

General Description

COOLING

1. General Description

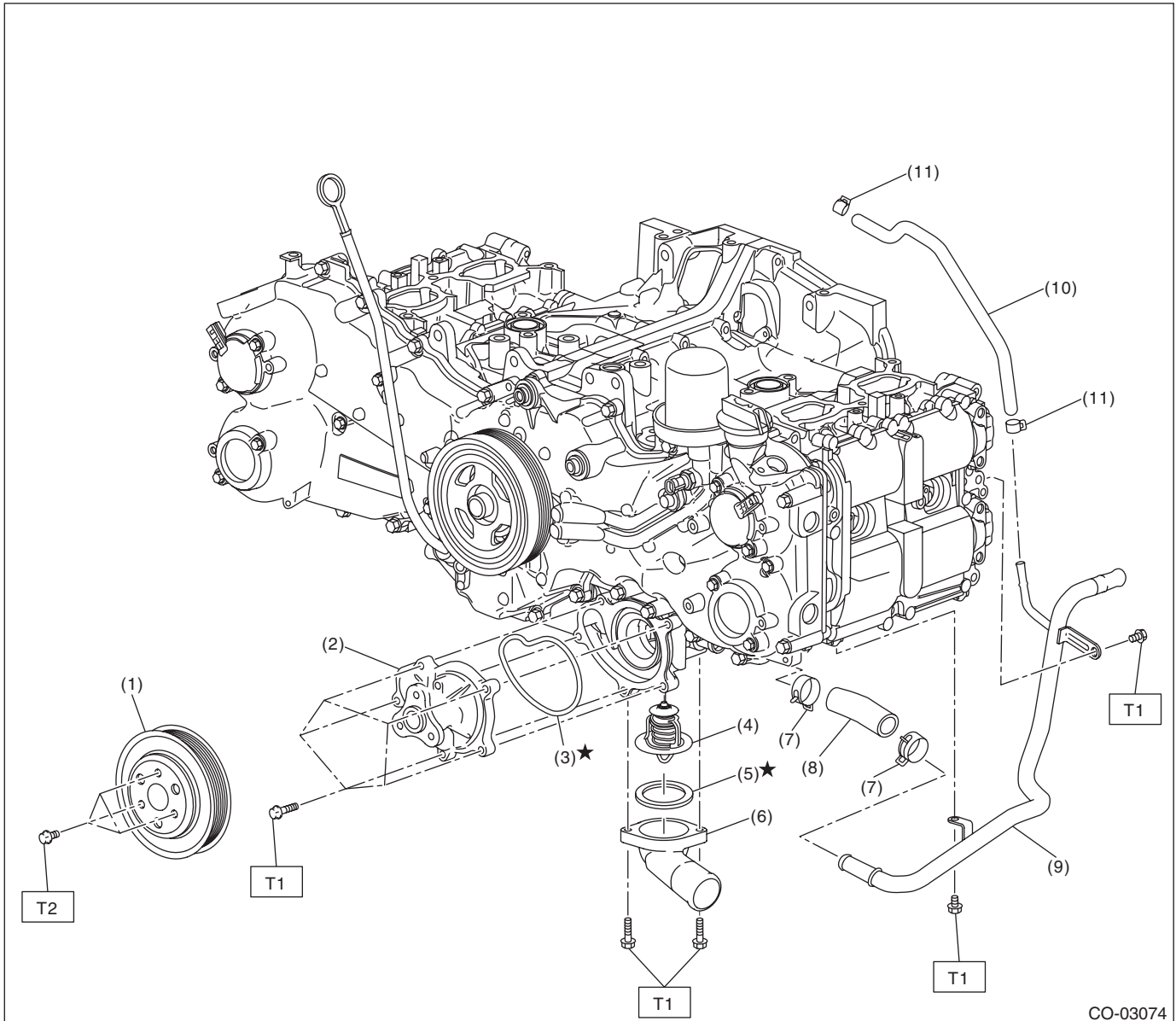
A: SPECIFICATION

Cooling system					Electric fan + Forced engine coolant circulation system				
Total engine coolant capacity			L (US qt, Imp qt)		CVT model		Approx. 7.5 (7.9, 6.6)		
					MT model		Approx. 7.6 (8.0, 6.7)		
Water pump	Type				Centrifugal impeller type				
	Discharge performance	Discharge rate				L (US gal, Imp gal)/min		230 (60.8, 50.6)	
		Pump speed — Discharge pressure				6,600 rpm — 211.0 kPa (22 mAq)			
		Engine coolant temperature				80°C (176°F)			
	Impeller diameter				mm (in)		60 (2.36)		
	Number of impeller vanes				7				
	Pump pulley diameter				mm (in)		130 (5.12)		
Thermostat	Type				Wax pellet type				
	Starting temperature to open				87 — 91°C (189 — 196°F)				
	Fully opens				98°C (208°F)				
	Valve lift				mm (in)		8.0 (0.315) or more		
	Valve opening size				mm (in)		32 (1.26)		
Radiator fan	Motor input	Main fan			W		90		
		Sub fan			W		90		
	Fan diameter/Blade	Main fan			300 mm (11.81 in)/4				
		Sub fan			300 mm (11.81 in)/5				
Radiator	Type				Down flow, pressure type				
	Core dimensions		Width × Height × Thickness			mm (in)		687.4 × 340 × 16 (27.06 × 13.39 × 0.63)	
	Pressure range in which cap valve is open			kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)		Positive pressure side	Standard	93 — 123 (0.95 — 1.25, 14 — 18)	
				Negative pressure side		Standard	83 (0.85, 12)		
	Fins						–1.0 to –4.9 or less (–0.01 — –0.05, –0.1 — –0.7)		
							Corrugated fin type		
Reservoir tank	Capacity				L (US qt, Imp qt)		0.45 (0.48, 0.40)		

	Recommended materials	Item number	Alternative
Coolant	SUBARU SUPER COOLANT (concentrated type)	—	—
	SUBARU SUPER COOLANT (diluted type)	K0670Y0001	
Water for dilution	Distilled water	—	Soft water or tap water
Cooling system protective agent	Cooling system conditioner	SOA345001	—

B: COMPONENT

1. WATER PUMP



- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| (1) Water pump pulley | (6) Thermostat cover |
| (2) Water pump ASSY | (7) Clip |
| (3) Gasket | (8) Water pipe hose |
| (4) Thermostat | (9) Water pipe ASSY |
| (5) Gasket | (10) Preheater hose |

- (11) Clip

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

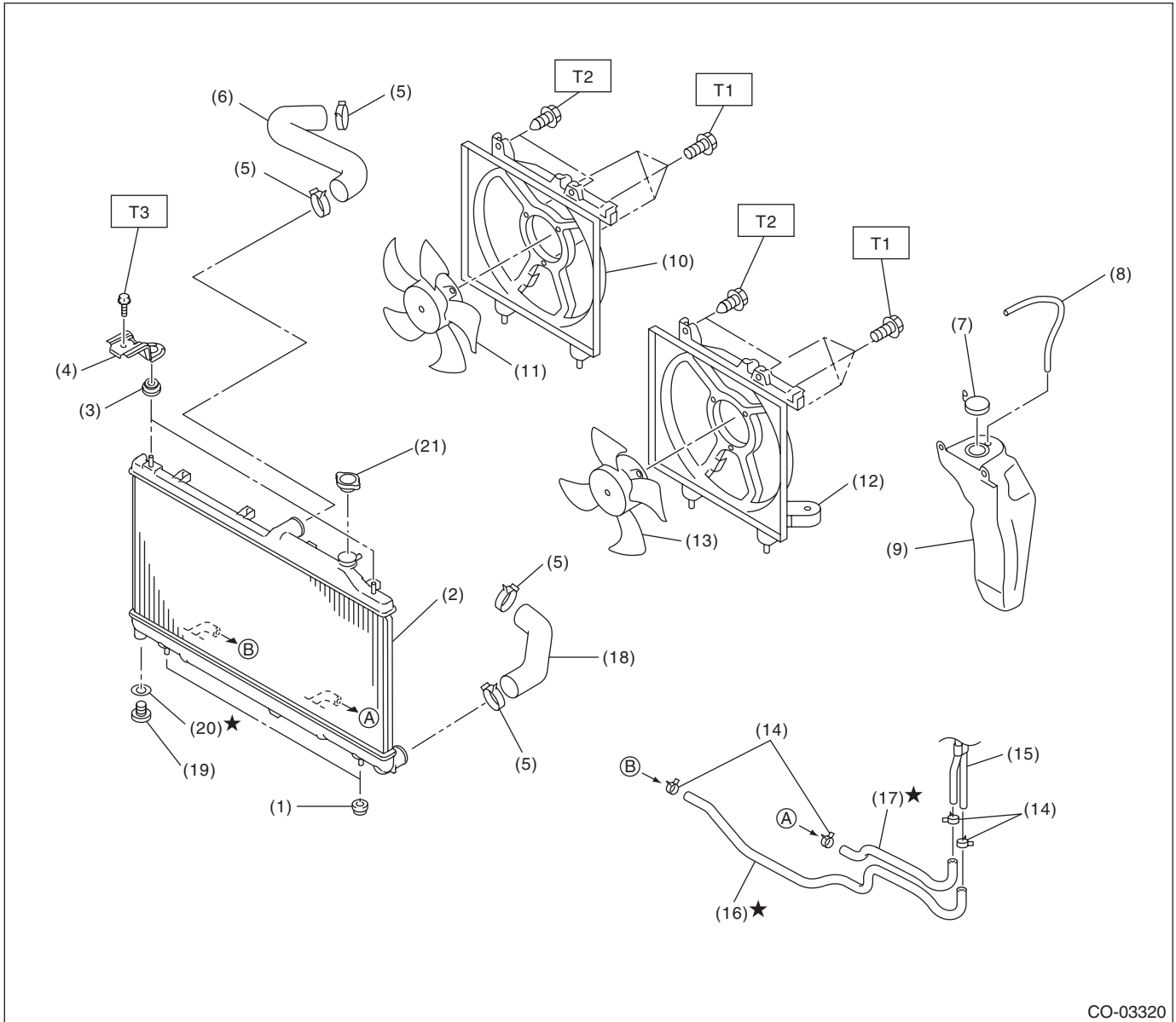
T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)

T2: 14 (1.4, 10.3)

General Description

COOLING

2. RADIATOR & RADIATOR FAN



- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| (1) Radiator lower cushion | (10) Radiator sub fan shroud | (19) Radiator drain plug |
| (2) Radiator | (11) Radiator sub fan, radiator sub fan motor ASSY | (20) O-ring |
| (3) Radiator upper cushion | (12) Radiator main fan shroud | (21) Radiator cap |
| (4) Radiator upper bracket | (13) Radiator main fan, radiator main fan motor ASSY | |
| (5) Clip | (14) CVTF hose clip (CVT model) | |
| (6) Radiator inlet hose | (15) CVTF pipe (CVT model) | |
| (7) Engine coolant reservoir tank cap | (16) CVTF radiator inlet hose (CVT model) | |
| (8) Over flow hose | (17) CVTF radiator outlet hose (CVT model) | |
| (9) Engine coolant reservoir tank | (18) Radiator outlet hose | |

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf·m, ft·lb)

T1: 5 (0.5, 3.7)

T2: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)

T3: 12 (1.2, 8.9)

C: CAUTION

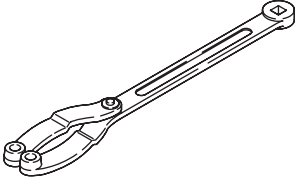
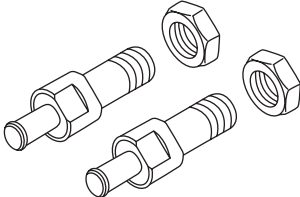
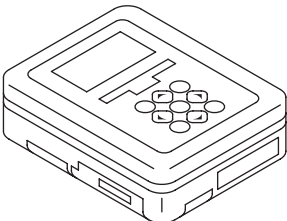
- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
 1. Always wear work clothes, a work cap, and protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
 2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
 3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Prepare a container and cloth to prevent scattering of engine coolant when performing work where engine coolant can be spilled. If the oil spills, wipe it off immediately to prevent from penetrating into floor or flowing out for environmental protection.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Follow all government and local regulations concerning disposal of refuse when disposing engine coolant.

General Description

COOLING

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18355AA000	18355AA000	PULLEY WRENCH	Used for removing and installing water pump pulley.
 ST18334AA030	18334AA030	PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET	Used for removing and installing water pump pulley.
 ST1B022XU0	1B022XU0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for troubleshooting the electrical system.

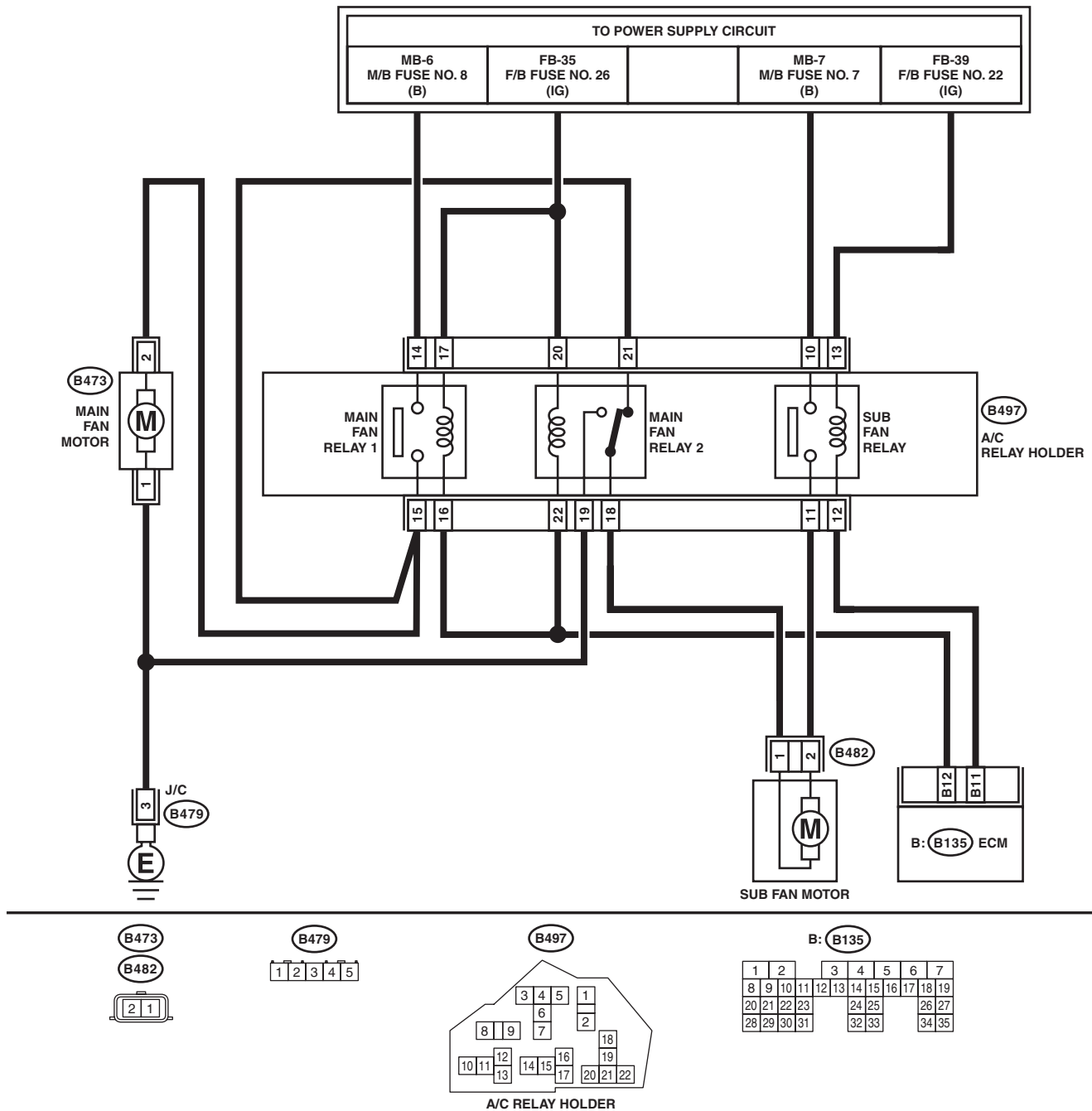
2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.
Radiator cap tester	Used for checking radiator and radiator cap.

2. Radiator Fan System

A: WIRING DIAGRAM

Radiator fan system <Ref. to WI-249, WIRING DIAGRAM, Radiator Fan System.>



CO-03328

Radiator Fan System

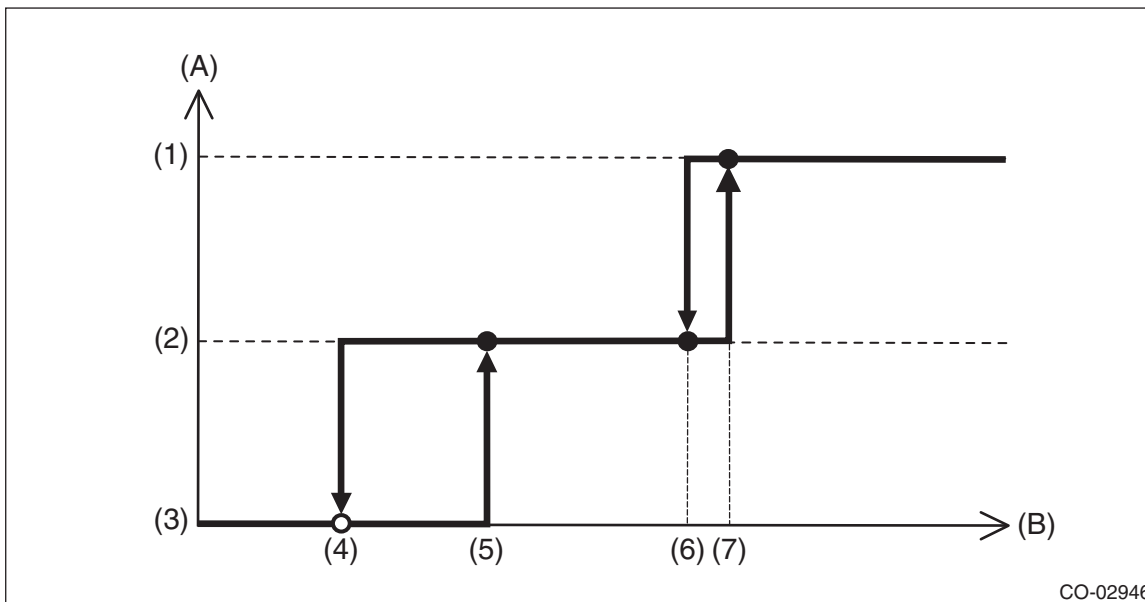
COOLING

B: INSPECTION

OPERATING CONDITION:

Radiator fan operates depending on the radiator fan operation mode related to engine coolant temperature or the radiator fan operation mode related to A/C compressor load, whichever is higher as an operation mode.

- Radiator fan operation mode related to engine coolant temperature



(A) Radiator fan operation mode

(B) Engine coolant temperature

(1) High-Speed

(2) Low-Speed

(3) OFF

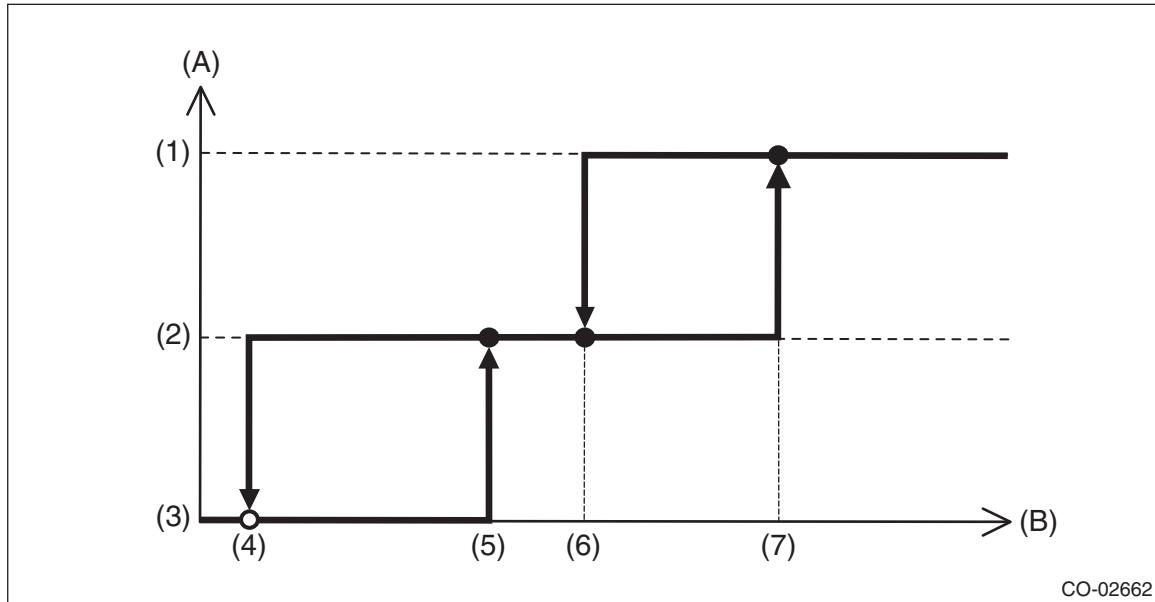
(4) 96°C (205°F)

(5) 98°C (208°F)

(6) 100°C (212°F)

(7) 101°C (214°F)

- Radiator fan operation mode related to A/C compressor load



(A) Radiator fan operation mode

(B) A/C compressor refrigerant pressure

(1) High-Speed

(2) Low-Speed

(3) OFF

(4) 0.8 MPa (8.16 kgf/cm², 116 psi)

(5) 1.125 MPa (11.47 kgf/cm², 163 psi)

(6) 1.25 MPa (12.75 kgf/cm², 181 psi)

(7) 1.5 MPa (15.30 kgf/cm², 218 psi)

Radiator Fan System

COOLING

DIAGNOSIS:

Radiator main fan and radiator sub fan do not rotate under the above operating conditions.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN. 1) Connect the delivery mode fuse. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Perform the compulsory operation check for the radiator fan relay using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • When performing the compulsory operation check for the radiator fan relay using the Subaru Select Monitor, the radiator main fan and radiator sub fan will repeat low speed revolution → high speed revolution → OFF in this order. • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor".	Do the radiator main fans and radiator sub fans rotate at low speed?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN. 1) Connect the delivery mode fuse. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Perform the compulsory operation check for the radiator fan relay using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • When performing the compulsory operation check for the radiator fan relay using the Subaru Select Monitor, the radiator main fan and radiator sub fan will repeat low speed revolution → high speed revolution → OFF in this order. • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor".	Do the radiator main fans and radiator sub fans rotate at high speed?	Radiator main fan system is normal.	Go to step 27.
3 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the sub fan relay from A/C relay holder. 3) Measure the voltage between sub fan relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B497) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
4 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between sub fan relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B497) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
5 CHECK FUSE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuse No. 7. 3) Check the condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Repair the power supply line.
6 CHECK FUSE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuse No. 22. 3) Check the condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Repair the power supply line.

Radiator Fan System

COOLING

Step	Check	Yes	No
7 CHECK SUB FAN RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between sub fan relay terminals. Terminals No. 10 — No. 11:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 8.	Replace the sub fan relay. <Ref. to AC-32, Relay and Fuse.>
8 CHECK SUB FAN RELAY. 1) Connect the battery to terminals No. 13 and No. 12 of the sub fan relay. 2) Measure the resistance between sub fan relay terminals. Terminals No. 10 — No. 11:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 9.	Replace the sub fan relay. <Ref. to AC-32, Relay and Fuse.>
9 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN RELAY CONNECTOR AND SUB FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from the sub fan motor. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between sub fan relay connector and sub fan motor connector. Connector & terminal (B482) No. 2 — (B497) No. 11:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 10.	Repair the open circuit of harness between sub fan relay connector and sub fan motor connector.
10 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR AND MAIN FAN RELAY 2 CONNECTOR. 1) Remove the main fan relay 2 from A/C relay holder. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between sub fan motor connector and main fan relay 2 connector. Connector & terminal (B482) No. 1 — (B497) No. 18:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 11.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between sub fan motor connector and main fan relay 2 connector.
11 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of sub fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact of the sub fan motor connector?	Repair the poor contact of sub fan motor connector.	Go to step 12.
12 CHECK SUB FAN MOTOR. Connect the battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 2 of the sub fan motor, and the ground (–) terminal to terminal No. 1.	Does the radiator sub fan rotate?	Go to step 13.	Replace the sub fan motor. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-40, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>
13 CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 2. Measure the resistance between main fan relay 2 terminals. Terminals No. 21 — No. 18:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 14.	Replace the main fan relay 2. <Ref. to AC-32, Relay and Fuse.>
14 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 2 CONNECTOR AND MAIN FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from the main fan motor. 2) Measure the resistance of the harness between main fan relay 2 connector and main fan motor connector. Connector & terminal (B473) No. 2 — (B497) No. 21:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 15.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan relay 2 connector and main fan motor connector.

Radiator Fan System

COOLING

Step	Check	Yes	No
15 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN FAN MOTOR. Measure the resistance between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B473) No. 1 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 16.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between the main fan motor connector and chassis ground or poor contact of the joint connector.
16 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check poor contact of main fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact of the main fan motor connector?	Repair the poor contact of main fan motor connector.	Go to step 17.
17 CHECK MAIN FAN MOTOR. Connect the battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 2 of the main fan motor, and the ground (–) terminal to terminal No. 1.	Does the radiator main fan rotate?	Go to step 18.	Replace the main fan motor. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-37, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.>
18 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN RELAY CONNECTOR AND ECM. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between the sub fan relay connector and ECM connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 11 — (B497) No. 12:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 19.	Repair the open circuit of harness between sub fan relay connector and ECM.
19 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Check the DTC. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
20 CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 1. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main fan relay 1 from A/C relay holder. 3) Measure the resistance between main fan relay 1 terminals. Terminals No. 14 — No. 15:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 21.	Replace the main fan relay 1. <Ref. to AC-32, Relay and Fuse.>
21 CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 1. 1) Connect terminals No. 17 and No. 16 of the main fan relay 1 to the battery. 2) Measure the resistance between terminals of main fan relay 1 switch. Terminals No. 14 — No. 15:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 22.	Replace the main fan relay 1. <Ref. to AC-32, Relay and Fuse.>
22 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 1 CONNECTOR AND MAIN FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from the main fan motor. 2) Measure the resistance of the harness between main fan relay 1 connector and main fan motor connector. Connector & terminal (B473) No. 2 — (B497) No. 15:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 23.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan relay 1 connector and main fan motor connector.

Radiator Fan System

COOLING

Step	Check	Yes	No
23 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 1 CONNECTOR AND ECM. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between the main fan relay 1 connector and ECM connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 12 — (B497) No. 16:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 24.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan relay 1 connector and ECM.
24 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 2 CONNECTOR AND ECM. Measure the resistance between the main fan relay 2 connector and ECM connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 12 — (B497) No. 22:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 25.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan relay 2 connector and ECM.
25 CHECK FUSE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuse No. 8 and No. 26. 3) Check the condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Go to step 26.
26 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the power supply circuit to the main fuse box.
27 CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN. If the both fans do not rotate at high speed in the condition of step 2, check whether the radiator sub fan is rotating.	Does the radiator sub fan rotate?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 28.
28 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN FAN RELAY 2. 1) Remove the main fan relay 2 from A/C relay holder. 2) Measure the resistance between main fan relay 2 connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B497) No. 19 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 29.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan relay 2 connector and chassis ground or poor contact of the joint connector.
29 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN RELAY 2. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between main fan relay 2 connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B497) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 30.	Repair the power supply line.
30 CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 2. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main fan relay 2. 3) Measure the resistance between main fan relay 2 terminals. Terminals No. 18 — No. 19:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 31.	Replace the main fan relay 2. <Ref. to AC-32, Relay and Fuse.>
31 CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 2. 1) Connect the battery to terminals No. 20 and No. 22 of the main fan relay 2. 2) Measure the resistance between main fan relay 2 terminals. Terminals No. 18 — No. 19:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 23.	Replace the main fan relay 2. <Ref. to AC-32, Relay and Fuse.>

3. Engine Coolant

A: INSPECTION

NOTE:

When adding the engine coolant, always use SUBARU Super Coolant.

- 1) Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- 2) Check the engine coolant amount, and if the coolant level is low, check for the coolant leakage, and then add the engine coolant.
 - (1) Make sure the engine coolant level in the reservoir tank is between “FULL” and “LOW” with the engine in a cold condition.
 - (2) Open the radiator cap and make sure that the radiator is filled with the engine coolant up to its filler neck position.

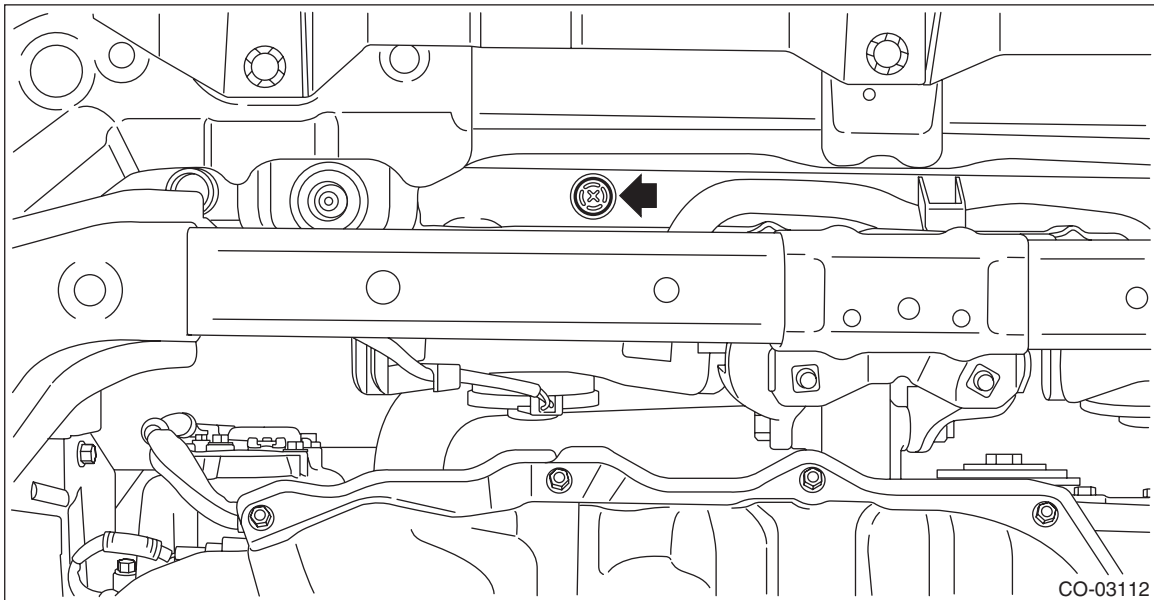
B: REPLACEMENT

1. DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT

- 1) Lift up the vehicle.
- 2) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
- 3) Remove the drain plug to drain engine coolant into container.

NOTE:

Remove the radiator cap so that engine coolant will drain faster.



- 4) Install the drain plug.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings.

- 5) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>

2. FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT

- 1) Pour cooling system conditioner through the filler neck.

Cooling system protective agent:

Refer to “SPECIFICATION” for cooling system protective agent. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

- 2) Pour engine coolant into the radiator up to the filler neck position.

Recommended engine coolant:

Refer to “SPECIFICATION” for recommended engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

Engine coolant level:

Refer to “SPECIFICATION” for engine coolant level. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

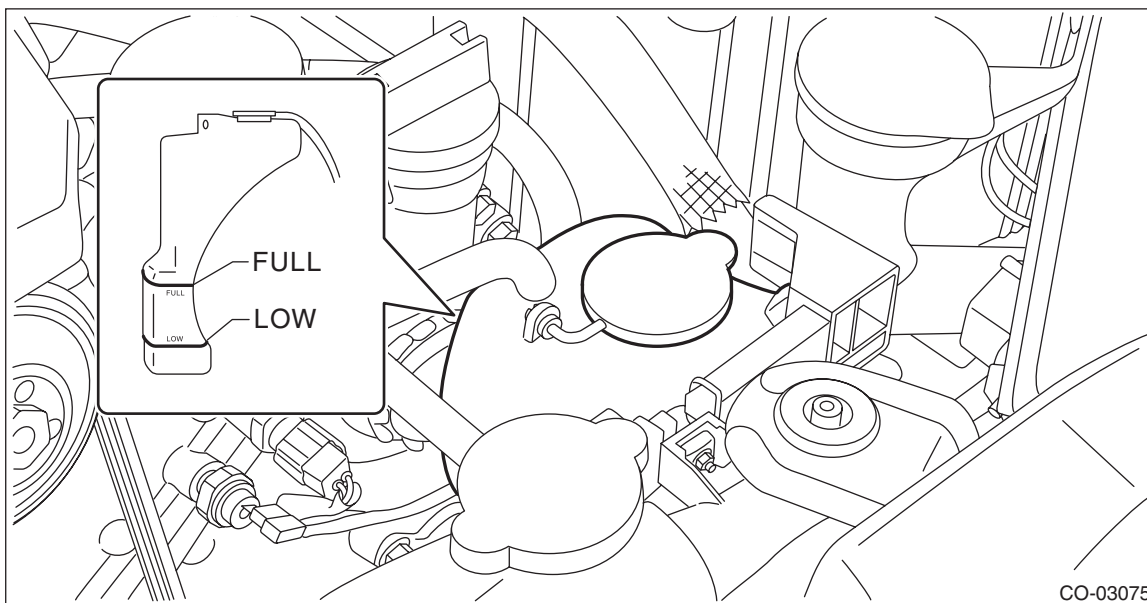
Engine coolant concentration:

Refer to “ADJUSTMENT” for the recommended engine coolant concentration. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-16, ADJUSTMENT, Engine Coolant.>

NOTE:

The SUBARU Super Coolant contains anti-freeze and anti-rust agents, and is especially made for Subaru engines with an aluminum cylinder block. Be sure to use SUBARU Super Coolant, since other coolant may cause corrosion.

- 3) Fill engine coolant into the reservoir tank up to “FULL” level.



- 4) Close the radiator cap and start the engine. Race 5 to 6 times at 3,000 rpm or less, then stop the engine. (Complete this operation within 40 seconds.)
- 5) Wait for one minute after the engine stops, and open the radiator cap. If the engine coolant level drops, add engine coolant into radiator up to the filler neck position.
- 6) Perform the procedures 4) and 5) again.
- 7) Attach the radiator cap and reservoir tank cap properly.
- 8) Start the engine and operate the heater at maximum hot position and the blower speed setting to “LO”.
- 9) Run the engine at 2,000 rpm or less until radiator fan starts and stops.

NOTE:

Be careful with the engine coolant temperature to prevent overheating.

- 10) Stop the engine and wait until the engine coolant temperature lowers to 30°C (86°F) or less.
- 11) Open the radiator cap. If the engine coolant level drops, add engine coolant into the radiator up to the filler neck position and the reservoir tank to “FULL” level.
- 12) Attach the radiator cap and reservoir tank cap properly.

Engine Coolant

COOLING

13) Set the heater setting to maximum hot position and the blower speed setting to “LO” and start the engine. Perform racing at 3,000 rpm or less. If the flowing sound is heard from heater core at this time, perform the procedures from 9) again.

C: ADJUSTMENT

1. PROCEDURE TO ADJUST THE SUBARU SUPER COOLANT CONCENTRATION

CAUTION:

Use the SUBARU Super Coolant with a 50 — 60% concentration in order to obtain maximum anti-freeze and anti-rust performance.

To adjust the concentration of SUBARU Super Coolant according to temperature, find the proper SUBARU Super Coolant concentration in the table, and add dilution water to the SUBARU Super Coolant (concentrated type) until it reaches the proper dilution.

Relationship of SUBARU Super Coolant concentration and freezing temperature			
SUBARU Super Coolant concentration	50%	55%	60%
Freezing temperature	−36°C (−33°F)	−41°C (−42°F)	−50°C (−58°F)

Engine coolant and diluting water:

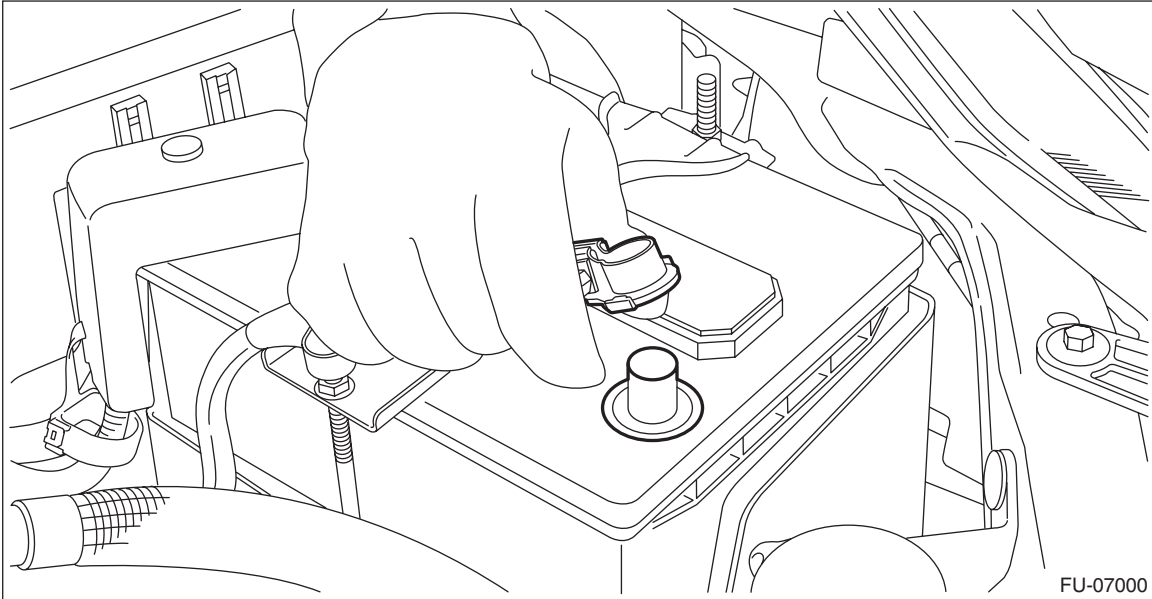
Refer to “SPECIFICATION” for recommended engine coolant and diluting water. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

4. Water Pump

A: REMOVAL

1. WATER PUMP PULLEY

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-80, REMOVAL, V-belt.>

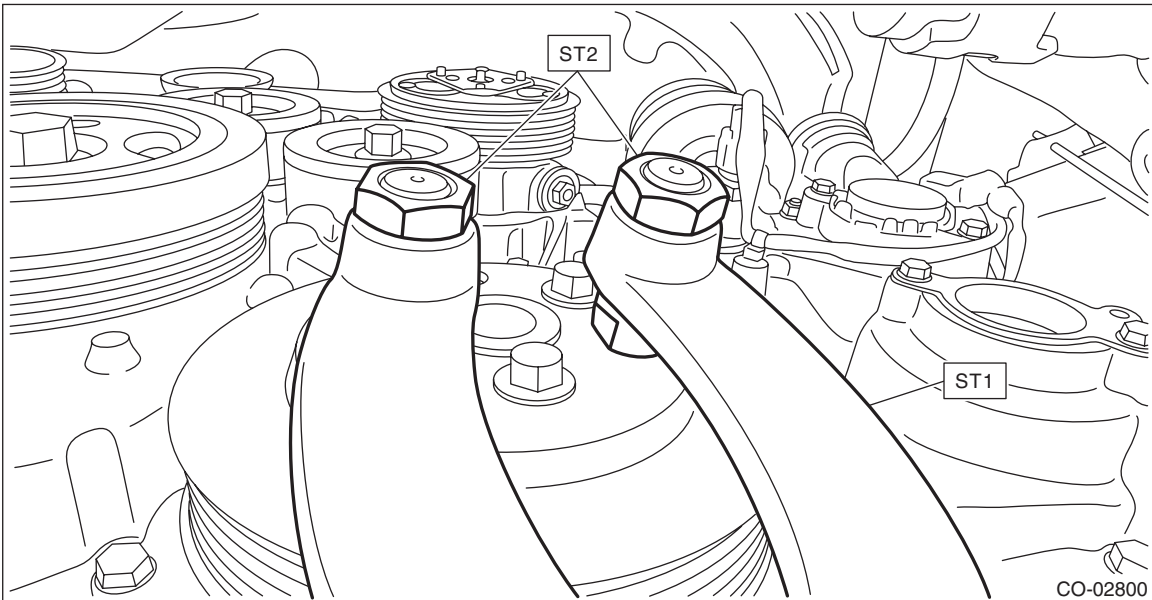
3) Lift up the vehicle.

4) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>

5) Remove the water pump pulley using the ST.

ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH

ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET

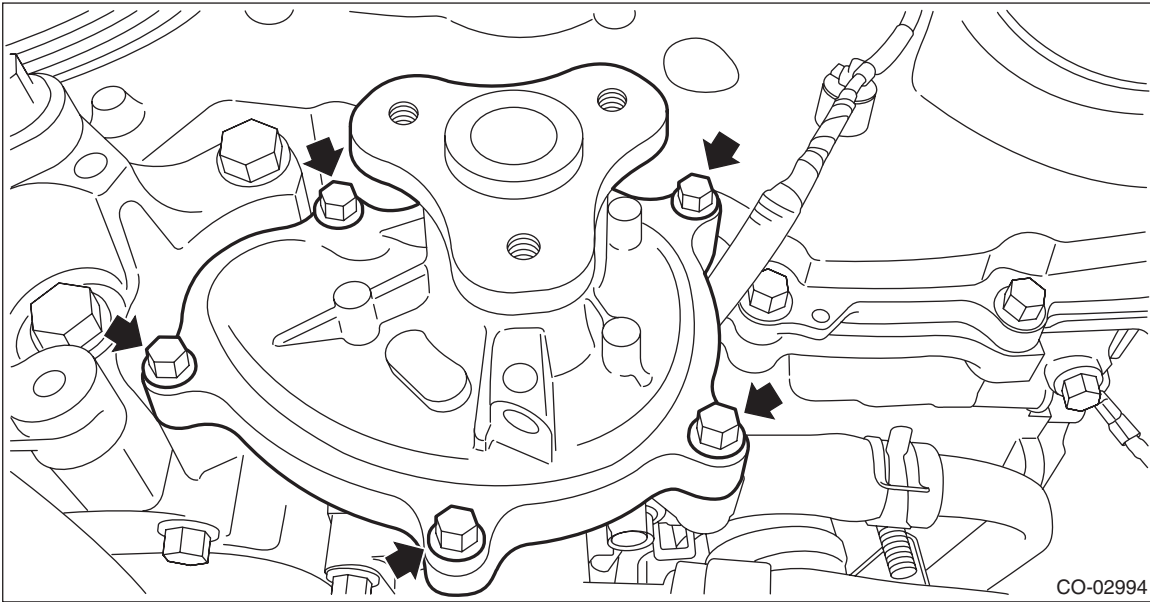


Water Pump

COOLING

2. WATER PUMP

- 1) Drain engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-14, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
- 2) Remove the water pump pulley. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-17, WATER PUMP PULLEY, REMOVAL, Water Pump.>
- 3) Remove the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
- 4) Remove the water pump from the oil pan upper.



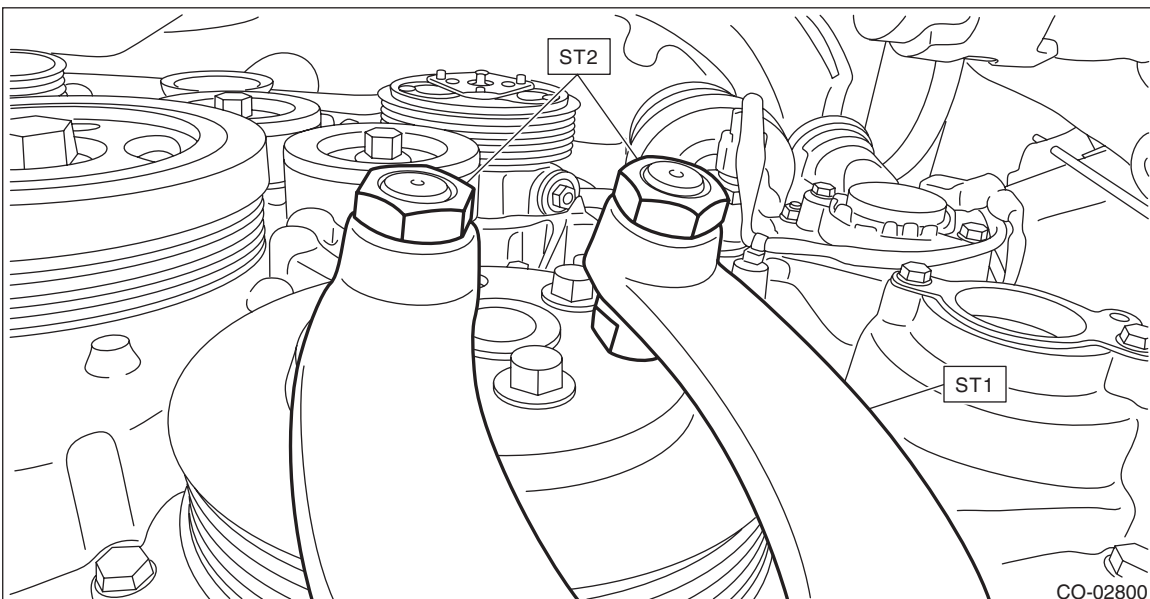
B: INSTALLATION

1. WATER PUMP PULLEY

- 1) Using the ST, install the water pump pulley.
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET

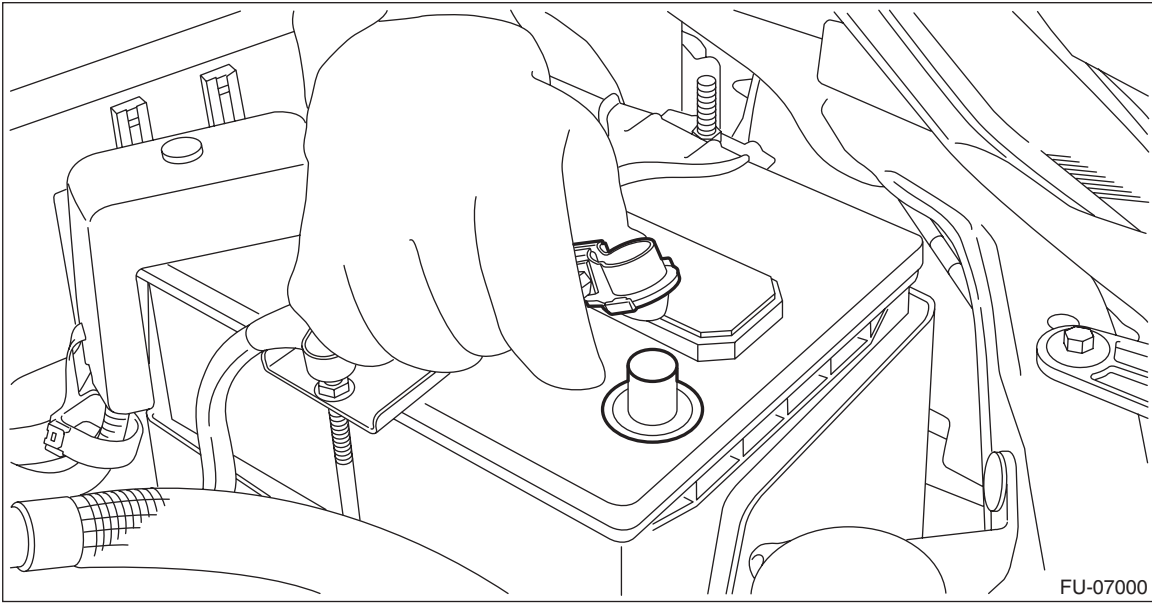
Tightening torque:

14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.3 ft-lb)



- 2) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
- 3) Lower the vehicle.

- 4) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-82, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
- 5) Connect the battery ground terminal.



2. WATER PUMP

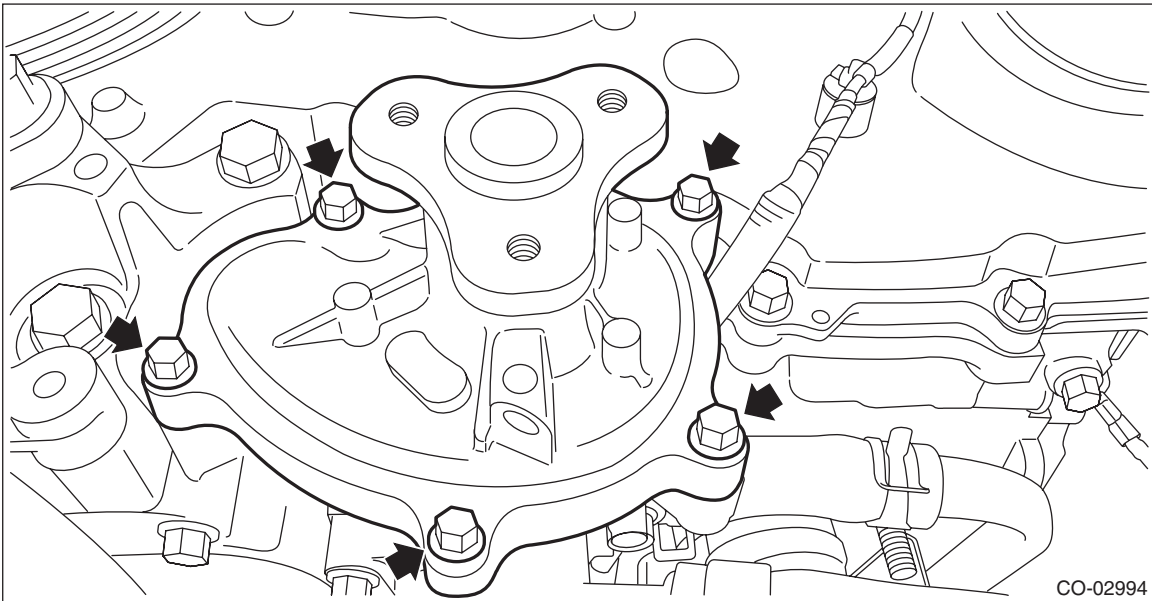
- 1) Install the water pump to oil pan upper.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



- 2) Install the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-8, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
- 3) Install the water pump pulley. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-18, WATER PUMP PULLEY, INSTALLATION, Water Pump.>
- 4) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-15, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

Water Pump

COOLING

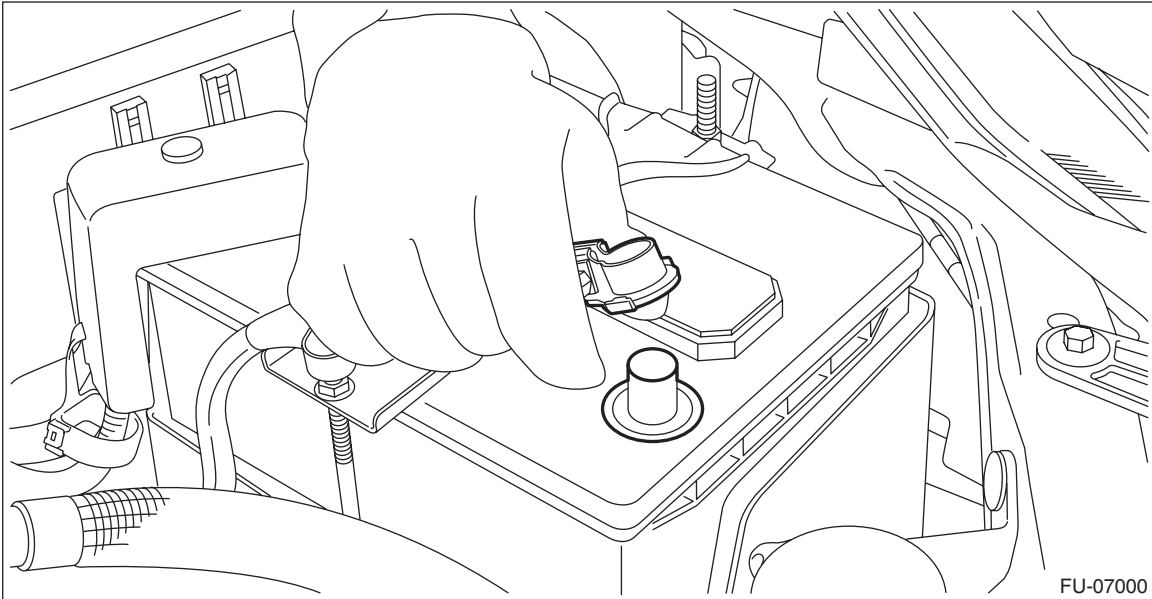
C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the water pump bearing for smooth rotation.
- 2) Check the water pump pulley for abnormalities.
- 3) Make sure the impeller is not abnormally deformed or damaged.

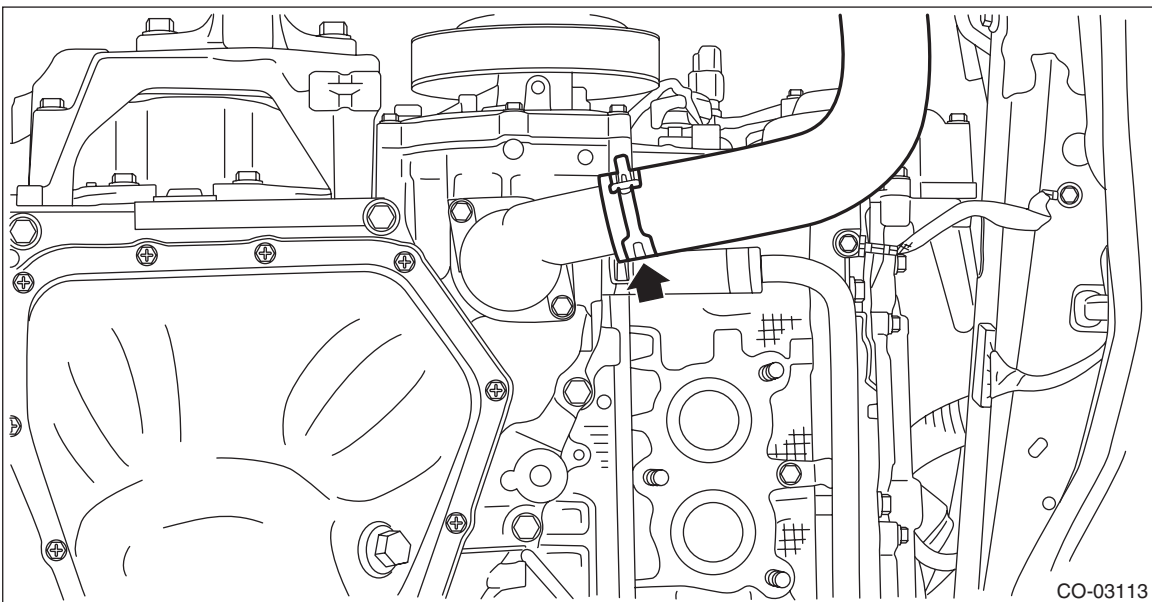
5. Thermostat

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



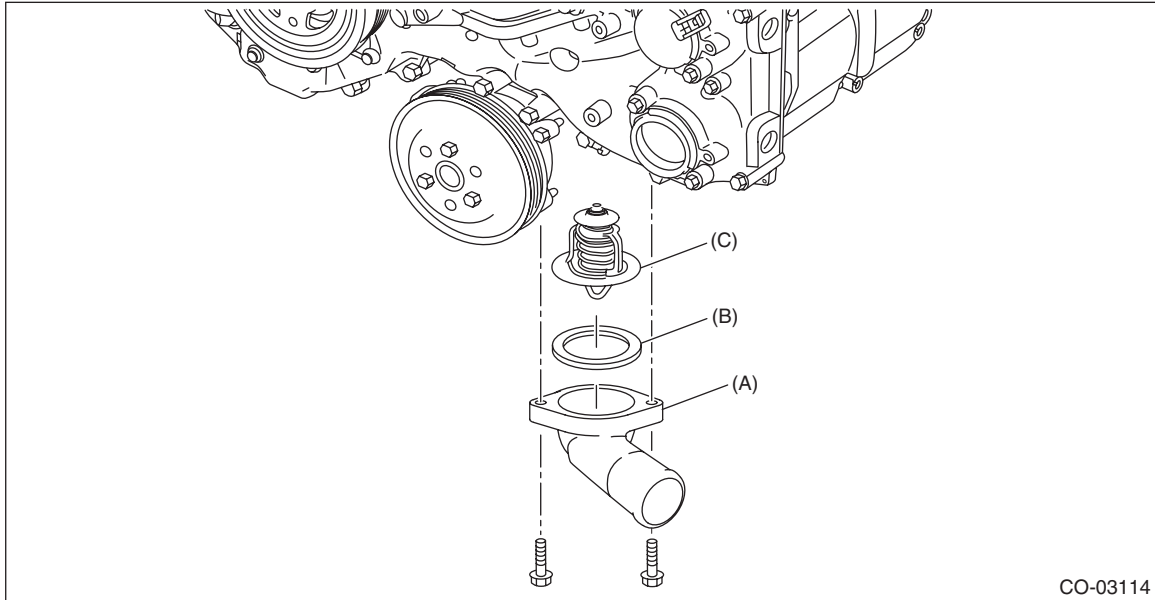
- 2) Lift up the vehicle.
3) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
4) Drain engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-14, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
5) Remove the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
6) Disconnect the radiator outlet hose from thermostat cover.



Thermostat

COOLING

7) Remove the thermostat cover, and then remove the gasket and thermostat.



(A) Thermostat cover

(B) Gasket

(C) Thermostat

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install a gasket to thermostat.

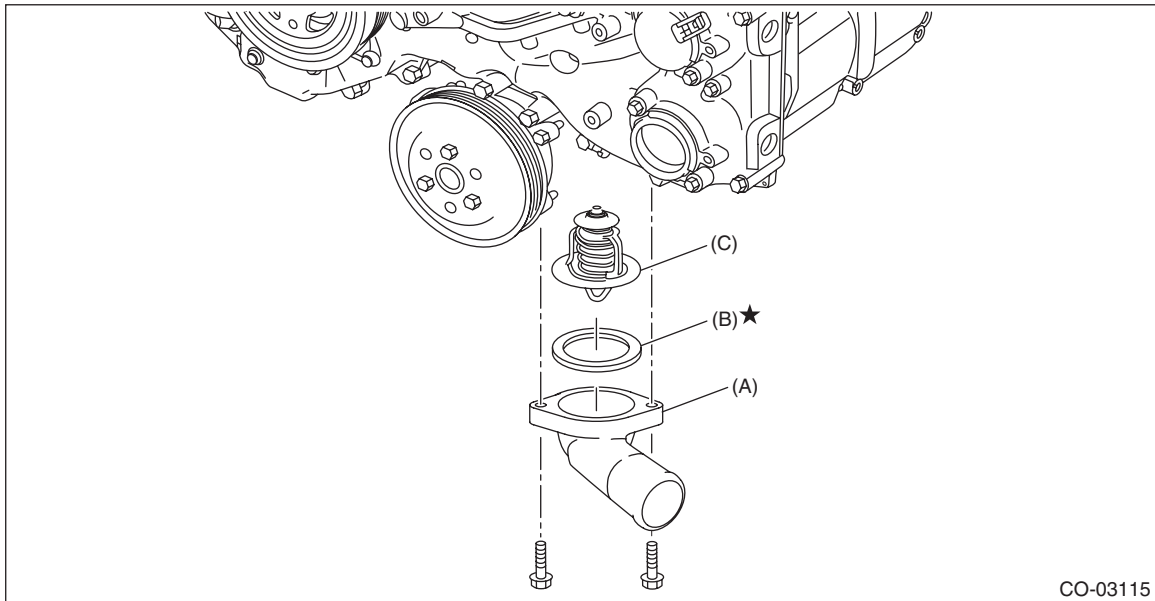
NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

2) Install the thermostat and thermostat cover.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

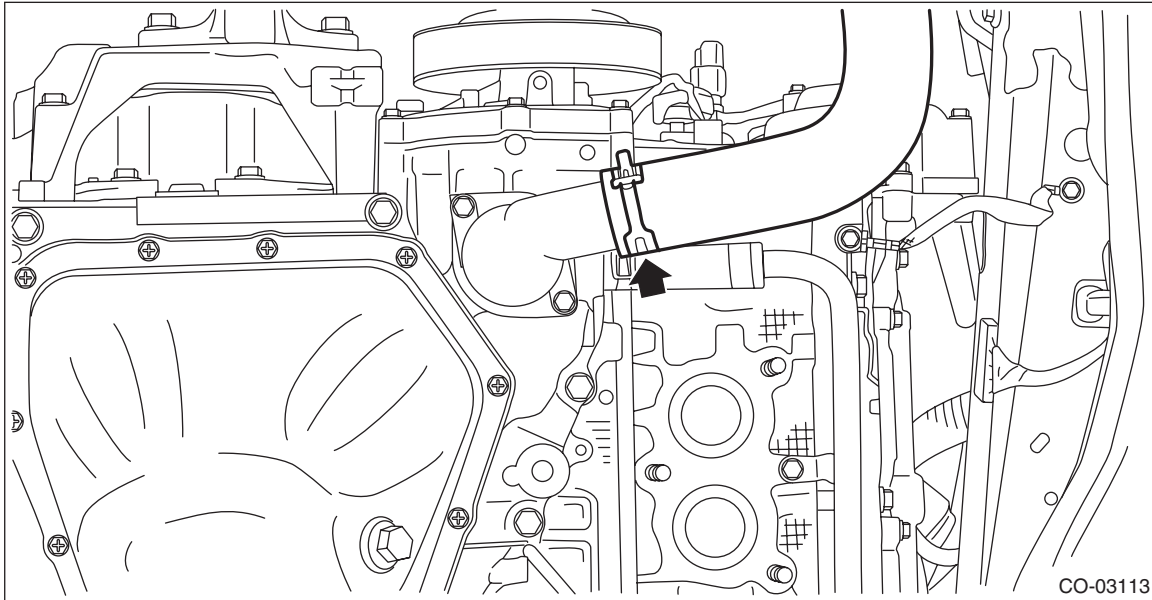


(A) Thermostat cover

(B) Gasket

(C) Thermostat

3) Connect the radiator outlet hose to thermostat cover.

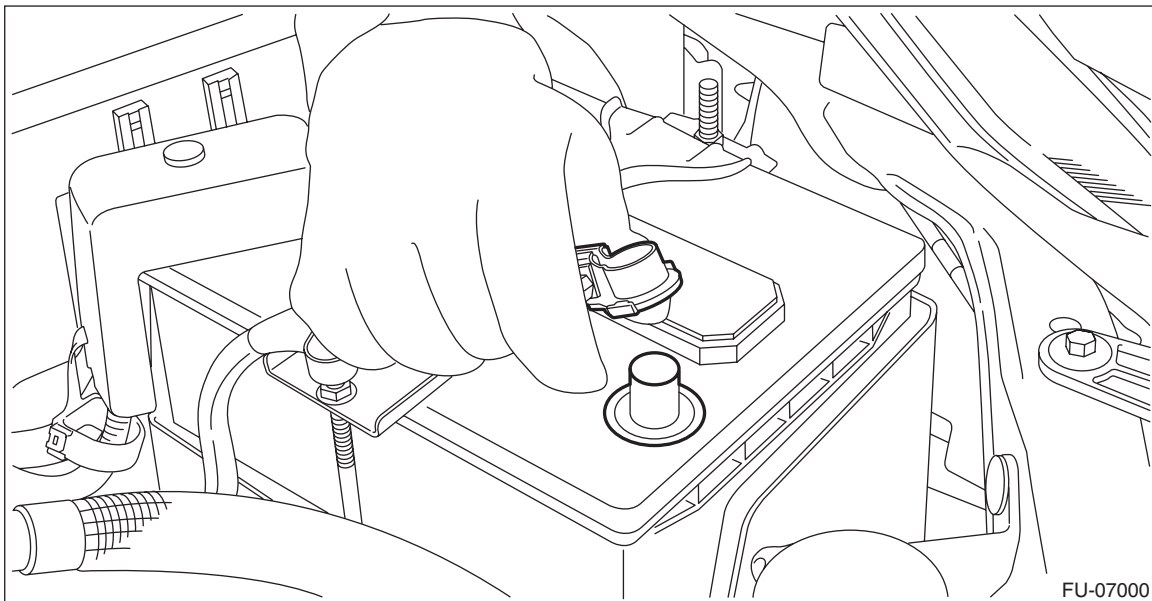


4) Install the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-8, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

5) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>

6) Lower the vehicle.

7) Connect the battery ground terminal.



8) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-15, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

Thermostat

COOLING

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the thermostat does not have deformation, cracks or damage.
- 2) Check that the thermostat valve closes completely at an ambient temperature.
- 3) Immerse the thermostat and a thermometer in water. Raise water temperature gradually, and check the temperature and valve lift when the valve begins to open and when the valve is fully opened. Replace the thermostat if faulty.

NOTE:

- During the test, agitate the water for even temperature distribution.
- Leave the thermostat in the boiling water for five minutes or more before measuring the valve lift.
- Hold the thermostat with a wire or the like to avoid contacting with container bottom.

Starting temperature to open:

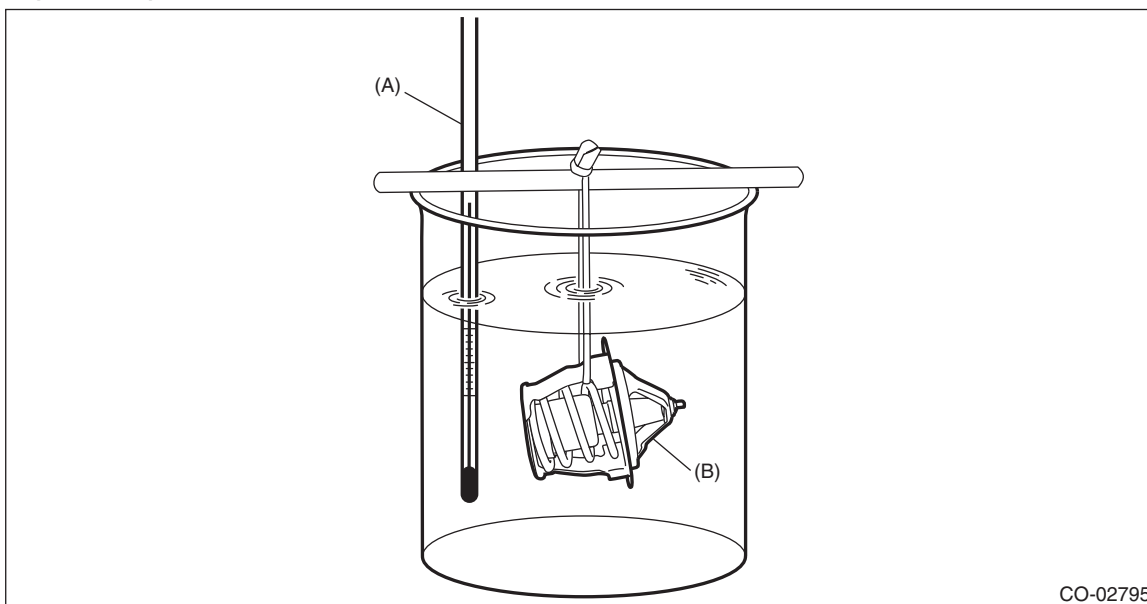
87 — 91°C (189 — 196°F)

Full open temperature:

98°C (208°F)

Total valve lift:

8.0 mm (0.315 in) or more



CO-02795

(A) Thermometer

(B) Thermostat

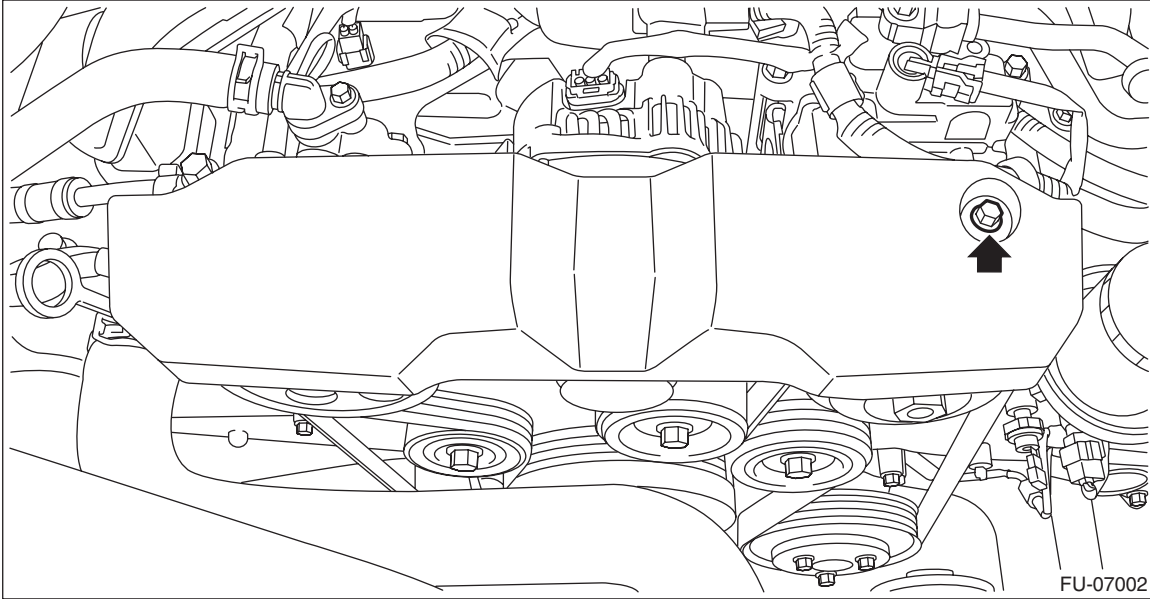
6. Radiator

A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:

The radiator is pressurized when the engine and radiator are hot. Wait until engine and radiator cool down before working on the radiator.

1) Remove the V-belt covers.

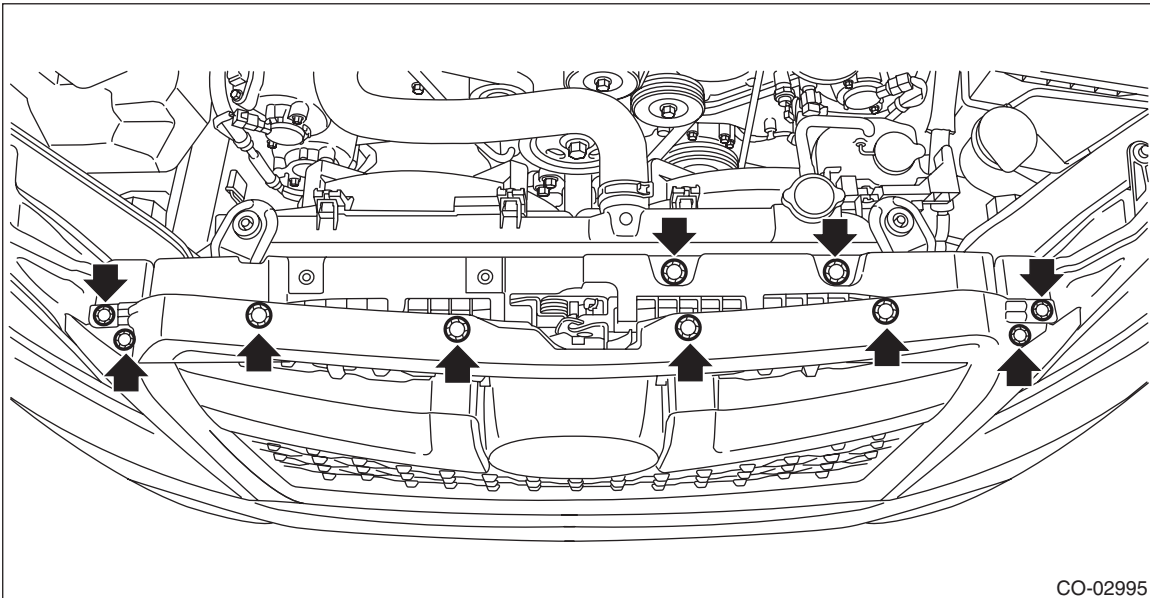


2) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-14, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>

3) Remove the grille bracket.

NOTE:

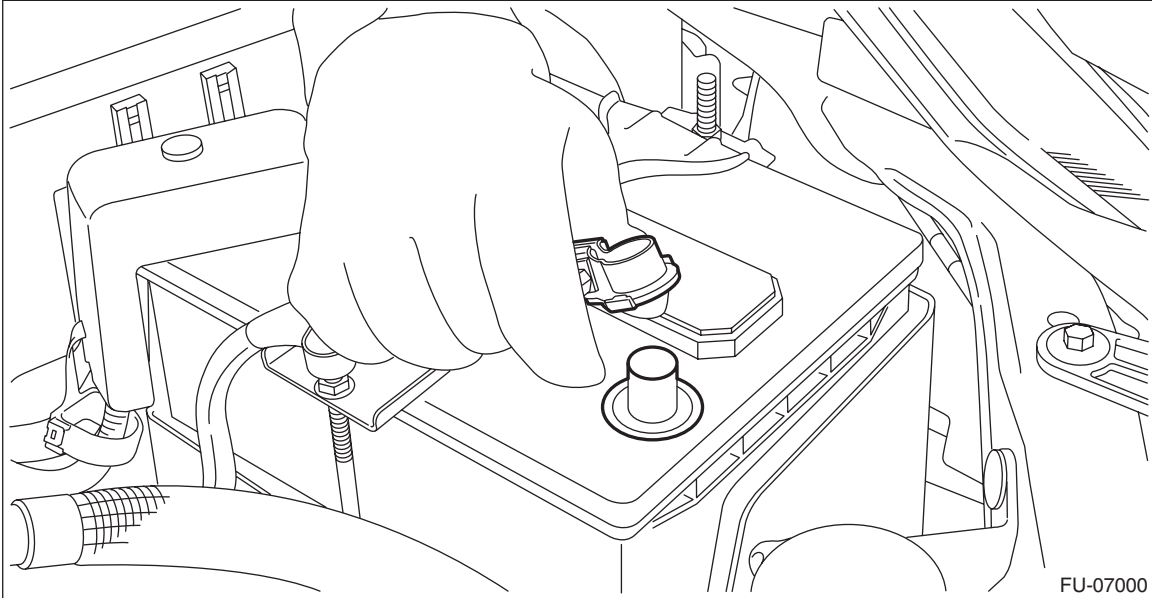
Remove ten clips when removing the grille bracket.



Radiator

COOLING

4) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

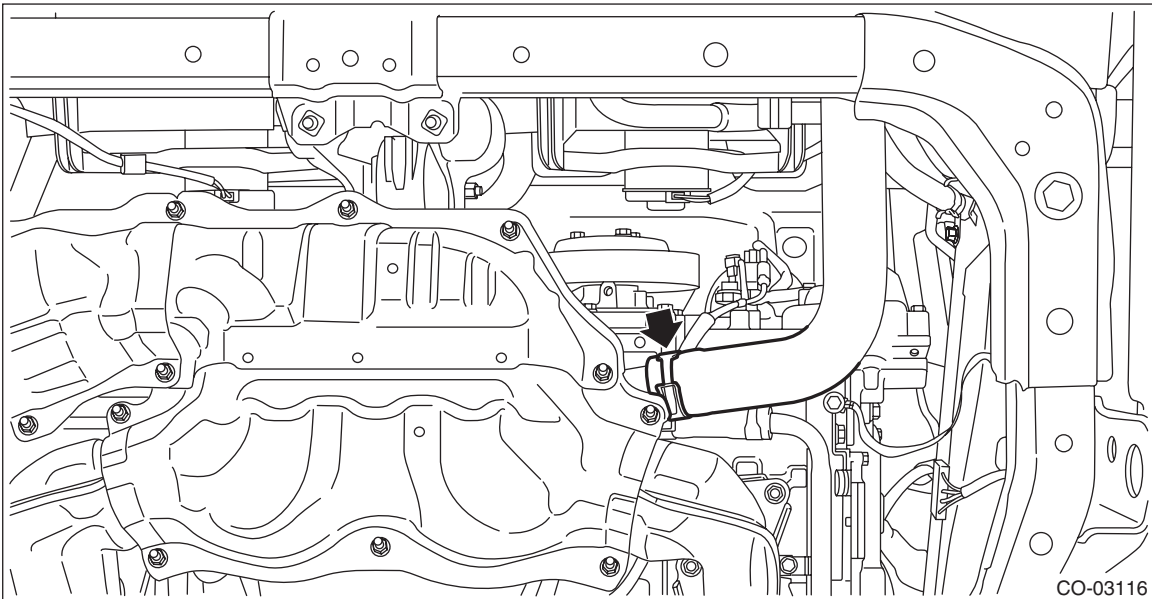


5) Lift up the vehicle.

6) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>

7) Drain engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-14, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

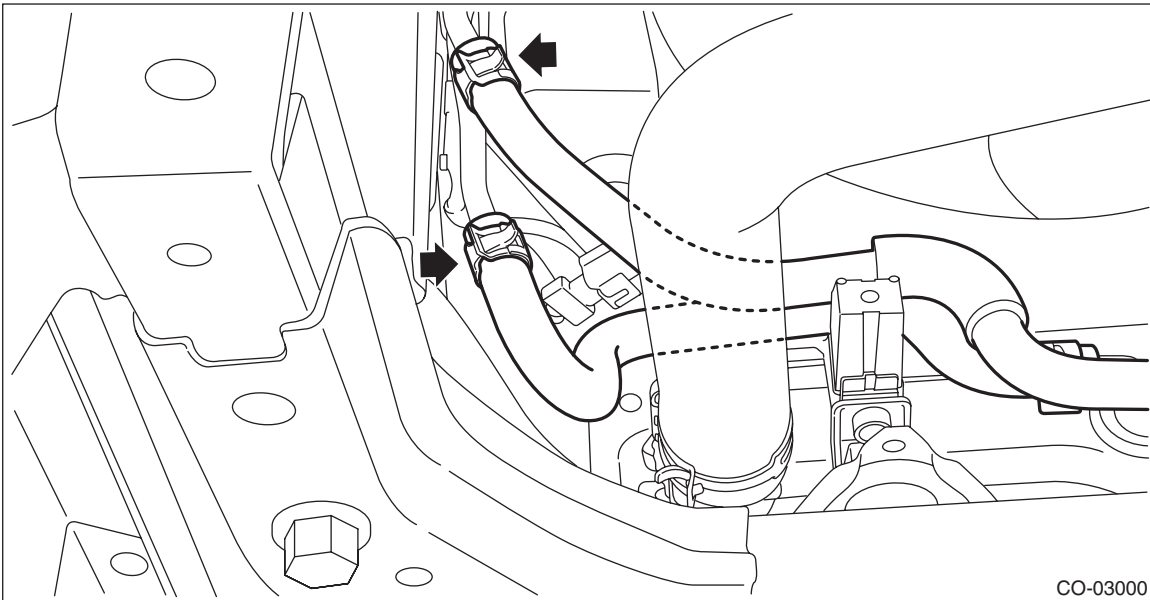
8) Disconnect the radiator outlet hose from thermostat cover.



9) Disconnect the CVTF radiator hose from the CVTF pipe. (CVT model)

NOTE:

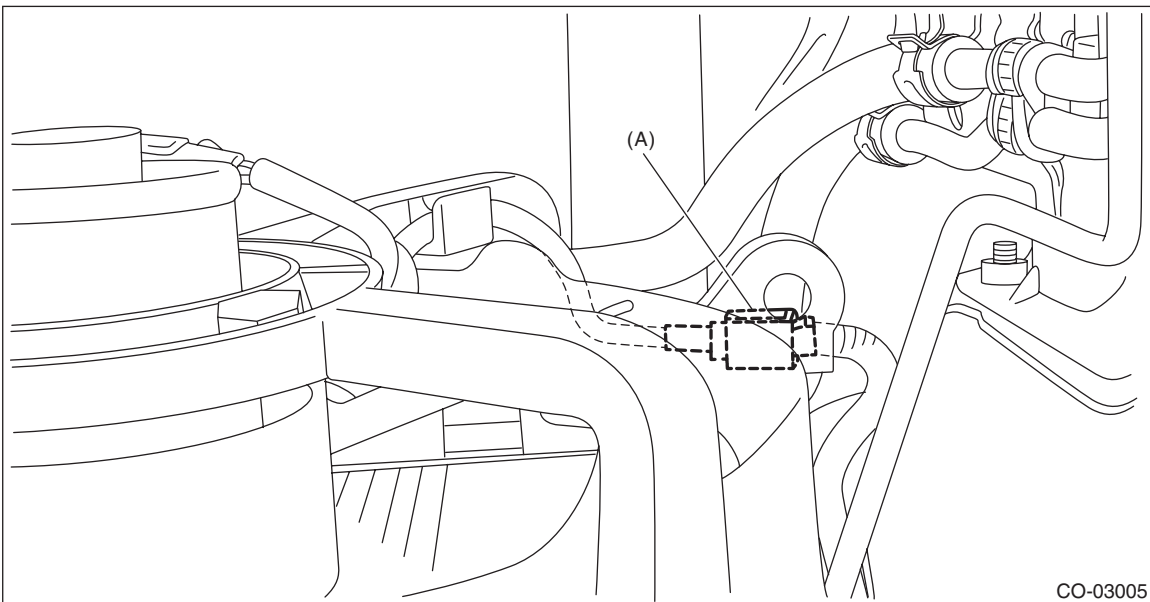
Plug the CVTF pipe to prevent CVTF from leaking.



10) Lower the vehicle.

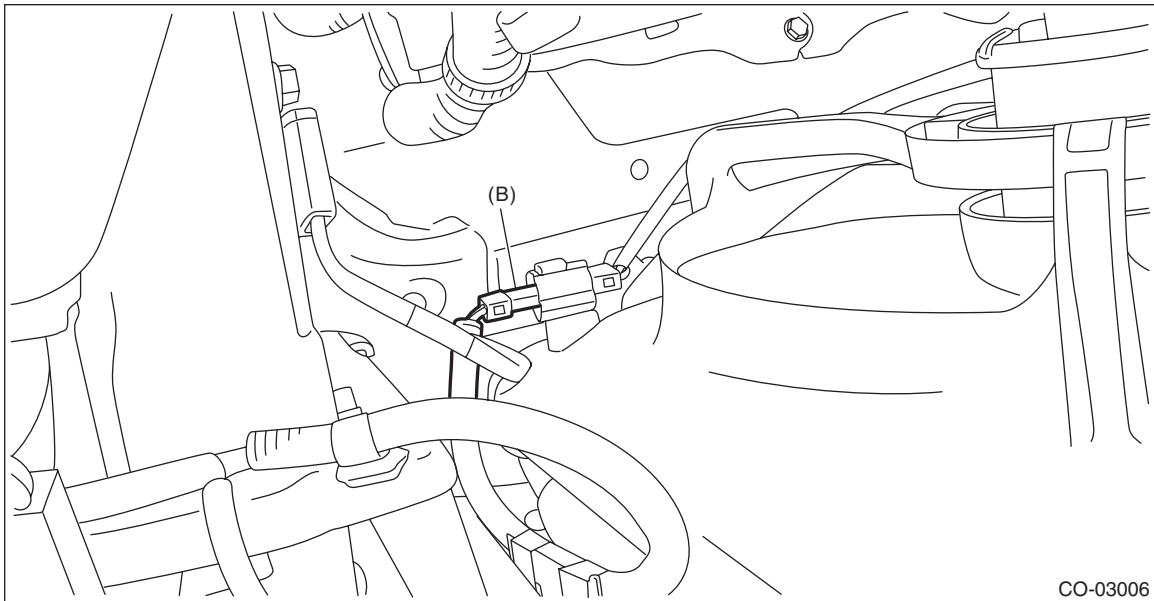
11) Remove the reservoir tank. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-43, REMOVAL, Reservoir Tank.>

12) Disconnect the connector (A) from the main fan motor assembly and the connector (B) from the sub fan motor assembly.

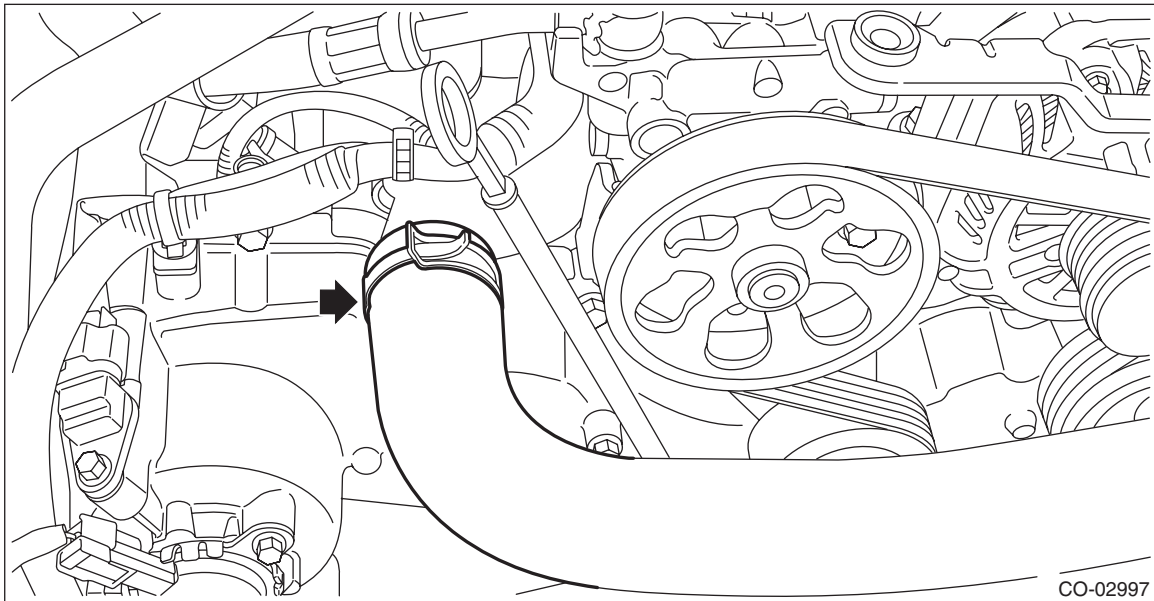


Radiator

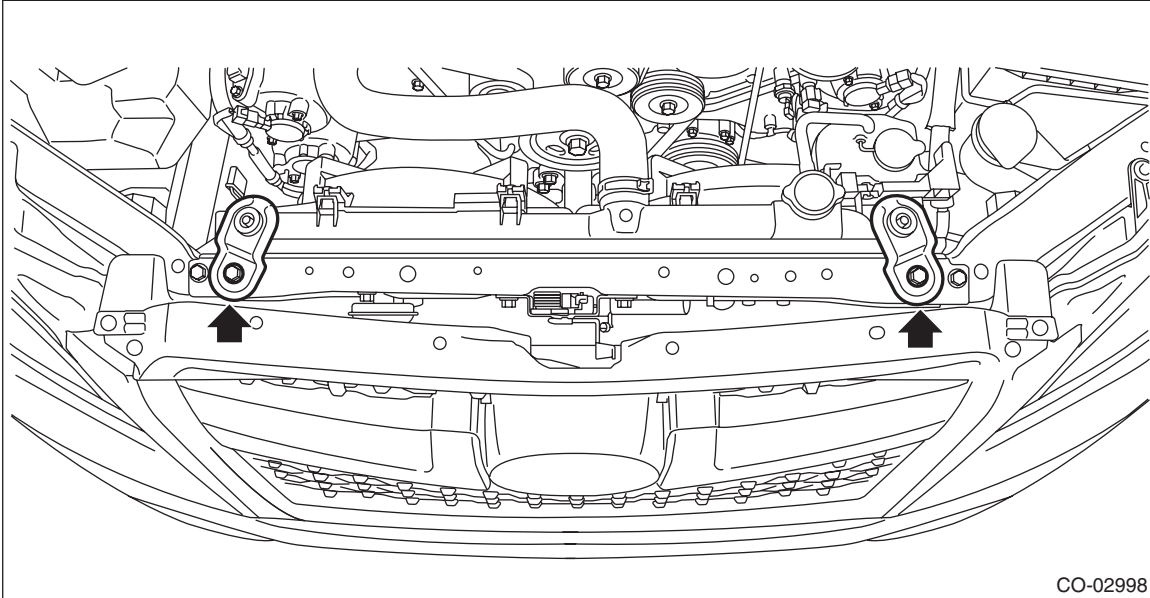
COOLING



13) Disconnect the radiator inlet hose from the water pipe assembly.



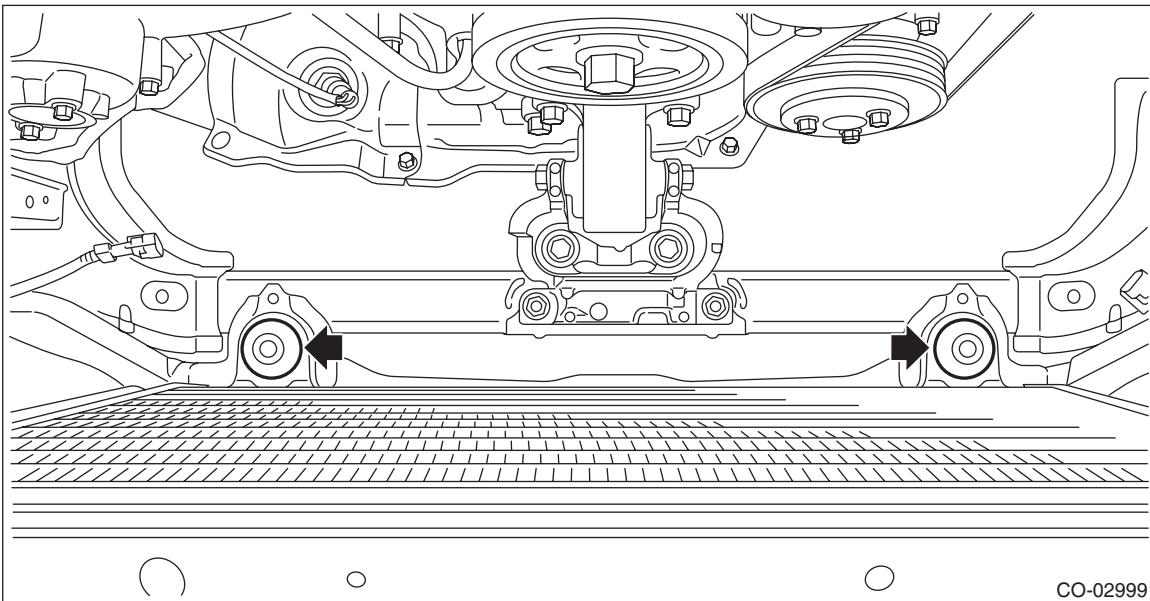
14) Remove the radiator upper brackets.



15) Lift the radiator up and away from vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Attach the radiator lower cushion to the radiator lower bracket.



2) Install the radiator to vehicle.

NOTE:

Make pins on the lower side of radiator be fitted into the radiator lower cushions.

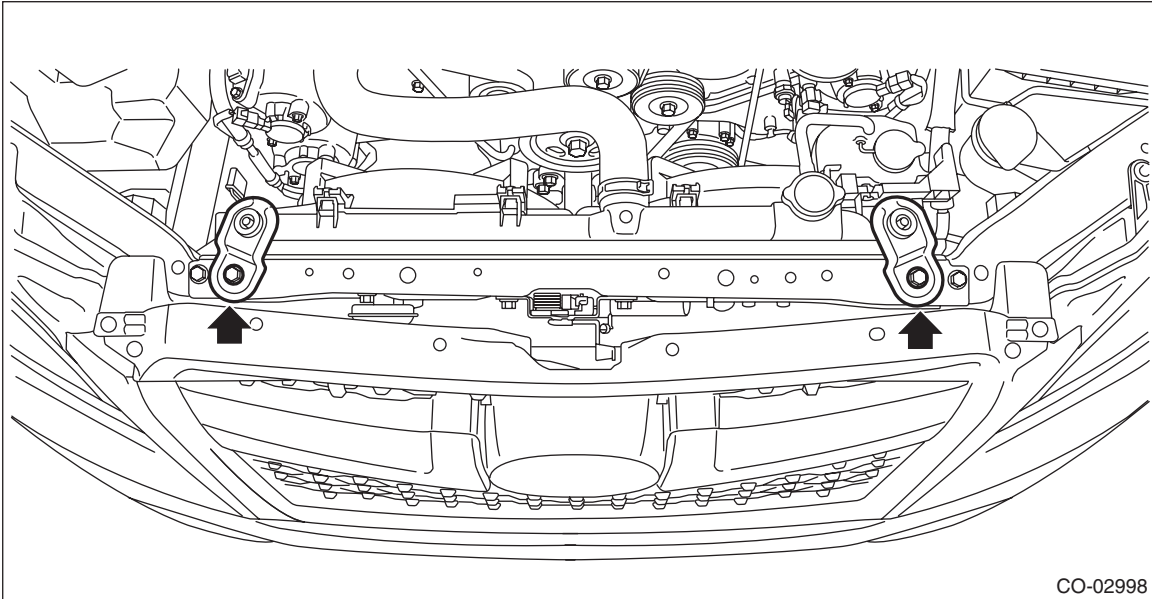
Radiator

COOLING

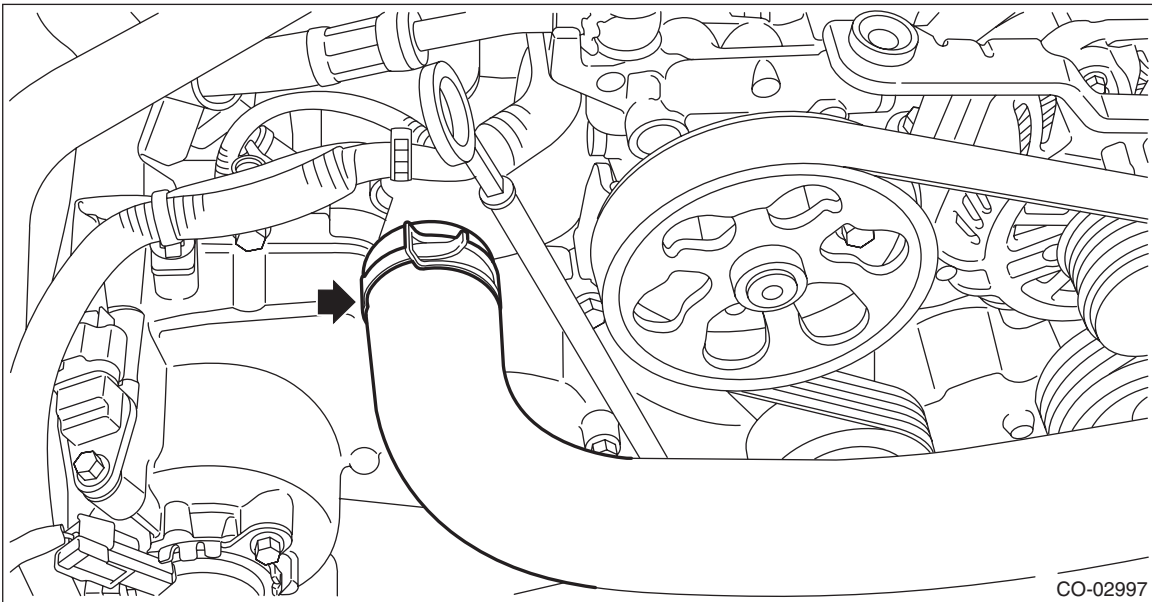
3) Install the radiator upper brackets.

Tightening torque:

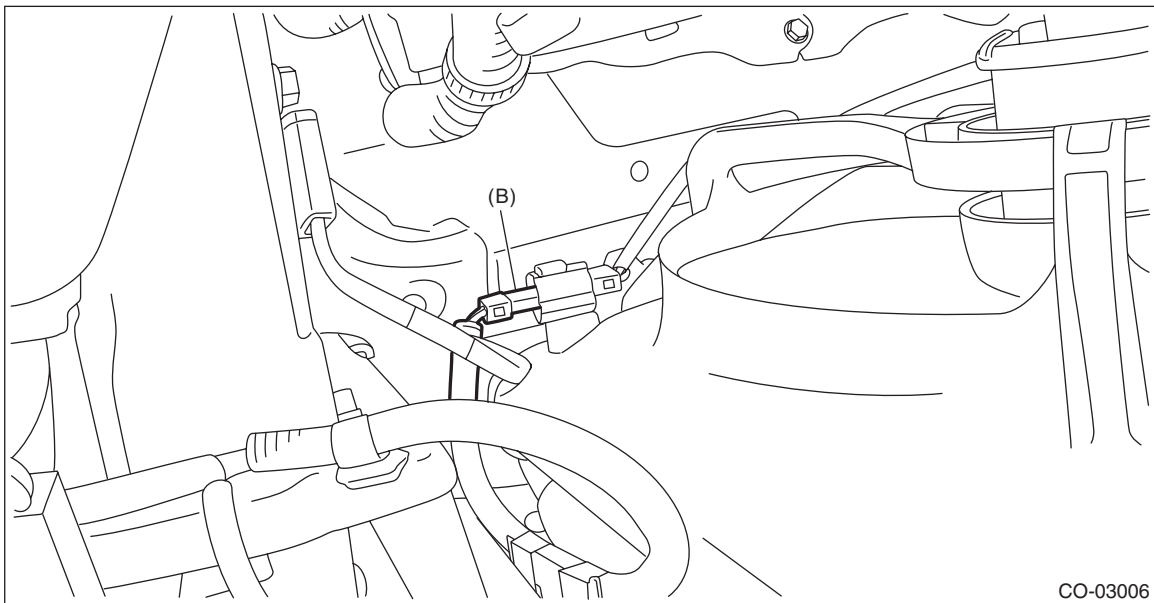
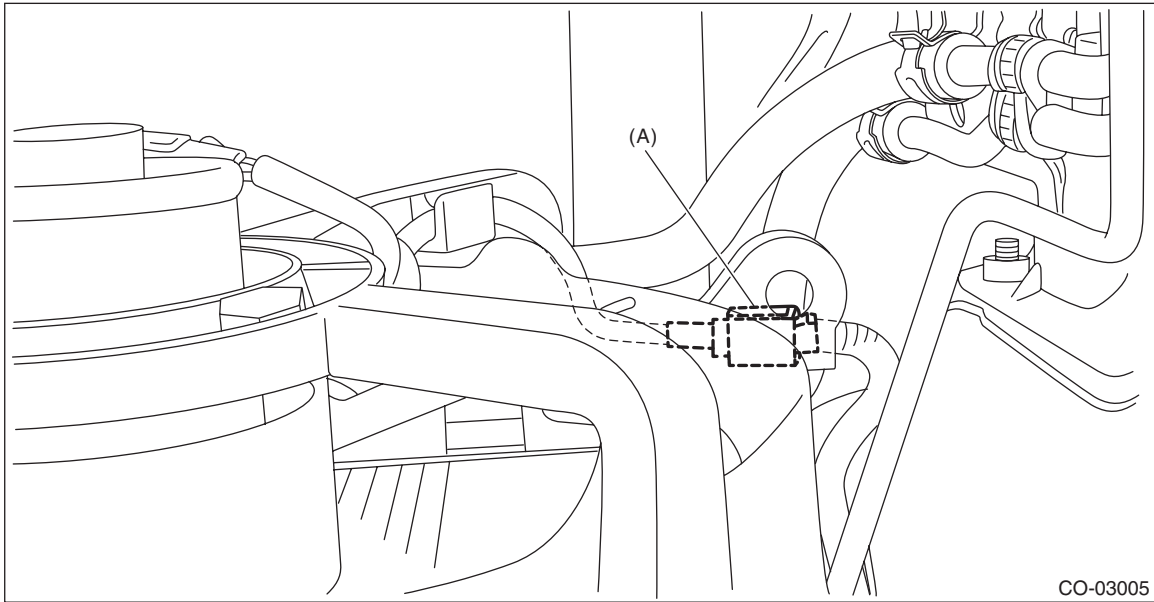
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)



4) Connect the radiator inlet hose to the water pipe assembly.



5) Connect the connector (A) to the main fan motor assembly and the connector (B) to the sub fan motor assembly.



6) Install the reservoir tank. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-43, INSTALLATION, Reservoir Tank.>

7) Lift up the vehicle.

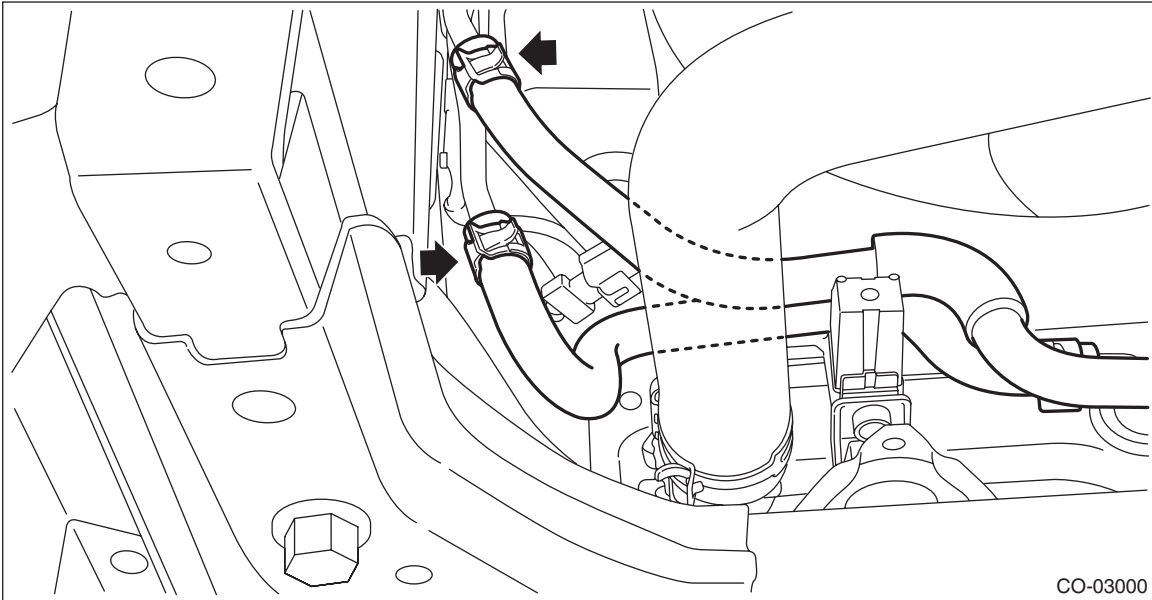
Radiator

COOLING

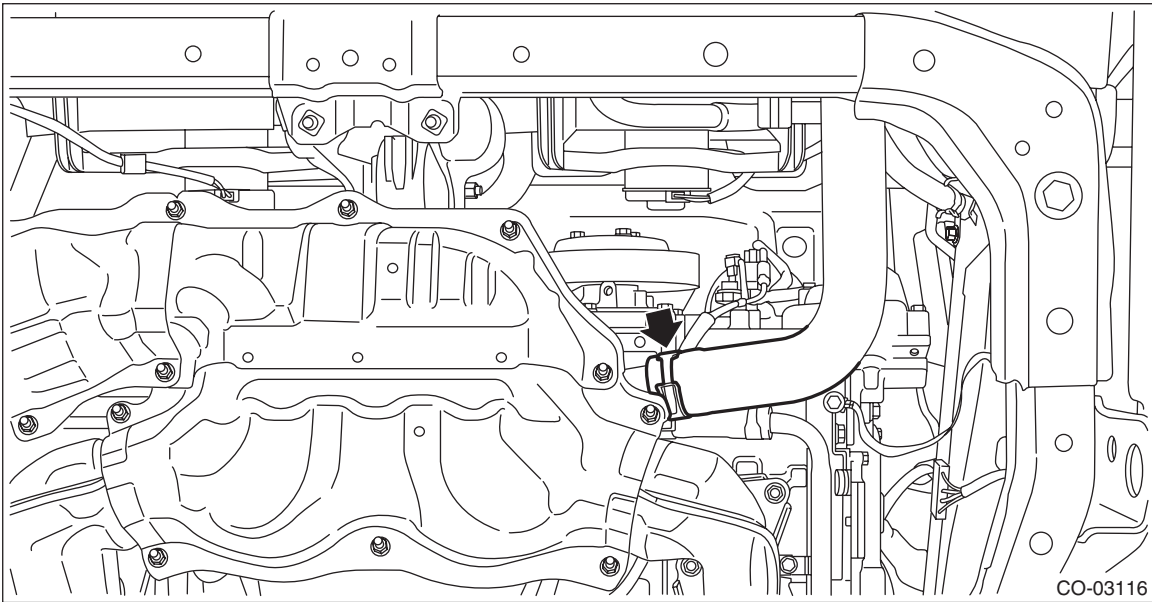
8) Connect the CVTF radiator hose to the CVTF pipe. (CVT model)

NOTE:

Use a new CVTF radiator hose.



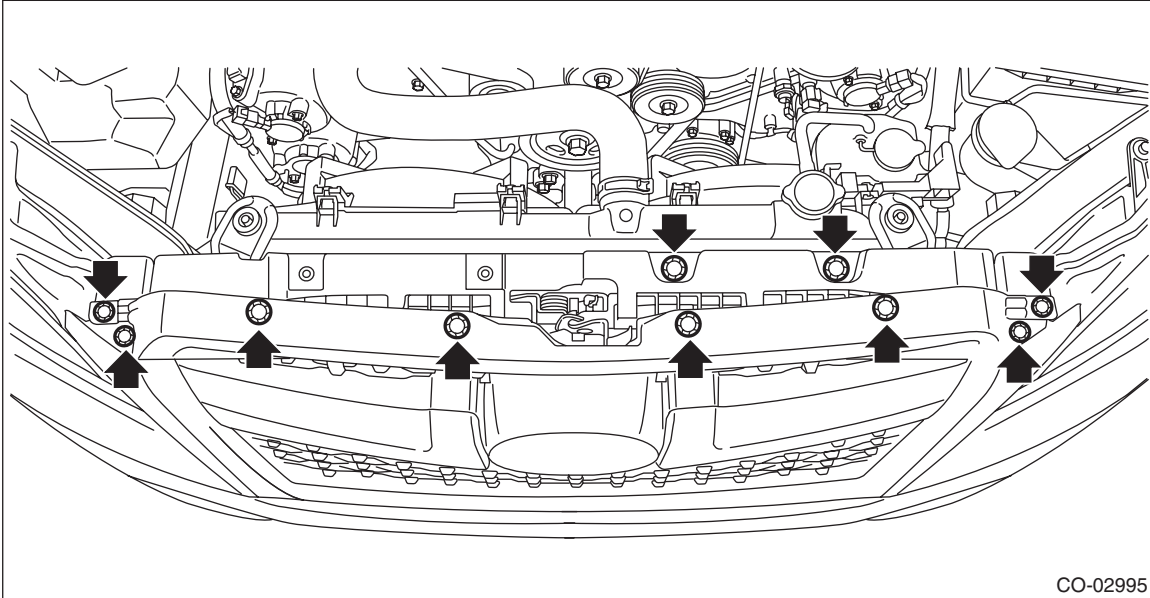
9) Connect the radiator outlet hose.



10) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>

11) Lower the vehicle.

12) Attach the grille bracket.

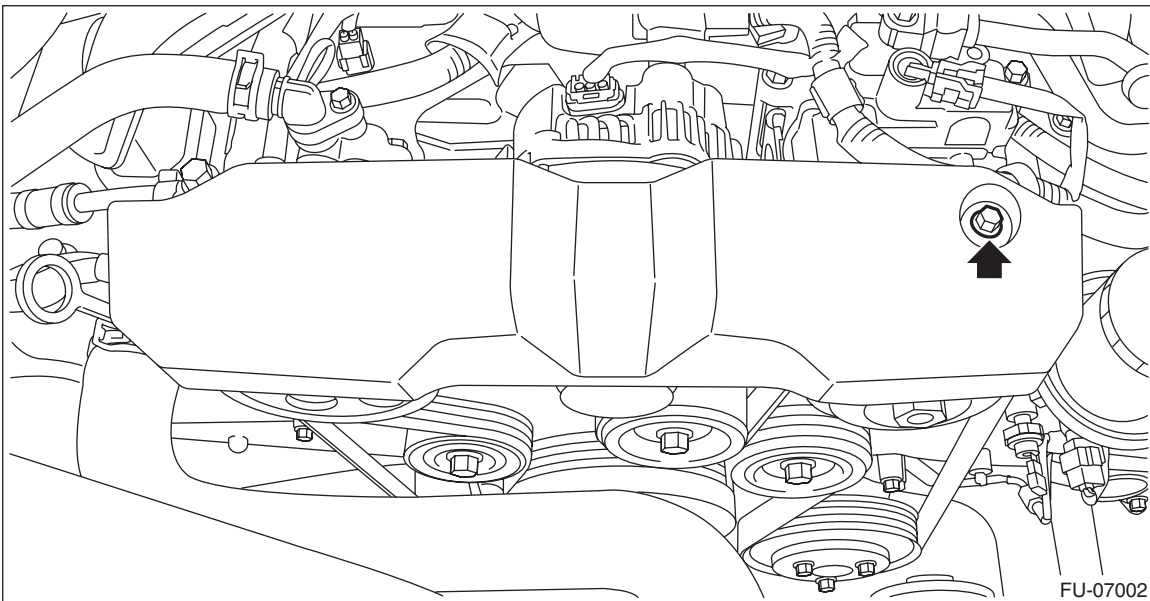


13) Install the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-14, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>

14) Install the V-belt cover.

Tightening torque:

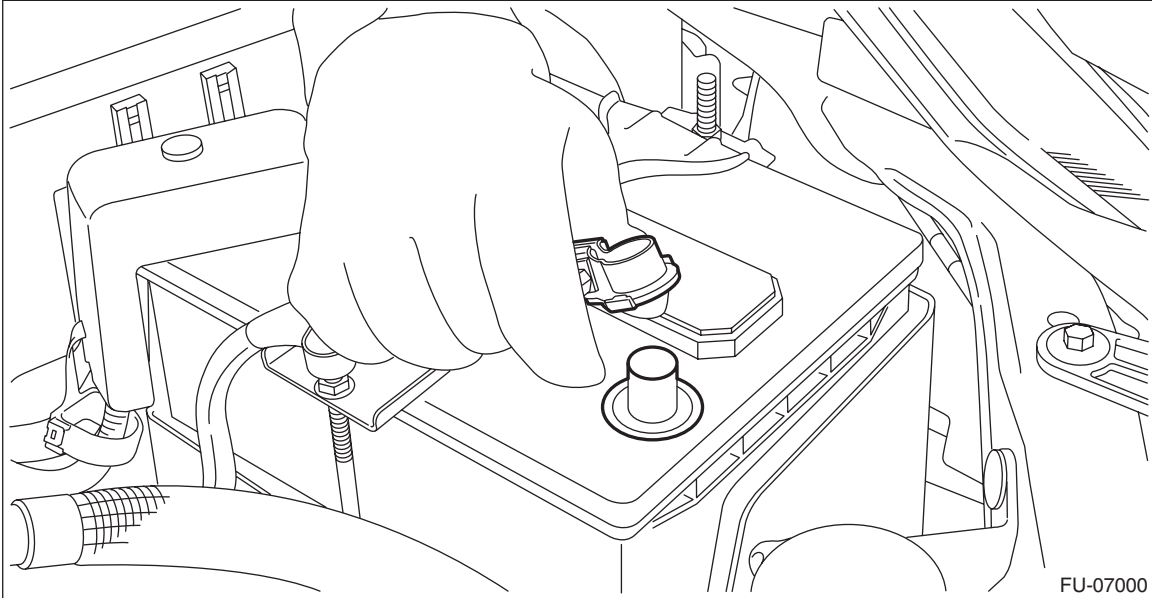
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



Radiator

COOLING

15) Connect the battery ground terminal.

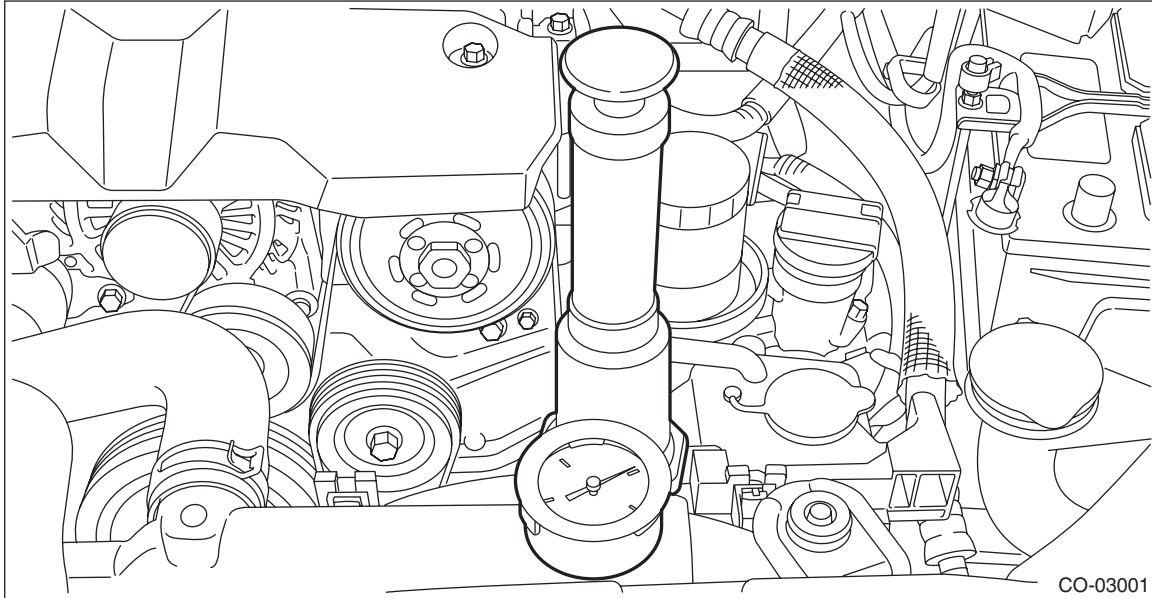


16) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-15, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

17) Check the CVTF level. (CVT model)<Ref. to CVT-37, REPLACEMENT, CVTF.>

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the radiator does not have deformation, cracks or damage.
- 2) Check that the hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.
- 3) Remove the radiator cap, fill the radiator with engine coolant, and then install the radiator cap tester to the filler neck of radiator.



- 4) Apply a pressure of 157 kPa (1.6 kgf/cm², 23 psi) to the radiator, and check the following items.
 - Leakage from the radiator or its vicinity
 - Leakage from the hose or its connections

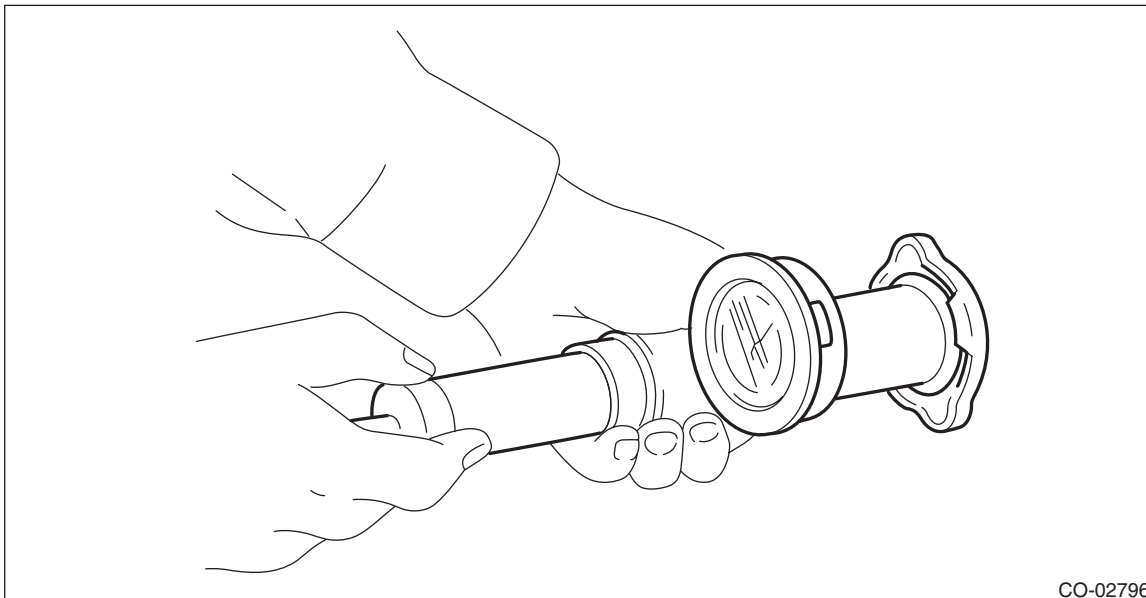
CAUTION:

- Engine should be turned off.
- Wipe engine coolant from check points in advance.
- Be careful not to deform the filler neck of radiator when installing and removing the radiator cap tester.
- Be careful of engine coolant from spurting out when removing the radiator cap tester.

7. Radiator Cap

A: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the radiator cap does not have deformation, cracks or damage.
- 2) Attach the radiator cap tester to radiator cap.



- 3) Increase pressure until the radiator cap tester gauge needle stops. Radiator cap is functioning properly if it holds the service limit pressure for 5 — 6 seconds. Replace the radiator cap if its valve opens at less than the service limit.

Standard:

93 — 123 kPa (0.95 — 1.25 kgf/cm², 14 — 18 psi)

Service limit:

83 kPa (0.85 kgf/cm², 12 psi)

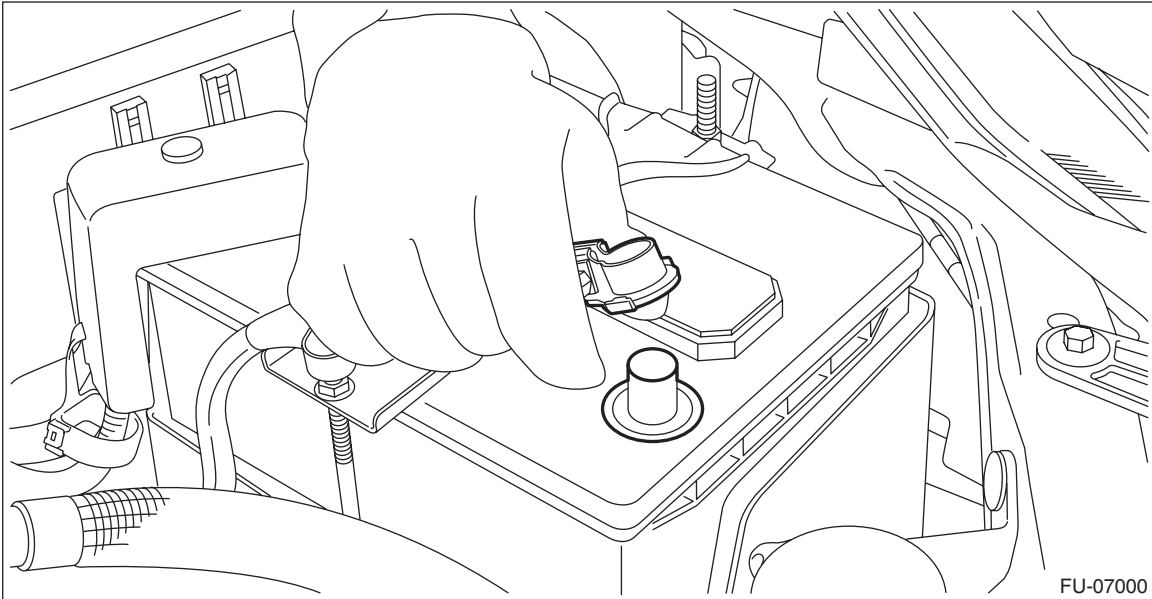
CAUTION:

Be sure to remove foreign matter and rust from the cap in advance. Otherwise, results of pressure test will be incorrect.

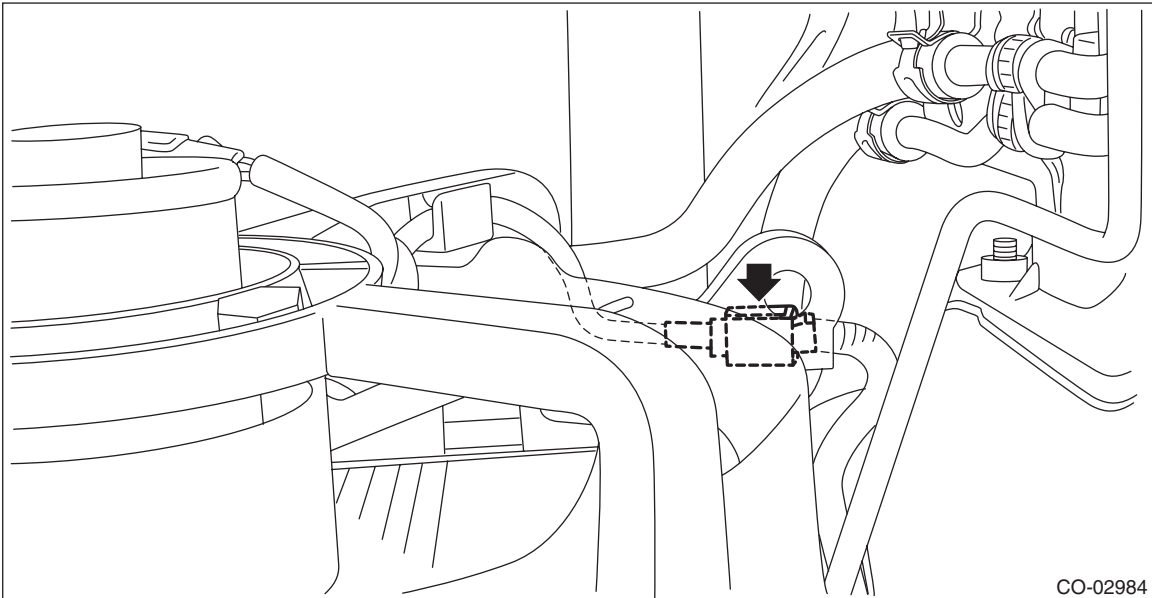
8. Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



- 2) Remove the reservoir tank. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-43, REMOVAL, Reservoir Tank.>
3) Disconnect the connector from the main fan motor assembly.

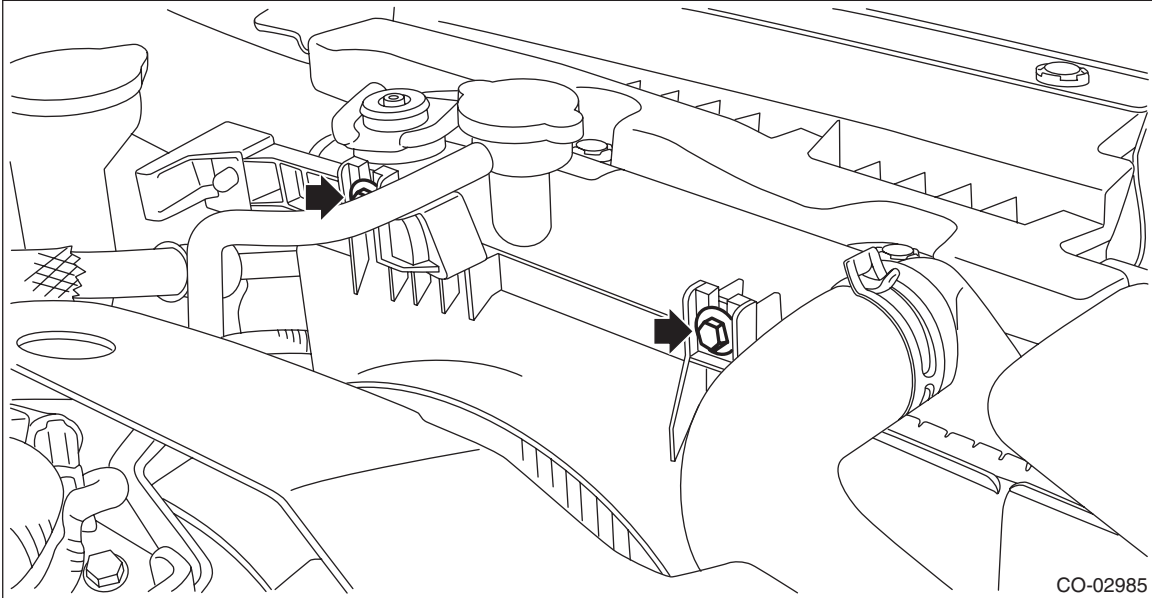


- 4) Remove the CVTF radiator hose from the clip of the radiator main fan shroud. (CVT model)

Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor

COOLING

- 5) Remove the bolts which hold the radiator main fan shroud onto the radiator.



- 6) Remove the radiator main fan and fan motor from vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

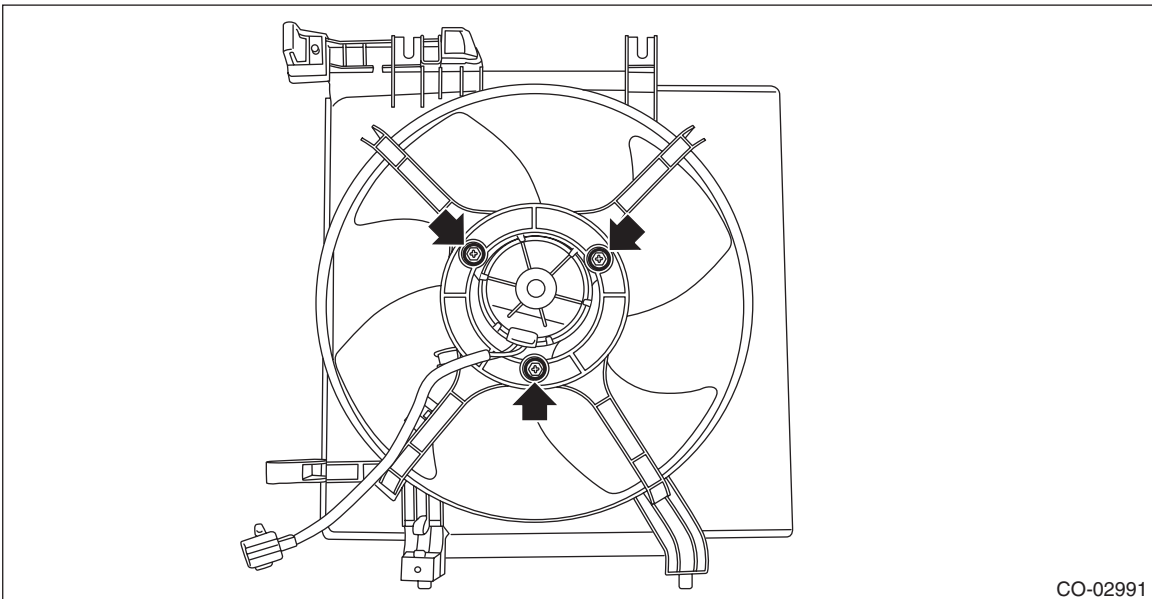
If the installation of the radiator main fan and fan motor is difficult, attempt installation after loosening the bolts which hold the radiator sub fan shroud to the radiator.

Tightening torque:

7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

C: DISASSEMBLY

- 1) Remove the clip which holds the main fan motor assembly connector onto the radiator main fan shroud.
- 2) Remove the main fan motor assembly from the radiator main fan shroud.



D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:

5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

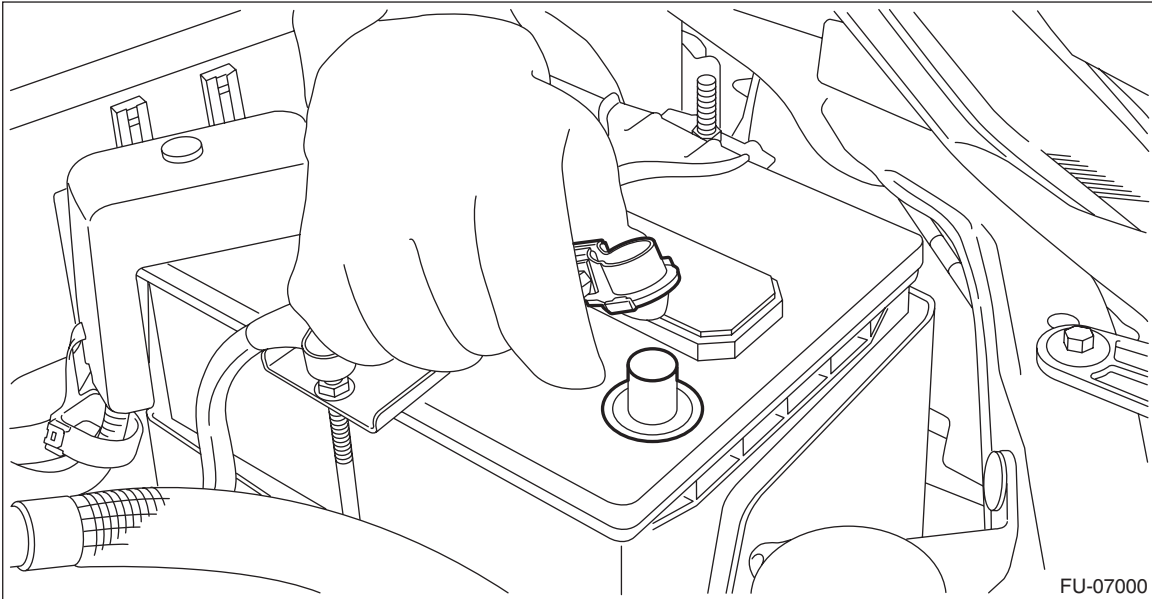
E: INSPECTION

Check that the radiator main fan, radiator main fan shroud and main fan motor assembly do not have deformation, cracks or damage.

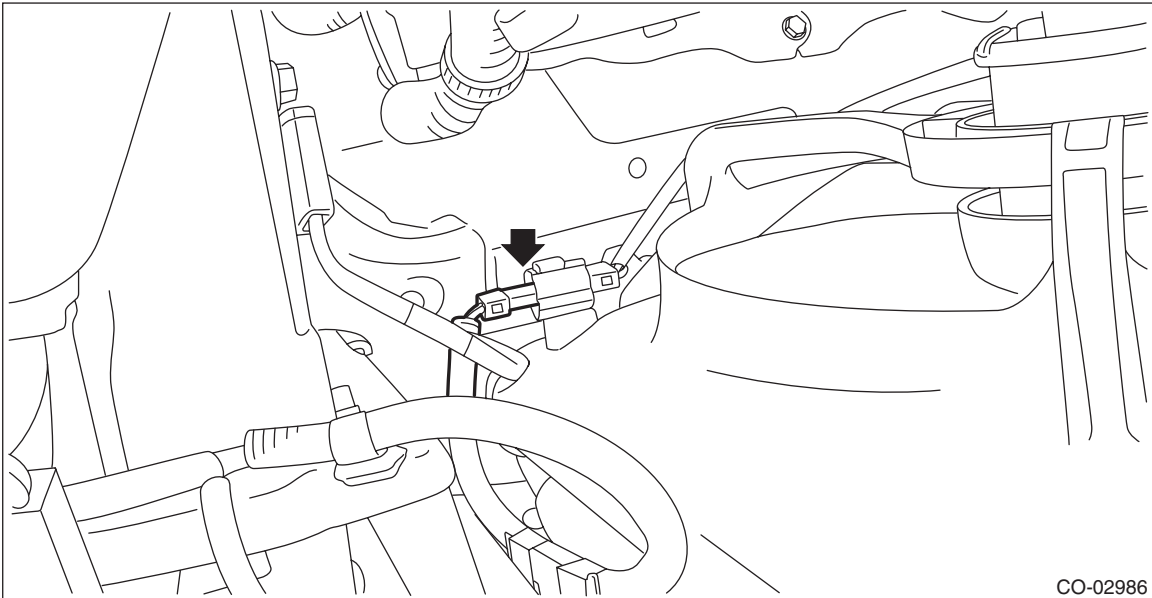
9. Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor

A: REMOVAL

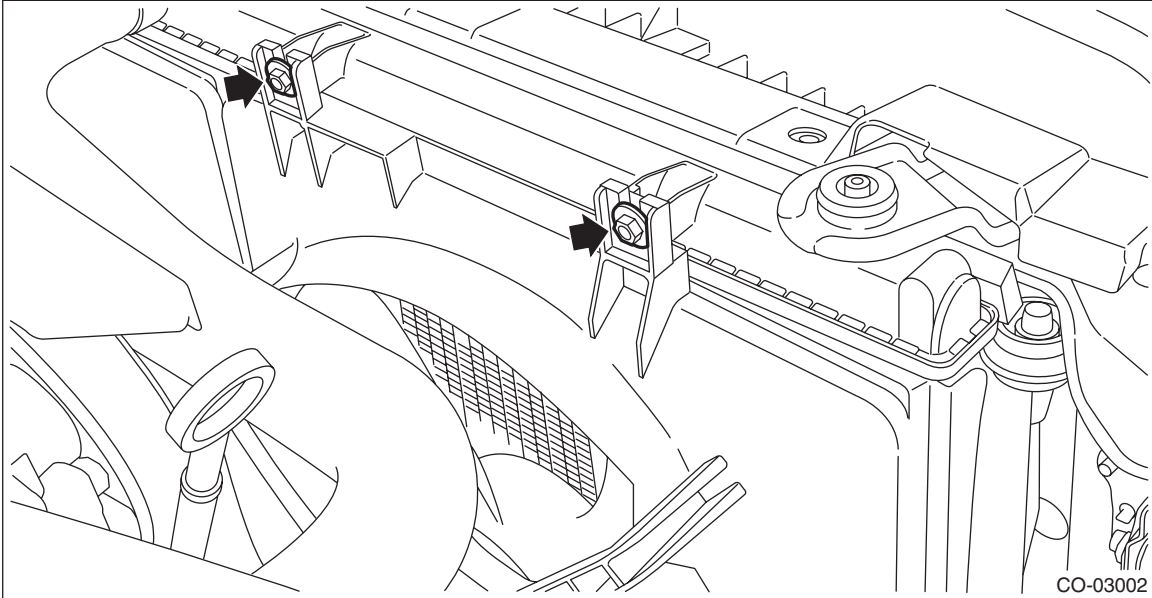
- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



- 2) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-14, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
- 3) Disconnect the connector from the sub fan motor assembly.



- 4) Remove the bolts which hold the radiator sub fan shroud onto the radiator.



- 5) Remove the radiator sub fan and fan motor from vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:

Confirm that the radiator hose is securely connected.

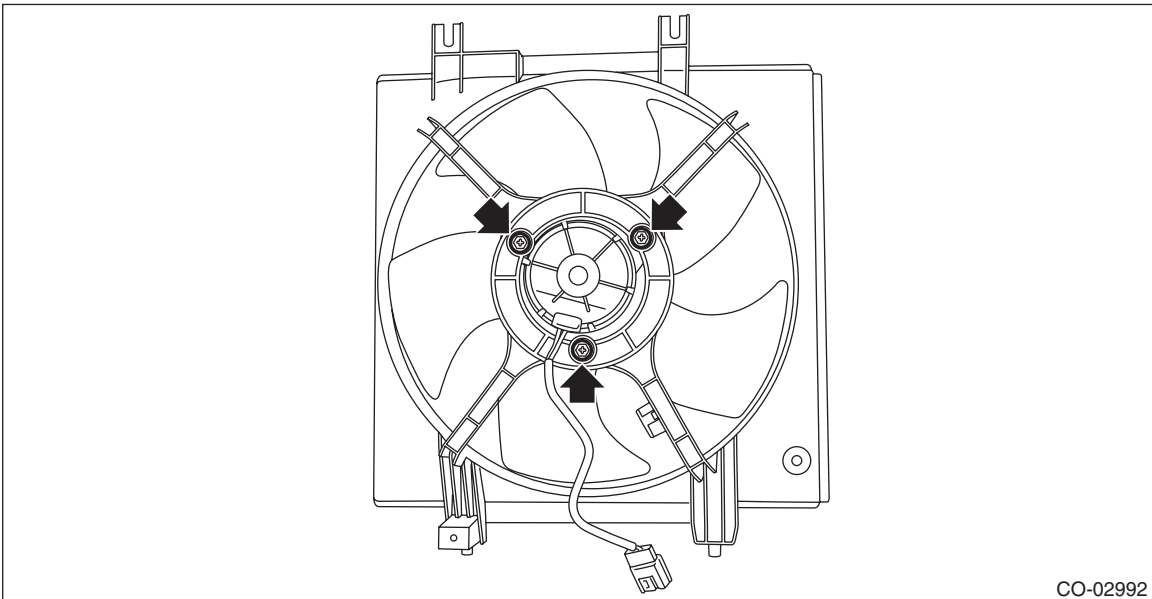
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

C: DISASSEMBLY

- 1) Remove the clip which holds the sub fan motor assembly connector onto the radiator sub fan shroud.
- 2) Remove the sub fan motor assembly from the radiator sub fan shroud.



Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor

COOLING

D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:

5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

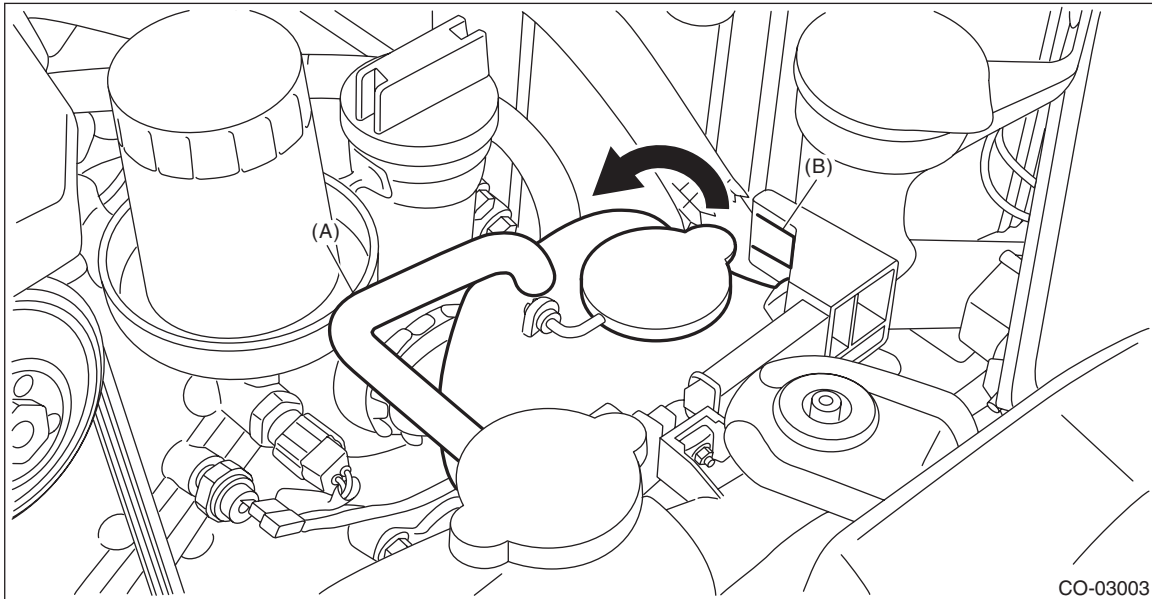
E: INSPECTION

Check that the radiator sub fan, radiator sub fan shroud and sub fan motor assembly do not have deformation, cracks or damage.

10. Reservoir Tank

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the over flow hose (A) connected to the radiator filler neck from the reservoir tank.
- 2) Pull out the reservoir tank to the arrow direction while pushing the claw (B).



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the reservoir tank does not have deformation, cracks or damage.
- 2) Make sure the over flow hoses are not cracked, damaged or loose.
- 3) Make sure the engine coolant level is between "FULL" and "LOW".

Engine Cooling System Trouble in General

COOLING

11.Engine Cooling System Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

Trouble	Possible cause	Corrective action
Over-heating	a. Insufficient engine coolant	Replenish engine coolant, inspect for leakage, and repair it if necessary.
	b. Defective thermostat	Replace.
	c. Malfunction of water pump	Replace.
	d. Clogged engine coolant passage	Clean.
	e. Improper ignition timing	Inspect and repair ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
	f. Clogged or leaking radiator	Clean, repair or replace.
	g. Defective radiator cap	Replace.
	h. Improper engine oil in engine coolant	Replace the engine coolant. If ineffective, check, repair or replace engine components.
	i. Air/fuel mixture ratio too lean	Inspect and repair the fuel injection system. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
	j. Excessive back pressure in exhaust system	Clean or replace.
	k. Insufficient clearance between piston and cylinder	Adjust or replace.
	l. Slipping clutch	Repair or replace.
	m. Dragging brake	Adjust.
	n. Malfunction of radiator fan	Inspect the radiator fan relay, engine coolant temperature sensor or fan motor and replace them.
Over-cooling	a. Ambient temperature extremely low	Partly cover radiator front area.
	b. Defective thermostat	Replace.
Engine coolant leaks	a. Loosened or damaged connecting units on hoses	Repair or replace.
	b. Leakage from water pump	Replace.
	c. Leakage from water pipe	Repair or replace.
	d. Leakage around cylinder head gasket	Retighten cylinder head bolts or replace cylinder head gasket.
	e. Damaged or cracked cylinder head and cylinder block	Repair or replace.
	f. Damaged or cracked thermostat cover	Repair or replace.
	g. Leakage from radiator	Repair or replace.
Noise	a. Defective radiator fan	Replace.
	b. Defective water pump bearing	Replace water pump.
	c. Defective water pump mechanical seal	Replace water pump.

LUBRICATION

LU(H4DO)

	Page
1. General Description	2
2. Oil Pressure System	6
3. Engine Oil	8
4. Oil Pump	11
5. Oil Pan and Strainer	12
6. Oil Pressure Switch	21
7. Engine Oil Filter	25
8. Oil Level Switch	27
9. Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General	34

General Description

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

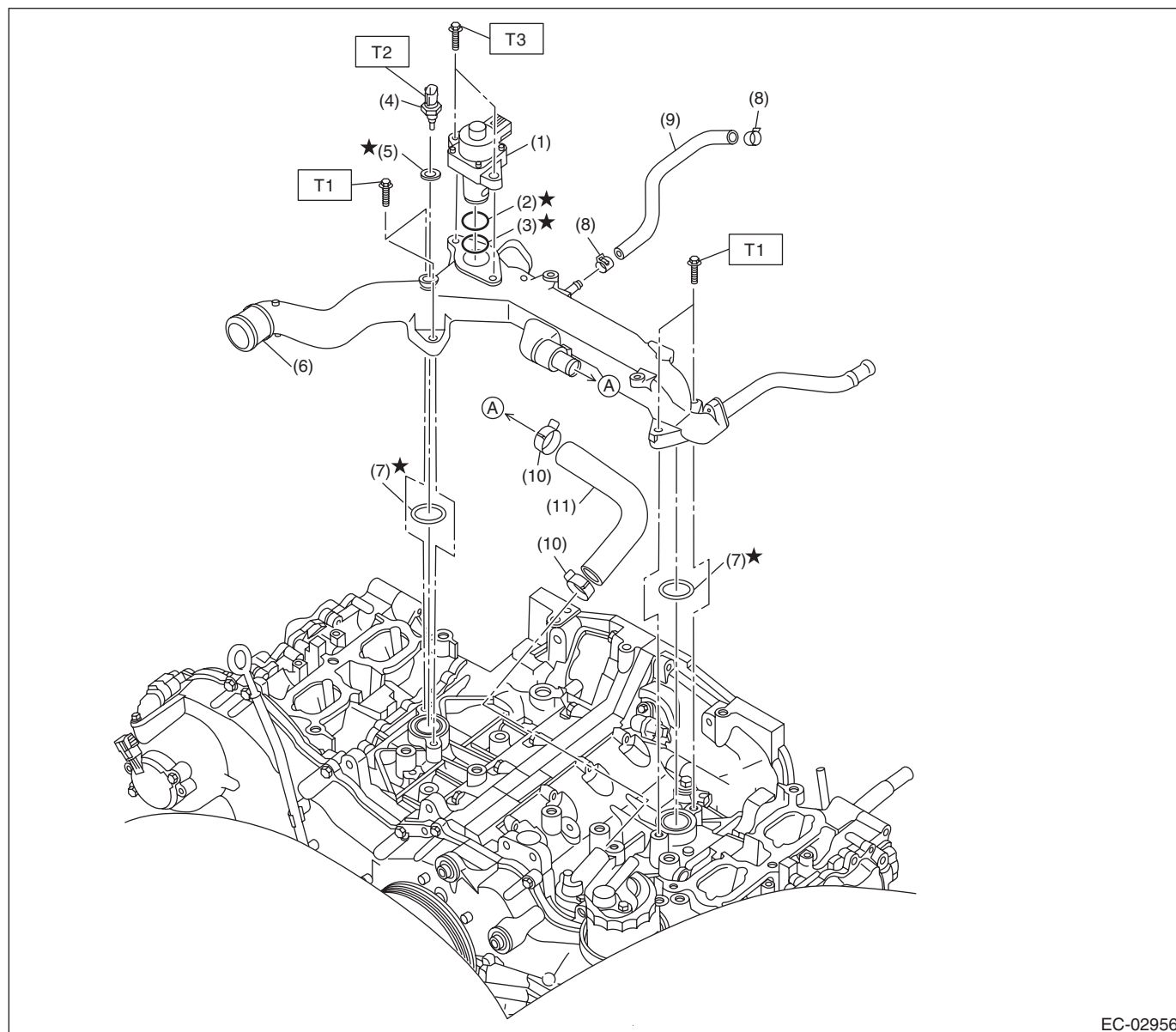
1. General Description

A: COMPONENT

1. CANISTER, PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND DRAIN FILTER

For components of canister, purge control solenoid valve, and drain filter, refer to FU (H4DO). <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-3, COMPONENT, General Description.>

2. EGR SYSTEM 1



EC-02956

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| (1) EGR control valve | (7) O-ring |
| (2) O-ring | (8) Clip |
| (3) Gasket | (9) Preheater hose A |
| (4) Engine coolant temperature sensor | (10) Clip |
| (5) Gasket | (11) Preheater hose B |
| (6) Water pipe ASSY | |

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)

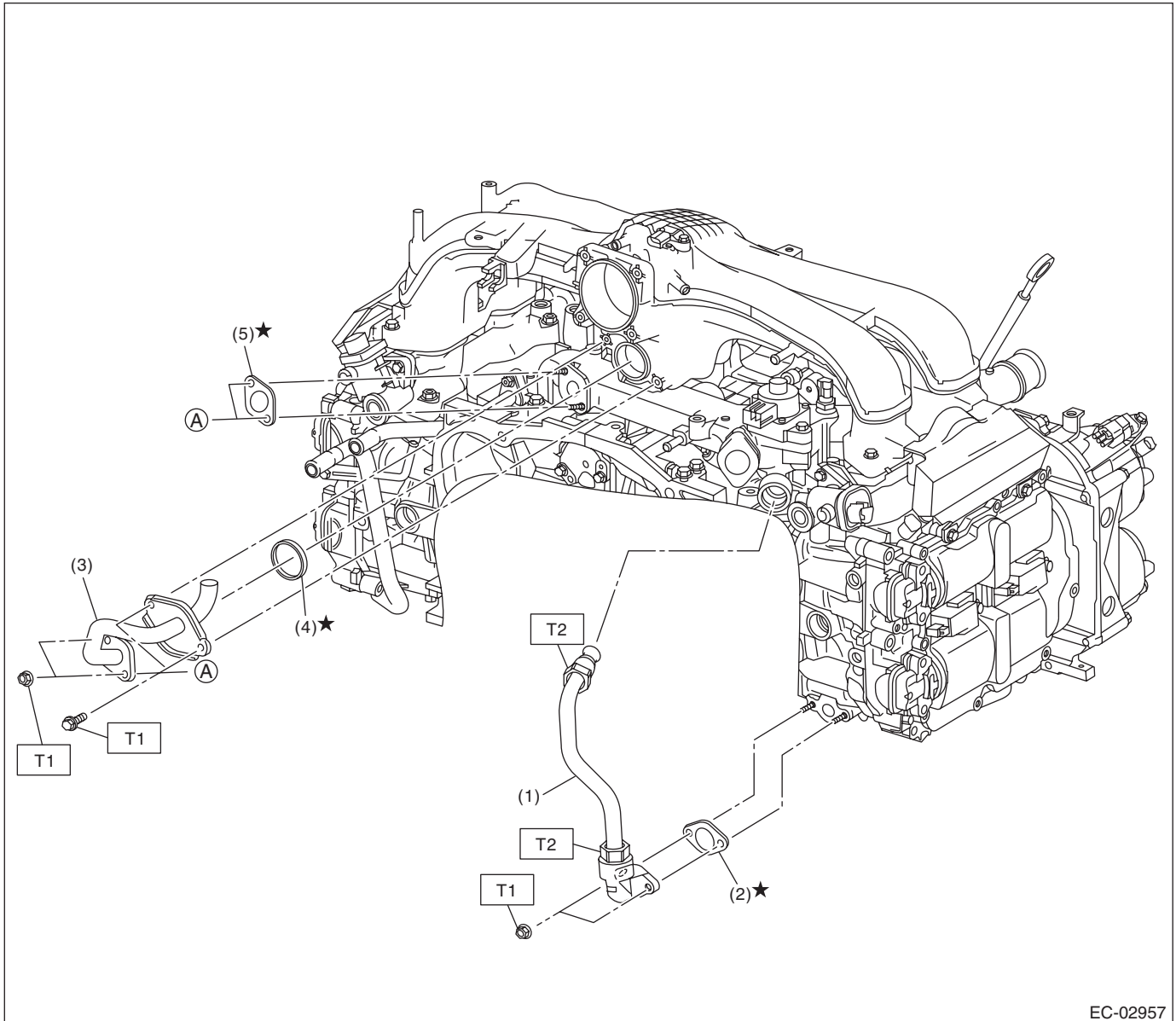
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.3)

T3: 22 (2.2, 16.2)

General Description

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

3. EGR SYSTEM 2



- (1) EGR pipe ASSY
- (2) Gasket
- (3) EGR pipe

- (4) Gasket
- (5) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

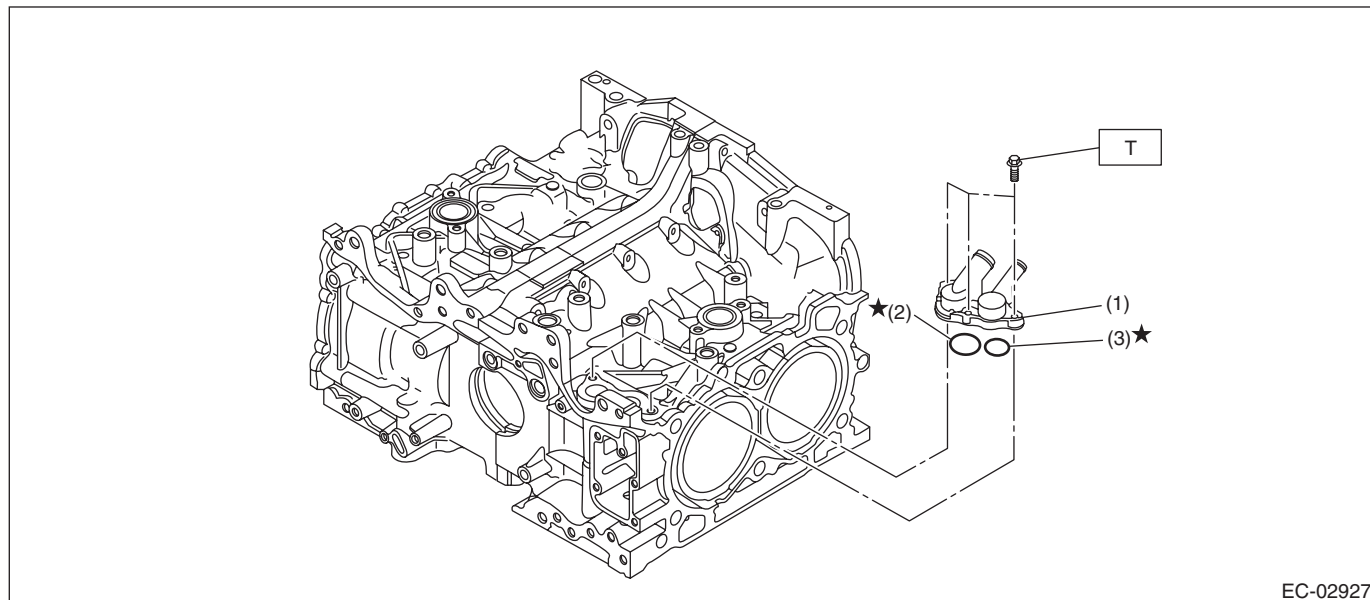
T1: <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-31, INSTALLATION, EGR Pipe.>

T2: <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-31, INSTALLATION, EGR Pipe.>

General Description

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

4. PCV SYSTEM 1



EC-02927

(1) PCV connector

(3) O-ring

(2) O-ring

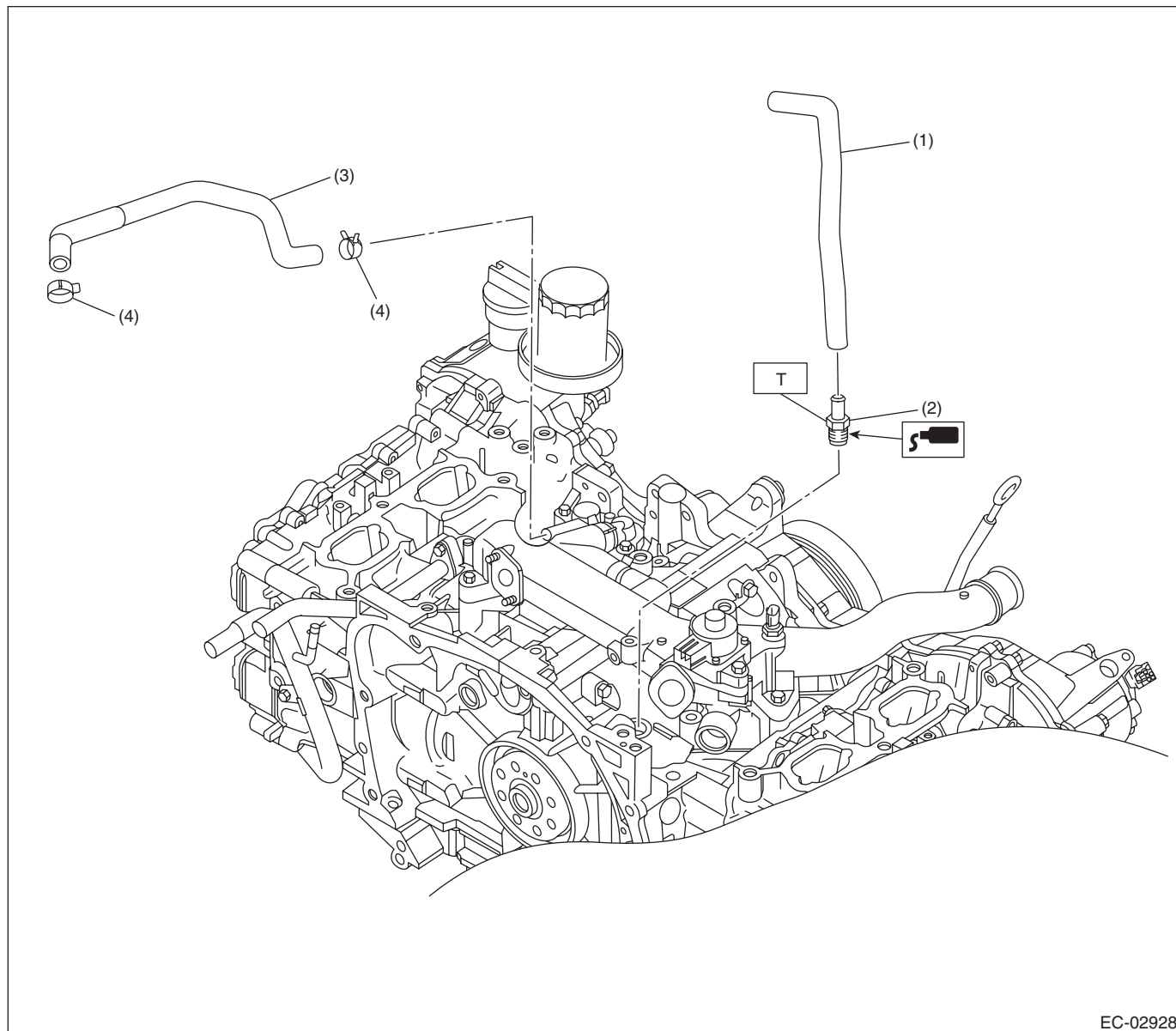
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)

General Description

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

5. PCV SYSTEM 2



- (1) PCV hose A
- (2) PCV valve

- (3) PCV hose B
- (4) Clip

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 23 (2.3, 17.0)

General Description

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

B: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
 1. Always wear work clothes, a work cap, and protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
 2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
 3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

C: PREPARATION TOOL

1. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.

2. Front Catalytic Converter

A: REMOVAL

The front catalytic converter is integrated into the front exhaust pipe; therefore, refer to “Front Exhaust Pipe” for the removal procedure. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION

The front catalytic converter is integrated into the front exhaust pipe; therefore, refer to “Front Exhaust Pipe” for the installation procedure. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-8, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the connections and welded parts for exhaust leaks.
- 2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

Rear Catalytic Converter

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

3. Rear Catalytic Converter

A: REMOVAL

The rear catalytic converter is integrated into the center exhaust pipe; therefore, refer to “Center Exhaust Pipe” for the removal procedure. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-12, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION

The rear catalytic converter is integrated into the center exhaust pipe; therefore, refer to “Center Exhaust Pipe” for the installation procedure. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-12, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the connections and welded parts for exhaust leaks.
- 2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

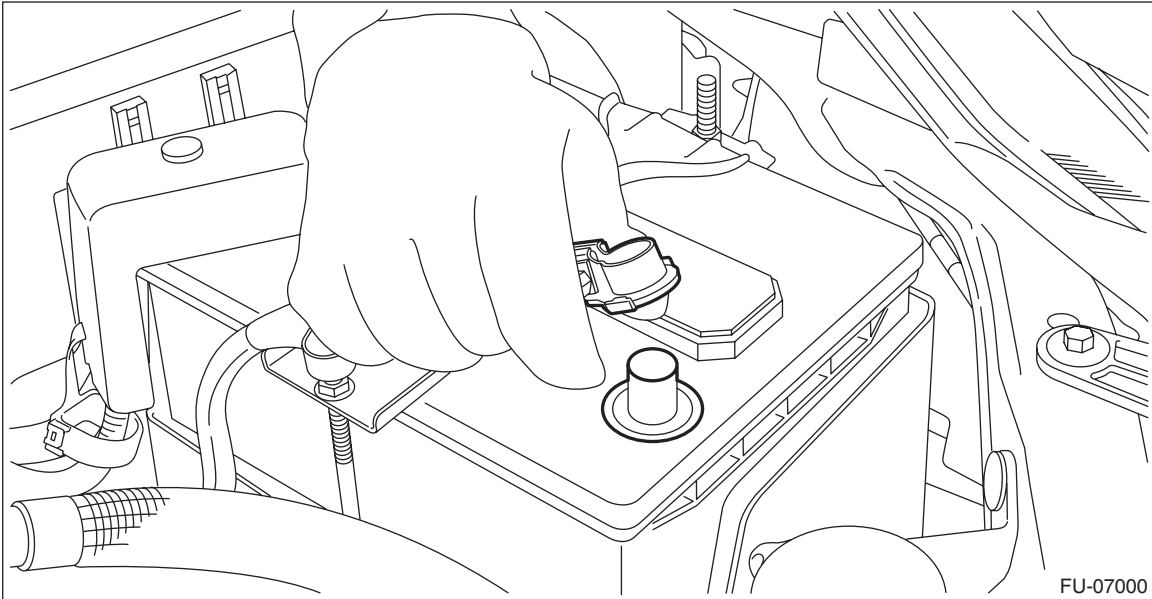
Canister

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

4. Canister

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



- 2) Remove the rear wheel LH.
- 3) Lift up the vehicle.
- 4) Remove the rear mud guard LH. <Ref. to EI-36, REMOVAL, Mud Guard.>

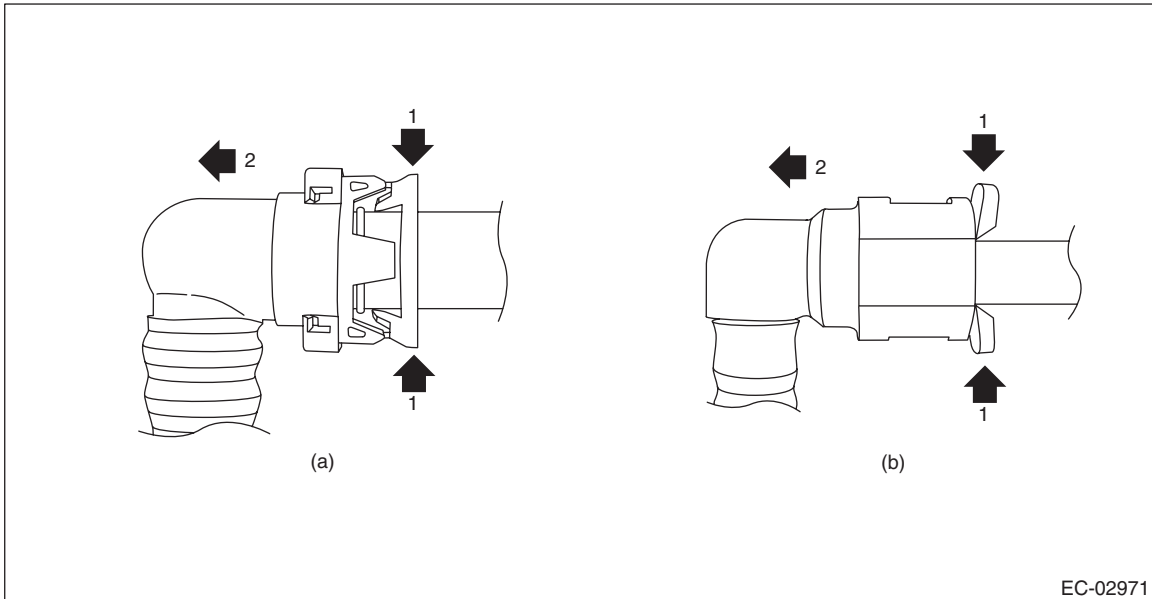
Canister

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

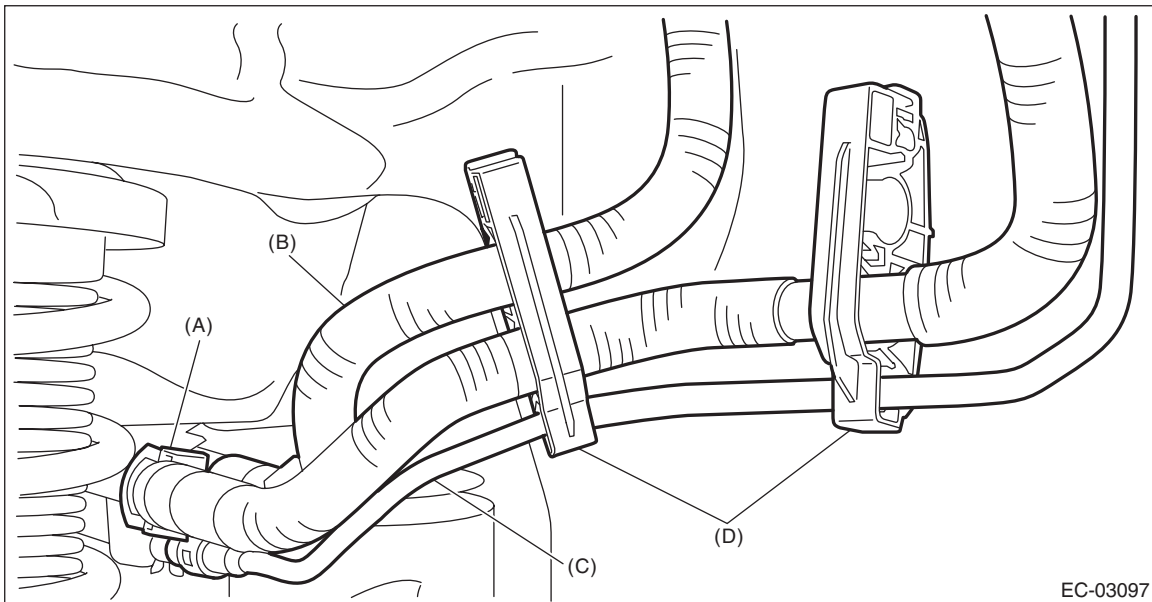
5) Disconnect the quick connectors of the vent tube (A), canister drain tube (B) and charge tube (C), and remove the tubes from tube clamp (D).

NOTE:

Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



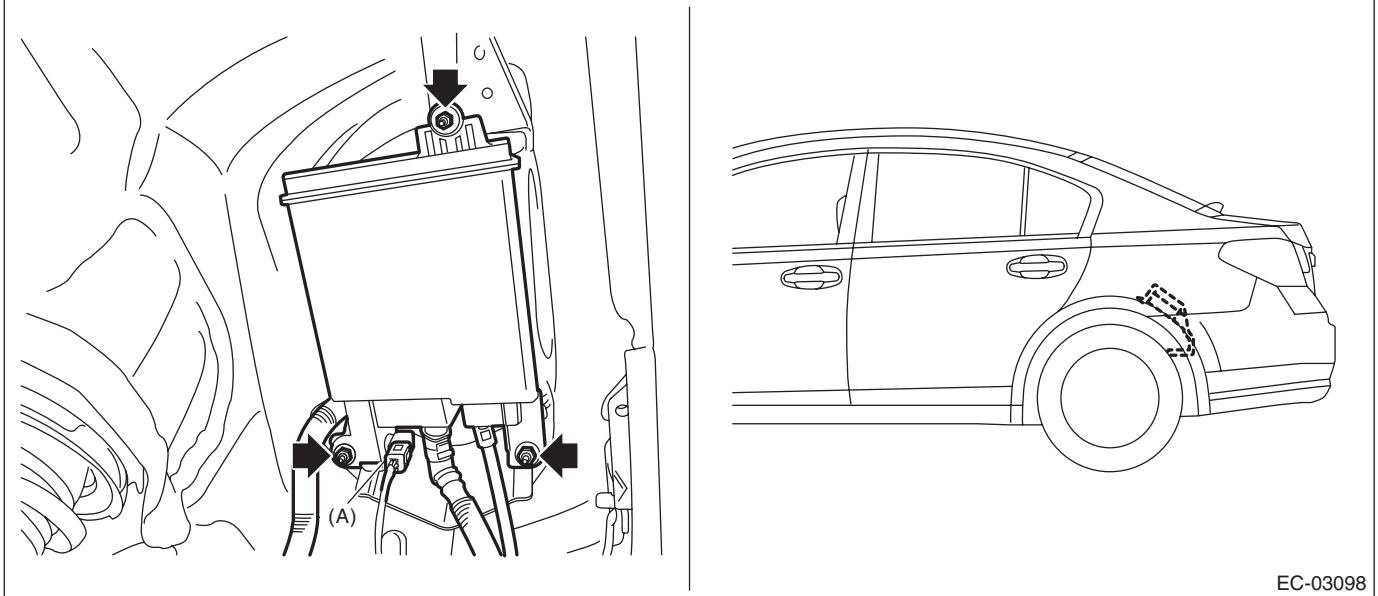
(a) Vent tube (A) and canister drain tube (B) (b) Charge tube (C)



Canister

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

6) Disconnect the connector (A) from the canister and remove the canister from the vehicle.



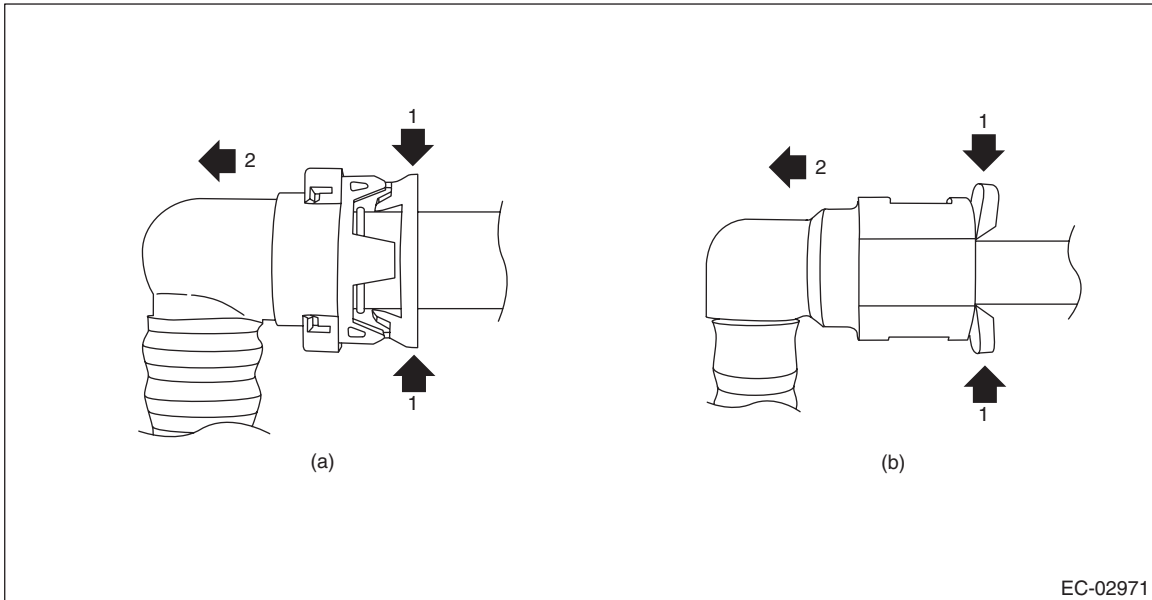
Canister

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

7) Disconnect the vent tube (A), canister drain tube (B) and charge tube (C) from the canister.

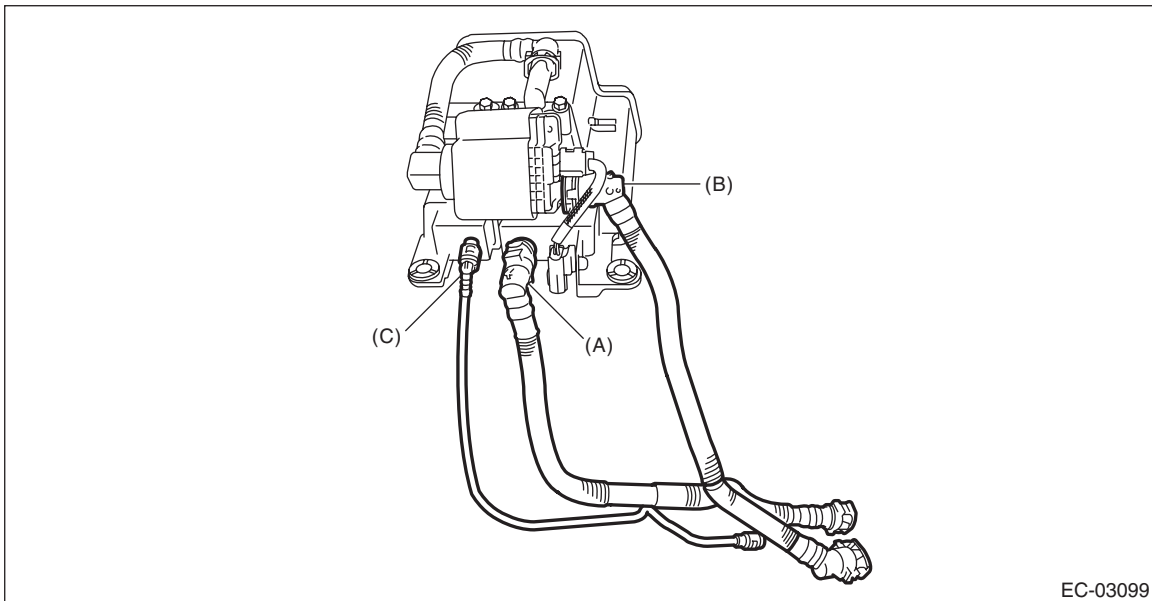
NOTE:

Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Vent tube (A) and canister drain tube (B)

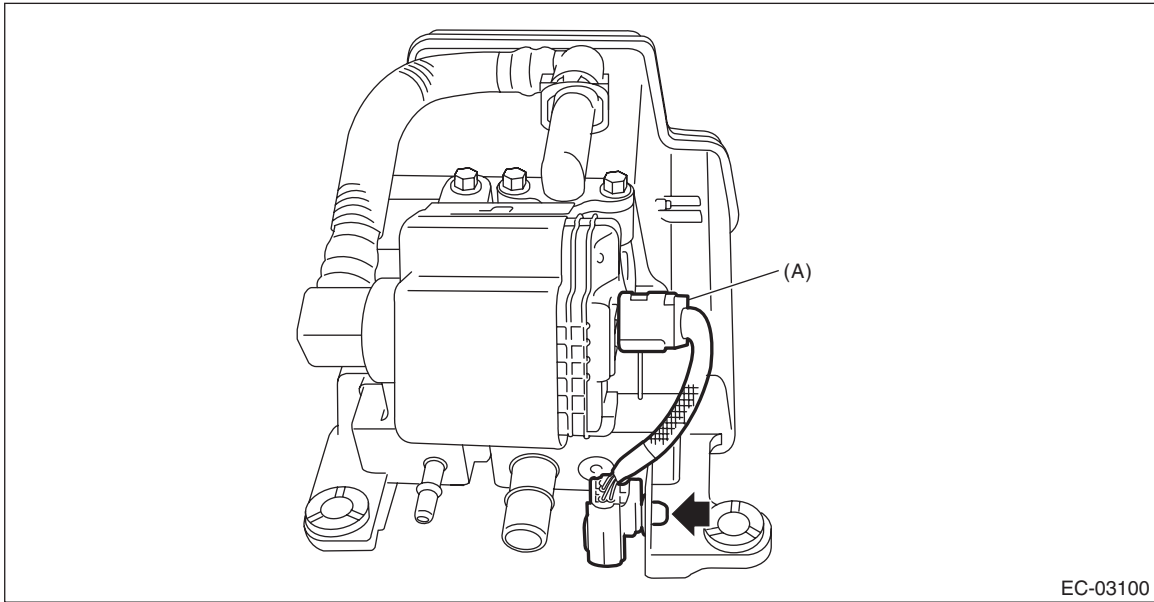
(b) Charge tube (C)



Canister

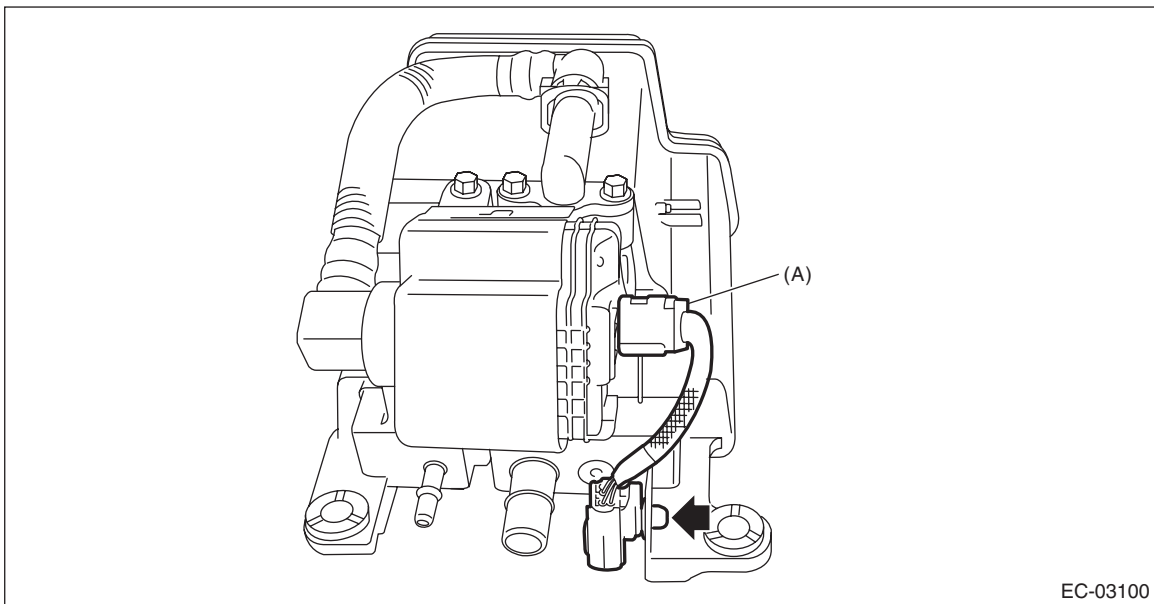
EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

8) Disconnect the connector (A) from the leak check valve assembly, and remove the connector assembly from the canister clip.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Connect the connector (A), and install the connector assembly to the clip of the canister.



Canister

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

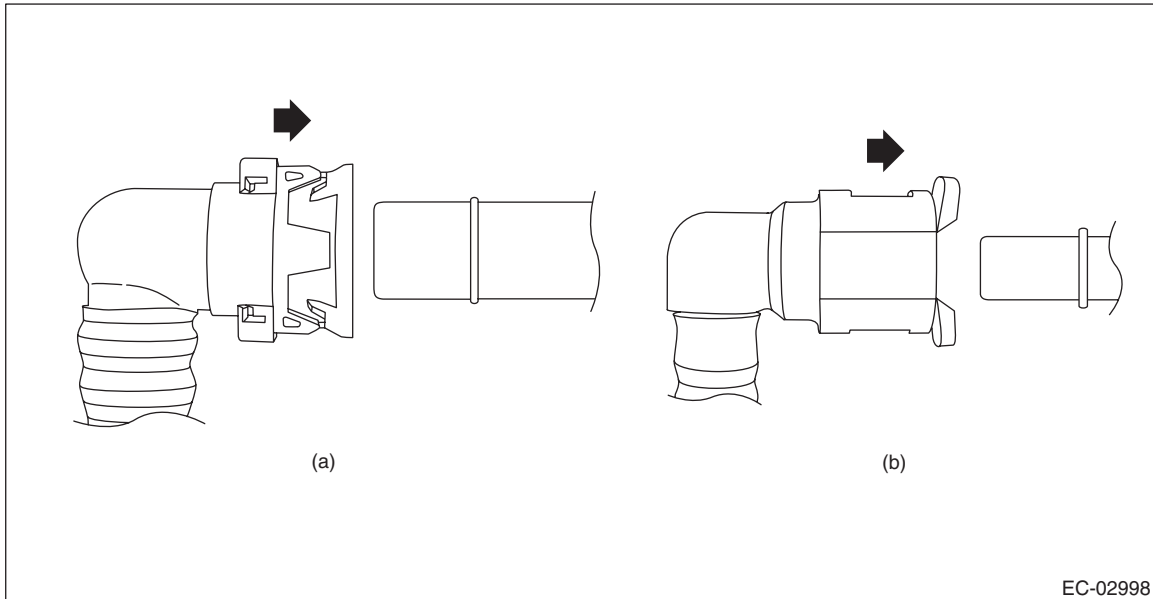
2) Connect the vent tube (A), canister drain tube (B) and charge tube (C) to the canister.

CAUTION:

- Make sure there are no damage or dust on connections. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
- Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

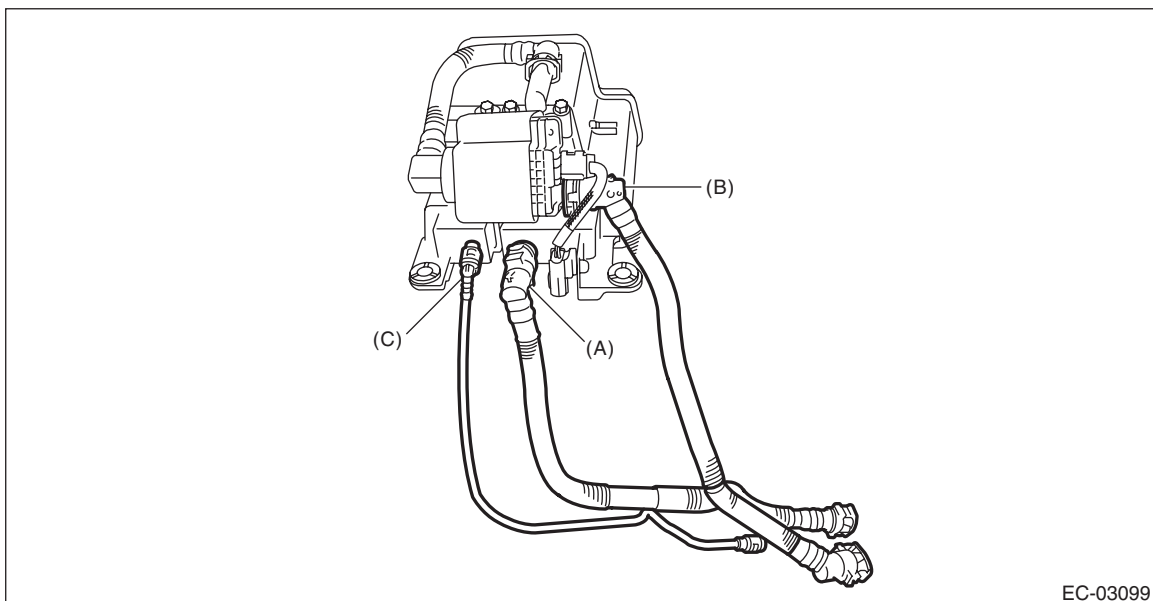
NOTE:

Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Vent tube (A) and canister drain tube (B)

(b) Charge tube (C)



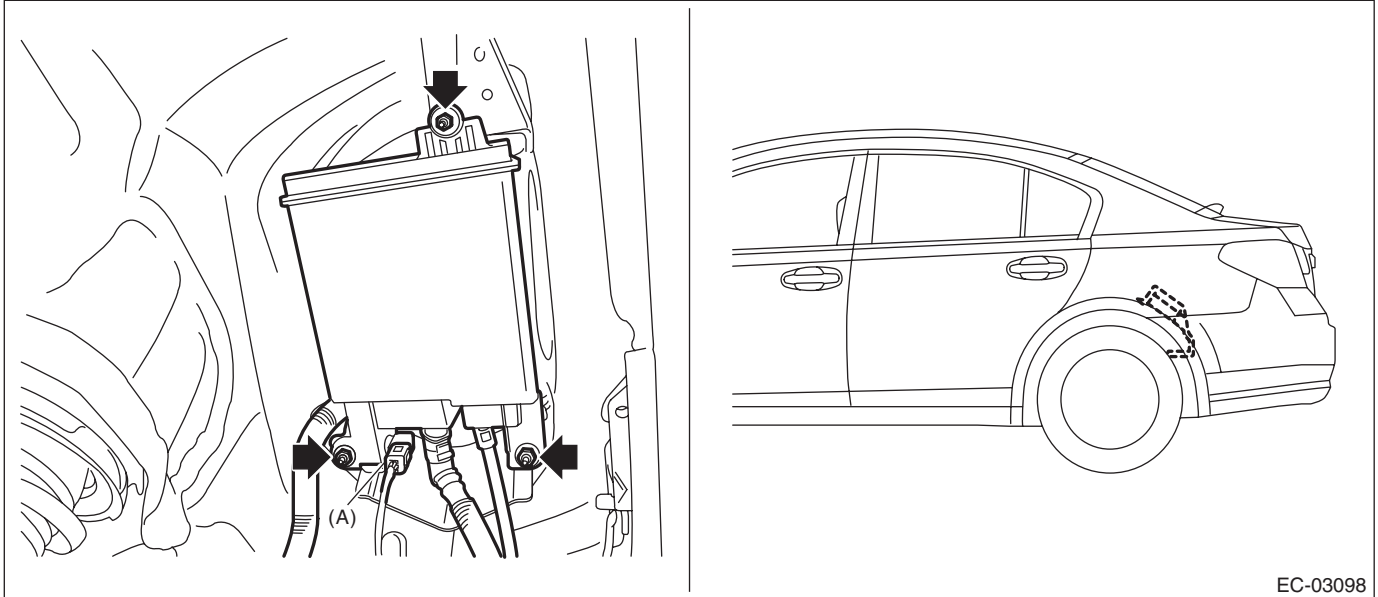
Canister

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

3) Install the canister to the vehicle, and connect the connector (A) to the canister.

Tightening torque:

8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)



EC-03098

Canister

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

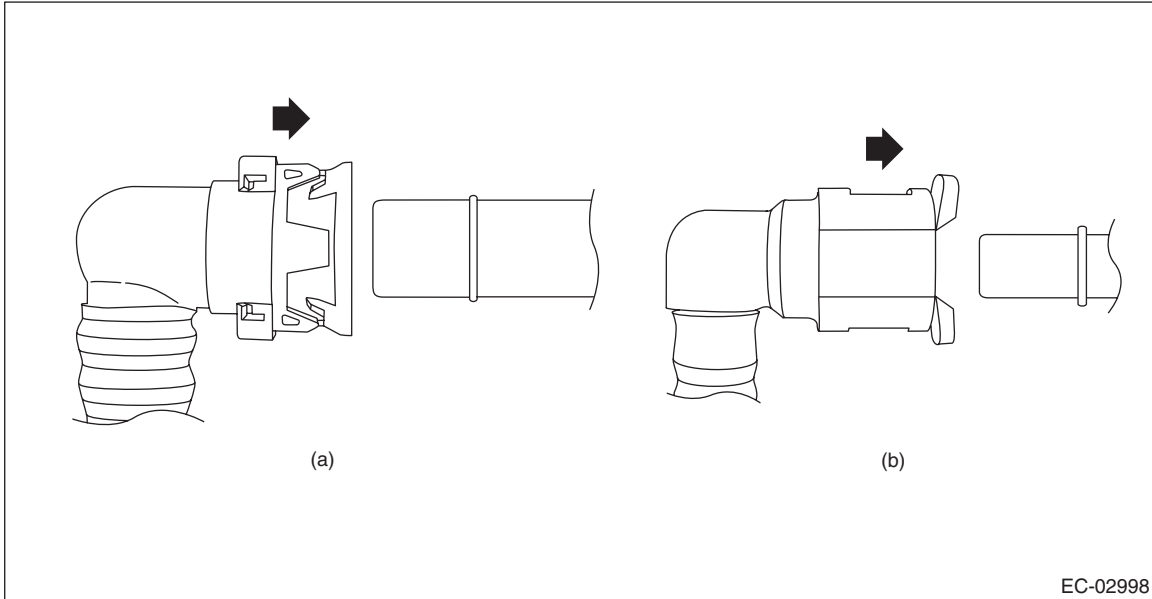
4) Attach all tubes to tube clamp (D), and connect the quick connectors of the vent tube (A), canister drain tube (B) and charge tube (C).

CAUTION:

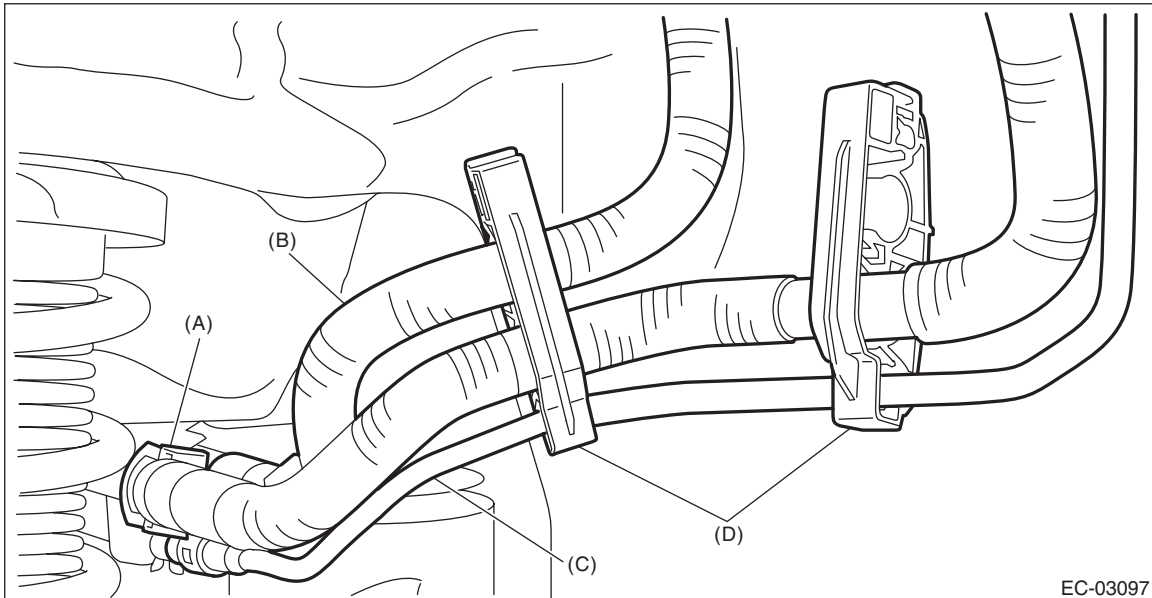
- Make sure there are no damage or dust on connections. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
- Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:

Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Vent tube (A) and canister drain tube (B) (b) Charge tube (C)



5) Install the rear mud guard LH. <Ref. to EI-36, INSTALLATION, Mud Guard.>

6) Lower the vehicle.

7) Install the rear wheel LH.

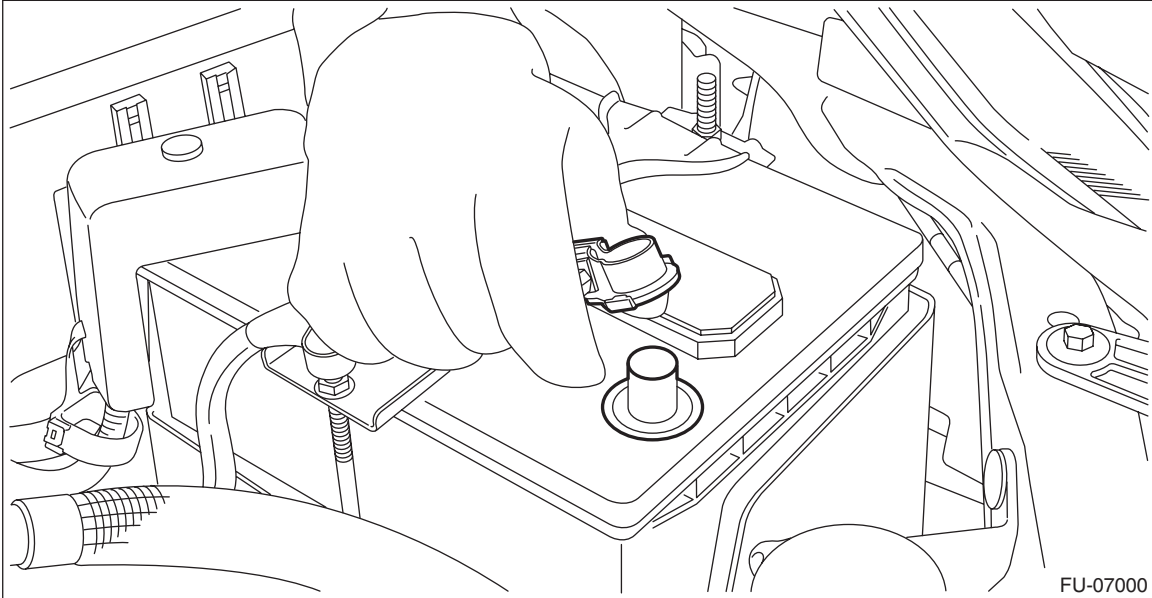
Tightening torque:

120 N·m (12.2 kgf-m, 88.5 ft-lb)

Canister

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

8) Connect the battery ground terminal.



C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the canister has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Check that the tube has no cracks, damage or loose part.

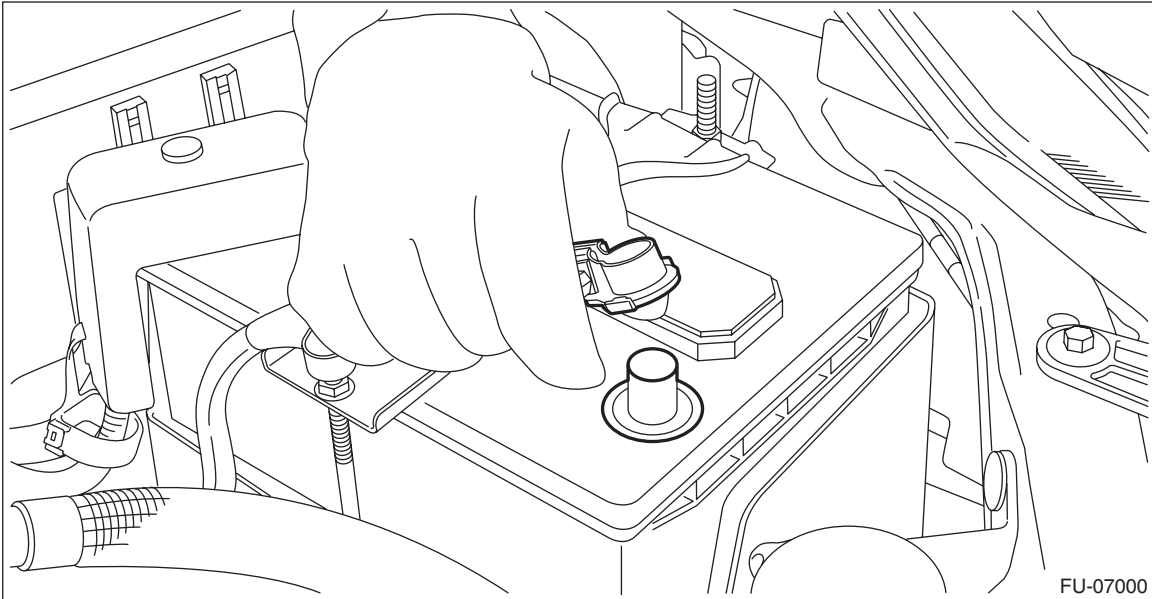
Purge Control Solenoid Valve

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

5. Purge Control Solenoid Valve

A: REMOVAL

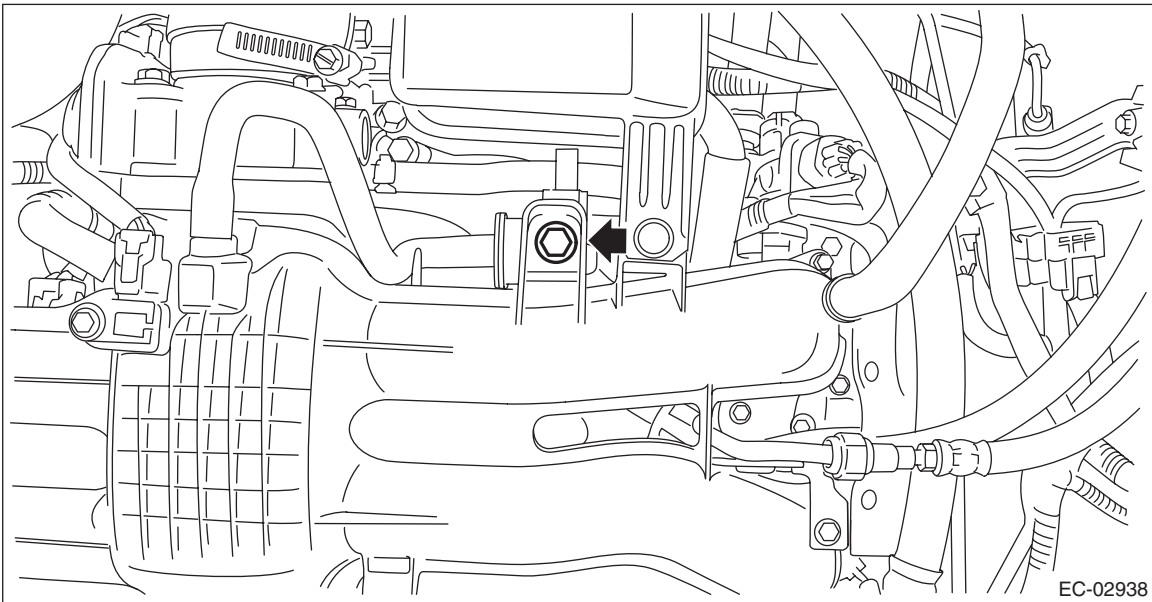
- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



- 2) Remove the bolt which holds the purge control solenoid valve onto intake manifold.

NOTE:

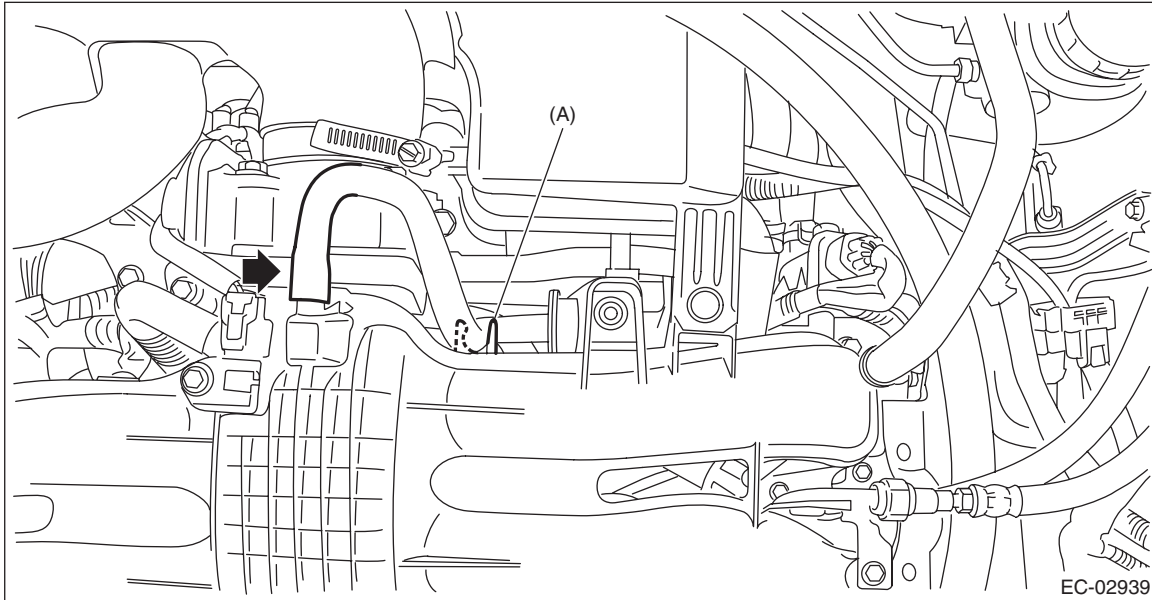
Hold the purge control solenoid valve unit by hand to prevent it from rotating together.



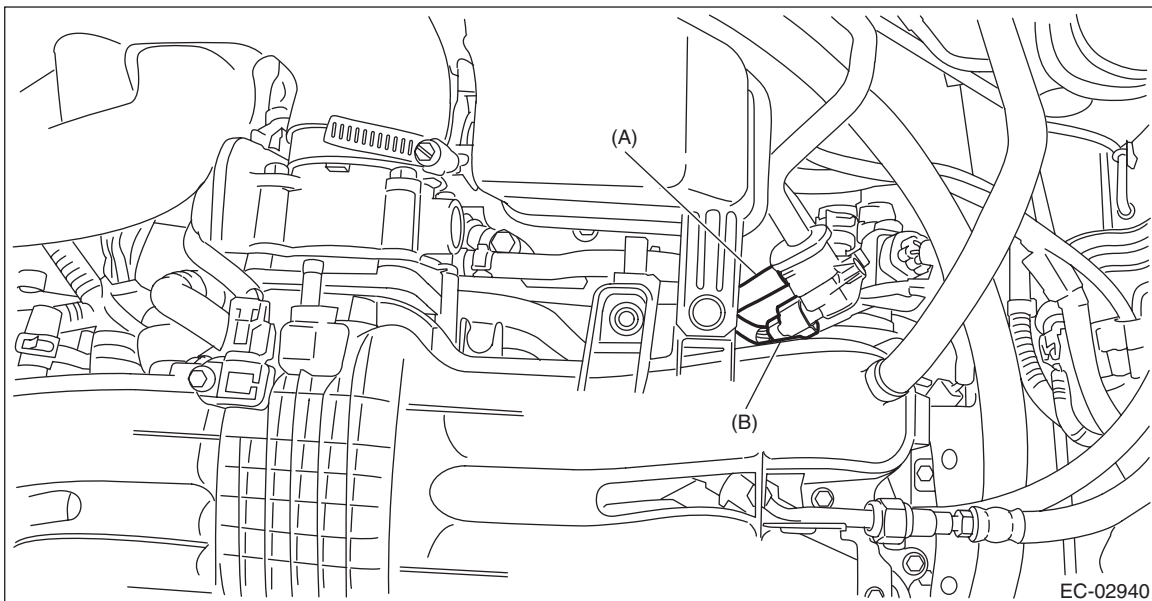
Purge Control Solenoid Valve

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

- 3) Disconnect the vacuum hose from the intake manifold and intake manifold clip (A).



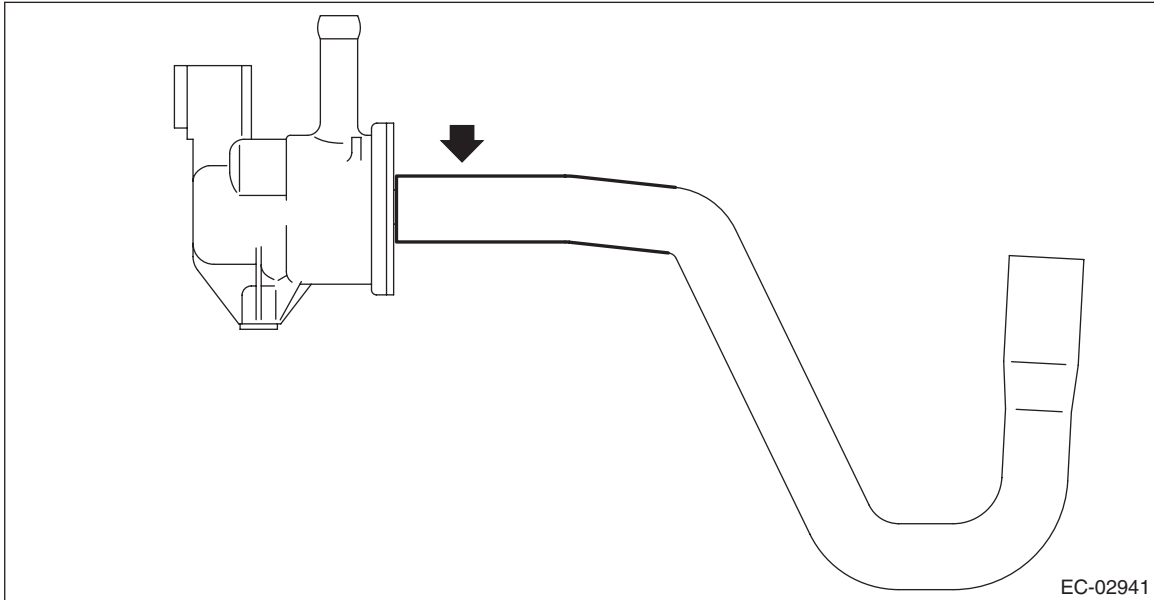
- 4) Disconnect the vacuum hose (A) and connector (B) from the purge control solenoid valve, and remove the purge control solenoid valve.



Purge Control Solenoid Valve

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

5) Remove the vacuum hose from the purge control solenoid valve.

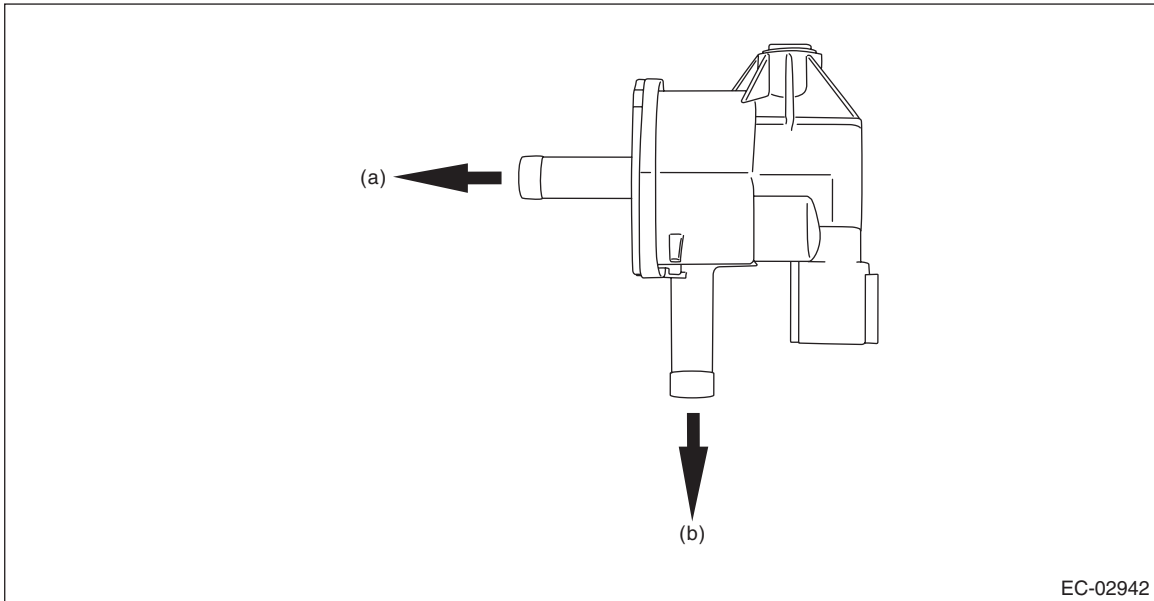


B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

- Hold the purge control solenoid valve unit by hand to prevent it from rotating together.
- Connect the vacuum hose as shown in the figure.



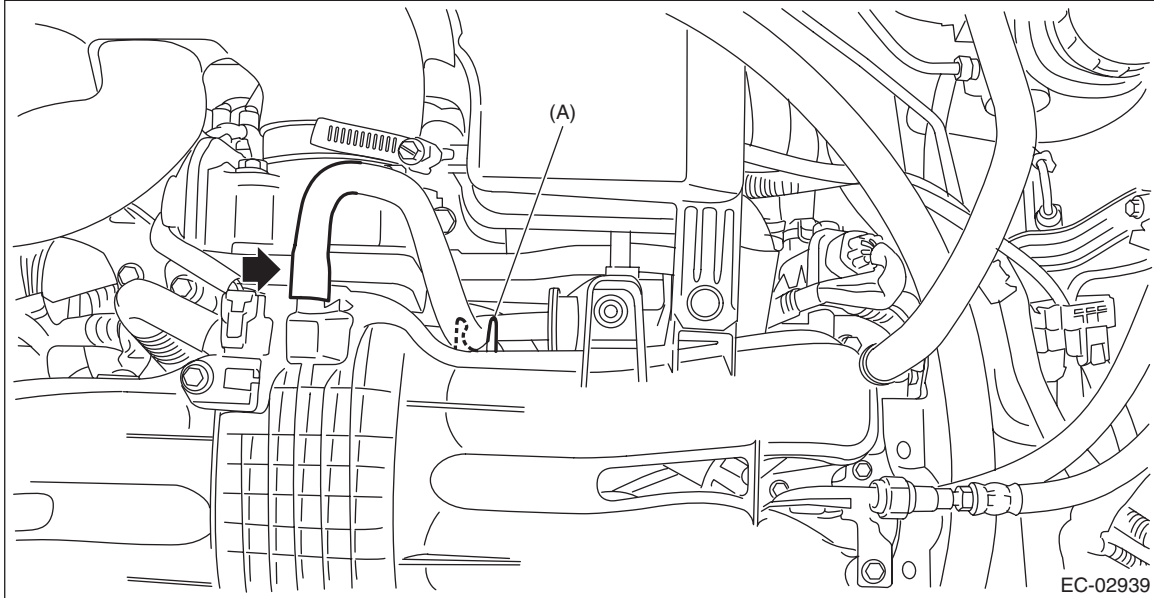
(a) To intake manifold

(b) To fuel pipe

Purge Control Solenoid Valve

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

- Check that the vacuum hose is securely held to the intake manifold and intake manifold clip (A).



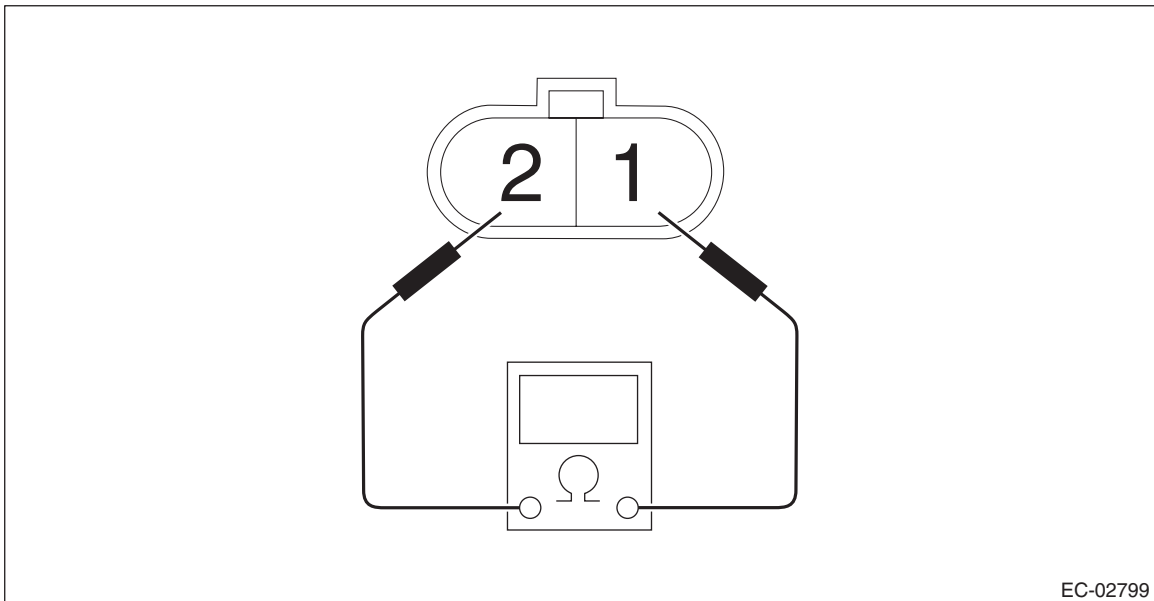
Tightening torque:

3.4 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1. PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

- 1) Check that the purge control solenoid valve has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Measure the resistance between the purge control solenoid valve terminals.

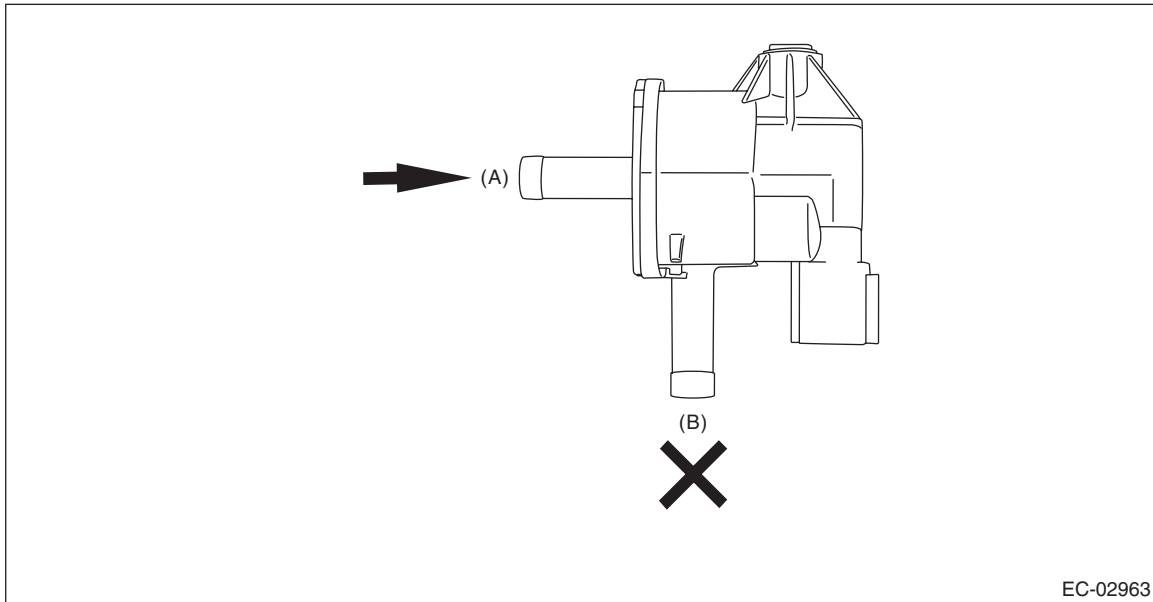


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	24.5±1.5 Ω (20°C (68°F))

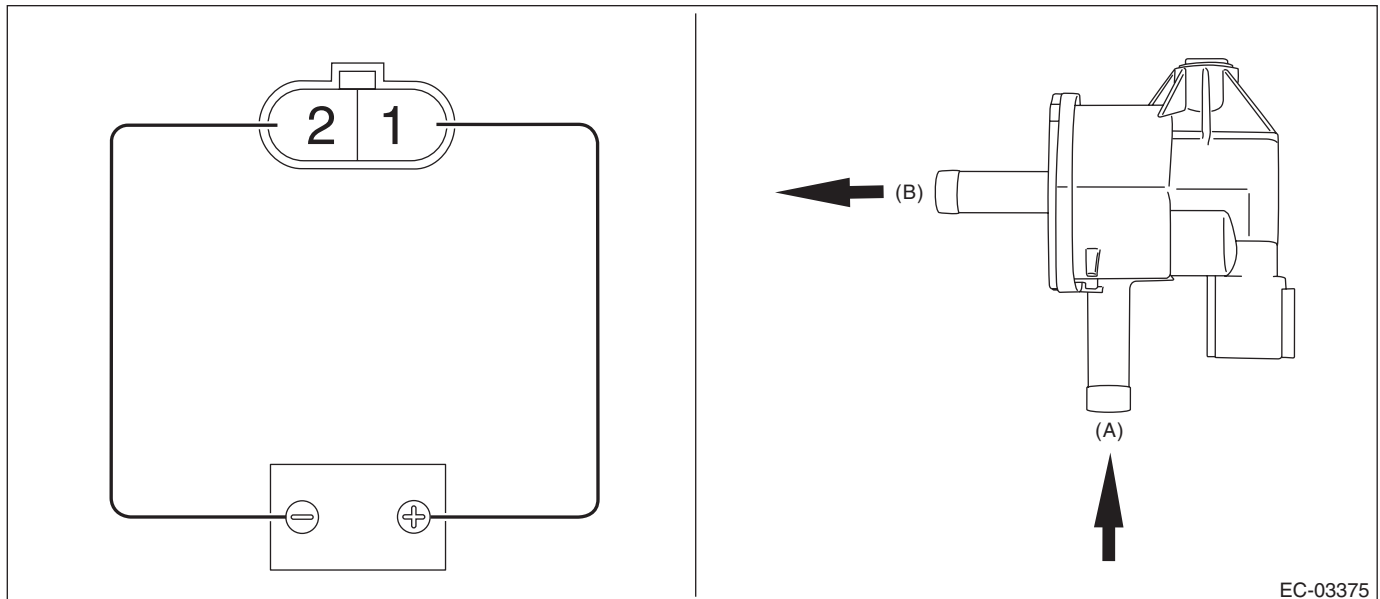
Purge Control Solenoid Valve

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

3) Check that air does not come out from (B) when air is blown into (A).



4) Connect the battery positive terminal to the terminal No. 1 and the battery negative terminal to the terminal No. 2. Check that air is discharged from (B), when supplying air to (A).



2. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Check the vacuum hose for cracks, damage or looseness.

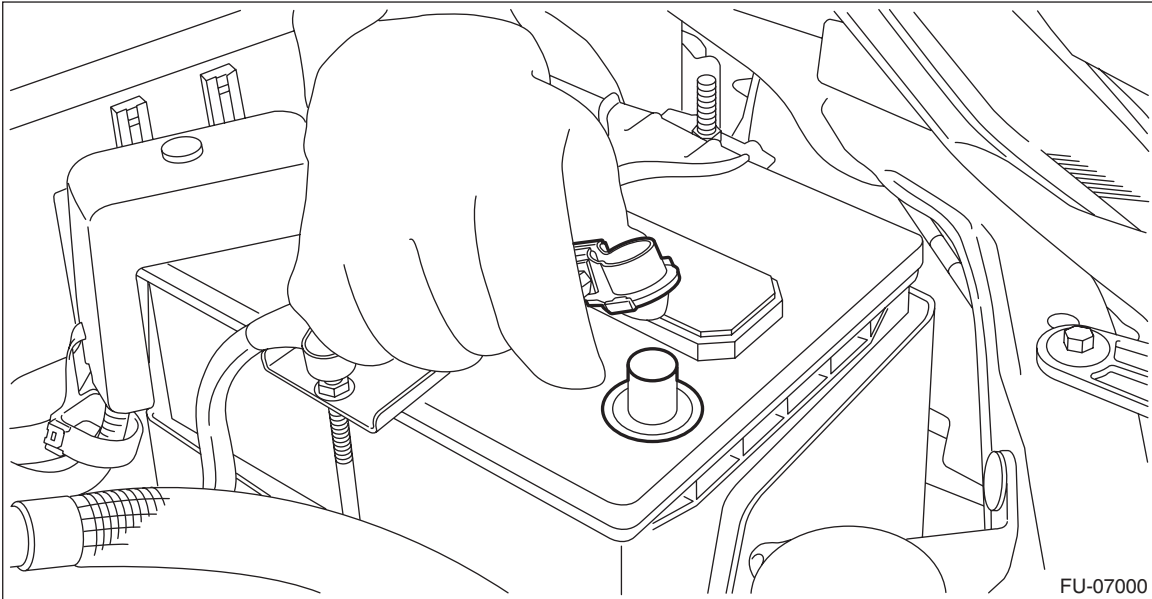
EGR Control Valve

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

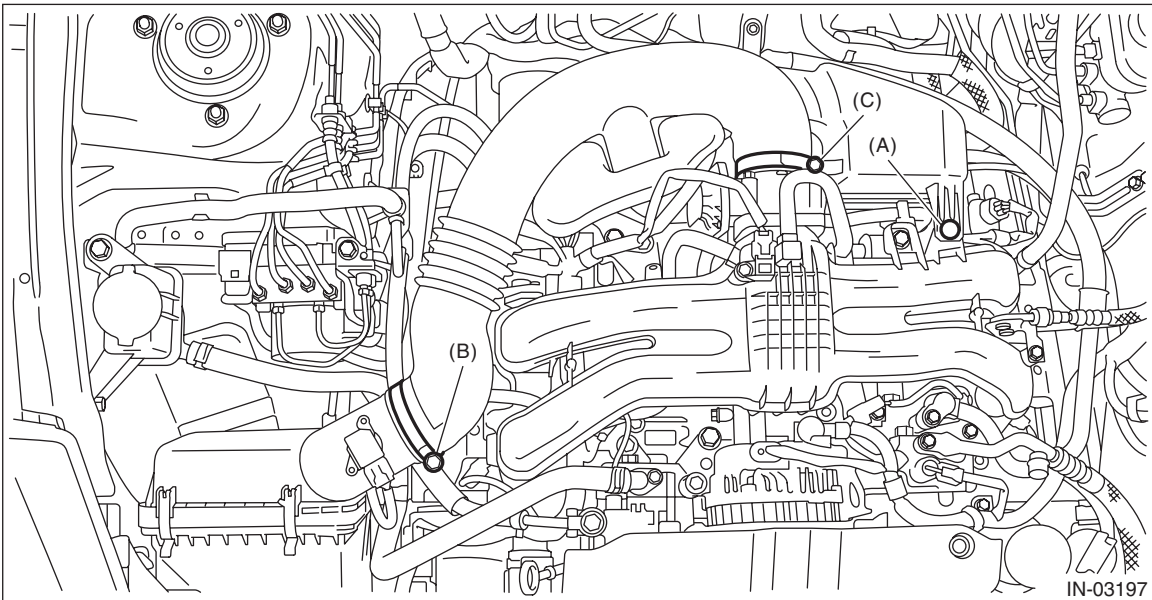
6. EGR Control Valve

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



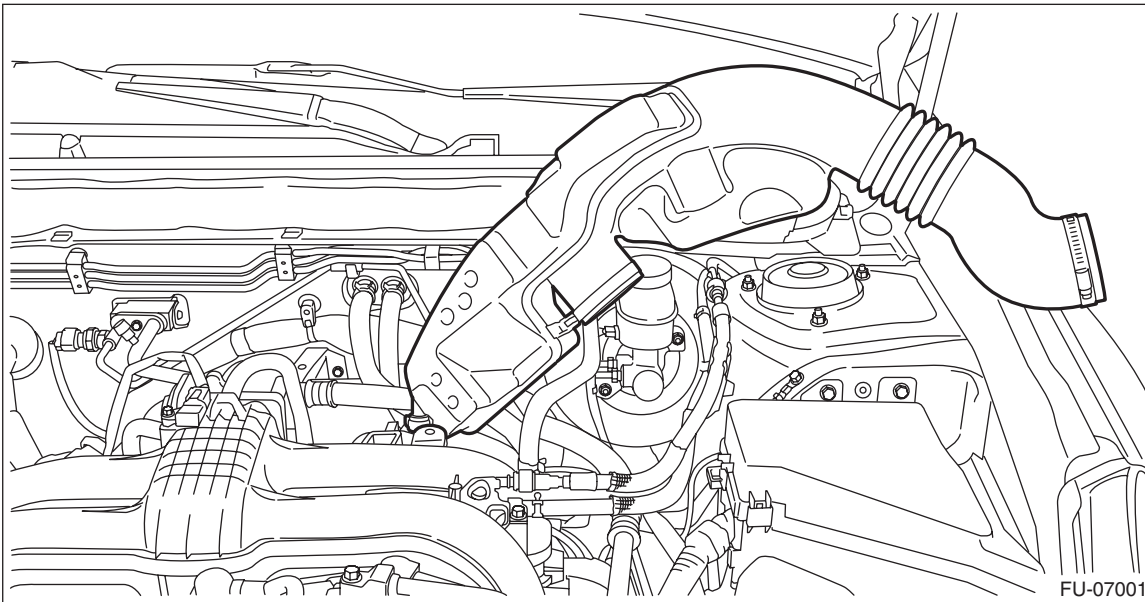
- 2) Remove the clip (A) from the air intake boot.
- 3) Loosen the clamp (B) connecting the air intake boot and air cleaner case (rear).
- 4) Loosen the clamp (C) which connects the air intake boot and throttle body.



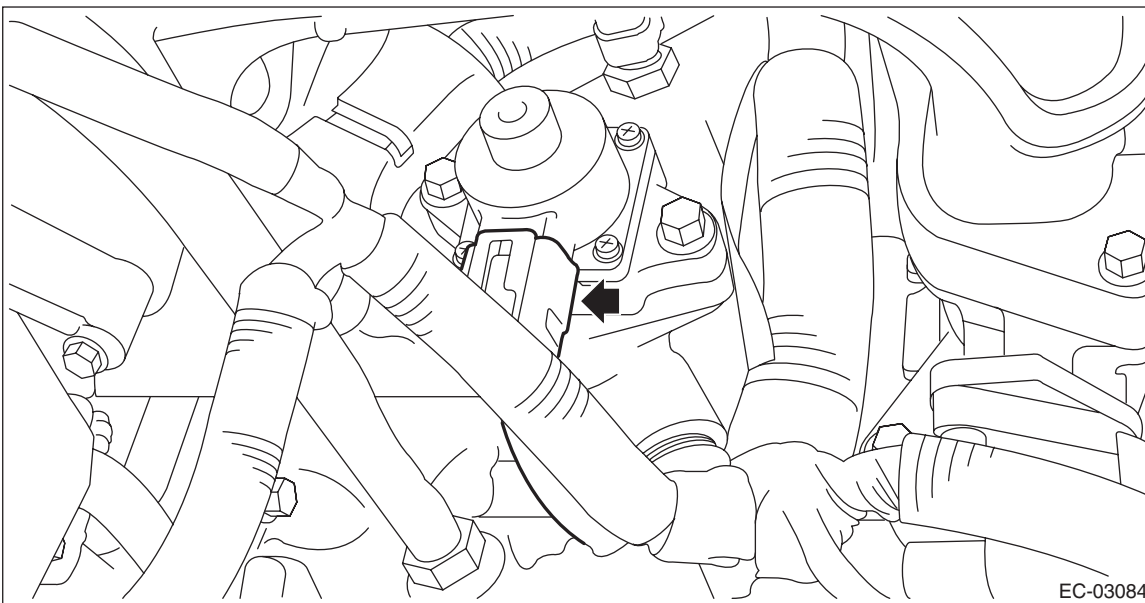
EGR Control Valve

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

- 5) Remove the air intake boot from the throttle body, and move the air intake boot to the left side wheel apron.



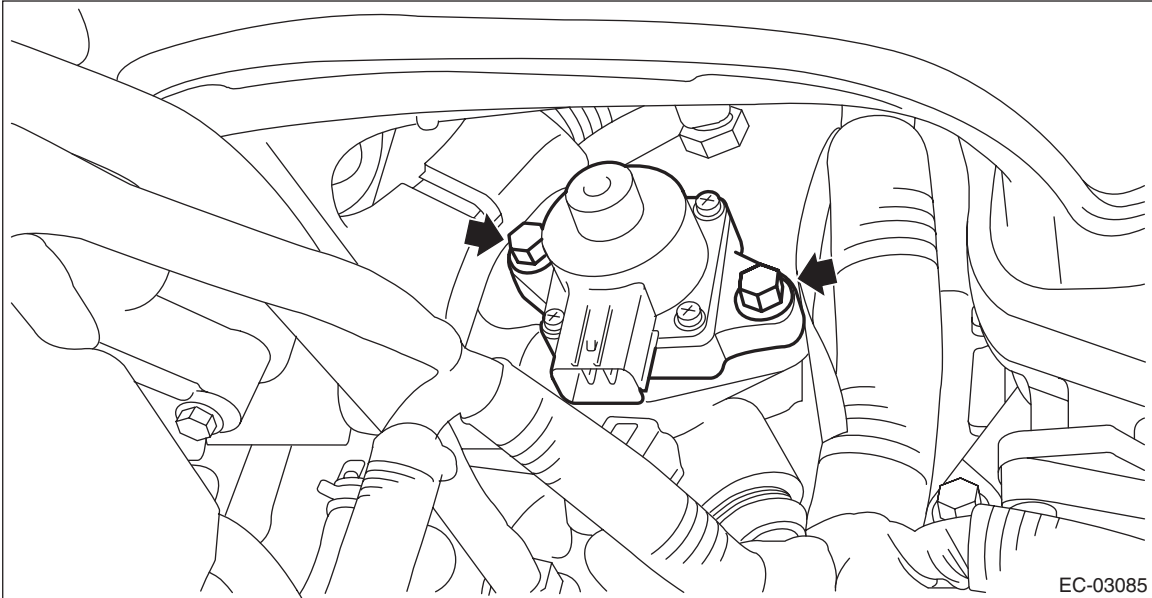
- 6) Disconnect the connector from the EGR control valve.



EGR Control Valve

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

7) Remove the EGR control valve from the water pipe assembly.



B: INSTALLATION

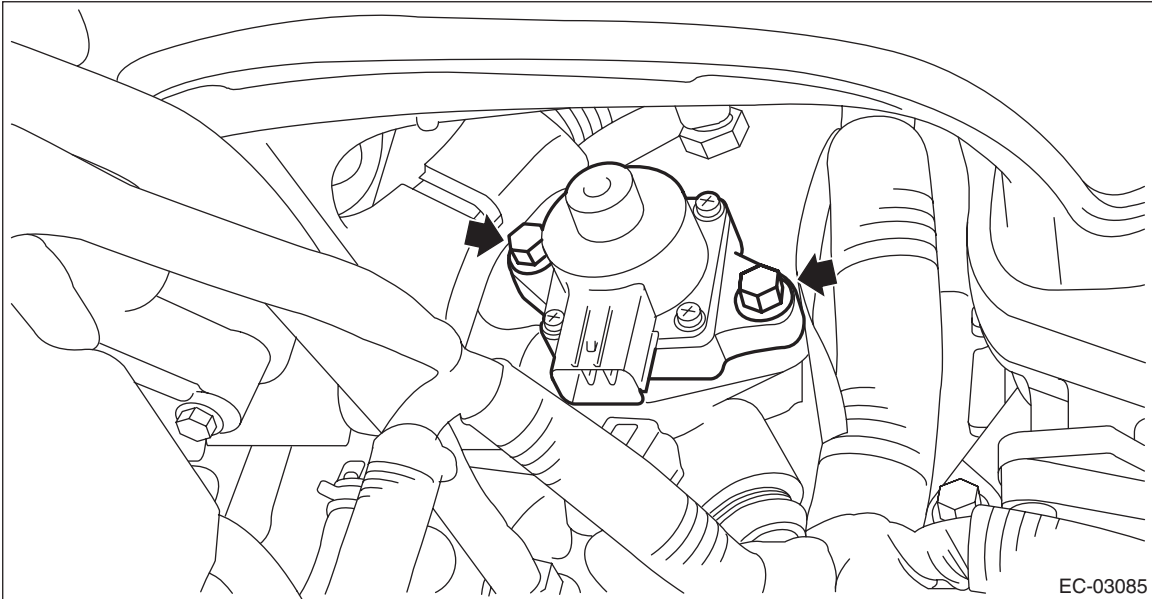
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings and gaskets.

Tightening torque:

22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.2 ft-lb)

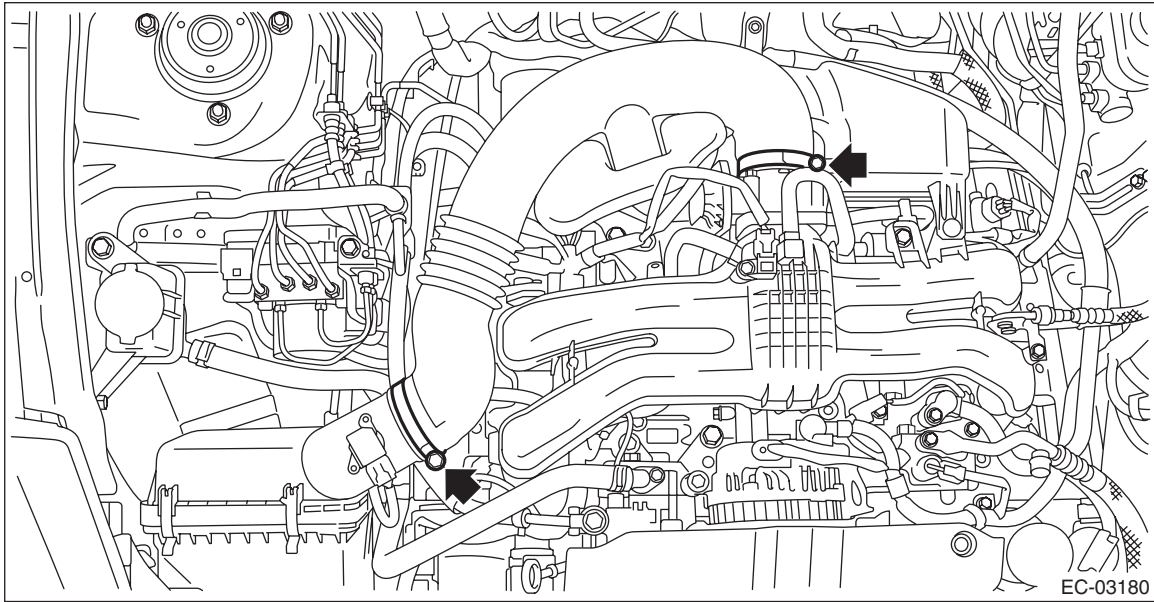


EGR Control Valve

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

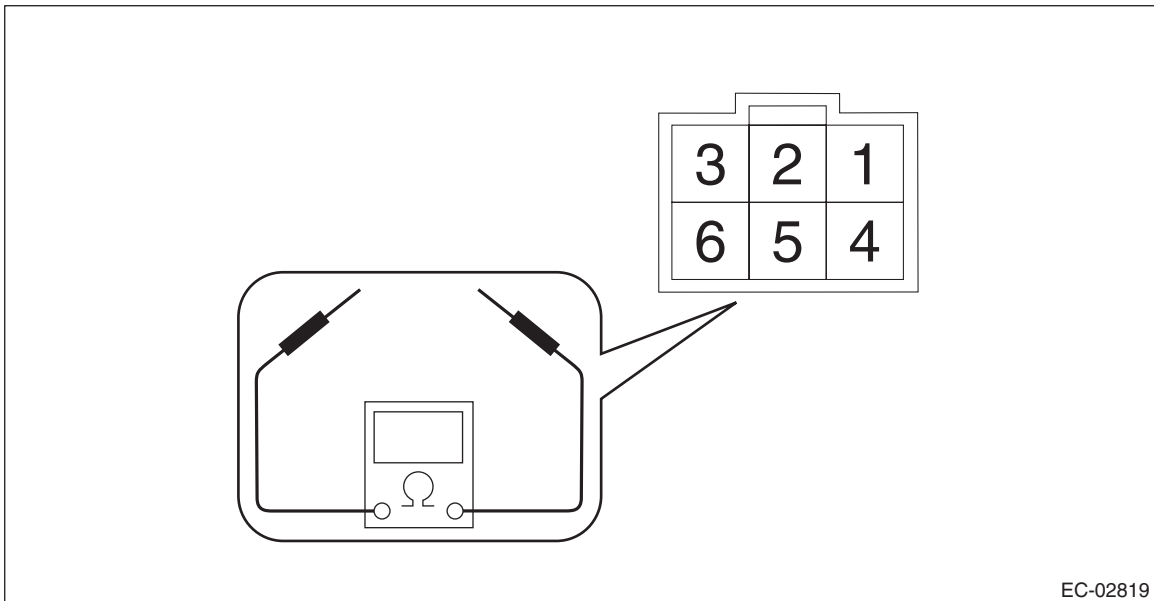
Tightening torque:

3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the EGR control valve has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Measure the resistance between EGR control valve terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
2 and 1	22±2 Ω
2 and 3	22±2 Ω
5 and 4	22±2 Ω
5 and 6	22±2 Ω

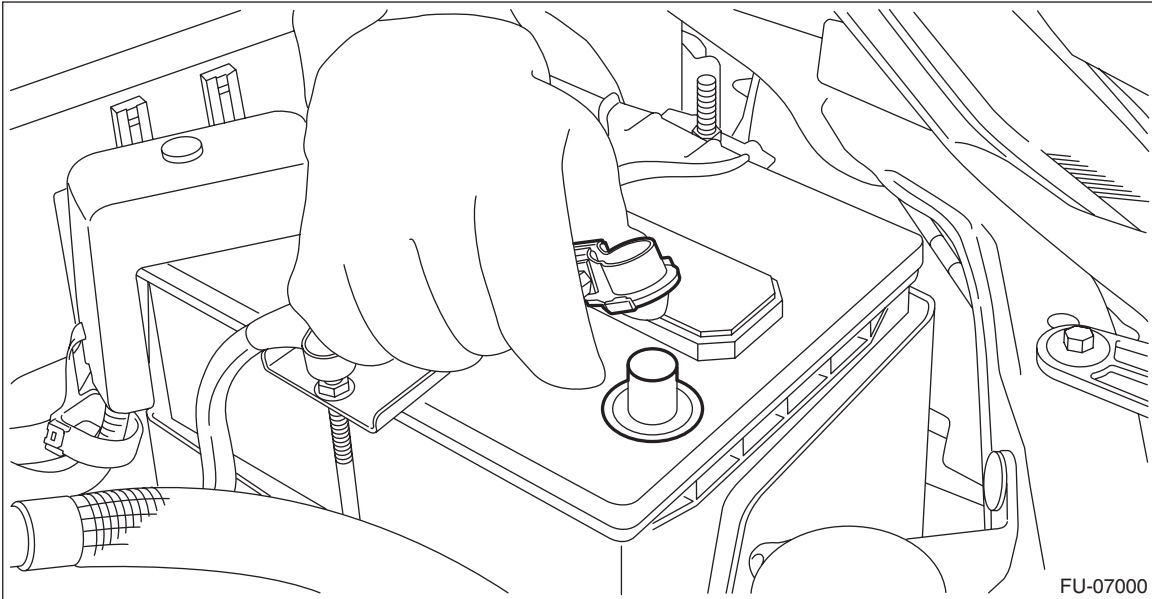
EGR Pipe

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

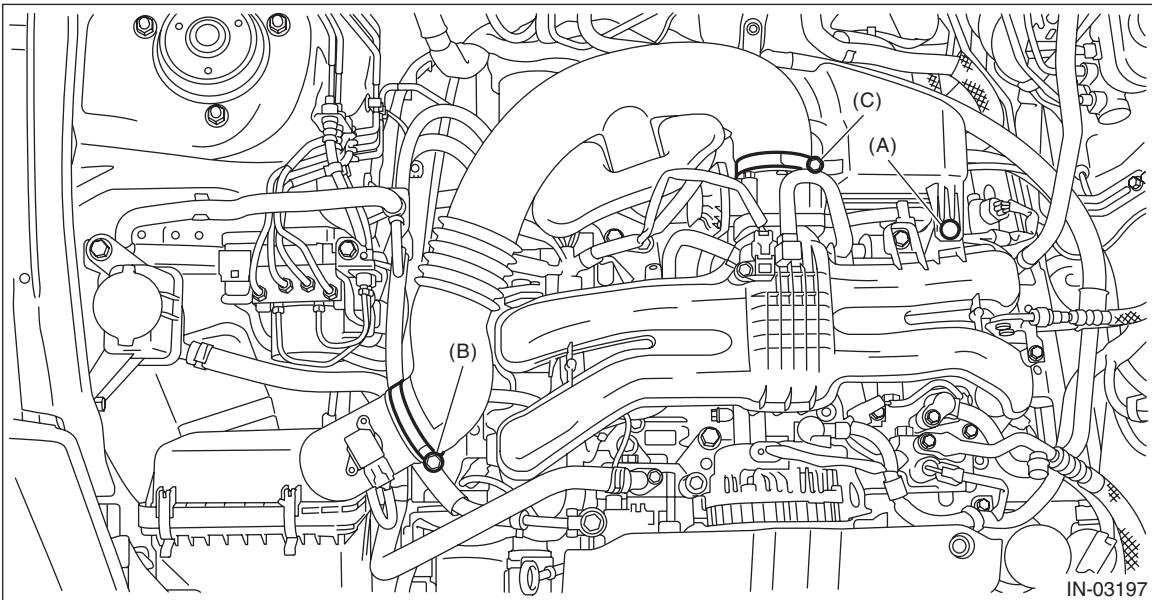
7. EGR Pipe

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



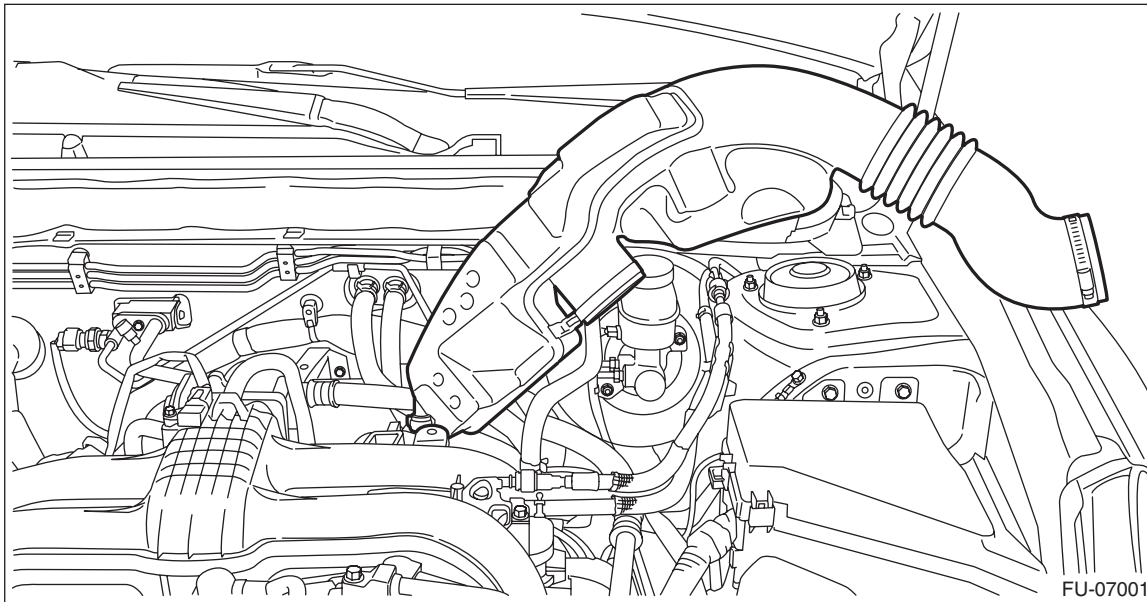
- 2) Remove the clip (A) from the air intake boot.
- 3) Loosen the clamp (B) connecting the air intake boot and air cleaner case (rear).
- 4) Loosen the clamp (C) which connects the air intake boot and throttle body.



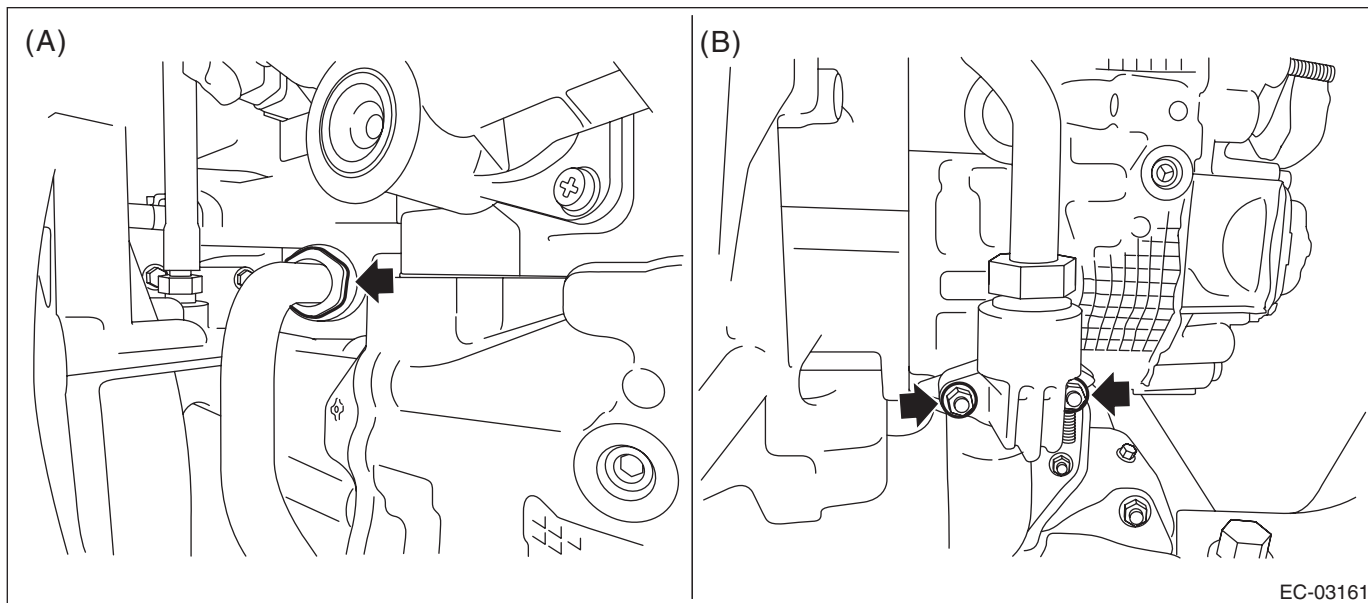
EGR Pipe

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

- 5) Remove the air intake boot from the throttle body, and move the air intake boot to the left side wheel apron.



- 6) Remove the EGR pipe assembly from the water pipe assembly and the cylinder head RH.



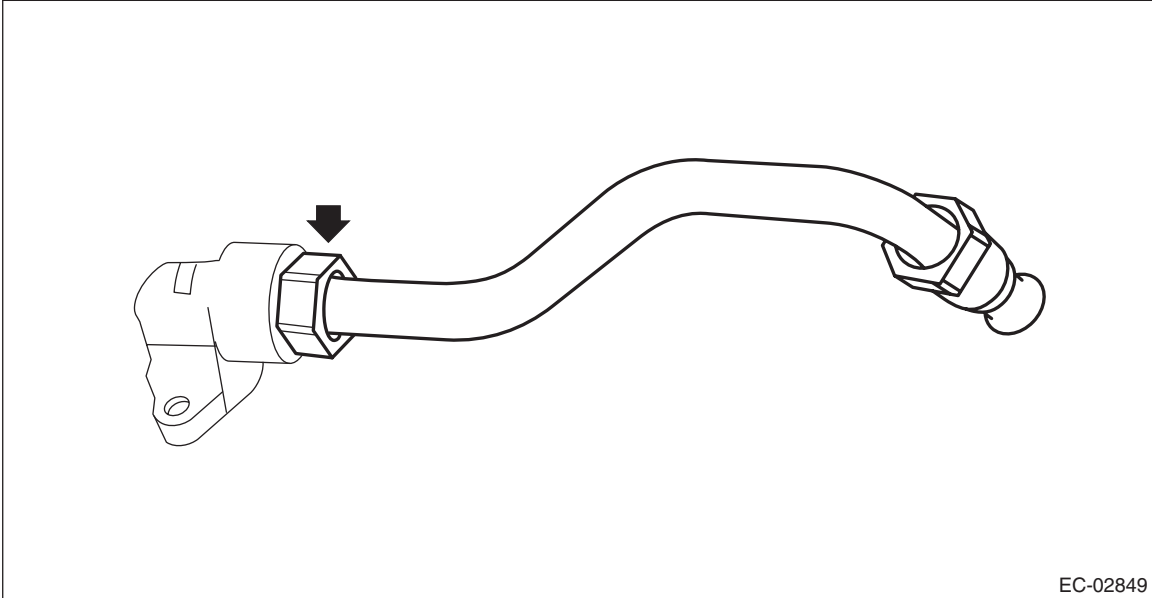
(A) Upside

(B) Downside

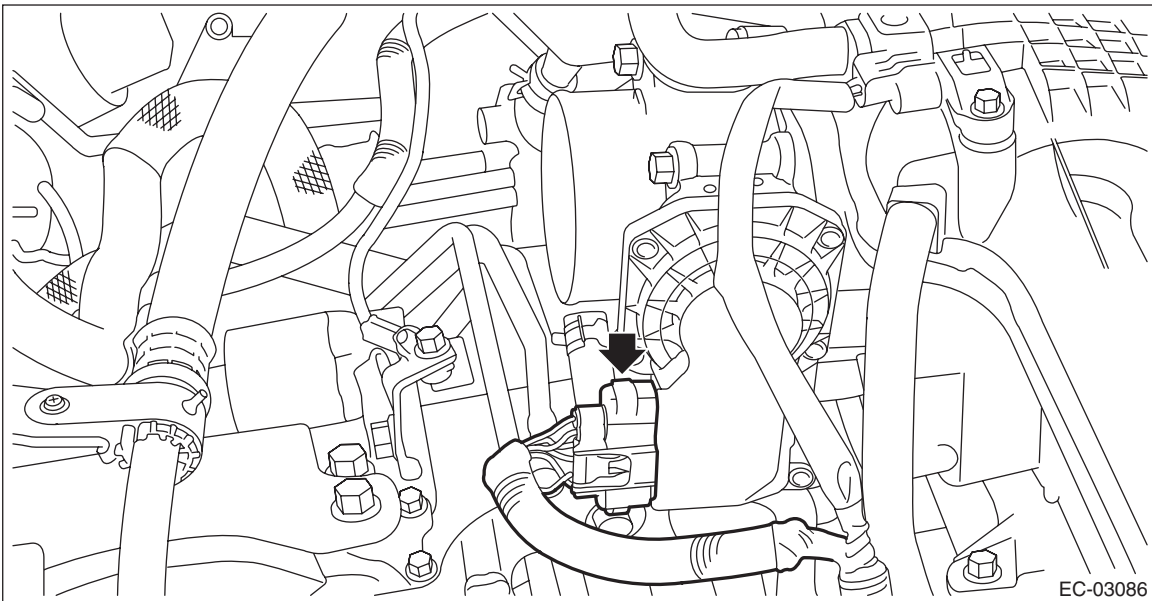
EGR Pipe

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

7) Remove the EGR pipe from EGR pipe adapter.



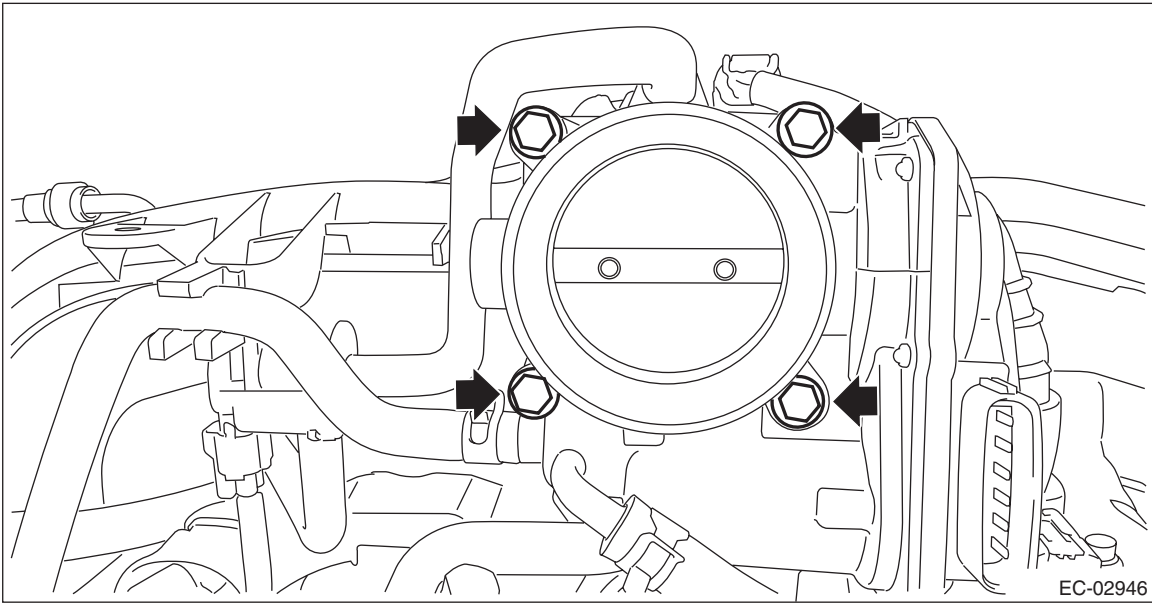
8) Disconnect the connector from the throttle body.



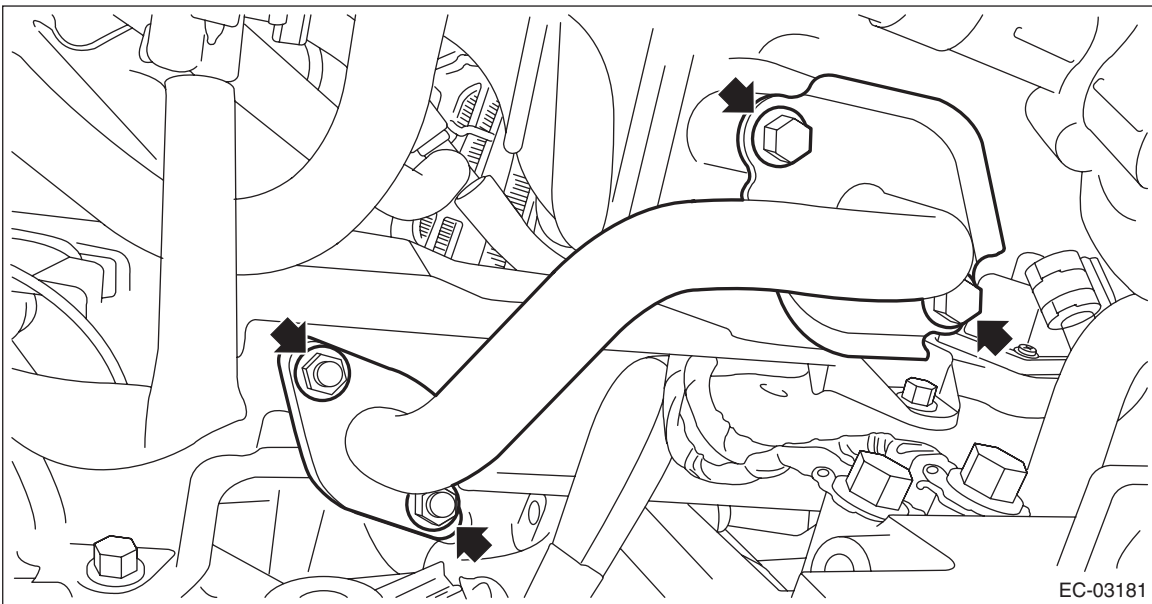
EGR Pipe

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

9) Remove the bolts which secure the throttle body to the intake manifold, and tilt the throttle body to the rear side of vehicle.



10) Remove the bolts and nuts that hold the EGR pipe to the intake manifold and the water pipe assembly, and remove the EGR pipe.



EGR Pipe

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

B: INSTALLATION

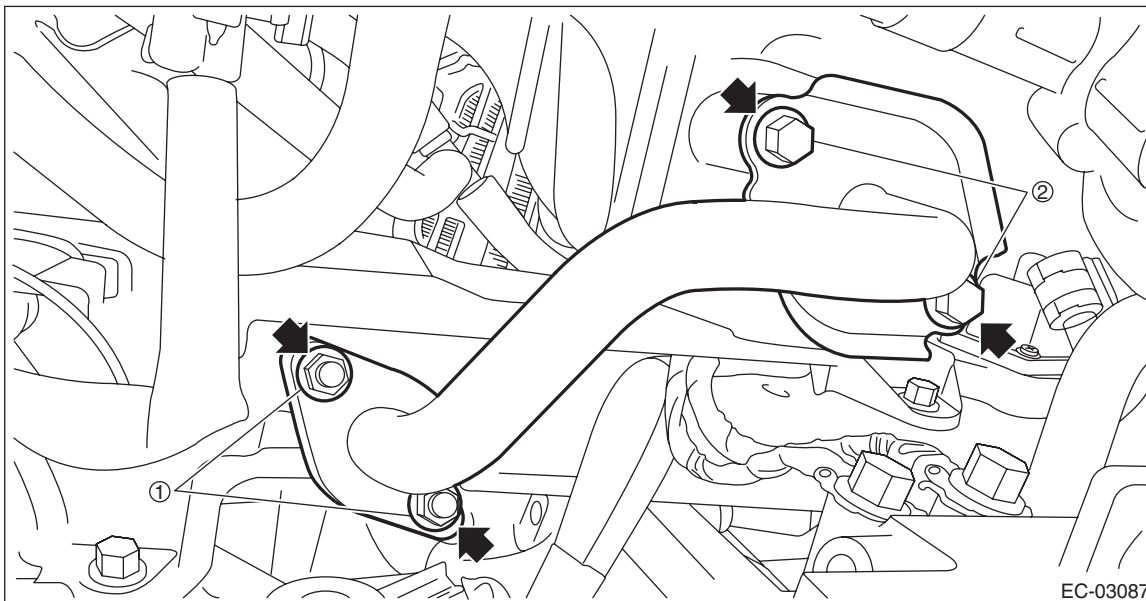
1) Temporarily install the EGR pipe to the intake manifold and water pipe assembly, and tighten the EGR pipe in numerical order as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

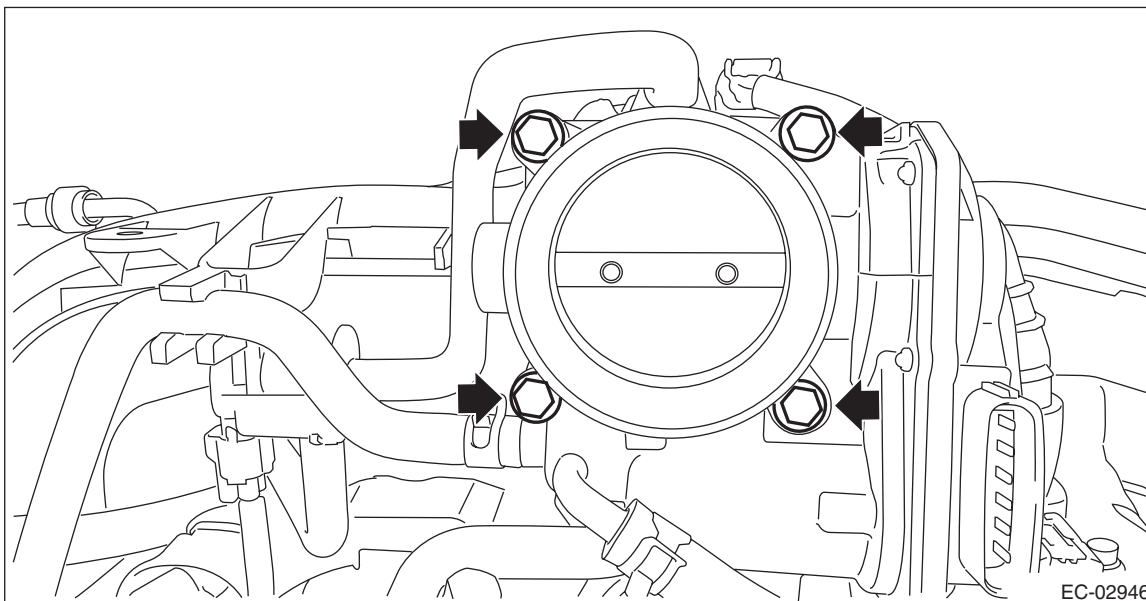
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



2) Install the throttle body to the intake manifold.

Tightening torque:

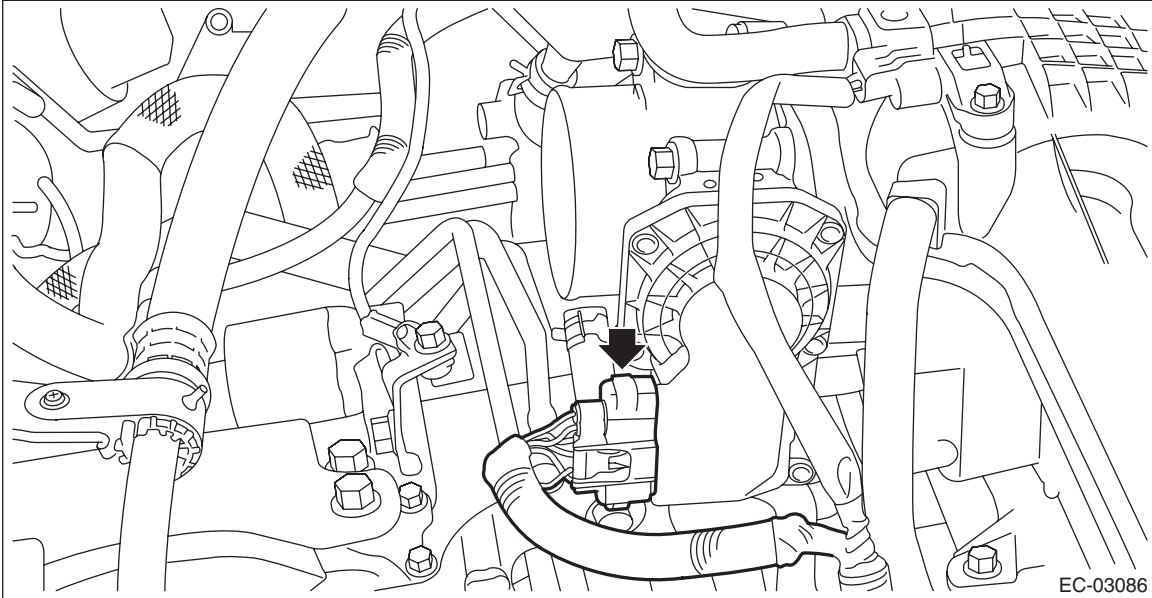
8.0 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)



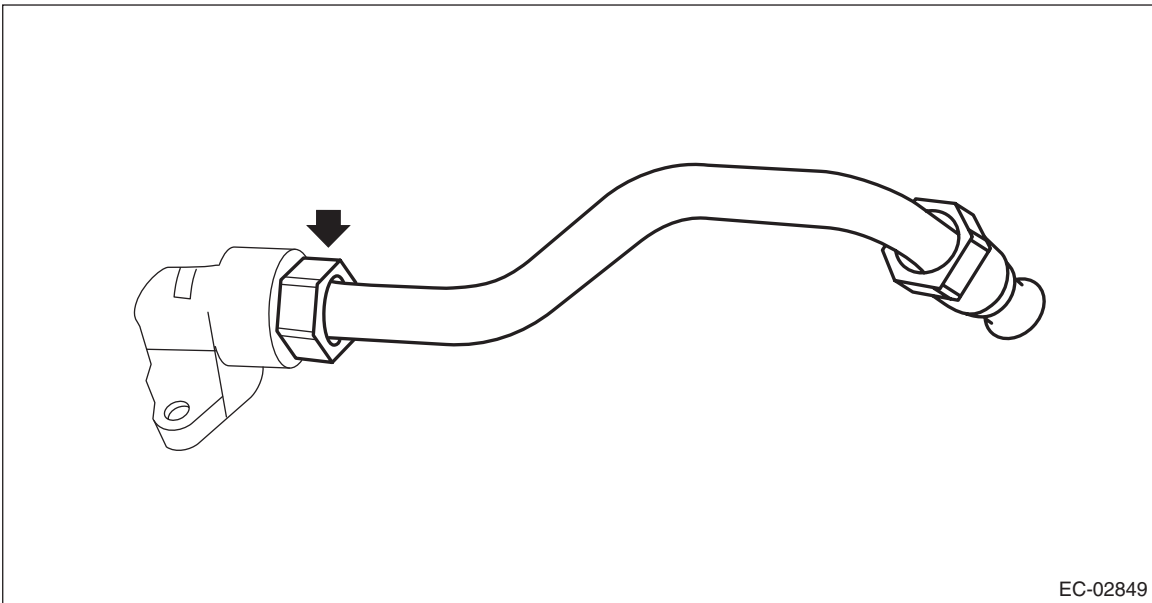
EGR Pipe

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

3) Connect the connector to the throttle body.



4) Temporarily install the EGR pipe to EGR pipe adapter.



EGR Pipe

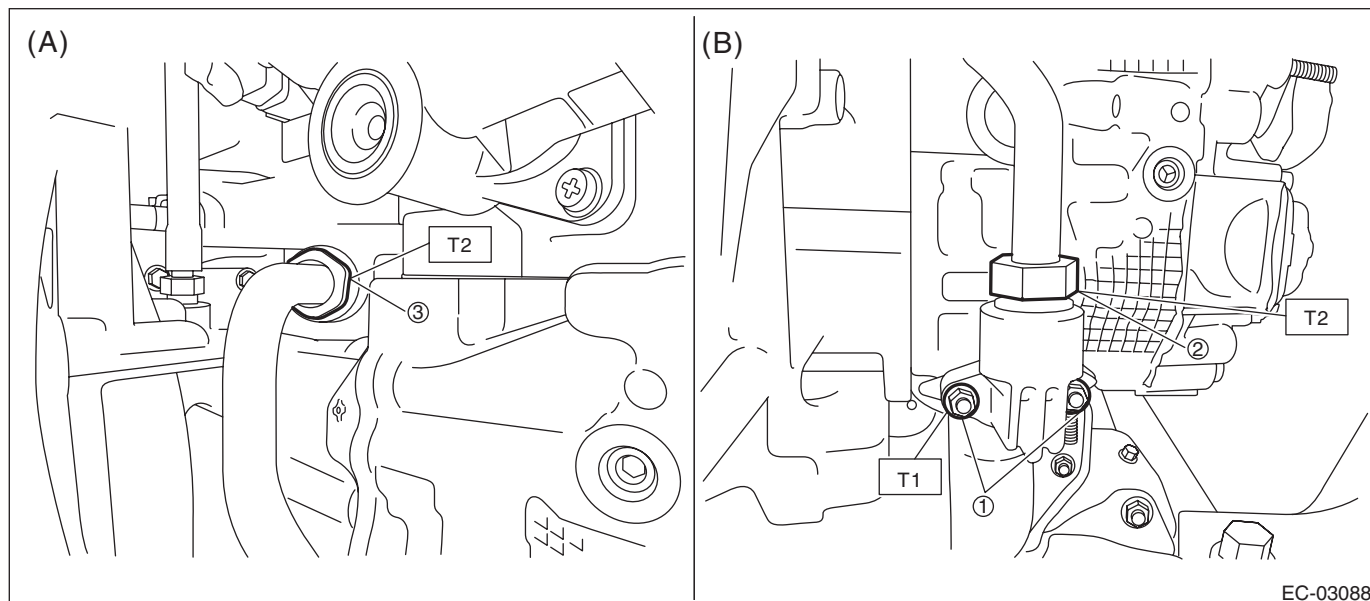
EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

5) Temporarily install the EGR pipe assembly to the water pipe assembly and cylinder head assembly, and tighten the EGR pipe assembly in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

T2: 51 N·m (5.2 kgf-m, 37.6 ft-lb)



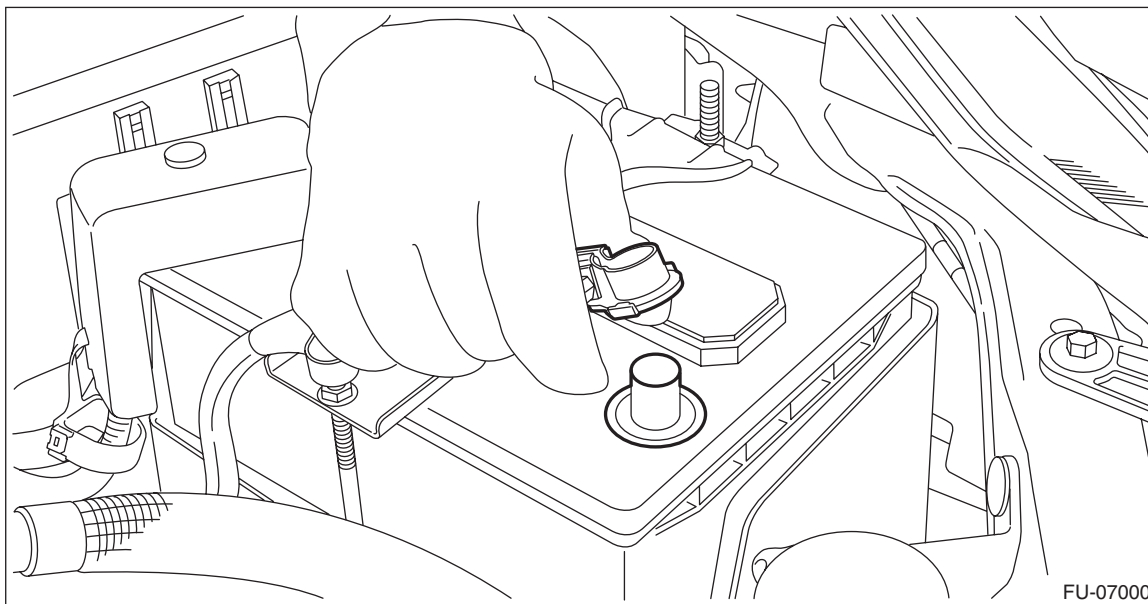
EC-03088

(A) Upside

(B) Downside

6) Install the air intake boot. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-13, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Boot.>

7) Connect the battery ground terminal.



FU-07000

C: INSPECTION

Check that the EGR pipe assembly and EGR pipe have no deformation, cracks or other damages.

Fuel Level Sensor

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

8. Fuel Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

For removal procedures, refer to the "FU(H4DO)" section. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-144, REMOVAL, Fuel Level Sensor.>

B: INSTALLATION

For installation procedures, refer to the "FU(H4DO)" section. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-145, INSTALLATION, Fuel Level Sensor.>

C: INSPECTION

For inspection procedures, refer to the "FU(H4DO)" section. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-145, INSPECTION, Fuel Level Sensor.>

9. Fuel Sub Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

For removal procedures, refer to the “FU(H4DO)” section. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-147, REMOVAL, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

B: INSTALLATION

For installation procedures, refer to the “FU(H4DO)” section. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-150, INSTALLATION, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

C: INSPECTION

For inspection procedures, refer to the “FU(H4DO)” section. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-151, INSPECTION, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

Drain Filter

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

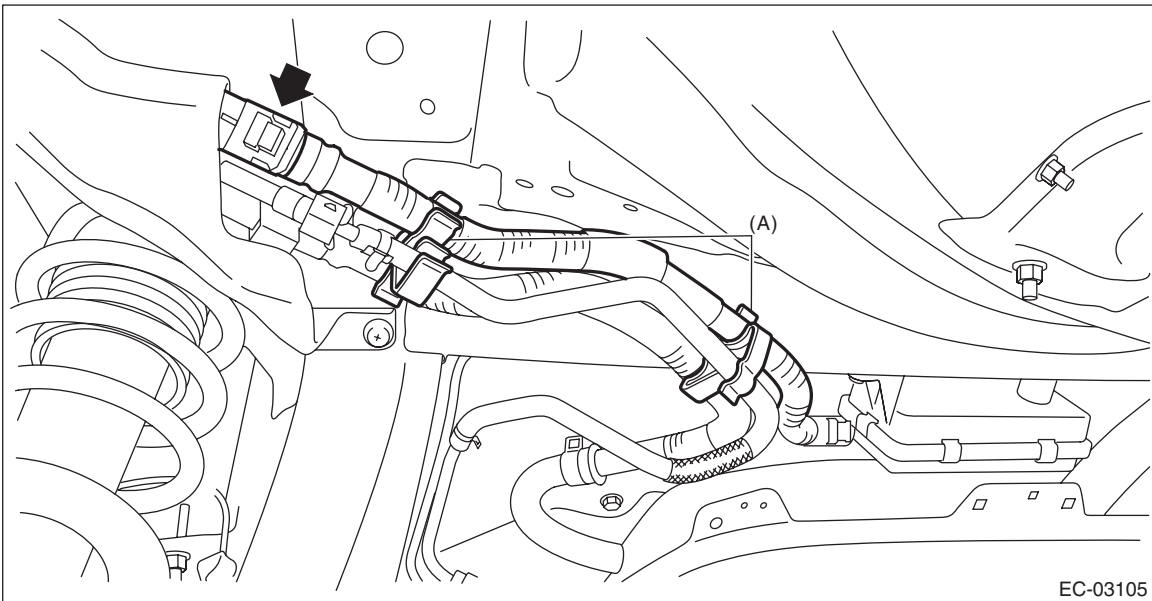
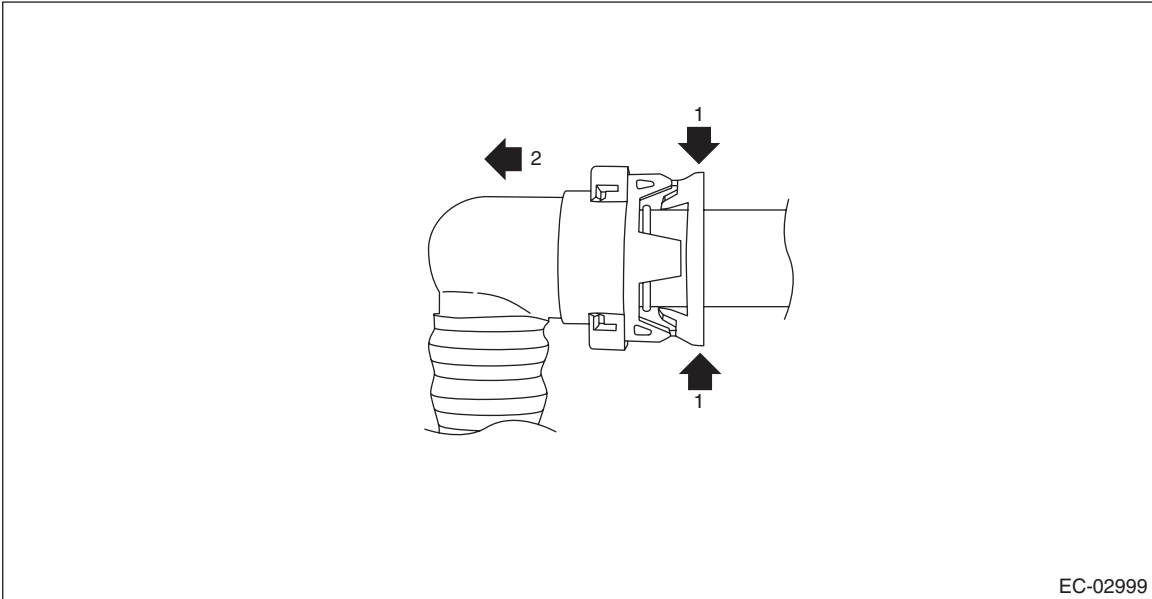
10.Drain Filter

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the rear sub frame. <Ref. to RS-16, REMOVAL, Rear Sub Frame.>
- 2) Disconnect the drain tube assembly from the canister tube assembly, and remove the drain tube assembly from the tube clamp (A).

NOTE:

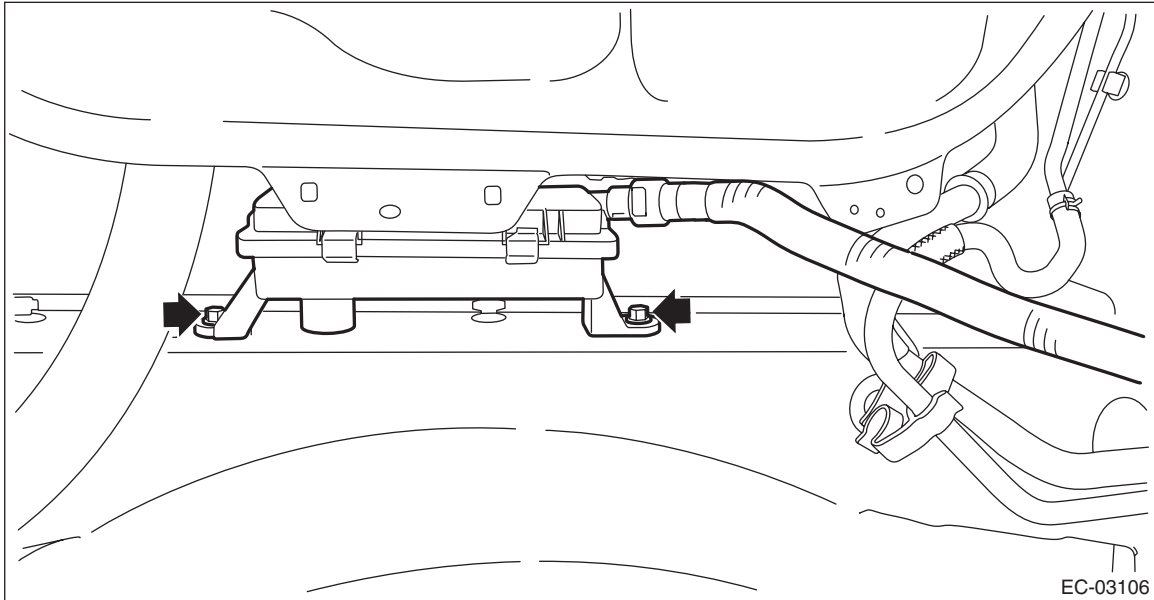
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



Drain Filter

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

- 3) Remove the drain filter together with the drain tube assembly from the vehicle.



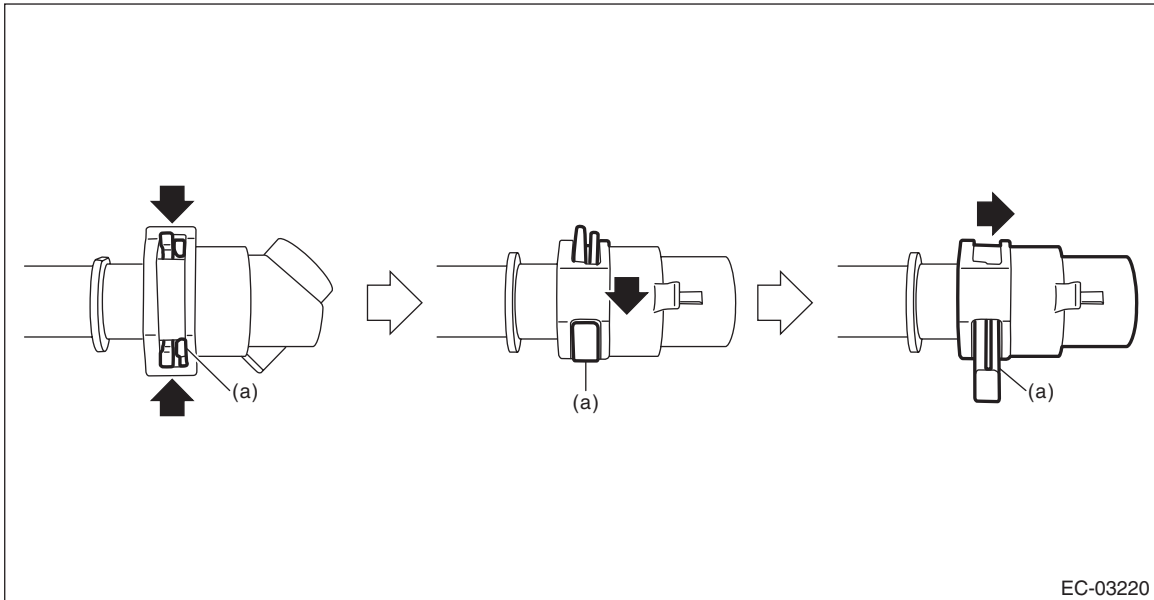
Drain Filter

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

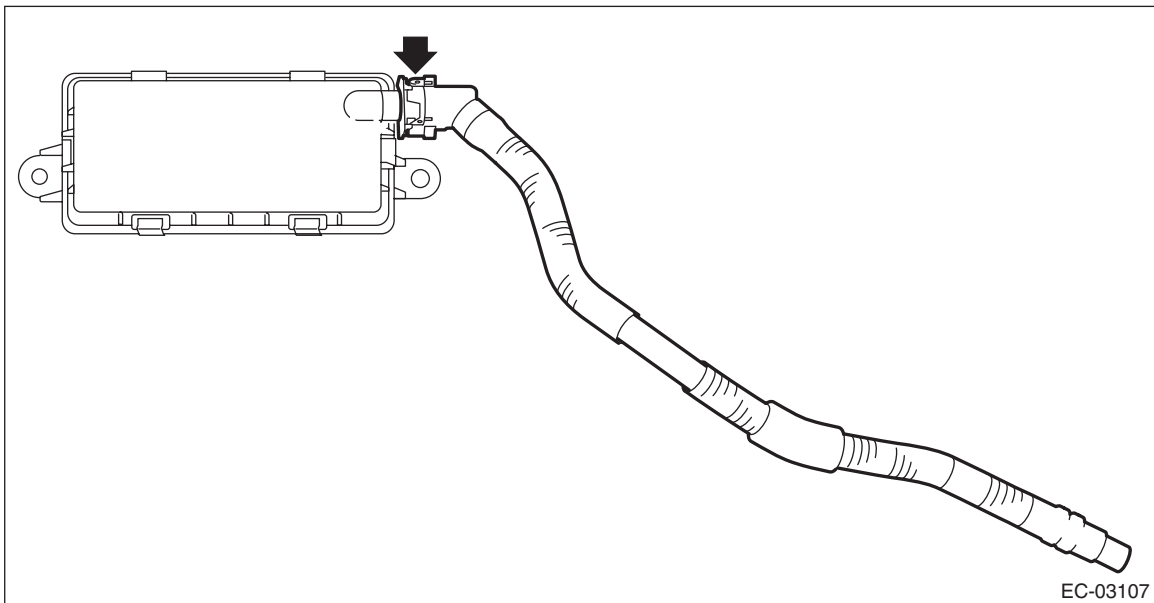
4) Remove the drain tube assembly from the drain filter.

NOTE:

Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Retainer



Drain Filter

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

B: INSTALLATION

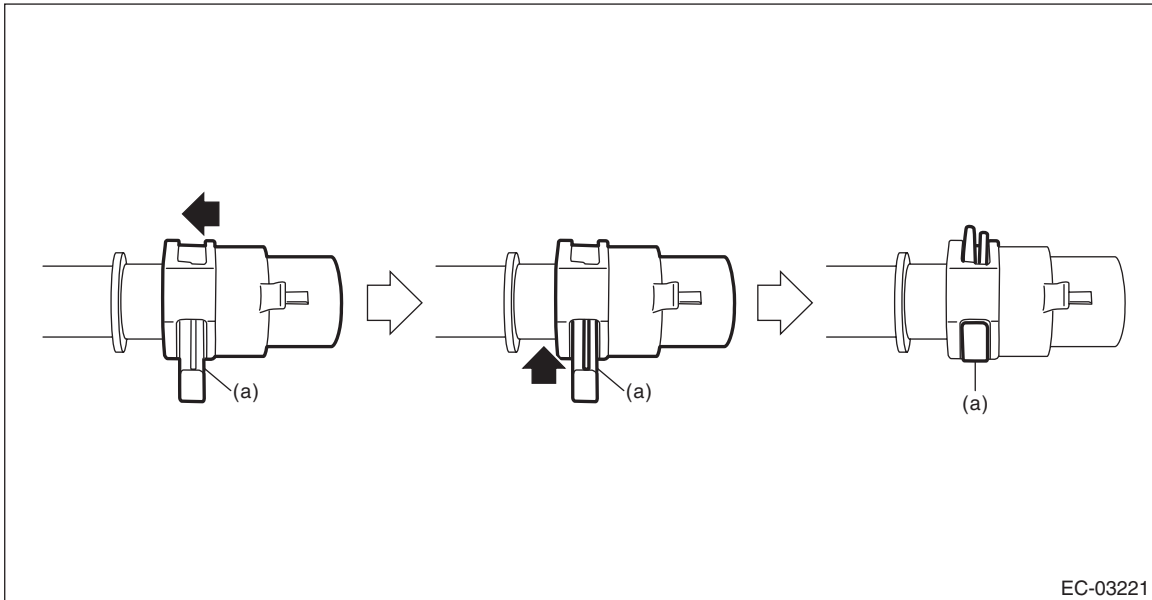
1) Install the drain tube assembly to the drain filter.

CAUTION:

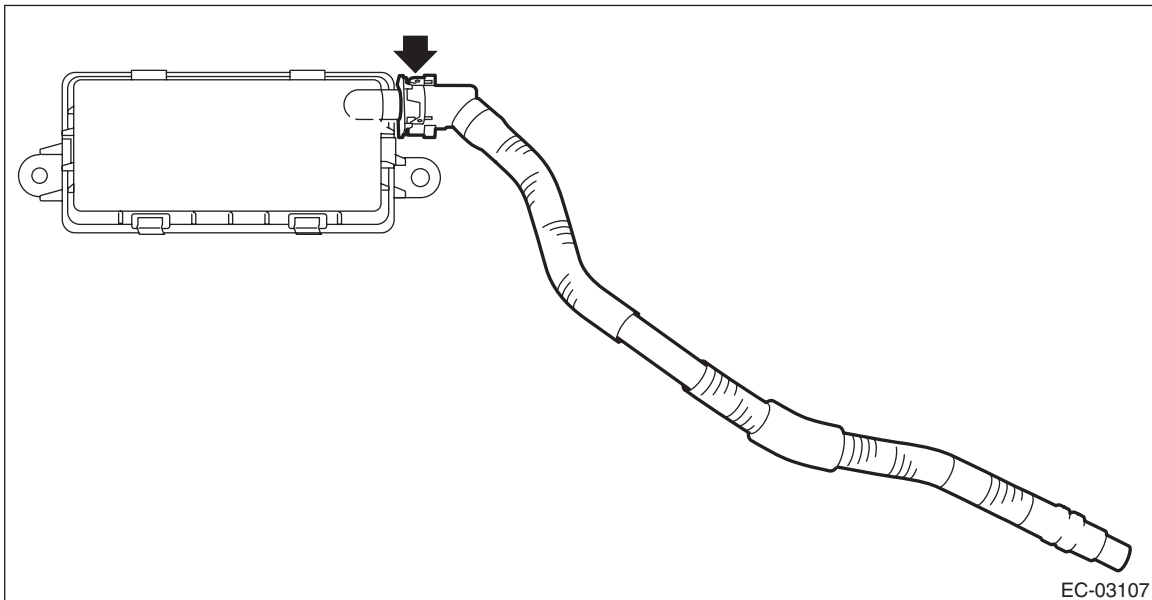
- Make sure there are no damage or dust on connections. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
- Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:

Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Retainer



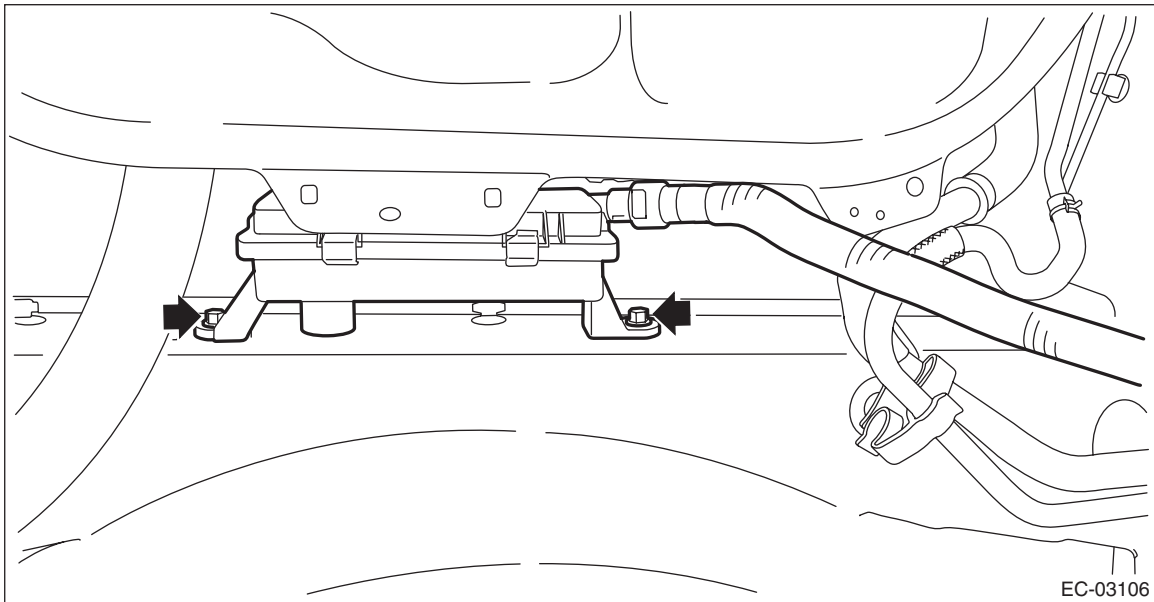
Drain Filter

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

2) Install the drain filter together with the drain tube assembly to the vehicle.

Tightening torque:

7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



EC-03106

Drain Filter

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

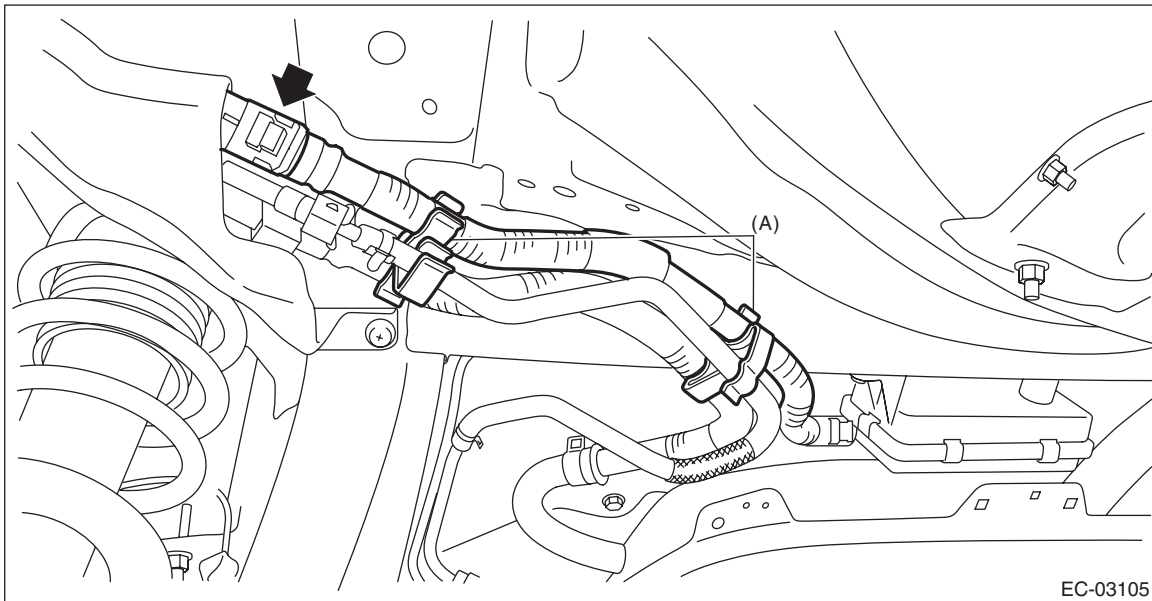
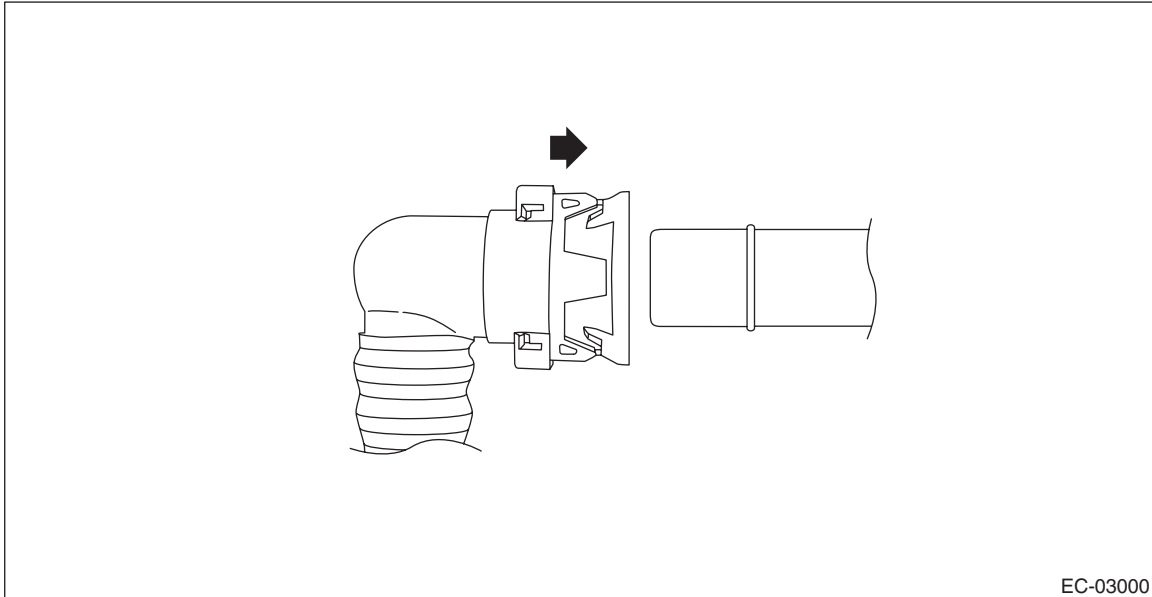
3) Connect the drain tube assembly to the canister tube assembly, and install the drain tube assembly to the tube clamp (A).

CAUTION:

- Make sure there are no damage or dust on connections. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
- Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:

Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



4) Install the rear sub frame. <Ref. to RS-18, INSTALLATION, Rear Sub Frame.>

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the drain filter and drain tube assembly have no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Check that no foreign substances are clogged in the drain filter.

Leak Check Valve Assembly

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

11. Leak Check Valve Assembly

A: SPECIFICATION

Leak check valve assembly cannot be disassembled.

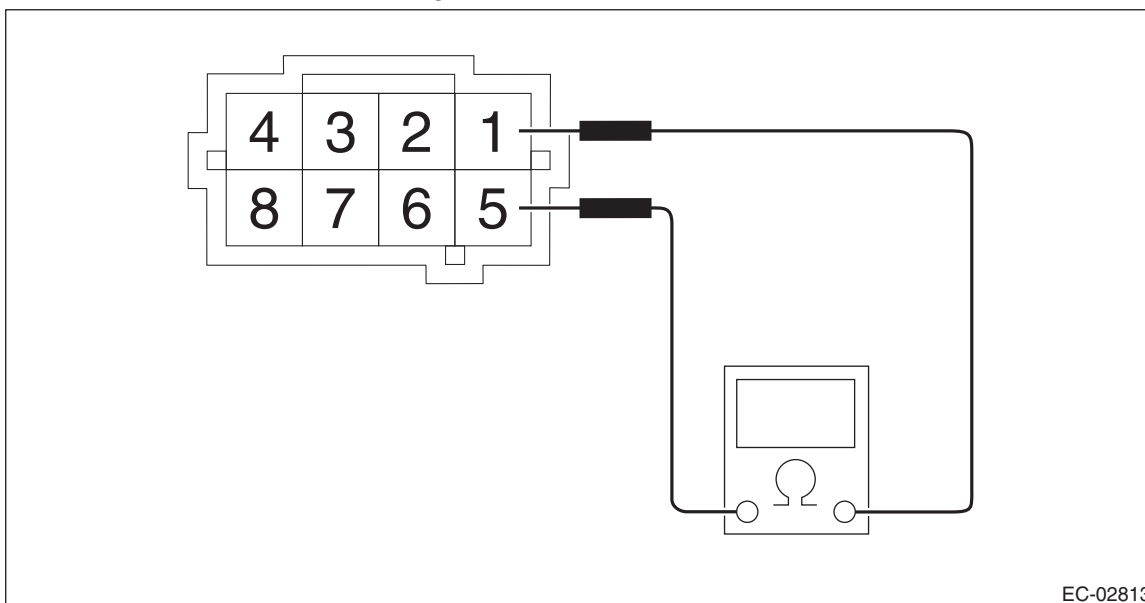
Refer to “Canister” for removal and installation procedures. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-9, REMOVAL, Canister.>

<Ref. to EC(H4DO)-13, INSTALLATION, Canister.>

B: INSPECTION

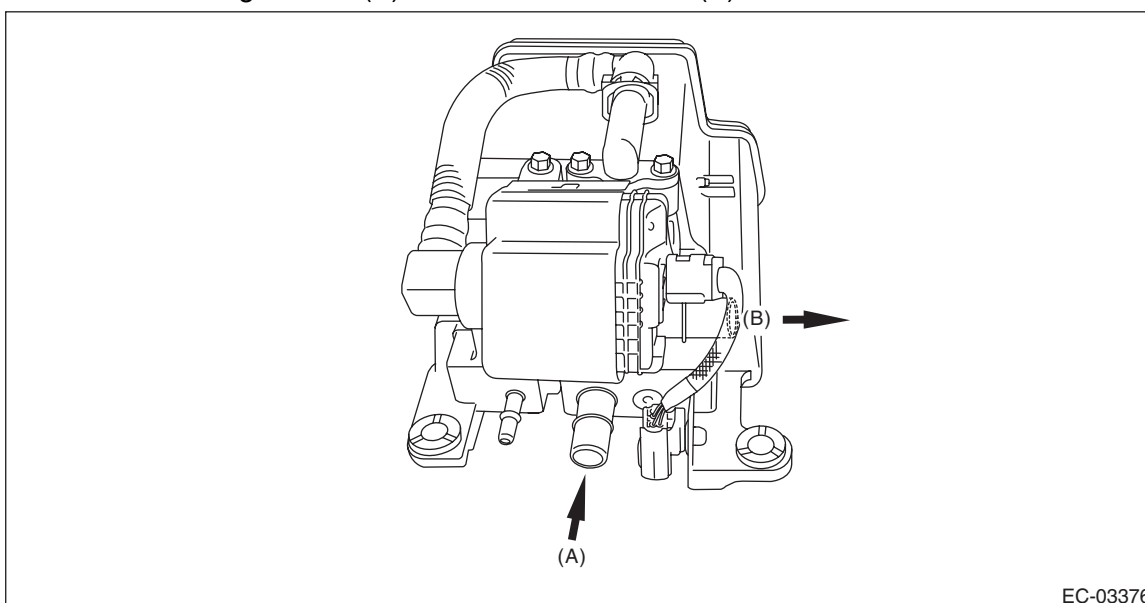
1. CHECK SWITCHING VALVE

1) Check the resistance between switching valve terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 5	$27^{+3}_{-2} \Omega$ (when 20°C (68°F))
	$31 \pm 4 \Omega$ (60°C (140°F))

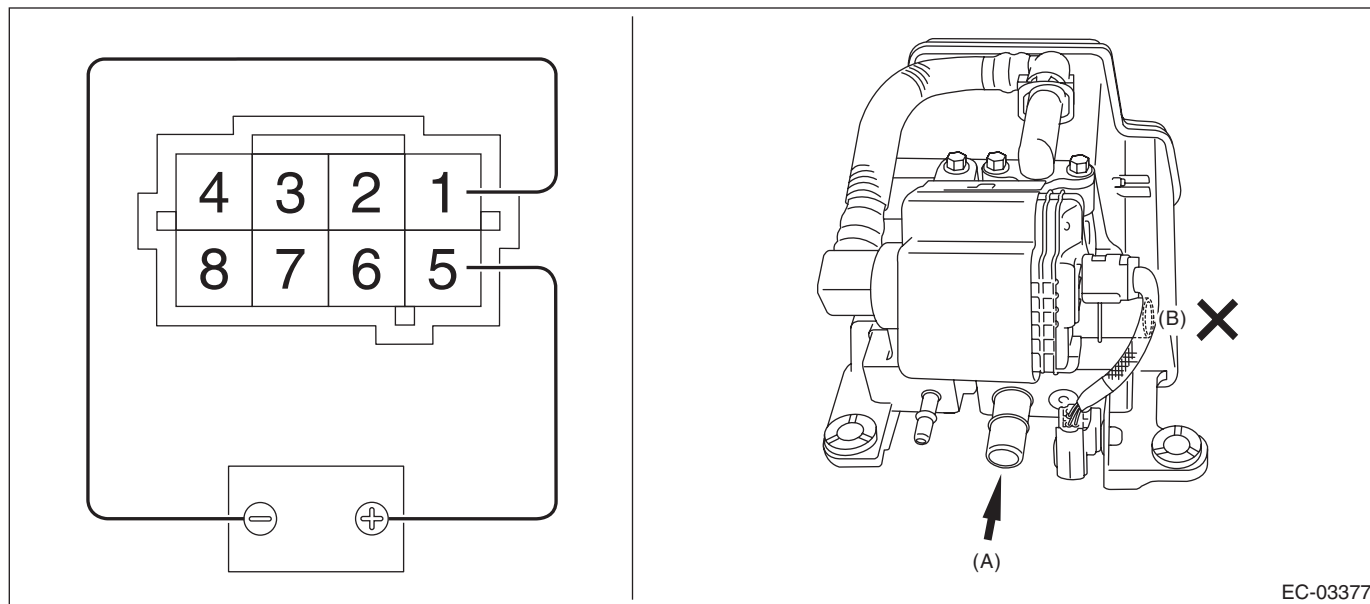
2) Check that air is discharged from (B) when air is blown into (A).



Leak Check Valve Assembly

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

3) Connect the battery positive terminal to the terminal No. 5 and the battery negative terminal to the terminal No. 1. Check that air does not come out from (B) when air is blown into (A).

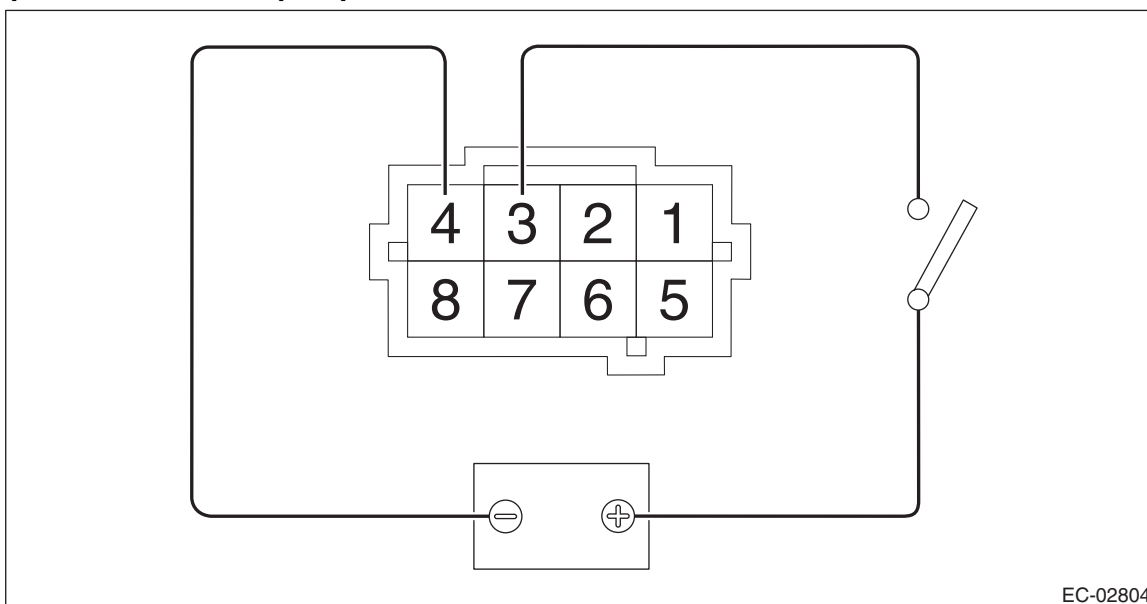


2. CHECK VACUUM PUMP

1) Connect the battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and the battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and inspect the vacuum pump operation.

CAUTION:

Do not operate the vacuum pump for 5 minutes or more.



Leak Check Valve Assembly

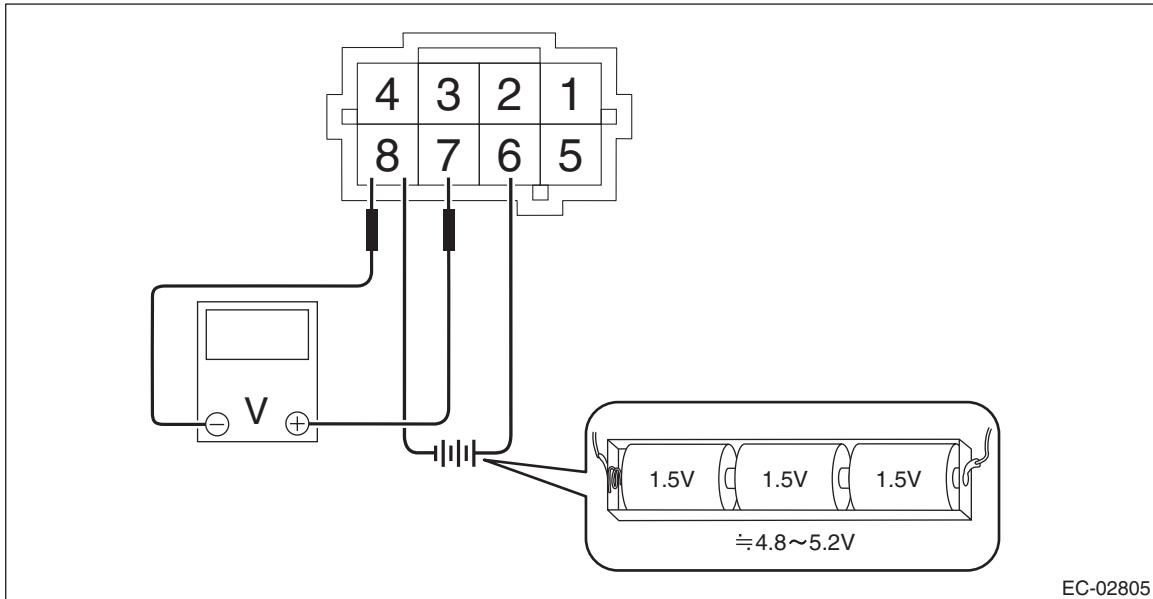
EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

3. CHECK PRESSURE SENSOR

1) Connect dry-cell battery positive terminal to terminal No. 6 and dry-cell battery ground terminal to terminal No. 8, circuit tester positive terminal to terminal No. 7 and the circuit tester negative terminal to terminal No. 8.

NOTE:

- Use new dry-cell batteries.
- Using circuit tester, check the voltage of a single dry-cell battery is 1.6 V or more. And also check the voltage of three batteries in series is between 4.8 V and 5.2 V.



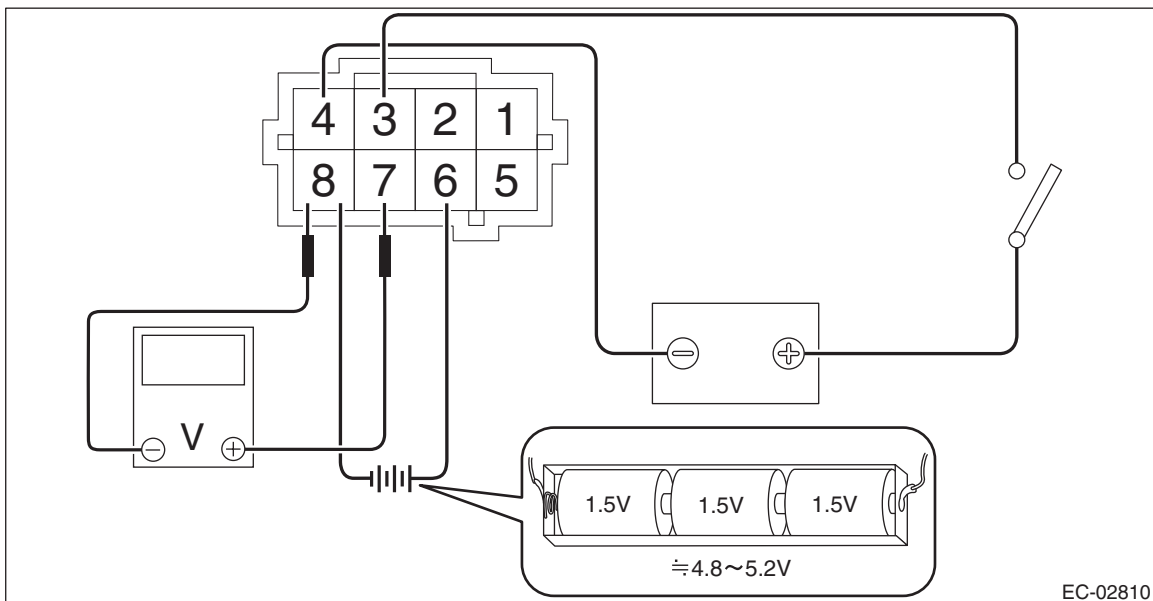
2) Check the voltage at a normal atmospheric pressure.

NOTE:

The atmospheric pressure at higher altitude is lower than normal. Therefore, the voltage is lower than the standard value.

Terminal No.	Standard
7 (+) and 8 (–)	Approx. 3.5 V (when 25°C (77°F))

3) Connect the battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and the battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and check that there is a voltage drop from the voltage measured in step 2) when the vacuum pump is operated.



Leak Check Valve Assembly

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

4. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Check that the leak check valve assembly has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

PCV Hose

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

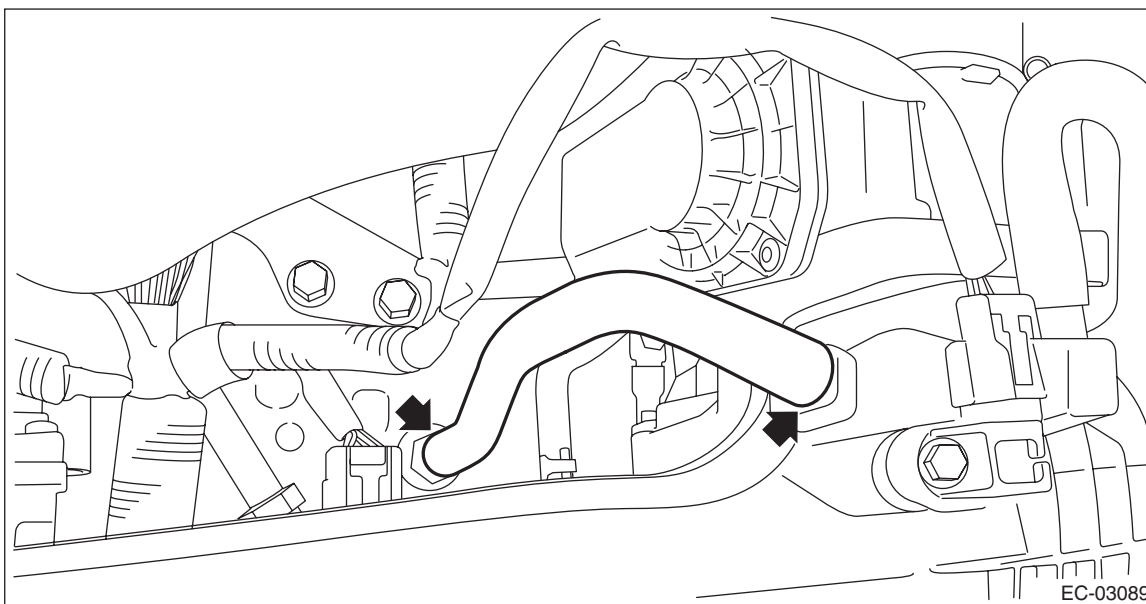
12.PCV Hose

A: REMOVAL

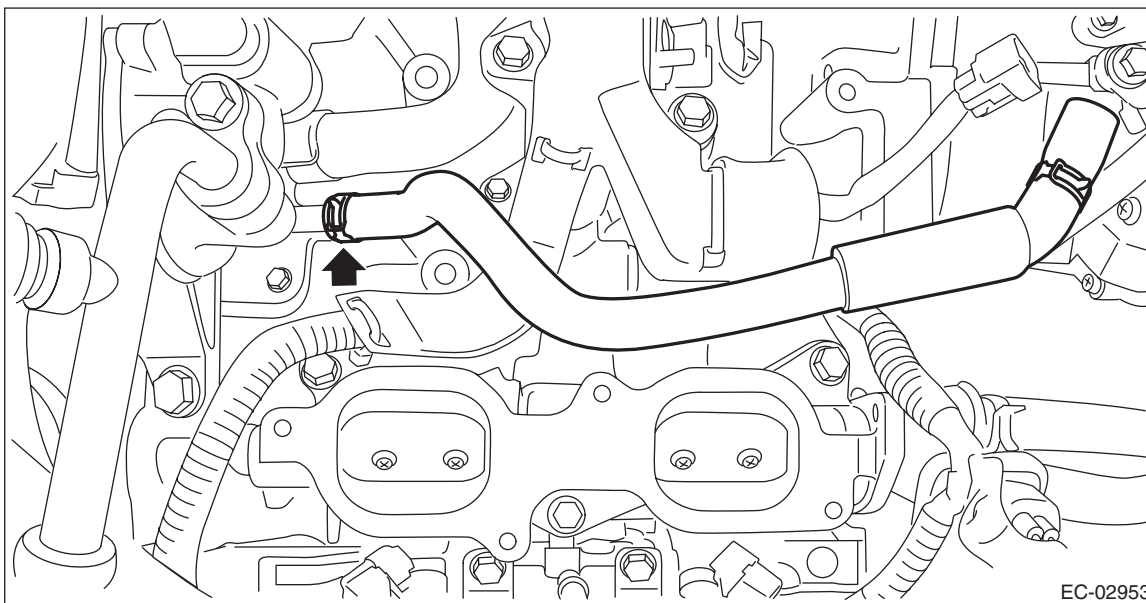
CAUTION:

Do not remove except when the PCV hose is broken.

- 1) Disconnect the PCV hose A from the intake manifold and the PCV valve, and then remove the PCV hose A.



- 2) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-20, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
- 3) Remove the PCV hose B from the PCV connector.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION

Check that the PCV hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.

PCV Valve

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

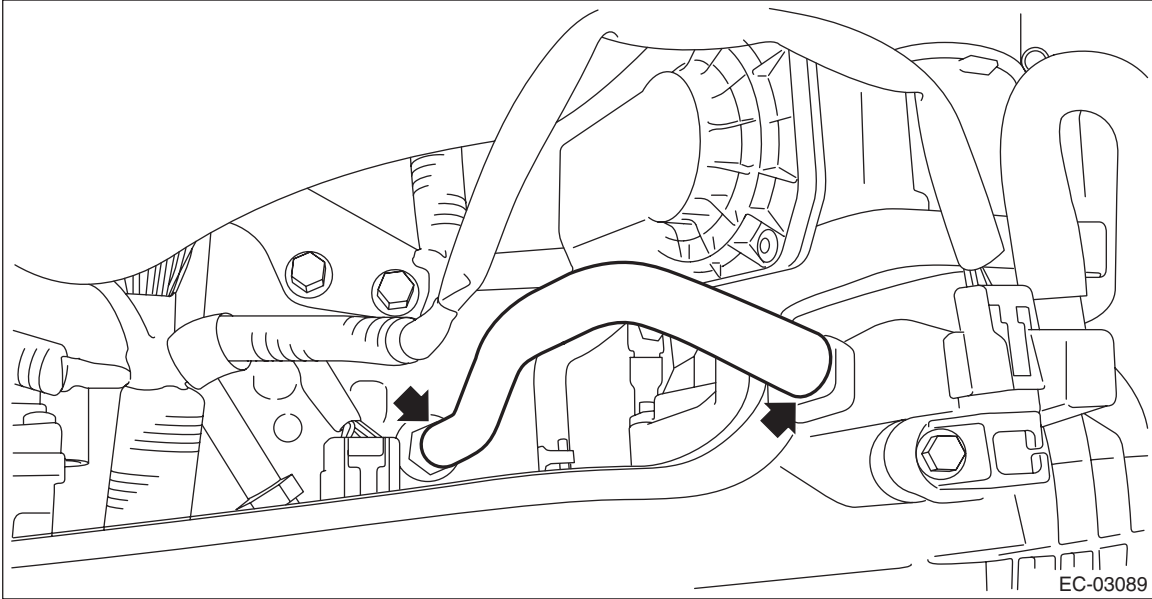
13.PCV Valve

A: REMOVAL

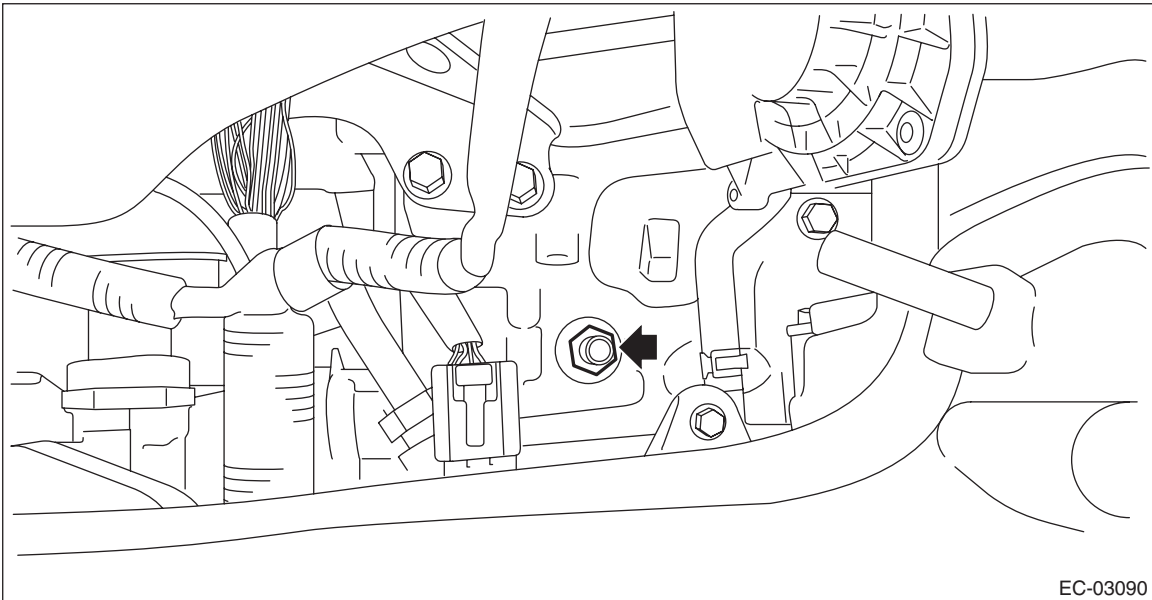
CAUTION:

Do not remove unless the PCV valve is broken.

- 1) Disconnect the PCV hose from the intake manifold and the PCV valve, and then remove the PCV hose.



- 2) Remove the PCV valve from the cylinder block RH.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Apply liquid gasket to the bolt threads of PCV valve.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1324 (Part No. 004403042) or equivalent

Tightening torque:

23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 ft-lb)

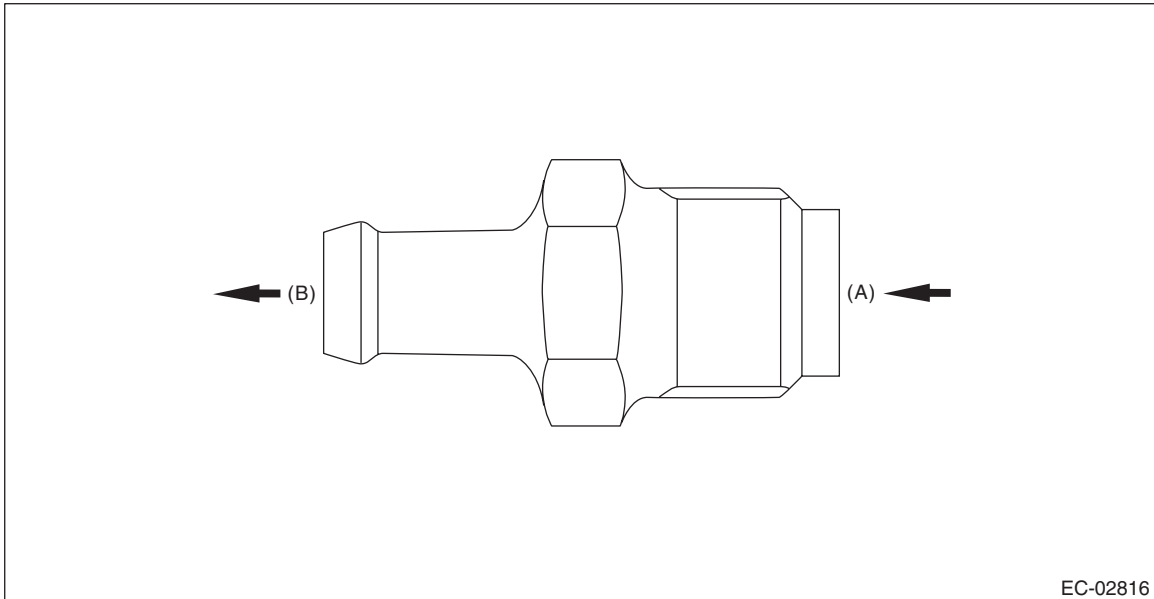
PCV Valve

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

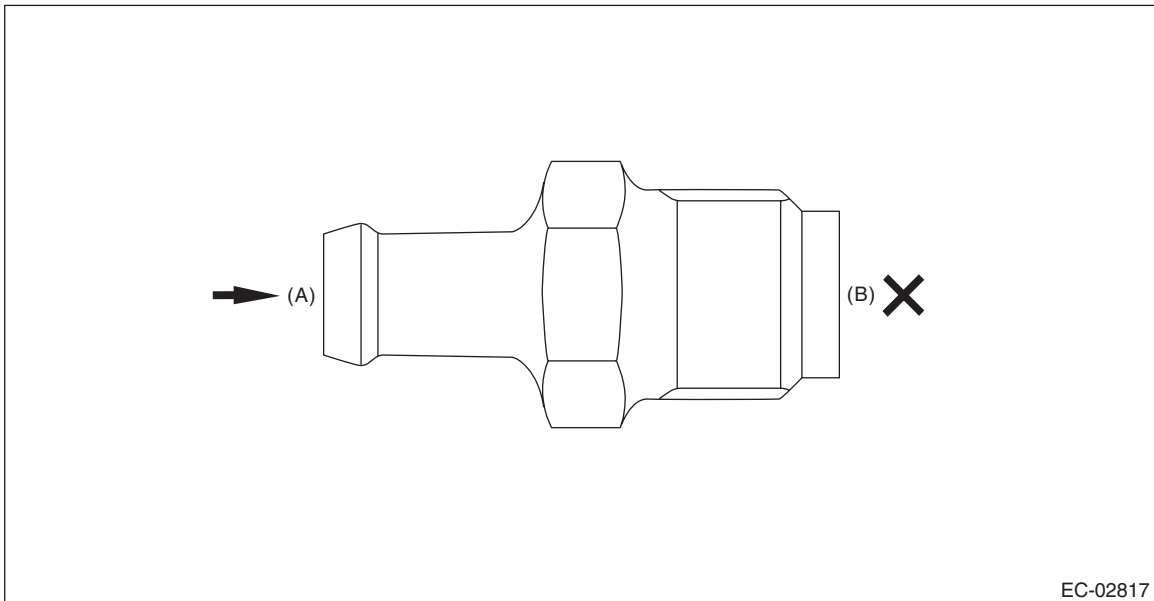
C: INSPECTION

1. PCV VALVE

- 1) Check that the PCV valve has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Check that air is discharged from (B) when air is blown into (A).



- 3) Check that air does not come out from (B) when air is blown into (A).



2. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Check that the PCV hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

IN(H4DO)

	Page
1. General Description	2
2. Air Cleaner Element	4
3. Air Cleaner Case	7
4. Air Intake Boot	13
5. Air Intake Duct	14
6. Resonator Chamber	15

Basic Diagnostic Procedure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure

A: PROCEDURE

1. ENGINE

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ENGINE START FAILURE. 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using the interview check list. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-4, CHECK, Check List for Interview.> 2) Start the engine.	Does the engine start?	Go to step 2.	Inspection using "Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-63, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
2 CHECK ILLUMINATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Go to step 3.	Inspection using "General Diagnostic Table". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-346, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>
3 CHECK COMMUNICATION STATUS. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool to the data link connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON, and run the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed procedures, refer to "Subaru Select Monitor". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Does Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool communicate with vehicle normally?	Go to step 4.	Inspection using LAN system "Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to LAN(diag)-70, COMMUNICATION FOR INITIALIZING IMPOSSIBLE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
4 CHECK DTC. Read DTC using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor Refer to "Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)" for detailed operation procedure. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is DTC displayed on Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Record DTC and freeze frame data, then repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> After repair, go to the next step. Go to step 5.	Repair the related parts. NOTE: If DTC is not shown on display although the malfunction indicator light illuminates, perform the diagnosis of malfunction indicator light circuit or combination meter. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-61, Malfunction Indicator Light.>

Basic Diagnostic Procedure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. 1) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform the Inspection Mode or Drive Cycle. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, Inspection Mode.> <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-49, Drive Cycle.>	Is DTC displayed on Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Inspect using "Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-92, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Finish the diagnosis.

Check List for Interview

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

2. Check List for Interview

A: CHECK

1. CHECK LIST NO. 1

Check the following item when problem has occurred.

NOTE:

Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

Customer's name		Engine No.	
Date of purchase		Fuel type	
Date of repair		Odometer reading	km
V.I.N.			miles
Weather	☐ Fine ☐ Cloudy ☐ Rainy ☐ Snowy ☐ Various/Others:		
Ambient air temperature	°C (°F)		
	☐ Hot ☐ Warm ☐ Cool ☐ Cold		
Place	☐ Highway ☐ Suburbs ☐ Inner city ☐ Uphill ☐ Downhill ☐ Rough road ☐ Others:		
Engine temperature	☐ Cold ☐ Warming-up ☐ After warming-up ☐ Any temperature ☐ Others:		
Engine speed	rpm		
Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)		
Driving conditions	☐ Not affected ☐ At starting ☐ While idling ☐ At racing ☐ While accelerating ☐ While cruising ☐ While decelerating ☐ While turning (RH/LH)		
Headlight	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF	Rear defogger	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF
Blower	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF	Audio	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF
A/C compressor	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF	Rear entertainment system	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF
Radiator fan	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF	Car phone	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF
Front wiper	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF	Wireless device	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF
Rear wiper	☐ ON/ ☐ OFF		

Check List for Interview

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

2. CHECK LIST NO. 2

Check the following item about the vehicle's state when the malfunction indicator light turns on.

NOTE:

Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

a) Other warning lights or indicators illuminate: ☐ Yes / ☐ No
☐ Fuel level warning light ☐ Charge warning light ☐ Engine coolant temperature warning light ☐ Oil pressure warning light ☐ ATF temperature warning light or SPORT indicator light ☐ Driver's control center differential indicator light ☐ ABS warning light ☐ VDC warning light ☐ Cruise indicator light ☐ SI-CRUISE warning light ☐ Immobilizer indicator light ☐ STEERING warning light ☐ Electronic parking brake warning light ☐ Glow indicator light ☐ Sedimentor warning light ☐ Others:
b) Fuel level
• Lack of fuel: ☐ Yes / ☐ No • Indicator position of fuel gauge: • Experienced running out of fuel: ☐ Yes / ☐ No
c) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of harness connectors or spark plug cords: ☐ Yes / ☐ No
• What:
d) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of hoses: ☐ Yes / ☐ No
• What:
e) Installing of other parts except genuine parts: ☐ Yes / ☐ No
• What:
• Where:
f) Occurrence of noise: ☐ Yes / ☐ No
• From where:
• What kind:
g) Occurrence of smell: ☐ Yes / ☐ No
• From where:
• What kind:
h) Intrusion of water into engine compartment or passenger compartment: ☐ Yes / ☐ No
i) Troubles occurred
☐ Engine does not start. ☐ Engine stalls during idling. ☐ Engine stalls while driving. ☐ Engine speed decreases. ☐ Engine speed does not decrease. ☐ Rough idling ☐ Poor acceleration ☐ Back fire ☐ After fire ☐ Does not shift. ☐ Excessive shift shock

3. General Description

A: CAUTION

1) Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the ECM, main relay and fuel pump relay.

CAUTION:

- Do not use electrical test equipment on the airbag system circuits.
- Be careful not to damage the airbag system wiring harness when servicing the ECM, TCM, main relay and fuel pump relay.

2) Never connect the battery in reverse polarity. Doing so will damage the ECM instantly, and other parts will also be damaged.

3) Do not disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running. A large counter electromotive force will be generated in the generator, and this voltage may damage electronic parts such as ECM etc.

4) When disconnecting the connectors of the electrical components, always be sure to turn the ignition switch to OFF. Perform the Clear Memory Mode after connecting the connectors. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, Clear Memory Mode.>

5) When measuring the voltage or resistance of individual sensor or all electrical control modules, use a tapered pin with a diameter of less than 0.6 mm (0.024 in). Do not insert the pin 4 mm (0.16 in) or more into the part.

CAUTION:

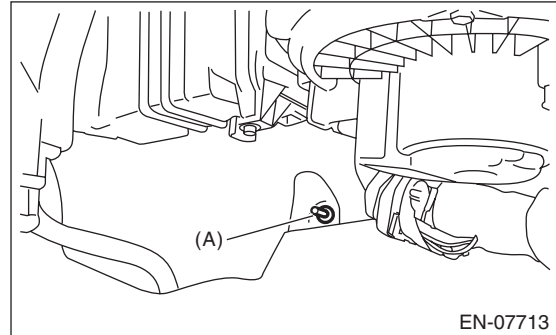
When replacing the ECM, be careful not to use the ECM of wrong specification to avoid any damage on the fuel injection system.

NOTE:

When replacing the ECM of the models with immobilizer, immobilizer system must be registered. For detailed procedures, refer to "REGISTRATION MANUAL FOR IMMOBILIZER".

6) Take care not to allow water to get into the connectors when servicing or washing the vehicle in rainy weather. Avoid exposure to water even if the connectors are waterproof.

7) Use ECM mounting stud bolts for the grounding point when measuring voltage and resistance inside the passenger compartment.



(A) Stud bolt

8) Use the engine ground terminal or engine assembly for the grounding point when measuring the voltage and resistance in engine compartment.



9) All parts related to the engine control system are precision parts. Do not drop or otherwise apply impact. Do not reuse the parts that are dropped accidentally.

10) Observe the following cautions when installing a radio in vehicle.

CAUTION:

- The antenna must be kept as far apart as possible from the ECM. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-9, CONTROL MODULE, LOCATION, Electrical Component Location.>
- The antenna feeder must be placed as far apart as possible from the ECM and engine control system harness.
- Carefully adjust the antenna for correct matching.
- When mounting a large power type radio, pay special attention to the three items mentioned above.
- Incorrect installation of the radio may affect the operation of ECM.

11) When disconnecting the fuel hose, release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>

12) Warning lights may illuminate when performing driving test with jacked-up or lifted-up condition, but this is not a system malfunction. The reason for this is the rotating speed difference between the front and rear wheels. When engine control system diagnosis is finished, perform the VDC memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis function. <Ref. to VDC(diag)-25, Clear Memory Mode.>

B: INSPECTION

Before performing diagnostics, check the following item which might affect engine problems.

1. BATTERY

1) Measure the battery voltage and specific gravity of the electrolyte.

Standard voltage: 12 V

Specific gravity: 1.260 or more

2) Check the condition of the main and other fuses, and harnesses and connectors. Also check for proper grounding.

2. ENGINE GROUND

Make sure that the engine ground terminal has no contamination, corrosion or looseness and is properly connected to the engine.



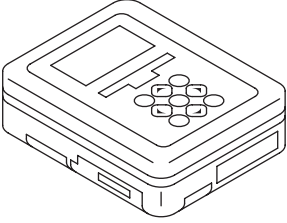
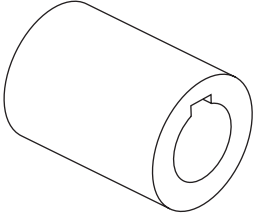
C: NOTE

- The on-board diagnostic (OBD) system detects and indicates a fault in various inputs and outputs of the complex electronic control. Malfunction indicator light in the combination meter indicates occurrence of a fault or trouble.
 - Further, against such a failure of sensors as may disable the drive, the fail-safe function is provided to ensure the minimal drivability.
 - The OBD system incorporated with the vehicles within this type of engine complies with OBD-II regulations. The OBD system monitors the components and the system malfunction listed in "Engine Section" which affects on emissions.
 - When the system decides that a malfunction occurs, malfunction indicator light illuminates. At the same time of the malfunction indicator light illumination or blinking, a DTC and a freeze frame engine conditions are stored into on-board computer.
 - The OBD system stores freeze frame engine condition data (engine load, engine coolant temperature, fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed, etc.) into on-board computer when it detects a malfunction.
 - Freeze frame engine condition data are stored until the DTCs are cleared. However when such malfunctions as fuel trim fault and misfire are detected with the freeze frame engine condition data stored, they are rewritten into those related to the fuel trim fault and misfire.
 - When the malfunction does not occur again for three consecutive driving cycles*, malfunction indicator light is turned off, but DTC remains at on-board computer.
- *: One driving cycle means the period between the ignition switch ON and the ignition switch OFF after driving.
- When performing diagnosis, connect the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool to the vehicle.

General Description

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

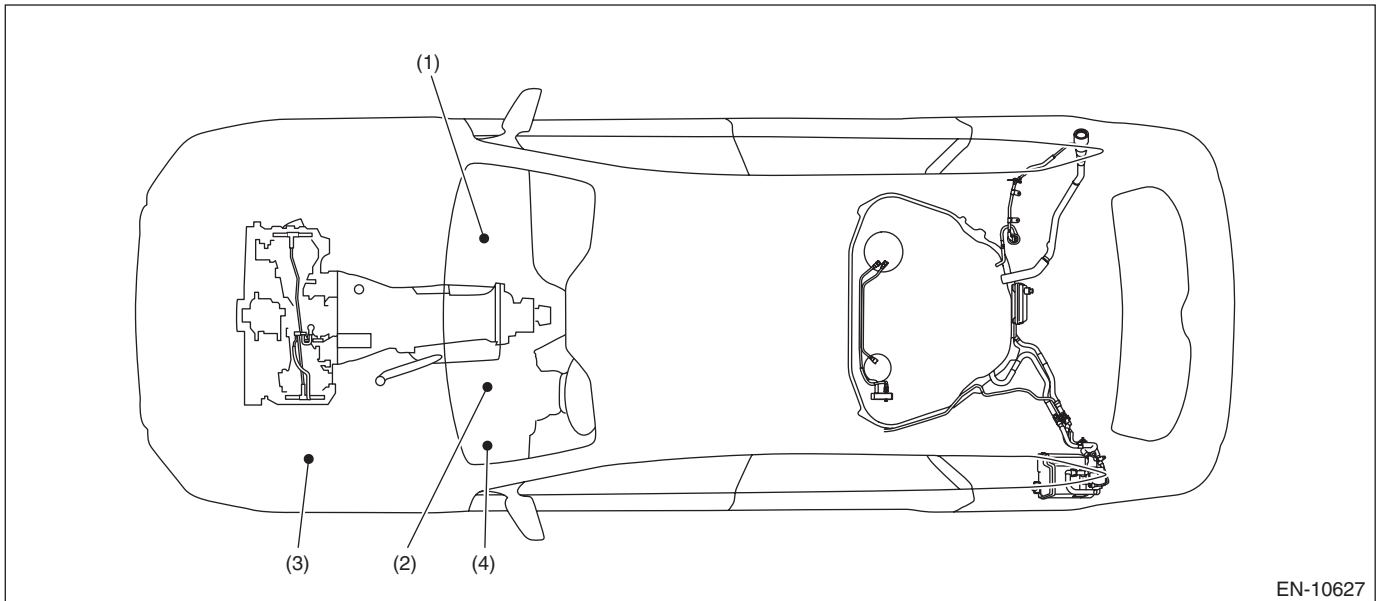
D: PREPARATION TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST1B022XU0	1B022XU0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for troubleshooting the electrical system.
 ST18252AA000	18252AA000	CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Used for rotating crankshaft.

4. Electrical Component Location

A: LOCATION

1. CONTROL MODULE



(1) Engine control module (ECM)

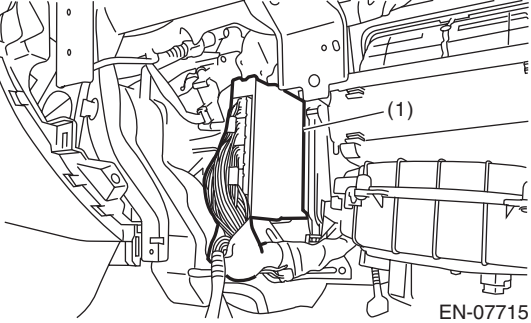
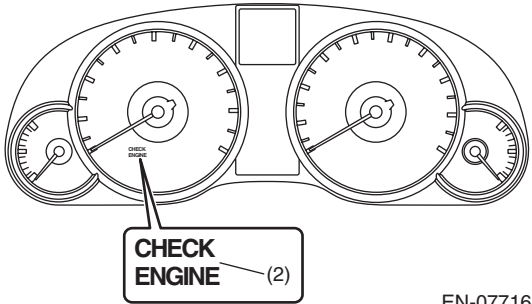
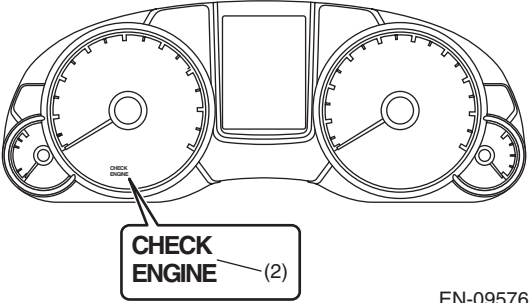
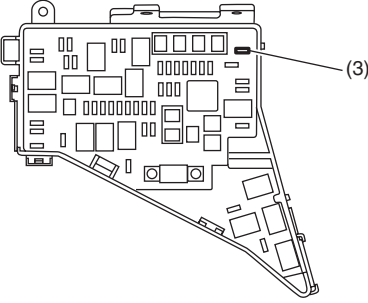
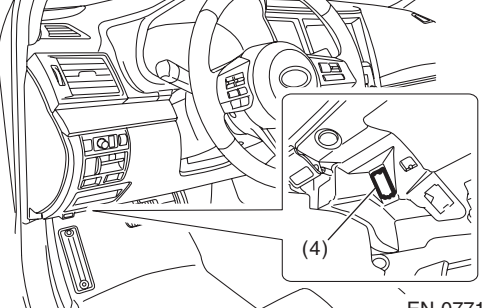
(3) Delivery (test) mode fuse

(4) Data link connector

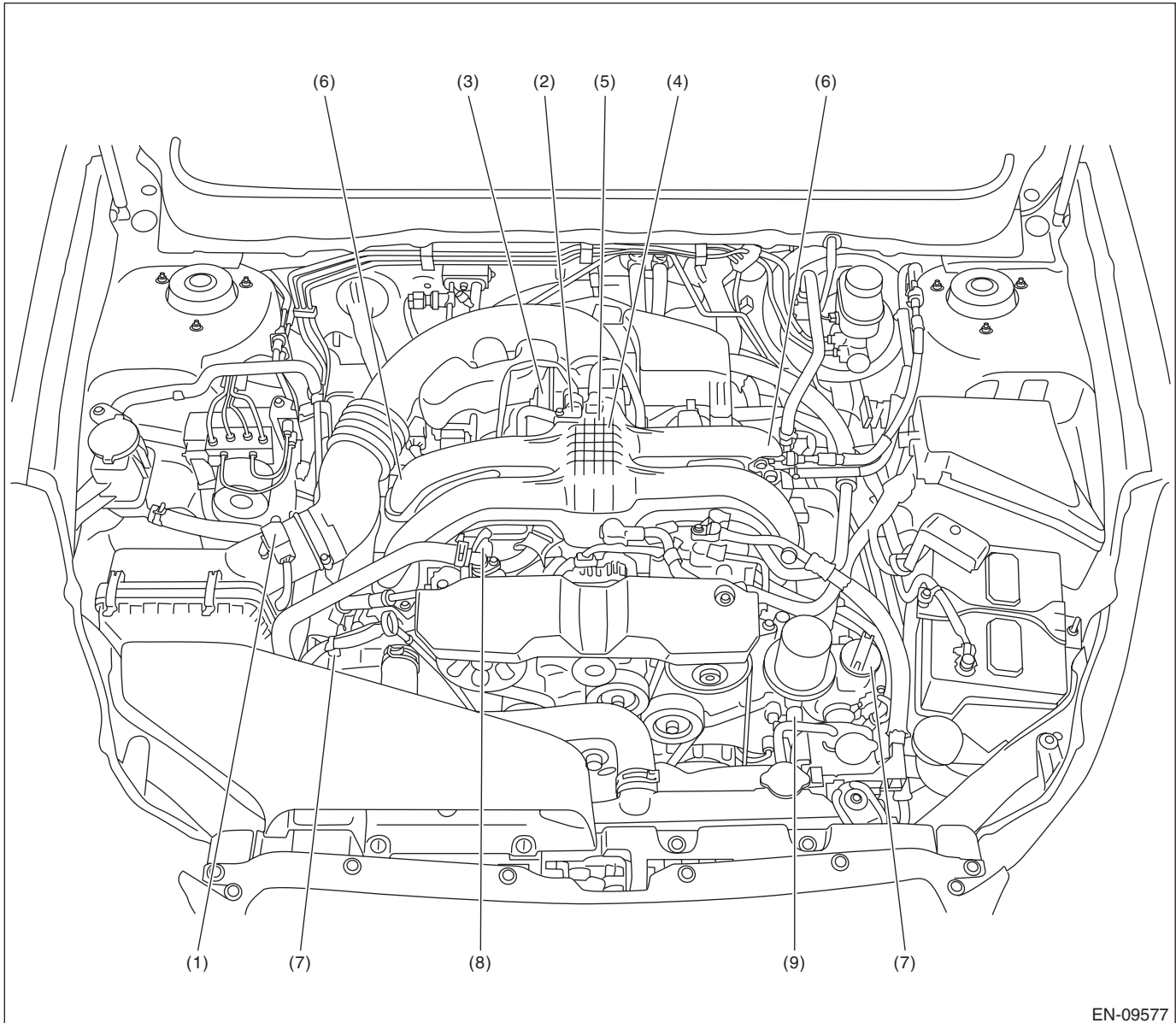
(2) Malfunction indicator light

Electrical Component Location

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

 EN-07715	• Normal meter  EN-07716
• Luminescent meter  EN-09576	 EN-07511
 EN-07717	SUBARU

2. SENSOR



EN-09577

- | | | |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| (1) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor | (4) Knock sensor | (7) Intake camshaft position sensor |
| (2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor | (5) Crankshaft position sensor | (8) Engine coolant temperature sensor |
| (3) Electronic throttle control | (6) Tumble generator valve actuators (with built-in opening angle switch) | (9) Engine oil temperature sensor |

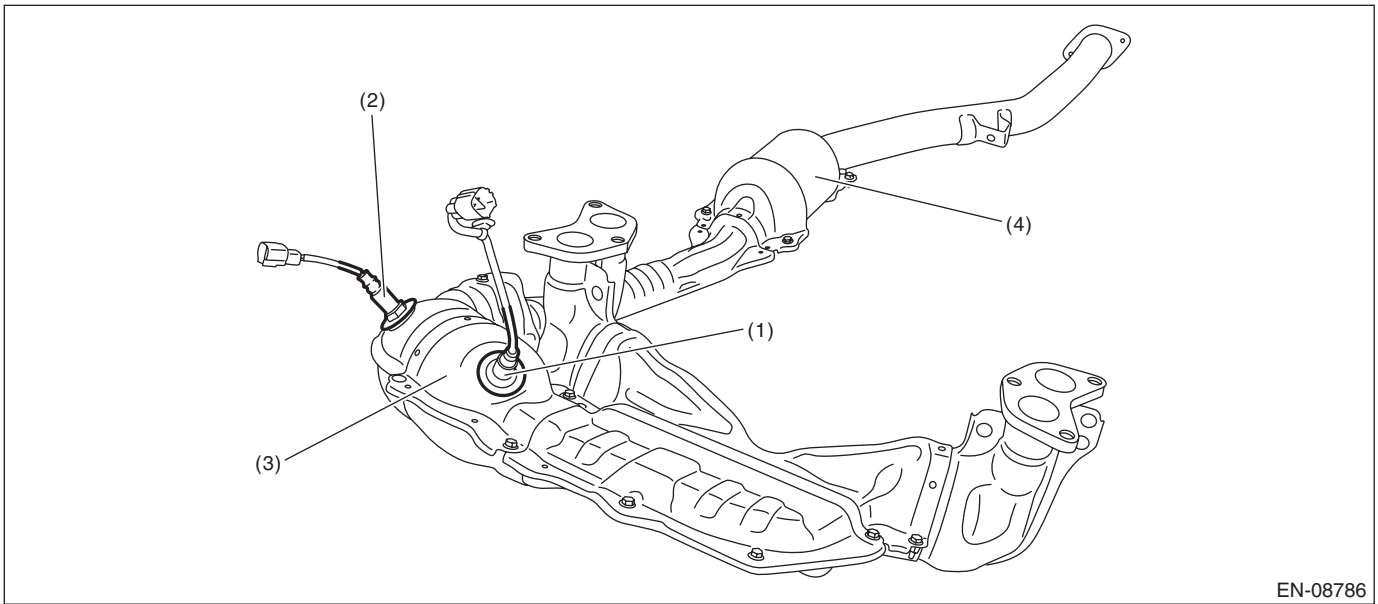
Electrical Component Location

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

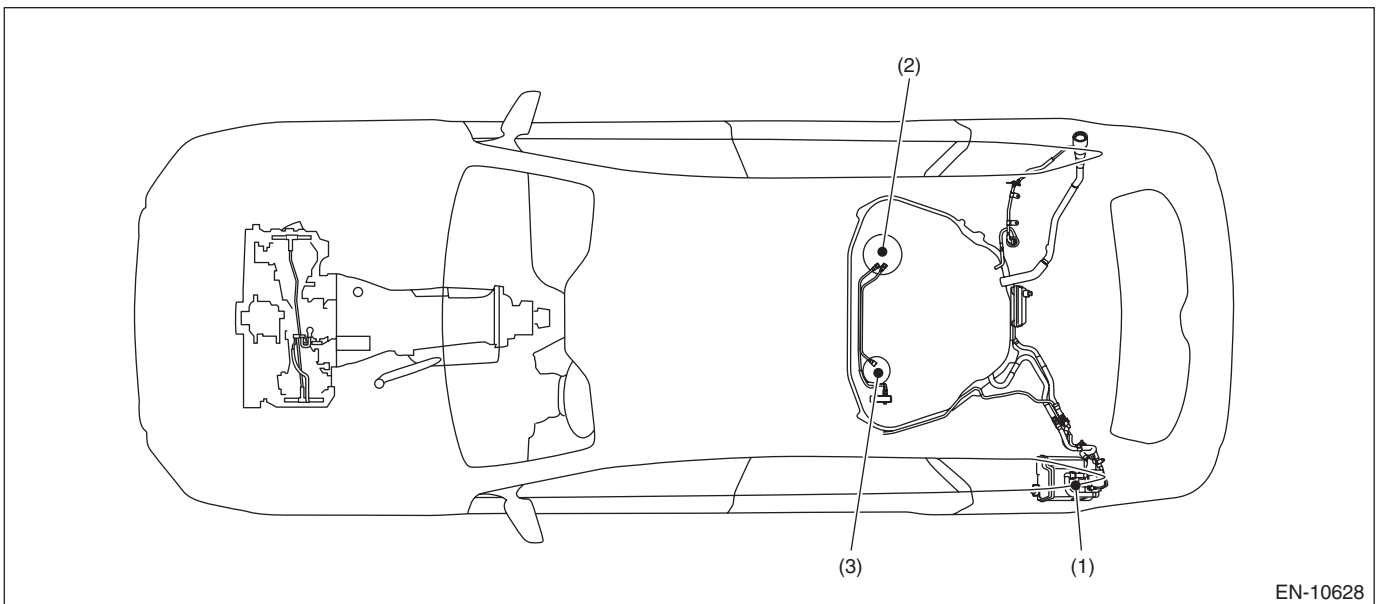
EN-09578	EN-08780
EN-08781	EN-08782
EN-09579	EN-09580
EN-09581	SUBARU.

Electrical Component Location

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



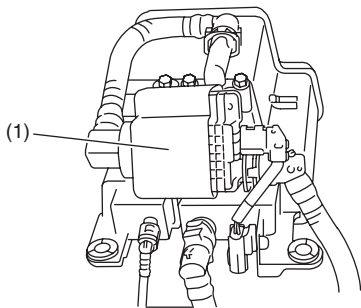
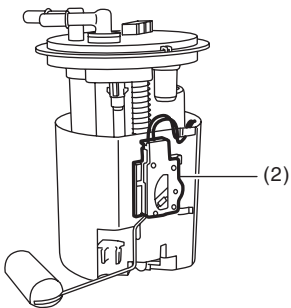
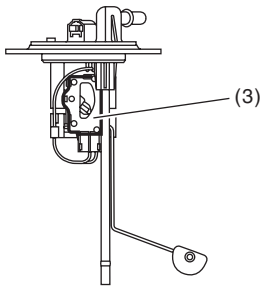
- (1) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor
- (2) Rear oxygen sensor
- (3) Front catalytic converter
- (4) Rear catalytic converter



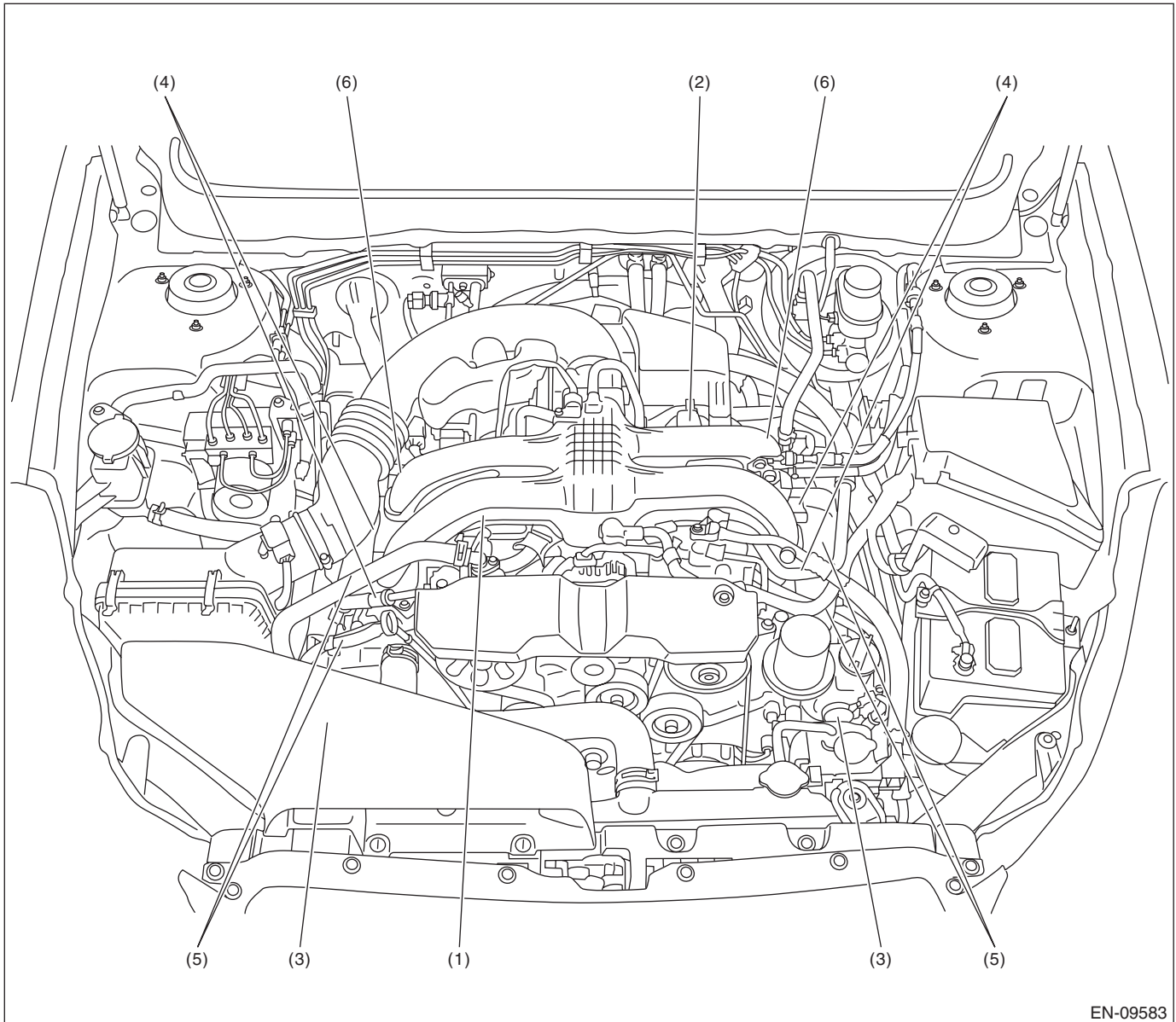
- (1) Leak check valve ASSY (with built-in pressure sensor)
- (2) Fuel level sensor
- (3) Fuel sub level sensor

Electrical Component Location

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

 (1) EN-09844	 (2) EN-10629
 (3) EN-08790	SUBARU.

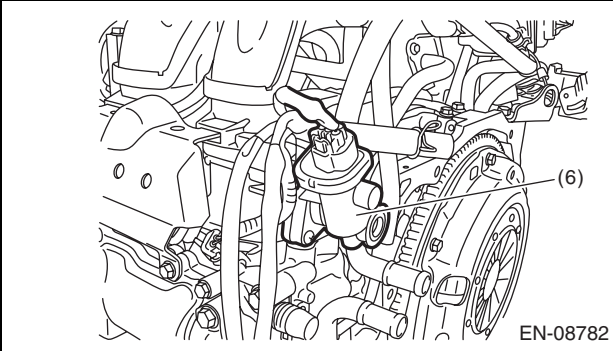
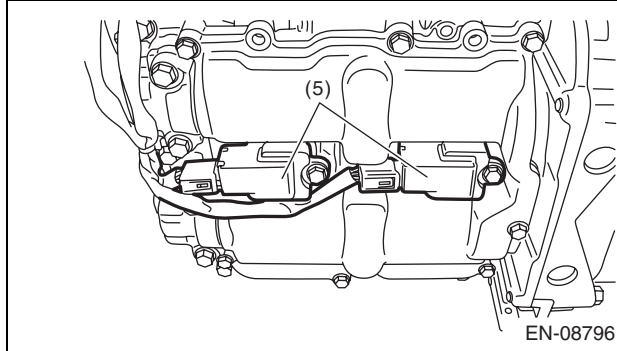
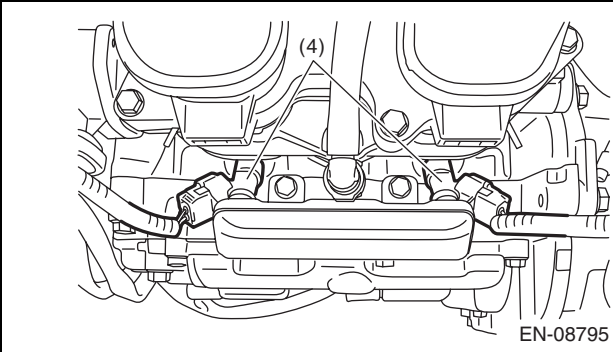
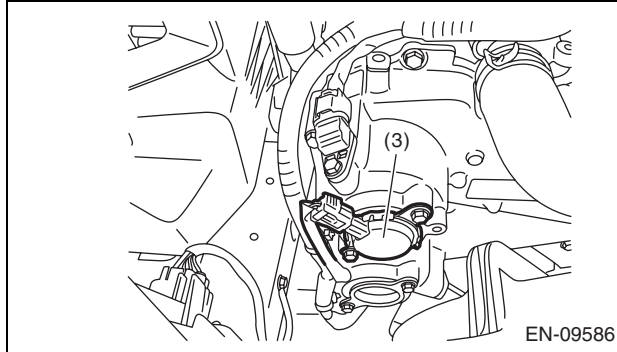
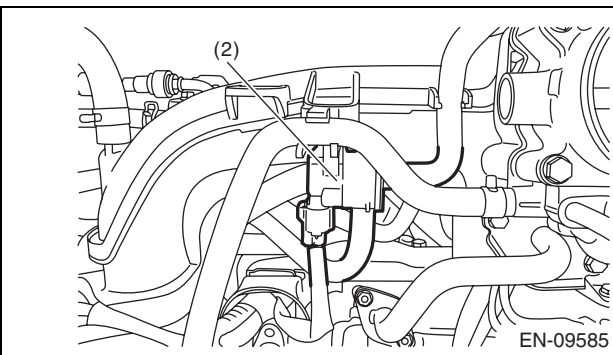
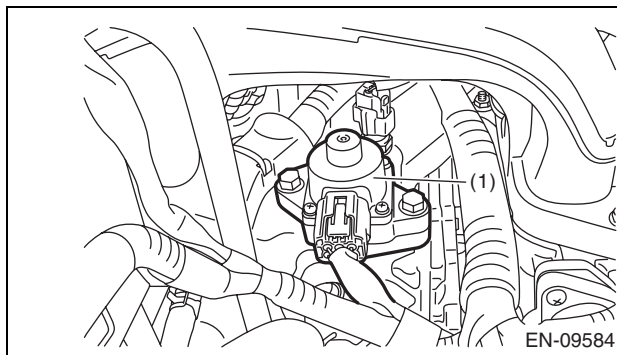
3. SOLENOID VALVE, ACTUATOR, EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PARTS AND IGNITION SYSTEM PARTS



- | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (1) EGR control valve | (3) Intake oil control solenoid | (5) Ignition coil |
| (2) Purge control solenoid valve | (4) Fuel injector | (6) Tumble generator valve actuator |

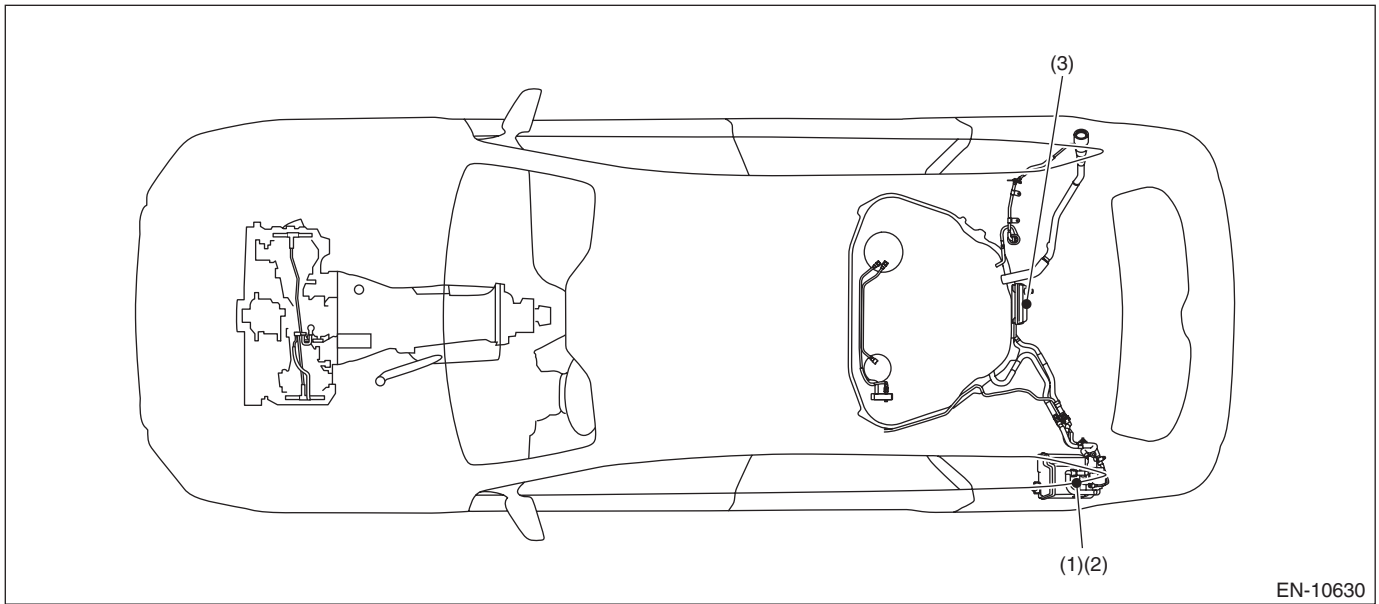
Electrical Component Location

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



Electrical Component Location

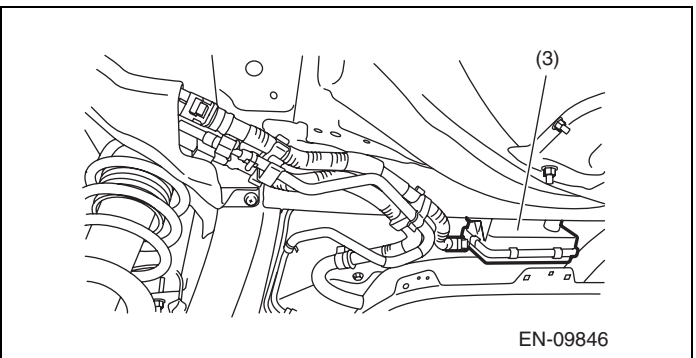
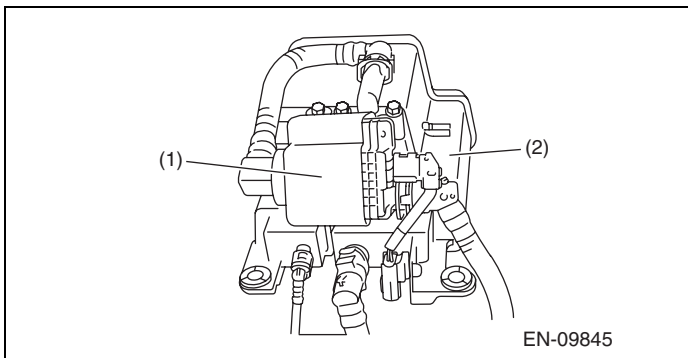
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



(1) Leak check valve ASSY

(2) Canister

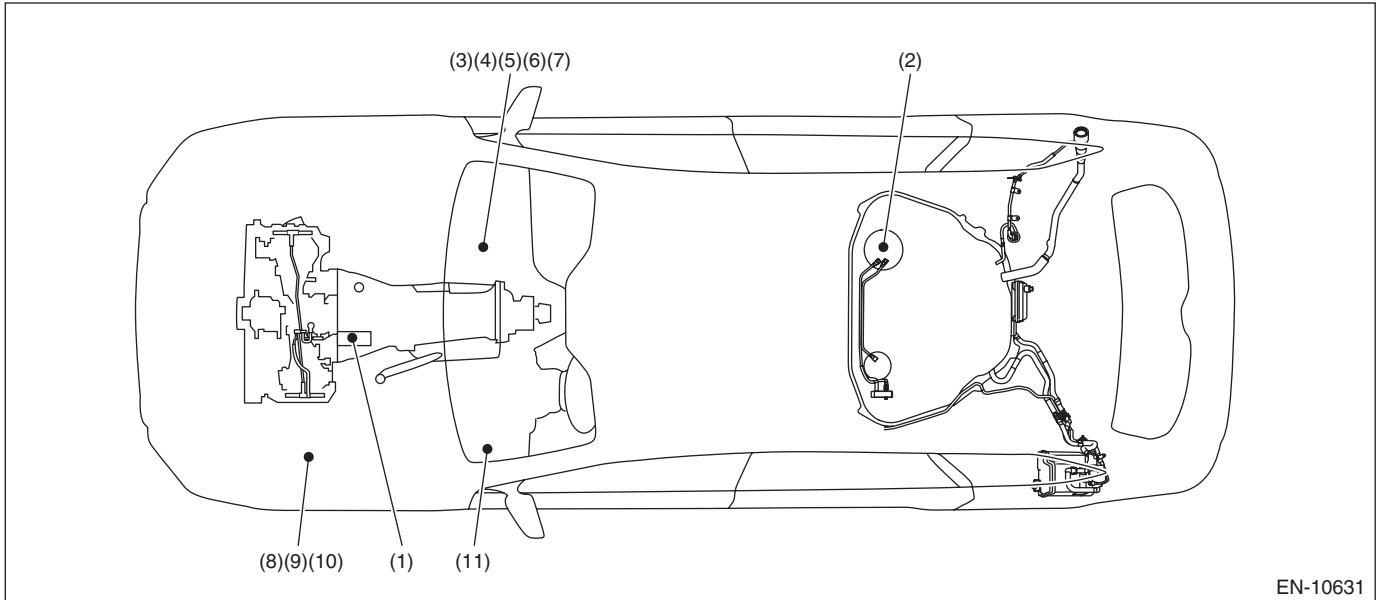
(3) Drain filter



Electrical Component Location

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

- Model without push button start



EN-10631

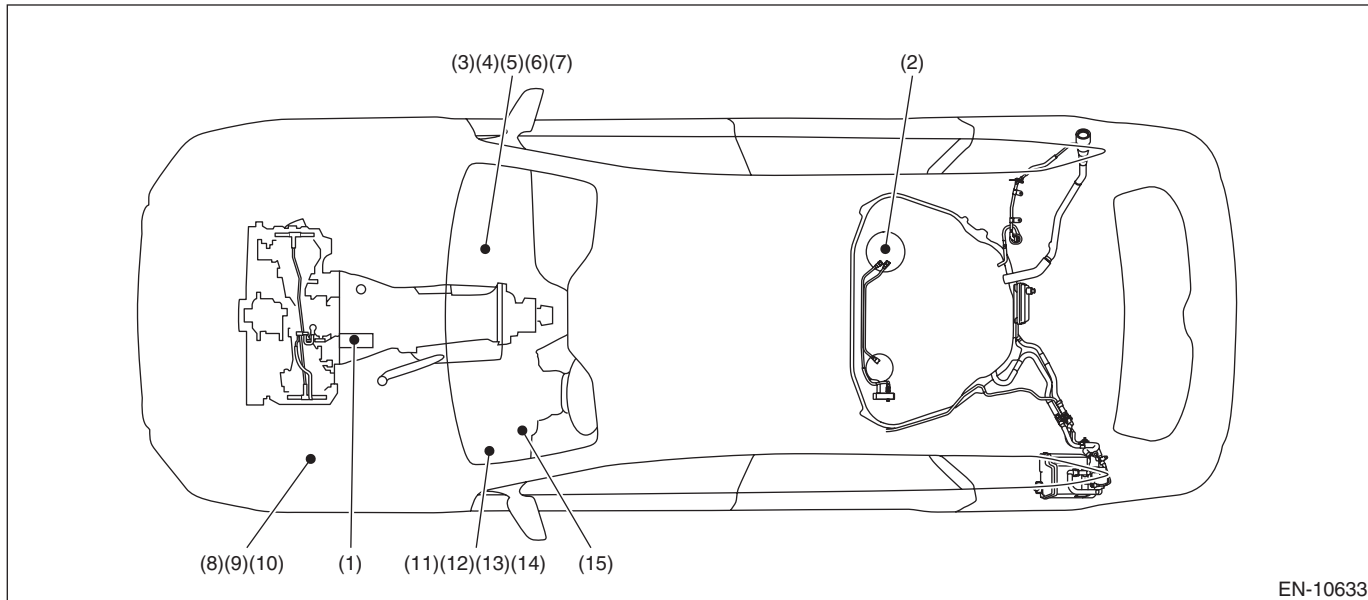
- | | | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (1) Starter | (5) A/F, oxygen sensor relay | (9) Radiator main fan relay 2 |
| (2) Fuel pump | (6) Electronic throttle control relay | (10) Radiator sub fan relay |
| (3) Main relay | (7) Fuel pump relay | (11) Starter relay |
| (4) IG relay | (8) Radiator main fan relay 1 | |

Diagram showing the location of component (1) in the engine bay. The component is a small, rectangular unit mounted near the front of the engine. EN-09589	Diagram showing the location of component (2), which is a cylindrical unit with a top cap and a side-mounted electrical connector. EN-10632
Diagram showing the location of component (3), which is a rectangular unit mounted on a bracket. Other components (4), (5), (6), and (7) are also labeled in the diagram. EN-07721	Diagram showing the location of component (9), which is a rectangular unit with multiple electrical connectors. Other components (8) and (10) are also labeled in the diagram. EN-07514
Diagram showing the location of component (11), which is a rectangular unit with multiple electrical connectors. EN-07722	SUBARU

Electrical Component Location

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

- Model with push button start

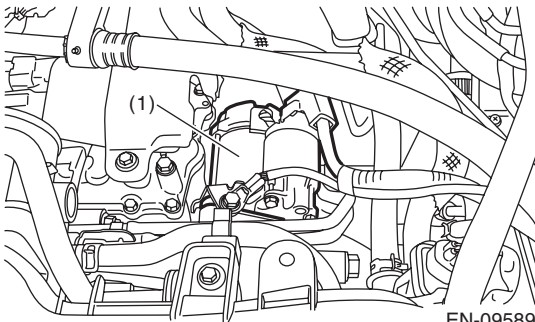
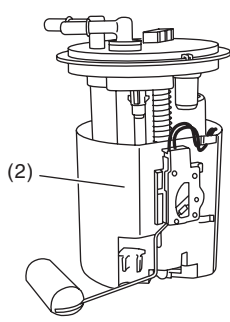
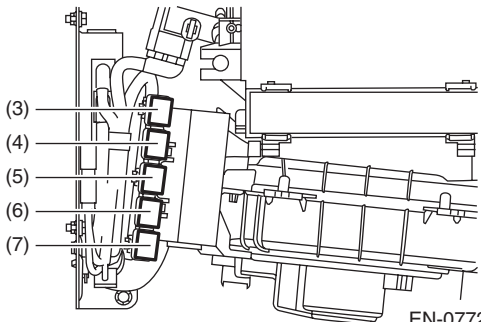
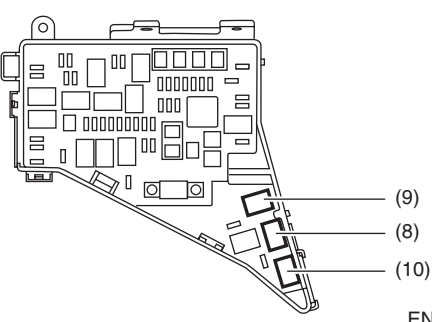
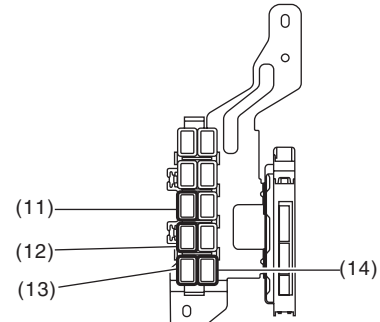
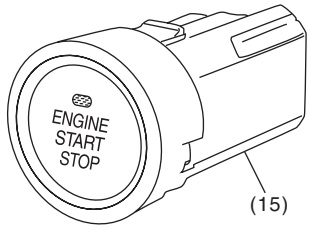


EN-10633

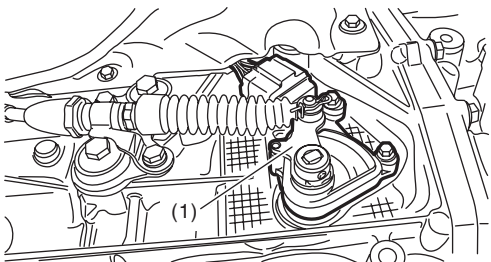
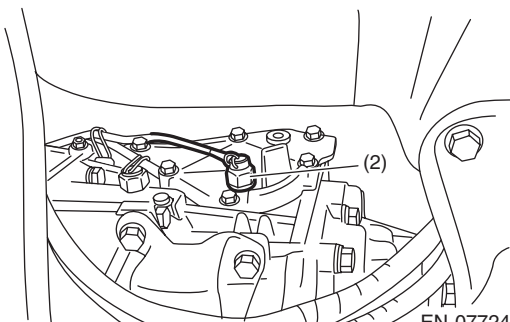
- | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| (1) Starter | (6) Electronic throttle control relay | (11) IG relay 1 (push button start) |
| (2) Fuel pump | (7) Fuel pump relay | (12) Starter relay (push button start) |
| (3) Main relay | (8) Radiator main fan relay 1 | (13) Starter relay |
| (4) IG relay | (9) Radiator main fan relay 2 | (14) Starter cut relay |
| (5) A/F, oxygen sensor relay | (10) Radiator sub fan relay | (15) Push button ignition switch |

Electrical Component Location

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

 EN-09589	 EN-10632
 EN-07721	 EN-07514
 EN-09772	 EN-07517

4. TRANSMISSION

 EN-09591	 EN-07724
---	--

(1) Inhibitor switch (CVT model)

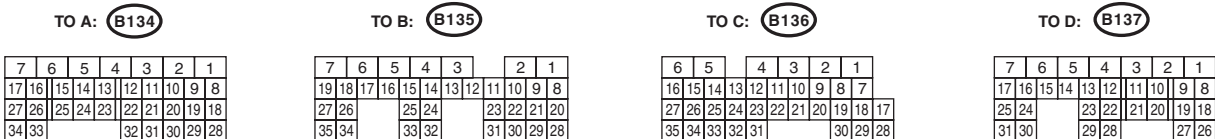
(2) Neutral position switch (MT model)

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

5. Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION



EN-05288

Description		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Crankshaft position sensor	Signal (+)	B136	16	0	-7 — +7	Waveform
	Signal (-)	B136	27	0	0	—
	Shield	B136	35	0	0	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor	Signal (+)	B136	19	2.8 — 3.2	2.8 — 3.2	—
	Signal (-)	B136	18	2.4 — 2.7	2.4 — 2.7	—
	Shield	B136	30	0	0	—
Rear oxygen sensor	Signal	B136	21	0	0 — 0.9	—
	Shield	B136	30	0	0	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater signal		B136	5	—	—	Waveform
Rear oxygen sensor heater signal		B134	6	0 — 13	—	Waveform
Engine coolant temperature sensor	Signal	B134	30	1.0 — 1.4	1.0 — 1.4	After engine is warmed up.
Air flow sensor	Signal	B137	22	—	0.3 — 4.5	—
	Shield	B137	28	0	0	—
	Ground	B137	29	0	0	—
Intake air temperature sensor signal		B137	12	0.3 — 4.6	0.3 — 4.6	—
Engine oil temperature sensor signal		B134	20	1.0 — 1.4	1.0 — 1.4	After engine is warmed up.
Starter switch		B137	17	0	0	Model without push button start Cranking: 8 — 14 Model with push button start Cranking: waveform

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Description		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Accessory cut request		B135	32	10 — 13	12 — 14	Model with push button start Cranking: 0
Starter switch 2		B137	14	0	0	Model with push button start Cranking: 8 — 14
Starter cut relay		B135	34	0	0	Model with push button start Cranking: 8 — 14
Ignition switch		B137	27	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
Neutral position switch		B137	16	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	—
Delivery (test) mode switch		B137	13	10 — 13	12 — 14	When fuse is installed: 0
Knock sensor	Signal	B136	28	2.8	2.8	—
	Shield	B136	29	0	0	—
Back-up power supply		B137	2	10 — 13	12 — 14	Ignition switch "OFF": 10 — 13
Control module power supply		B136	6	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
		B137	1	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
Sensor power supply		B134	19	5	5	—
		B135	22	5	5	—
Ignition control	#1	B134	21	0	0 or 5	Waveform
	#2	B134	10	0	0 or 5	Waveform
	#3	B134	31	0	0 or 5	Waveform
	#4	B134	8	0	0 or 5	Waveform
Fuel injector	#1	B134	12	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#2	B134	22	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#3	B134	32	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#4	B134	13	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
Fuel pump relay control		B135	19	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 12 — 14	—
Main fan relay control		B135	12	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 12 — 14	—
Sub fan relay control		B135	11	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 12 — 14	—
Engine speed output		B135	15	—	0 — 13 or more	Waveform
Purge control solenoid valve		B134	11	ON: 1 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 1 or less OFF: 12 — 14	Waveform
EGR control valve	Signal 1	B136	11	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 12 — 14	—
	Signal 2	B136	13	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 12 — 14	—
	Signal 3	B136	31	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 12 — 14	—
	Signal 4	B136	32	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 12 — 14	—
Manifold absolute pressure sensor signal		B136	20	3.5 — 4.8	1.1 — 1.6	—
Electronic throttle control	Main	B134	18	Approx. 0.7	Approx. 0.6 — 0.7 (After engine is warmed up.)	Fully closed: Approx. 0.6 Fully open: Approx. 4.0
	Sub	B134	28	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.5 — 1.6 (After engine is warmed up.)	Fully closed: Approx. 1.5 Fully open: Approx. 4.2

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Description		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Electronic throttle control motor (+)		B134	2	Duty waveform	Duty waveform	Drive frequency: 500 Hz
Electronic throttle control motor (−)		B134	1	Duty waveform	Duty waveform	Drive frequency: 500 Hz
Electronic throttle control motor power supply		B135	7	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
Electronic throttle control motor relay		B135	17	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	When ignition switch is turned to ON: ON
Intake oil control solenoid (LH)		B134	16	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	—
Intake oil control solenoid (RH)		B134	17	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	—
Intake camshaft position sensor (LH)		B136	15	0 or 5	0 or 5	Waveform
Intake camshaft position sensor (RH)		B136	26	0 or 5	0 or 5	Waveform
Camshaft position sensor ground		B136	34	0	0	—
Accelerator pedal position sensor	Main sensor signal	B135	23	Fully closed: 0.4 — 1.0 Fully opened: 2.4 — 3.7	Fully closed: 0.4 — 1.0 Fully opened: 2.4 — 3.7	—
	Main power supply	B135	21	5	5	—
	Ground (main sensor)	B135	29	0	0	—
	Sub signal sensor	B135	31	Fully closed: 0.3 — 1.1 Fully opened: 2.3 — 3.8	Fully closed: 0.3 — 1.1 Fully opened: 2.3 — 3.8	—
Starter relay		B135	26	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	ON: cranking
Clutch switch		B137	15	When clutch pedal is depressed: 0 When clutch pedal is released: 10 — 13	When clutch pedal is depressed: 0 When clutch pedal is released: 12 — 14	MT model
Brake switch 1 (brake switch)		B137	7	When brake pedal is depressed: 0 When brake pedal is released: 10 — 13	When brake pedal is depressed: 0 When brake pedal is released: 12 — 14	—
Brake switch 2 (stop light switch)		B137	3	When brake pedal is depressed: 10 — 13 When brake pedal is released: 0	When brake pedal is depressed: 12 — 14 When brake pedal is released: 0	—
Cruise control command switch		B137	30	When operating nothing: 3.5 — 4.5 When operating RES/ACC: 2.5 — 3.5 When operating following distance setting: 1.5 — 2.5 When operating SET/COAST: 0.5 — 1.5 When operating CANCEL: 0 — 0.5	When operating nothing: 3.5 — 4.5 When operating RES/ACC: 2.5 — 3.5 When operating following distance setting: 1.5 — 2.5 When operating SET/COAST: 0.5 — 1.5 When operating CANCEL: 0 — 0.5	—
Cruise control main switch		B137	23	ON: 0 OFF: 5	ON: 0 OFF: 5	—

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Description		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
CAN communication	(Hi)	B137	19	—	—	—
	(Lo)	B137	18	—	—	—
Self-shutoff control		B135	13	0	0	—
Power steering oil pressure switch		B136	10	ON: 1 or less 10 — 13	ON: 1 or less OFF: 12 — 14	—
Oil level switch		B136	24	0	0	Oil level LOW: 10 — 14
Tumble generator valve opening angle switch signal (LH)		B136	9	Fully closed: 0.5 or less Fully opened: 9.5 or more	Fully closed: 0.5 or less Fully opened: 9.5 or more	—
Tumble generator valve (LH open)		B134	23	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 12 — 14	—
Tumble generator valve (LH closed)		B134	24	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 12 — 14	—
Tumble generator valve opening angle switch signal (RH)		B136	23	Fully closed: 0.5 or less Fully opened: 9.5 or more	Fully closed: 0.5 or less Fully opened: 9.5 or more	—
Tumble generator valve (RH open)		B134	25	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 12 — 14	—
Tumble generator valve (RH closed)		B134	14	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 12 — 14	—
Immobilizer communication		B135	25	—	—	—
ELCM	Switching valve	B135	1	10 — 13	12 — 14	Operating: 0
	Pressure sensor	B135	20	1 — 4	1 — 4	When ignition switch is turned to ON: atmospheric pressure
	Vacuum pump	B135	8	10 — 13	12 — 14	Operating: 0
Ground	Sensor	B134	29	0	0	—
		B135	30	0	0	—
	Engine 1	B134	4	0	0	—
	Engine 2	B134	3	0	0	—
	Engine 3	B136	1	0	0	—
	Engine 4	B136	2	0	0	—
	Engine 5	B136	3	0	0	—
	Body	B137	4	0	0	—

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

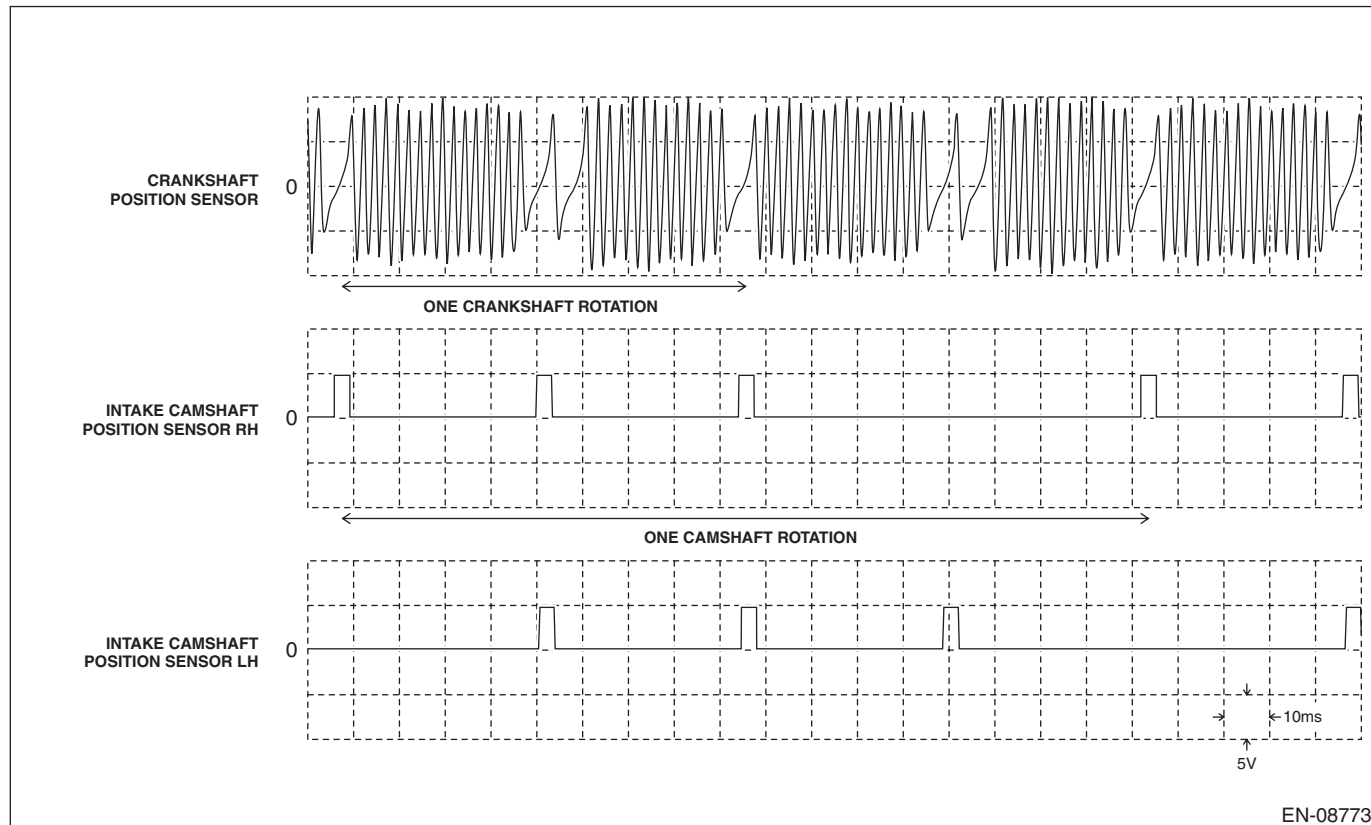
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Input/output name:

- Crankshaft position sensor
- Intake camshaft position sensor RH
- Intake camshaft position sensor LH

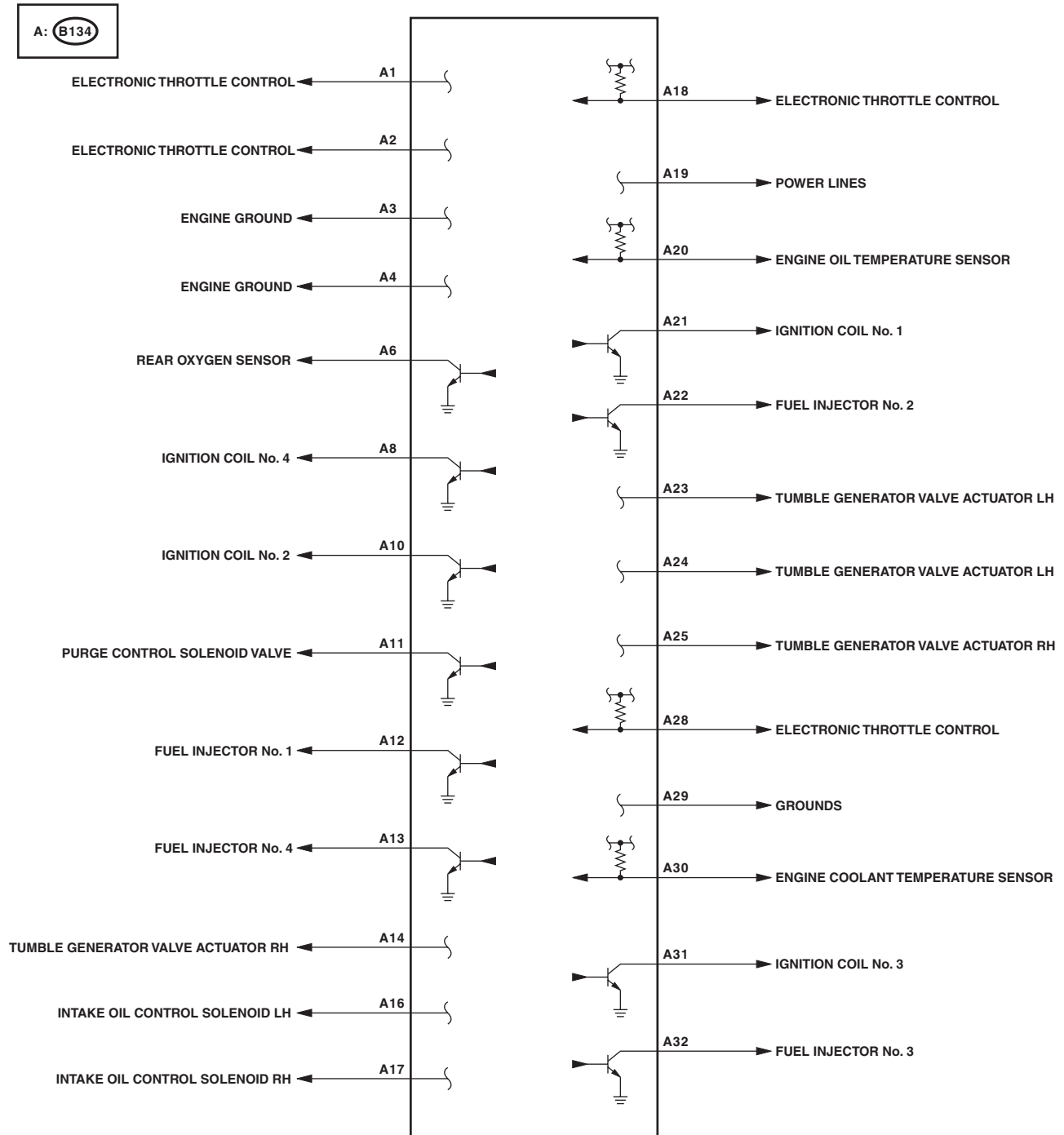
Measuring condition:

- After warming-up
- At idling



Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

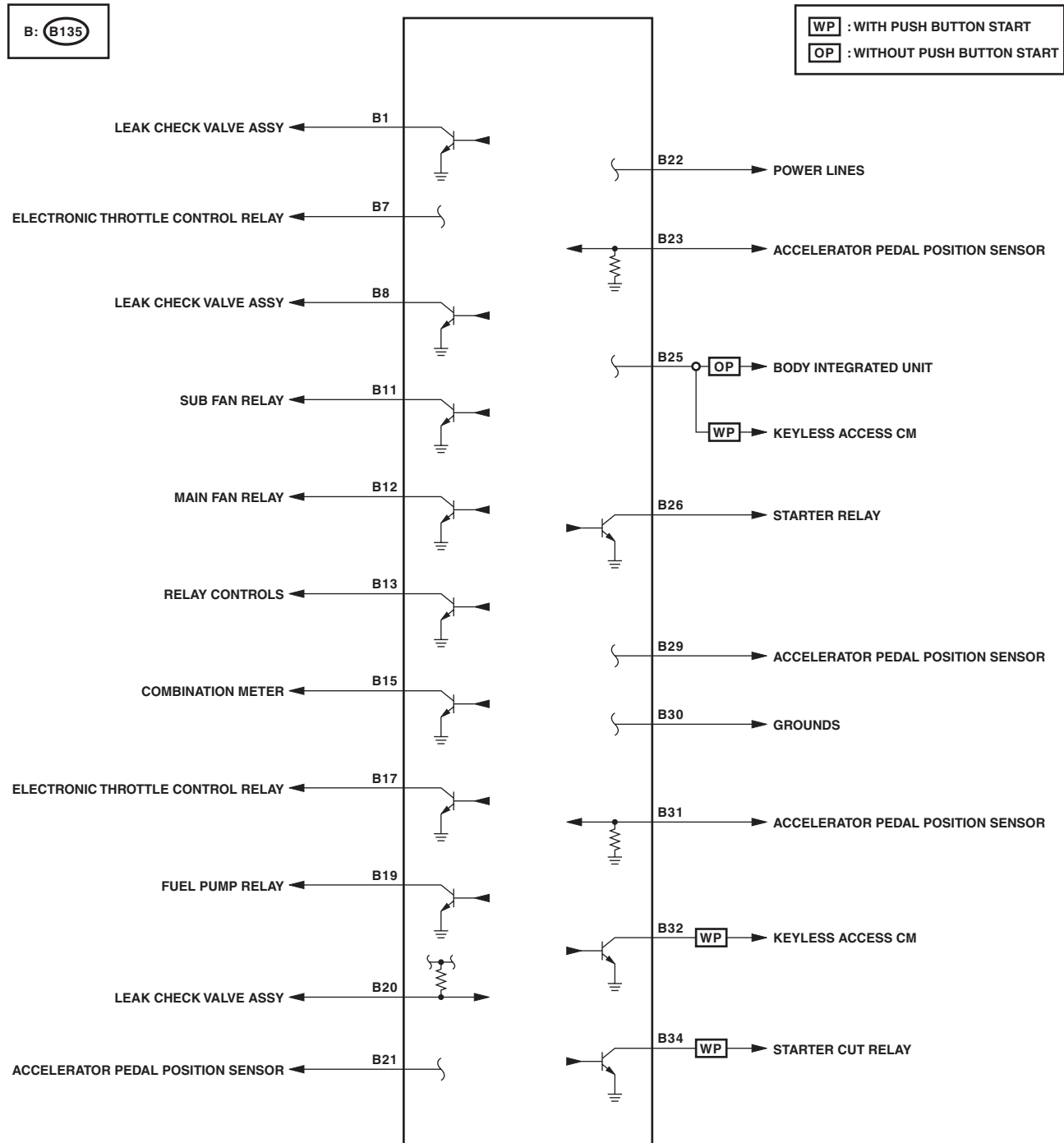
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



EN-09847

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

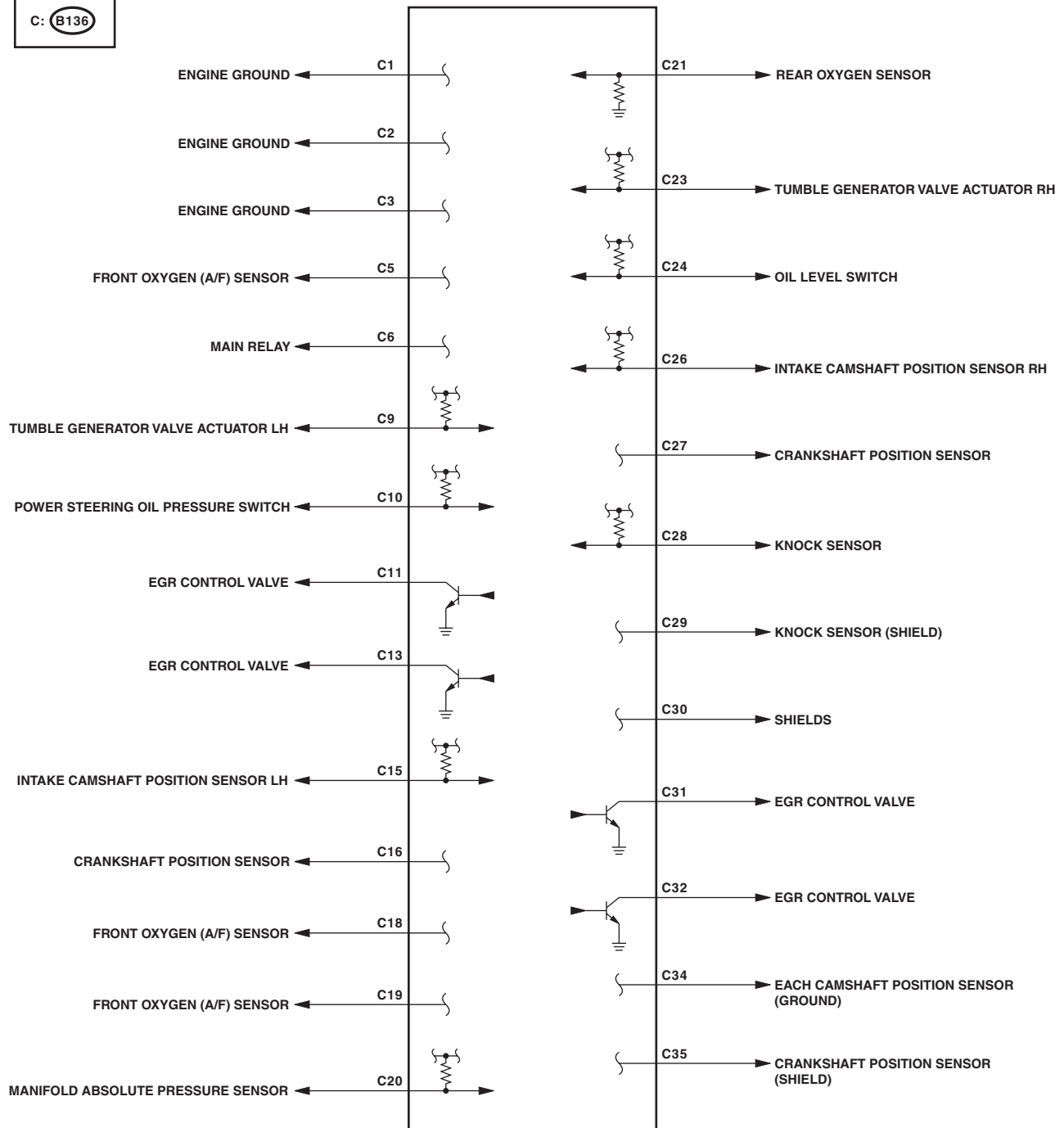


EN-10579

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

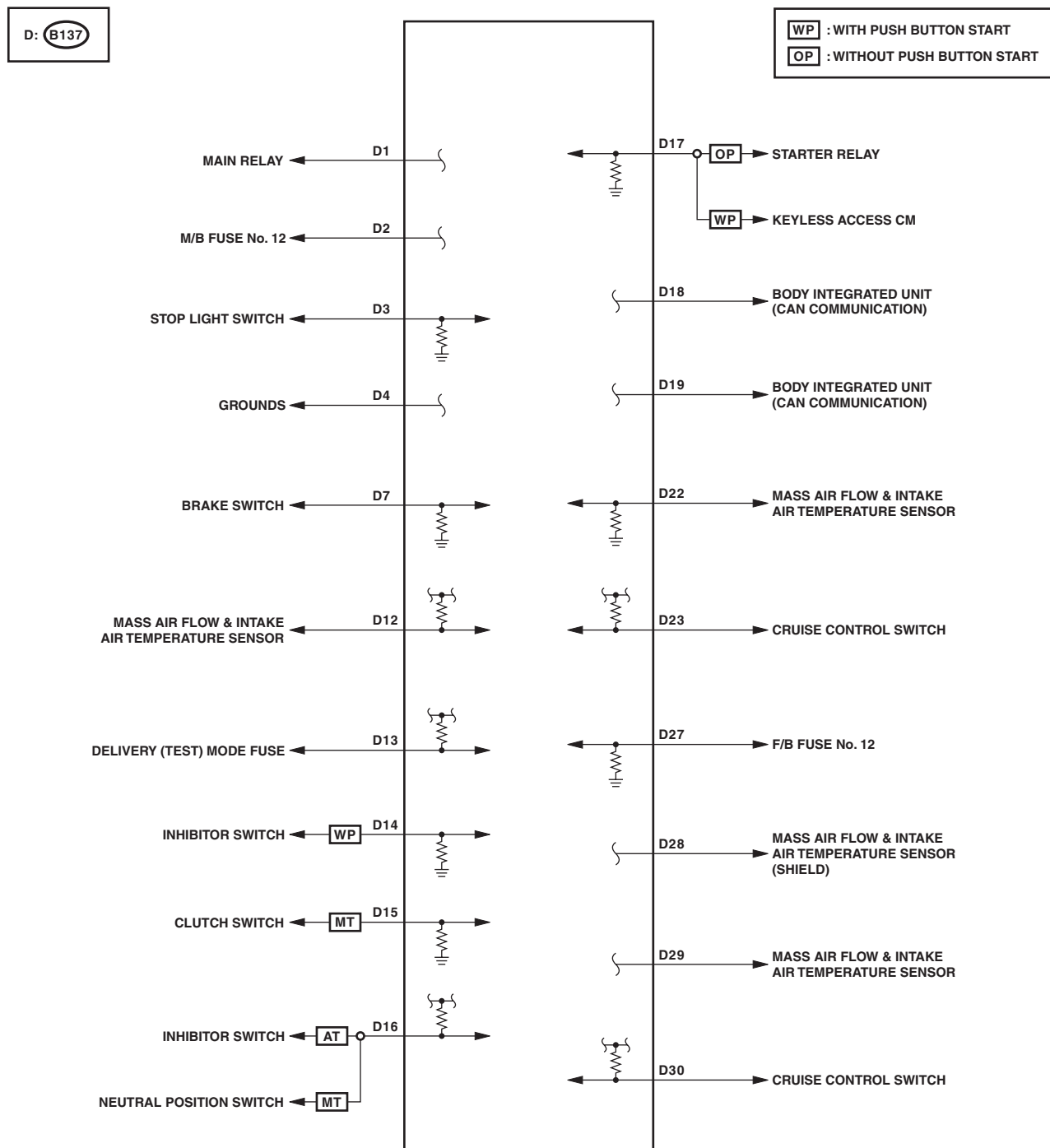
C: B136



EN-09849

Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



EN-09850

6. Engine Condition Data

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION

Contents	Specifications
Engine load	13.6 — 40.5 (%): Idling
	14.7 — 29.8 (%): 2,500 rpm racing

Measuring condition:

- After engine is warmed up.
- Set the select lever in “P” range or “N” range, or the shift lever in neutral.
- Turn the A/C to OFF.
- Turn all the accessory switches to OFF.

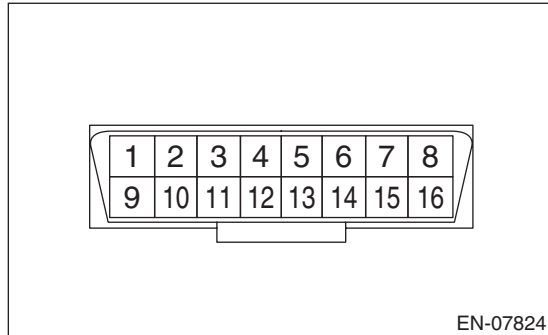
7. Data Link Connector

A: NOTE

This connector is used for Subaru Select Monitor.

CAUTION:

Do not connect any scan tools other than Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool because the circuit for Subaru Select Monitor may be damaged.



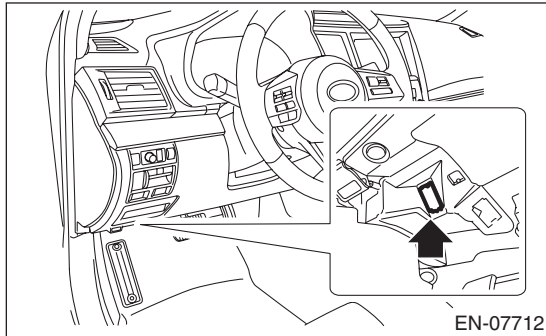
Terminal No.	Contents	Terminal No.	Contents
1	Empty	9	Empty
2	Empty	10	Empty
3	Empty	11	Empty
4	Ground	12	Empty
5	Ground	13	Empty
6	CAN communication (Hi)	14	CAN communication (Lo)
7	Empty	15	Empty
8	Empty	16	Power supply

8. General Scan Tool

A: OPERATION

1. HOW TO USE GENERAL SCAN TOOL

- 1) Prepare a scan tool (general scan tool) required by SAE J1978.
- 2) Connect the general scan tool to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



- 3) Using the general scan tool, call up each data. General scan tool functions consist of:

- (1) MODE \$01: Current powertrain diagnostic data
- (2) MODE \$02: Powertrain freeze frame data
- (3) MODE \$03: Emission-related powertrain DTC
- (4) MODE \$04: Clear/Reset emission-related diagnostic information
- (5) MODE \$06: Request on-board monitoring test results for intermittently monitored systems
- (6) MODE \$07: Request on-board monitoring test results for continuously monitored systems
- (7) MODE \$08: Request control for on-board system, test, and component
- (8) MODE \$09: Request vehicle information

- 4) Read out the data according to repair procedures. (For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.)

NOTE:

For details concerning DTC, refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

General Scan Tool

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

2. MODE \$01: (CURRENT POWERTRAIN DIAGNOSTIC DATA)

Refer to data denoting the current operating condition of analog input/output, digital input/output or the powertrain system.

A list of the support data and PID (Parameter Identification) codes are shown in the following table.

PID	Data	Unit of measure
\$01	Number of emission-related powertrain DTC, and malfunction indicator light status and diagnosis support information	—
\$03	Fuel system control status	—
\$04	Calculated engine load value	%
\$05	Engine coolant temperature	°C
\$06	Short term fuel trim	%
\$07	Long term fuel trim	%
\$0B	Intake manifold absolute pressure	kPa
\$0C	Engine speed	rpm
\$0D	Vehicle speed	MPH
\$0E	Ignition timing advance	°
\$0F	Intake air temperature	°C
\$10	Intake air amount	g/s
\$11	Throttle valve opening angle	%
\$13	Air fuel ratio sensor	—
\$15	Oxygen sensor output voltage and short term fuel trim associated with oxygen sensor (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	V and %
\$1C	Supporting OBD system	—
\$1F	Elapsed time after starting the engine	sec
\$21	Travel distance after the malfunction indicator light illuminates	miles
\$24	A/F value and A/F sensor output voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	— and V
\$2C	Target EGR	%
\$2D	EGR deviation	%
\$2E	Evaporative purge	%
\$2F	Fuel level	%
\$30	Number of warm ups after DTC clear	Time
\$31	Travel distance after DTC clear	miles
\$33	Barometric pressure	kPa
\$34	A/F value and A/F sensor current (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	— and mA
\$3C	Catalyst temperature #1	°C
\$41	Diagnostic monitor of each drive cycle	—
\$42	ECM power voltage	V
\$43	Absolute load	%
\$44	A/F target lambda	—
\$45	Relative throttle opening angle	%
\$46	Ambient temperature	°C
\$47	Absolute throttle opening angle 2	%
\$49	Absolute accelerator opening angle 1	%
\$4A	Absolute accelerator opening angle 2	%
\$4C	Target throttle opening angle	%
\$4D	Engine operating time while malfunction indicator lit	min
\$4E	Elapsed time after DTC clear	min
\$51	Fuel used	—
\$5A	Relative accelerator opening angle	%
\$65	Neutral status	—

NOTE:

Refer to general scan tool manufacturer's operation manual to access current powertrain diagnostic data (MODE \$01).

3. MODE \$02 (POWERTRAIN FREEZE FRAME DATA)

Refer to data denoting the operating condition when trouble is detected by on-board diagnosis system.

A list of the support data and PID (Parameter Identification) codes are shown in the following table.

PID	Data	Unit of measure
\$02	DTC that caused freeze frame data to be stored	—
\$03	Fuel system control status	—
\$04	Calculated engine load value	%
\$05	Engine coolant temperature	°C
\$06	Short term fuel trim (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	%
\$07	Long term fuel trim (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	%
\$0B	Intake manifold absolute pressure	kPa
\$0C	Engine speed	rpm
\$0D	Vehicle speed	MPH
\$0E	Ignition timing advance	°
\$0F	Intake air temperature	°C
\$10	Intake air amount	g/s
\$11	Throttle valve opening angle	%
\$13	Air fuel ratio sensor	—
\$15	Oxygen sensor output voltage and short term fuel trim associated with oxygen sensor (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	V and %
\$1C	Supporting OBD system	—
\$1F	Elapsed time after starting the engine	sec
\$2C	Target EGR	%
\$2D	EGR deviation	%
\$2E	Evaporative purge	%
\$2F	Fuel level	%
\$33	Barometric pressure	kPa
\$42	ECM power voltage	V
\$43	Absolute load	%
\$44	A/F target lambda	—
\$45	Relative throttle opening angle	%
\$46	Ambient temperature	°C
\$47	Absolute throttle opening angle 2	%
\$49	Absolute accelerator opening angle 1	%
\$4A	Absolute accelerator opening angle 2	%
\$4C	Target throttle opening angle	%
\$65	Neutral status	—

NOTE:

Refer to general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to access freeze frame data (MODE \$02).

4. MODE \$03 (EMISSION-RELATED POWERTRAIN DTC)

Refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)" for information about data denoting emission-related powertrain DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

General Scan Tool

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

5. MODE \$04 (CLEAR/RESET EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION)

Refer to the mode used to clear or reset emission-related diagnostic information.

NOTE:

- Refer to general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to clear the emission-related diagnostic information (MODE \$04).
- Initial diagnosis of electronic throttle control is performed after memory clearance. Wait for 10 seconds or more after turning the ignition switch to ON, and then start the engine.

6. MODE \$06

Refer to diagnostic value of troubleshooting and data of test limit indicated on the support data bit sequence table. A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

NOTE:

Some items are not displayed according to the specifications.

OBDMID	TID	SID	Diagnostic item
\$01	\$84	\$1E	A/F sensor range failure (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
	\$85	\$1E	
	\$86	\$20	
	\$91	\$20	A/F sensor response failure (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
	\$92	\$10	
	\$A3	\$20	
	\$A4	\$10	
	\$AC	\$10	
	\$AD	\$10	
	\$AE	\$10	
	\$AF	\$10	
	\$CD	\$20	
	\$CF	\$20	
	\$DF	\$10	
\$02	\$07	\$0B	Oxygen sensor drop failure (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
	\$08	\$0B	
	\$A5	\$0B	
	\$05	\$10	Oxygen sensor response failure (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
	\$06	\$10	
	\$BD	\$10	
	\$D1	\$10	Oxygen sensor delay failure (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
	\$D2	\$01	
\$21	\$89	\$20	Catalyst deterioration diagnosis (Bank 1)
\$31	\$8A	\$FD	EGR system diagnosis
\$35	\$8B	\$9D	VVT monitor (Bank 1)
	\$8C	\$9D	
	\$8D	\$9D	
	\$8E	\$9D	
	\$D3	\$9D	
	\$D4	\$9D	
	\$D5	\$9D	
	\$D6	\$9D	

General Scan Tool

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

OBDMID	TID	SID	Diagnostic item
\$36	\$8B	\$9D	VVT monitor (Bank 2)
	\$8C	\$9D	
	\$8D	\$9D	
	\$8E	\$9D	
	\$D3	\$9D	
	\$D4	\$9D	
	\$D5	\$9D	
	\$D6	\$9D	
\$3C	\$96	\$FE	Evaporative emission control system (0.02 inch leak)
	\$C1	\$FE	
	\$C2	\$FE	
	\$C3	\$FE	
	\$C4	\$FE	
	\$C5	\$FE	
	\$C6	\$35	
	\$C7	\$FE	
	\$C8	\$FE	
	\$C9	\$FE	
	\$CA	\$FE	
\$3D	\$98	\$FE	Evaporative emission control system (purge flow)
	\$CB	\$35	ELCM purge flow
	\$CC	\$FE	
\$41	\$9B	\$14	A/F sensor heater characteristics failure (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
\$42	\$A2	\$24	Oxygen sensor heater characteristics failure (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
\$A1	\$0B	\$24	Misfire monitoring (all cylinders)
	\$0C	\$24	
\$A2	\$0B	\$24	Misfire monitoring (#1 cylinder)
	\$0C	\$24	
\$A3	\$0B	\$24	Misfire monitoring (#2 cylinder)
	\$0C	\$24	
\$A4	\$0B	\$24	Misfire monitoring (#3 cylinder)
	\$0C	\$24	
\$A5	\$0B	\$24	Misfire monitoring (#4 cylinder)
	\$0C	\$24	

7. MODE \$07

Refer to the data of DTC (pending code) for troubleshooting result about emission in the first time.

8. MODE \$09

Perform “Active Test” of the on-board system.

9. MODE \$09

Refer to the data of the vehicle specification.

Subaru Select Monitor

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

9. Subaru Select Monitor

A: OPERATION

1. HOW TO USE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

NOTE:

For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

2. DISPLAY CURRENT ENGINE DATA

NOTE:

- For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.
- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.
- *: For models without cruise control, the brake switch signal does not change.

Content	Display	Note (at idling)	Unit of measure
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	675 rpm	rpm
Intake air amount	Mass Air Flow	2.5 g/s	g/s or lb/m
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle speed	0 km/h	km/h or MPH
Throttle position signal	Throttle Opening Angle	13%	%
Acceleration opening angle signal	Accelerator Opening Angle	0.0%	%
A/F sensor output lambda 1	A/F Sensor #1	1.0	—
#1 Cylinder ignition timing	Ignition timing adv. #1	15.5°	°
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	96°C	°C or °F
Injection 1 pulse width	Fuel Injection #1 Pulse	2.56 ms	ms
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (bank 1)	Short term fuel trim B1	0.8%	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (bank 1)	Long term fuel trim B1	1.6%	%
Learned value of ignition timing	Learned Ignition Timing	0.0 deg	deg
Intake manifold absolute pressure signal	Mani. Absolute Pressure	32 kPa	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
Oxygen sensor (bank 1 sensor 2)	Oxygen sensor #12	0.7 V	V
AVCS advance angle amount RH	VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R	0 deg	deg
AVCS advance angle amount LH	VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L	0 deg	deg
VVT initial position learning value #1	VVT Initial Position Learning Value #1	29.9°CA	°CA
VVT initial position learning value #2	VVT Initial Position Learning Value #2	27.7°CA	°CA
ECM power supply voltage	ECU ACC	14.176 V	V
Target engine speed	Target engine speed	675 rpm	rpm
A/F target lambda	Target Equivalence Ratio	0.996	—
Engine oil temperature signal	Oil Temperature	96°C	°C or °F
Intake air temperature signal	Intake Air Temp.	50°C	°C or °F
Ambient temperature	Ambient Temperature	Ambient Temp for A/C	°C or °F
Engine load data	Calculated load value	15.3%	%
Absolute load	Absolute Load Value	14.9%	%
Atmospheric pressure signal	Atmospheric pressure	101 kPa	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
Intake manifold relative pressure	Mani. Relative Pressure	(Air intake absolute pressure – Atmospheric pressure)	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
Target throttle opening angle	Target Throttle Opening Angle	16 deg	deg

Subaru Select Monitor

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Content	Display	Note (at idling)	Unit of measure
Actual throttle opening angle	Actual Throttle Opening Angle	16 deg	deg
Target throttle opening angle	Target Throttle Opening Angle	0.0%	%
Relative throttle opening angle	Relative Throttle Pos.	1.6%	%
Electronic throttle control motor voltage	Throttle Motor Voltage	14.2 V	V
Main throttle position sensor voltage	Main-Throttle Sensor	0.66 V	V
Sub throttle position sensor voltage	Sub-Throttle Sensor	1.52 V	V
Throttle motor duty	Throttle Motor Duty	-14%	%
Main accelerator pedal position sensor voltage	Main-Accelerator Sensor	0.66 V	V
Sub accelerator pedal position sensor voltage	Sub-Accelerator Sensor	0.66 V	V
Mass air flow voltage	Air Flow Sensor Voltage	1.2 V	V
Fuel level signal	Fuel Level	—	%
Fuel level sensor resistance	Fuel level resistance	—	Ω
Evaporative purge	Evap Purge	0%	%
Purge control solenoid duty ratio	CPC Valve Duty Ratio	0%	%
Knock sensor correction	Knocking Correction	0.0 deg	deg
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 1	Fuel system for Bank 1	Cl_normal	—
A/F sensor current value 1	A/F Sensor #1 Current	-0.2 — 0.2 mA	mA
A/F sensor resistance value 1	A/F Sensor #1 Resistance	50 Ω	Ω
A/F correction #3	A/F Correction #3	0.00%	%
Number of EGR steps	No. of EGR steps	0 STEP	STEP
Target EGR	Commanded EGR	0%	%
EGR error	EGR Error	0%	%
Tumble generator valve RH opening switch signal	TGV Position SW1	Close	—
Tumble generator valve LH opening switch signal	TGV Position SW2	Close	—
Tumble generator valve output signal	TGV Output	—	—
Tumble generator valve driving signal	TGV Drive	Close	—
Oil control solenoid duty ratio RH	OCV Duty R	40 — 60%	%
Oil control solenoid duty ratio LH	OCV Duty L	40 — 60%	%
Oil control solenoid current RH	OCV Current R	550 — 850 mA	mA
Oil control solenoid current LH	OCV Current L	550 — 850 mA	mA
#1 cylinder roughness monitor	Roughness Monitor #1	0	—
#2 cylinder roughness monitor	Roughness Monitor #2	0	—
#3 cylinder roughness monitor	Roughness Monitor #3	0	—
#4 cylinder roughness monitor	Roughness Monitor #4	0	—
Total number of ignition switch ON	Trip Count	—	times
Counter	Count	Originally	—
Elapsed time after ignition switch ON	Time Count	—	ms
Elapsed time after engine start	Time Since Engine Start	—	sec
Travel distance after DTC clear	Meter since DTC cleared	—	km/mile
Engine operating time while malfunction indicator light lit	Time while MIL lighted	—	min
Elapsed time after DTC clear	Time since DTC cleared	—	min
Number of warm ups after DTC clear	Number of warm-ups	—	times
Travel distance after the malfunction indicator light illuminates	Lighted MI lamp history	—	km/mile
Odometer	Odometer	—	km
Memory vehicle speed	Memorized Cruise Speed	0 km/h	km/h or MPH

Subaru Select Monitor

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Content	Display	Note (at idling)	Unit of measure
Catalyst temperature #1	Catalyst Temperature #11	305.1	°C or °F
Type of fuel	Type of fuel	GAS	—
Neutral condition	AT drive status / MT gear status	NEUT	—
Evaporative emission control system pressure	Absolute Evap System Vapor Pressure	101 kPa	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
Neutral position switch signal	Neutral switch	Neutral	—
Electronic throttle control motor relay signal	ETC Motor Relay	ON	—
Clutch switch signal	Clutch switch	OFF	—
Stop light switch signal	Stop light SW	OFF (when OFF)	—
Brake switch signal*	Brake SW	OFF (when OFF)	—
Soft idle switch signal	Idle Switch Signal	Idle	—
Ignition switch signal	Ignition switch	ON	—
Power steering switch signal	P/S Switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
Air conditioner compressor relay output signal	A/C Compressor Signal	OFF (when OFF)	—
Radiator fan relay 1 signal	Radiator Fan Relay #1	OFF (when OFF)	—
Radiator fan relay 2 signal	Radiator Fan Relay #2	OFF (when OFF)	—
Air conditioning switch signal	A/C Switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
Starter switch signal	Starter SW	OFF	—
Rear defogger switch signal	Rear Defogger SW	OFF (when OFF)	—
Blower fan switch signal	Blower Fan SW	OFF (when OFF)	—
Light switch signal	Light Switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
Wiper switch signal	Wiper Switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
AT/MT identification terminal	AT Vehicle ID Signal	ON/OFF	—
Delivery (test) mode terminal	Delivery Mode Connector	OFF	—
Rear oxygen monitor	Rear O2 Rich Signal	ON/OFF	—
Knocking signal	Knocking Signal	OFF	—
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Crankshaft Position Sig.	ON	—
Camshaft position sensor signal	Camshaft Position Sig.	ON	—
AT coordinate retard angle demand signal	Retard Signal from AT	OFF	—
AT coordinate fuel cut demand signal	Fuel Cut signal from AT	OFF	—
Vehicle dynamics control (VDC) torque down prohibition output	Ban of Torque Down	Allowance	—
Vehicle dynamics control (VDC) torque down demand	Request Torque Down VDC	OFF	—
Permission signal in coordination with AT	Torque Permission Signal	Allowance	—
SET/COAST switch signal	SET/COAST Switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
RES/ACC switch signal	RESUME/ACCEL Switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
Main switch signal	Main switch	OFF (when OFF)	—
Distance change switch (model with EyeSight)	distance change SW	OFF (when OFF)	—
Cruise control cancel switch signal	CC Cancel SW	OFF (when OFF)	—
Fuel pump relay signal	Fuel Pump Relay	ON	—
All cylinders fuel cut	All Cylinders Fuel cut	OFF	—
Request for shift pattern during low water temperature	Shift Pattern Demand for Low Water Temperature	OFF	—
Oil level switch signal	Oil level switch	HIGH level	—
ELCM switching valve drive signal	ELCM switching valve	Open	—

Subaru Select Monitor

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Content	Display	Note (at idling)	Unit of measure
ELCM vacuum pump drive signal	ELCM pump	OFF	—
Condition of malfunction indicator light	MI(MIL)	OFF	—
Number of diagnosis code	Number of Diag. Code:	0	—
A/F correction (bank 1 sensor 2)	Short term fuel trim #12	0.0%	%
A/F lambda signal (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	A/F Sensor #11	1.001	—
A/F sensor output signal (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	A/F Sensor #11	2.193 V	V
A/F lambda signal (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	A/F Sensor #11	1.001	—
A/F sensor current (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	A/F Sensor #11	0.00	mA
Absolute throttle opening angle 2	Absolute Throttle Pos.#2	30.6%	%
Absolute accelerator opening angle 1	Accelerator Pedal Pos.#1	13.3%	%
Absolute accelerator opening angle 2	Accelerator Pedal Pos.#2	13.3%	%
Relative acceleration opening angle	Relative Accelerator Pos.	0%	%
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring(Supp)	YES	—
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring(Rdy)	YES	—
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring(Supp)	YES	—
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring(Rdy)	YES	—
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring(Supp)	YES	—
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring(Rdy)	YES	—
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis(Supp)	YES	—
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis(Rdy)	NO	—
Test of heating-type catalyst	Heated catalyst(Supp)	NO	—
Test of heating-type catalyst	Heated catalyst(Rdy)	N/A	—
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system(Supp)	NO	—
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system(Rdy)	N/A	—
Secondary air system test	Secondary air system(Supp)	NO	—
Secondary air system test	Secondary air system(Rdy)	N/A	—
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant(Supp)	NO	—
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant(Rdy)	N/A	—
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor (Supp)	YES	—
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor (Rdy)	NO	—
Test of oxygen sensor heater	O2 Heater Diagnosis(Supp)	YES	—
Test of oxygen sensor heater	O2 Heater Diagnosis(Rdy)	YES	—
Test of EGR system	EGR system(Supp)	YES	—
Test of EGR system	EGR system(Rdy)	NO	—
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring(Enable)	YES	—

Subaru Select Monitor

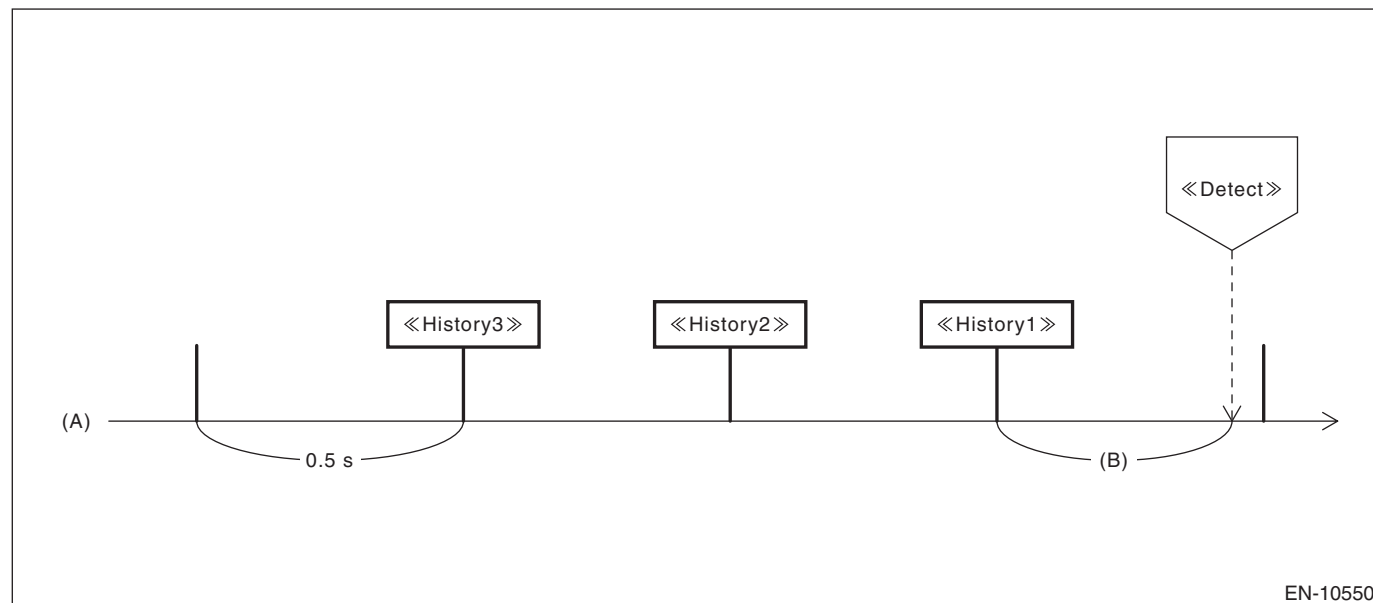
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Content	Display	Note (at idling)	Unit of measure
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring(Comp)	NO	—
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring(Enable)	YES	—
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring(Comp)	NO	—
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring(Enable)	YES	—
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring(Comp)	NO	—
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis(Enable)	YES	—
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis(Comp)	NO	—
Test of heating-type catalyst	Heated catalyst(Enable)	N/A	—
Test of heating-type catalyst	Heated catalyst(Comp)	N/A	—
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system(Enable)	N/A	—
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system(Comp)	N/A	—
Secondary air system test	Secondary air system(Enable)	N/A	—
Secondary air system test	Secondary air system(Comp)	N/A	—
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant(Enable)	N/A	—
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant(Comp)	N/A	—
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor(Enable)	YES	—
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor(Comp)	NO	—
Test of oxygen sensor heater	O2 Heater Diagnosis(Enable)	YES	—
Test of oxygen sensor heater	O2 Heater Diagnosis(Comp)	NO	—
Test of EGR system	EGR system(Enable)	YES	—
Test of EGR system	EGR system(Comp)	NO	—
On-board diagnostic system	OBD System	OBD/OBD2	—

3. DISPLAY OF ENGINE FREEZE FRAME DATA

NOTE:

- ECM updates the freeze frame data every 0.5 seconds, and always keeps the last three records. Time-series freeze frame data includes the last three freeze frame data and the freeze frame data when the DTC is detected.
- In the time-series freeze frame data, the following freeze frame data are displayed: «Detect», «History1», «History2», and «History3».
- Time lag between the freeze frame data of «Detect» and the freeze frame data of «History1» changes within the range of 0 — 0.5 seconds. This is because the freeze frame data of «Detect» is recorded when the DTC is actually detected, while the freeze frame data of «History1» is updated every 0.5 seconds.



(A) 0.5 seconds timer

(B) Changes within the range of 0 — 0.5 seconds, depending on the timing of DTC detection.

- When more than one DTCs are recorded, the time-series freeze frame data is recorded only for the first-detected DTC, and for the next DTC, just the freeze frame data of «Detect» is recorded. And for the subsequent DTCs, no freeze frame data is recorded.
- When performing diagnosis, you can utilize the time-series freeze frame data to guess the vehicle status when the DTC was detected.
- For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

Subaru Select Monitor

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Content	Display	Unit of measure
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Intake air amount	Mass Air Flow	g/s or lb/m
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH
Throttle position signal	Throttle Opening Angle	%
#1 Cylinder ignition timing	Ignition timing adv. #1	°
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (bank 1)	Short term fuel trim B1	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (bank 1)	Long term fuel trim B1	%
Intake manifold absolute pressure signal	Mani. Absolute Pressure	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
Oxygen sensor (bank 1 sensor 2)	Oxygen sensor #12	V
ECM power supply voltage	ECU ACC	V
A/F target lambda	Target Equivalence Ratio	—
Intake air temperature signal	Intake Air Temp.	°C or °F
Ambient temperature	Ambient Temperature	°C or °F
Engine load data	Calculated load value	%
Absolute load	Absolute Load Value	%
Atmospheric pressure signal	Atmospheric pressure	kPa, mmHg, inHg or psig
Actual throttle opening angle	Actual Throttle Opening Angle	deg
Target throttle opening angle	Target Throttle Opening Angle	%
Relative throttle opening angle	Relative Throttle Pos.	%
Fuel level signal	Fuel Level	%
Evaporative purge	Evap Purge	%
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 1	Fuel system for Bank 1	—
Target EGR	Commanded EGR	%
EGR error	EGR Error	%
Total number of ignition switch ON	Trip Count	times
Counter	Count	—
Elapsed time after ignition switch ON	Time Count	ms
Elapsed time after engine start	Time Since Engine Start	sec
Neutral condition	AT drive status / MT gear status	—
A/F correction (bank 1 sensor 2)	Short term fuel trim #12	%
Absolute throttle opening angle 2	Absolute Throttle Pos.#2	%
Absolute accelerator opening angle 1	Accelerator Pedal Pos.#1	%
Absolute accelerator opening angle 2	Accelerator Pedal Pos.#2	%
On-board diagnostic system	OBD System	—

4. V.I.N REGISTRATION

- 1) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
- 2) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.
- 3) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.
- 4) On the «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {Entry VIN}.
- 5) Perform the procedures shown on the display screen.

10. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: OPERATION

1. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

NOTE:

- For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.
- For details concerning DTC, refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. GENERAL SCAN TOOL

Refer to data denoting emission-related powertrain DTC.

For details concerning DTC, refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

NOTE:

Refer to general scan tool manufacturer’s instruction manual to access powertrain DTC (MODE \$03).

Inspection Mode

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

11. Inspection Mode

A: PROCEDURE

Perform the diagnosis shown in the following DTC table.

When performing the diagnosis not listed in “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”, refer to the item on the drive cycle. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-49, Drive Cycle.>

DTC	Item	Condition
B1570	Antenna	—
B1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	—
B1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	—
B1574	Key Communication Failure	—
B1575	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	—
B1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	—
B1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	—
B1578	Meter Failure	—
P0031	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0032	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0037	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0038	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0102	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input	—
P0103	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input	—
P0107	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	—
P0108	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	—
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Low	—
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit High	—
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low	—
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High	—
P0122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “A” Circuit Low	—
P0123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “A” Circuit High	—
P0131	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0132	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0197	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Low	—
P0198	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor High	—
P0222	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “B” Circuit Low	—
P0223	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “B” Circuit High	—
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	—
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	—
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit	—
P0336	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	—
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	—
P0341	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	—
P0345	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 2)	—
P0346	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 2)	—
P0452	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch Low	—
P0453	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch High	—
P0458	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low	—
P0462	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Low	—
P0463	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit High	—
P0512	Starter Request Circuit	—
P0560	System Voltage	—
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error	—

Inspection Mode

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Condition
P0605	Internal Control Module Read Only Memory (ROM) Error	—
P0606	Control Module Processor	—
P060A	Internal Control Module Monitoring Processor Performance	—
P060B	Internal Control Module A/D Processing Performance	—
P0616	Starter Relay Circuit Low	—
P0617	Starter Relay Circuit High	—
P062F	Internal Control Module EEPROM Error	—
P081A	Starter Disable Circuit Low	—
P1160	Return Spring Failure	—
P2101	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range/Performance	—
P2102	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low	—
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	—
P2109	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor “A” Minimum Stop Performance	—
P2119	Throttle Actuator Control Throttle Body Range/Performance	—
P2122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “D” Circuit Low Input	—
P2123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “D” Circuit High Input	—
P2127	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “E” Circuit Low Input	—
P2128	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “E” Circuit High Input	—
U0073	Control Module Communication Bus “A” Off	—
U0101	Lost Communication With TCM	—
U0122	Lost Communication With Vehicle Dynamics Control Module	—
U0140	Lost Communication With Body Control Module	—
U0402	Invalid Data Received From TCM	—
U0416	Invalid Data Received From Vehicle Dynamics Control Module	—
U0422	Invalid Data Received From Body Control Module	—

1. PREPARATION FOR THE INSPECTION MODE

Check that the battery voltage is 12 V or more and fuel remains approx. half [20 — 40 L (5.3 — 10.6 US gal, 4.4 — 8.8 Imp gal)].

2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

- 1) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, Clear Memory Mode.>
- 2) Read the diagnostic trouble code (DTC) and check that no DTC is displayed. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

NOTE:

If the DTC is displayed on the screen, the trouble is still present. Perform the diagnosis using “Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-92, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> After solving the DTC, repeat from step 1).

- 3) Start the engine, and run the engine at idle for 10 seconds or more.

- 4) Read the diagnostic trouble code (DTC) and check the DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

NOTE:

If the DTC is displayed on the screen, the trouble is still present. Perform the diagnosis using “Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-92, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> After solving the DTC, repeat from step 1).

3. GENERAL SCAN TOOL

NOTE:

For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.

- 1) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-36, MODE \$04 (CLEAR/RESET EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION), OPERATION, General Scan Tool.>
- 2) Read the diagnostic trouble code (DTC) and check that no DTC is displayed. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-37, MODE \$07, OPERATION, General Scan Tool.>

NOTE:

If the DTC is displayed on the screen, the trouble is still present. Perform the diagnosis using “Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-92, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> After solving the DTC, repeat from step 1).

- 3) Start the engine, and run the engine at idle for 10 seconds or more.

- 4) Read the diagnostic trouble code (DTC) and check the DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-37, MODE \$07, OPERATION, General Scan Tool.>

NOTE:

If the DTC is displayed on the screen, the trouble is still present. Perform the diagnosis using “Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-92, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> After solving the DTC, repeat from step 1).

12. Drive Cycle

A: PROCEDURE

It is necessary to perform the drive cycle listed below if DTC is not found in the Inspection Mode. It is possible to complete diagnosis of the DTC by performing the indicated drive cycle. After the repair for the DTC, perform a necessary drive cycle and make sure the function recovers and the DTC is recorded.

1. PREPARATION FOR DRIVE CYCLE

- 1) Check that the battery voltage is 12 V or more and fuel remains approx. half [20 — 40 L (5.3 — 10.6 US gal, 4.4 — 8.8 Imp gal)].
- 2) After performing the diagnostics and Clear Memory Mode, check that no DTC remains. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, Clear Memory Mode.>

NOTE:

Perform the drive cycle after warming up the engine except when the engine coolant temperature at engine start is specified.

2. DRIVE CYCLE A

DTC	Item	Condition
P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Closed Loop Fuel Control	«Coolant Temp.» at engine start: Less than 15°C (5°F)
P0128	Coolant Thermostat (Engine Coolant Temperature Below Thermostat Regulating Temperature)	—
P0141	O2 Sensor Heater Circuit (Bank1 Sensor2)	—
P014C	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P014D	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P015A	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P015B	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0196	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	—
P0300	Random/Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 1)	—
P0459	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit High	—
P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
P2195	O2 Sensor Signal Biased/Stuck Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P2196	O2 Sensor Signal Biased/Stuck Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—

Diagnostic procedure:

- 1) Drive for 20 minutes or more at a constant speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more.
- 2) Stop the vehicle and idle for one minute.
- 3) Read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Drive Cycle

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

3. DRIVE CYCLE B

DTC	Item	Condition
P0010	"A" Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 1)	—
P0016	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank1)	—
P0018	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank2)	—
P0020	"A" Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 2)	—
P0137	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0138	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0201	Injector #1	—
P0202	Injector #2	—
P0203	Injector #3	—
P0204	Injector #4	—
P0300	Random/Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P0351	Ignition Coil A Primary/Secondary Circuit	—
P0352	Ignition Coil B Primary/Secondary Circuit	—
P0353	Ignition Coil C Primary/Secondary Circuit	—
P0354	Ignition Coil D Primary/Secondary Circuit	—
P0500	Vehicle Speed Sensor "A"	—
P0506	Idle Air Control System RPM Lower Than Expected	—
P0507	Idle Air Control System RPM Higher Than Expected	—
P0700	Transmission Control System (MIL Request)	—
P2006	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 1)	—
P2007	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 2)	—
P2009	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	—
P2012	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	—
P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
P2135	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "A"/"B" Voltage Correlation	—
P2138	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "D"/"E" Voltage Correlation	—
P219A	Bank 1 Air-Fuel Ratio Imbalance	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle C as well.

Diagnostic procedure:

- 1) Drive at 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more.
- 2) Stop the vehicle and idle for ten minutes.
- 3) Read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Drive Cycle

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

4. DRIVE CYCLE C

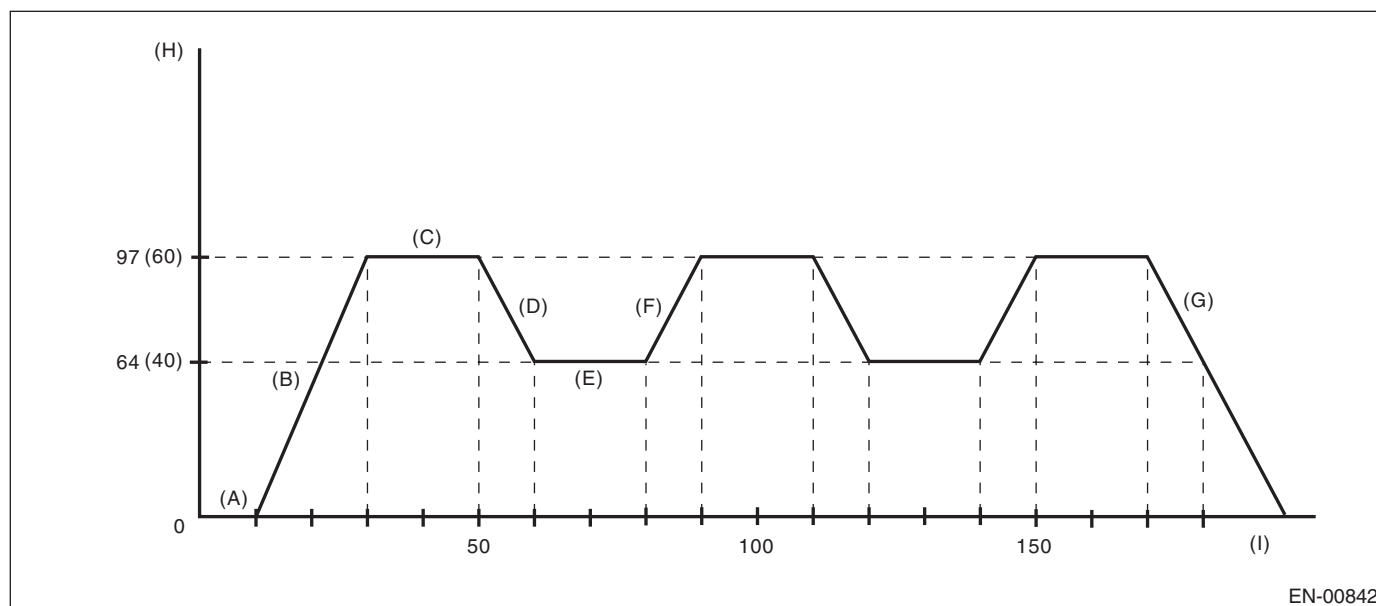
DTC	Item	Condition
P000A	A Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 1)	—
P000C	A Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 2)	—
P0011	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 1)	—
P0021	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 2)	—
P0030	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0068	MAP/MAF - Throttle Position Correlation	—
P0101	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range/Performance	—
P0134	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P013A	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P013B	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P013E	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P013F	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0140	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank1 Sensor2)	—
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0300	Random/Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0400	Exhaust Gas Recirculation Flow	—
P0441	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys. Incorrect Purge Flow	—
P0851	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low	—
P0852	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit High	—
P1449	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys. Air Filter Clog	—
P1492	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	—
P1493	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	—
P1494	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	—
P1495	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	—
P1496	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	—
P1497	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	—
P1498	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	—
P1499	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	—
P2004	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 1)	—
P2005	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 2)	—
P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P219A	Bank 1 Air-Fuel Ratio Imbalance	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B as well.

Drive Cycle

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Diagnostic procedure:

1) Drive according to the drive pattern described below.



- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| (A) Shift the select lever to "P" range or the shift lever to the neutral position, and let the engine idle for 10 seconds or more. | (D) Decelerate with fully closed throttle to 64 km/h (40 MPH) or less. | (G) Stop vehicle with the throttle fully closed. |
| (B) Accelerate to 97 km/h (60 MPH) or more within 20 seconds. | (E) Drive for 20 seconds or more at 64 km/h (40 MPH) or less. | (H) Vehicle speed km/h (MPH) |
| (C) Drive for 20 seconds or more at 97 km/h (60 MPH) or more. | (F) Accelerate to 97 km/h (60 MPH) or more within 10 seconds. | (I) Sec. |

2) Read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

5. DRIVE CYCLE E

DTC	Item	Condition
P0461	Fuel Level Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance	—

Diagnostic procedure:

- 1) Make sure that the battery voltage is 10.9 V or more.
- 2) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, Clear Memory Mode.>
- 3) Drive for approximately 30 L (7.9 US gal, 6.6 Imp gal) of fuel.

NOTE:

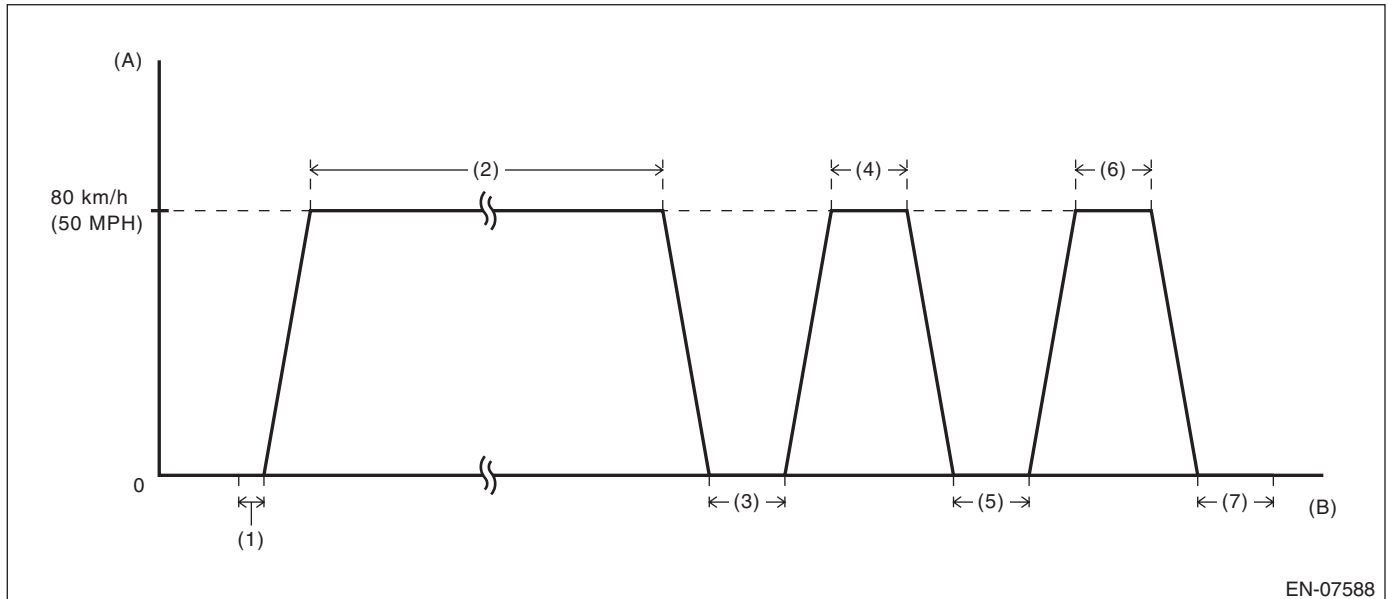
- It is acceptable to drive the vehicle intermittently.
 - Do not disconnect the battery terminals while diagnosing. (Data will be cleared by disconnecting the battery terminals.)
- 4) Read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

6. DRIVE CYCLE F

DTC	Item	Condition
P0111	Intake Air Temperature Sensor Range/Performance Problem	—

Diagnostic procedure:

- 1) Make sure that the engine coolant temperature is less than 30°C (86°F).
- 2) Drive according to the drive pattern described below.



(A) Vehicle speed

(B) Elapsed time

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| (1) Idle the engine for 10 seconds or more after engine start. | (4) Drive for 30 seconds or more at a constant speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more. | (6) Drive for 30 seconds or more at a constant speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more. |
| (2) Drive for 8 minutes or more at a constant speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more. | (5) Stop the vehicle and idle for 30 seconds or more. | (7) Stop the vehicle and idle for 30 seconds. |
| (3) Stop the vehicle and idle for 30 seconds or more. | | |

NOTE:

- There is no given transition time between idling and cruising.
 - Driving at constant speed only on a downhill causes smaller engine load and may result in failure to obtain a right diagnostic result.
 - When the engine stops while performing drive cycle F, perform it again from the state of procedure 1).
- 3) Read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Drive Cycle

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

7. DRIVE CYCLE H

DTC	Item	Condition
P0116	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Range/Performance	6 hours have elapsed since ignition switch is OFF under a completely warmed up condition.
P0451	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch Range/Performance	60 seconds have elapsed since ignition switch is OFF.
P050A	Cold Start Idle Air Control System Performance	—
P050B	Cold Start Ignition Timing Performance	—

Diagnostic procedure:

- 1) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, Clear Memory Mode.>
- 2) With the ignition switch ON (engine stopped), read the values in «Coolant Temp.» and «Intake Air Temp.». <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, DISPLAY CURRENT ENGINE DATA, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>
- 3) If the values from step 2) satisfy the following conditions, idle the engine for one minute.

Condition:

$$| \text{Engine coolant temperature} - \text{Intake air temperature} | \leq 5^{\circ}\text{C} (9^{\circ}\text{F})$$

NOTE:

- If the conditions are not satisfied, turn the ignition switch to OFF and wait until the parameters are satisfied.
 - For CVT models, hold the select lever to “P” range or “N” range at idling, and for MT models, the shift lever in the neutral position at idling.
- 4) Read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

8. DRIVE CYCLE I

DTC	Item	Condition
P0455	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detected (Large Leak)	«Coolant Temp.»: 5 — 45°C (41 — 113°F) «Intake Air Temp.»: 5 — 50°C (41 — 122°F)
P0456	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Very Small Leak)	
P1451	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys.	
P2402	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Control Circuit High	
P2404	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Sense Circuit Range/Performance	
P2420	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit High	

CAUTION:

Be careful of the state of the battery when performing the drive cycle I consecutively. Performing the drive cycle I consecutively without the engine running may cause a low battery voltage and battery discharge.

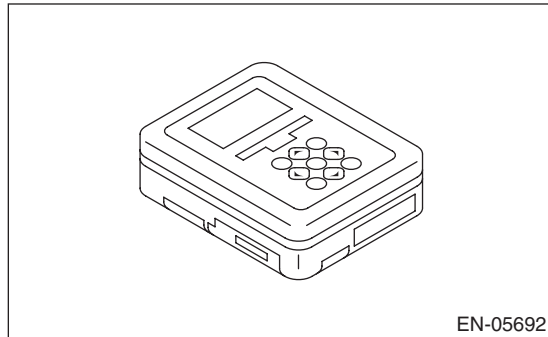
NOTE:

- If it is necessary to perform drive cycle I consecutively, drive the vehicle under the following conditions to release accumulated evaporating gas. Performing the drive cycle I consecutively without starting the engine causes a large amount of evaporating gas to accumulate in the canister, which hinders an accurate diagnosis.
 - After engine is warmed up.
 - Drive for 10 minutes or more at a speed of 48 km/h (30 MPH) or more (duration of drive can be an accumulation)

- To obtain an accurate diagnostic result, perform the procedures according to the following points.
 - Do not refuel gas immediately before performing drive cycle I. There will be a large amount of evaporating gas immediately after refuel, which may cause a less accurate diagnostic performance.
 - Do not shake the vehicle while performing drive cycle I. Shaking the vehicle causes evaporating gas to increase inside the fuel tank, which may cause a less accurate diagnostic performance.
 - Do not perform any service operation including installation or removal of parts or connectors while performing drive cycle I. Performing service operation could affect on the functions of related parts, which may cause a less accurate diagnostic performance.
- Perform MODE \$08 when using a general scan tool.

Diagnostic procedure:

1) Prepare the Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



2) Prepare PC with Subaru Select Monitor installed.

3) Connect the USB cable to SDI (Subaru Diagnosis Interface) and USB port on the personal computer (dedicated port for the Subaru Select Monitor).

NOTE:

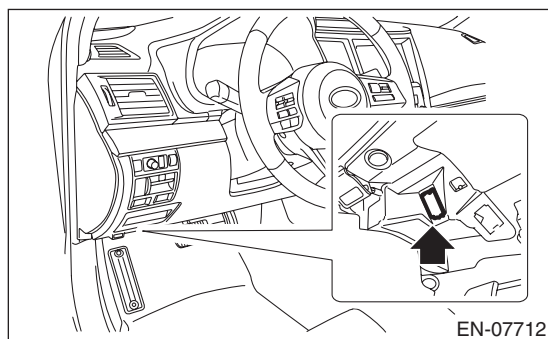
The dedicated port for the Subaru Select Monitor means the USB port which was used to install the Subaru Select Monitor.

4) Connect the diagnosis cable to SDI.

5) Connect SDI to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).

CAUTION:

Do not connect the scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and general scan tool.



6) Start the PC.

7) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and run the "PC application for Subaru Select Monitor".

8) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.

9) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.

10) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.

11) On «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {OBD System}.

12) On «OBD Menu» display, select {Evaporative System Leak Test}.

13) On «Evaporative System Leak Test» display, select {Evaporative System Leak Test}.

14) On «Evaporative System Leak Test is running. Press Cancel to exit this function.» display, click the [OK] button to perform evaporative system leak test.

Drive Cycle

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

15) When «Conditions have been enabled to control this function. Turn the ignition switch off to terminate the test.» display appears, wait for 30 minutes without clicking the [OK] button.

CAUTION:

Do not leave the vehicle for an extended period of time after the test is complete. This may cause early deterioration of the battery or discharged battery.

NOTE:

- Clicking the [OK] button bring the «Evaporative System Leak Test» display back, although the test is continuing.
- The Subaru Select Monitor screen does not change after the evaporative system leak test is complete or when the test is aborted by turning off the ignition switch.
- If «Test conditions are not correct» display appears, use Subaru Select Monitor to check that the values in «Coolant Temp.» and «Intake Air Temp.» are within the specified range. If the conditions are satisfied, make the necessary preparation for the drive cycle again. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-49, PREPARATION FOR DRIVE CYCLE, PROCEDURE, Drive Cycle.>

16) After 30 minutes passed from the start of step 14), click the [OK] button to return to the «Evaporative System Leak Test» display.

17) Click buttons until the «OBD Menu» display appears, then select {Result of on-board monitor test}.

18) In the {Result of on-board monitor test}, check TID \$C1 — \$CA of MID \$3C.

NOTE:

Perform MODE \$06 and check when using a general scan tool.

Result of on-board monitor test

Display	Details	Remarks
\$0000 is stored in all Val.	During the evaporative system leak test, the test conditions were not met and the test was canceled.	Once the test conditions are met, perform the test again.
All Val. are stored with values and OK is set to all the results.	Evaporative system leak test is completed correctly.	While the ignition switch is ON, read the pending code using the Subaru Select Monitor.
Some results were no good.	The evaporative system leak test completed successfully but the results were faulty.	While the ignition switch is ON, read the pending code using the Subaru Select Monitor.

19) When the evaporative system leak test is completed correctly, read the pending code with the ignition switch turned to ON position. If the DTC is recorded, check the appropriate DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

NOTE:

- Perform MODE \$07 when using a general scan tool.
- The pending code will be cleared by turning ignition switch to OFF.

9. DRIVE CYCLE J

DTC	Item	Condition
P2610	ECM/PCM Internal Engine Off Timer Performance	—

Diagnostic procedure:

- Idle the engine for 15 minutes or more.
- Turn the ignition switch to OFF.
- After 10 hours passed from the start of step 2), read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

10.DRIVE CYCLE K

DTC	Item	Condition
P0458	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low	—
P2401	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Control Circuit Low	«Coolant Temp.»: 5 — 45°C (41 — 113°F) «Intake Air Temp.»: 5 — 50°C (41 — 122°F)
P2419	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit Low	

Diagnostic procedure:

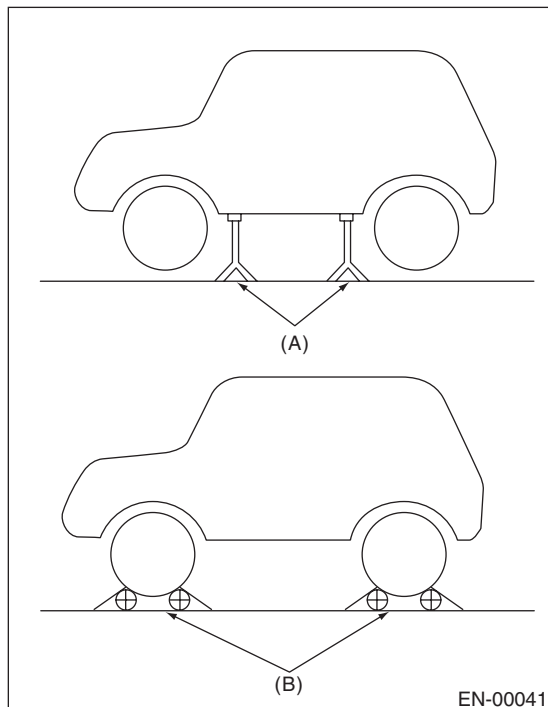
1) Lift up the vehicle using a garage jack and place it on rigid racks, or drive the vehicle onto free rollers.

WARNING:

- Before lifting up the vehicle, ensure parking brake is applied.
- Do not use a pantograph jack in place of a rigid rack.
- Secure a rope or wire to the front or rear towing hooks to prevent the lateral runout of front wheels.
- Before rotating the wheels, make sure that there is no one in front of the vehicle. Besides while the wheels are rotating, make sure that no one approaches the vehicle front side.
- Make sure that there is nothing around the wheels. For AWD model, pay attention to all four wheels.
- While servicing, do not depress or release the clutch pedal or accelerator pedal quickly regardless of the engine speed. Quick operation may cause the vehicle to drop off the free roller.
- To prevent the vehicle from slipping due to vibration, do not place anything between rigid rack and the vehicle.

NOTE:

On vehicles equipped with EyeSight, turn the pre-collision function to OFF.



- (A) Rigid rack
(B) Free roller

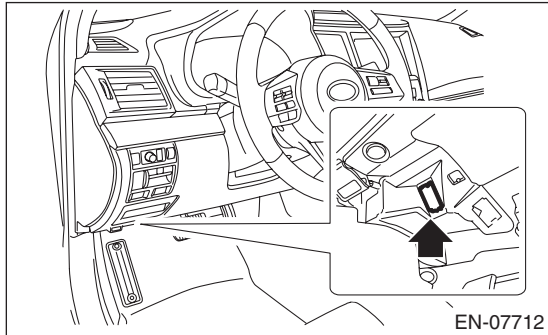
Drive Cycle

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).

CAUTION:

Do not connect the scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and general scan tool.



3) Start the engine.

NOTE:

Ensure the selector lever is placed in the "P" range before starting.

4) Turn the neutral position switch to ON using select lever.

5) Depress the brake pedal to turn the brake switch ON.

6) Keep the engine speed in 2,500 — 3,000 rpm range for 40 seconds.

7) Shift the select lever in the "D" range and drive the vehicle at 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH).

NOTE:

- For AWD model, release the parking brake.
 - The rotating speed difference between front and rear wheels may illuminate the ABS warning light, but this does not indicate a malfunction. When engine control system diagnosis is finished, perform the VDC memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis function. <Ref. to VDC(diag)-25, Clear Memory Mode.>
- 8) Read the temporary code using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

13. Clear Memory Mode

A: OPERATION

1. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

NOTE:

- Initial diagnosis of electronic throttle control is performed after memory clearance. Wait for 10 seconds or more after turning the ignition switch to ON, and then start the engine.
- For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

2. GENERAL SCAN TOOL

For clear memory procedures using the general scan tool, refer to “General Scan Tool Instruction Manual”.

NOTE:

Initial diagnosis of electronic throttle control is performed after memory clearance. Wait for 10 seconds or more after turning the ignition switch to ON, and then start the engine.

14. System Operation Check Mode

A: OPERATION

CAUTION:

After executing the system operation check mode, execute the Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>.

NOTE:

For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

15. Malfunction Indicator Light

A: PROCEDURE

1. Activation of malfunction indicator light. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-61, ACTIVATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
2. Malfunction indicator light does not come on. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-62, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
3. Malfunction indicator light does not go off <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-62, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF, Malfunction Indicator Light.>

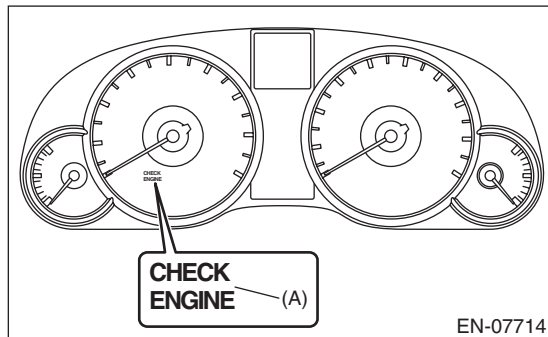
B: ACTIVATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT

1) When the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine OFF), the malfunction indicator light (A) in the combination meter illuminates.

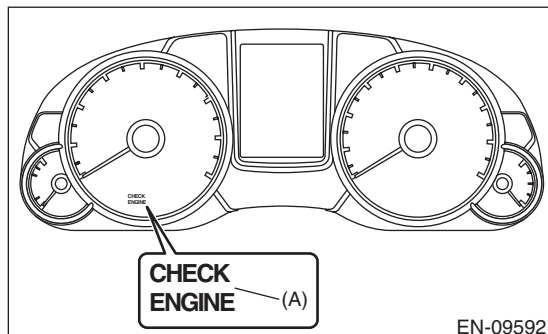
NOTE:

If the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate, perform diagnostics of the malfunction indicator light circuit or the combination meter circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-62, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>

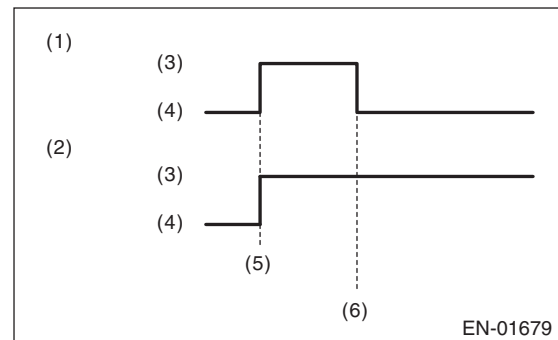
- Normal meter



- Luminescent meter

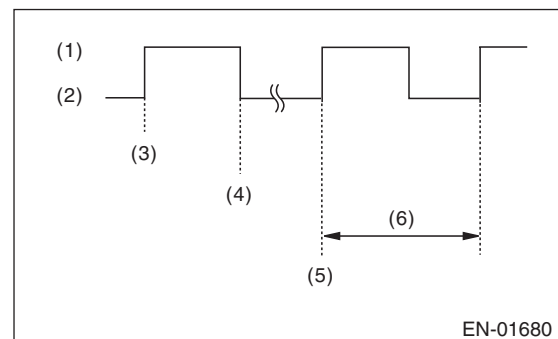


2) After starting the engine, the malfunction indicator light goes out. If it does not go off, any of the engine and emission control system has malfunction.



- (1) No faulty
- (2) Trouble occurs
- (3) ON
- (4) OFF
- (5) Ignition switch ON
- (6) Engine start

3) If the diagnostic system detects a misfire which could damage the catalyst, the malfunction indicator light will blink at a cycle of 1 Hz.



- (1) ON
- (2) OFF
- (3) Ignition switch ON
- (4) Engine start
- (5) Misfire start
- (6) 1 second

Malfunction Indicator Light

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

C: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

When the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine OFF), malfunction indicator light does not illuminate.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK DTC.	Is DTC of LAN system displayed? <Ref. to LAN(diag)-9, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to LAN(diag)-54, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the meter case assembly of combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-25, Combination Meter.>

D: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF

DIAGNOSIS:

The malfunction indicator light circuit is shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Although malfunction indicator light comes on when the engine runs, DTC is not shown on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool display.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK DTC.	Is DTC of engine or LAN system displayed? <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> <Ref. to LAN(diag)-54, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK COMBINATION METER. Perform the self-diagnosis for combination meter system. <Ref. to IDI-8, SELF-DIAGNOSIS DISPLAY MODE, OPERATION, Combination Meter System.>	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate and go off normally?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-101, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Replace the meter case assembly of combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-25, Combination Meter.>

16. Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

A: PROCEDURE

1. Check of the fuel amount
↓
2. Inspection of starter motor circuit <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-64, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
3. Inspection of ECM power supply and ground line <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-74, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM), Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
4. Inspection of ignition control system <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-77, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
5. Inspection of fuel pump circuit <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-79, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
6. Inspection of fuel injector circuit <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-82, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

B: STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT

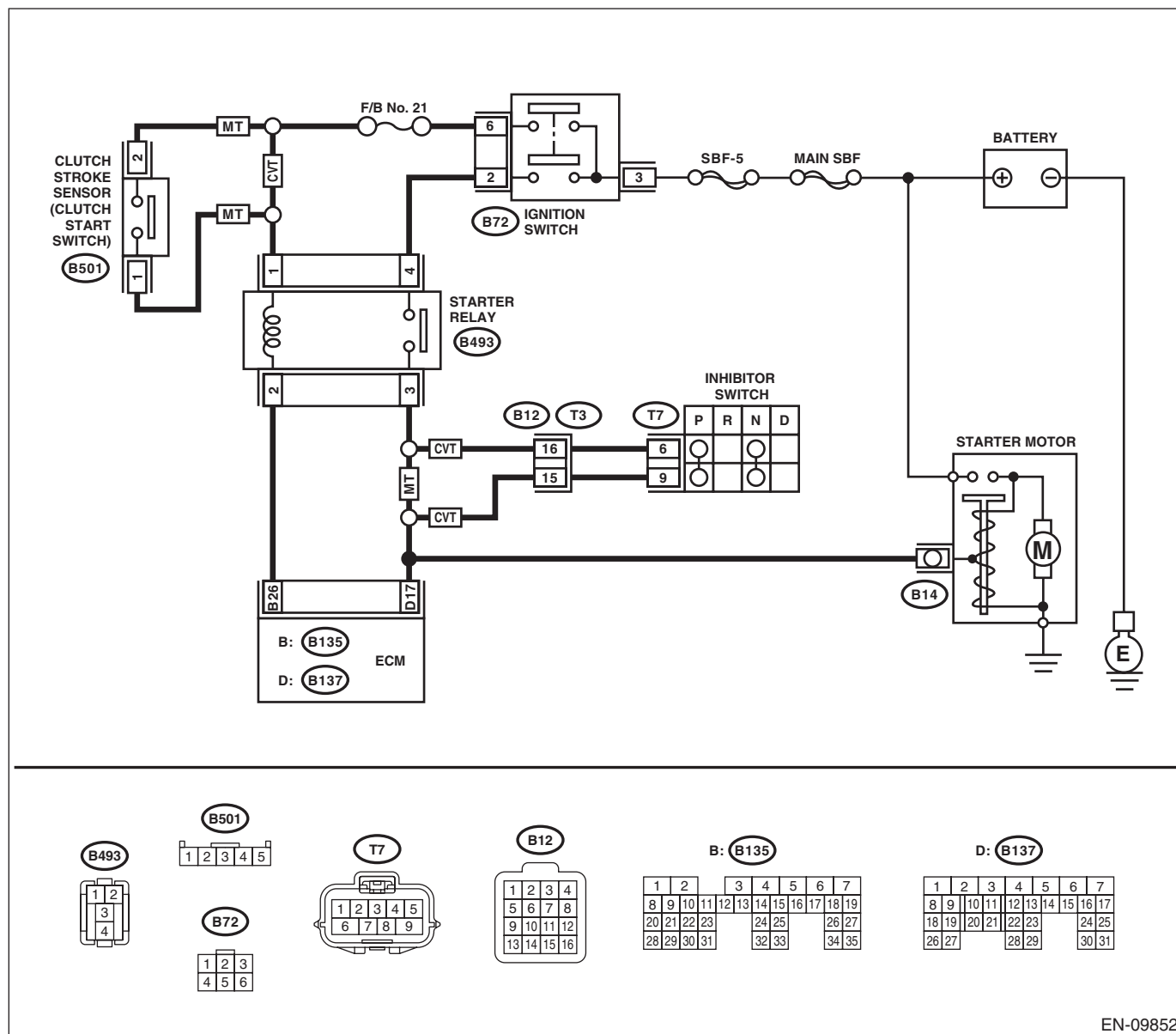
1. MODEL WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09852

Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK BATTERY. Check the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-51, Battery.>	Go to step 2.	Charge or replace the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-51, Battery.>
2	CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR. Does the starter motor operate?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
3 CHECK DTC.	Is DTC displayed?<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-77, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
4 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR STARTER MOTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from starter motor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to START. 4) Measure the voltage between the starter motor connector and the engine ground. Connector & terminal (B14) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-): NOTE: • For CVT model, place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range. • For MT model, depress the clutch pedal.	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Check the starter motor. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-7, Starter.>	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BATTERY AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ignition switch. 3) Measure the power supply voltage between ignition switch connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B72) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 6.	Repair the power supply circuit.
6 CHECK IGNITION SWITCH. Measure the resistance between ignition switch terminals after turning the ignition switch to START position. Terminals No. 3 — No. 2: No. 3 — No. 6:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 7.	Replace the ignition switch. <Ref. to SL-67, REPLACEMENT, Ignition Key Lock.>
7 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF STARTER RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the starter relay. 3) Connect the connector to ignition switch. 4) Measure the voltage between starter relay connector and chassis ground after turning the ignition switch to START position. Connector & terminal (B493) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B493) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-): NOTE: For MT model, depress the clutch pedal.	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 8.	Check the following item and repair if necessary. • Blown out of fuse • Open or short circuit to ground in harness between starter relay and ignition switch connector • Poor contact of the clutch start switch connector (MT model) • Clutch start switch trouble (MT model)

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
8 CHECK STARTER RELAY. 1) Connect the battery to starter relay terminals No. 1 and No. 2. 2) Measure the resistance between starter relay terminals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 3 — No. 4:</i>	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 9.	Replace the starter relay. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-9, Electrical Component Location.>
9 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and starter relay connector. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(B135) No. 26 — (B493) No. 2:</i>	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 10.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM connector and starter relay connector.
10 CHECK TRANSMISSION TYPE.	Is the transmission type CVT?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 14.
11 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER RELAY AND INHIBITOR SWITCH CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from inhibitor switch. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between starter relay connector and inhibitor switch connector. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(B493) No. 3 — (T7) No. 6:</i>	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 12.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between starter relay connector and inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
12 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INHIBITOR SWITCH AND STARTER MOTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between the inhibitor switch connector and starter motor. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(T7) No. 9 — (B14) No. 1:</i>	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 13.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter motor • Poor contact of coupling connector
13 CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH. 1) Place the select lever in “P” range and “N” range. 2) Measure the resistance between inhibitor switch terminals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 6 — No. 9:</i>	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Check the engine control module (ECM) power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-74, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM), Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Replace the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to CVT-96, Inhibitor Switch.>

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
14 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER RELAY AND STARTER MOTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between starter relay connector and starter motor. Connector & terminal (B493) No. 3 — (B14) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Check the engine control module (ECM) power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-74, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM), Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Repair the open circuit of the harness between starter relay connector and starter motor.

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

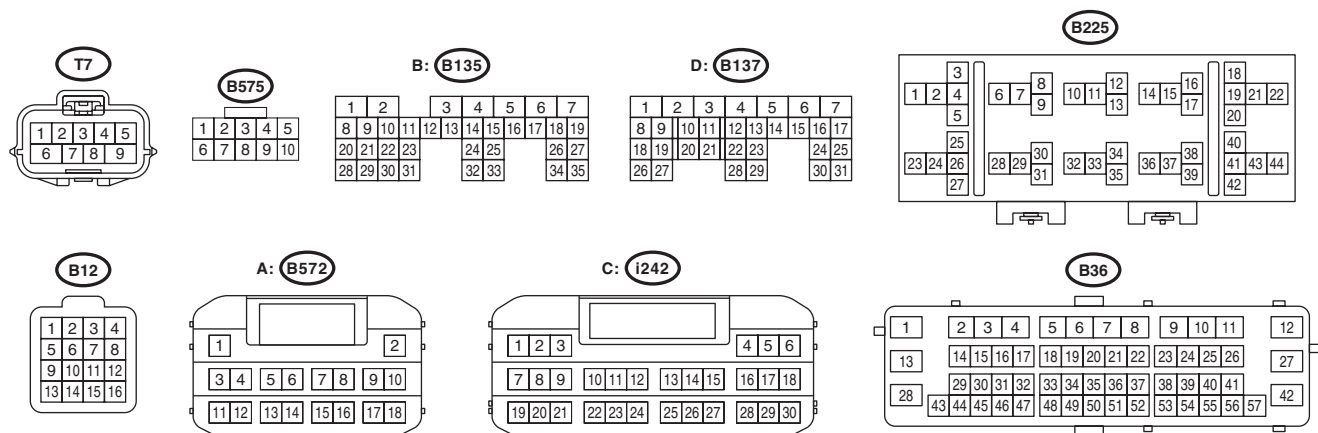
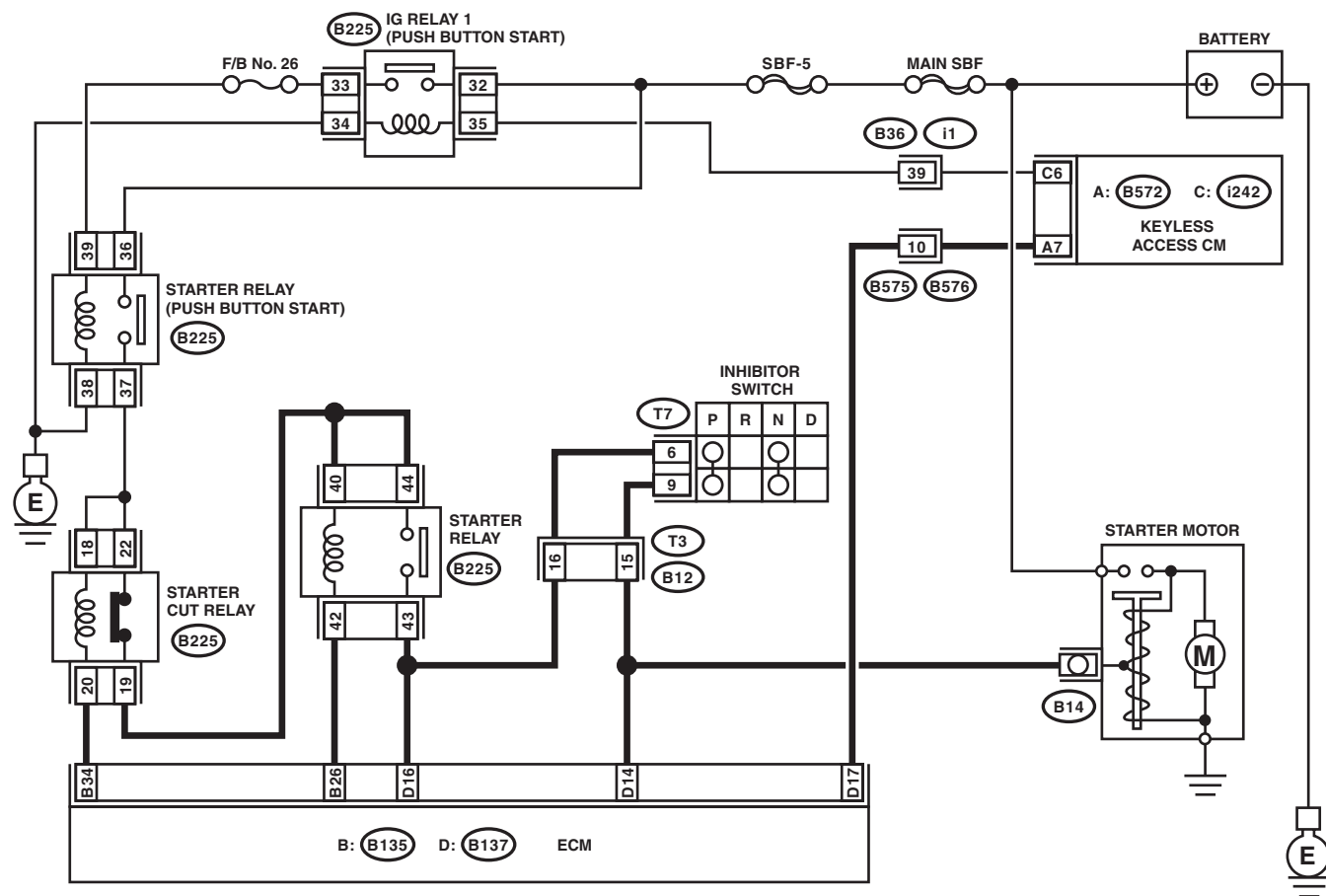
2. MODEL WITH PUSH BUTTON START

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09853

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK BATTERY. Check the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-51, Battery.>	Is the battery OK?	Go to step 2.	Charge or replace the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-51, Battery.>
2 CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.	Does the starter motor operate?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
3 CHECK DTC.	Is DTC displayed?<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-77, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
4 CHECK PUSH BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH. Press the push button ignition switch twice with the ignition OFF (ACC OFF). NOTE: Release the brake pedal.	Does the ignition turn to ON?	Go to step 5.	Check the push button start system. <Ref. to KPS(diag)-86, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>
5 CHECK PUSH BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH. 1) Depress the brake pedal. NOTE: Shift the select lever to "P" range. 2) Check the push button ignition switch indicator.	Does the indicator turn to green?	Go to step 6.	Check the brake signal circuit. <Ref. to CC(diag)-18, 12, Diagnostic Procedure with Cancel Code.>
6 CHECK START SWITCH SIGNAL. 1) Read the waveform of «Starter SW» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> 2) Press the push button ignition switch once with the brake pedal depressed.	Does waveform of the «Starter SW» occur?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 7.
7 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND KEYLESS ACCESS CM. 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and keyless access CM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and keyless access CM. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 17 — (B572) No. 7:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 8.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and keyless access CM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
8 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND KEYLESS ACCESS CM. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 17 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 9.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and keyless access CM connector.

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
9 CHECK START SWITCH SIGNAL. 1) Connect the connector to ECM and keyless access CM. 2) Read the waveform of start switch signal using an oscilloscope. 3) Press the push button ignition switch once with the brake pedal depressed. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Does waveform of the start switch signal occur?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the poor contact of keyless access CM connector.
10 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR STARTER MOTOR. 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from starter motor. 3) Place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range. 4) Press the push button ignition switch once with the brake pedal depressed. 5) Measure the voltage between the starter motor connector and the engine ground. Connector & terminal (B14) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Check the starter motor. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-7, Starter.>	Go to step 11.
11 CHECK IG RELAY 1 (PUSH BUTTON START) POWER SUPPLY. 1) Remove the IG relay 1 (push button start). 2) Turn the ignition to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between the IG relay 1 (push button start) connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B225) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B225) No. 35 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 12.	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Blown out of fuse • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between IG relay 1 (push button start) connector and keyless access CM connector • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between IG relay 1 (push button start) connector and battery • Poor contact of coupling connector
12 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IG RELAY 1 (PUSH BUTTON START) CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND. 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between the IG relay 1 (push button start) connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B225) No. 34 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 13.	Repair the open circuit in harness between the IG relay 1 (push button start) connector and chassis ground.

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
13 CHECK IG RELAY 1 (PUSH BUTTON START). 1) Connect the battery to IG relay 1 (push button start) terminals No. 34 and No. 35. 2) Measure the resistance between IG relay 1 (push button start) terminals. Terminals No. 32 — No. 33:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 14.	Replace the IG relay 1 (push button start). <Ref. to SL-115, IG Relay1 (Push Button Start).>
14 CHECK STARTER RELAY (PUSH BUTTON START) POWER SUPPLY. 1) Install the IG relay 1 (push button start). 2) Remove the starter relay (push button start). 3) Turn the ignition to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between starter relay (push button start) connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B225) No. 36 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B225) No. 39 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 15.	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Blown out of fuse (F/B No. 26) • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and IG relay 1 (push button start) connector • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and battery
15 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER RELAY (PUSH BUTTON START) CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND. 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B225) No. 38 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 16.	Repair the open circuit in harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and chassis ground.
16 CHECK STARTER RELAY (PUSH BUTTON START). 1) Connect the battery to starter relay (push button start) terminals No. 38 and No. 39. 2) Measure the resistance between starter relay (push button start) terminals. Terminals No. 36 — No. 37:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 17.	Replace the starter relay (push button start). <Ref. to SL-113, Starter Relay (Push Button Start).>
17 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER RELAY (PUSH BUTTON START) CONNECTOR AND STARTER CUT RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Remove the starter cut relay. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and starter cut relay connector. Connector & terminal (B225) No. 37 — (B225) No. 18: (B225) No. 37 — (B225) No. 22:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 18.	Repair the open circuit in harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and starter cut relay connector.

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
18 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER CUT RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between starter cut relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B225) No. 20 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 19.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and starter cut relay connector.
19 CHECK STARTER CUT RELAY. Measure the resistance between starter cut relay terminals. Terminals No. 19 — No. 22:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 20.	Replace the starter cut relay. <Ref. to SL-121, Starter Cut Relay.>
20 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER CUT RELAY CONNECTOR AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Remove the starter relay. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between starter cut relay connector and starter relay connector. Connector & terminal (B225) No. 19 — (B225) No. 40: (B225) No. 19 — (B225) No. 44:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 21.	Repair the open circuit in harness between starter cut relay connector and starter relay connector.
21 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and starter relay connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 26 — (B225) No. 42:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 22.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM connector and starter relay connector.
22 CHECK STARTER RELAY. 1) Connect the battery to starter relay terminals No. 40 and No. 42. 2) Measure the resistance between starter relay terminals. Terminals No. 43 — No. 44:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 23.	Replace the starter relay. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-9, LOCATION, Electrical Component Location.>
23 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR AND INHIBITOR SWITCH CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from inhibitor switch. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between starter relay connector and inhibitor switch connector. Connector & terminal (B225) No. 43 — (T7) No. 6:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 24.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between starter relay connector and inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
24 CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH. 1) Place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range. 2) Measure the resistance between inhibitor switch terminals. Terminals No. 6 — No. 9:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 25.	Replace the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to CVT-96, Inhibitor Switch.>

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
25 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and inhibitor switch connector. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 16 — (T7) No. 6:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 26.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
26 CHECK NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH SIGNAL. 1) Connect all relays and connectors to their proper positions. 2) Read the value of «Neutral Position Switch» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to «READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE». <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> 3) Turn the ignition to ON. 4) Place the select lever in “P” range or “N” range.	Is «Neutral» displayed?	Check the engine control module (ECM) power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-74, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM), Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter motor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

C: CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM)

CAUTION:

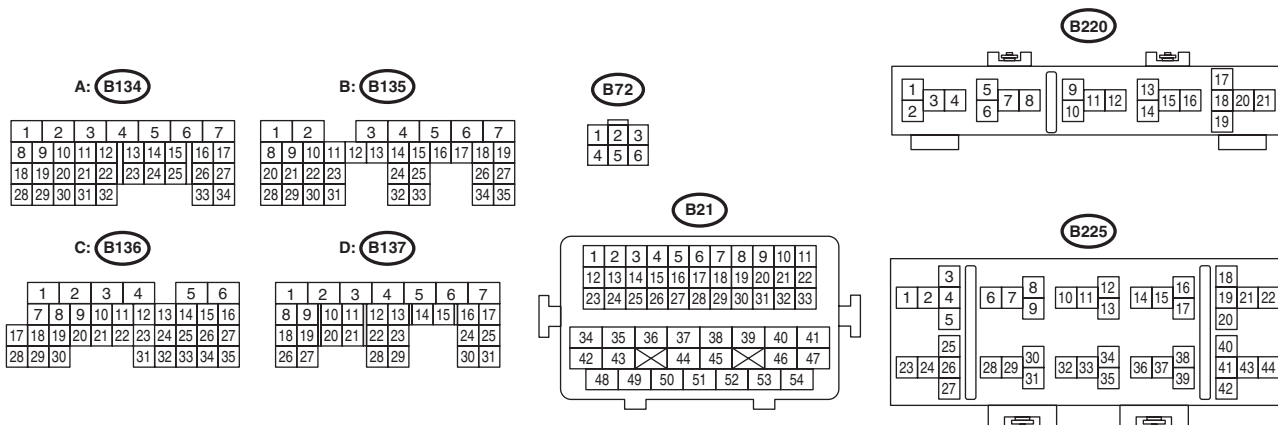
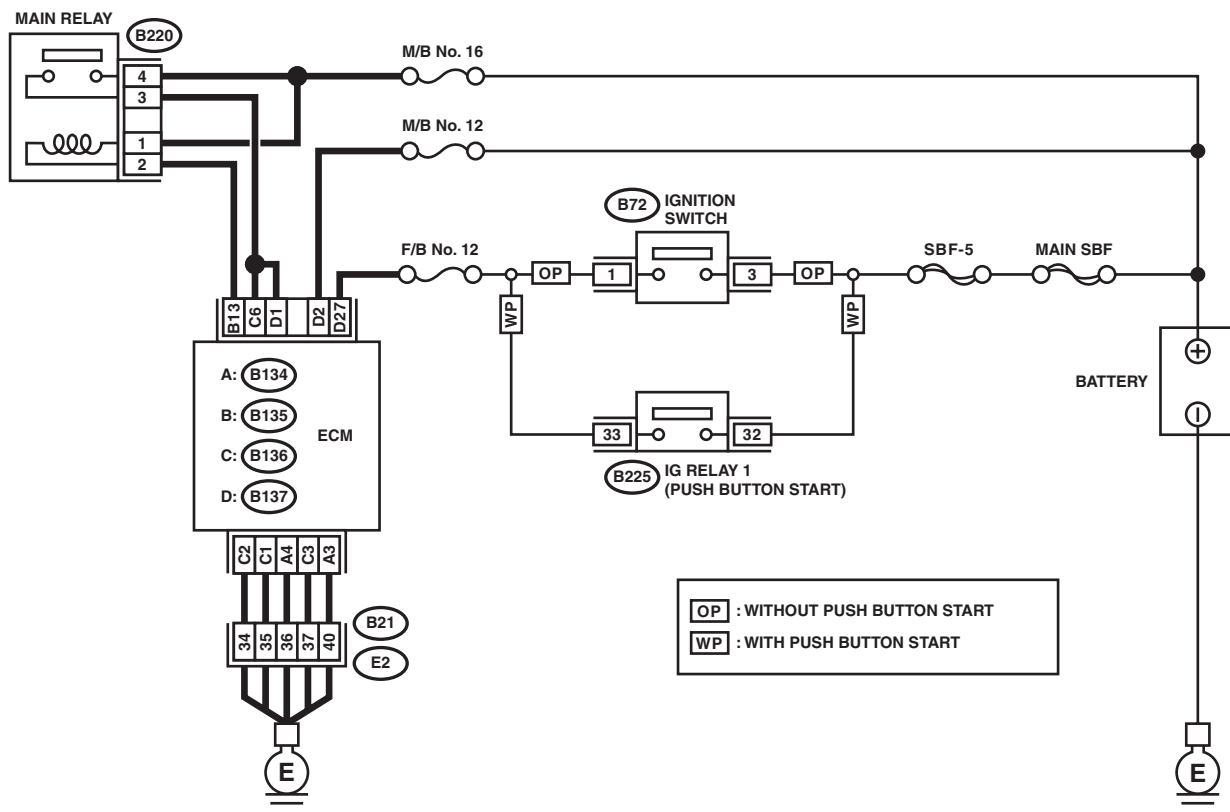
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09854

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK MAIN RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main relay. 3) Connect the battery to main relay terminals No. 1 and No. 2. 4) Measure the resistance between main relay terminals. Terminals No. 3 — No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Replace the main relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-103, Main Relay.>
2 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 4 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 2 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 3 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground terminal • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B137) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of harness of power supply circuit.
4 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY. Measure the voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B220) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B220) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 5.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of harness of power supply circuit.
5 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Install the main relay. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 6.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM connector and main relay connector.
6 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the connector to ECM. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B137) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Check ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-77, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector • Poor contact of main relay connector • Poor contact of ECM connector

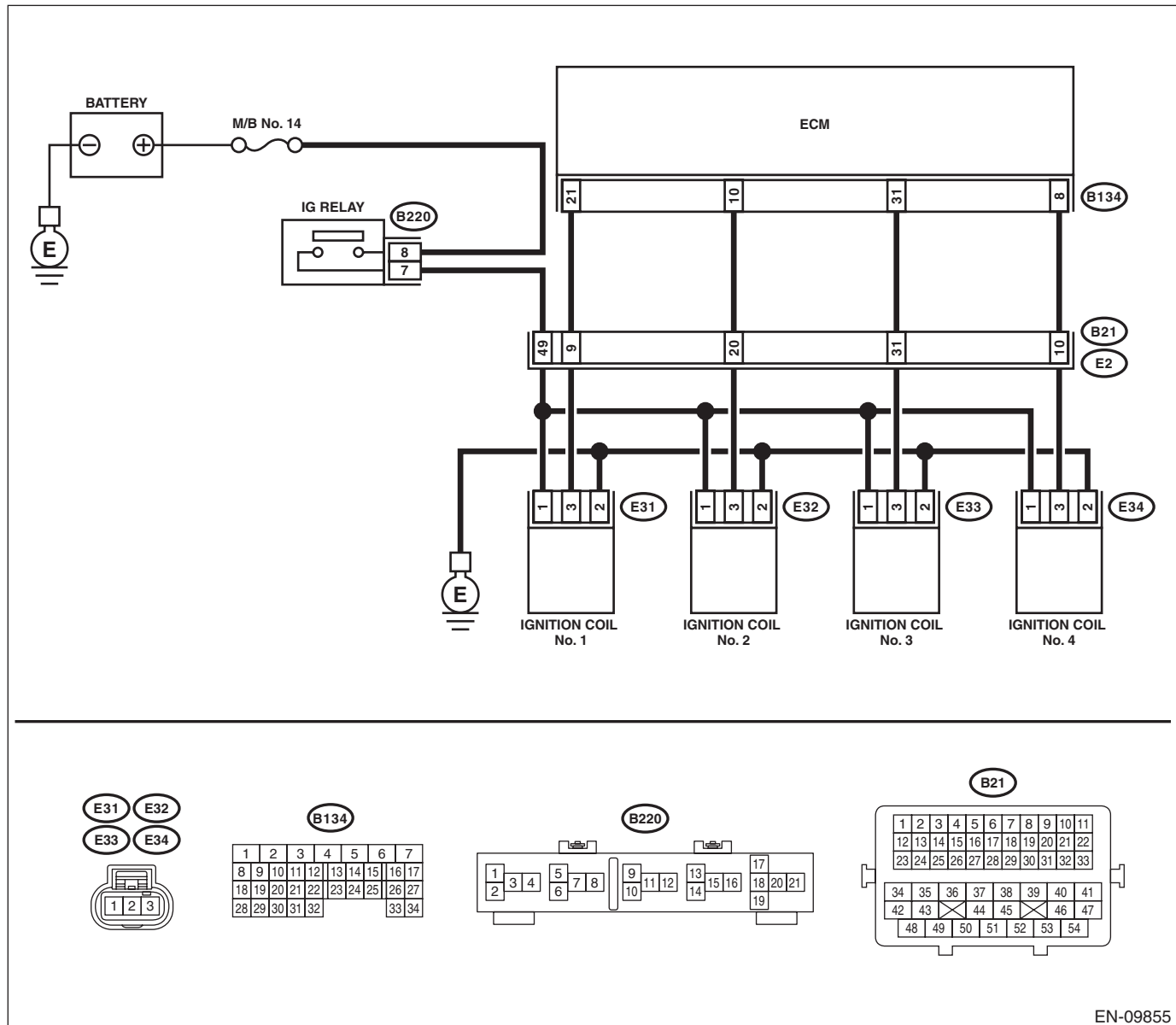
D: IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK SPARK PLUG CONDITION. 1) Remove the spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.> 2) Check the spark plug condition. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-6, INSPECTION, Spark Plug.>	Go to step 2.	Replace the spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-4, Spark Plug.>

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK IGNITION SYSTEM FOR SPARKS. 1) Connect the spark plug to ignition coil. 2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.> 3) Contact the spark plug thread portion to engine. 4) While opening the throttle valve fully, crank the engine to check that spark occurs at each cylinder.	Does spark occur at each cylinder?	Check fuel pump system. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-79, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK IGNITION COIL POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ignition coil connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E31) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-): (E32) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-): (E33) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-): (E34) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness of power supply circuit • Poor contact of coupling connector • Blown out of fuse
4 CHECK HARNESS OF IGNITION COIL GROUND CIRCUIT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ignition coil connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E31) No. 2 — Engine ground: (E32) No. 2 — Engine ground: (E33) No. 2 — Engine ground: (E34) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ignition coil connector and engine grounding terminal.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and ignition coil connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 21 — (E31) No. 3: (B134) No. 10 — (E32) No. 3: (B134) No. 31 — (E33) No. 3: (B134) No. 8 — (E34) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and the ignition coil connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal: (B134) No. 21 — Engine ground: (B134) No. 10 — Engine ground: (B134) No. 31 — Engine ground: (B134) No. 8 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 7.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and ignition coil connector.
7 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-9, Ignition Coil.>

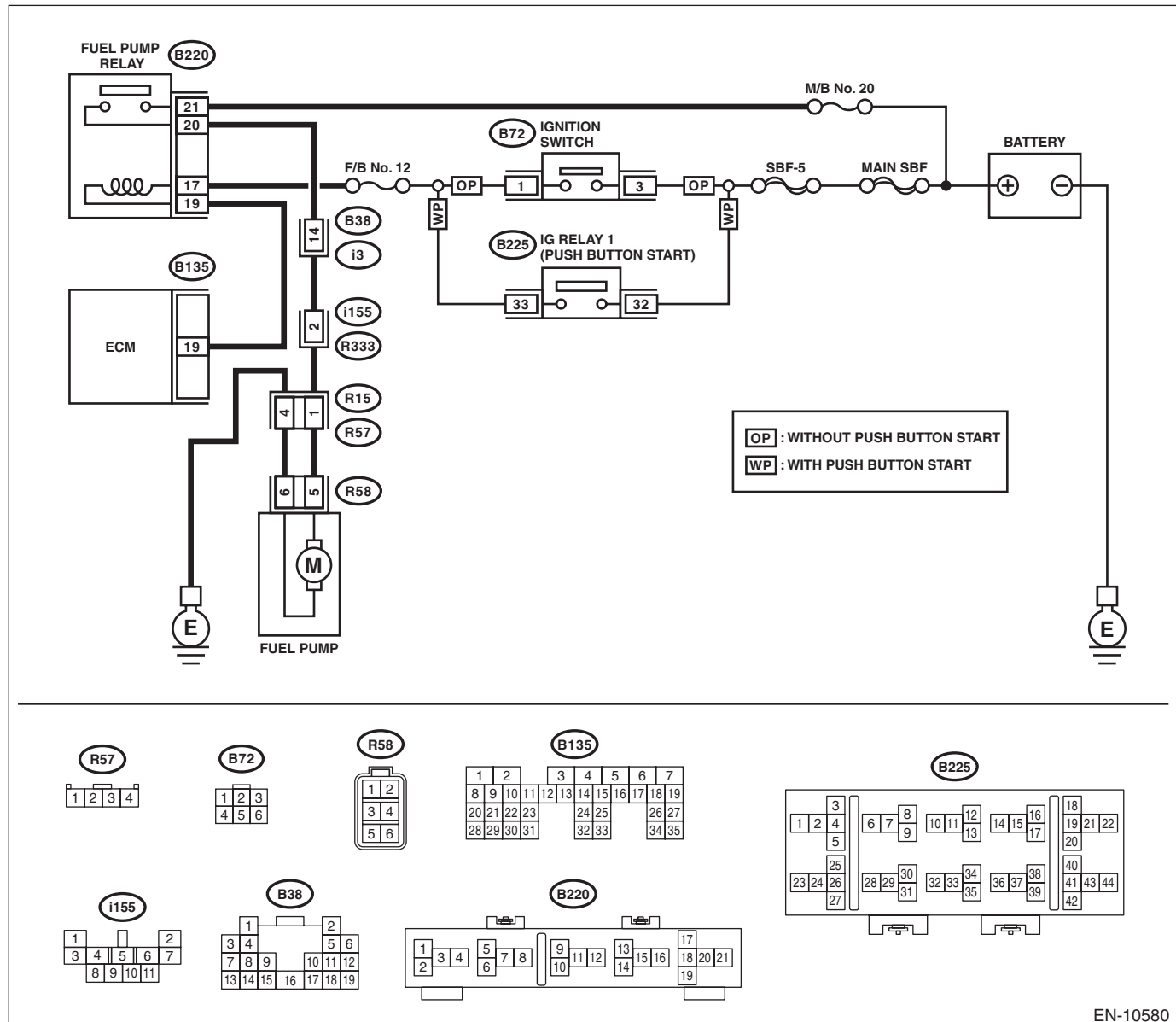
E: FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-10580

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK OPERATING SOUND OF FUEL PUMP. Check if the fuel pump operates for two seconds when turning the ignition switch to ON. NOTE: Fuel pump operation can be executed using the Subaru Select Monitor. For detailed procedures, refer to "SYSTEM OPERATION CHECK MODE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-60, System Operation Check Mode.>	Does the fuel pump emit operating sound?	Check the fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-82, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF FUEL PUMP. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuel pump access hole lid. 3) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R58) No. 6 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between fuel pump connector and chassis grounding terminal • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FUEL PUMP. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage of power supply circuit between fuel pump connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R58) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Replace the fuel pump. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-139, Fuel Pump.>	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump connector and fuel pump relay connector. Connector & terminal (R58) No. 5 — (B220) No. 20:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 5.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between fuel pump connector and fuel pump relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump connector and fuel pump relay connector. Connector & terminal (R58) No. 5 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 6.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between fuel pump connector and fuel pump relay connector.
6 CHECK FUEL PUMP RELAY. 1) Remove the fuel pump relay. 2) Connect the battery to fuel pump relay terminals No. 17 and No. 19. 3) Measure the resistance between fuel pump relay terminals. Terminals No. 20 — No. 21:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 7.	Replace the fuel pump relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-105, Fuel Pump Relay.>

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
7 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and fuel pump relay connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 19 — (B220) No. 19:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 8.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM connector and fuel pump relay connector.
8 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF FUEL PUMP RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between fuel pump relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B220) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B220) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of harness of power supply circuit.

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

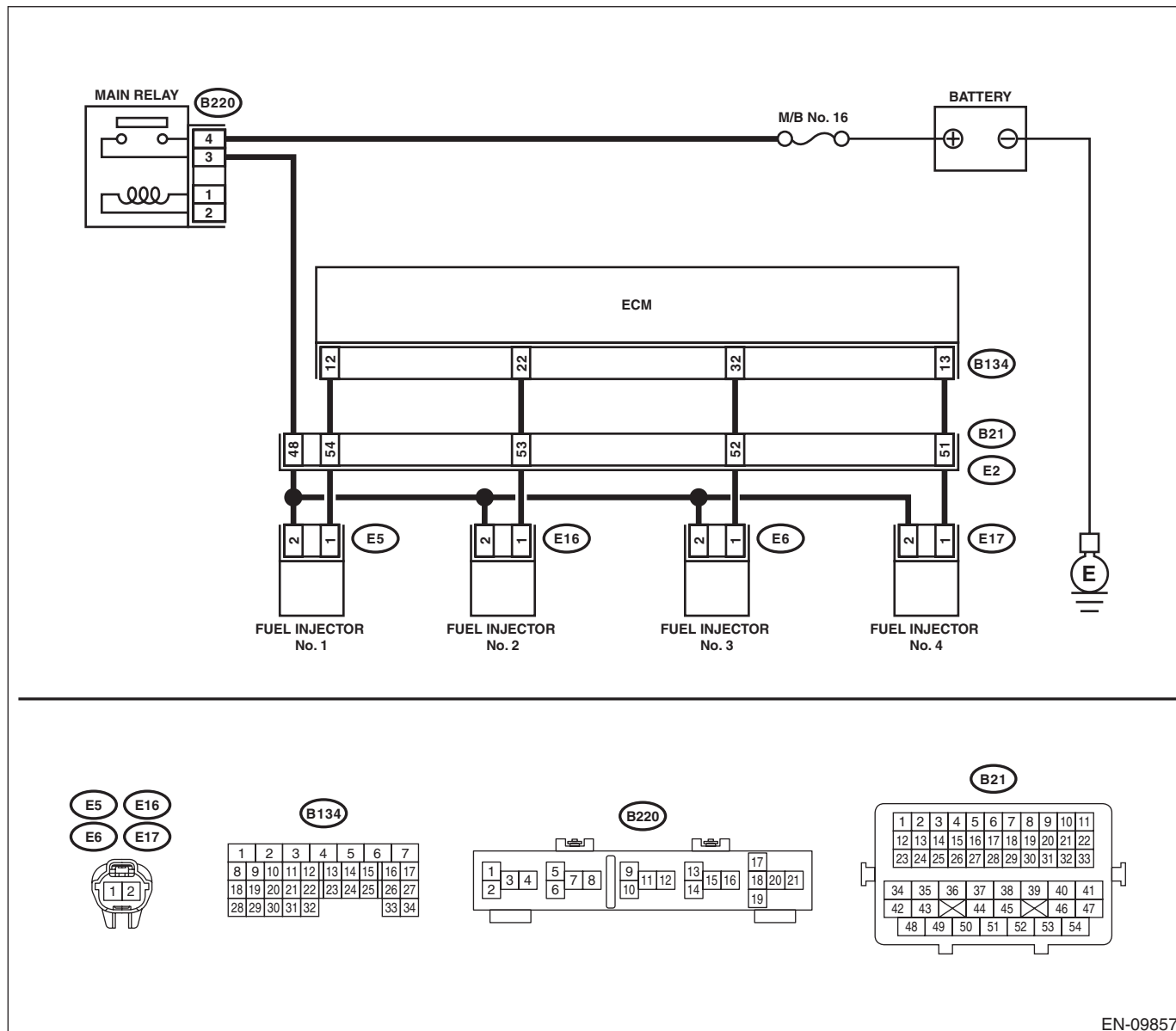
F: FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT

CAUTION:

- Check or repair only faulty parts.
- After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09857

Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK OPERATION OF EACH FUEL INJECTOR. While cranking the engine, check each fuel injector emits operating sound. Use a sound scope or attach a screwdriver to the injector to listen to sounds for this check.	Check the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-32, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.>	Go to step 2.

Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EACH FUEL INJECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the power supply voltage between fuel injector terminal and engine ground. Connector & terminal #1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between main relay connector and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of main relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector. Connector & terminal #1 (B134) No. 12 — (E5) No. 1: #2 (B134) No. 22 — (E16) No. 1: #3 (B134) No. 32 — (E6) No. 1: #4 (B134) No. 13 — (E17) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal #1 (B134) No. 12 — Chassis ground: #2 (B134) No. 22 — Chassis ground: #3 (B134) No. 32 — Chassis ground: #4 (B134) No. 13 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 5.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector.
5 CHECK EACH FUEL INJECTOR. Measure the resistance between each fuel injector terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-77, Fuel Injector.>
6 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Inspection using "General Diagnostic Table" <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-346, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: LIST

DTC	Item	Note
B1570	Antenna	<Ref. to IM(diag)-16, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
B1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	<Ref. to IM(diag)-18, DTC B1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> <Ref. to KPS(diag)-81, DTC B1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
B1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	<Ref. to IM(diag)-19, DTC B1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> <Ref. to KPS(diag)-82, DTC B1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
B1574	Key Communication Failure	<Ref. to IM(diag)-21, DTC B1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
B1575	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	<Ref. to IM(diag)-22, DTC B1575 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
B1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to IM(diag)-22, DTC B1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> <Ref. to KPS(diag)-84, DTC B1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
B1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to IM(diag)-23, DTC B1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> <Ref. to KPS(diag)-84, DTC B1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
B1578	Meter Failure	<Ref. to IM(diag)-24, DTC B1578 METER FAILURE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P000A	A Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-92, DTC P000A A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P000C	A Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-92, DTC P000C A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0010	"A" Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-93, DTC P0010 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0011	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-95, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0016	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-96, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0018	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-97, DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0020	"A" Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-98, DTC P0020 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0021	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-100, DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0030	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-101, DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0031	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-103, DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Note
P0032	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-105, DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0037	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-107, DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0038	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-109, DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0068	MAP/MAF - Throttle Position Correlation	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-111, DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0101	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-112, DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0102	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-113, DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0103	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-115, DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0107	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-117, DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0108	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-119, DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0111	Intake Air Temperature Sensor Range/Performance Problem	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-121, DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-122, DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-124, DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0116	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-126, DTC P0116 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-127, DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-129, DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "A" Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-131, DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "A" CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "A" Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-134, DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "A" CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Closed Loop Fuel Control	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-137, DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0128	Coolant Thermostat (Engine Coolant Temperature Below Thermostat Regulating Temperature)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-138, DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0131	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-139, DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0132	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-141, DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Note
P0134	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-143, DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0137	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-145, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0138	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-147, DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P013A	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-149, DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P013B	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-150, DTC P013B O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P013E	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-150, DTC P013E O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P013F	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-150, DTC P013F O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0140	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank1 Sensor2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-151, DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0141	O2 Sensor Heater Circuit (Bank1 Sensor2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-153, DTC P0141 O2 SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P014C	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-154, DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P014D	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-154, DTC P014D O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P015A	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-154, DTC P015A O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P015B	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-154, DTC P015B O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-154, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-155, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0196	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-157, DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0197	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-158, DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0198	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor High	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-160, DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0201	Injector #1	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-162, DTC P0201 INJECTOR #1, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0202	Injector #2	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-164, DTC P0202 INJECTOR #2, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0203	Injector #3	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-164, DTC P0203 INJECTOR #3, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0204	Injector #4	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-164, DTC P0204 INJECTOR #4, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Note
P0222	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "B" Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-165, DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "B" CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0223	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "B" Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-168, DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "B" CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0300	Random/Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-171, DTC P0300 RANDOM/MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-176, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-176, DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-176, DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-177, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-182, DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-184, DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-186, DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0336	Crankshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-188, DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-189, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0341	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-191, DTC P0341 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0345	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-192, DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0346	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-194, DTC P0346 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0351	Ignition Coil A Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-195, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0352	Ignition Coil B Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-197, DTC P0352 IGNITION COIL B PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0353	Ignition Coil C Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-197, DTC P0353 IGNITION COIL C PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0354	Ignition Coil D Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-197, DTC P0354 IGNITION COIL D PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0400	Exhaust Gas Recirculation Flow	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-198, DTC P0400 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FLOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-199, DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0441	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys. Incorrect Purge Flow	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-204, DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. INCORRECT PURGE FLOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Note
P0451	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-205, DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0452	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-206, DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0453	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch High	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-208, DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0455	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detected (Large Leak)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-210, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0456	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Very Small Leak)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-212, DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0458	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-213, DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0459	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-216, DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0461	Fuel Level Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-218, DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0462	Fuel Level Sensor "A" Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-218, DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0463	Fuel Level Sensor "A" Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-219, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0500	Vehicle Speed Sensor "A"	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-219, DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR "A", Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0506	Idle Air Control System RPM Lower Than Expected	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-220, DTC P0506 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0507	Idle Air Control System RPM Higher Than Expected	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-221, DTC P0507 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P050A	Cold Start Idle Air Control System Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-222, DTC P050A COLD START IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P050B	Cold Start Ignition Timing Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-231, DTC P050B COLD START IGNITION TIMING PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0512	Starter Request Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-232, DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0560	System Voltage	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-235, DTC P0560 SYSTEM VOLTAGE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-238, DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0605	Internal Control Module Read Only Memory (ROM) Error	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-238, DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0606	Control Module Processor	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-239, DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P060A	Internal Control Module Monitoring Processor Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-240, DTC P060A INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE MONITORING PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Note
P060B	Internal Control Module A/D Processing Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-240, DTC P060B INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE A/D PROCESSING PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0616	Starter Relay Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-241, DTC P0616 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0617	Starter Relay Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-245, DTC P0617 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P062F	Internal Control Module EEPROM Error	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-249, DTC P062F INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE EEPROM ERROR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0700	Transmission Control System (MIL Request)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-249, DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P081A	Starter Disable Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-250, DTC P081A STARTER DISABLE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0851	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low (AT Model)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-253, DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0851	Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low (MT Model)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-255, DTC P0851 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (MT MODEL), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0852	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit High (AT Model)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-257, DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0852	Neutral Switch Input Circuit High (MT Model)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-259, DTC P0852 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (MT MODEL), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1160	Return Spring Failure	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-260, DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1449	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys. Air Filter Clog	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-261, DTC P1449 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. AIR FILTER CLOG, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1451	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys.	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-262, DTC P1451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS., Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1492	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-263, DTC P1492 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1493	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-263, DTC P1493 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1494	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-263, DTC P1494 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1495	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-263, DTC P1495 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1496	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-263, DTC P1496 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1497	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-263, DTC P1497 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1498	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-264, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1499	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-267, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Note
P2004	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-270, DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2005	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-271, DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2006	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-272, DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2007	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-273, DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2009	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-274, DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2012	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-276, DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-278, DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-285, DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2101	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-292, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2102	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-298, DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-300, DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2109	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor "A" Minimum Stop Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-301, DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR "A" MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2119	Throttle Actuator Control Throttle Body Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-301, DTC P2119 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL THROTTLE BODY RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "D" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-302, DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "D" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-304, DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2127	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "E" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-306, DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "E" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2128	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "E" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-308, DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "E" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2135	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "A"/"B" Voltage Correlation	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-310, DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "A"/"B" VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2138	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "D"/"E" Voltage Correlation	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-313, DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D"/"E" VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DTC	Item	Note
P2195	O2 Sensor Signal Biased/Stuck Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-315, DTC P2195 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2196	O2 Sensor Signal Biased/Stuck Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-317, DTC P2196 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P219A	Bank 1 Air-Fuel Ratio Imbalance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-319, DTC P219A BANK 1 AIR-FUEL RATIO IMBALANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2401	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Control Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-331, DTC P2401 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2402	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Control Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-334, DTC P2402 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2404	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Sense Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-336, DTC P2404 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP SENSE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2419	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-339, DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2420	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-342, DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2610	ECM/PCM Internal Engine Off Timer Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-344, DTC P2610 ECM/PCM INTERNAL ENGINE OFF TIMER PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
U0073	Control Module Communication Bus "A" Off	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-345, DTC U0073 CONTROL MODULE COMMUNICATION BUS "A" OFF, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
U0101	Lost Communication With TCM	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-345, DTC U0101 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH TCM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
U0122	Lost Communication With Vehicle Dynamics Control Module	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-345, DTC U0122 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
U0140	Lost Communication With Body Control Module	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-345, DTC U0140 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH BODY CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
U0402	Invalid Data Received From TCM	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-345, DTC U0402 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM TCM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
U0416	Invalid Data Received From Vehicle Dynamics Control Module	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-345, DTC U0416 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
U0422	Invalid Data Received From Body Control Module	<Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-345, DTC U0422 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM BODY CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

18. Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: DTC P000A A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0011. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-95, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

B: DTC P000C A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0021. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-100, DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

C: DTC P0010 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-13, DTC P0010 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

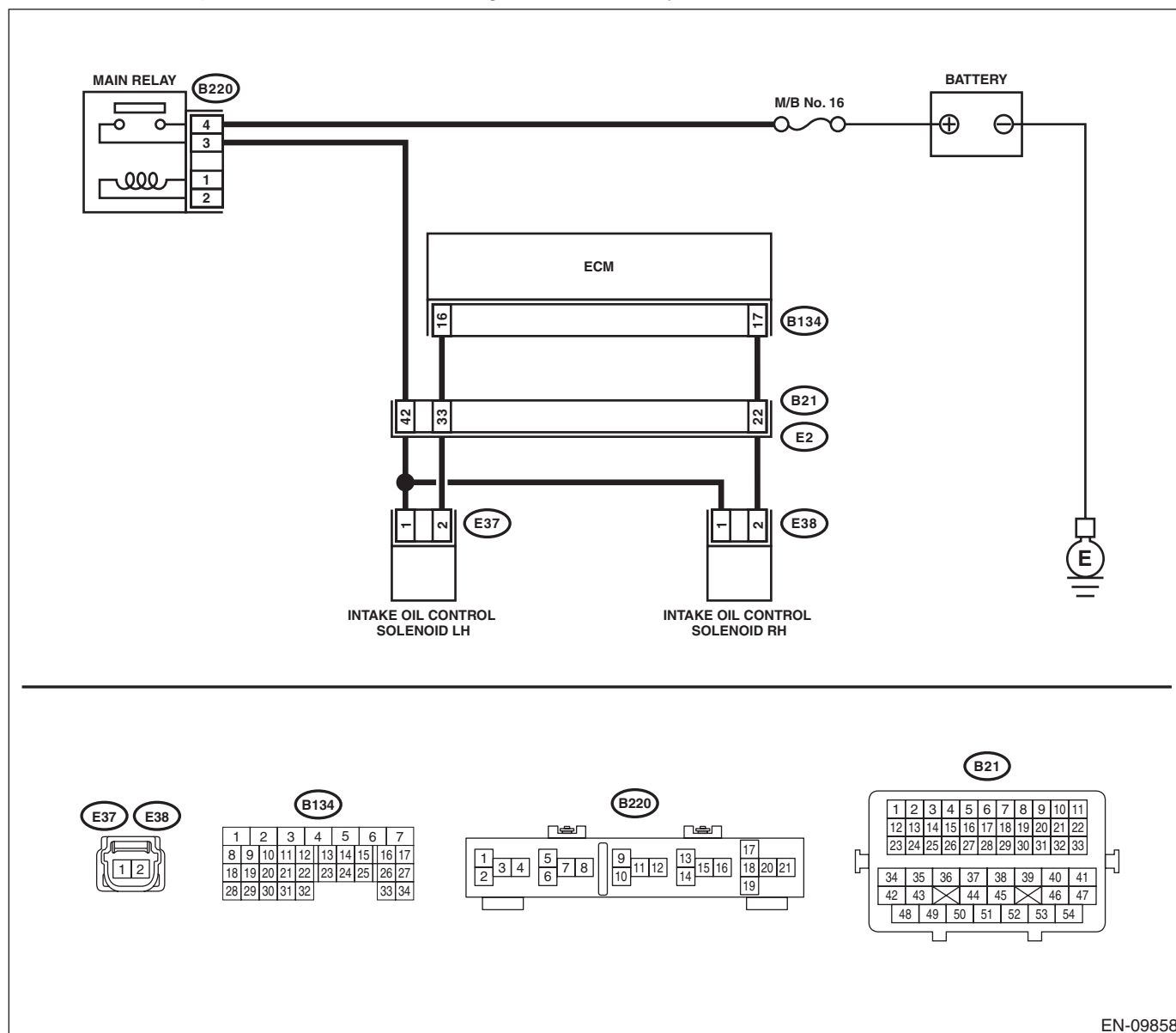
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09858

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2	CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
3	CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO THE INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH. Measure the voltage between intake oil control solenoid RH connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E38) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair the power supply circuit.
4	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the ECM and intake oil control solenoid RH. 3) Measure the resistance between intake oil control solenoid RH connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E38) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 5.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and intake oil control solenoid RH connector.
5	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and intake oil control solenoid RH. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 17 — (E38) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and intake oil control solenoid RH connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
6	CHECK INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID RH. Measure the resistance between intake oil control solenoid RH terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 6 — 12 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of intake oil control solenoid RH connector.	Replace the intake oil control solenoid RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-63, Oil Control Solenoid.>

D: DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-14, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Read the value of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R» approx. 0 deg?	Go to step 2.	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Intake cam sprocket (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)
2 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Drive with acceleration and deceleration at 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less. NOTE: Drive to an extent that the duty output of oil flow control solenoid valve increases. 2) Read the values of «OCV Duty R» and «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	When the value of «OCV Duty R» increases more than 10%, is the value of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R» approx. 0 deg?	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Intake cam sprocket (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)	Perform the following procedures, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.> <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-25, Engine Oil Filter.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

E: DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-15, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Read the values of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R» and «OCV Duty R» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R» approx. 0 deg, and the value of «OCV Duty R» approx. 10%?	Perform the following procedures, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.> <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-25, Engine Oil Filter.>	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Intake cam sprocket (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft) • Timing chain (matching of timing mark)

F: DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-16, DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Read the values of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L» and «OCV Duty L» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L» approx. 0 deg, and the value of «OCV Duty L» approx. 10%?	Perform the following procedures, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.> <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-25, Engine Oil Filter.>	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Intake cam sprocket (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft) • Timing chain (matching of timing mark)

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

G: DTC P0020 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-16, DTC P0020 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

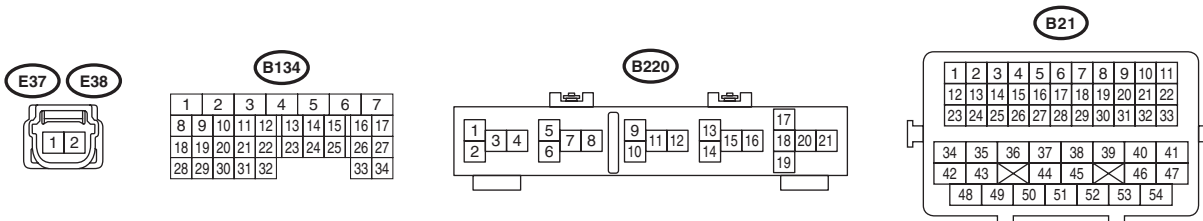
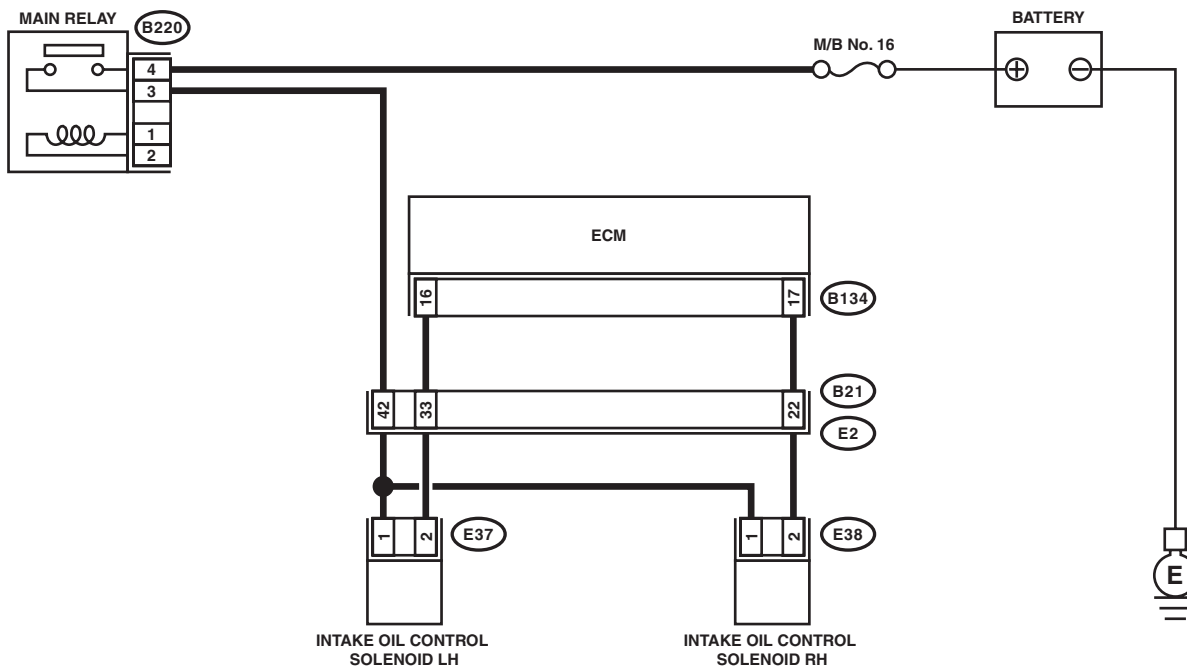
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09858

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
3 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO THE INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH. Measure the voltage between intake oil control solenoid LH connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E37) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair the power supply circuit.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and intake oil control solenoid LH. 3) Measure the resistance between intake oil control solenoid LH connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E37) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 5.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and intake oil control solenoid LH connector.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and intake oil control solenoid LH. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 16 — (E37) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and intake oil control solenoid LH connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
6 CHECK INTAKE OIL CONTROL SOLENOID LH. Measure the resistance between intake oil control solenoid LH terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 6 — 12 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of intake oil control solenoid LH connector.	Replace the intake oil control solenoid LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-63, Oil Control Solenoid.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

H: DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-16, DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Read the value of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L» approx. 0 deg?	Go to step 2.	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Intake cam sprocket (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)
2 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Drive with acceleration and deceleration at 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less. NOTE: Drive to an extent that the duty output of oil flow control solenoid valve increases. 2) Read the values of «OCV Duty L» and «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L» using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	When the value of «OCV Duty L» increases more than 10%, is the value of «VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L» approx. 0 deg?	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Intake cam sprocket (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)	Perform the following procedures, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.> <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-25, Engine Oil Filter.>

I: DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

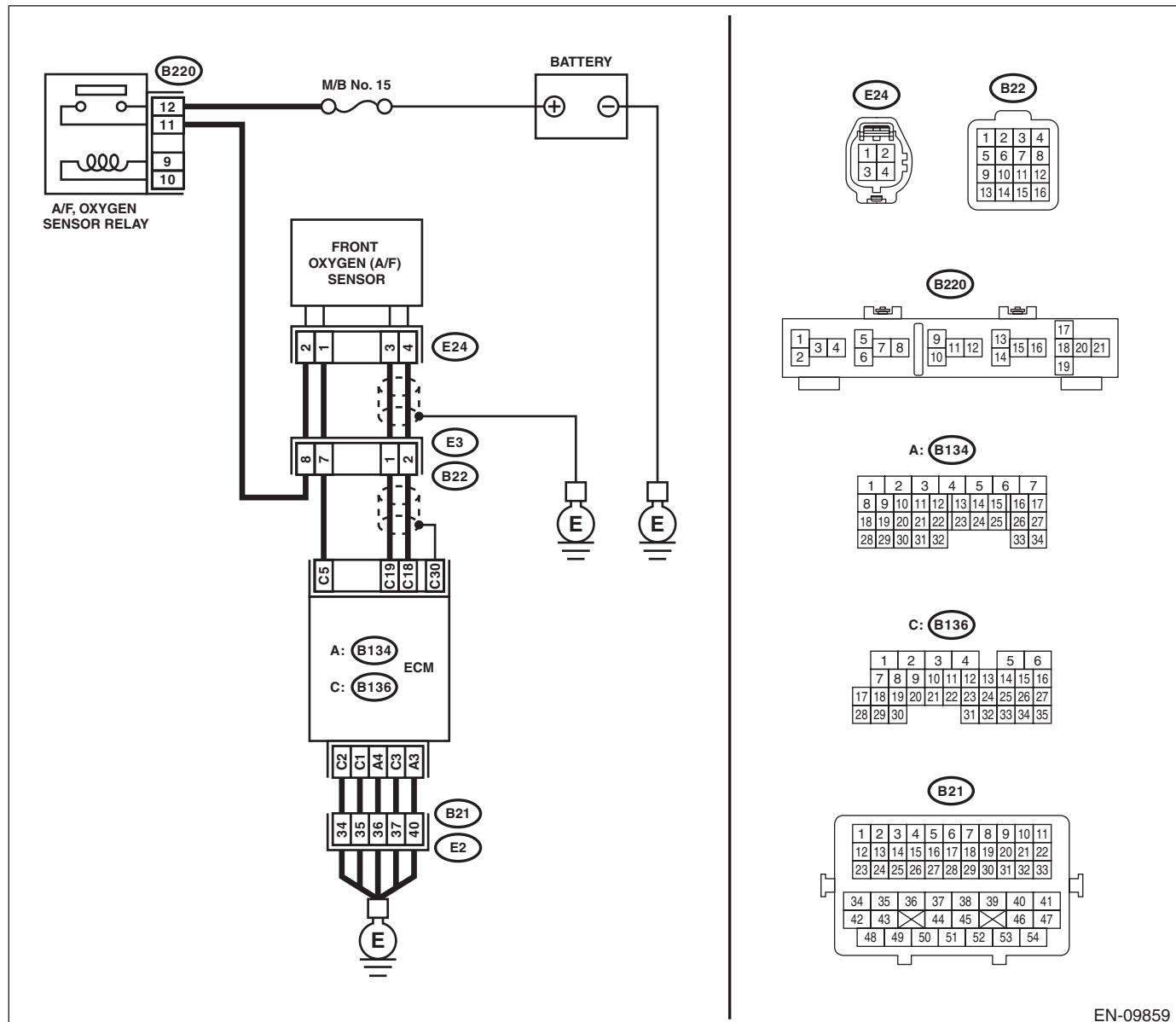
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-17, DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09859

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Start and warm up the engine. 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 3) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 5 — (E24) No. 1: (B136) No. 19 — (E24) No. 3: (B136) No. 18 — (E24) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR. Measure the resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 2 — 3 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-91, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
3 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-91, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

J: DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

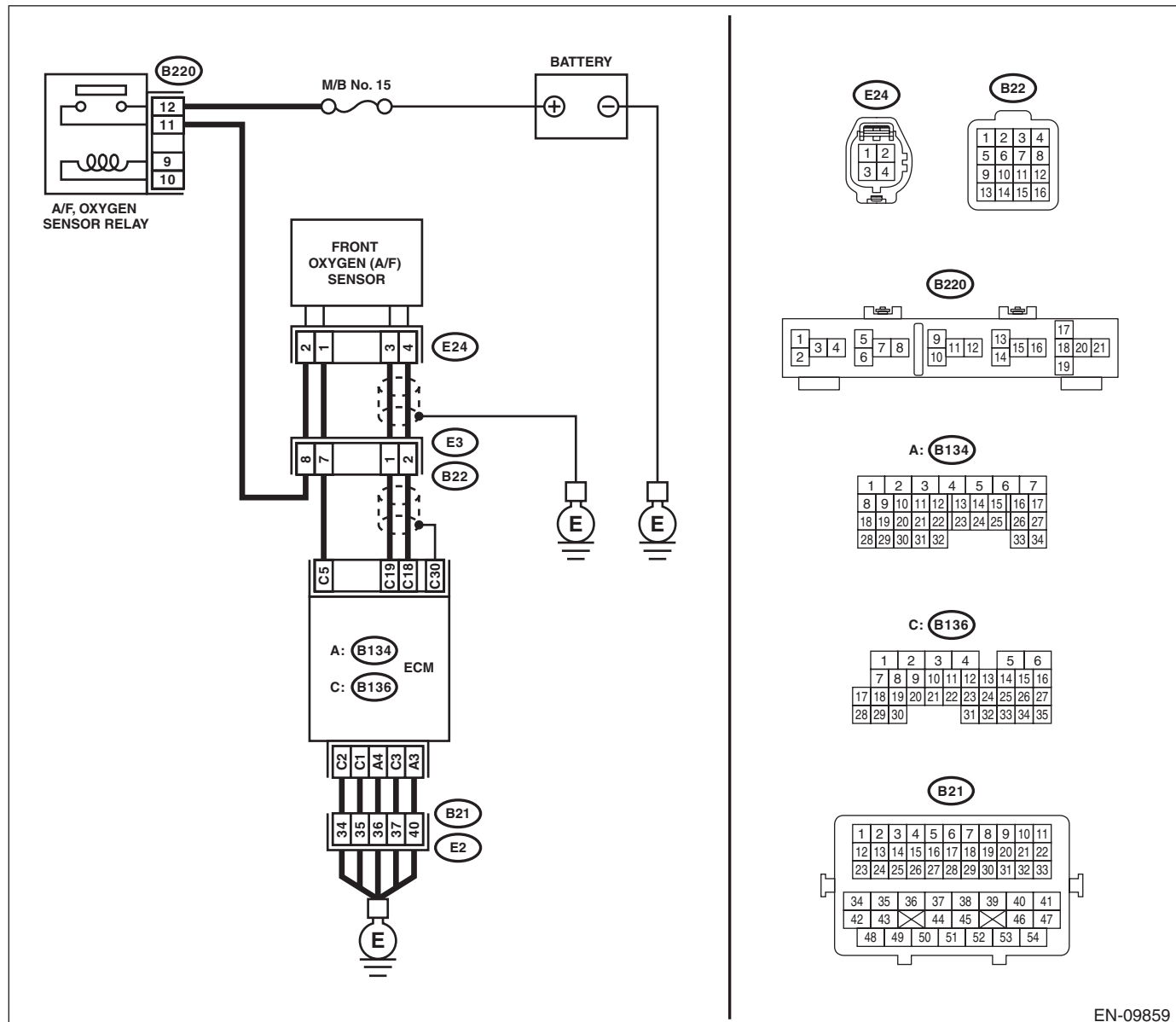
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-19, DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09859

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E24) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 2.	Repair the power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between A/F, oxygen sensor relay connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of A/F, oxygen sensor relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Malfunction of A/F, oxygen sensor relay
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 5 — (E24) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 4 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 2 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 3 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR. Measure the resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 2 — 3 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-91, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

K: DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

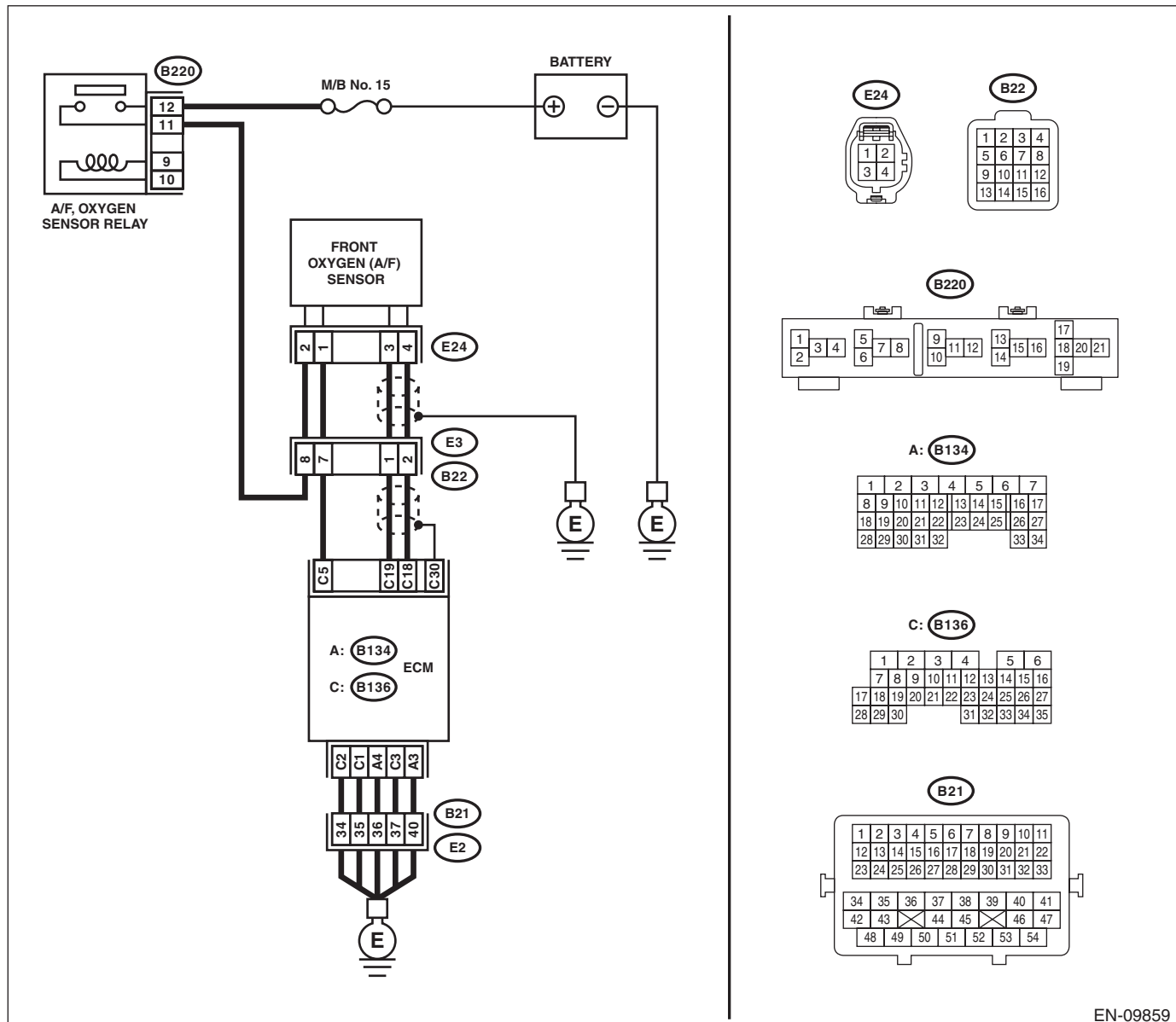
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-21, DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09859

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 4 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 2 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 3 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO REAR OXY-GEN SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 2.	Repair the power supply line. Or replace the main relay. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between A/F, oxygen sensor relay connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of A/F, oxygen sensor relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Malfunction of A/F, oxygen sensor relay
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 6 — (E25) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 4 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 2 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 3 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR. Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor terminals. Terminals No. 2 — No. 1:	Is the resistance 5 — 7 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-96, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

M: DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

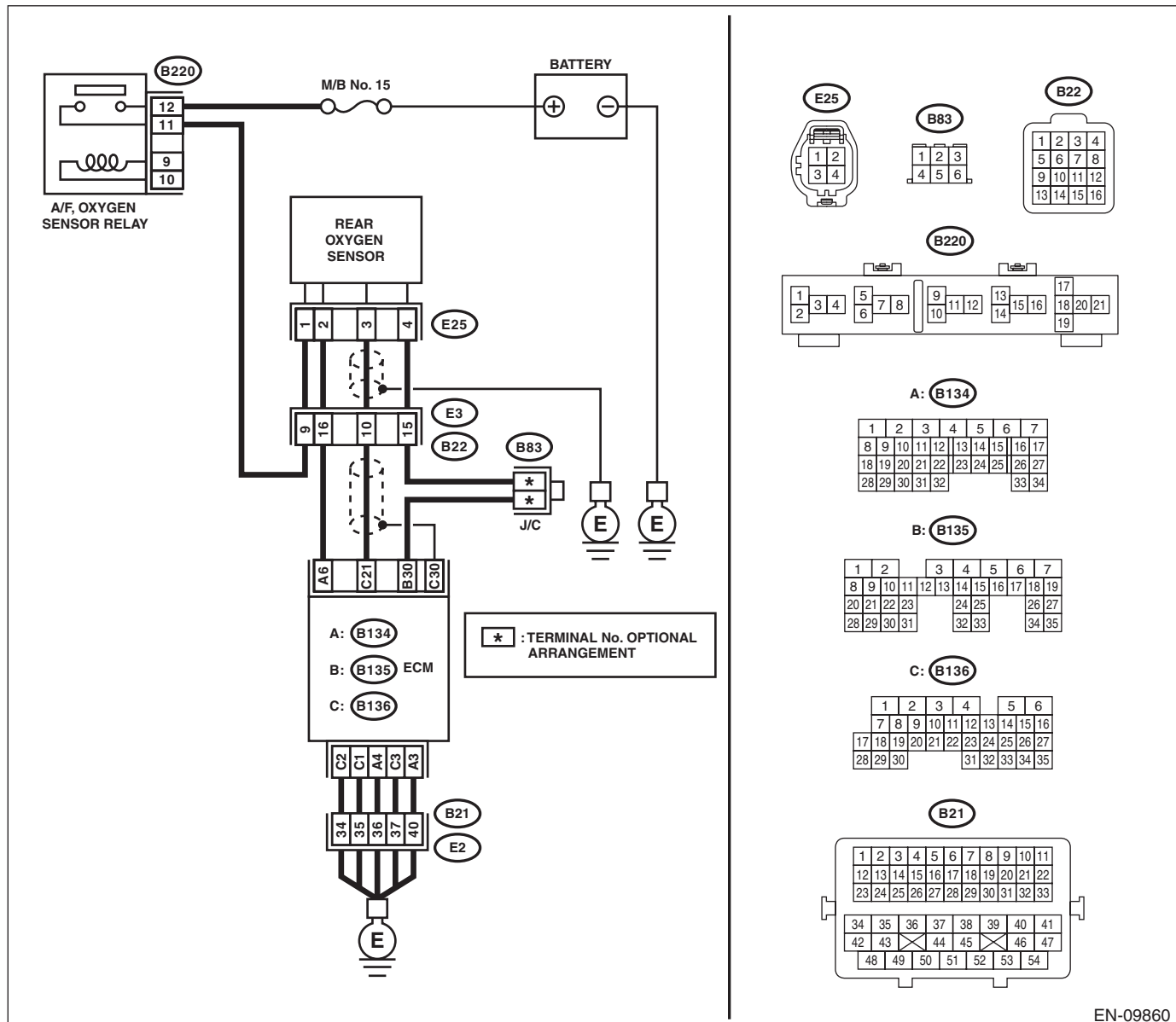
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-25, DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09860

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step 2.
	CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 4 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 2 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 3 — Chassis ground:			
2		Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector

N: DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-27, DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For CVT models, set the select lever to "P" range or "N" range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the "General Scan Tool Instruction Manual".	Is the value in «Mani. Absolute Pressure» 73.3 — 106.6 kPa (550 — 800 mmHg, 21.65 — 31.50 inHg) when the ignition is turned ON, and 20.0 — 46.7 kPa (150 — 350 mmHg, 5.91 — 13.78 inHg) during idling?	Go to step 3.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-73, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>
3 CHECK THROTTLE OPENING ANGLE. Using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool, read the value in «Throttle Opening Angle». NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the "General Scan Tool Instruction Manual".	Is the value in «Throttle Opening Angle» with the throttle fully closed less than 5%?	Go to step 4.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>
4 CHECK THROTTLE OPENING ANGLE.	Is the value in «Throttle Opening Angle» with the throttle fully open 85% or more?	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-73, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

O: DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-29, DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

P: DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-31, DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

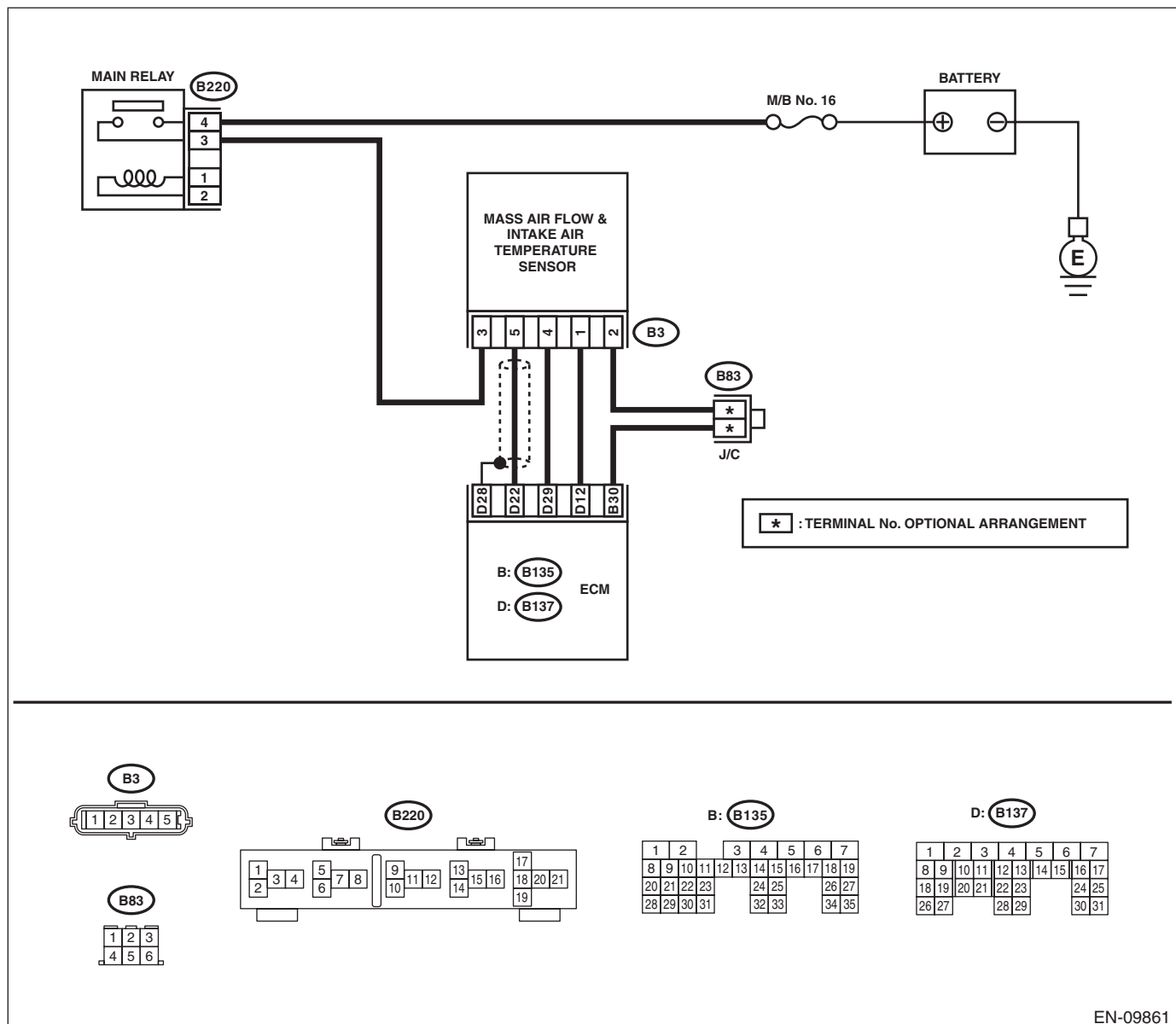
- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Air Flow Sensor Voltage» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Air Flow Sensor Voltage» less than 0.2 V?	Go to step 2.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B3) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of main relay connector
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 22 — (B3) No. 5:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM connector and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 22 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 5.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.
5 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

Q: DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-33, DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

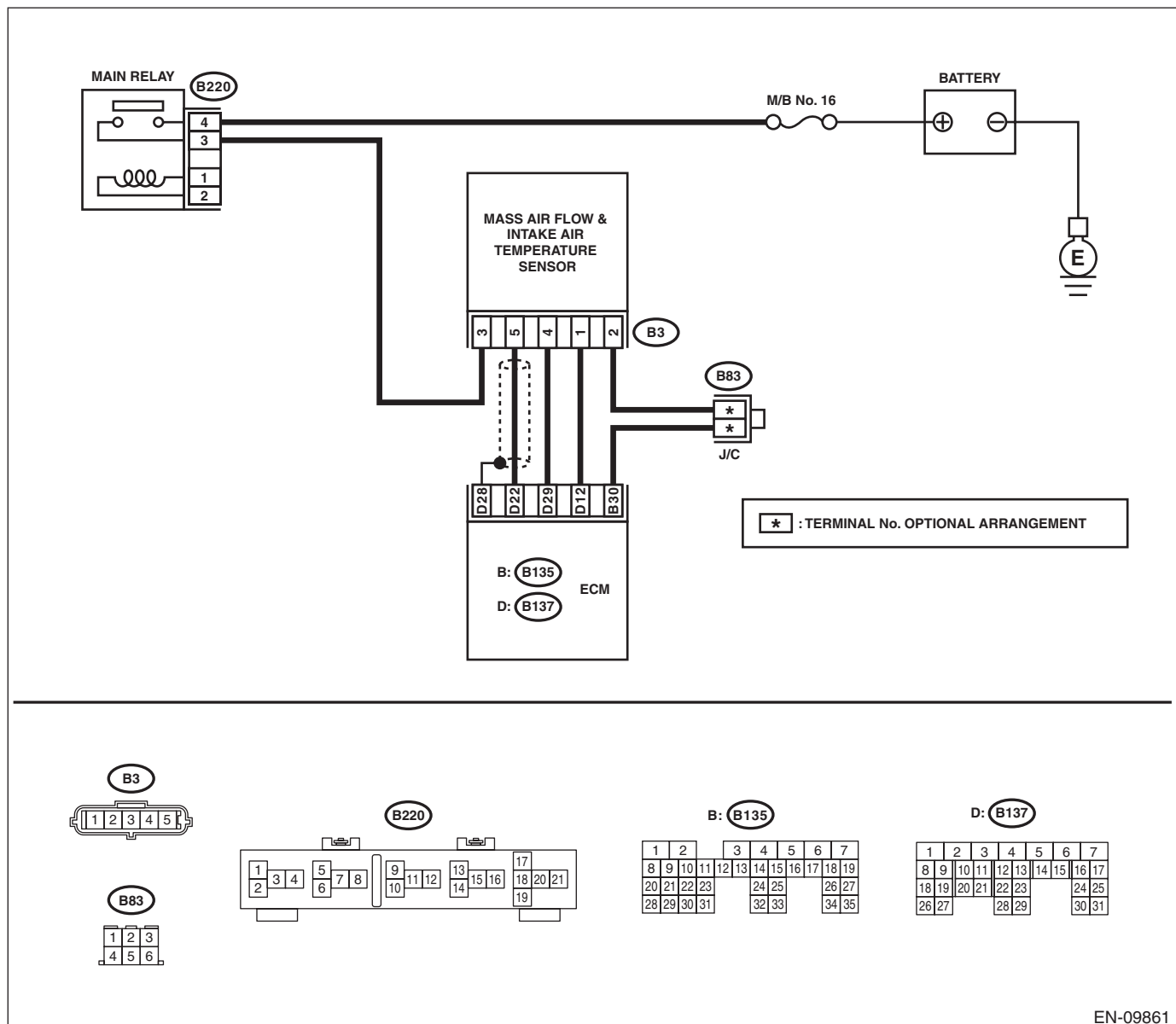
- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Air Flow Sensor Voltage» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Air Flow Sensor Voltage» 5 V or more?	Go to step 2.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Start the engine. 4) Read the value of «Air Flow Sensor Voltage» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Air Flow Sensor Voltage» 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit of harness to power supply between ECM connector and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (B3) No. 4 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector
4 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

R: DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

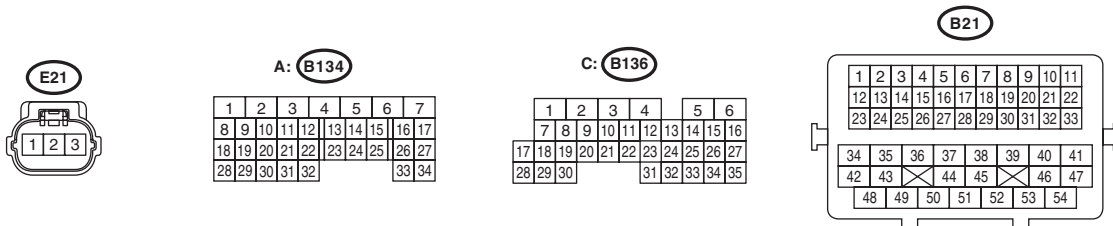
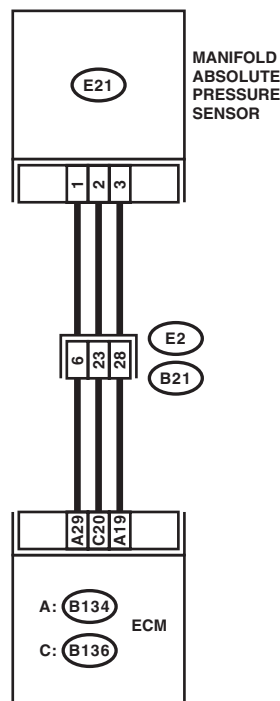
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-35, DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09670

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» less than 13.3 kPa (100 mmHg, 3.94 inHg)?	Go to step 2.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from manifold absolute pressure sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between manifold absolute pressure sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E21) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: - Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector - Poor contact of ECM connector - Poor contact of coupling connector
3	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 20 — (E21) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: - Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector - Poor contact of coupling connector
4	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 20 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 5.	Repair short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.
5	CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or manifold absolute pressure sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-73, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>

S: DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

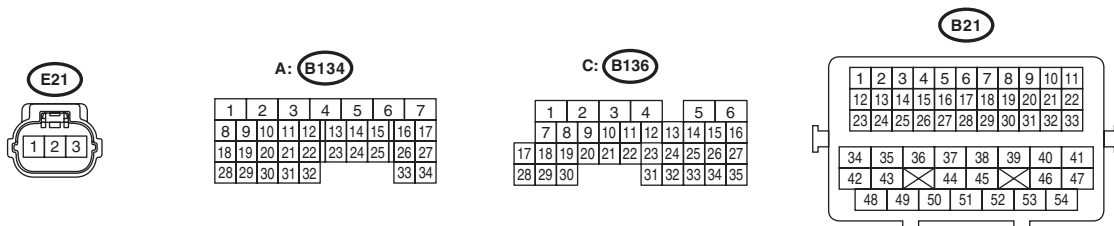
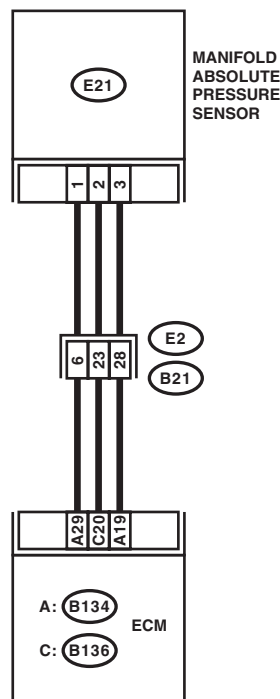
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-37, DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09670

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» 119.5 kPa (896.5 mmHg, 35.29 inHg) or more?	Go to step 2.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from manifold absolute pressure sensor. 3) Start the engine. 4) Read the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» 119.5 kPa (896.5 mmHg, 35.29 inHg) or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM connector and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Go to step 3.
3	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between manifold absolute pressure sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E21) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: - Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector - Poor contact of ECM connector - Poor contact of coupling connector
4	CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of manifold absolute pressure sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-73, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>

T: DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-39, DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE. 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 75°C (167°F) or more?	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Check for DTC P0125. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-137, DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

U: DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-41, DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

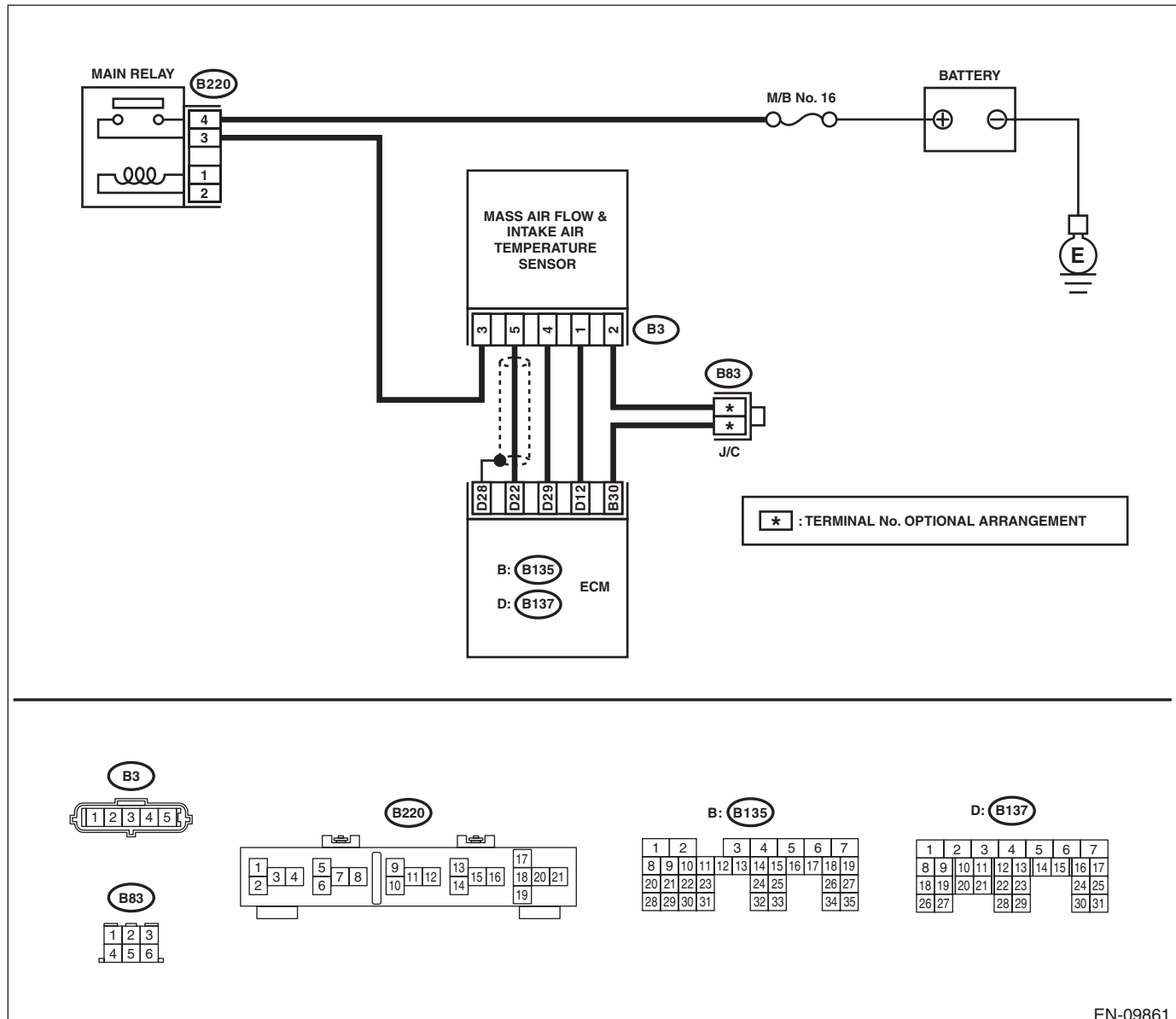
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09861

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Intake Air Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Intake Air Temp.» 120°C (248°F) or more?	Go to step 2.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 12 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

V: DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-43, DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

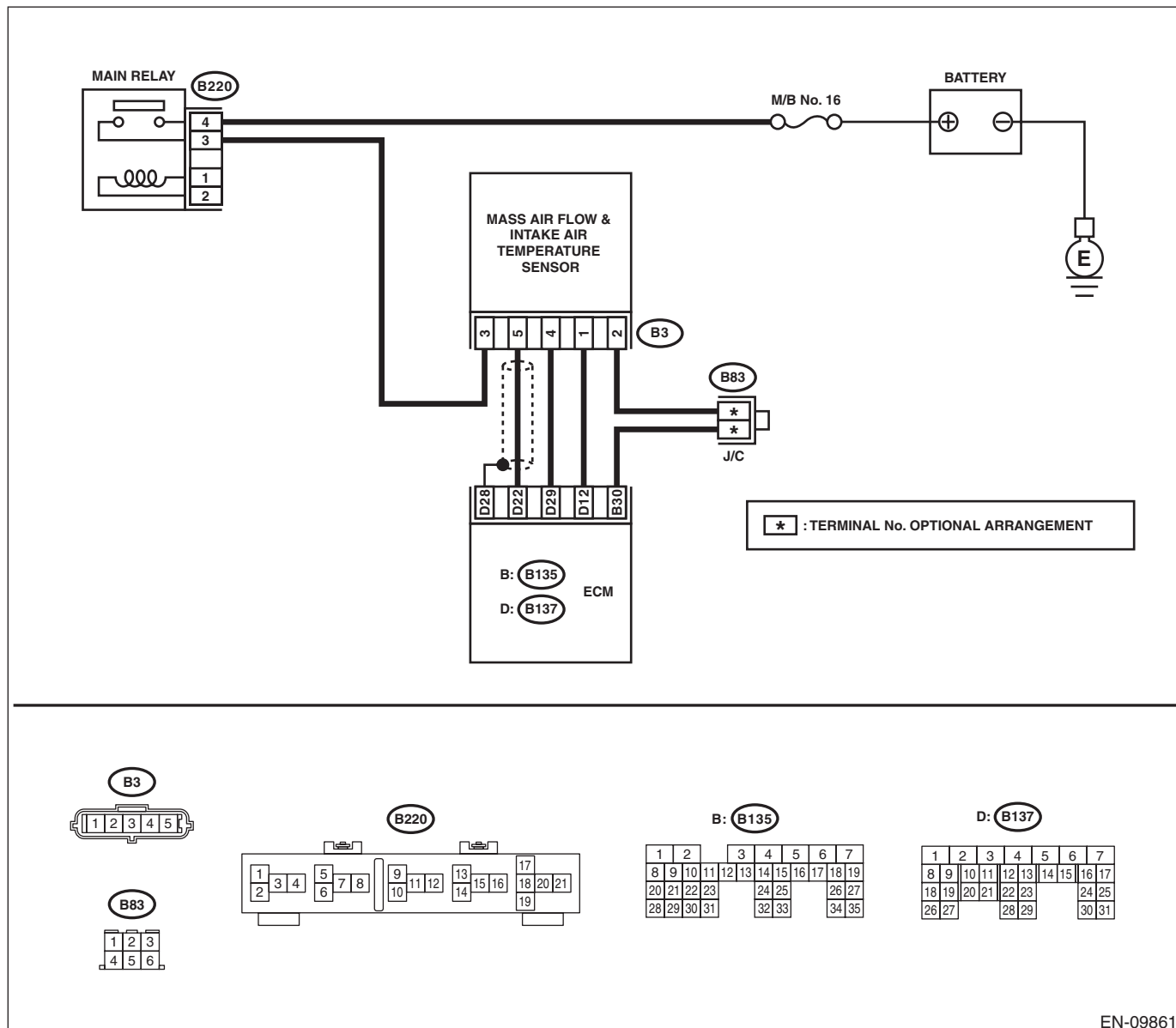
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09861

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Intake Air Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Intake Air Temp.» -40°C (-40°F) or less?	Go to step 2.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 12 — (B3) No. 1: (B135) No. 30 — (B3) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of joint connector
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit of harness to power supply between ECM connector and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

W: DTC P0116 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-45, DTC P0116 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Disconnect the connectors from the engine coolant temperature sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between engine coolant temperature sensor terminals when the engine coolant is cold and after warmed up. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance of engine coolant temperature sensor different between when engine coolant is cold and after warmed up?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-49, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

X: DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-47, DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

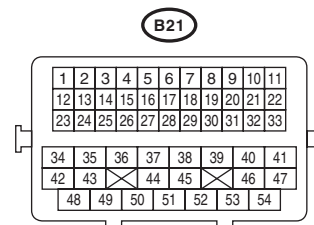
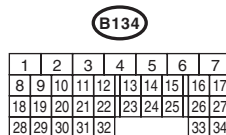
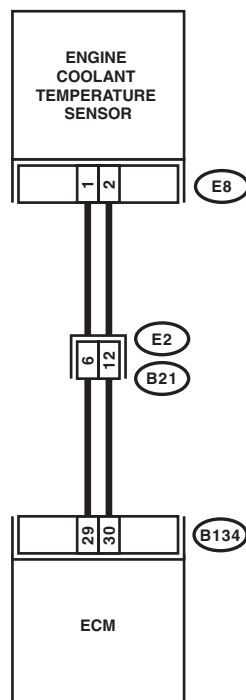
- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 120°C (248°F) or more?	Go to step 2.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 30 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-49, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.

Y: DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-49, DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

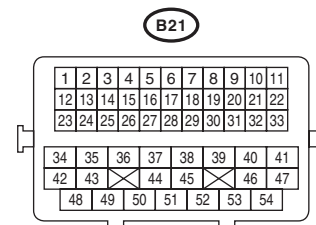
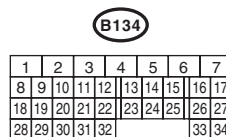
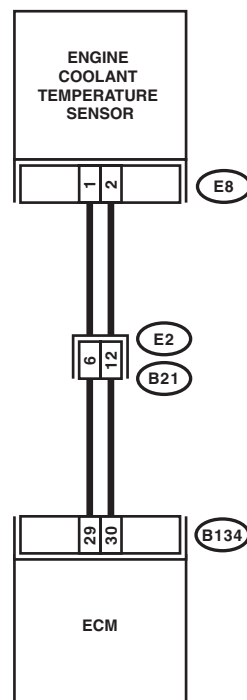
- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» -40°C (-40°F) or less?	Go to step 2.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or engine coolant temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and engine coolant temperature sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 30 — (E8) No. 2: (B134) No. 29 — (E8) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit of harness to power supply between ECM connector and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-49, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

Z: DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-51, DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

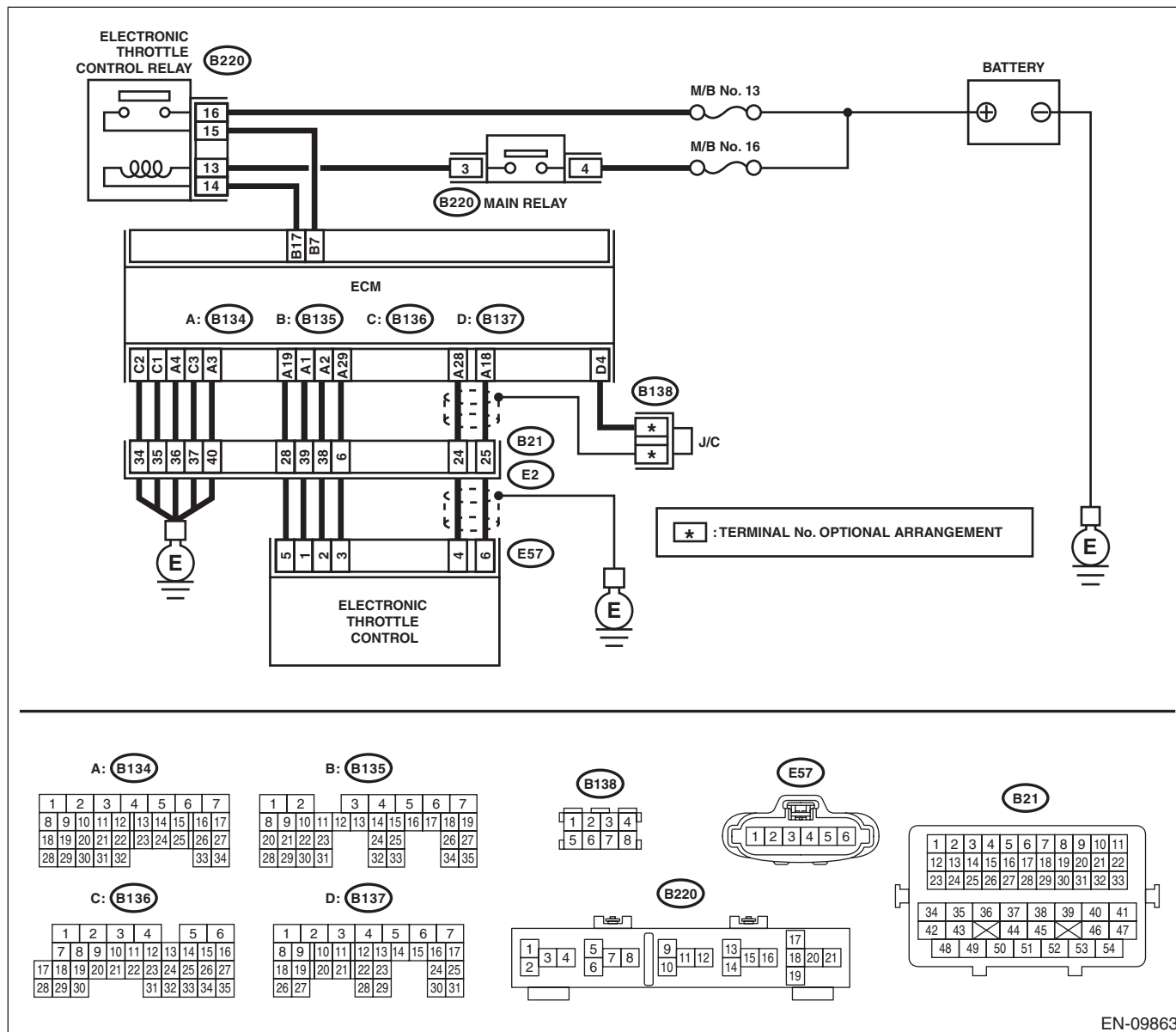
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09863

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 18 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 18 — (B137) No. 4:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 2.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-101, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AA:DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-53, DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

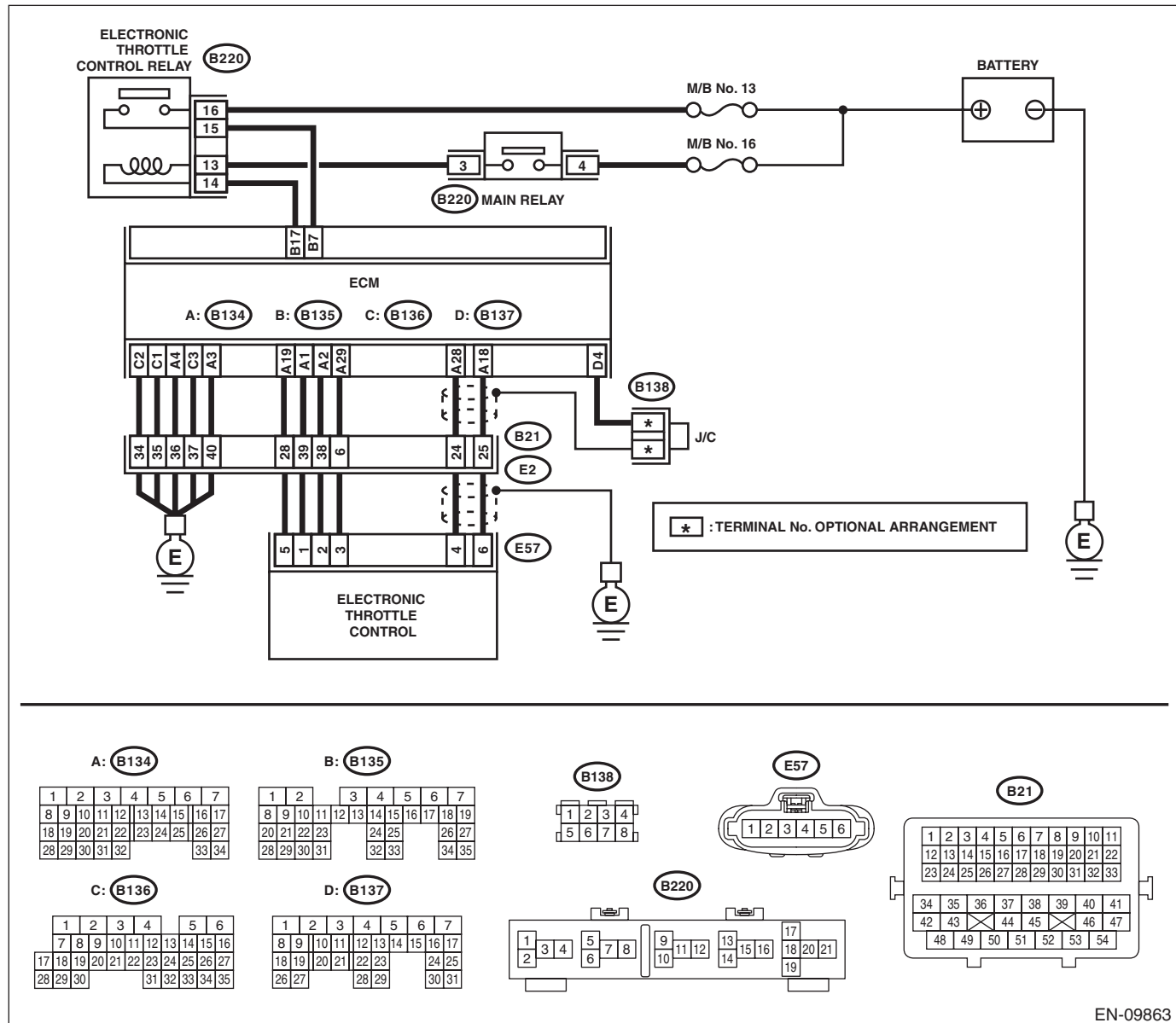
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09863

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 18 — (E57) No. 6: (B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 18:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.

AB:DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-55, DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Engine does not return to idle.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK TIRE SIZE.	Is the tire size as specified and the same size as three other wheels?	Go to step 2.	Replace the tire.
2 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT. Check the following items: • Amount of engine coolant • Engine coolant freeze • Contamination of engine coolant	Is the engine coolant normal?	Go to step 3.	Fill or replace the engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-14, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
3 CHECK THERMOSTAT.	Does the thermostat remain opened?	Replace the thermostat. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-21, Thermostat.>	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-49, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AC:DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-57, DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Thermostat remains open.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT.	Is the engine coolant amount normal?	Go to step 3.	Refill the engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-14, Engine Coolant.>
3 CHECK RADIATOR FAN. 1) Start the engine. 2) Check the radiator fan operation.	Does the radiator fan continuously rotate for 3 minutes or more during idling?	Repair radiator fan circuit. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-37, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.> and <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-40, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>	Replace the thermostat. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-21, Thermostat.>

AD:DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

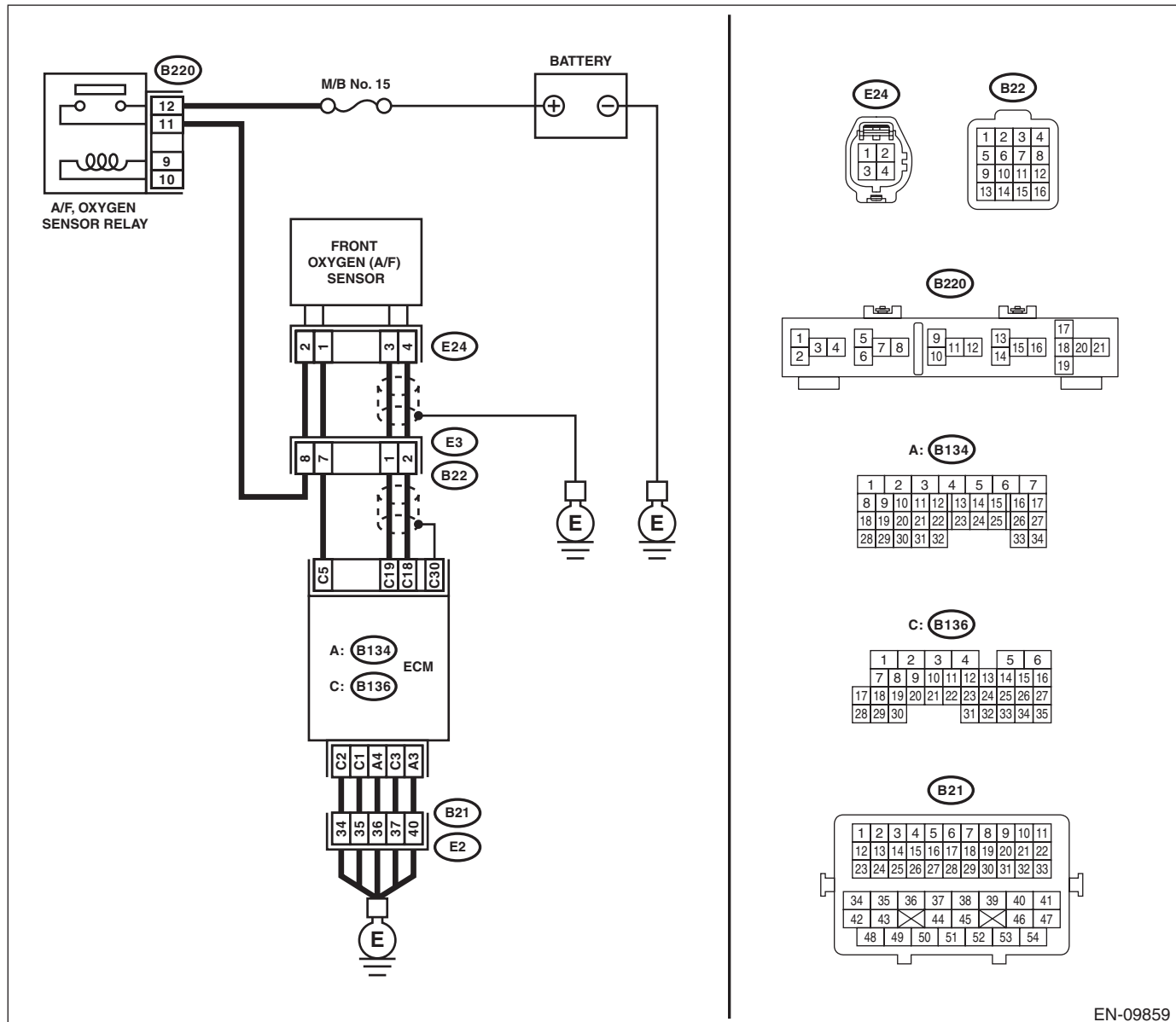
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-61, DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09859

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 18 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 19 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 3.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
3	CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-91, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (–): (B136) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	Is the voltage 8 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-91, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

AF:DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

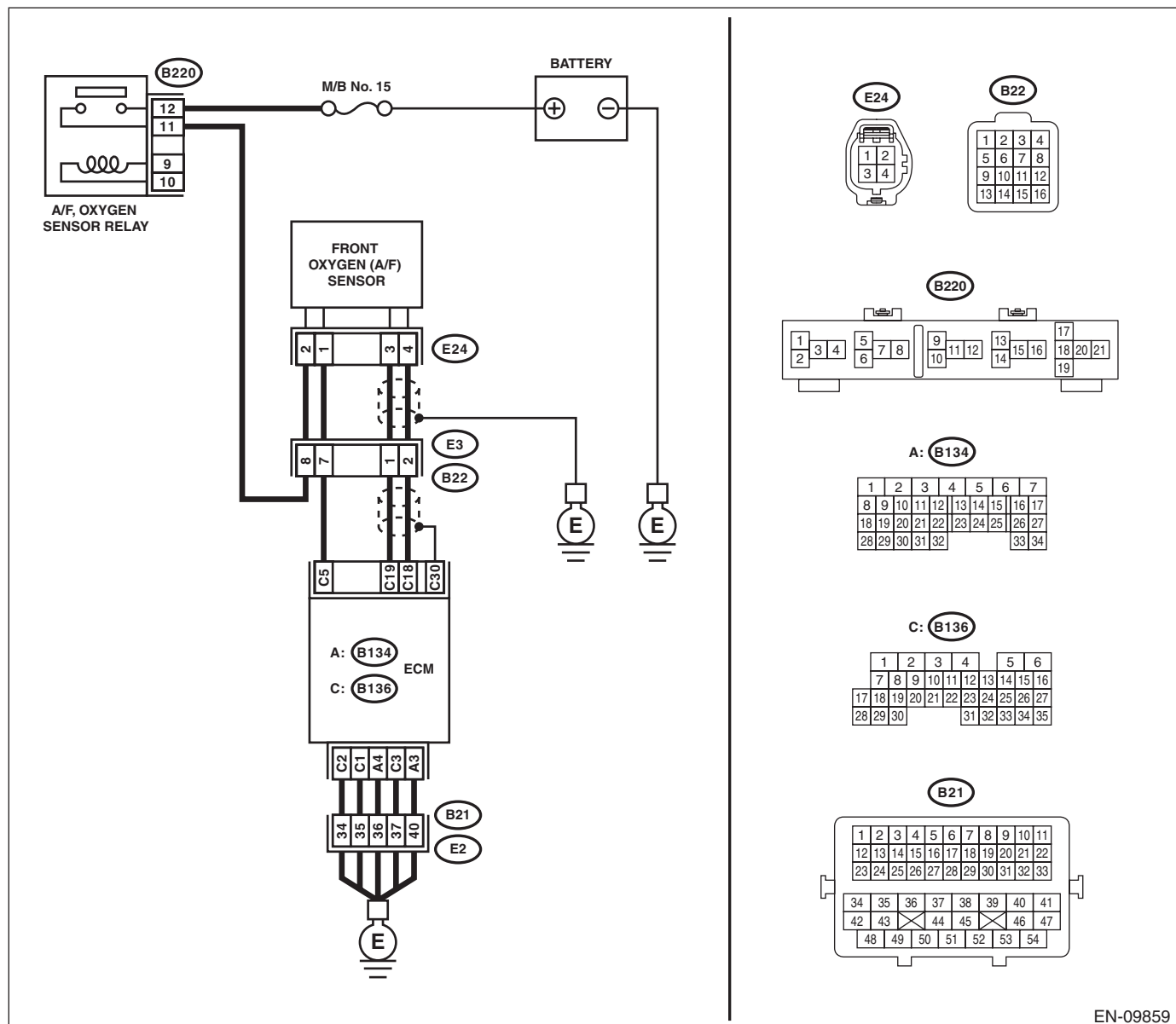
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-65, DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09859

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 19 — (E24) No. 3: (B136) No. 18 — (E24) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-91, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

AG:DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

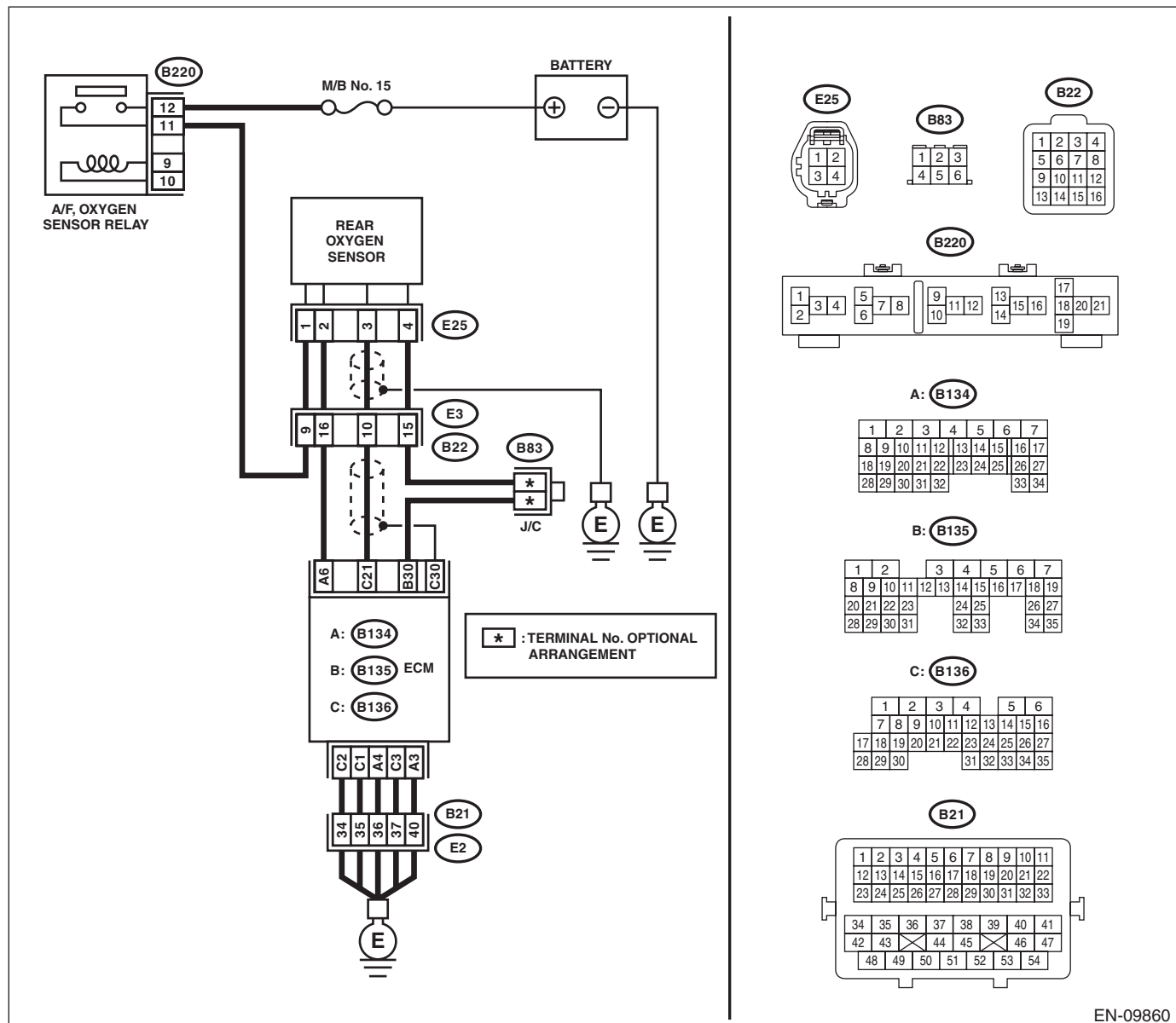
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-67, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09860

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and keep the engine speed at 3,000 rpm. (2 minutes maximum) 2) Read the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» 0.490 V or more?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 21 — (E25) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E25) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-96, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of ECM connector
5 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness and improper fitting of exhaust system parts • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Loose part and improper installation between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-96, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

AH:DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

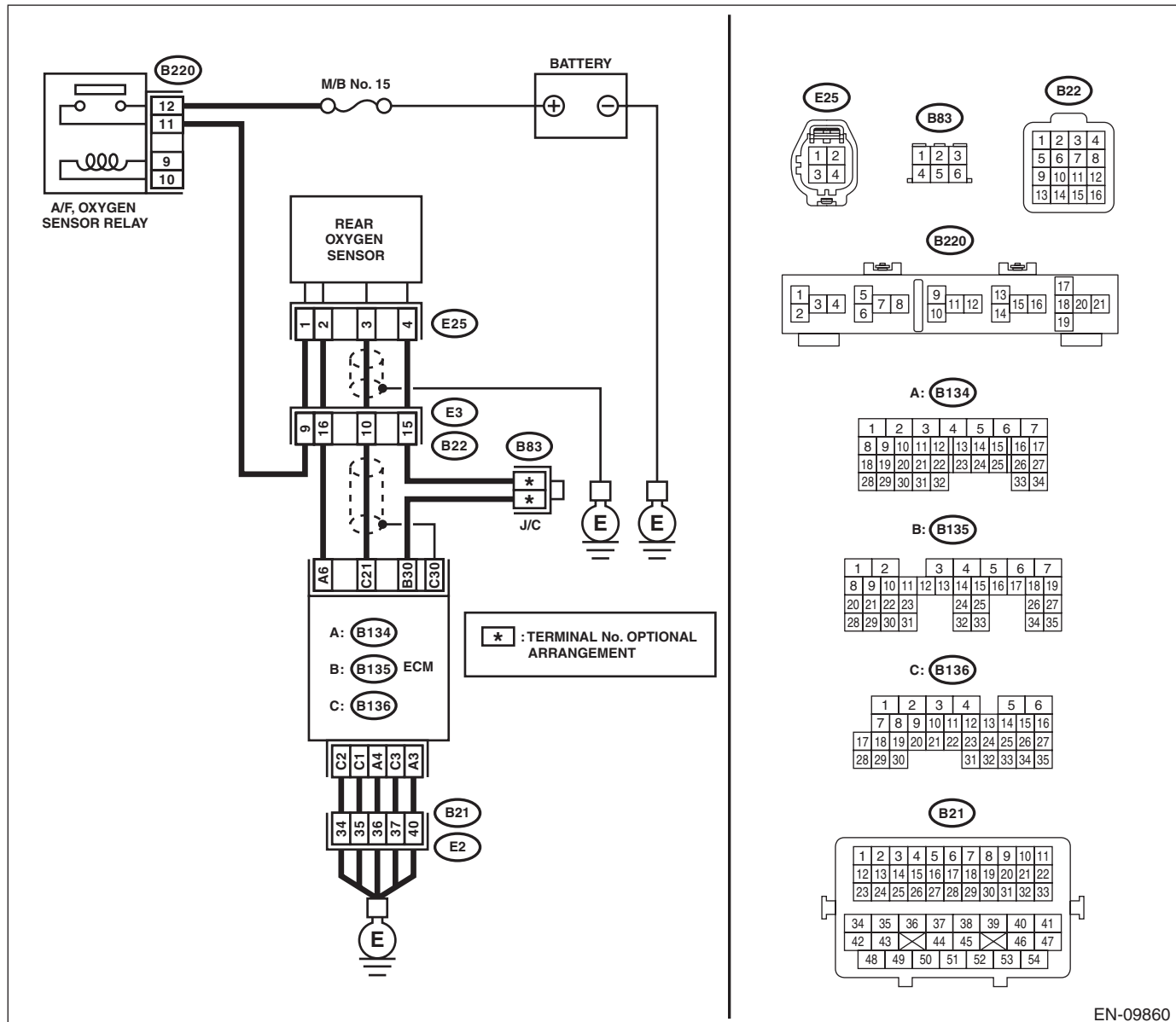
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-69, DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09860

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 3,000 rpm. 2) Read the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» 0.250 V or less?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 21 — (E25) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E25) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-96, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of ECM connector
5 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness and improper fitting of exhaust system parts • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Loose part and improper installation between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-96, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

AI: DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

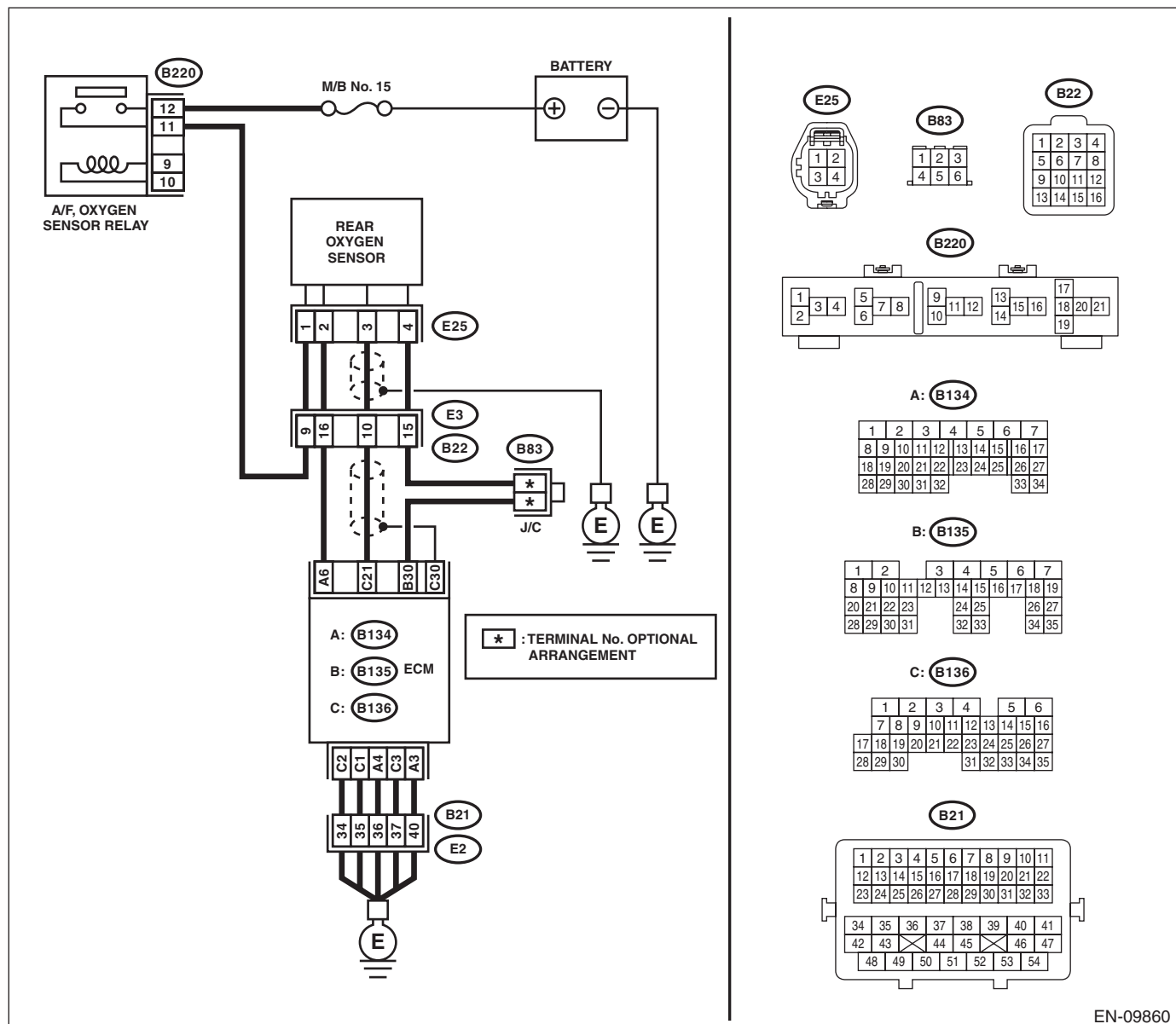
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-70, DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09860

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 21 — (E25) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 3 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 3.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector.
3 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR. Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor terminals. Terminals No. 3 — No. 4	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-96, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.

AJ:DTC P013B O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P013A. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-149, DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AK:DTC P013E O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P013A. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-149, DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AL:DTC P013F O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P013A. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-149, DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AM:DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

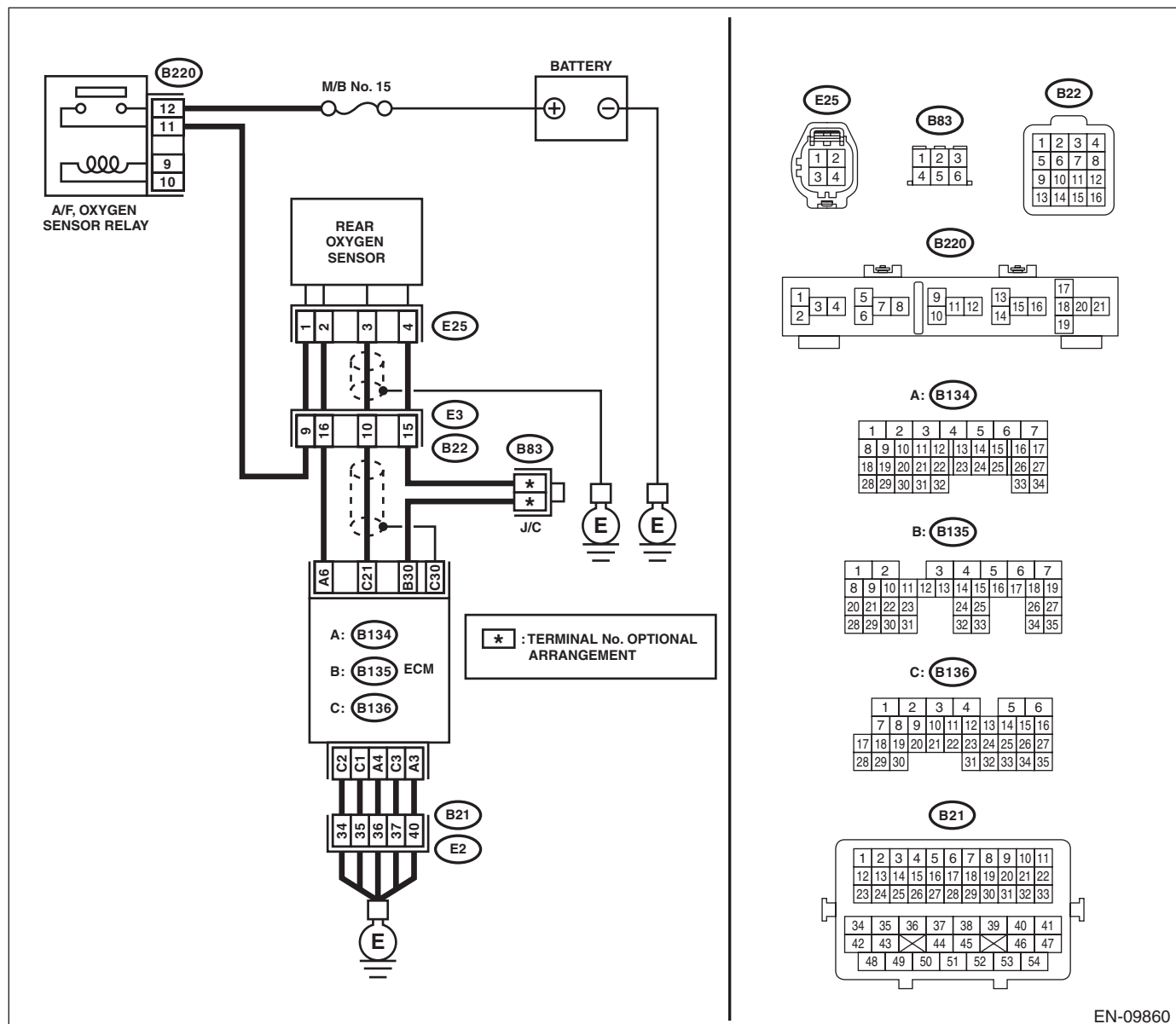
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-78, DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09860

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and keep the engine speed at 3,000 rpm. (2 minutes maximum) 2) Read the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» 0.490 V or more?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 3,000 rpm. 2) Read the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» 0.250 V or less?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
3	CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step 4.
4	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 21 — (E25) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E25) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 5.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-96, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of ECM connector
6 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness and improper fitting of exhaust system parts • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Loose part and improper installation between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-96, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

AN:DTC P0141 O2 SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT (BANK1 SENSOR2)

Refer to DTC P0037 for diagnostic procedure. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-107, DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AO:DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-82, DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. NOTE: Check the following items. • Loose installation of front portion of exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads • Loose connection between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter • Damage of exhaust pipe resulting in a hole	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-91, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

AP:DTC P014D O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P014C. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-154, DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AQ:DTC P015A O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P014C. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-154, DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AR:DTC P015B O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P014C. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-154, DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AS:DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

Refer to DTC P0172 for diagnostic procedure. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-155, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AT:DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-95, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK FUEL PRESSURE. WARNING: Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area. CAUTION: Be careful not to spill fuel. Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-32, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> CAUTION: Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.	Is the measured value 340 — 400 kPa (3.5 — 4.1 kg/cm ² , 49 — 58 psi)?	Go to step 4.	Check the fuel pump and fuel delivery line. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-143, INSPECTION, Fuel Pump.> <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-169, INSPECTION, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>
4 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 75°C (167°F) or more?	Go to step 5.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-49, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For CVT models, set the select lever to "P" range or "N" range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the value of «Mass Air Flow» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mass Air Flow» 2.0 — 5.0 g/s (0.26 — 0.66 lb/m)?	Go to step 6.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
6 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For CVT models, set the select lever to "P" range or "N" range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the value of «Intake Air Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature from «Intake Air Temp.». Is the obtained value -10 — 50°C (-18 — 90°F)?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

AU:DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-97, DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the engine oil temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-51, Engine Oil Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AV:DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-99, DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

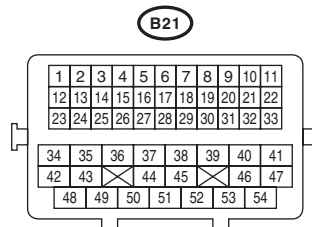
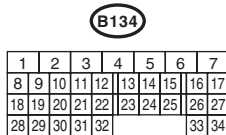
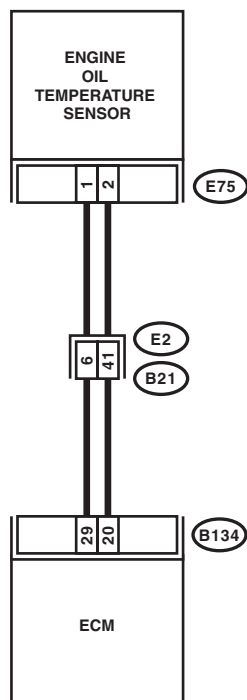
- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09864

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Oil Temperature» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Oil Temperature» 150°C (302°F) or more?	Go to step 2.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the ECM and engine oil temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 20 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the engine oil temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-51, Engine Oil Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in the harness between the ECM connector and engine oil temperature sensor connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AW:DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-101, DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

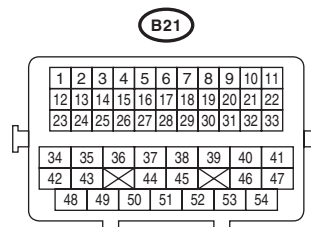
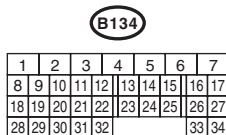
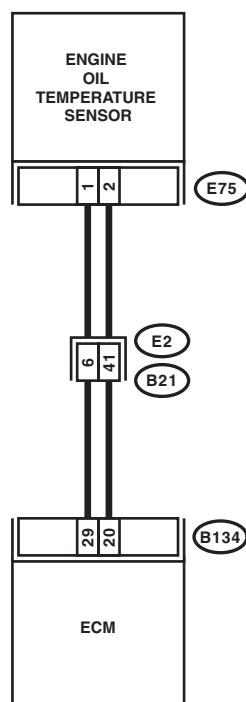
- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09864

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Oil Temperature» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Oil Temperature» -40°C (-40°F) or less?	Go to step 2.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact between the ECM and engine oil temperature sensor connectors.	Is there poor contact of the ECM or engine oil temperature sensor connectors?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or engine oil temperature sensor connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the ECM and engine oil temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of the harness between the ECM connector and engine oil temperature sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 20 — (E75) No. 2: (B134) No. 29 — (E75) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than $1\ \Omega$?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and engine oil temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM connector and engine oil temperature sensor connector.	Replace the engine oil temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-51, Engine Oil Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

AX:DTC P0201 INJECTOR #1

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-103, DTC P0201 INJECTOR #1, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

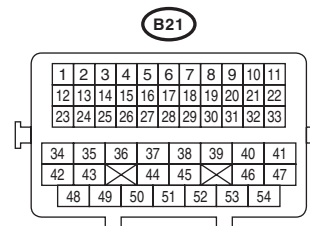
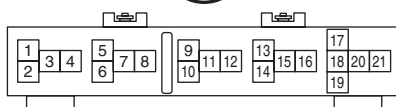
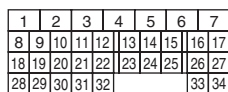
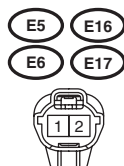
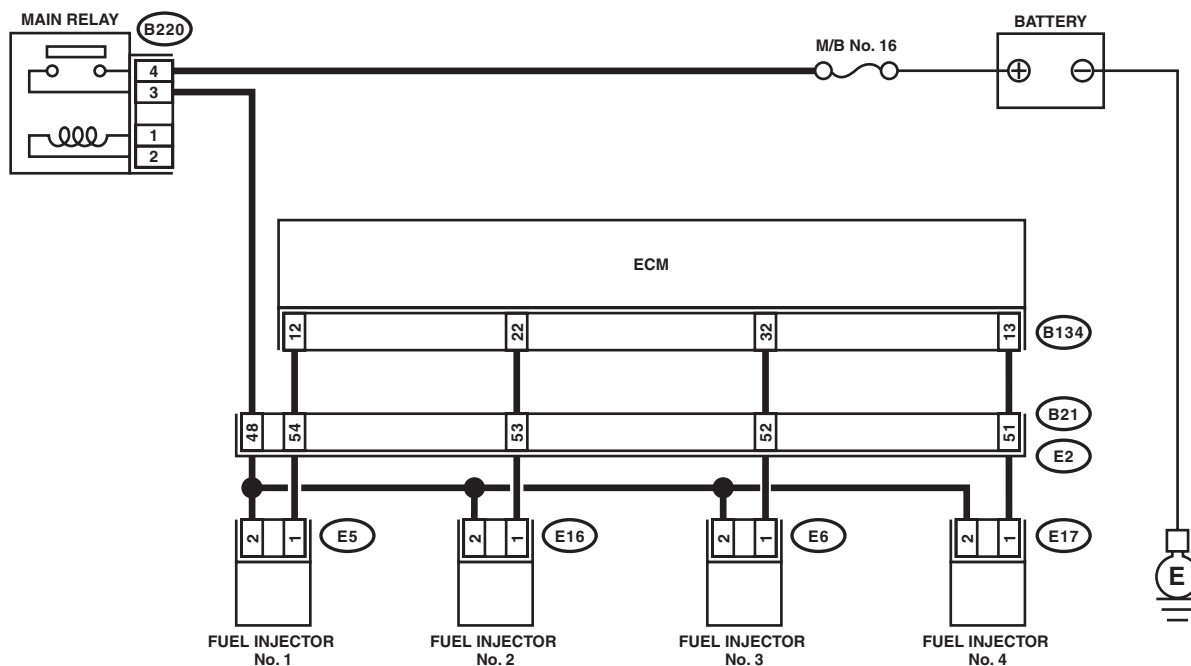
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09857

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FUEL INJECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between fuel injector connector and the engine ground. Connector & terminal DTC P0201; (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): DTC P0202; (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): DTC P0203; (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): DTC P0204; (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of main relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between fuel injector connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal DTC P0201; (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground: DTC P0202; (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground: DTC P0203; (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground: DTC P0204; (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 3.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector. Connector & terminal DTC P0201; (B134) No. 12 — (E5) No. 1: DTC P0202; (B134) No. 22 — (E16) No. 1: DTC P0203; (B134) No. 32 — (E6) No. 1: DTC P0204; (B134) No. 13 — (E17) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK FUEL INJECTOR. Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on the corresponding cylinder. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step 5.	Replace the fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-77, Fuel Injector.>
5 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step 6.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK FUEL INJECTOR OPERATION. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Start the engine. 3) Check if the corresponding fuel injector emits operating sound. NOTE: Use a sound scope to check the operating sound.	Does the fuel injector emit operating sound?	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.	Repair the poor contact of fuel injector connector.

AY:DTC P0202 INJECTOR #2

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0201. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-162, DTC P0201 INJECTOR #1, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AZ:DTC P0203 INJECTOR #3

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0201. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-162, DTC P0201 INJECTOR #1, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BA:DTC P0204 INJECTOR #4

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0201. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-162, DTC P0201 INJECTOR #1, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BB:DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-105, DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

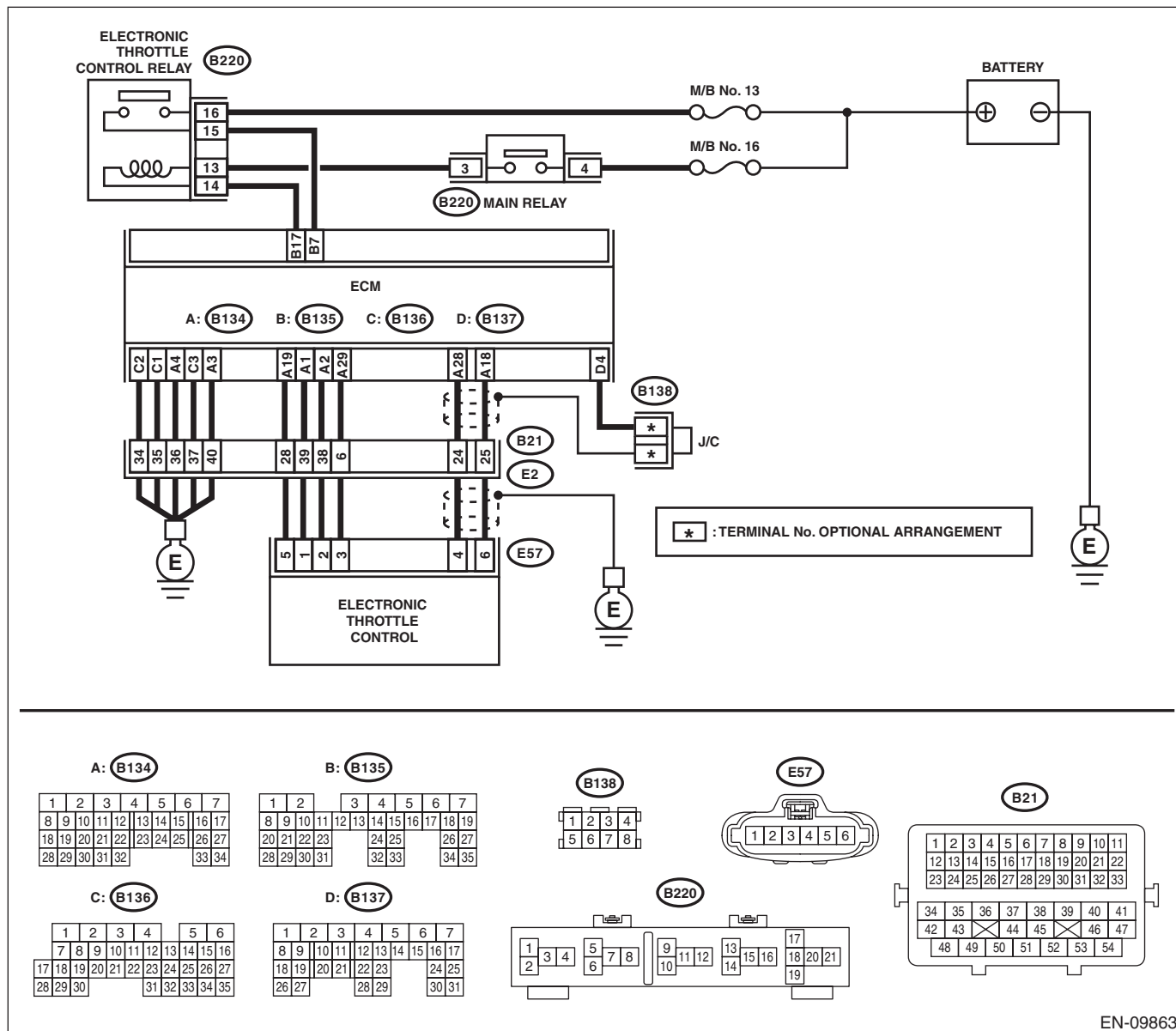
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09863

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 28 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 28 — (B137) No. 4:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 2.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 4 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-101, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BC:DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-107, DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN(H4DO)(diag)-169

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 28:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.

BD:DTC P0300 RANDOM/MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE DETECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- Immediately at fault recognition (A misfire which could damage catalyst occurs.)
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-108, DTC P0300 RANDOM/MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling
- Rough driving

CAUTION:

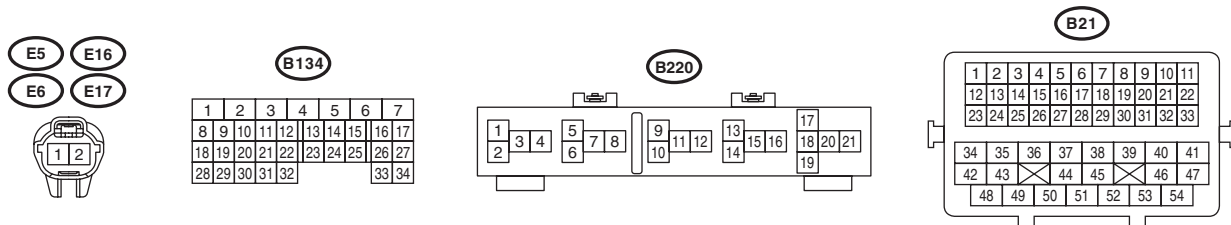
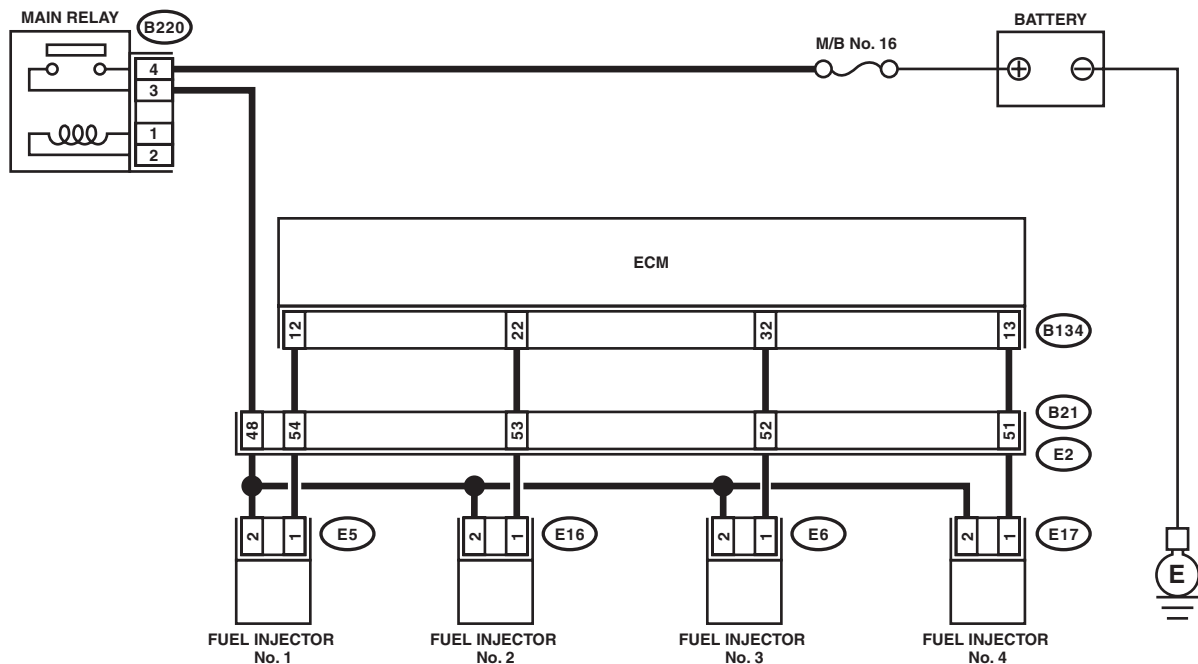
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09857

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground on all cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #2 (B134) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #3 (B134) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #4 (B134) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 2.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from all fuel injectors. 3) Measure the resistance between all fuel injector connectors and engine ground. Connector & terminal #1 (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground: #2 (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground: #3 (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground: #4 (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 3.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector on all cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B134) No. 12 — (E5) No. 1: #2 (B134) No. 22 — (E16) No. 1: #3 (B134) No. 32 — (E6) No. 1: #4 (B134) No. 13 — (E17) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK FUEL INJECTOR. Measure the resistance between all fuel injector terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step 5.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-77, Fuel Injector.>
5 CHECK POWER SUPPLY LINE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between all fuel injector connectors and the engine ground. Connector & terminal #1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–): #2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–): #3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–): #4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of all connectors in fuel injector circuit.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between main relay connector and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of main relay connector
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from all fuel injectors. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground on all cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–): #2 (B134) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–): #3 (B134) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (–): #4 (B134) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connectors.	Go to step 7.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
7 CHECK FUEL INJECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between all fuel injector terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω ?	Go to step 8.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-77, Fuel Injector.>
8 CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR/CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.	Is the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor loosely installed?	Tighten the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-60, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-54, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>	Go to step 9.
9 CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR PLATE.	Is the crankshaft position sensor plate rusted or does it have broken teeth?	Replace the crankshaft position sensor plate. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-243, Cylinder Block.>	Go to step 10.
10 CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN. Turn the crankshaft using ST, and align the alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain dislocated from its proper position?	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Go to step 11.
11 CHECK FUEL LEVEL.	Is the fuel meter indication higher than the "Lower" level?	Go to step 12.	Refill the fuel so that the fuel meter indication is higher than the "Lower" level, and proceed to the next step. Go to step 12.
12 CHECK STATUS OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT. 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start the engine, and drive the vehicle 10 minutes or more.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate or blink?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
13 CHECK CAUSE OF MISFIRE.	Was the cause of misfire identified when the engine is running?	Finish diagnostics operation, if the engine has no abnormality.	Repair the poor contact of connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact of ignition coil connector • Poor contact of fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
14 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Is there any fault in air intake system?	Repair the air intake system. NOTE: Check the following items. • Are there air leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts? • Are there cracks or any disconnection of hoses?	Go to step 15.
15 CHECK ALL CYLINDERS.	Is there a fault in any cylinder?	Repair or replace the faulty part of the faulty cylinder. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Ignition coil • Fuel injector • Compression ratio • Skipping timing chain teeth	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-154, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BE:DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-177, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BF:DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-177, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BG:DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-177, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BH:DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- Immediately at fault recognition (A misfire which could damage catalyst occurs.)
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-118, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling
- Rough driving

CAUTION:

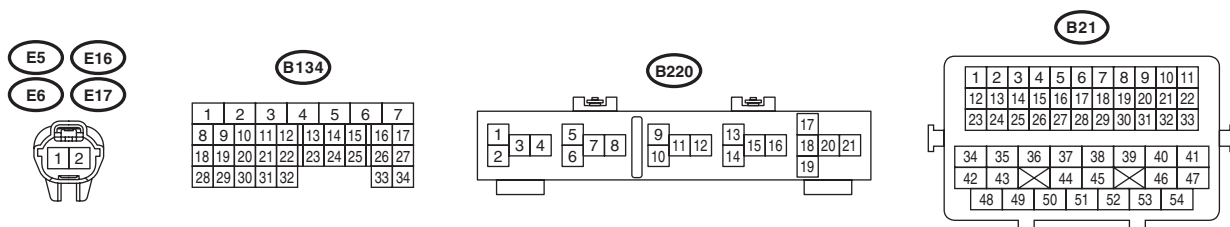
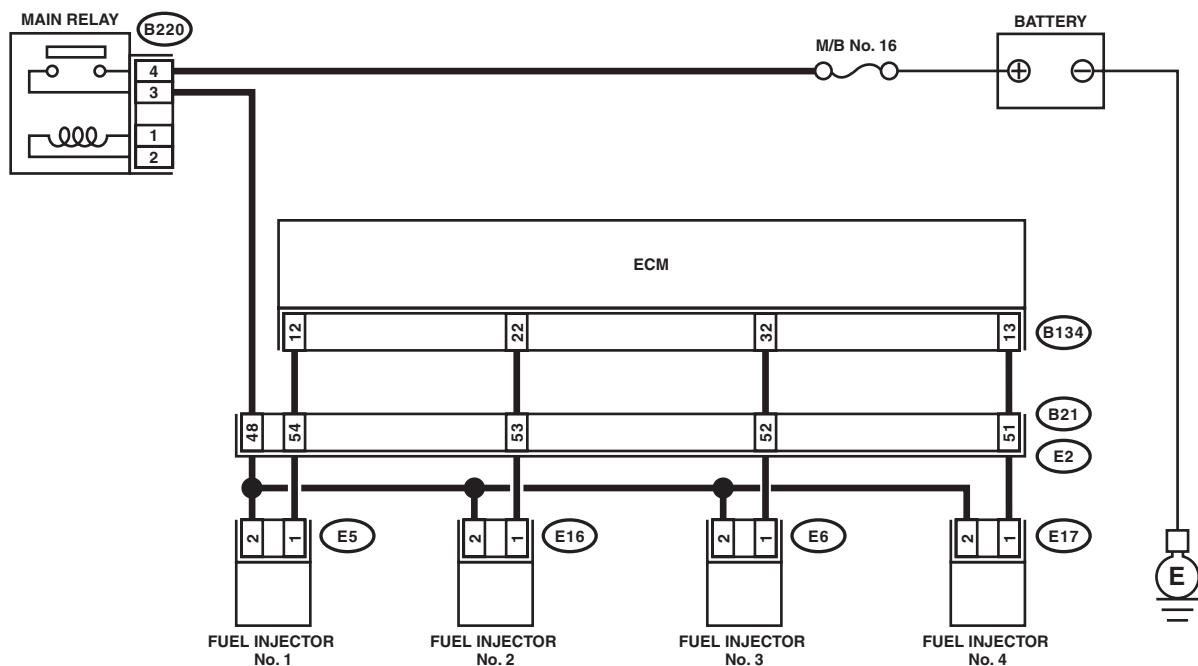
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09857

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #2 (B134) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #3 (B134) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #4 (B134) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 2.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Measure the resistance between fuel injector connector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground: #2 (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground: #3 (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground: #4 (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 3.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B134) No. 12 — (E5) No. 1: #2 (B134) No. 22 — (E16) No. 1: #3 (B134) No. 32 — (E6) No. 1: #4 (B134) No. 13 — (E17) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK FUEL INJECTOR. Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step 5.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-77, Fuel Injector.>
5 CHECK POWER SUPPLY LINE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between fuel injector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of all connectors in fuel injector circuit.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between the main relay connector and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of main relay connector
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #2 (B134) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #3 (B134) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #4 (B134) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connectors.	Go to step 7.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
7 CHECK FUEL INJECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step 8.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-77, Fuel Injector.>
8 CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR/CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.	Is the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor loosely installed?	Tighten the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-60, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-54, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>	Go to step 9.
9 CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR PLATE.	Is the crankshaft position sensor plate rusted or does it have broken teeth?	Replace the crankshaft position sensor plate. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-243, Cylinder Block.>	Go to step 10.
10 CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN. Turn the crankshaft using ST, and align the alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain dislocated from its proper position?	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Go to step 11.
11 CHECK FUEL LEVEL.	Is the fuel meter indication higher than the “Lower” level?	Go to step 12.	Refill the fuel so that the fuel meter indication is higher than the “Lower” level, and proceed to the next step. Go to step 12.
12 CHECK STATUS OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT. 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start the engine, and drive the vehicle 10 minutes or more.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate or blink?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
13 CHECK CAUSE OF MISFIRE.	Was the cause of misfire identified when the engine is running?	Finish diagnostics operation, if the engine has no abnormality.	Repair the poor contact of connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact of ignition coil connector • Poor contact of fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
14 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Is there any fault in air intake system?	Repair the air intake system. NOTE: Check the following items. • Are there air leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts? • Are there cracks or any disconnection of hoses?	Go to step 15.
15 CHECK CYLINDER.	Is there any fault in the cylinder?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Ignition coil • Fuel injector • Compression ratio • Skipping timing chain teeth	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-154, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BI: DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-119, DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

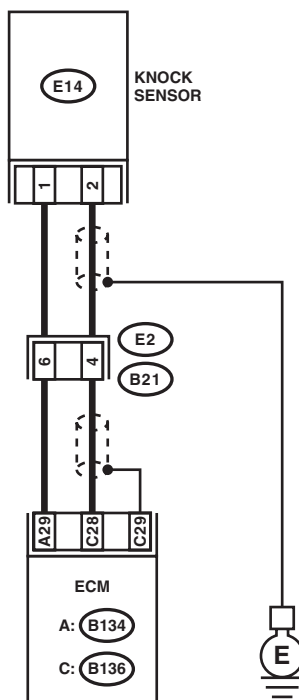
- Poor driving performance
- Knocking occurs

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



A: B134

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	32	33	34	

C: B136

1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	

B21

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33
34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41			
42	43	44	45	46	47					
48	49	50	51	52	53	54				

EN-09674

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND KNOCK SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 28 — (B134) No. 29:	Is the resistance less than 500 k Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK KNOCK SENSOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from the knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 500 k Ω ?	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-65, Knock Sensor.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and knock sensor connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Remove the shield and repair the short circuit of harness.
3 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 2 V or more?	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and knock sensor connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Remove the shield and repair the short circuit of harness.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BJ:DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-121, DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

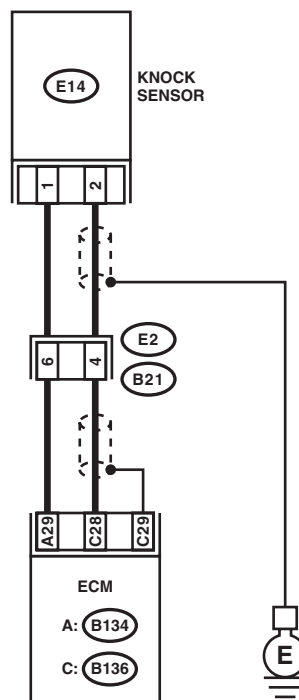
- Poor driving performance
- Knocking occurs

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



A: B134

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	32	33	34	

C: B136

1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	

B21

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33
34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44
45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	

EN-09674

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND KNOCK SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 28 — (B134) No. 29:	Is the resistance 600 k Ω or more?	Go to step 2.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.
2	CHECK KNOCK SENSOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from the knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 600 k Ω or more?	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-65, Knock Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and knock sensor connector • Poor contact of knock sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BK:DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-123, DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

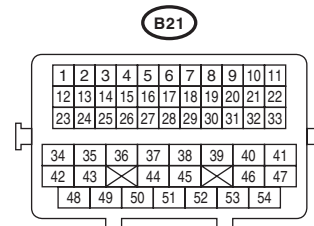
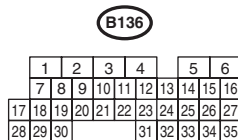
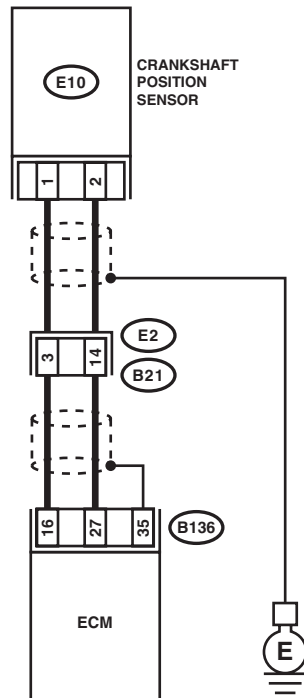
- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09675

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.	Is the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step 2.	Tighten the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt securely. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-54, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>
2 CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the crankshaft position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between terminals of crankshaft position sensor. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance between 1 and 4 k Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Replace the crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-53, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and crankshaft position sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 16 — (E10) No. 1: (B136) No. 27 — (E10) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and crankshaft position sensor connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and crankshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BL:DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-125, DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR. Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Is the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step 2.	Tighten the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt securely. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-54, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>
2 CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR PLATE.	Is there crack or damage in the crankshaft position sensor plate teeth?	Replace the crankshaft position sensor plate. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-243, Cylinder Block.>	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN. Turn the crankshaft, and align alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain dislocated from its proper position?	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Replace the crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-53, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>

BM:DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-127, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

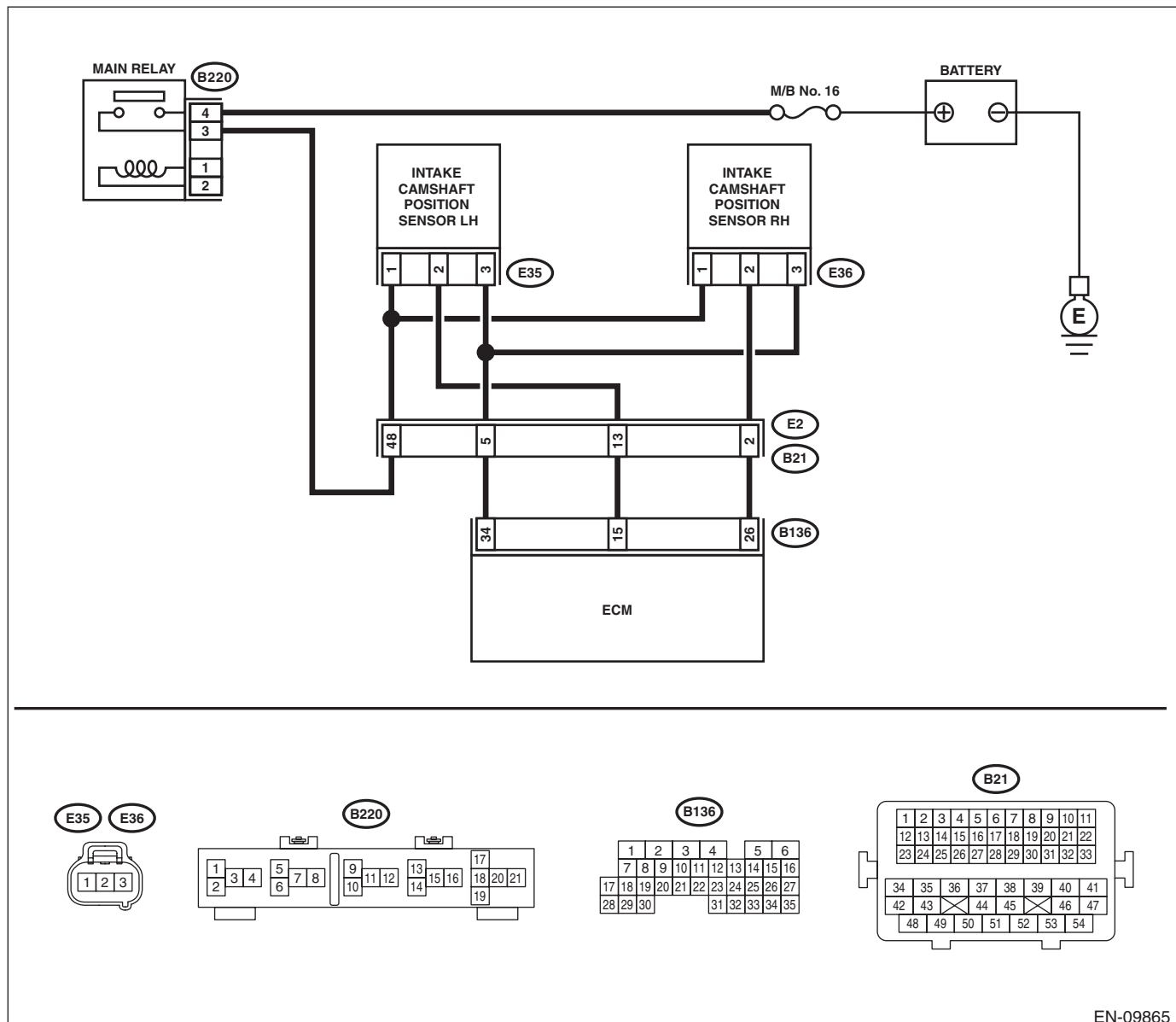
- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E36) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between main relay connector and camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and camshaft position sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 26 — (E36) No. 2: (B136) No. 34 — (E36) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E36) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and camshaft position sensor connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E36) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and camshaft position sensor connector.	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step 6.	Tighten the camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-60, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
6 CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR. Check the waveform of the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-22, Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal.>	Is there any abnormality in waveform?	Replace the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-59, Camshaft Position Sensor.>	Repair the following item. • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

BN:DTC P0341 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0340. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-189, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BO:DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-130, DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

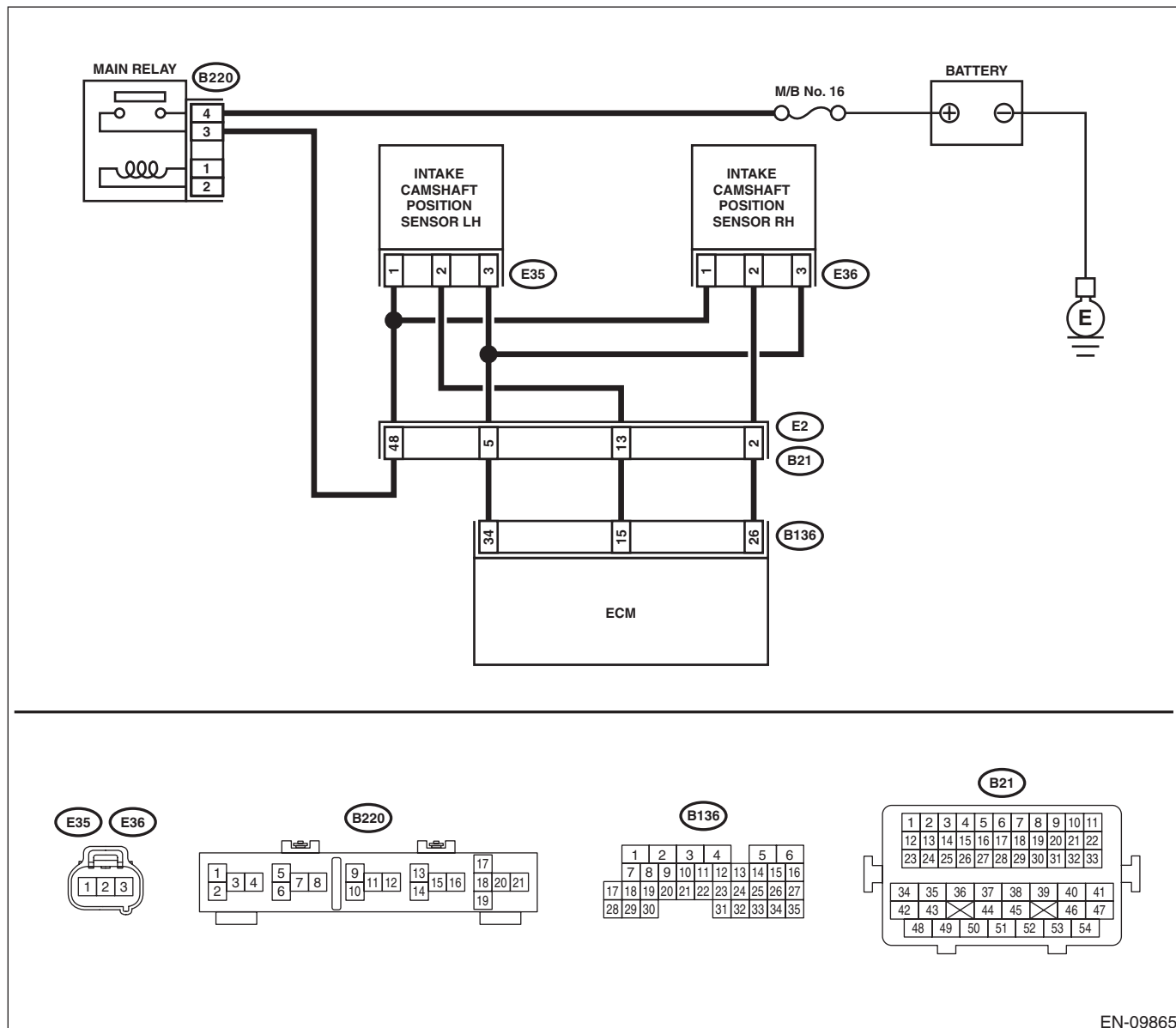
- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09865

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E35) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between main relay connector and camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and camshaft position sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 15 — (E35) No. 2: (B136) No. 34 — (E35) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E35) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and camshaft position sensor connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E35) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and camshaft position sensor connector.	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step 6.	Tighten the camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-60, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
6 CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR. Check the waveform of the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-22, Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal.>	Is there any abnormality in waveform?	Replace the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-59, Camshaft Position Sensor.>	Repair the following item. • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BP:DTC P0346 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0345. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-192, DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BQ:DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-131, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

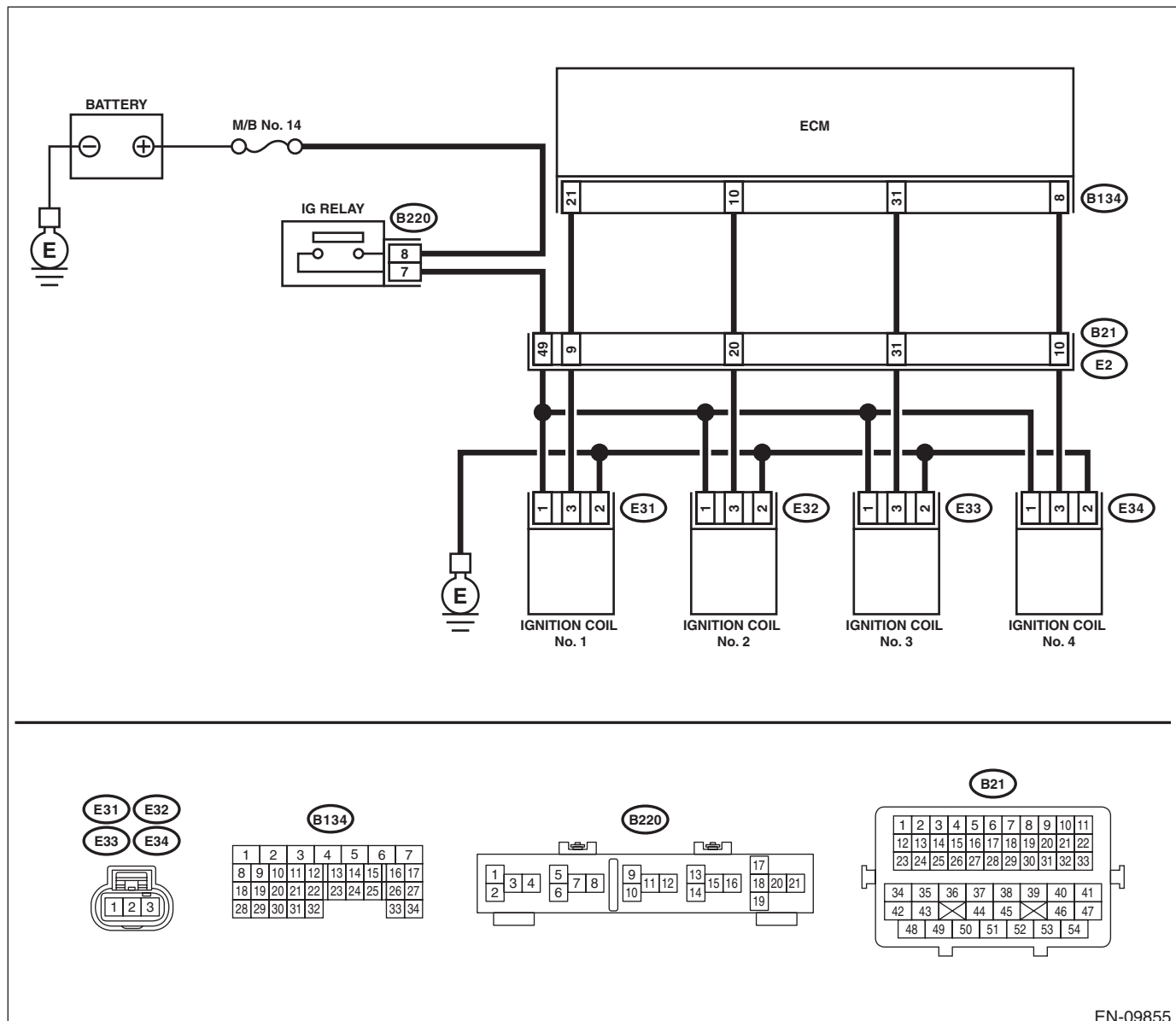
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start) <Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start) <Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09855

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK IGNITION COIL POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ignition coil connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal DTC P0351; (E31) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-): DTC P0352; (E32) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-): DTC P0353; (E33) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-): DTC P0354; (E34) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness of power supply circuit • Blown out of fuse • Poor contact of IG relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Faulty IG relay
2 CHECK HARNESS OF IGNITION COIL GROUND CIRCUIT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ignition coil connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal DTC P0351; (E31) No. 2 — Engine ground: DTC P0352; (E32) No. 2 — Engine ground: DTC P0353; (E33) No. 2 — Engine ground: DTC P0354; (E34) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step 3.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ignition coil connector and engine grounding terminal.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ignition coil connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal DTC P0351; (E31) No. 3 — Engine ground: DTC P0352; (E32) No. 3 — Engine ground: DTC P0353; (E33) No. 3 — Engine ground: DTC P0354; (E34) No. 3 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and ignition coil connector.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and ignition coil connector. Connector & terminal DTC P0351; (B134) No. 21 — (E31) No. 3: DTC P0352; (B134) No. 10 — (E32) No. 3: DTC P0353; (B134) No. 31 — (E33) No. 3: DTC P0354; (B134) No. 8 — (E34) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 5.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and the ignition coil connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK SPARK PLUG CONDITION. 1) Remove the spark plug of the corresponding cylinder. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.> 2) Check the spark plug condition. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-6, INSPECTION, Spark Plug.>	Is the spark plug condition normal?	Replace the ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-9, Ignition Coil.>	Replace the spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-4, Spark Plug.>

BR:DTC P0352 IGNITION COIL B PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0351. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-195, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BS:DTC P0353 IGNITION COIL C PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0351. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-195, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BT:DTC P0354 IGNITION COIL D PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0351. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-195, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BU:DTC P0400 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FLOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-132, DTC P0400 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FLOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Movement performance problem when engine is low speed.
- Improper idling
- Movement performance problem

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mani. Absolute Pressure» 53.3 kPa (400 mmHg, 15.75 inHg) or more?	Make sure that the EGR control valve, manifold absolute pressure sensor and throttle body are installed securely.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK EGR CONTROL VALVE. Remove the EGR control valve.	Are there any holes, clogged lines or foreign matters in the EGR system?	Repair the EGR system.	Replace EGR control valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-23, EGR Control Valve.>

BV:DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-135, DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

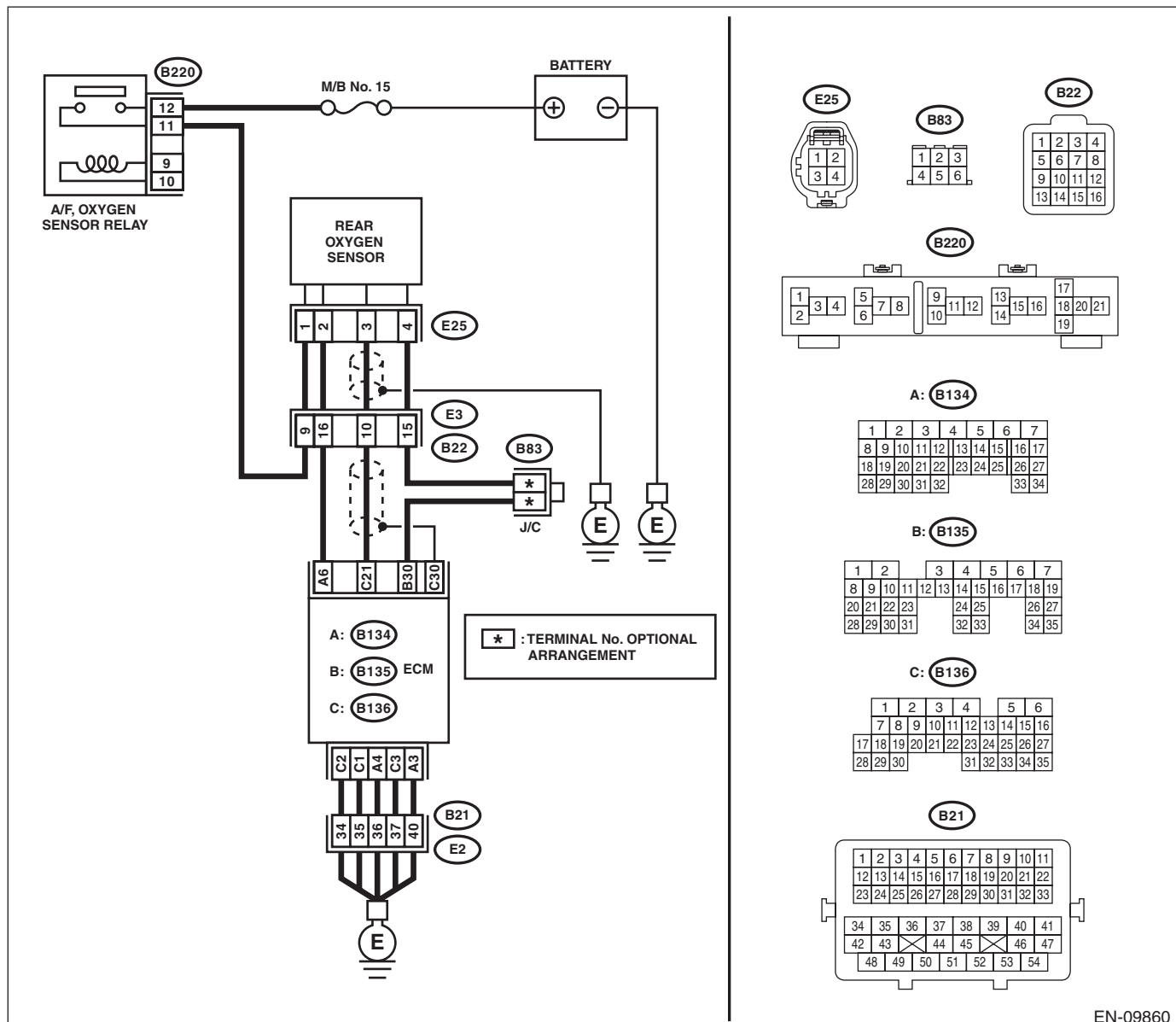
- Engine stalls.
- Idle mixture is out of specifications.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

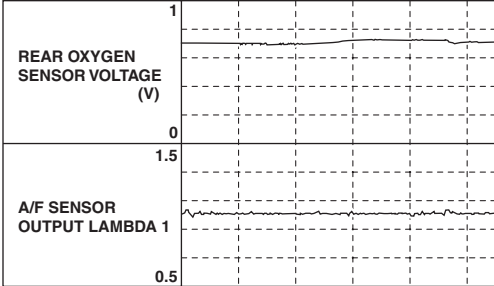
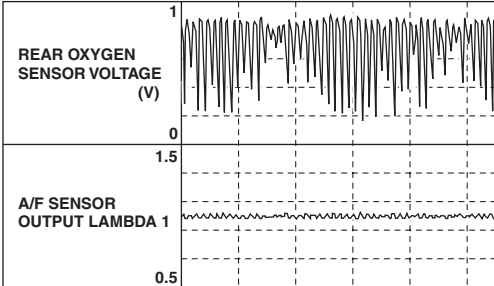
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09860

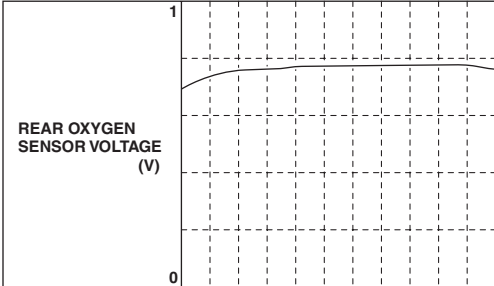
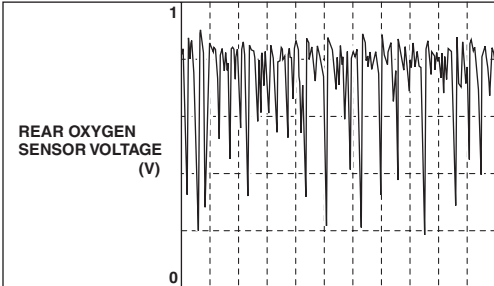
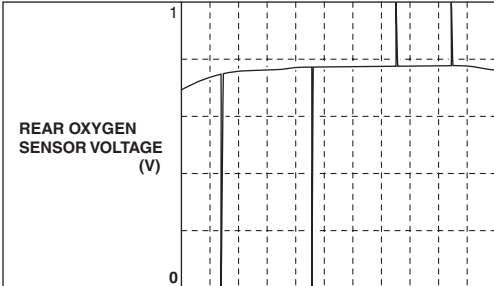
Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Check for gas leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts, and open hole at exhaust pipes. NOTE: Check the following positions. • Between cylinder head and front exhaust pipe • Between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter • Between front catalytic converter and rear catalytic converter • Loose or improperly attached front oxygen (A/F) sensor or rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace the exhaust system. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-2, General Description.>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK WAVEFORM DATA ON THE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (WHILE DRIVING). 1) Drive at a constant speed between 80 — 112 km/h (50 — 70 MPH). 2) After 5 minutes have elapsed in the condition of step 1), use the Subaru Select Monitor while still driving to read the waveform data. • At normal condition  10 sec/div EN-06666 • At abnormal condition (numerous inversion)  10 sec/div EN-06667	Is a normal waveform displayed?	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.	Go to step 3.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
3 CHECK WAVEFORM DATA ON THE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (WHILE IDLING). 1) Run the engine at idle. 2) In the condition of step 1), use the Subaru Select Monitor to read the waveform data. • At normal condition  REAR OXYGEN SENSOR VOLTAGE (V) 10 sec/div EN-06668 • At abnormal condition 1 (numerous inversion)  REAR OXYGEN SENSOR VOLTAGE (V) 10 sec/div EN-06669 • At abnormal condition 2 (noise input)  REAR OXYGEN SENSOR VOLTAGE (V) 10 sec/div EN-06670	Is a normal waveform displayed?	Go to step 4.	- The waveform is displayed at abnormal condition 1: Go to step 4. - The waveform is displayed at abnormal condition 2: Go to step 5.
4 CHECK CATALYTIC CONVERTER.	Is the catalytic converter damaged?	Replace the catalytic converter. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-7, Front Catalytic Converter.>	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step 6.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 21 — (E25) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E25) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 7.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: Repair the following locations. • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
7 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SHIELD. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Expose the rear oxygen sensor connector body side harness sensor shield. 3) Measure the resistance between sensor shield and chassis ground.	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 8.	Repair the open circuit of rear oxygen sensor harness.
8 CHECK ENGINE OIL AMOUNT AND EXHAUST GAS. 1) Check the engine oil amount. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-8, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.> 2) Check exhaust gas during idling.	Does the engine oil amount drop or white smoke emit from the muffler?	Check the engine, and repair the defective part. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-351, INSPECTION, Engine Trouble in General.> After repairing the engine, replace the front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-5, Front Exhaust Pipe.> After the catalytic converter is replaced, perform step 2 to check the normal waveform is displayed, and then exit the procedure.	Go to step 9.
9 CHECK IGNITION SYSTEM. 1) Check the spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-6, INSPECTION, Spark Plug.> 2) Check the status of the ignition coil connector and the spark plug terminal.	Is there any fault in the ignition system?	After repairing the ignition system, replace the front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-5, Front Exhaust Pipe.> After the catalytic converter is replaced, perform step 2 to check the normal waveform is displayed, and then exit the procedure.	Go to step 10.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
10 CHECK FUEL SYSTEM. 1) Refer to and check the items in "Insufficient fuel supply to fuel injector (except for "a. Fuel pump does not operate.")" and "Leakage or blow out of fuel". <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-170, INSPECTION, Fuel System Trouble in General.> 2) Check throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-18, INSPECTION, Throttle Body.> 3) Check intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-41, INSPECTION, Intake Manifold.>	Is there any fault in the fuel system?	After repairing the fuel system, replace the front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-5, Front Exhaust Pipe.> After the catalytic converter is replaced, perform step 2 to check the normal waveform is displayed, and then exit the procedure.	Go to step 11.
11 CHECK DTC.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> After checking the DTC, replace the front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-5, Front Exhaust Pipe.> After the catalytic converter is replaced, perform step 2 to check the normal waveform is displayed, and then exit the procedure.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-96, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BW:DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. INCORRECT PURGE FLOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-137, DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. INCORRECT PURGE FLOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. Operate the purge control solenoid valve using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed procedures, refer to "System Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-60, System Operation Check Mode.>	Does the purge control solenoid valve operate?	Go to step 3.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-18, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
3 CHECK EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LINE. Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Are there holes, cracks, clogging, or disconnection, misconnection of hoses or pipes in evaporative emission control system?	Repair or replace the hoses or pipes.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

**BX:DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/
SWITCH RANGE/PERFORMANCE****DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-140, DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 2) Using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool, read the value in «Atmosphere Pressure» and «Mani. Absolute Pressure», and compare them with the actual atmospheric pressure. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual. • To read the actual atmospheric pressure, connect the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool to the other known good vehicle.	Is the difference with the actual atmospheric pressure 2.4 kPa (17.8 mmHg, 0.7 inHg) or more?	Replace the part that showed larger deviation from the actual atmospheric pressure than the other. • If deviations in value for «Atmosphere Pressure» is larger: Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-42, Leak Check Valve Assembly.> • If deviations in value for «Mani. Absolute Pressure» is larger: Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-73, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BY:DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/ SWITCH LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

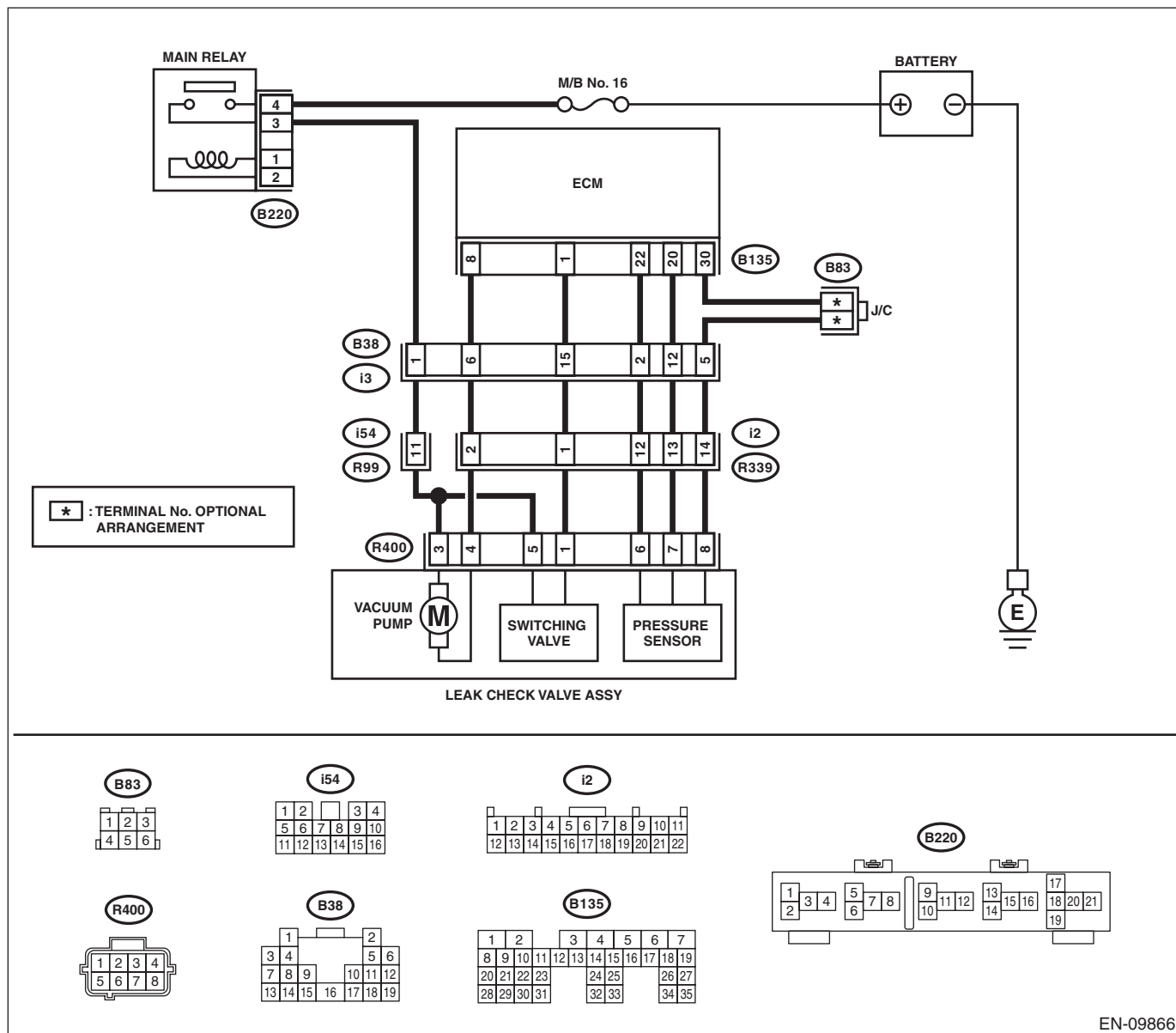
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-142, DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09866

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the value of «Atmosphere Pressure» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value in «Atmosphere Pressure» 34 kPa (255 mmHg, 10 inHg) or less?	Go to step 2.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2	CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the leak check valve assembly. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between the leak check valve assembly connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R400) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 20 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and leak check valve assembly connector.
4	CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of leak check valve assembly connector.	Is there poor contact in the leak check valve assembly connector?	Repair the poor contact in the leak check valve assembly connector.	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-42, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

BZ:DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/ SWITCH HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

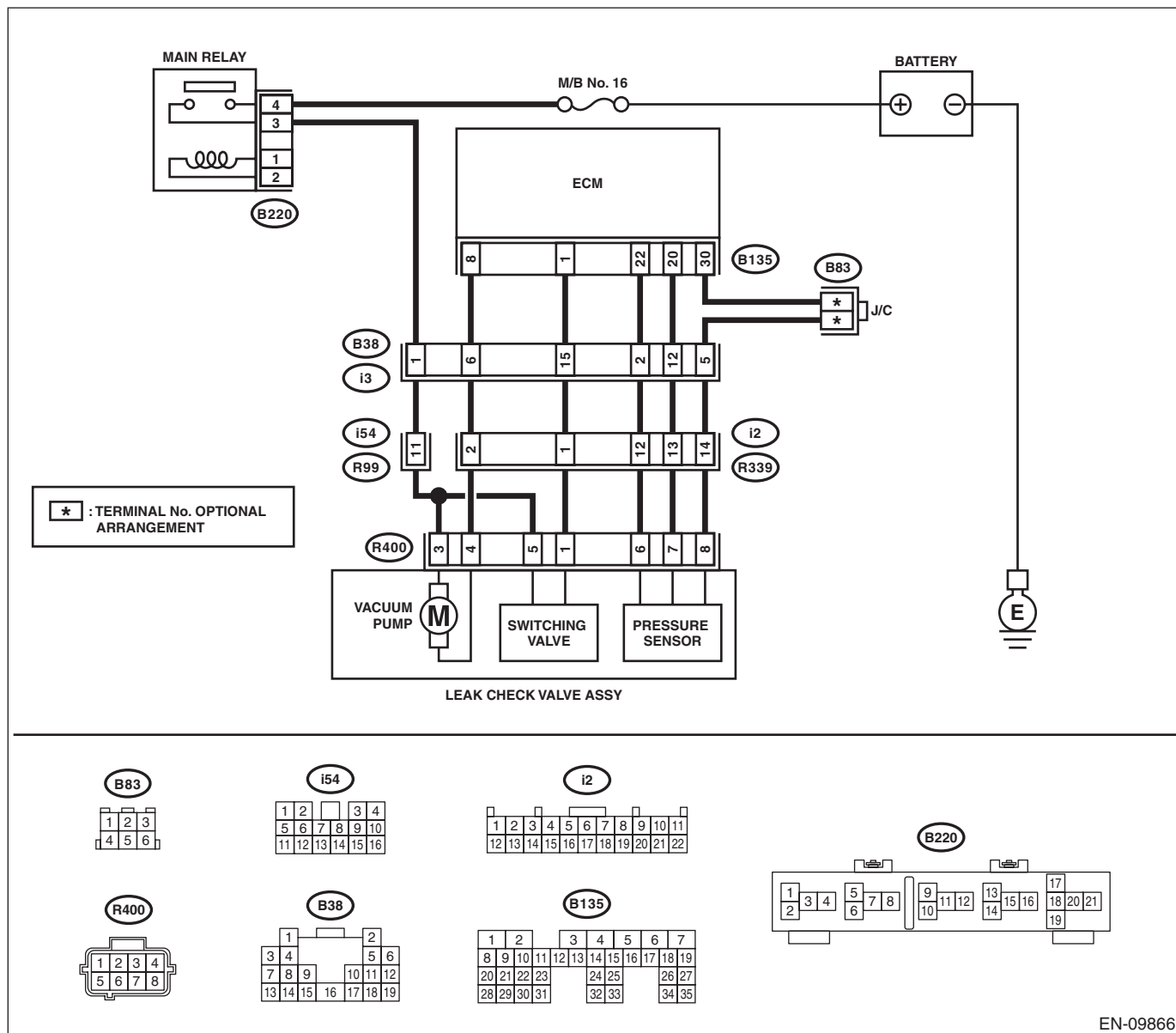
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-144, DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09866

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK CURRENT DATA. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the value of «Atmosphere Pressure» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: - Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> - General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value in «Atmosphere Pressure» 125 kPa (938 mmHg, 36.9 inHg) or more?	Go to step 2.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and the leak check valve assembly. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and the leak check valve assembly connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 20 — (R400) No. 7: (B135) No. 30 — (R400) No. 8:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: - Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and the leak check valve assembly connector - Poor contact of coupling connector - Poor contact of joint connector
3 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and the leak check valve assembly connector.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY. Check the pressure sensor of the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-44, CHECK PRESSURE SENSOR, INSPECTION, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Is the pressure sensor of the leak check valve assembly OK?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM connector and leak check valve assembly connector.	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-42, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CA:DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-146, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Fuel odor
- There is a hole of more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in) dia. in evaporation system or fuel tank.
- Fuel filler cap loose or lost

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the fuel filler cap. NOTE: The DTC is stored in memory if fuel filler cap is or was loose or if the cap chain has caught while tightening.	Is the fuel filler cap tightened securely?	Go to step 2.	Tighten fuel filler cap securely.
2 CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP.	Is the fuel filler cap genuine?	Go to step 3.	Replace with a genuine fuel filler cap.
3 CHECK FUEL FILLER PIPE GASKET.	Is there any damage to the seal between fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe?	Repair or replace the fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-133, Fuel Filler Pipe.>	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. Check air-tightness of the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-21, INSPECTION, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>	Is the purge control solenoid valve OK?	Go to step 5.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-18, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
5 CHECK EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LINE.	Are there holes on the evaporation line?	Repair or replace the evaporation line. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-158, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK CANISTER.	Are there holes on the canister?	Replace the canister. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-9, Canister.>	Go to step 7.
7 CHECK LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.	Are there damage or holes on the leak check valve assembly?	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-42, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Go to step 8.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step		Check	Yes	No
8	CHECK FUEL TANK. Remove the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-112, Fuel Tank.>	Are there damage or holes on the fuel tank?	Repair or replace the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-112, Fuel Tank.>	Go to step 9.
9	CHECK ANY OTHER MECHANICAL TROUBLE IN EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM.	Are there holes, cracks, clogging, or disconnection, misconnection of hoses or pipes in evaporative emission control system?	Repair or replace the hoses or pipes.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CB:DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0455. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-210, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CC:DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-153, DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

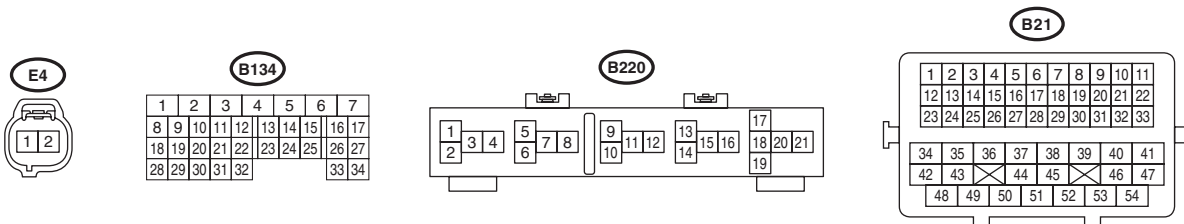
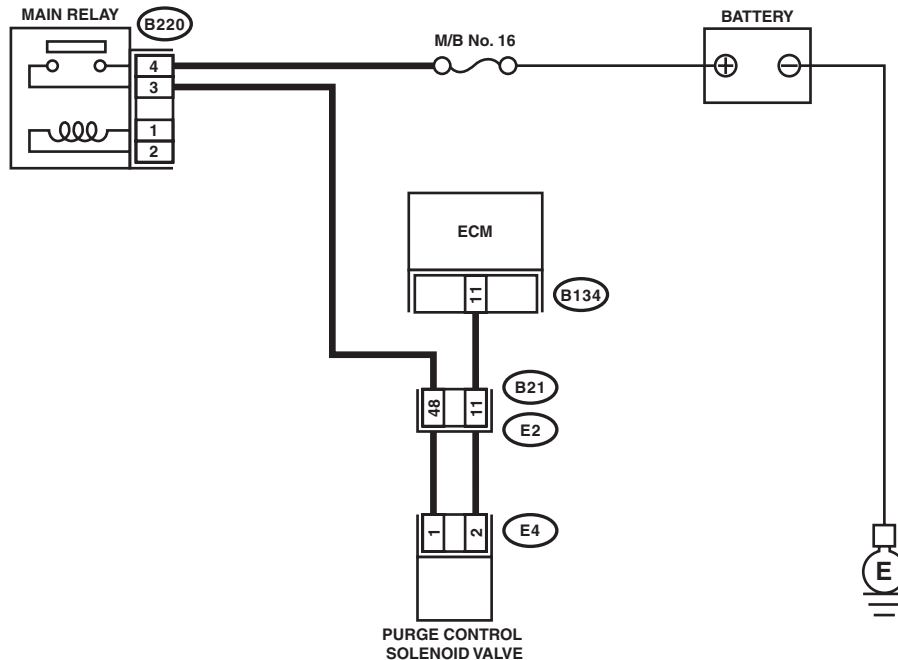
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2	CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary open or short circuit of harness or temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
3	CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. Measure the voltage between purge control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E4) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair the power supply circuit.
4	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and purge control solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance between the purge control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E4) No. 2 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 5.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and purge control solenoid valve connector.
5	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and purge control solenoid valve. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 11 — (E4) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and purge control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step		Check	Yes	No
6	CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Remove the purge control solenoid valve. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 10 — 100 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of purge control solenoid valve connector.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-18, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CD:DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-155, DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

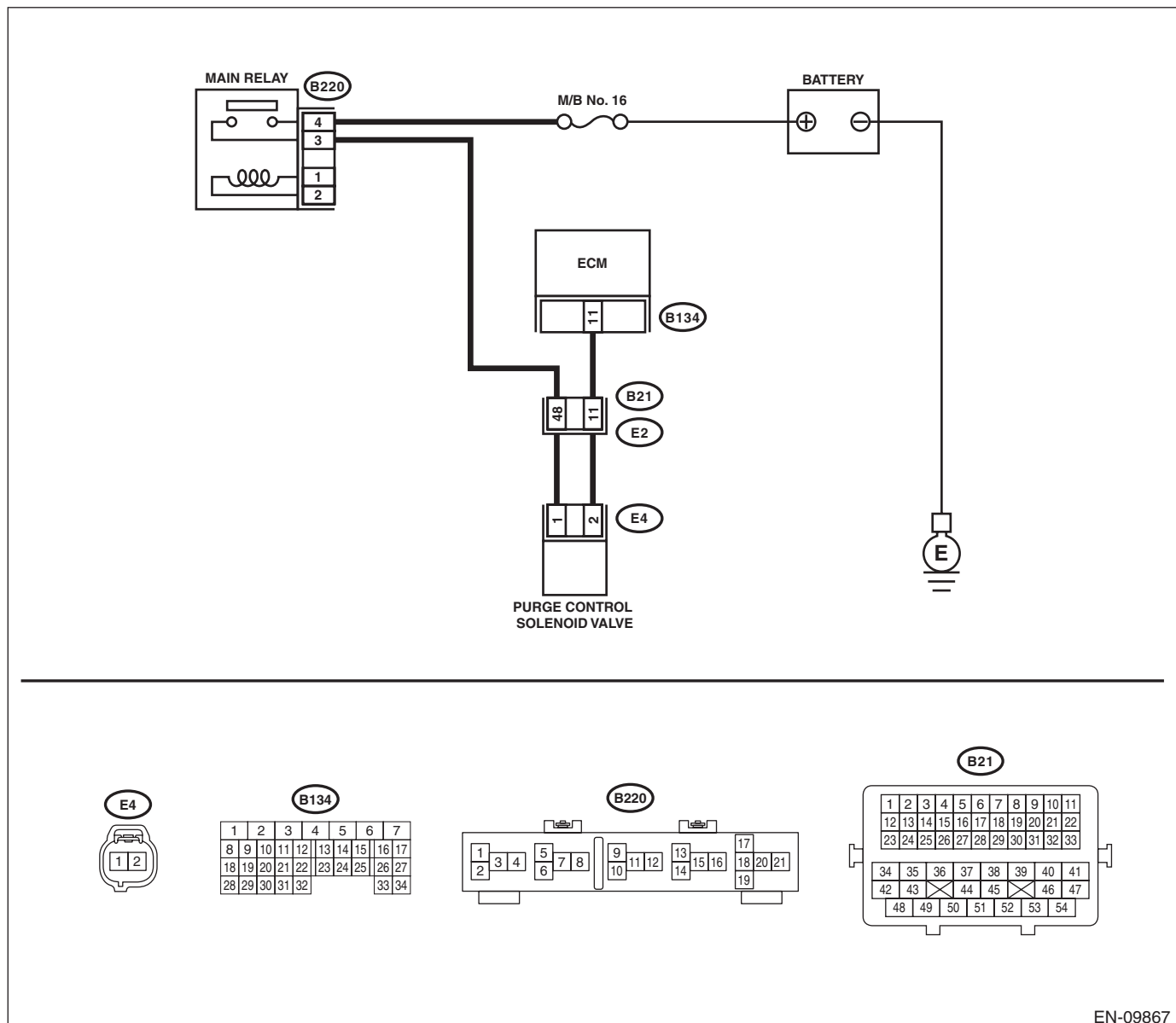
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09867

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and purge control solenoid valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and purge control solenoid valve connector.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-18, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CE:DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-157, DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the fuel level sensor and fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-144, Fuel Level Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-147, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

CF:DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0463. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-219, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CG:DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-161, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is DTC P0462 or P0463 displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor?	Check the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-17, CHECK FUEL LEVEL SENSOR, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.

CH:DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A”**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-163, DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A”, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK DTC OF VDC. Check DTC of VDC.	Is DTC of VDC displayed?	Perform the diagnosis according to DTC. <Ref. to VDC(diag)-35, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CI: DTC P0506 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-164, DTC P0506 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start the engine.
- Engine does not start.
- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK AIR CLEANER ELEMENT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the air cleaner element.	Is there excessive clogging on air cleaner element?	Replace the air cleaner element. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-4, Air Cleaner Element.>	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Remove the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.> 2) Check the electronic throttle control.	Are foreign matter found inside electronic throttle control?	Remove foreign matter from electronic throttle control.	Perform the diagnosis of DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-292, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CJ:DTC P0507 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-165, DTC P0507 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Engine keeps running at higher speed than specified idle speed.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM. 1) Start and idle the engine. 2) Check the following items. • Loose installation of intake manifold and throttle body • Cracks of intake manifold gasket and throttle body gasket • Disconnection of vacuum hoses	Is there any fault in air intake system?	Repair air suction and leaks.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.> 3) Check the electronic throttle control.	Are foreign matter found inside electronic throttle control?	Remove foreign matter from electronic throttle control.	Perform the diagnosis of DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-292, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CK:DTC P050A COLD START IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-166, DTC P050A COLD START IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine keeps running at higher speed than specified idle speed.
- Engine keeps running at a lower speed than the specified idle speed.
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

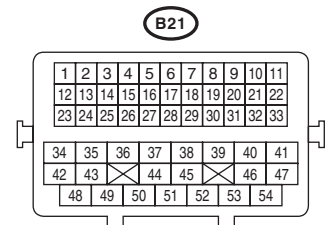
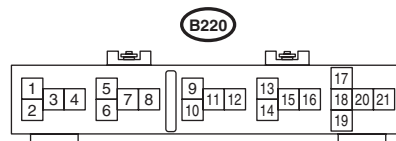
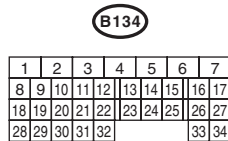
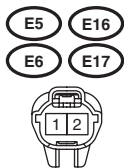
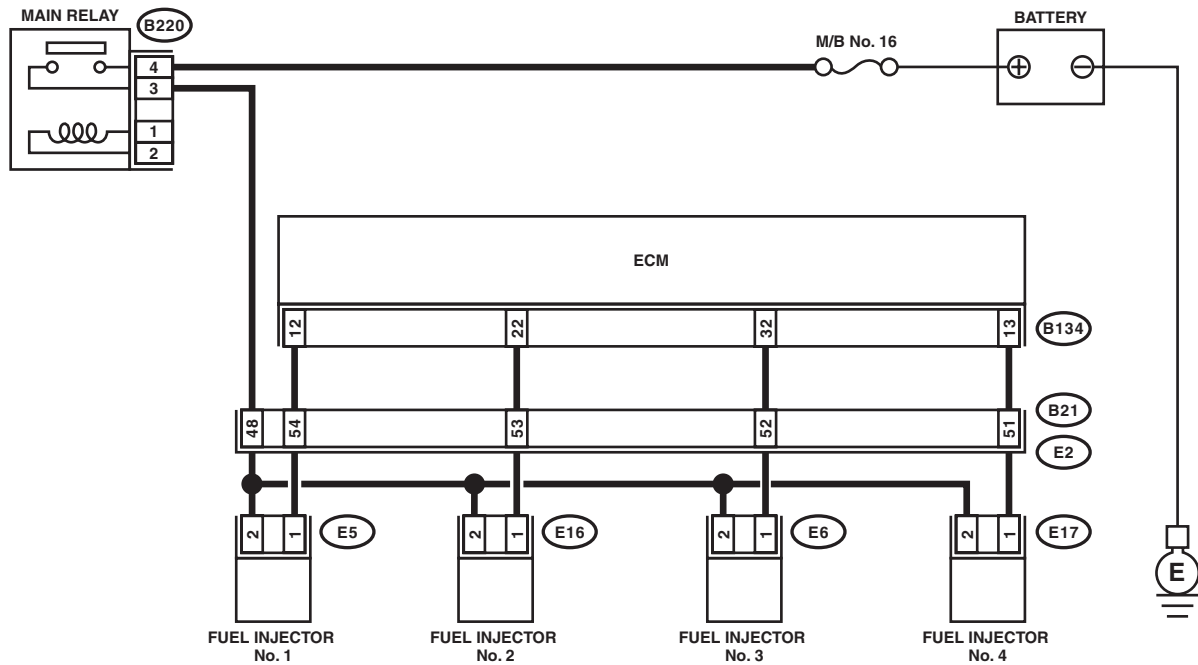
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

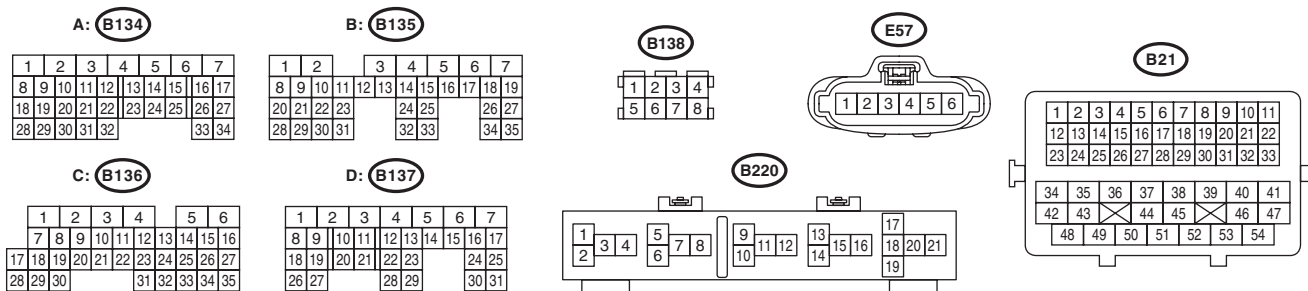
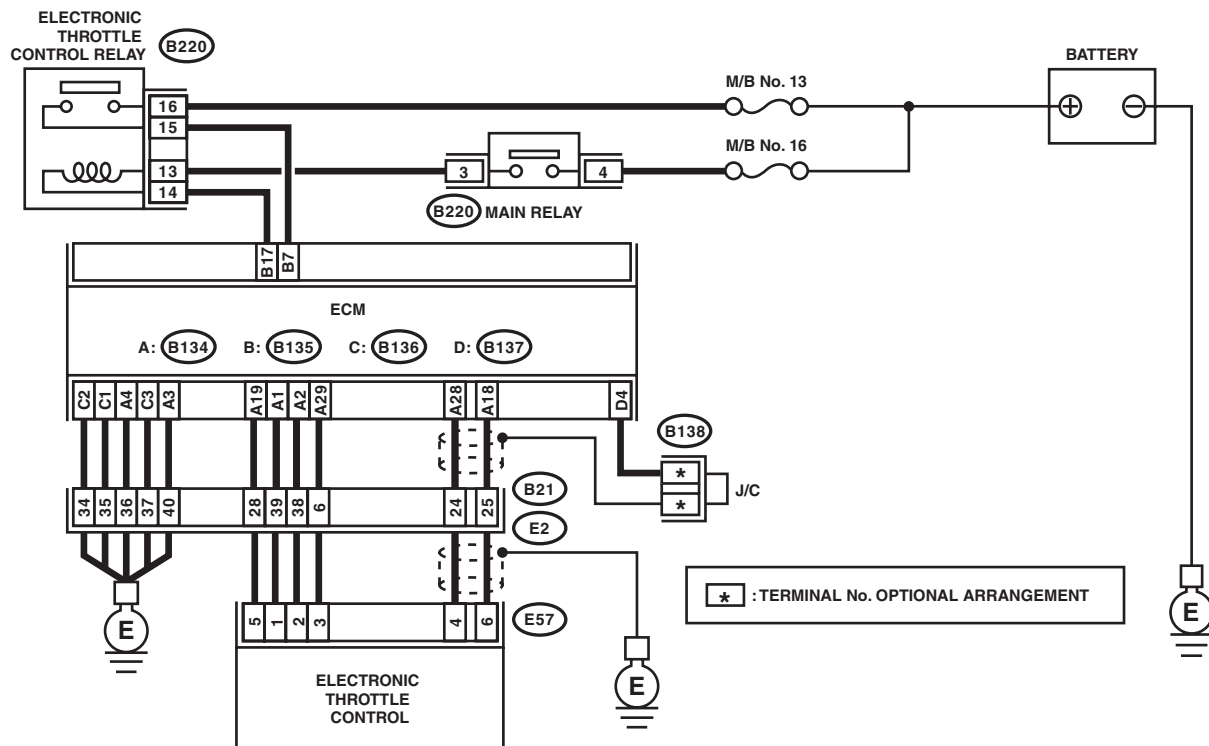
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09857

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



EN-09863

Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY. Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK ENGINE OIL. Is there a proper amount of engine oil?	Go to step 3.	Replace engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>
3	CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM. Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Go to step 4.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
4 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK FUEL PRESSURE. WARNING: Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area. CAUTION: Be careful not to spill fuel. Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-32, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> CAUTION: Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.	Is the measured value 340 — 400 kPa (3.5 — 4.1 kg/cm ² , 49 — 58 psi)?	Go to step 6.	Check the fuel pump and fuel delivery line. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-143, INSPECTION, Fuel Pump.> <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-169, INSPECTION, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>
6 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 75°C (167°F) or more?	Go to step 7.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-49, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
7 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For CVT models, set the select lever to "P" range or "N" range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the value of «Mass Air Flow» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mass Air Flow» 2.0 — 5.0 g/s (0.26 — 0.66 lb/m)?	Go to step 8.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
8 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For CVT models, set the select lever to "P" range or "N" range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the value of «Intake Air Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature from «Intake Air Temp.». Is the obtained value -10 — 50°C (-18 — 90°F)?	Go to step 9.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
9 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #2 (B134) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #3 (B134) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #4 (B134) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 10.
10 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Measure the resistance between fuel injector connector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground: #2 (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground: #3 (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground: #4 (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 11.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector.
11 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B134) No. 12 — (E5) No. 1: #2 (B134) No. 22 — (E16) No. 1: #3 (B134) No. 32 — (E6) No. 1: #4 (B134) No. 13 — (E17) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 12.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
12 CHECK FUEL INJECTOR. Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω ?	Go to step 13.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-77, Fuel Injector.>
13 CHECK POWER SUPPLY LINE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between fuel injector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of all connectors in fuel injector circuit.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between the main relay connector and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of main relay connector
14 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #2 (B134) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #3 (B134) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #4 (B134) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector.	Go to step 15.
15 CHECK FUEL INJECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω ?	Go to step 16.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-77, Fuel Injector.>
16 CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR/CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.	Is the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor loosely installed?	Tighten the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-60, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-54, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>	Go to step 17.
17 CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR PLATE.	Is the crankshaft position sensor plate rusted or does it have broken teeth?	Replace the crankshaft position sensor plate. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-243, Cylinder Block.>	Go to step 18.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
18 CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN. Turn the crankshaft using ST, and align the alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain dislocated from its proper position?	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Go to step 19.
19 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Connect the battery to terminals No. 13 and No. 14 of electronic throttle control relay. 4) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. Terminals No. 15 — No. 16:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 20.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-107, Electronic Throttle Control Relay.>
20 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B220) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 21.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
21 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B220) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector.	Go to step 22.
22 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B220) No. 14 — Chassis ground: (B220) No. 15 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 23.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector.
23 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 17 — (B220) No. 14: (B135) No. 7 — (B220) No. 15:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 24.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
24 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 18 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 18 — (B137) No. 4: (B134) No. 28 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 28 — (B137) No. 4:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 25.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.
25 CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 — Engine ground: (E57) No. 4 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 26.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-101, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
26 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 18 — (E57) No. 6: (B134) No. 28 — (E57) No. 4: (B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 27.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
27 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 28.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
28 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (-): (E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step 29.
29 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 18: (B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 28:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 30.	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.
30 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Read the value of «Main-Throttle Sensor» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Main-Throttle Sensor» 0.81 — 0.87 V?	Go to step 31.	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>
31 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. Read the value of «Sub-Throttle Sensor» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Sub-Throttle Sensor» 1.64 — 1.70 V?	Go to step 32.	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>
32 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 2 — (E57) No. 2: (B134) No. 1 — (E57) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 33.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
33 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): (E57) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step 34.
34 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 2 — Engine ground: (E57) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 35.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.
35 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connectors. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 2 — (E57) No. 1:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 36.	Repair the short circuit in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.
36 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL GROUND CIRCUIT. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 4 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 1 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 2 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 3 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step 37.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector
37 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control terminals. Terminals No. 2 — No. 1:	Is the resistance 50 Ω or less?	Go to step 38.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>
38 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. Move the throttle valve to the fully open and fully closed positions with fingers. Check that the valve returns to the specified position when releasing fingers.	Does the valve return to the specified position? Standard value: 3 mm (0.12 in) from fully closed position	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>

CL:DTC P050B COLD START IGNITION TIMING PERFORMANCE

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P050A. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-222, DTC P050A COLD START IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CM:DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-170, DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

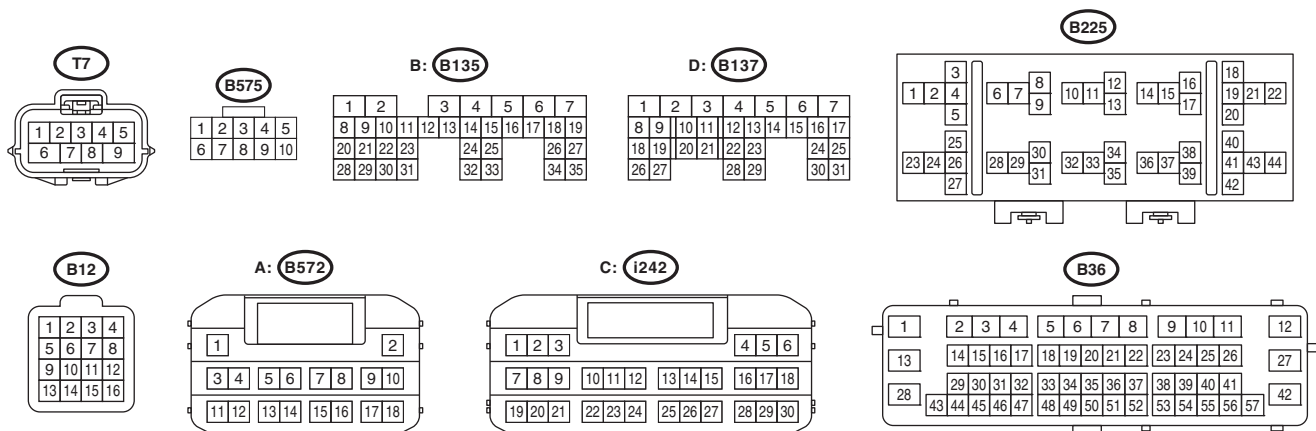
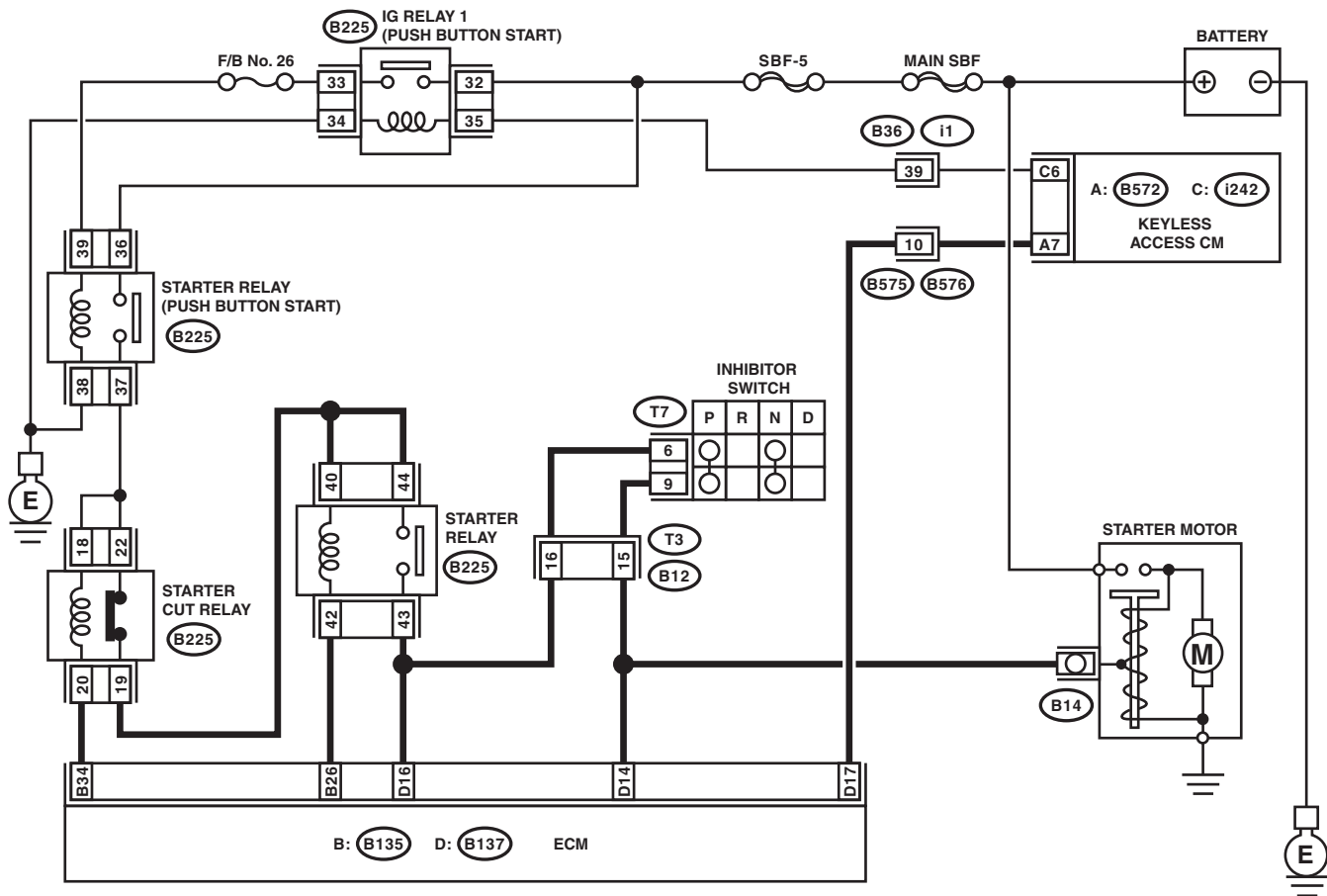
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09853

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK PUSH BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH. Operate the push button ignition switch.	Does it operate smoothly without catch?	Go to step 2.	Replace the push button ignition switch. <Ref. to SL-109, Push Button Ignition Switch.>
2 CHECK DTC. 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start and idle the engine for three minutes or more.	Is the same DTC as current diagnosis output?	Go to step 3.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND KEYLESS ACCESS CM. 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Turn the ignition to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM connector and keyless access CM connector.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

CN:DTC P0560 SYSTEM VOLTAGE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-171, DTC P0560 SYSTEM VOLTAGE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

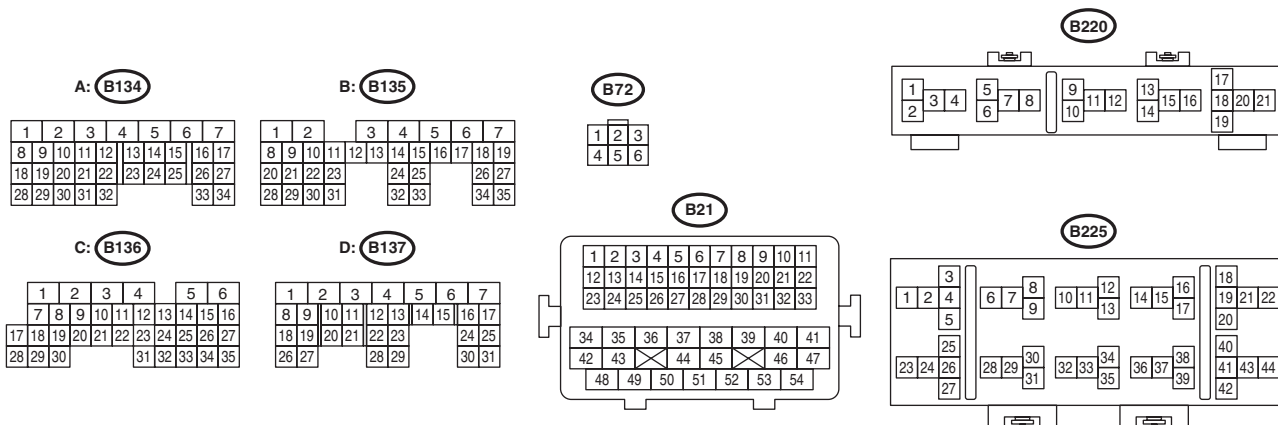
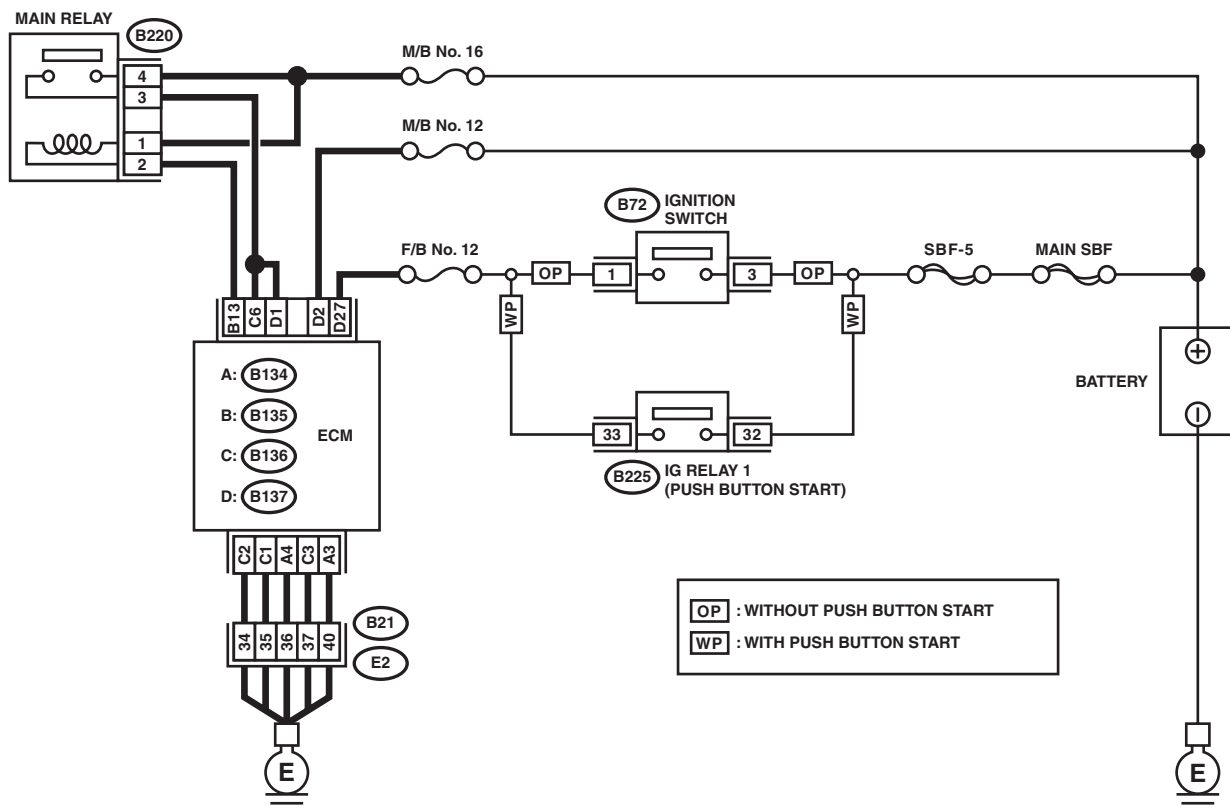
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09854

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MAIN FUSE BOX CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 2 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 3.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and battery terminal.
3	CHECK FUSE NO. 12 (MAIN FUSE BOX).	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and battery • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of battery terminal

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CO:DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-172, DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine does not start.
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.

CP:DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0606. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-239, DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CQ:DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-174, DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

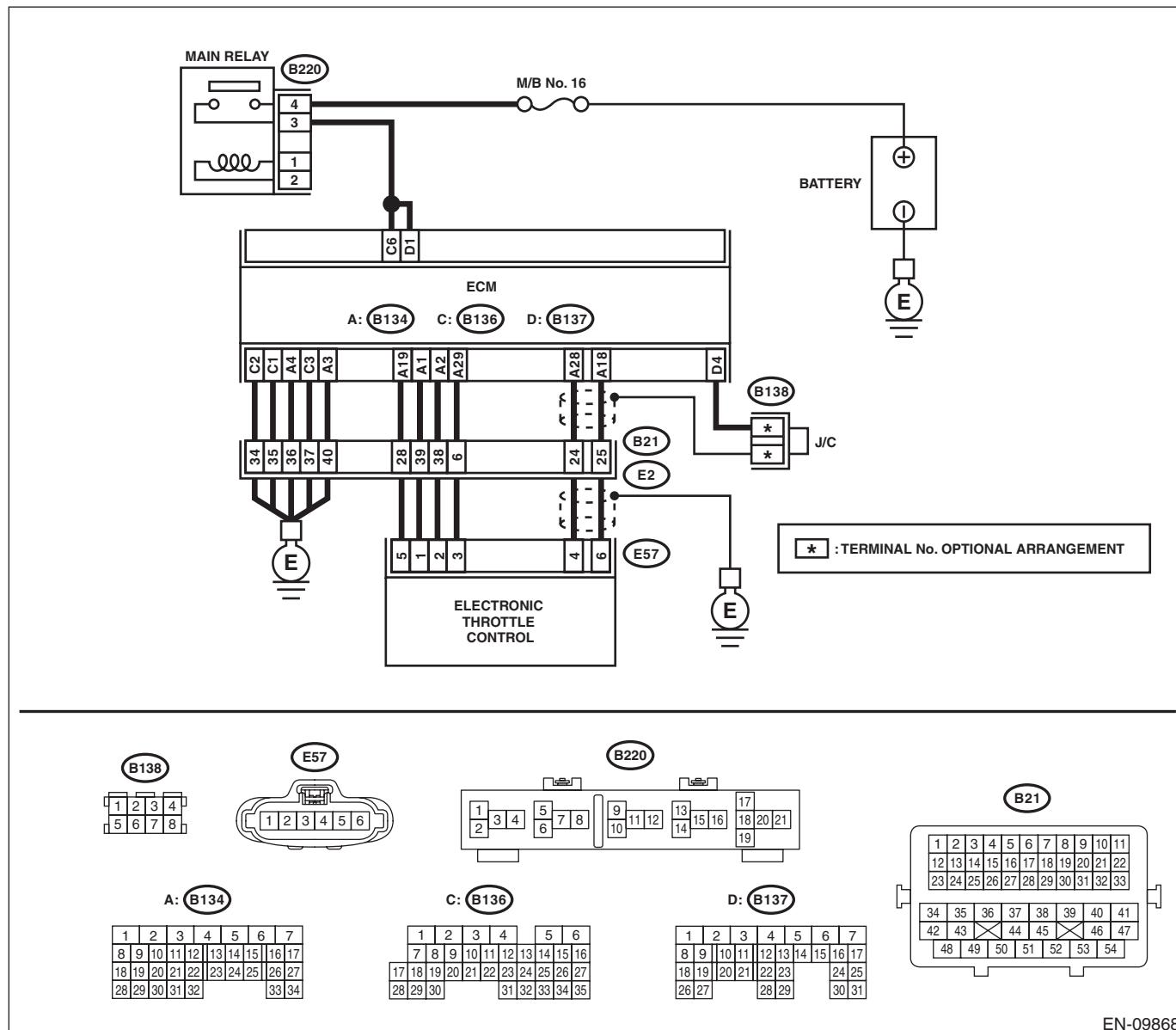
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09868

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B137) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 — 13 V?	Go to step 2.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
2 CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM. 1) Start the engine. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B137) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 13 — 15 V?	Go to step 3.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 — (E57) No. 5: (B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK ECM GROUND HARNESS. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B134) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B136) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B136) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B136) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in ground circuit • Loose engine ground terminal • Poor contact of coupling connector

CR:DTC P060A INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE MONITORING PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0606. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-239, DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CS:DTC P060B INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE A/D PROCESSING PERFORMANCE

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0606. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-239, DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CT:DTC P0616 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT LOW**1. MODEL WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START****DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

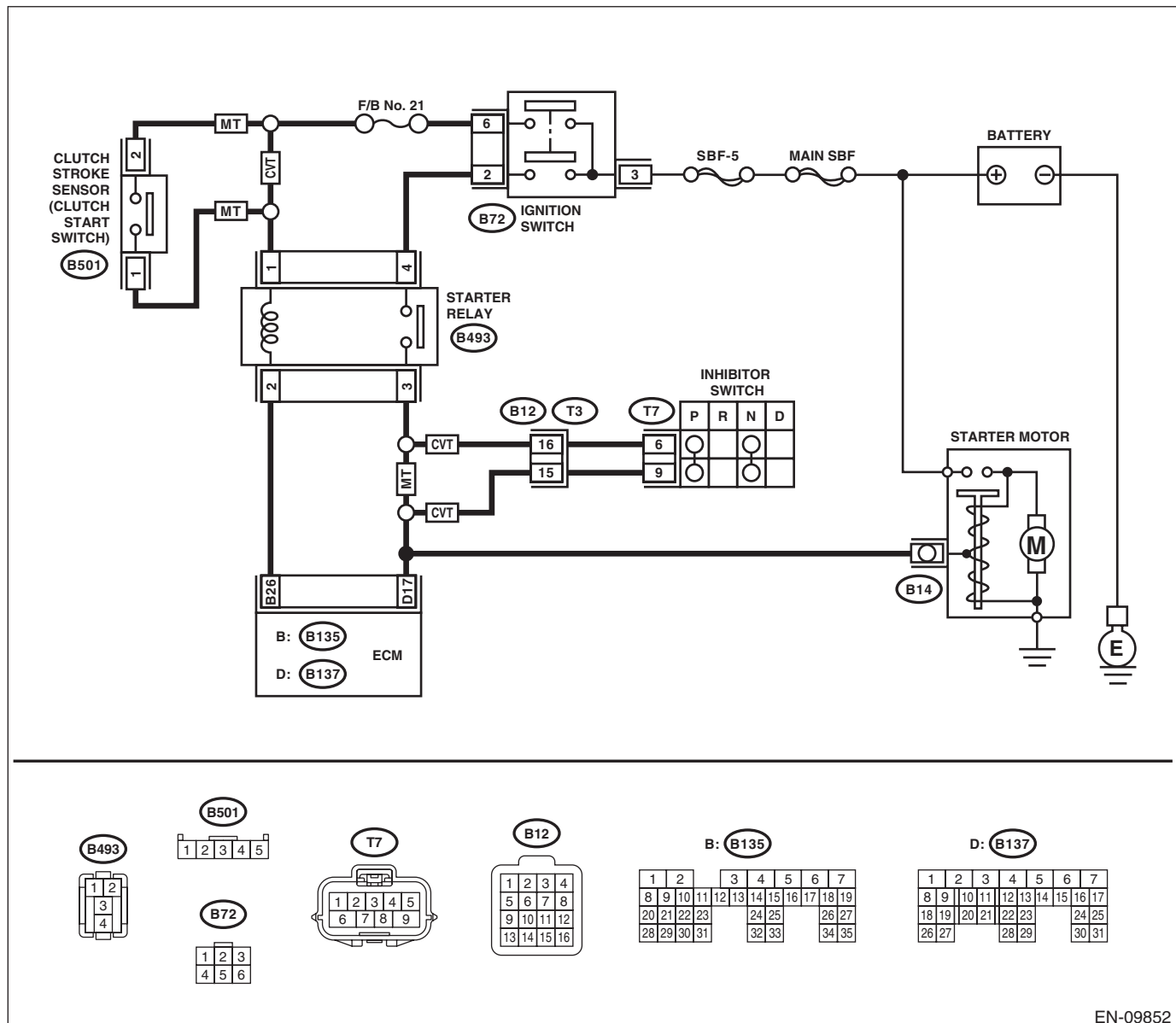
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-180, DTC P0616 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09852

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the starter relay. 3) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and starter motor. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and starter relay connector. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 17 — (B493) No. 3: NOTE: For CVT model, place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range.	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	NOTE: Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and starter relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 17 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and starter relay connector.

2. MODEL WITH PUSH BUTTON START

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-180, DTC P0616 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

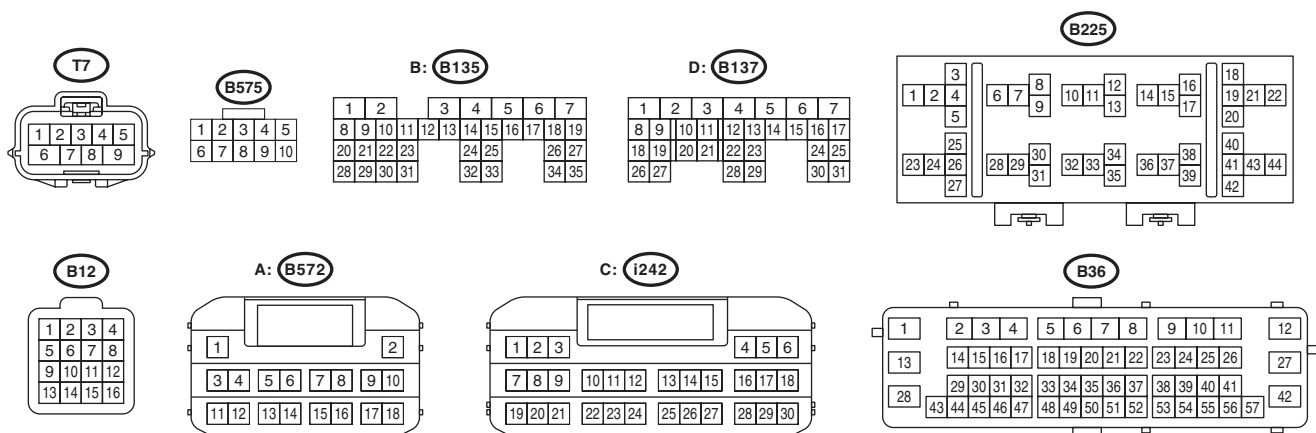
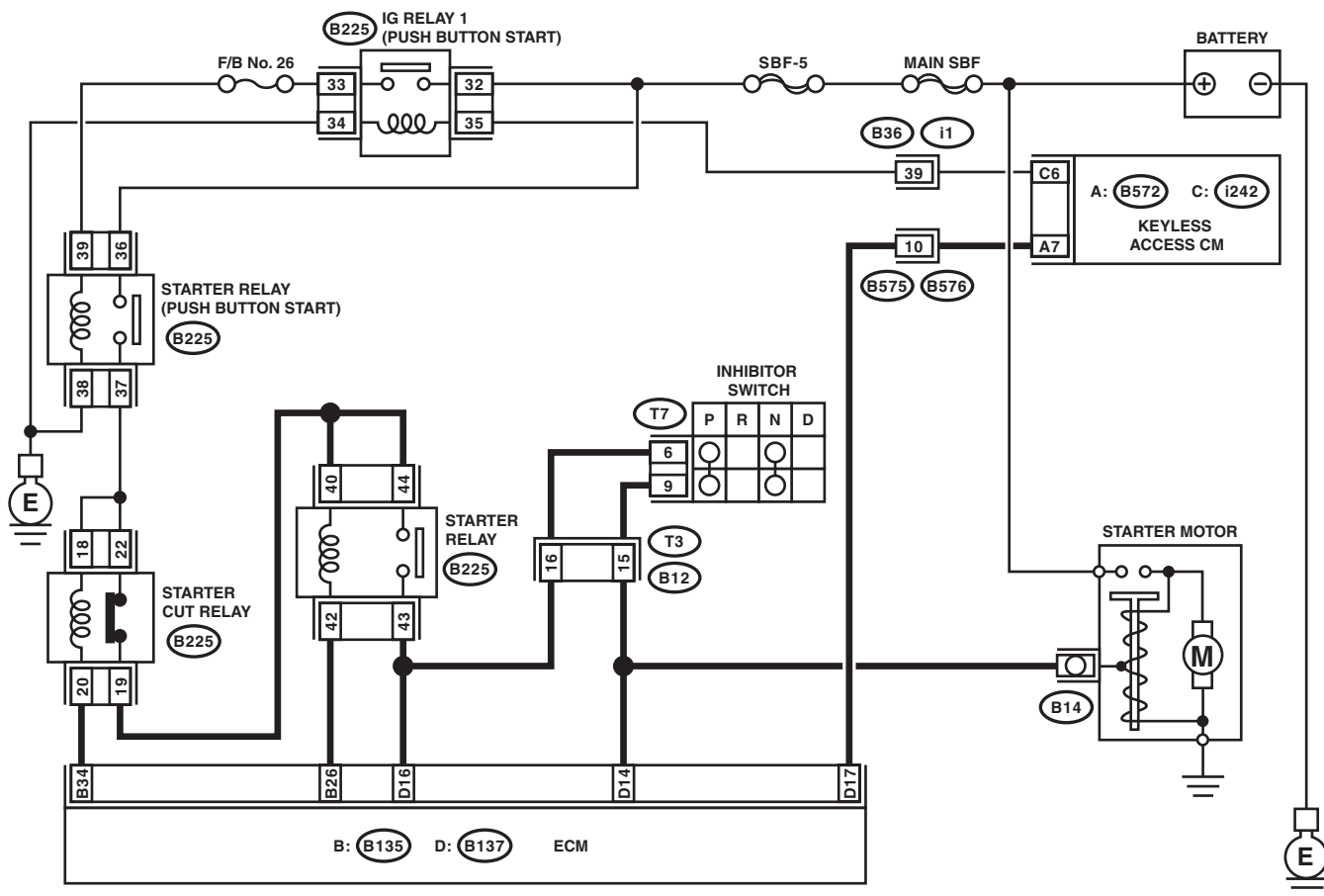
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09853

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Remove the starter relay. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and starter relay connector. NOTE: Place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 14 — (B225) No. 43:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and starter relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from starter motor. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 14 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and starter relay connector.

CU:DTC P0617 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT HIGH

1. MODEL WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-181, DTC P0617 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

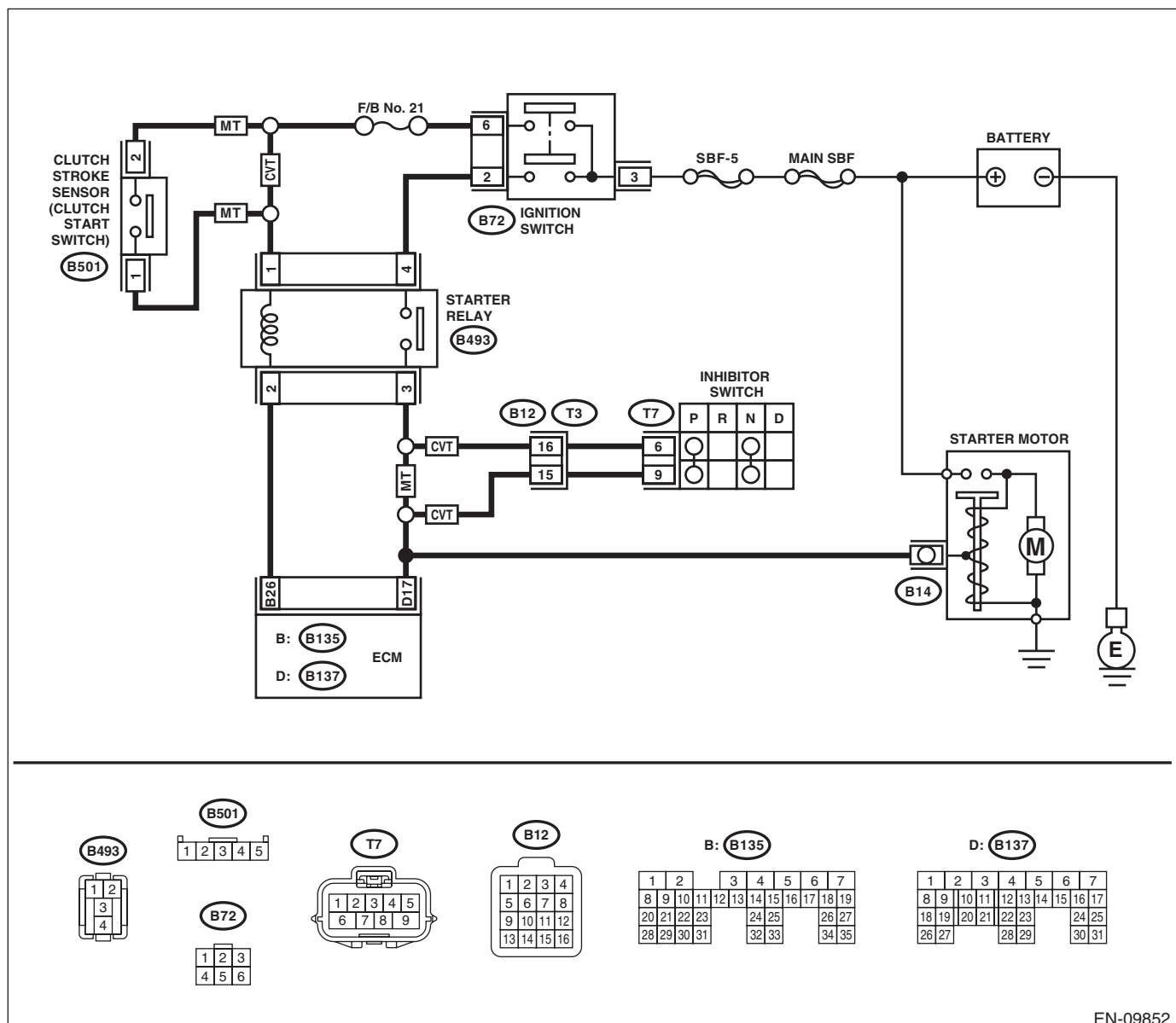
Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09852

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (-): NOTE: For CVT model, place the select lever in "P" range or "N" range.	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM connector and starter relay connector.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

2. MODEL WITH PUSH BUTTON START

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-181, DTC P0617 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

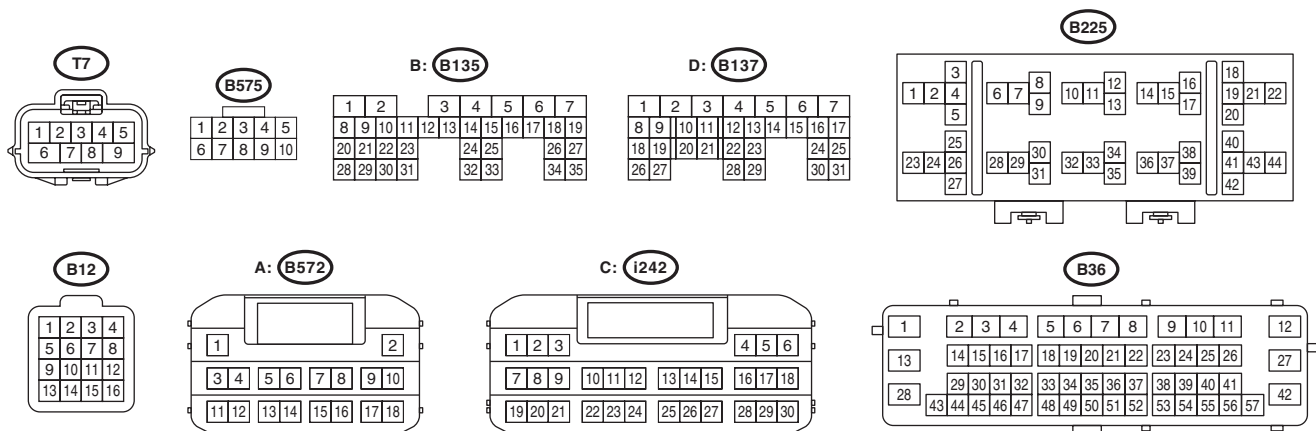
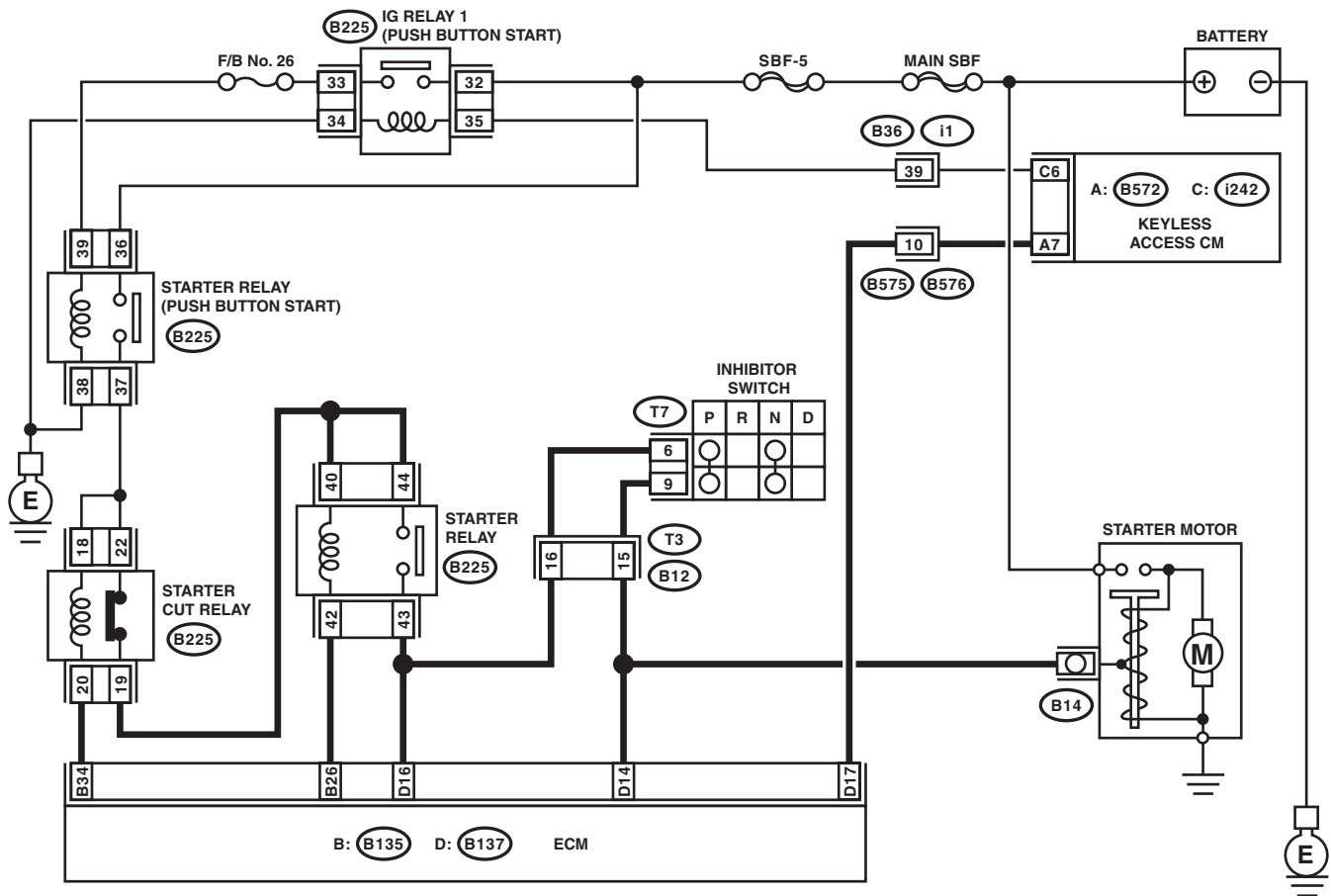
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09853

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK STARTER MOTOR. 1) Turn the ignition to ON. 2) Check the starter motor condition.	Is the starter motor rotating?	Go to step 2.	Repair the short circuit to power supply. NOTE: In this case, repair the following harnesses: • Short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM connector and starter relay connector • Short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM connector and starter motor • Short circuit to power supply in harness between starter relay connector and starter motor
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER CUT RELAY CONNECTOR AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from starter motor. 3) Remove the starter cut relay, starter relay and inhibitor relay. 4) Turn the ignition to ON. 5) Measure the voltage between starter relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B225) No. 40 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply in harness between starter cut relay connector and starter relay connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK STARTER CUT RELAY. 1) Connect the battery to starter cut relay terminals No. 18 and No. 20. 2) Measure the resistance between starter cut relay terminals. Terminals No. 19 — No. 22:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 6.	Replace the starter cut relay. <Ref. to SL-121, Starter Cut Relay.> Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 26 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 5.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and starter relay connector.
5 CHECK STARTER RELAY. Measure the resistance between starter relay terminals. Terminals No. 43 — No. 44:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 6.	Replace the starter relay. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-9, LOCATION, Electrical Component Location.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM, STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR AND STARTER MOTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Turn the ignition to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply. NOTE: In this case, repair the following harnesses: • Short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM connector and starter relay connector • Short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM connector and starter motor • Short circuit to power supply in harness between starter relay connector and starter motor	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

CV:DTC P062F INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE EEPROM ERROR

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0606. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-239, DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CW:DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to AT section. <Ref. to CVT(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

CX:DTC P081A STARTER DISABLE CIRCUIT LOW

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-185, DTC P081A STARTER DISABLE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

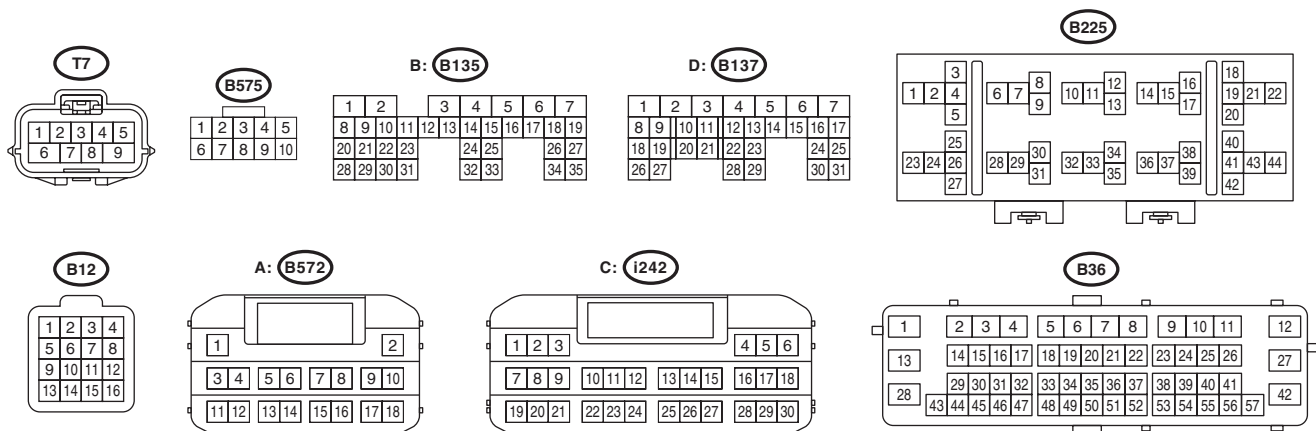
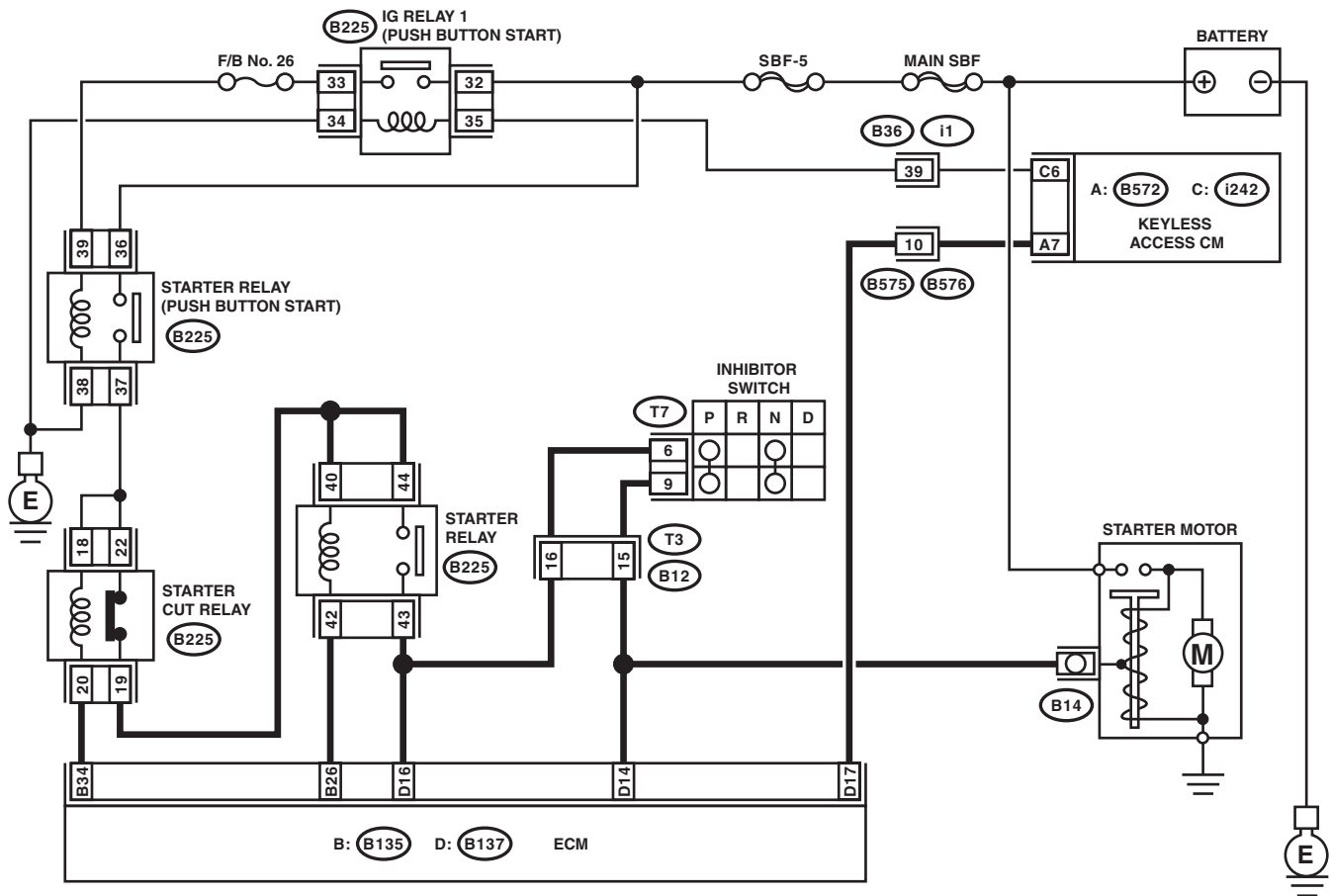
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09853

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STARTER RELAY (PUSH BUTTON START) CONNECTOR AND STARTER CUT RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition to OFF. 2) Remove the starter relay (push button start) and starter cut relay. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and starter cut relay connector. Connector & terminal (B225) No. 37 — (B225) No. 18:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the open circuit in harness between starter relay (push button start) connector and starter cut relay connector.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER CUT RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and starter cut relay connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 34 — (B225) No. 20:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM connector and starter cut relay connector.
3 CHECK STARTER CUT RELAY. 1) Connect the battery to starter cut relay terminals No. 18 and No. 20. 2) Measure the resistance between starter cut relay terminals. Terminals No. 19 — No. 22:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the starter cut relay. <Ref. to SL-121, Starter Cut Relay.>

CY:DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-186, DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

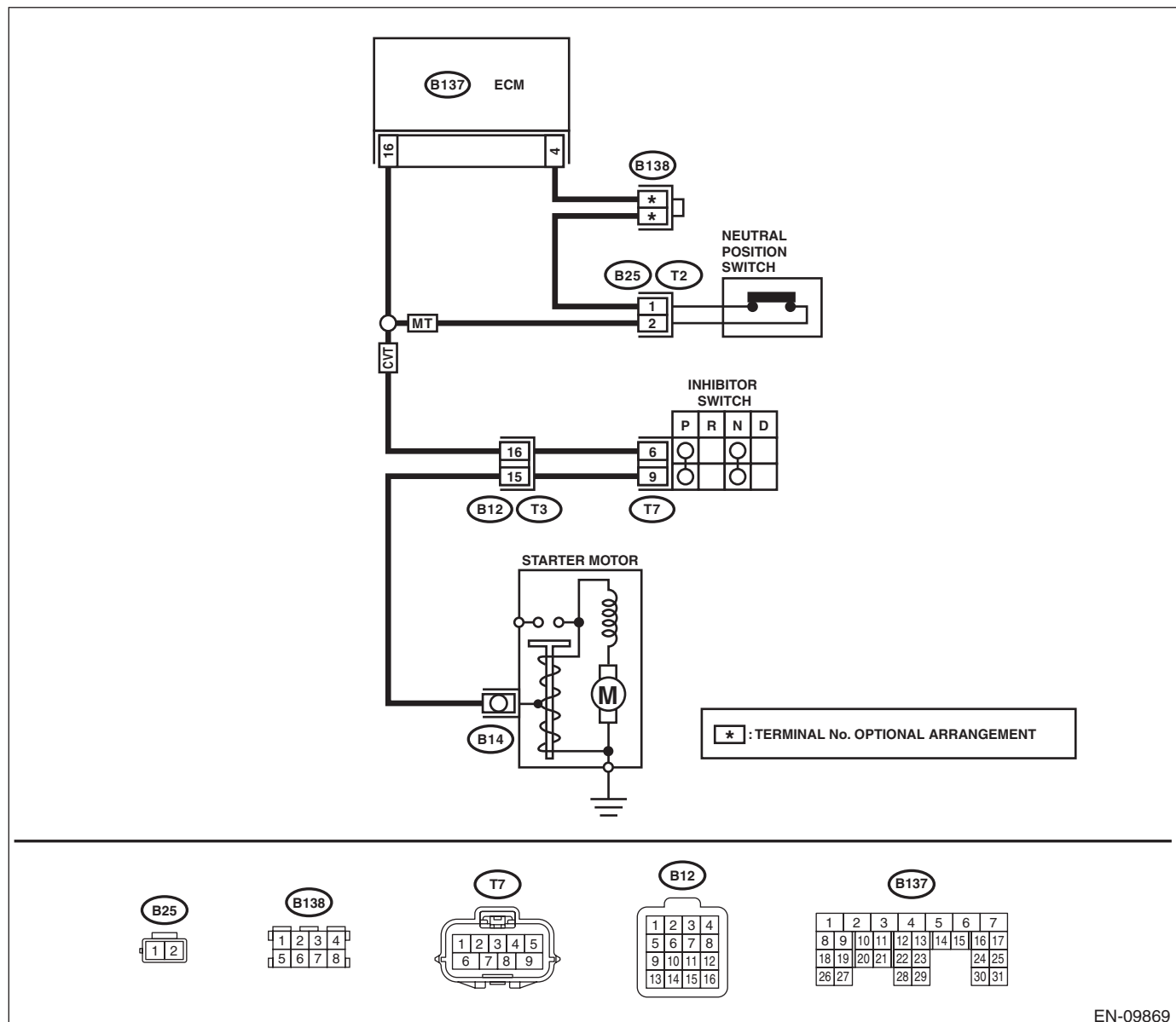
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09869

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK SELECT CABLE.	Is there any fault in select cable?	Repair or adjust the select cable. <Ref. to CS-46, Select Cable.>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Place the select lever in other than "P" range and "N" range. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and transmission harness connector (T3). 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 16 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and transmission harness connector.
4 CHECK TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from inhibitor switch. 2) Measure the resistance between transmission harness connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (T3) No. 16 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to CVT-96, Inhibitor Switch.>	Repair short circuit to ground in harness between transmission harness connector and inhibitor switch connector.

CZ:DTC P0851 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (MT MODEL)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-187, DTC P0851 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (MT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

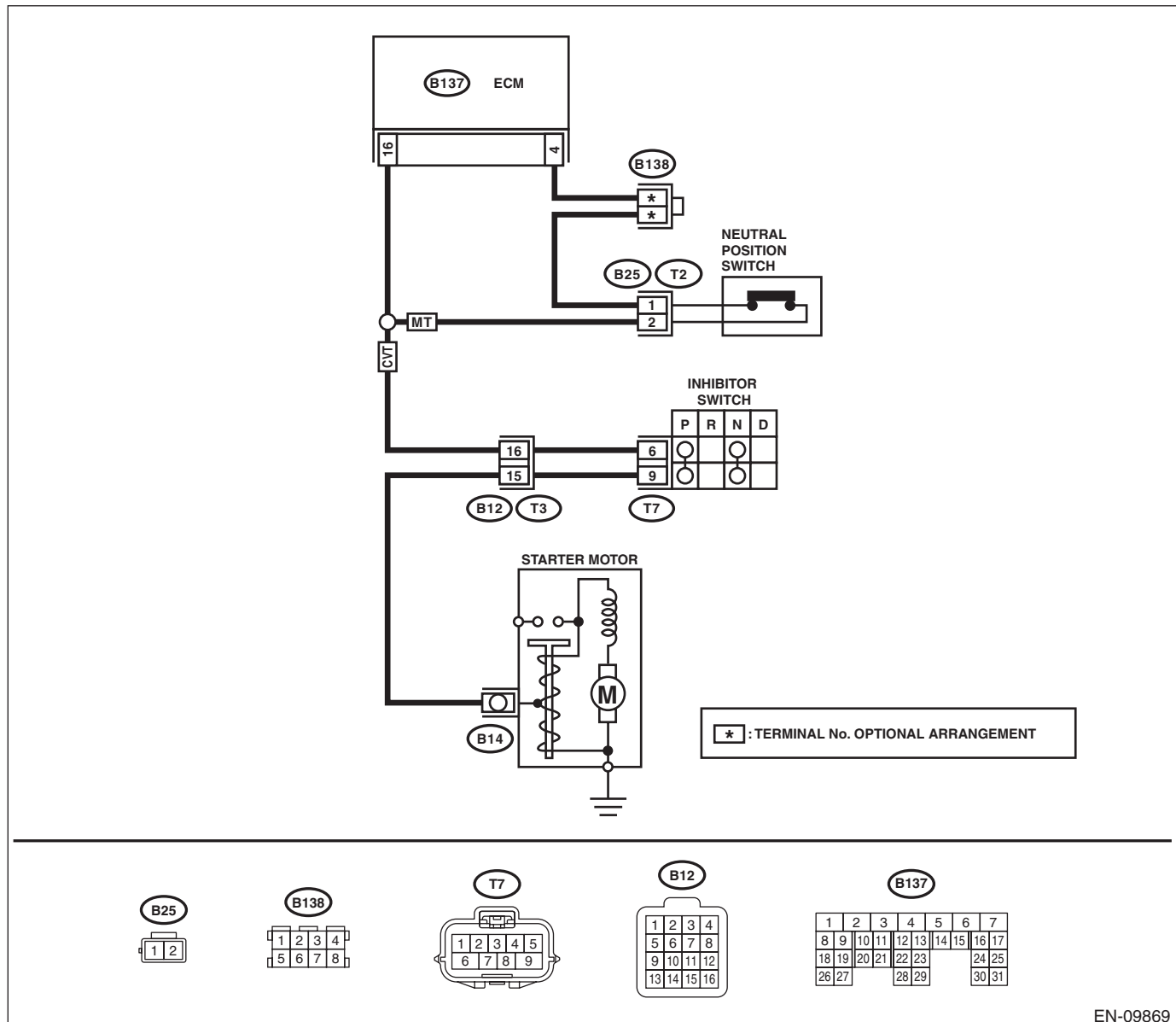
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09869

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Place the shift lever in a position other than neutral. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step 2.
	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and neutral position switch. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 16 — Chassis ground:			
2		Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the neutral position switch. <Ref. to 6MT-36, Switches and Harness.>	Repair the short circuit to ground harness between ECM connector and neutral position switch connector.

DA:DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-188, DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

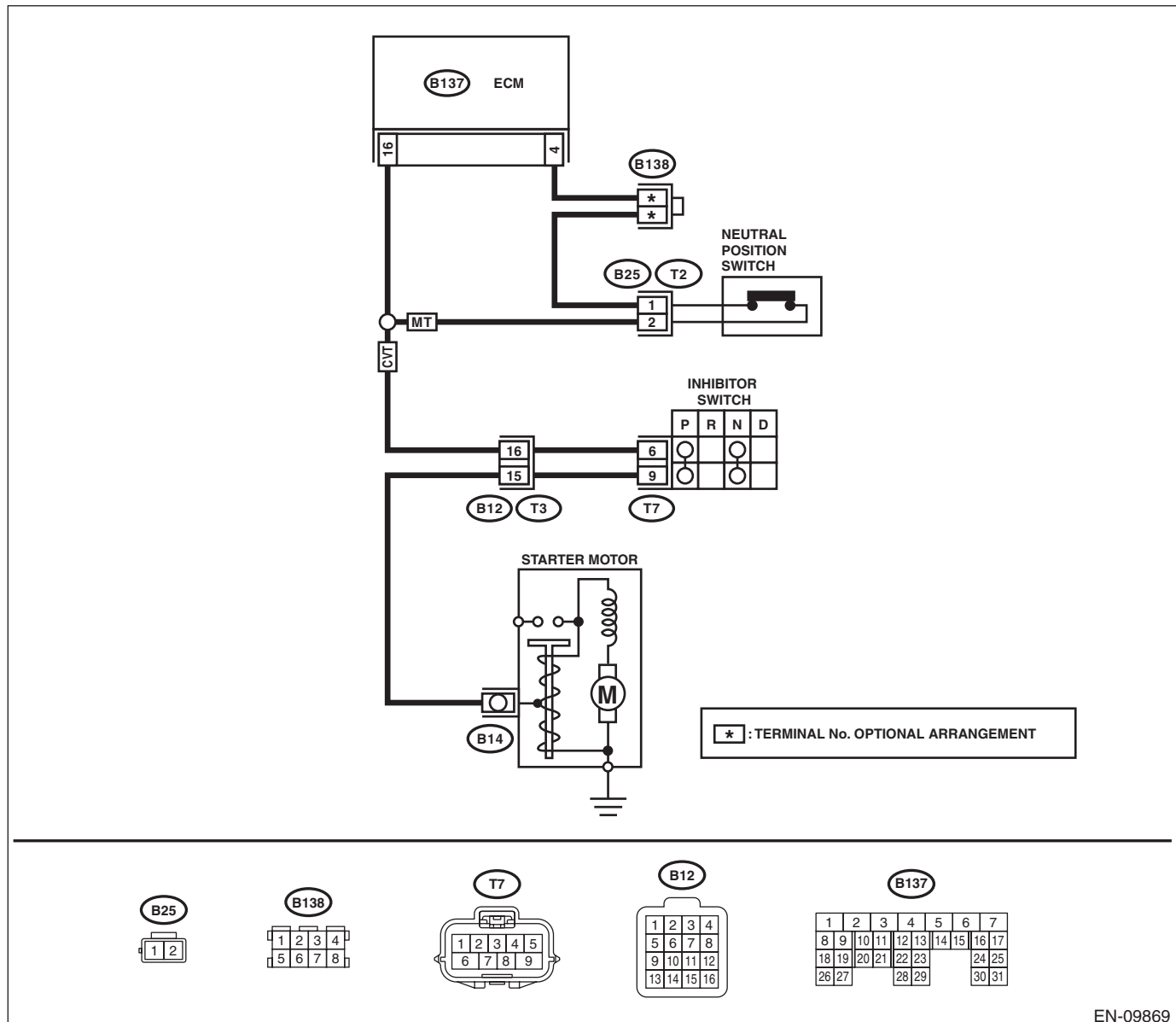
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09869

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK SELECT CABLE.	Is there any fault in select cable?	Repair or adjust the select cable. <Ref. to CS-46, Select Cable.>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground with select lever at "P" range and "N" range. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and inhibitor switch connector. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 16 — (T7) No. 6:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH GROUND LINE. Measure the resistance of harness between inhibitor switch connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (T7) No. 9 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Replace the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to CVT-96, Inhibitor Switch.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter motor ground line • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of starter motor connector • Poor contact of starter motor ground • Starter motor

DB:DTC P0852 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (MT MODEL)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-189, DTC P0852 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (MT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

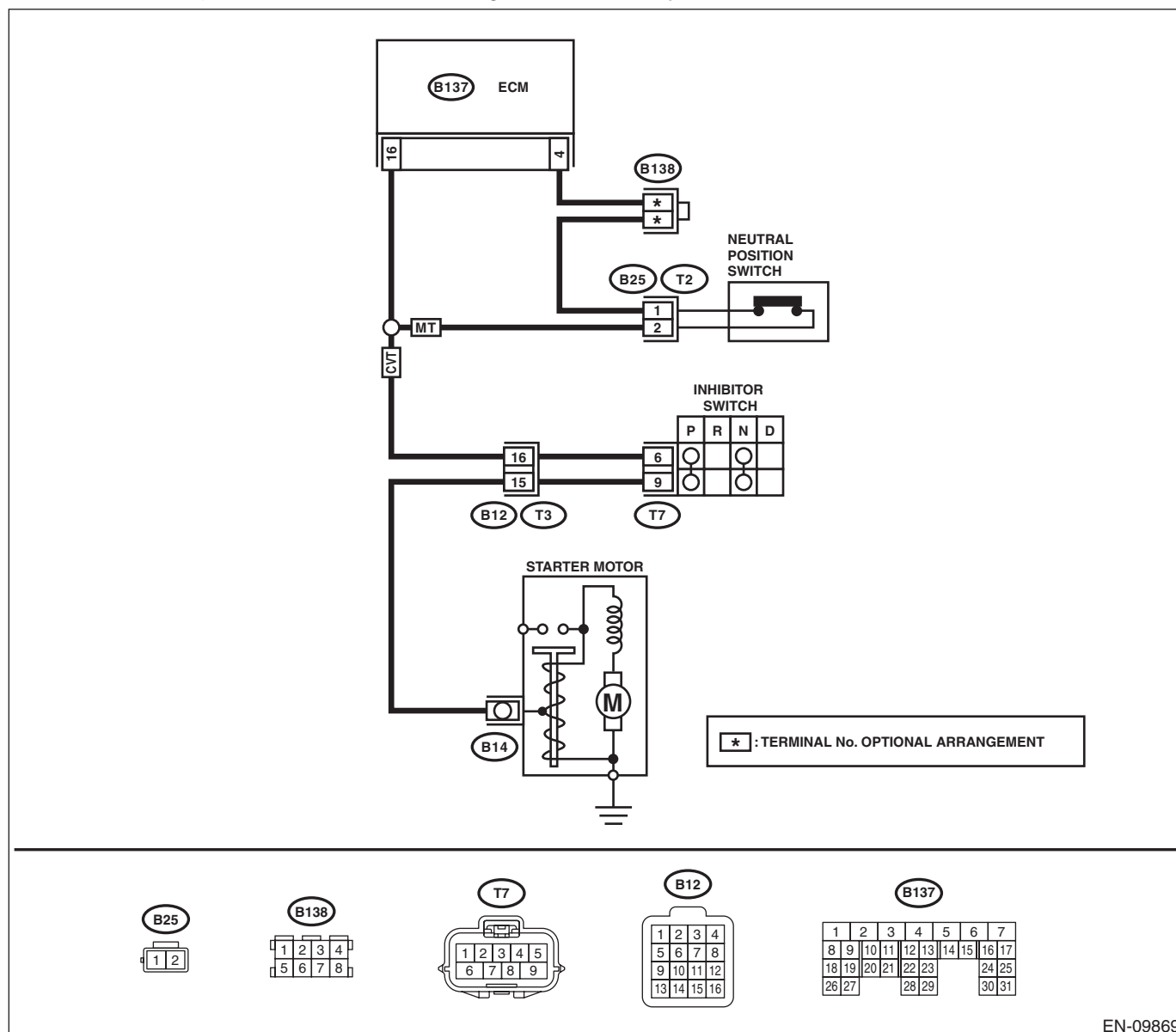
Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09869

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Place the shift lever in neutral. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and neutral position switch. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and neutral position switch connector. Connector & terminal (B137) No. 16 — (B25) No. 2: (B137) No. 4 — (B25) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and neutral position switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	CHECK NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH. 1) Place the shift lever in neutral. 2) Measure the resistance between neutral position switch terminals. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of neutral position switch connector.	Replace the neutral position switch. <Ref. to 6MT-36, Switches and Harness.>

DC:DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-292, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DD:DTC P1449 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. AIR FILTER CLOG

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-192, DTC P1449 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. AIR FILTER CLOG, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK CANISTER TUBE ASSEMBLY AND DRAIN TUBE ASSEMBLY BETWEEN CANISTER AND DRAIN FILTER.	Is the canister tube assembly and/or the drain tube assembly clogged between canister and drain filter?	Replace the canister tube assembly and/or the drain tube assembly between canister and drain filter. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-9, Canister.> <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-36, Drain Filter.>	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK DRAIN FILTER.	Is the drain filter clogged?	Replace the drain filter. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-36, Drain Filter.>	Replace the canister. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-9, Canister.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DE:DTC P1451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS.

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-194, DTC P1451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS., Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK DRAIN TUBE BETWEEN CANISTER AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.	Is the drain tube between canister and leak check valve assembly clogged?	Replace the drain tube between the canister and leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-9, Canister.>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK HOSES BETWEEN CANISTER AND FUEL TANK.	Are the hoses between the canister and fuel tank clogged?	Replace the hoses between the canister and fuel tank. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-9, Canister.> <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-112, Fuel Tank.>	Replace the canister. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-9, Canister.> After the operation is complete, go to the next step. Go to step 3.
3 CHECK EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM. Perform drive cycle I. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-54, DRIVE CYCLE I, PROCEDURE, Drive Cycle.>	Is DTC P1451 displayed on the display?	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-42, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	End.

DF:DTC P1492 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1498. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-264, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DG:DTC P1493 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1499. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-267, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DH:DTC P1494 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1498. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-264, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DI: DTC P1495 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1499. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-267, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DJ:DTC P1496 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1498. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-264, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DK:DTC P1497 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1499. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-267, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DL:DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-195, DTC P1492 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.> <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-199, DTC P1494 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.> <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-199, DTC P1496 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.> <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-199, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine breathing

CAUTION:

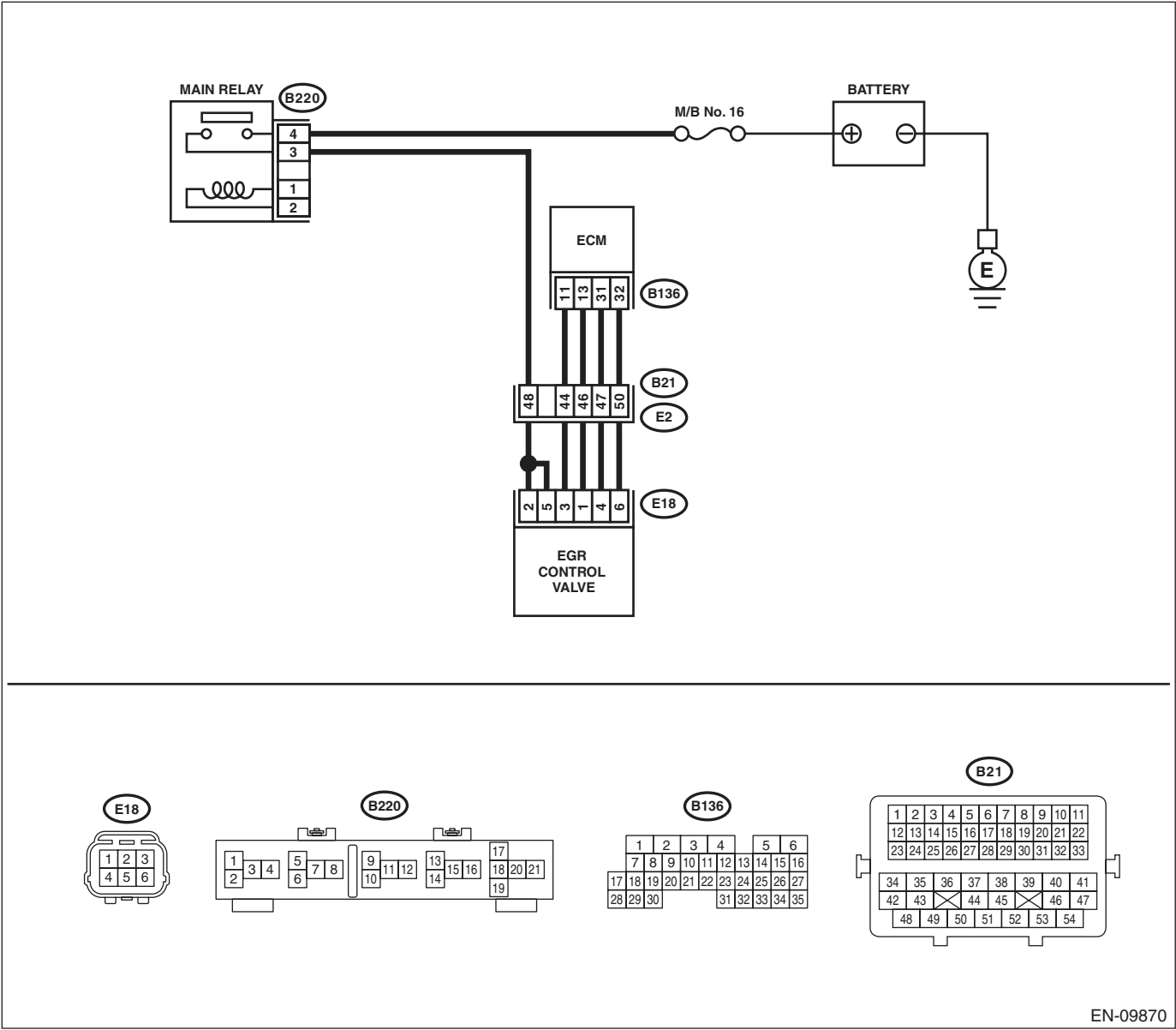
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09870

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EGR CONTROL VALVE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the EGR control valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between EGR control valve connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E18) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): (E18) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between EGR control valve and main relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND EGR CONTROL VALVE CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and EGR control valve connector. Connector & terminal DTC P1492; (B136) No. 11 — (E18) No. 3: DTC P1494; (B136) No. 13 — (E18) No. 1: DTC P1496; (B136) No. 31 — (E18) No. 4: DTC P1498; (B136) No. 32 — (E18) No. 6:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and EGR control valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND EGR CONTROL VALVE CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC P1492; (B136) No. 11 — Chassis ground: DTC P1494; (B136) No. 13 — Chassis ground: DTC P1496; (B136) No. 31 — Chassis ground: DTC P1498; (B136) No. 32 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and EGR control valve connector.
4 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact between ECM connector and EGR control valve connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or EGR control valve connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or EGR control valve connector.	Replace EGR control valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-23, EGR Control Valve.>

DM:DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-197, DTC P1493 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.> <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-199, DTC P1495 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.> <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-199, DTC P1497 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.> <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-199, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine breathing

CAUTION:

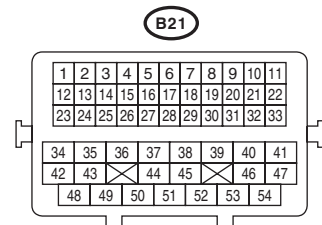
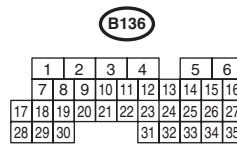
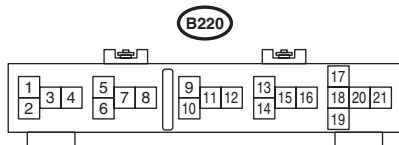
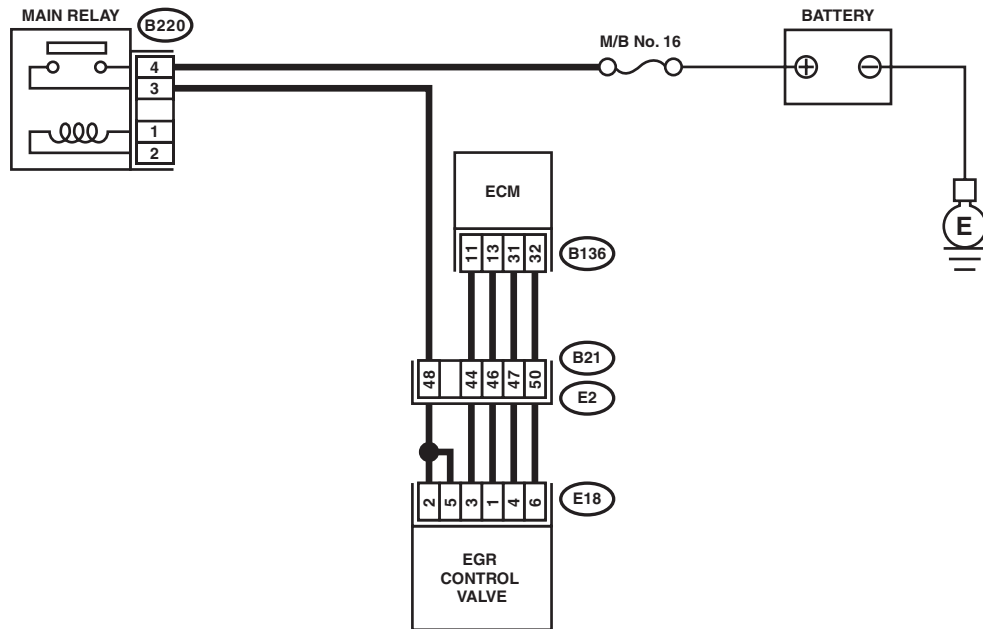
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09870

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND EGR CONTROL VALVE CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and EGR control valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal DTC P1493; (B136) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC P1495; (B136) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC P1497; (B136) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (-): DTC P1499; (B136) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply in the harness between the ECM connector and EGR control valve connector.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK EGR CONTROL VALVE. Measure the resistance between EGR control valve terminals. Terminals DTC P1493; No. 2 — No. 3: DTC P1495; No. 2 — No. 1: DTC P1497; No. 5 — No. 4: DTC P1499; No. 5 — No. 6:	Is the resistance 20 Ω or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace EGR control valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-23, EGR Control Valve.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DN:DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-200, DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE RH. 1) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly RH. 2) Check the tumble generator valve.	Is there any dirt or clogging with foreign objects in the tumble generator valve?	Clean the tumble generator valve.	Replace the tumble generator valve RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-84, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

**DO:DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN
(BANK 2)****DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-201, DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE LH. 1) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly LH. 2) Check the tumble generator valve.	Is there any dirt or clogging with foreign objects in the tumble generator valve?	Clean the tumble generator valve.	Replace the tumble generator valve LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-84, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DP:DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-202, DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE RH. 1) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly RH. 2) Check the tumble generator valve.	Is there any dirt or clogging with foreign objects in the tumble generator valve?	Clean the tumble generator valve.	Replace the tumble generator valve RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-84, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

**DQ:DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED
(BANK 2)****DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-203, DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE LH. 1) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly LH. 2) Check the tumble generator valve.	Is there any dirt or clogging with foreign objects in the tumble generator valve?	Clean the tumble generator valve.	Replace the tumble generator valve LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-84, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DR:DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

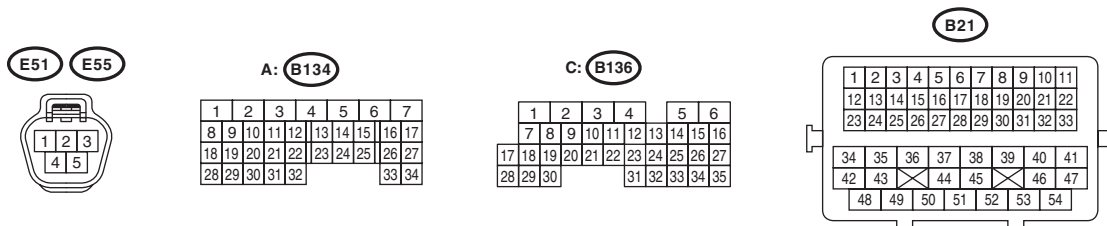
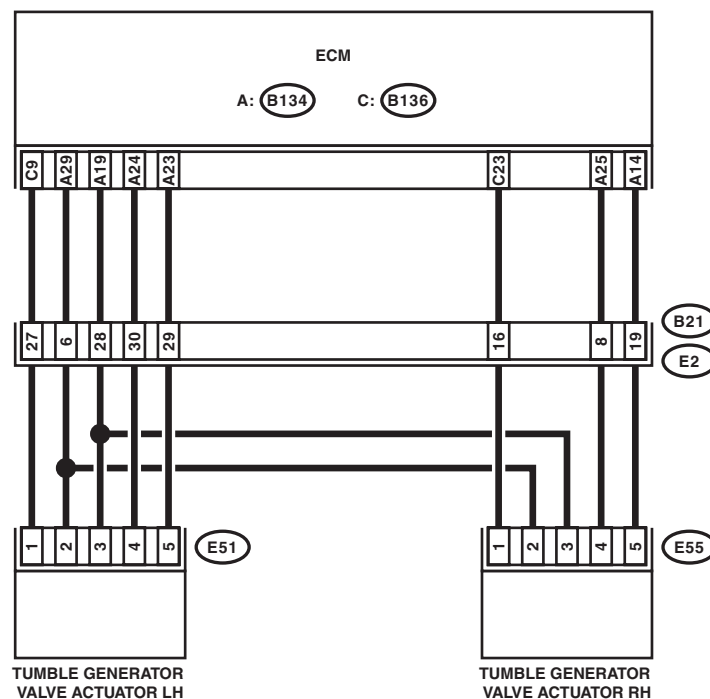
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-204, DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09699

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR RH CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B134) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM connector and tumble generator valve actuator RH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve actuator RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-89, Tumble Generator Valve Actuator.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DS:DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

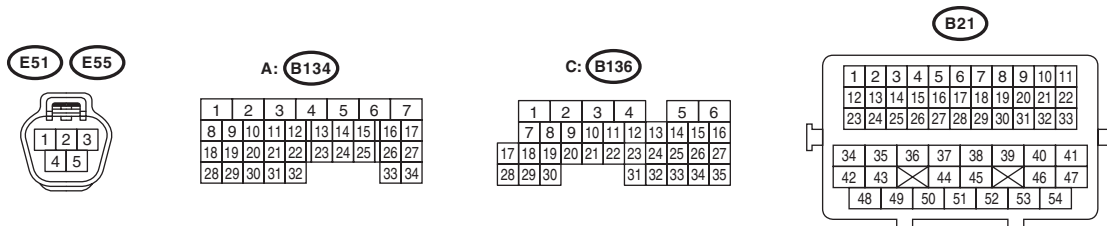
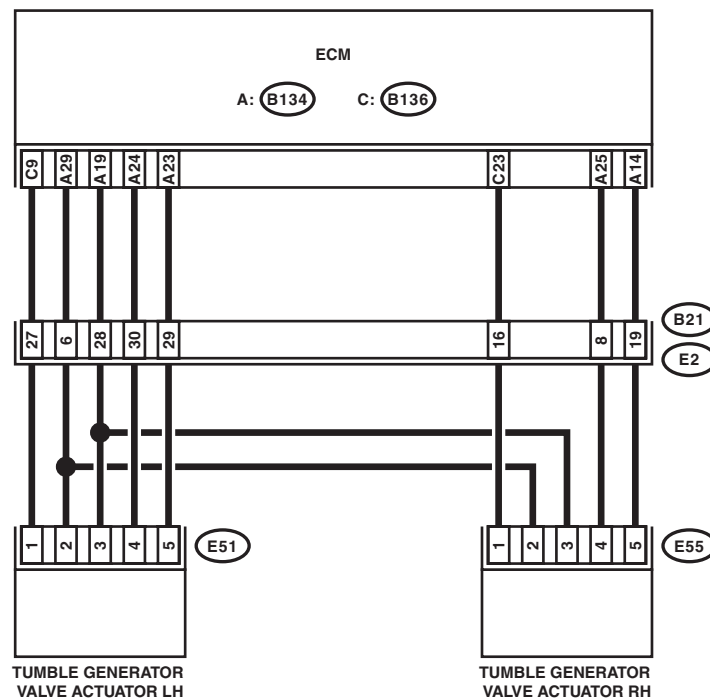
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-205, DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09699

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ACTUATOR LH CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B134) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM connector and tumble generator valve actuator LH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve actuator LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-89, Tumble Generator Valve Actuator.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DT:DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-206, DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

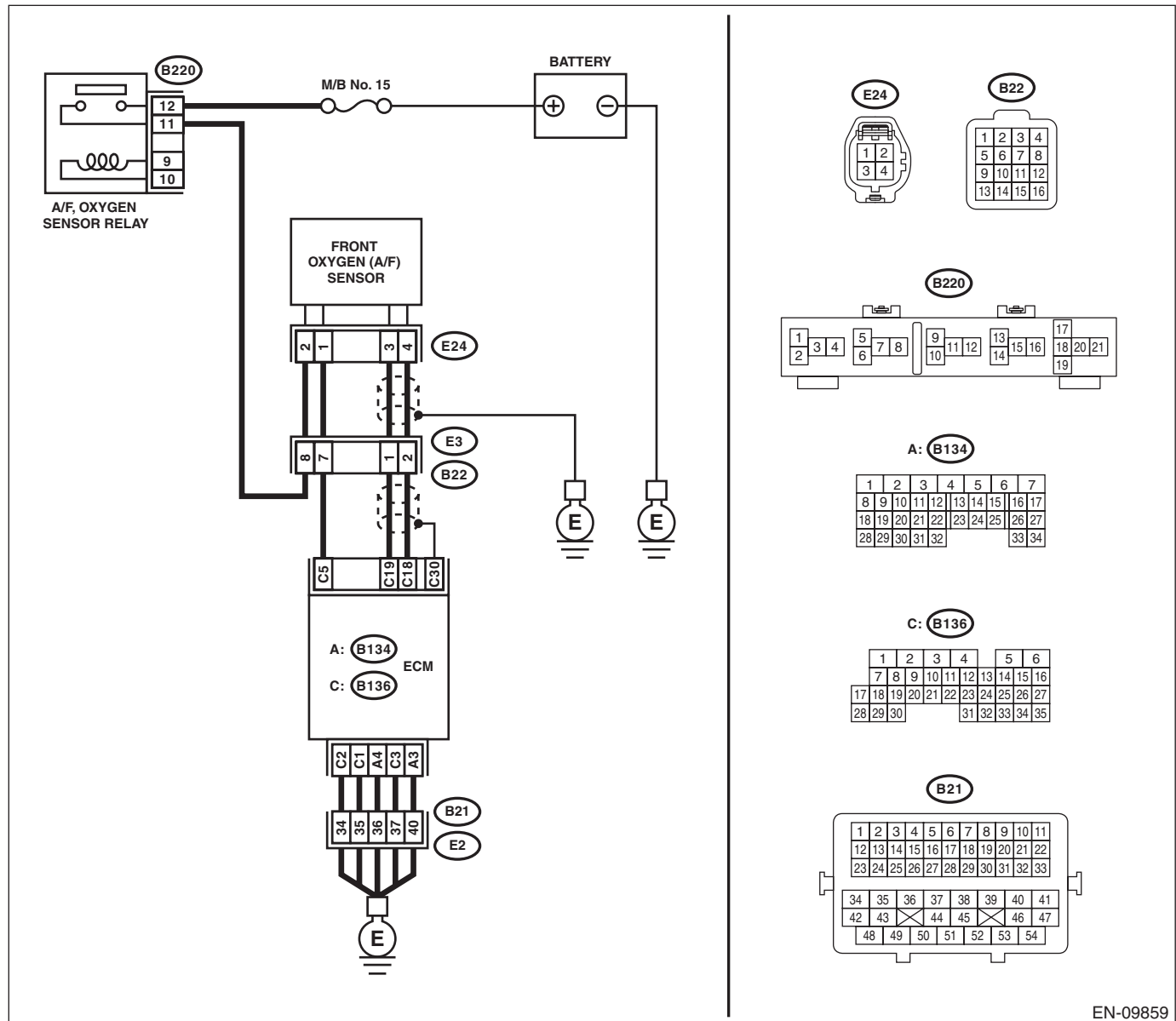
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

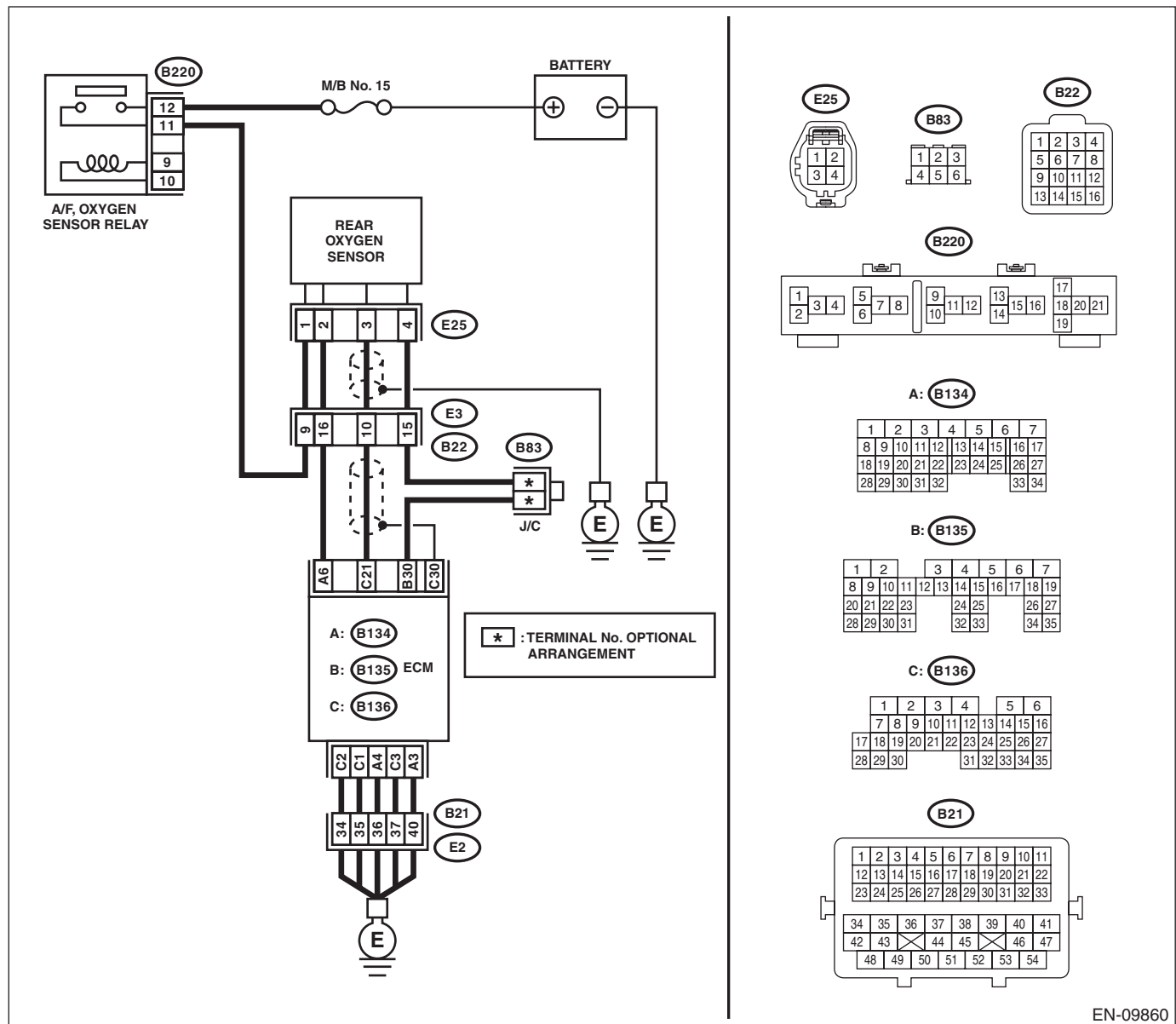
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09859

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



EN-09860

Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY. Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR. Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step 3.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 19 — (E24) No. 3: (B136) No. 18 — (E24) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 19 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 18 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 5.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
5 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E24) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E24) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	Is the voltage 4.95 V or more?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 8.
7 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E24) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–): (E24) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	Is the voltage 8 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-101, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.
8 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Go to step 9.
9 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step 10.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
10 CHECK FUEL PRESSURE. WARNING: Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area. CAUTION: Be careful not to spill fuel. 1) Connect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 2) Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-32, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> CAUTION: Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.	Is the measured value 340 — 400 kPa (3.5 — 4.1 kg/cm ² , 49 — 58 psi)?	Go to step 11.	Check the fuel pump and fuel delivery line. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-143, INSPECTION, Fuel Pump.> <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-169, INSPECTION, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>
11 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 75°C (167°F) or more?	Go to step 12.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-49, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
12 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For CVT models, set the select lever to "P" range or "N" range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the value of «Mass Air Flow» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mass Air Flow» 2.0 — 5.0 g/s (0.26 — 0.66 lb/m)?	Go to step 13.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
13 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For CVT models, set the select lever to “P” range or “N” range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the value of «Intake Air Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature from «Intake Air Temp.». Is the obtained value -10 — 50°C (-18 — 90°F)?	Go to step 14.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
14 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and keep the engine speed at 3,000 rpm. (2 minutes maximum) 2) Read the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Depress the clutch pedal. (MT model) • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» 0.490 V or more?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 16.
15 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 3,000 rpm. 2) Read the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Depress the clutch pedal. (MT model) • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» 0.250 V or less?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
16 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step 18.
17 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR USING REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), then keep the engine idling for 5 minutes or more. 2) Read the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» 0.250 V or less for 5 minutes or more?	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-91, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Go to step 18.
18 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 21 — (E25) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E25) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 19.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
19 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-96, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

DU:DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-208, DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

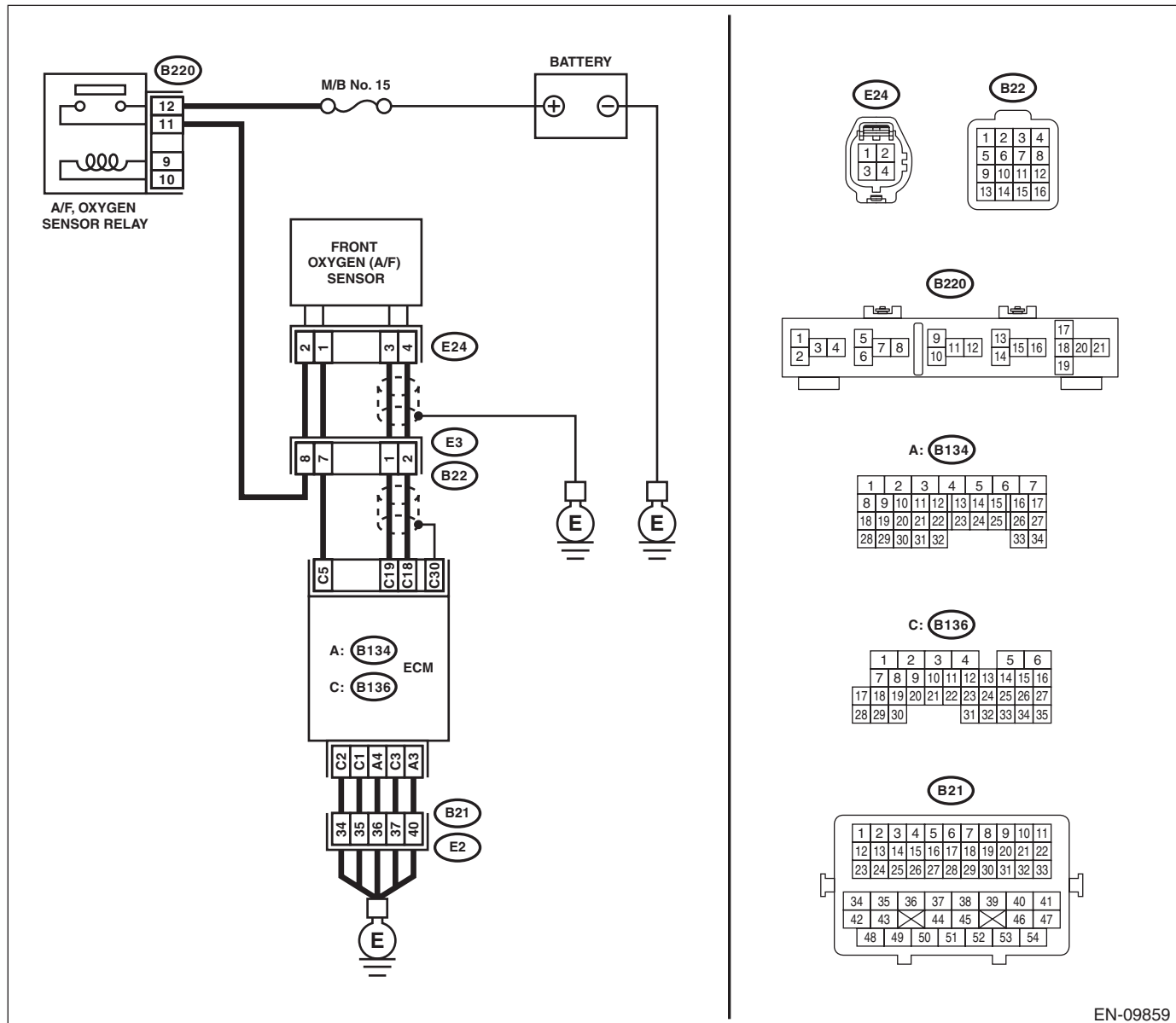
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

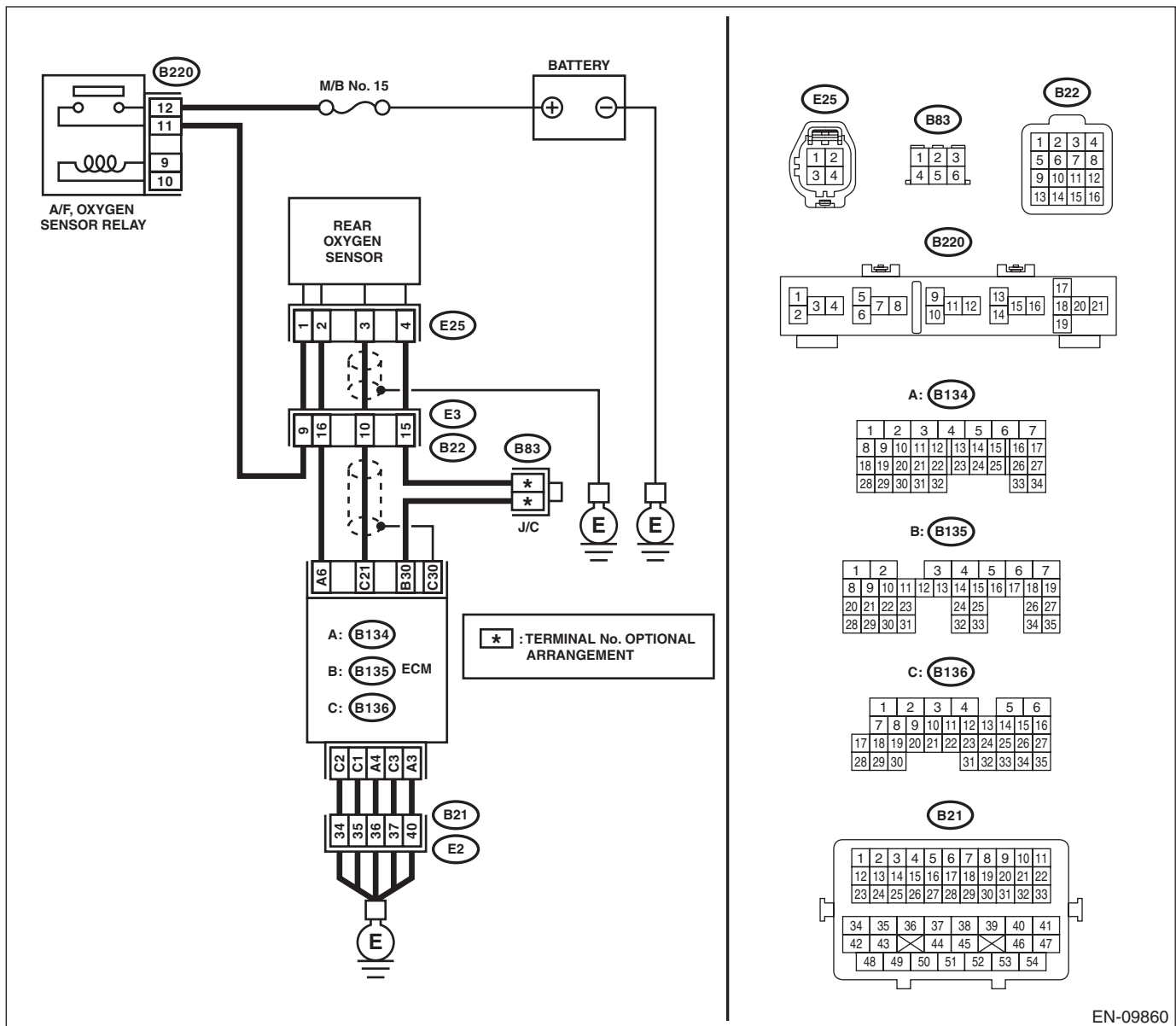
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09859

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



EN-09860

Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY. Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR. Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step 3.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 19 — (E24) No. 3: (B136) No. 18 — (E24) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 19 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 18 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 5.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
5 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E24) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E24) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	Is the voltage 4.95 V or more?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 8.
7 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E24) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–): (E24) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	Is the voltage 8 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-101, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.
8 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Go to step 9.
9 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step 10.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
10 CHECK FUEL PRESSURE. WARNING: Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area. CAUTION: Be careful not to spill fuel. 1) Connect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 2) Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-32, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> CAUTION: Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.	Is the measured value 340 — 400 kPa (3.5 — 4.1 kg/cm ² , 49 — 58 psi)?	Go to step 11.	Check the fuel pump and fuel delivery line. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-143, INSPECTION, Fuel Pump.> <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-169, INSPECTION, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>
11 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 75°C (167°F) or more?	Go to step 12.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-49, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
12 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For CVT models, set the select lever to "P" range or "N" range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the value of «Mass Air Flow» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mass Air Flow» 2.0 — 5.0 g/s (0.26 — 0.66 lb/m)?	Go to step 13.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
13 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For CVT models, set the select lever to “P” range or “N” range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the value of «Intake Air Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature from «Intake Air Temp.». Is the obtained value -10 — 50°C (-18 — 90°F)?	Go to step 14.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
14 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and keep the engine speed at 3,000 rpm. (2 minutes maximum) 2) Read the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Depress the clutch pedal. (MT model) • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» 0.490 V or more?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 16.
15 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 3,000 rpm. 2) Read the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Depress the clutch pedal. (MT model) • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» 0.250 V or less?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
16 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step 18.
17 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR USING REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), then keep the engine idling for 5 minutes or more. 2) Read the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» 0.8 V or more for 5 minutes or more?	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-91, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Go to step 18.
18 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 21 — (E25) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E25) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 19.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
19 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-96, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DV:DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-210, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

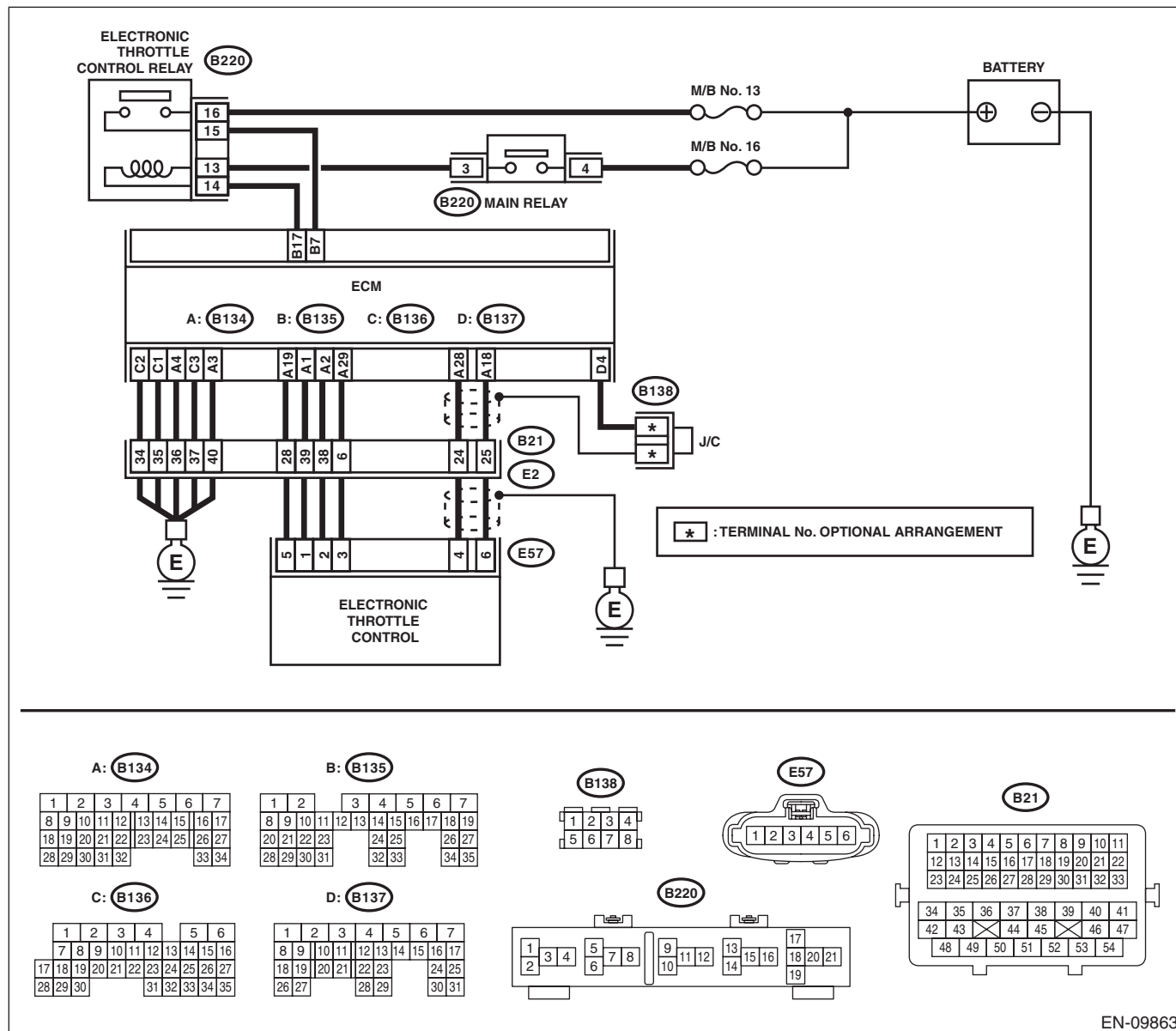
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09863

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Connect the battery to terminals No. 13 and No. 14 of electronic throttle control relay. 4) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. Terminals No. 15 — No. 16:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-107, Electronic Throttle Control Relay.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
2 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B220) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 3.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B220) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B220) No. 14 — Chassis ground: (B220) No. 15 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 5.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 17 — (B220) No. 14: (B135) No. 7 — (B220) No. 15:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector.
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 18 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 18 — (B137) No. 4: (B134) No. 28 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 28 — (B137) No. 4:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 7.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
7 CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 — Engine ground: (E57) No. 4 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 8.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-101, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
8 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 18 — (E57) No. 6: (B134) No. 28 — (E57) No. 4: (B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 9.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
9 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step 10.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
10 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (-): (E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step 11.
11 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 18: (B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 28:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 12.	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
12 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Start the engine and warm up completely. 3) Stop the engine, and then turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 4) Read the value of «Main-Throttle Sensor» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Main-Throttle Sensor» 0.81 — 0.87 V?	Go to step 13.	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>
13 CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT. Read the value of «Sub-Throttle Sensor» using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the value of «Sub-Throttle Sensor» 1.64 — 1.70 V?	Go to step 14.	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>
14 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 2 — (E57) No. 2: (B134) No. 1 — (E57) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 15.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
15 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): (E57) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step 16.
16 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 2 — Engine ground: (E57) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 17.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
17 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR HARNESS. Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connectors. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(E57) No. 2 — (E57) No. 1:</i>	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 18.	Repair the short circuit in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.
18 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL GROUND CIRCUIT. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. <i>Connector & terminal</i> <i>(B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>(B134) No. 4 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>(B136) No. 1 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>(B136) No. 2 — Chassis ground:</i> <i>(B136) No. 3 — Chassis ground:</i>	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 19.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector
19 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control terminals. <i>Terminals</i> <i>No. 2 — No. 1:</i>	Is the resistance 50 Ω or less?	Go to step 20.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>
20 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL. Move the throttle valve to the fully open and fully closed positions with fingers. Check that the valve returns to the specified position when releasing fingers.	Does the valve return to the specified position? Standard value: 3 mm (0.12 in) from fully closed position	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DW:DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-212, DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

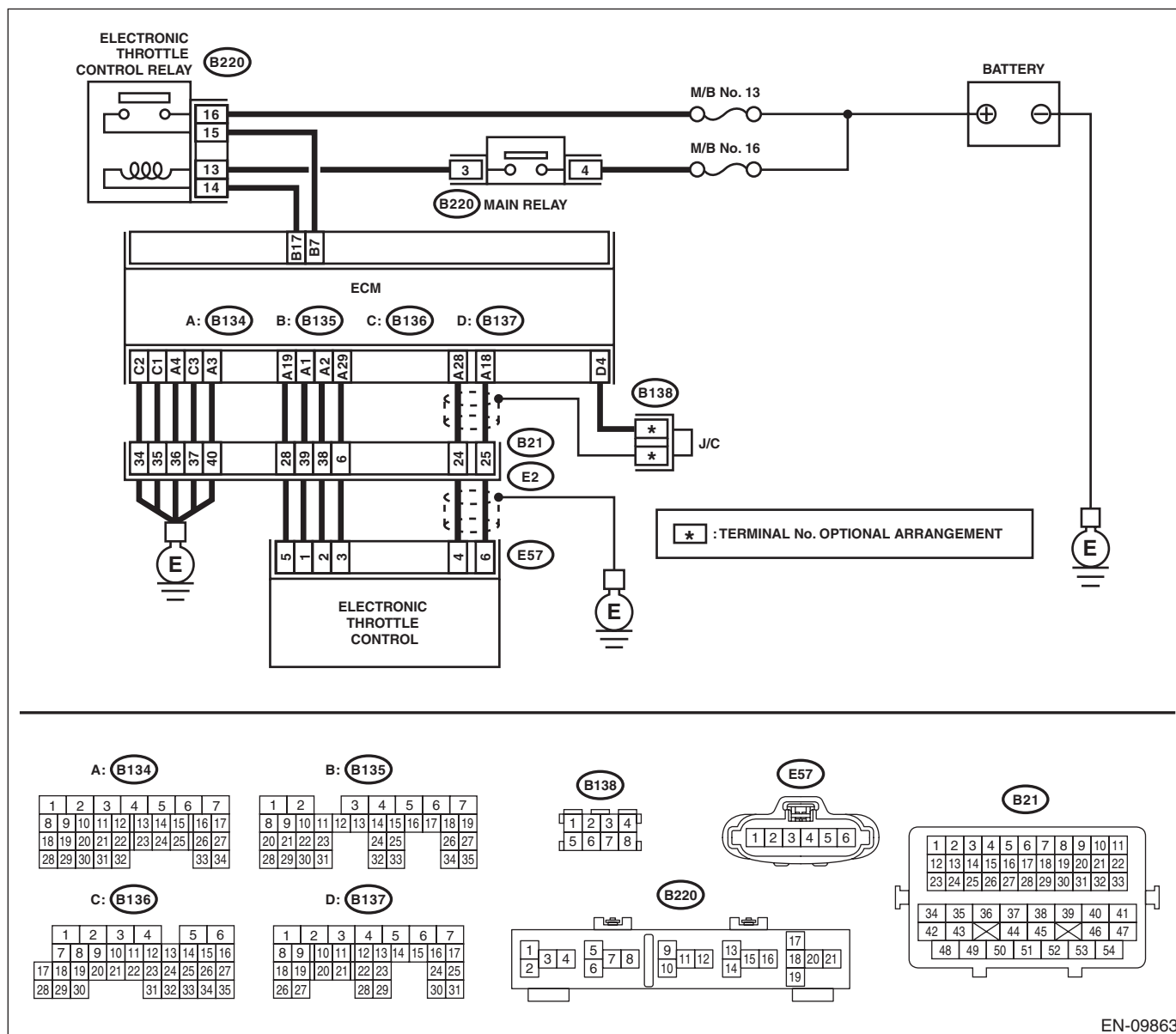
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09863

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Connect the battery to terminals No. 13 and No. 14 of electronic throttle control relay. 4) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. Terminals No. 15 — No. 16:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-107, Electronic Throttle Control Relay.>
2 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B220) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 3.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B220) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B220) No. 14 — Chassis ground: (B220) No. 15 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 5.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 17 — (B220) No. 14: (B135) No. 7 — (B220) No. 15:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

DX:DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

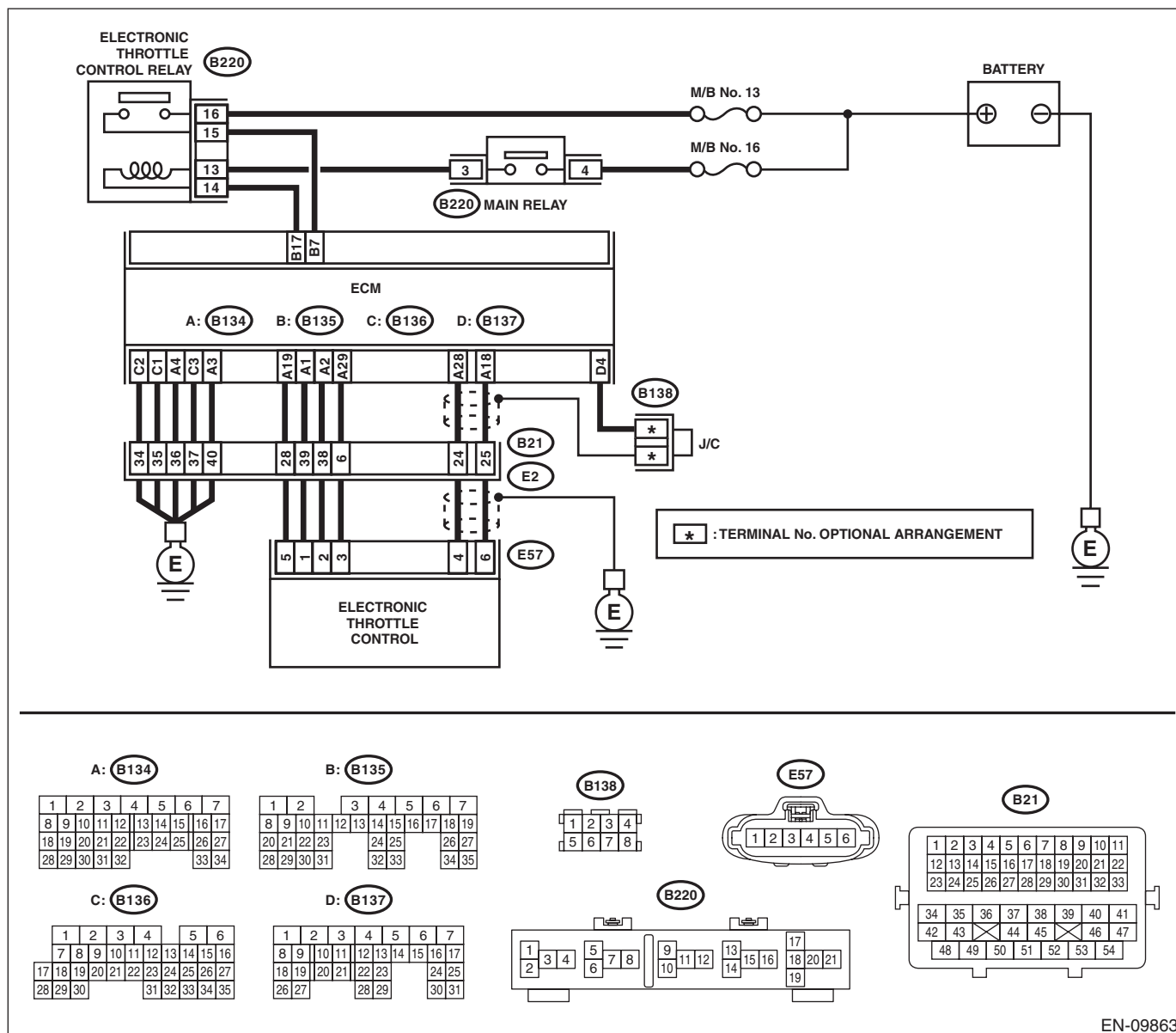
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-214, DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09863

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. Terminals No. 15 — No. 16:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 2.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-107, Electronic Throttle Control Relay.>
2 CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY POWER SUPPLY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B220) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 17 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control relay connector.

DY:DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR “A” MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-292, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DZ:DTC P2119 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL THROTTLE BODY RANGE/PERFORMANCE

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-292, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EA:DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-220, DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

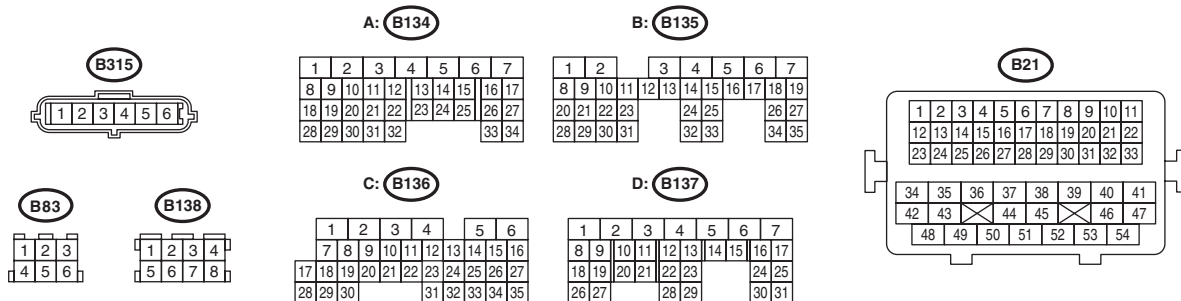
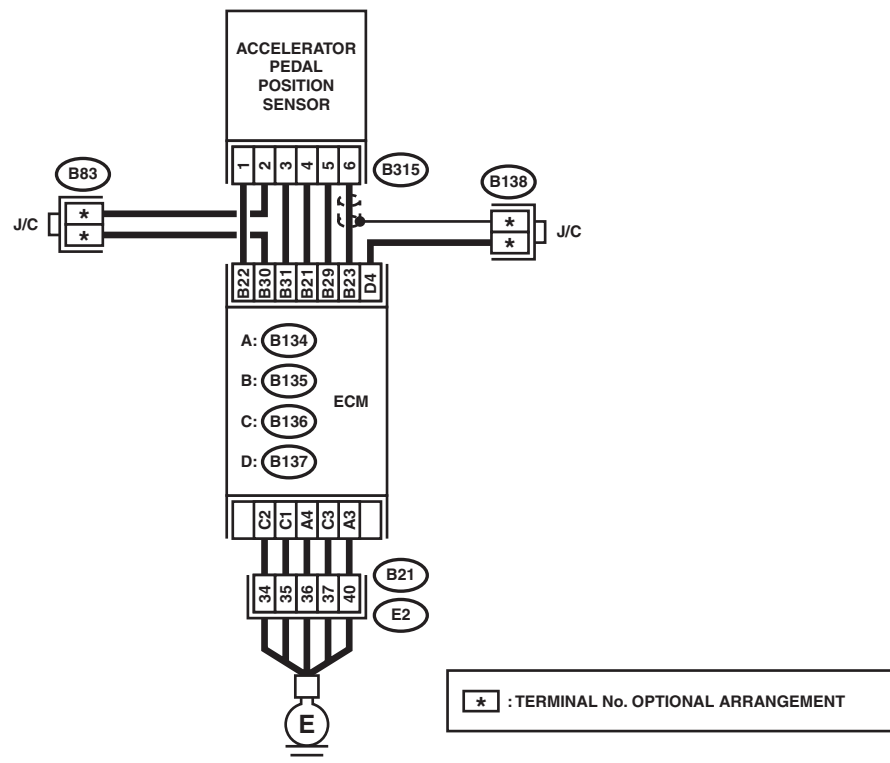
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09871

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 21 — Chassis ground: (B135) No. 23 — Chassis ground: (B135) No. 23 — (B137) No. 4:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 2.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
2 CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 6 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the accelerator pedal. <Ref. to SP(H4DO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-101, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EB:DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-222, DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

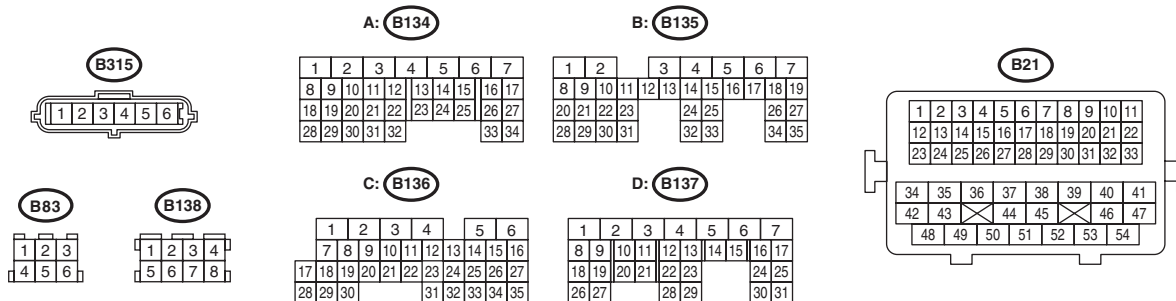
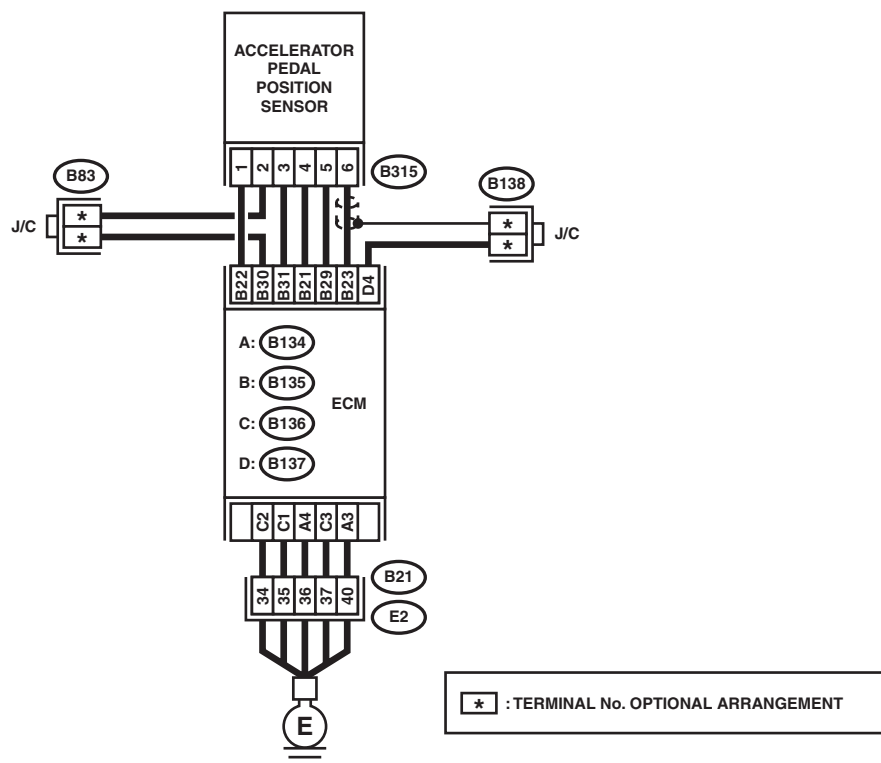
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09871

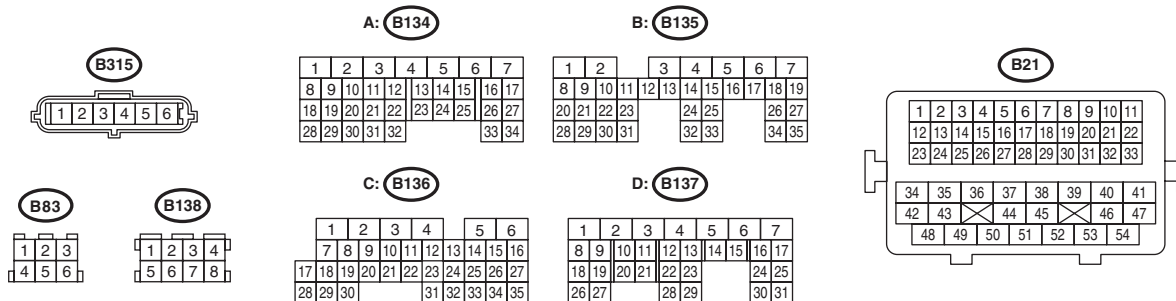
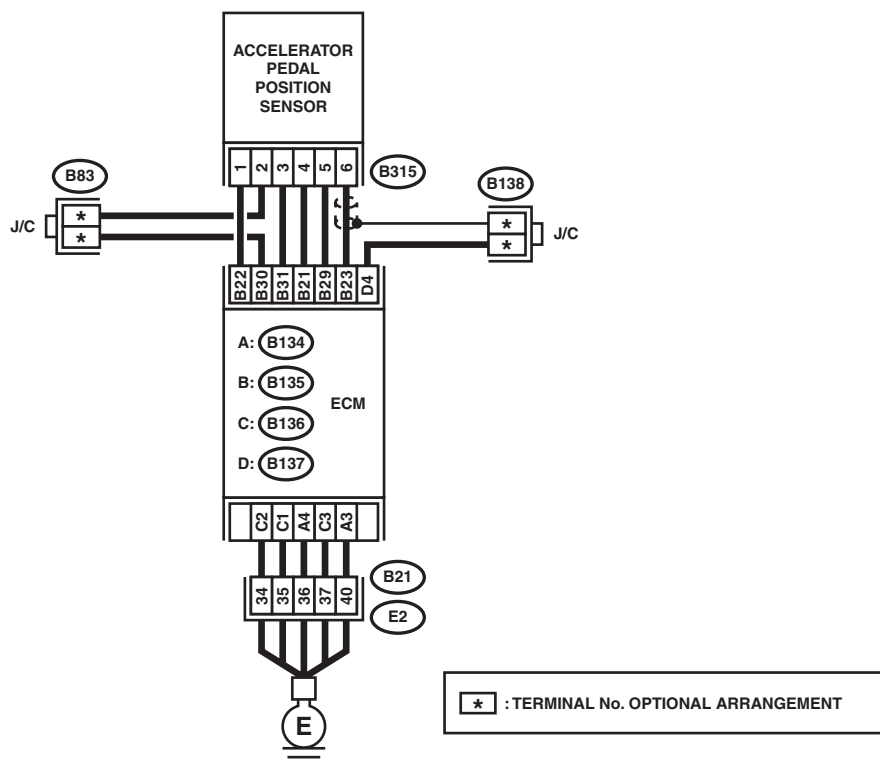
Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 23 — (B315) No. 6: (B135) No. 29 — (B315) No. 5:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 5 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 21 — (B135) No. 23:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Repair the poor contact of accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Replace the accelerator pedal if defective. <Ref. to SP(H4DO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09871

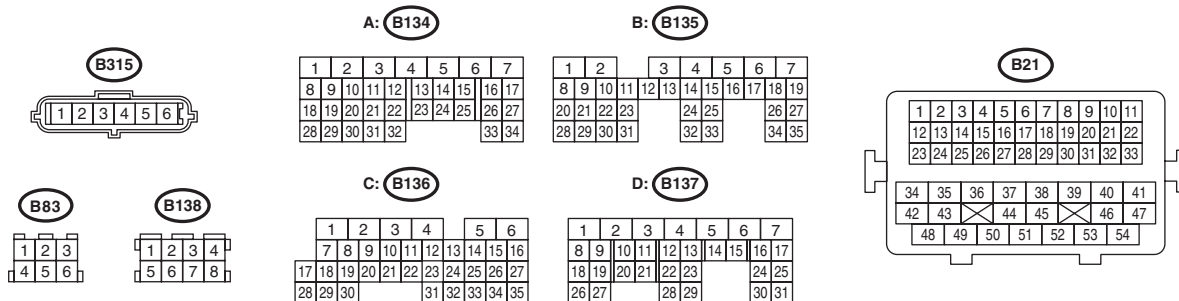
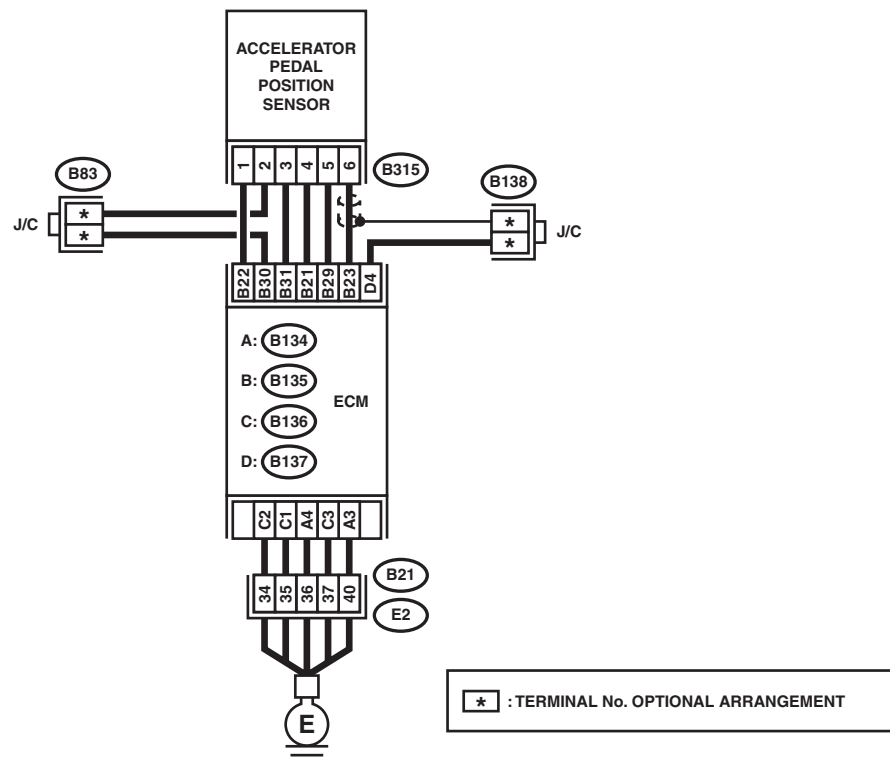
Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 22 — Chassis ground: (B135) No. 31 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 2.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
2 CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 3 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the accelerator pedal. <Ref. to SP(H4DO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-101, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09871

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 31 — (B315) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (B315) No. 2:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 2.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. • Poor contact of joint connector
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 2 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 22 — (B135) No. 31:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Repair the poor contact of accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Replace the accelerator pedal if defective. <Ref. to SP(H4DO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the short circuit to power supply in harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EE:DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLTAGE CORRELATION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-228, DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

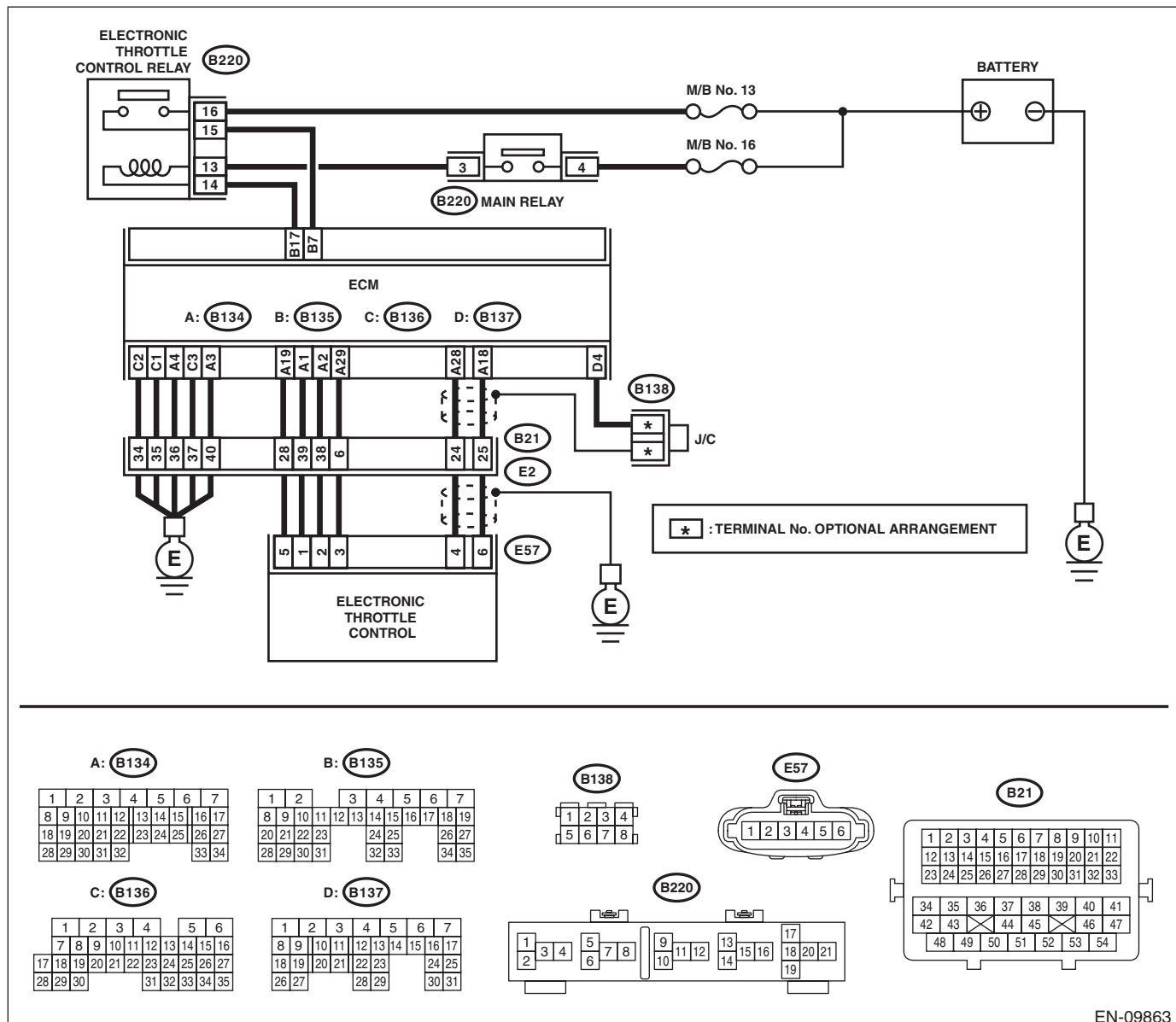
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09863

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 18 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 18 — (B137) No. 4: (B134) No. 28 — Chassis ground: (B134) No. 28 — (B137) No. 4:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 2.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.
2 CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 — Engine ground: (E57) No. 4 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 3.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-101, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 18 — (E57) No. 6: (B134) No. 28 — (E57) No. 4: (B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step 5.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

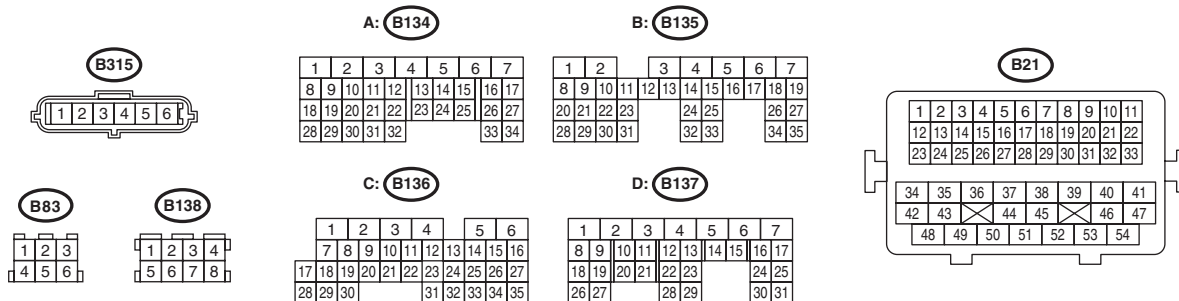
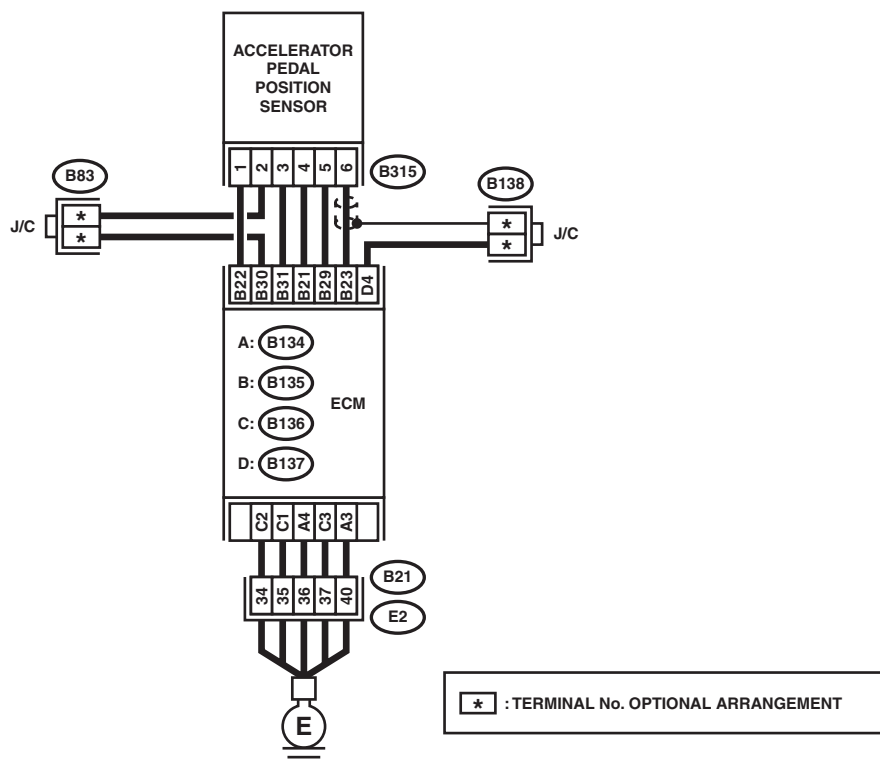
Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (E57) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (-): (E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step 6.
6 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. Connector & terminal (B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 18: (B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 28:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, Throttle Body.>	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and electronic throttle control connector.

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09871

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal Main accelerator pedal position sensor signal (B135) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (-): Sub accelerator pedal position sensor signal (B135) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the difference in measured values for the main accelerator pedal position sensor signal and the sub accelerator pedal position sensor signal 0 V?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR OUTPUT. 1) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B315) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the difference in measured values for the main accelerator pedal position sensor signal and the sub accelerator pedal position sensor signal 0 V?	Replace the accelerator pedal. <Ref. to SP(H4DO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. • Short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B315) No. 5 — Chassis ground: (B315) No. 2 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω ?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. • Open circuit of harness between ECM connector and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of joint connector

EG:DTC P2195 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)**DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**

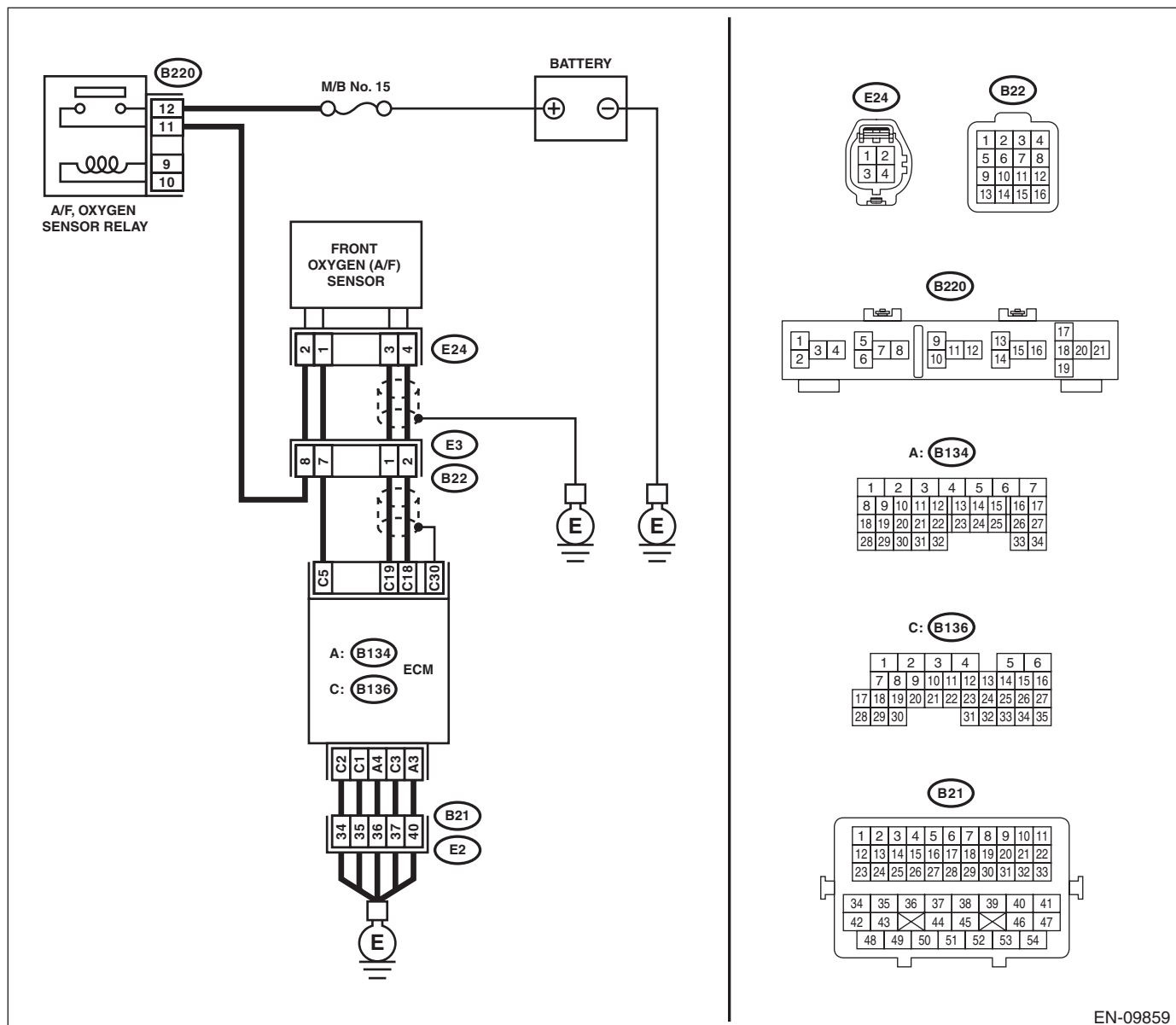
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-232, DTC P2195 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09859

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step 2.
2	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 19 — (E24) No. 3: (B136) No. 18 — (E24) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 3.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-91, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

EH:DTC P2196 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

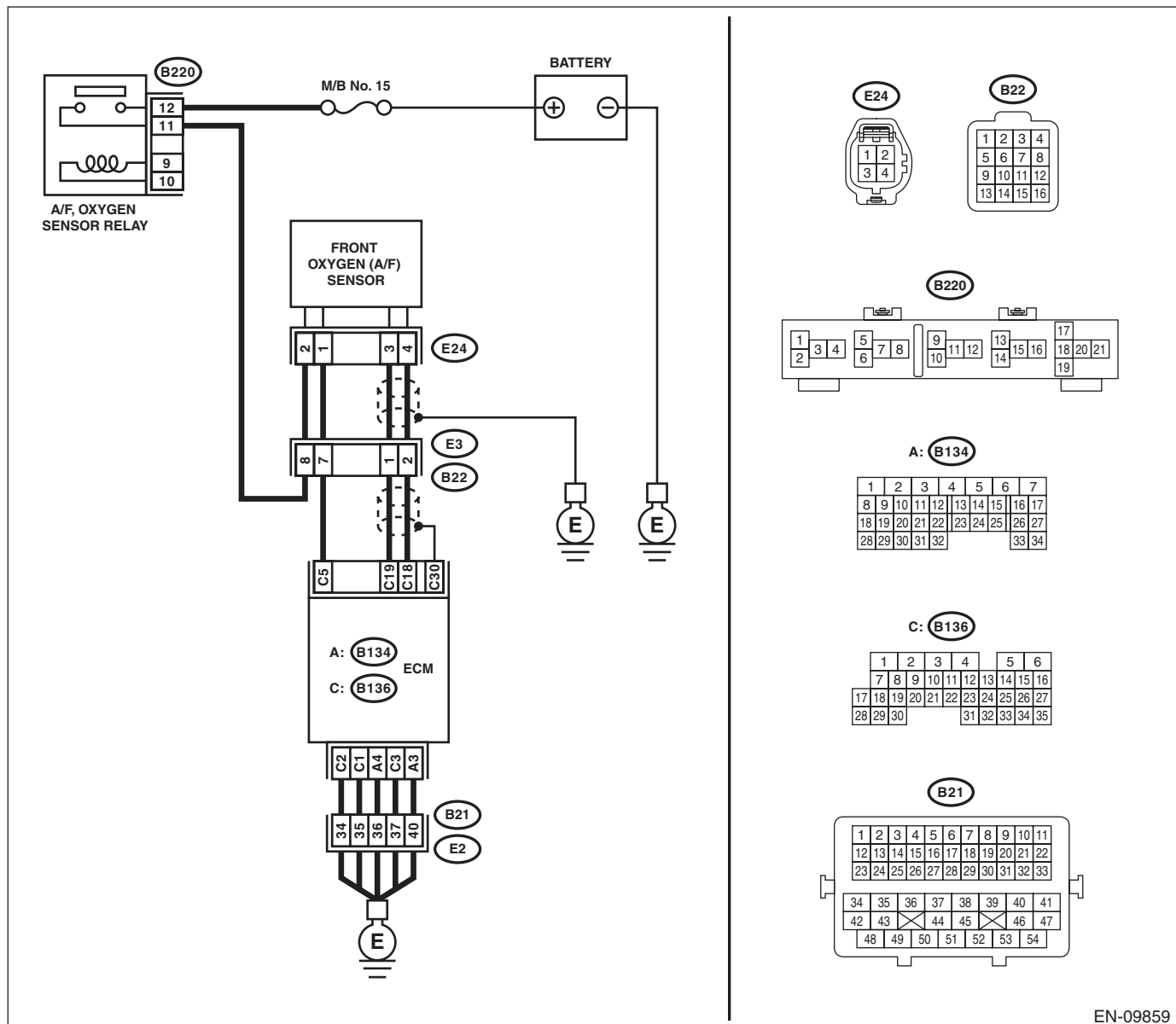
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-234, DTC P2196 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09859

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 19 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 18 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 3.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
3 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 4.95 V or more?	Go to step 5.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-91, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
5 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (B136) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 8 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-101, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

EI: DTC P219A BANK 1 AIR-FUEL RATIO IMBALANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-236, DTC P219A BANK 1 AIR-FUEL RATIO IMBALANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:

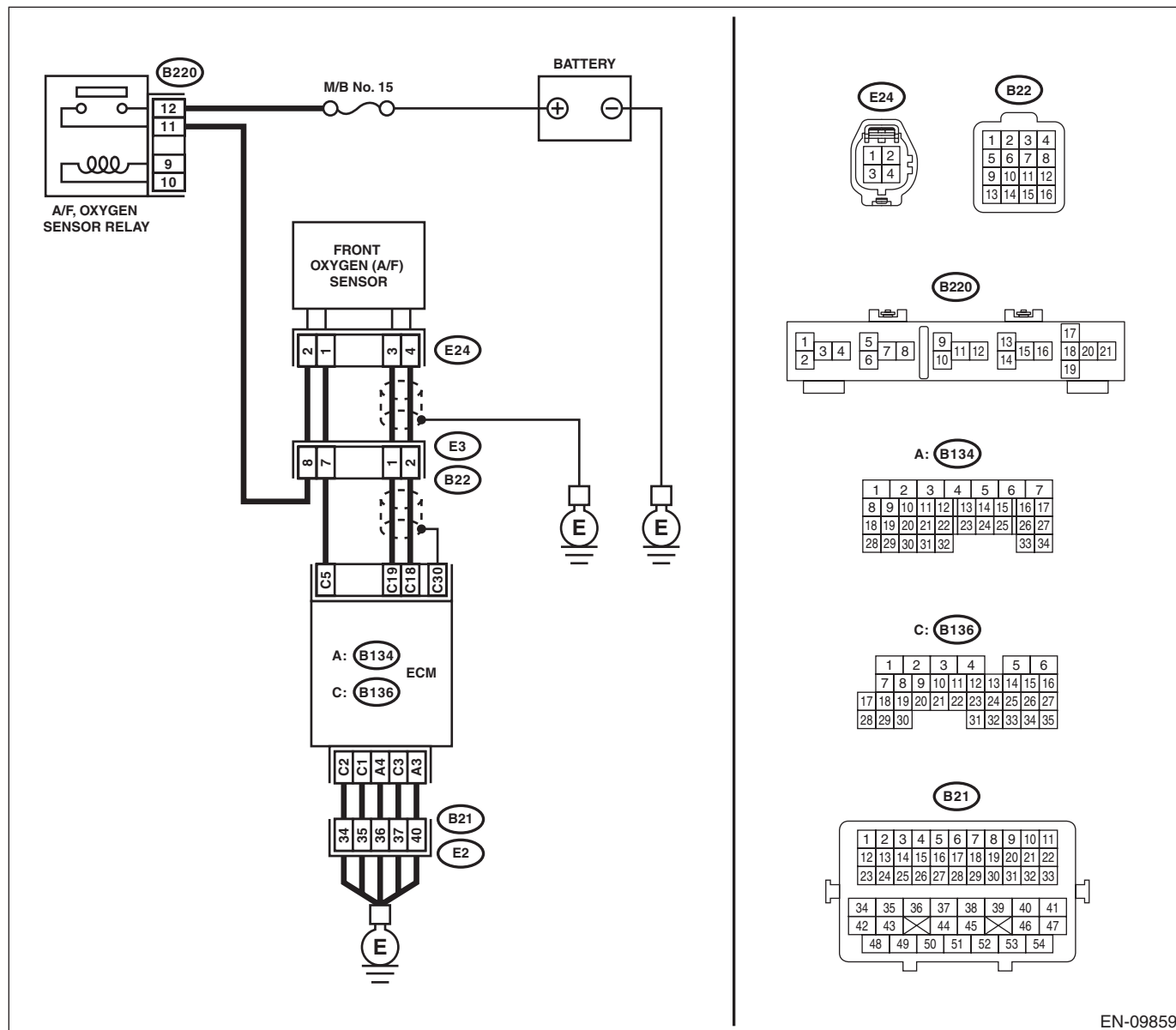
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

WIRING DIAGRAM:

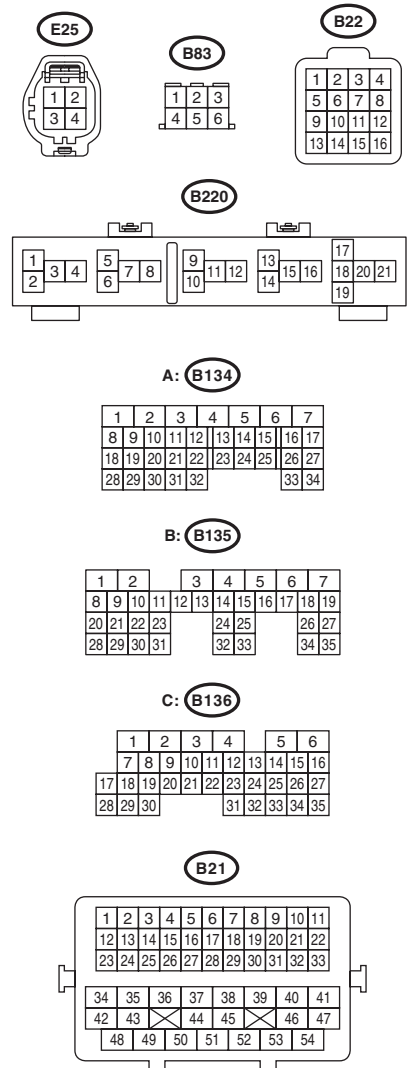
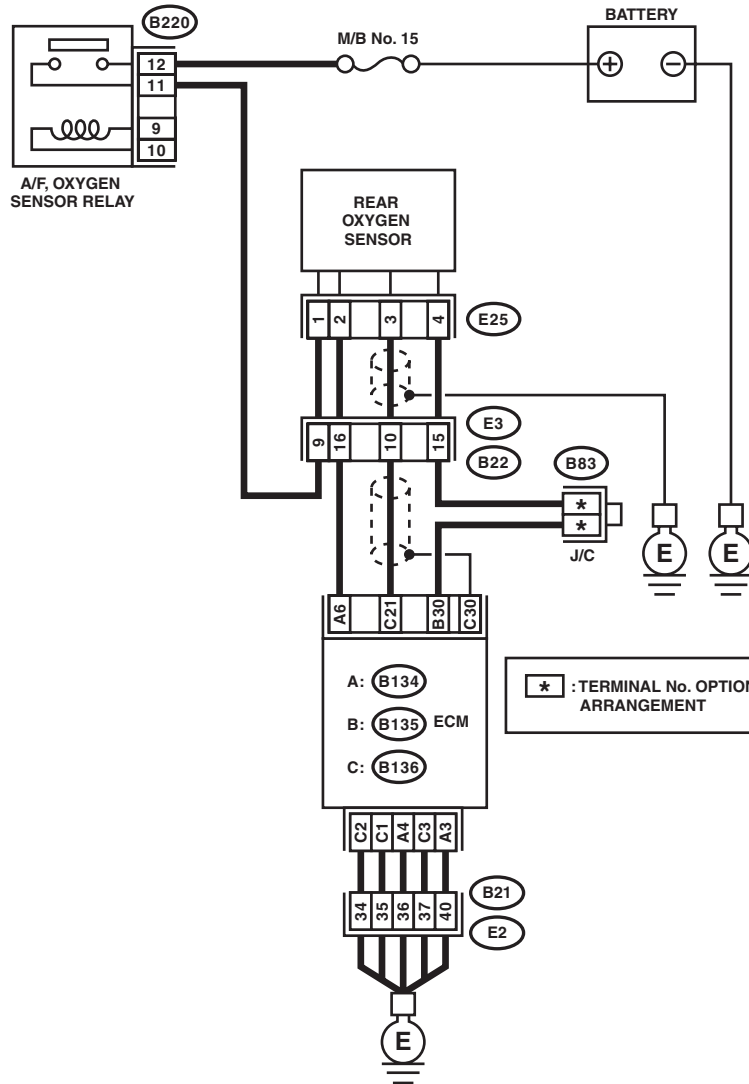
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09859

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

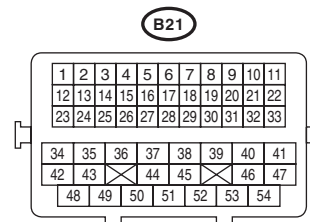
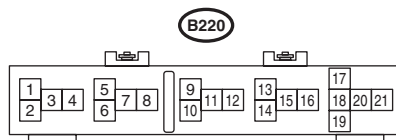
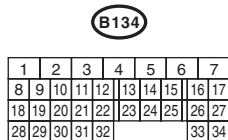
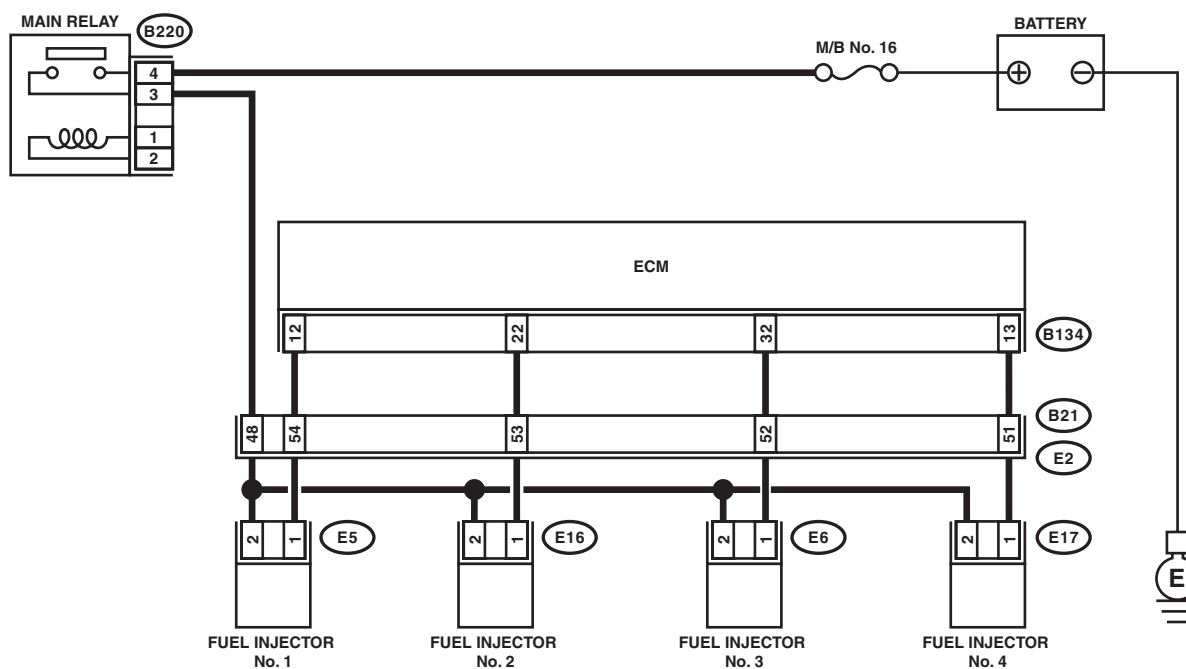
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



EN-09860

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)



EN-09857

Step	Check	Yes	No
1	CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.
2	CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 19 — (E24) No. 3: (B136) No. 18 — (E24) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 3.
			Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
3 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 19 — Chassis ground: (B136) No. 18 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
4 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E24) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
5 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E24) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 4.95 V or more?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
6 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E24) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-): (E24) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 8 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM connector and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-101, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.
7 CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Go to step 8.
8 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step 9.
9 CHECK FUEL PRESSURE. WARNING: Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area. CAUTION: Be careful not to spill fuel. 1) Connect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 2) Measure the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-32, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> CAUTION: Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.	Is the measured value 340 — 400 kPa (3.5 — 4.1 kg/cm ² , 49 — 58 psi)?	Go to step 10.	Check the fuel pump and fuel delivery line. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-143, INSPECTION, Fuel Pump.> <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-169, INSPECTION, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
10 CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Read the value of «Coolant Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Coolant Temp.» 75°C (167°F) or more?	Go to step 11.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-49, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
11 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For CVT models, set the select lever to “P” range or “N” range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the value of «Mass Air Flow» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Mass Air Flow» 2.0 — 5.0 g/s (0.26 — 0.66 lb/m)?	Go to step 12.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
12 CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR. 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For CVT models, set the select lever to “P” range or “N” range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the value of «Intake Air Temp.» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature from «Intake Air Temp.». Is the obtained value -10 — 50°C (-18 — 90°F)?	Go to step 13.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-70, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
13 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and keep the engine speed at 3,000 rpm. (2 minutes maximum) 2) Read the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Depress the clutch pedal (MT model) • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» 0.490 V or more?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 15.
14 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA. 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 3,000 rpm. 2) Read the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Depress the clutch pedal (MT model) • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» 0.250 V or less?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
15 CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step 17.
16 CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR USING REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SIGNAL. 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), then keep the engine idling for 5 minutes or more. 2) Read the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» using the Subaru Select Monitor or a general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the value of «Oxygen sensor #12» 0.250 V or less for 5 minutes or more?	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-91, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Go to step 17.
17 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 21 — (E25) No. 3: (B135) No. 30 — (E25) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 18.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
18 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR. 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E25) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-91, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Go to step 19.
19 CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #2 (B134) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #3 (B134) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #4 (B134) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 20.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
20 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Measure the resistance between fuel injector connector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground: #2 (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground: #3 (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground: #4 (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground:	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step 21.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector.
21 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B134) No. 12 — (E5) No. 1: #2 (B134) No. 22 — (E16) No. 1: #3 (B134) No. 32 — (E6) No. 1: #4 (B134) No. 13 — (E17) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step 22.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
22 CHECK FUEL INJECTOR. Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step 23.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-77, Fuel Injector.>
23 CHECK POWER SUPPLY LINE. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between fuel injector connector of faulty cylinders and engine ground. Connector & terminal #1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-): #4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of all connectors in fuel injector circuit.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between the main relay and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of main relay connector
24 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. Connector & terminal #1 (B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #2 (B134) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #3 (B134) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (-): #4 (B134) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM connector and fuel injector connectors.	Go to step 25.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
25 CHECK FUEL INJECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. Terminals No. 1 — No. 2:	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step 26.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-77, Fuel Injector.>
26 CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR/CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.	Is the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor loosely installed?	Tighten the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-60, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-54, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>	Go to step 27.
27 CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR PLATE.	Is the crankshaft position sensor plate rusted or does it have broken teeth?	Replace the crankshaft position sensor plate. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-243, Cylinder Block.>	Go to step 28.
28 CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN. Turn the crankshaft using ST, and align the alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing chain dislocated from its proper position?	Correct the installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-111, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Go to step 29.
29 CHECK FUEL LEVEL.	Is the fuel meter indication higher than the “Lower” level?	Go to step 30.	Refill the fuel so that the fuel meter indication is higher than the “Lower” level, and proceed to the next step. Go to step 30.
30 CHECK STATUS OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT. 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start the engine, and drive the vehicle 10 minutes or more.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate or blink?	Go to step 32.	Go to step 31.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
31 CHECK CAUSE OF MISFIRE.	Was the cause of misfire identified when the engine is running?	Finish diagnostics operation, if the engine has no abnormality.	Repair the poor contact of connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact of ignition coil connector • Poor contact of fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
32 CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.	Is there any fault in air intake system?	Repair the air intake system. NOTE: Check the following items. • Are there air leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts? • Are there cracks or any disconnection of hoses?	Go to step 33 .
33 CHECK MISFIRE SYMPTOM. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Check for DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-45, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool indicate only one DTC?	Go to step 36 .	Go to step 34 .
34 CHECK DTC.	Is DTC P0301 and P0303 displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Go to step 37 .	Go to step 35 .
35 CHECK DTC.	Is DTC P0302 and P0304 displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Go to step 38 .	Go to step 39 .
36 ONLY ONE CYLINDER.	Is there any fault in the cylinder?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Ignition coil • Fuel injector • Compression ratio	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-154, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
37 GROUP OF #1 AND #3 CYLINDERS.	Are there any faults in #1 and #3 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Ignition coil • Fuel injector • Compression ratio • Skipping timing belt teeth	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-154, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
38 GROUP OF #2 AND #4 CYLINDERS.	Are there any faults in #2 and #4 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Ignition coil • Fuel injector • Compression ratio • Skipping timing belt teeth	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-154, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
39 CYLINDER AT RANDOM.	Is the engine idle rough?	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-154, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Ignition coil • Fuel injector • Compression ratio

EJ:DTC P2401 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

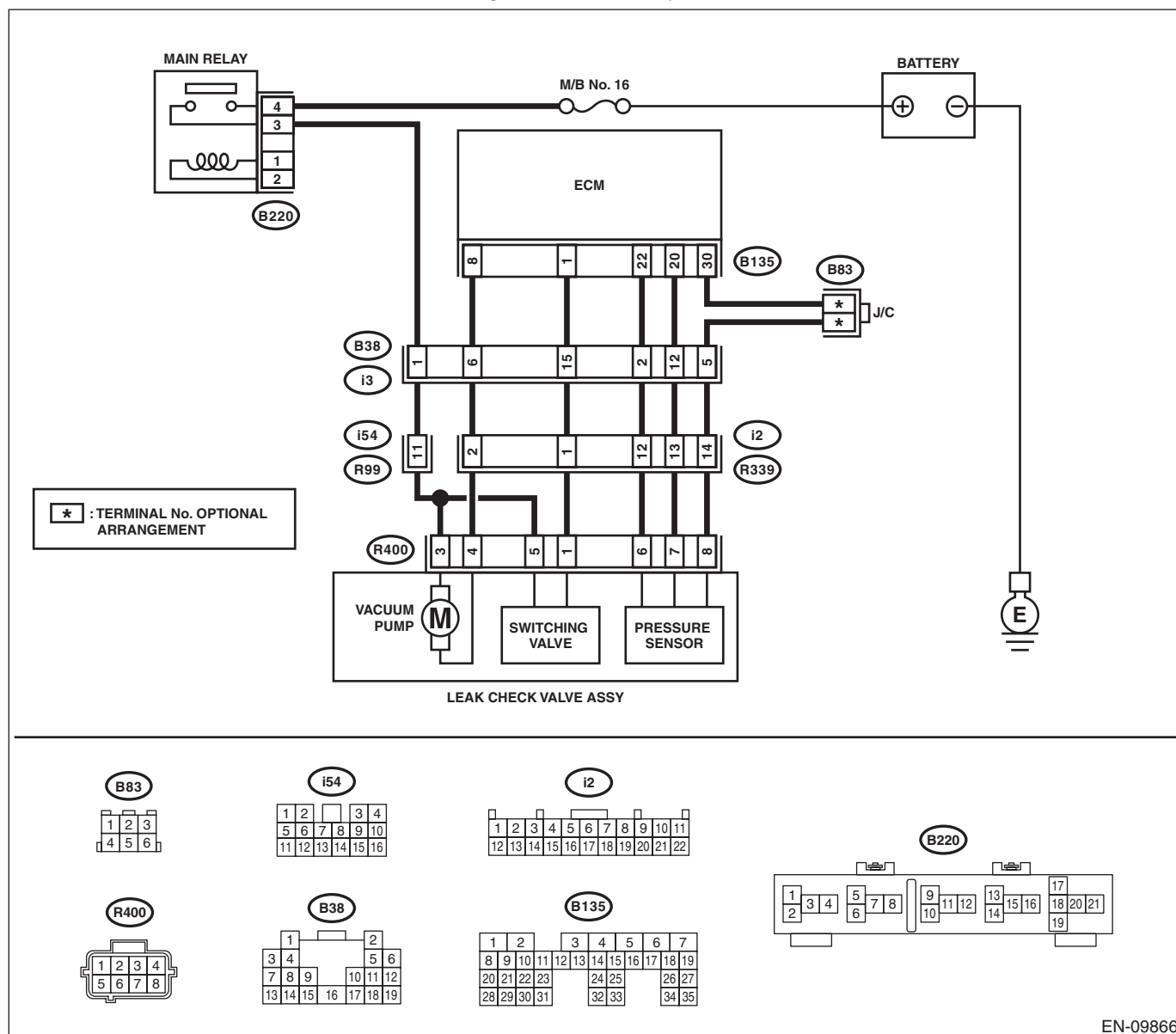
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-243, DTC P2401 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09866

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary open or short circuit of harness or temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
3 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY. Measure the voltage between the leak check valve assembly connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (R400) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair the power supply circuit.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and the leak check valve assembly. 3) Measure the resistance between leak check valve assembly and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R400) No. 4 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 5.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and leak check valve assembly connector.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and the leak check valve assembly connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 8 — (R400) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY. Check the vacuum pump of the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-43, CHECK VACUUM PUMP, INSPECTION, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Is the vacuum pump of the leak check valve assembly OK?	Repair the poor contact in the leak check valve assembly connector.	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-42, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EK:DTC P2402 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

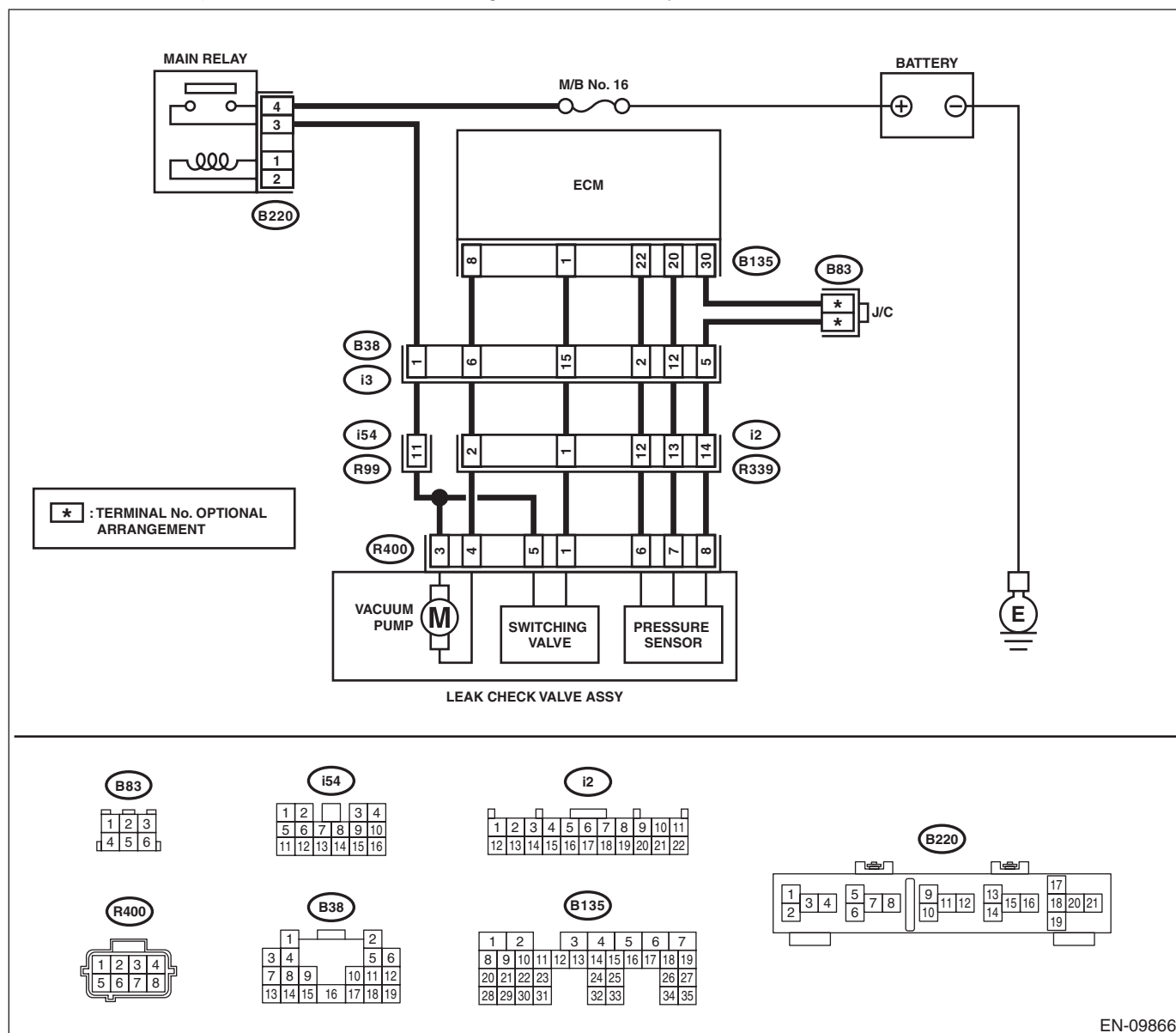
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-245, DTC P2402 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09866

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the leak check valve assembly. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between leak check valve assembly and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R400) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM connector and leak check valve assembly connector.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the vacuum pump of the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-43, CHECK VACUUM PUMP, INSPECTION, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Is the vacuum pump of the leak check valve assembly OK?	Repair the poor contact in the leak check valve assembly connector.	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-42, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EL:DTC P2404 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP SENSE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

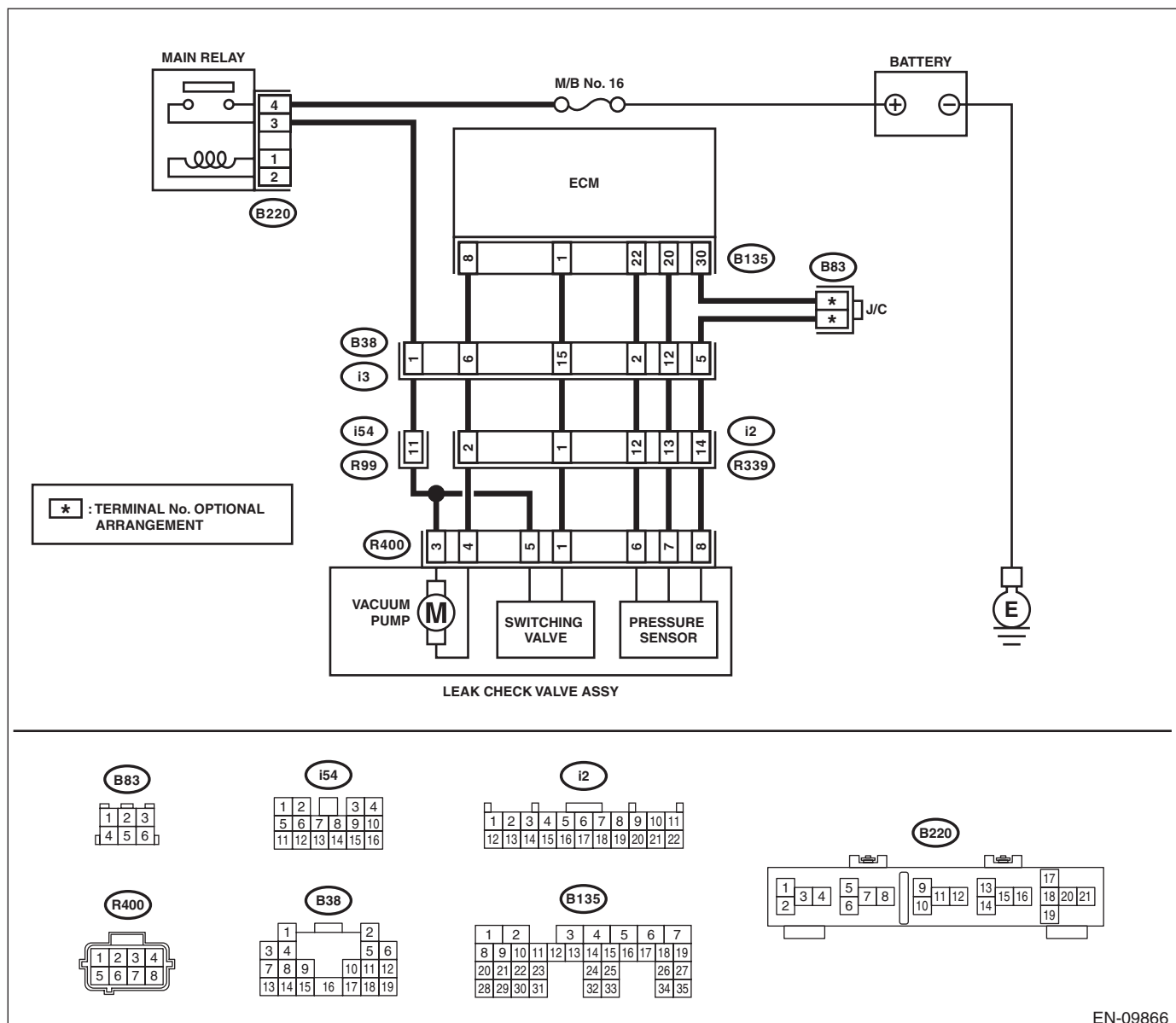
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-246, DTC P2404 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP SENSE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK ELCM PUMP. Operate the ELCM pump using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed procedures, refer to "System Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-60, System Operation Check Mode.>	Does the ELCM pump operate?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the leak check valve assembly. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between the leak check valve assembly connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R400) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between the main relay and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of main relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and the leak check valve assembly connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 8 — (R400) No. 4:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 5.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. 1) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 8 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-42, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and leak check valve assembly connector.

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK ELCM SWITCHING VALVE. Operate the ELCM switching valve using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed procedures, refer to "System Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-60, System Operation Check Mode.>	Does the ELCM switching valve operate?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 7.
7 CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the leak check valve assembly. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between the leak check valve assembly connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R400) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 8.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between the main relay and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of main relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
8 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and the leak check valve assembly connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 1 — (R400) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 9.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
9 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. 1) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 1 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-42, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and leak check valve assembly connector.
10 CHECK EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM. Perform drive cycle I. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-54, DRIVE CYCLE I, PROCEDURE, Drive Cycle.>	Is DTC P2404 displayed on the display?	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-42, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector, temporary open or short circuit of harness may be the cause.

EM:DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

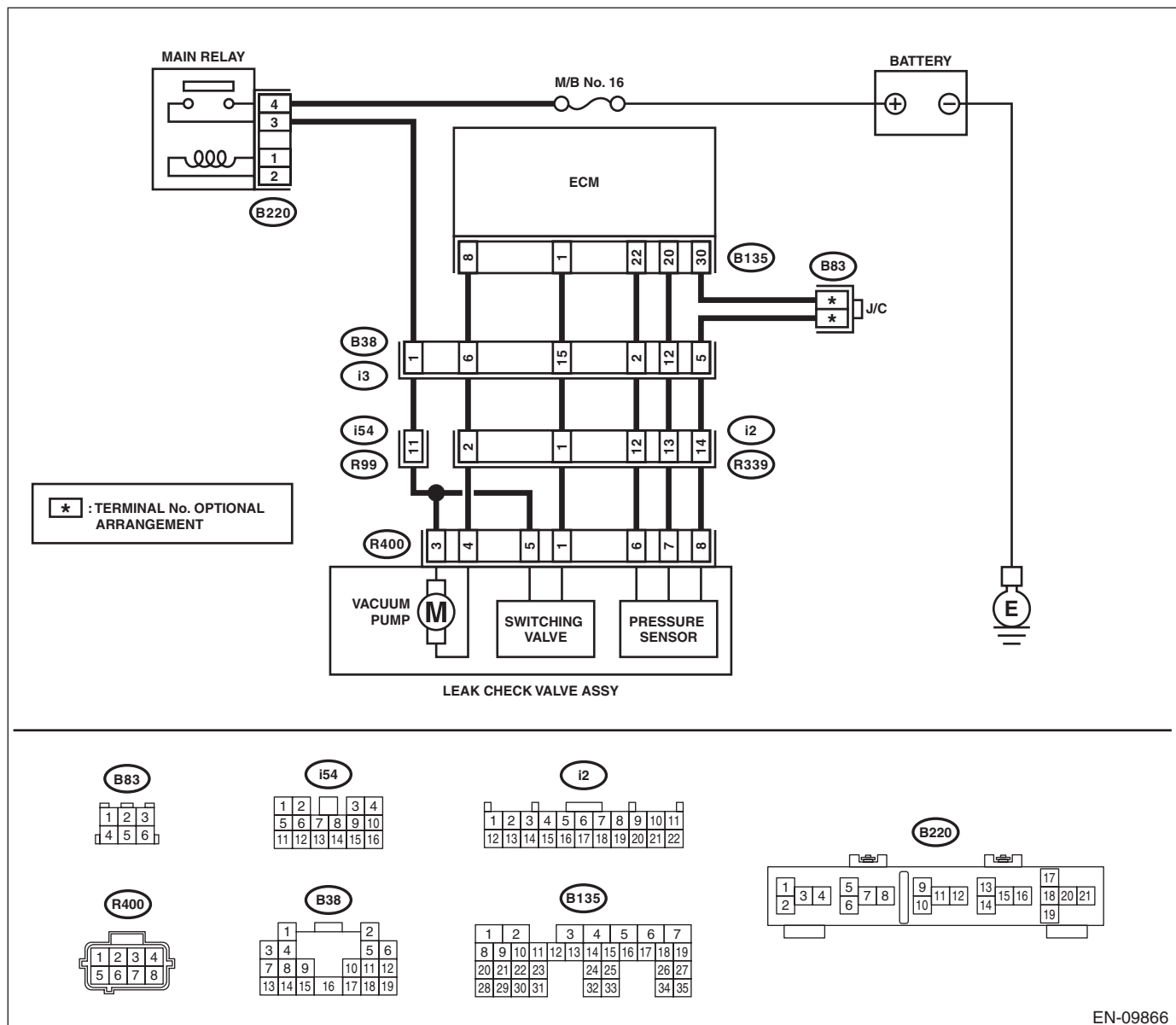
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-247, DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09866

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2 CHECK FOR POOR CONTACT. Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary open or short circuit of harness or temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
3 CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY. Measure the voltage between the leak check valve assembly connector and engine ground. Connector & terminal (R400) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step 4.	Repair the power supply circuit.
4 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and the leak check valve assembly. 3) Measure the resistance between leak check valve assembly and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R400) No. 1 — Chassis ground:	Is the resistance 1 M Ω or more?	Go to step 5.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM connector and leak check valve assembly connector.
5 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. Measure the resistance of harness between ECM connector and the leak check valve assembly connector. Connector & terminal (B135) No. 1 — (R400) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 6.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and the leak check valve assembly connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY. Check the switching valve of the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-42, CHECK SWITCHING VALVE, INSPECTION, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Is the switching valve of the leak check valve assembly OK?	Repair the poor contact in the leak check valve assembly connector.	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-42, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EN:DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

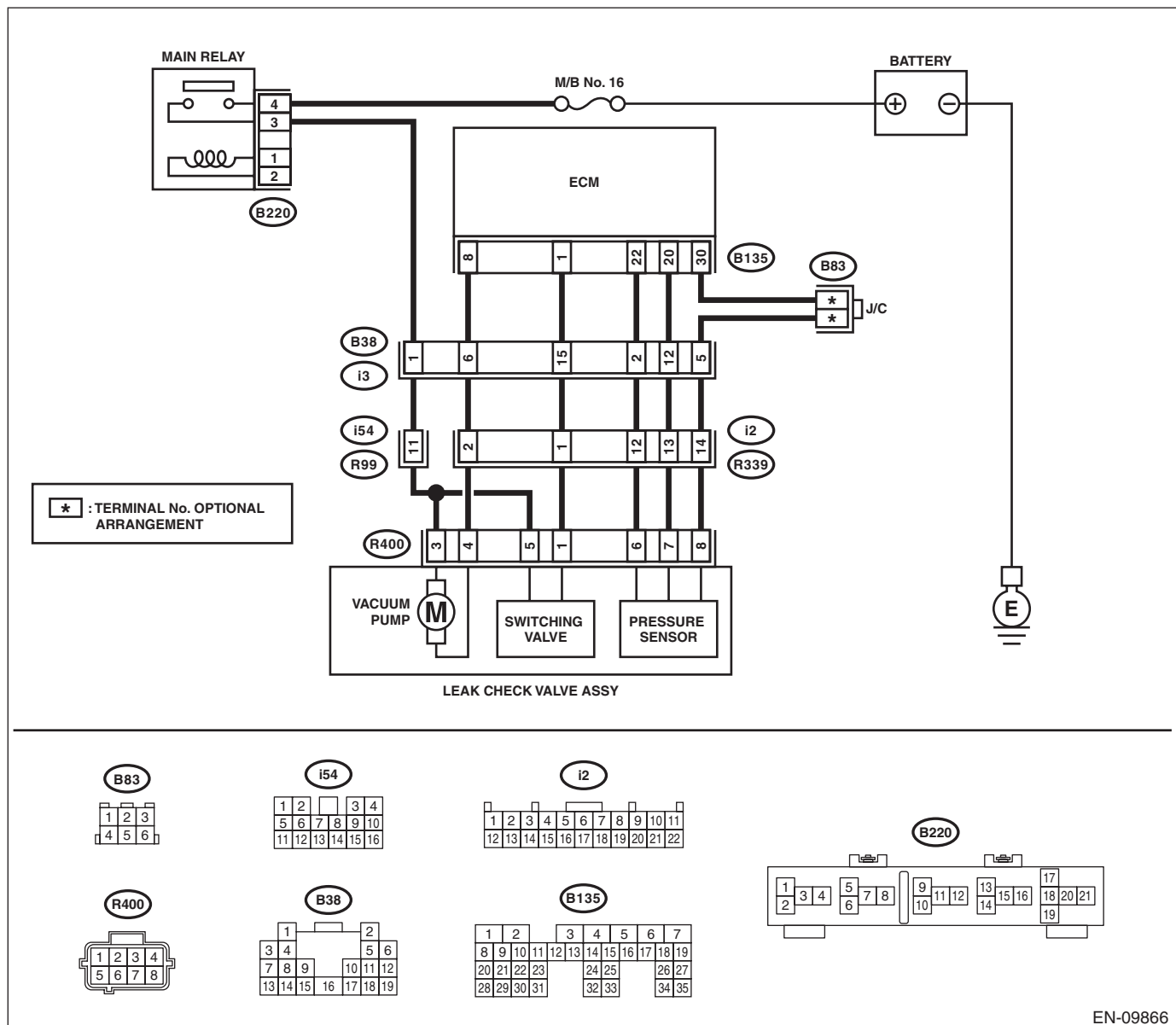
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-249, DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (without push button start)<Ref. to WI-122, 2.5 L MODEL (WITHOUT PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- Engine electrical system, 2.5 L model (with push button start)<Ref. to WI-136, 2.5 L MODEL (WITH PUSH BUTTON START), WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>



EN-09866

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the leak check valve assembly. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between leak check valve assembly and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (R400) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM connector and leak check valve assembly connector.	Go to step 2.
2 CHECK LEAK CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the switching valve of the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-42, CHECK SWITCHING VALVE, INSPECTION, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>	Is the switching valve of the leak check valve assembly OK?	Repair the poor contact in the leak check valve assembly connector.	Replace the leak check valve assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-42, Leak Check Valve Assembly.>

Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EO:DTC P2610 ECM/PCM INTERNAL ENGINE OFF TIMER PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when 2 consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-251, DTC P2610 ECM/PCM INTERNAL ENGINE OFF TIMER PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-84, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-101, Engine Control Module (ECM).> NOTE: The soak timer IC is built into the ECM.

EP:DTC U0073 CONTROL MODULE COMMUNICATION BUS “A” OFF

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

EQ:DTC U0101 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH TCM

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

ER:DTC U0122 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

ES:DTC U0140 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH BODY CONTROL MODULE

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

ET:DTC U0402 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM TCM

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

EU:DTC U0416 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

EV:DTC U0422 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM BODY CONTROL MODULE

NOTE:

For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

General Diagnostic Table

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

19. General Diagnostic Table

A: INSPECTION

1. ENGINE

NOTE:

Malfunction of parts other than those listed is also possible. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-351, Engine Trouble in General.>

Symptoms	Faulty parts
1. Engine stalls during idling.	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Ignition parts (*1) 4) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 5) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 7) Fuel injection parts (*4) 8) Electronic throttle control
2. Rough idling	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Ignition parts (*1) 5) Air intake system (*5) 6) Fuel injection parts (*4) 7) Electronic throttle control 8) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 9) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 10) Oxygen sensor 11) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 12) EGR control valve
3. Engine does not return to idle.	1) Engine coolant temperature sensor 2) Electronic throttle control 3) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 4) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 5) EGR control valve 6) Accelerator pedal position sensor 7) Engine oil temperature sensor
4. Poor acceleration	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Electronic throttle control 4) Fuel injection parts (*4) 5) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 6) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 7) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 8) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 9) Engine torque control signal circuit 10) Ignition parts (*1) 11) EGR control valve 12) Accelerator pedal position sensor 13) Engine oil temperature sensor
5. Engine stalls, hesitates, or sputters at acceleration.	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Purge control solenoid valve 7) Fuel injection parts (*4) 8) Electronic throttle control 9) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 10) EGR control valve

General Diagnostic Table

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

Symptoms	Faulty parts
6. Surging	1) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Fuel injection parts (*4) 7) Electronic throttle control 8) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 9) EGR control valve
7. Spark knock	1) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor 4) Knock sensor 5) Fuel injection parts (*4) 6) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 7) EGR control valve
8. After burning in exhaust system	1) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Fuel injection parts (*4) 5) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay

*1: Check ignition coil and spark plug.

*2: Indicate the symptom occurring only in cold temperatures.

*3: Ensure the secure installation.

*4: Check fuel injector and fuel filter.

*5: Inspect air leak in air intake system.

General Diagnostic Table

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

GD(H4DO)

	Page
1. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	2
2. Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria	10

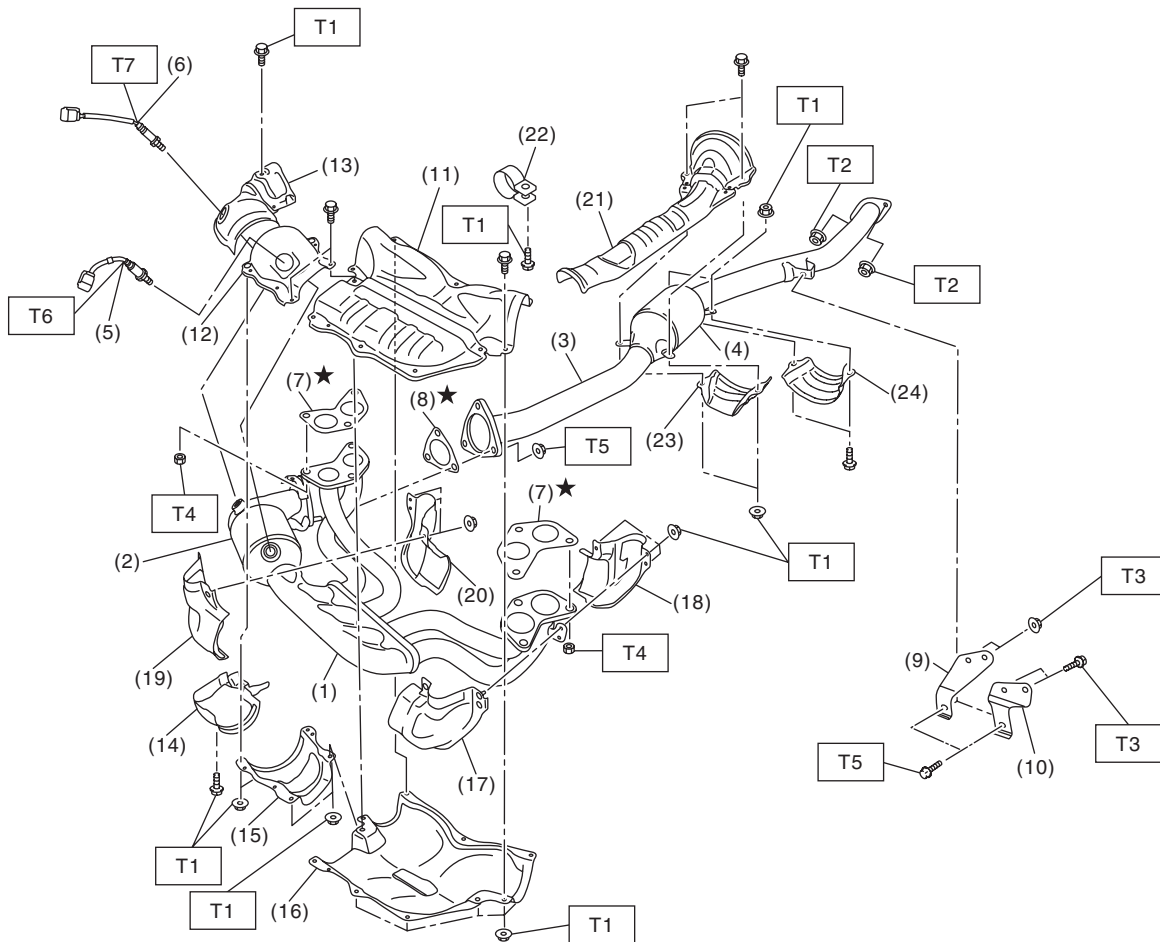
General Description

EXHAUST

1. General Description

A: COMPONENT

1. FRONT EXHAUST PIPE AND CENTER EXHAUST PIPE



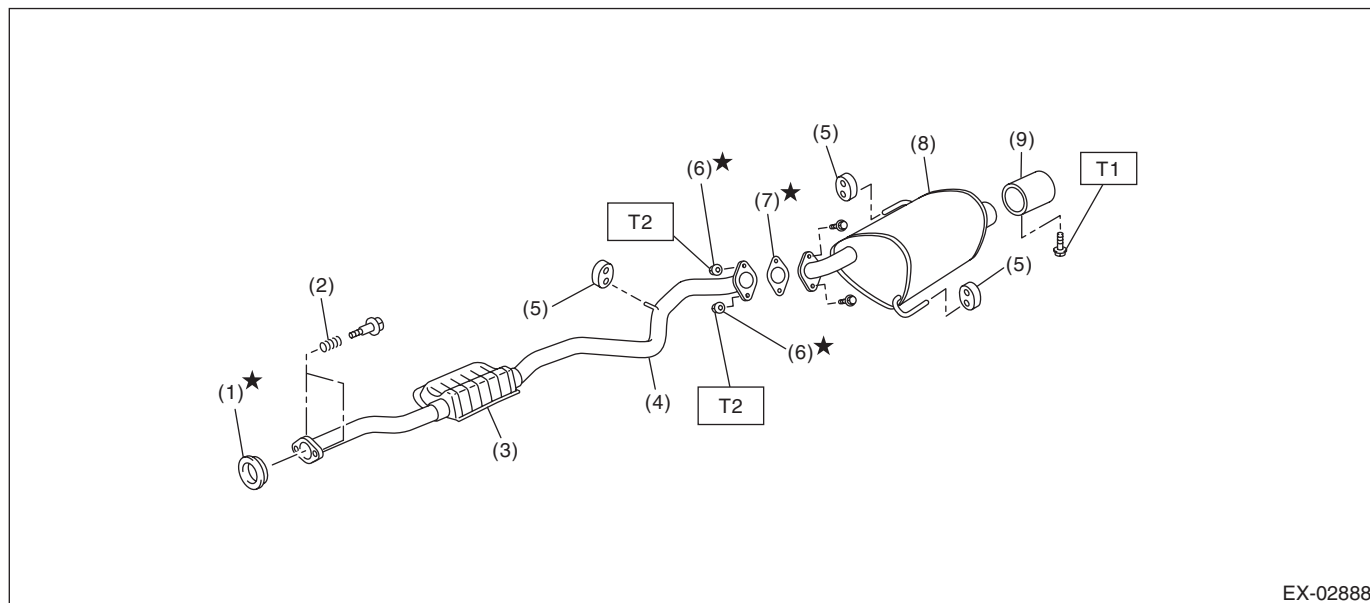
EX-02887

General Description

EXHAUST

(1) Front exhaust pipe	(12) Front catalytic converter upper cover LH	(23) Rear catalytic converter lower cover (front)
(2) Front catalytic converter	(13) Front catalytic converter upper cover RH	(24) Rear catalytic converter lower cover (rear)
(3) Center exhaust pipe	(14) Front catalytic converter lower cover RH	
(4) Rear catalytic converter	(15) Front catalytic converter lower cover LH	Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
(5) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor	(16) Front exhaust pipe lower cover	T1: 13 (1.3, 9.6)
(6) Rear oxygen sensor	(17) Front exhaust pipe side cover LH (front)	T2: 18 (1.8, 13.3)
(7) Gasket	(18) Front exhaust pipe side cover LH (rear)	T3: 23 (2.3, 17.0)
(8) Gasket	(19) Front exhaust pipe side cover RH (front)	T4: 30 (3.1, 22.1)
(9) Hanger bracket (MT model)	(20) Front exhaust pipe side cover RH (rear)	T5: 35 (3.6, 25.8)
(10) Hanger bracket (CVT model)	(21) Center exhaust pipe upper cover	T6: <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-93, INSTALLATION, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
(11) Front exhaust pipe upper cover	(22) Band	T7: <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-98, INSTALLATION, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

2. REAR EXHAUST PIPE AND MUFFLER

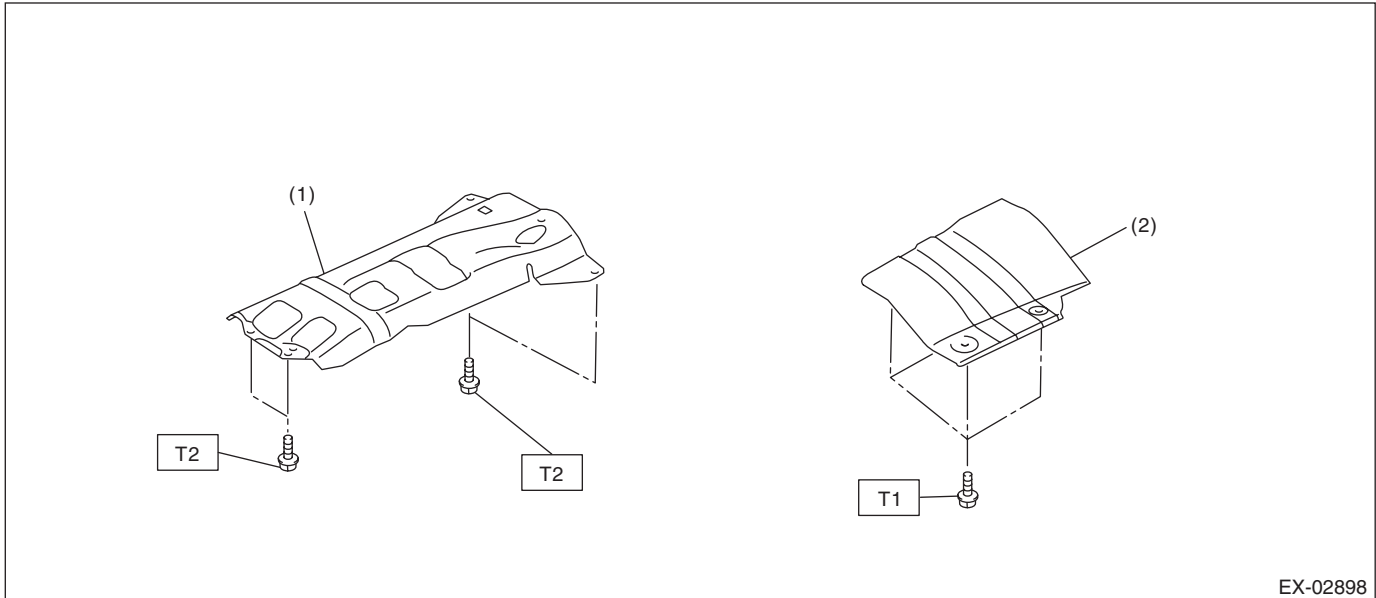


(1) Gasket	(6) Self-locking nut	Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
(2) Spring	(7) Gasket	T1: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)
(3) Chamber	(8) Muffler	T2: 48 (4.9, 35.4)
(4) Rear exhaust pipe	(9) Muffler cutter (models with muffler cutter)	
(5) Cushion rubber		

General Description

EXHAUST

3. HEAT SHIELD COVER



(1) Center exhaust cover

(2) Rear exhaust cover

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 10 (1.0, 7.4)

T2: 18 (1.8, 13.3)

B: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
 1. Always wear work clothes, a work cap, and protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
 2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
 3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- If any fat adheres to the exhaust pipe, wipe it off. Otherwise a fire may happen.

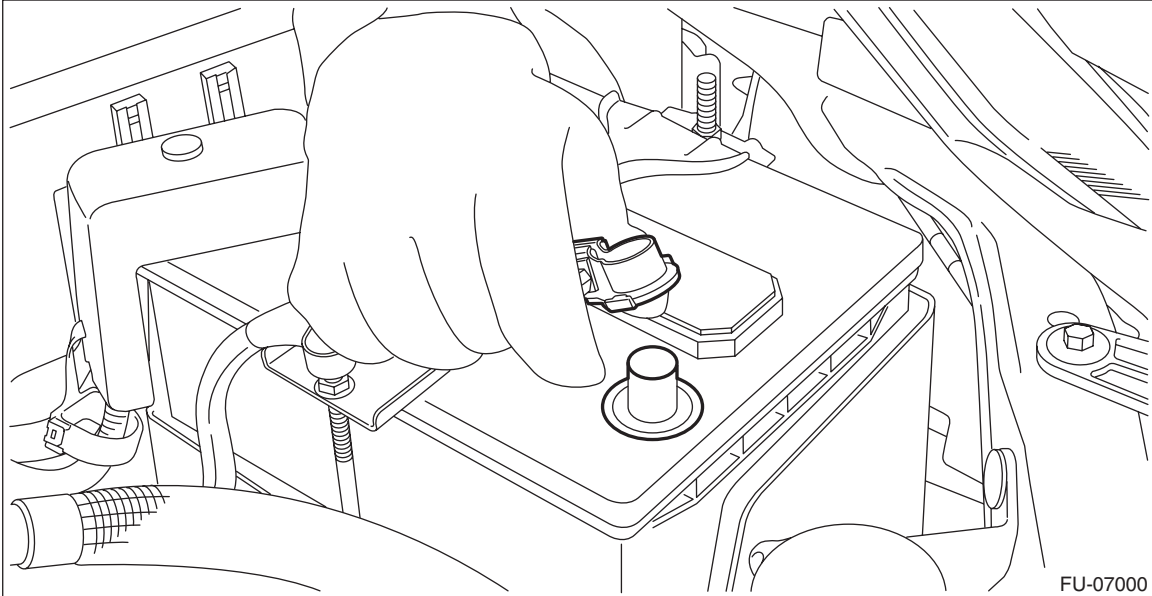
2. Front Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:

Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.

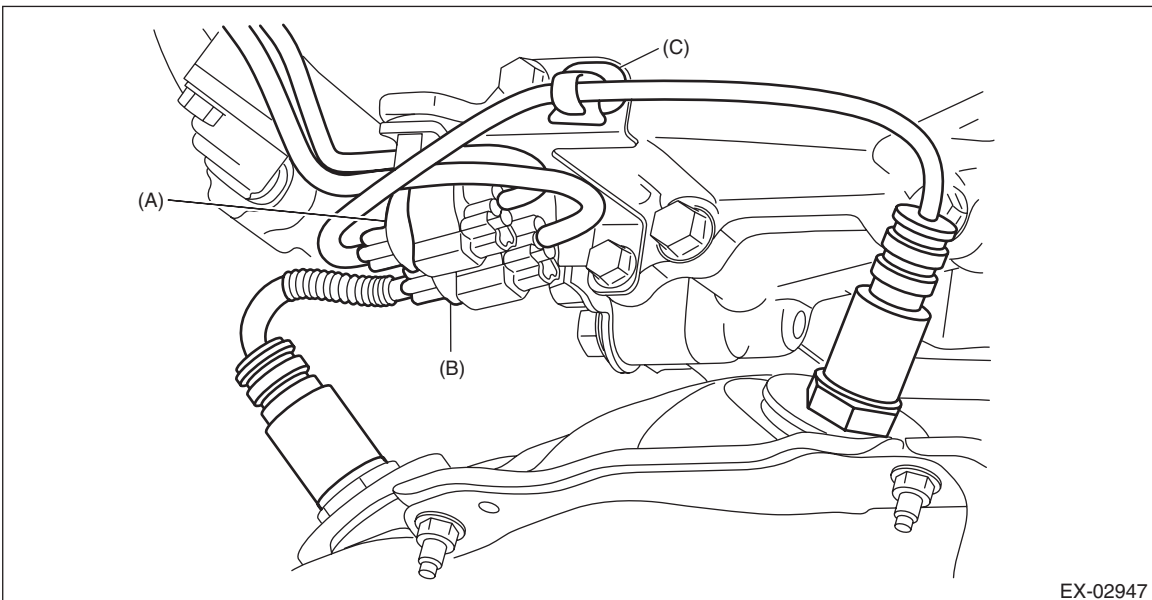
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Lift up the vehicle.

3) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>

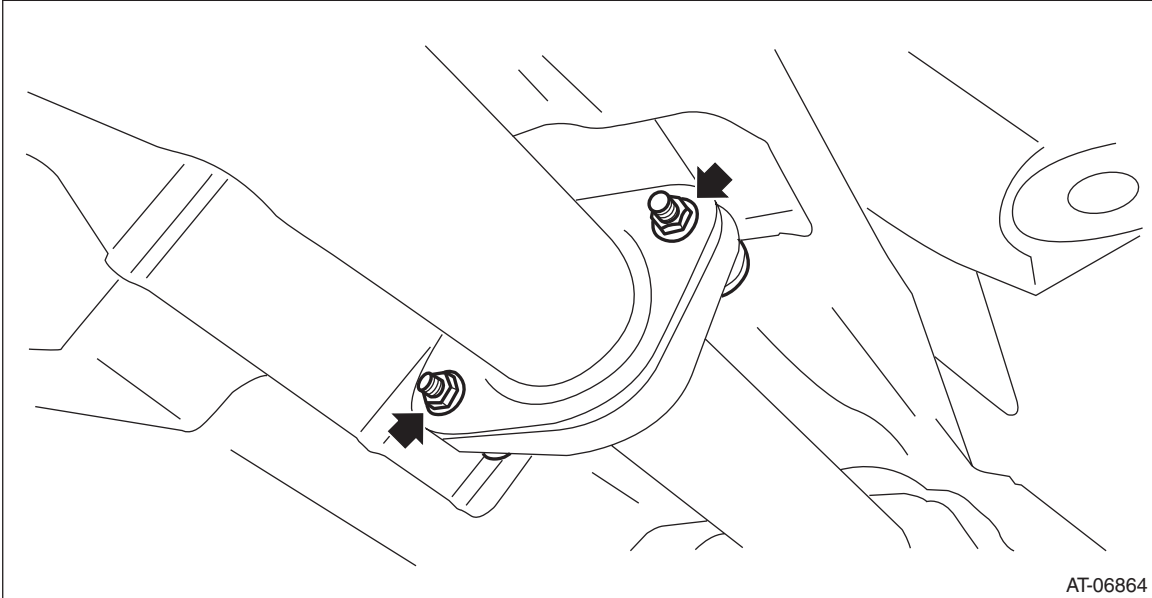
4) Disconnect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector (A) and rear oxygen sensor connector (B) and remove the clip (C) fastening the harness.



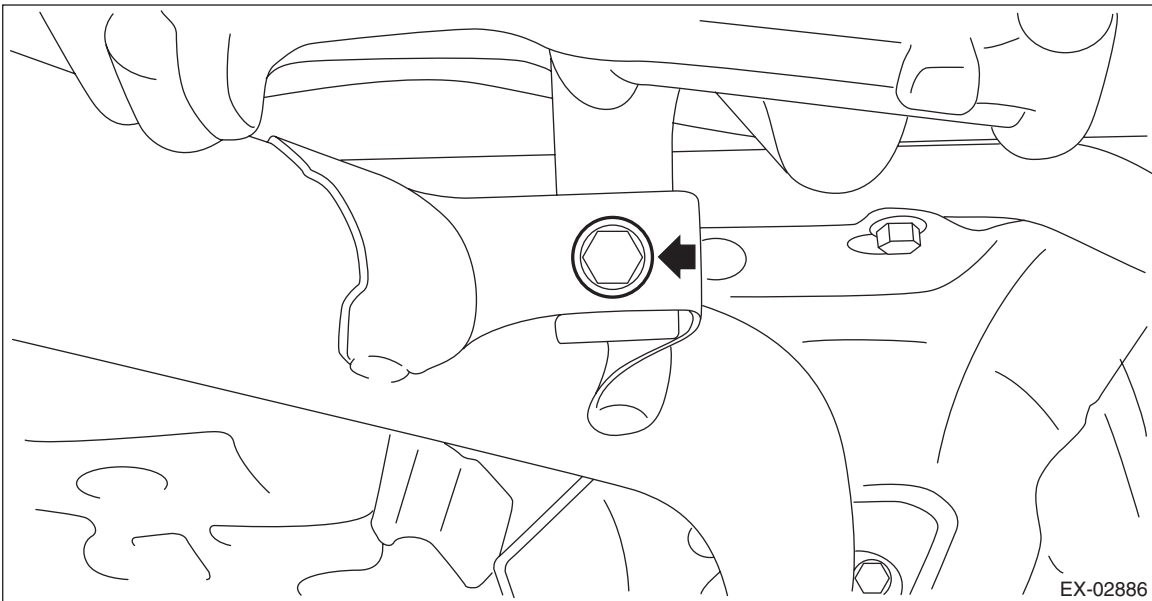
Front Exhaust Pipe

EXHAUST

- 5) Remove the rear exhaust pipe from center exhaust pipe.



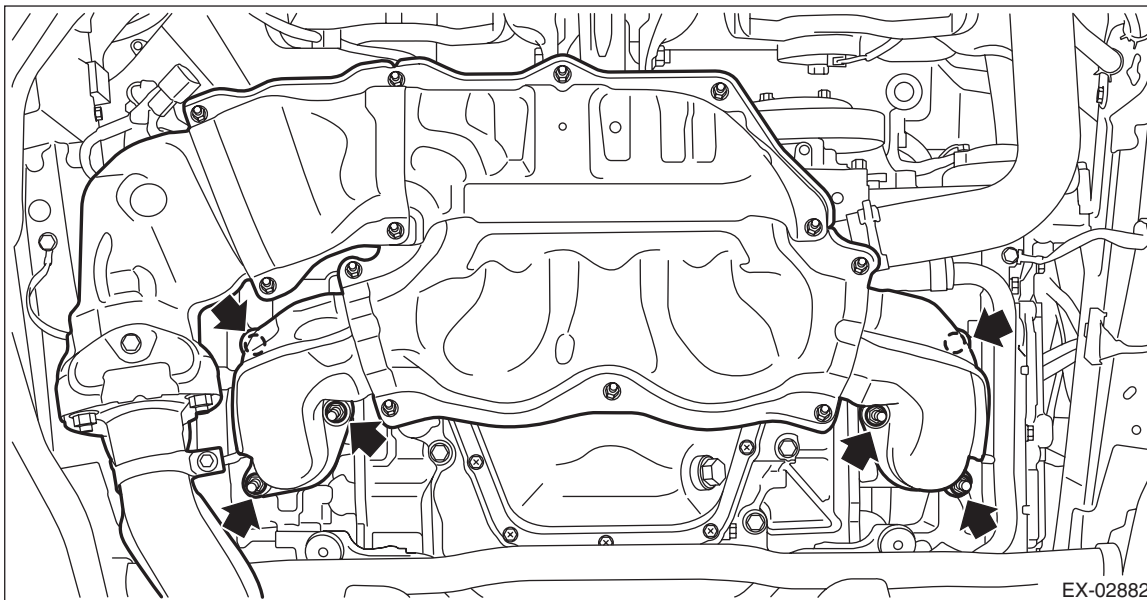
- 6) Remove the bolt which holds center exhaust pipe to hanger bracket.



7) Remove the nuts which hold front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the front exhaust pipe and center exhaust pipe assembly.

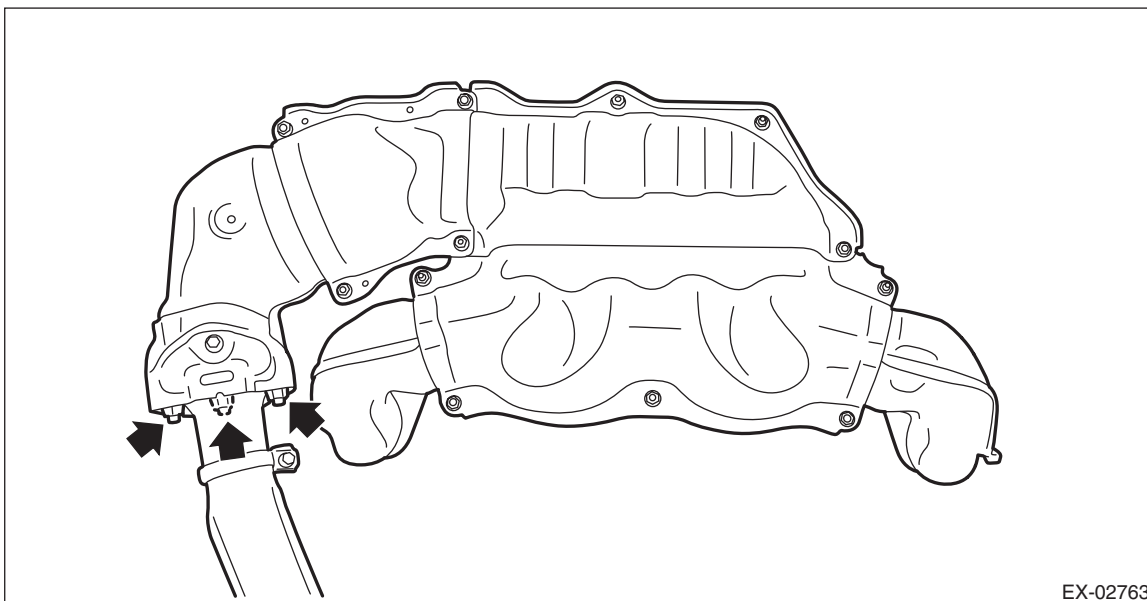


8) Remove the front exhaust pipe and center exhaust pipe from vehicle as a unit.

CAUTION:

- The front exhaust pipe and center exhaust pipe assembly are very heavy. Be careful not to drop the exhaust pipes when removing.
- After removing the front exhaust pipe and center exhaust pipe assembly, do not pull the rear exhaust pipe with excessive force.

9) Remove the center exhaust pipe from the front exhaust pipe.



10) Remove the front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor from front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-91, REMOVAL, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

Front Exhaust Pipe

EXHAUST

B: INSTALLATION

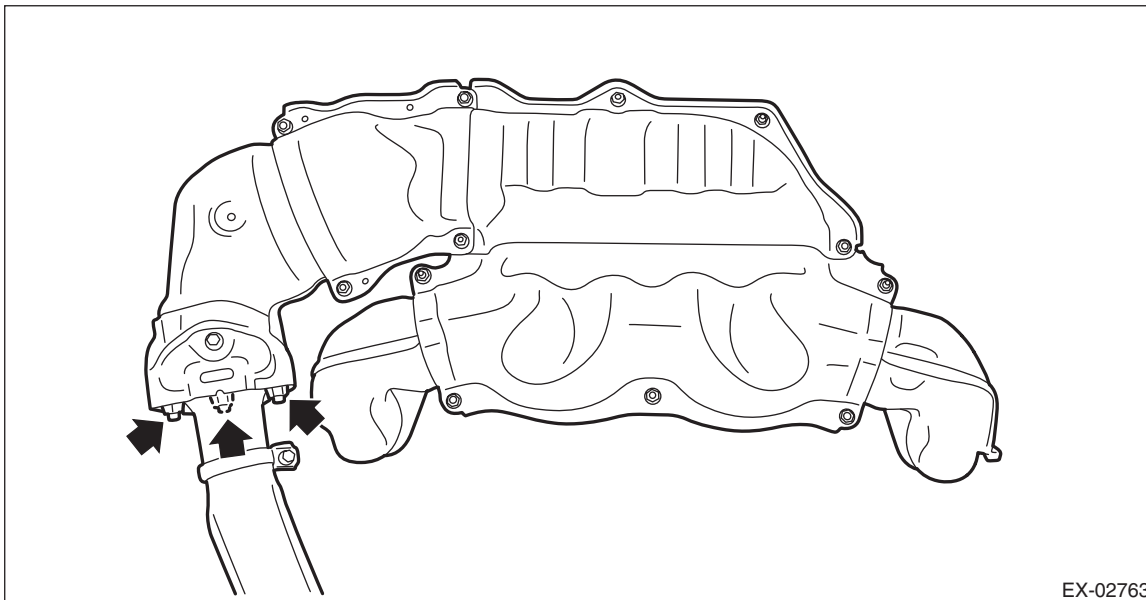
- 1) Install the front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor to the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-93, INSTALLATION, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-98, INSTALLATION, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>
- 2) Install the center exhaust pipe to front exhaust pipe.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)

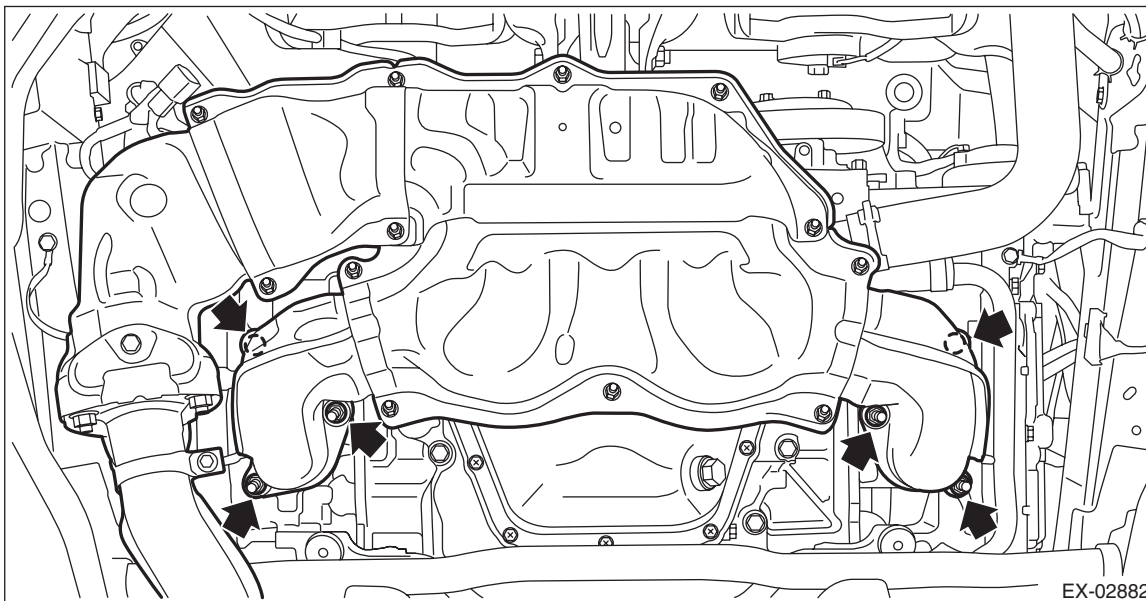


- 3) Install the front exhaust pipe and center exhaust pipe as a unit to the vehicle.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

- 4) Temporarily tighten the nuts which hold front exhaust pipe to cylinder heads.



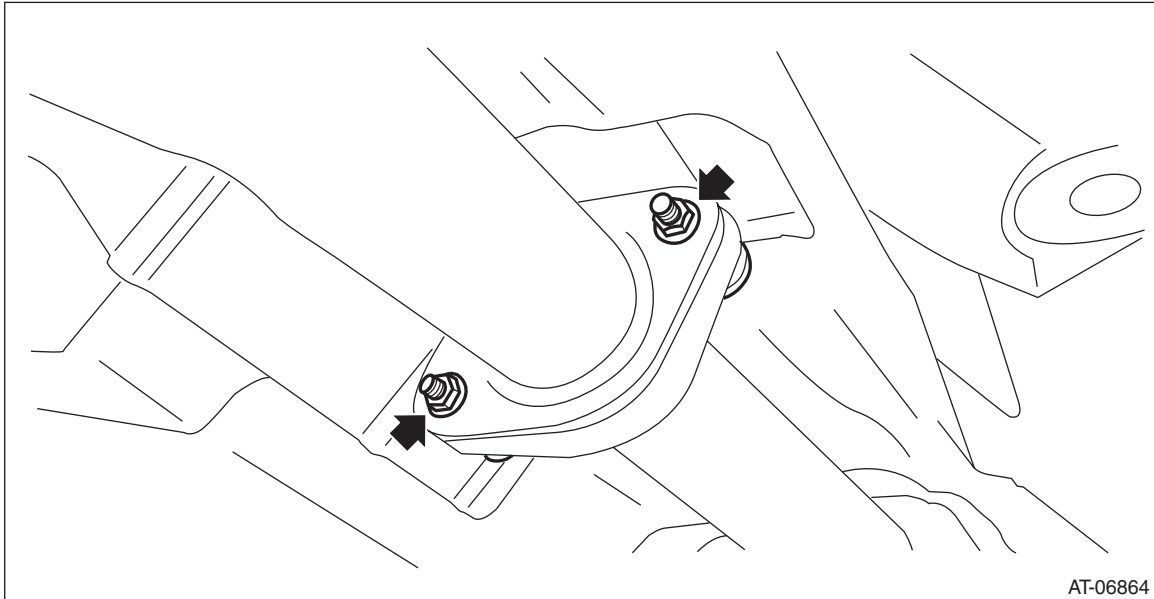
5) Install the rear exhaust pipe to center exhaust pipe.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

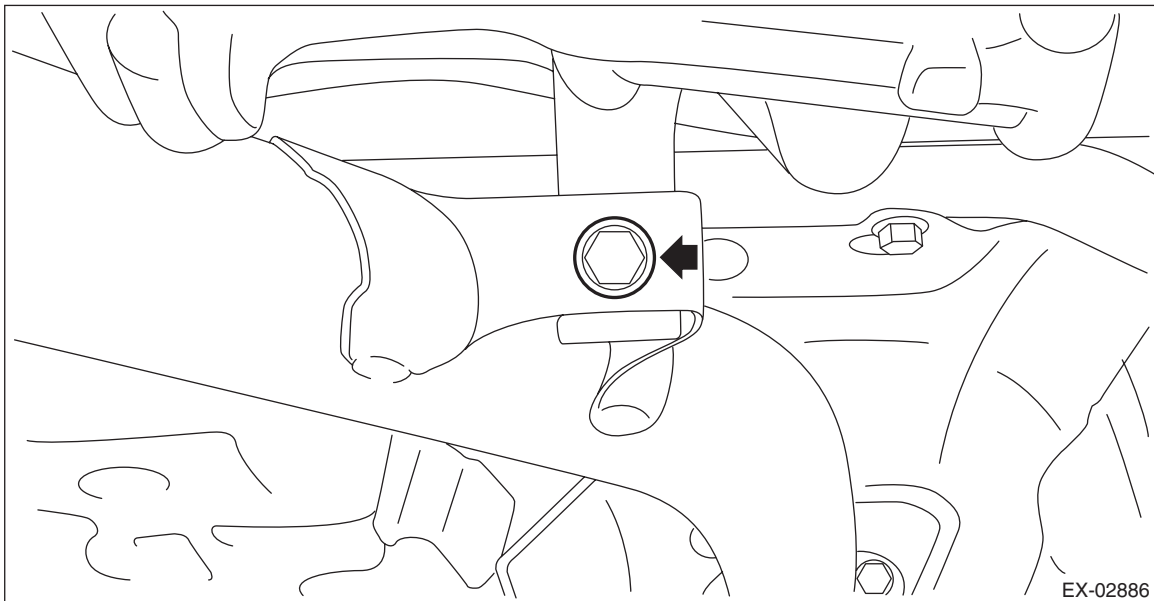
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



6) Tighten the bolts which secure the center exhaust pipe to the hanger bracket.

Tightening torque:

35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)



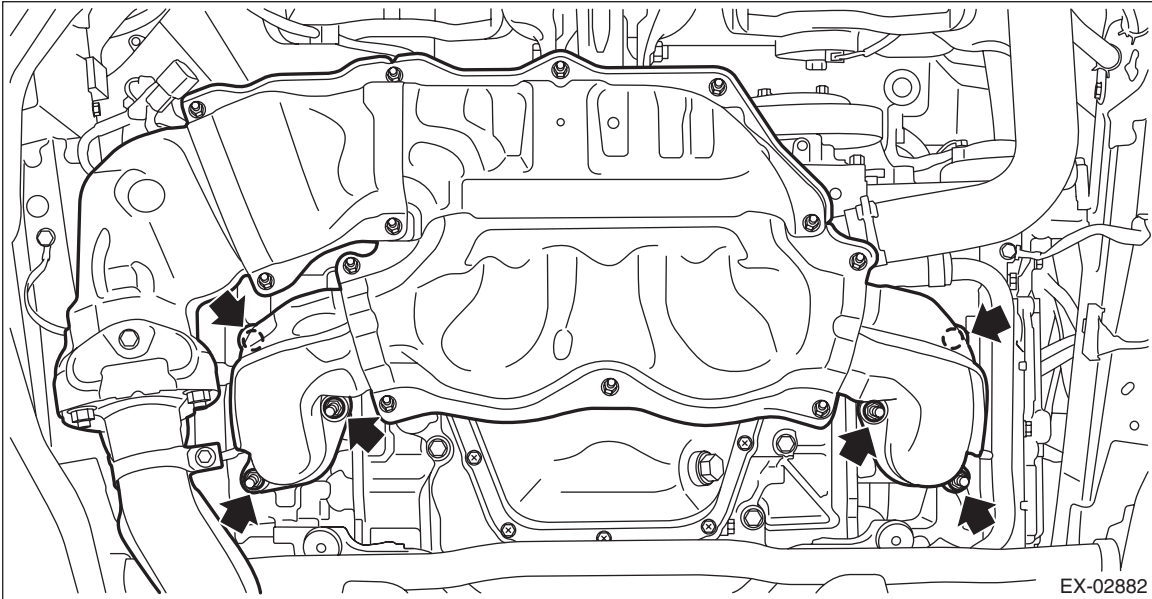
Front Exhaust Pipe

EXHAUST

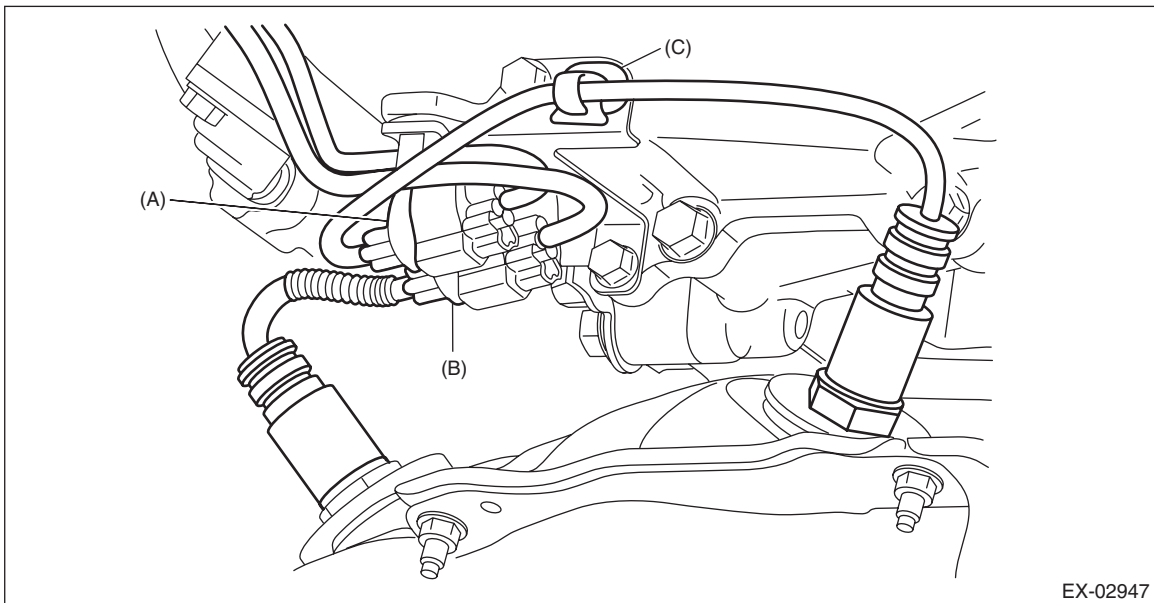
7) Tighten the nuts which hold front exhaust pipe to cylinder heads.

Tightening torque:

30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.1 ft-lb)



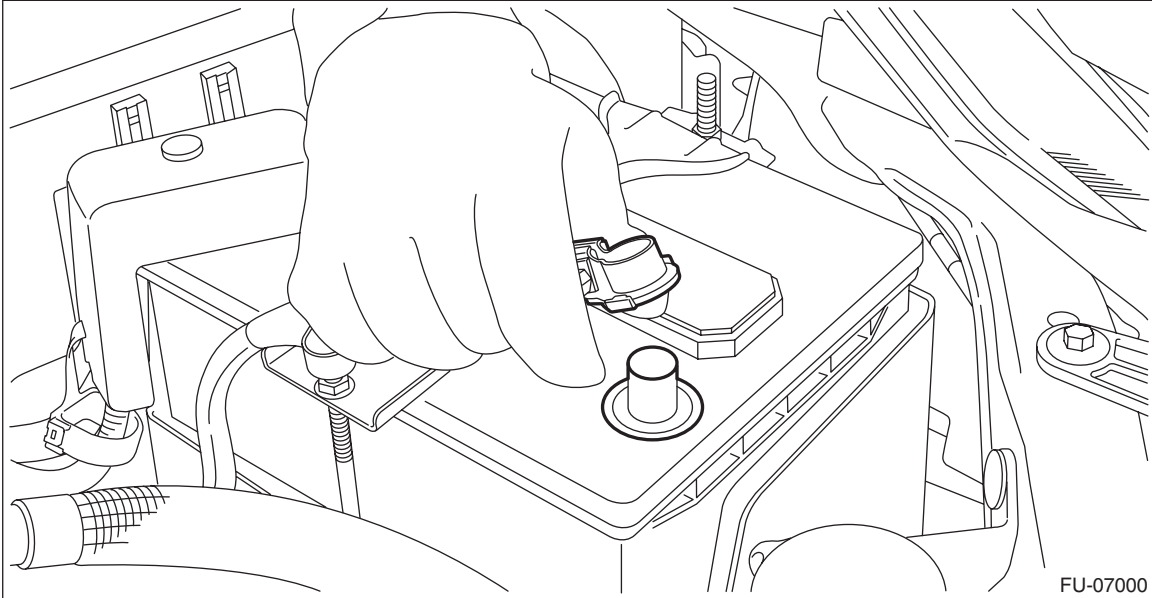
8) Connect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector (A) and rear oxygen sensor connector (B), and fasten the harness with the clip (C).



9) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>

10) Lower the vehicle.

11) Connect the battery ground terminal.



FU-07000

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the connections and welded parts for exhaust leaks.
- 2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

3. Center Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

After removing the center exhaust pipe and front exhaust pipe as a unit, separate them. Refer to “Front Exhaust Pipe” for the removal procedure. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION

Install the center exhaust pipe and front exhaust pipe as one unit. Refer to “Front Exhaust Pipe” for the installation procedure. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-8, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the connections and welded parts for exhaust leaks.
- 2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

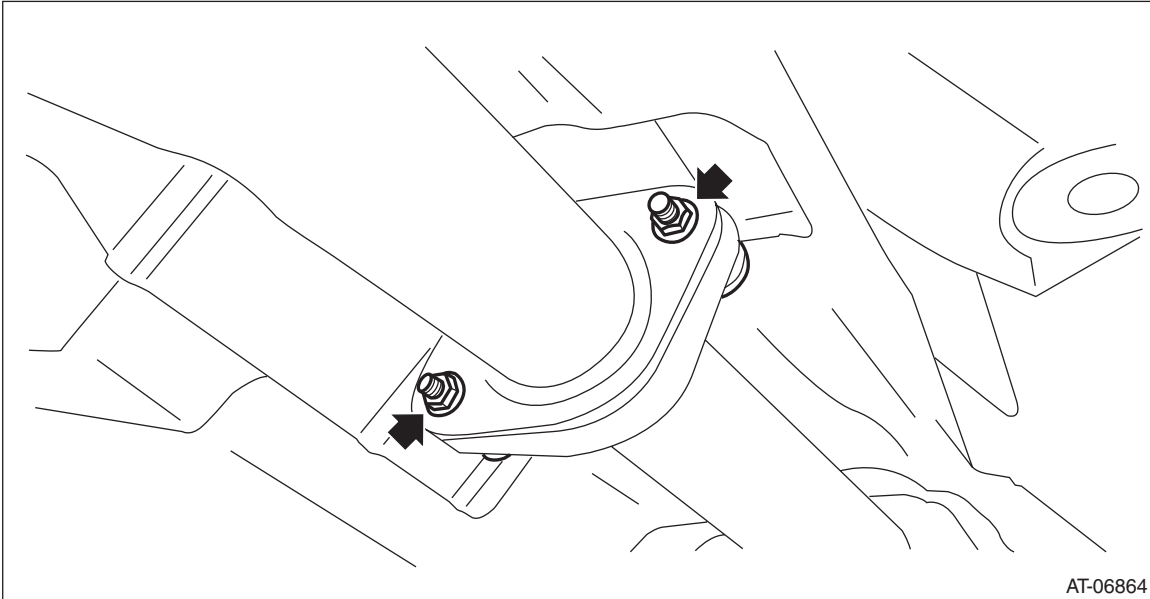
4. Rear Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:

Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.

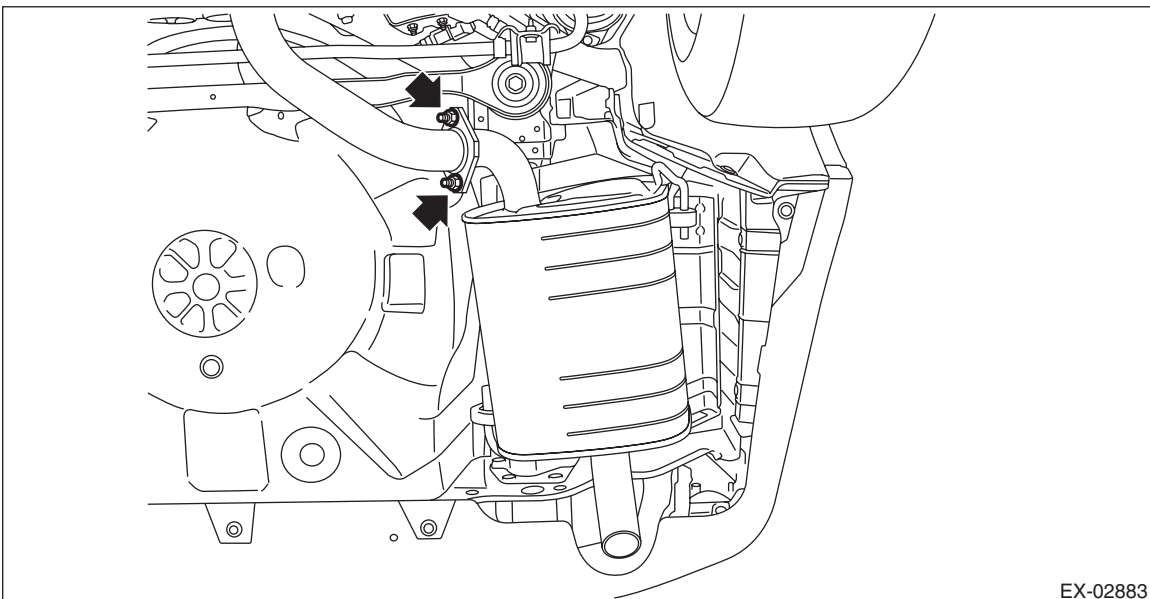
- 1) Lift up the vehicle.
- 2) Remove the center exhaust pipe from rear exhaust pipe.



- 3) Remove the muffler from rear exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the rear exhaust pipe.



- 4) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubber.

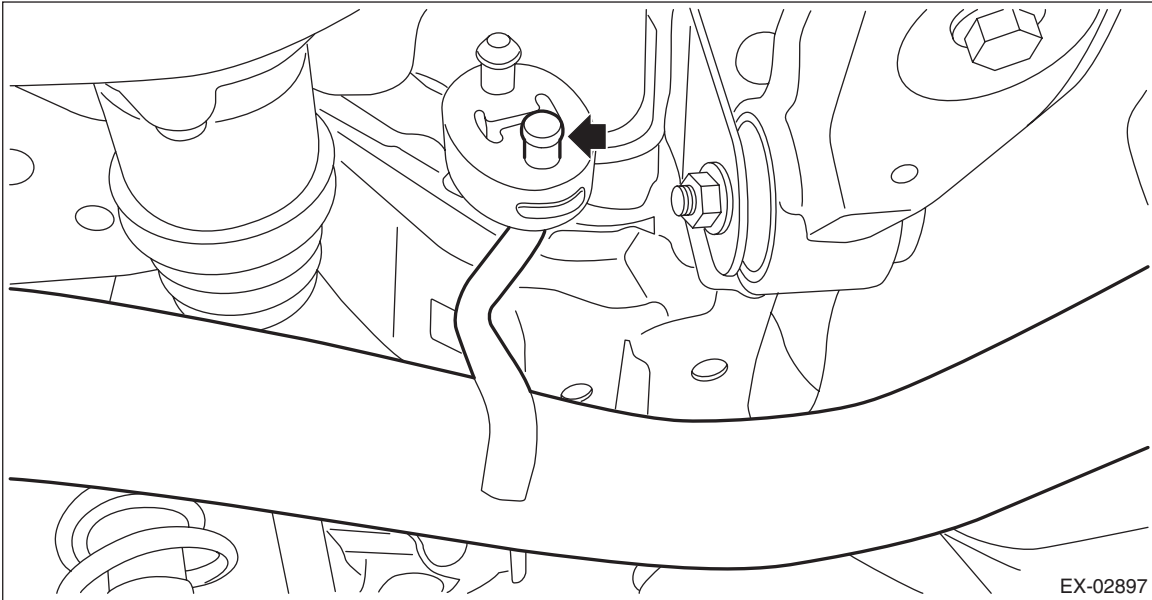
Rear Exhaust Pipe

EXHAUST

5) Remove the rear exhaust pipe from the cushion rubber.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to let the muffler contact the rear bumper.

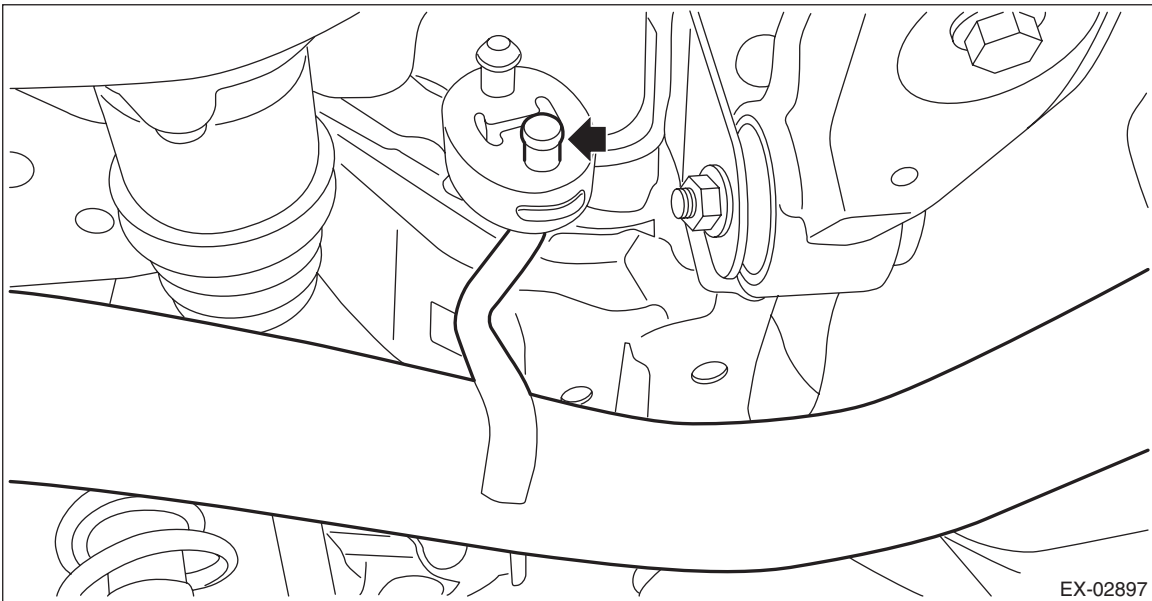


B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubber.
- 2) Install the rear exhaust pipe to cushion rubber.

NOTE:

After assembling, degrease the lubricant which was applied to the cushion rubber while removing/installing.



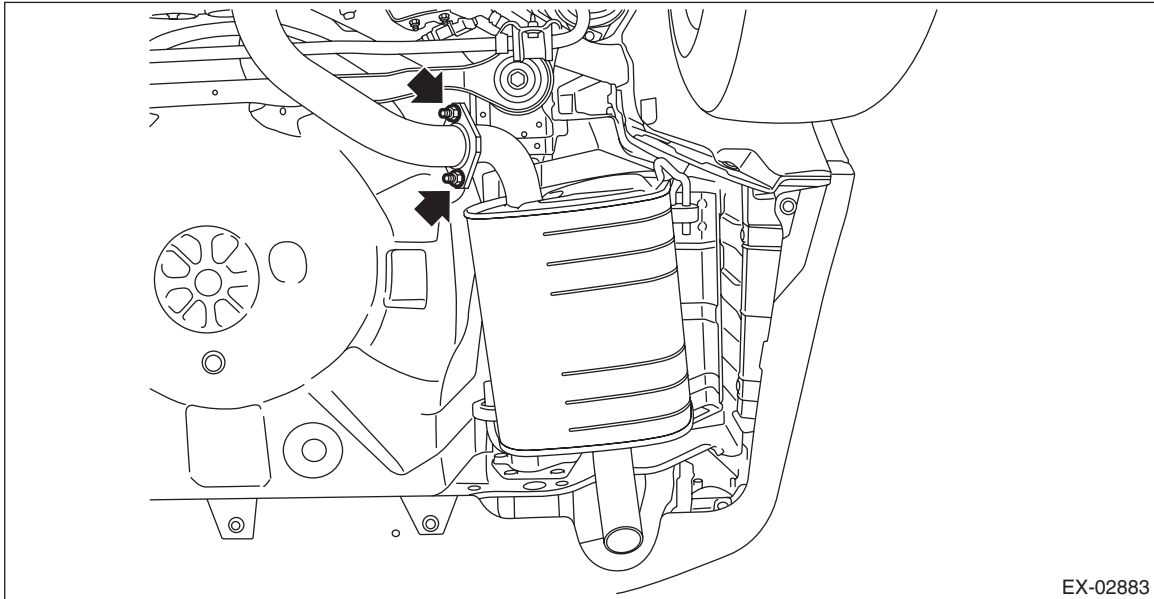
3) Install the rear exhaust pipe to the muffler.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket and self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:

48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)



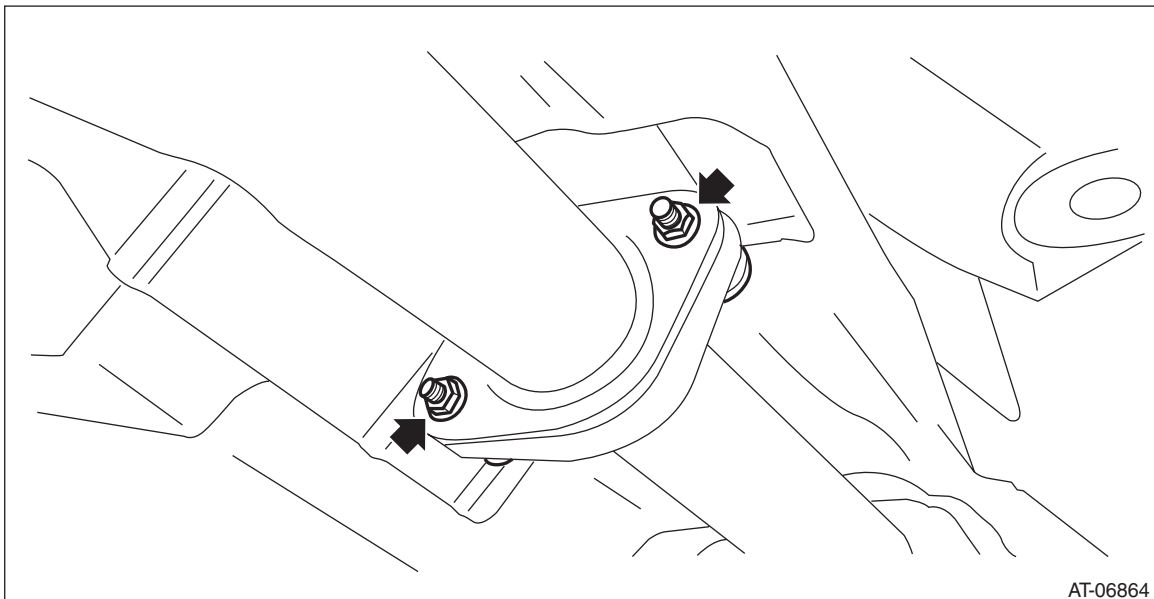
4) Install the center exhaust pipe to rear exhaust pipe.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



5) Lower the vehicle.

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the connections and welded parts for exhaust leaks.
- 2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
- 3) Check the cushion rubber for wear or crack.

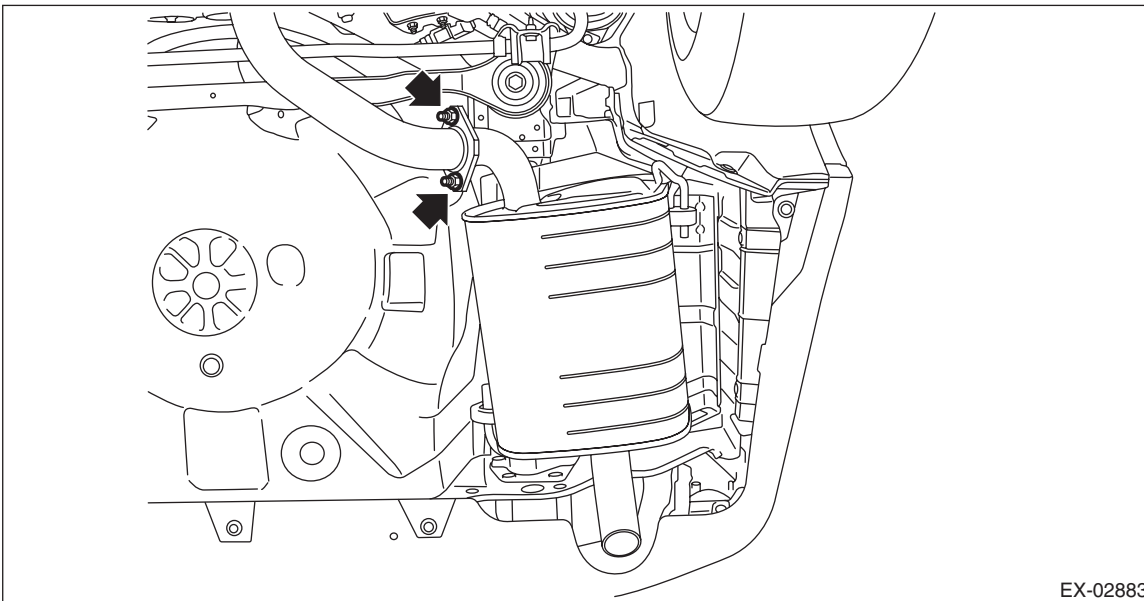
5. Muffler

A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:

Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.

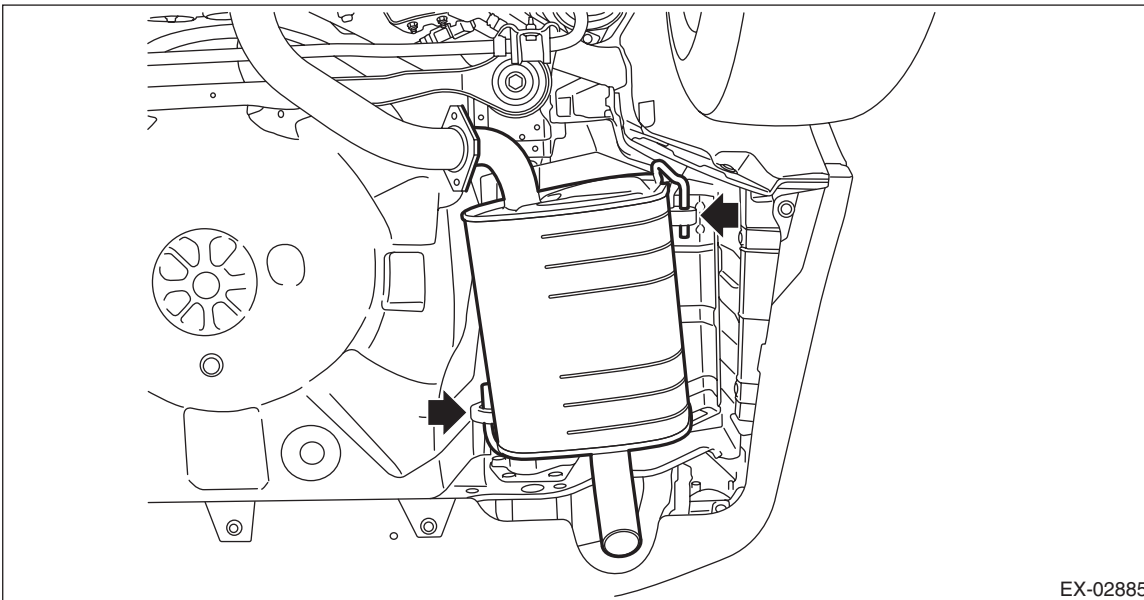
- 1) Lift up the vehicle.
- 2) Remove the rear exhaust pipe from the muffler.



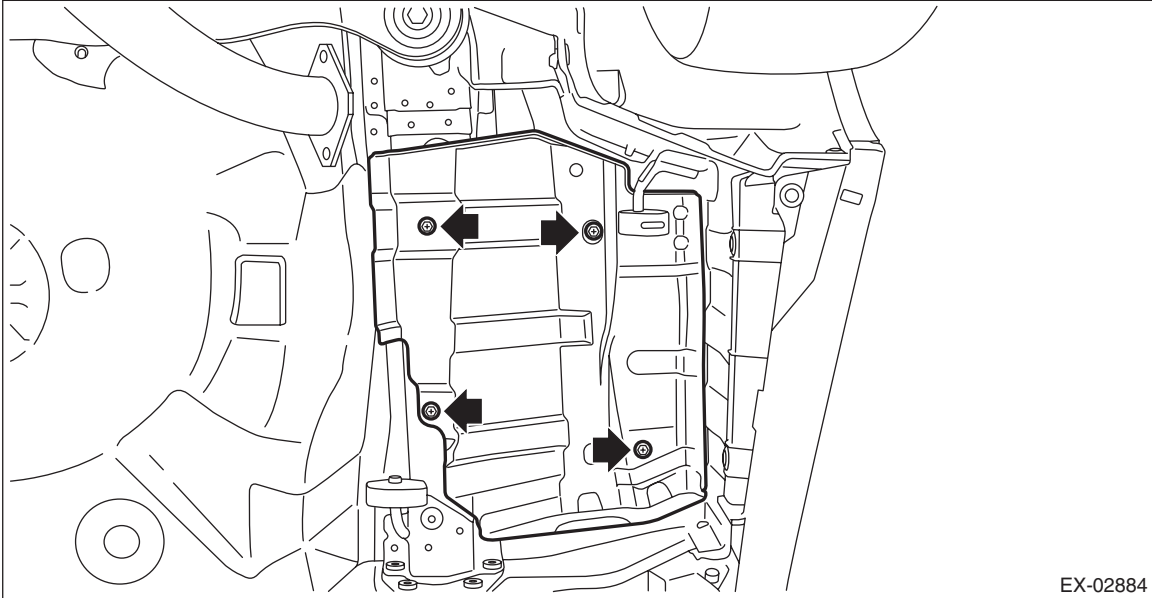
- 3) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubber.
- 4) Remove the muffler from the cushion rubber.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the muffler during removal.



5) Remove the heat shield cover from the vehicle.



B: INSTALLATION

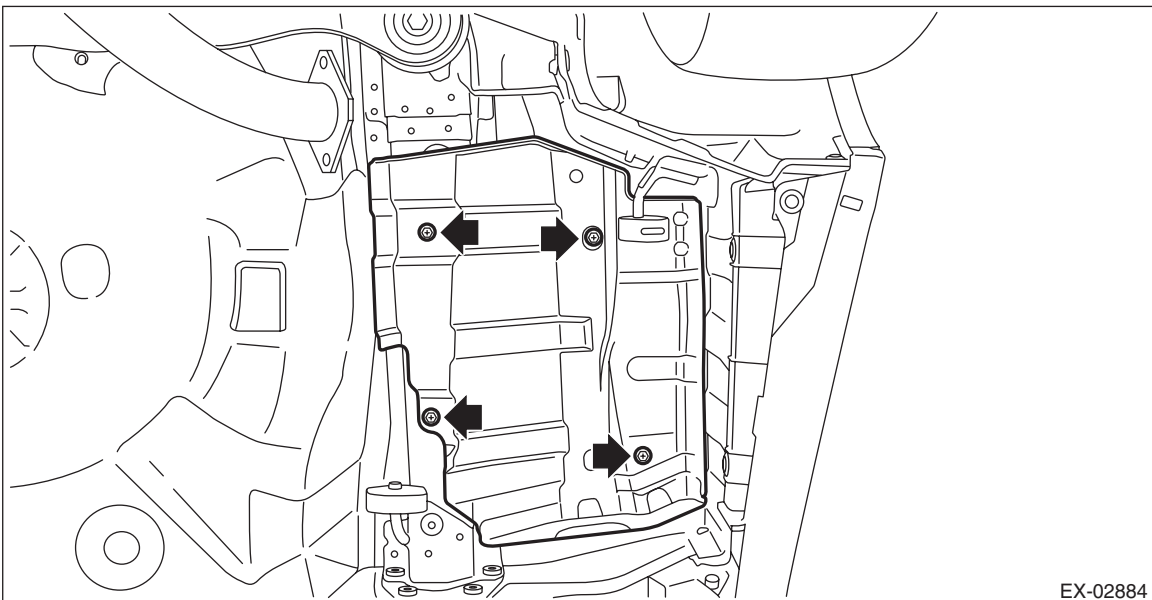
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

- Use a new gasket and self-locking nut.
- After assembling, degrease the lubricant which was applied to the cushion rubber while removing/installing.

Tightening torque:

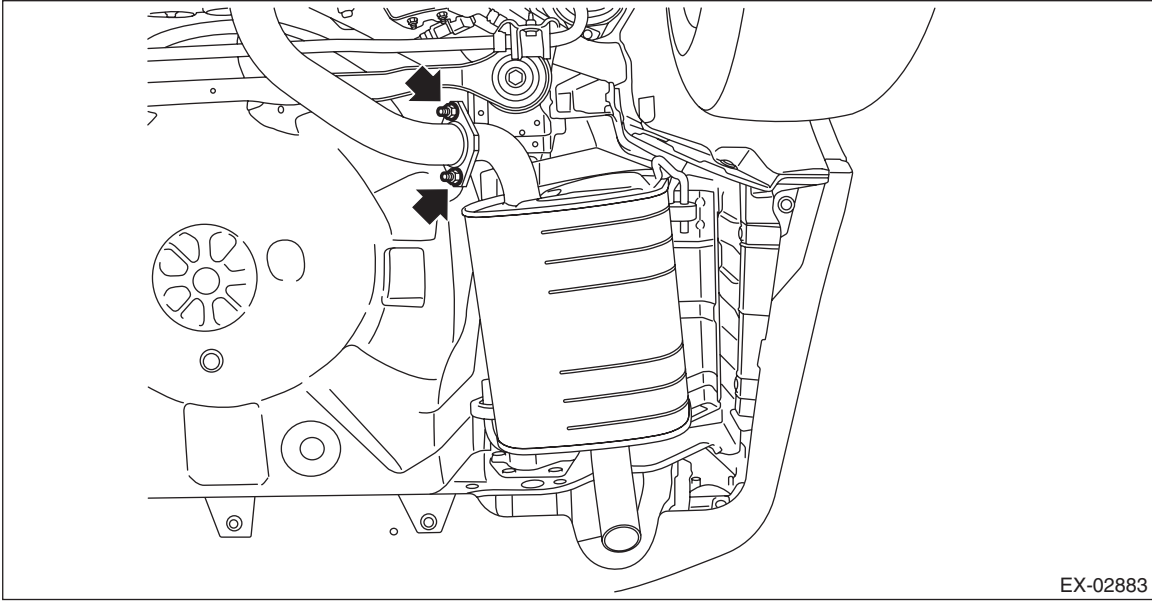
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb)



Muffler

EXHAUST

Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)



EX-02883

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the connections and welded parts for exhaust leaks.
- 2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
- 3) Check the cushion rubber for wear or crack.

COOLING

CO(H4DO)

	Page
1. General Description	2
2. Radiator Fan System	7
3. Engine Coolant	14
4. Water Pump	17
5. Thermostat	21
6. Radiator	25
7. Radiator Cap	36
8. Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor	37
9. Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor	40
10. Reservoir Tank	43
11. Engine Cooling System Trouble in General	44

General Description

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

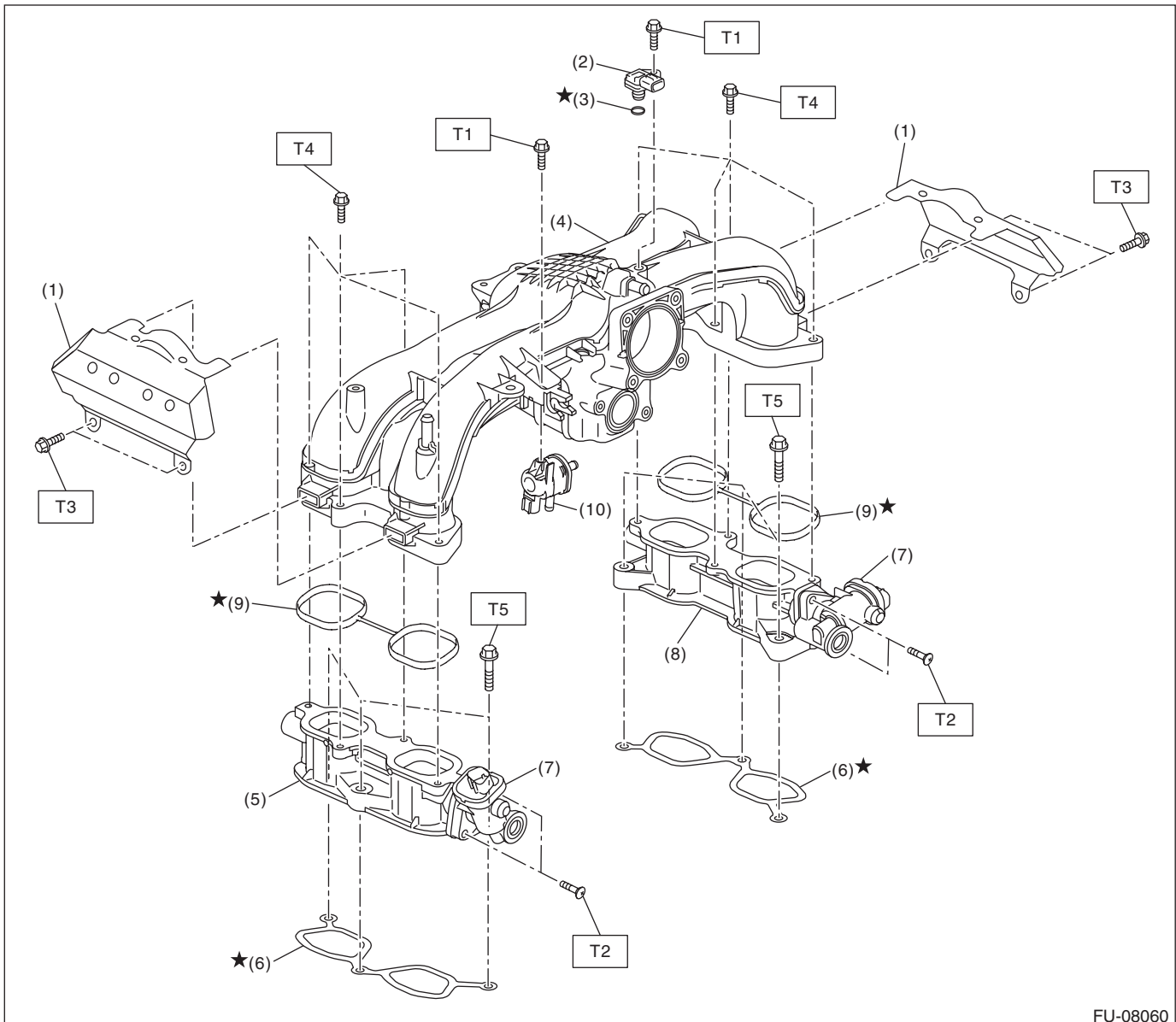
1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Fuel tank	Capacity	70 L (18.5 US gal, 15.4 Imp gal)
	Location	Under rear seat
Fuel pump	Type	Impeller
	Shutoff discharge pressure	677 kPa (6.9 kgf/cm ² , 98.2 psi) or less
	Discharge rate	105 L (27.7 US gal, 23.1 Imp gal)/h or more [12 V at 300 kPa (3.06 kgf/cm ² , 43.5 psi)]
Fuel filter		In-tank type

B: COMPONENT

1. INTAKE MANIFOLD 1



FU-08060

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (1) Intake manifold protector | (7) Tumble generator valve actuator |
| (2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor | (8) Tumble generator valve RH |
| (3) O-ring | (9) Gasket |
| (4) Intake manifold | (10) Purge control solenoid valve |
| (5) Tumble generator valve LH | |
| (6) Gasket | |

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 3.4 (0.3, 2.5)

T2: 6 (0.6, 4.4)

T3: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)

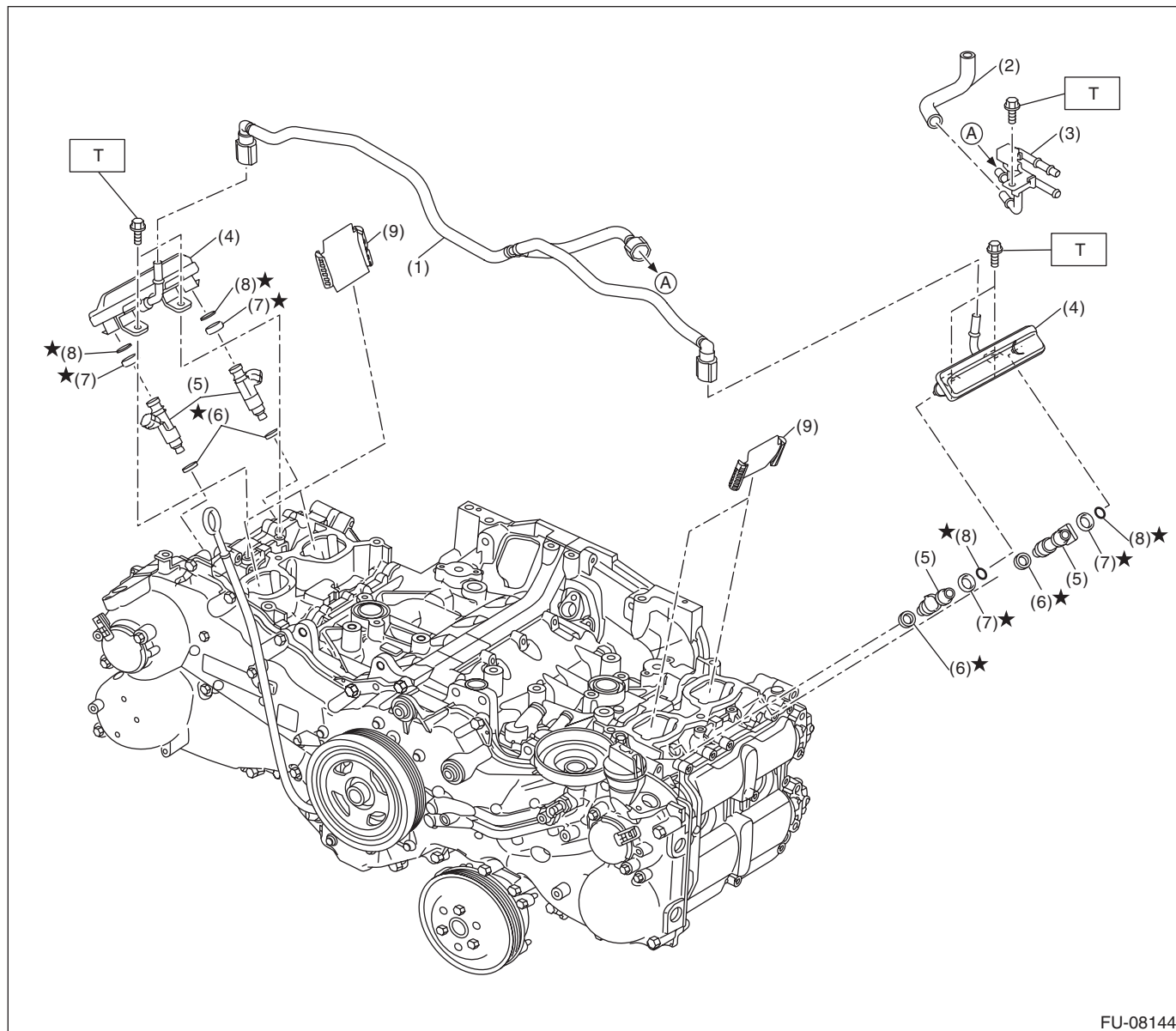
T4: 8.3 (0.8, 6.1)

T5: 25 (2.5, 18.4)

General Description

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

2. INTAKE MANIFOLD 2



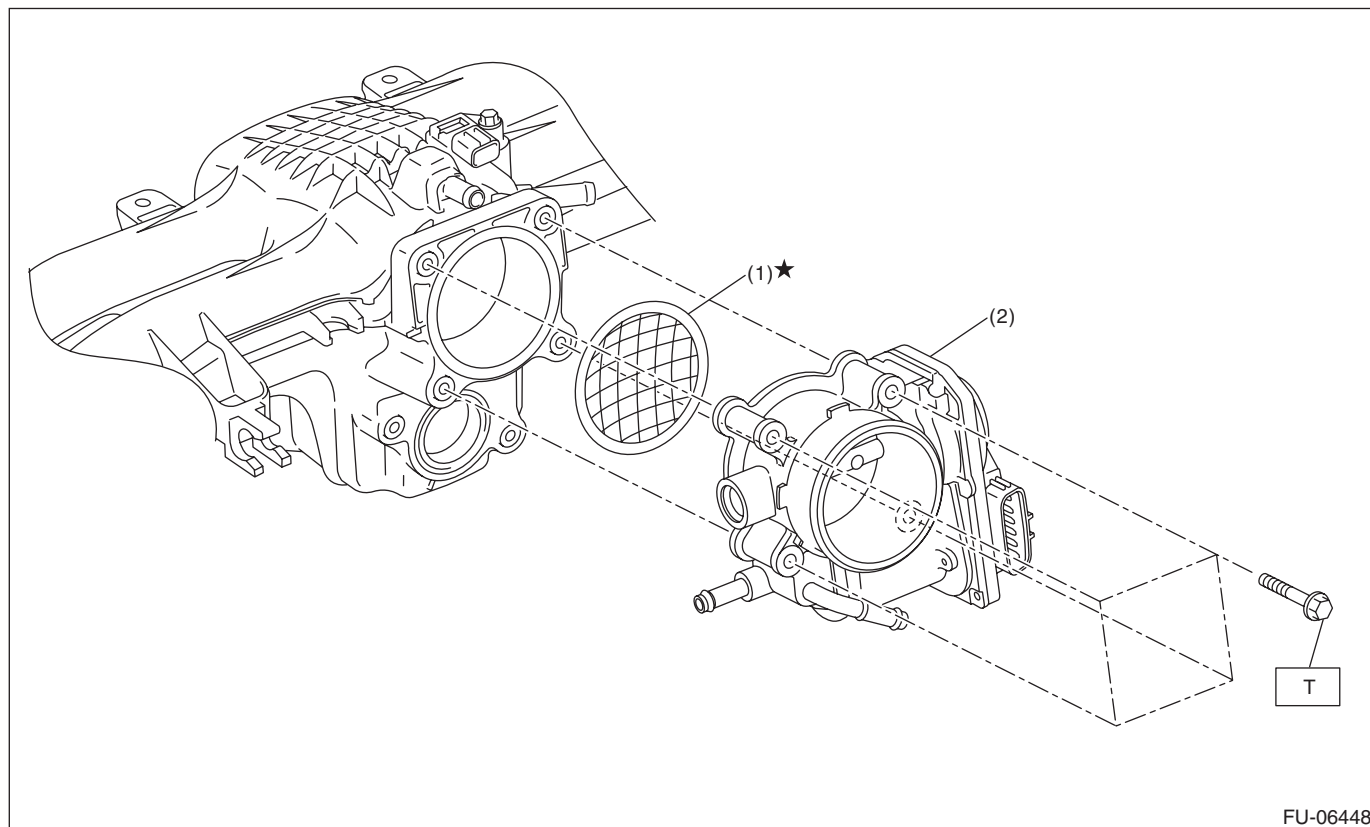
FU-08144

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| (1) Fuel delivery pipe | (6) Seal ring |
| (2) Vacuum hose | (7) Rubber |
| (3) Fuel pipe A | (8) O-ring |
| (4) Fuel pipe B | (9) Cylinder head plate |
| (5) Fuel injector | |

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)

3. THROTTLE BODY



FU-06448

(1) Gasket

(2) Throttle body

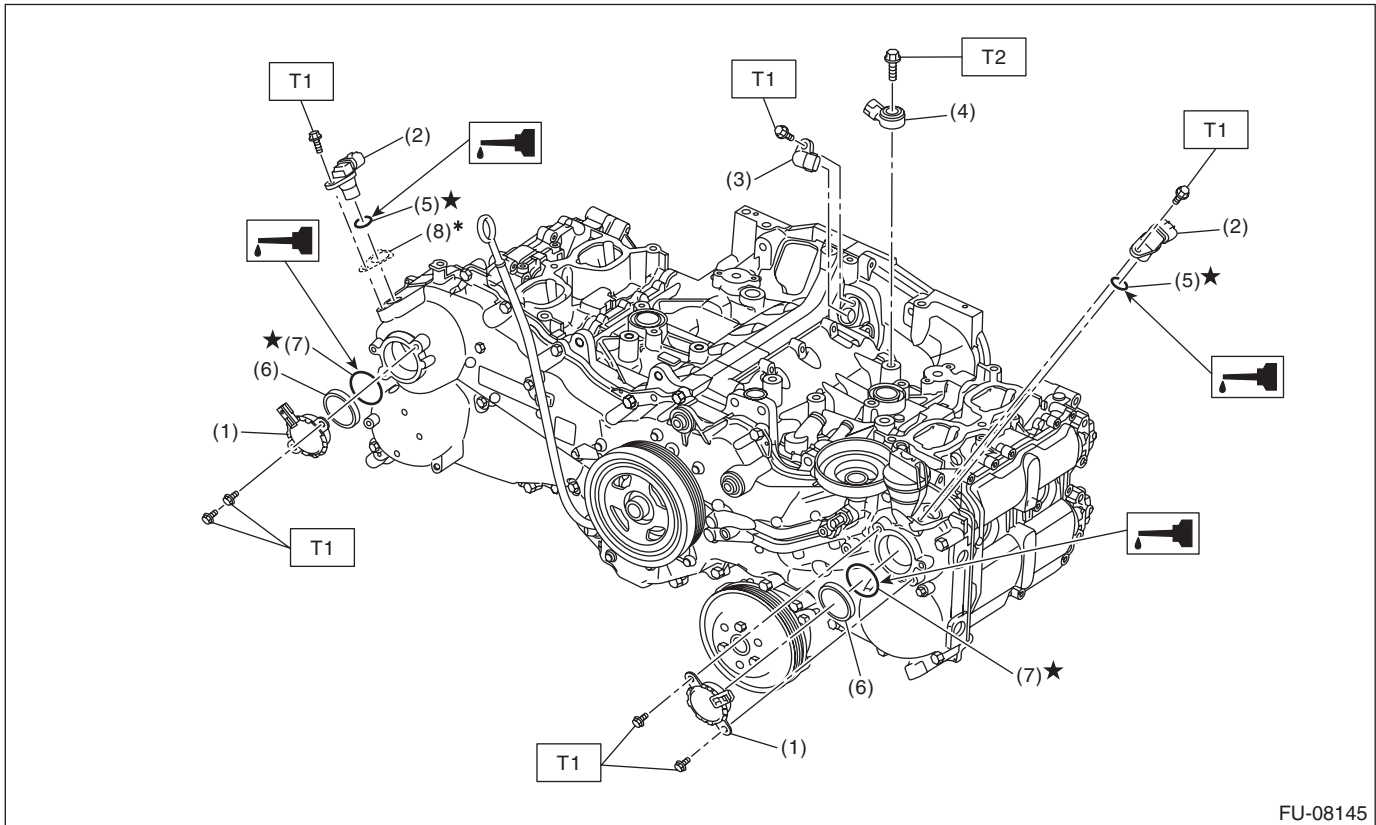
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T: 8 (0.8, 5.9)

General Description

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

4. CRANKSHAFT POSITION, CAMSHAFT POSITION AND KNOCK SENSORS



FU-08145

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|
| (1) Oil control solenoid | (5) O-ring |
| (2) Camshaft position sensor | (6) Back-up ring |
| (3) Crankshaft position sensor | (7) O-ring |
| (4) Knock sensor | (8) Spacer |

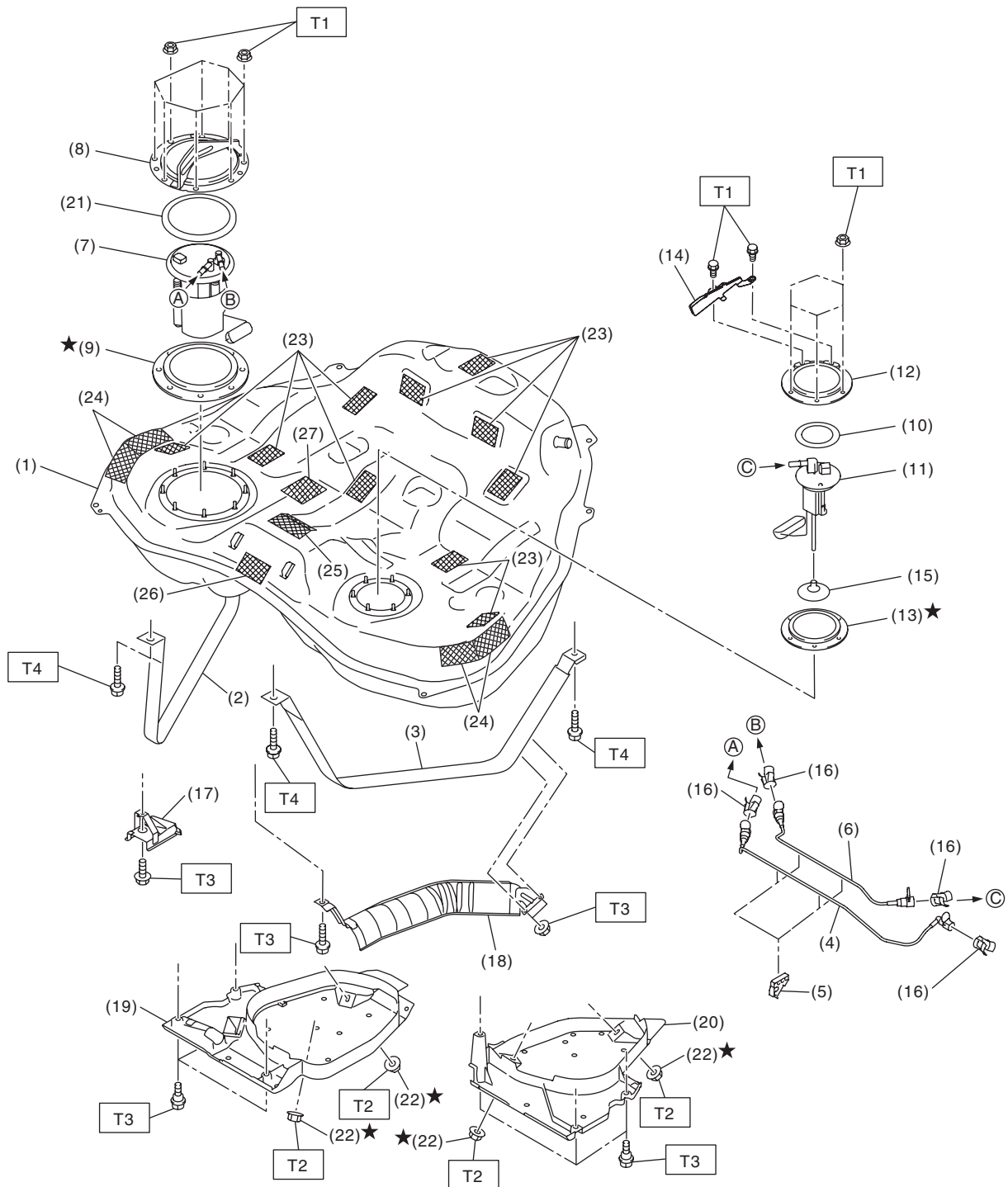
* Zero or one spacer for gap adjustment.

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf·m, ft·lb)

T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)

T2: 24 (2.4, 17.7)

5. FUEL TANK



FU-08131

General Description

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

(1) Fuel tank	(12) Fuel sub level sensor upper plate	(23) Cushion
(2) Fuel tank band RH	(13) Fuel sub level sensor gasket	(24) Cushion
(3) Fuel tank band LH	(14) Fuel sub level sensor protector	(25) Cushion
(4) Fuel delivery tube	(15) Fuel sub level sensor filter	(26) Cushion
(5) Tube clamp	(16) Retainer	(27) Cushion
(6) Fuel sub delivery tube	(17) Stopper	
(7) Fuel pump ASSY	(18) Heat shield cover	
(8) Fuel pump upper plate	(19) Fuel tank protector RH	
(9) Fuel pump gasket	(20) Fuel tank protector LH	
(10) Fuel sub level sensor upper plate cushion	(21) Fuel pump upper plate cushion	
(11) Fuel sub level sensor	(22) Self-locking nut	

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

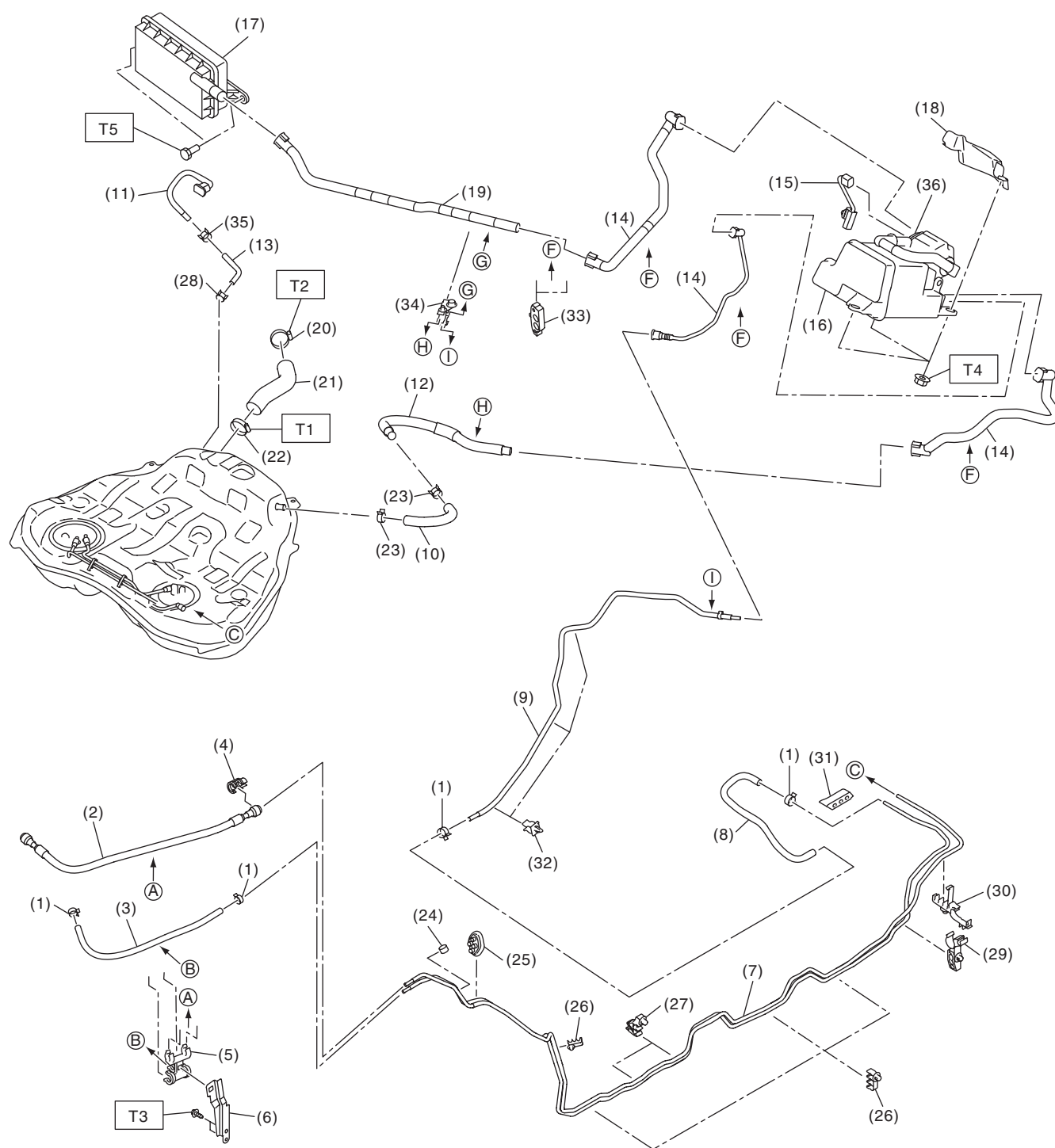
T1: 4.4 (0.4, 3.2)

T2: 9 (0.9, 6.6)

T3: 18 (1.8, 13.3)

T4: 33 (3.4, 24.3)

6. FUEL LINE



FU-08113

General Description

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

(1) Clip	(16) Canister	(30) Pipe clamp
(2) Fuel delivery hose	(17) Drain filter	(31) Fuel pipe rear grommet
(3) Evaporation hose	(18) Canister protector	(32) Pipe clamp
(4) Connect check cover	(19) Drain tube ASSY	(33) Tube clamp
(5) Hose clamp	(20) Clamp	(34) Tube clamp
(6) Hose clamp bracket	(21) Fuel filler hose	(35) Clip
(7) Fuel pipe ASSY	(22) Clamp	(36) Leak check valve ASSY
(8) Purge hose	(23) Clip	
(9) Purge pipe	(24) Bushing	
(10) Air vent hose A	(25) Fuel pipe front grommet	
(11) Circulate tube	(26) Pipe clamp	
(12) Air vent tube	(27) Pipe clamp	
(13) Circulate hose	(28) Clip	
(14) Canister tube ASSY	(29) Pipe clamp	
(15) Connector ASSY		

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 2 (0.2, 1.5)

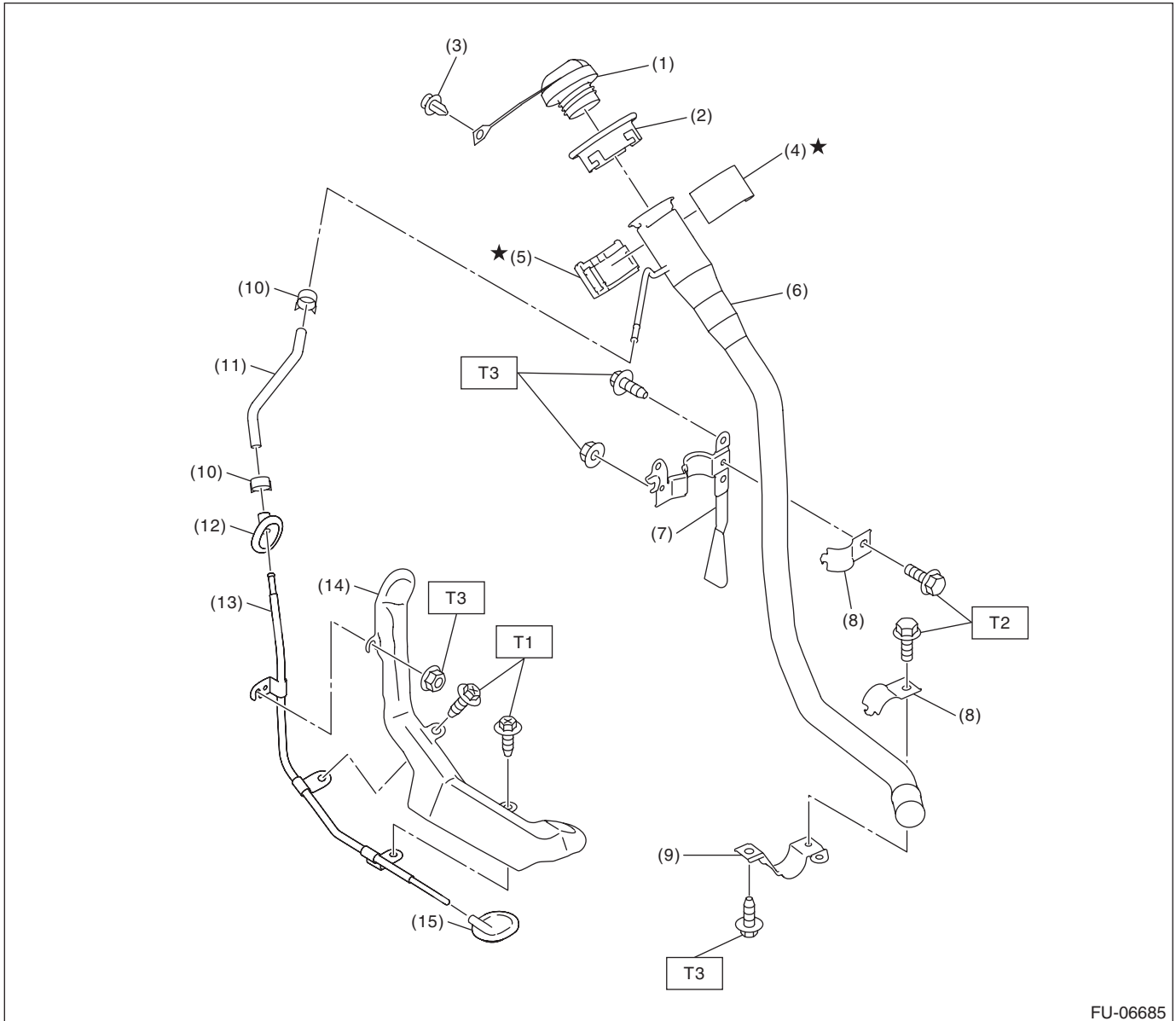
T2: 2.5 (0.3, 1.8)

T3: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)

T4: 8 (0.8, 5.9)

T5: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)

7. FUEL FILLER PIPE



FU-06685

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| (1) Fuel filler cap | (8) Fuel filler pipe bracket B |
| (2) Fuel filler pipe protector | (9) Fuel filler pipe bracket C |
| (3) Clip | (10) Clip |
| (4) Neck holder A | (11) Evaporation hose |
| (5) Neck holder B | (12) Grommet |
| (6) Fuel filler pipe | (13) Evaporation pipe |
| (7) Fuel filler pipe bracket A | (14) Evaporation pipe protector |
| | (15) Grommet |

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 1 (0.1, 0.7)

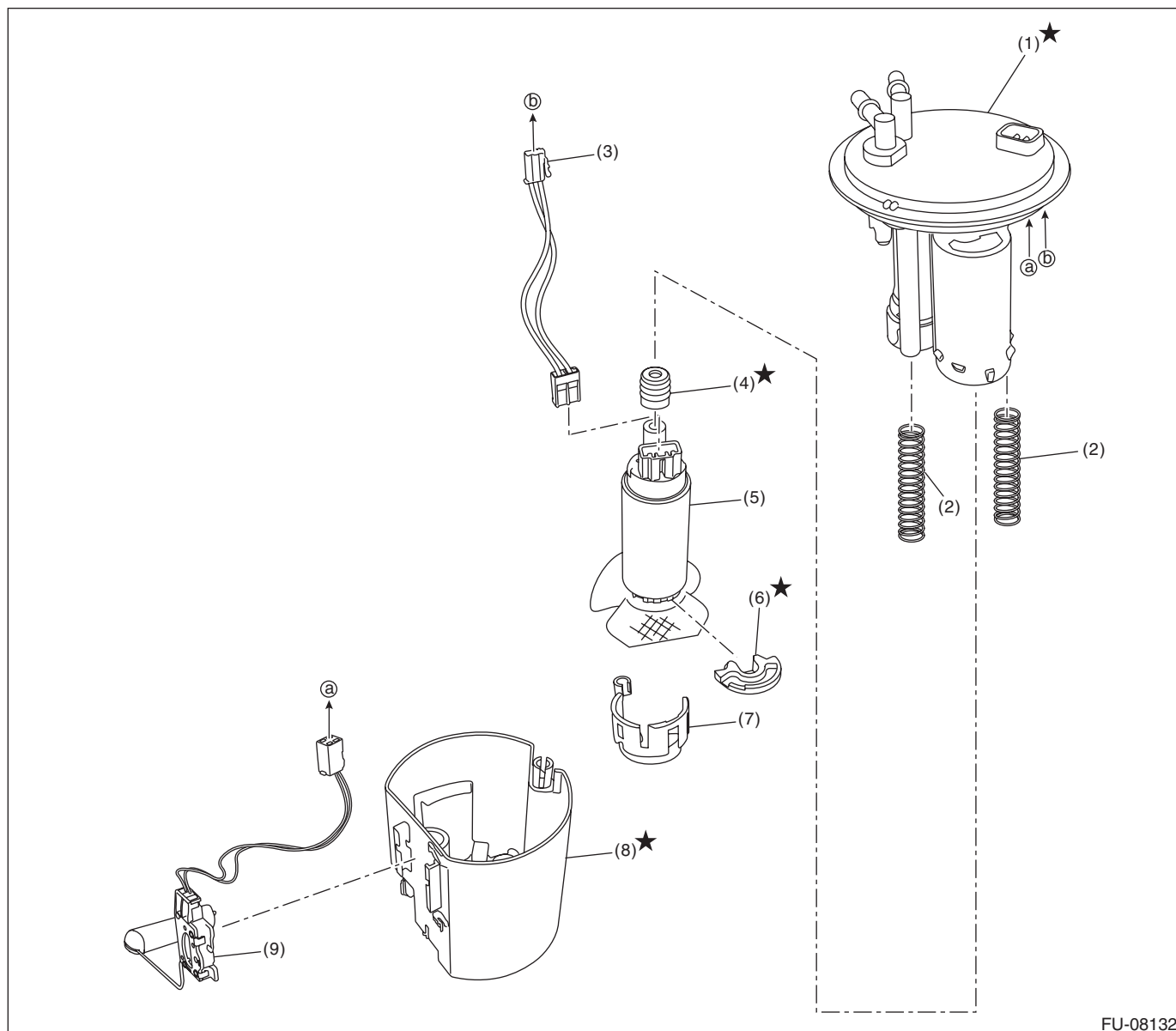
T2: 7.35 (0.7, 5.4)

T3: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)

General Description

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

8. FUEL PUMP



FU-08132

- | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| (1) Fuel filter ASSY | (4) Packing spacer | (7) Fuel pump holder |
| (2) Pump module spring | (5) Fuel pump | (8) Fuel chamber ASSY |
| (3) Fuel pump harness | (6) Support rubber cushion | (9) Fuel level sensor |

C: CAUTION

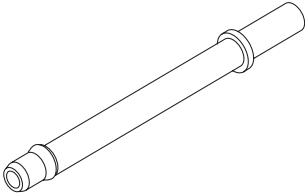
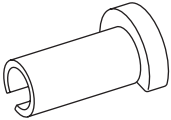
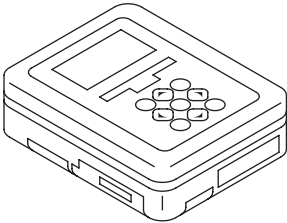
- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
 1. Always wear work clothes, a work cap, and protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
 2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
 3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.
- Prepare a container and cloth to prevent scattering of fuels when performing work where fuels can be spilled. If the oil spills, wipe it off immediately to prevent from penetrating into floor or flowing out for environmental protection.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Follow all government and local regulations concerning disposal of refuse when disposing fuel.

General Description

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18471AA000	18471AA000	FUEL PIPE ADAPTER	Used for draining fuel.
 ST42099AE000	42099AE000	QUICK CONNECTOR RELEASE	Used for removing the quick connector.
 ST1B022XU0	1B022XU0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for draining fuel and each inspection.

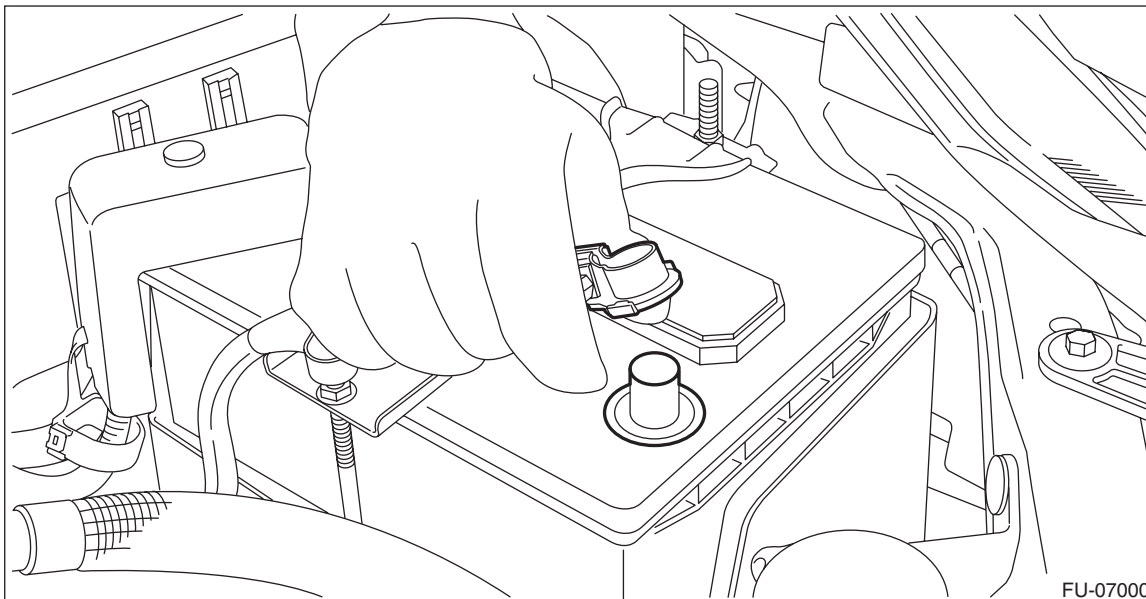
2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.
Oscilloscope	Used for inspecting the waveform of each sensor.

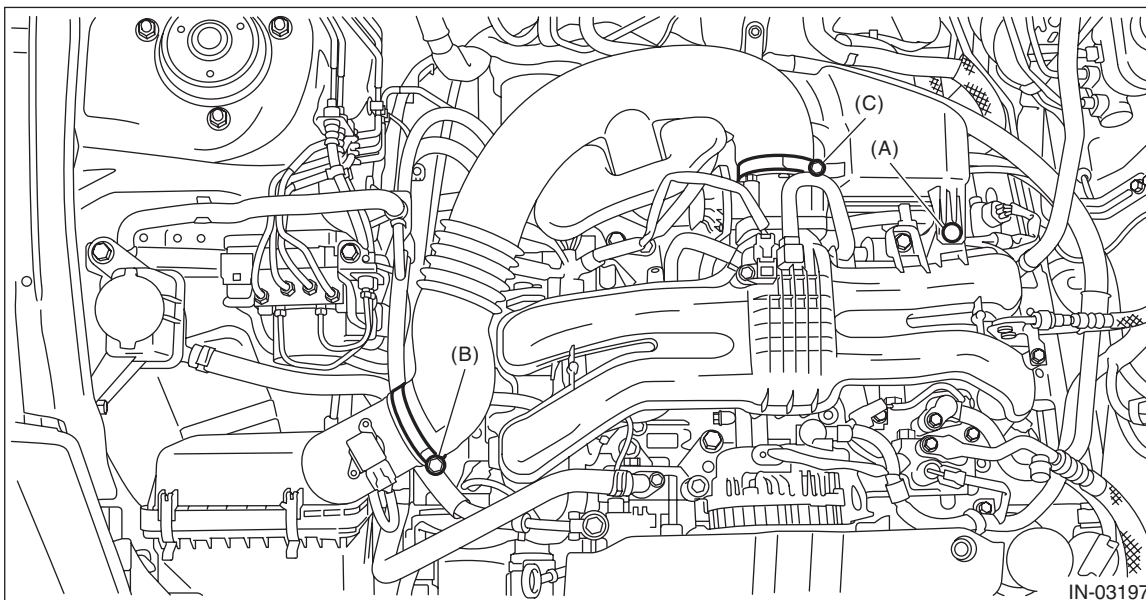
2. Throttle Body

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



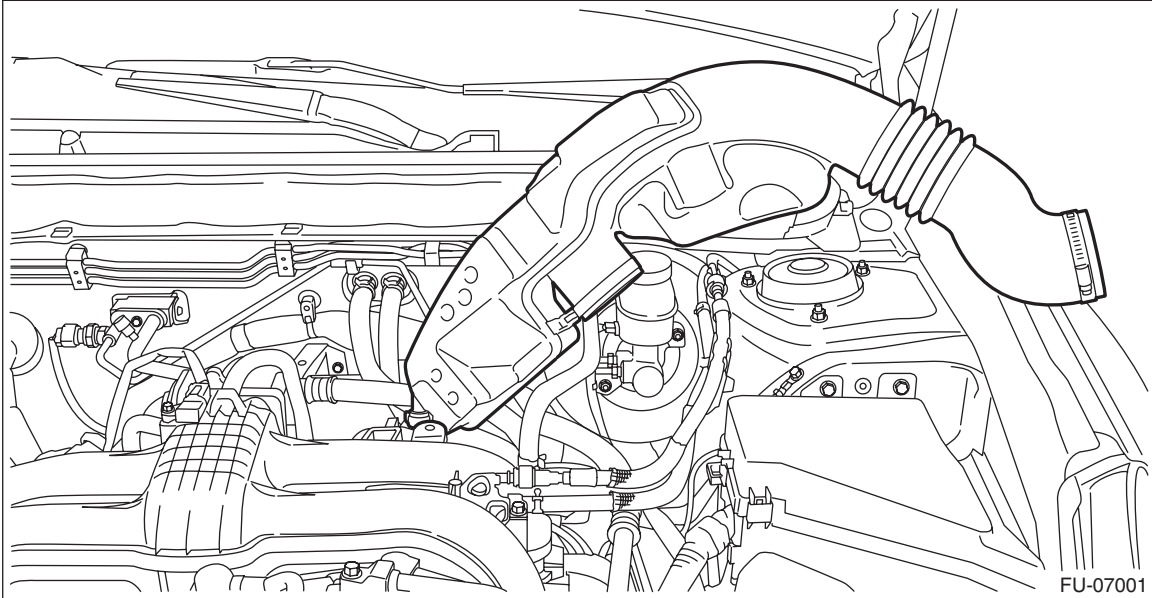
- 2) Lift up the vehicle.
- 3) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
- 4) Drain approximately 3.0 L (3.2 US qt, 2.6 Imp qt) of coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-14, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
- 5) Remove the clip (A) from the air intake boot.
- 6) Loosen the clamp (B) connecting the air intake boot and air cleaner case (rear).
- 7) Loosen the clamp (C) which connects the air intake boot and throttle body.



Throttle Body

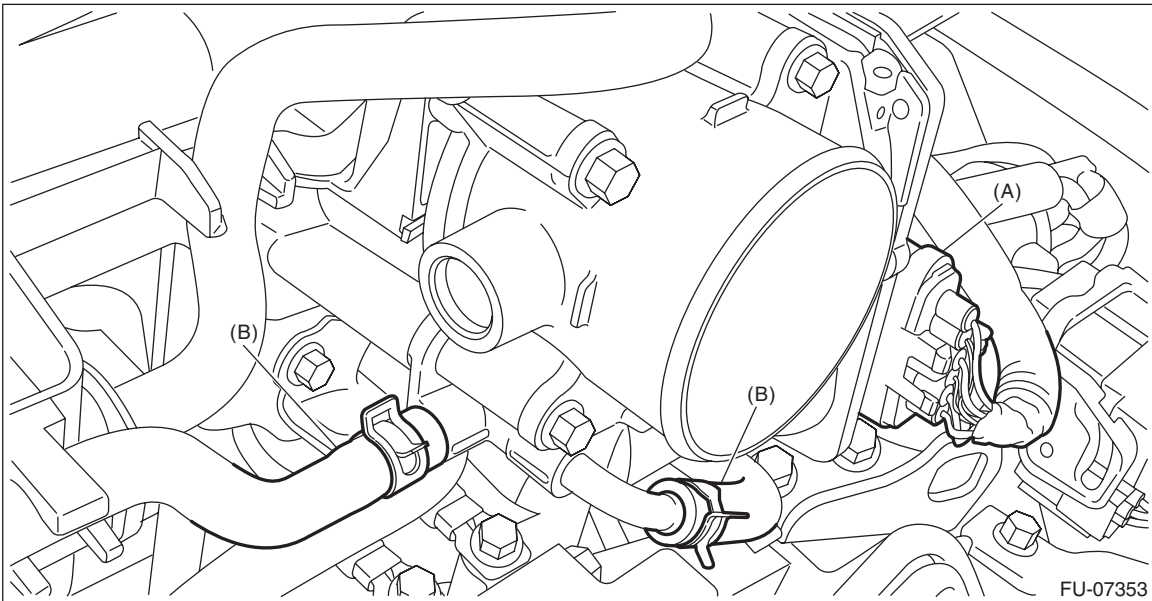
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- 8) Remove the air intake boot from the throttle body, and move it to the left side wheel apron.

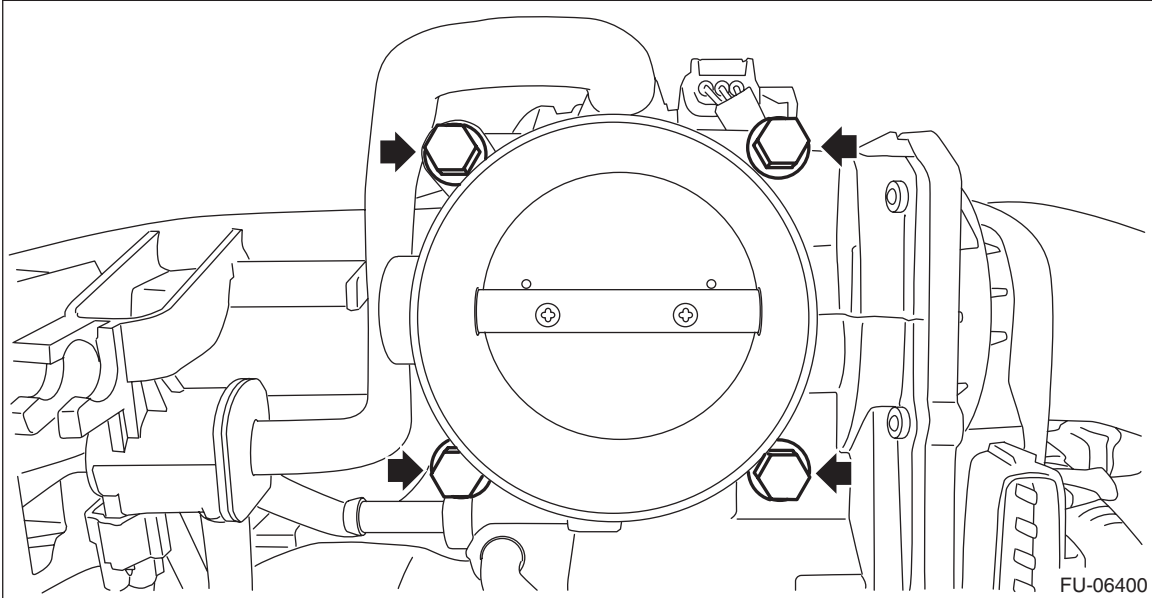


- 9) Disconnect the connectors (A) from the throttle position sensor.

- 10) Disconnect the preheater hose (B) from the throttle body.



11) Remove the throttle body from the intake manifold.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)

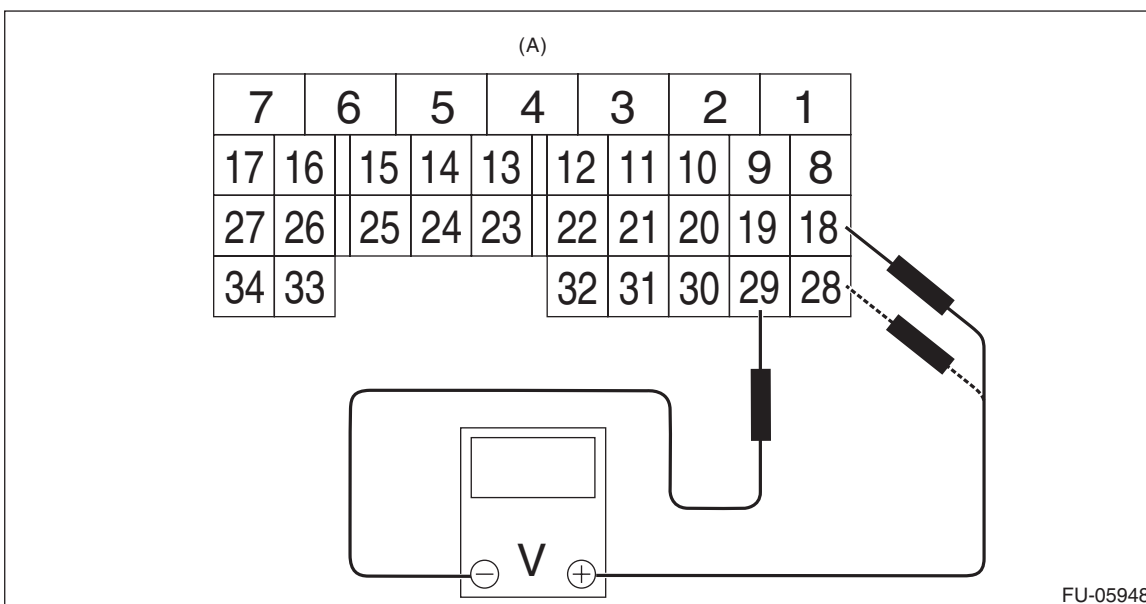
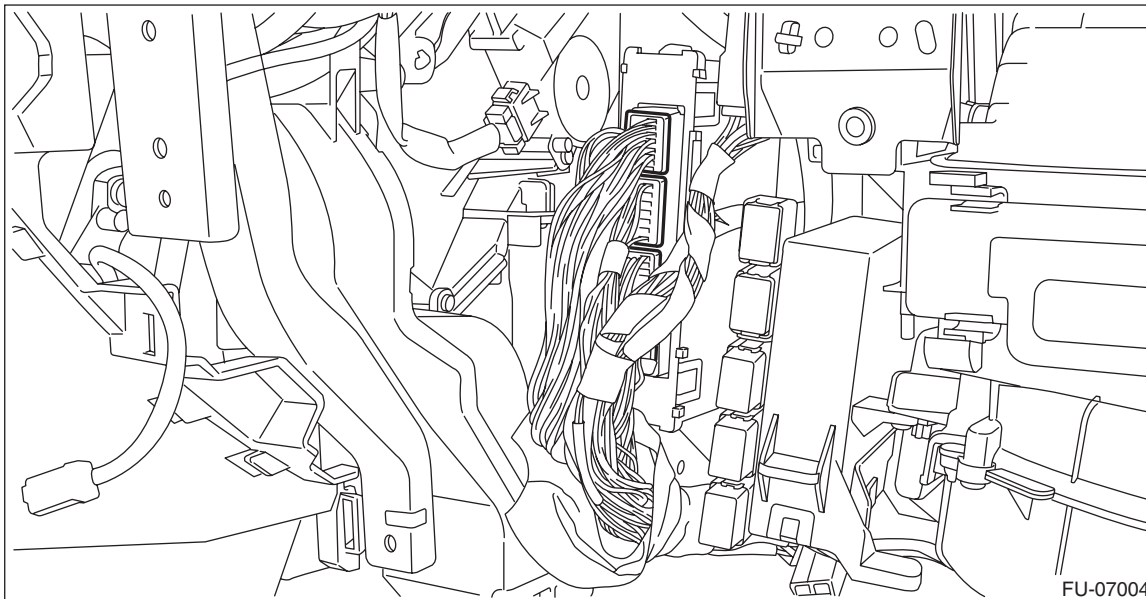
Throttle Body

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

C: INSPECTION

1. THROTTLE SENSOR (METHOD WITH CIRCUIT TESTER)

- 1) Remove the glove box. <Ref. to EI-65, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
- 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF)
- 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector terminals.



(A) To ECM connector

Throttle sensor	Accelerator pedal	Terminal No.	Standard
Main	Not depressed (full closed)	18 (+) and 29 (-)	Approx. 0.6 V
	Depressed (full opened)		Approx. 4.0 V
Sub	Not depressed (full closed)	28 (+) and 29 (-)	Approx. 1.5 V
	Depressed (full opened)		Approx. 4.2 V

- 4) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

2. THROTTLE SENSOR (METHOD WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR)

- 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF)
- 2) Read the throttle opening angle signal and voltage of throttle sensor using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, DISPLAY CURRENT ENGINE DATA, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>

Throttle sensor	Throttle opening angle signal	Standard
Main	0.0%	Approx. 0.6 V
	100.0%	Approx. 4.0 V
Sub	0.0%	Approx. 1.5 V
	100.0%	Approx. 4.2 V

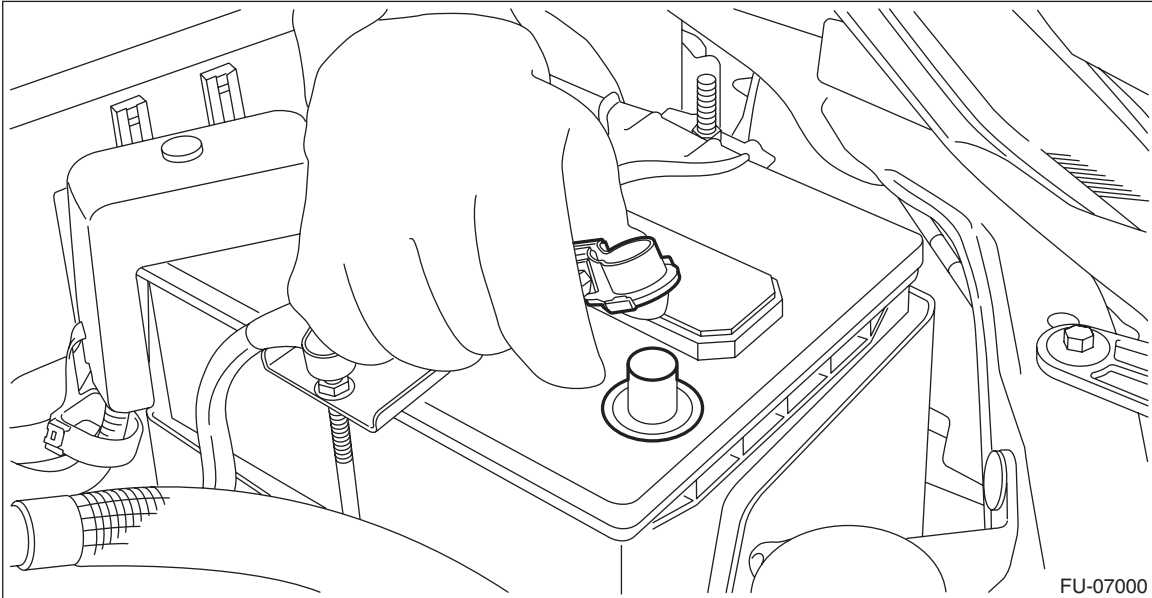
3. OTHER INSPECTIONS

- 1) Check that the throttle body has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Check that the preheater hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.

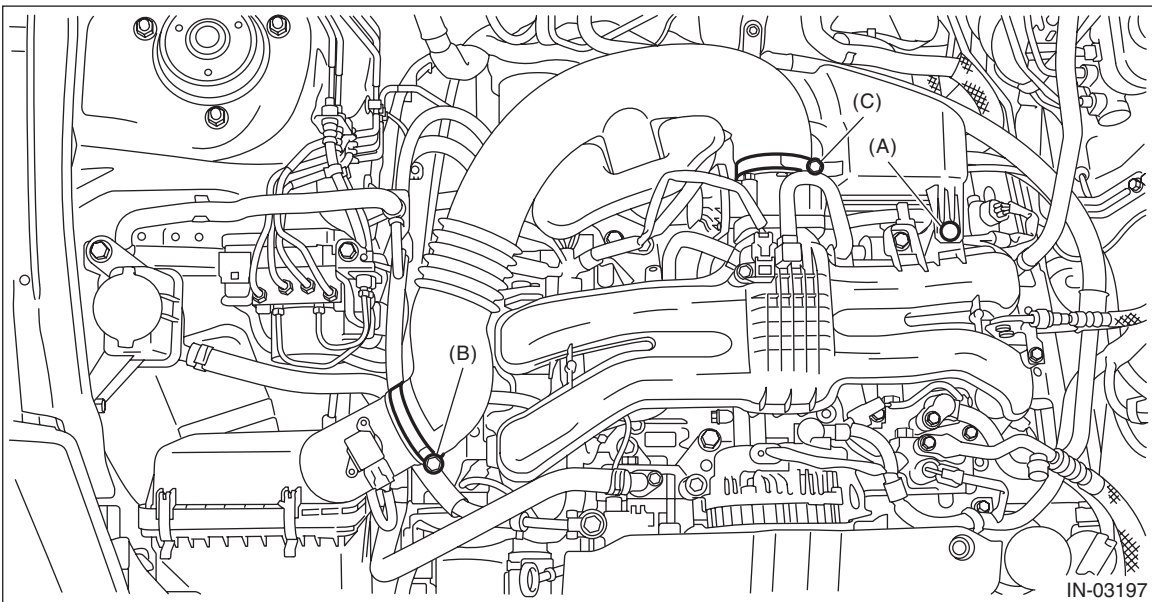
3. Intake Manifold

A: REMOVAL

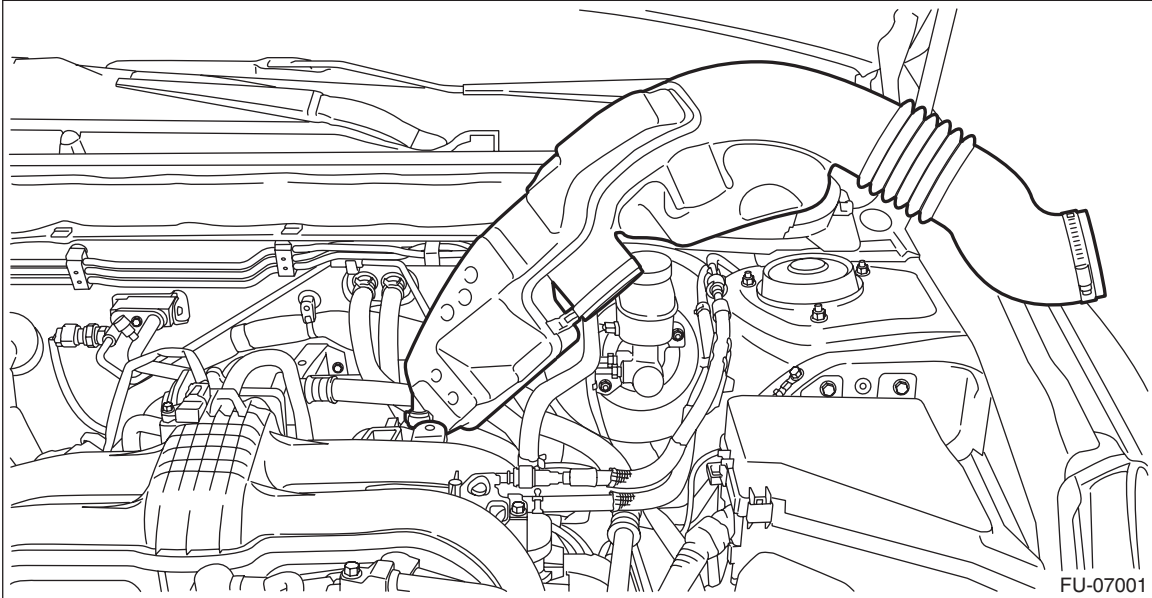
- 1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



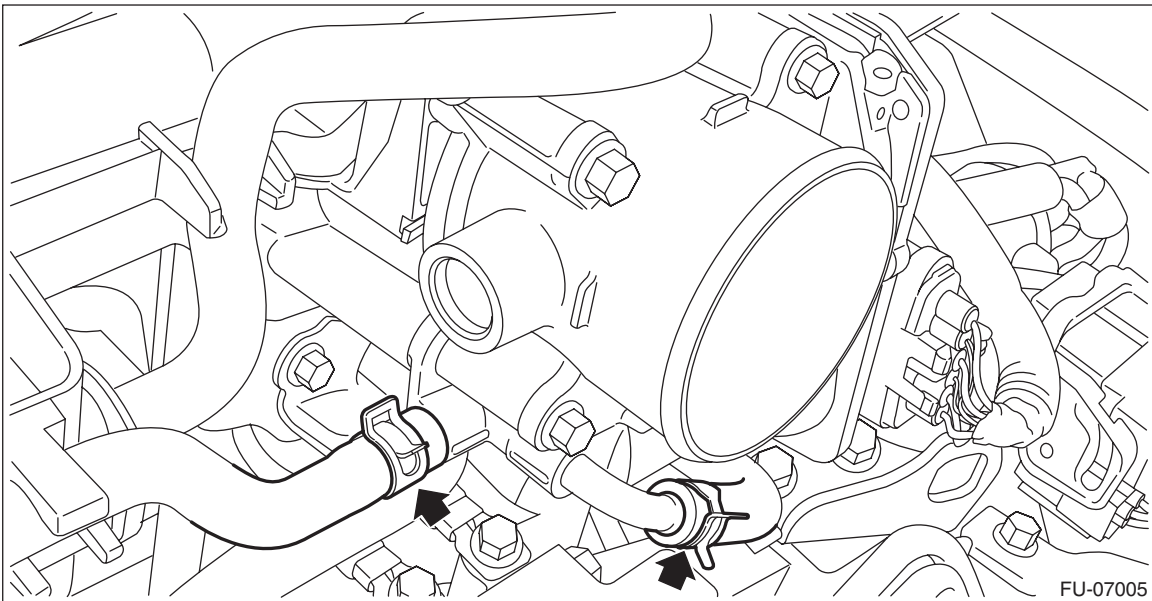
- 3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
- 4) Lift up the vehicle.
- 5) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
- 6) Drain approximately 3.0 L (3.2 US qt, 2.6 Imp qt) of coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-14, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
- 7) Remove the clip (A) from the air intake boot.
- 8) Loosen the clamp (B) connecting the air intake boot and air cleaner case (rear).
- 9) Loosen the clamp (C) which connects the air intake boot and throttle body.



- 10) Remove the air intake boot from the throttle body, and move it to the left side wheel apron.



- 11) Disconnect the preheater hose from throttle body.

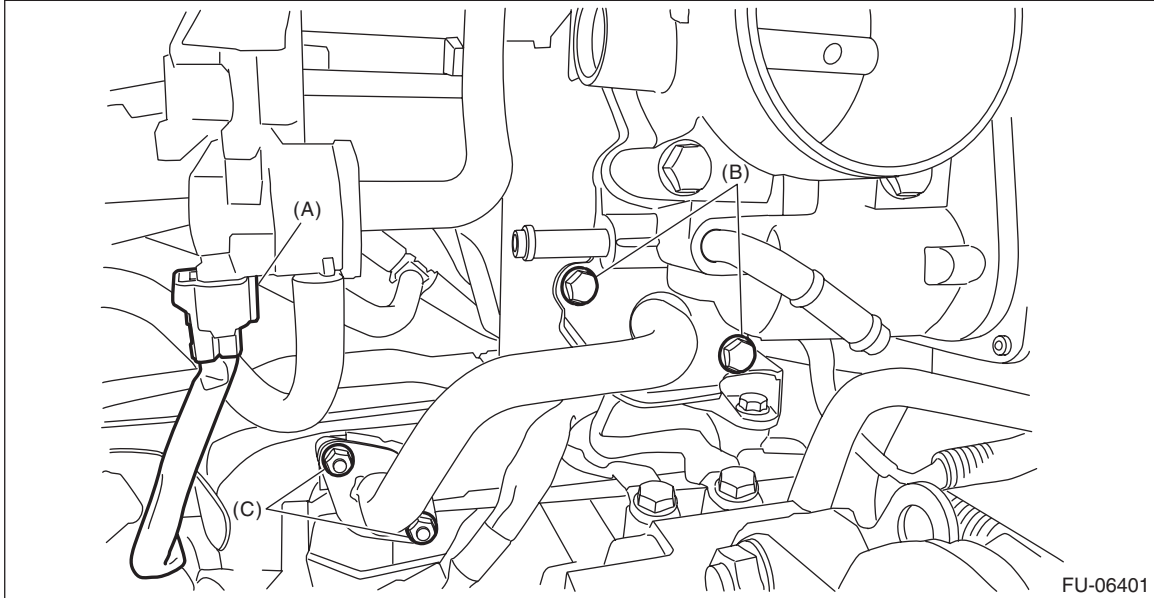


- 12) Disconnect the connector (A) from the purge control solenoid valve.
13) Loosen the bolt (B) which secures the EGR pipe to the intake manifold.

Intake Manifold

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

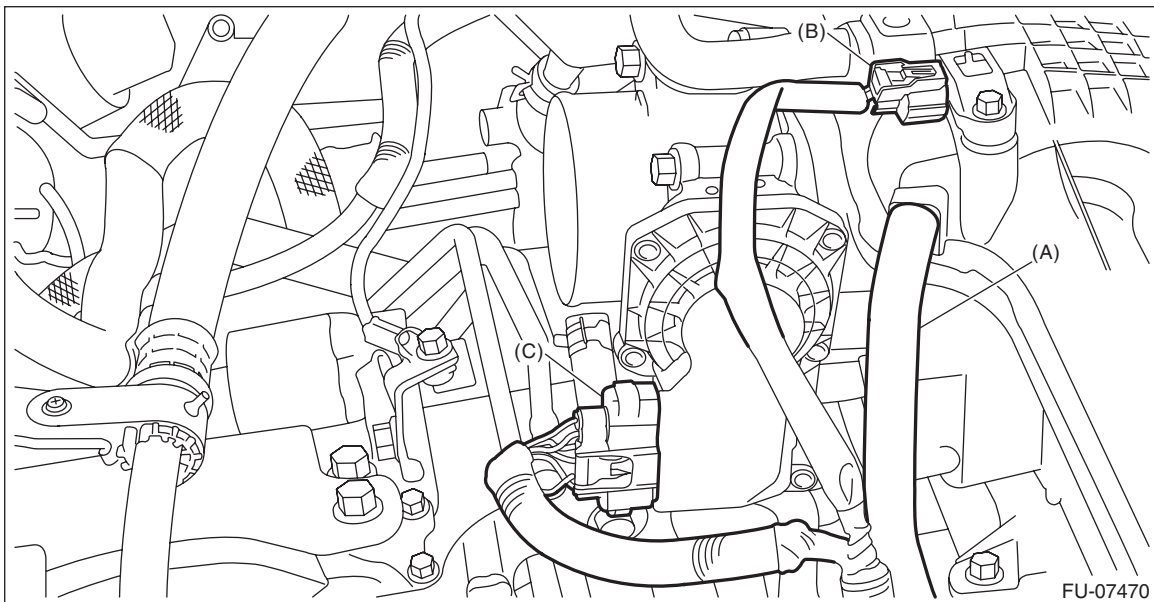
14) Remove the nut (C) which holds EGR pipe from the water pipe assembly.



15) Disconnect the PCV hose (A) from intake manifold.

16) Disconnect the connector (B) from manifold absolute pressure sensor.

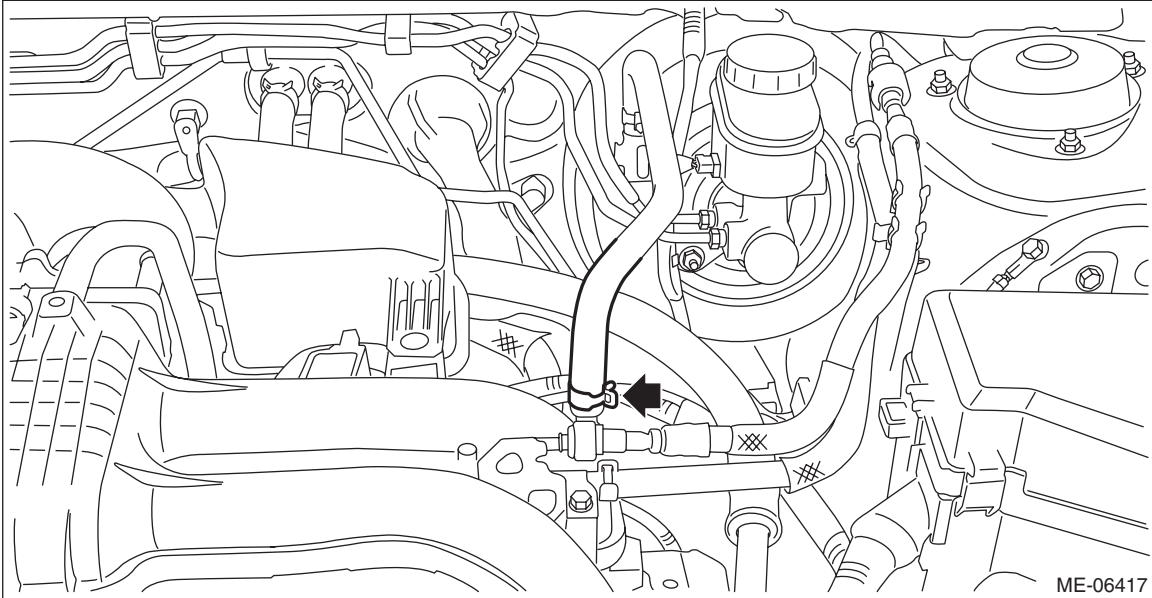
17) Disconnect the connector (C) from the throttle position sensor.



Intake Manifold

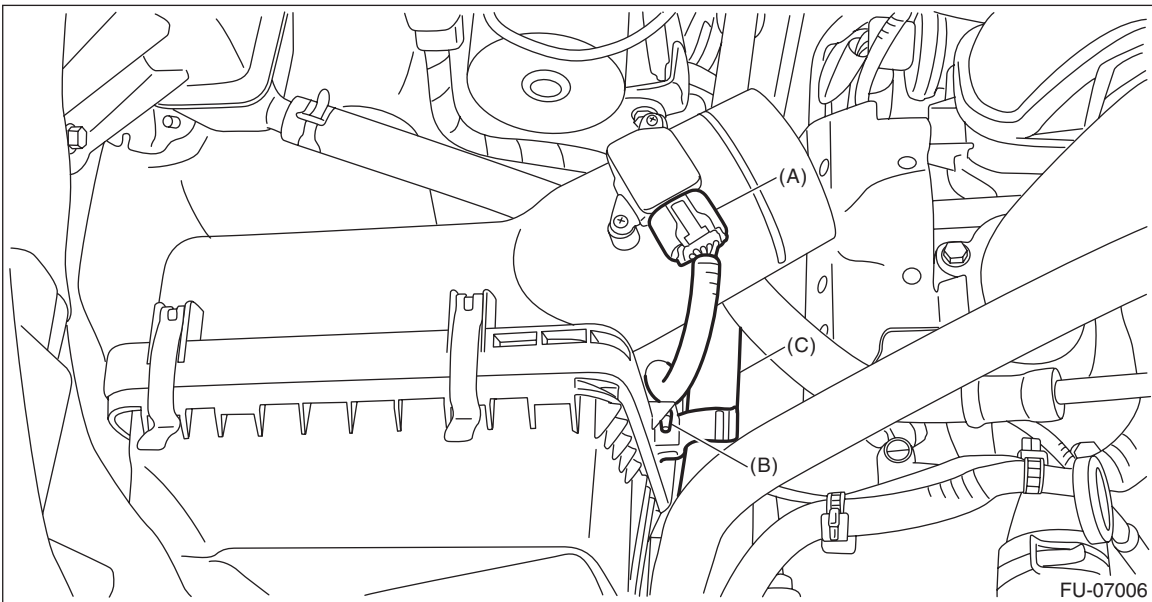
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

18) Disconnect the brake booster vacuum hose from the intake manifold.



19) Disconnect the connector (A) from the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor, and remove the clip (B) which holds the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor harness.

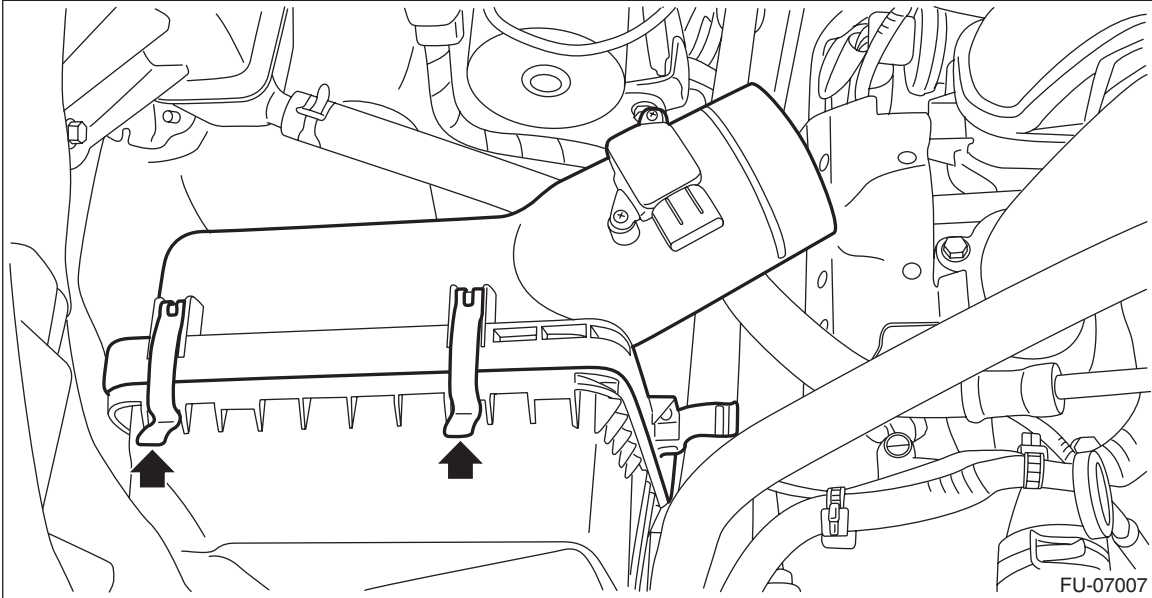
20) Remove the suction hose (C) from the air cleaner case (rear).



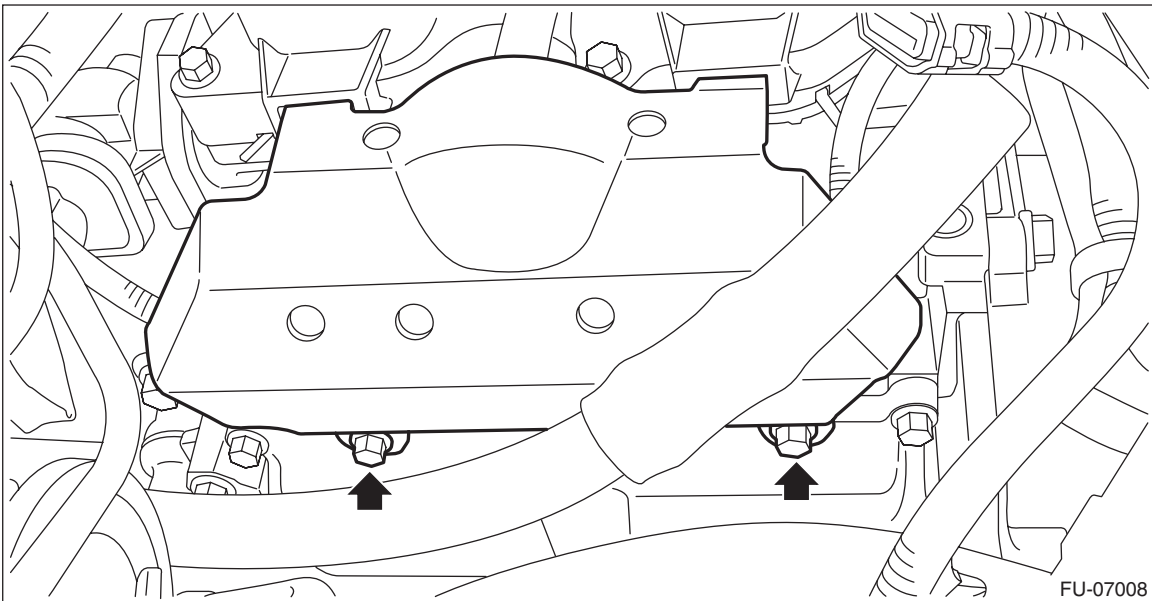
Intake Manifold

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

21) Remove the air cleaner case (rear).



22) Remove the intake manifold protector RH.



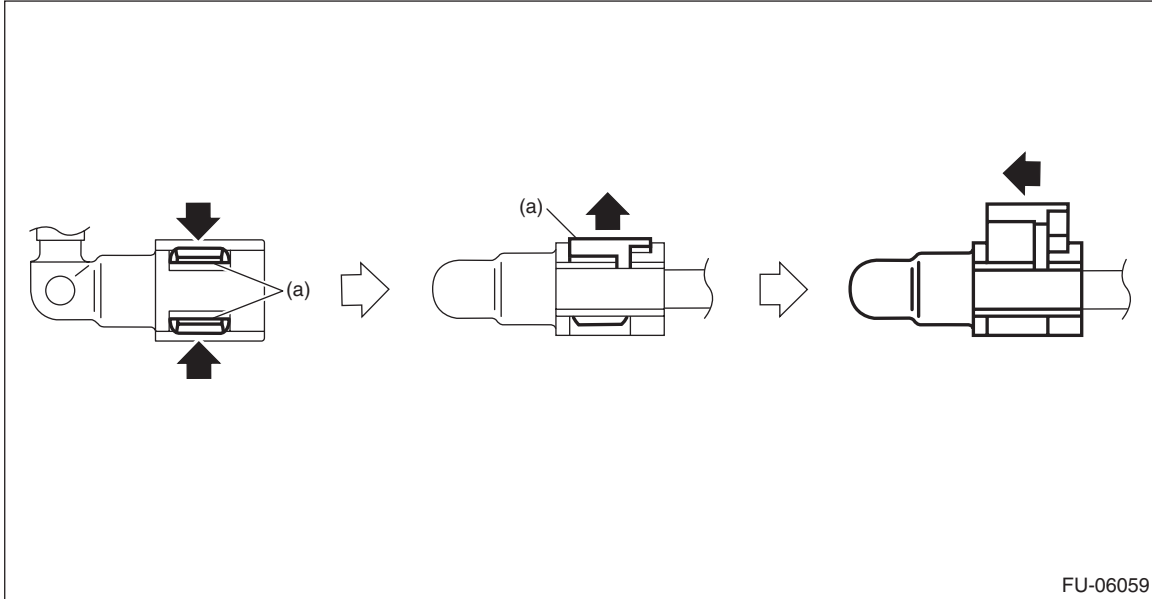
23) Disconnect the fuel delivery pipe from the fuel pipe RH.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from the pipes using a container or cloth.

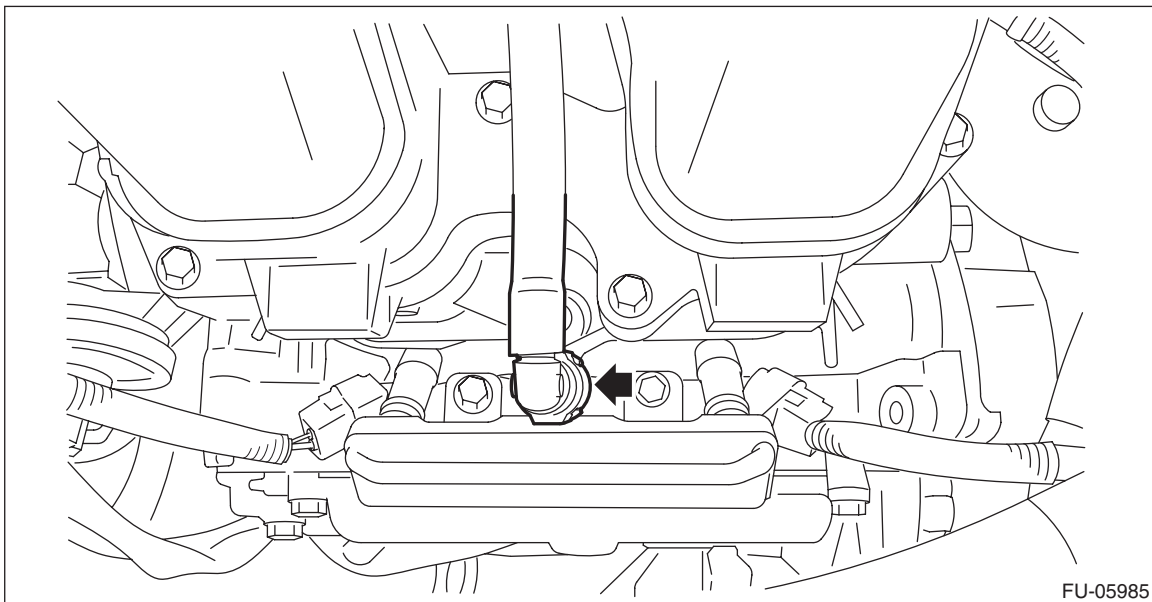
NOTE:

Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



FU-06059

(a) Slider

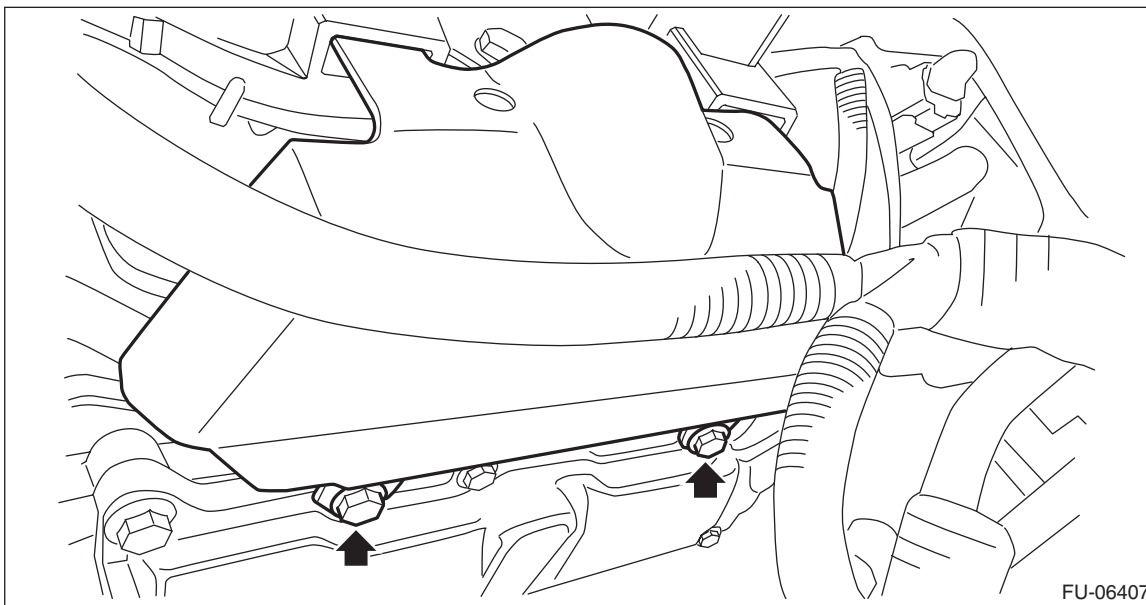


FU-05985

Intake Manifold

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

24) Remove the intake manifold protector LH.



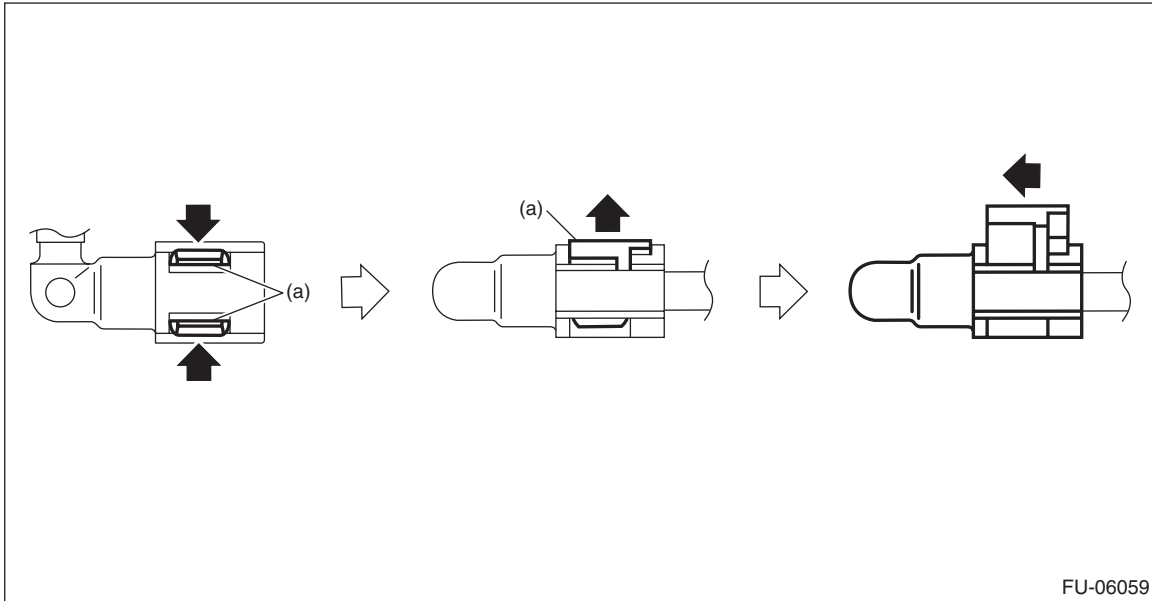
25) Disconnect the fuel delivery pipe from the fuel pipe LH.

CAUTION:

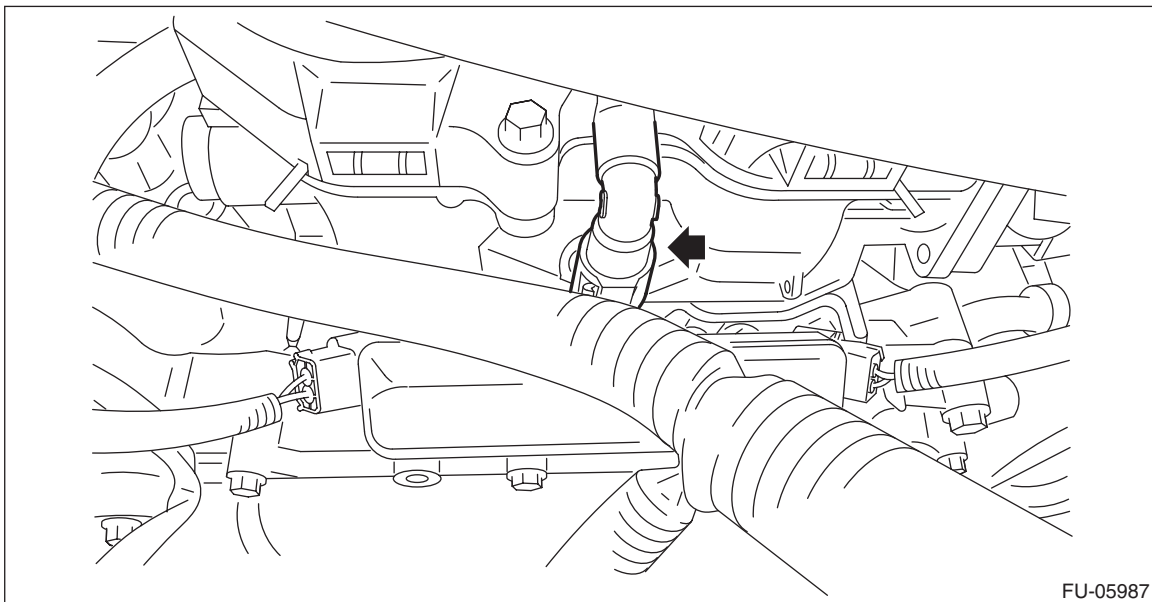
- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from the pipes using a container or cloth.

NOTE:

Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Slider



Intake Manifold

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

26) Disconnect the fuel delivery hose (A) and evaporation hose (B).

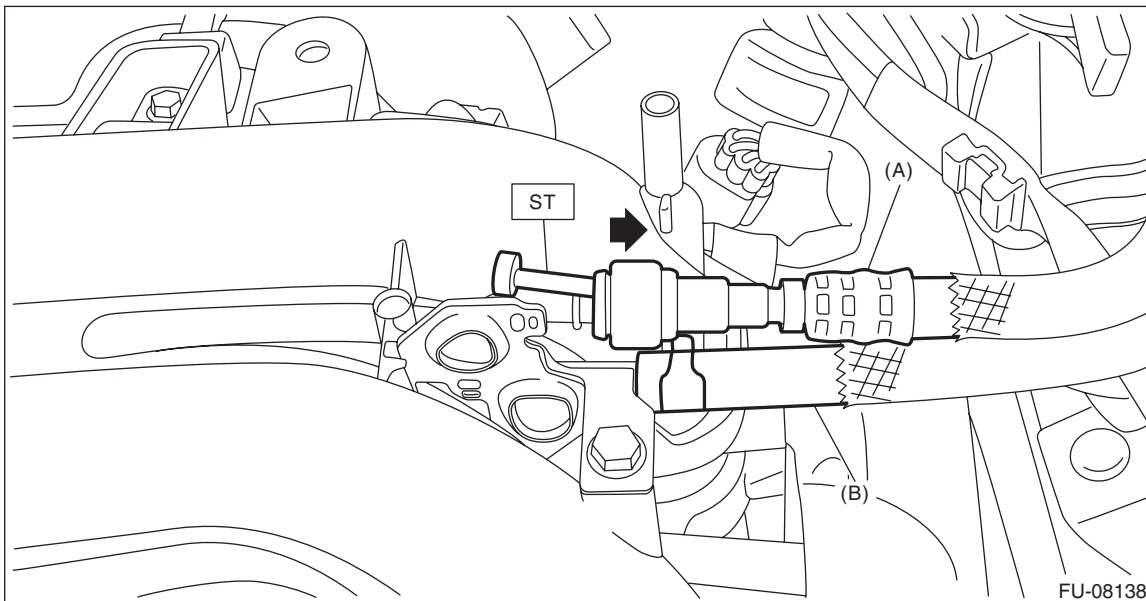
CAUTION:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.

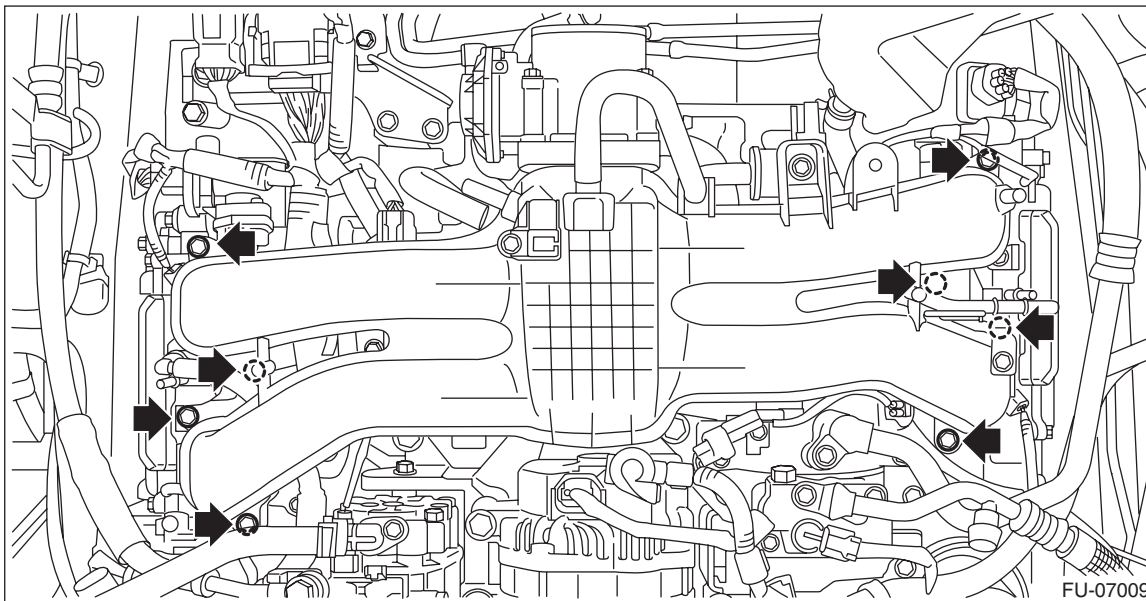
(1) Attach ST to the fuel delivery pipe and push ST in the direction of arrow mark to disconnect the quick connector of the fuel delivery hose (A).

ST 42099AE000 QUICK CONNECTOR RELEASE

(2) Remove the clip and disconnect the evaporation hose (B) from the evaporation pipe.



27) Remove the intake manifold from the tumble generator valve assembly.



28) Remove the engine wiring harness. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-42, REMOVAL, Engine Wiring Harness.>

B: INSTALLATION

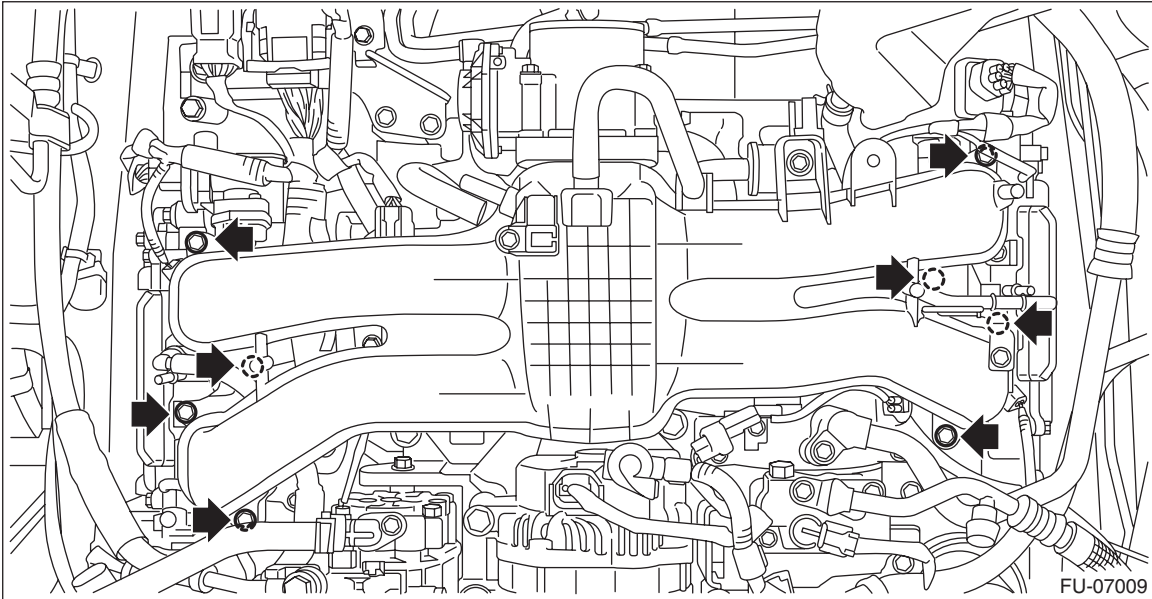
- 1) Install the engine wiring harness. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-45, INSTALLATION, Engine Wiring Harness.>
- 2) Install the intake manifold to the tumble generator valve assembly.

NOTE:

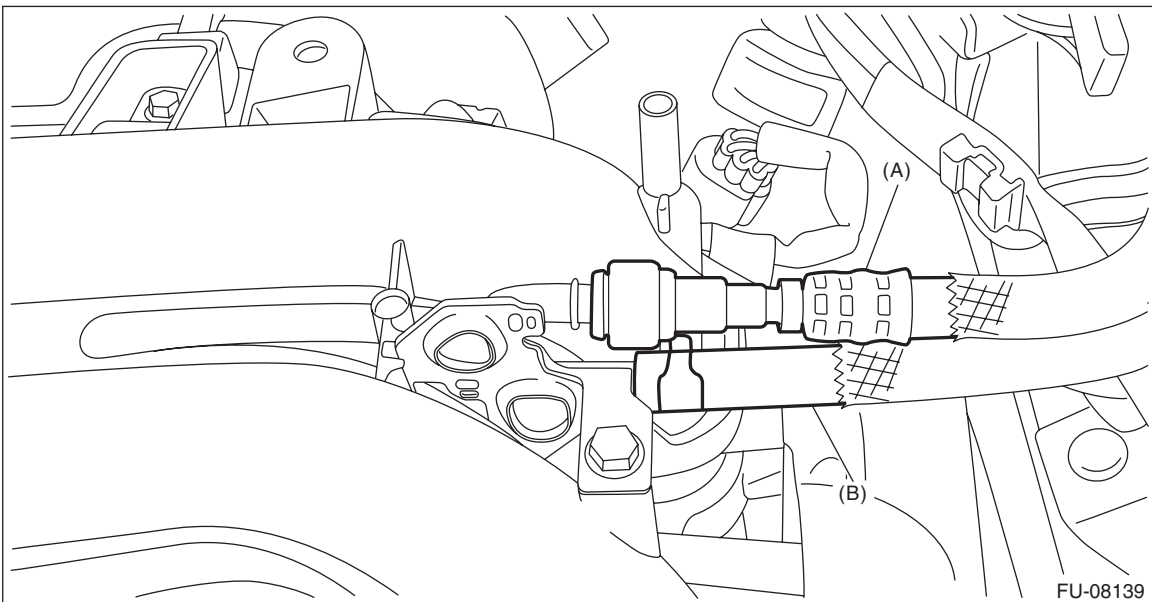
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

8.3 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.1 ft-lb)



- 3) Connect the fuel delivery hose (A) and evaporation hose (B). <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-169, EVAPORATION HOSE CONNECTION, INSTALLATION, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>



Intake Manifold

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

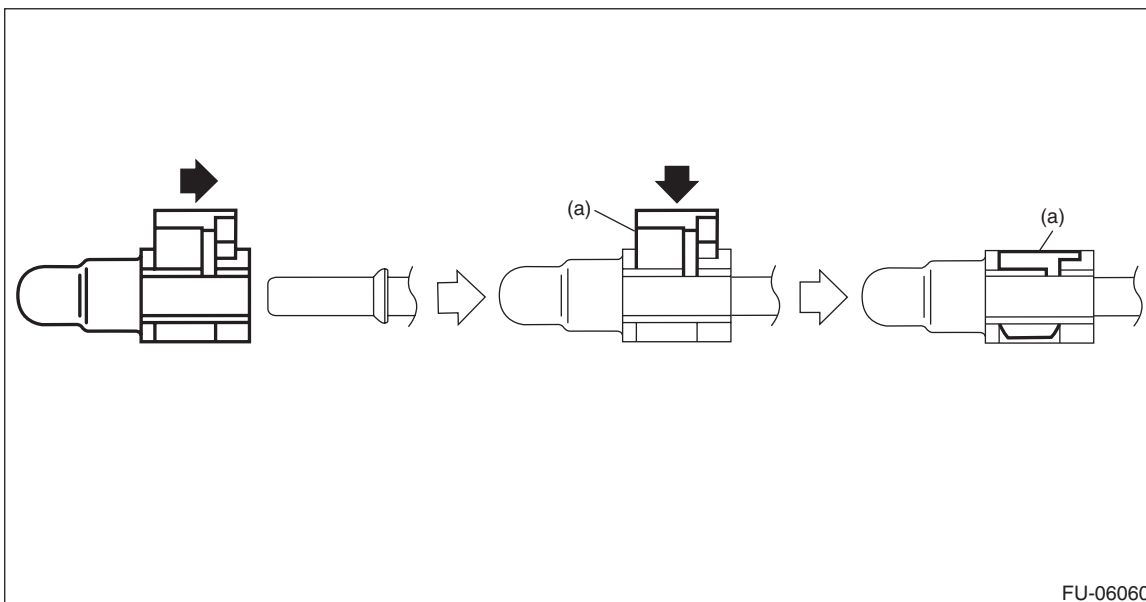
4) Connect the fuel delivery pipe to the fuel pipe LH.

CAUTION:

- Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
- When connecting the quick connector, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.
- When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.
- Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

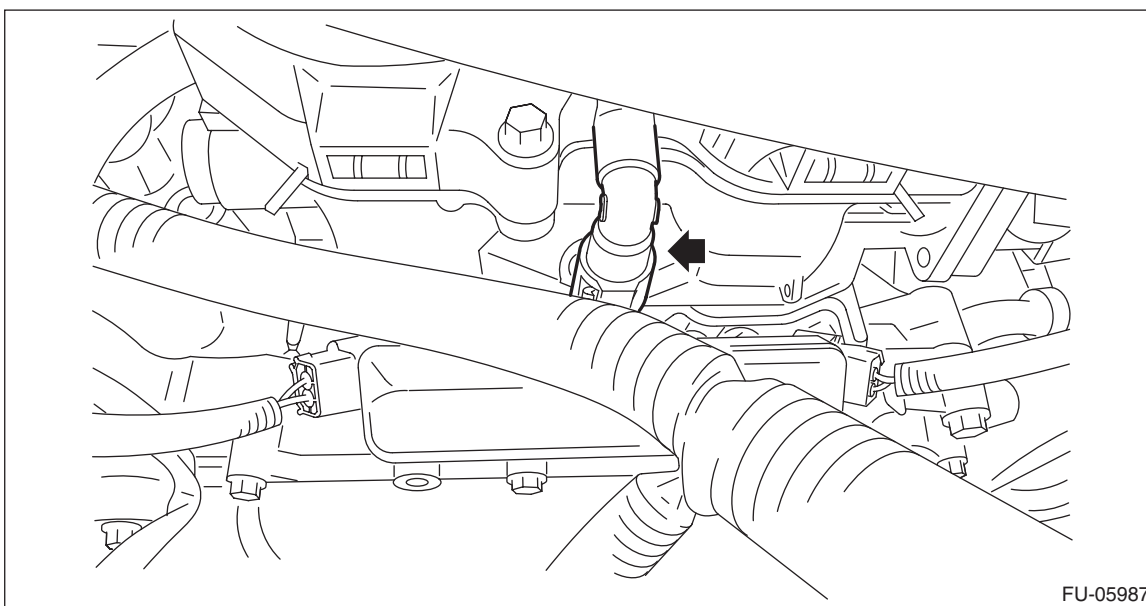
NOTE:

Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



FU-06060

(a) Slider

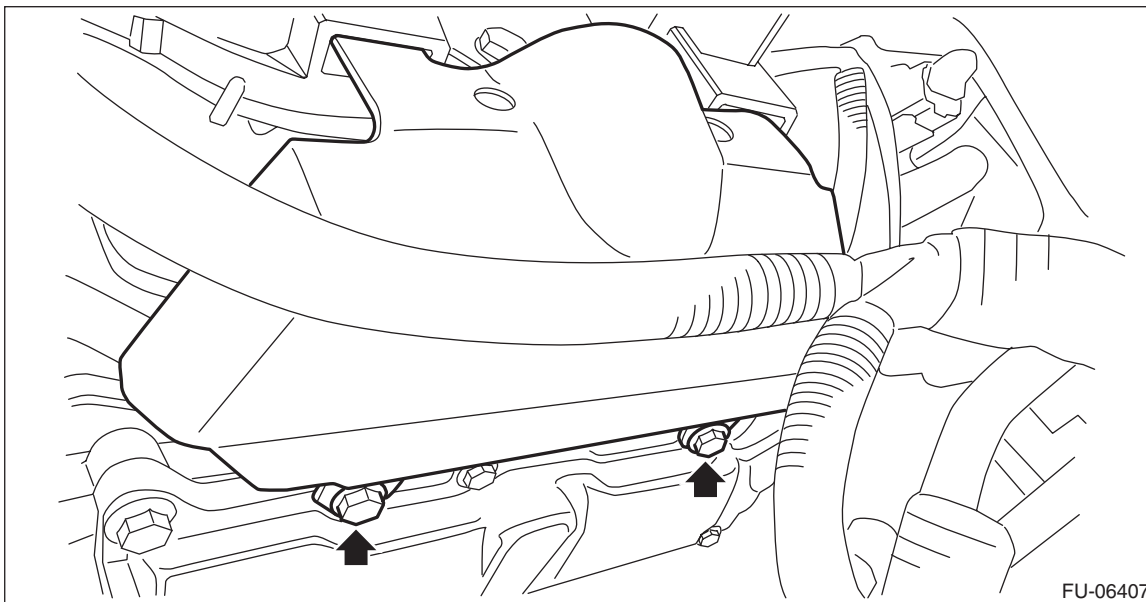


FU-05987

5) Install the intake manifold protector LH.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



FU-06407

Intake Manifold

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

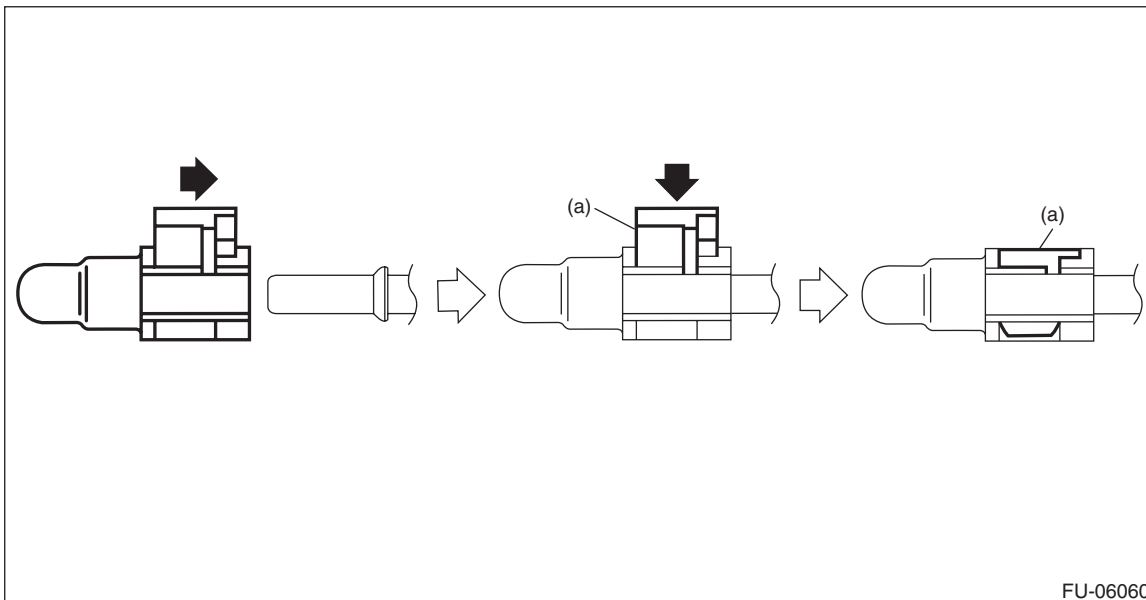
6) Connect the fuel delivery pipe to the fuel pipe RH.

CAUTION:

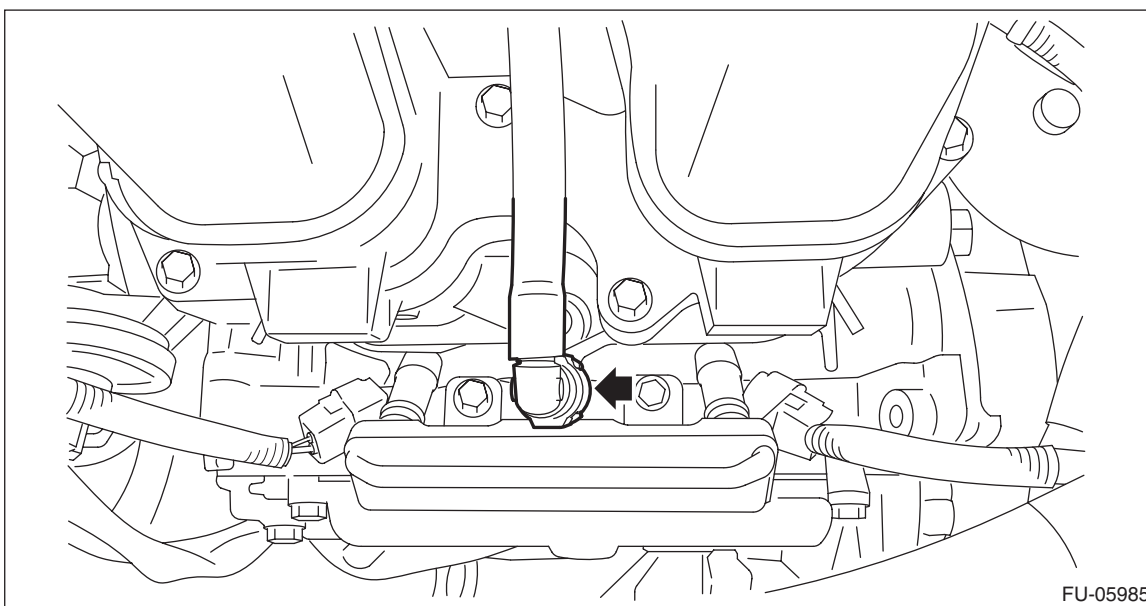
- Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
- When connecting the quick connector, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.
- When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.
- Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:

Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



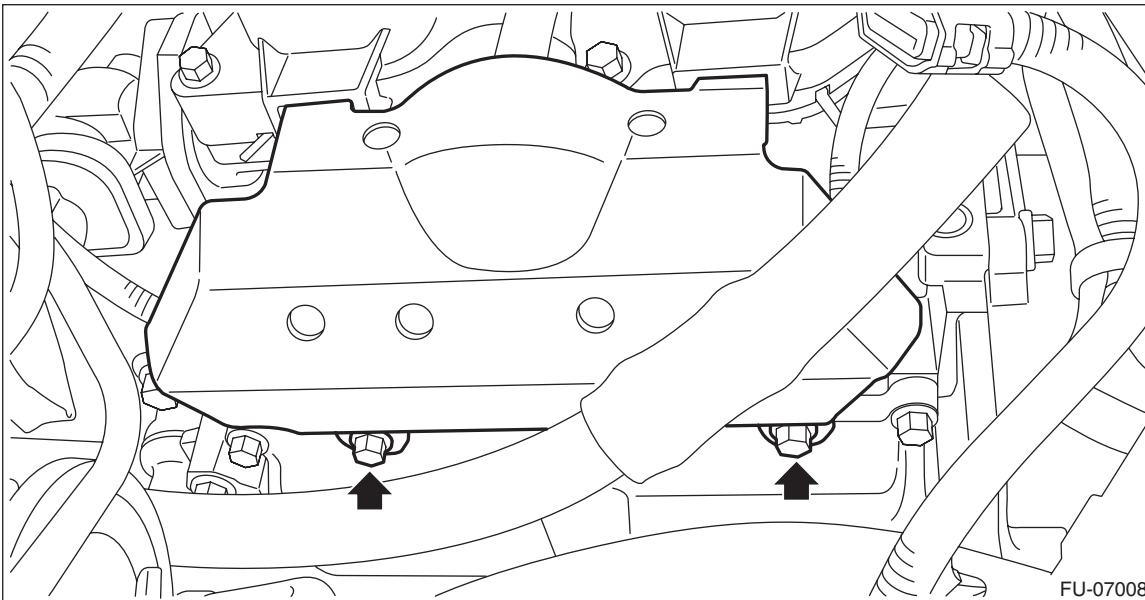
(a) Slider



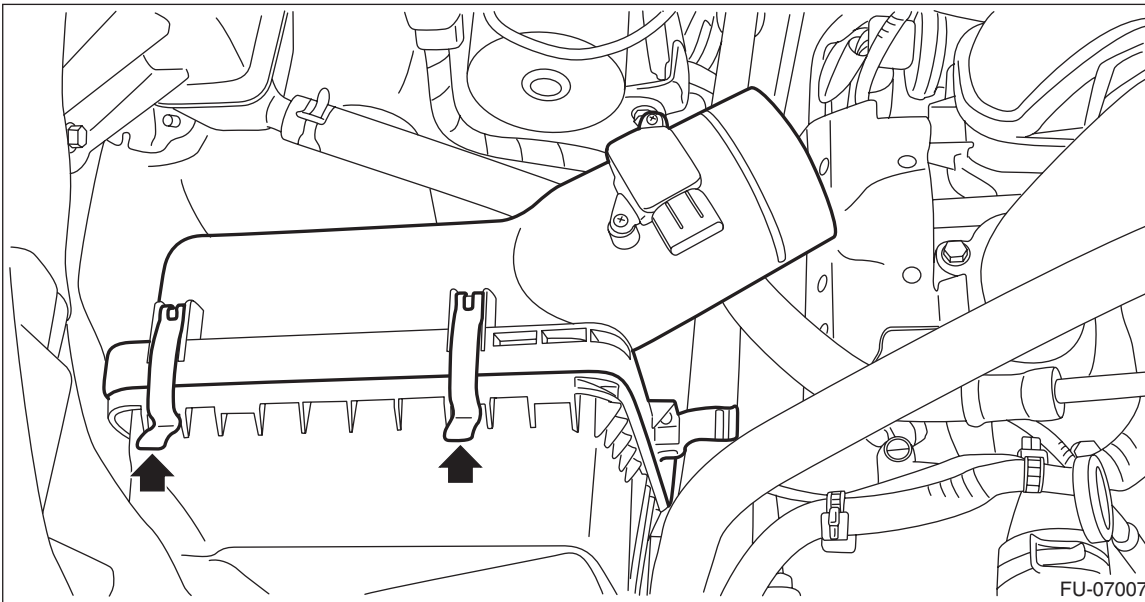
7) Install the intake manifold protector RH.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



8) Install the air intake case (rear).

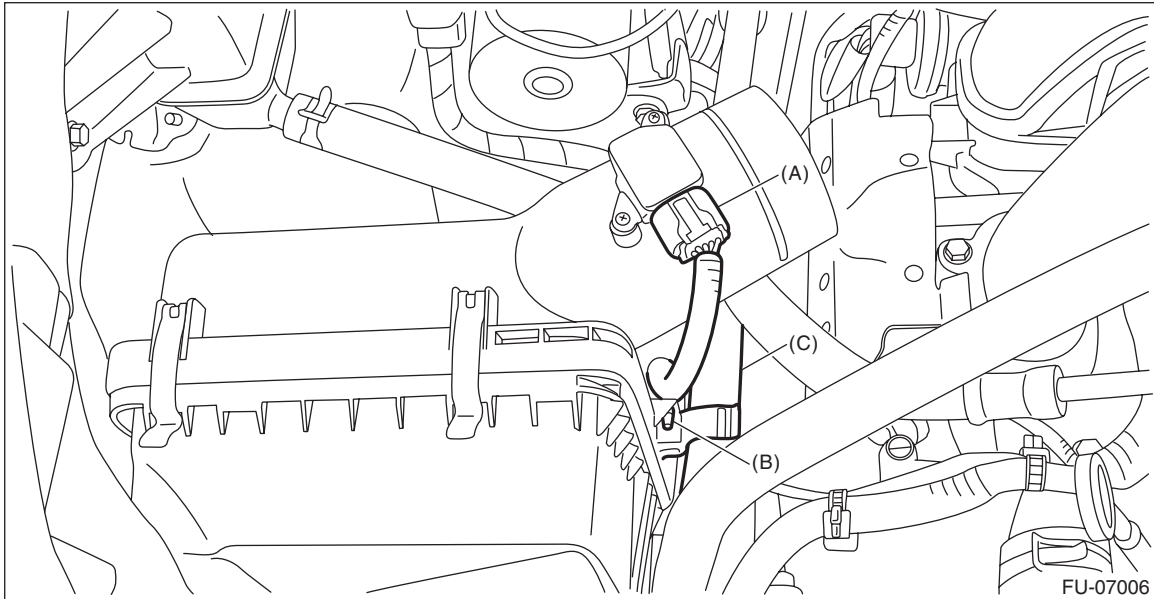


Intake Manifold

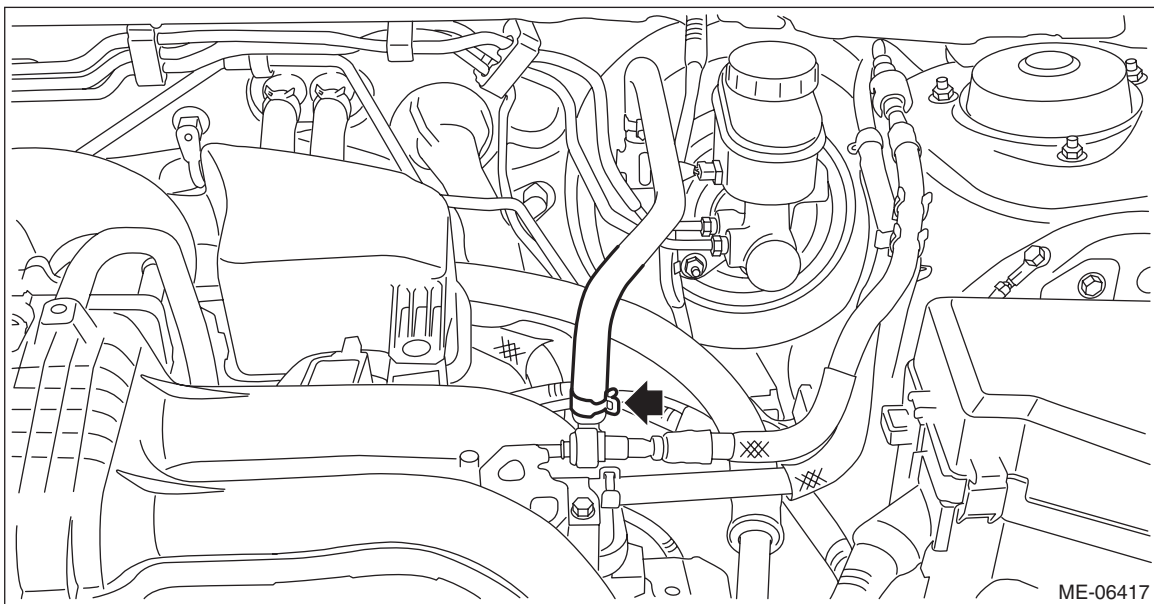
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

9) Install the clip (B) which secures the air flow and intake air temperature sensor harness, and connect the connector (A) to the air flow and intake air temperature sensor.

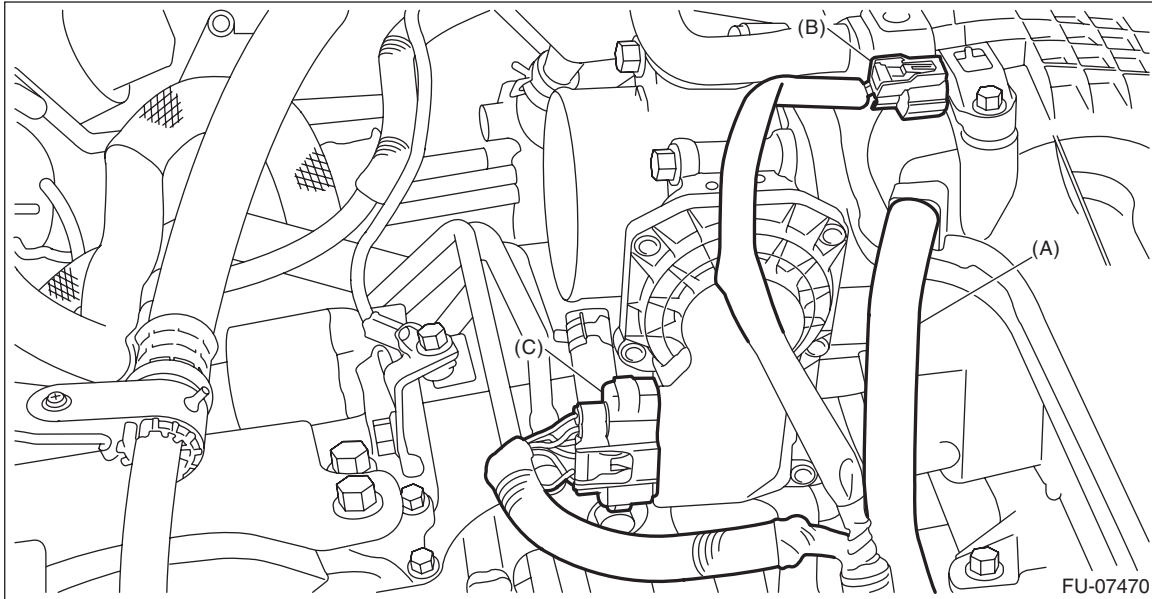
10) Install the suction hose (C) to the air cleaner case (rear).



11) Connect the brake booster vacuum hose to the intake manifold.



- 12) Connect the PCV hose (A) to intake manifold.
- 13) Connect the connector (B) to the manifold absolute pressure sensor.
- 14) Connect the connector (C) to the throttle position sensor.



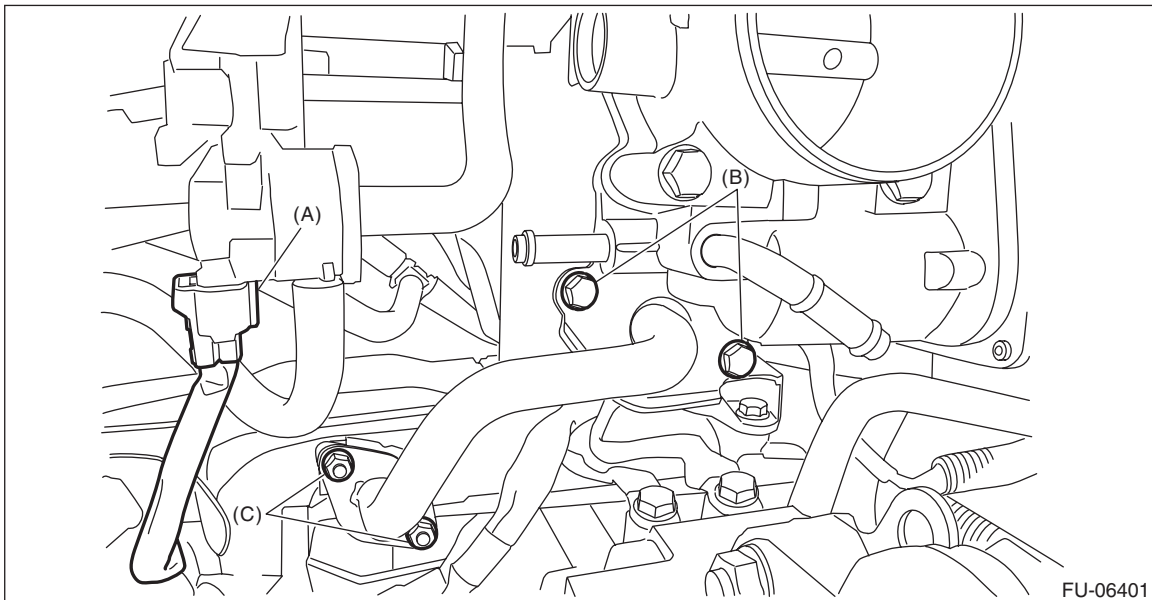
- 15) Connect the connector (A) to the purge control solenoid valve.
- 16) Tighten the nut (C) and bolt (B) which hold EGR pipe to the water pipe assembly.

NOTE:

- Use a new gasket.
- Always tighten the EGR pipe at (C) first, and then (B).

Tightening torque:

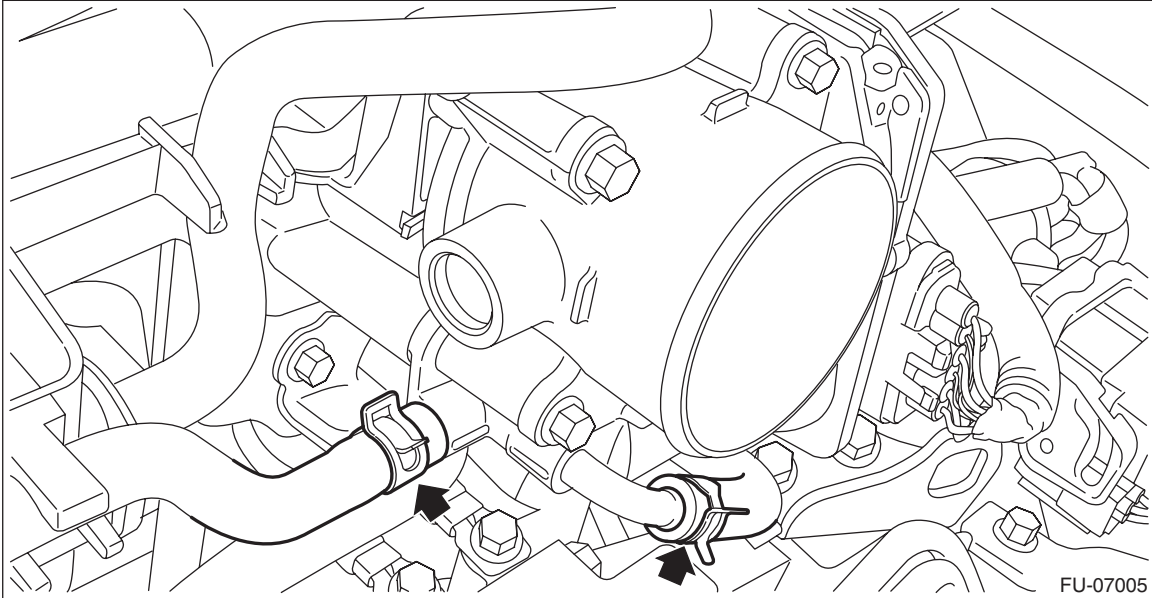
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



Intake Manifold

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

17) Install the preheater hose to the throttle body.



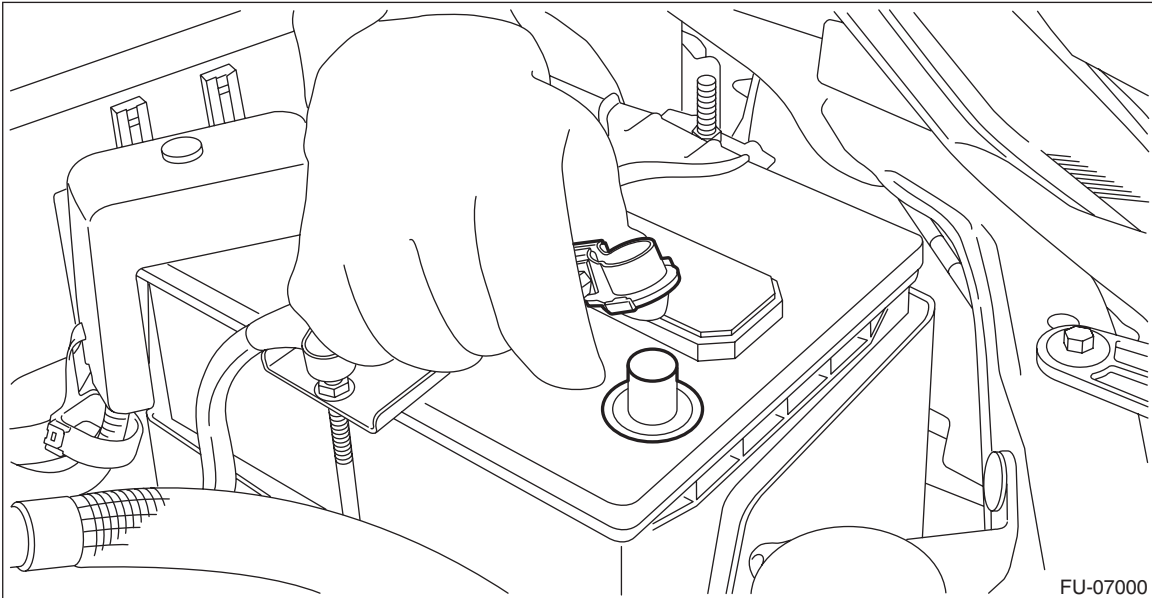
18) Install the air intake boot. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-13, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Boot.>

19) Lift up the vehicle.

20) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>

21) Lower the vehicle.

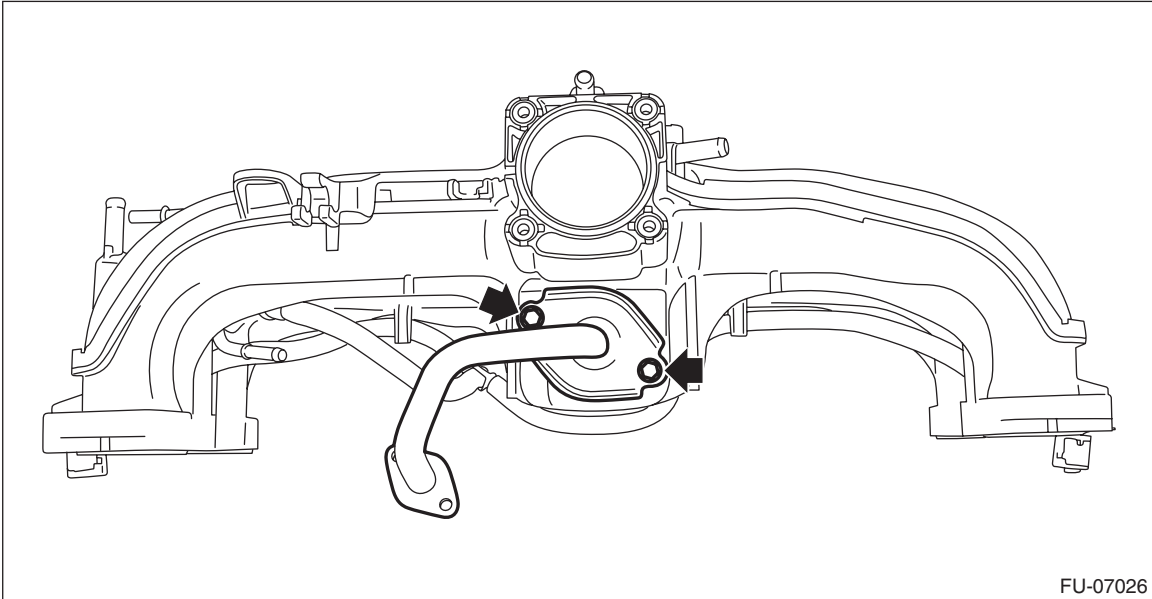
22) Connect the battery ground terminal.



23) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-15, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: DISASSEMBLY

- 1) Remove the throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.>
- 2) Remove the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-18, REMOVAL, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
- 3) Remove the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-73, REMOVAL, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>
- 4) Remove the EGR pipe from intake manifold.



FU-07026

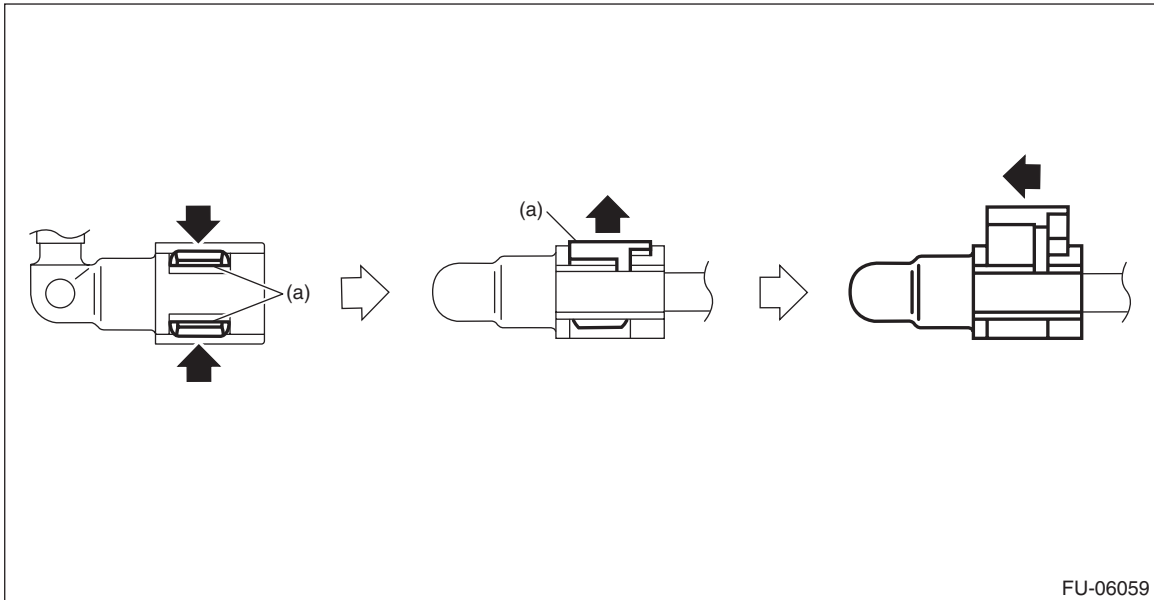
Intake Manifold

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

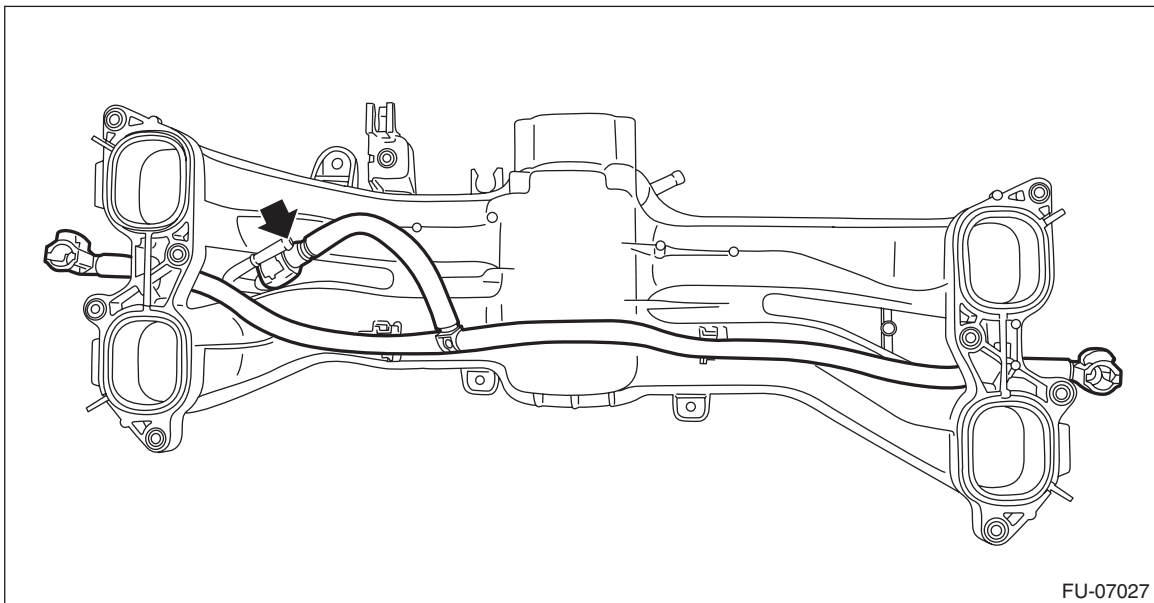
5) Remove the fuel delivery pipe from intake manifold.

NOTE:

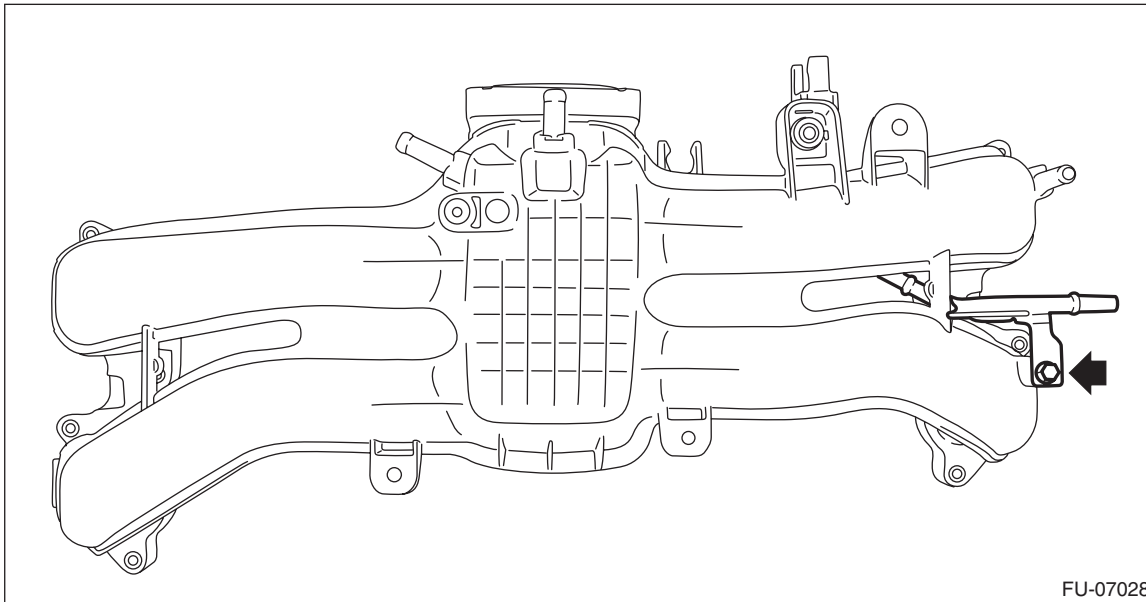
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Slider



6) Remove the fuel pipe from intake manifold.

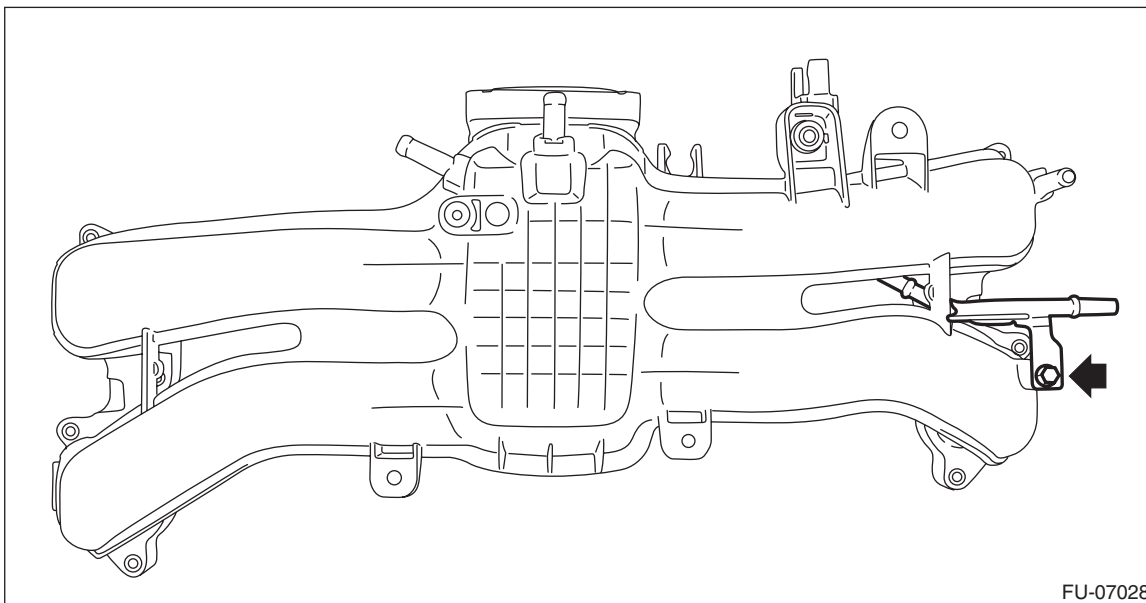


D: ASSEMBLY

1) Install the fuel pipe to the intake manifold.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



Intake Manifold

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

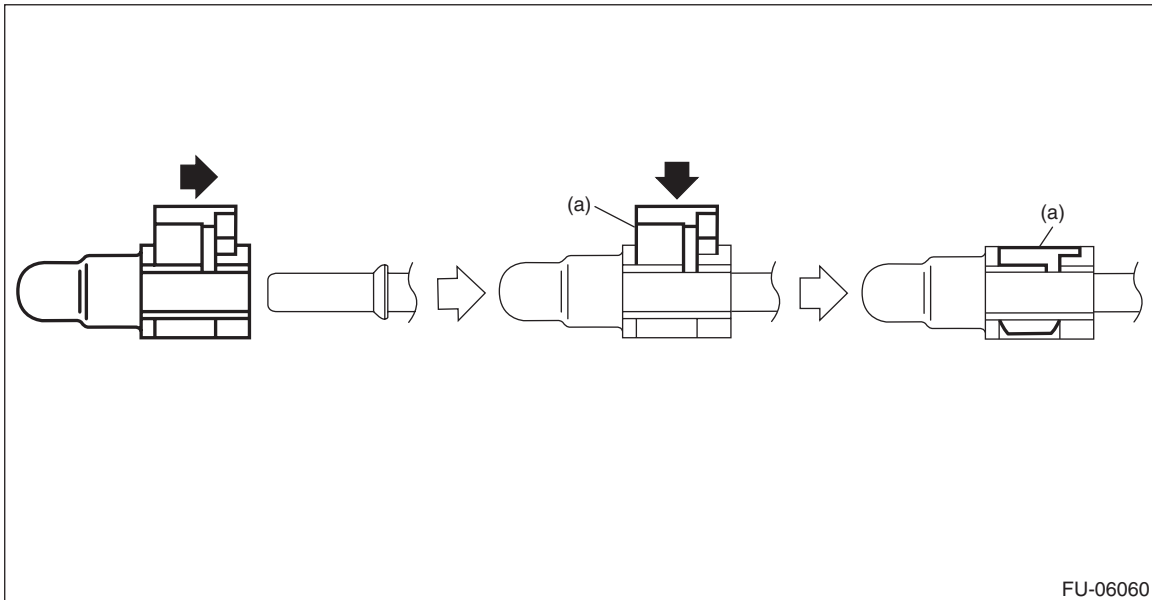
2) Install the fuel delivery pipe to the intake manifold.

CAUTION:

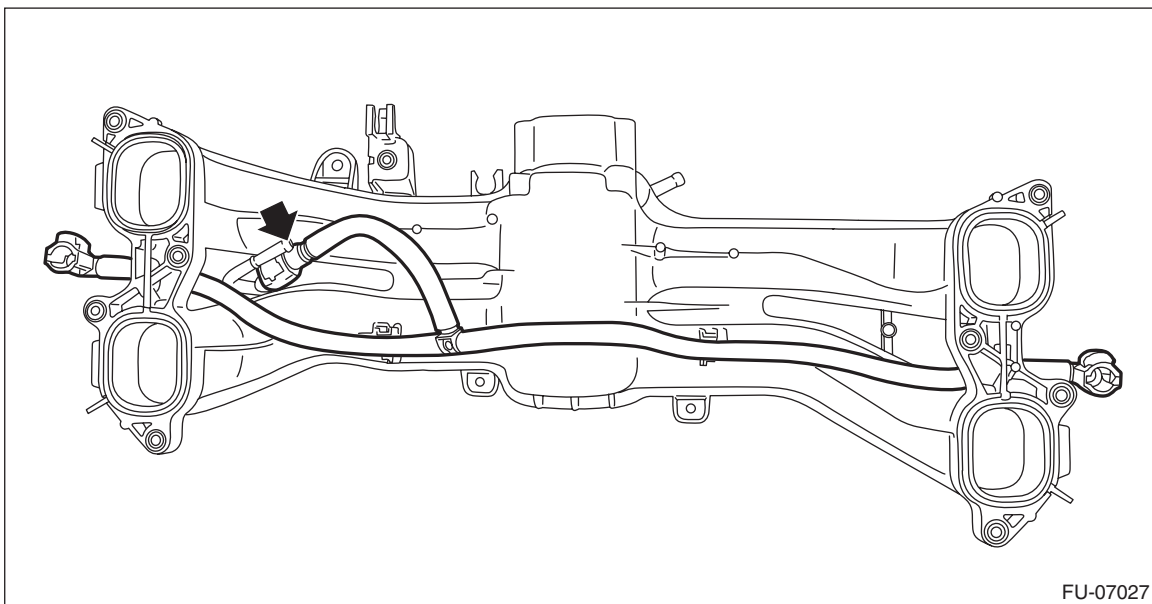
- Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
- When connecting the quick connector, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.
- When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.
- Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:

Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



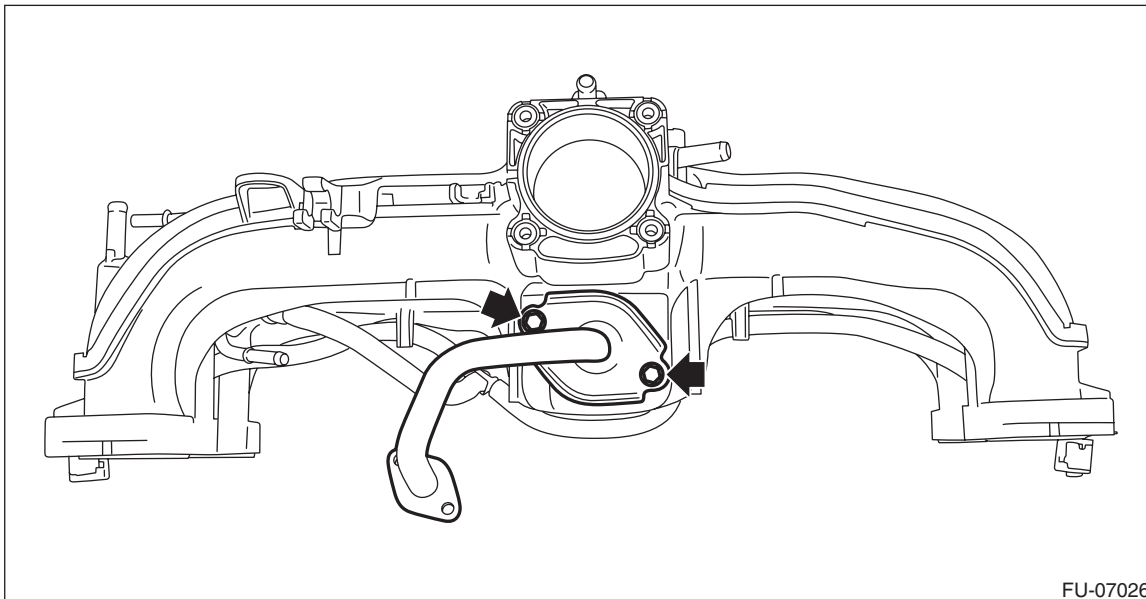
(a) Slider



3) Temporarily install the EGR pipe to the intake manifold.

NOTE:

- Use a new gasket.
- Tighten the EGR pipe when installing the intake manifold.



4) Install the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-73, INSTALLATION, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>

5) Install the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-20, INSTALLATION, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>

6) Install the throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-17, INSTALLATION, Throttle Body.>

E: INSPECTION

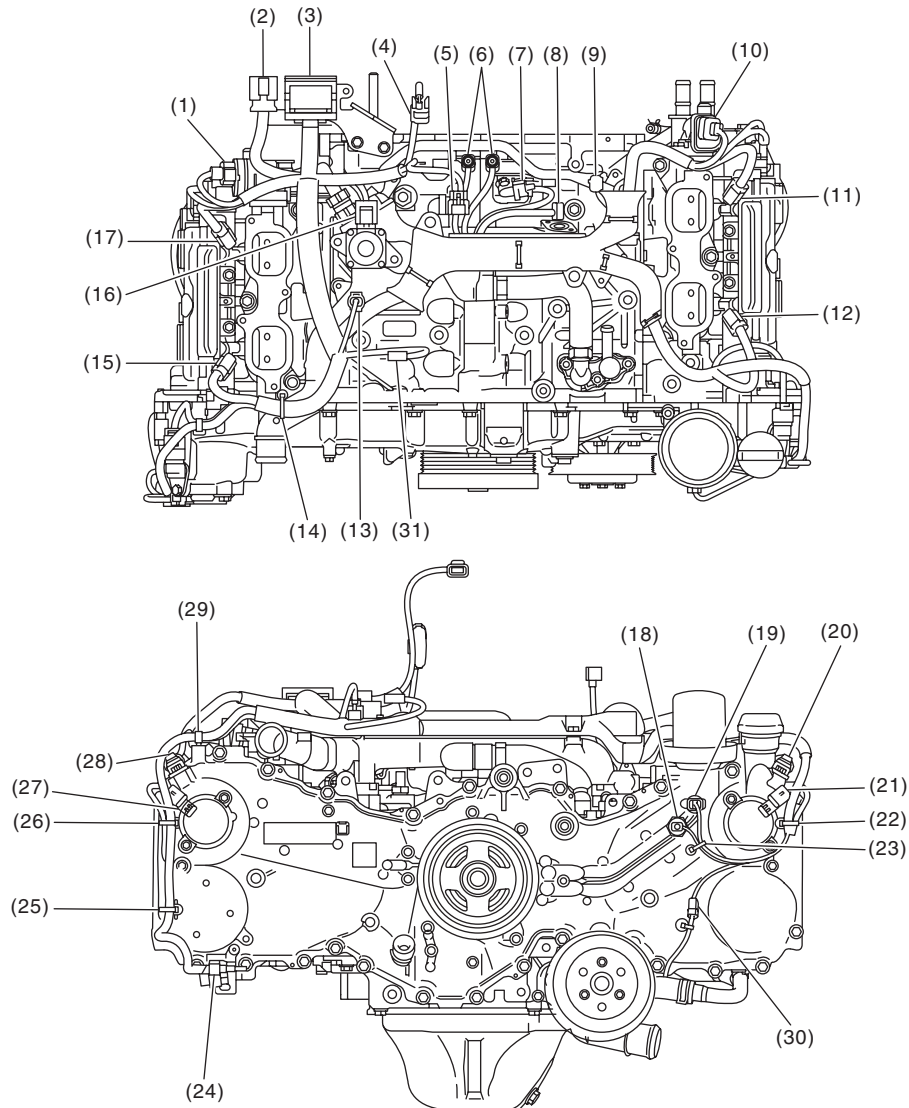
1) Check that the intake manifold and fuel pipe have no deformation, cracks and other damages.

2) Check that the hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.

4. Engine Wiring Harness

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
 - 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
 - 3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
 - 4) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-20, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
 - 5) Disconnect the connector from the engine.
- Structural diagram 1



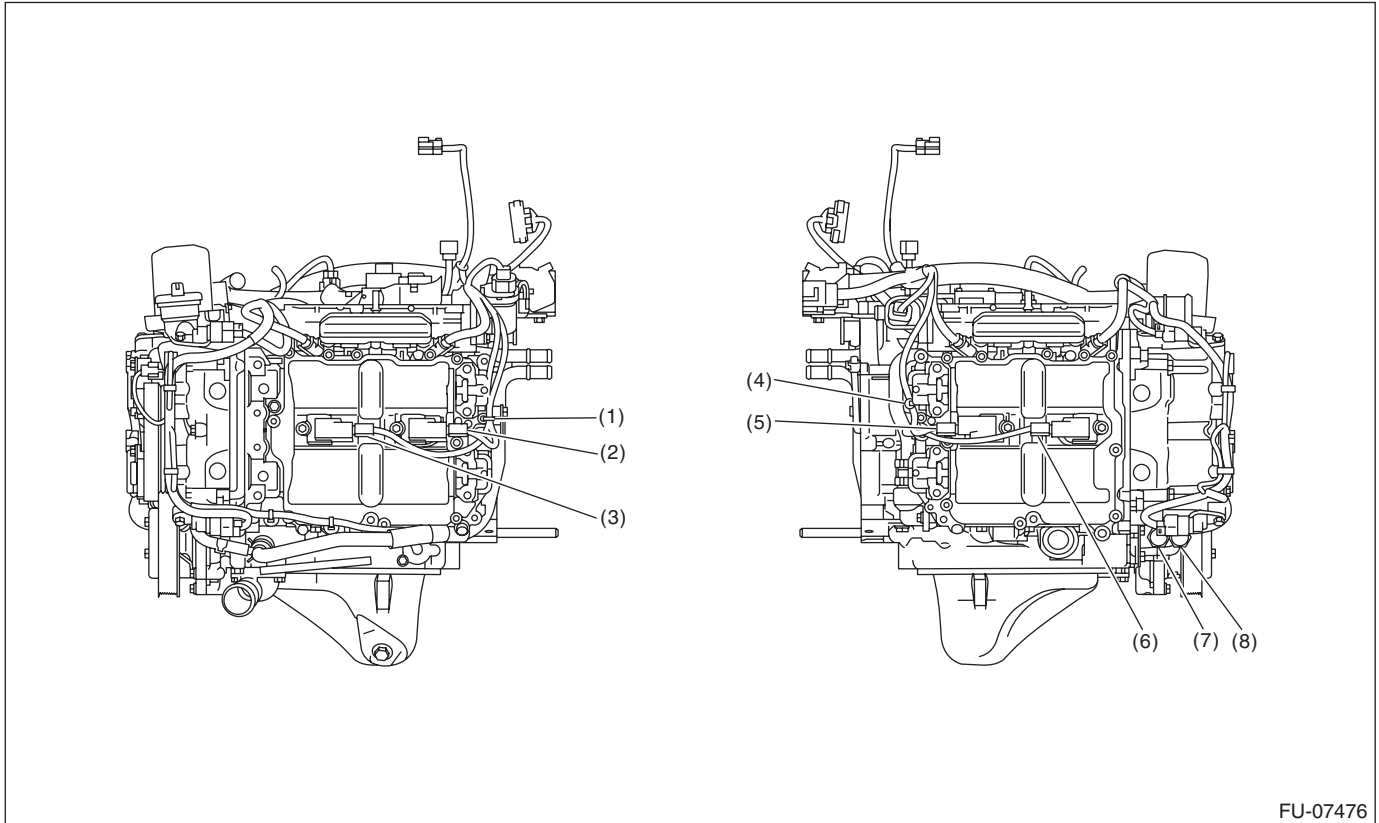
FU-08146

- (1) Tumble generator valve actuator RH
- (2) Engine harness connector (16P)
- (3) Engine harness connector (54P)
- (4) Throttle position sensor connector
- (5) Manifold pressure sensor connector
- (6) Engine ground (2 locations)
- (7) Crankshaft position sensor
- (8) Knock sensor
- (9) Purge control solenoid valve connector
- (10) Tumble generator valve actuator LH
- (11) Fuel injector (#4)
- (12) Fuel injector (#2)
- (13) Engine coolant temperature sensor
- (14) Remove the clip from the screw hole.
- (15) Fuel injector (#1)
- (16) EGR valve
- (17) Fuel injector (#3)
- (18) Oil pressure switch
- (19) Engine oil temperature sensor
- (20) Camshaft position sensor LH
- (21) Intake oil control solenoid LH
- (22) Remove the clip from the screw hole.
- (23) Remove the clip from the screw hole.
- (24) Remove the clip from the oval hole.
- (25) Remove the clip from the screw hole.
- (26) Remove the clip from the screw hole.
- (27) Intake oil control solenoid RH
- (28) Camshaft position sensor RH
- (29) Remove the clip from the screw hole.
- (30) Oil level switch
- (31) Power steering switch connector

Engine Wiring Harness

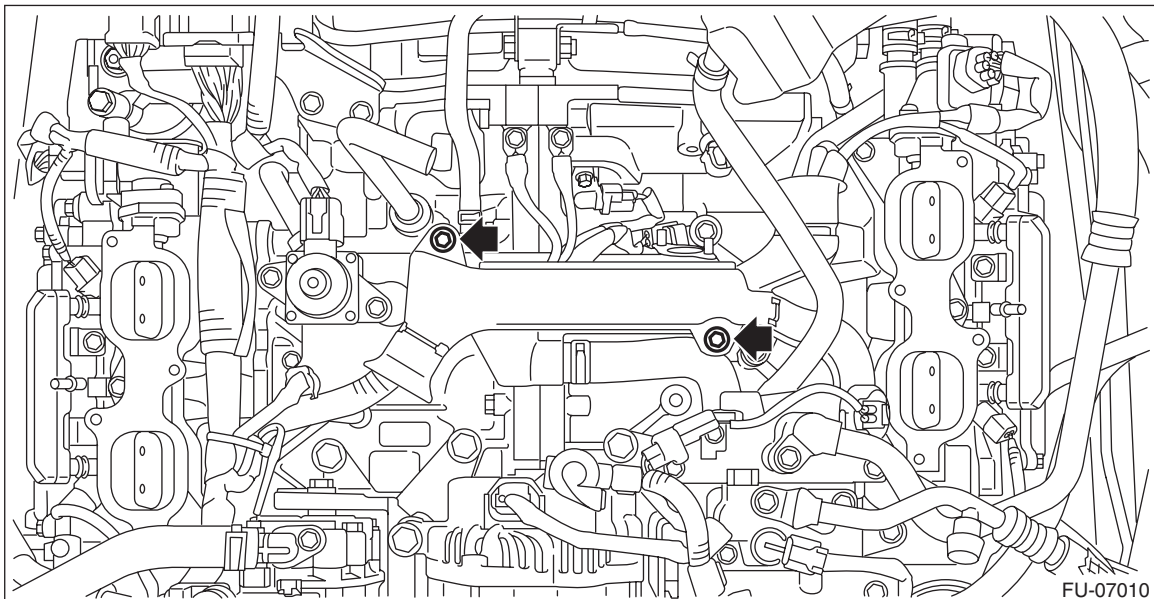
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- Structural diagram 2



- (1) Remove the clip from the screw hole.
- (2) Ignition coil No. 4
- (3) Ignition coil No. 2
- (4) Remove the clip from the screw hole.
- (5) Ignition coil No. 3
- (6) Ignition coil No. 1
- (7) Rear oxygen sensor
- (8) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor

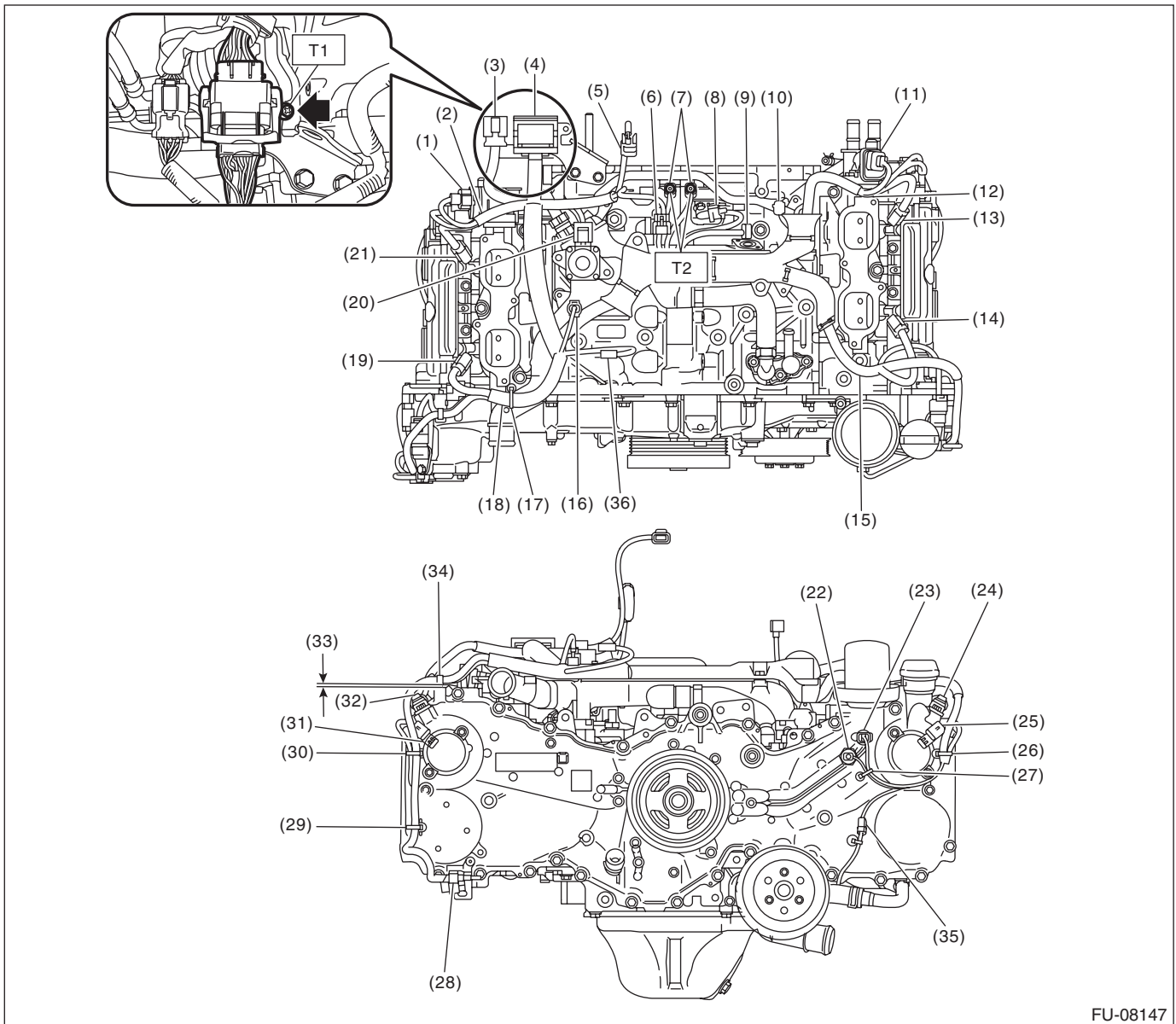
6) Remove the engine wiring harness.



B: INSTALLATION

1) Route the engine wiring harness around the engine and connect connectors.

- Structural diagram 1



FU-08147

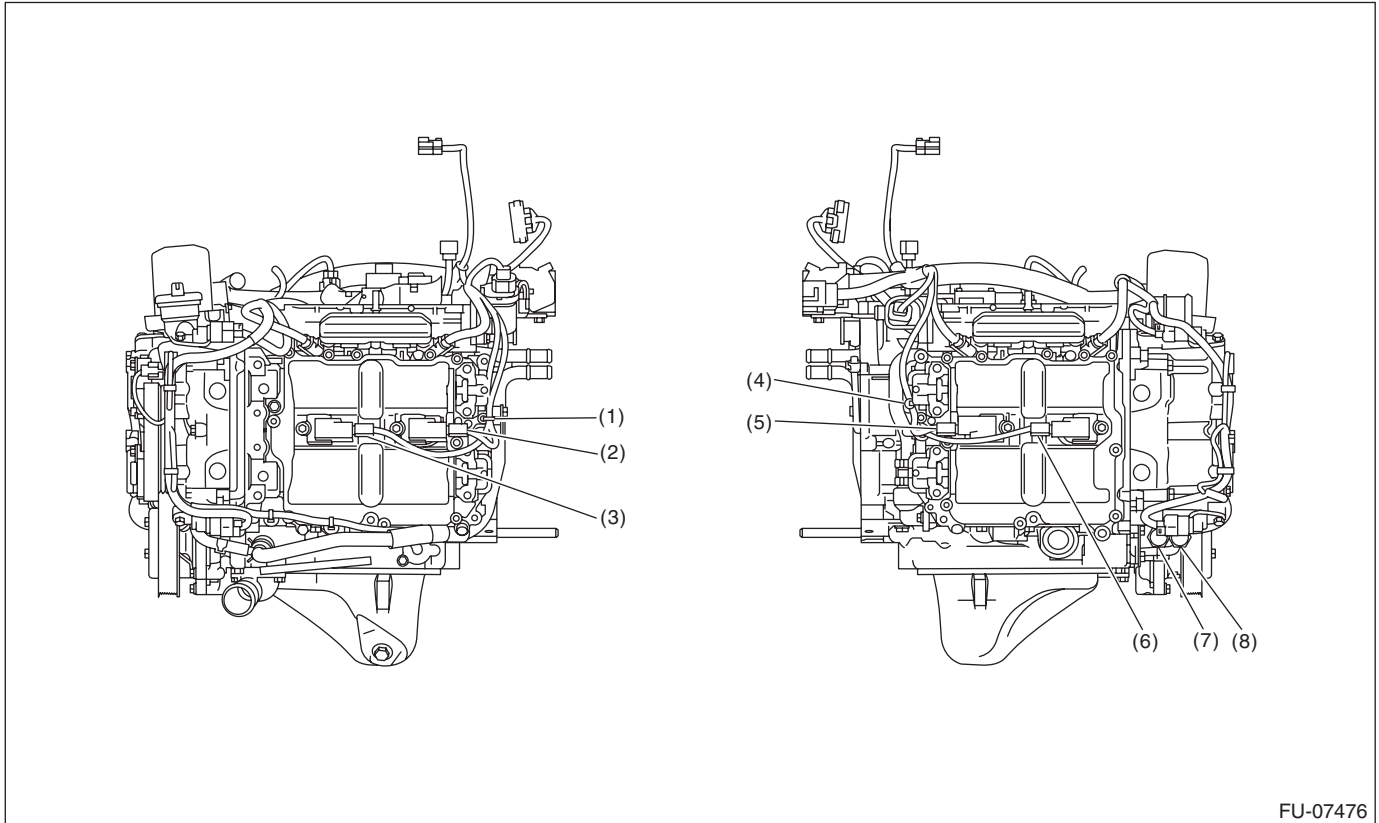
Engine Wiring Harness

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- (1) Tumble generator valve actuator RH
- (2) Be careful of pinching when installing the intake manifold.
- (3) Engine harness connector (16P)
- (4) Engine harness connector (54P)
- (5) Throttle position sensor connector
- (6) Manifold pressure sensor connector
- (7) Engine ground (2 locations)
- (8) Crankshaft position sensor
- (9) Knock sensor
- (10) Purge control solenoid valve connector
- (11) Tumble generator valve actuator LH
- (12) Be careful of pinching when installing the intake manifold.
- (13) Fuel injector (#4)
- (14) Fuel injector (#2)
- (15) Be careful of pinching when installing the intake manifold and A/C bracket.
- (16) Engine coolant temperature sensor
- (17) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
- (18) Be careful of pinching when installing the intake manifold.
- (19) Fuel injector (#1)
- (20) EGR valve
- (21) Fuel injector (#3)
- (22) Oil pressure switch
- (23) Engine oil temperature sensor
- (24) Camshaft position sensor LH
- (25) Intake oil control solenoid LH
- (26) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
- (27) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
- (28) Secure the clip to the oval hole.
- (29) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
- (30) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
- (31) Intake oil control solenoid RH
- (32) Camshaft position sensor RH
- (33) Maximum of 0 — 2 mm (0 — 0.079 in) gap is allowed.
- (34) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
- (35) Oil level switch
- (36) Power steering switch connector

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)***T1: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)******T2: 19 (1.9, 14.0)***

- Structural diagram 2



FU-07476

- (1) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
- (2) Ignition coil No. 4
- (3) Ignition coil No. 2
- (4) Secure the clip to the screw hole.
- (5) Ignition coil No. 3
- (6) Ignition coil No. 1
- (7) Rear oxygen sensor
- (8) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor

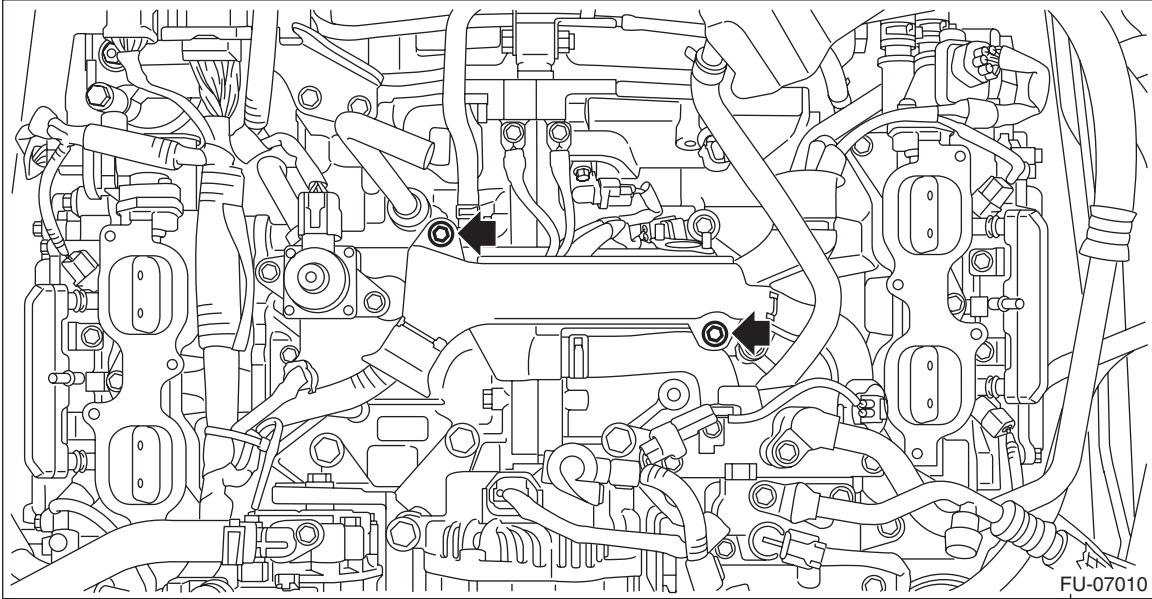
Engine Wiring Harness

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

2) Install the engine wiring harness.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



3) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-29, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>

4) Connect the battery ground terminal.

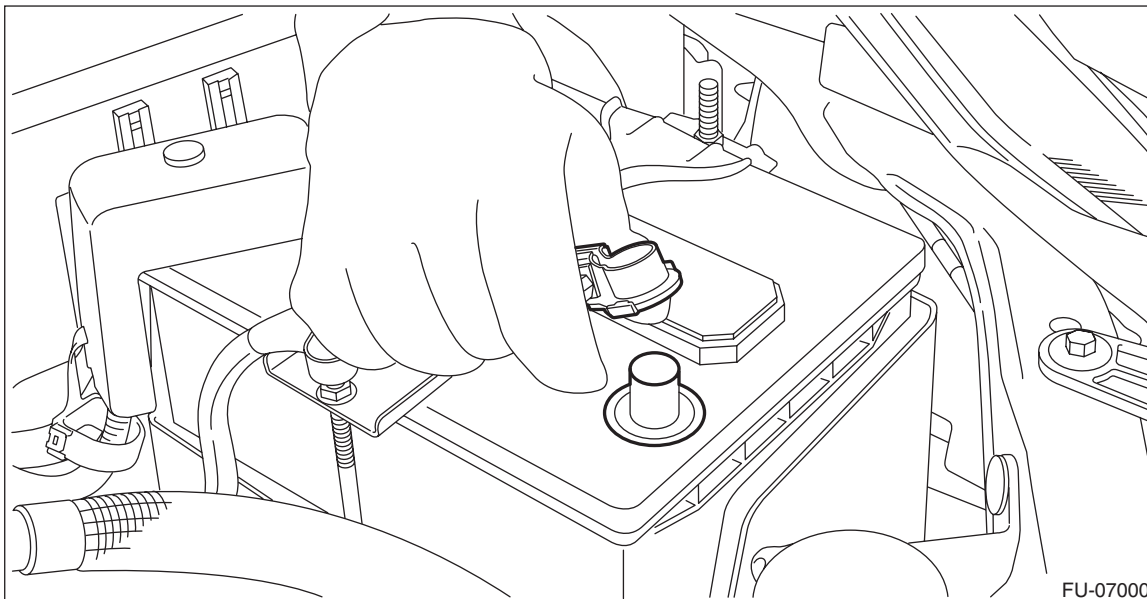
C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the engine wiring harness does not have deformation, cracks and any other damage.
- 2) Check the engine wiring harness for contamination or clogging.

5. Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor

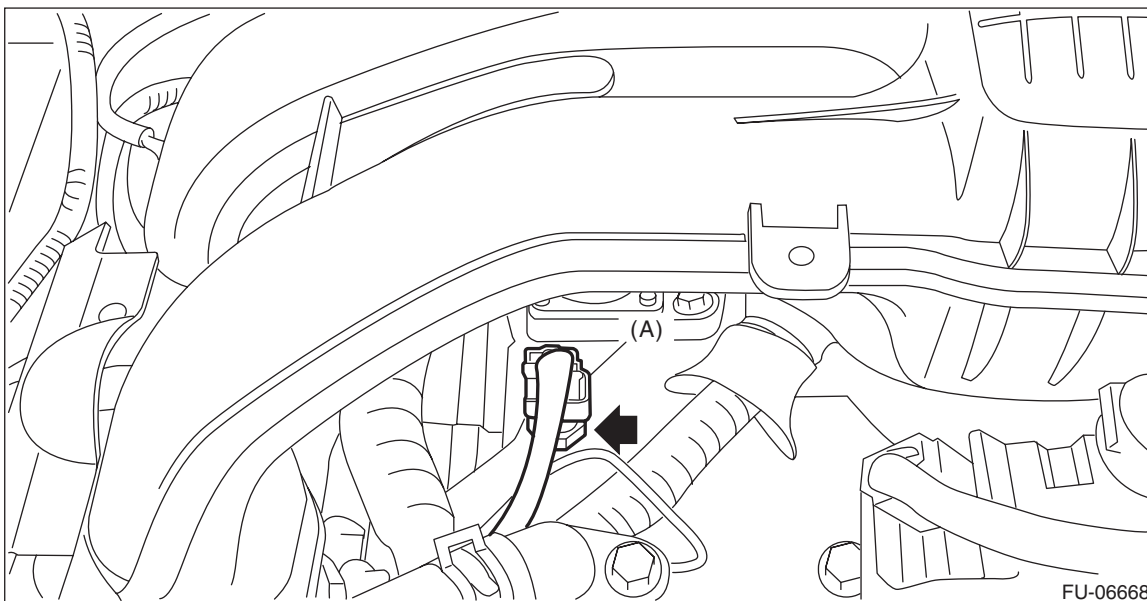
A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Drain engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-14, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

3) Disconnect the connector (A) from the engine coolant temperature sensor, and remove the engine coolant temperature sensor.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor

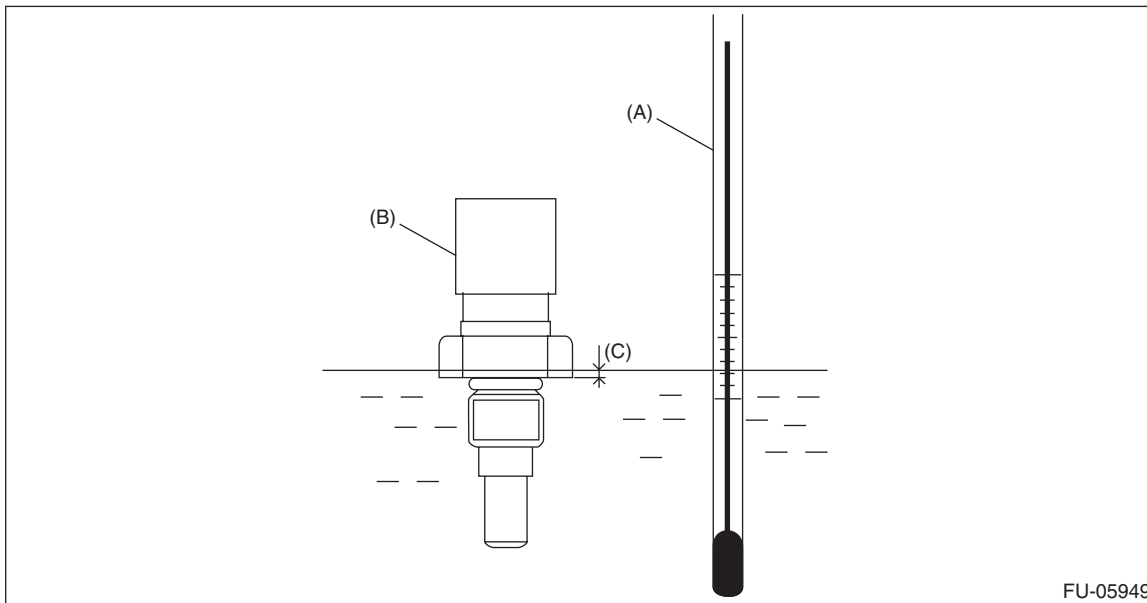
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the engine coolant temperature sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Immerse the engine coolant temperature sensor and a thermometer in water.

CAUTION:

Take care not to allow water to get into the engine coolant temperature sensor connector. Completely remove any water inside.



(A) Thermometer

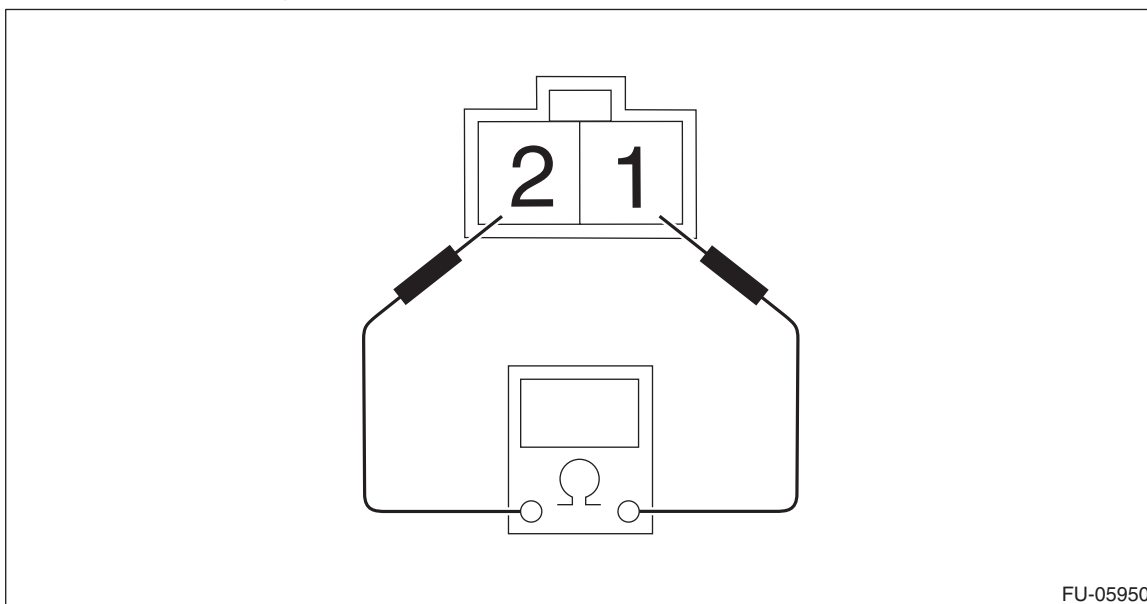
(B) Engine coolant temperature sensor

(C) Hexagonal part height:
To approx. $\frac{1}{3}$

- 3) Raise water temperature gradually, measure the resistance between the engine coolant temperature sensor terminals when the temperature is 20°C (68°F) and 80°C (176°F).

NOTE:

Agitate the water for even temperature distribution.



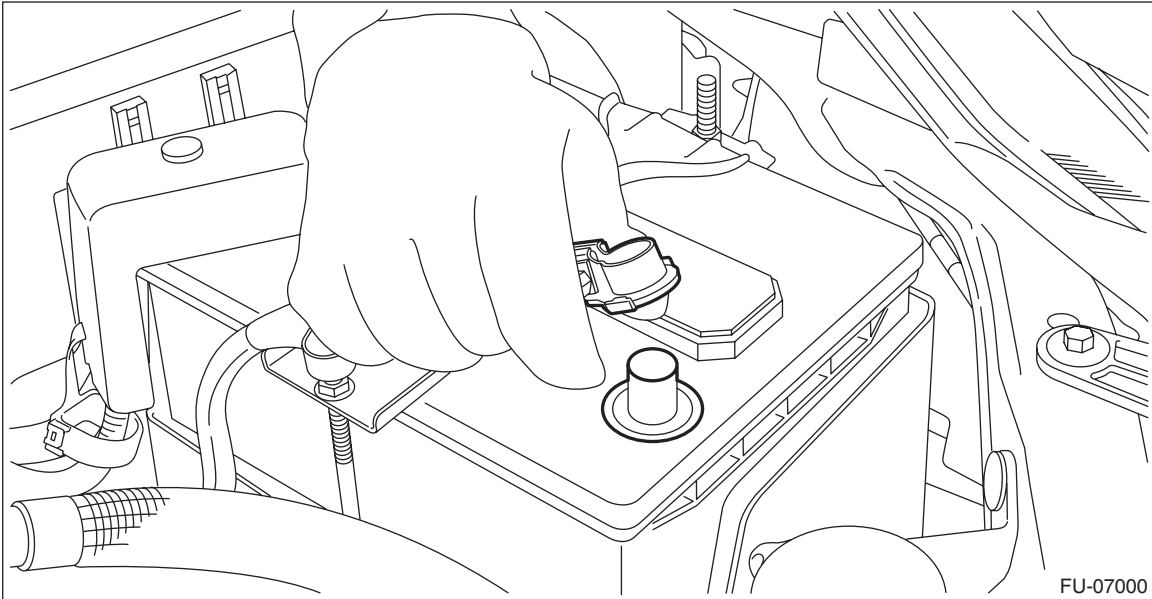
FU-05950

Water temperature	Terminal No.	Standard
20°C (68°F)	1 and 2	Approx. 2.45±0.2 kΩ
80°C (176°F)		Approx. 0.318±0.013 kΩ

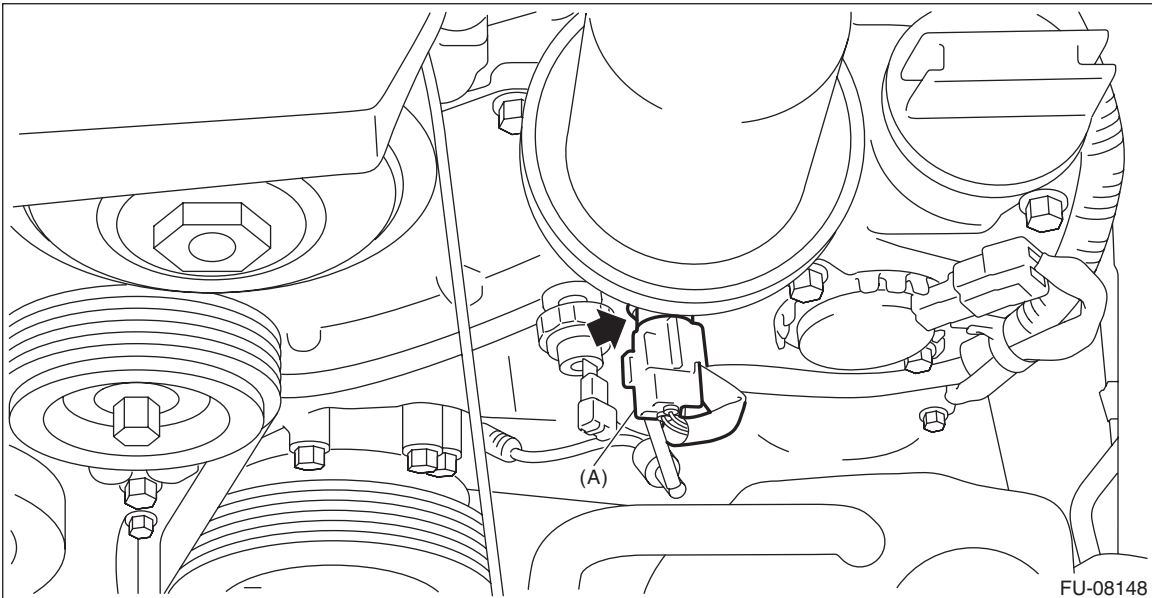
6. Engine Oil Temperature Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the connector (A) from the engine oil temperature sensor, and remove the engine coolant temperature sensor from the chain cover.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

Engine Oil Temperature Sensor

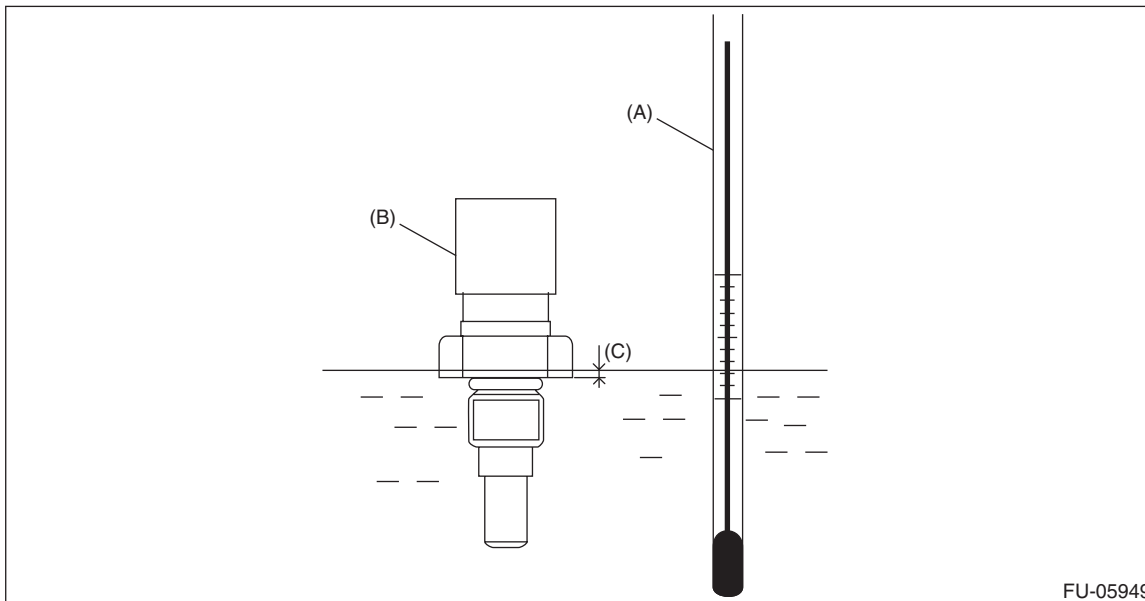
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the engine oil temperature sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Immerse the engine oil temperature sensor and a thermometer in water.

CAUTION:

Take care not to allow water to get into the engine oil temperature sensor connector. Completely remove any water inside.



(A) Thermometer

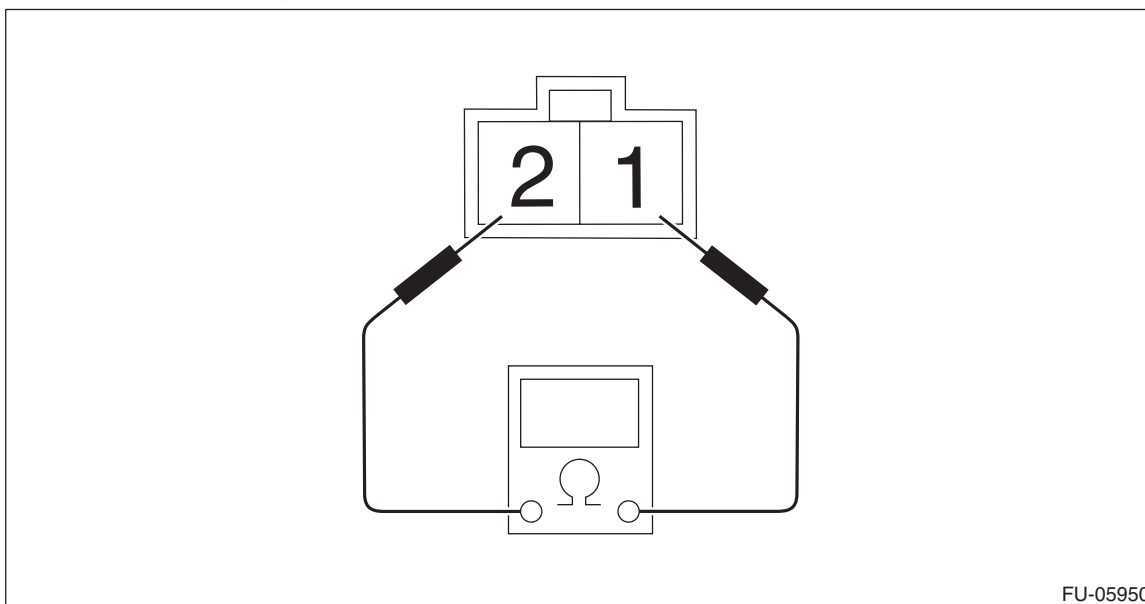
(B) Engine oil temperature sensor

(C) Hexagonal part height:
To approx. $\frac{1}{3}$

- 3) Raise water temperature gradually, measure the resistance between the engine oil temperature sensor terminals when the temperature is 20°C (68°F) and 80°C (176°F).

NOTE:

Agitate the water for even temperature distribution.



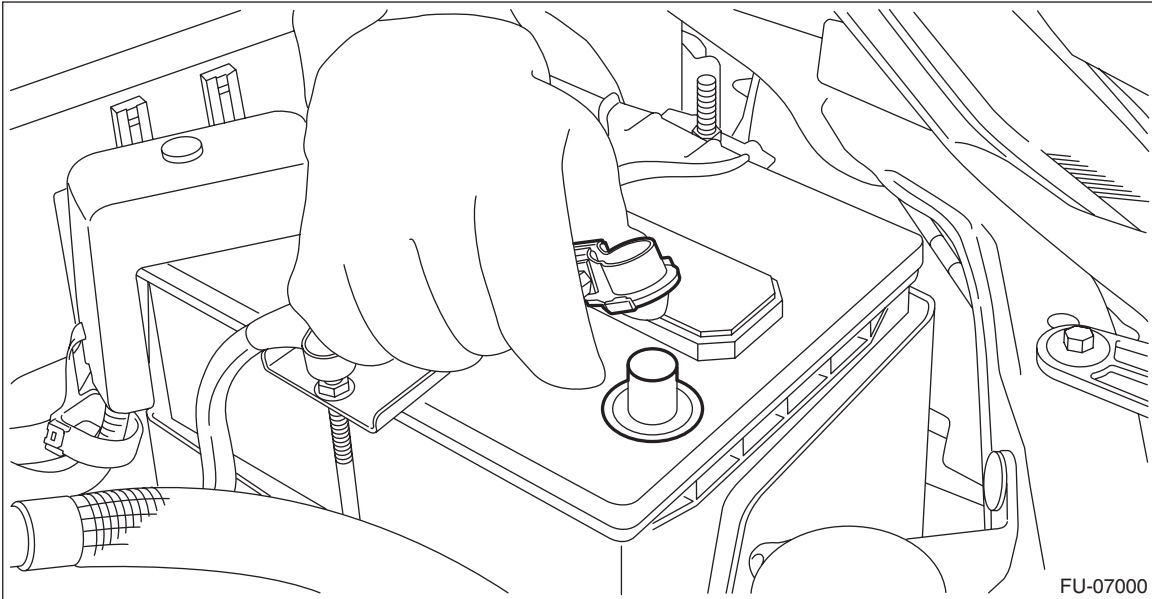
FU-05950

Water temperature	Terminal No.	Standard
20°C (68°F)	1 and 2	Approx. 2.45±0.2 kΩ
80°C (176°F)		Approx. 0.318±0.013 kΩ

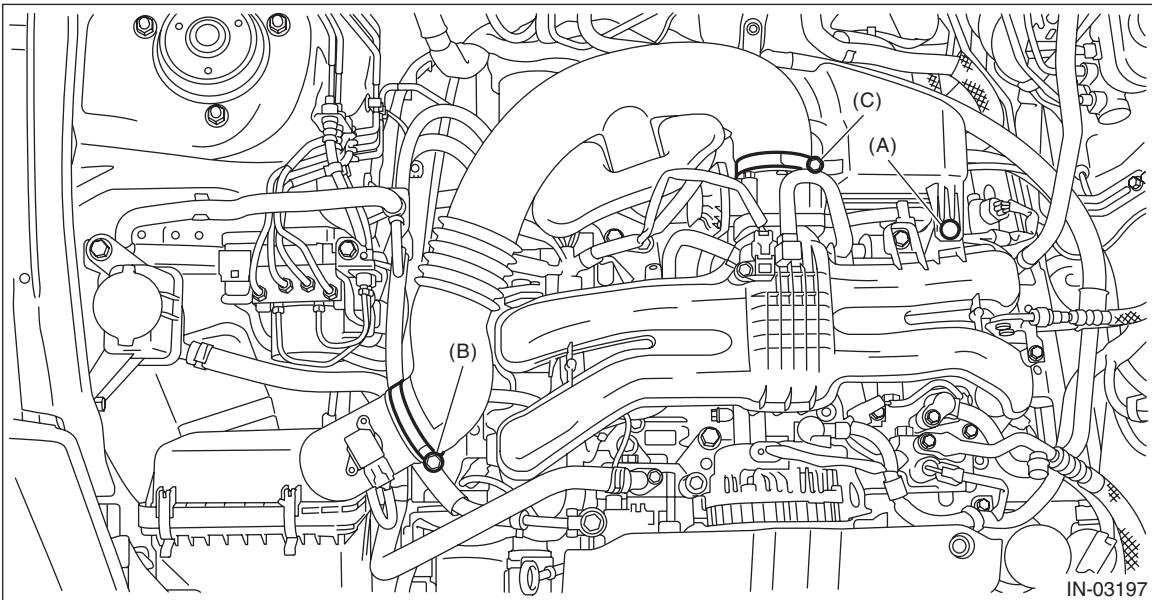
7. Crankshaft Position Sensor

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



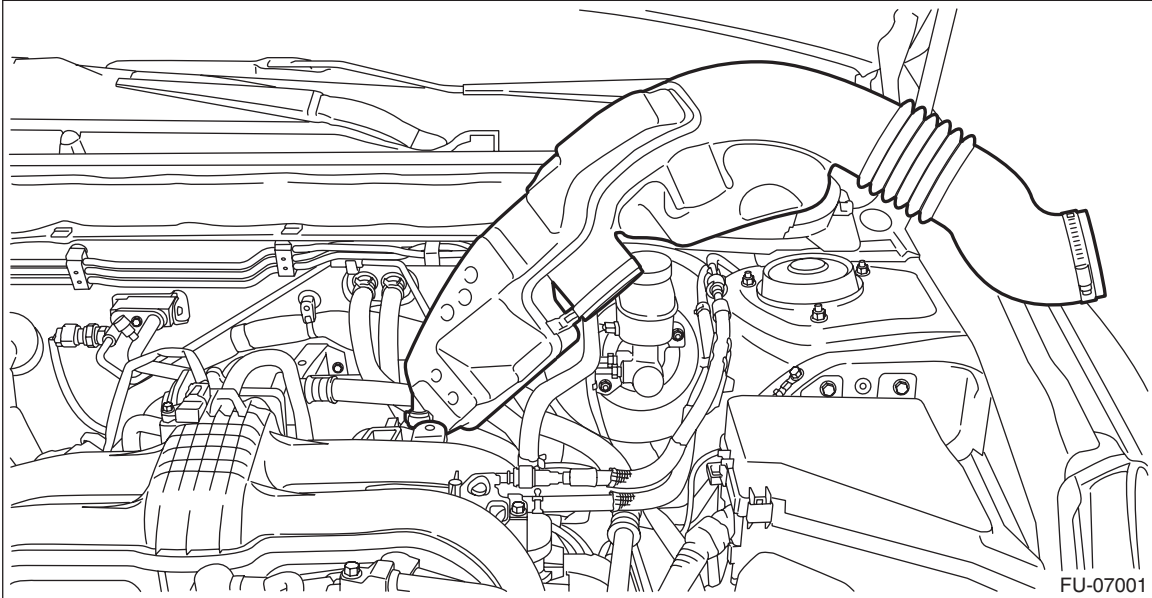
- 2) Remove the clip (A) from the air intake boot.
- 3) Loosen the clamp (B) connecting the air intake boot and air cleaner case (rear).
- 4) Loosen the clamp (C) which connects the air intake boot and throttle body.



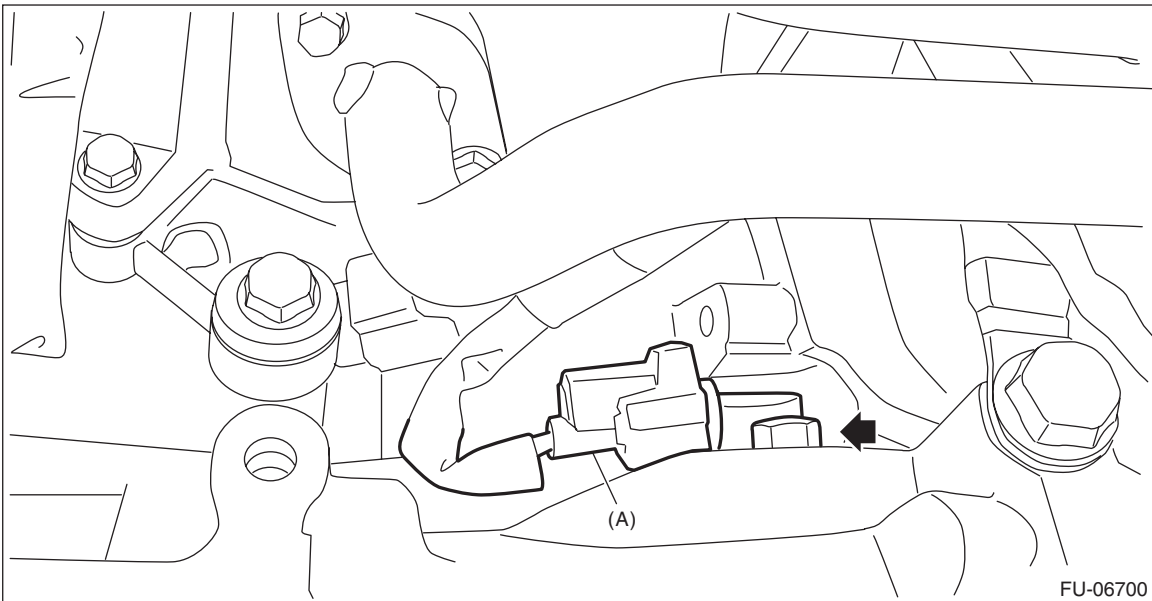
Crankshaft Position Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

5) Remove the air intake boot from the throttle body, and move it to the left side wheel apron.



6) Disconnect the connector (A) from the crankshaft position sensor, and remove the crankshaft position sensor from the cylinder block.



B: INSTALLATION

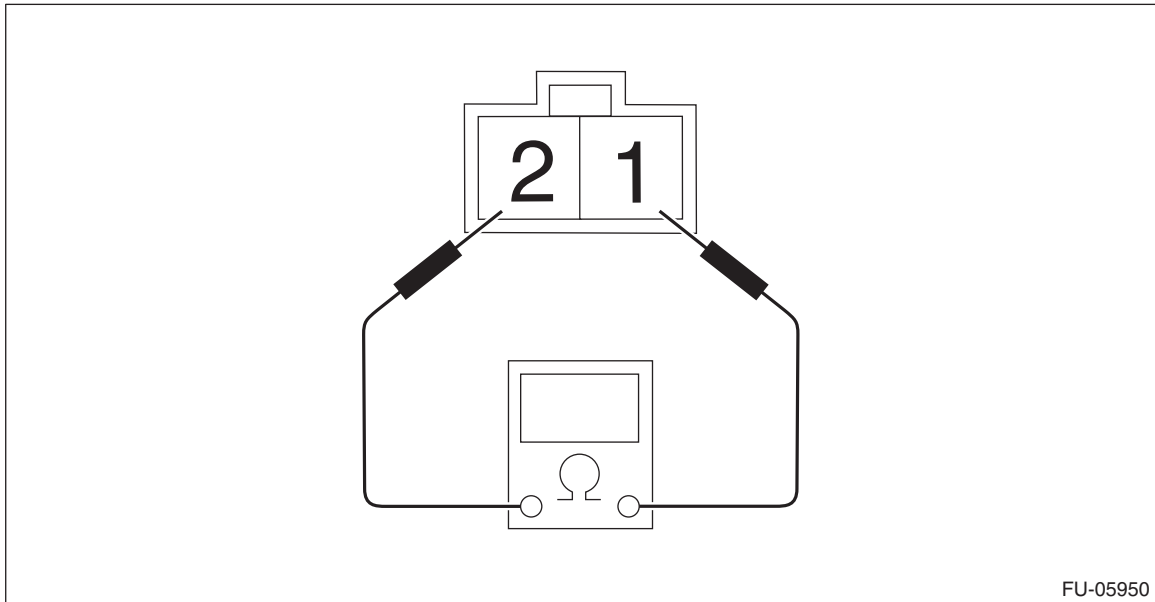
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION**1. CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (METHOD WITH CIRCUIT TESTER)**

Measure the resistance between crankshaft position sensor terminals.



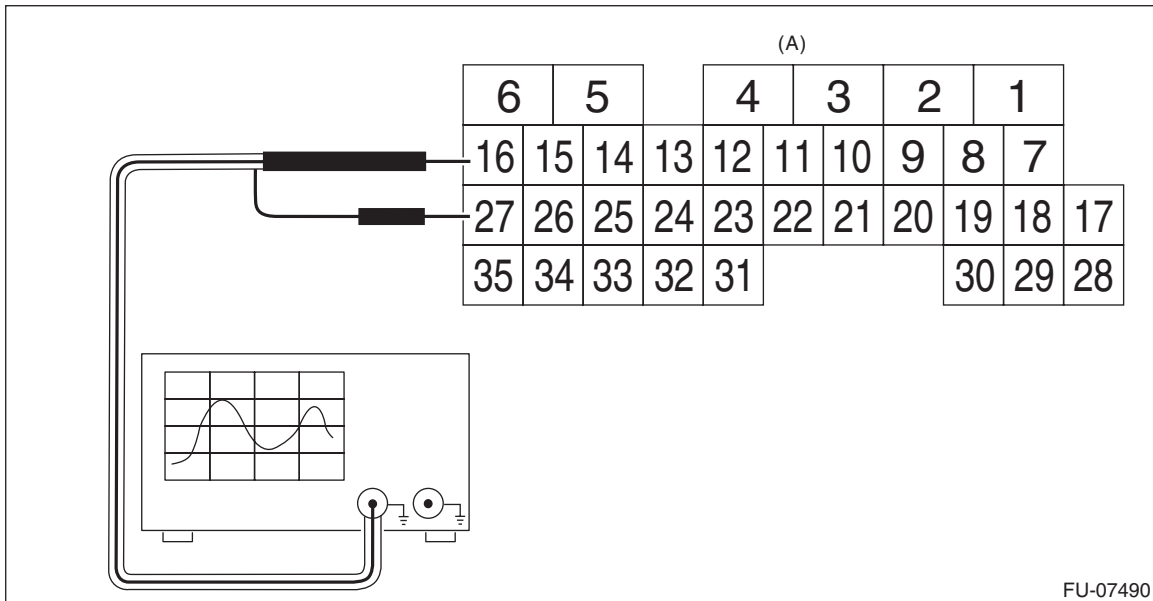
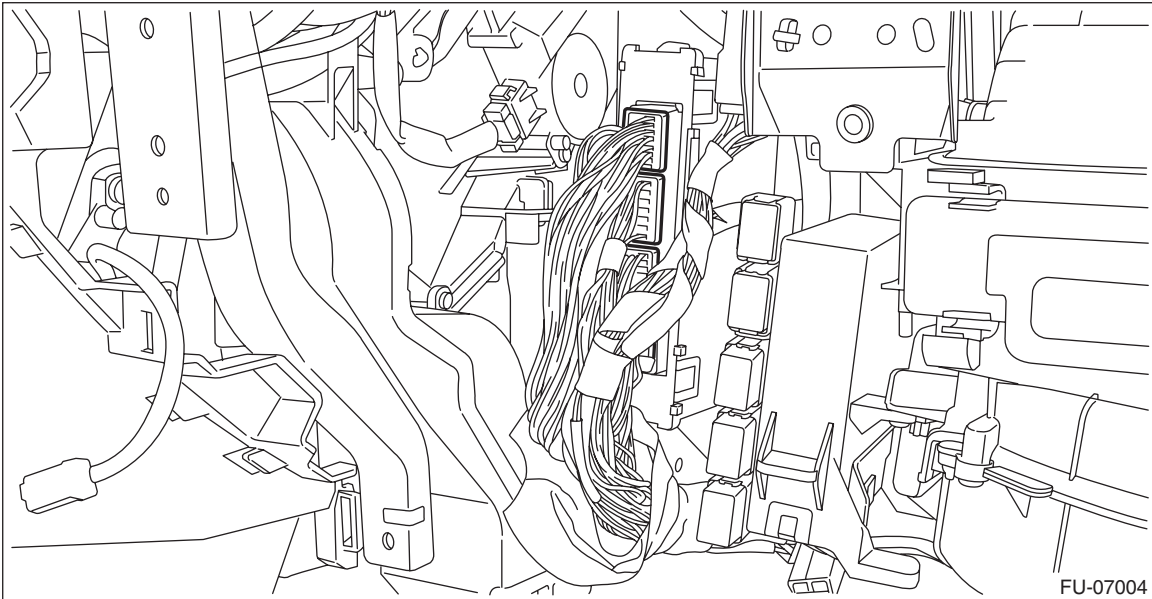
Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	$2.04 \pm 0.204 \text{ k}\Omega$

Crankshaft Position Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

2. CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (METHOD WITH OSCILLOSCOPE)

- 1) Prepare an oscilloscope.
- 2) Remove the glove box. <Ref. to EI-65, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
- 3) Connect the probe to ECM connector.



(A) To ECM connector

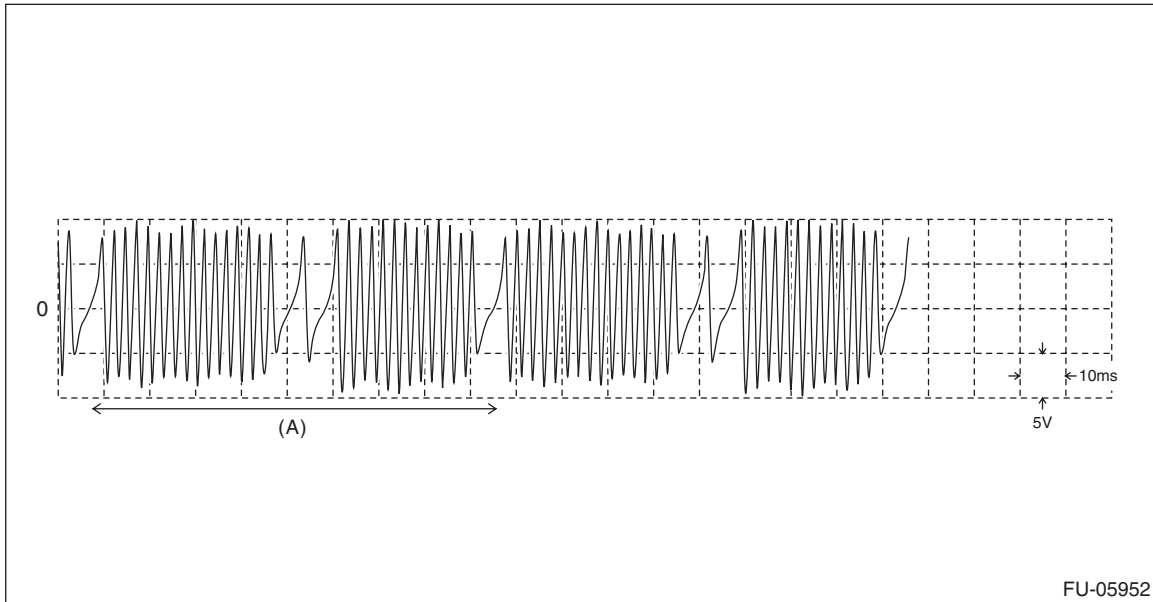
Terminal No.	Probe
16	+
27	-

- 4) Start the engine and let it idle.

Crankshaft Position Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

5) Check the pattern is the same as the waveform and voltage shown below.



(A) One crankshaft rotation

6) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

3. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Check that the crankshaft position sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

8. Crankshaft Position Sensor Plate

A: REMOVAL

The crankshaft position sensor plate is tightened together with the drive plate or flywheel; therefore, refer to “Drive Plate” or “Flywheel” for removal procedure. <Ref. to CVT-157, REMOVAL, Drive Plate.> <Ref. to CL-13, REMOVAL, Flywheel.>

B: INSTALLATION

The crankshaft position sensor plate is tightened together with the drive plate or flywheel; therefore, refer to “Drive Plate” or “Flywheel” for installation procedure. <Ref. to CVT-157, INSTALLATION, Drive Plate.> <Ref. to CL-13, INSTALLATION, Flywheel.>

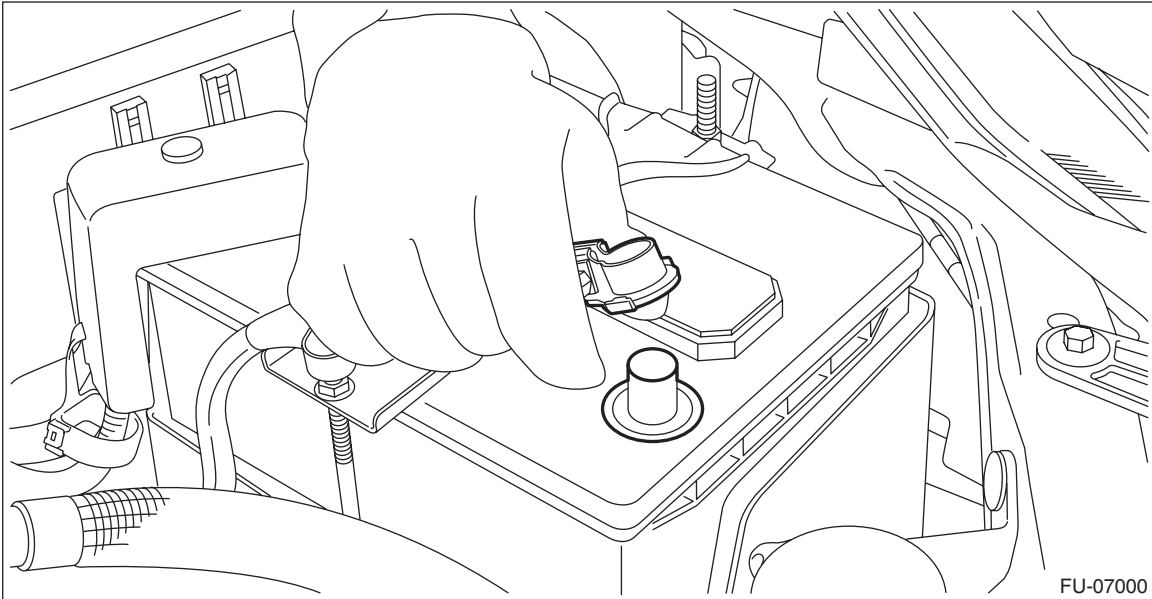
C: INSPECTION

Check that the crankshaft position sensor plate has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

9. Camshaft Position Sensor

A: REMOVAL

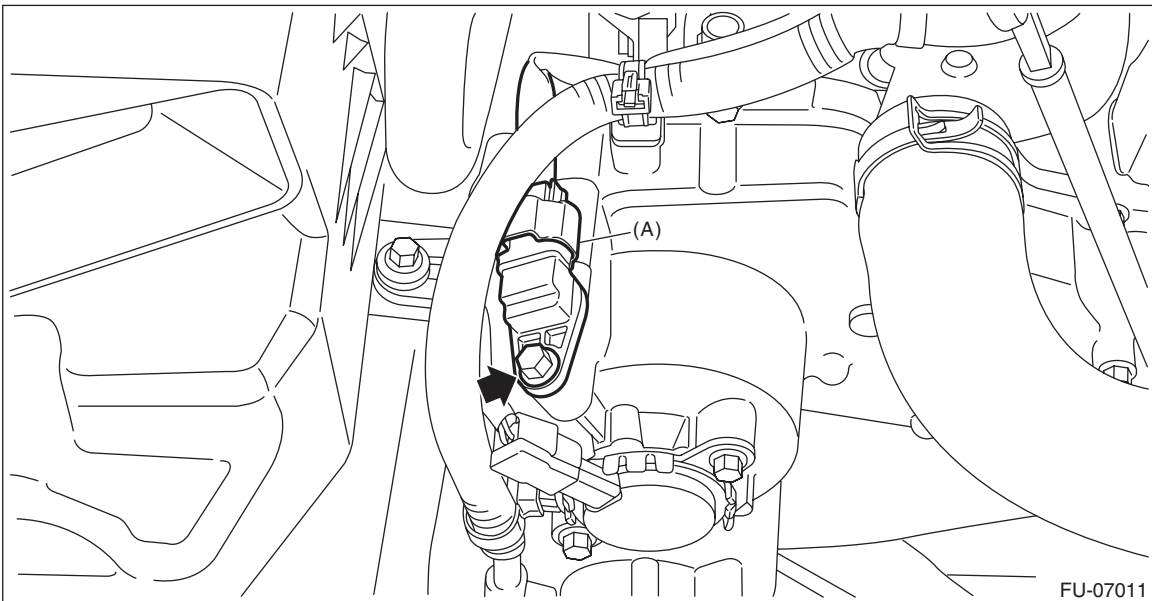
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the air intake duct. (RH side only) <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-14, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>

3) Disconnect the connector (A) from the camshaft position sensor, and remove the camshaft position sensor from the chain cover.

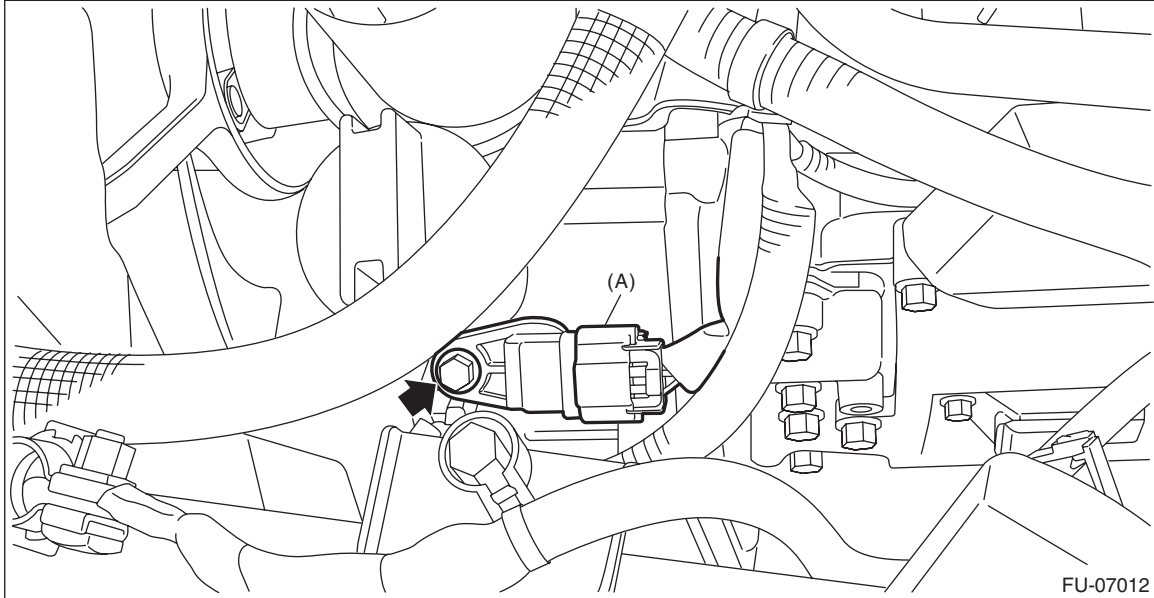
- RH side



Camshaft Position Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- LH side



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

- Use new O-rings.
- Apply engine oil to O-ring.

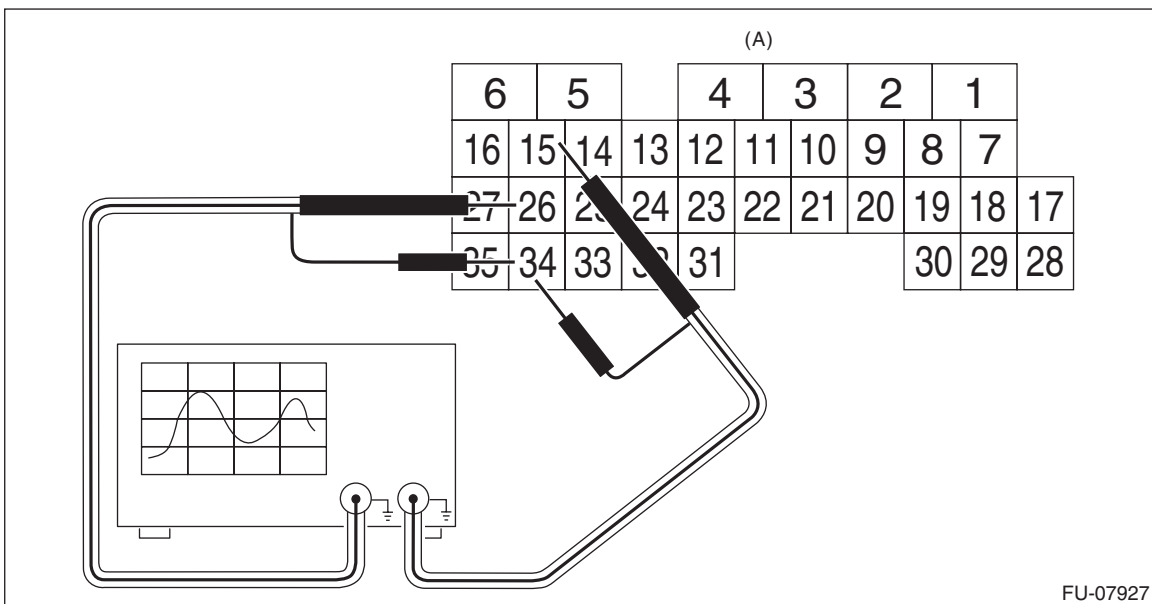
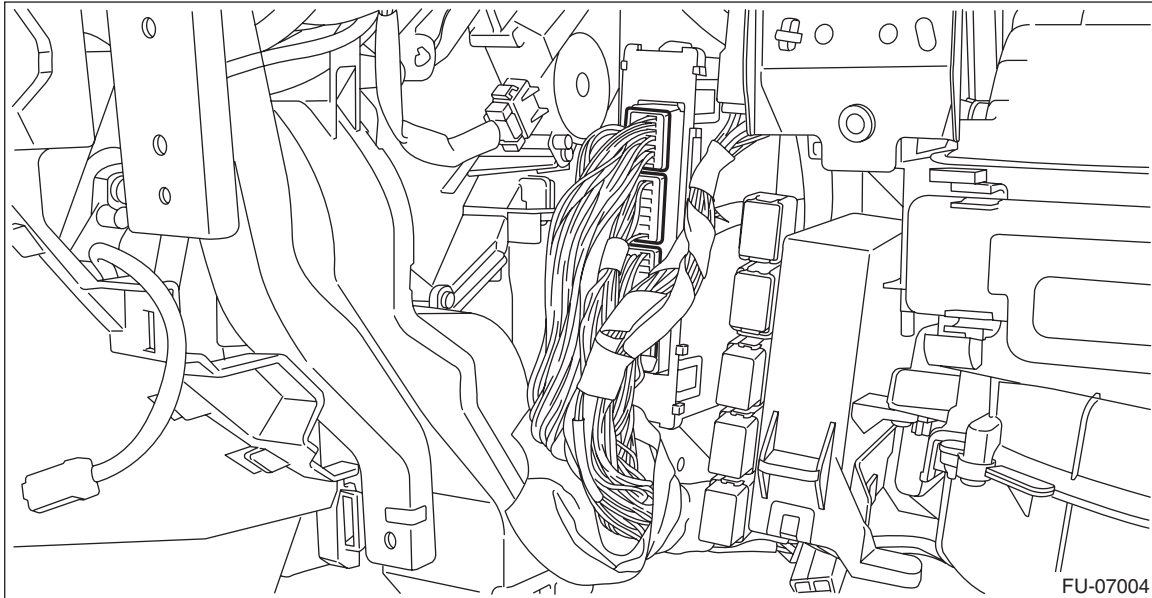
Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1. CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (METHOD WITH OSCILLOSCOPE)

- 1) Prepare an oscilloscope.
- 2) Remove the glove box. <Ref. to EI-65, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
- 3) Connect the probe to ECM connector.



(A) To ECM connector

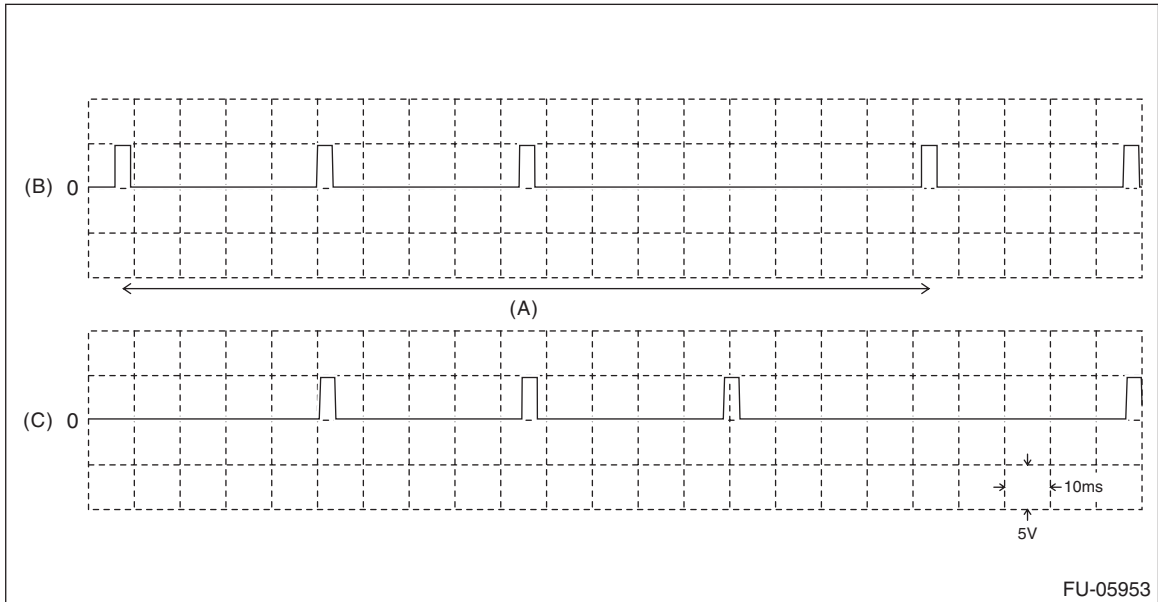
Camshaft position sensor	Terminal No.	Probe
RH	26	+
LH	15	+
RH and LH	34	-

- 4) Start the engine and let it idle.

Camshaft Position Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

5) Check the pattern is the same as the waveform and voltage shown below.



(A) One camshaft rotation

(B) Camshaft position sensor RH

(C) Camshaft position sensor LH

6) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

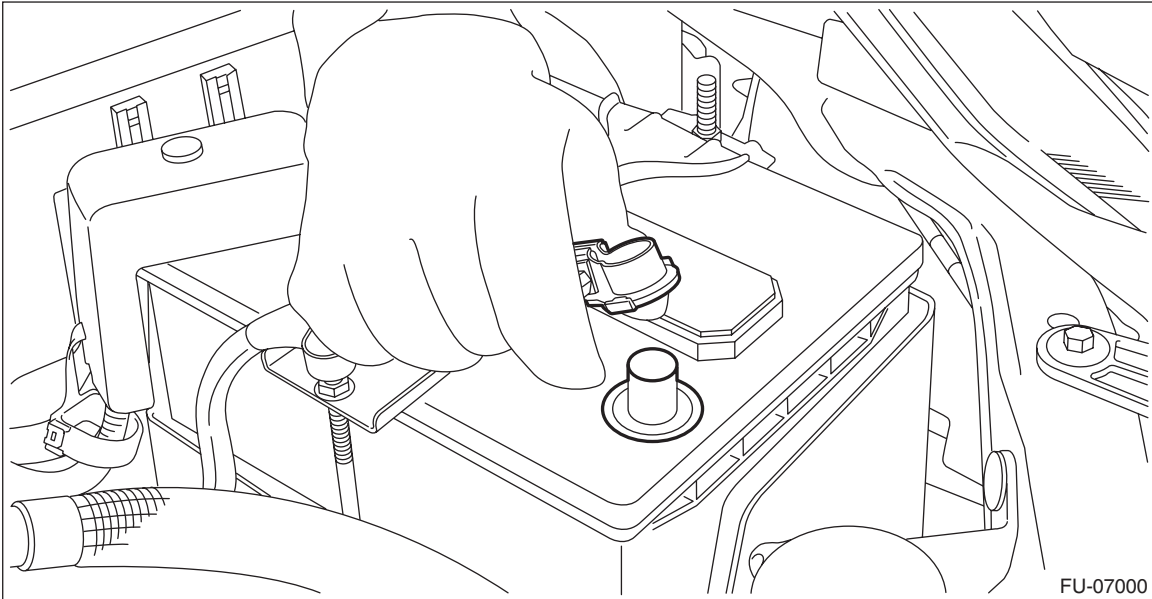
2. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Check that the camshaft position sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

10.Oil Control Solenoid

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

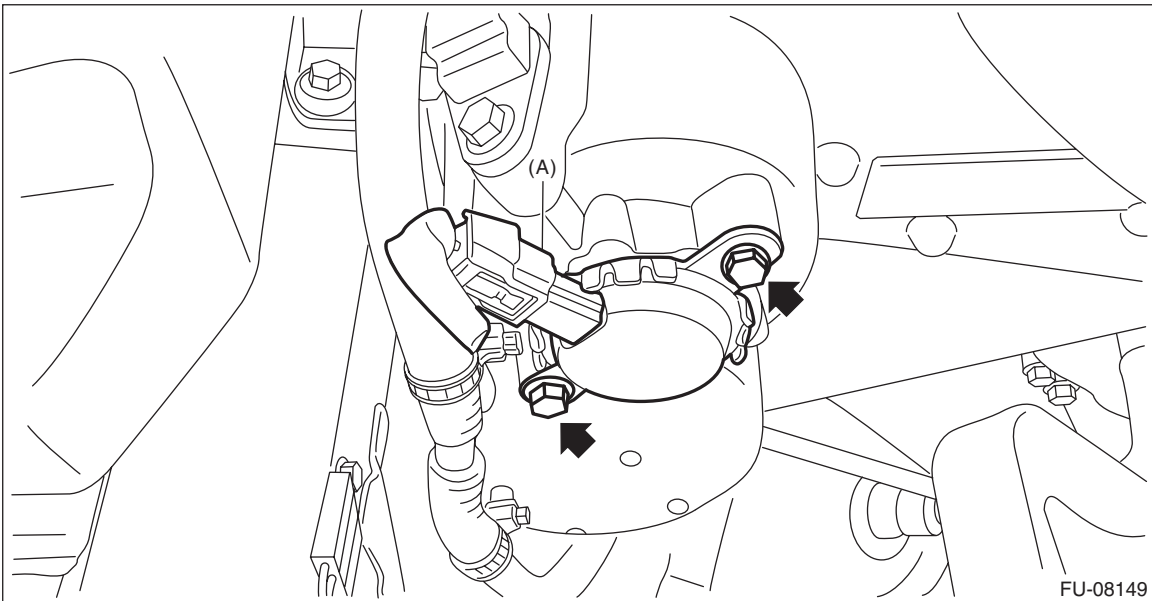


2) Remove the air intake duct. (RH side only)<Ref. to IN(H4DO)-14, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>

3) Remove the reservoir tank. (LH side only)<Ref. to CO(H4DO)-43, REMOVAL, Reservoir Tank.>

4) Disconnect the connector (A) from the intake oil control solenoid, and remove the intake oil control solenoid from the chain cover.

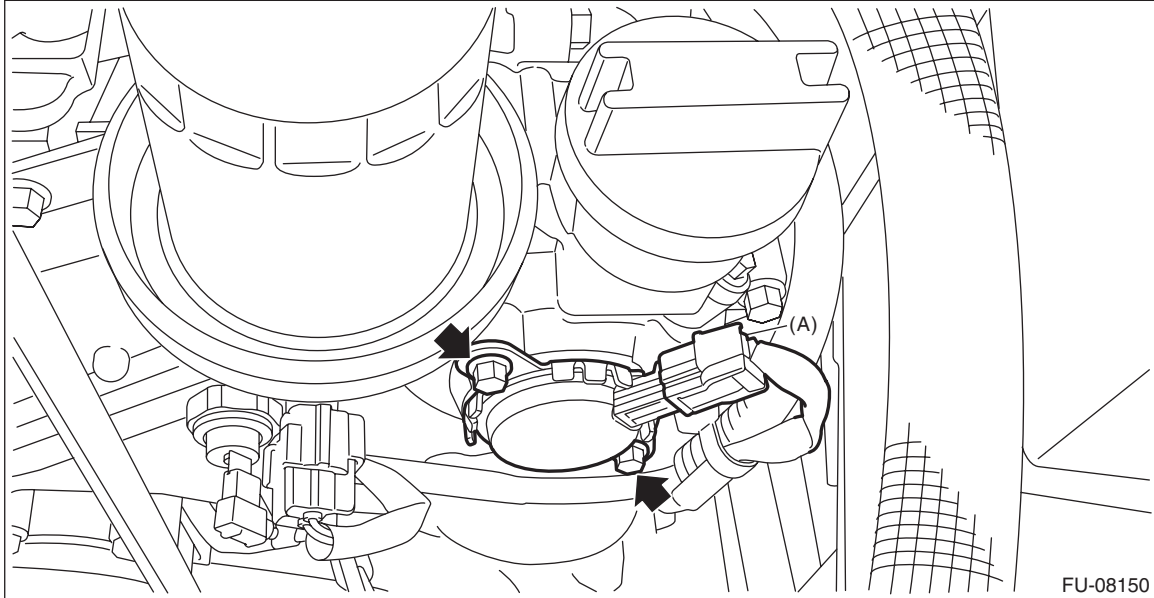
- RH side



Oil Control Solenoid

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- LH side



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

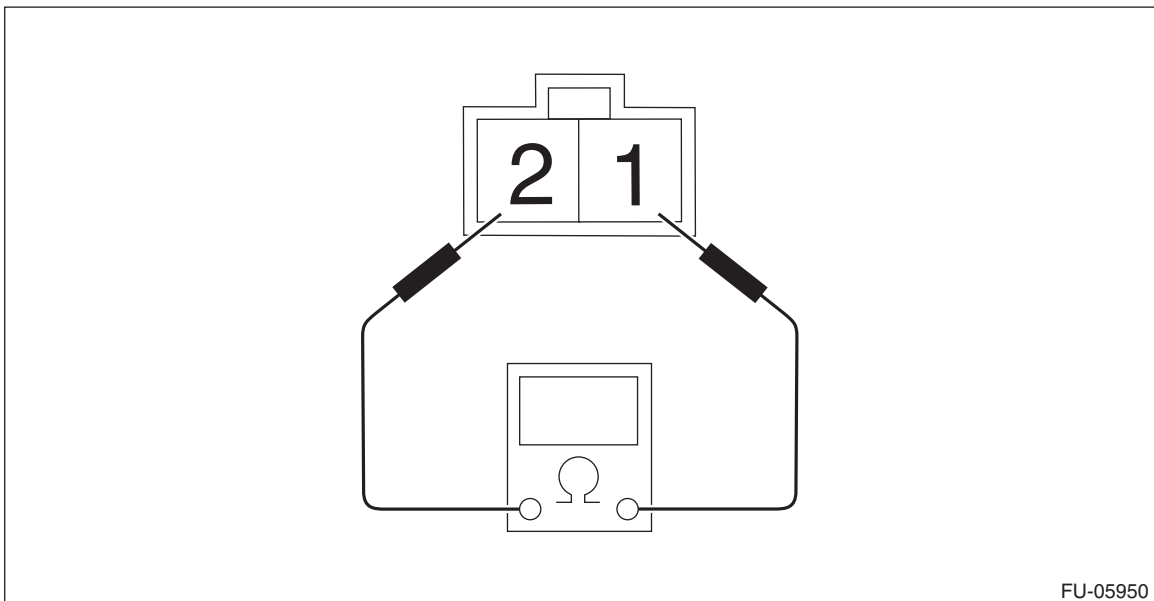
- Use new O-rings.
- Apply engine oil to O-ring.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the oil control solenoid has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Measure the resistance between the oil control solenoid terminals.

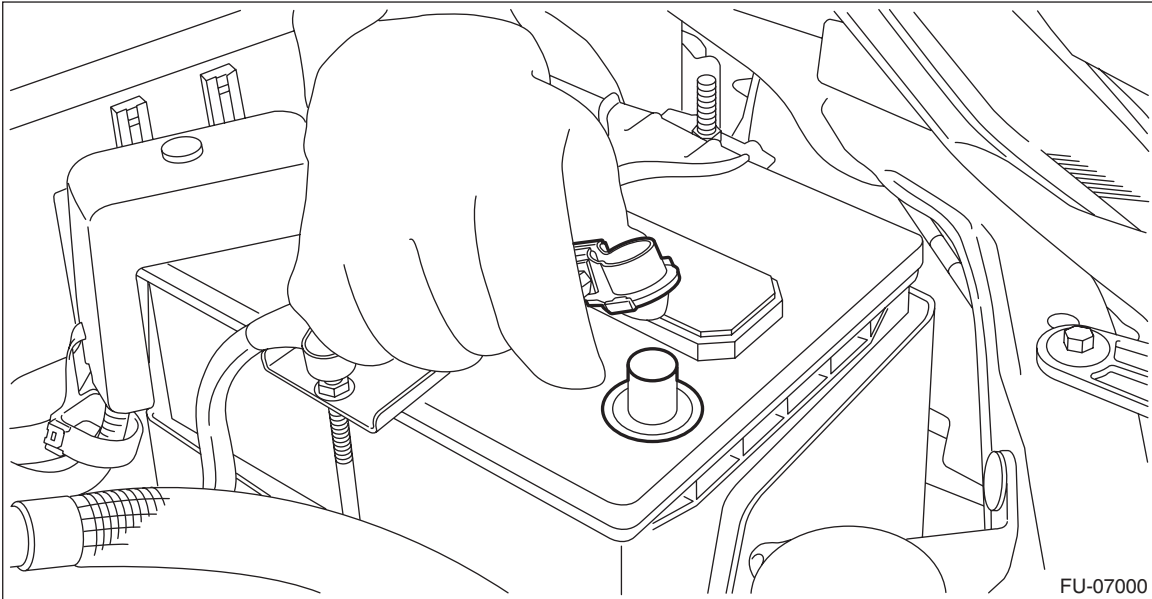


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	7.25±0.4 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

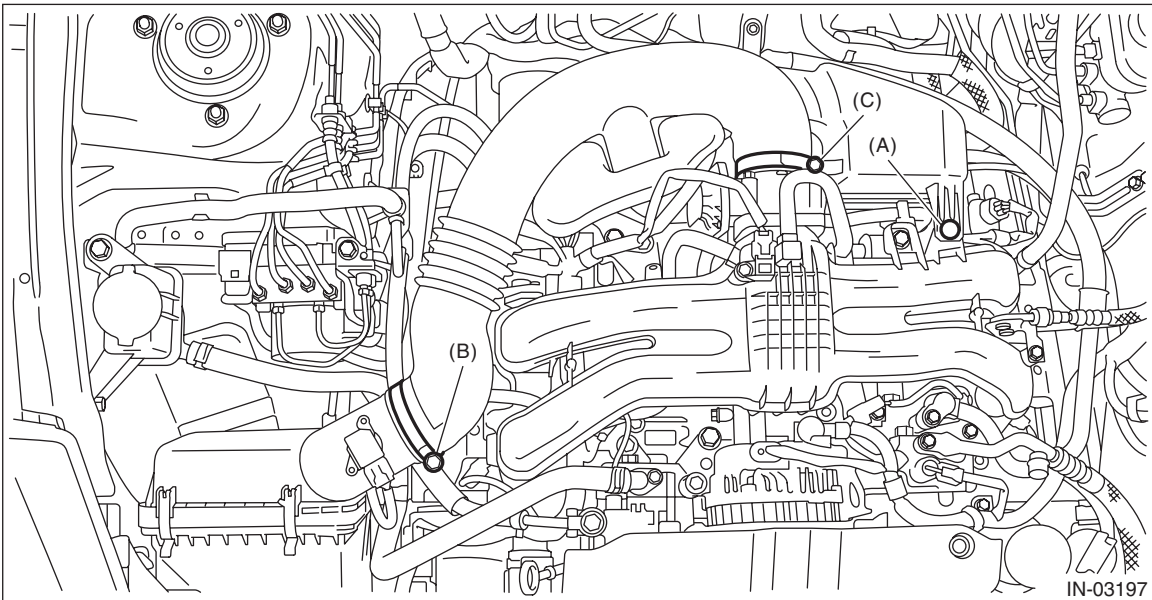
11. Knock Sensor

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



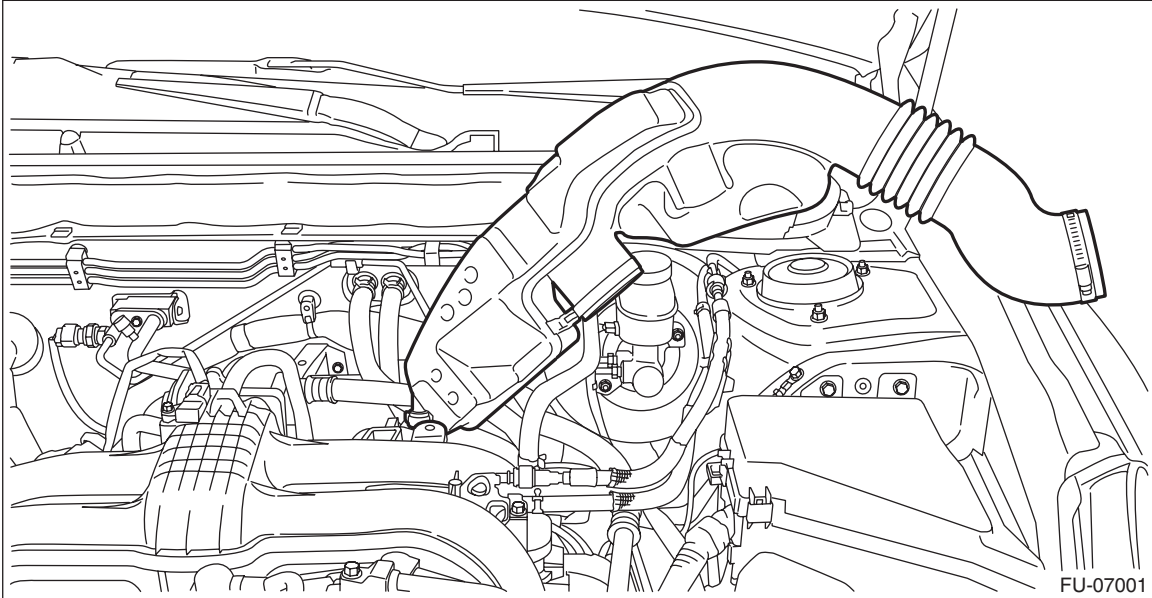
- 2) Remove the clip (A) from the air intake boot.
- 3) Loosen the clamp (B) connecting the air intake boot and air cleaner case (rear).
- 4) Loosen the clamp (C) which connects the air intake boot and throttle body.



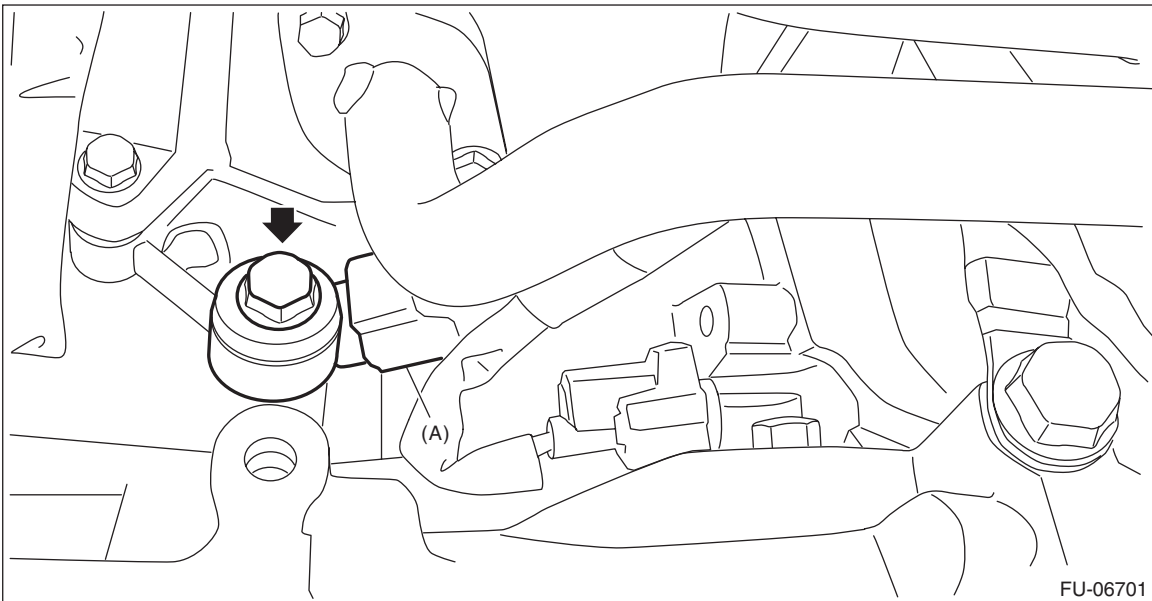
Knock Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- 5) Remove the air intake boot from the throttle body, and move it to the left side wheel apron.



- 6) Disconnect the connector (A) from the knock sensor, and remove the knock sensor from the cylinder block.



B: INSTALLATION

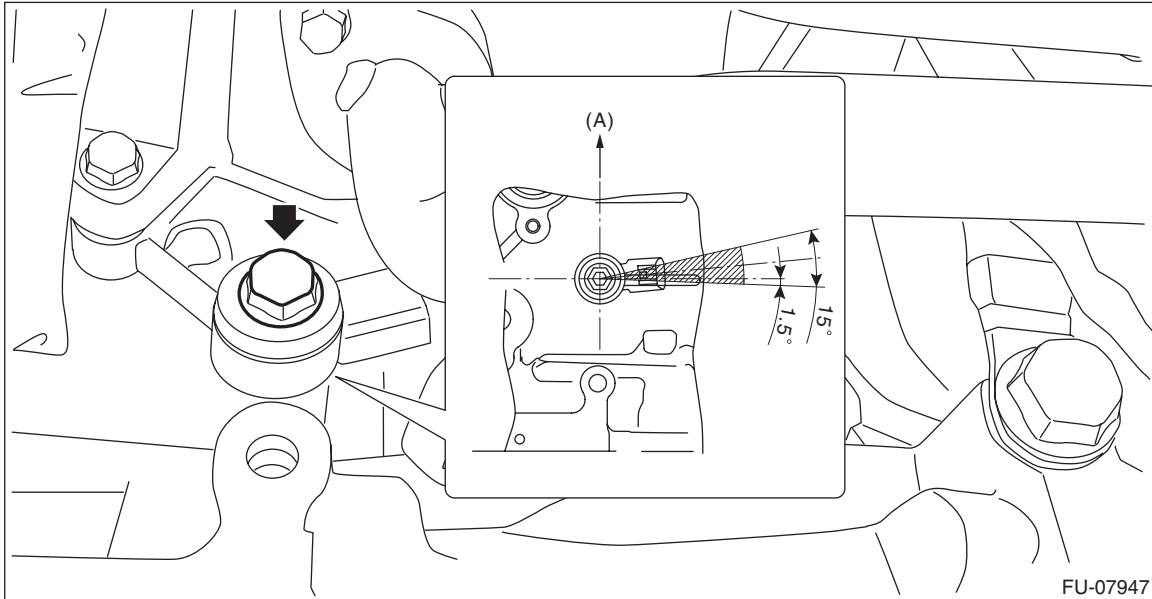
1) Install the knock sensor to the cylinder block.

NOTE:

The knock sensor should be installed so that the center of the connector is positioned at a 76.5 — 91.5° angle relative to the front of engine.

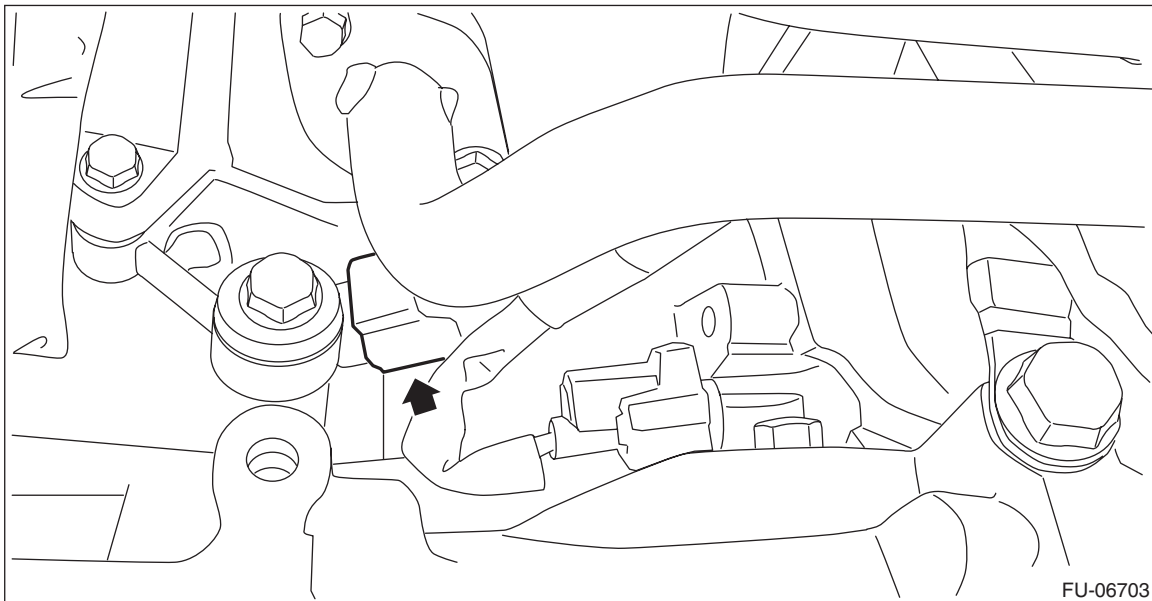
Tightening torque:

24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.7 ft-lb)



(A) Front of engine

2) Connect the connector to the knock sensor.

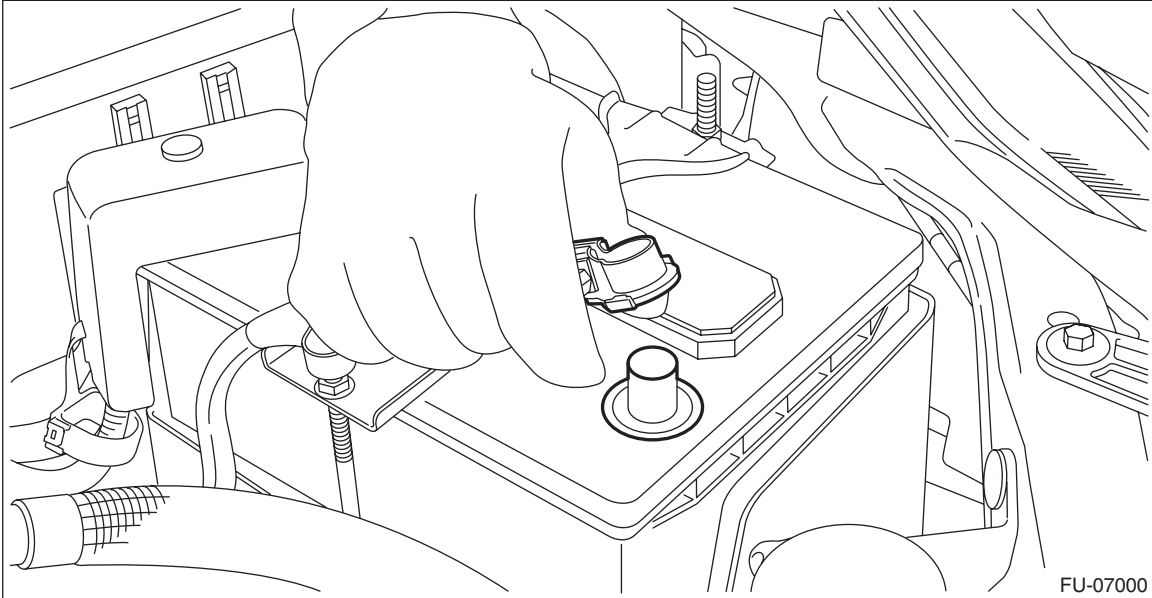


3) Install the air intake boot. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-13, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Boot.>

Knock Sensor

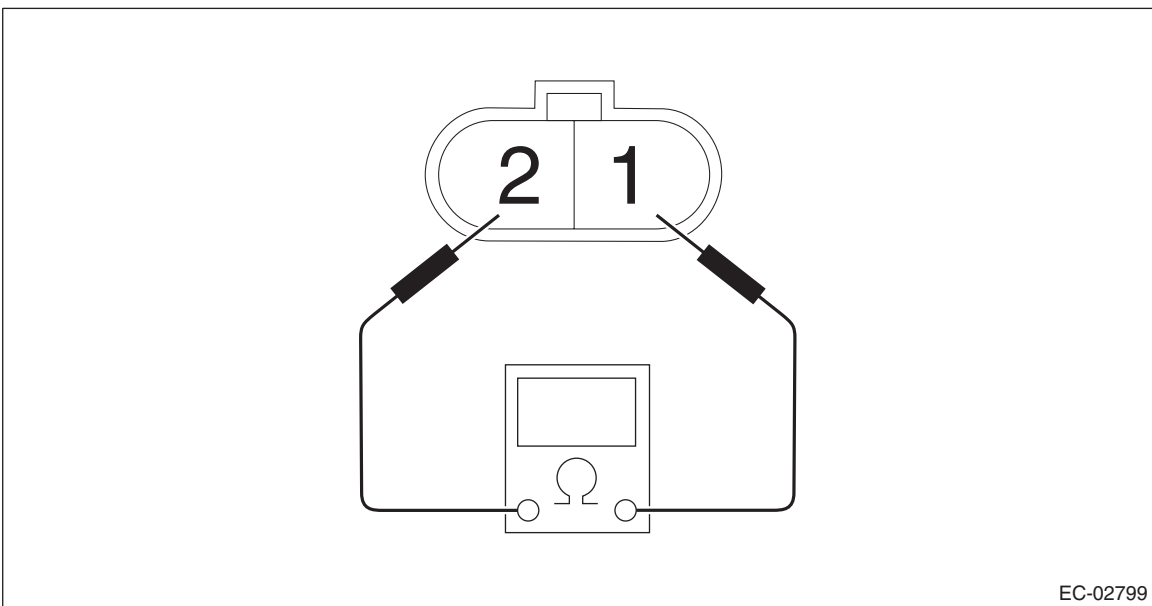
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

4) Connect the battery ground terminal.



C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the knock sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	560±28 kΩ

12. Throttle Position Sensor

A: SPECIFICATION

Throttle body is a non-disassembled part, so do not remove the throttle position sensor from throttle body. Refer to “Throttle Body” for removal and installation procedure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-15, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.> <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-17, INSTALLATION, Throttle Body.>

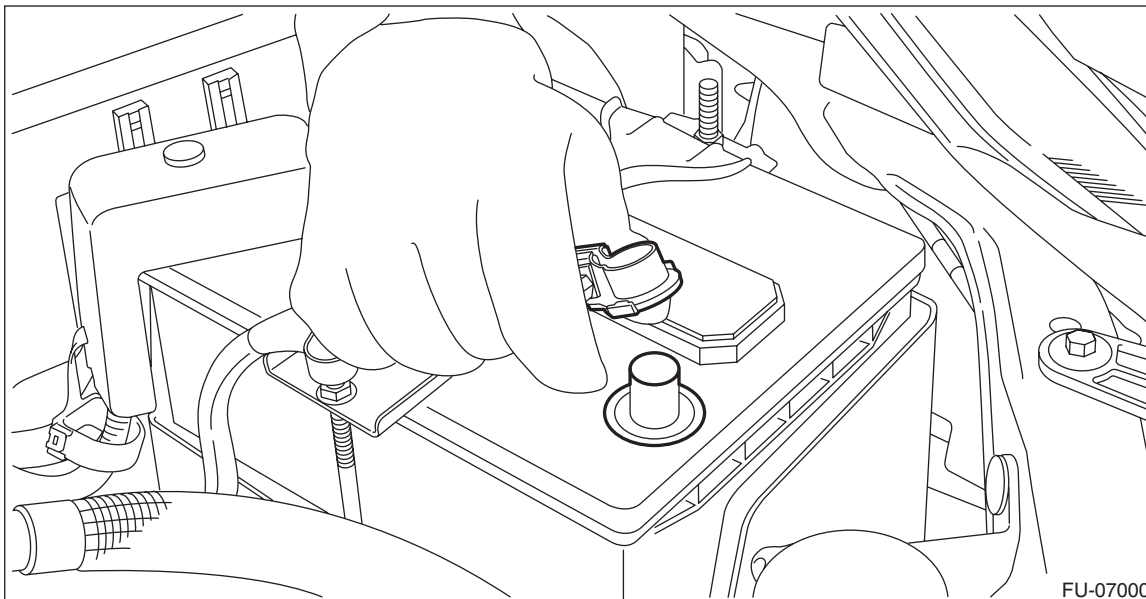
Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

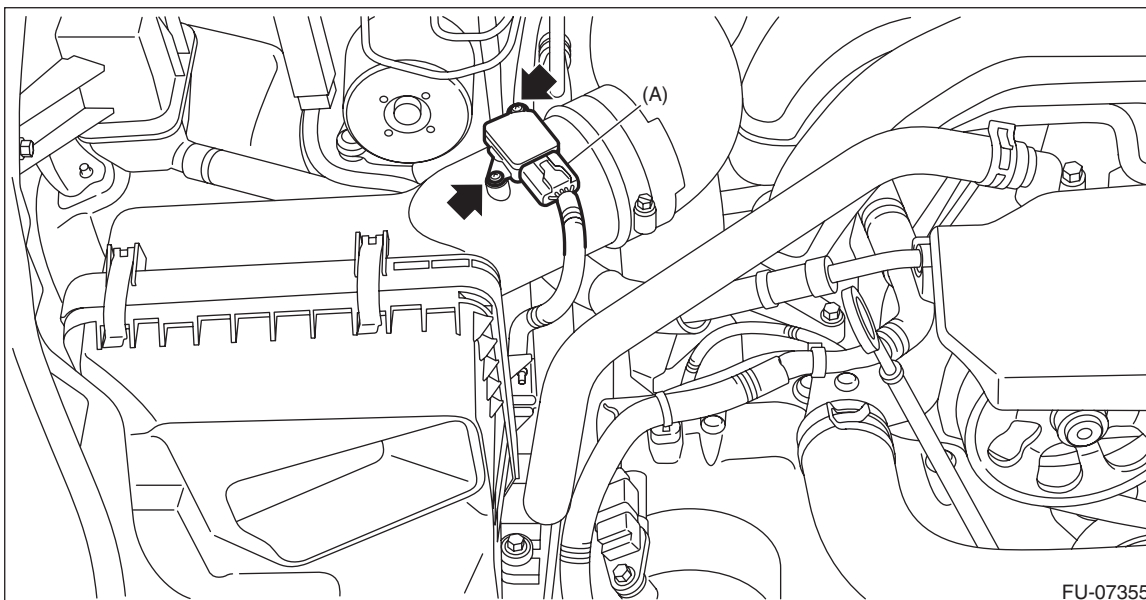
13. Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the connector (A) from the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor, and remove the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

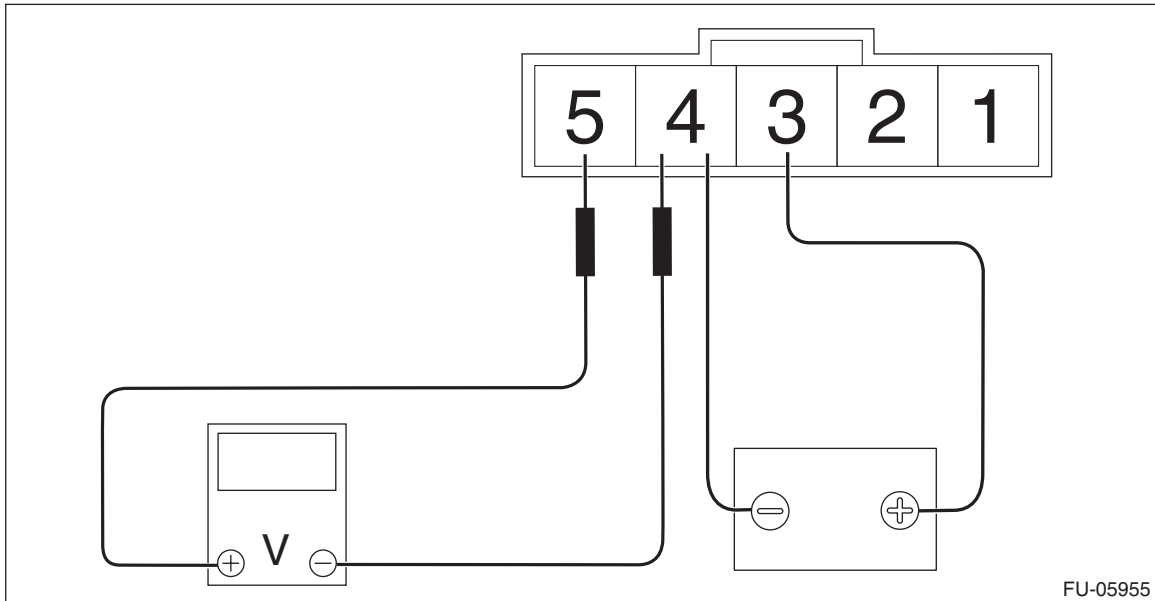
Tightening torque:

1 N·m (0.1 kgf-m, 0.7 ft-lb)

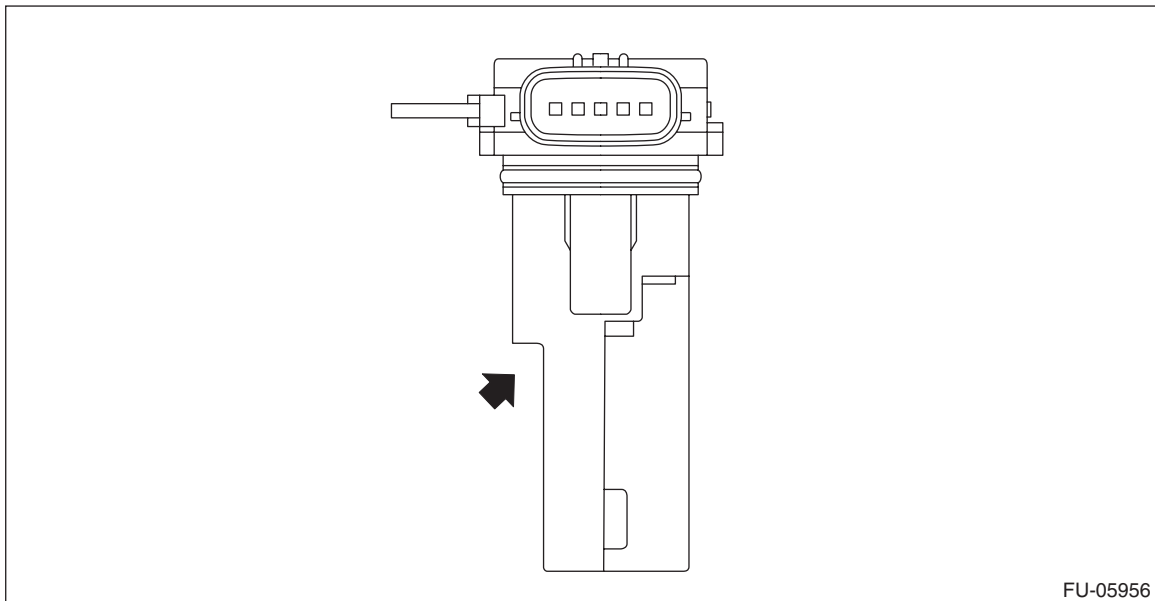
C: INSPECTION

1. CHECK THE MASS AIR FLOW SENSOR UNIT

1) Connect the battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and the battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, the circuit tester positive terminal to terminal No. 5 and the circuit tester ground terminal to terminal No. 4.



2) Check the voltage changes when air is blown to the mass air flow sensor unit in arrow direction.

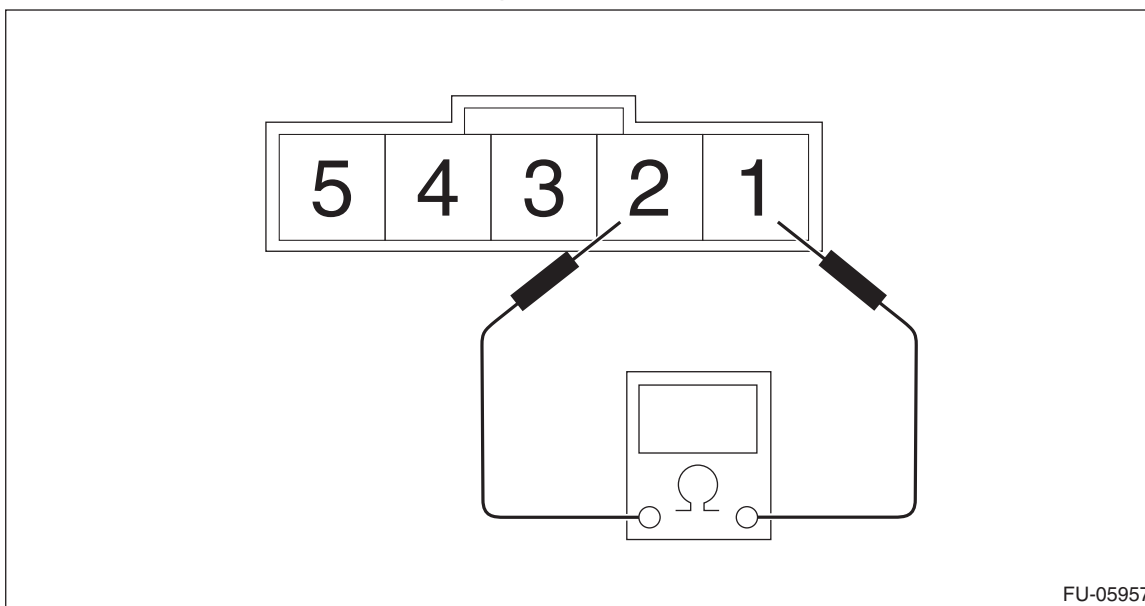


Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

2. CHECK THE INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR UNIT

Measure the resistance between intake air temperature sensor terminals.



Temperature	Terminal No.	Standard
-20°C (-4°F)	1 and 2	16.0±2.4 kΩ
20°C (68°F)		2.45±0.24 kΩ
60°C (140°F)		0.58±0.087 kΩ

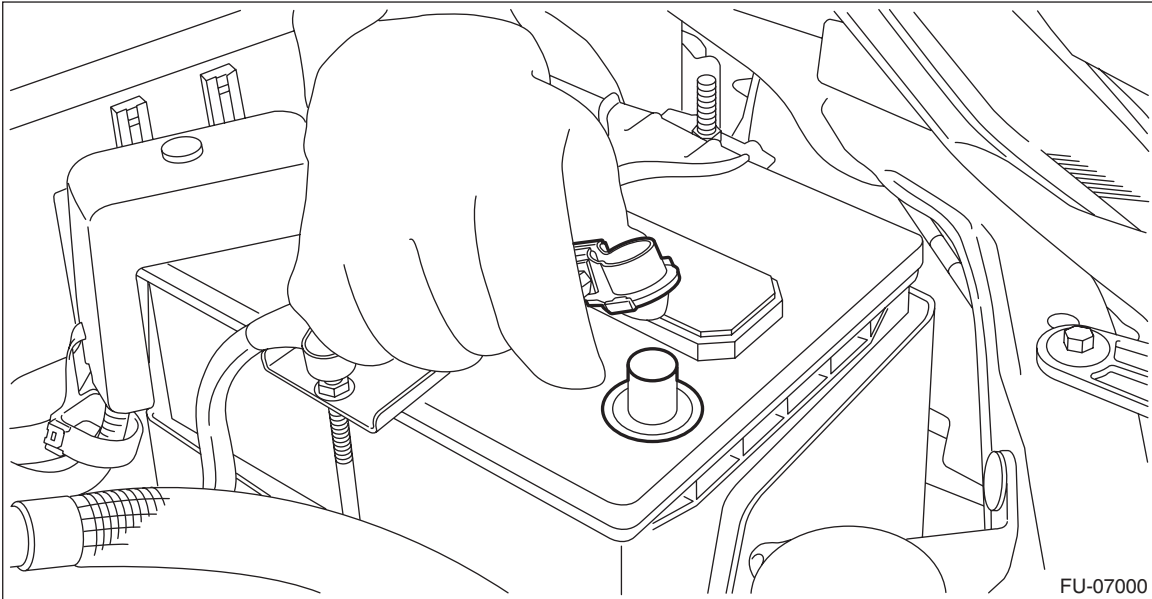
3. OTHER INSPECTIONS

- 1) Check that the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Check that the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor has no dirt.

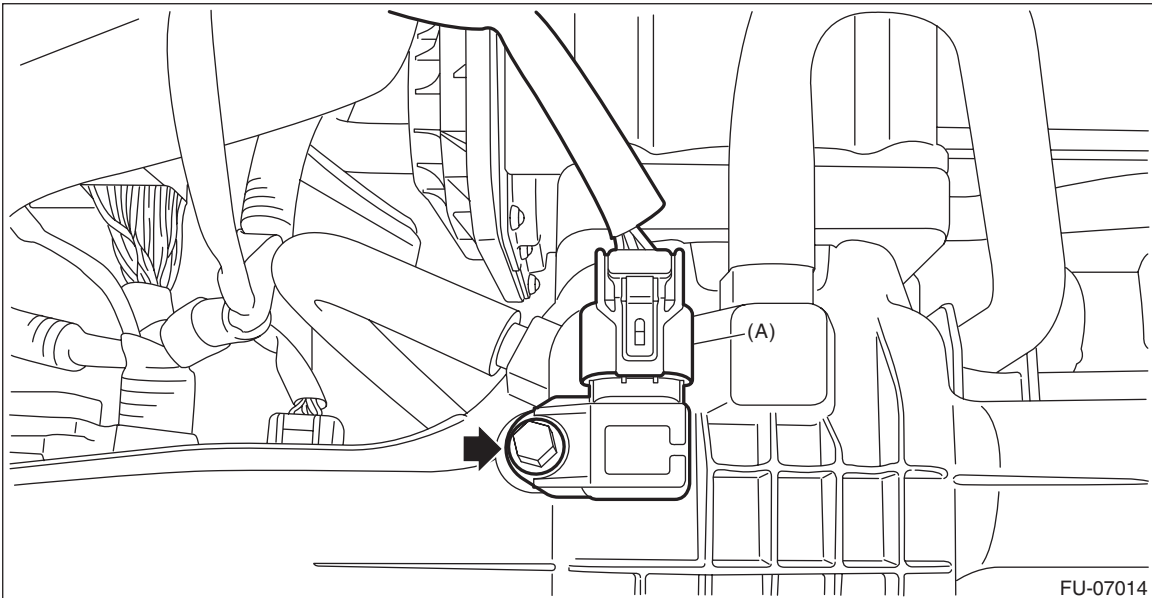
14. Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the connector (A) from the manifold absolute pressure sensor, and remove the manifold absolute pressure sensor from intake manifold.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings.

Tightening torque:

3.4 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)

Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor

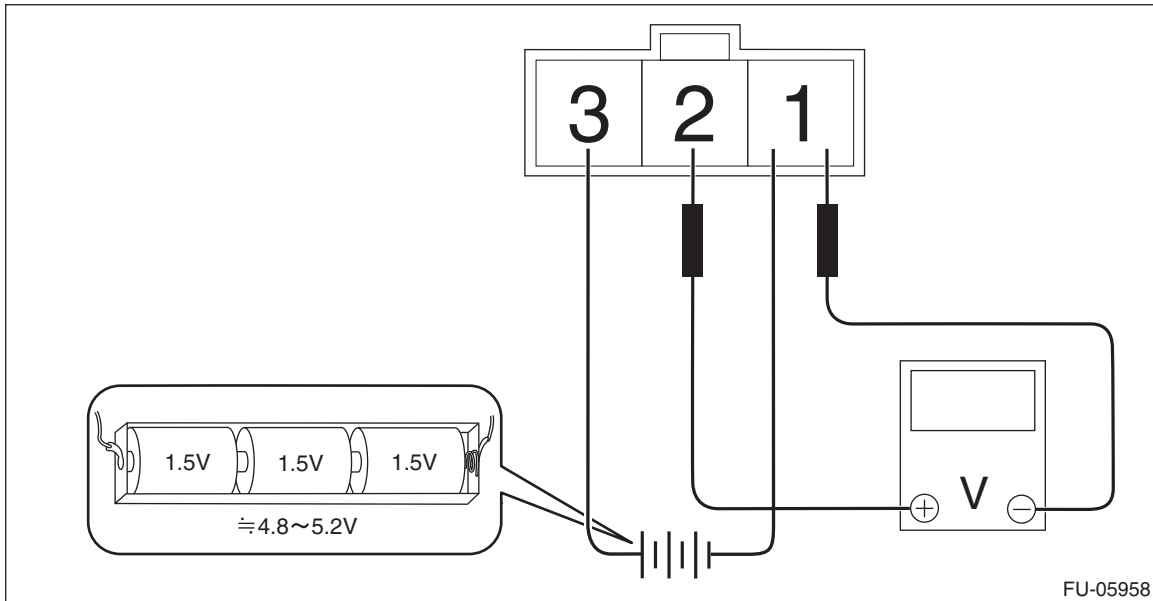
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the manifold absolute pressure sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Connect dry-cell battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and dry-cell battery ground terminal to terminal No. 1, circuit tester positive terminal to terminal No. 2 and the circuit tester negative terminal to terminal No. 1.

NOTE:

- Use new dry-cell batteries.
- Using circuit tester, check the voltage of a single dry-cell battery is 1.6 V or more. And also check the voltage of three batteries in series is between 4.8 V and 5.2 V.



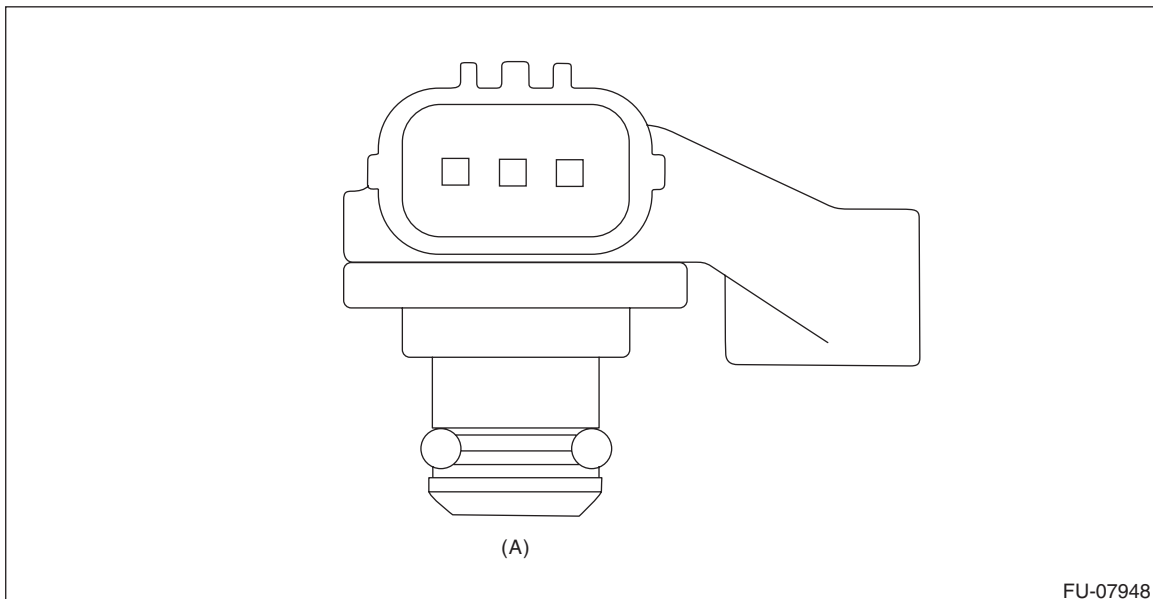
- 3) Check the voltage at a normal atmospheric pressure.

NOTE:

The atmospheric pressure at higher altitude is lower than normal. Therefore, the voltage is lower than the standard value.

Terminal No.	Standard
2 (+) and 1 (-)	Approx. 4.2 V (when 25°C (77°F))

- 4) Connect the Mighty Vac to the pressure port (A) of manifold absolute pressure sensor.



Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

5) Check the voltage when generating vacuum using Mighty Vac.

CAUTION:

Do not apply vacuum of less than -88 kPa (-0.9 kgf/cm^2 , -12.8 psi). Doing so may damage the manifold absolute pressure sensor.

NOTE:

When vacuum occurs at the pressure port of manifold absolute pressure sensor, the voltage will drop from the value as in step 3).

Pressure	Terminal No.	Standard
-88 kPa (-0.9 kgf/cm^2 , -12.8 psi)	2 (+) and 1 (–)	Approx. 1 V (when 25°C (77°F))

15.EGR Control Valve

A: REMOVAL

For removal procedures of EGR control valve, refer to the “EC (H4DO)” section. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-23, REMOVAL, EGR Control Valve.>

B: INSTALLATION

For installation procedures of EGR control valve, refer to the “EC (H4DO)” section. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-25, INSTALLATION, EGR Control Valve.>

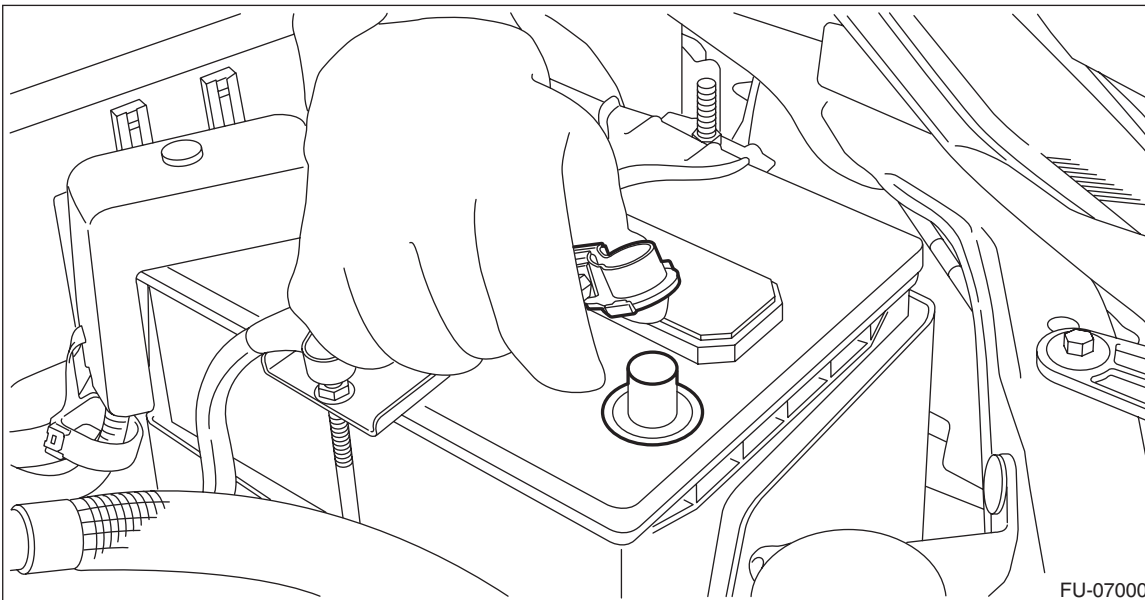
C: INSPECTION

For inspection procedures of EGR control valve, refer to the “EC (H4DO)” section. <Ref. to EC(H4DO)-26, INSPECTION, EGR Control Valve.>

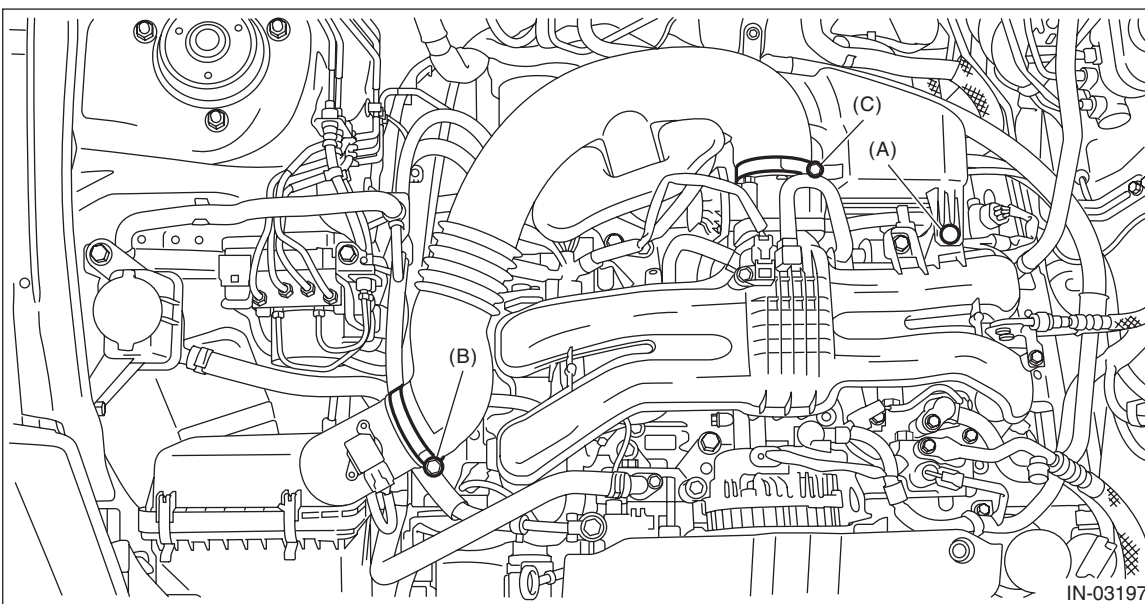
16. Fuel Injector

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



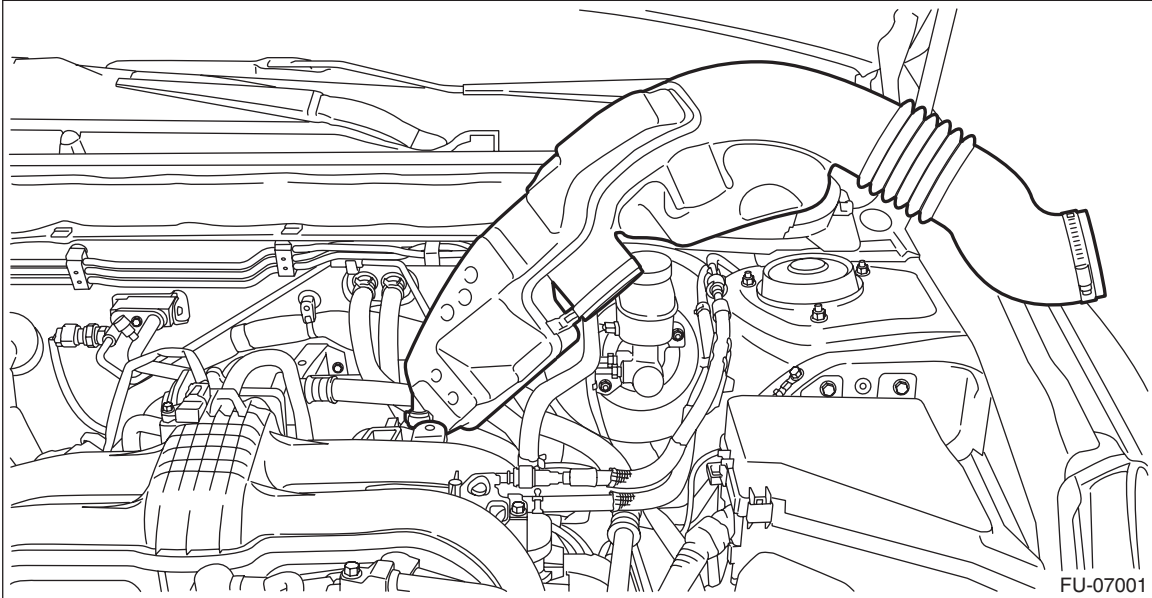
- 3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
- 4) Remove the clip (A) from the air intake boot. (RH side only)
- 5) Loosen the clamp (B) connecting the air intake boot and air cleaner case (rear). (RH side only)
- 6) Loosen the clamp (C) which connects the air intake boot and throttle body. (RH side only)



Fuel Injector

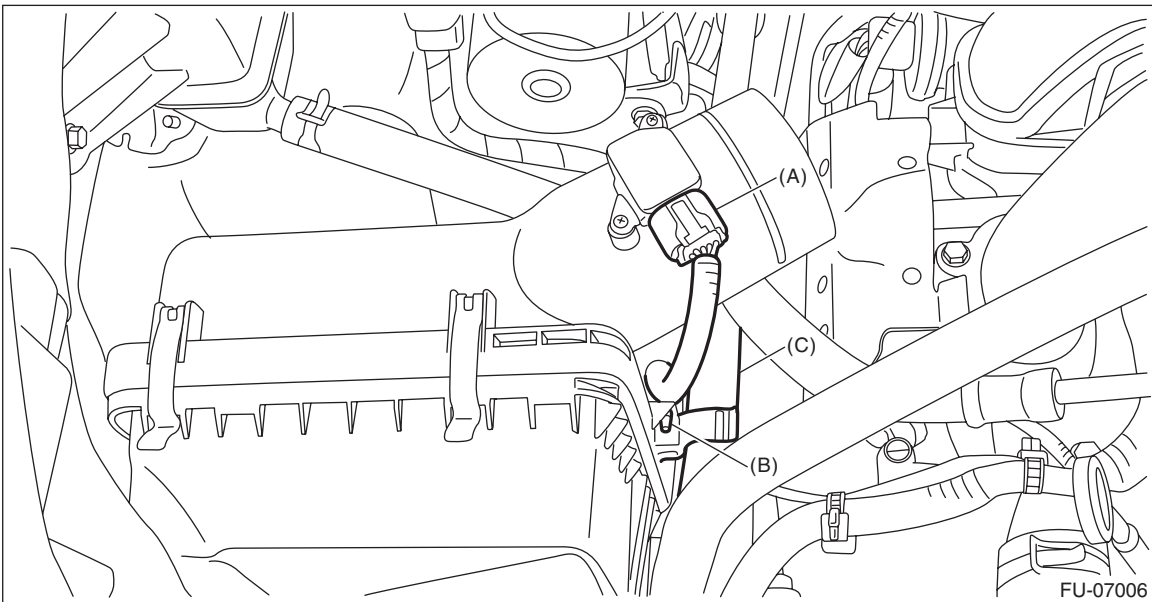
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

7) Remove the air intake boot from the throttle body, and move it to the left side wheel apron. (RH side only)

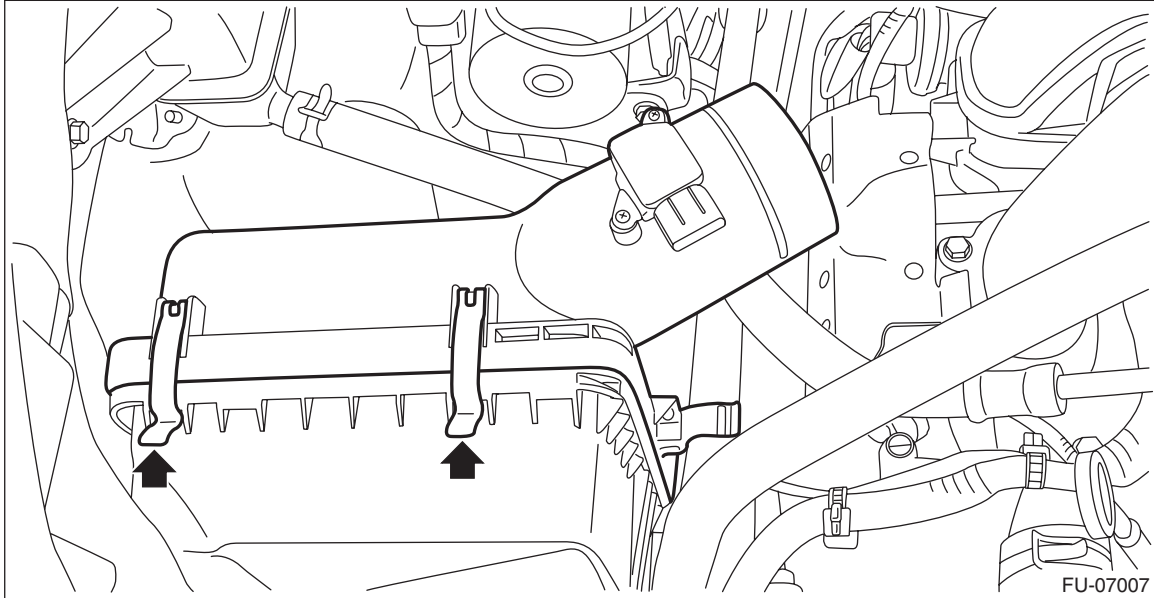


8) Disconnect the connector (A) from the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor, and remove the clip (B) which holds the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor harness. (RH side only)

9) Remove the suction hose (C) from the air cleaner case (rear). (RH side only)

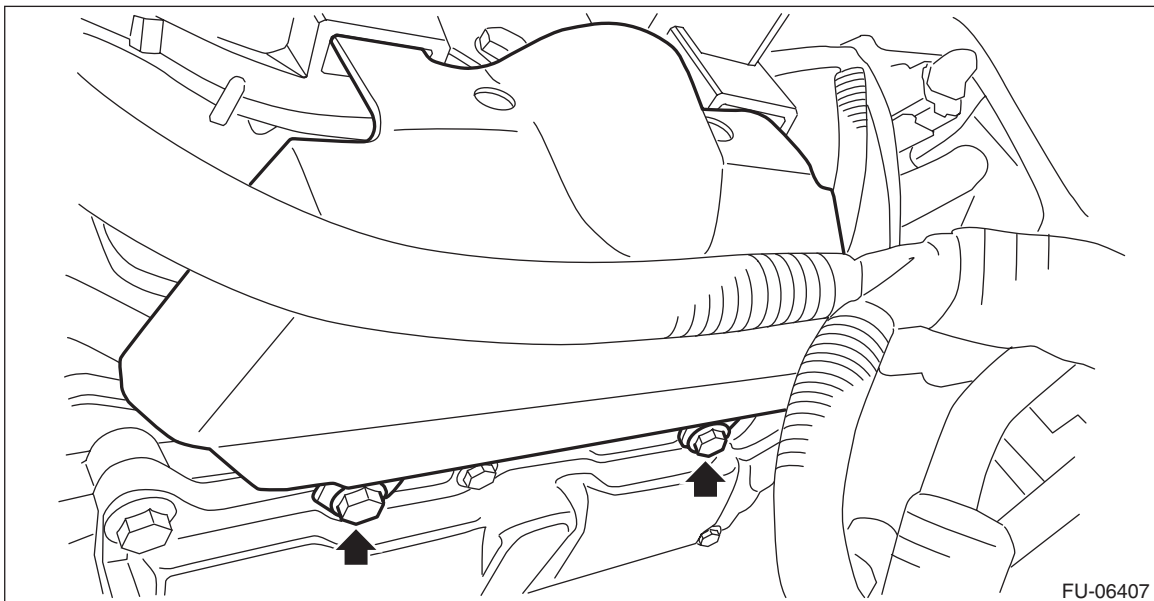


10) Remove the air cleaner case (rear). (RH side only)



11) Remove the intake manifold protector.

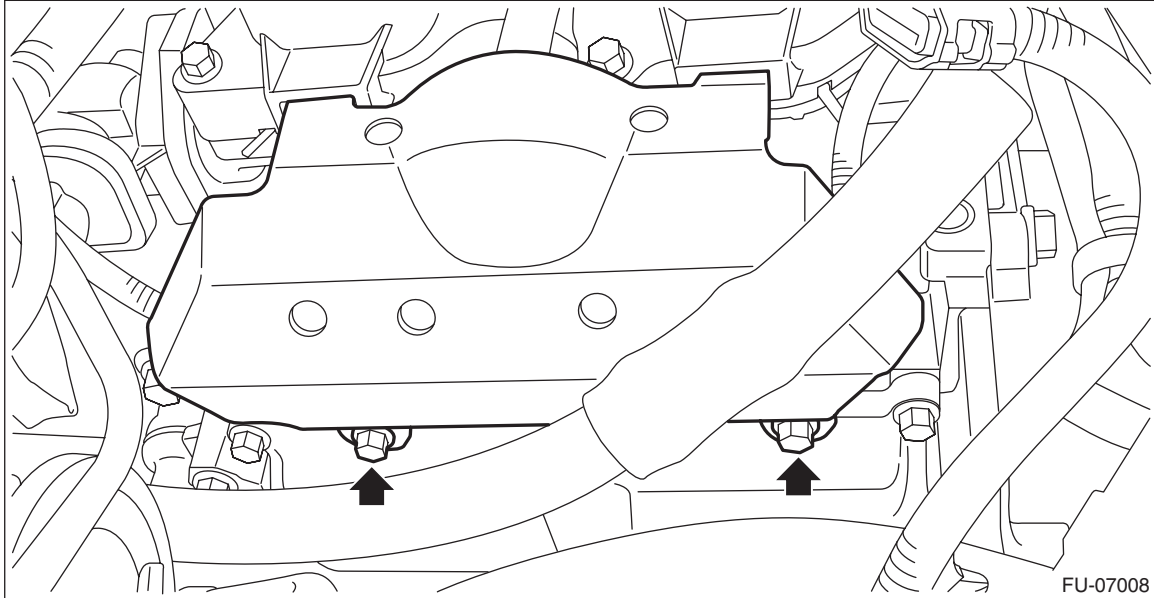
- LH side



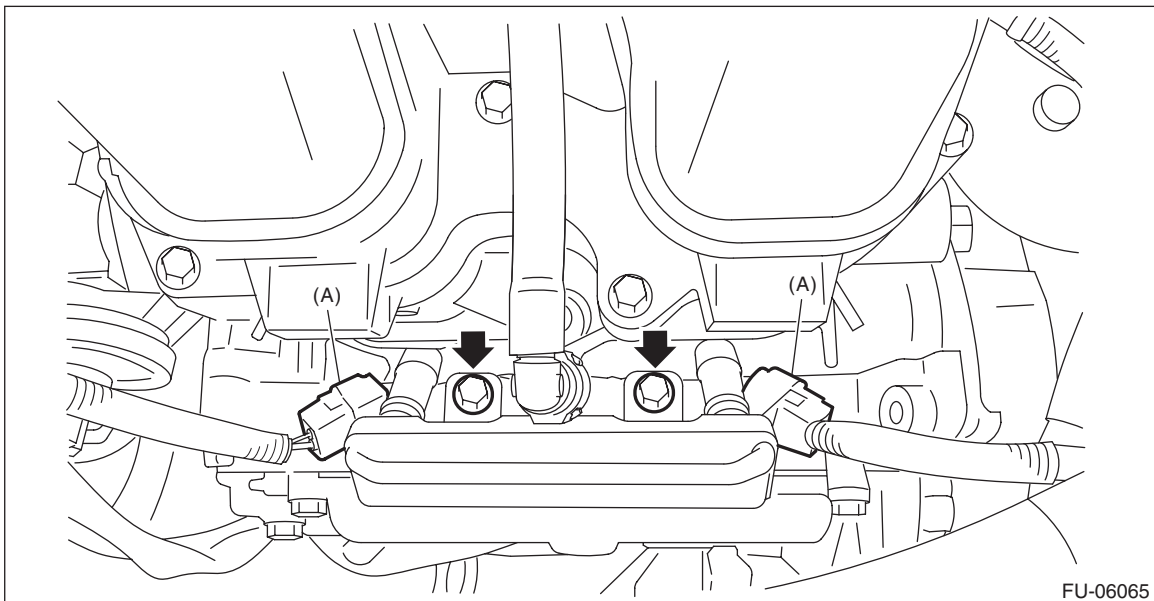
Fuel Injector

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- RH side



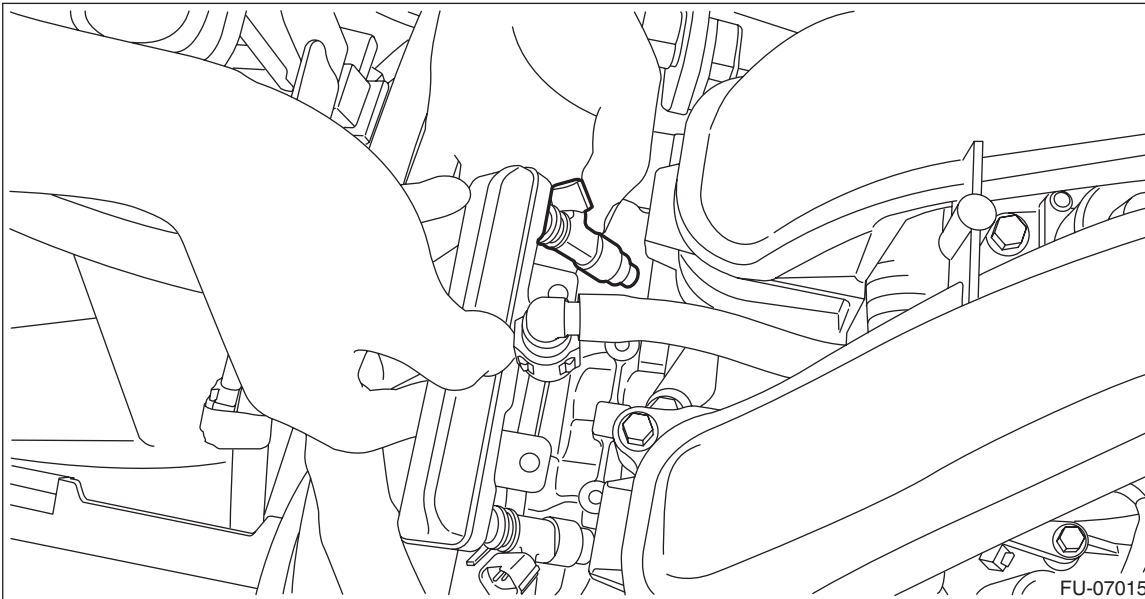
- 12) Disconnect the connectors (A) from fuel injector.
- 13) Remove the bolts which hold fuel pipe onto the cam carrier.



14) Remove the fuel injector.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from the pipes using a container or cloth.



B: INSTALLATION

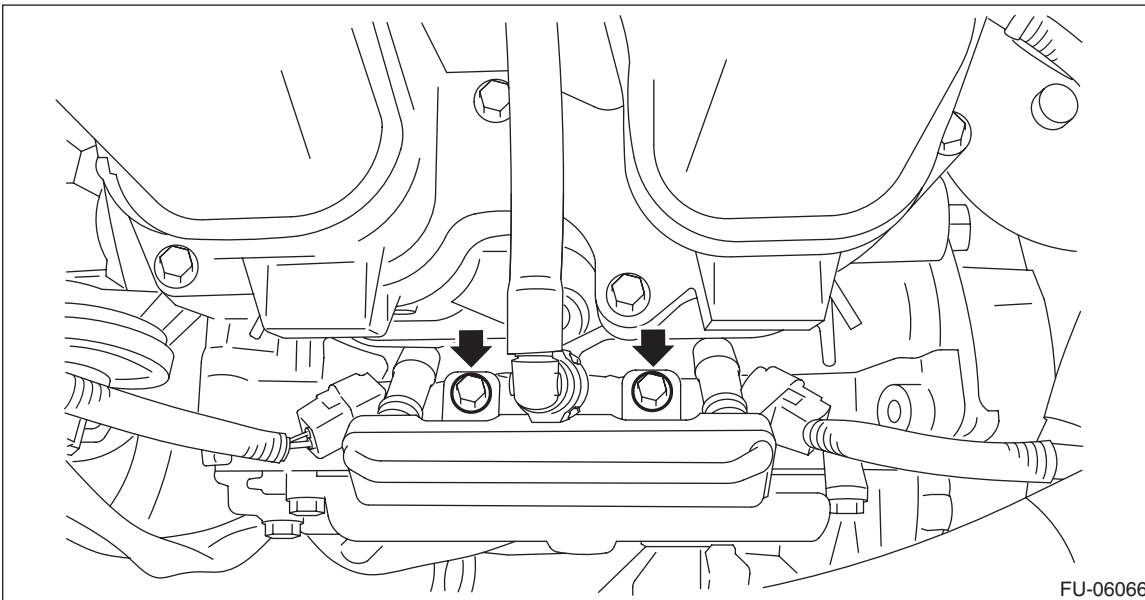
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings, rubbers and seal rings.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



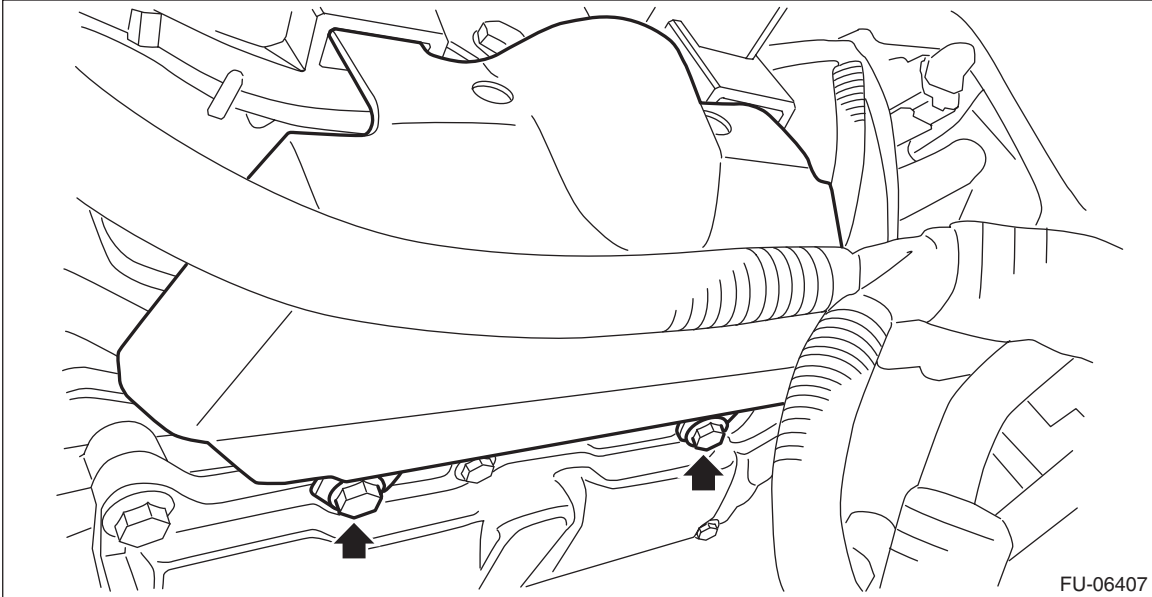
Fuel Injector

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

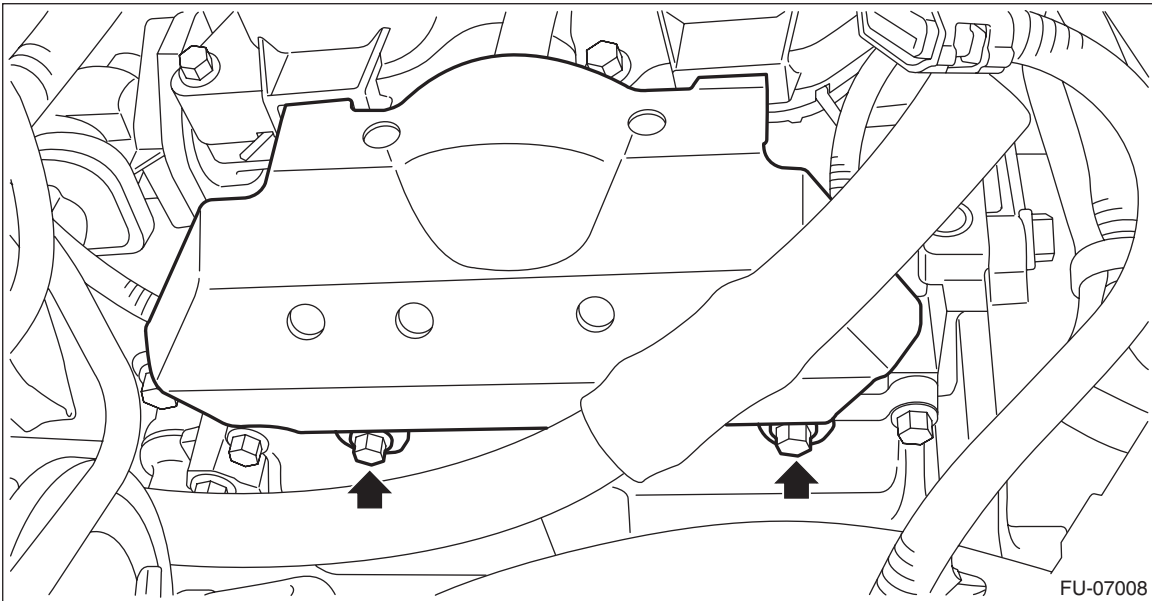
Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

- LH side

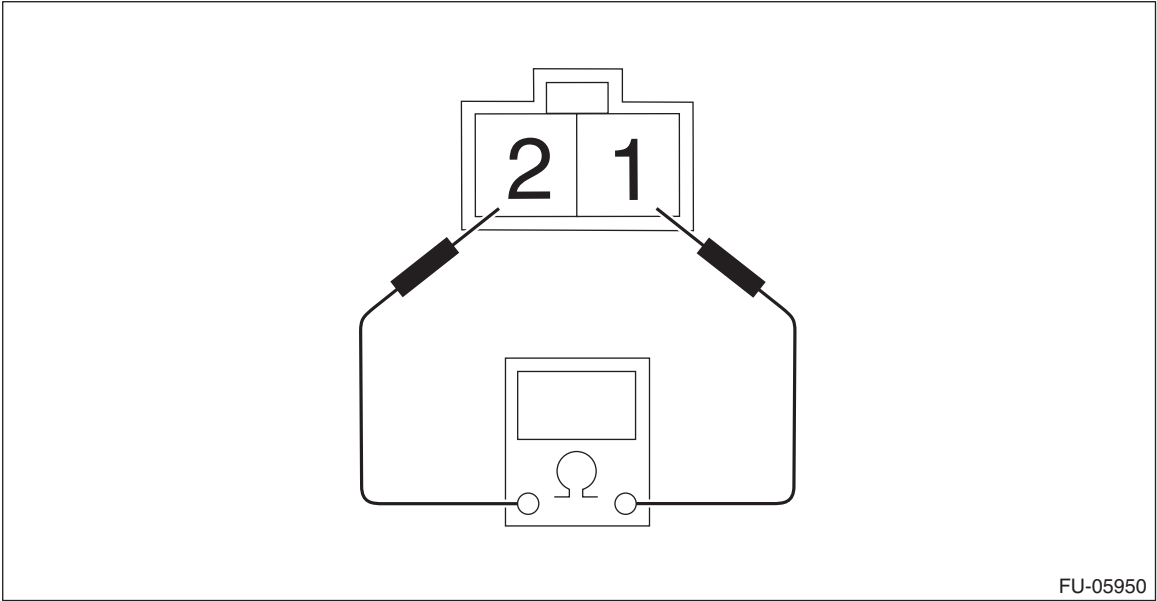


- RH side



C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the fuel injector has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	Approx. 12.0 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

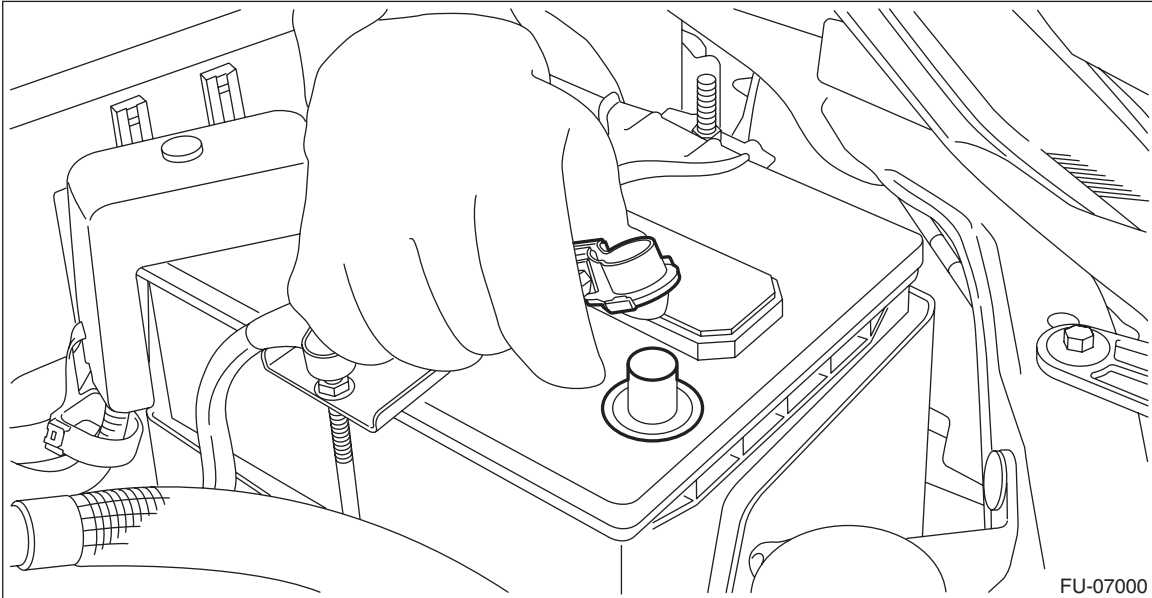
Tumble Generator Valve Assembly

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

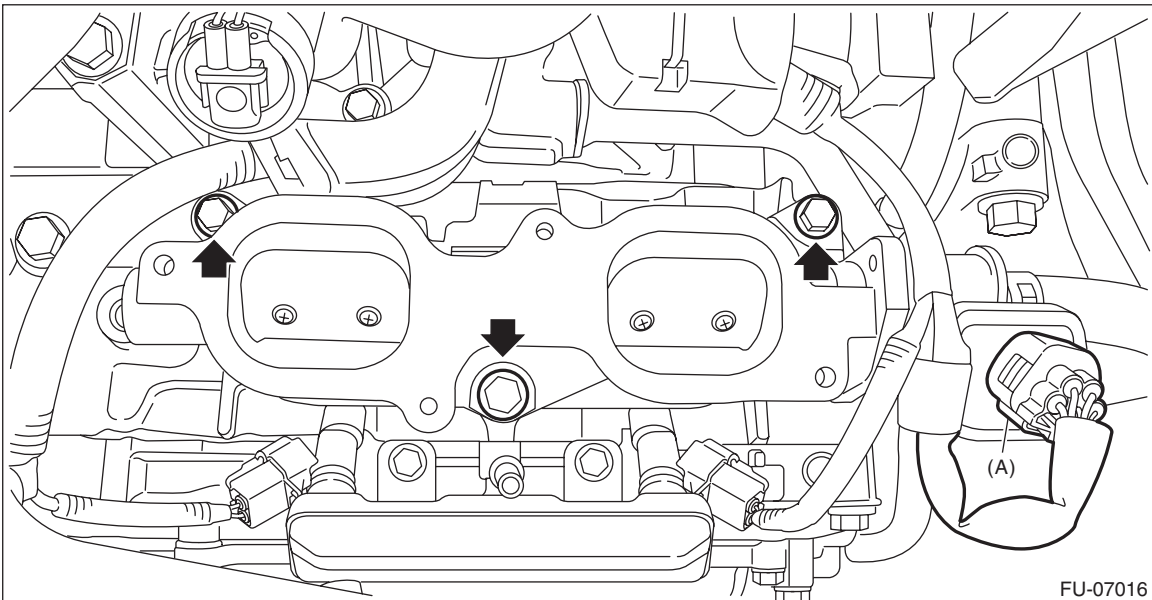
17. Tumble Generator Valve Assembly

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



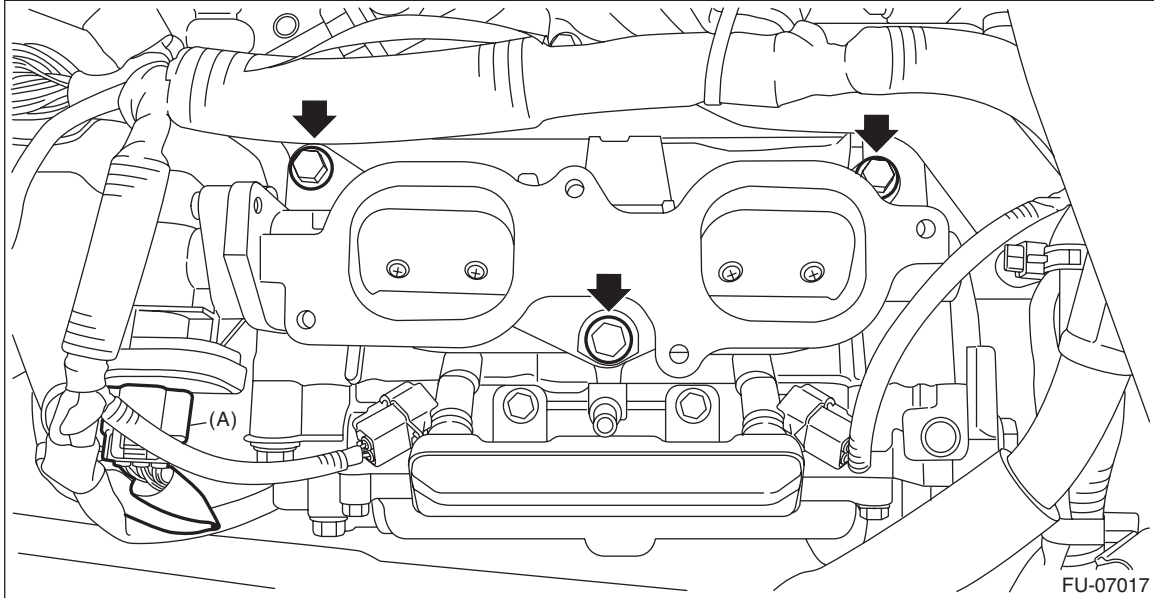
- 3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
 - 4) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-20, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
 - 5) Disconnect the connector (A) from the tumble generator valve assembly.
 - 6) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly from the cylinder head.
- LH side



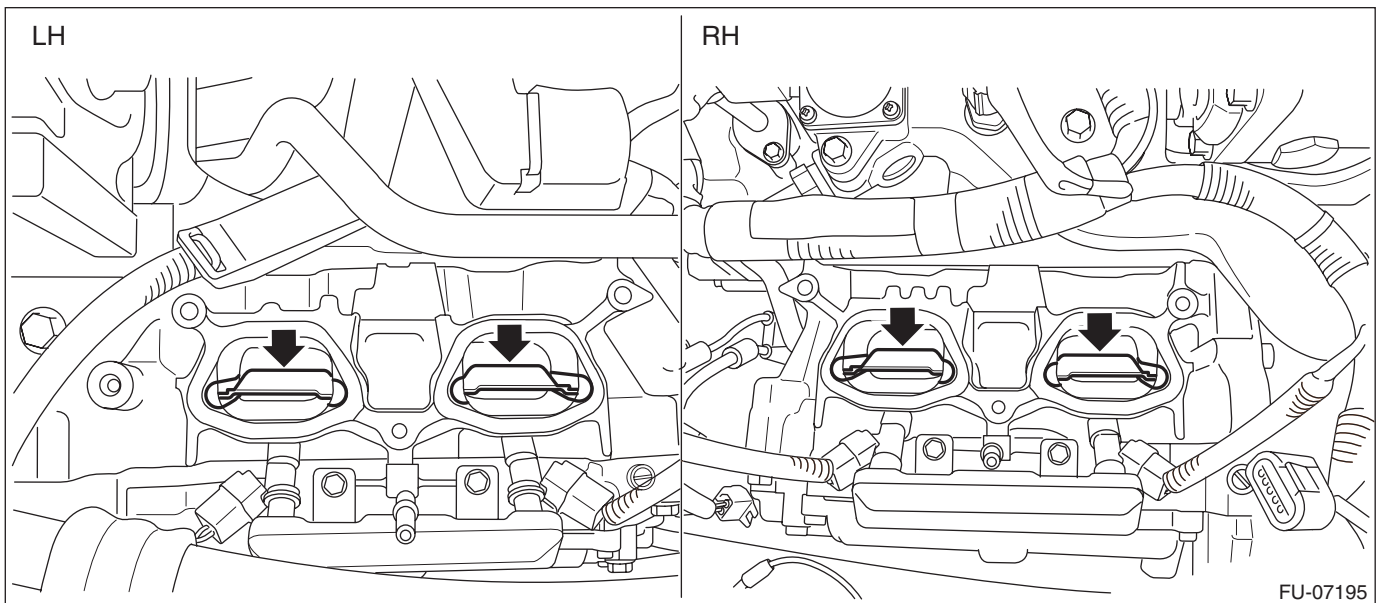
Tumble Generator Valve Assembly

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- RH side



7) Remove the cylinder head plate from cylinder head.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

Tumble Generator Valve Assembly

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

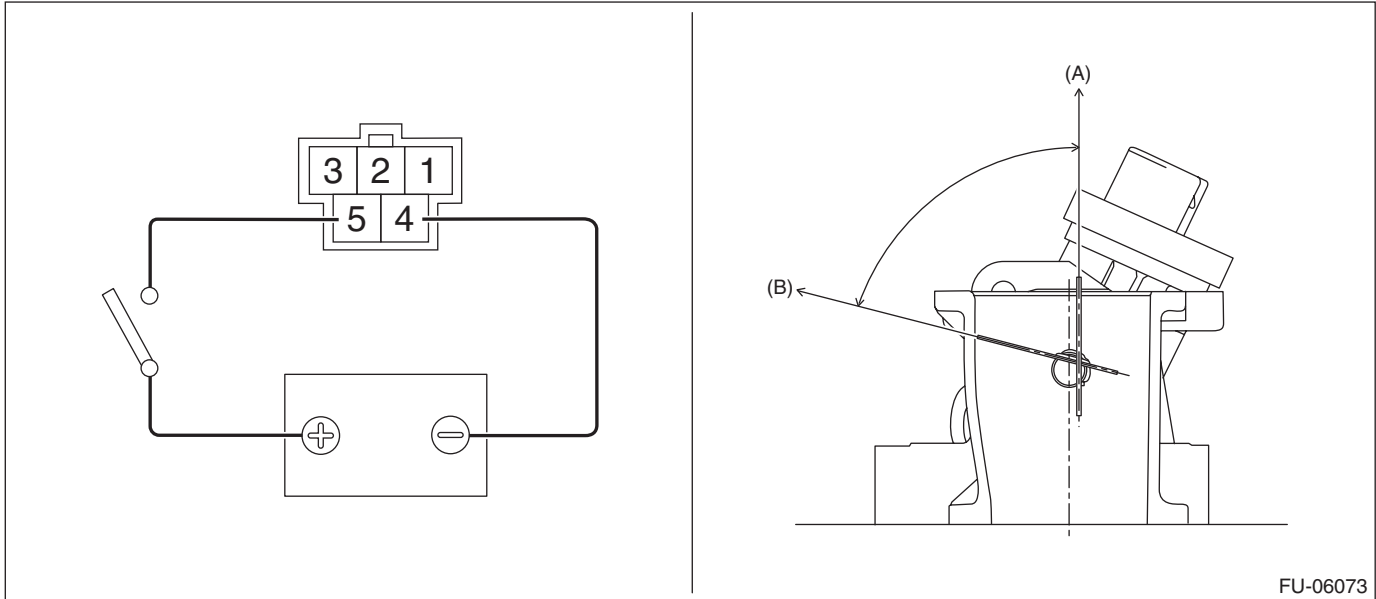
C: INSPECTION

1. CHECK MOTOR

1) Connect the battery positive terminal to terminal No. 5 and the battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and check that the valve is fully opened on LH side and the valve is fully closed on RH side.

CAUTION:

Do not power the motor for more than 10 seconds.



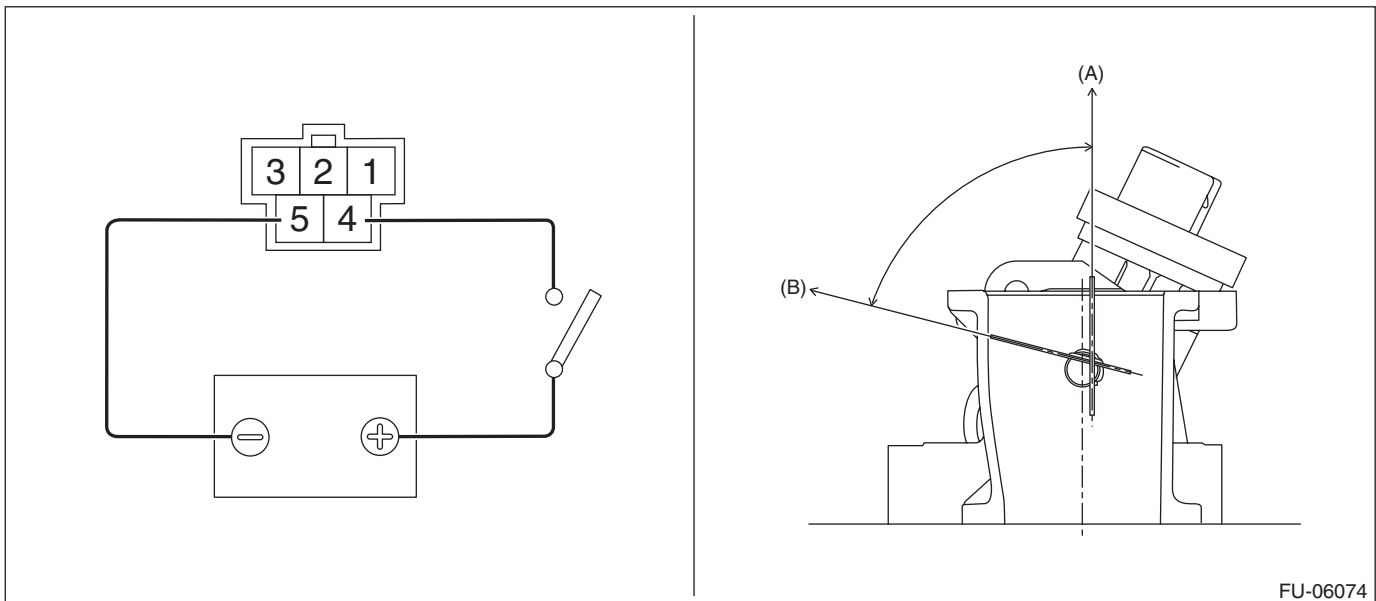
(A) Full open

(B) Full closed

2) Connect the battery positive terminal to terminal No. 4 and the battery ground terminal to terminal No. 5, and check that the valve is fully closed on LH side and the valve is fully opened on RH side.

CAUTION:

Do not power the motor for more than 10 seconds.



(A) Full open

(B) Full closed

2. CHECK SENSORS

1) Connect dry-cell battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and dry-cell battery ground terminal to terminal No. 2, and connect the resistance (0.5 — 2 k Ω) between dry-cell battery positive terminal and terminal No. 1.

NOTE:

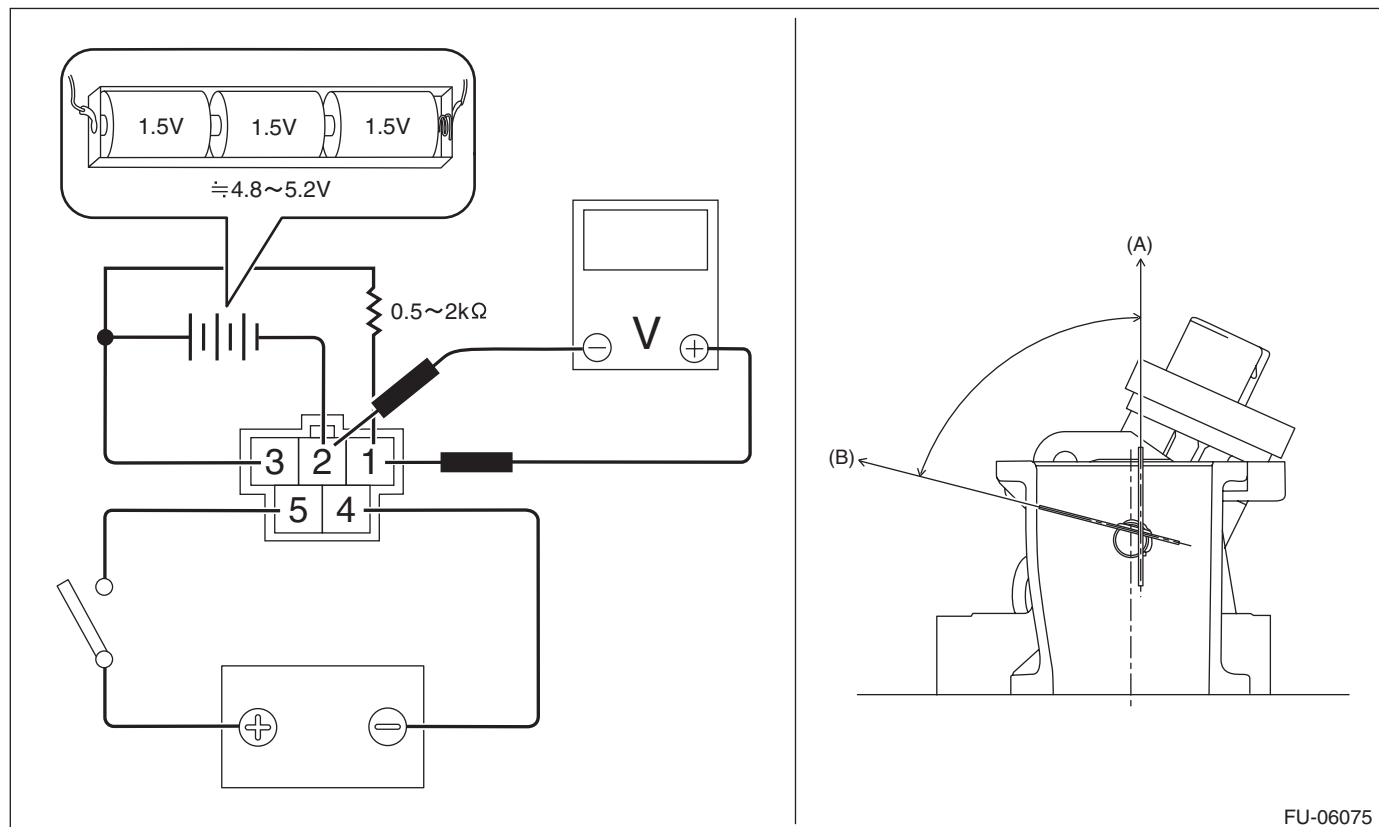
- Use new dry-cell batteries.
- Using circuit tester, check the voltage of a single dry-cell battery is 1.6 V or more. And also check the voltage of three batteries in series is between 4.8 V and 5.2 V.

2) Connect the circuit tester positive terminal to terminal No. 1, and the circuit tester negative terminal to terminal No. 2.

3) Connect the battery positive terminal to terminal No. 5 and the battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and measure the voltages with the valve fully opened on LH side and with the valve fully closed on RH side.

CAUTION:

Do not power the motor for more than 10 seconds.



FU-06075

(A) Full open

(B) Full closed

Terminal No.	Standard
1 (+) and 2 (-)	LH side: Approx. 5 V (when 25°C (77°F)) RH side: Approx. 0 — 0.5 V (when 25°C (77°F))

4) Connect dry-cell battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and dry-cell battery ground terminal to terminal No. 2, and connect the resistance (0.5 — 2 k Ω) between dry-cell battery positive terminal and terminal No. 1.

NOTE:

- Use new dry-cell batteries.
- Using circuit tester, check the voltage of a single dry-cell battery is 1.6 V or more. And also check the voltage of three batteries in series is between 4.8 V and 5.2 V.

5) Connect the circuit tester positive terminal to terminal No. 1, and the circuit tester negative terminal to terminal No. 2.

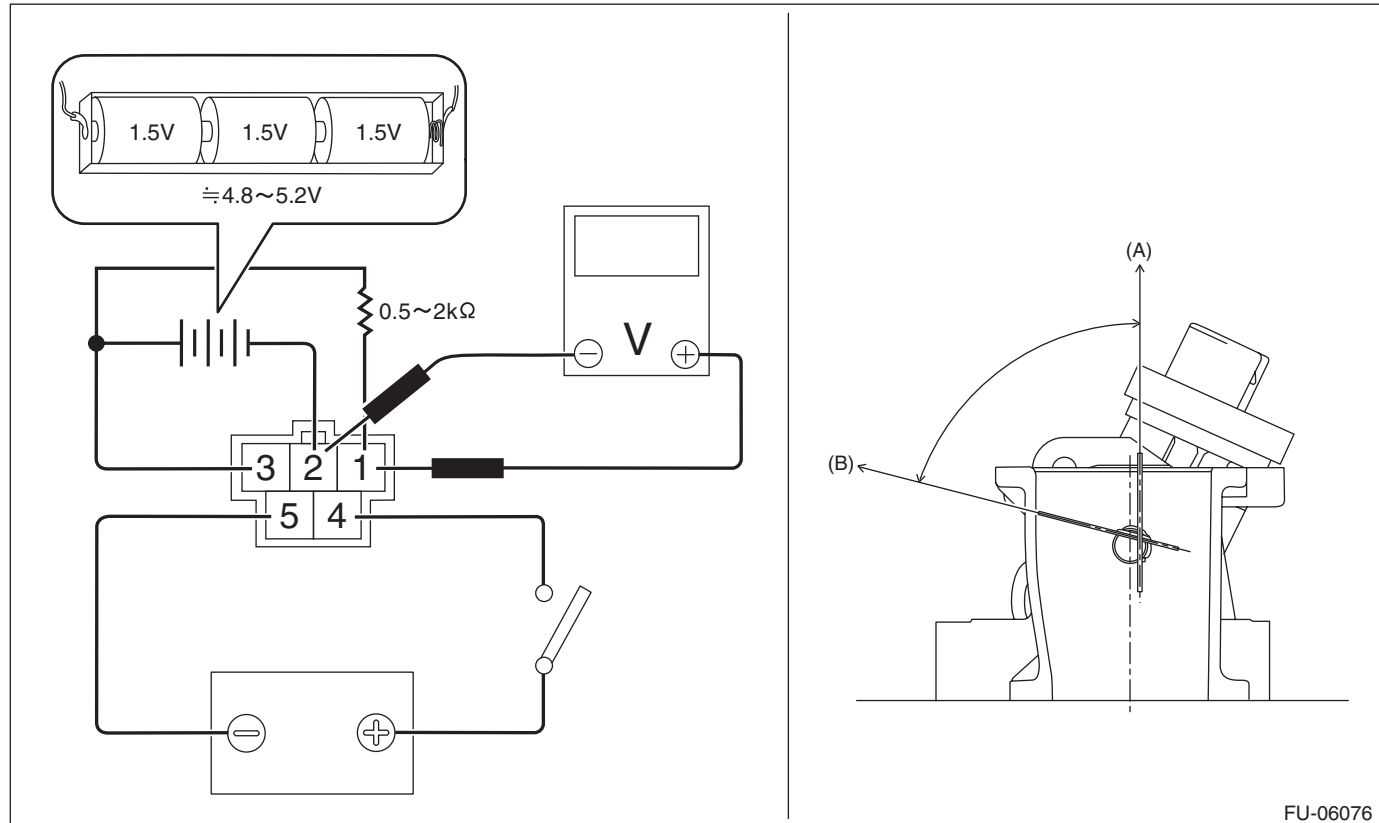
Tumble Generator Valve Assembly

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

6) Connect the battery positive terminal to terminal No. 4 and the battery ground terminal to terminal No. 5, and measure the voltages with the valve fully closed on LH side and with the valve fully opened on RH side.

CAUTION:

Do not power the motor for more than 10 seconds.



FU-06076

(A) Full open

(B) Full closed

Terminal No.	Standard
1 (+) and 2 (-)	LH side: Approx. 0 — 0.5 V (when 25°C (77°F)) RH side: Approx. 5 V (when 25°C (77°F))

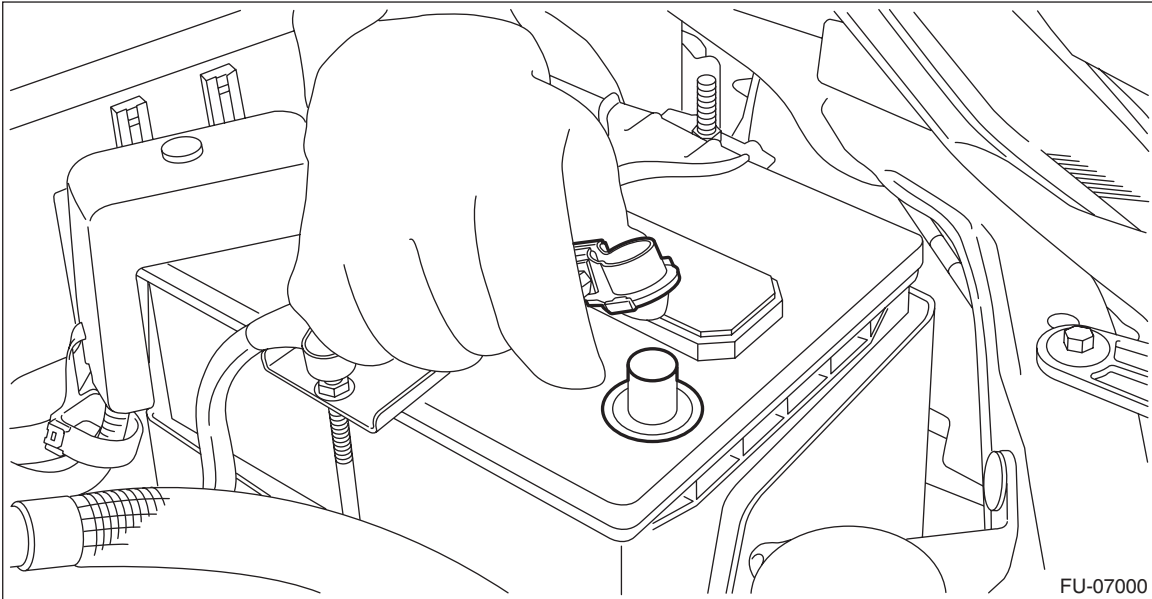
3. OTHER INSPECTIONS

- 1) Check that the tumble generator valve assembly has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Check tumble generator valve assembly for contamination or clogging.

18.Tumble Generator Valve Actuator

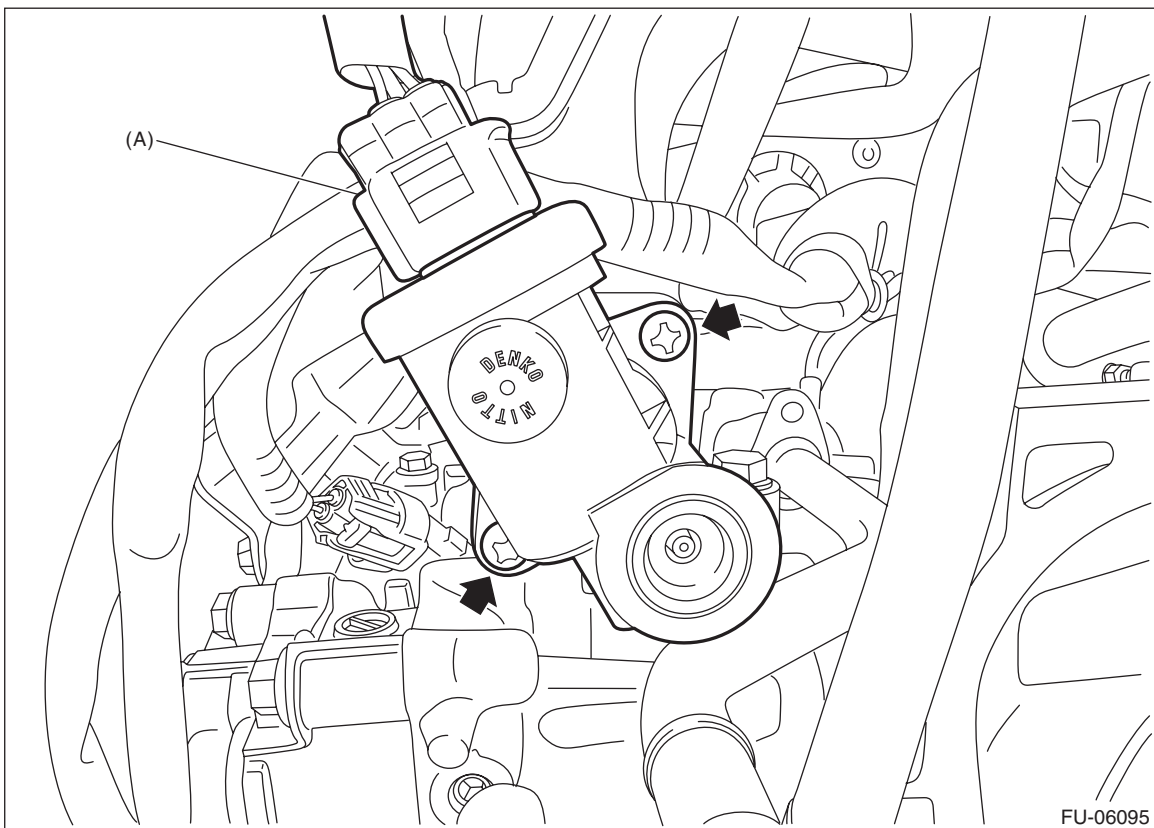
A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the connector (A) from tumble generator valve assembly, and remove the tumble generator valve actuator.

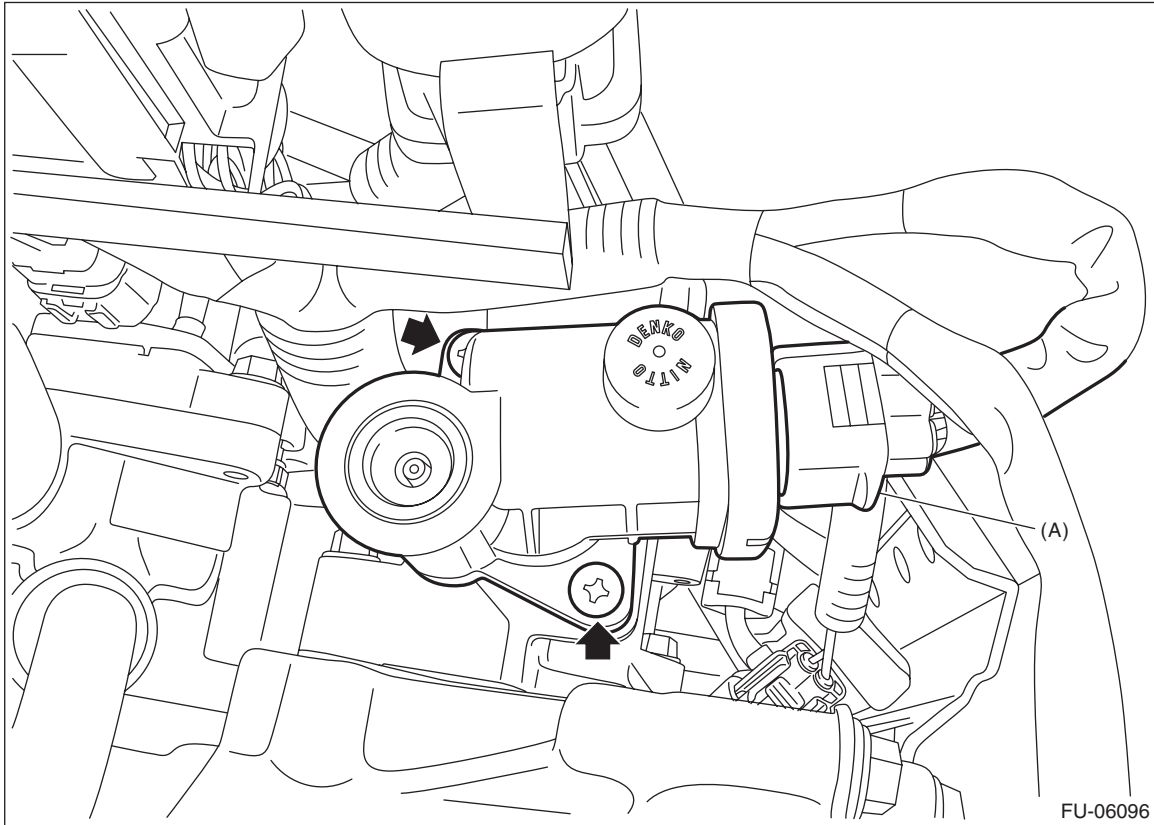
- LH side



Tumble Generator Valve Actuator

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- RH side



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

6 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.4 ft-lb)

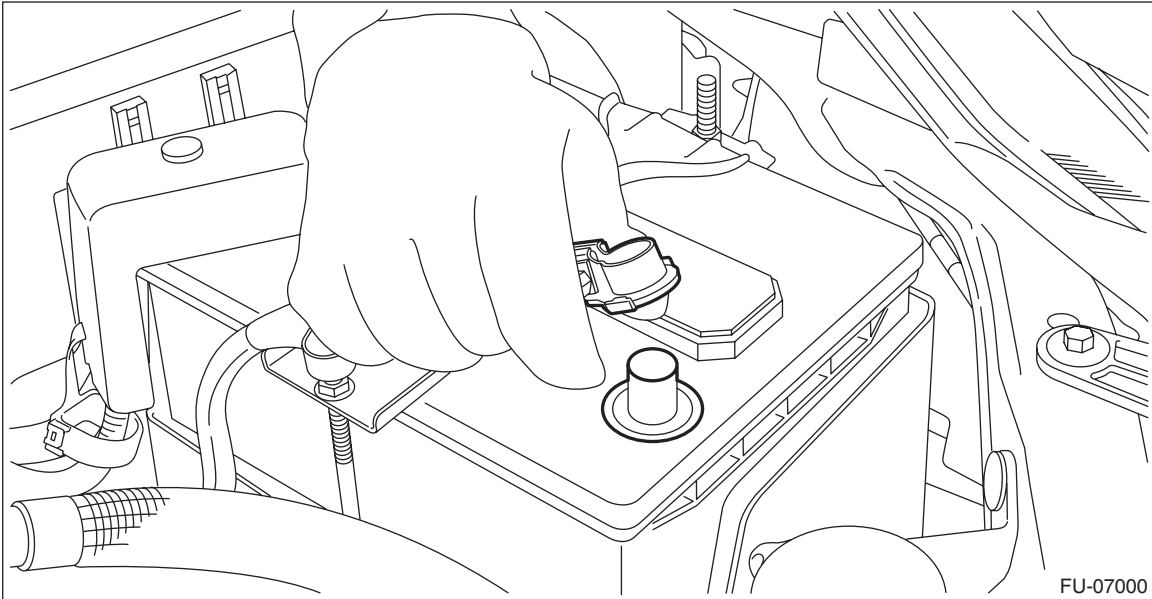
C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the tumble generator valve actuator has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Check tumble generator valve actuator for contamination or clogging.

19.Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor

A: REMOVAL

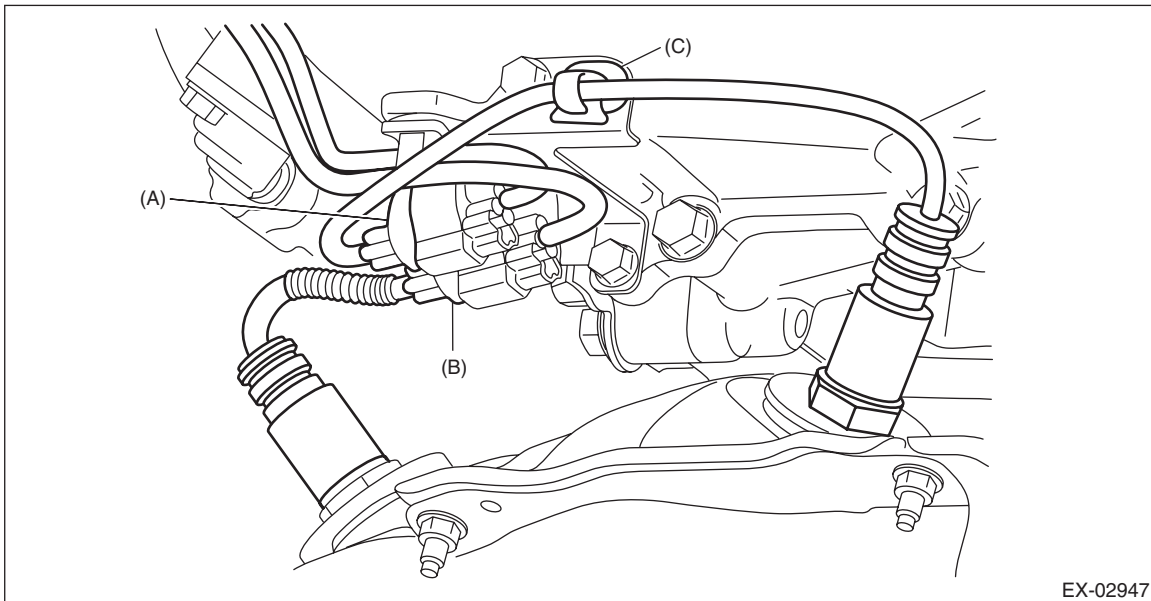
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Lift up the vehicle.

3) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>

4) Disconnect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector, and remove the clip holding the front oxygen (A/F) sensor harness.



(A) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector

(B) Rear oxygen sensor connector

(C) Clip

5) Lower the vehicle.

6) Apply spray-type lubricant to the threaded portion of front oxygen (A/F) sensor, and leave it for one minute or more.

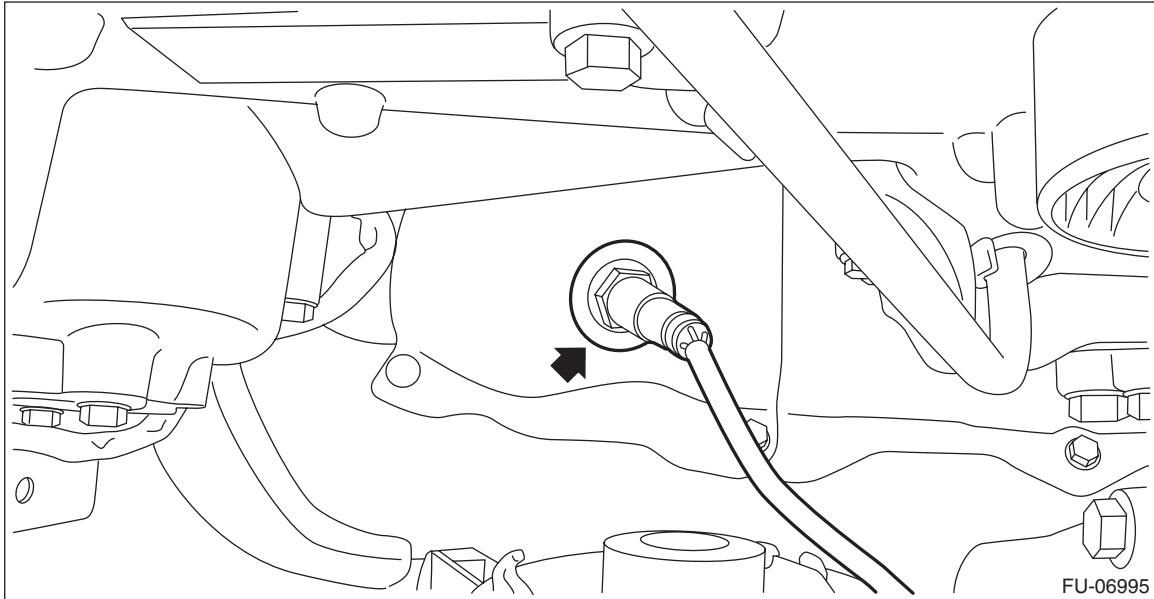
Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

7) Remove the front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

CAUTION:

When removing the front oxygen (A/F) sensor, wait until exhaust pipe cools, otherwise it will damage the exhaust pipe.



B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:

If lubricant is spilt over the exhaust pipe, wipe it off with cloth to avoid emission of smoke or causing a fire.

1) Before installing front oxygen (A/F) sensor, apply anti-seize compound only to the threaded portion of front oxygen (A/F) sensor to make the next removal easier.

CAUTION:

Never apply anti-seize compound to the protector of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

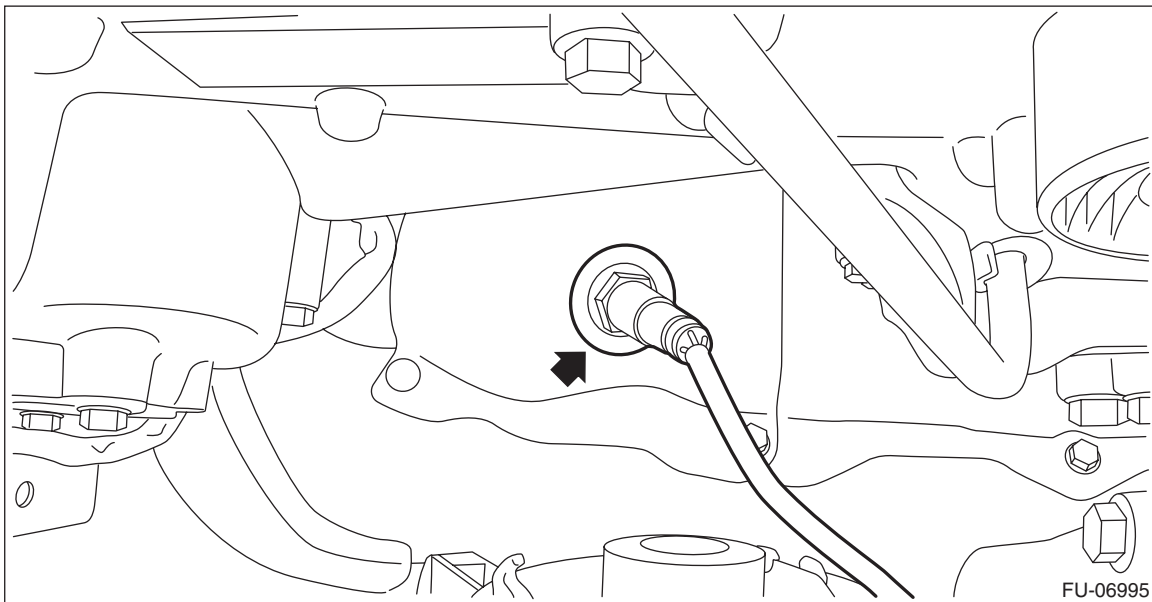
Anti-seize compound:

NEVER-SEEZ NSN, JET LUBE SS-30 or equivalent

2) Install the front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

Tightening torque:

21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 ft-lb)

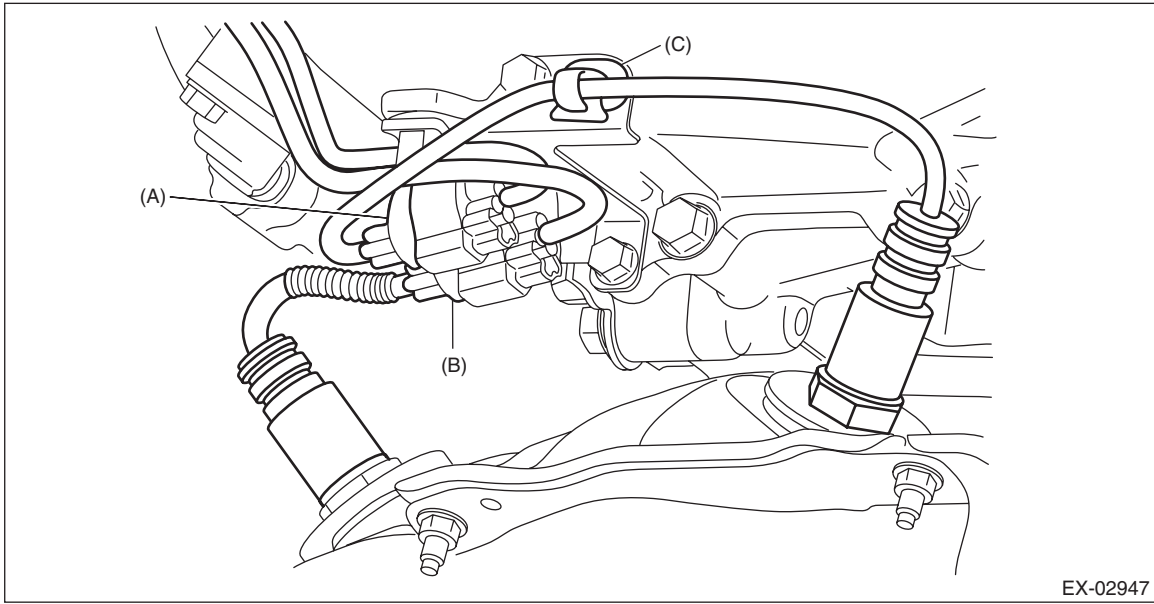


3) Lift up the vehicle.

Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

4) Connect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector, and secure the front oxygen (A/F) sensor harness by using the clip.



EX-02947

(A) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector

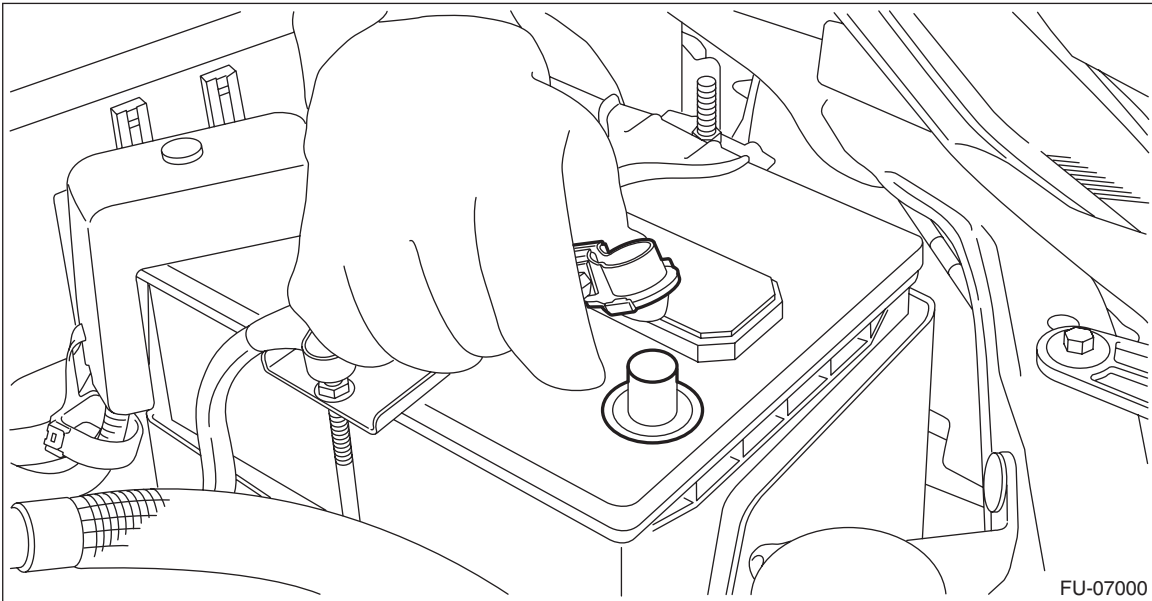
(B) Rear oxygen sensor connector

(C) Clip

5) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>

6) Lower the vehicle.

7) Connect the battery ground terminal.



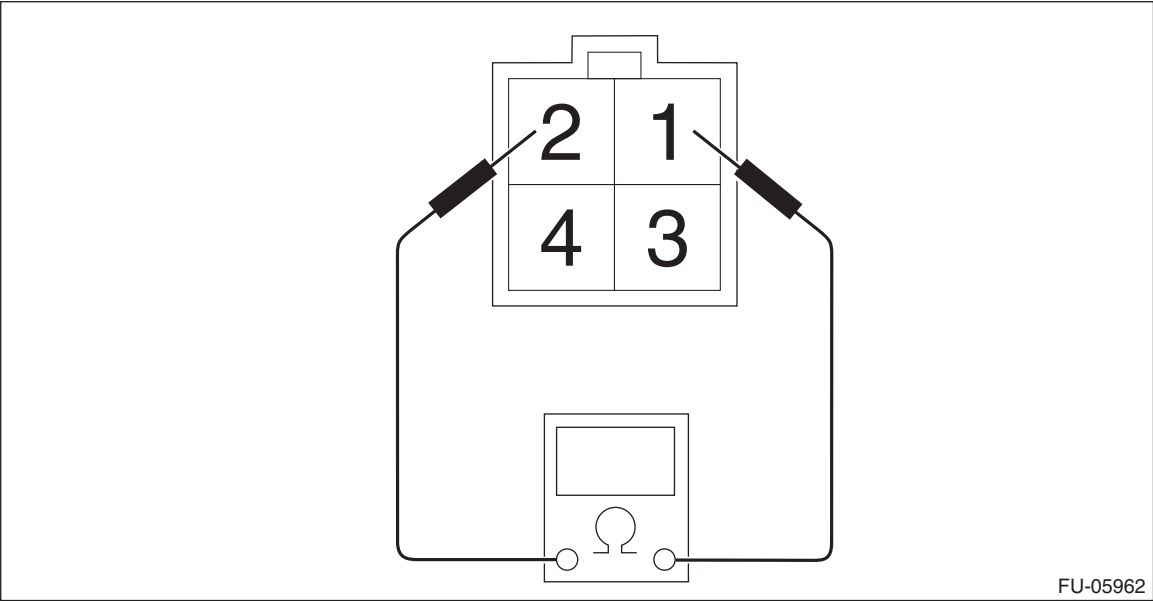
FU-07000

Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the front oxygen (A/F) sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Measure the resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	$2.2^{+0.45}_{-0.22} \Omega$ (when 20°C (68°F))

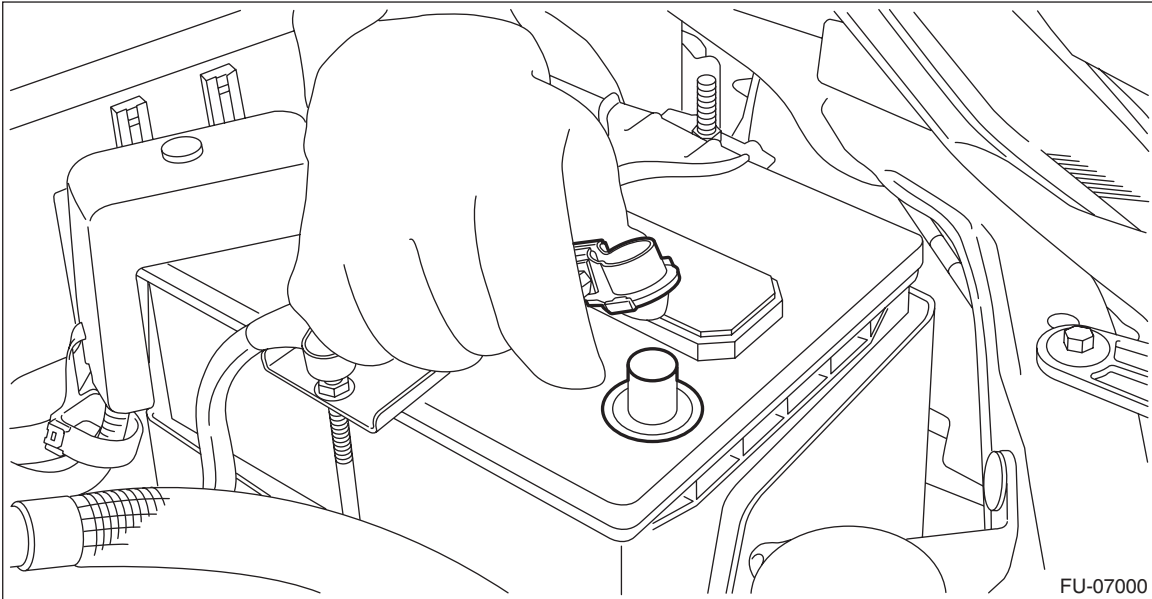
Rear Oxygen Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

20.Rear Oxygen Sensor

A: REMOVAL

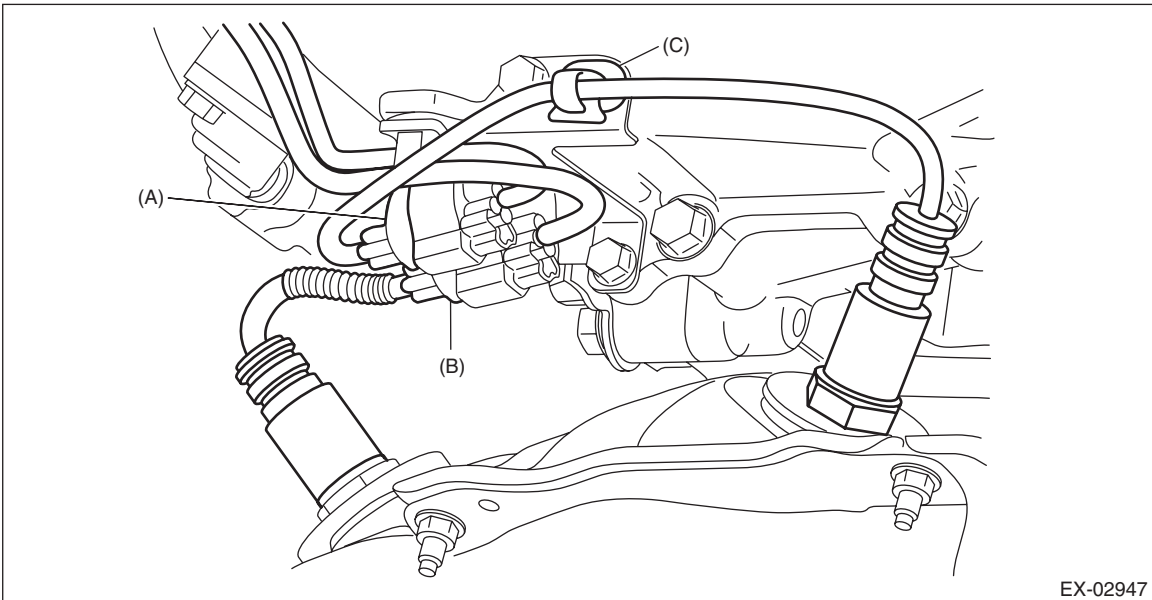
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Lift up the vehicle.

3) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>

4) Disconnect the rear oxygen sensor connector.



(A) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector

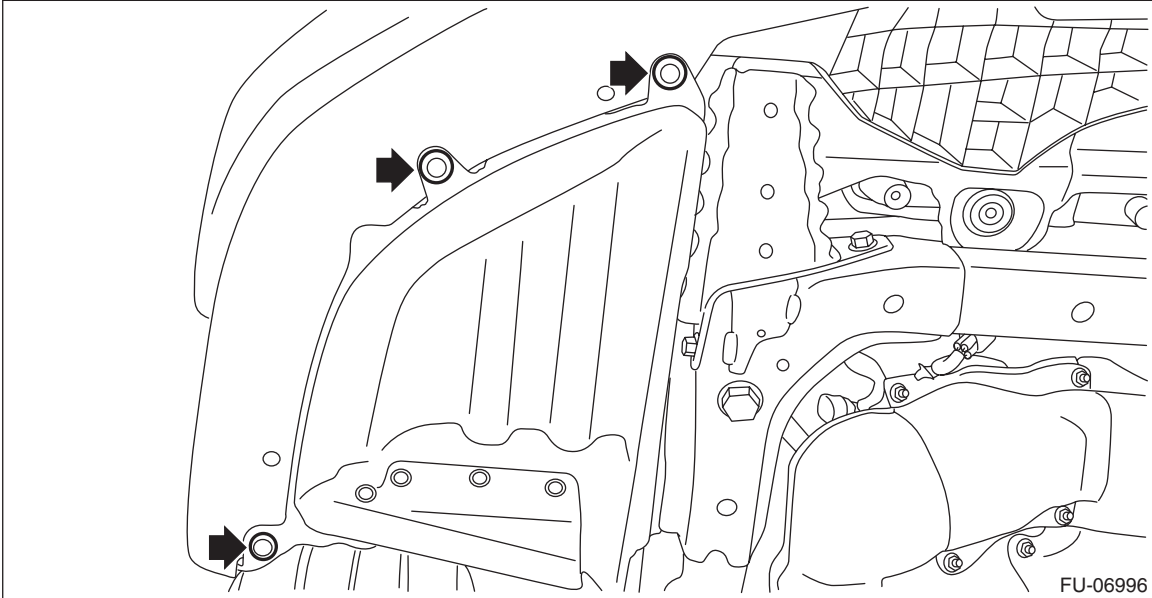
(B) Rear oxygen sensor connector

(C) Clip

Rear Oxygen Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- 5) Remove the three clips of the front mud guard RH and turn up the front mud guard RH.

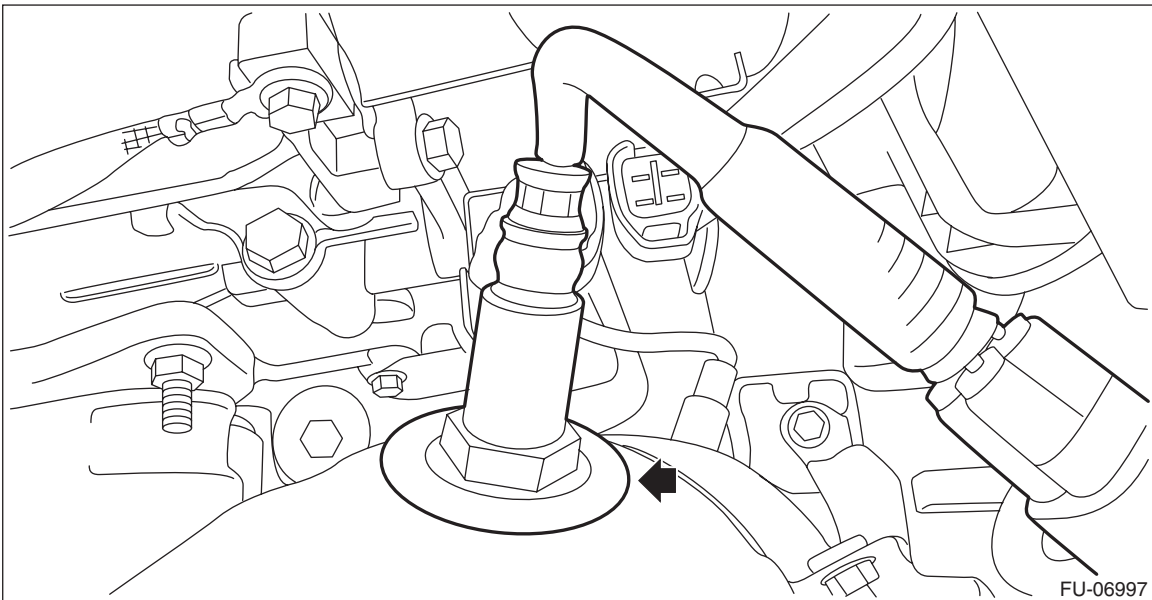


- 6) Apply spray-type lubricant to the threaded portion of rear oxygen sensor, and leave it for one minute or more.

- 7) Remove the rear oxygen sensor.

CAUTION:

When removing the rear oxygen sensor, wait until exhaust pipe cools, otherwise it will damage the exhaust pipe.



Rear Oxygen Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:

If lubricant is spilt over the exhaust pipe, wipe it off with cloth to avoid emission of smoke or causing a fire.

1) Before installing rear oxygen sensor, apply the anti-seize compound only to the threaded portion of rear oxygen sensor to make the next removal easier.

CAUTION:

Never apply anti-seize compound to the protector of rear oxygen sensor.

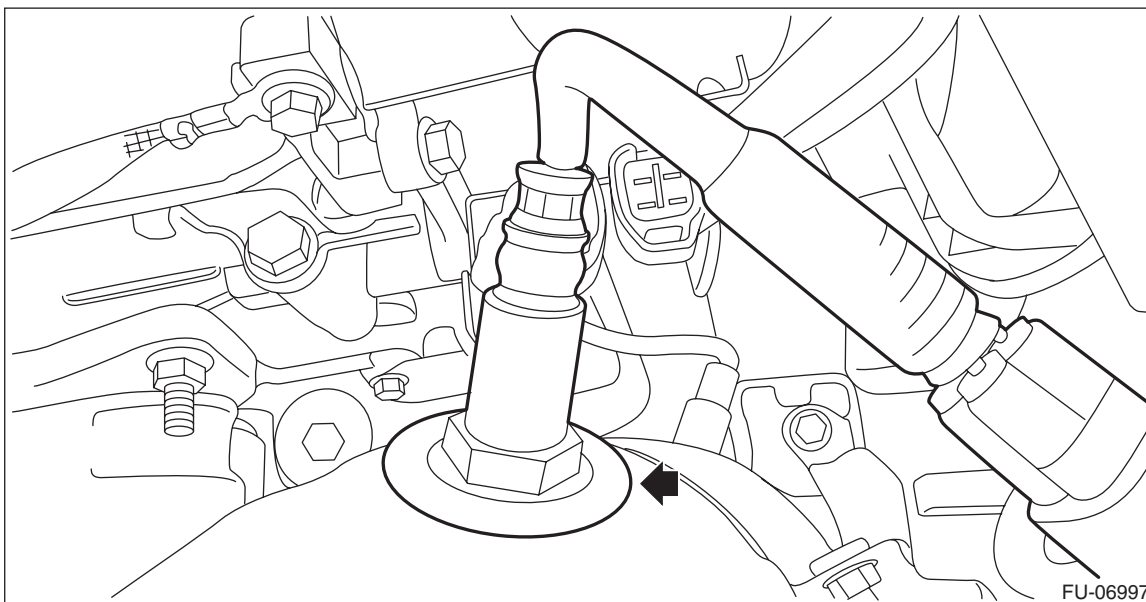
Anti-seize compound:

NEVER-SEEZ NSN, JET LUBE SS-30 or equivalent

2) Install the rear oxygen sensor.

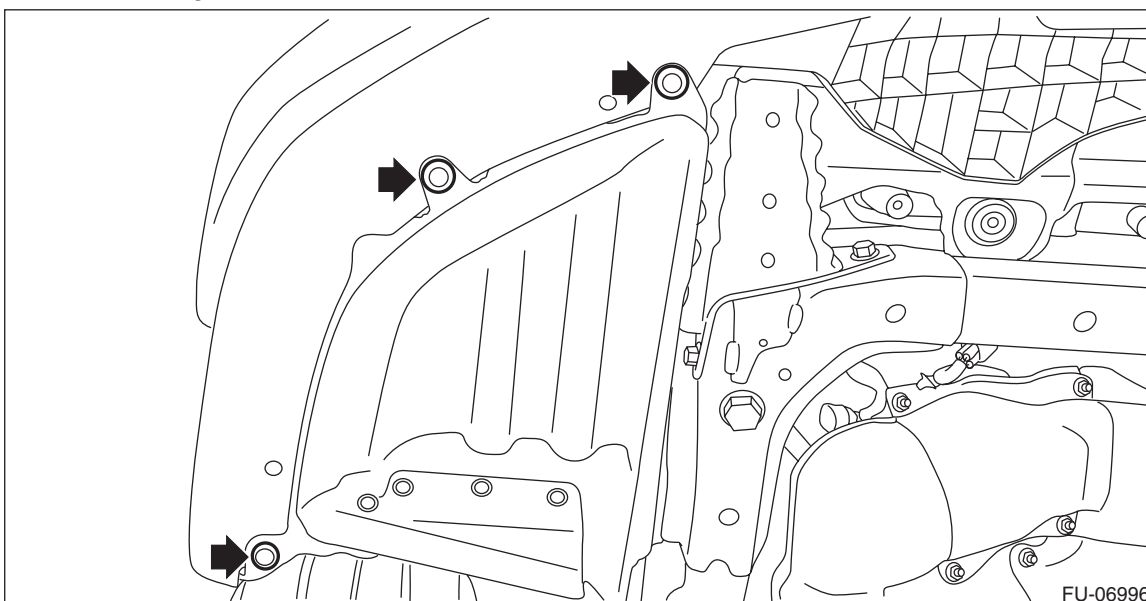
Tightening torque:

21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 ft-lb)



FU-06997

3) Install the front mud guard RH.



FU-06996

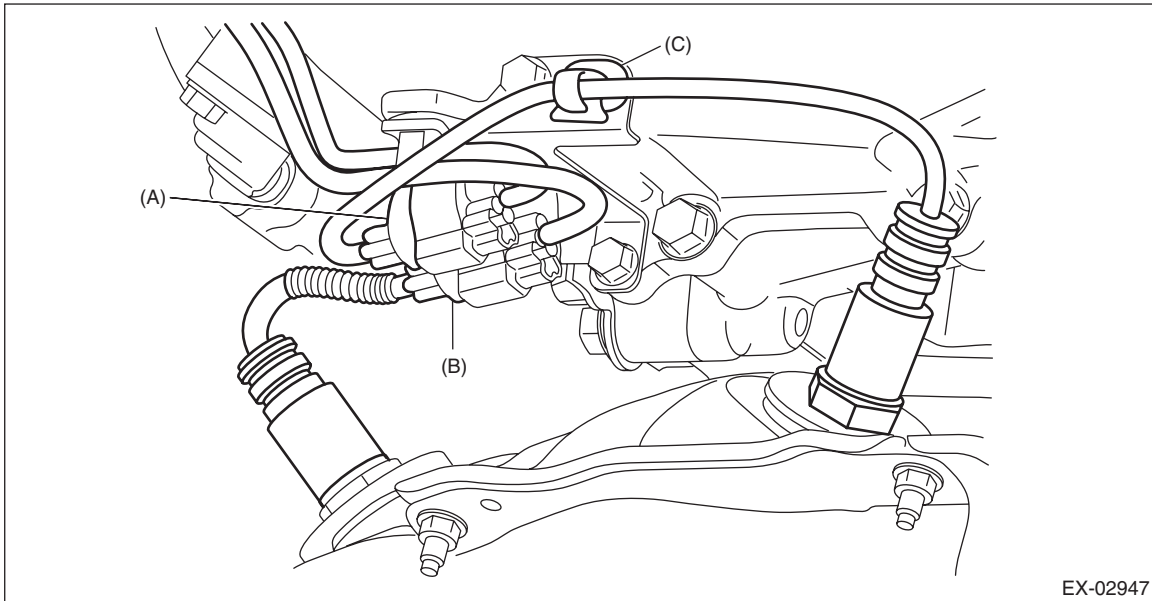
Rear Oxygen Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

4) Connect the rear oxygen sensor connector.

NOTE:

Be careful not to allow the rear oxygen sensor harness to interfere with the sensor unit and the front oxygen (A/F) sensor harness.



(A) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector

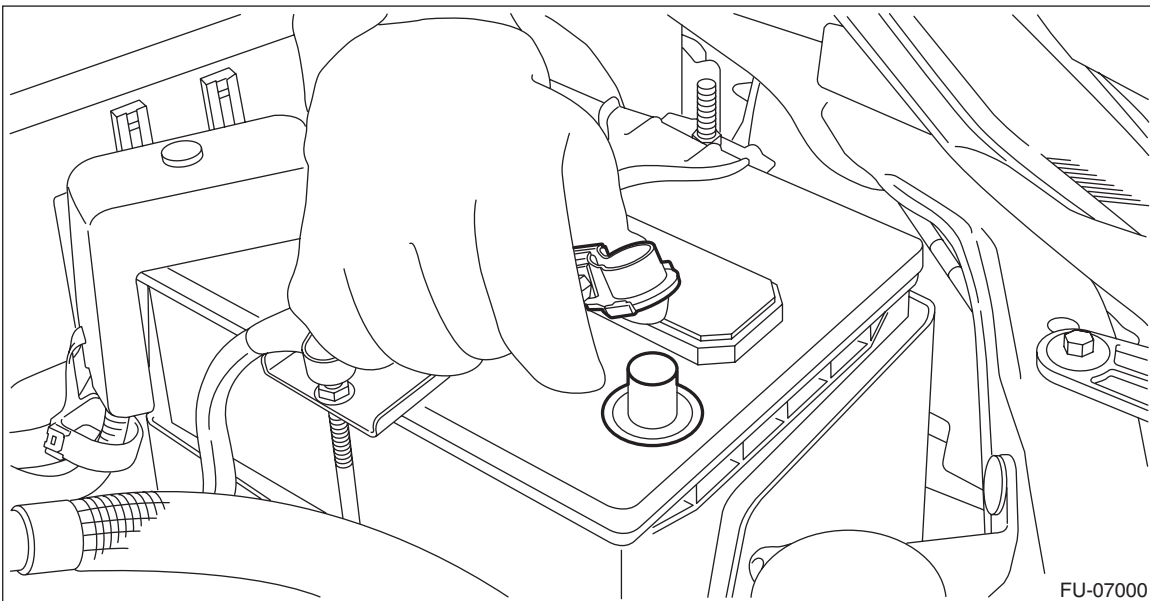
(B) Rear oxygen sensor connector

(C) Clip

5) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>

6) Lower the vehicle.

7) Connect the battery ground terminal.

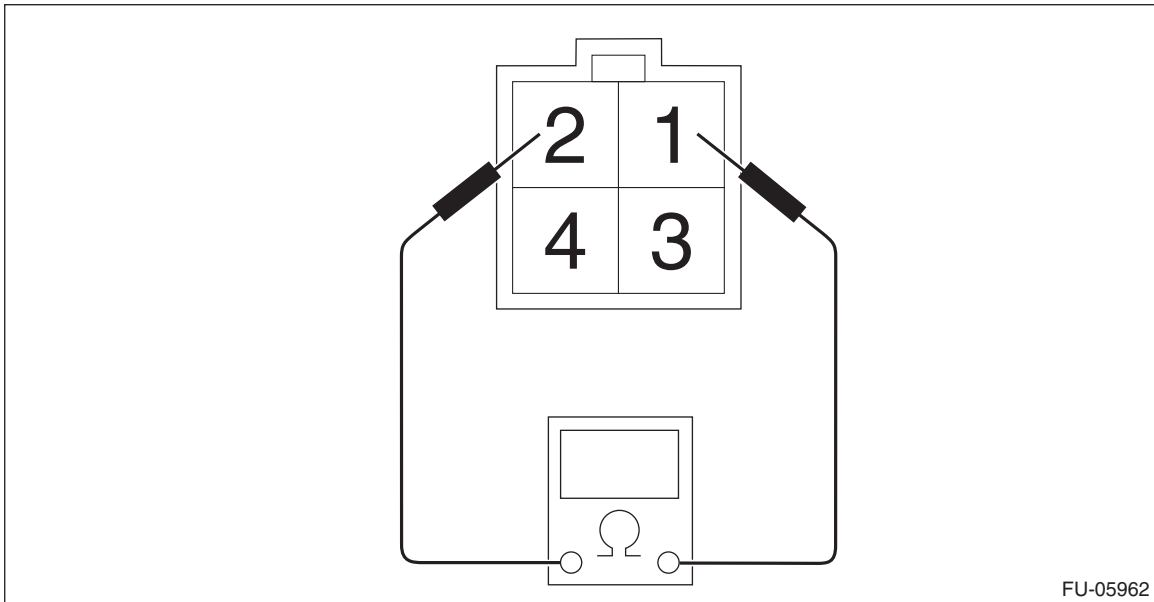


Rear Oxygen Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the rear oxygen sensor has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor terminals.

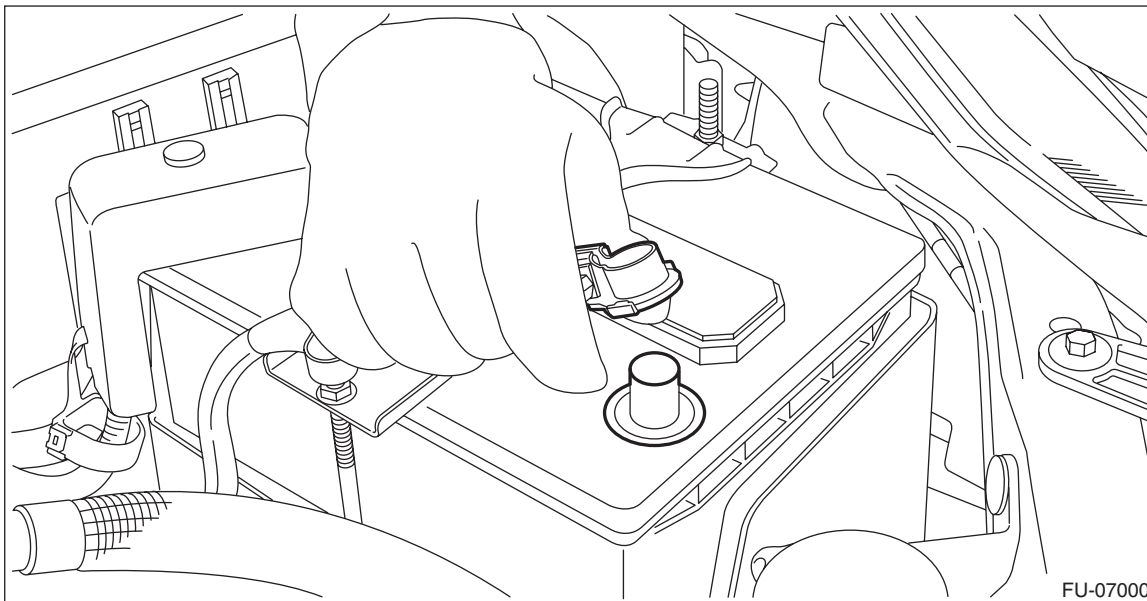


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	$5.6^{+1.7}_{-0.6} \Omega$ (when 20°C (68°F))

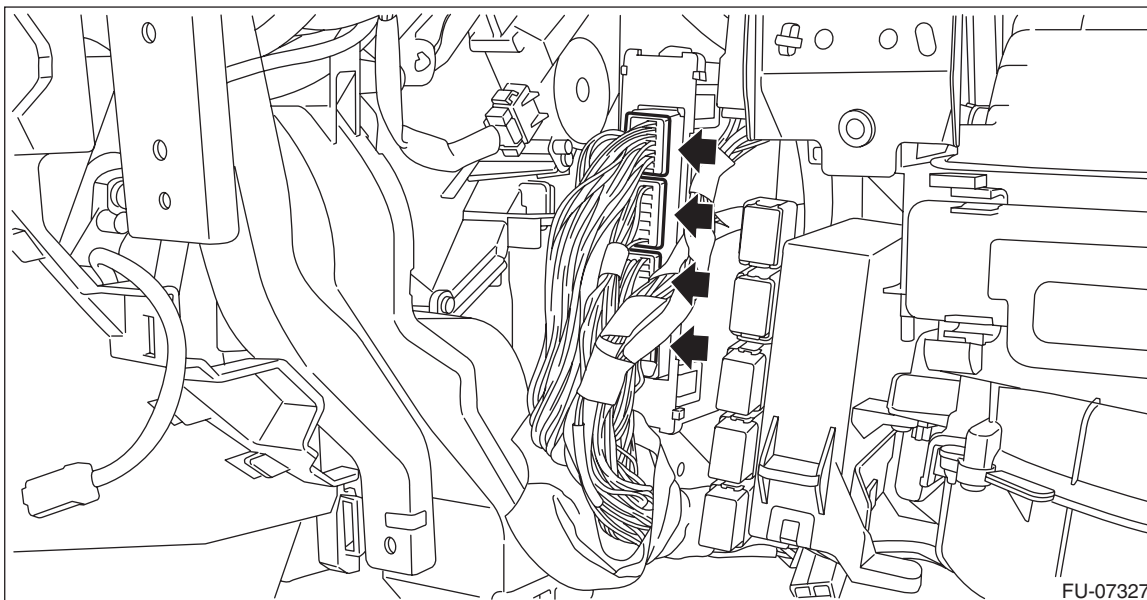
21.Engine Control Module (ECM)

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



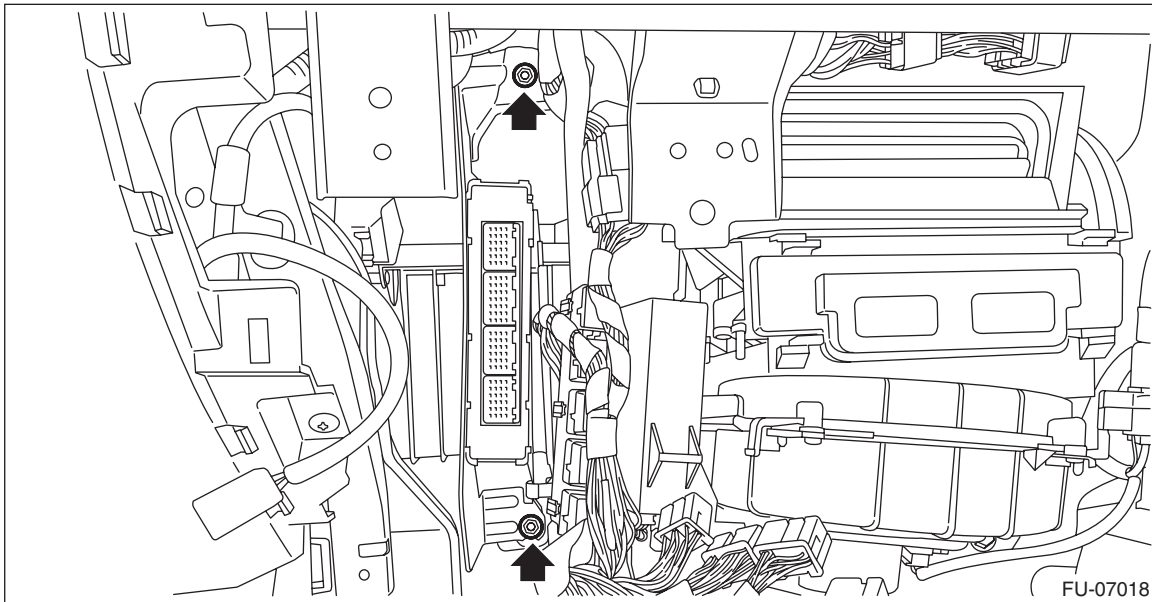
- 2) Remove the glove box. <Ref. to EI-65, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
- 3) Disconnect the connector from ECM.



Engine Control Module (ECM)

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

4) Remove the nuts to remove the ECM.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- When the ECM of model with immobilizer has been replaced, be sure to perform the registration of immobilizer system. (Refer to the “REGISTRATION MANUAL FOR IMMOBILIZER”.)
- If replacing ECM or the bracket, replace both parts with new parts at a time.
- After installing the bracket to ECM, do not separate the bracket.
- If the bracket has been installed to ECM in the wrong direction, replace both parts to new parts.

NOTE:

When replacing the ECM, be careful not to use the wrong spec. ECM to avoid any damage on the fuel injection system.

Tightening torque:

7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

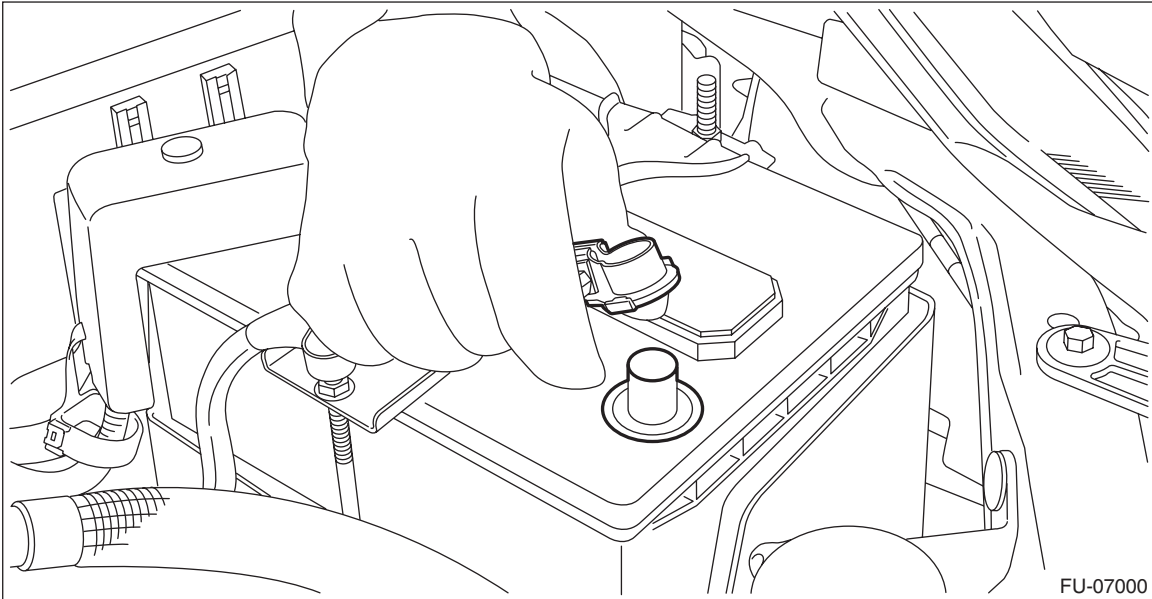
C: INSPECTION

Check that the ECM has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

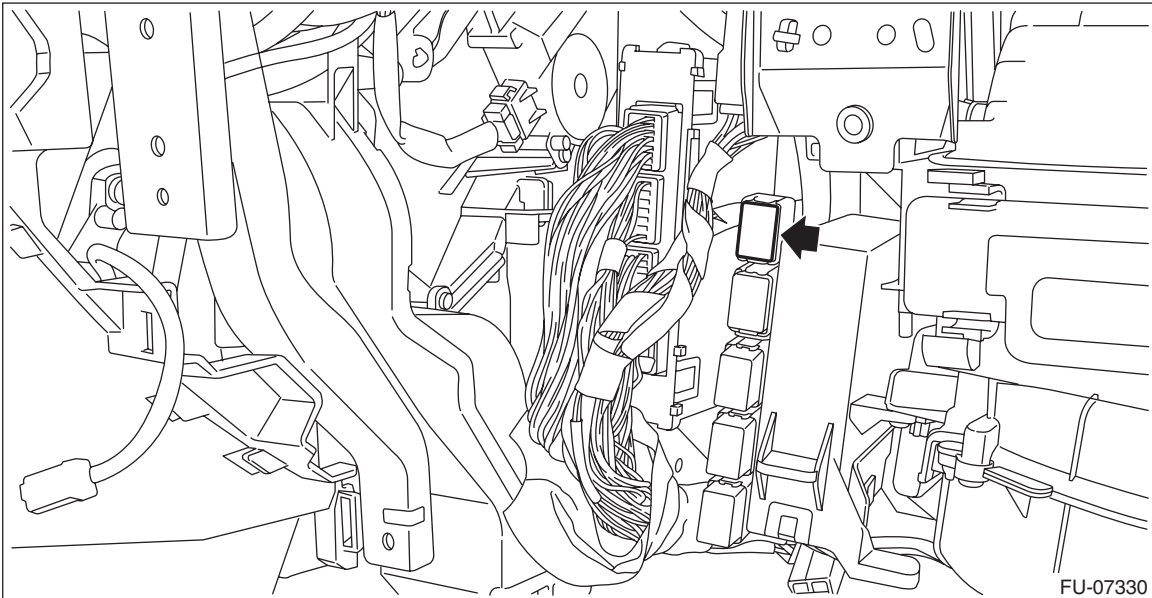
22.Main Relay

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



- 2) Remove the glove box. <Ref. to EI-65, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
- 3) Remove the main relay from the relay block on the back side of the glove box.



B: INSTALLATION

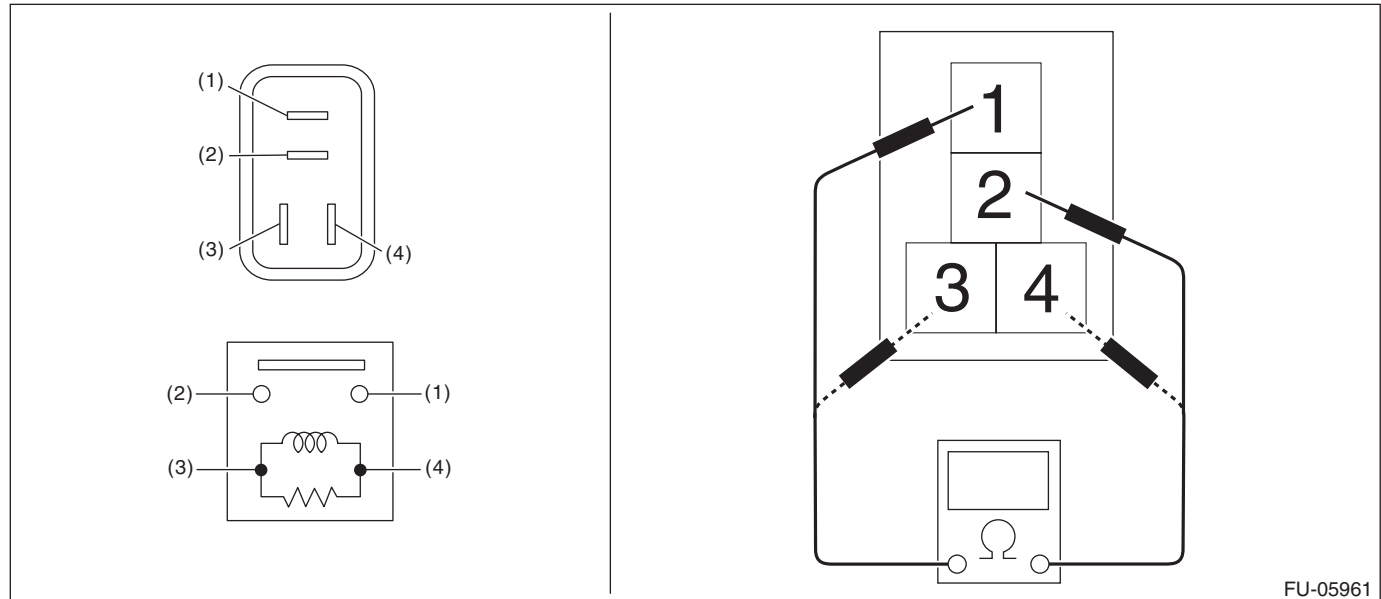
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Main Relay

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

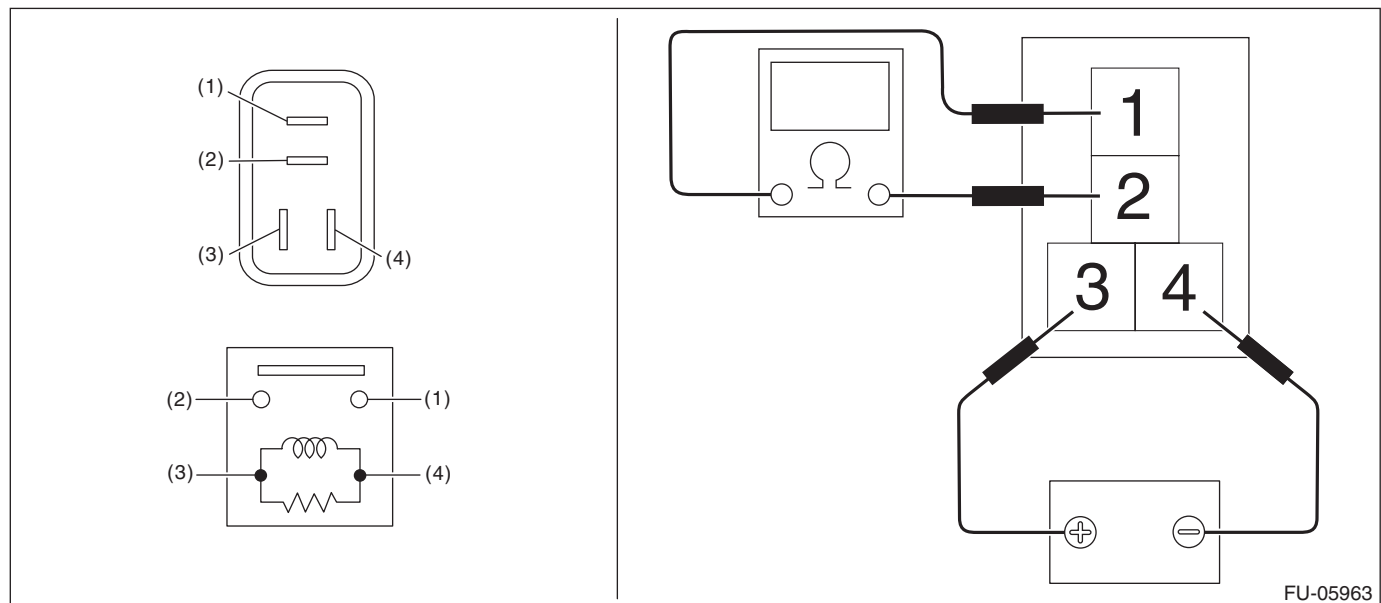
C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the main relay has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Measure the resistance between main relay terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	1 M Ω or more
3 and 4	130.4 — 230.8 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

- 3) Connect battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and measure the resistance between the main relay terminals.

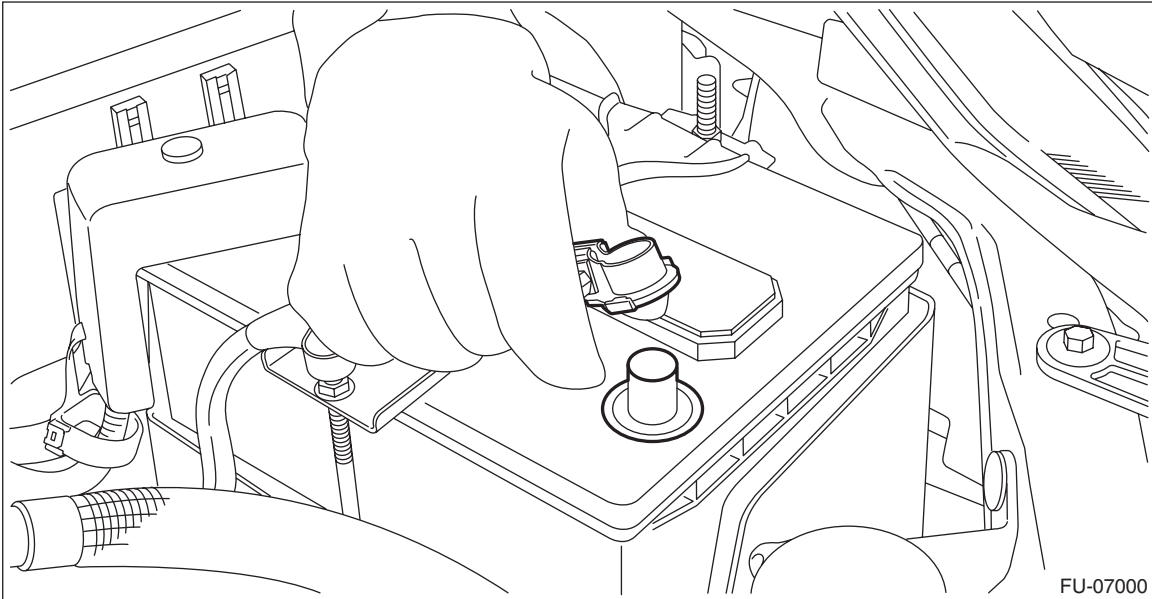


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω

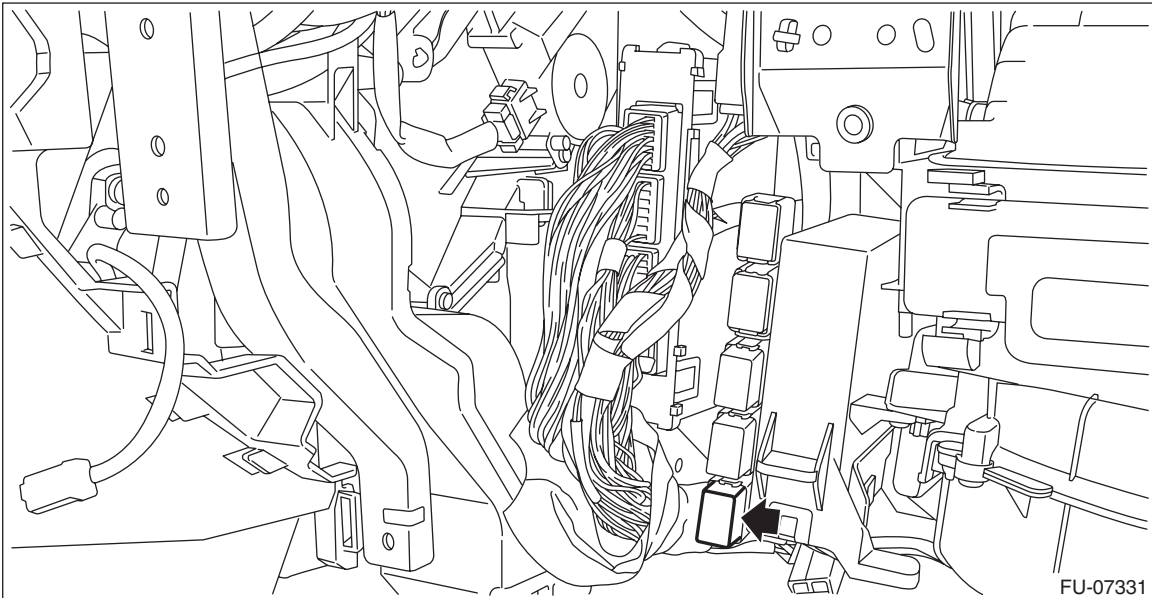
23. Fuel Pump Relay

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



- 2) Remove the glove box. <Ref. to EI-65, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
- 3) Remove the fuel pump relay from the relay block on the back side of the glove box.



B: INSTALLATION

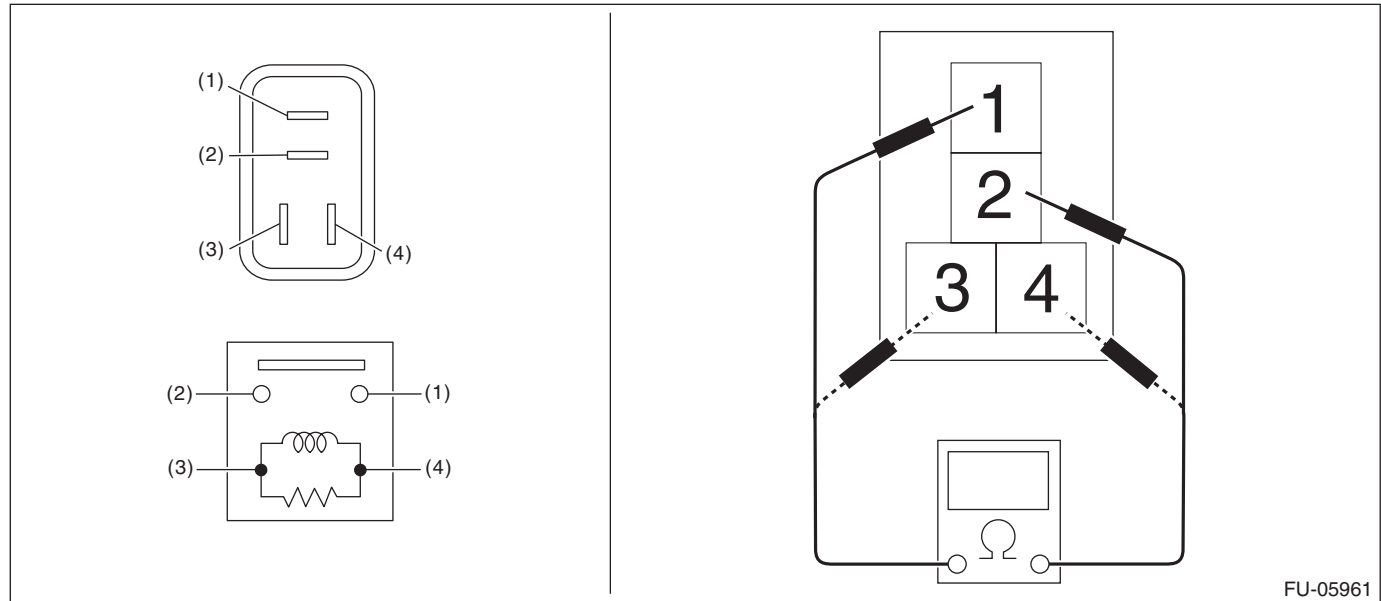
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Fuel Pump Relay

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

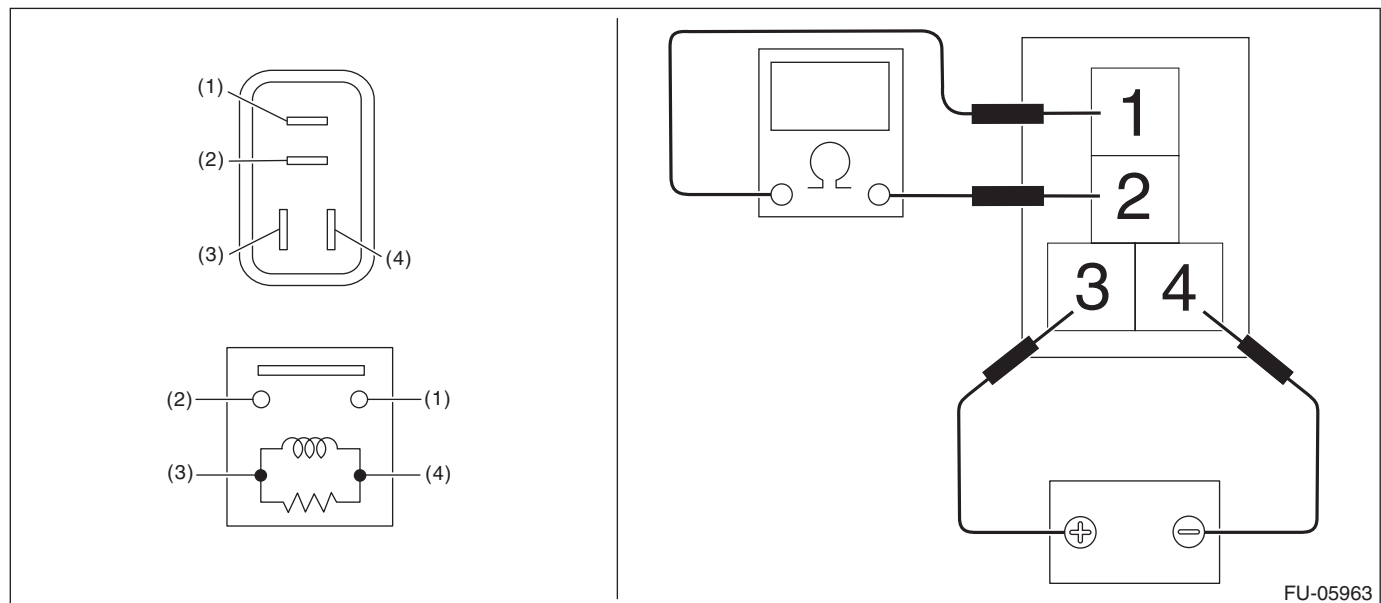
C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the fuel pump relay has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Measure the resistance between fuel pump relay terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	1 M Ω or more
3 and 4	93.8 — 136.4 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

- 3) Connect battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and measure the resistance between the fuel pump relay terminals.

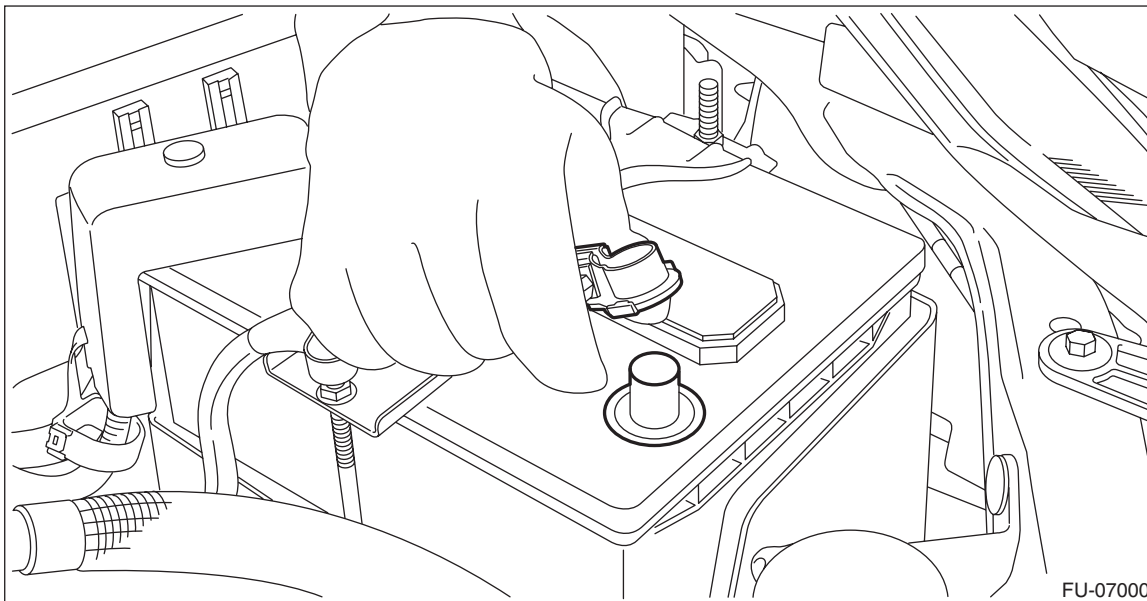


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω

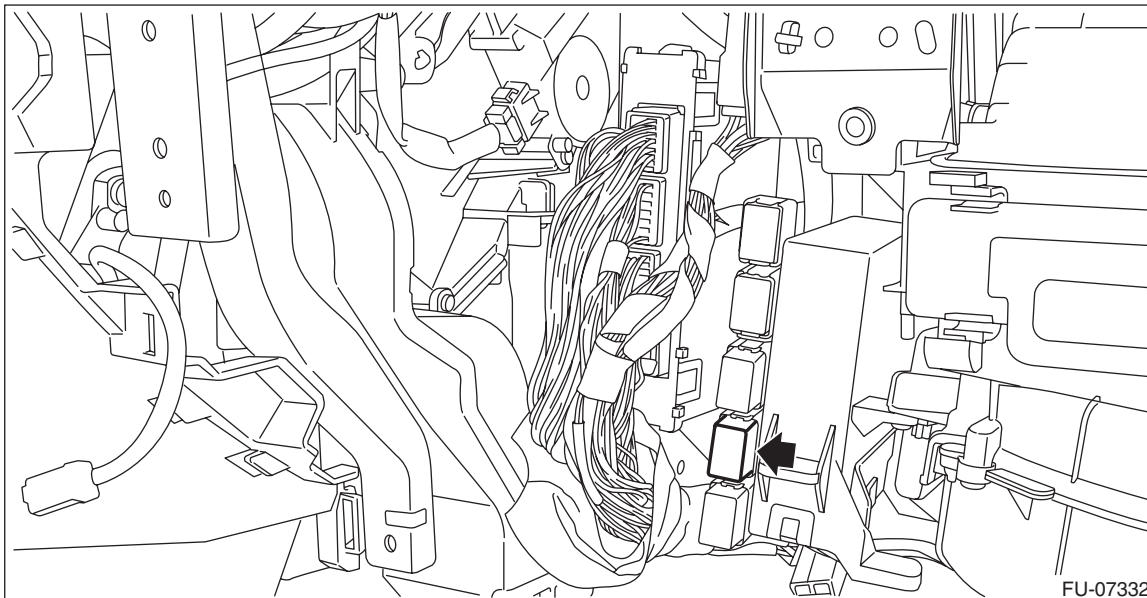
24. Electronic Throttle Control Relay

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



- 2) Remove the glove box. <Ref. to EI-65, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
- 3) Remove the electronic throttle control relay from the relay block on the back side of the glove box.



B: INSTALLATION

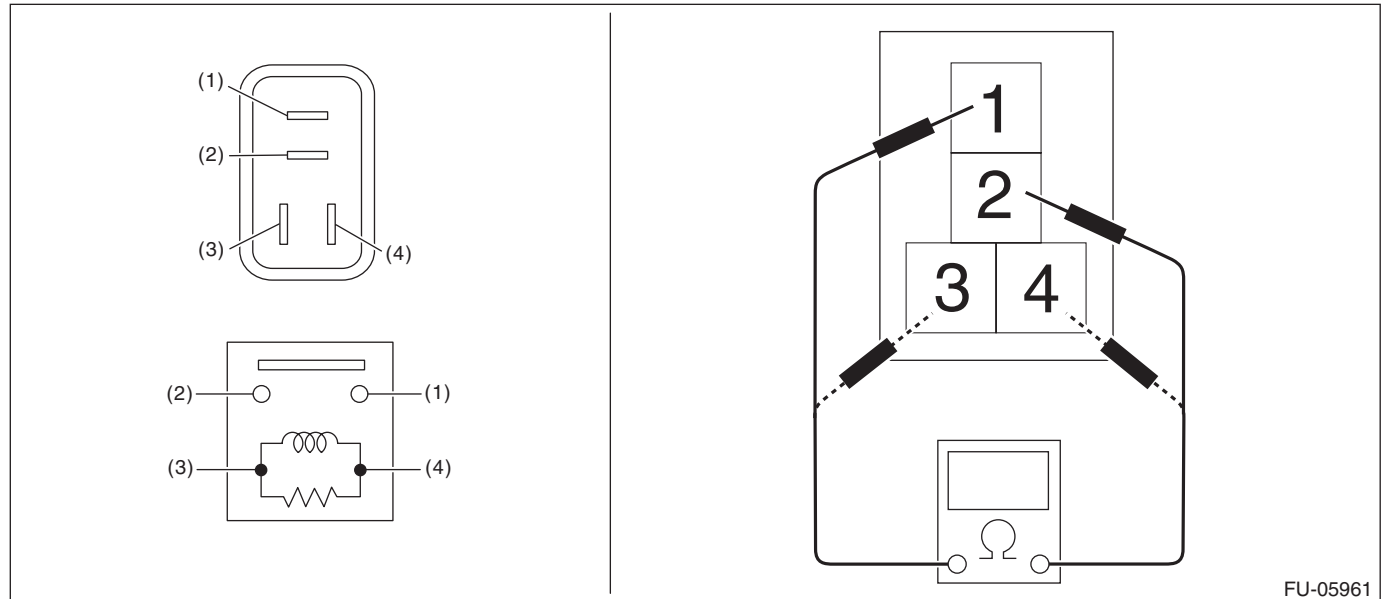
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Electronic Throttle Control Relay

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

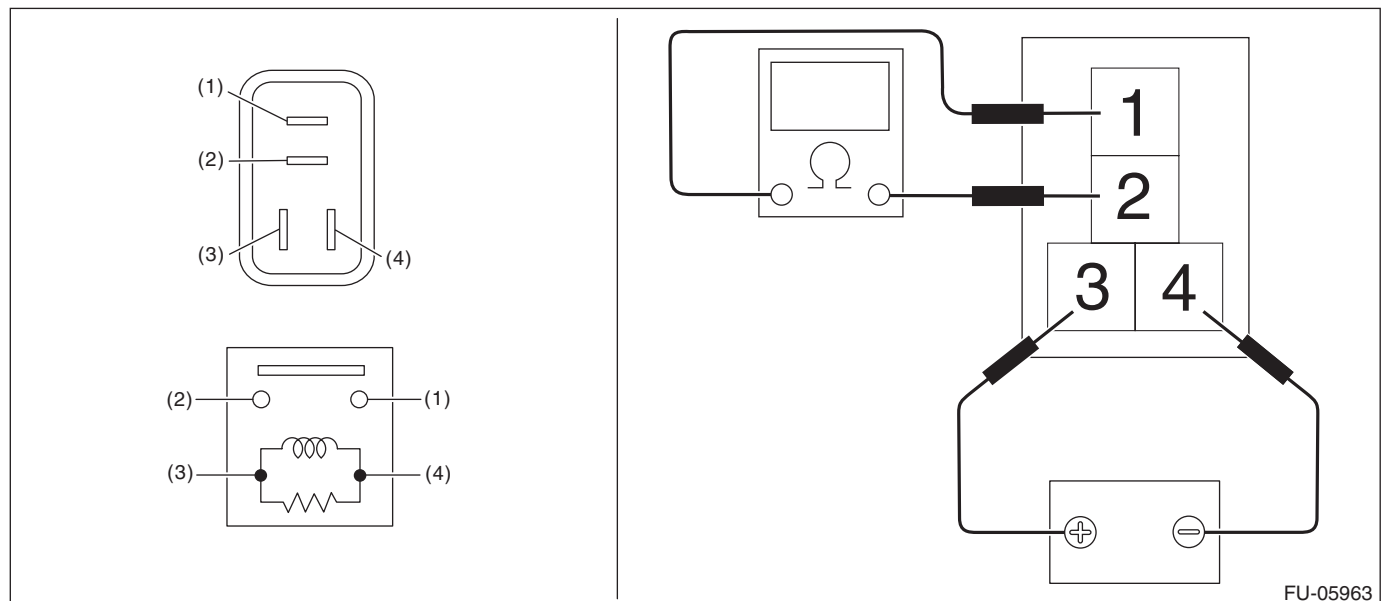
C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the electronic throttle control relay has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	1 M Ω or more
3 and 4	93.8 — 136.4 Ω (when 20°C (68°F))

- 3) Connect battery positive terminal to terminal No. 3 and battery ground terminal to terminal No. 4, and measure the resistance between the electronic throttle control relay terminals.



Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω

25.Fuel

A: PROCEDURE

1. RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE

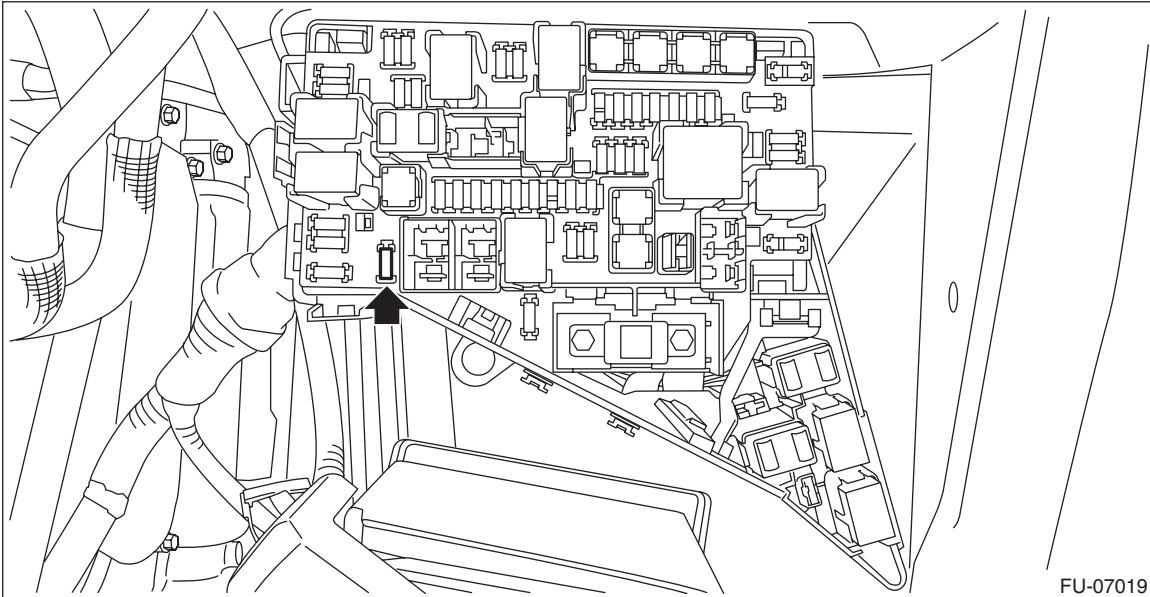
WARNING:

Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to spill fuel.

- 1) Remove the fuse of fuel pump from main fuse box.



- 2) Start the engine and run it until it stalls.
- 3) After the engine stalls, crank it for five more seconds.
- 4) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.
- 5) Install the fuse of fuel pump to the main fuse box.

2. DRAINING FUEL (WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR)

WARNING:

Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to spill fuel.

NOTE:

- If the fuel pump cannot be driven, refer to the procedures for draining from the fuel filler hose. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-110, DRAINING FUEL (THROUGH THE FUEL FILLER HOSE), PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
 - Be careful not to let the battery run-out.
- 1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>

Fuel

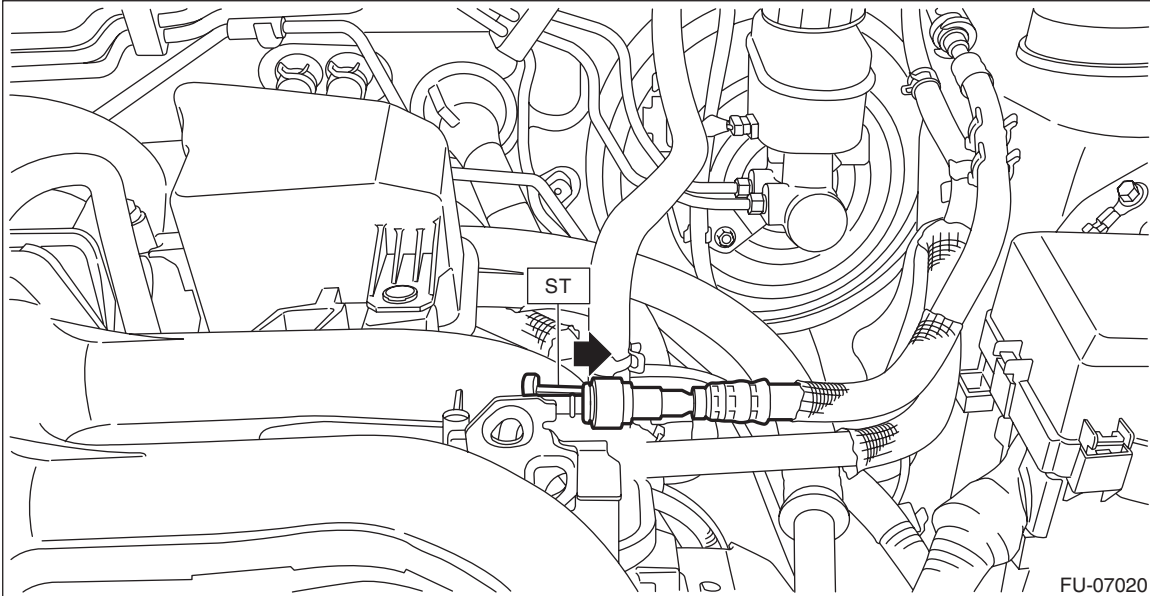
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

2) Attach ST to the fuel delivery pipe and push ST in the direction of arrow mark to disconnect the fuel delivery hose.

ST 42099AE000 QUICK CONNECTOR RELEASE

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.



3) Connect ST to the fuel delivery hose.

ST 18471AA000 FUEL PIPE ADAPTER

4) Connect the gasoline proof hose to ST and put the end of the hose in the container.

5) Drive the fuel pump and drain the fuel using Subaru Select Monitor.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to spill fuel.

NOTE:

For detailed operation procedures, refer to "PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor".

6) Install the related parts in the reverse order after draining the fuel.

3. DRAINING FUEL (THROUGH THE FUEL FILLER HOSE)

WARNING:

Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Fuel may remain in the fuel filler pipe. Drain the fuel from the fuel filler pipe through the fill opening using the gasoline proof pump and the gasoline proof hose (ø10 or less) before the operation.

1) Lift up the vehicle.

2) Remove the rear exhaust pipe and muffler. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.>
<Ref. to EX(H4DO)-16, REMOVAL, Muffler.>

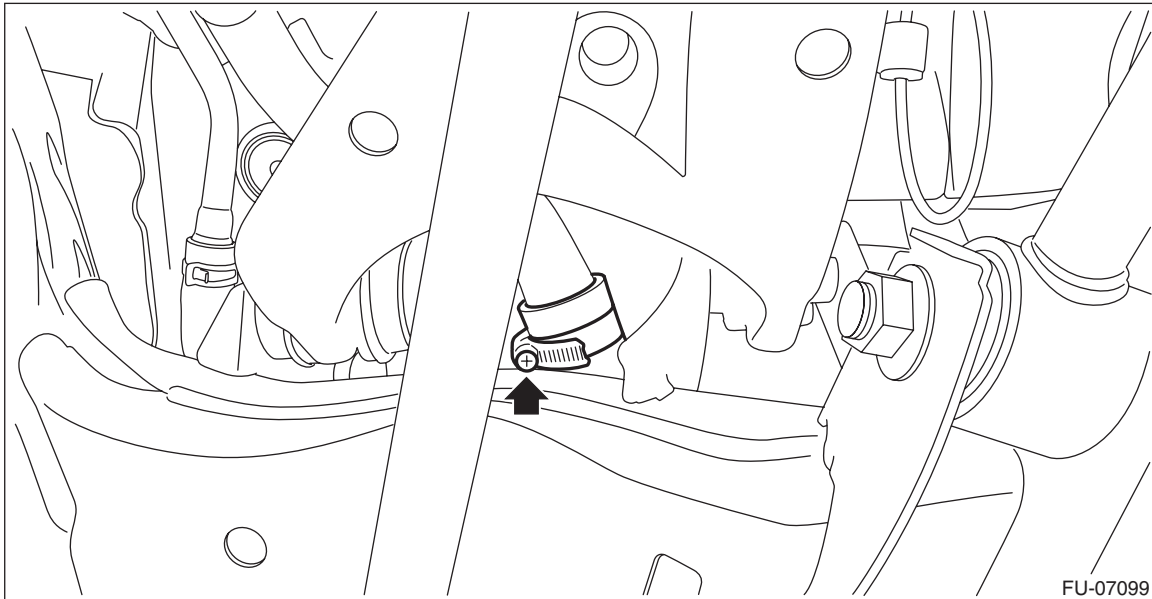
3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.

4) Drain the fuel from the fuel filler pipe through the filler opening using the gasoline proof pump and the gasoline proof hose (ø10 or less).

5) Disconnect the fuel filler hose from the fuel filler pipe assembly.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.



6) Set the container under the vehicle and insert the gasoline proof hose (ø10 or less) into the fuel filler hose to drain the fuel.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to spill fuel.

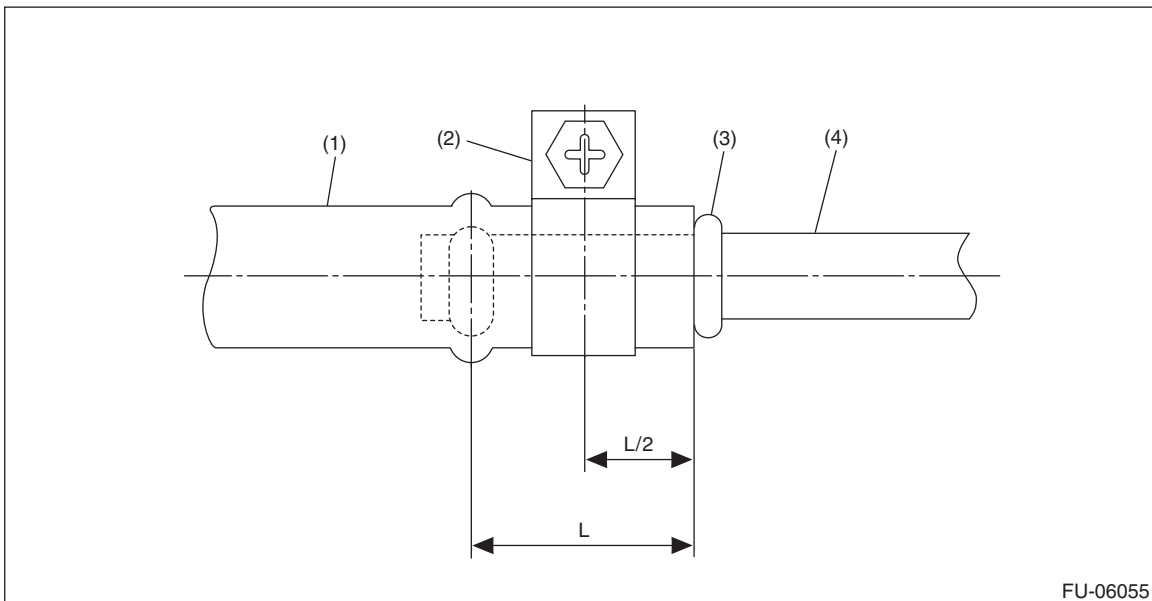
7) Install the related parts in the reverse order after draining the fuel.

NOTE:

Correctly insert the fuel filler hose to the spool, and then install the clamp as shown.

Tightening torque:

2.5 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 1.8 ft-lb)



(1) Fuel filler hose
(2) Clamp

(3) Spool

(4) Fuel filler pipe

26. Fuel Tank

A: REMOVAL

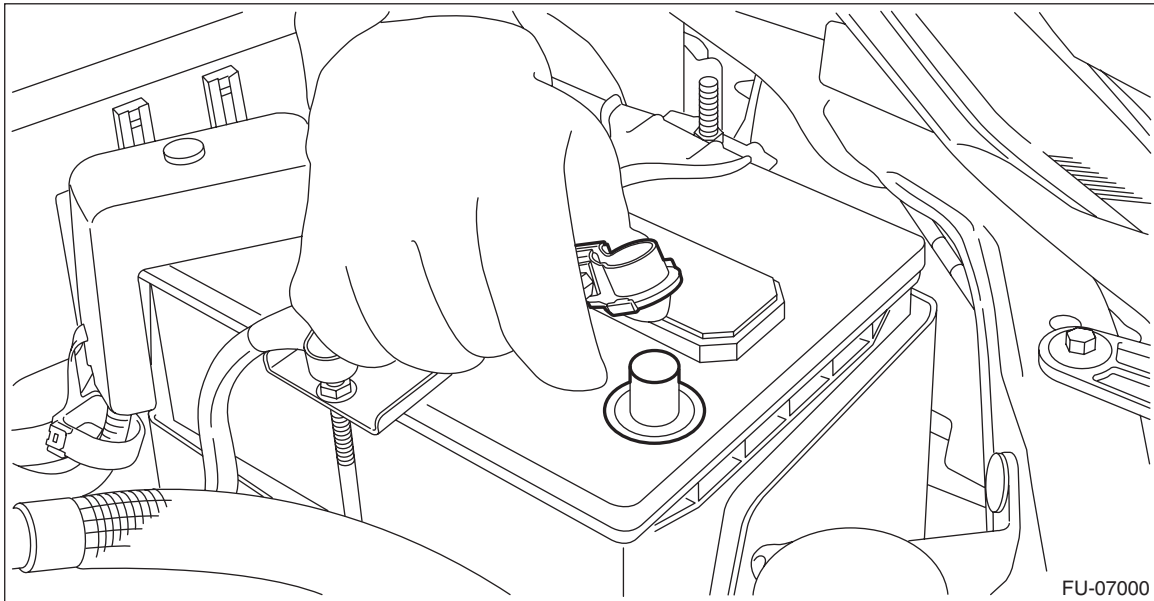
WARNING:

Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

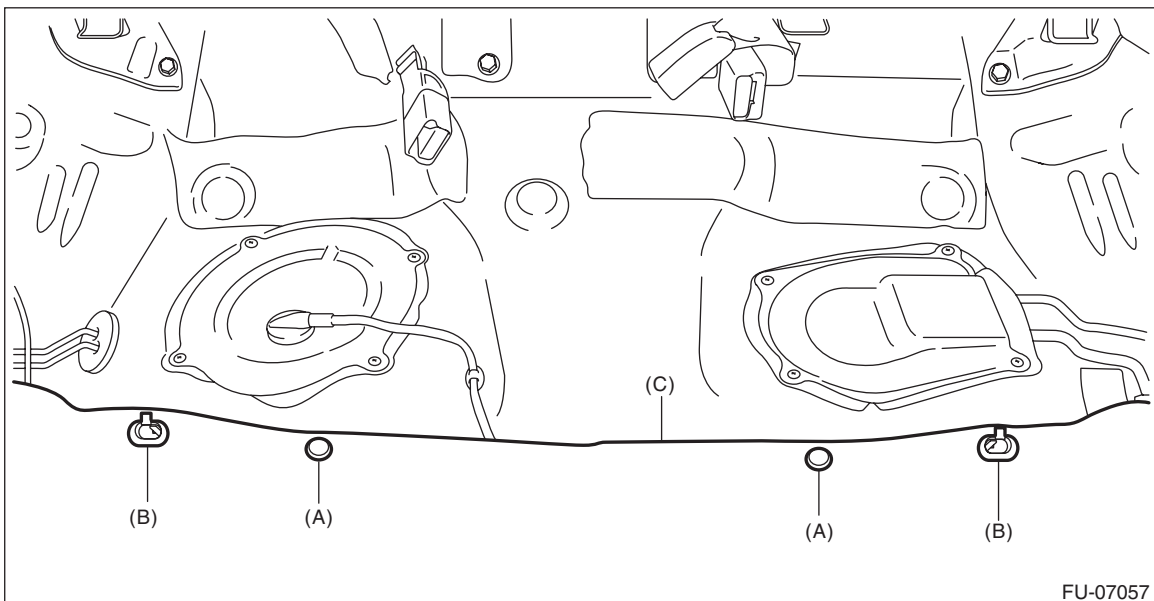
CAUTION:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from the tubes using a container or cloth.

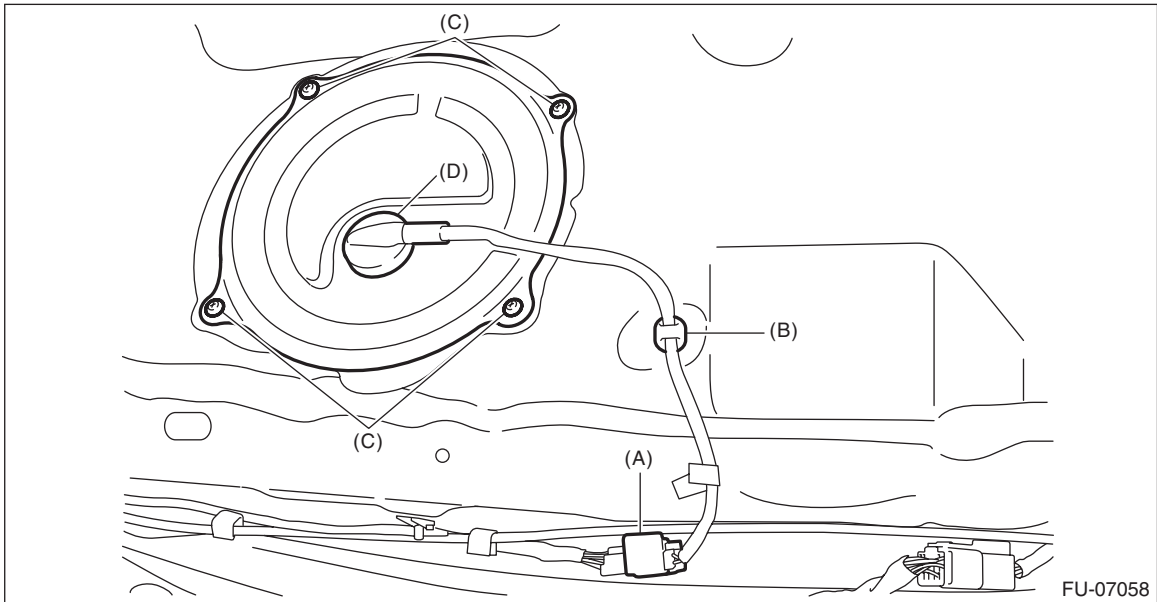
- 1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 2) Drain fuel. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, DRAINING FUEL (WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR), PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



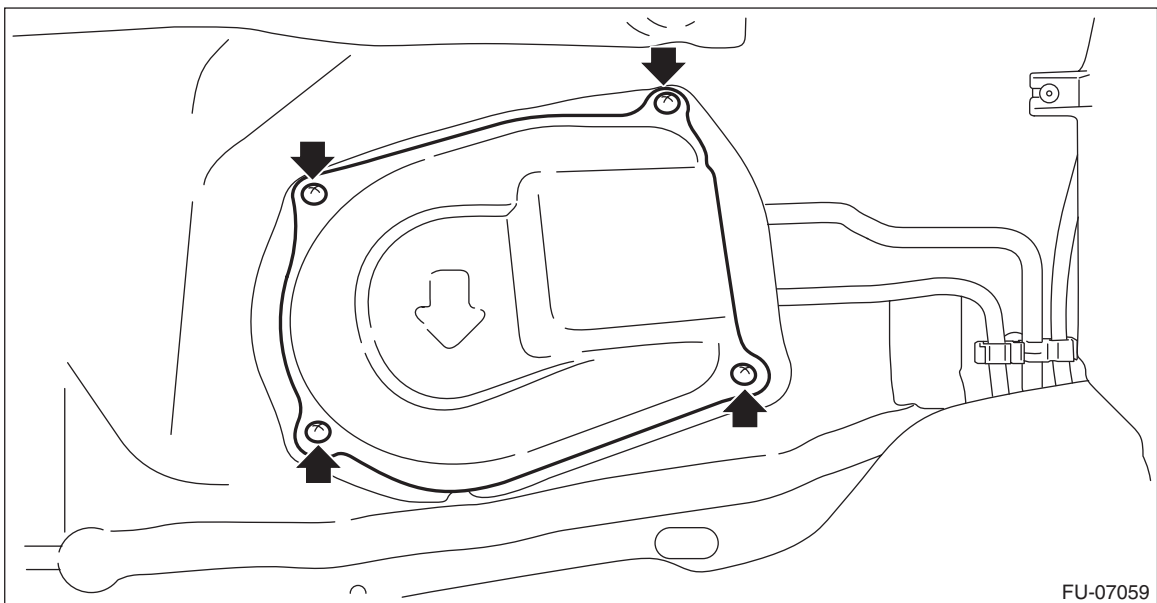
- 4) Remove the rear seat cushion. <Ref. to SE-34, REMOVAL, Rear Seat.>
- 5) Remove the clips (A) and seat cushion hooks (B), and turn over the floor mat (C).



- 6) Remove the service hole cover of fuel pump.
- (1) Disconnect the fuel cord connector (A), and remove the clip (B).
 - (2) Remove the screw (C).
 - (3) Push the grommet (D) down and remove the service hole cover.



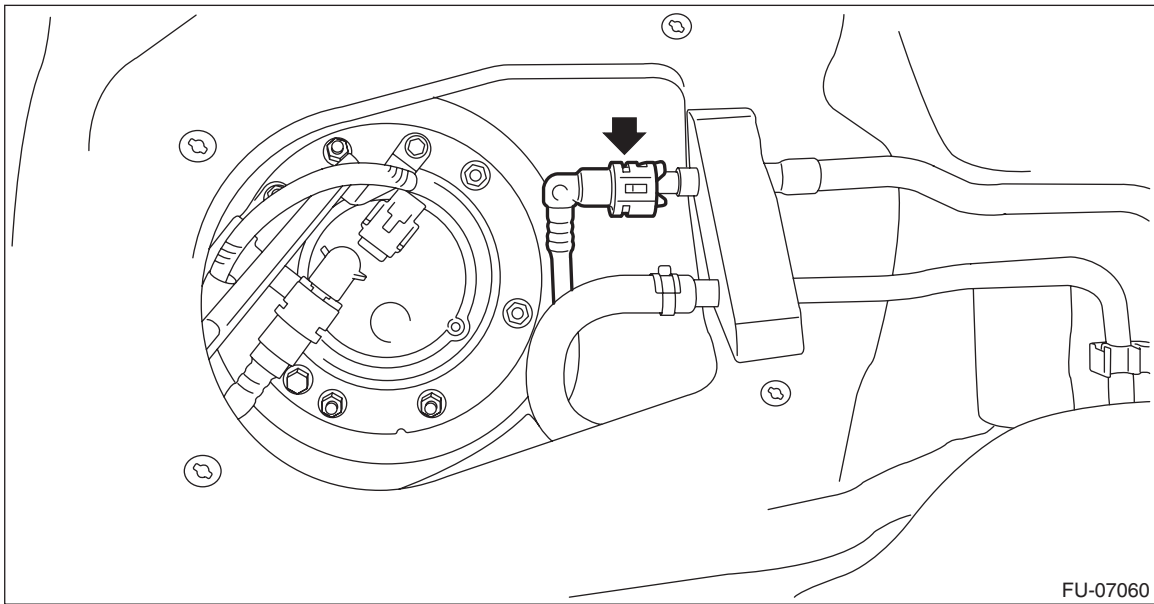
- 7) Remove the service hole cover of fuel sub level sensor.



Fuel Tank

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

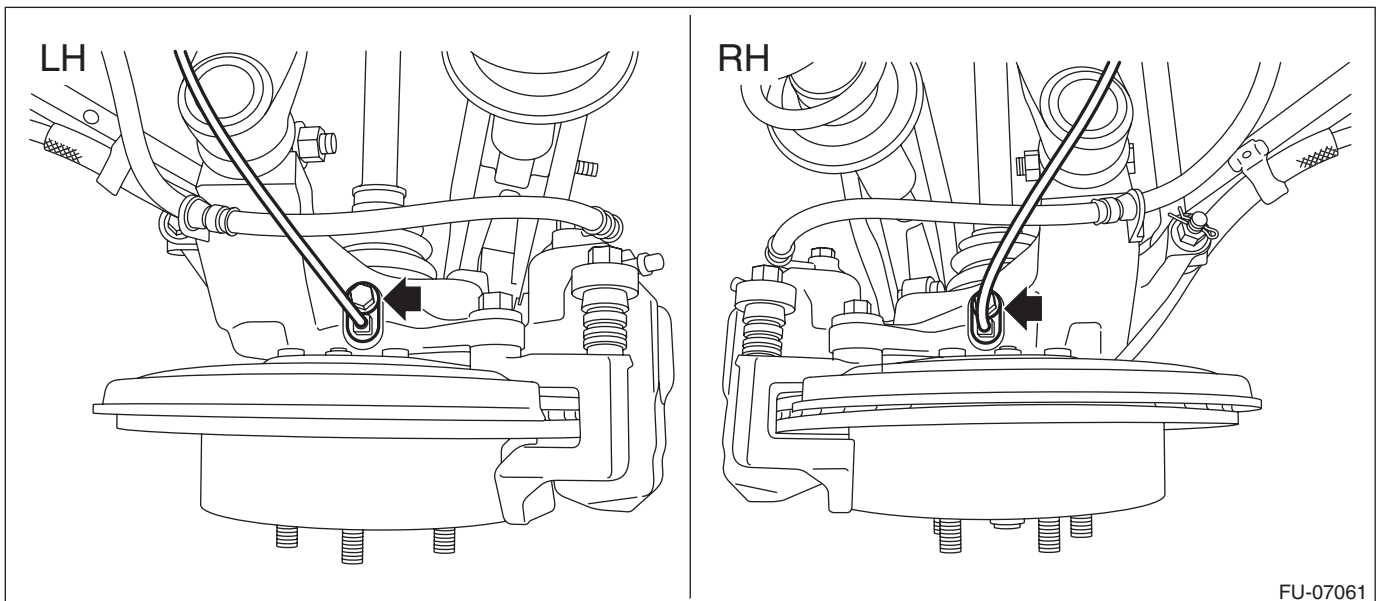
8) Disconnect the quick connector on the fuel delivery tube. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-158, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>



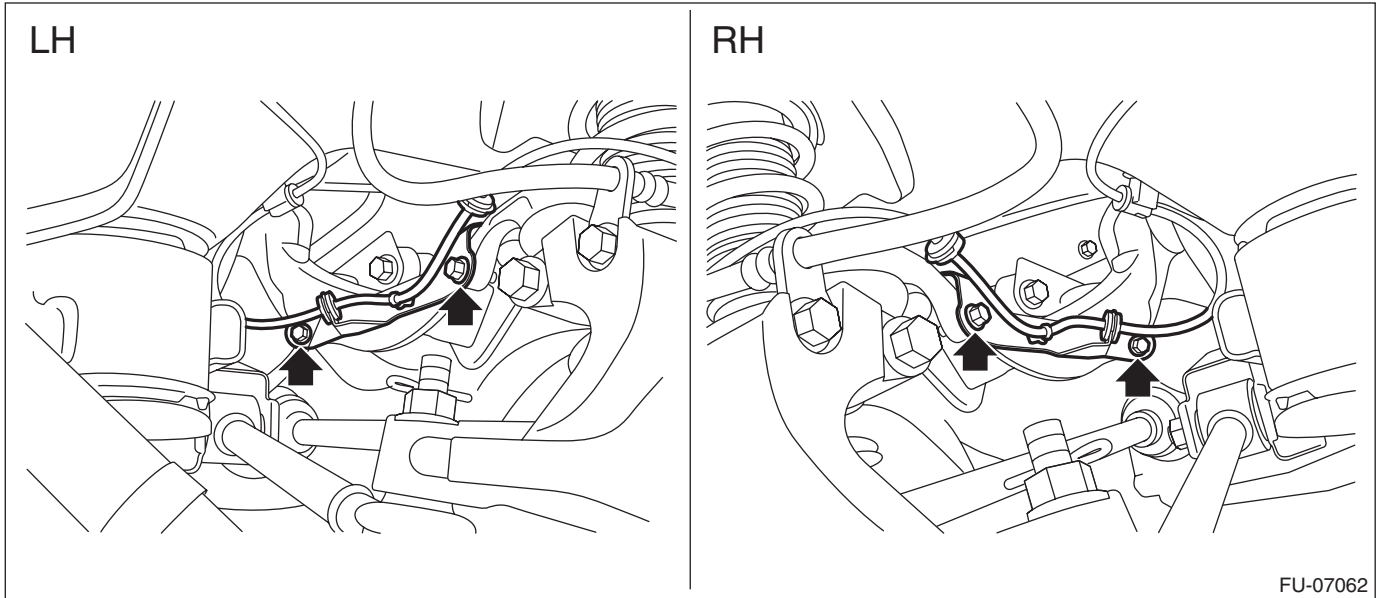
9) Remove the rear wheels.

10) Lift up the vehicle.

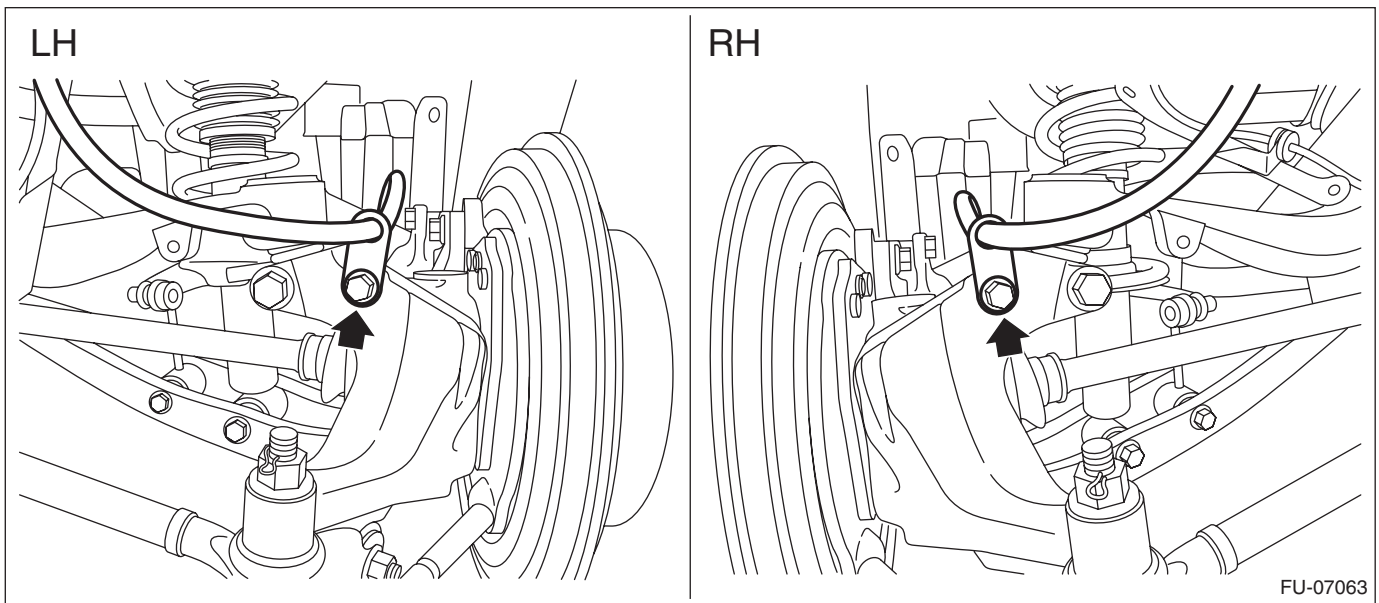
11) Remove the rear ABS wheel speed sensor from the rear housing.



12) Remove the rear ABS wheel speed sensor harness bracket from the upper arm.



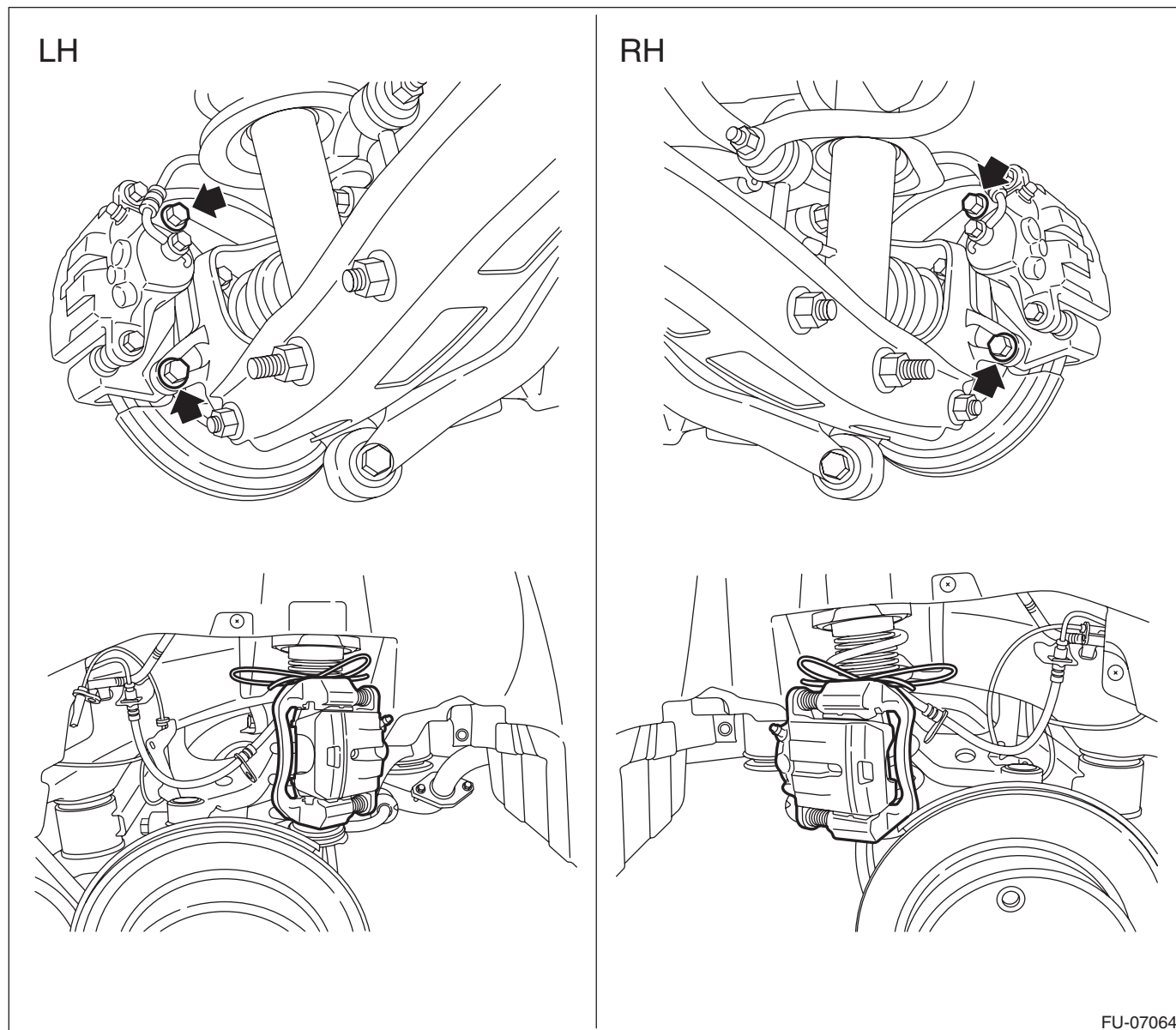
13) Remove the rear brake hose bracket from rear housing.



Fuel Tank

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

14) Remove the rear disc brake assembly and tie it to the body side of the vehicle.



15) Remove the parking brake cable from parking brake assembly. <Ref. to PB-11, REMOVAL, Parking Brake Assembly (Rear Disc Brake).>

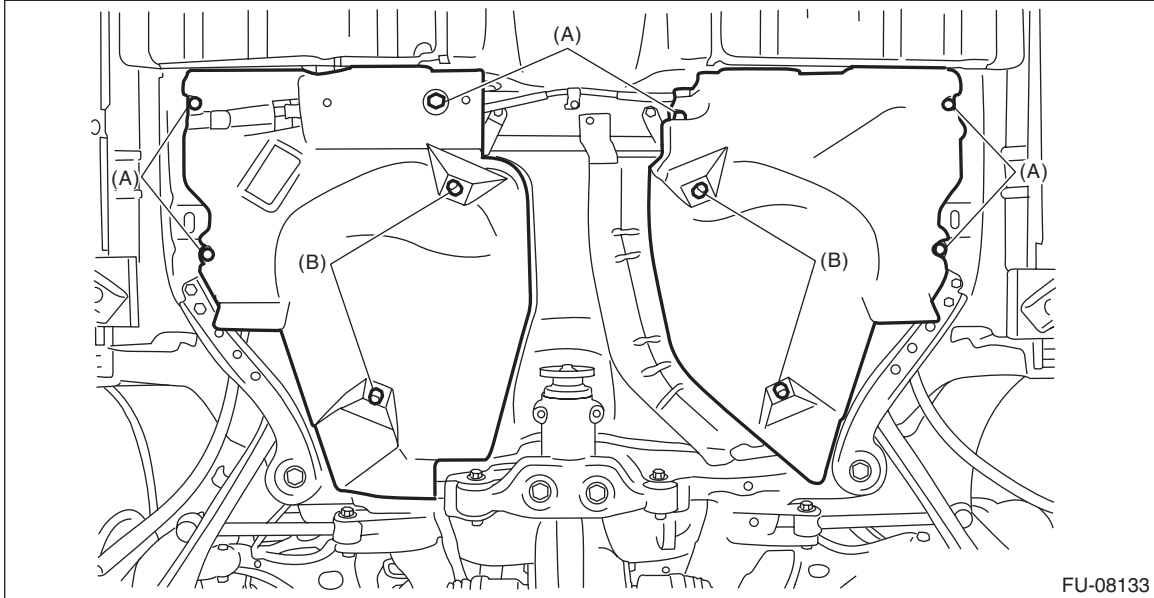
16) Remove the rear exhaust pipe and muffler. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.>
<Ref. to EX(H4DO)-16, REMOVAL, Muffler.>

17) Remove the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-10, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>

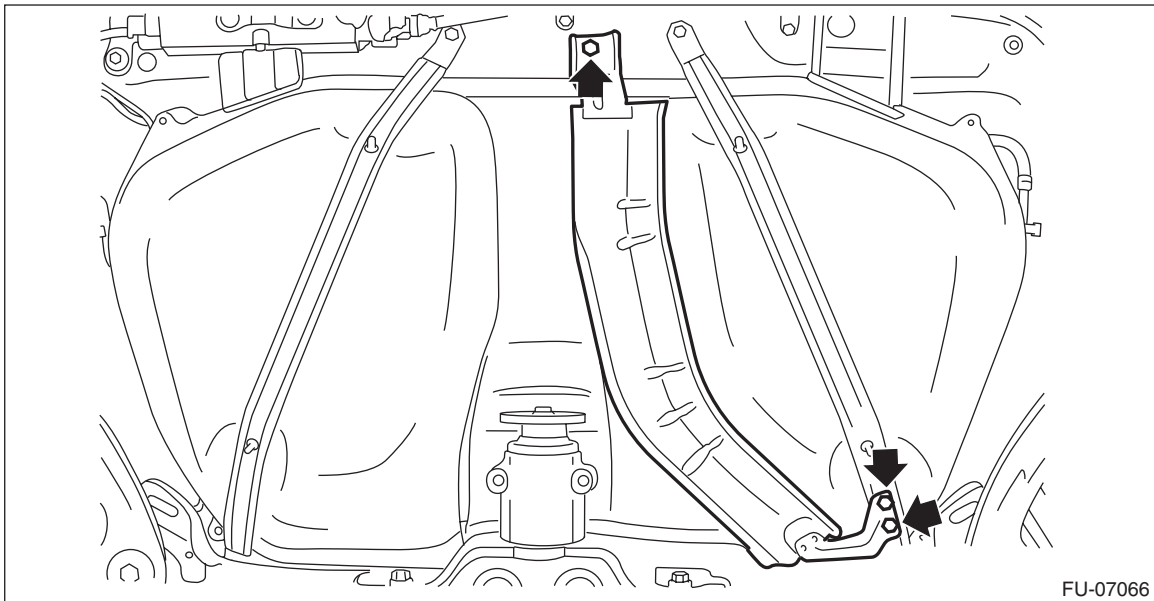
Fuel Tank

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- 18) Remove bolts (A) and nuts (B) which secure the fuel tank protector, then remove the fuel tank protector.



- 19) Remove the bolts and nuts securing the heat shield cover and remove the heat shield cover.



Fuel Tank

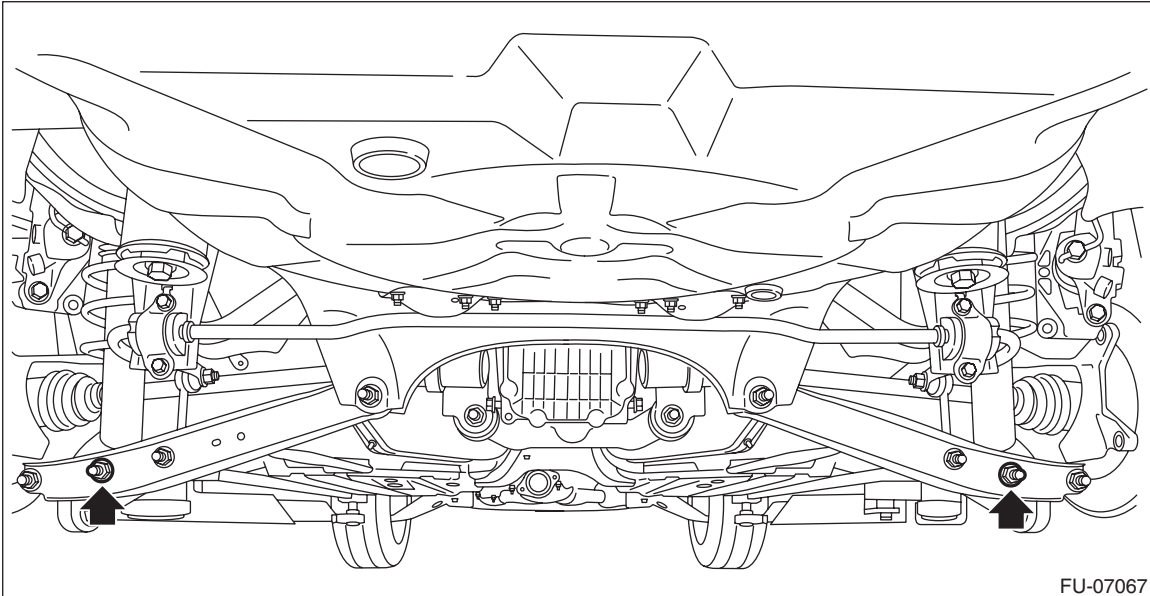
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

20) Remove the rear suspension assembly.

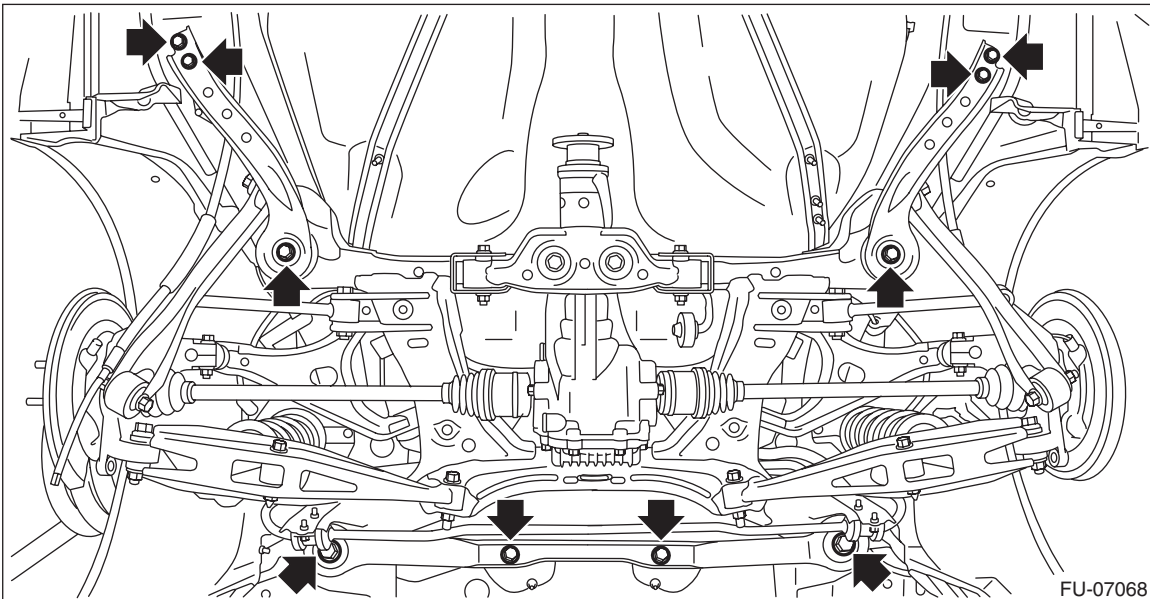
WARNING:

A helper is required to perform this work.

- (1) Support the rear differential with the transmission jack.
- (2) Remove the bolt and nut which secure rear shock absorber to rear suspension arm.

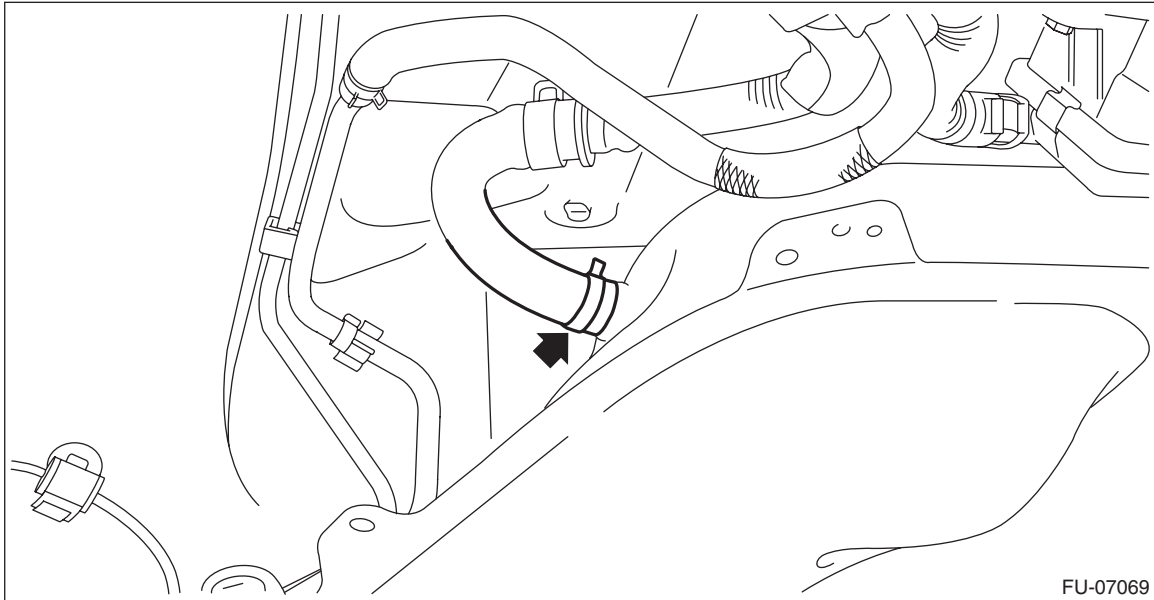


- (3) Remove the bolts which secure the rear suspension assembly to the body.



- (4) Remove the rear suspension assembly.

21) Disconnect the air vent hose from the fuel tank.



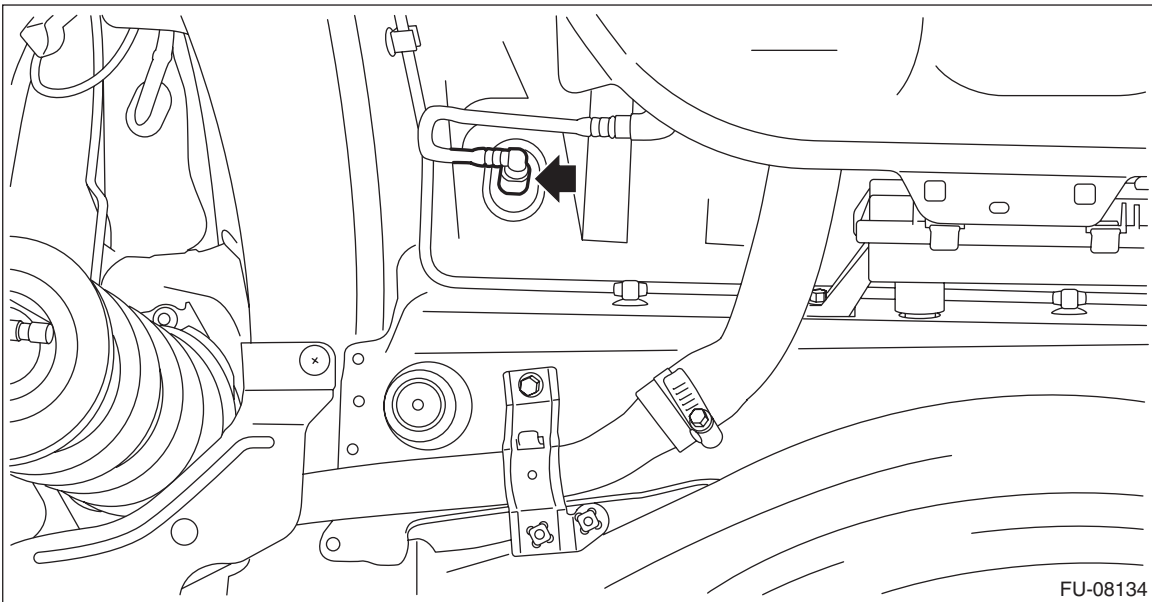
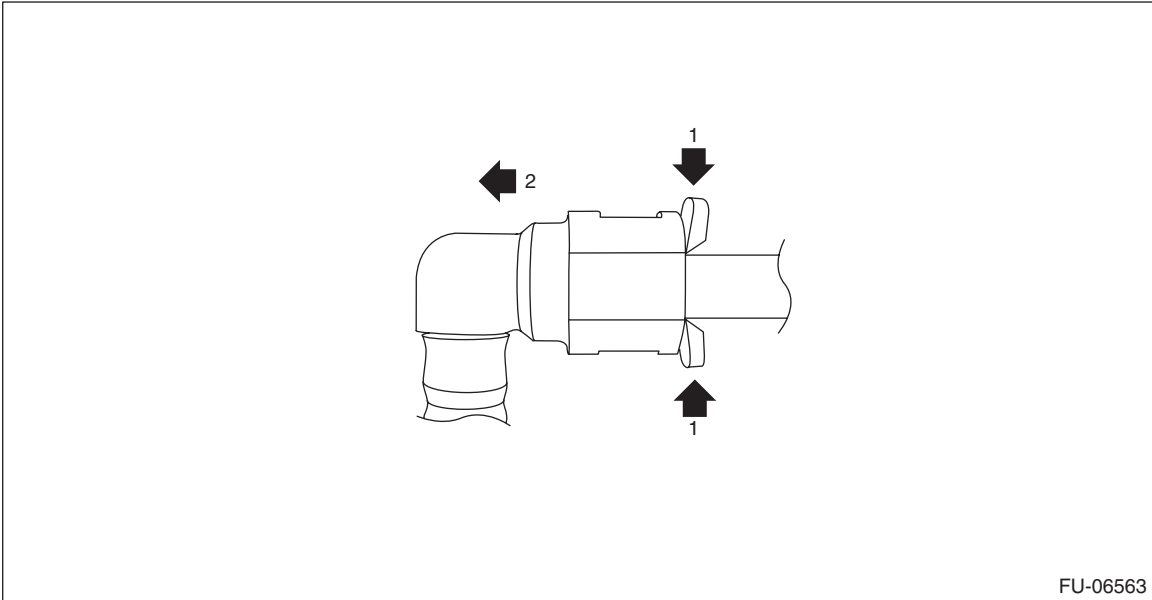
Fuel Tank

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

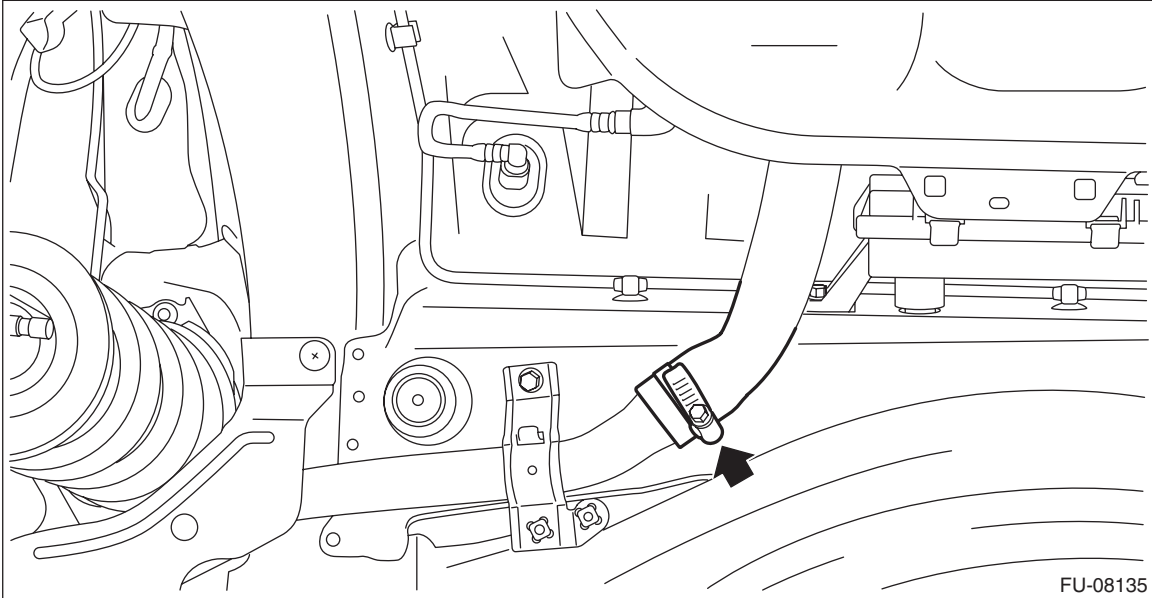
22) Disconnect the quick connector of the circulate tube from evaporation pipe.

NOTE:

Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



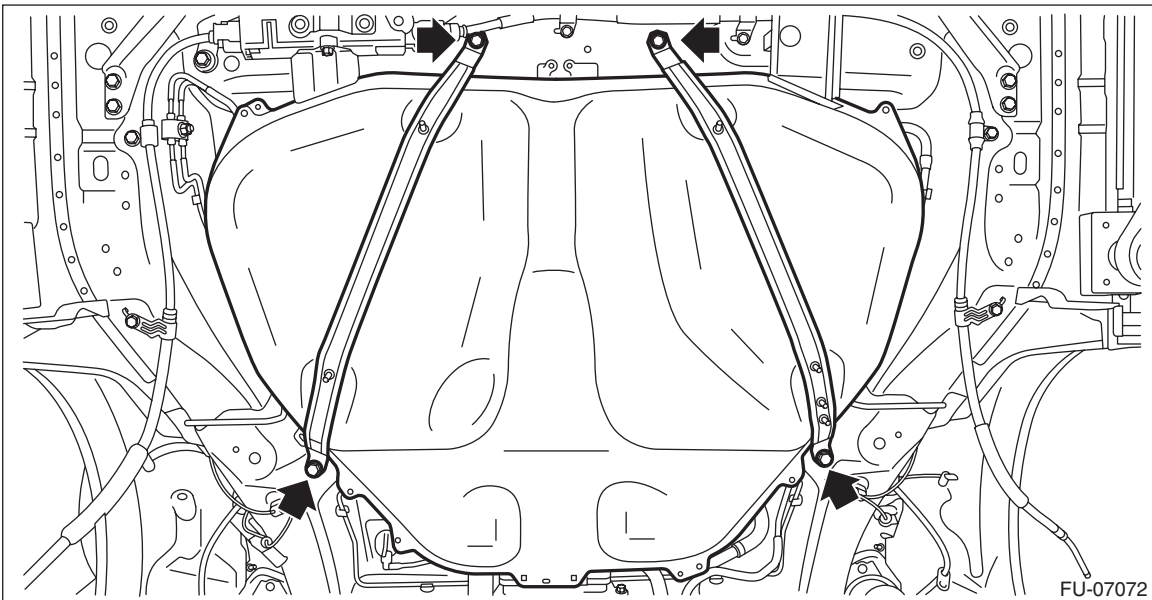
23) Disconnect the fuel filler hose from the fuel filler pipe assembly.



24) Support the fuel tank with a transmission jack, remove the fuel tank band, and remove the fuel tank from the vehicle.

WARNING:

- A helper is required to perform this work.
- Fuel may remain in the fuel tank. This will cause the left and right sides to be unbalanced. Be careful not to drop the fuel tank.



Fuel Tank

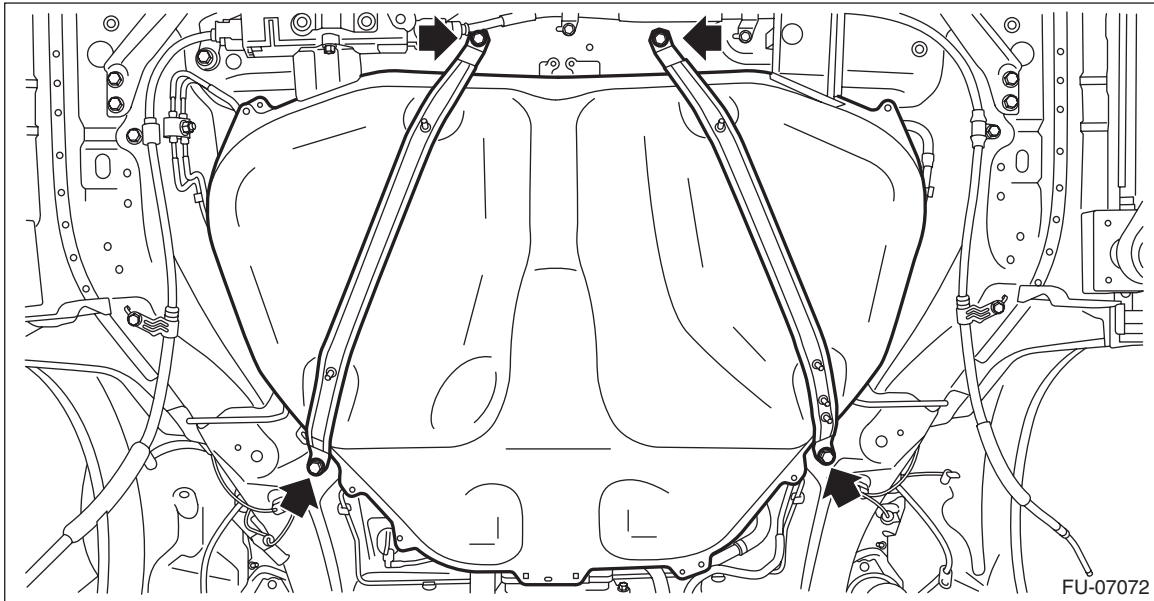
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

B: INSTALLATION

1) Support the fuel tank with a transmission jack, set the fuel tank and the fuel tank band in place, and temporarily tighten the bolts of the fuel tank band.

WARNING:

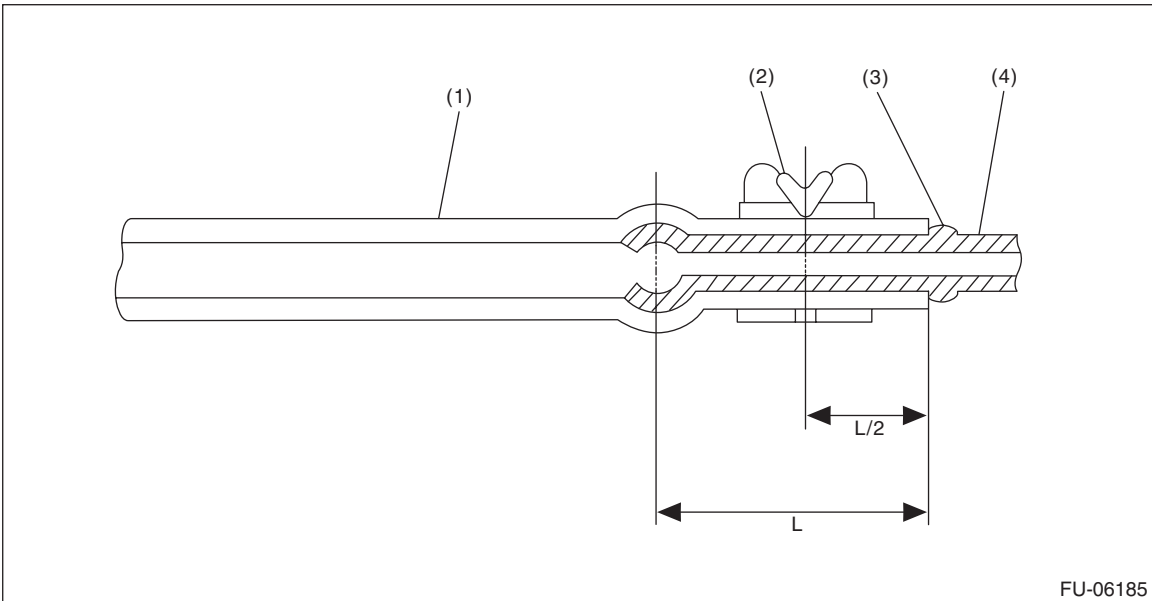
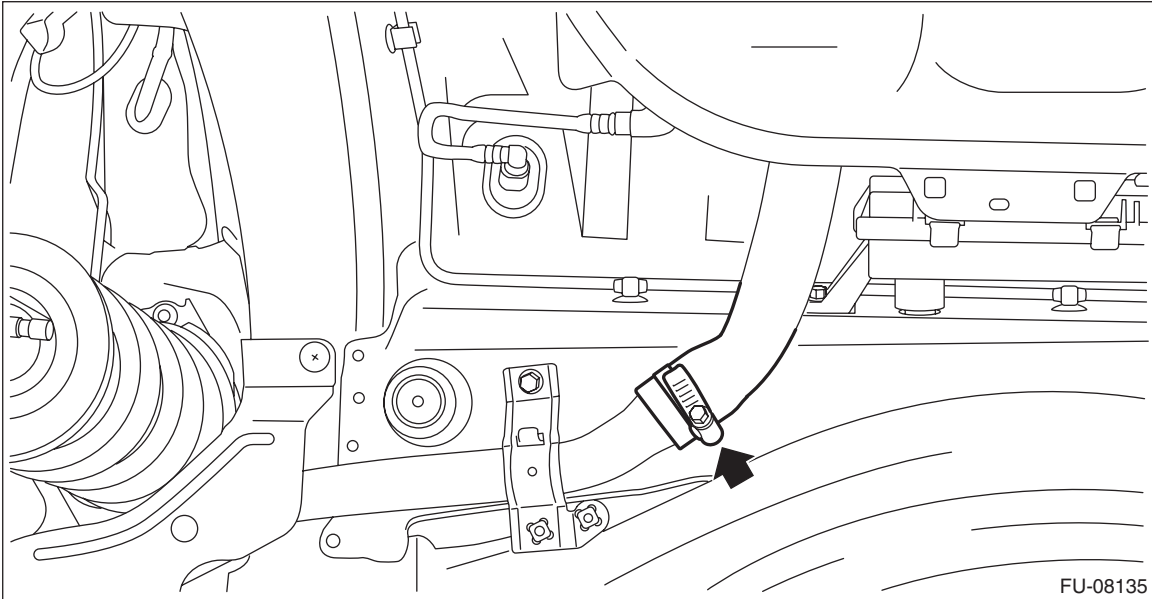
A helper is required to perform this work.



2) Correctly insert the fuel filler hose to the spool, and then install the clamp as shown.

Tightening torque:

2.5 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 1.8 ft-lb)



(1) Hose
(2) Clamp

(3) Spool

(4) Pipe

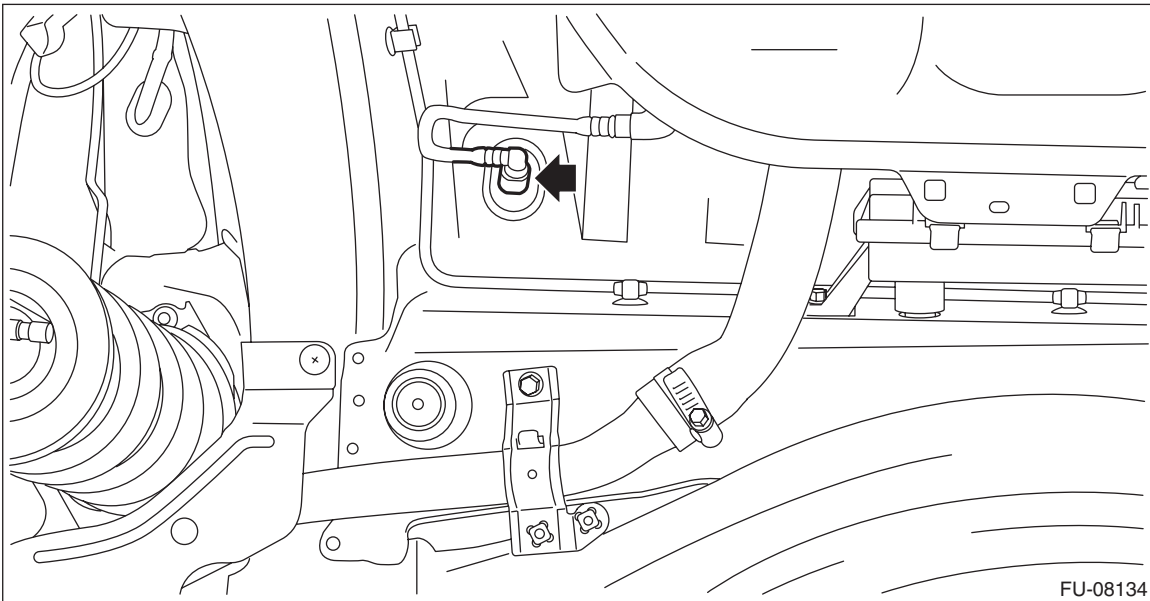
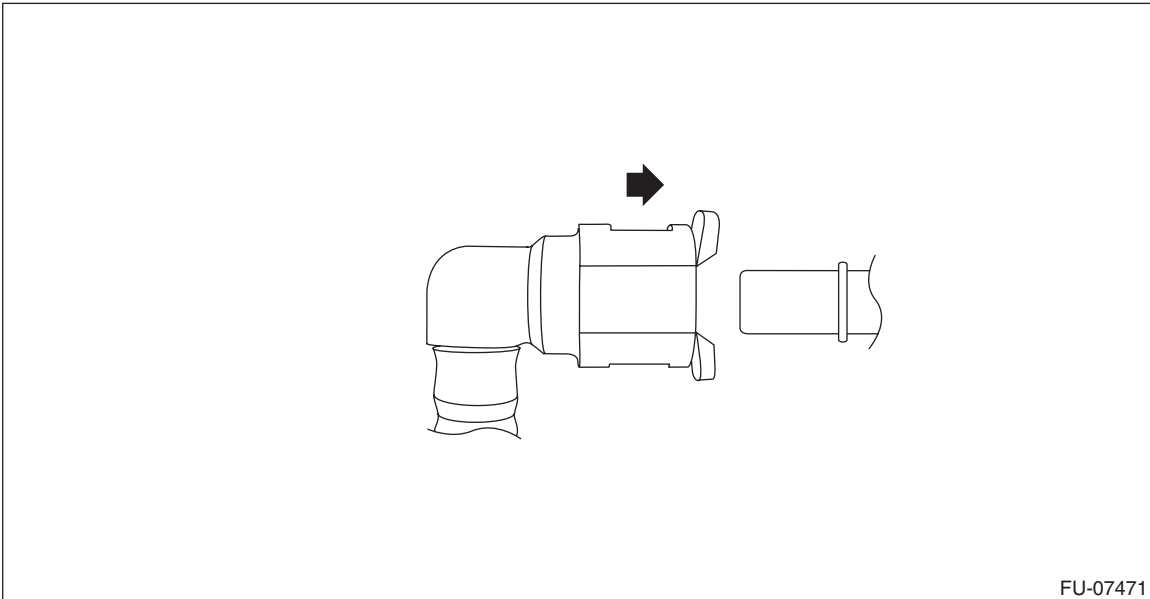
Fuel Tank

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

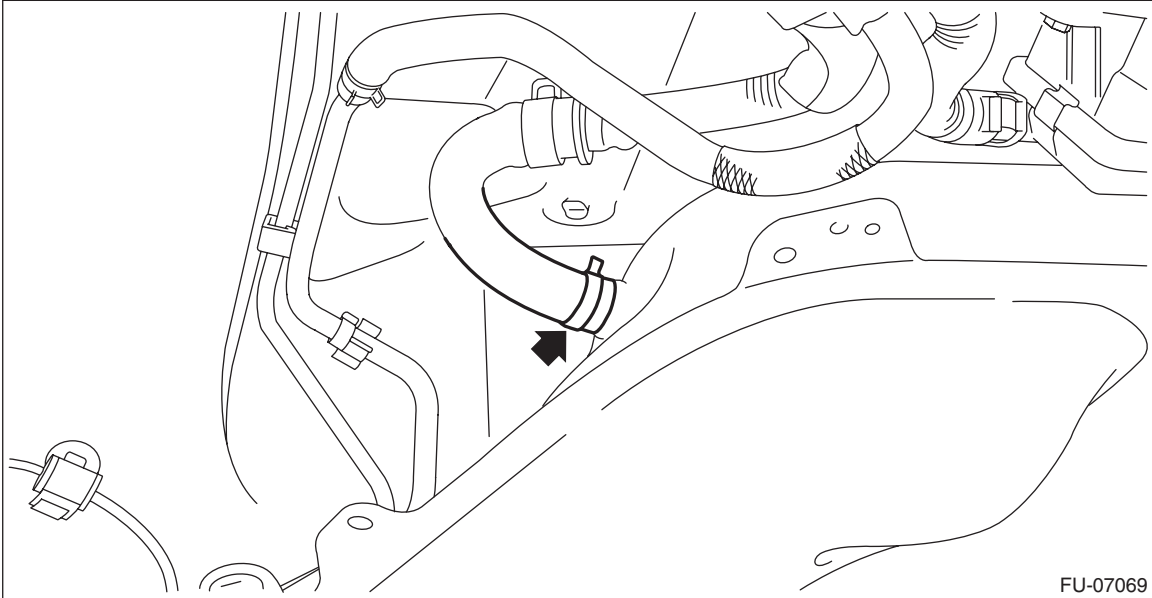
3) Connect the quick connector of the circulate tube to the evaporation pipe as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

- Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
- Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.



4) Connect the air vent hose to fuel tank.



5) Move the fuel tank so that the distance between the center of the positioning hole for the body (A) and the front end of the fuel tank flange (B) becomes L, and tighten the bolts of the fuel tank bands in the sequence shown in the figure.

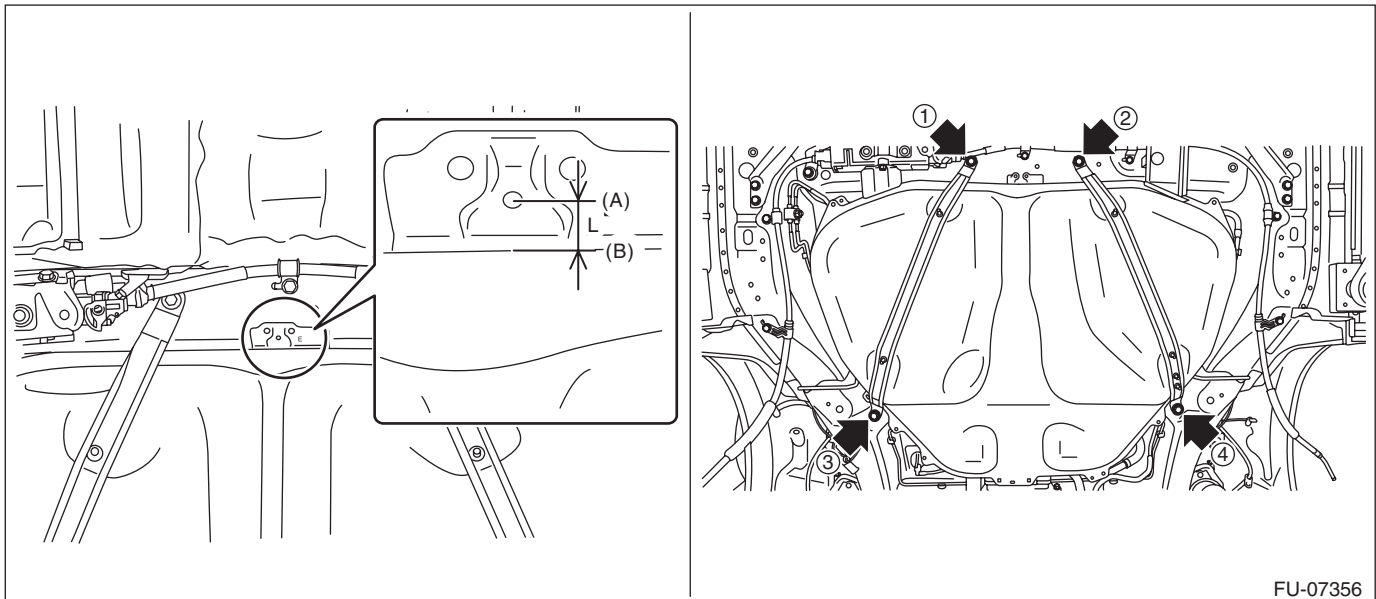
CAUTION:

To prevent the fuel tank from damage, after tightening the bolts of the fuel tank bands, make sure that the distance between the center of the positioning hole for the body (A) and the front end of the fuel tank flange (B) is L.

Distance L: Center of the positioning hole for the body (A) — Front end of the fuel tank flange (B)
 14.5 mm (0.571 in) or less

Tightening torque:

33 N·m (3.4 kgf·m, 24.3 ft-lb)



Fuel Tank

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

6) Install the rear suspension assembly.

WARNING:

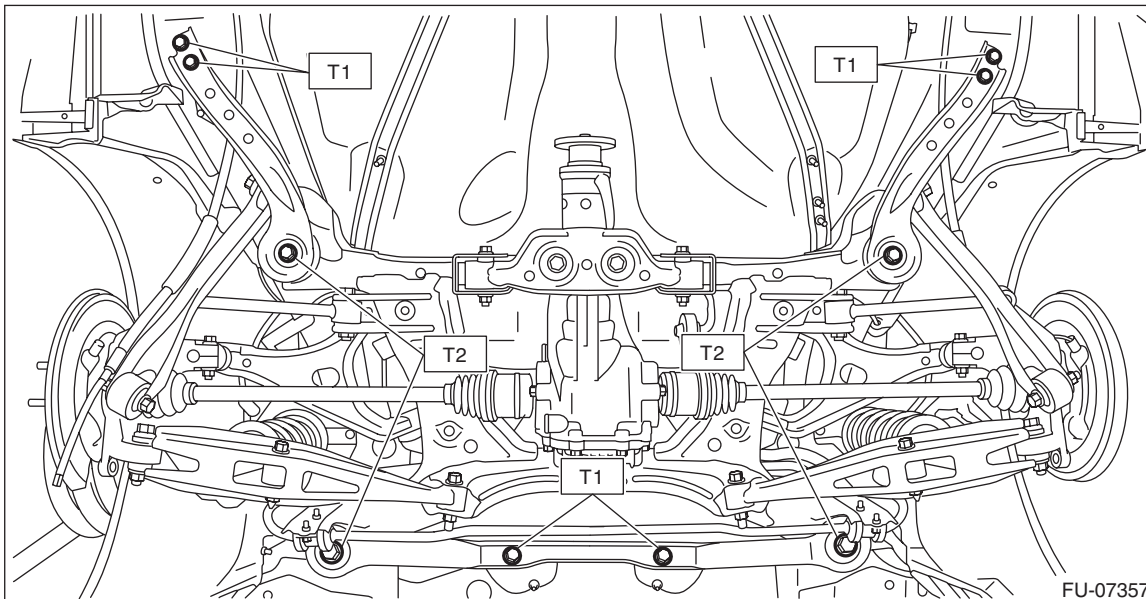
A helper is required to perform this work.

- (1) Support the rear differential with the transmission jack.
- (2) Support the rear suspension assembly and install the rear suspension assembly to the body.

Tightening torque:

T1: 70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51.6 ft-lb)

T2: 200 N·m (20.4 kgf-m, 147.5 ft-lb)



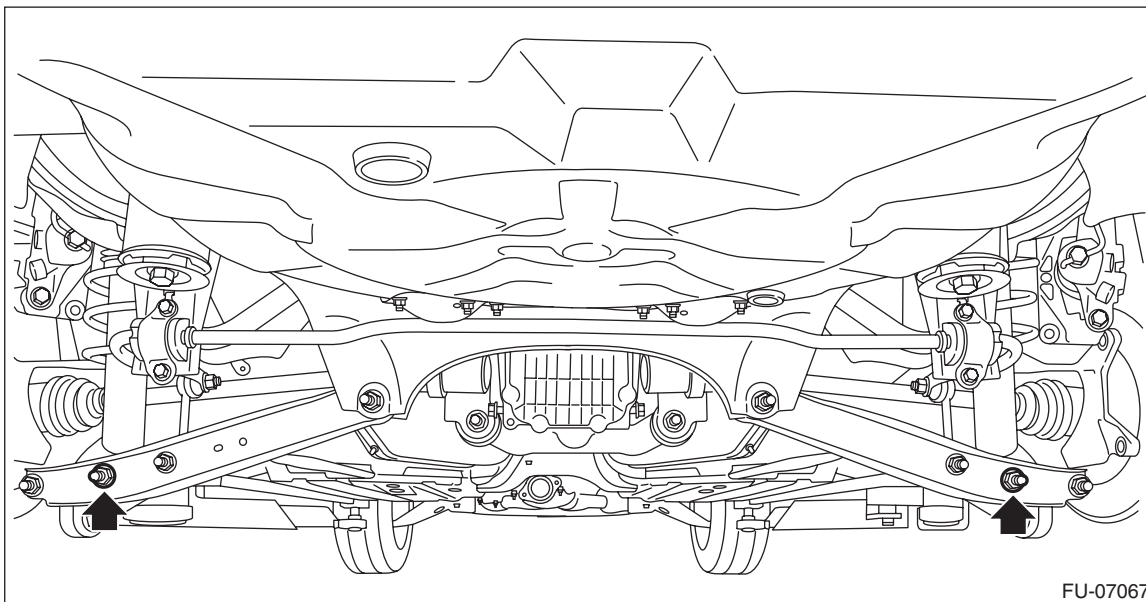
- (3) Install the rear shock absorber to the rear suspension arm.

NOTE:

Use a new self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:

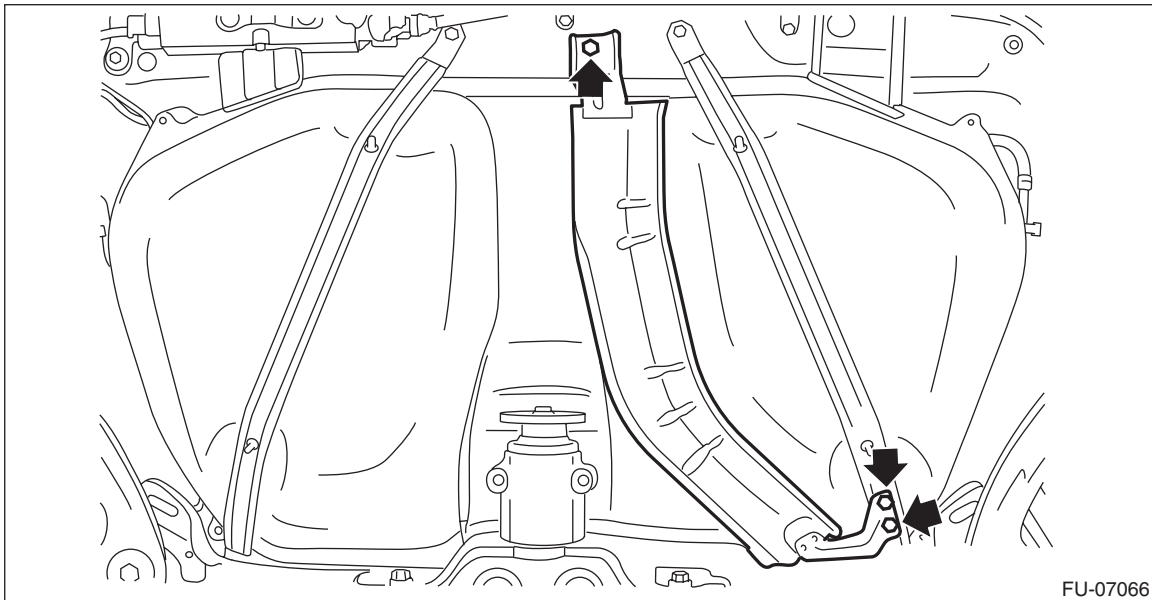
120 N·m (12.2 kgf-m, 88.5 ft-lb)



7) Install the heat shield cover.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



FU-07066

8) Install the bolts (A) and nuts (B) which secure the fuel tank protector.

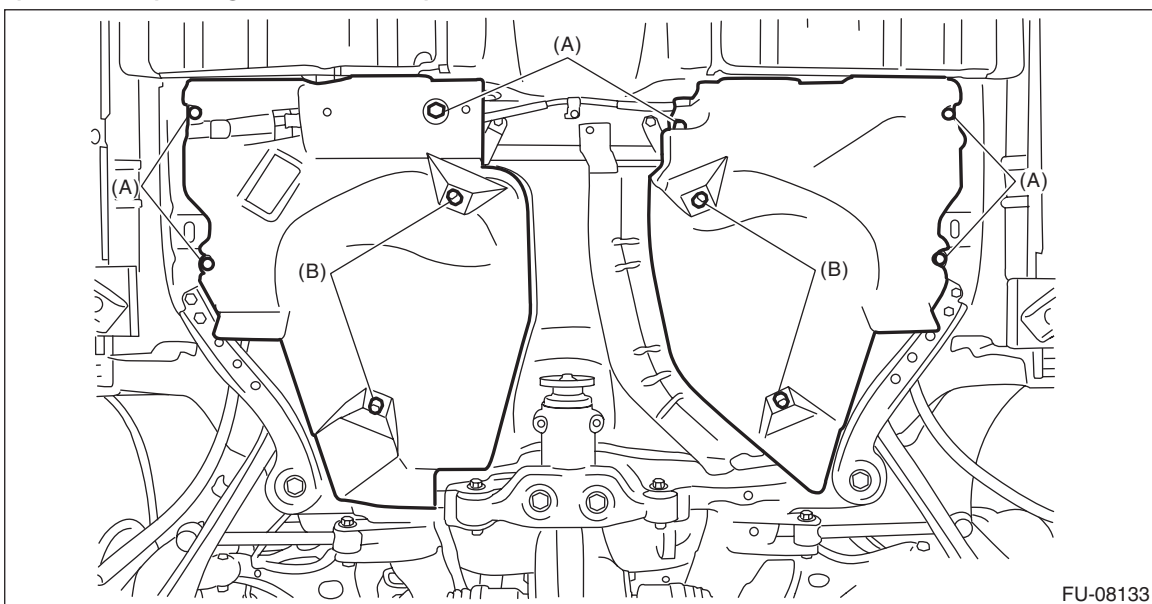
NOTE:

Use a new self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:

Nut (B): 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.6 ft-lb)

Bolt (A): 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



FU-08133

9) Install the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-11, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>

10) Install the rear exhaust pipe and muffler. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-14, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.>
<Ref. to EX(H4DO)-17, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>

11) Lower the vehicle.

12) Connect the parking brake cable to the parking brake assembly. <Ref. to PB-15, INSTALLATION, Parking Brake Assembly (Rear Disc Brake).>

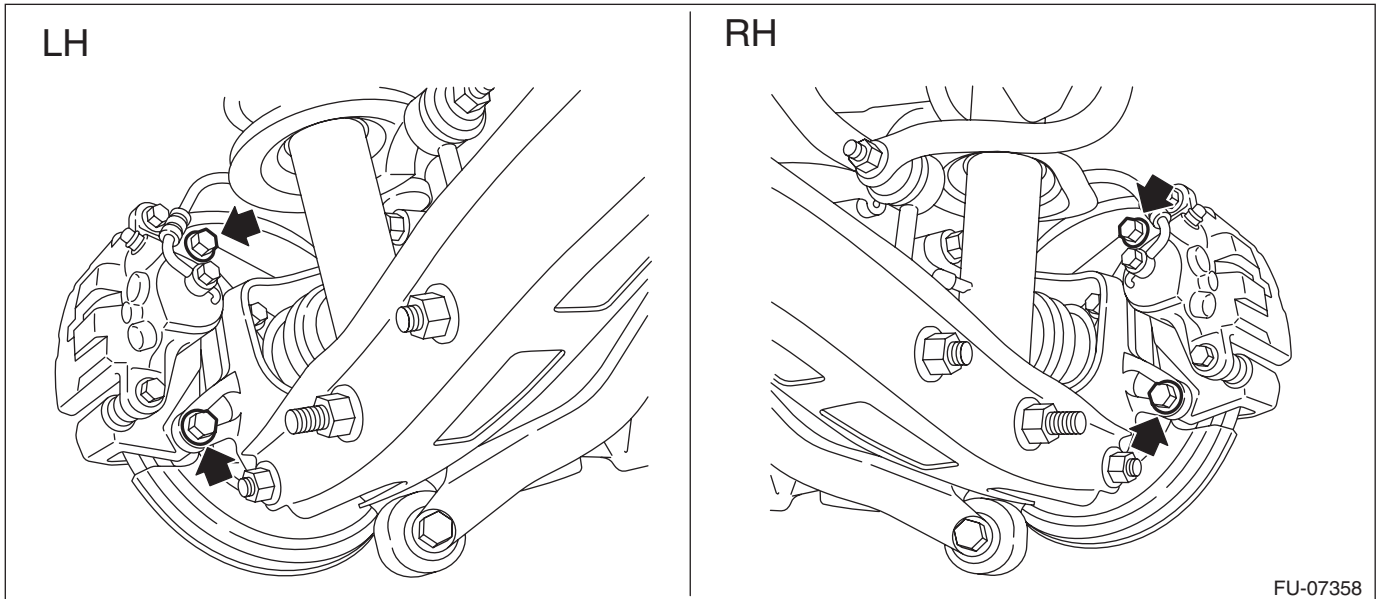
Fuel Tank

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

13) Install the rear disc brake assembly.

Tightening torque:

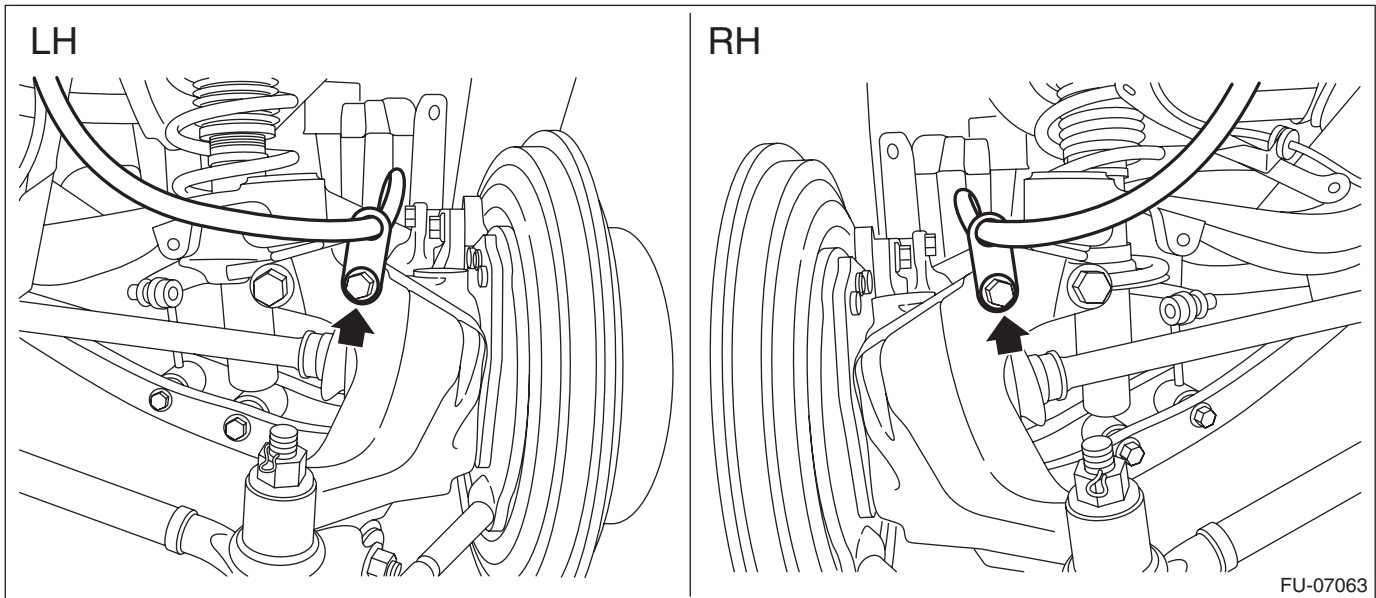
66 N·m (6.7 kgf-m, 48.7 ft-lb)



14) Install the rear brake hose bracket to the rear housing.

Tightening torque:

33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)



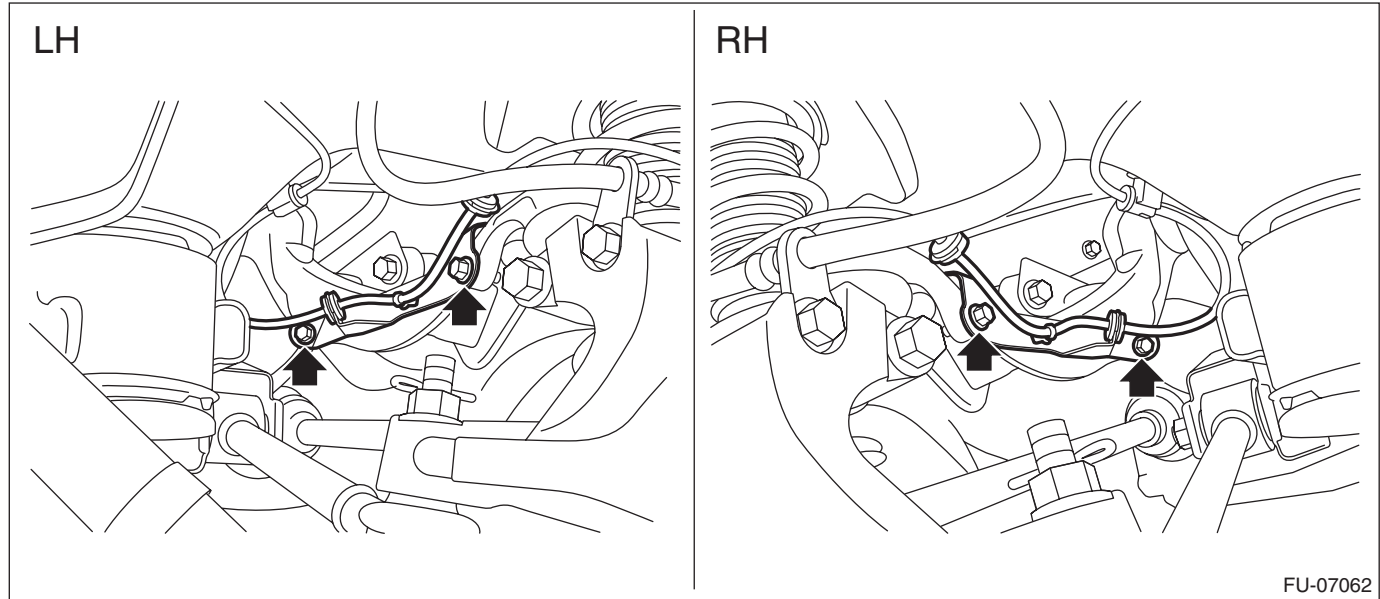
15) Install the rear ABS wheel speed sensor harness bracket to the upper arm.

NOTE:

Prevent the harness identification (line) from being twisted when installing. <Ref. to VDC-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

Tightening torque:

7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



FU-07062

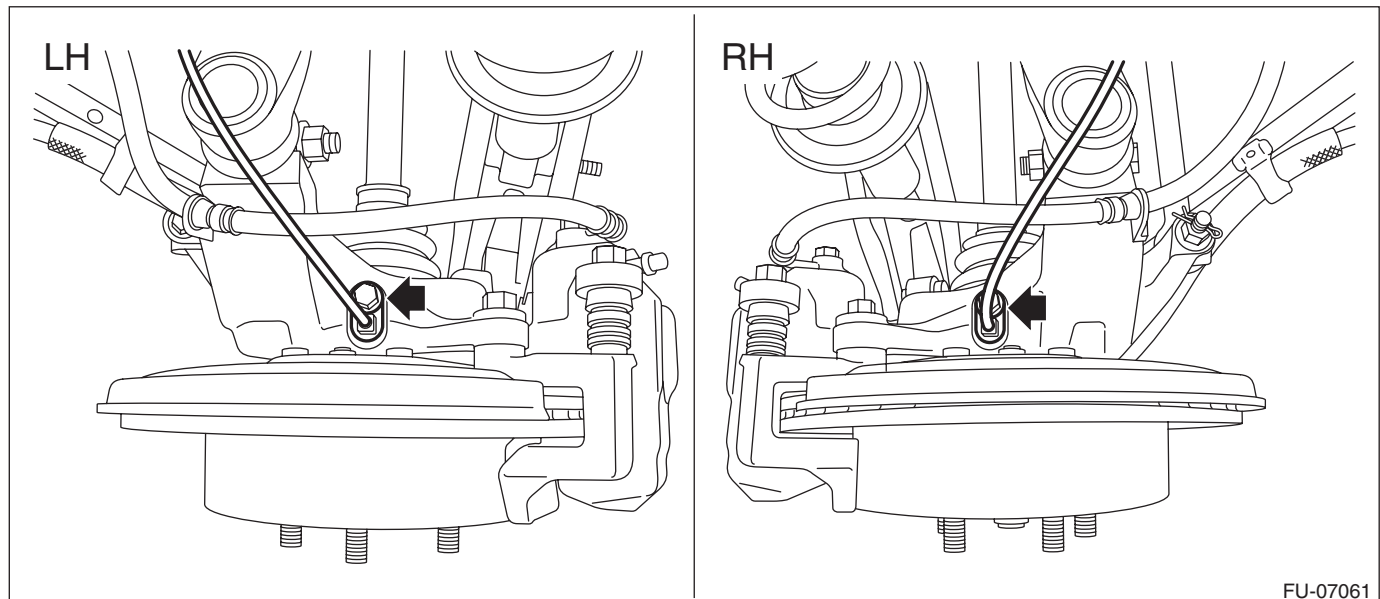
16) Attach the rear ABS wheel speed sensor to the rear housing.

NOTE:

Prevent the harness identification (line) from being twisted when installing. <Ref. to VDC-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

Tightening torque:

7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



FU-07061

17) Install the rear wheels.

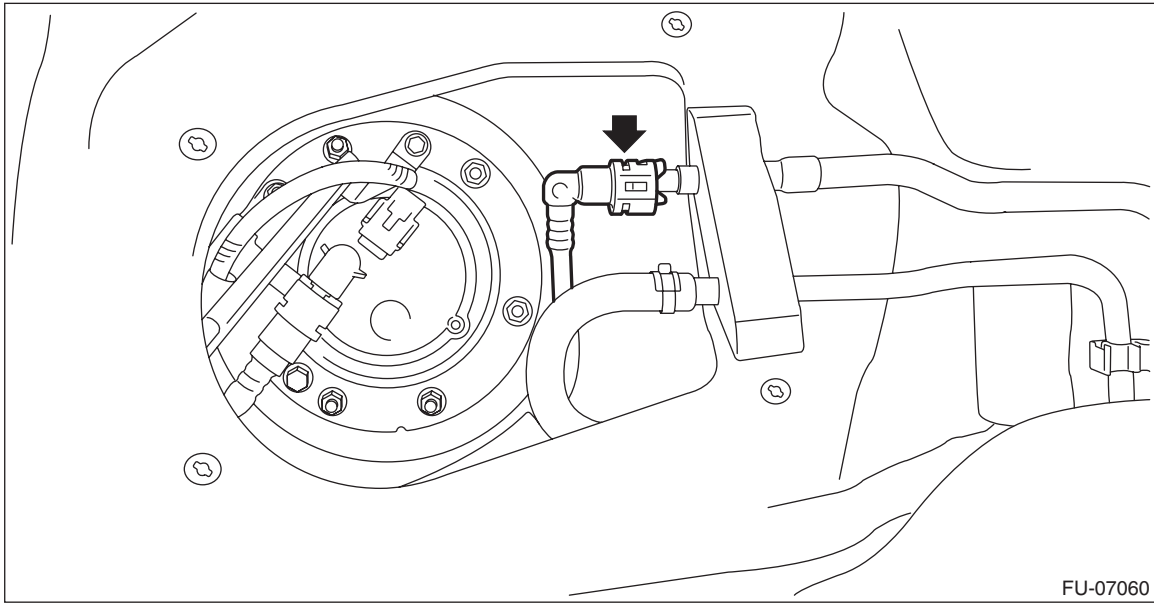
Tightening torque:

120 N·m (12.2 kgf-m, 88.5 ft-lb)

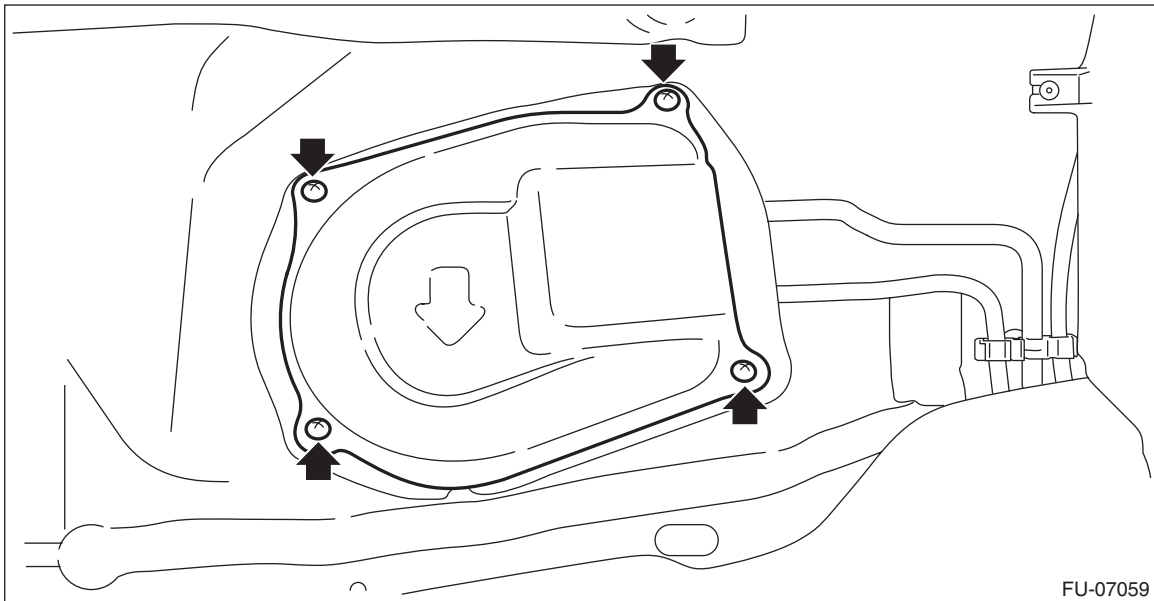
Fuel Tank

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

18) Connect the quick connector of the fuel delivery tube. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-166, INSTALLATION, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>



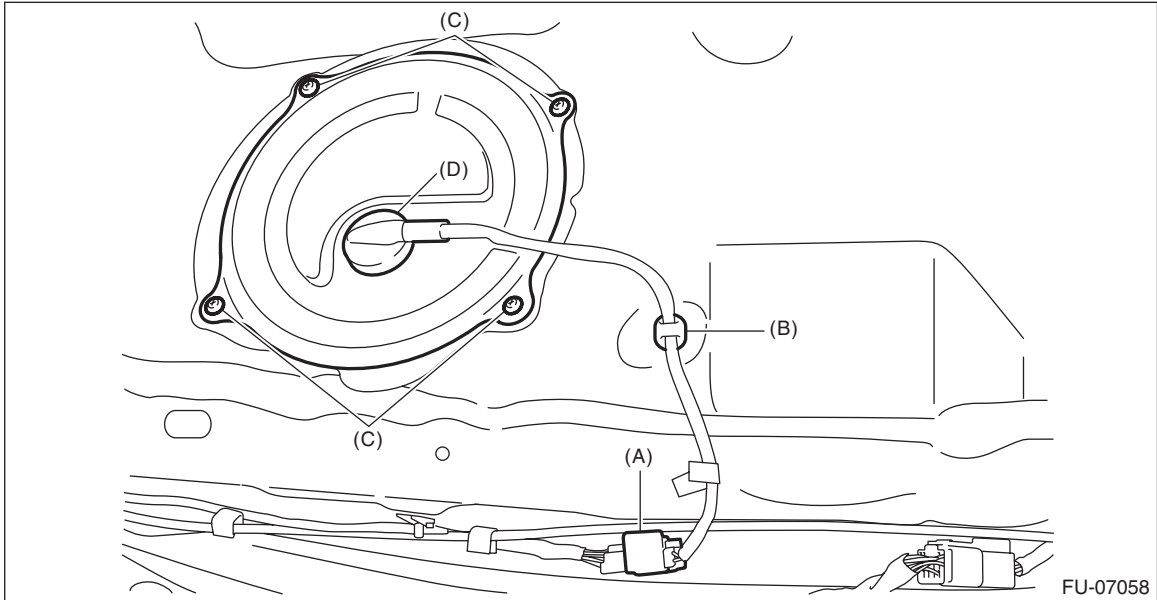
19) Install the service hole cover of fuel sub level sensor.



Fuel Tank

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

20) Attach the service hole cover of the fuel pump, and attach the connector and clip.



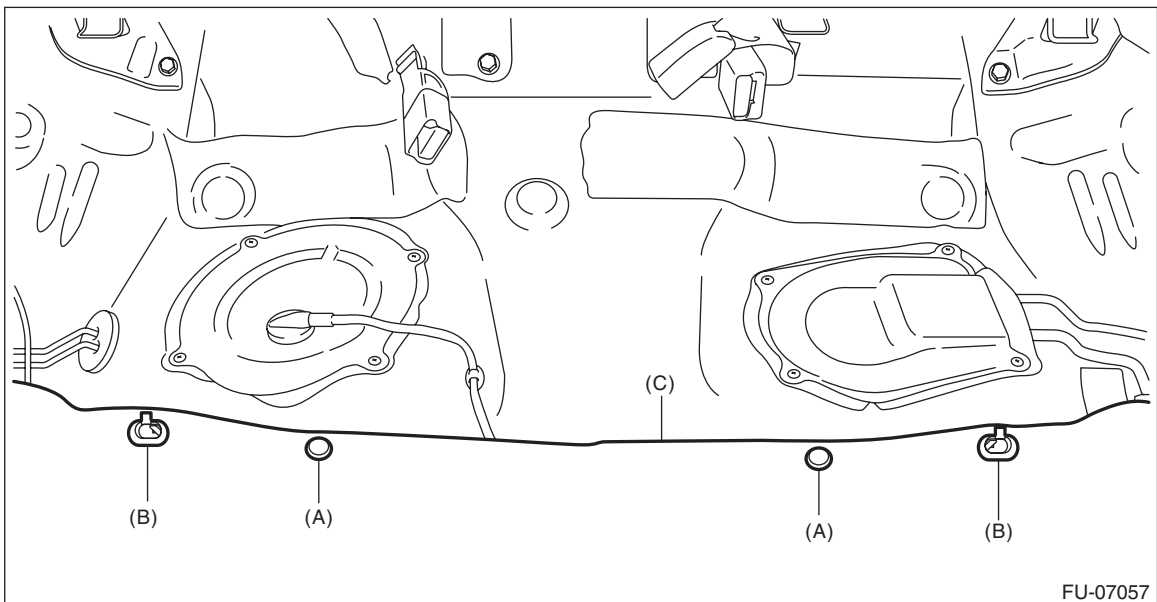
(A) Connector

(B) Clip

(C) Screw

(D) Grommet

21) Set the floor mat (C), and install clips (A) and seat cushion hooks (B).

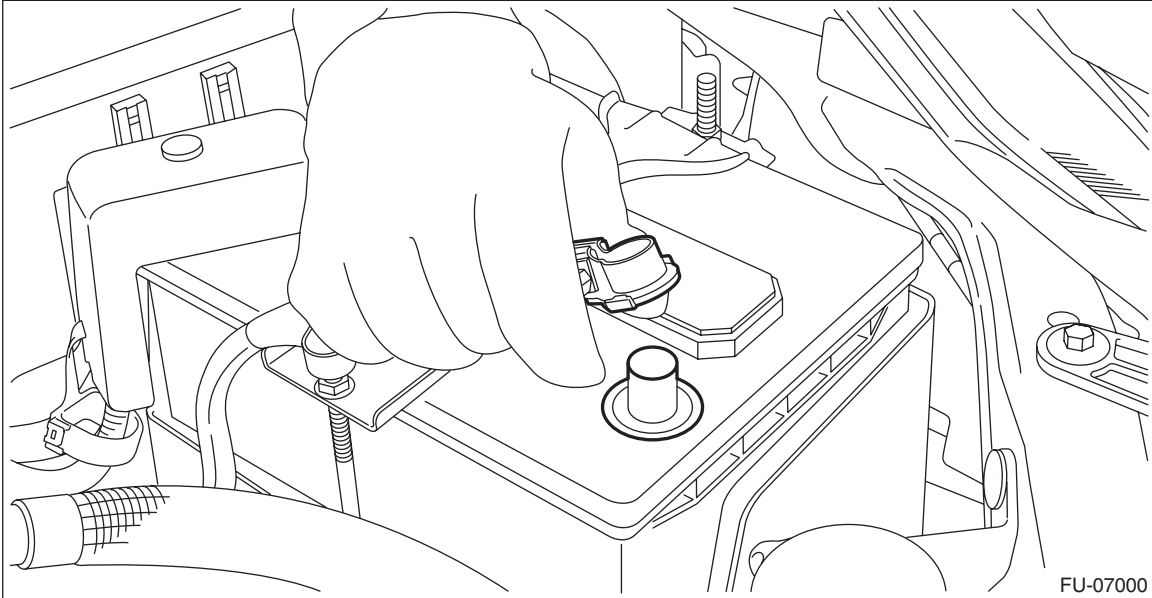


22) Install the rear seat cushion. <Ref. to SE-49, INSTALLATION, Rear Seat.>

Fuel Tank

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

23) Connect the battery ground terminal.



24) Inspect the wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the fuel tank and fuel pipe have no deformation, cracks and other damages.
- 2) Check that the fuel hose and tube have no cracks, damage or loose part.

27. Fuel Filler Pipe

A: REMOVAL

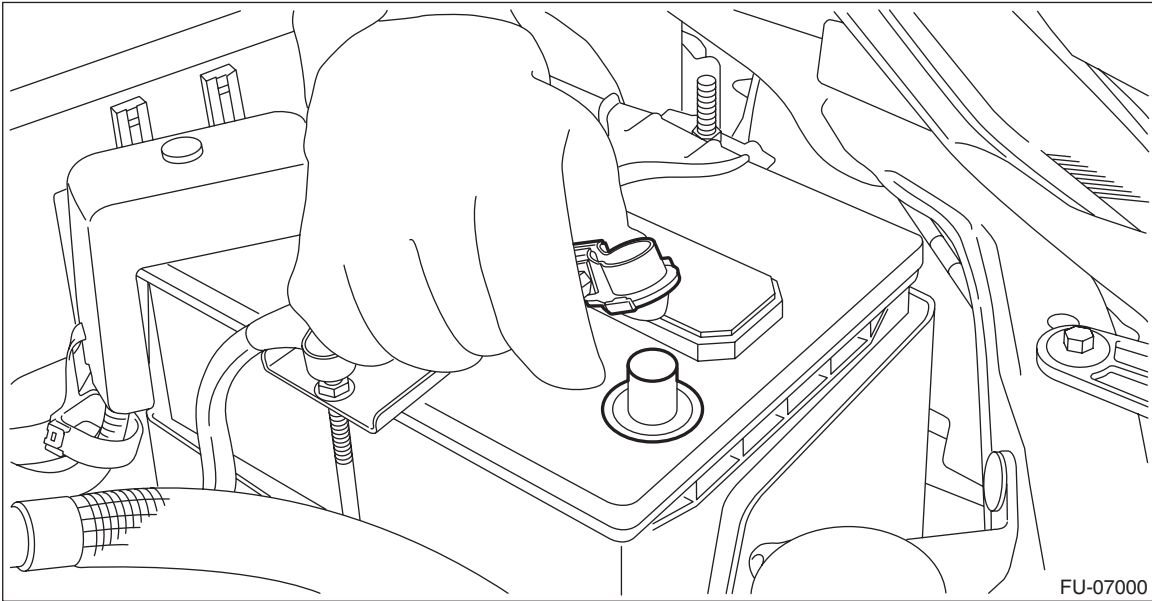
WARNING:

Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area.

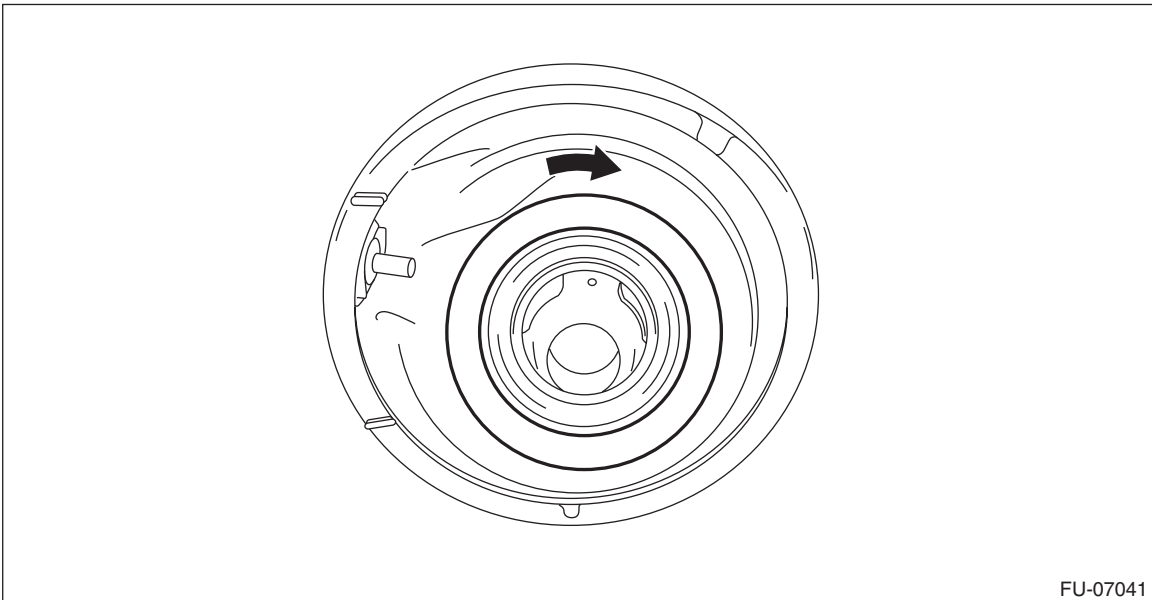
CAUTION:

Be careful not to spill fuel.

- 1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 2) Drain fuel. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, DRAINING FUEL (WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR), PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



- 4) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
- 5) Turn the fuel filler pipe protector in the direction of the arrow to unlock and remove it.

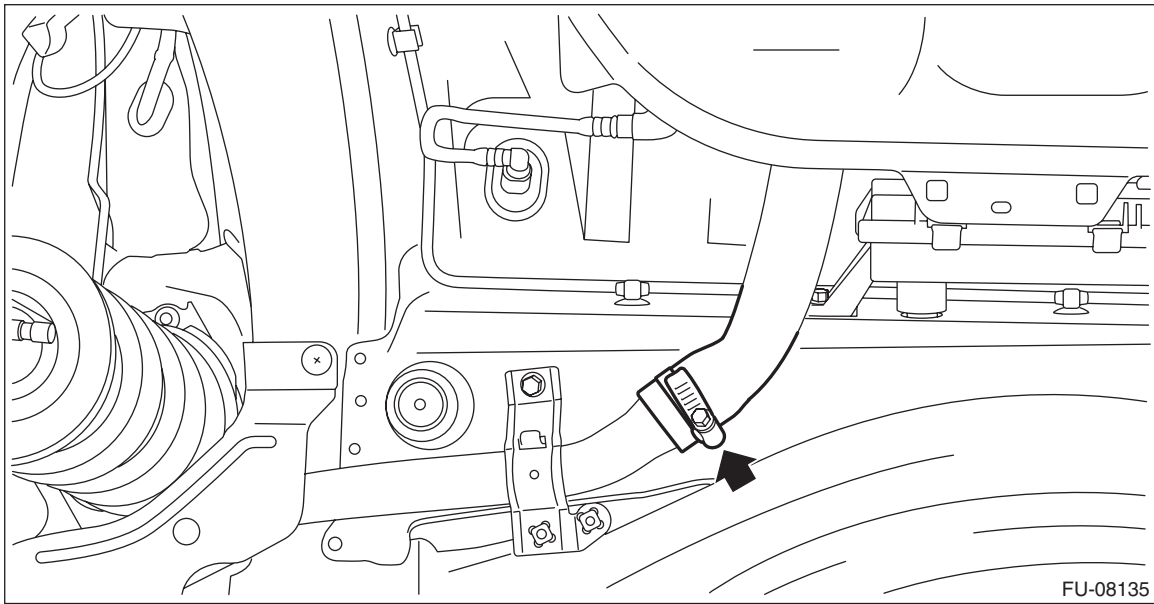


- 6) Remove the rear wheel RH.
- 7) Lift up the vehicle.
- 8) Remove the rear mud guard RH. <Ref. to EI-36, REMOVAL, Mud Guard.>

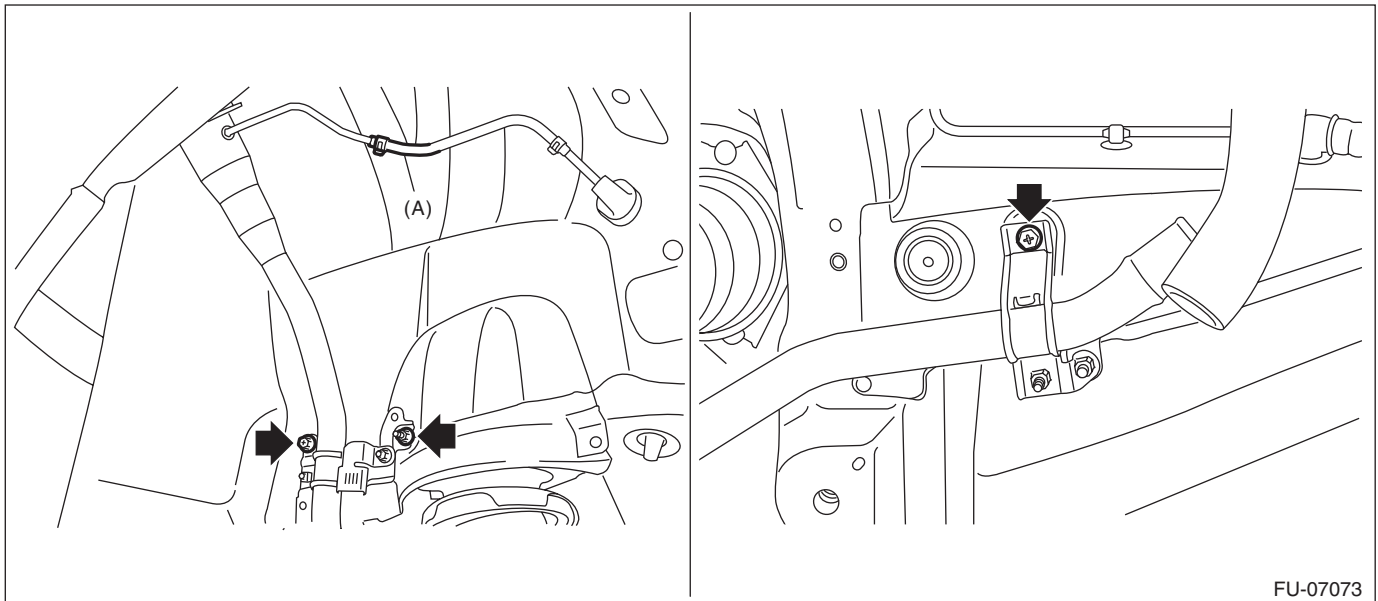
Fuel Filler Pipe

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- 9) Remove the rear sub frame. <Ref. to RS-16, REMOVAL, Rear Sub Frame.>
- 10) Disconnect the fuel filler hose from the fuel filler pipe assembly.



- 11) Disconnect the evaporation hose (A) from fuel filler pipe assembly and remove the bolts and nuts securing the fuel filler pipe assembly to the vehicle body.



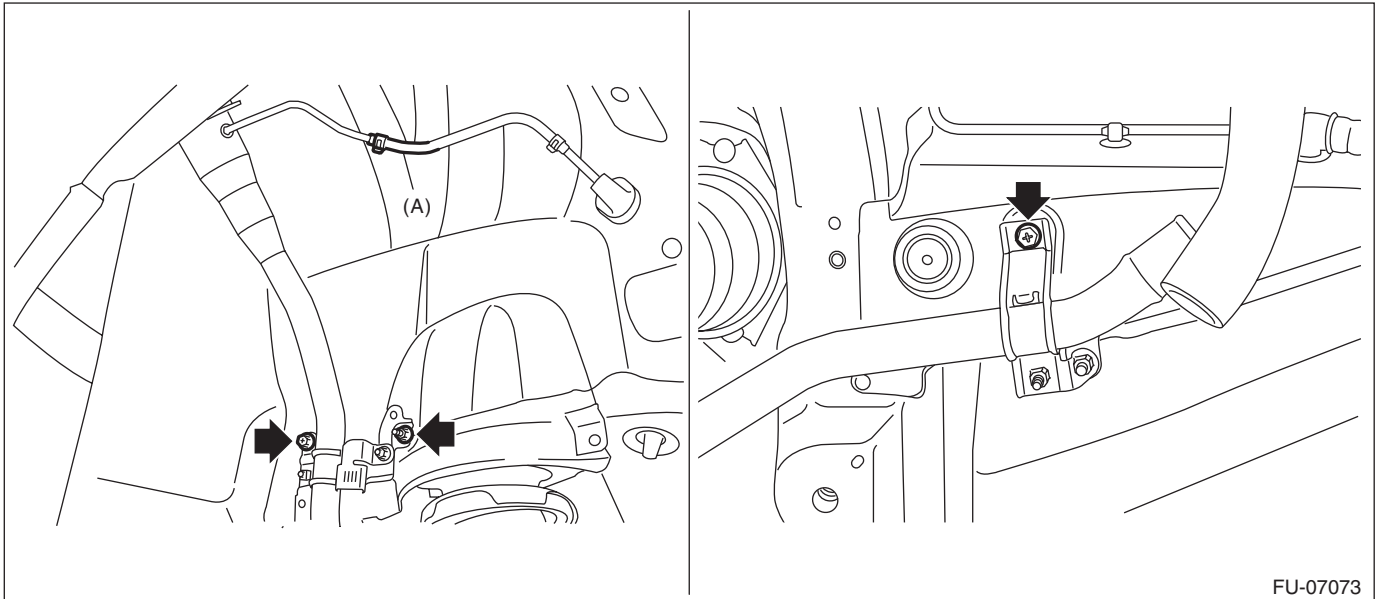
- 12) Remove the fuel filler pipe assembly from the underside of the vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION

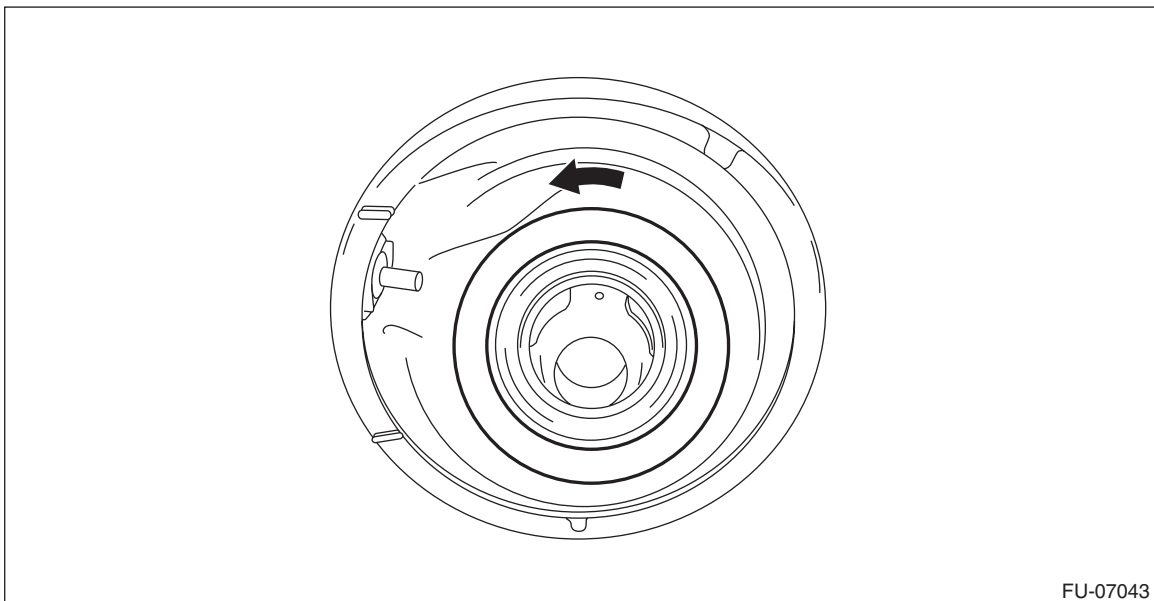
- 1) Open the fuel filler lid.
- 2) Insert the fuel filler pipe assembly into the rubber saucer from inside of the rear fender.
- 3) Install the fuel filler pipe assembly to the vehicle body and connect the evaporation hose (A) to the fuel filler pipe assembly.

Tightening torque:

7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



- 4) Align the cutout on the fuel filler pipe protector and the protrusion of the neck holder and insert them all the way, and then turn the fuel filler pipe protector in the direction of the arrow until it is locked.



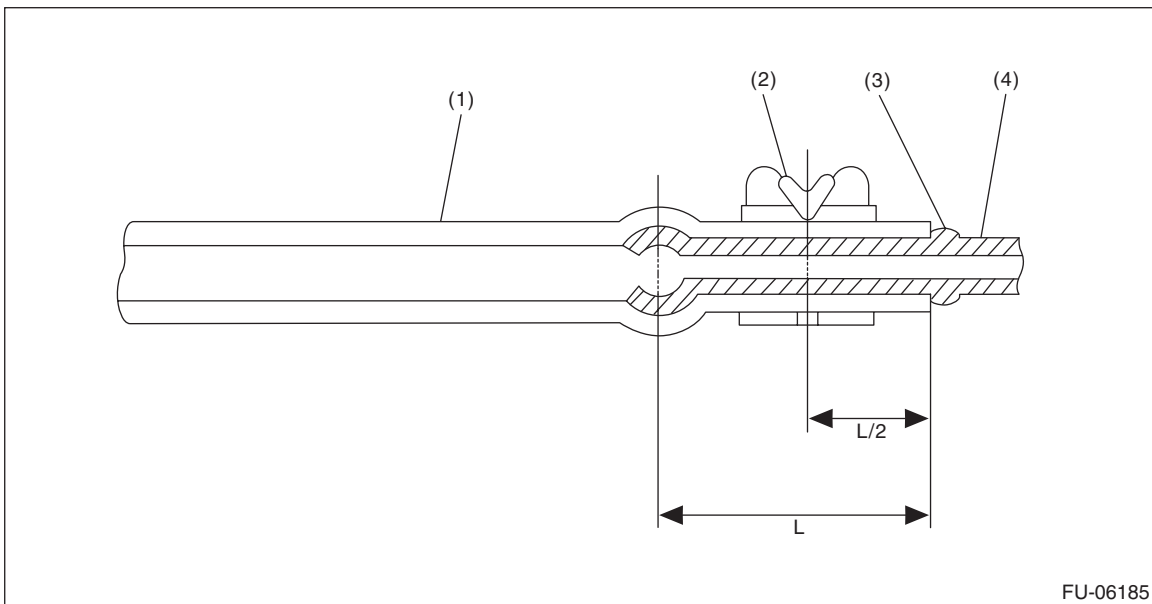
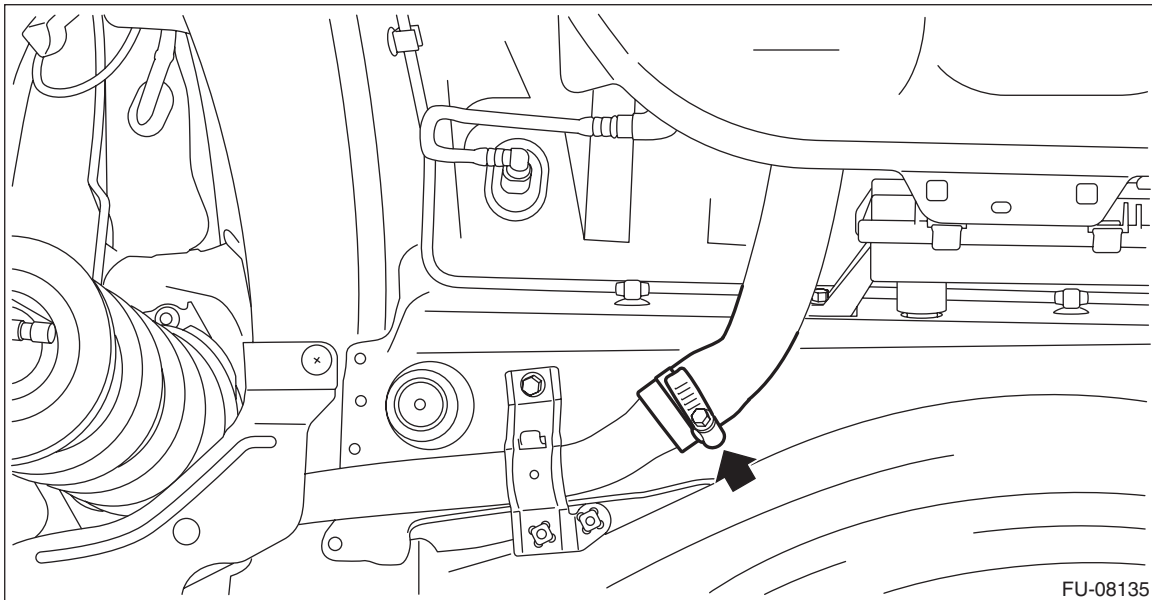
Fuel Filler Pipe

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

5) Correctly insert the fuel filler hose to the spool, and then install the clamp as shown.

Tightening torque:

2.5 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 1.8 ft-lb)



- (1) Hose
(2) Clamp
(3) Spool
(4) Pipe

6) Install the rear sub frame. <Ref. to RS-18, INSTALLATION, Rear Sub Frame.>

7) Install the rear mud guard RH. <Ref. to EI-36, INSTALLATION, Mud Guard.>

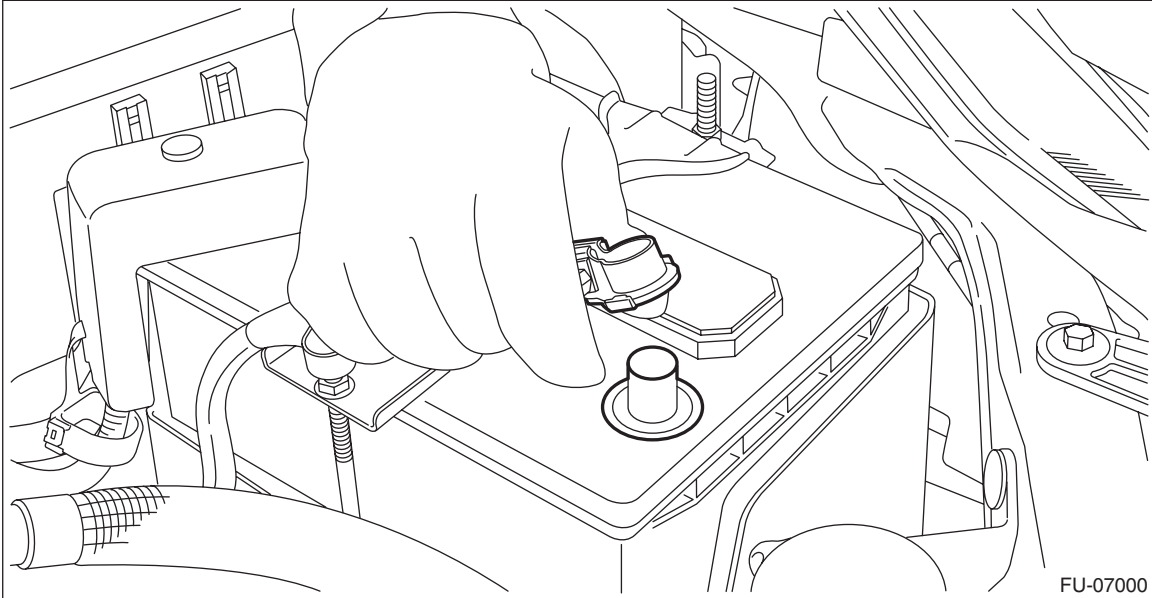
8) Lower the vehicle.

9) Install the rear wheel RH.

Tightening torque:

120 N·m (12.2 kgf-m, 88.5 ft-lb)

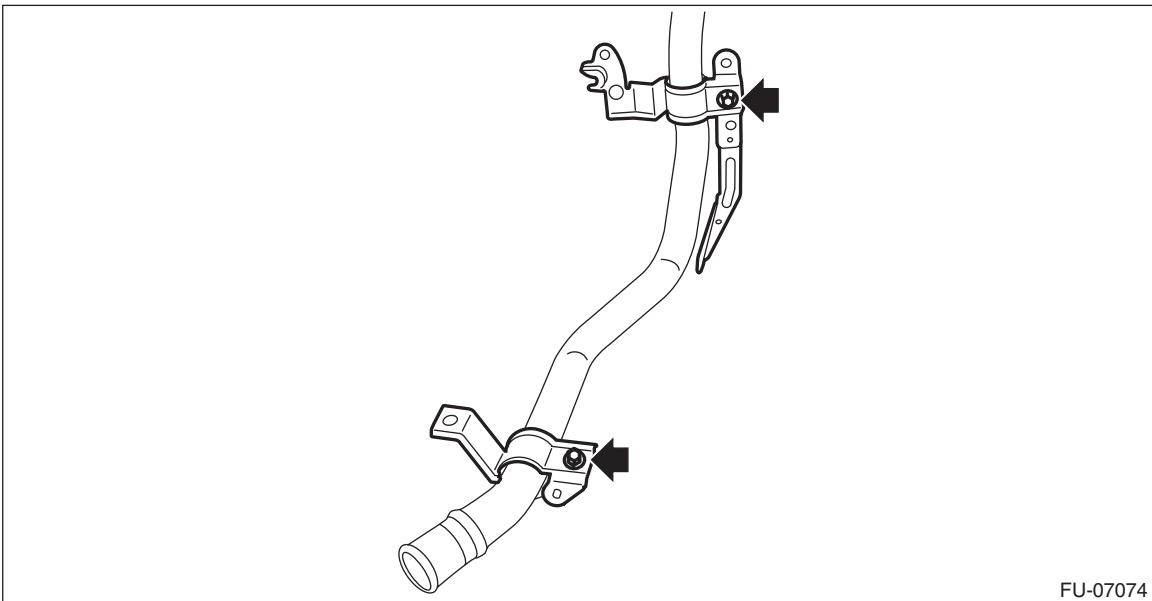
10) Connect the battery ground terminal.



11) Inspect the wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

C: DISASSEMBLY

Remove the fuel filler pipe bracket from the fuel filler pipe.



Fuel Filler Pipe

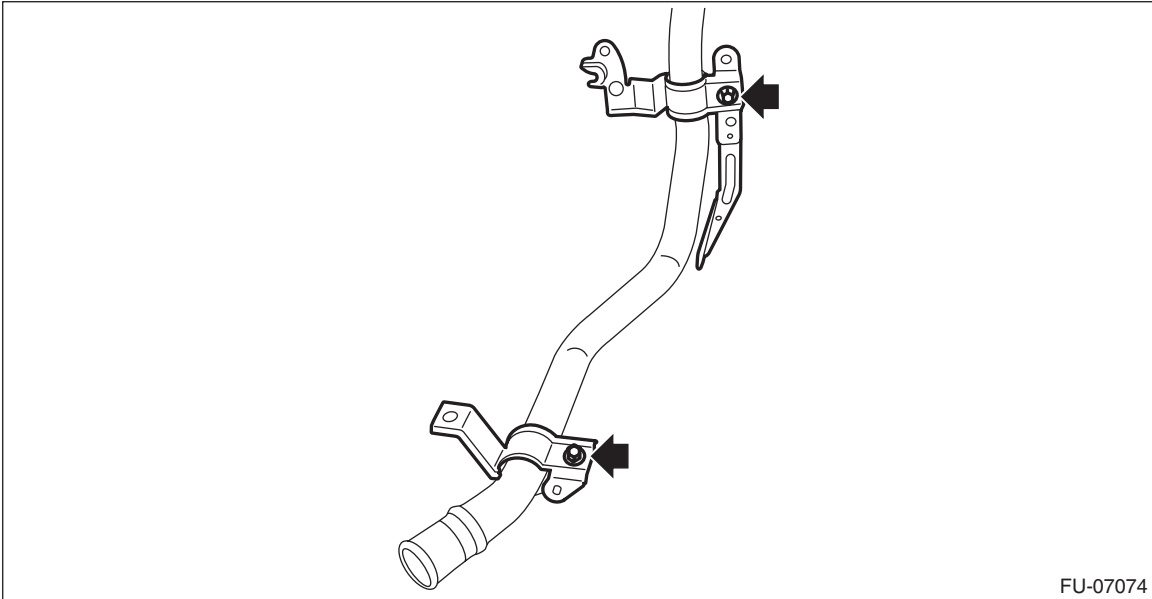
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

D: ASSEMBLY

Install the fuel filler pipe bracket to the fuel filler pipe.

Tightening torque:

7.35 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)



FU-07074

E: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the fuel filler pipe does not have deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Check that the fuel hose has no cracks, damage or loose part.

28.Fuel Pump

A: REMOVAL

WARNING:

Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

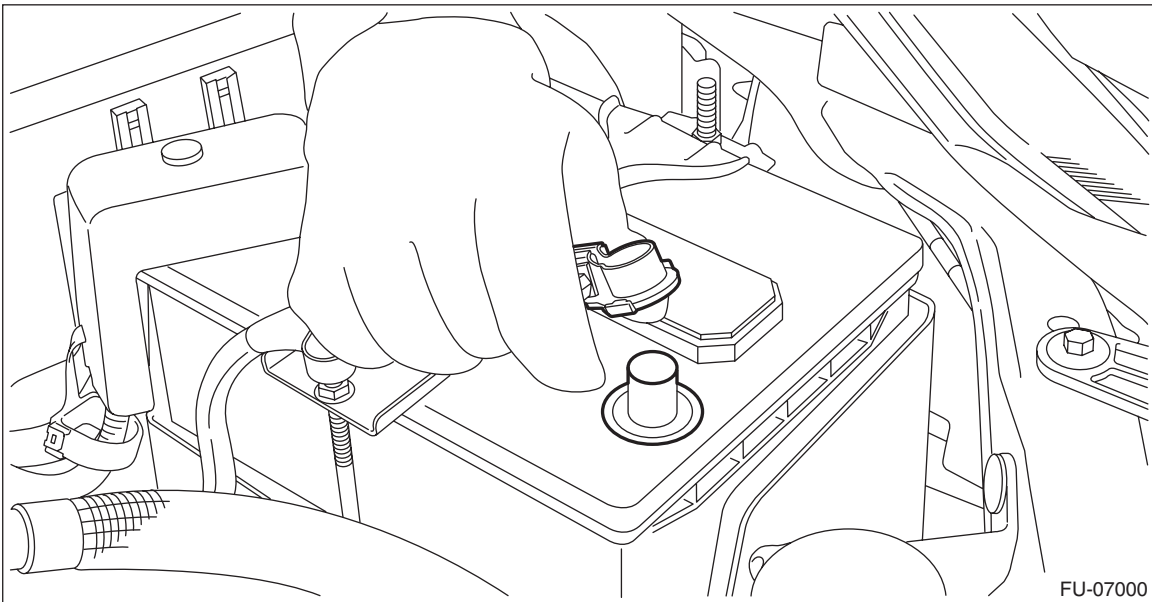
CAUTION:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from the tubes using a container or cloth.
- If the fuel gauge indicates that two thirds or more of the fuel is remaining, be sure to drain fuel before starting work to avoid the fuel to spill.

NOTE:

Fuel pump assembly consists of fuel pump, fuel filter, fuel chamber and fuel level sensor.

- 1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 2) Drain fuel. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, DRAINING FUEL (WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR), PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

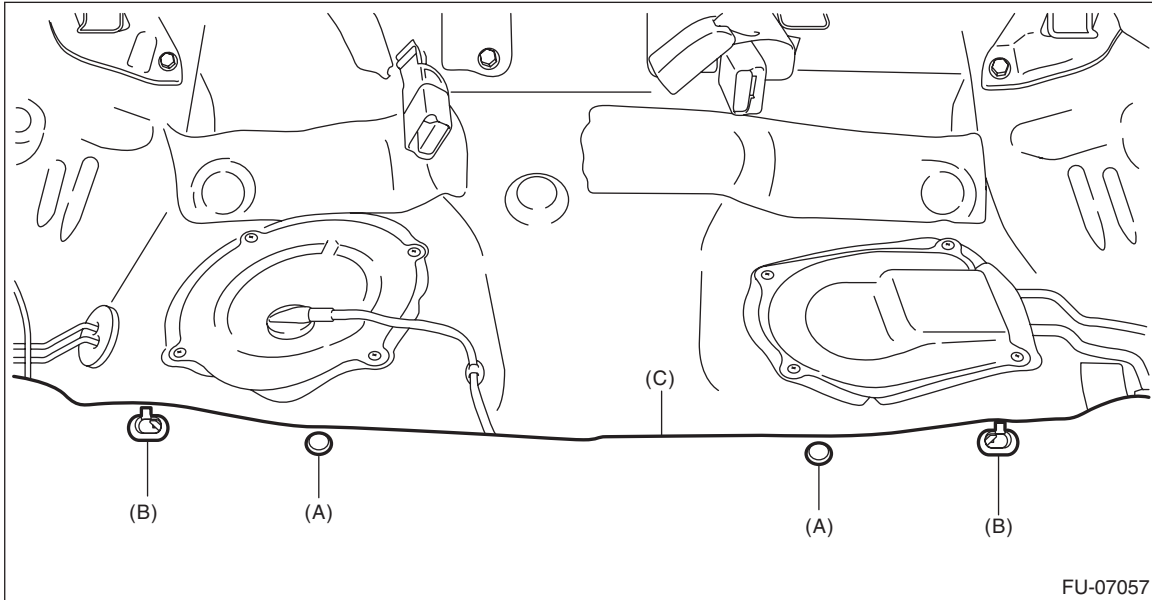


- 4) Remove the rear seat cushion. <Ref. to SE-34, REMOVAL, Rear Seat.>

Fuel Pump

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

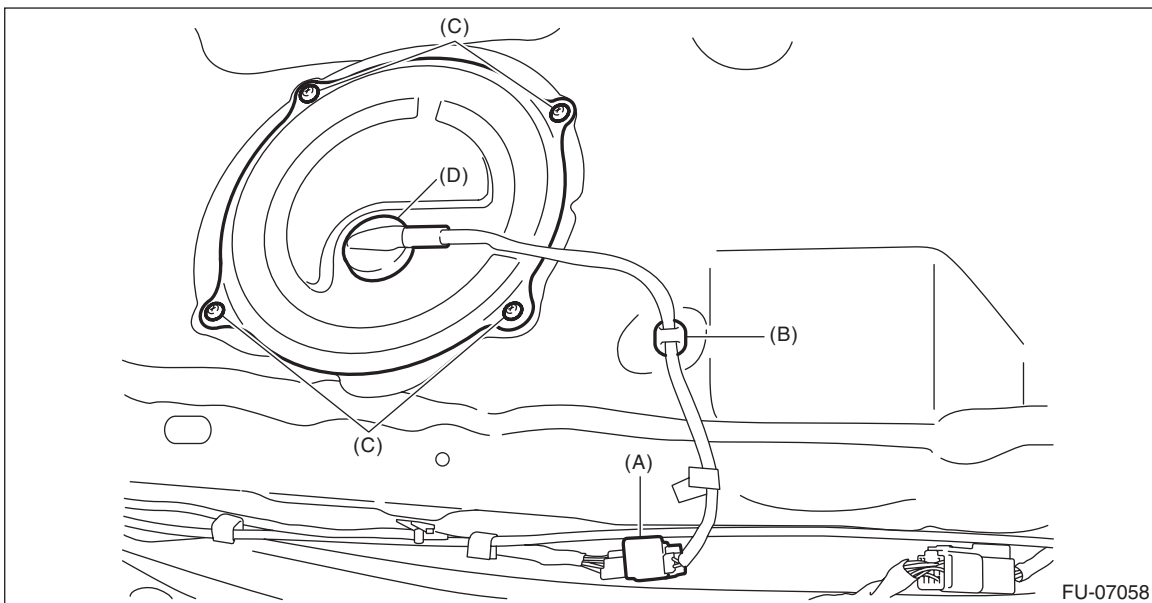
5) Remove the clips (A) and seat cushion hooks (B), and turn over the floor mat (C).



FU-07057

6) Remove the service hole cover.

- (1) Disconnect the fuel cord connector (A), and remove the clip (B).
- (2) Remove the screw (C).
- (3) Push the grommet (D) down and remove the service hole cover.



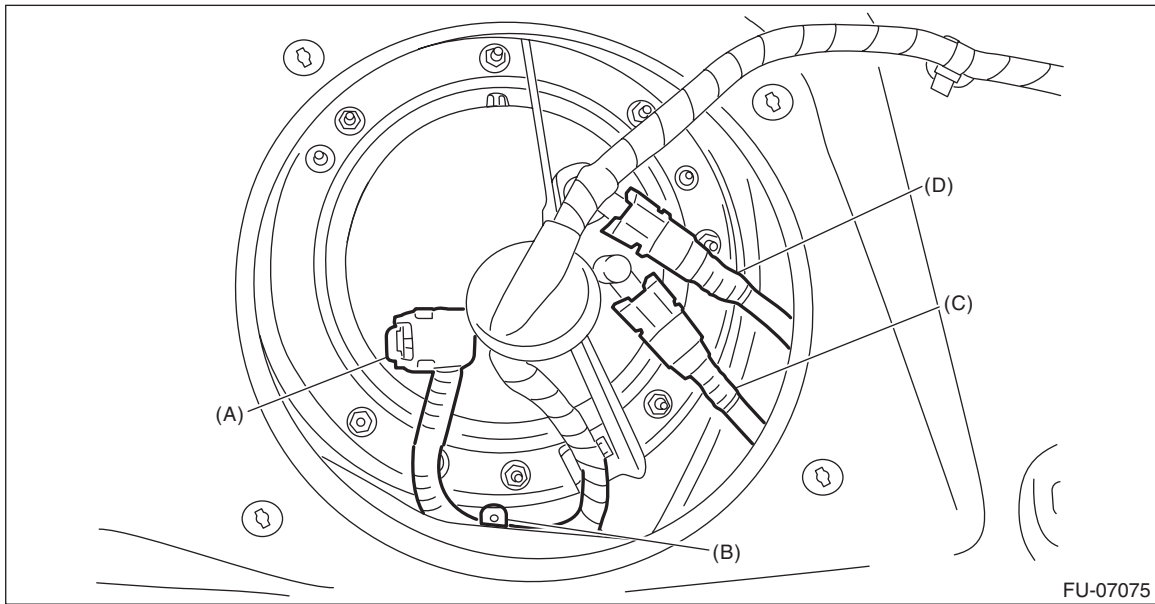
FU-07058

7) Disconnect the connector (A) from fuel pump, and remove the clip (B) securing the harness.

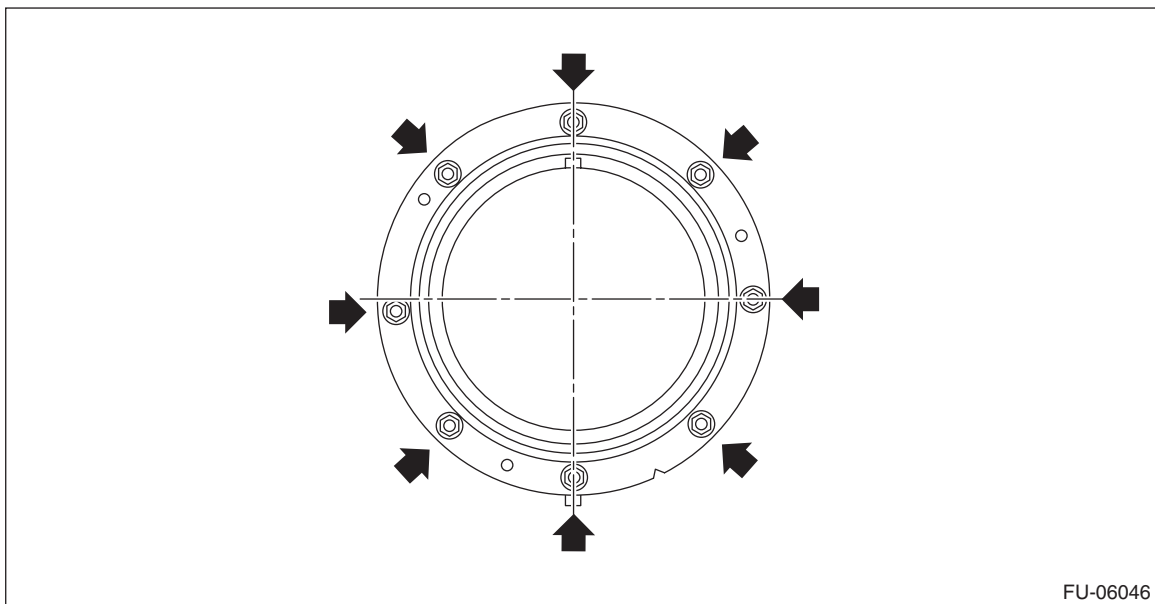
Fuel Pump

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

8) Disconnect the quick connector of fuel delivery tube (C) and fuel sub delivery tube (D). <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-158, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>



9) Remove the nuts securing the fuel pump upper plate to the fuel tank and remove the fuel pump upper plate.



10) Remove the fuel pump assembly from the fuel tank.

Fuel Pump

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal while being careful of the following.

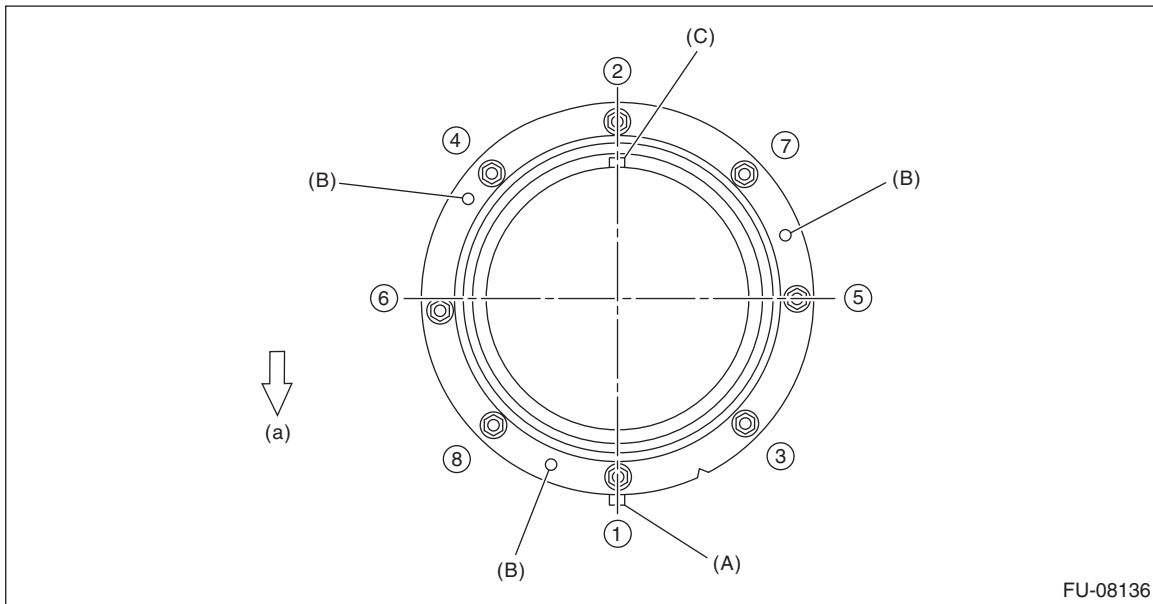
- Make sure the sealing portion is free from fuel or foreign matter before installation.
- Align protrusion (A) of the gasket to the position shown in the figure.
- Insert the protrusion (B) of gasket to the fuel pump upper plate. (3 places)
- Align the protrusion (C) of fuel pump assembly with the cutout on the fuel pump upper plate.
- Tighten the nuts to the specified torque in the order as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

4.4 N·m (0.4 kgf-m, 3.2 ft-lb)



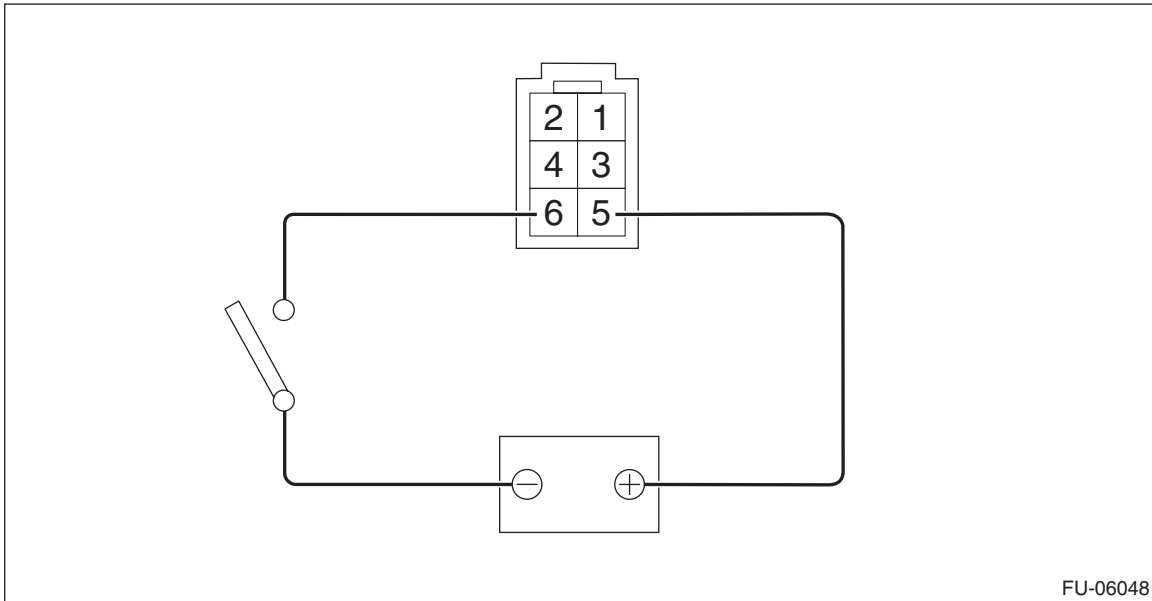
(a) Front side of vehicle

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the fuel pump has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Connect the battery positive terminal to terminal No. 5 and the battery ground terminal to terminal No. 6, and inspect the fuel pump operation.

WARNING:

- Wipe off fuel completely.
- Keep the battery as far apart from fuel pump as possible.
- Do not run the fuel pump for a long time under non-load condition.



Fuel Level Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

29. Fuel Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

WARNING:

Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

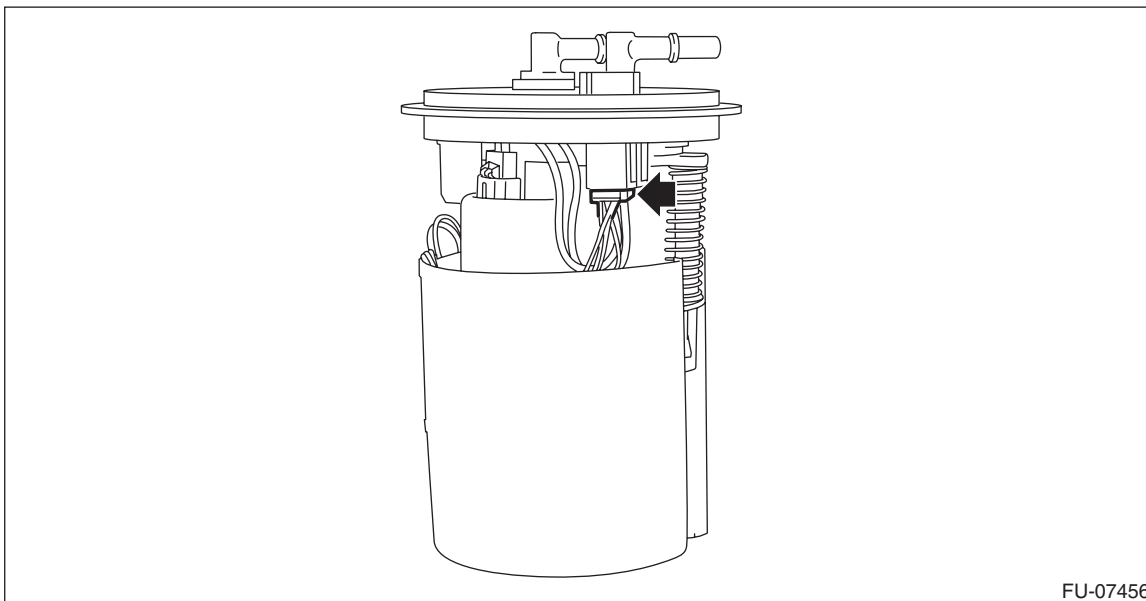
CAUTION:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- If the fuel gauge indicates that two thirds or more of the fuel is remaining, be sure to drain fuel before starting work to avoid the fuel to spill.

NOTE:

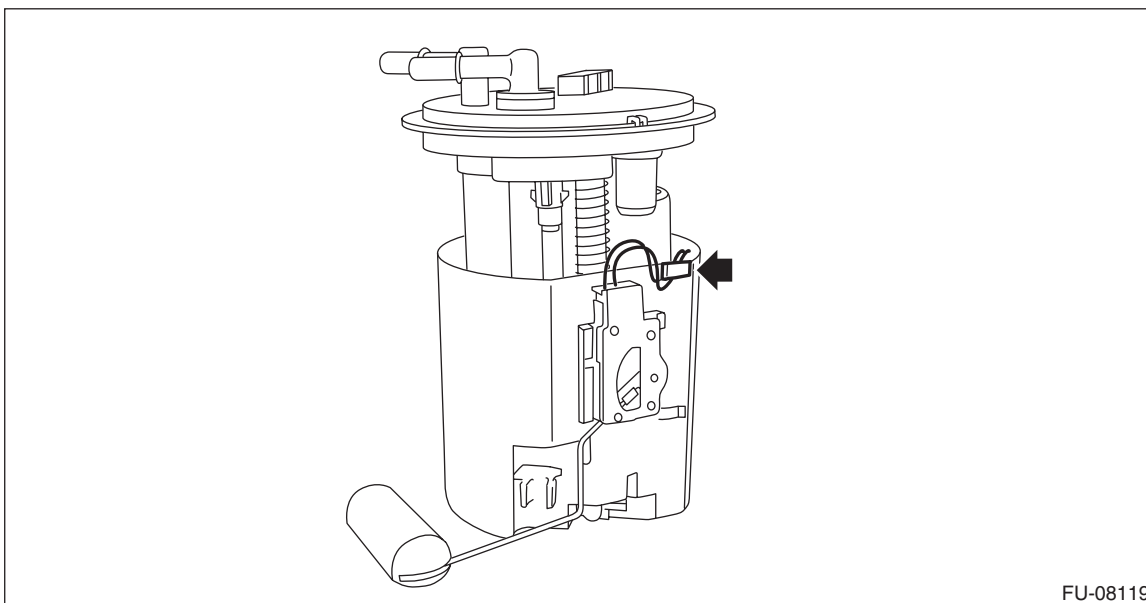
The fuel level sensor is built in fuel pump assembly.

- 1) Remove the fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-139, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>
- 2) Disconnect the fuel level sensor connector.



FU-07456

- 3) Remove the harness from the claw of fuel chamber assembly.

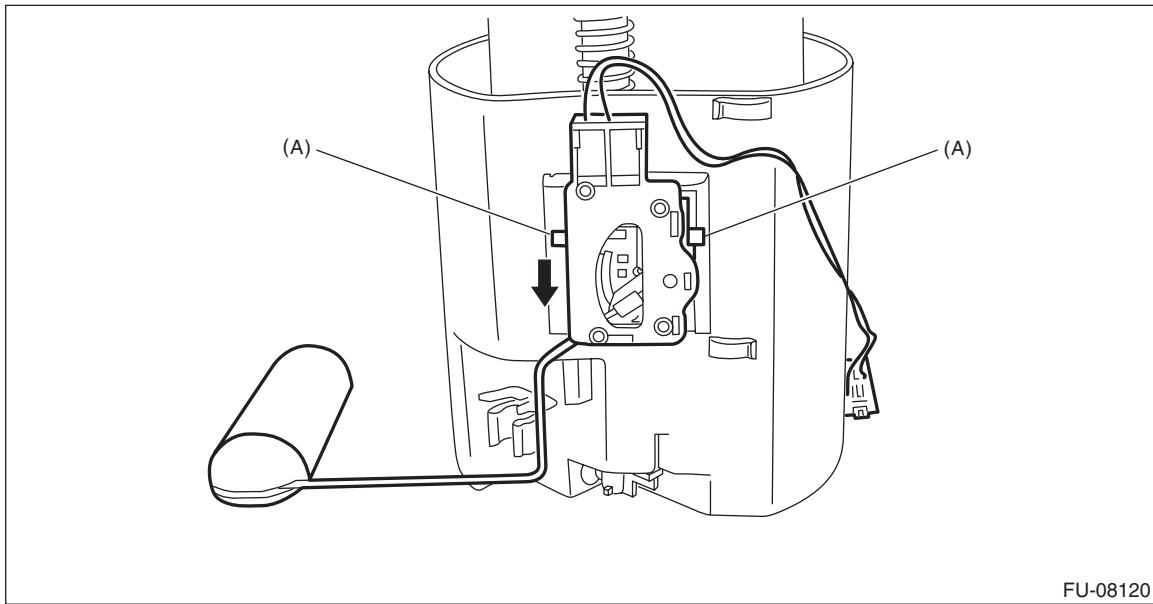


FU-08119

Fuel Level Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

4) Press two claws (A) of the fuel level sensor, and slide the fuel level sensor in the direction of the arrow to remove the fuel level sensor.



B: INSTALLATION

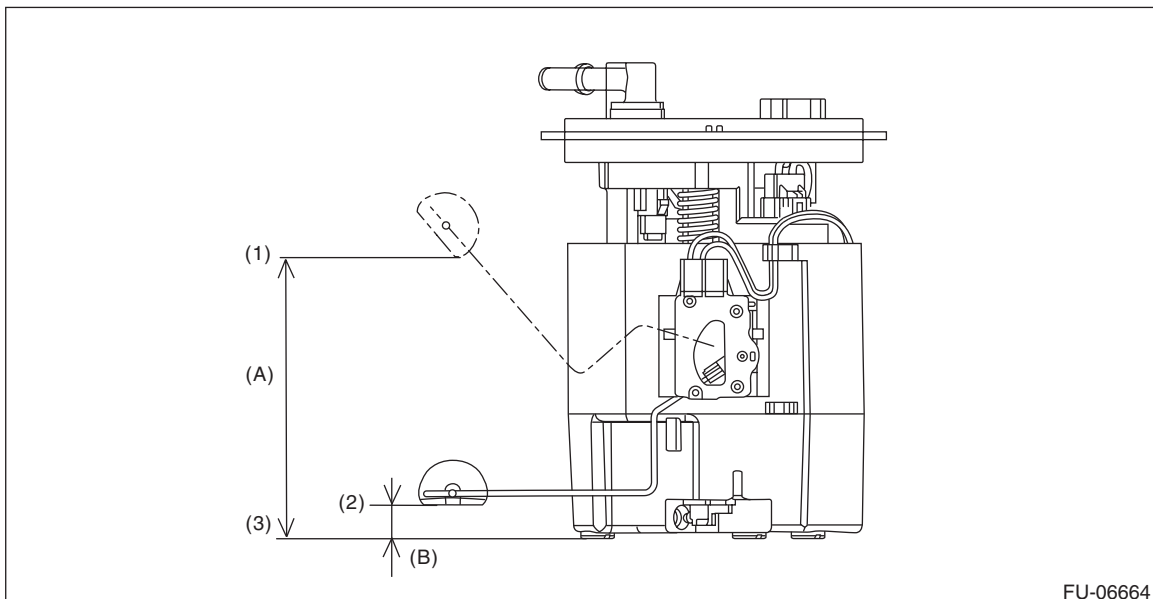
Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the fuel level sensor has no damage.
- 2) Measure the fuel level sensor float position.

NOTE:

When inspecting the fuel level sensor, perform the work with the sensor installed to the fuel pump.



(1) FULL

(2) EMPTY

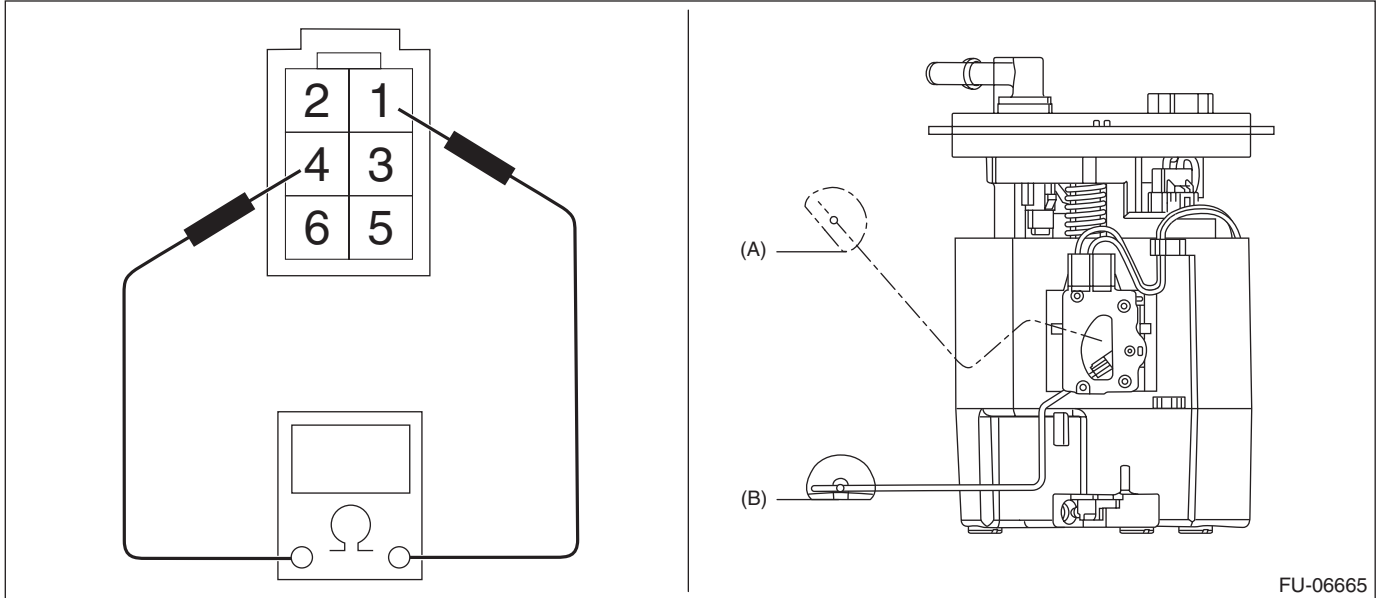
(3) Fuel tank seating surface

Float position	Standard
FULL to Fuel tank seating surface (A)	120.9±4 mm (4.76±0.157 in)
EMPTY to Fuel tank seating surface (B)	14.8±4 mm (0.583±0.157 in)

Fuel Level Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

3) Measure the resistance between fuel level sensor terminals.



Float position	Terminal No.	Standard
FULL (A)	1 and 4	$8.7 \pm 1.0 \Omega$
EMPTY (B)		$139.1 \pm 2.0 \Omega$

30.Fuel Sub Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

WARNING:

Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

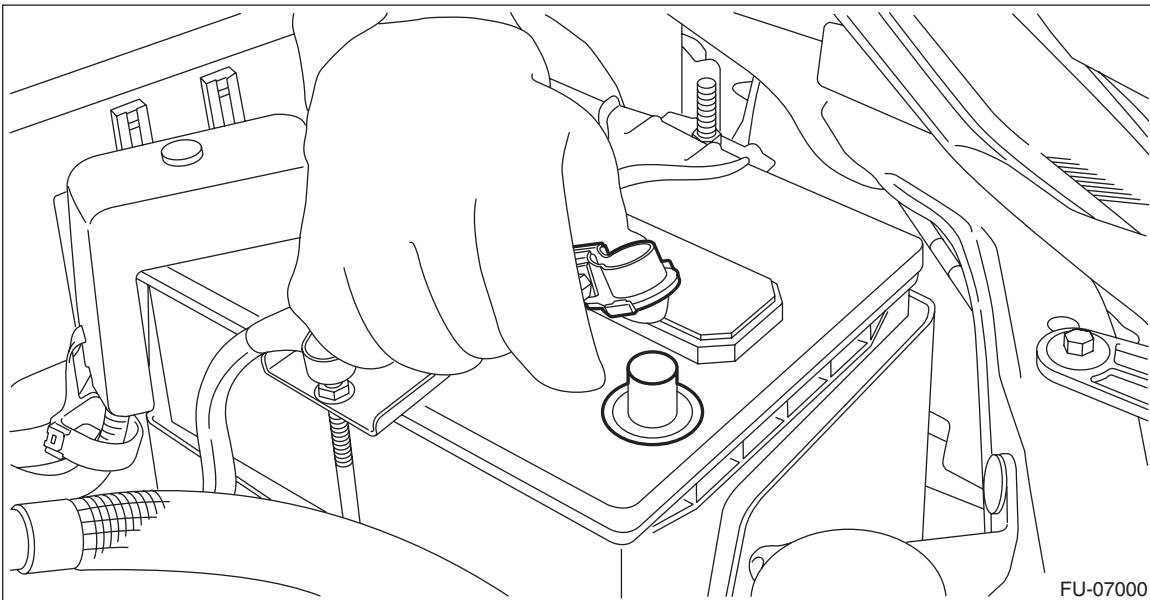
CAUTION:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from the tubes using a container or cloth.
- If the fuel gauge indicates that two thirds or more of the fuel is remaining, be sure to drain fuel before starting work to avoid the fuel to spill.

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>

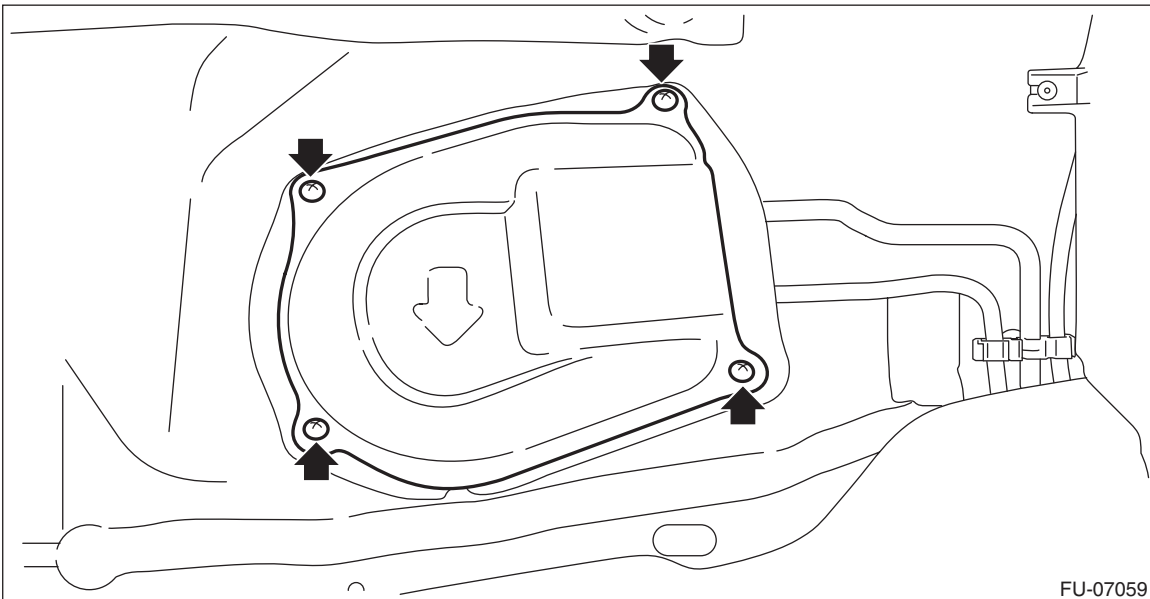
2) Drain fuel. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, DRAINING FUEL (WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR), PROCEDURE, Fuel.>

3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



4) Remove the rear seat cushion. <Ref. to SE-34, REMOVAL, Rear Seat.>

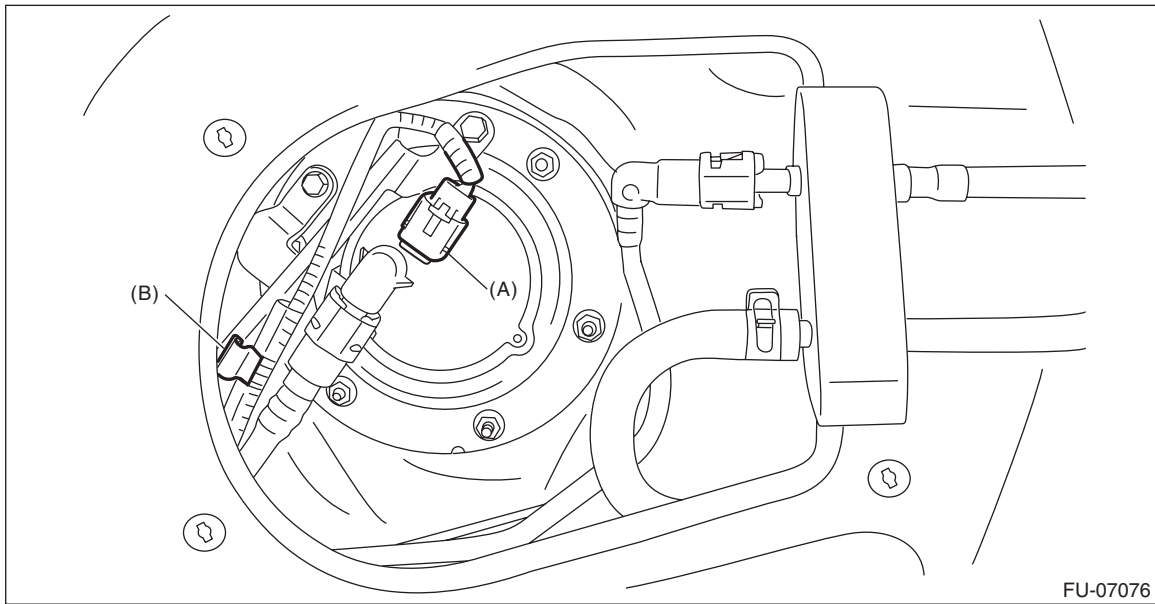
5) Remove the service hole cover.



Fuel Sub Level Sensor

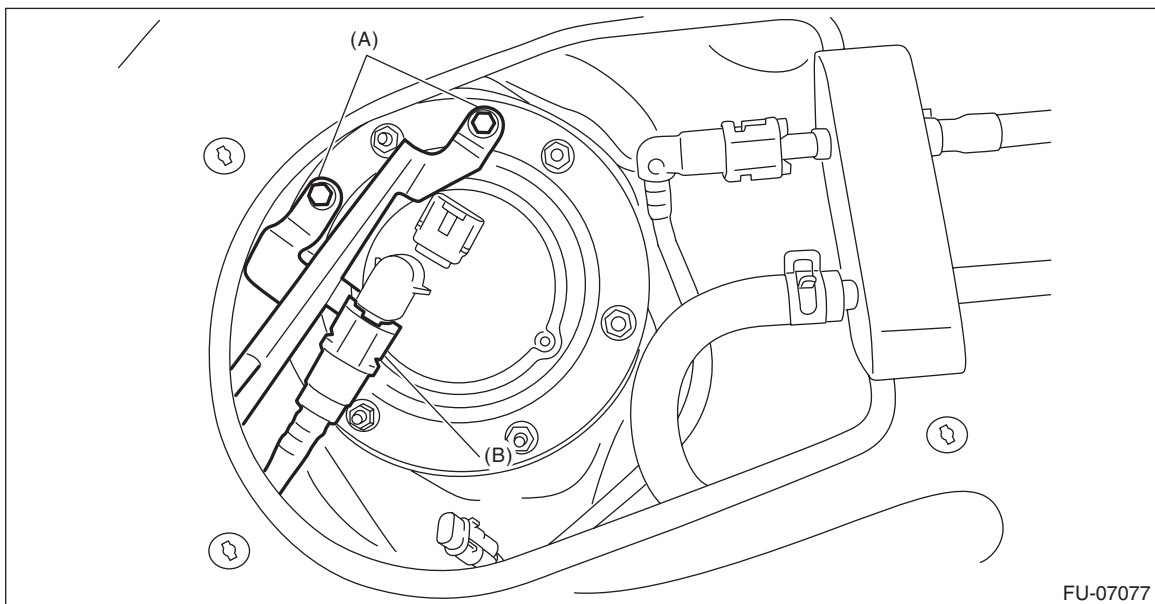
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

6) Disconnect the connector (A) from fuel sub level sensor, and remove the clip (B) securing the fuel cord from fuel sub level sensor protector.



7) Remove the bolts (A) securing the fuel sub level sensor protector to the fuel sub level sensor upper plate, and remove the fuel sub level sensor protector.

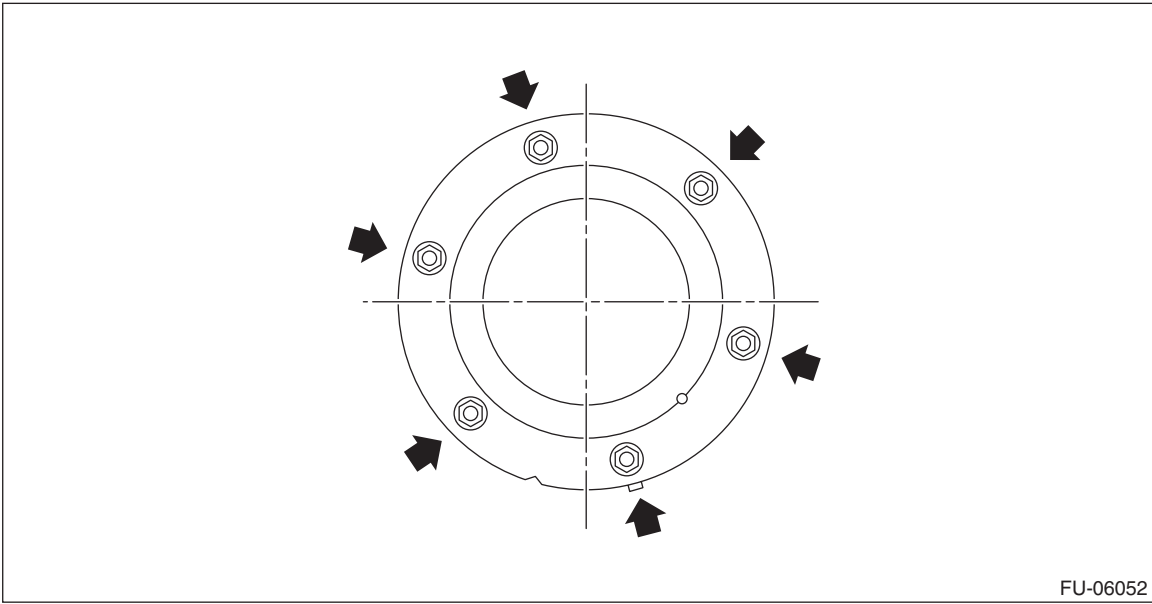
8) Disconnect the quick connector on the fuel sub delivery tube (B). <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-158, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>



Fuel Sub Level Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

9) Remove the nuts securing the fuel sub level sensor upper plate to the fuel tank and remove the fuel sub level sensor upper plate.



10) Remove the fuel sub level sensor from the fuel tank.

Fuel Sub Level Sensor

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal while being careful of the following.

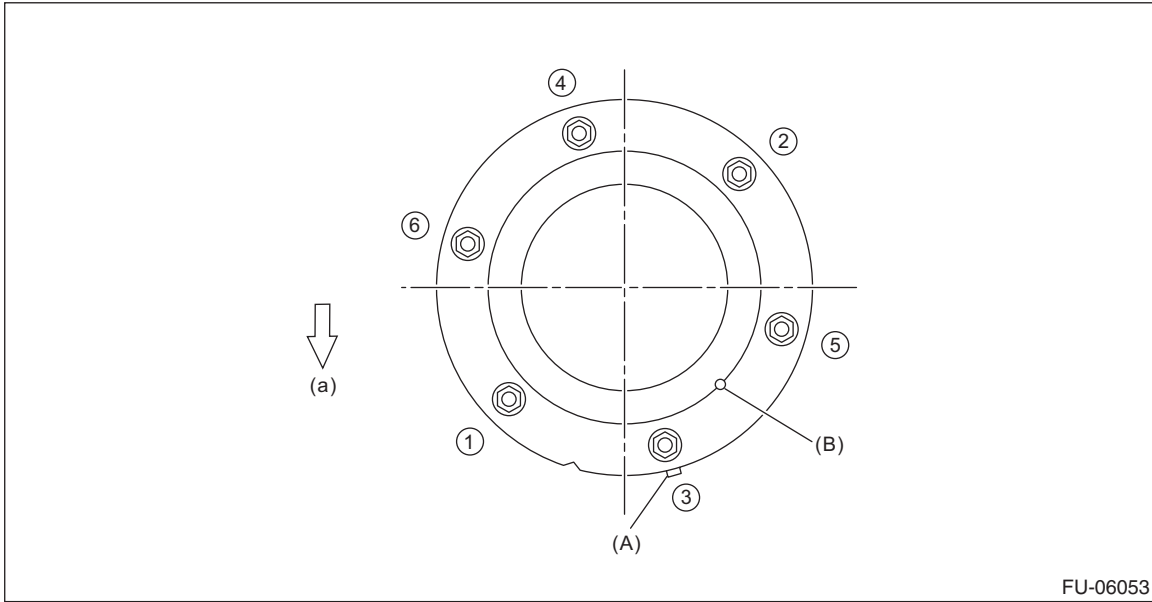
- Make sure the sealing portion is free from fuel or foreign matter before installation.
- Align protrusion (A) of the gasket to the position shown in the figure.
- Align protrusion (B) of the fuel sub level sensor to the cutout in the fuel sub level sensor upper plate.
- After tightening the bolts to the specified torque in the order indicated in the figure, install the fuel sub level sensor protector.

NOTE:

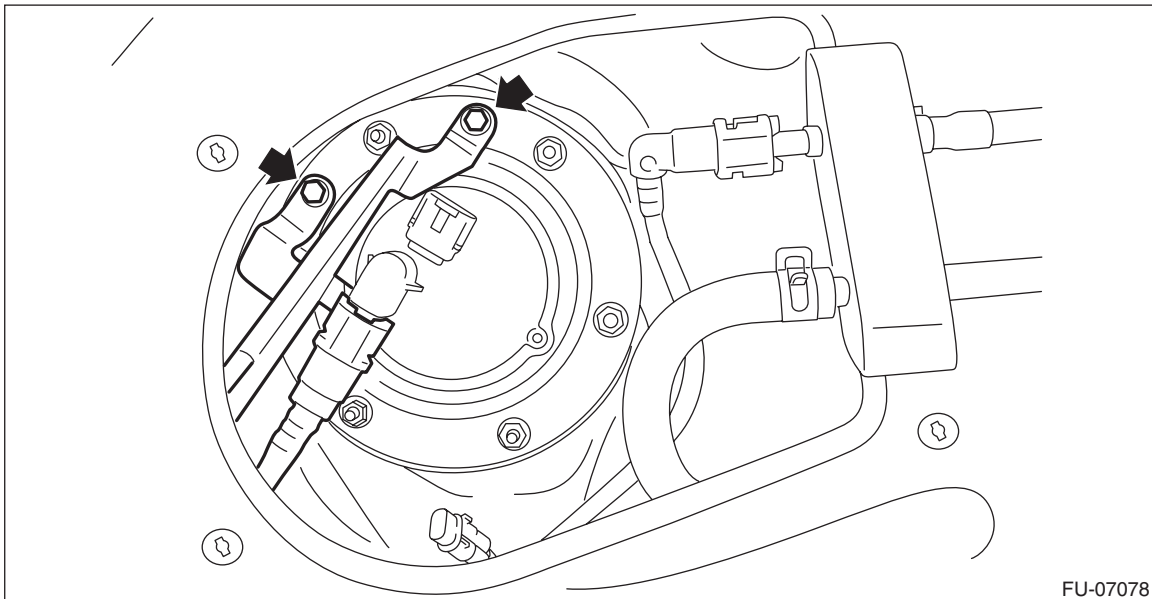
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

4.4 N·m (0.4 kgf·m, 3.2 ft·lb)

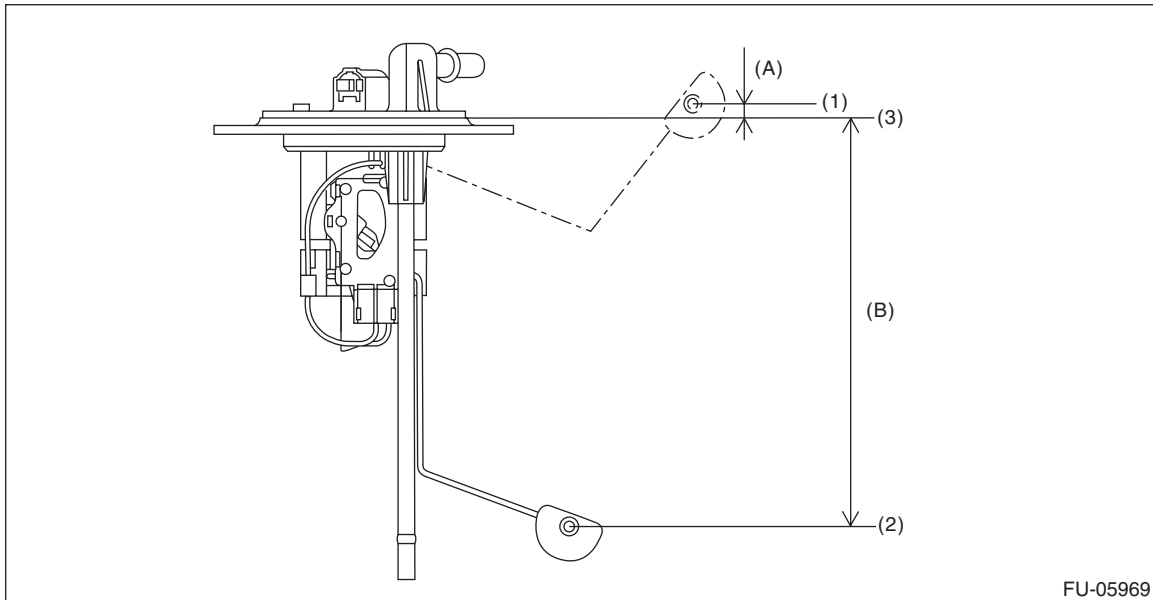


(a) Front side of vehicle



C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the fuel sub level sensor has no damage.
- 2) Measure the fuel sub level sensor float position.



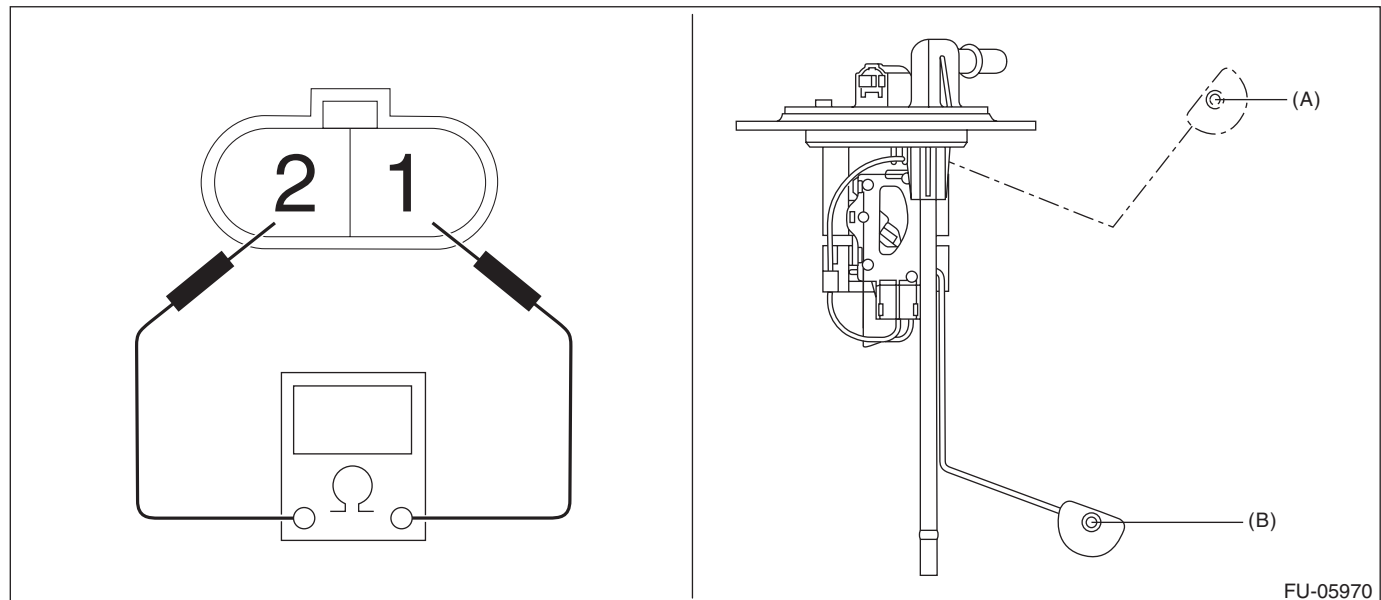
(1) FULL

(2) EMPTY

(3) Datum points

Float position	Standard
FULL to Datum point (A)	$6.4 \pm 3.5 \text{ mm}$ ($0.252 \pm 0.138 \text{ in}$)
EMPTY to Datum point (B)	$163.3 \pm 3.5 \text{ mm}$ ($6.429 \pm 0.138 \text{ in}$)

- 3) Measure the resistance between fuel sub level sensor terminals.



Float position	Terminal No.	Standard
FULL (A)	1 and 2	$8.7 \pm 1.0 \Omega$
EMPTY (B)		$270.9 \pm 4.0 \Omega$

31.Fuel Filter

A: REMOVAL

WARNING:

Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

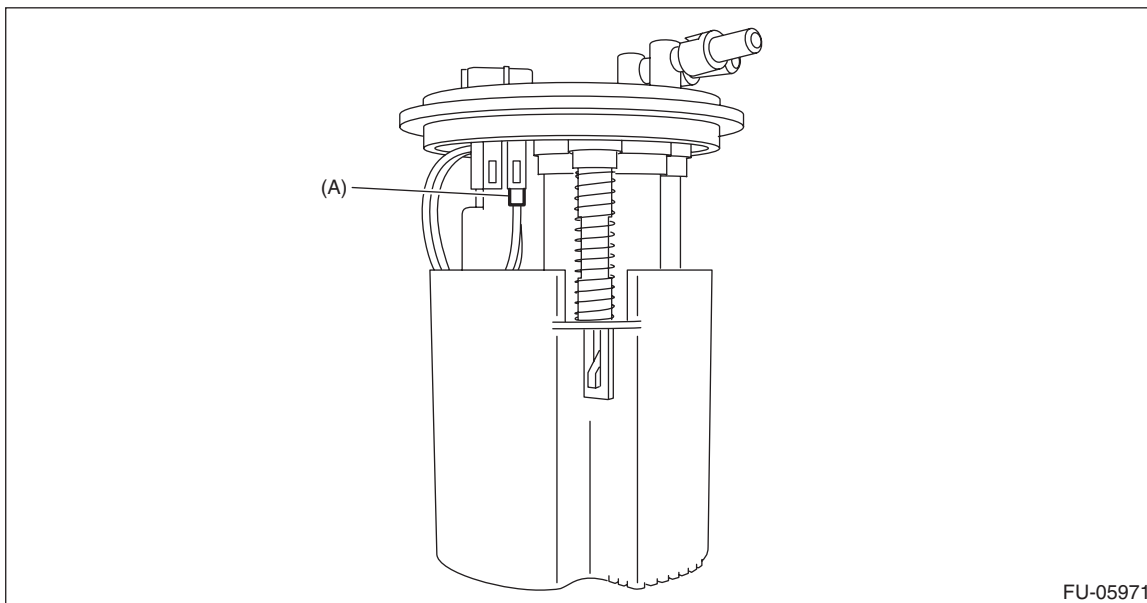
CAUTION:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- If the fuel gauge indicates that two thirds or more of the fuel is remaining, be sure to drain fuel before starting work to avoid the fuel to spill.
- Be careful not to drop or apply any impact to the fuel pump during work. This may deteriorate its performance.

NOTE:

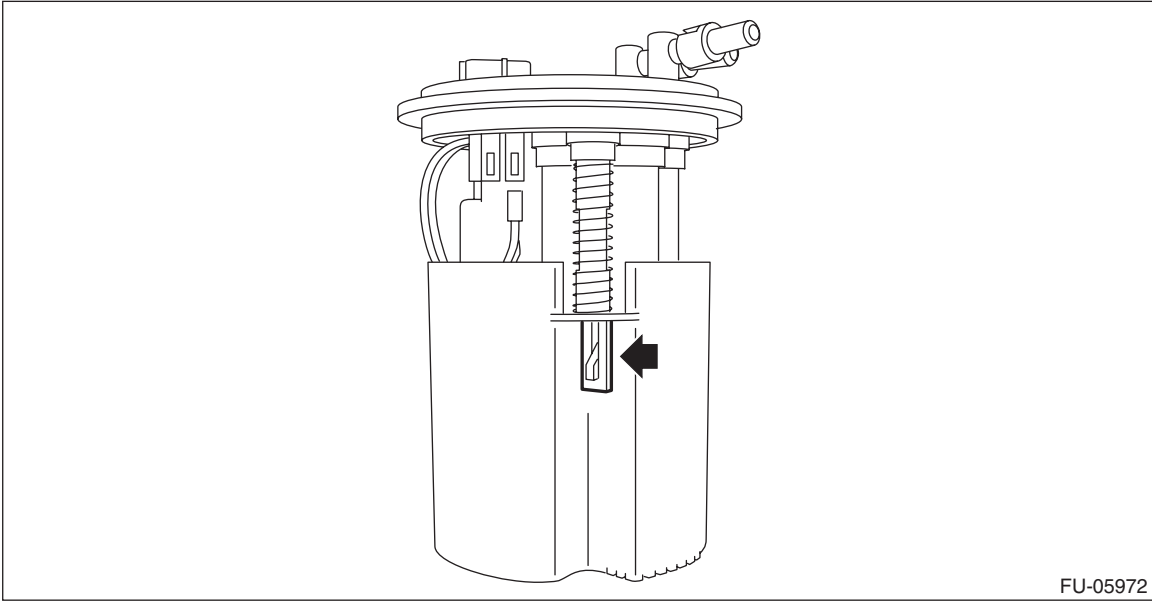
The fuel filter is built in fuel pump assembly.

- 1) Remove the fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-139, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>
- 2) Remove the fuel level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-144, REMOVAL, Fuel Level Sensor.>
- 3) Disconnect the fuel pump connector (A).

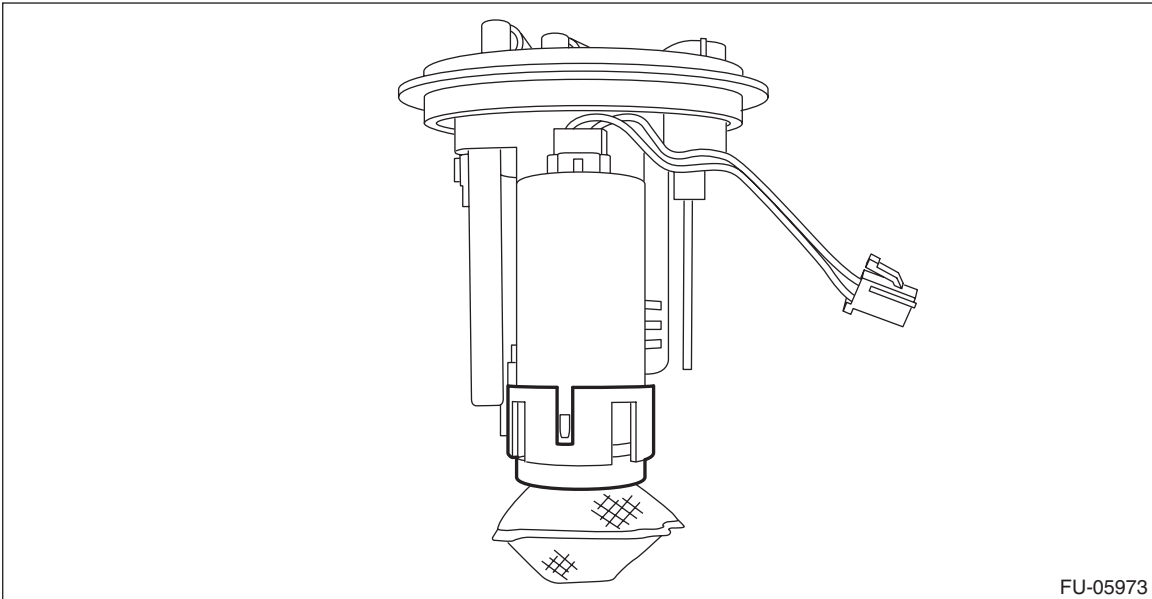


FU-05971

- 4) Remove the claw connecting the fuel filter assembly and fuel chamber assembly in order to separate the fuel filter assembly and fuel chamber assembly.



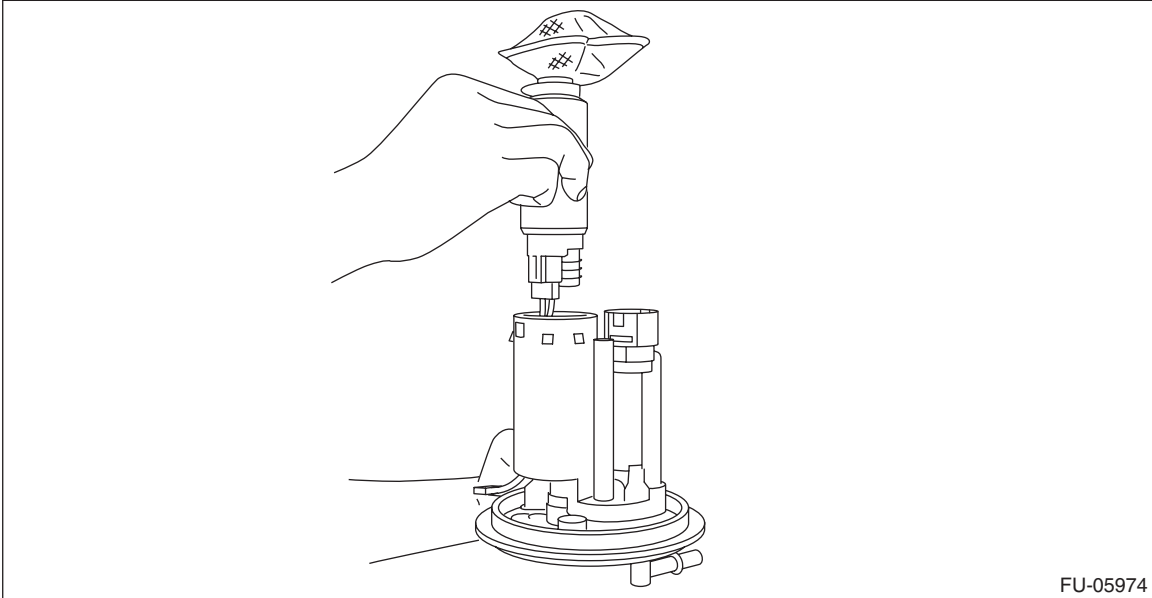
- 5) Remove the fuel pump holder from the fuel filter assembly.



Fuel Filter

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

6) Remove the fuel pump from the fuel filter assembly.

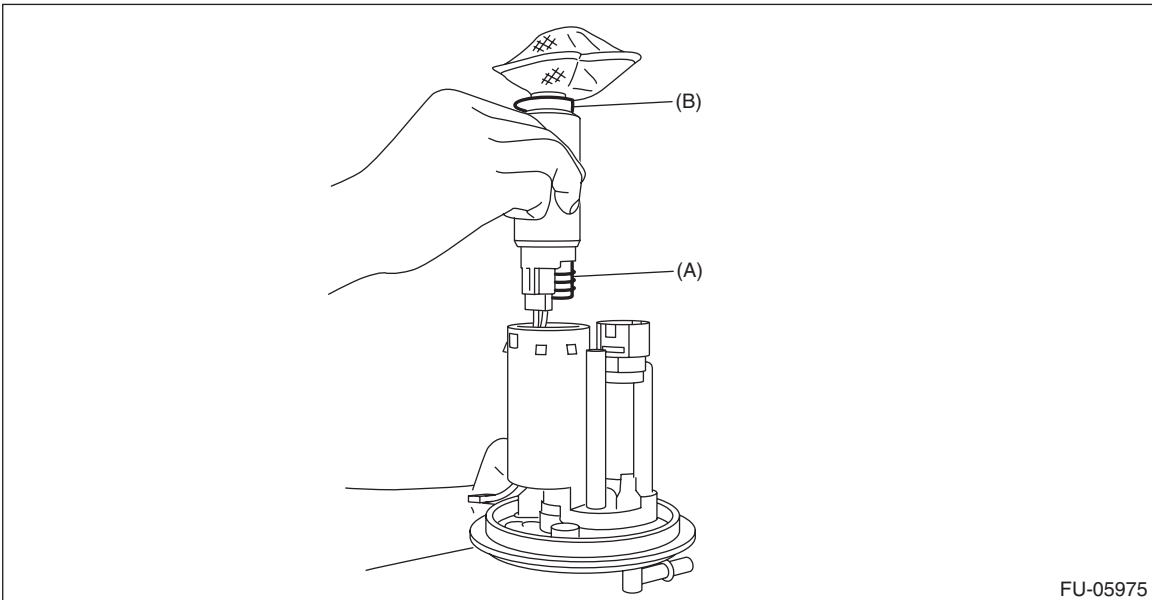


B: INSTALLATION

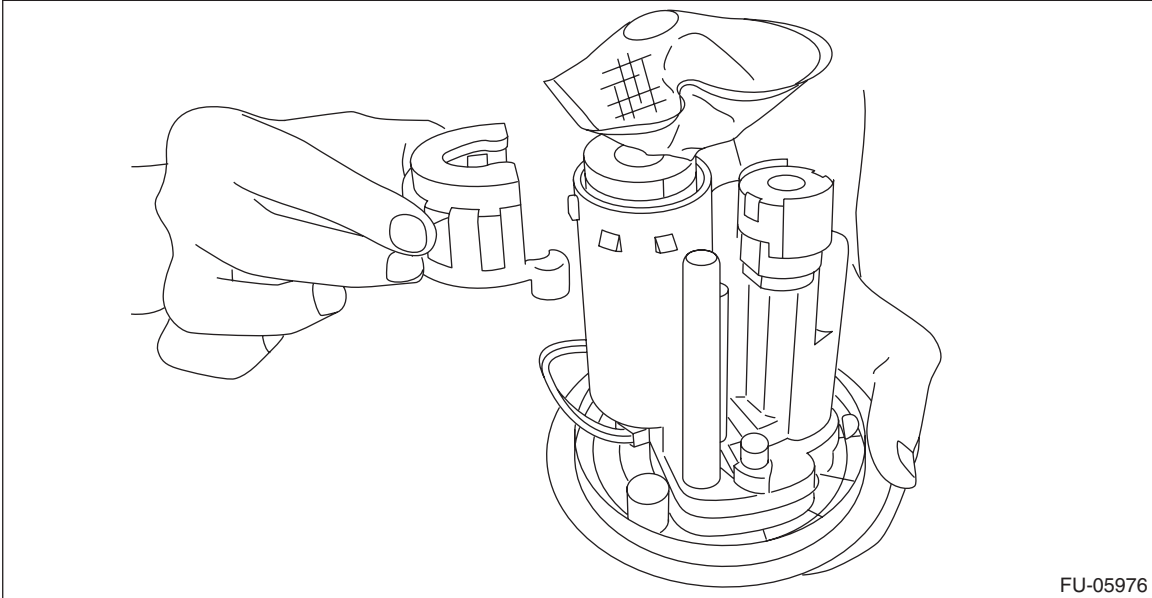
1) Assemble the packing spacer (A) and support rubber cushion (B) to the fuel pump, and install the fuel pump to the fuel filter assembly.

NOTE:

- Use a new packing spacer.
- Use a new support rubber cushion.
- Apply gasoline to the surface of packing spacer and support rubber cushion.



2) Install the fuel pump holder to the fuel filter assembly.



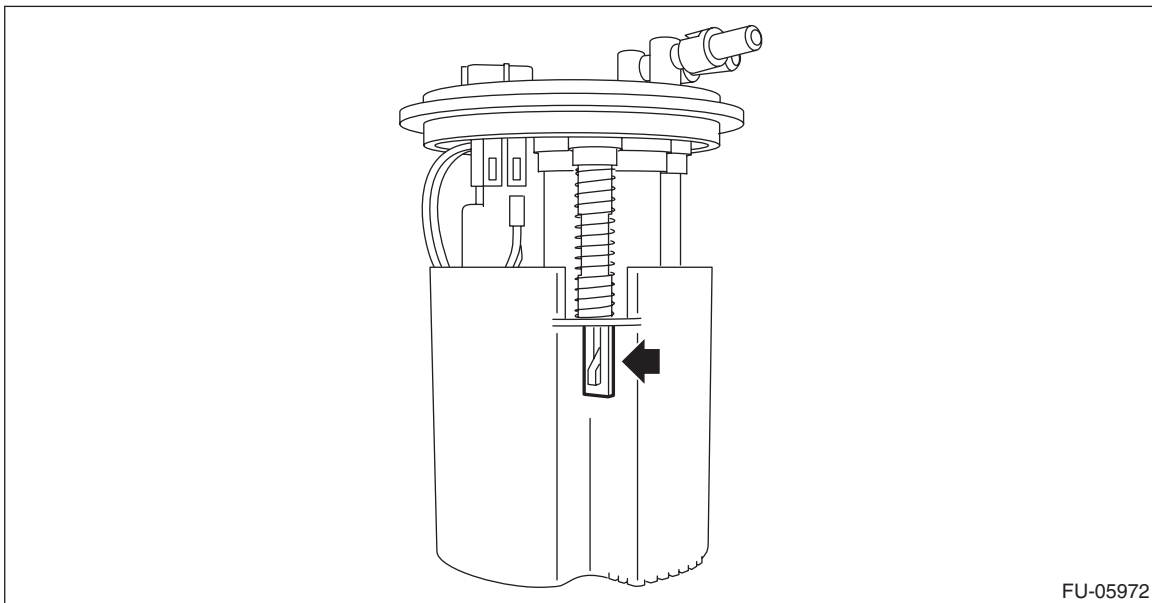
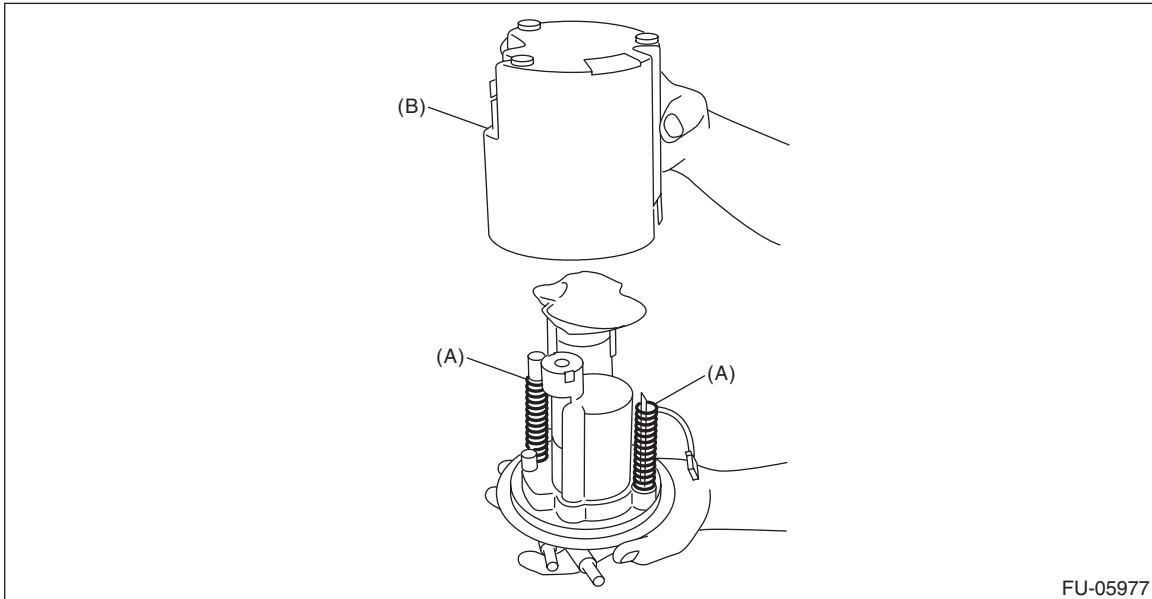
Fuel Filter

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

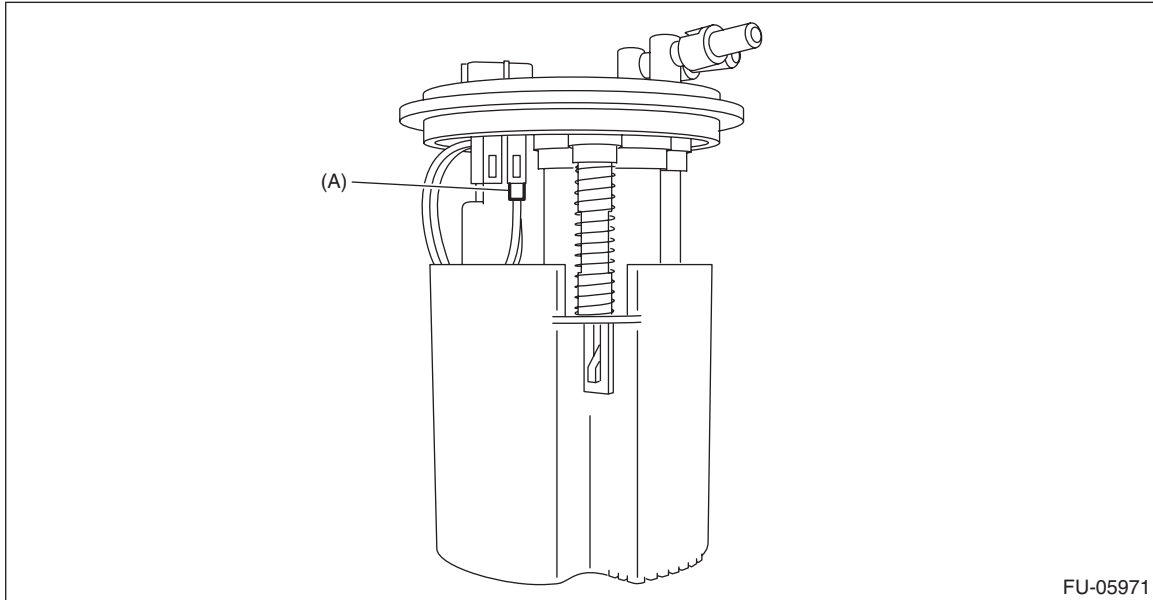
3) Install the pump module spring (A) to fuel filter assembly, and install the fuel chamber assembly (B).

NOTE:

- Use a new fuel chamber assembly.
- Check that the claw connecting the fuel filter assembly and fuel chamber assembly is securely fastened.



4) Connect the connector (A) of fuel pump.



5) Install the fuel level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-145, INSTALLATION, Fuel Level Sensor.>

6) Inspect the fuel level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-145, INSPECTION, Fuel Level Sensor.>

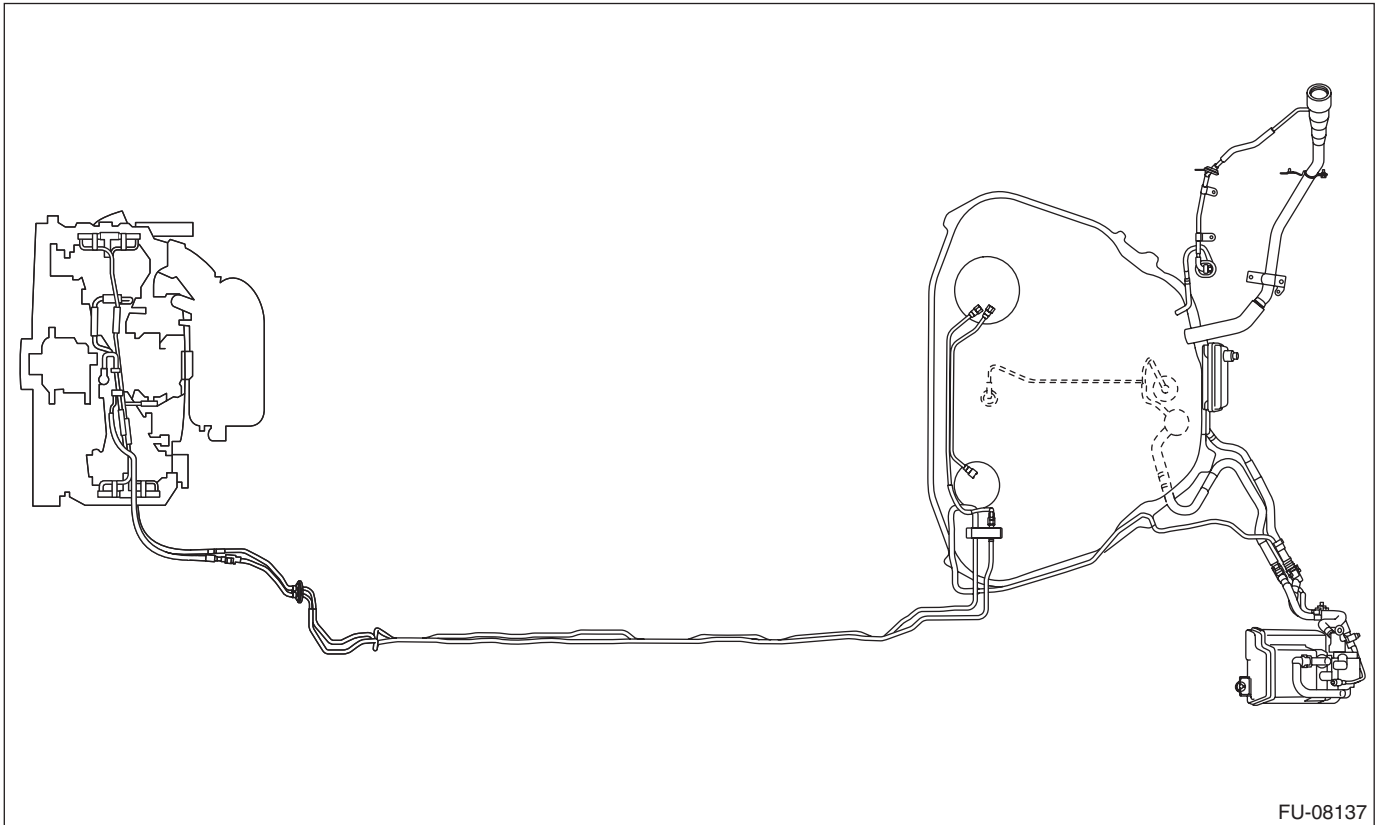
7) Install the fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-142, INSTALLATION, Fuel Pump.>

Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

32.Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines

A: REMOVAL



FU-08137

WARNING:

Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to spill fuel.

- 1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 2) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
- 3) Remove the floor mat. <Ref. to EI-168, REMOVAL, Floor Mat.>

Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

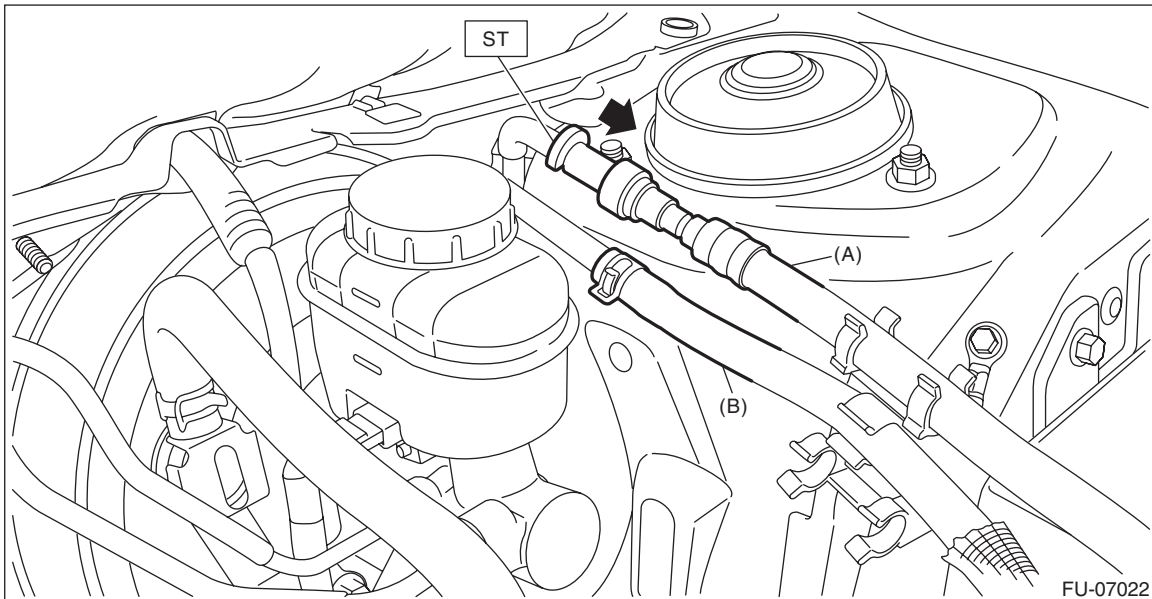
4) In the engine compartment, disconnect the fuel delivery hoses (A) and evaporation hose (B).

CAUTION:

- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.**
 - (1) Remove the connect check cover from the fuel delivery hose.
 - (2) Set the ST to the fuel pipe.

ST 42099AE000 QUICK CONNECTOR RELEASE

- (3) Disconnect the quick connector of the fuel delivery hose (A) by pushing the ST in the direction of the arrow.
- (4) Remove the clip and disconnect the evaporation hose (B) from the fuel pipe.



- 5) Remove the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-112, REMOVAL, Fuel Tank.>
- 6) Remove the rear mud guard LH. <Ref. to EI-36, REMOVAL, Mud Guard.>

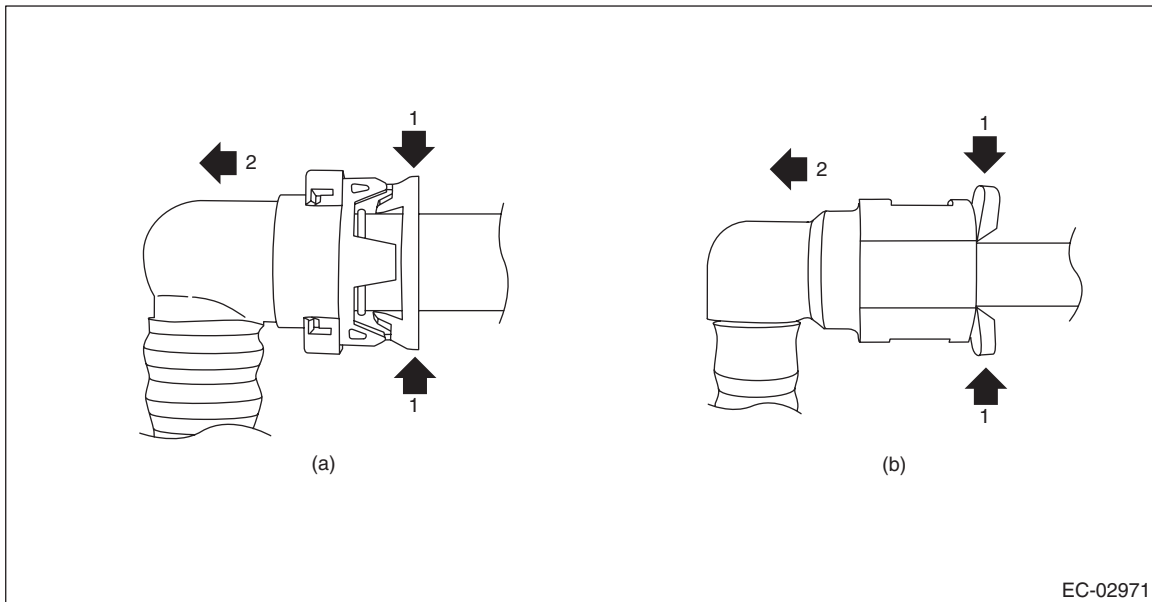
Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

7) Remove the purge hose (A), purge pipe (B), air vent hose (C) and drain tube assembly (D).

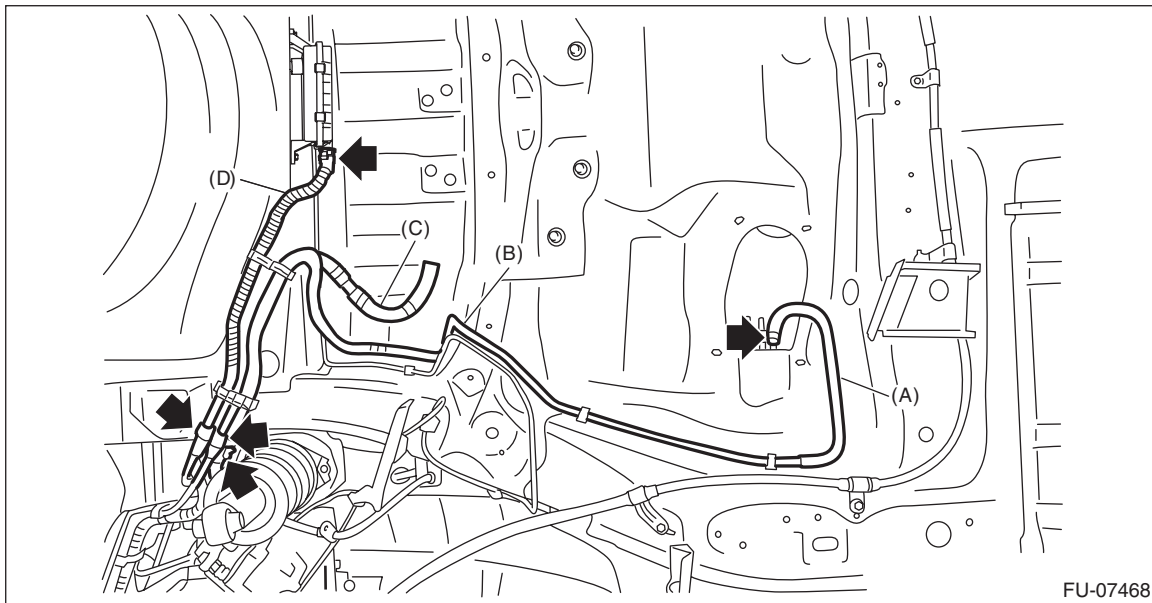
NOTE:

Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Air vent hose (C), drain tube ASSY (D)

(b) Purge pipe (B)



8) Remove the fuel pipe assembly from vehicle.

9) Disconnect the quick connector, and remove the fuel delivery tube and fuel sub delivery tube from the fuel tank.

Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- When using ST

1. Attach ST to the pipe and push ST in the direction of arrow mark to disconnect the quick connector.

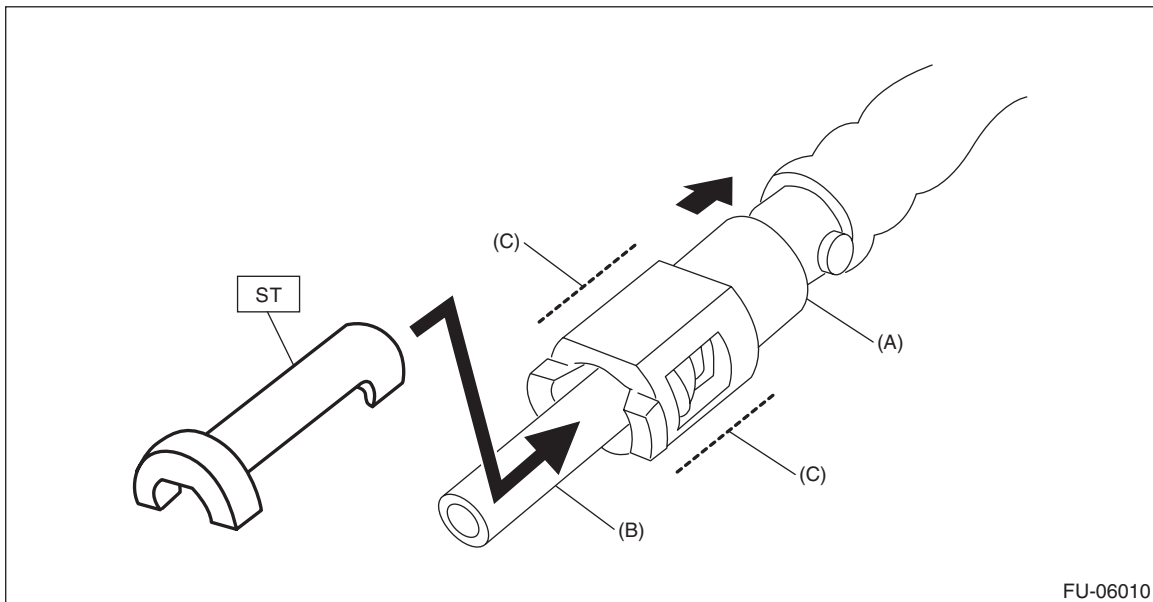
ST 42099AE000 QUICK CONNECTOR RELEASE

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.
- To disconnect the connector, hold (C) shown in the figure and pull in axial direction.
- If the connector and pipe are sticking to each other, push and pull the connector with ST pushed, and then pull the connector after it starts moving freely.
- When disconnecting the connector, do not bend or twist the tube forcibly. If the tube is bent, replace with a new part.

NOTE:

Clean the pipe and quick connector, if they are covered with dust.



(A) Quick connector

(B) Pipe

(C) Connector holding position

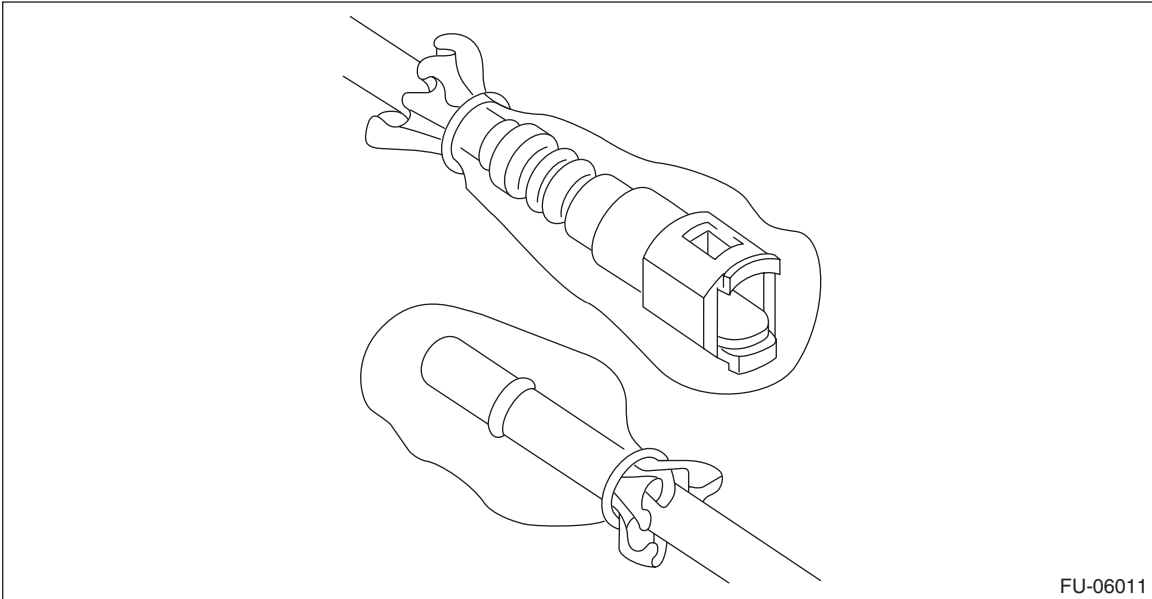
Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

2. To prevent from damaging or entering foreign matter, wrap the pipes and quick connectors with plastic bag etc.

CAUTION:

When reusing the retainer, do not disconnect the retainer from the connector.



FU-06011

Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- When not using ST

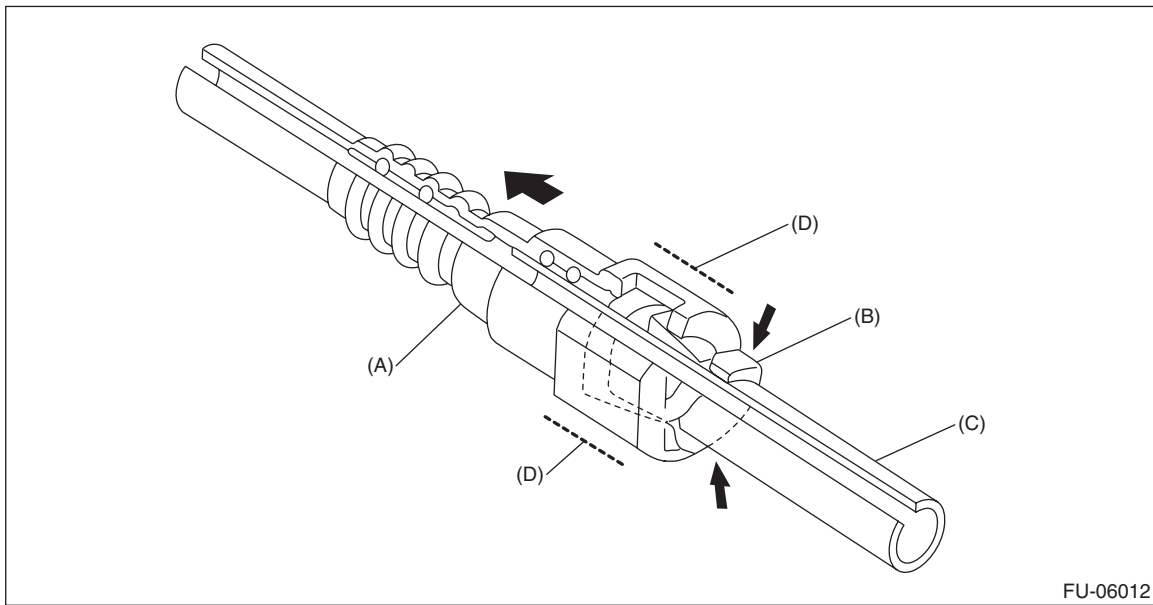
1. Push the retainer in the direction of the arrow, disconnect the quick connector from pipe.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.
- To disconnect the connector, hold (D) shown in the figure and pull in axial direction.
- If the connector and pipe are sticking to each other, push and pull the connector with the retainer pushed in the direction of the arrow, and then pull the connector after it starts moving freely.
- When disconnecting the connector, do not bend or twist the tube forcibly. If the tube is bent, replace with a new part.

NOTE:

Clean the pipe and quick connector, if they are covered with dust.



(A) Quick connector

(C) Pipe

(D) Connector holding position

(B) Retainer

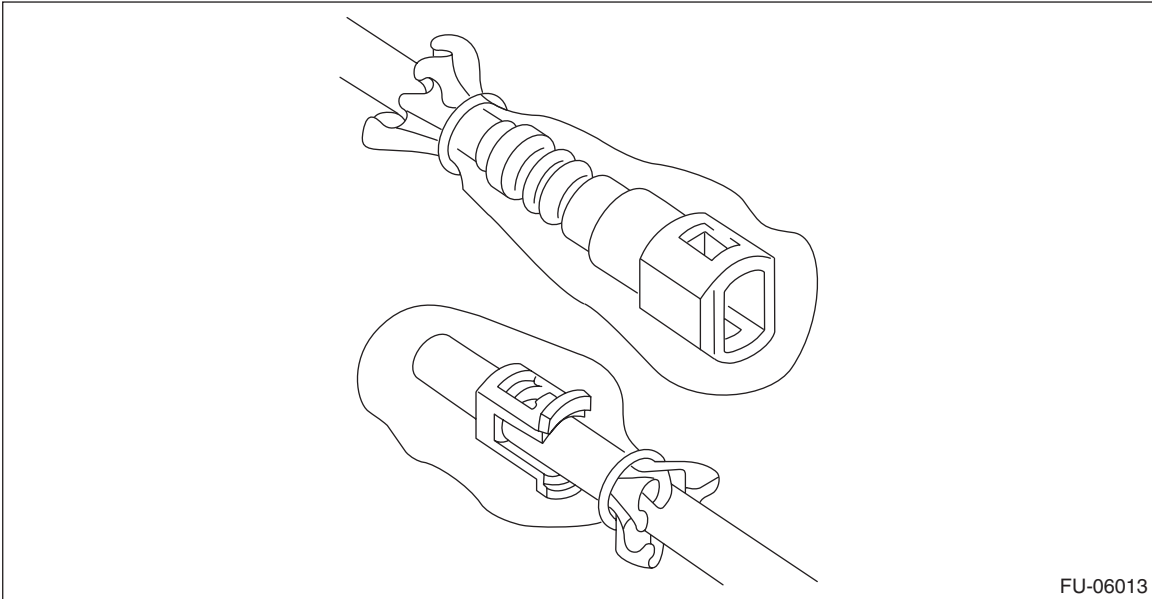
Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

2. To prevent from damaging or entering foreign matter, wrap the pipes and quick connectors with plastic bag etc.

CAUTION:

When reusing the retainer, do not disconnect the retainer from the pipe.

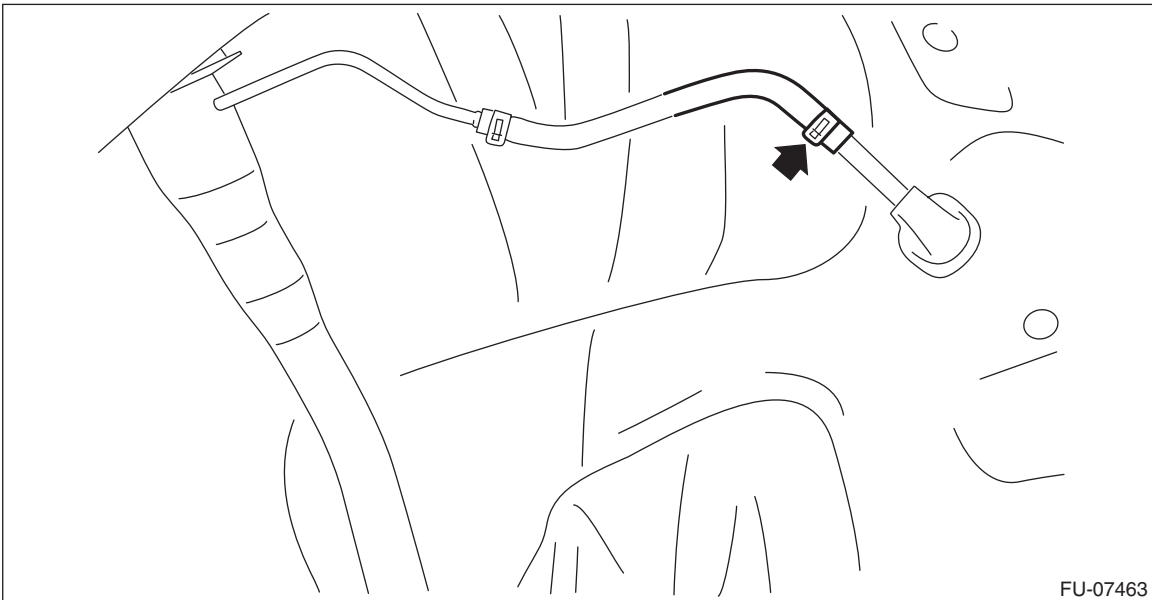


FU-06013

10) Remove the evaporation pipe.

(1) Remove the rear mud guard RH. <Ref. to EI-36, REMOVAL, Mud Guard.>

(2) Remove the evaporation hose.



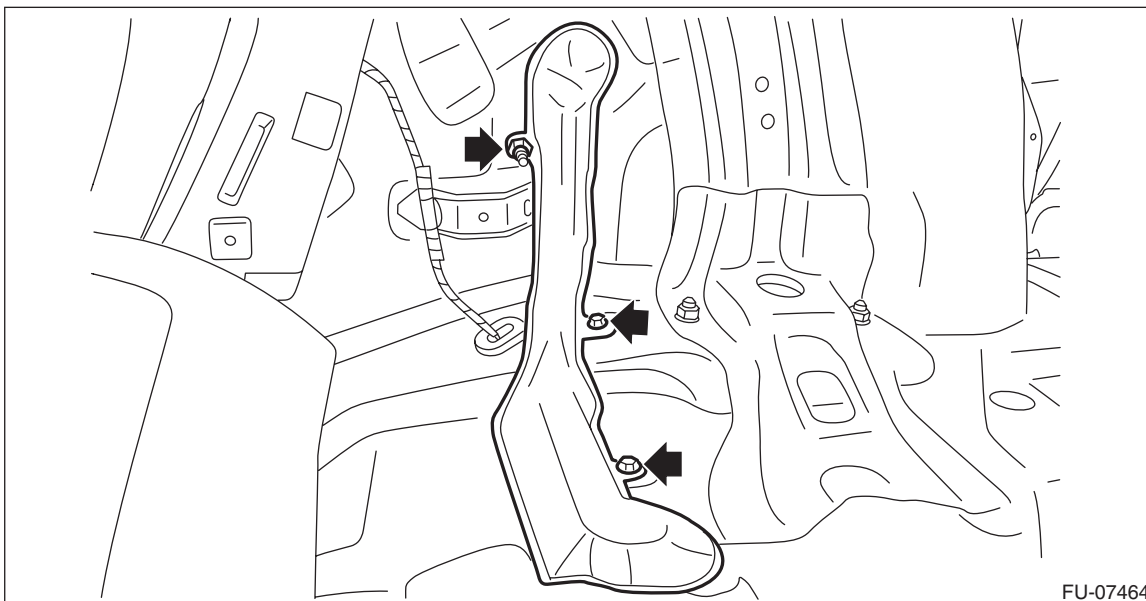
FU-07463

(3) Remove the trunk side trim panel assembly - side on the RH side. <Ref. to EI-111, REMOVAL, Rear Quarter Trim.>

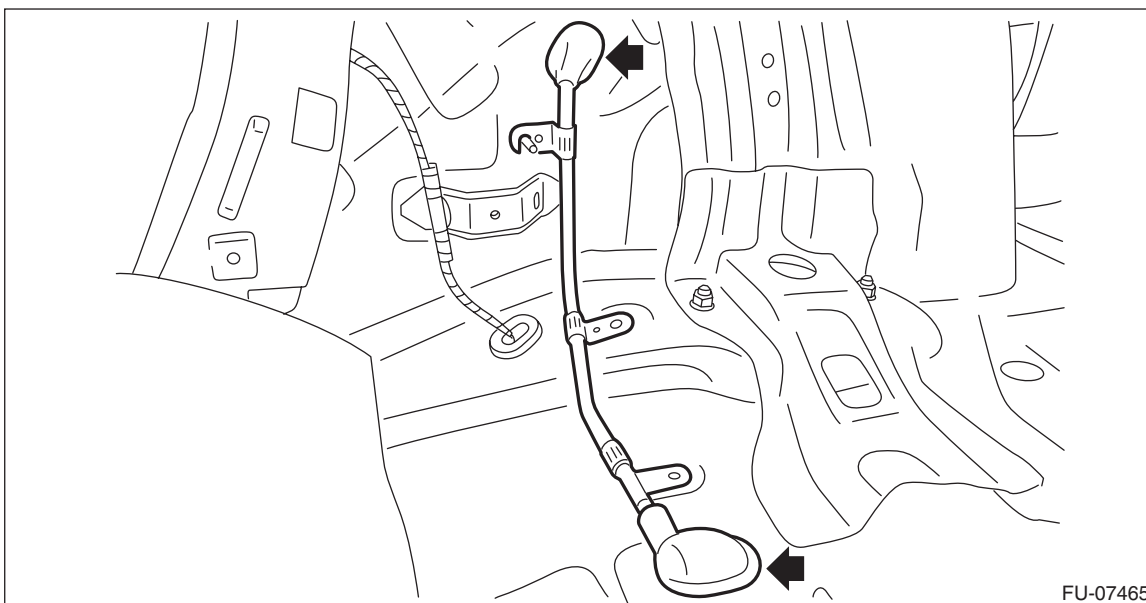
Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

- (4) Remove the evaporation pipe protector.



- (5) Remove the evaporation pipe from vehicle.



Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines

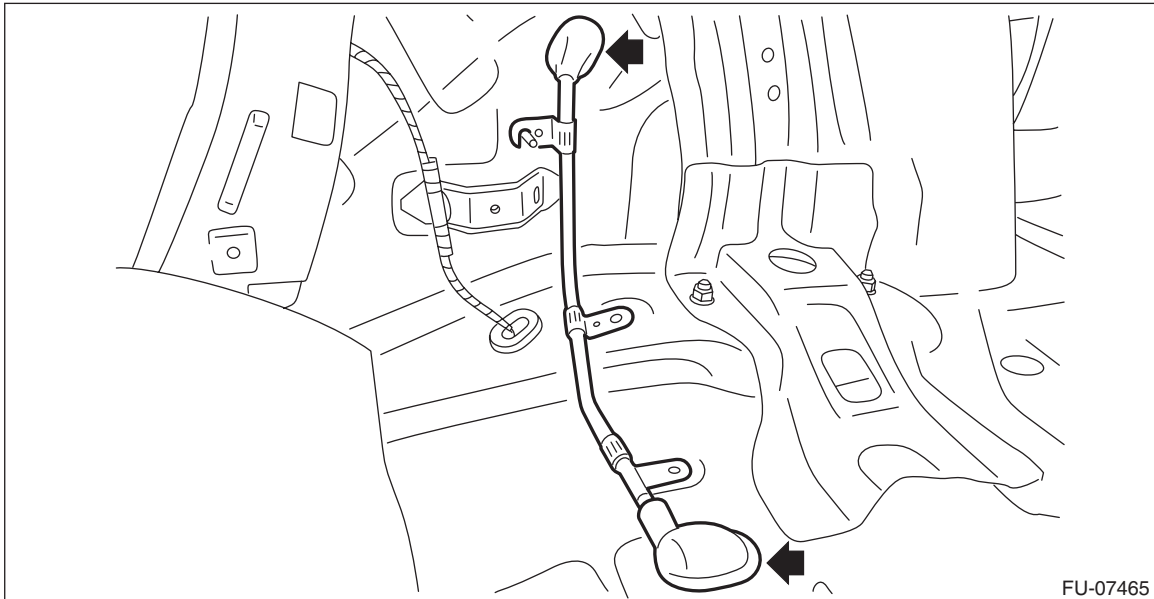
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal while being careful of the following.

1. EVAPORATION PIPE INSTALLATION

1) Install the evaporation pipe to the vehicle.

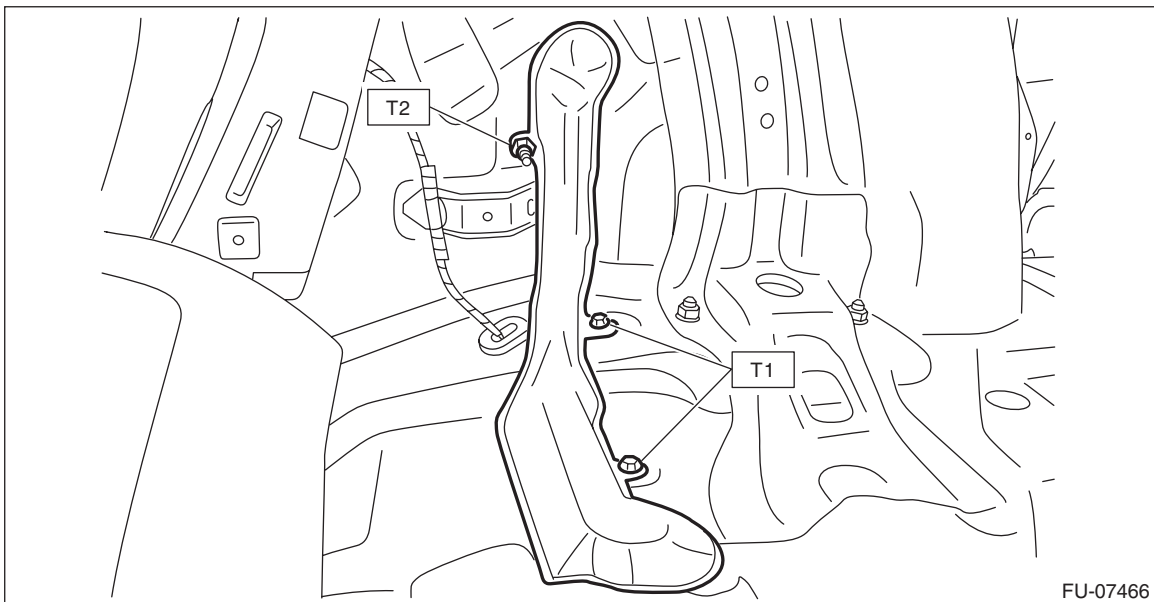


2) Install the evaporation pipe protector.

Tightening torque:

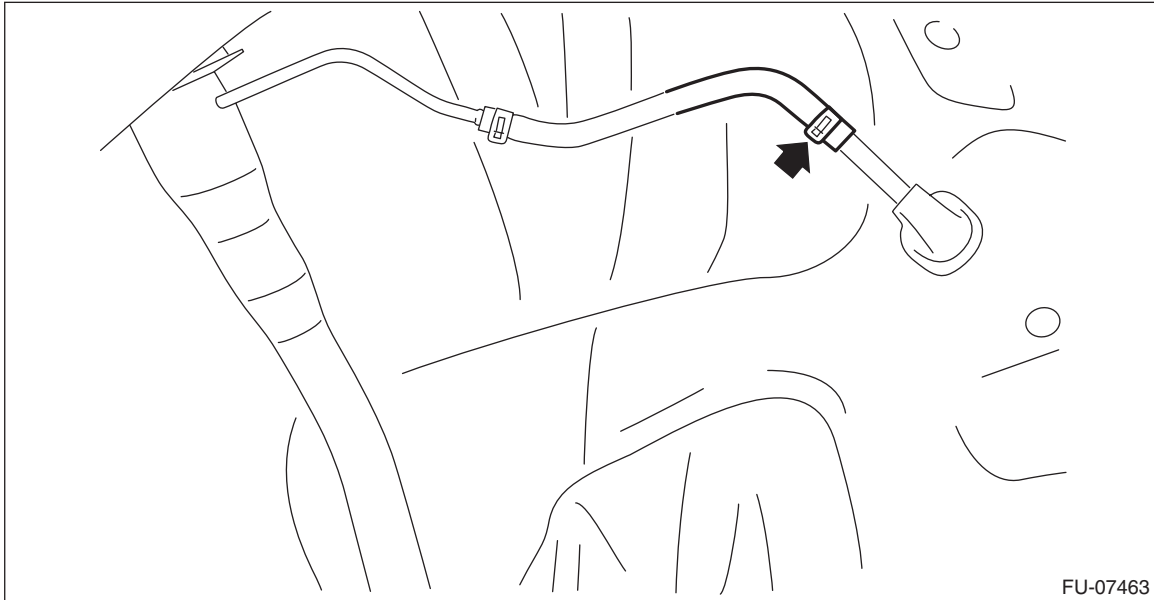
T1: 1 N·m (0.1 kgf-m, 0.7 ft-lb)

T2: 7.5 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)



3) Install the trunk side trim panel assembly - side on RH side. <Ref. to EI-122, INSTALLATION, Rear Quarter Trim.>

4) Install the evaporation hose.

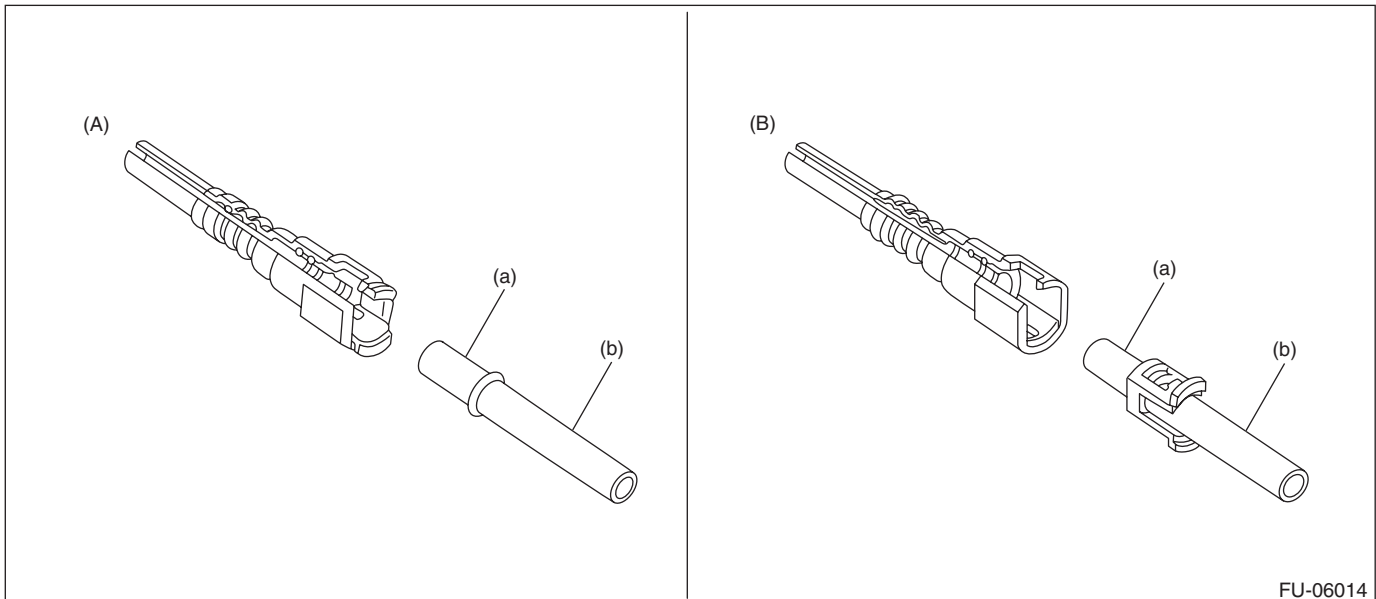


5) Install the rear mud guard RH. <Ref. to EI-36, INSTALLATION, Mud Guard.>

2. CONNECTING THE FUEL LINE QUICK CONNECTOR

CAUTION:

- Make sure there are no damage or dust on connections. If necessary, clean seal surface of pipe.



- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| (A) When removed using the ST | (a) Seal surface |
| (B) When removed without using the ST | (b) Pipe |

- When reusing the retainer, make sure that neither scratches nor deformation exist on the retainer. If it is faulty, use a new part.

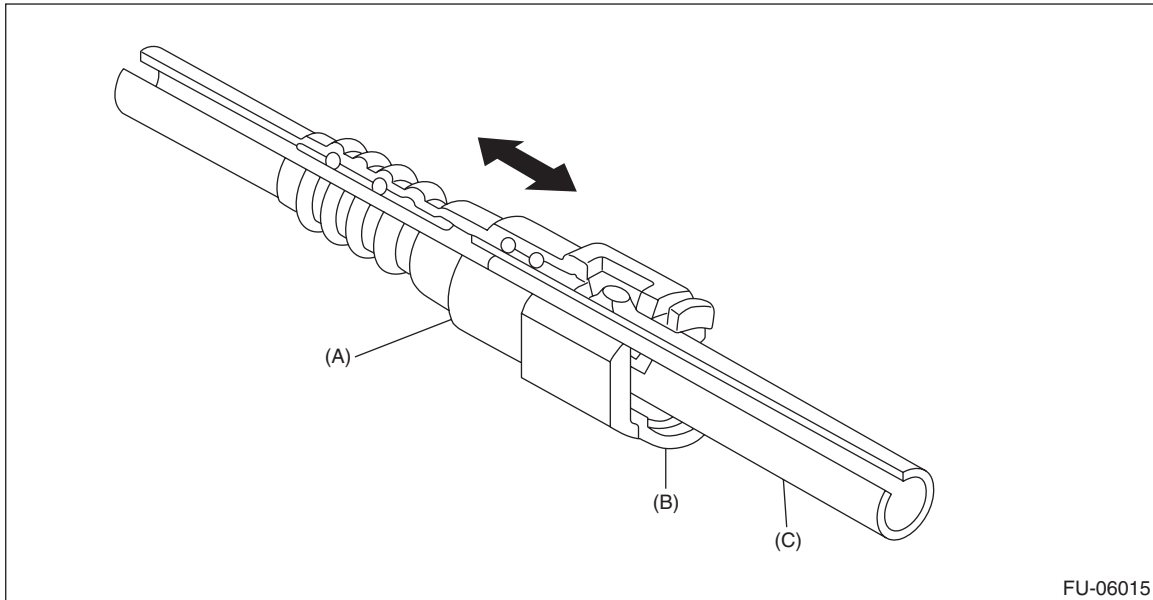
Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

1) Connect the quick connector to pipe.

CAUTION:

- Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

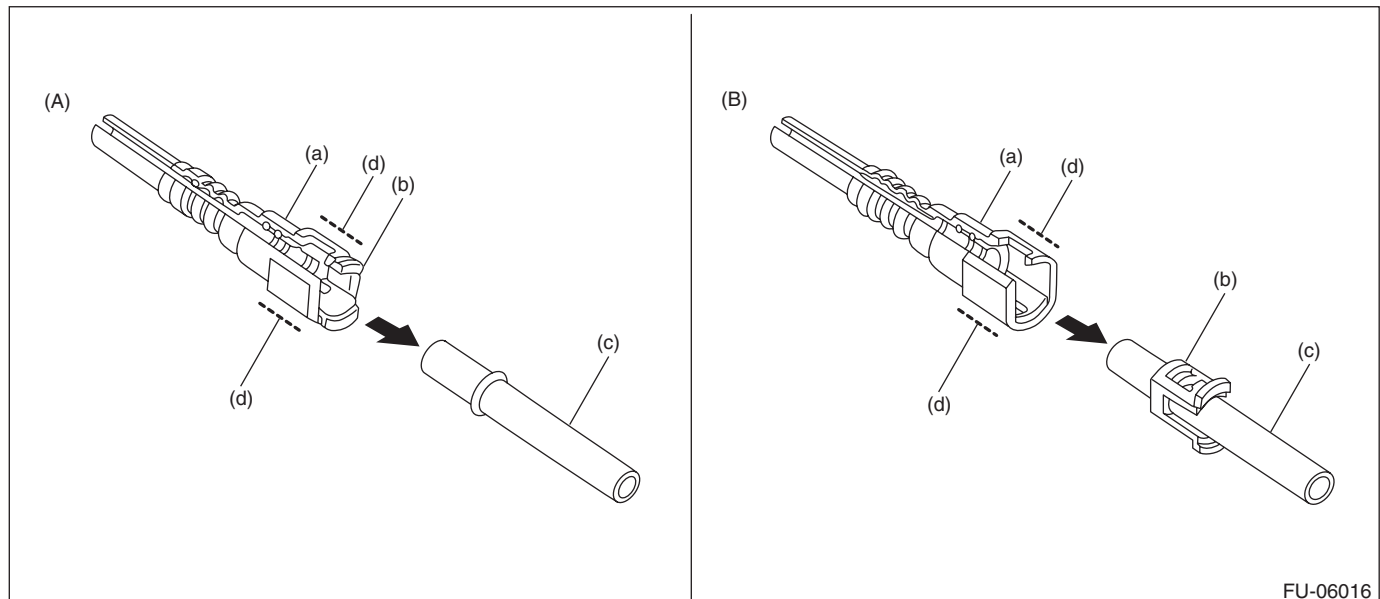


(A) Quick connector

(B) Retainer

(C) Pipe

- Make sure the two retainer pawls are engaged in their mating positions in the quick connector.
- Be sure to inspect tubes and their connections for any leakage of fuel.
- To connect the connector, hold (d) shown in the figure and push in axial direction.
- When connecting the connector, do not bend or twist the tube forcibly. If the tube is bent, replace with a new part.



(A) When removed using the ST

(a) Quick connector

(c) Pipe

(B) When removed without using the ST

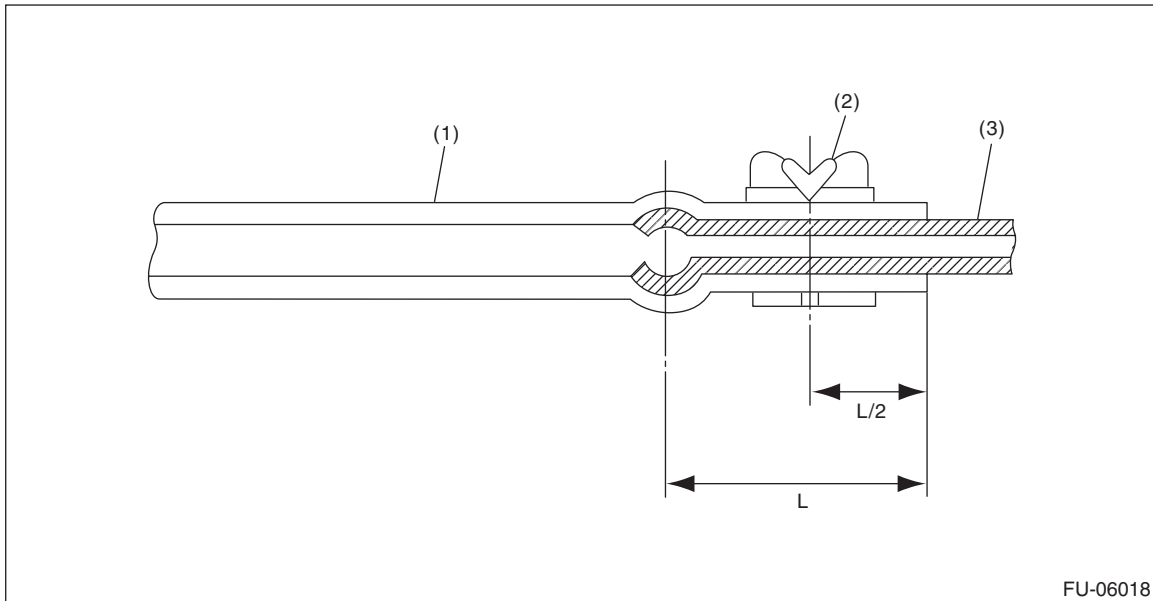
(b) Retainer

(d) Connector holding position

3. EVAPORATION HOSE CONNECTION

Connect the evaporation hose to the pipe with an overlap of 15 to 20 mm (0.59 to 0.79 in).

$L = 17.5 \pm 2.5 \text{ mm } (0.689 \pm 0.098 \text{ in})$



(1) Hose

(2) Clip

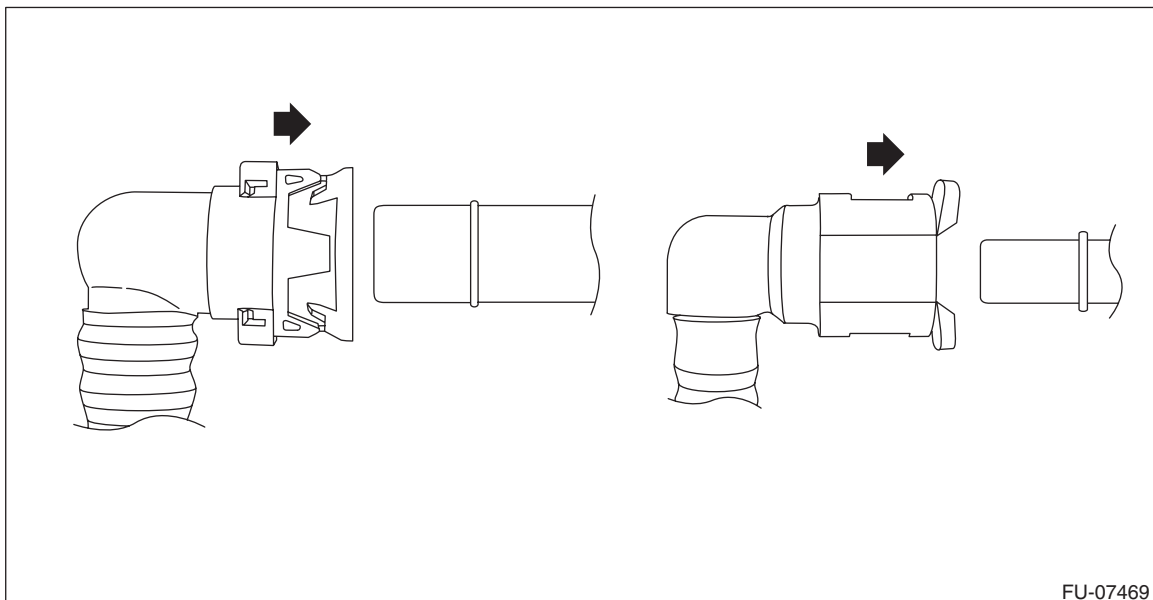
(3) Pipe

4. CONNECTING THE EVAPORATION LINE QUICK CONNECTOR

CAUTION:

- Make sure there are no damage or dust on connections. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
- Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the fuel pipe has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Check that the hose and tube have no cracks, damage or loose part.

Fuel System Trouble in General

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

33. Fuel System Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

Trouble	Possible cause	Corrective action
Insufficient fuel supply to fuel injector	a. Fuel pump does not operate.	
	○ Defective terminal contact	Inspect contact, especially ground, and tighten it securely.
	○ Trouble in electromagnetic or electronic circuit parts	Replace the faulty parts.
	b. Decline of fuel pump function	Replace the fuel pump.
	c. Clogged fuel filter	Replace the fuel filter. Clean or replace the fuel tank if necessary.
	d. Clogged or bent fuel line pipe, hose or tube	Clean, correct or replace the fuel line pipe, hose or tube.
	e. Air is mixed in fuel system.	Check the fuel line connections, correct or replace the defective part.
	f. Damaged diaphragm of pressure regulator	Replace the fuel filter assembly.
Leakage or blow out of fuel	a. Loose connections of fuel line pipe, hose or tube	Check the fuel line connections, correct or replace the defective part.
	b. Cracked fuel line pipe, hose or tube	Replace the fuel line pipe, hose or tube.
	c. Cracked fuel tank or defective welding part	Replace the fuel tank.
	d. Clogged or bent fuel line pipe, hose or tube	Clean, correct or replace the fuel line pipe, hose or tube.
Gasoline smell inside of compartment	a. Loose connections of fuel line pipe, hose or tube	Check the fuel line connections, correct or replace the defective part.
	b. Improper installation of rubber saucer	Correct or replace the rubber saucer.
	c. Defective canister	Replace the canister.
Defective fuel gauge	a. Defective operation of fuel level sensor	Replace the fuel level sensor.
	b. Defective operation of combination meter	Replace the combination meter.
	c. Defective operation of integrated unit	Replace the integrated unit.
Noise	a. Large operation noise or vibration of fuel pump	Replace the fuel pump.

NOTE:

- When the vehicle is left unattended for an extended period of time, water may accumulate in the fuel tank. Fill fuel fully to prevent the problem.
- In snow-covered areas, mountainous areas, skiing areas, etc. where ambient temperatures drop to 0°C (32°F) or less throughout the winter season, use a water removing agent in the fuel system to prevent freezing fuel system and accumulating water.
- When water is accumulated in fuel filter, fill the water removing agent in the fuel tank.
- Before using water removing agent, follow the cautions noted on the bottle.

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES) *EC(H4DO)*

	Page
1. General Description	2
2. Front Catalytic Converter	7
3. Rear Catalytic Converter	8
4. Canister	9
5. Purge Control Solenoid Valve	18
6. EGR Control Valve	23
7. EGR Pipe	27
8. Fuel Level Sensor	34
9. Fuel Sub Level Sensor	35
10. Drain Filter	36
11. Leak Check Valve Assembly	42
12. PCV Hose	46
13. PCV Valve	47

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: LIST

DTC	Item	Index
B1570	Antenna	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-10, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
B1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-11, DTC B1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
B1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-11, DTC B1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
B1574	Key Communication Failure	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-11, DTC B1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
B1575	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-11, DTC B1575 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
B1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-11, DTC B1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
B1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-11, DTC B1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
B1578	Meter Failure	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-11, DTC B1578 METER FAILURE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P000A	A Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-12, DTC P000A A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P000C	A Camshaft Position Slow Response (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-12, DTC P000C A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0010	"A" Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-13, DTC P0010 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0011	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-14, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0016	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-15, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0018	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-16, DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0020	"A" Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-16, DTC P0020 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0021	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-16, DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0030	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-17, DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0031	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-19, DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0032	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-21, DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0037	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-23, DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0038	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-25, DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DTC	Item	Index
P0068	MAP/MAF - Throttle Position Correlation	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-27, DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0101	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-29, DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0102	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-31, DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0103	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-33, DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0107	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-35, DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0108	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-37, DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0111	Intake Air Temperature Sensor Range/Performance Problem	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-39, DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-41, DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-43, DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0116	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-45, DTC P0116 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-47, DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-49, DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "A" Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-51, DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "A" CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "A" Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-53, DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "A" CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Closed Loop Fuel Control	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-55, DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0128	Coolant Thermostat (Engine Coolant Temperature Below Thermostat Regulating Temperature)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-57, DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0131	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-61, DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0132	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-63, DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0134	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-65, DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0137	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-67, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0138	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-69, DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P013A	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-70, DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DTC	Item	Index
P013B	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-72, DTC P013B O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P013E	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-74, DTC P013E O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P013F	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-76, DTC P013F O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0140	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank1 Sensor2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-78, DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0141	O2 Sensor Heater Circuit (Bank1 Sensor2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-80, DTC P0141 O2 SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P014C	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-82, DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P014D	O2 Sensor Slow Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-85, DTC P014D O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P015A	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-86, DTC P015A O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P015B	O2 Sensor Delayed Response - Lean to Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-92, DTC P015B O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-93, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-95, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0196	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-97, DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0197	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-99, DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0198	Engine Oil Temperature Sensor High	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-101, DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0201	Injector #1	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-103, DTC P0201 INJECTOR #1, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0202	Injector #2	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-104, DTC P0202 INJECTOR #2, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0203	Injector #3	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-104, DTC P0203 INJECTOR #3, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0204	Injector #4	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-104, DTC P0204 INJECTOR #4, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0222	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "B" Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-105, DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "B" CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0223	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "B" Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-107, DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "B" CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0300	Random/Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-108, DTC P0300 RANDOM/MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-109, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DTC	Item	Index
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-118, DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-118, DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-118, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-119, DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-121, DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-123, DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0336	Crankshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-125, DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-127, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0341	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-129, DTC P0341 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0345	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-130, DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0346	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-130, DTC P0346 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0351	Ignition Coil A Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-131, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0352	Ignition Coil B Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-131, DTC P0352 IGNITION COIL B PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0353	Ignition Coil C Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-131, DTC P0353 IGNITION COIL C PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0354	Ignition Coil D Primary/Secondary Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-131, DTC P0354 IGNITION COIL D PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0400	Exhaust Gas Recirculation Flow	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-132, DTC P0400 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FLOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-135, DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0441	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys. Incorrect Purge Flow	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-137, DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. INCORRECT PURGE FLOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0451	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-140, DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0452	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-142, DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0453	Evaporative Emission System Pressure Sensor/Switch High	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-144, DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0455	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detected (Large Leak)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-146, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DTC	Item	Index
P0456	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Very Small Leak)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-152, DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0458	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-153, DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0459	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-155, DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0461	Fuel Level Sensor "A" Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-157, DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0462	Fuel Level Sensor "A" Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-159, DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0463	Fuel Level Sensor "A" Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-161, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0500	Vehicle Speed Sensor "A"	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-163, DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR "A", Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0506	Idle Air Control System RPM Lower Than Expected	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-164, DTC P0506 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0507	Idle Air Control System RPM Higher Than Expected	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-165, DTC P0507 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P050A	Cold Start Idle Air Control System Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-166, DTC P050A COLD START IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P050B	Cold Start Ignition Timing Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-169, DTC P050B COLD START IGNITION TIMING PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0512	Starter Request Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-170, DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0560	System Voltage	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-171, DTC P0560 SYSTEM VOLTAGE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-172, DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0605	Internal Control Module Read Only Memory (ROM) Error	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-173, DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0606	Control Module Processor	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-174, DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P060A	Internal Control Module Monitoring Processor Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-176, DTC P060A INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE MONITORING PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P060B	Internal Control Module A/D Processing Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-178, DTC P060B INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE A/D PROCESSING PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0616	Starter Relay Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-180, DTC P0616 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0617	Starter Relay Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-181, DTC P0617 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P062F	Internal Control Module EEPROM Error	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-182, DTC P062F INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE EEPROM ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0700	Transmission Control System (MIL Request)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-184, DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DTC	Item	Index
P081A	Starter Disable Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-185, DTC P081A STARTER DISABLE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0851	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low (AT Model)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-186, DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0851	Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low (MT Model)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-187, DTC P0851 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (MT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0852	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit High (AT Model)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-188, DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0852	Neutral Switch Input Circuit High (MT Model)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-189, DTC P0852 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (MT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1160	Return Spring Failure	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-190, DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1449	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys. Air Filter Clog	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-192, DTC P1449 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. AIR FILTER CLOG, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1451	Evaporative Emission Cont. Sys.	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-194, DTC P1451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS., Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1492	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-195, DTC P1492 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1493	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #1 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-197, DTC P1493 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1494	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-199, DTC P1494 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1495	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #2 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-199, DTC P1495 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1496	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-199, DTC P1496 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1497	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #3 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-199, DTC P1497 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1498	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (Low Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-199, DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1499	EGR Solenoid Valve Signal #4 Circuit Malfunction (High Input)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-199, DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2004	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-200, DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2005	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-201, DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2006	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-202, DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2007	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-203, DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2009	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-204, DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DTC	Item	Index
P2012	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-205, DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-206, DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-208, DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2101	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-210, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2102	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-212, DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-214, DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2109	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor "A" Minimum Stop Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-216, DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR "A" MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2119	Throttle Actuator Control Throttle Body Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-218, DTC P2119 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL THROTTLE BODY RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "D" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-220, DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "D" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-222, DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2127	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "E" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-224, DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "E" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2128	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "E" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-226, DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "E" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2135	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "A"/"B" Voltage Correlation	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-228, DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "A"/"B" VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2138	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch "D"/"E" Voltage Correlation	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-230, DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D"/"E" VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2195	O2 Sensor Signal Biased/Stuck Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-232, DTC P2195 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2196	O2 Sensor Signal Biased/Stuck Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-234, DTC P2196 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P219A	Bank 1 Air-Fuel Ratio Imbalance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-236, DTC P219A BANK 1 AIR-FUEL RATIO IMBALANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2401	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Control Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-243, DTC P2401 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2402	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Control Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-245, DTC P2402 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2404	Evaporative Emission System Leak Detection Pump Sense Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-246, DTC P2404 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP SENSE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DTC	Item	Index
P2419	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-247, DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2420	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-249, DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2610	ECM/PCM Internal Engine Off Timer Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-251, DTC P2610 ECM/PCM INTERNAL ENGINE OFF TIMER PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
U0073	Control Module Communication Bus "A" Off	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-260, DTC U0073 CONTROL MODULE COMMUNICATION BUS "A" OFF, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
U0101	Lost Communication With TCM	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-261, DTC U0101 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH TCM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
U0122	Lost Communication With Vehicle Dynamics Control Module	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-262, DTC U0122 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
U0140	Lost Communication With Body Control Module	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-262, DTC U0140 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH BODY CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
U0402	Invalid Data Received From TCM	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-263, DTC U0402 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM TCM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
U0416	Invalid Data Received From Vehicle Dynamics Control Module	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-264, DTC U0416 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
U0422	Invalid Data Received From Body Control Module	<Ref. to GD(H4DO)-264, DTC U0422 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM BODY CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2. Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

A: DTC B1570 ANTENNA

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

DTC	Item	Outline of Diagnosis
B1570	Antenna	Faulty antenna
B1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	Reference code incompatibility between body integrated unit and ECM
B1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	Communication failure between body integrated unit and ECM
B1574	Key Communication Failure	The body integrated unit to confirm the key (transponder) ID code has malfunction, of the transponder is faulty.
B1575	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	Incorrect immobilizer key (Use of unregistered key in body integrated unit)
B1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	ECM malfunctioning
B1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	Body integrated unit malfunctioning
B1578	Meter Failure	Reference code incompatibility between combination meter and body integrated unit

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

When starting the engine.

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the conditions for the outline of the diagnosis of the top are established.

B: DTC B1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC B1570. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-10, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

C: DTC B1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC B1570. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-10, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

D: DTC B1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC B1570. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-10, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

E: DTC B1575 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC B1570. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-10, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

F: DTC B1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC B1570. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-10, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

G: DTC B1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC B1570. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-10, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

H: DTC B1578 METER FAILURE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC B1570. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-10, DTC B1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

I: DTC P000A A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the AVCS system malfunction.

Judge NG when the amount of AVCS actual timing advance does not approach to the amount of AVCS target timing advance.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Engine speed	$\geq 500 \text{ rpm}$
Engine oil temperature	$\geq -40 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-40 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$)
AVCS control	Operation
Target timing advance change amount (per 64 ms)	$< 3.2 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{CA}$
AVCS target position	$> 0 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{CA}$

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously when the engine speed increases and AVCS operates.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

When the differences of target timing advance amount and actual timing advance amount is calculated during AVCS control, and the difference per predetermined time is the specified value or larger.

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established within the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$\Sigma(\text{Target position} - \text{Actual position})$	$> 4000 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{CA}$ (Bank 1) $> 4000 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{CA}$ (Bank 2)
or	
$\Sigma(\text{Target position} - \text{Actual position})$	$< -4000 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{CA}$ (Bank 1) $< -4000 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{CA}$ (Bank 2)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 25000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established within the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$\Sigma(\text{Target position} - \text{Actual position})$	$\leq 4000 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{CA}$ (Bank 1) $\leq 4000 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{CA}$ (Bank 2) and $\geq -4000 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{CA}$ (Bank 1) $\geq -4000 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{CA}$ (Bank 2)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 25000 ms

J: DTC P000C A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to P000A. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-12, DTC P000A A CAMSHAFT POSITION SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

K: DTC P0010 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the oil control solenoid.

Judge as NG when the current is small even though the duty signal is large.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Oil control solenoid control duty	≥ 99.61 %
Oil control solenoid control present current	< 0.306 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Target current value of the oil control solenoid	≥ 0.14 A
Target current value of the oil control solenoid – oil control solenoid control current value	< 0.08 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

L: DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the AVCS system malfunction.

Judge as NG when the conditions during which the differences of AVCS target timing advance amount and AVCS actual timing advance amount is large continues.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	≥ 500 rpm
Engine oil temperature	≥ -40 °C (-40 °F)
AVCS control	Operation

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously when the engine speed increases and AVCS operates.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

When the conditions during which the differences of AVCS target timing advance amount and AVCS actual timing advance amount is large continues for certain amount of time.

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established within the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
(Target position – Actual position)	> 10 °CA or < -10 °CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established within the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
(Target position – Actual position)	≤ 10 °CA and ≥ -10 °CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5000 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

M: DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the AVCS system malfunction.

Judge as NG when standard timing advance amount is far from learning angle.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Engine speed	$\geq 500 \text{ rpm}$ and $< 1200 \text{ rpm}$
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 50 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($122 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$)
AVCS control	Not in operation
Target timing advance	0°CA

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting engine and while AVCS is not operating.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the absolute value of the difference between cam signal input position and learning value is out of specification.

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$ \text{Crankshaft position when camshaft position sensor signal is input} - \text{Learning value} $	$> 10^{\circ}\text{CA}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

NOTE:

Initial standard learning value is the value of crank angle initially input at the production plant. And then it will be updated every time normal judgment has been completed. Learning value will not be updated if NG judgment occurs because timing belt or chain derails suddenly in process or because wrong assembly occurs during servicing.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$ \text{Crankshaft position when camshaft position sensor signal is input} - \text{Learning value} $	$\leq 10^{\circ}\text{CA}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

N: DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0016. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-15, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

O: DTC P0020 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0010. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-13, DTC P0010 "A" CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CIRCUIT/OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

P: DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

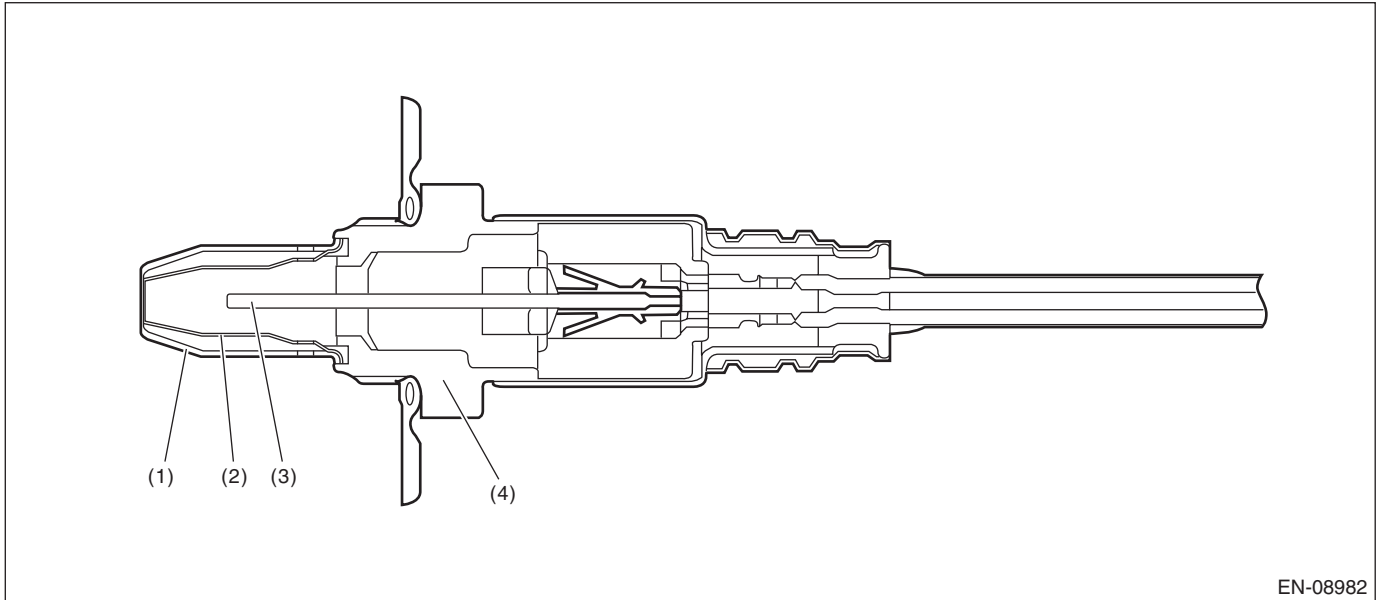
NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0011. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-14, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Q: DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect functional errors of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater.

Judge as NG when it is determined that the front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance is large when looking at engine status such as deceleration fuel cut.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-08982

(1) Element cover (outer)

(3) Sensor element

(4) Sensor housing

(2) Element cover (inner)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Condition established time	≥ 42000 ms
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Heater current	Permitted
A/F sensor heater final control	Main energization status
After fuel cut	≥ 20000 ms

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after 42000 ms seconds or more have passed since the engine started.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	> 87 Ω

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	$\leq$ 87 Ω

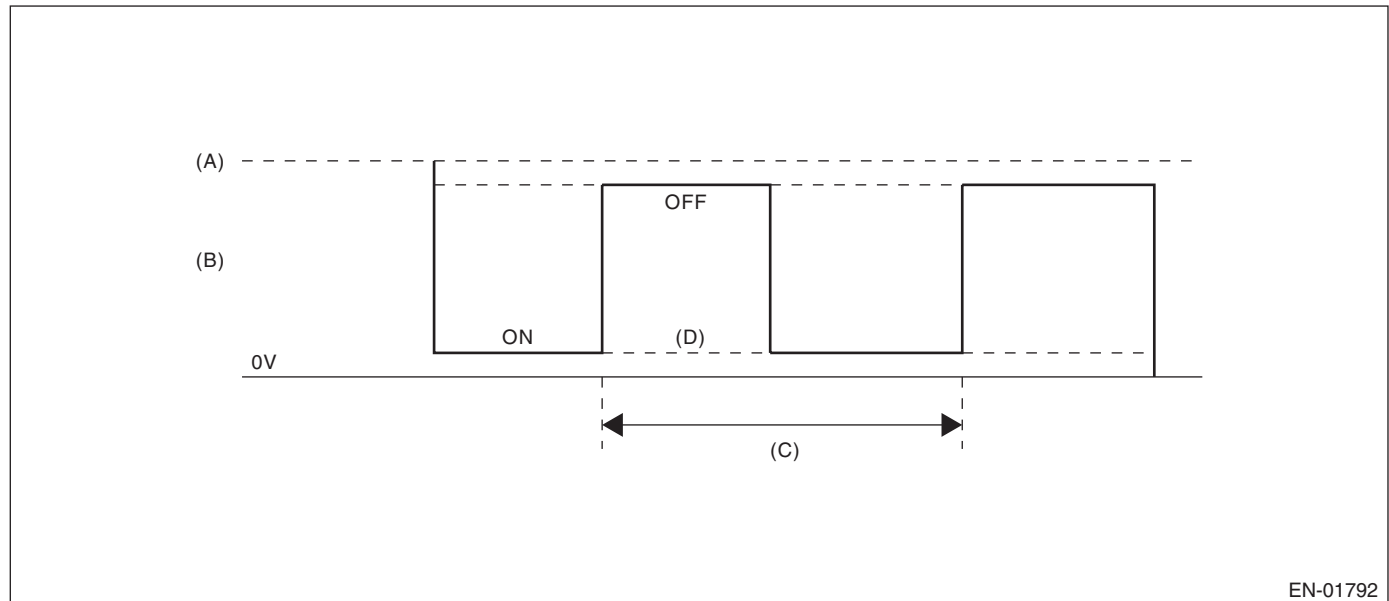
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10000 ms

R: DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater open or short circuit.

The front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V, and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.

Judge as NG when the terminal voltage remains Low.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(A) Battery voltage

(B) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater
output voltage

(C) 128 ms

(D) Low error

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater control duty	< 87.5 %

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4 ms × 250 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High

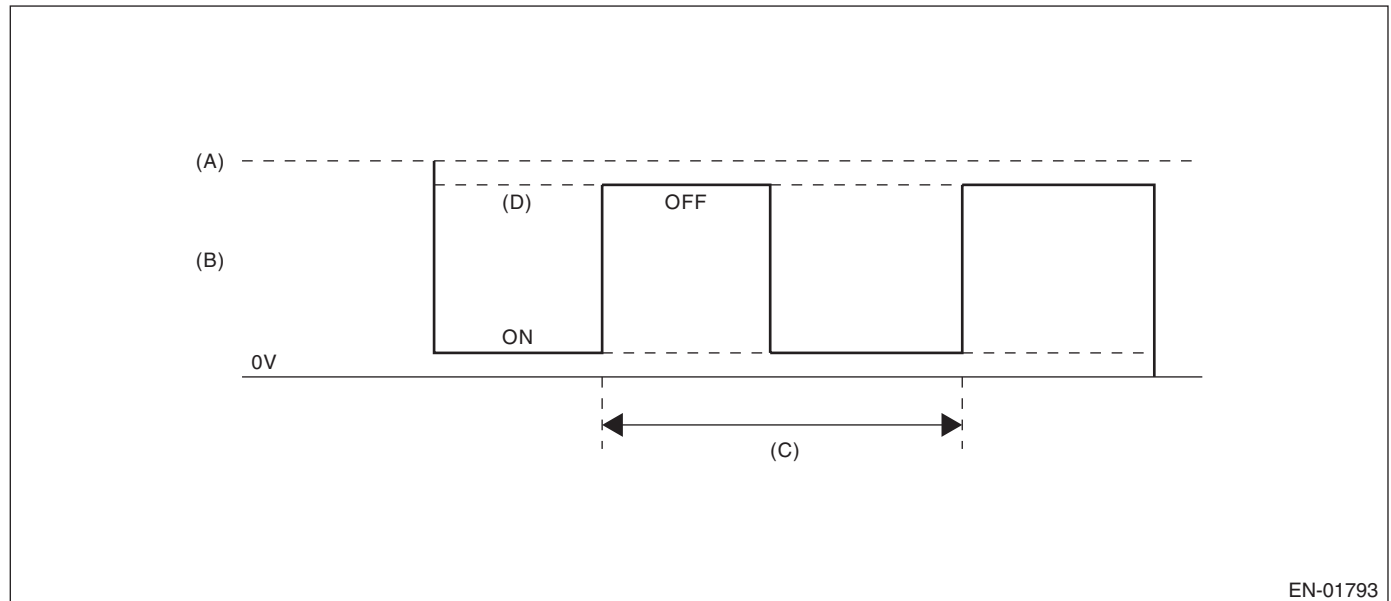
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

S: DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater open or short circuit.

The front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V, and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.

Judge as NG when the terminal voltage remains High.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01793

(A) Battery voltage

(B) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater
output voltage

(C) 128 ms

(D) High error

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater control duty	$\geq 12.5 \%$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4 ms $\times$ 500 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low

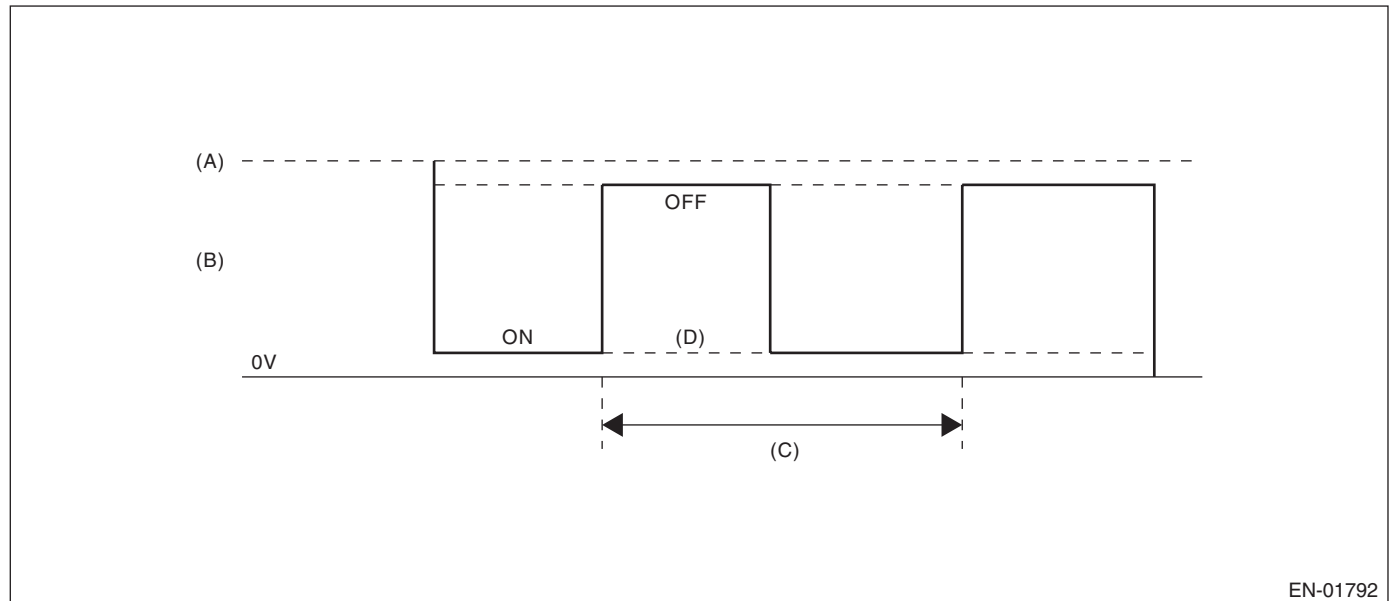
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

T: DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the rear oxygen sensor heater open or short circuit.

The rear oxygen sensor heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V, and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.

Judge as NG when the terminal voltage remains Low.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(A) Battery voltage

(B) Output voltage of the rear oxygen sensor heater

(C) 256 ms (cycle)

(D) Low error

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	$\geq 1 \text{ second}$
Engine speed	$< 8000 \text{ rpm}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

After starting the engine, perform the diagnosis continuously when engine is low speed.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low
Rear oxygen sensor heater control duty	< 75 %

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 8 ms × 1250 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High

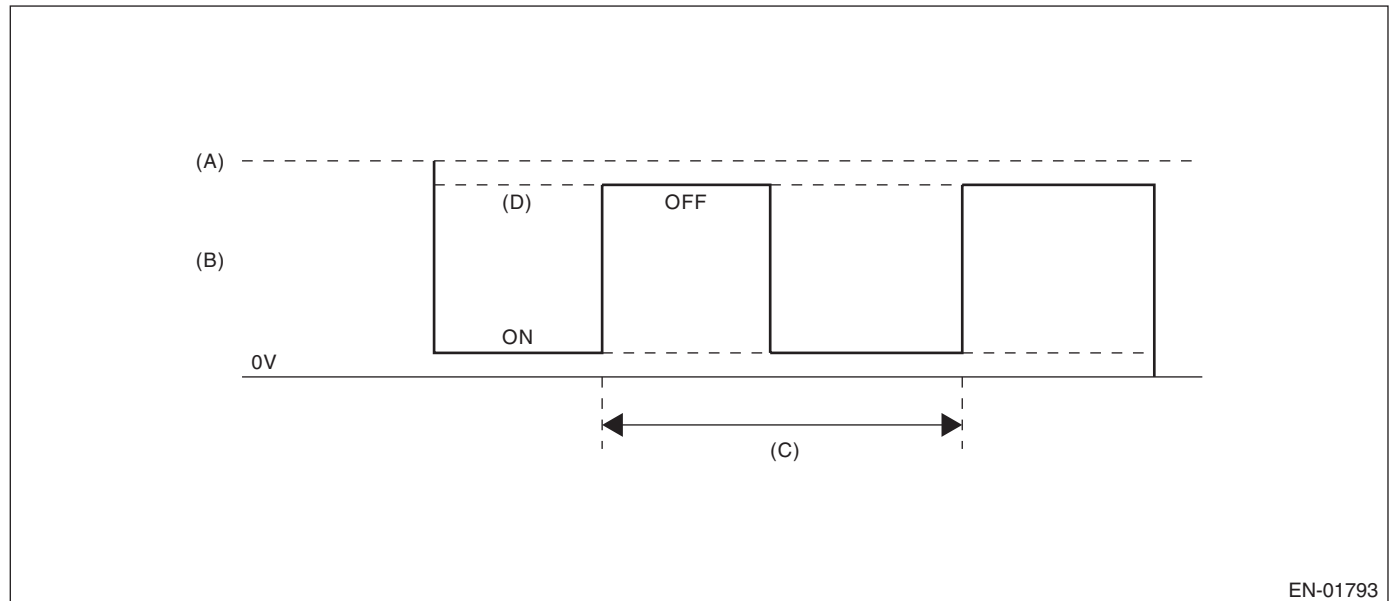
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

U: DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the rear oxygen sensor heater open or short circuit.

The rear oxygen sensor heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V, and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.

Judge as NG when the terminal voltage remains High.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01793

(A) Battery voltage

(B) Output voltage of the rear oxygen sensor heater

(C) 256 ms (cycle)

(D) High error

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	$\geq 1 \text{ second}$
Engine speed	$< 8000 \text{ rpm}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

After starting the engine, perform the diagnosis continuously when engine is low speed.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High
Rear oxygen sensor heater control duty	$\geq 20 \%$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 8 ms $\times$ 1250 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

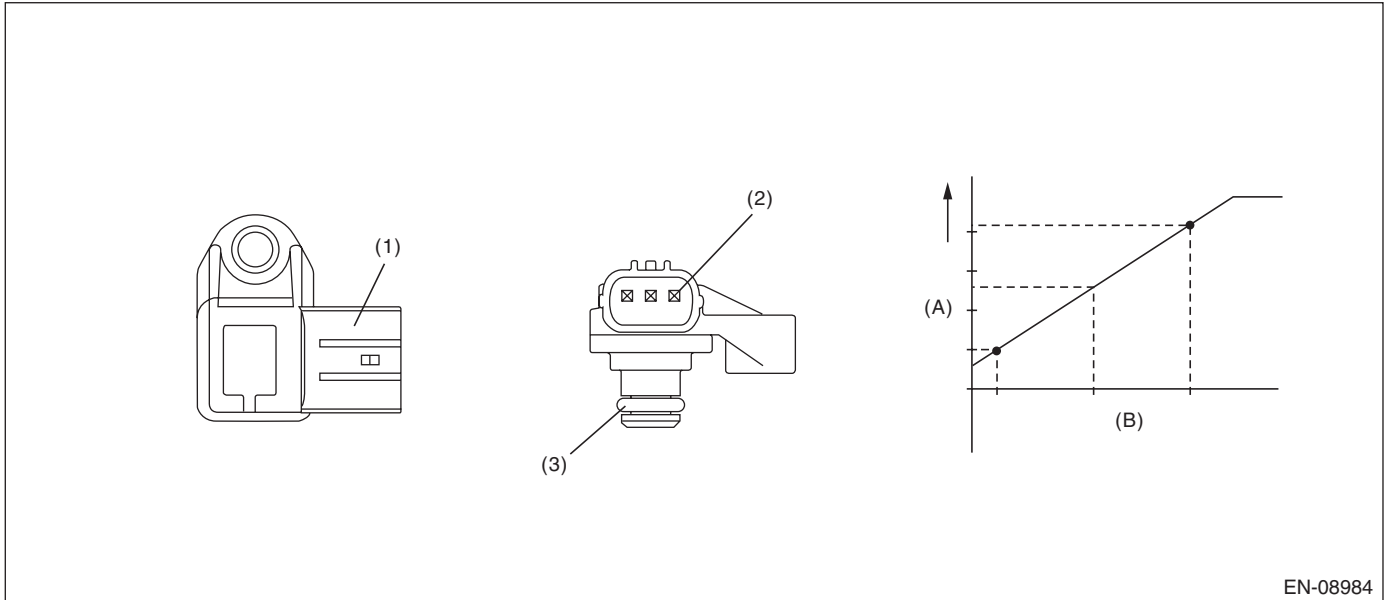
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

V: DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect problems in the intake manifold pressure sensor output properties.

Judge as NG when the intake air pressure AD value is Low whereas it seemed to be High from the viewpoint of engine condition, or when it is High whereas it seemed to be Low from the engine condition.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-08984

(A) Output voltage

(B) Absolute pressure

(1) Connector

(2) Terminals

(3) O-ring

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 60\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ (140 $^{\circ}\text{F}$)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after idling.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when Low side or High side becomes NG.

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low	
Engine speed	< 2500 rpm
Throttle position	≥ 12 °
Output voltage	< 1.46 V
Engine load	> 0.6 g/rev (0.02 oz/rev)
High	
Engine speed	525 rpm — 900 rpm
Throttle position	< 5.7 °
Output voltage	≥ 3.5 V
Engine load	< 0.44 g/rev (0.02 oz/rev)

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

Low side: 5000 ms

High side: 10000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when both Low side and High side become OK.

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as OK.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low	
Engine speed	< 2500 rpm
Throttle position	≥ 12 °
Output voltage	≥ 1.46 V
Engine load	> 0.6 g/rev (0.02 oz/rev)
High	
Engine speed	525 rpm — 900 rpm
Throttle position	< 5.7 °
Output voltage	< 3.5 V
Engine load	< 0.44 g/rev (0.02 oz/rev)

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

Low side: Less than 1 second

High side: Less than 1 second

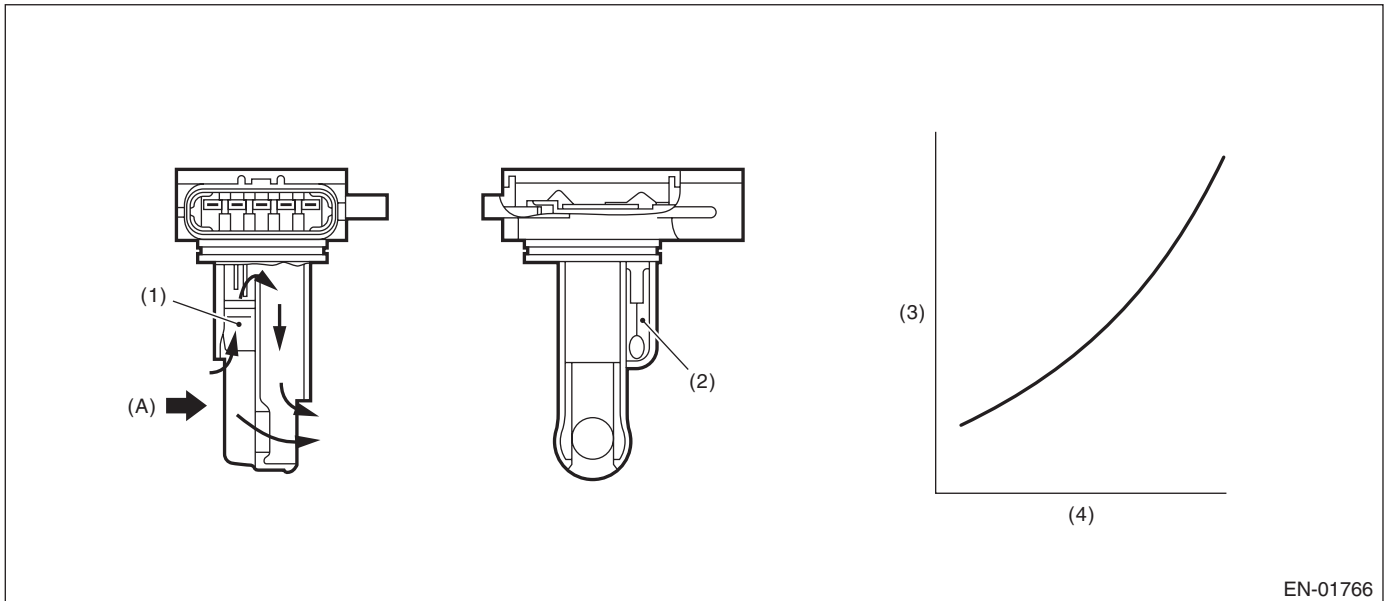
W: DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of air flow sensor output properties.

Judge as a low side NG when the air flow voltage indicates a small value regardless of running in a state where the air flow voltage increases. Judge as a high side NG when the air flow voltage indicates a large value regardless of running in a state where the air flow voltage decreases. Judge air flow sensor property NG when the Low side or High side becomes NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01766

(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor

(3) Voltage (V)

(4) Amount of intake air (kg (lb)/s)

(2) Intake air temperature sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 60^{\circ}\text{C}$ (140 $^{\circ}\text{F}$)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after idling.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when Low side or High side becomes NG.

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low	
Output voltage	< 1.22 V
Engine speed	≥ 1500 rpm
Throttle opening angle	≥ 12 °
Intake manifold pressure	≥ 73.3 kPa (550 mmHg, 21.7 inHg)
High (1)	
Output voltage	≥ 2.1 V
Engine speed	525 rpm — 900 rpm
Throttle opening angle	< 5.7 °
Intake manifold pressure	≥ 58.7 kPa (440 mmHg, 17.3 inHg)
High (2)	
Output voltage	≥ 2.1 V
Engine speed	525 rpm — 900 rpm
Throttle opening angle	< 5.7 °
Intake manifold pressure	≥ 58.7 kPa (440 mmHg, 17.3 inHg)
Fuel system diagnosis	Rich side malfunction

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

Low: 5000 ms

High: 10000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when both Low side and High side become OK.

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low	
Output voltage	≥ 1.22 V
Engine speed	≥ 1500 rpm
Throttle opening angle	≥ 12 °
Intake manifold pressure	≥ 73.3 kPa (550 mmHg, 21.7 inHg)
High	
Output voltage	< 2.1 V
Engine speed	525 rpm — 900 rpm
Throttle opening angle	< 5.7 °
Intake manifold pressure	< 58.7 kPa (440 mmHg, 17.3 inHg)
Fuel system diagnosis	Rich side normal

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

Low: Less than 1 second

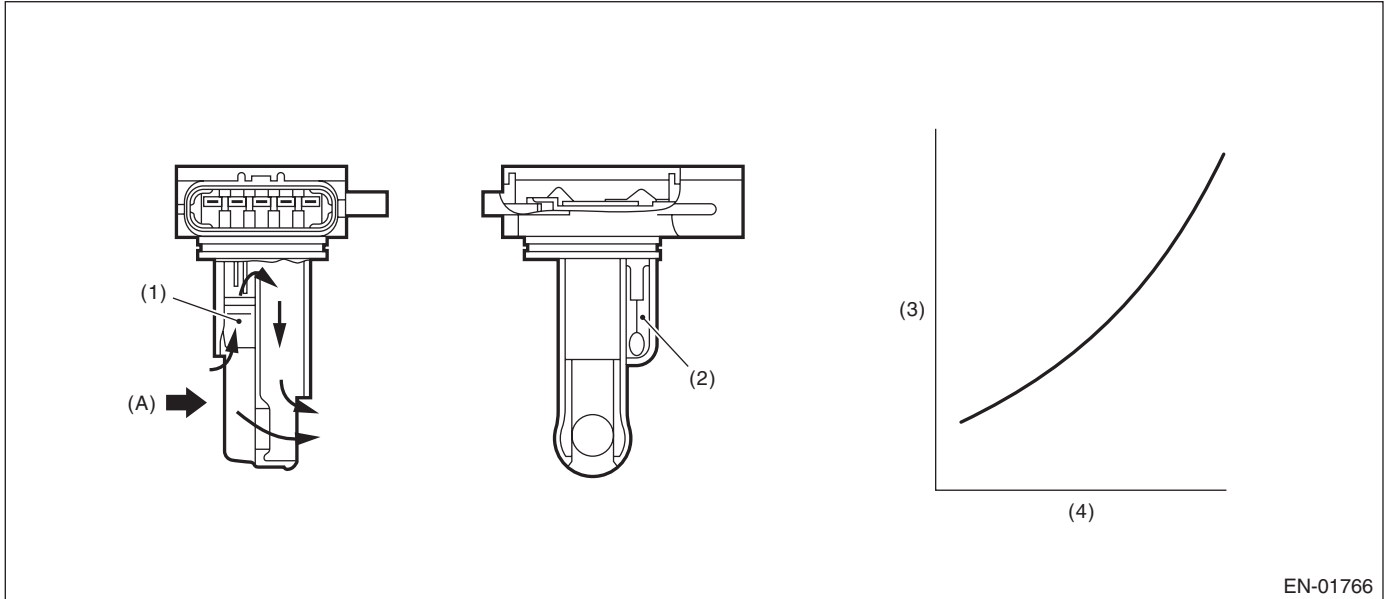
High: Less than 1 second

X: DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuits of the air flow sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01766

(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor

(3) Voltage (V)

(4) Amount of intake air (kg (lb)/s)

(2) Intake air temperature sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 0.127 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 0.127 V

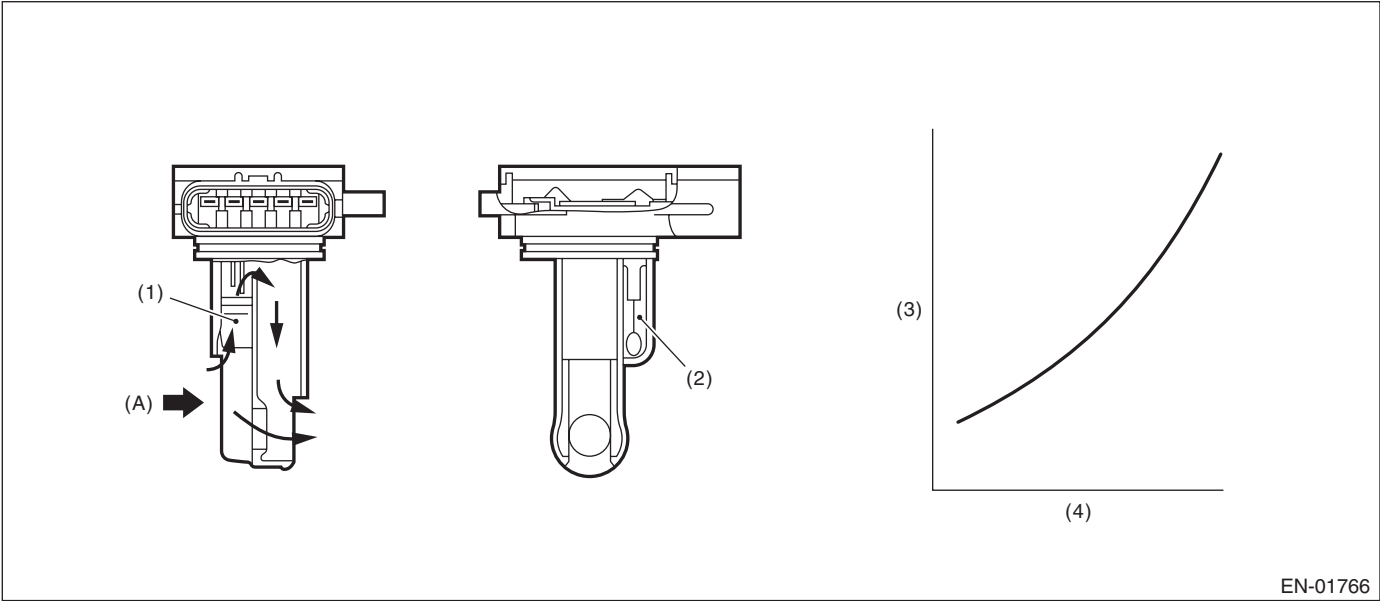
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Y: DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuits of the air flow sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor

(3) Voltage (V)

(4) Amount of intake air (kg (lb)/s)

(2) Intake air temperature sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$\geq 4.43 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$< 4.43 \text{ V}$

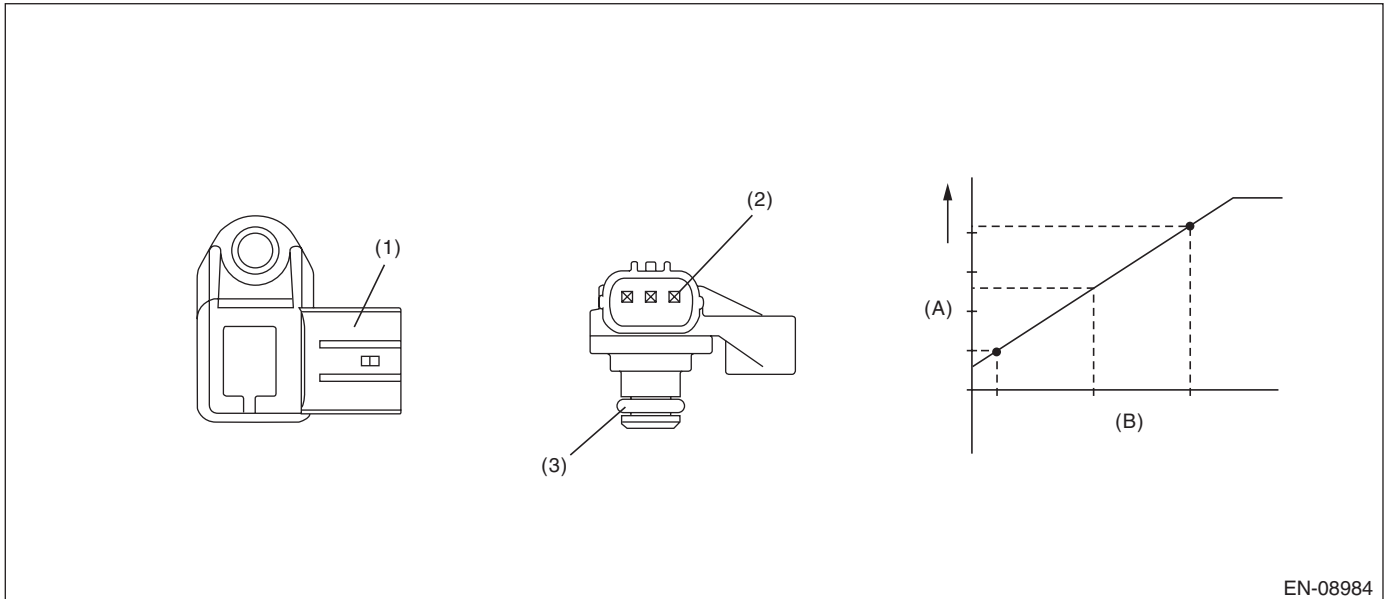
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Z: DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of intake manifold pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-08984

(A) Output voltage

(B) Absolute pressure

(1) Connector

(2) Terminals

(3) O-ring

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$\leq 0.608 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$> 0.608 \text{ V}$

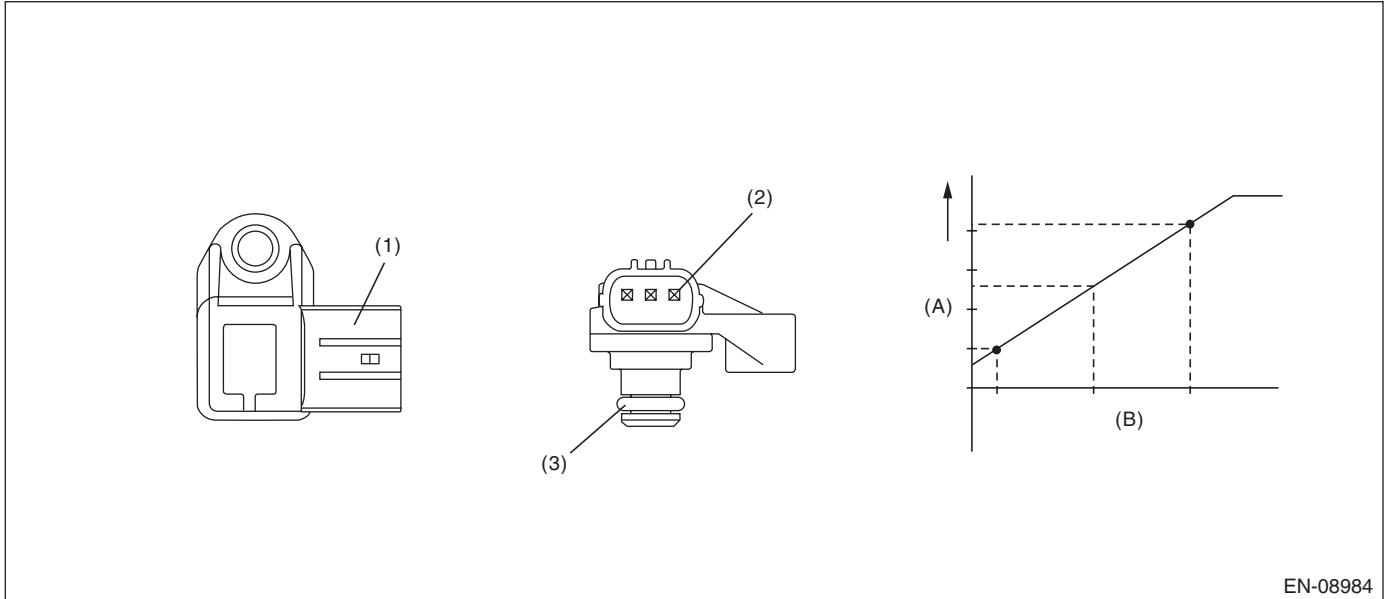
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AA:DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of intake manifold pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-08984

(A) Output voltage

(B) Absolute pressure

(1) Connector

(2) Terminals

(3) O-ring

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$\geq 3.906 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$< 3.906 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

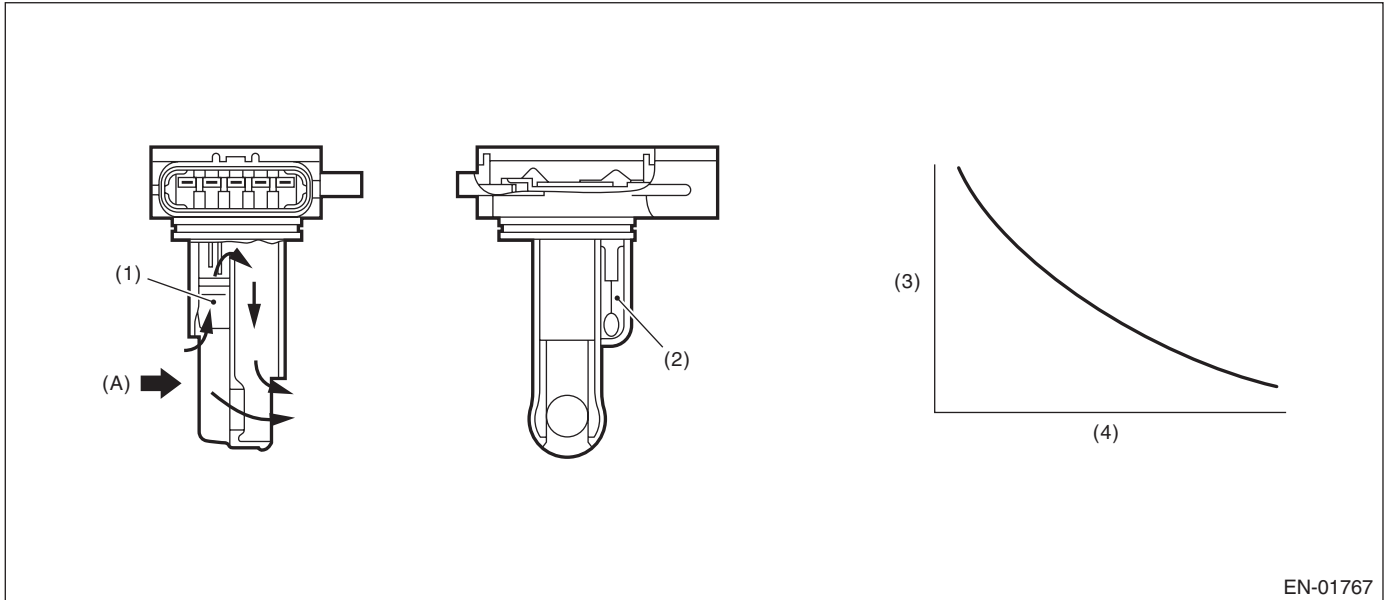
AB:DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of intake air temperature sensor output property.

Judge as NG when the intake air temperature is not varied whereas it seemed to be varied from the viewpoint of engine condition.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01767

(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor

(2) Intake air temperature sensor

(3) Resistance value (Ω)

(4) Intake air temperature °C (°F)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine coolant temperature at engine starting	< 200 °C (392 °F)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Continuous time when the vehicle speed is less than 200 km/h (124.3 MPH)	≥ 1 s
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)
Intake air amount sum value	≥ Value of Map 1
Number of experiences under conditions below	≥ 3 time(s)
• Continuous time when vehicle speed is less than 4 km/h (2.5 MPH)	≥ Value from Map 2
• Continuous time when vehicle speed is 40 km/h (24.9 MPH) or more	≥ 15 s
and	
Establishing time of 1, 2	≥ 15 s
1. Intake air amount	≥ 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
2. Vehicle speed	≥ 4 km/h (2.5 MPH)

Map 1

Engine coolant temperature °C (°F)	-30 (-22)	-10 (14)	0 (32)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Intake air amount sum value (g (oz))	30500 (1075.74)	24000 (846.48)	20500 (723.04)	15000 (529.05)	6800 (239.84)

Map 2

Engine coolant temperature °C (°F)	-30 (-22)	0 (32)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Continuous time (s) when vehicle speed is less than 4 km/h (2.5 MPH)	250	40	32	24

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis when the vehicle speed condition is met after warming up from a cold condition.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage difference between Max. and Min.	< 0.02 V(Equivalent to approximately 0.5°C (0.9°F) near 25°C)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage difference between Max. and Min.	≥ 0.02 V

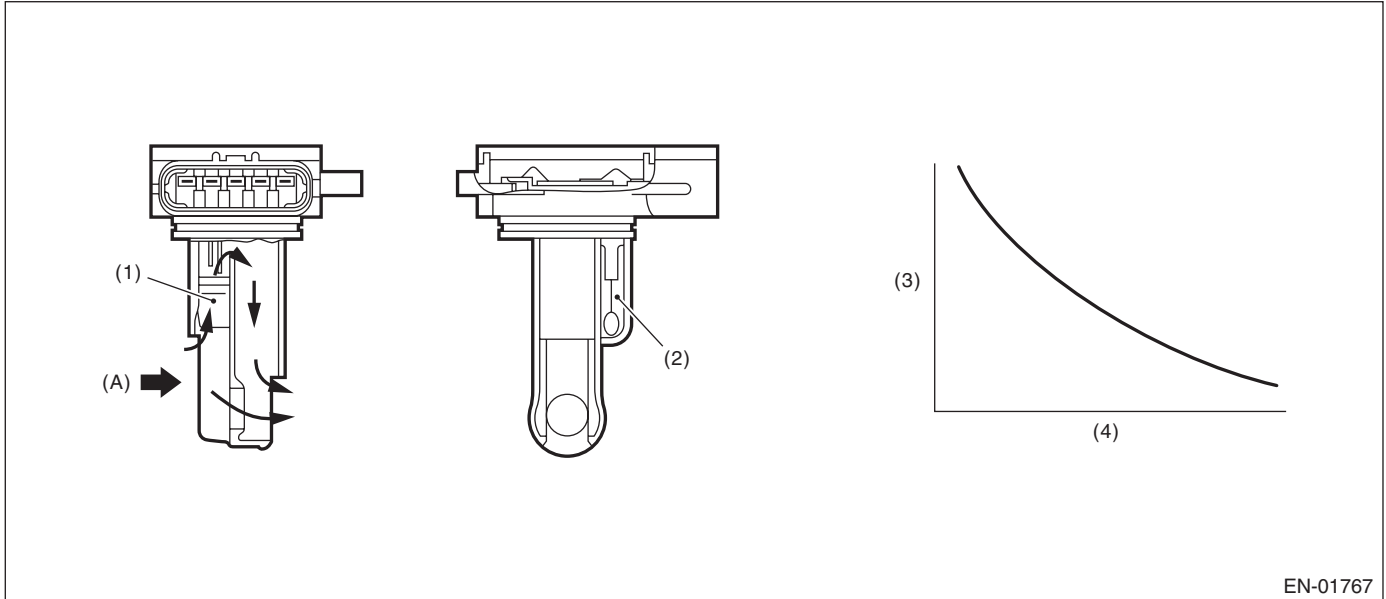
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AC:DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the intake air temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01767

(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor

(3) Resistance value (Ω)

(4) Intake air temperature $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($^{\circ}\text{F}$)

(2) Intake air temperature sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.4 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.4 V

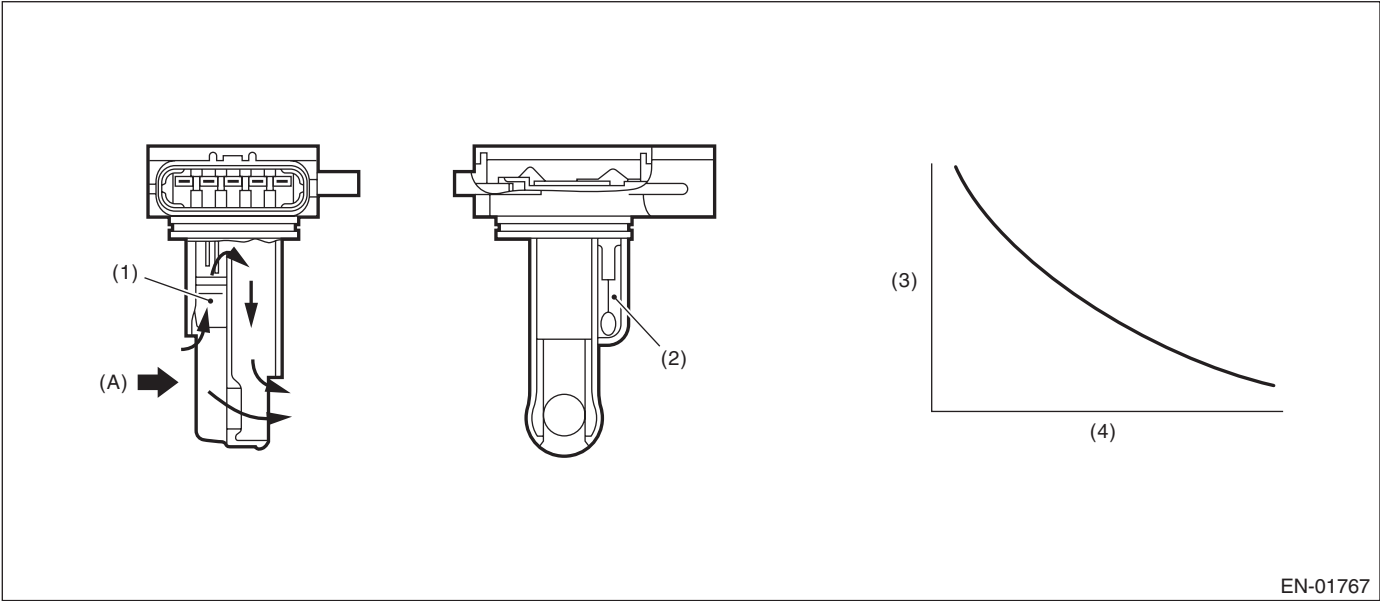
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AD:DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the intake air temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01767

(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor

(3) Resistance value (Ω)

(4) Intake air temperature °C (°F)

(2) Intake air temperature sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.707 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.707 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

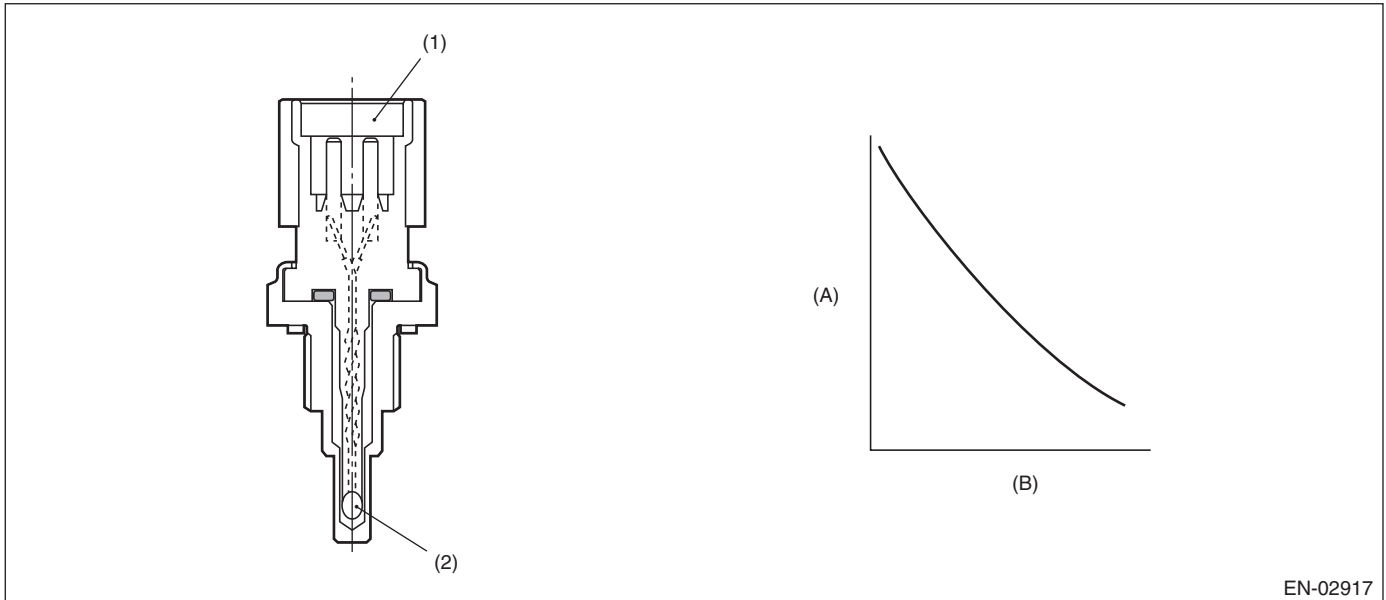
AE:DTC P0116 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of the engine coolant temperature sensor characteristics.

When the ignition is ON after the specified period of soaking time has elapsed, compare the engine coolant temperature with intake air temperature. Judge as NG if the difference between two temperatures is larger than the predetermined value and the engine coolant temperature becomes the specified value or more.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-02917

(A) Resistance value (kΩ) (B) Temperature °C (°F)

(1) Connector (2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Soaking time	$\geq 21600 \text{ s}$
Engine coolant temperature at the last engine stop	$\geq \text{Value from Map}$

Map

Estimate ambient temperature °C (°F)	-7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Engine coolant temperature at the last engine stop °C (°F)	62 (143.6)	62 (143.6)	62 (143.6)	62 (143.6)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once after starting the engine.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
All of the following conditions are established.	
Engine coolant temperature – intake air temperature	> 15°C (27°F)
Engine coolant temperature	> 45 °C (113 °F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 512 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

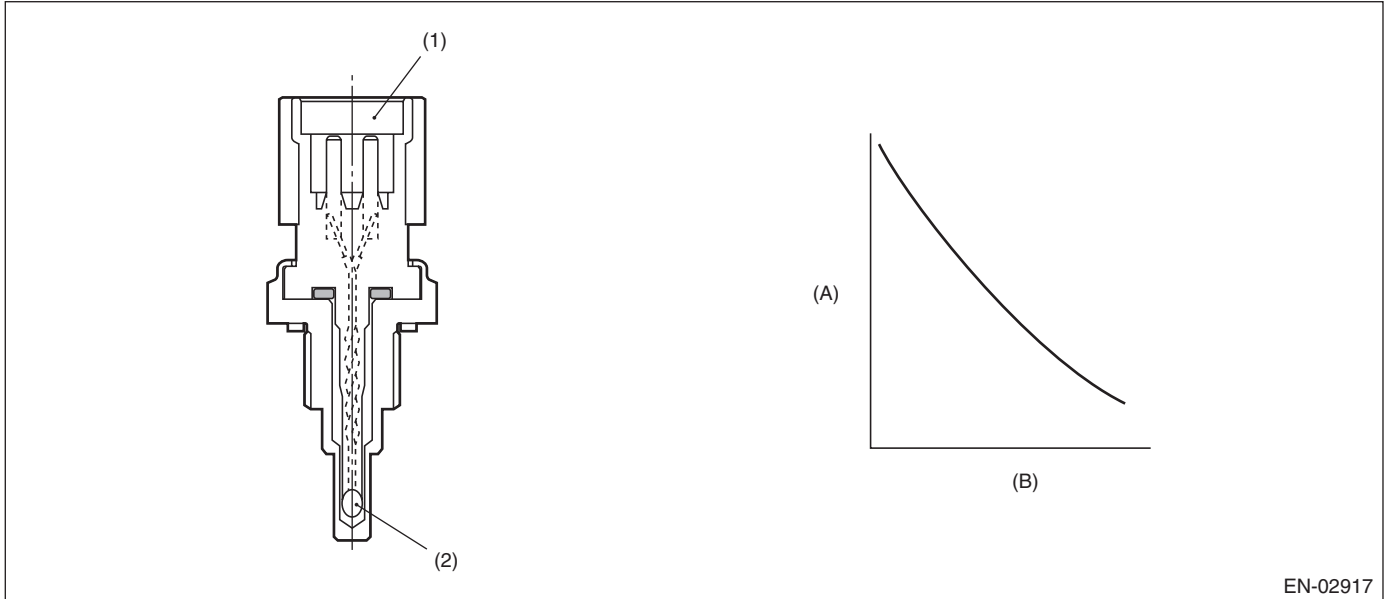
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
When any one of the followings is established.	
Engine coolant temperature – intake air temperature	≤ 15°C (27°F)
Engine coolant temperature	≤ 45 °C (113 °F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AF:DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of the engine coolant temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(A) Resistance value (k Ω)

(B) Temperature °C (°F)

(1) Connector

(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.47 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.47 V

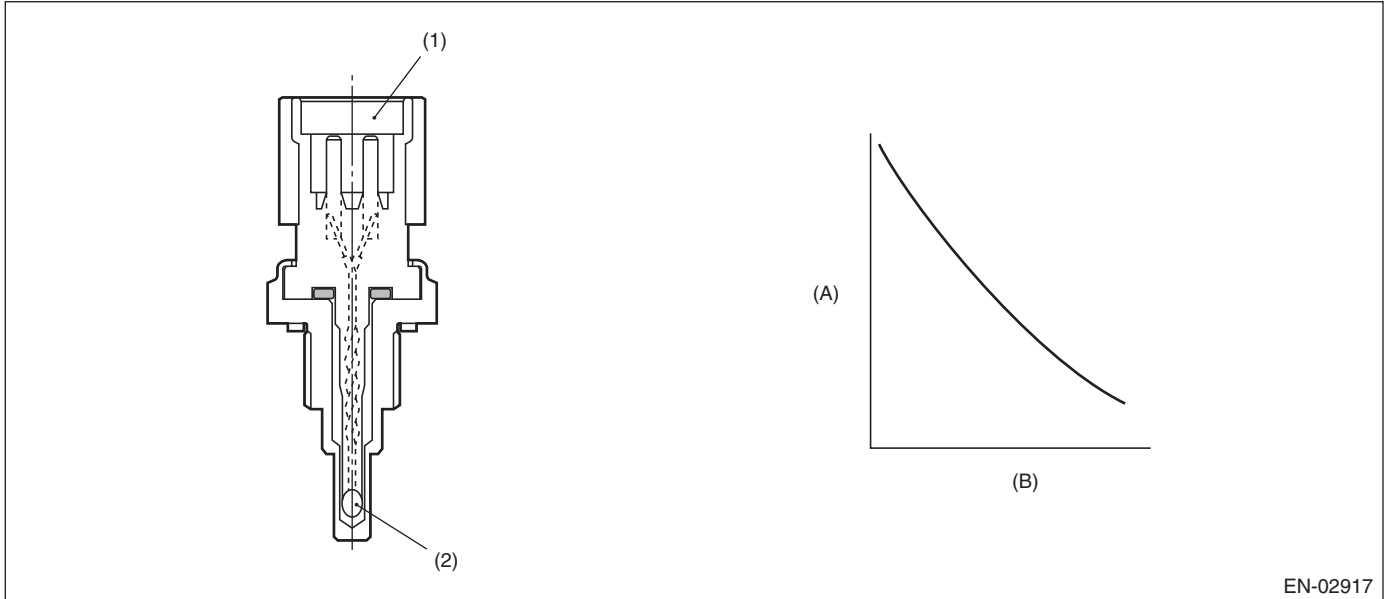
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AG:DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the engine coolant temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-02917

- (A) Resistance value (k Ω) (B) Temperature °C (°F)
- (1) Connector (2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.698 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

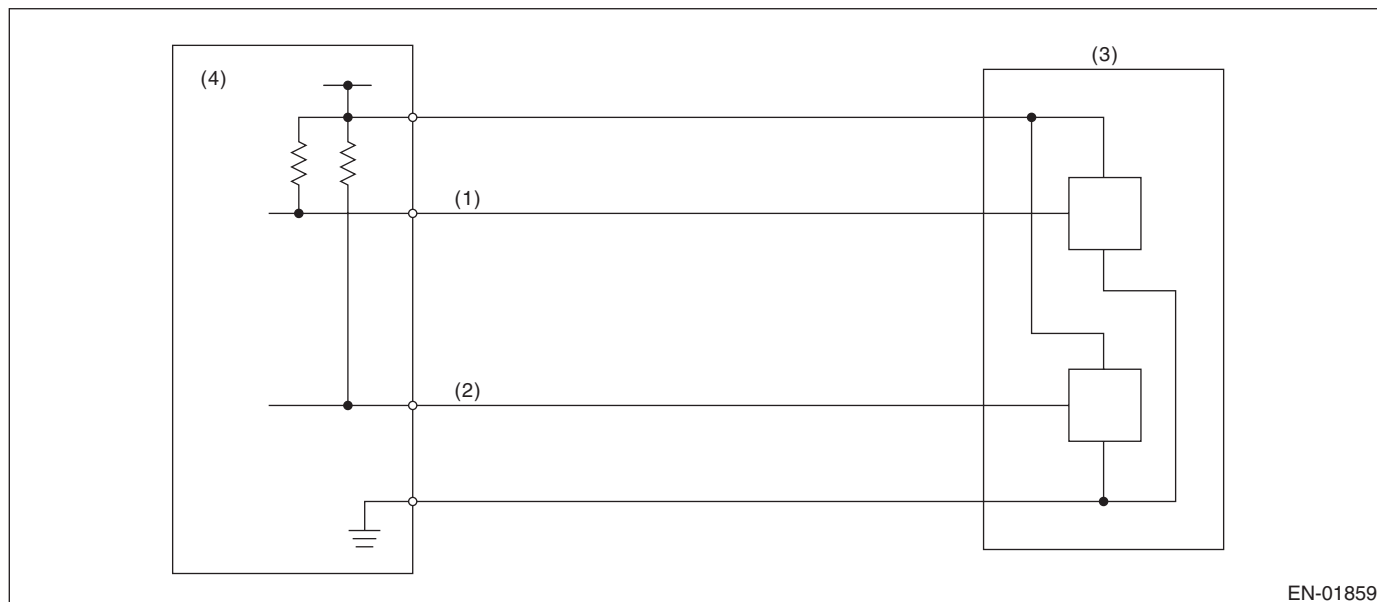
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.698 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AH:DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 1.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01859

(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal

(3) Throttle position sensor

(4) Engine control module (ECM)

(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq 6 \text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	≤ 0.267 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

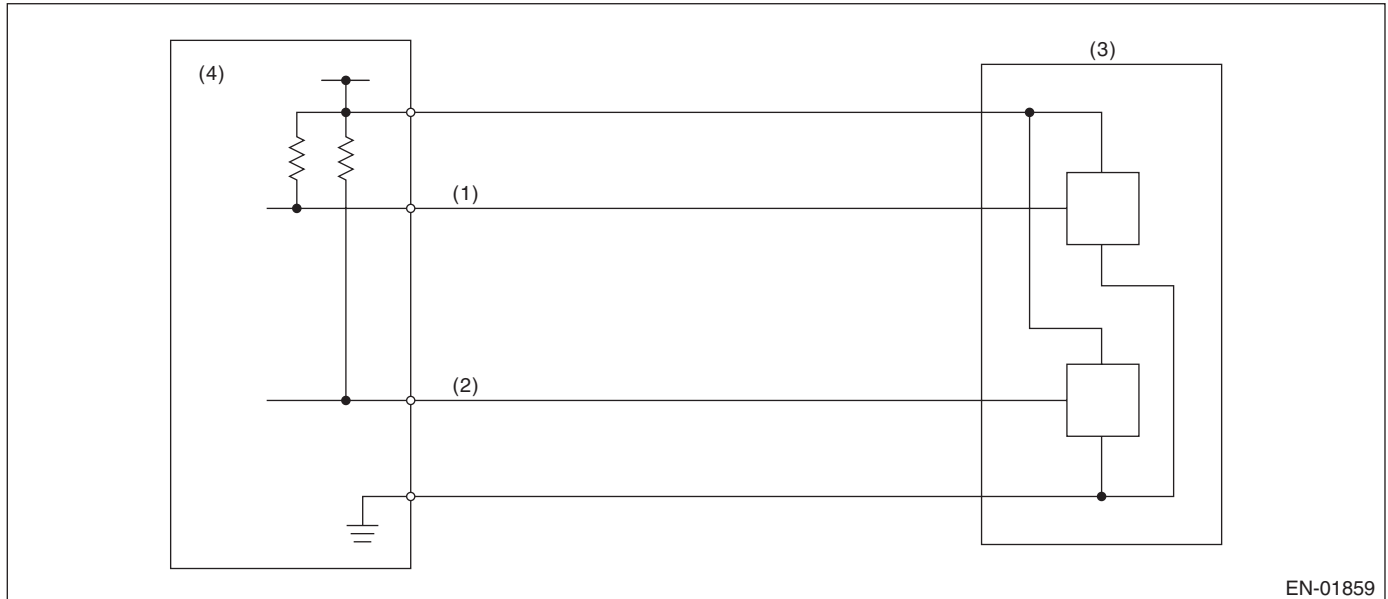
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	> 0.267 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

AI: DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 1.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-01859

(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal

(3) Throttle position sensor

(4) Engine control module (ECM)

(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq 6 \text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	≥ 4.727 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

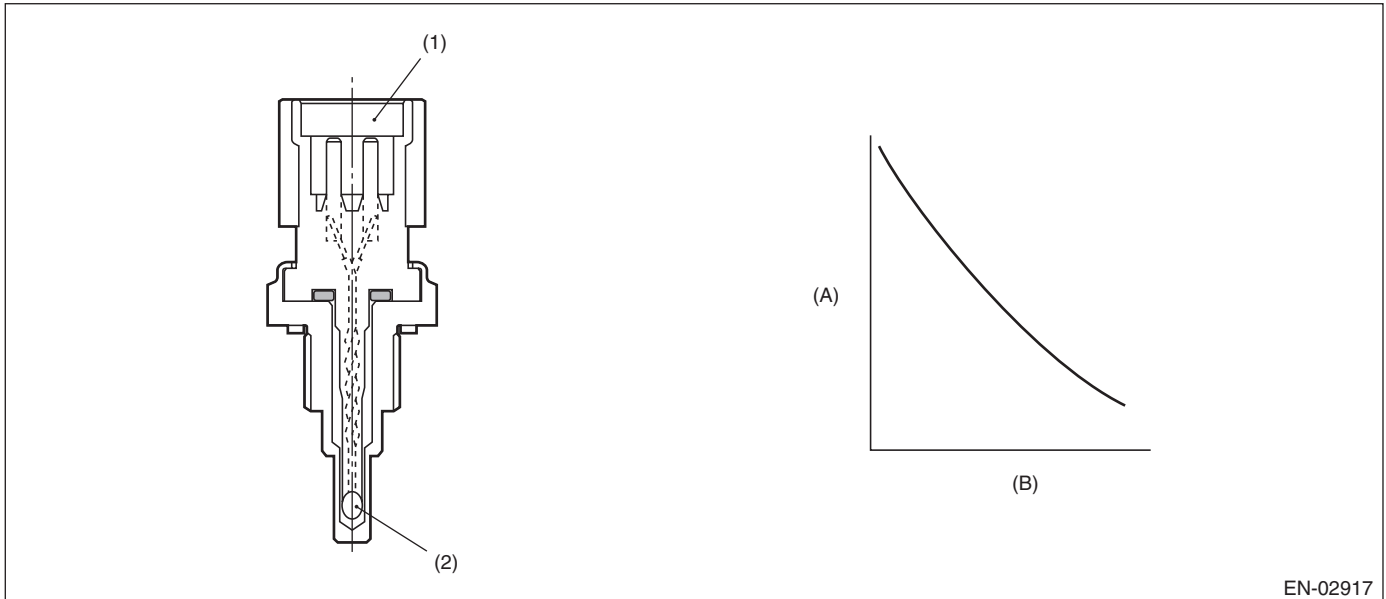
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	< 4.727 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

AJ:DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the malfunction of engine coolant temperature output property.

Judge as NG when the engine coolant temperature does not rise in driving conditions where it should.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-02917

(A) Resistance value (kΩ)

(B) Temperature °C (°F)

(1) Connector

(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine speed	≥ Value from Map
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature at engine starting	< -15 °C (5 °F)

Map

Engine coolant temperature °C (°F)	-40 (-40)	-30 (-22)	-20 (-4)	-10 (14)	0 (32)	10 (50)	20 (68)	30 (86)
Engine speed rpm	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500

Engine coolant temperature °C (°F)	40 (104)	50 (122)	60 (140)	70 (158)	80 (176)	90 (194)	100 (212)	110 (230)
Engine speed rpm	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once after engine start.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG if the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine coolant temperature	< -15 °C (5 °F)
Timer for diagnosis after engine start	≥ 299968 ms

Timer for diagnosis after engine start

64 ms + TWCNT ms (when at 64 ms)

TWCNT is shown in the following table.

		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
		0 (0)	8 (5)	16 (9.9)	24 (14.9)	32 (19.9)	40 (24.9)	48 (29.8)	56 (34.8)
Lowest engine coolant temperature °C (°F)	-35 (-31)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	-23.5 (-10.3)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	-23.4 (-10.1)	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96
	-15 (5)	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 120 or 300 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine coolant temperature	≥ -15 °C (5 °F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AK:DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE)

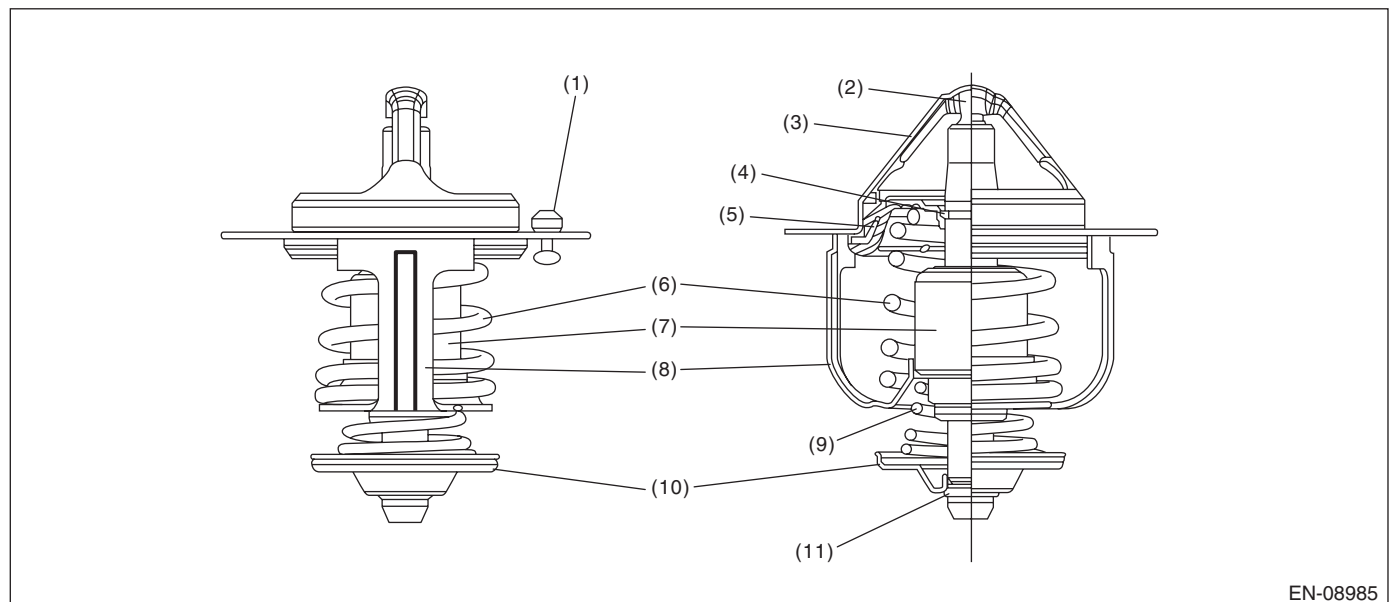
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunctions of the thermostat function.

Judge as NG when any one of the following conditions is established.

- When the actual engine coolant temperature does not reach the maximum temperature necessary to perform other OBDII diagnosis and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature) exceeded the predetermined value. (Judgment 1)
- When the actual engine coolant temperature does not reach the range within -11°C (-19.8°F) from the regulated temperature and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature) exceeded the predetermined value. (Judgment 2)
- When the difference between the estimated coolant temperature and the actual engine coolant temperature exceeds the predetermined value, and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature) exceeded the predetermined value. (Judgment 3)

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-08985

- | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| (1) Jiggle valve | (5) Dust seal | (9) Bypass spring |
| (2) Piston | (6) Main spring | (10) Bypass valve |
| (3) Flange | (7) Wax element | (11) Stop ring |
| (4) Stop ring | (8) Frame | |

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
<Judgment 1>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Estimate ambient temperature	≥ -7 °C (19.4 °F)
Vehicle speed	≥ 30 km/h (18.6 MPH)
Estimated coolant temperature	≥ Value of Map 1
<Judgment 2>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Estimate ambient temperature	≥ -7 °C (19.4 °F)
Vehicle speed	≥ 30 km/h (18.6 MPH)
Estimated coolant temperature	≥ Value from Map 2
<Judgment 3>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Estimate ambient temperature	≥ -7 °C (19.4 °F)
Vehicle speed	≥ 30 km/h (18.6 MPH)
Estimated coolant temperature	≥ Value from Map 3

Map 1

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	-7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Estimated coolant temperature °C (°F)	70 (158)	70 (158)	70 (158)	70 (158)

Map 2

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	-7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Estimated coolant temperature °C (°F)	73.2 (163.8)	80 (176)	80 (176)	80 (176)

Map 3

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	-7 (19.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)	48.9 (120)
Estimated coolant temperature °C (°F)	56.5 (133.7)	63.6 (146.5)	69.9 (157.8)	80 (176)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once after starting the engine.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
When any one of the followings is established.	
<Judgment 1>	
Actual engine coolant temperature and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature)	< Value of Map 4 > Value of Map 5
<Judgment 2>	
Actual engine coolant temperature and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature)	< Regulated temperature – Value of Map 6 > Value of Map 7
<Judgment 3>	
Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature)	> Value of Map 8 > Value of Map 9

Map 4

Estimate ambient temperature °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Threshold Value °C (°F)	70 (158)	70 (158)	70 (158)	70 (158)

Map 5

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	0 (32)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	30 (86)	40 (104)
Threshold Value °C (°F)	1731.6 (3116.9)	1731.6 (3116.9)	1731.6 (3116.9)	1731.6 (3116.9)	1731.6 (3116.9)	1200 (2160)

Map 6

Estimate ambient temperature °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Threshold Value °C (°F)	17.9 (32.2)	11.1 (20)	11.1 (20)	11.1 (20)

Map 7

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	0 (32)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	30 (86)	35 (95)
Threshold Value °C (°F)	1731.6 (3116.9)	1731.6 (3116.9)	1731.6 (3116.9)	1731.6 (3116.9)	1731.6 (3116.9)	1500 (2700)

Map 8

Estimate ambient temperature °C (°F)	–7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Threshold Value °C (°F)	11.1 (20)	11.1 (20)	11.1 (20)	11.1 (20)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Map 9

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	-7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Threshold Value °C (°F)	1731.6 (3116.9)	1731.6 (3116.9)	1731.6 (3116.9)	1731.6 (3116.9)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 300 — 700 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
All of the following conditions are established.	
<Judgment 1>	
Actual engine coolant temperature and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature)	$\geq$ Value of Map 4 $\leq$ Value of Map 5
<Judgment 2>	
Actual engine coolant temperature and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature)	$\geq$ Regulated temperature – Value of Map 6 $\leq$ Value of Map 7
<Judgment 3>	
Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature and Σ (Estimated engine coolant temperature – actual engine coolant temperature) and Actual engine coolant temperature	$\leq$ Value of Map 8 $\leq$ Value of Map 9 $\geq$ Regulated temperature – Value of Map 10

Map 10

Estimate ambient temperature °C (°F)	-7 (19.4)	8 (46.4)	10 (50)	25 (77)
Threshold Value °C (°F)	17.9 (32.2)	11.1 (20)	11.1 (20)	11.1 (20)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 300 — 700 seconds

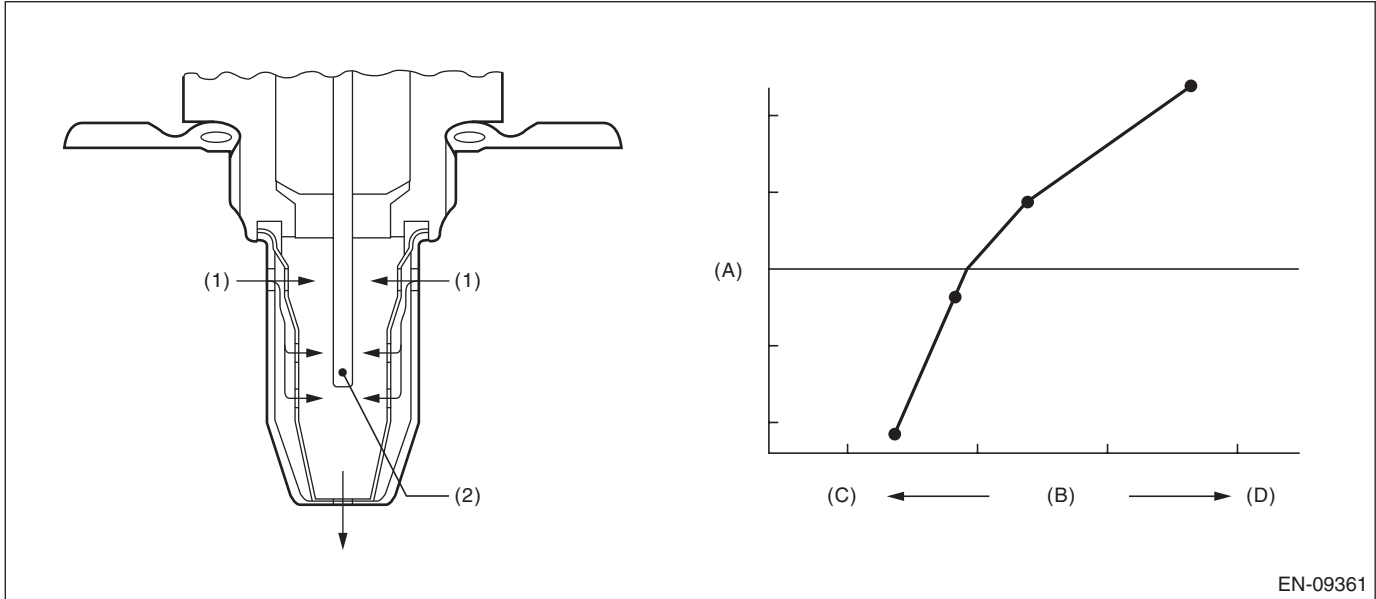
AL:DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of sensor.

Judge as NG, when the element voltage is out of the specified range.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Lean

(D) Rich

(1) Exhaust gas

(2) ZrO_2

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage (+) or Input voltage (-) or Input voltage (+) – Input voltage (-)	< 0.4 V < 0.1 V < 0.4 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

Input voltage (+): 1000 ms

Input voltage (-): 1000 ms

|Input voltage (+) – Input voltage (-)|: 1000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage (+) Input voltage (-) Input voltage (+) – Input voltage (-)	≥ 0.4 V ≥ 0.1 V ≥ 0.4 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

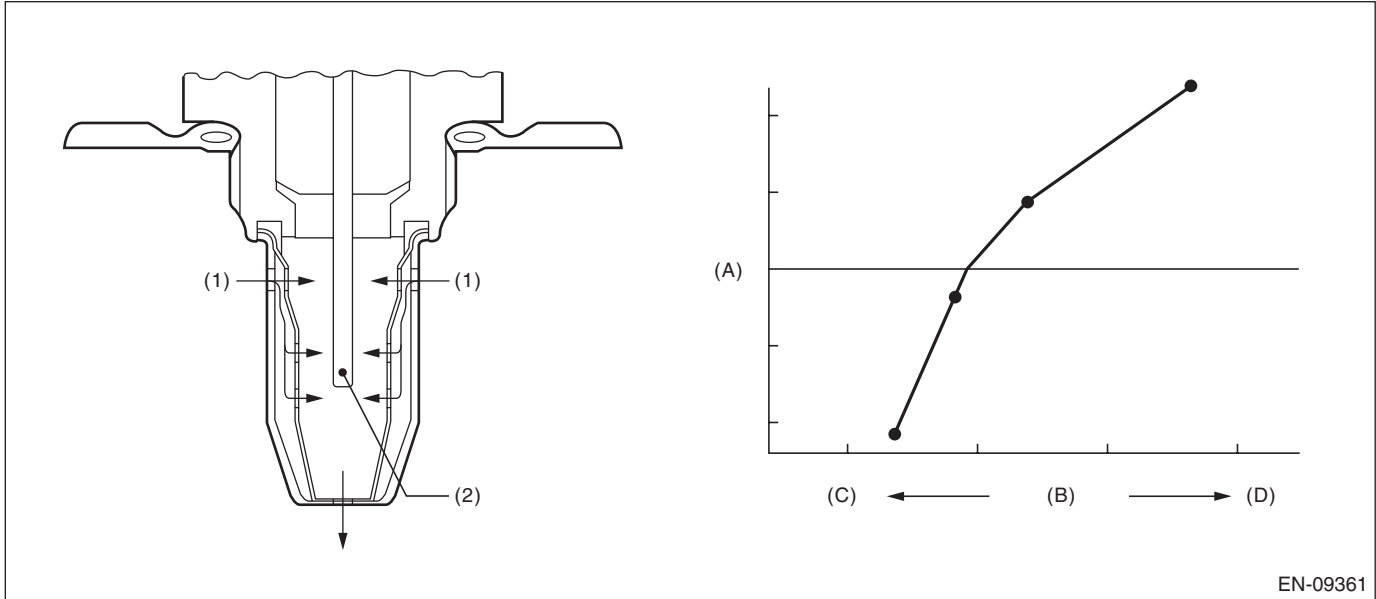
AM:DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of sensor.

Judge as NG, when the element voltage is out of the specified range.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Lean

(D) Rich

(1) Exhaust gas

(2) ZrO_2

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage (+) or Input voltage (–)	> 4.7 V > 4.7 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

Input voltage (+): 1000 ms

Input voltage (–): 1000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage (+) Input voltage (–)	≤ 4.7 V ≤ 4.7 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

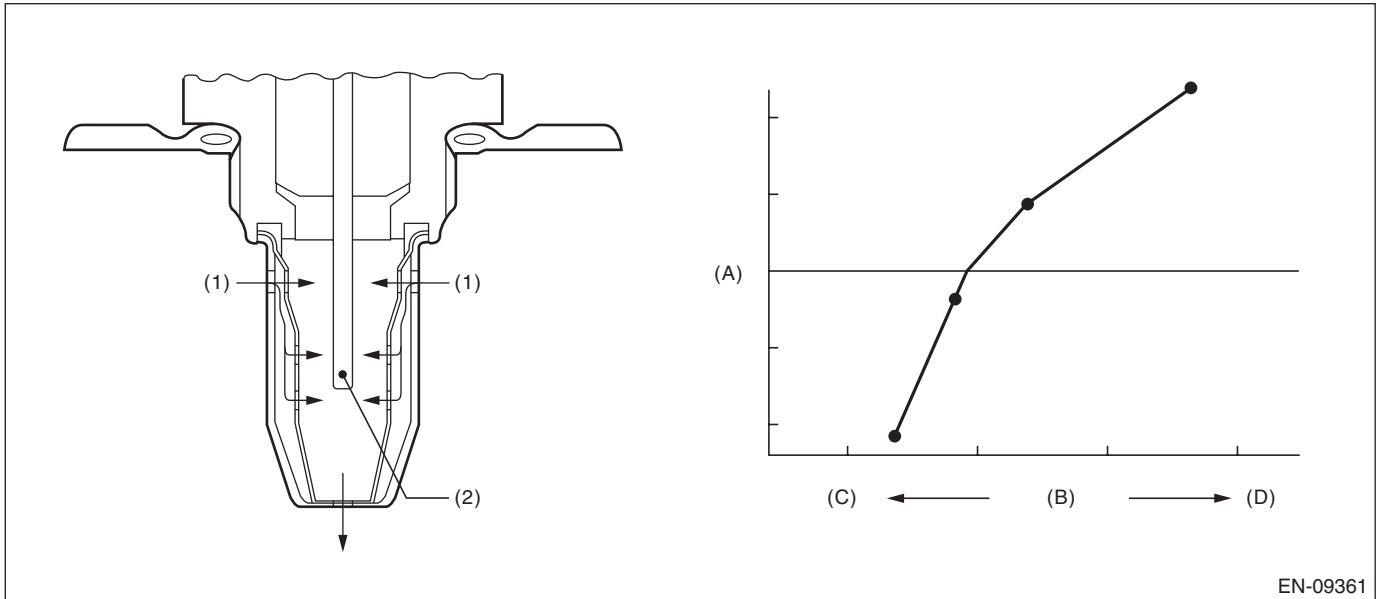
AN:DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open circuits of the sensor.

Judge as NG when the impedance of the element is large.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Lean

(D) Rich

(1) Exhaust gas

(2) ZrO₂

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Time of heater control duty at 70 % or more	$\geq 36000 \text{ ms}$
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance.	$> 450 \Omega$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance.	$\leq 450 \Omega$

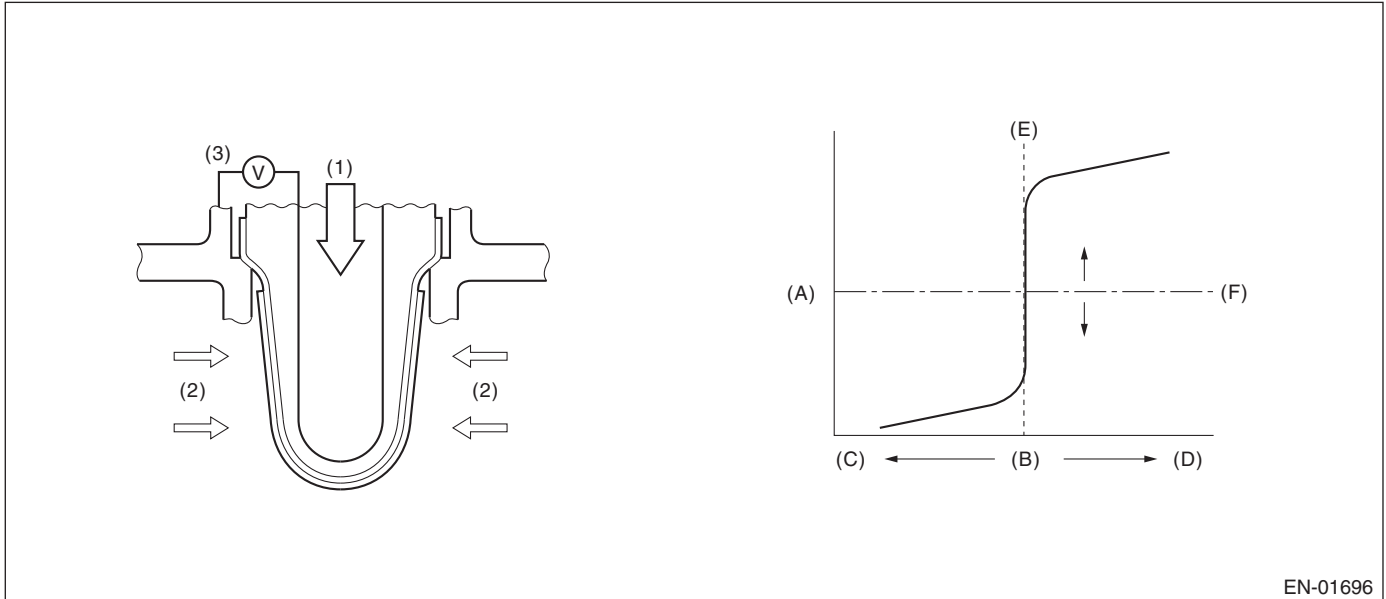
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AO:DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect continuity NG of the oxygen sensor. If the oxygen sensor voltage reading is not within the probable range considering the operating conditions, judge as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01696

(A) Electromotive force

(D) Lean

(1) Atmosphere

(B) Air fuel ratio

(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio

(2) Exhaust gas

(C) Rich

(F) Comparative voltage

(3) Electromotive force

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Used for abnormality judgment

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
High Secondary air system Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor Misfire detection every 200 rotations Front oxygen (A/F) sensor compensation coefficient Battery voltage Engine coolant temperature	Not in operation In operation < 65535 time(s) Not in limit value ≥ 10.9 V ≥ 60 °C (140 °F)
Low (1) Secondary air system Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor Misfire detection every 200 rotations Front oxygen (A/F) sensor compensation coefficient Battery voltage Engine coolant temperature Amount of intake air	Not in operation In operation < 65535 time(s) Not in limit value ≥ 10.9 V ≥ 60 °C (140 °F) ≥ 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
Low (2) Secondary air system Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor Misfire detection every 200 rotations Front oxygen (A/F) sensor compensation coefficient Battery voltage Engine coolant temperature Amount of intake air Current continuation time of the rear oxygen sensor heater	Not in operation In operation < 65535 time(s) Not in limit value ≥ 10.9 V ≥ 60 °C (140 °F) < 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s) ≥ 30000 ms
Low (3) Secondary air system Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor Misfire detection every 200 rotations Front oxygen (A/F) sensor compensation coefficient Battery voltage Engine coolant temperature Amount of intake air Current continuation time of the rear oxygen sensor heater Fuel cut	Not in operation In operation < 65535 time(s) Not in limit value ≥ 10.9 V ≥ 60 °C (140 °F) < 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s) ≥ 30000 ms Experienced

Used for normality judgment

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Secondary air system Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor Misfire detection every 200 rotations Front oxygen (A/F) sensor compensation coefficient Battery voltage Engine coolant temperature	Not in operation In operation < 65535 time(s) Not in limit value ≥ 10.9 V ≥ 60 °C (140 °F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

After starting the engine, continuously perform the diagnosis with the same engine condition.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
High Sensor output voltage	> 1.2 V	P0138
Low Sensor output voltage	< 0.03 V	P0137

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

High: 2500 ms
Low (1): 20000 ms
Low (2): 40000 ms
Low (3): Value from Map

Map

Fuel cut time (ms)	0	2000	10000
Time Needed for Diagnosis (ms)	40000	40000	60000

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
High Sensor output voltage	≤ 1.2 V	P0138
Low Sensor output voltage	≥ 0.03 V	P0137

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

High: Less than 1 second
Low (1): Less than 1 second
Low (2): Less than 1 second
Low (3): Less than 1 second

AP:DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0137. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-67, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AQ:DTC P013A O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

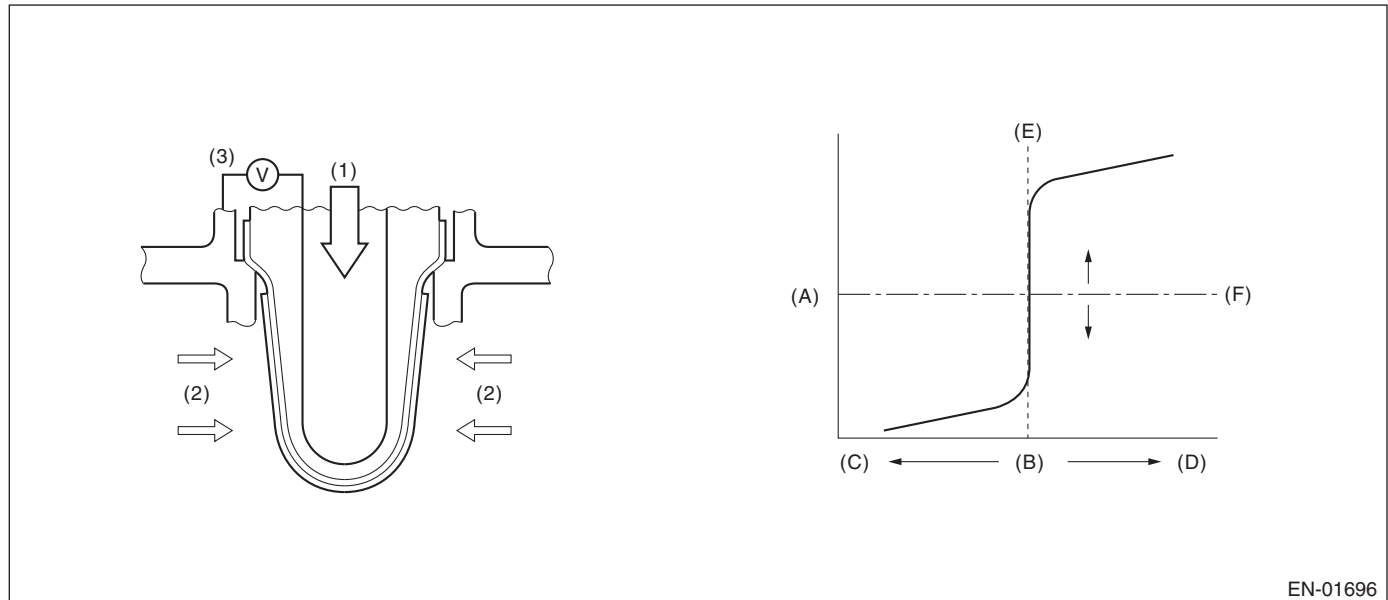
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the slow response of rich → lean for rear oxygen sensor output.

When the deceleration fuel cut has occurred, detect the trouble by calculating the time when the rear oxygen sensor output passes through the predetermined range of voltages.

Judge as NG when the response time is larger than the threshold value.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01696

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Rich

(D) Lean

(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio

(F) Comparative voltage

(1) Atmosphere

(2) Exhaust gas

(3) Electromotive force

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Rear oxygen sensor closed loop control	Operation
Current calculation time of the rear oxygen sensor heater after starting	≥ 180000 ms
Engine speed when fuel cut starts	≥ 1000 rpm
Rear oxygen sensor voltage when fuel cut starts	≥ 0.55 V
Fuel cut time	≥ 5000 ms
Engine coolant temperature when fuel cut starts	≥ -40 °C (-40 °F)
Estimated temperature of rear oxygen sensor element when fuel cut starts	≥ 500 °C (932 °F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

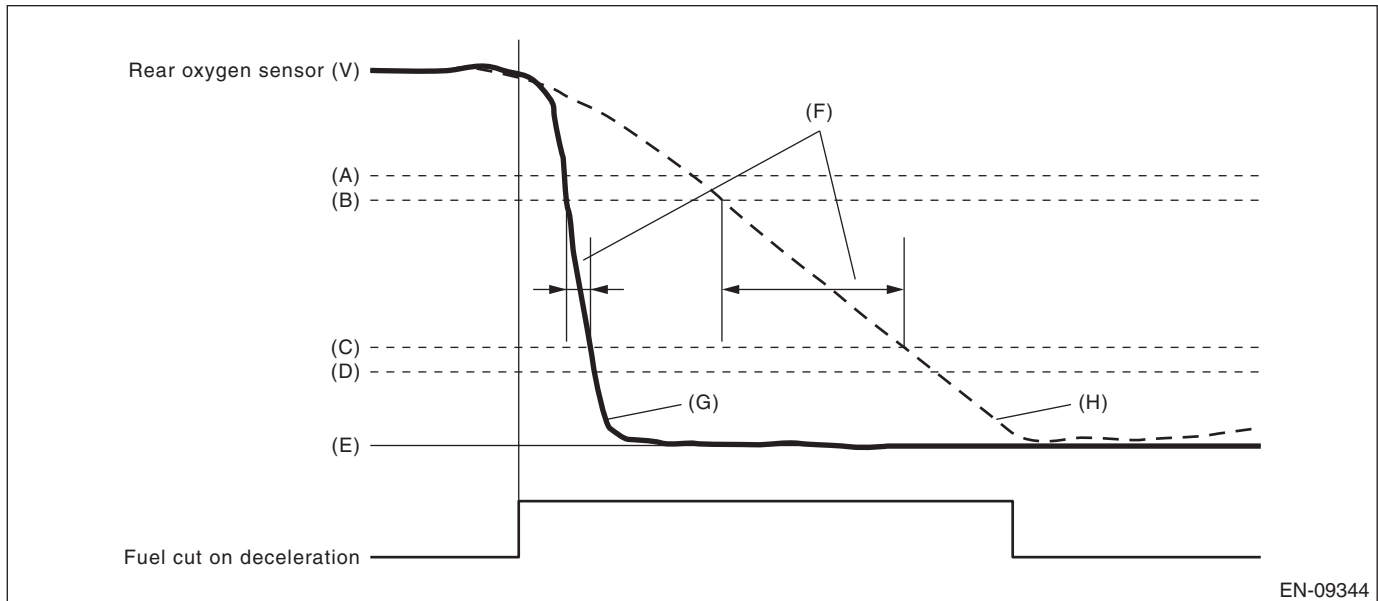
Perform diagnosis once during deceleration fuel cut from a constant and high speed driving, when rear oxygen sensor is warmed up sufficiently.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Detect the trouble by calculating the response time of the rear oxygen sensor during fuel cut.



(A) 0.55 V

(B) 0.50 V

(C) 0.20 V

(D) 0.15 V

(E) 0 V

(F) Diagnostic parameter

(G) Normal

(H) Malfunction

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Time when rear oxygen sensor voltage changed from 0.5 V to 0.2 V.	> 491 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Time when rear oxygen sensor voltage changed from 0.5 V to 0.2 V.	≤ 491 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AR:DTC P013B O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

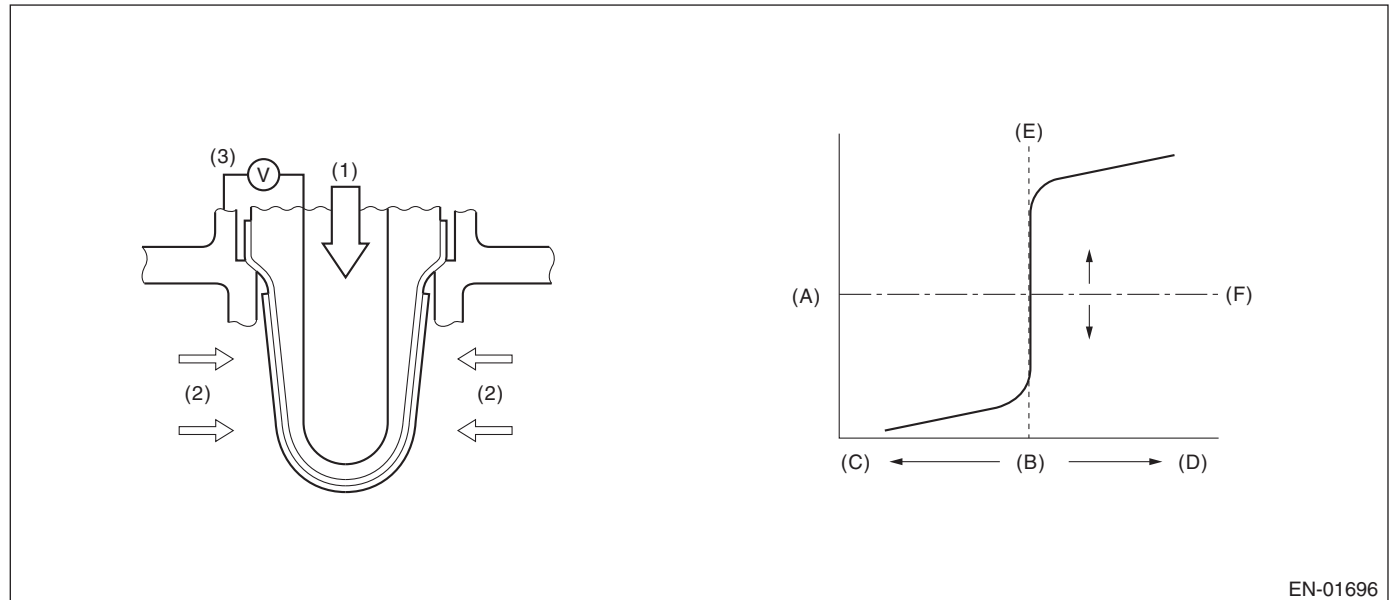
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the slow response of lean → rich for rear oxygen sensor output.

After the deceleration fuel cut has occurred, detect the trouble by calculating the time when the rear oxygen sensor output passes through the predetermined range of voltages.

Judge as NG when the response time is larger than the threshold value.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01696

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Rich

(D) Lean

(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio

(F) Comparative voltage

(1) Atmosphere

(2) Exhaust gas

(3) Electromotive force

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Rear oxygen sensor closed loop control	Operation
Fuel cut time	≥ 5000 ms

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

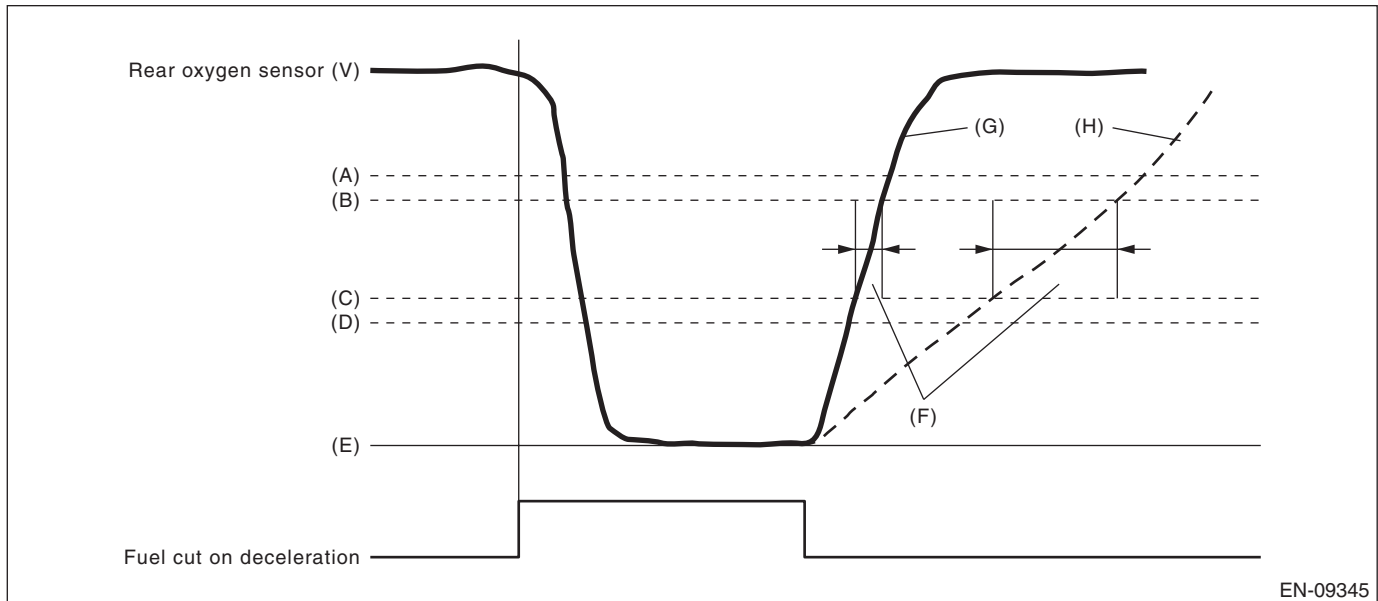
Perform diagnosis only once after recovering from a deceleration fuel cut continued for more than predetermined time.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Detect the trouble by calculating the response time of the rear oxygen sensor after fuel cut.



(A) 0.55 V	(B) 0.50 V	(C) 0.30 V
(D) 0.25 V	(E) 0 V	(F) Diagnostic parameter
(G) Normal	(H) Malfunction	

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Time when rear oxygen sensor voltage changed from 0.3 V to 0.5 V.	> 4000 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Time when rear oxygen sensor voltage changed from 0.3 V to 0.5 V.	≤ 4000 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AS:DTC P013E O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

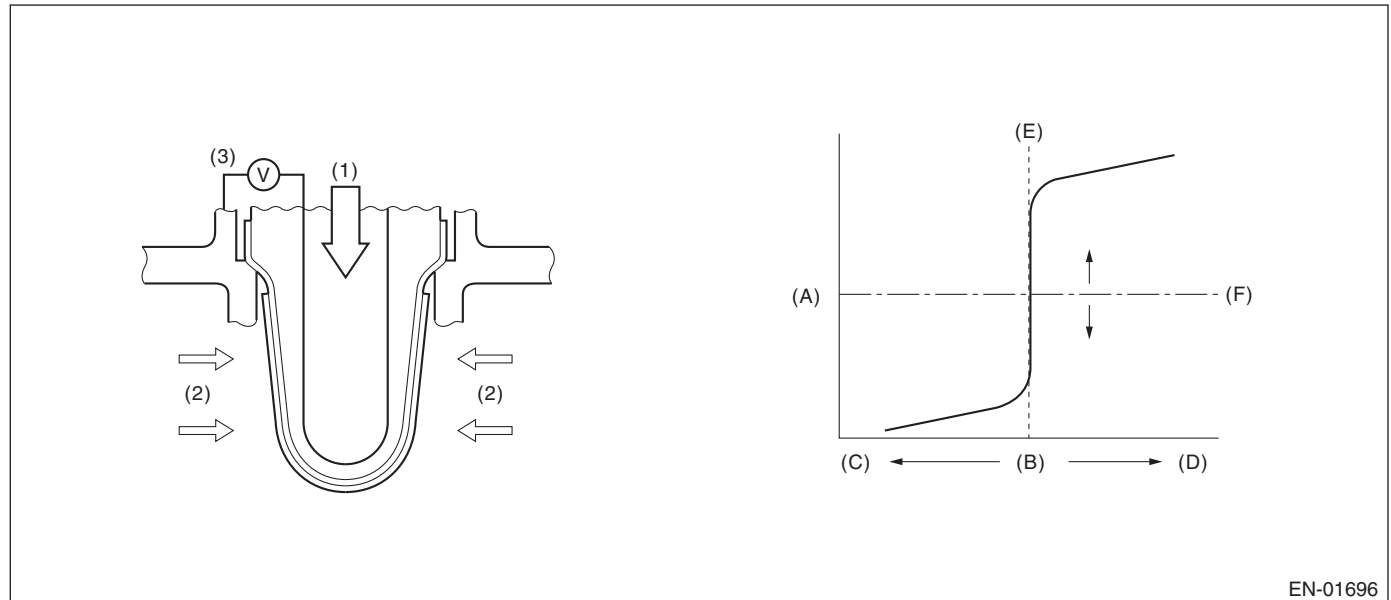
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the delayed response of rear oxygen sensor output for rich → lean.

After the deceleration fuel cut has started, detect the trouble by calculating the time when the rear oxygen sensor output decreases to the predetermined voltages.

Judge as NG when the response time is larger than the threshold value.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01696

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Rich

(D) Lean

(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio

(F) Comparative voltage

(1) Atmosphere

(2) Exhaust gas

(3) Electromotive force

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Rear oxygen sensor closed loop control	Operation
Engine speed when fuel cut starts	≥ 1000 rpm
Rear oxygen sensor voltage when fuel cut starts	≥ 0.55 V
Fuel cut time	≥ 5000 ms
Engine coolant temperature when fuel cut starts	≥ -40 °C (-40 °F)
Estimated temperature of rear oxygen sensor element when fuel cut starts	≥ 500 °C (932 °F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

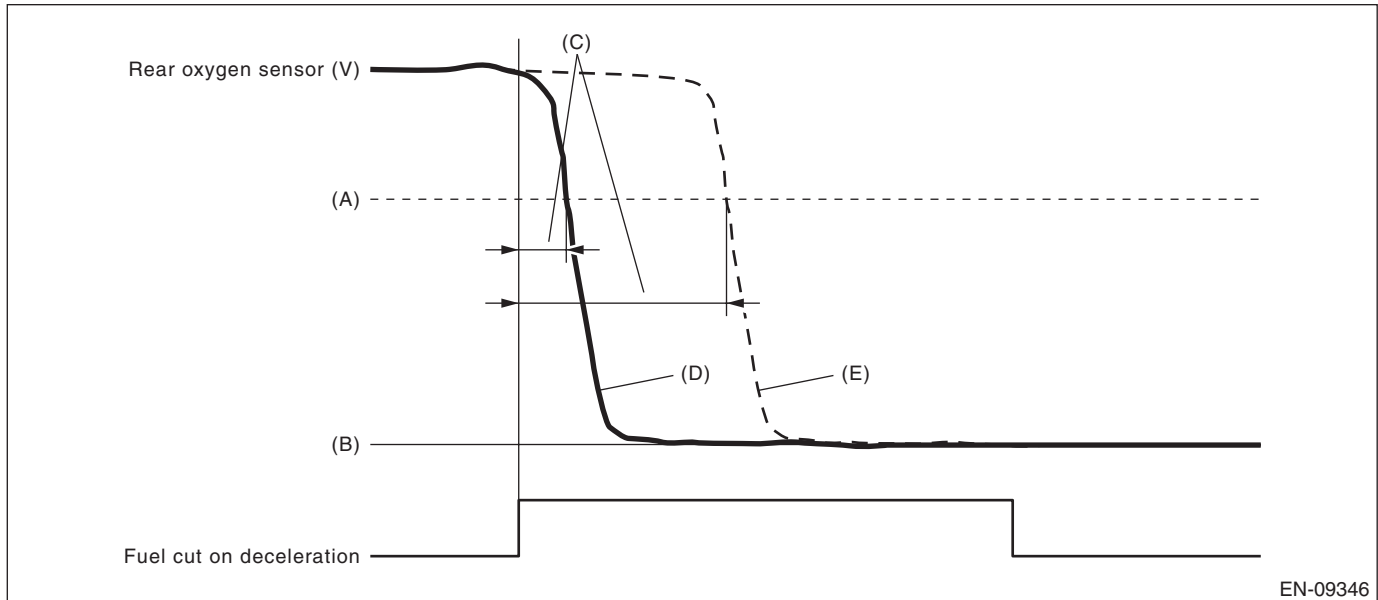
Perform diagnosis once during deceleration fuel cut from a constant and high speed driving, when rear oxygen sensor is warmed up sufficiently.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Detect the trouble by calculating the time from the beginning of the fuel cut to the beginning of the rear oxygen sensor voltage starting to drop.



EN-09346

(A) 0.5 V

(B) 0 V

(C) Diagnostic parameter

(D) Normal

(E) Malfunction

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Time when rear oxygen sensor voltage changed to 0.5 V after the fuel cut started.	> 4000 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Time when rear oxygen sensor voltage changed to 0.5 V after the fuel cut started.	≤ 4000 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AT:DTC P013F O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

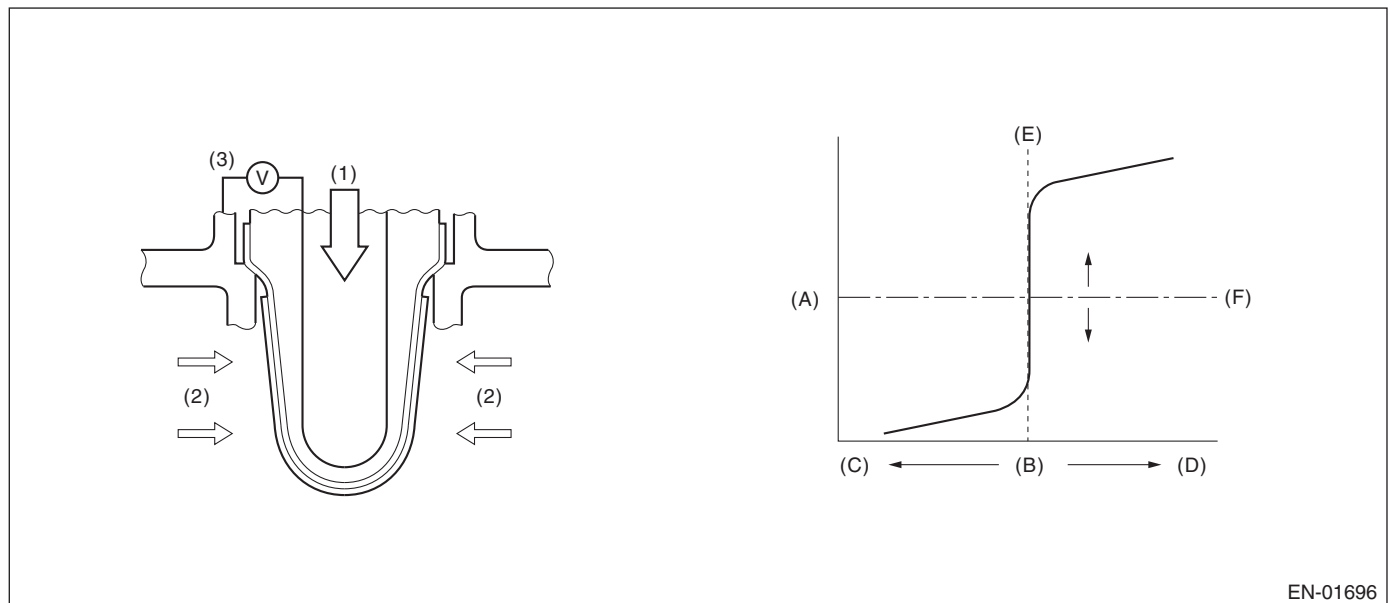
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the delayed response of rear oxygen sensor output for lean → rich.

After the deceleration fuel cut has completed, detect the trouble by calculating the time when the rear oxygen sensor output increases to the predetermined voltages.

Judge as NG when the response time is larger than the threshold value.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01696

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Rich

(D) Lean

(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio

(F) Comparative voltage

(1) Atmosphere

(2) Exhaust gas

(3) Electromotive force

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Rear oxygen sensor closed loop control	Operation
Engine speed	≥ 475 rpm
Rear oxygen sensor voltage when fuel cut has completed	< 0.15 V
Fuel cut time	≥ 5000 ms
Engine coolant temperature when fuel cut has completed	≥ -40 °C (-40 °F)
Estimated element temperature of rear oxygen sensor when fuel cut has completed	≥ 500 °C (932 °F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

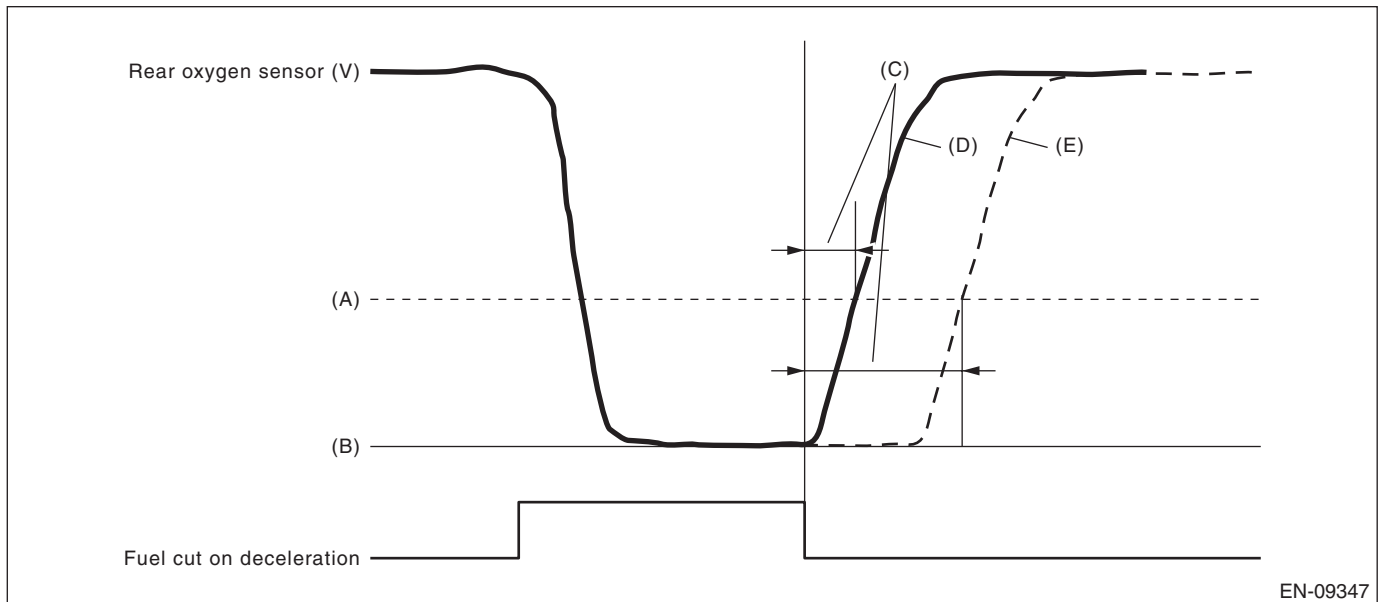
Perform diagnosis only once when recovering from the deceleration fuel cut continued for more than predetermined time with the rear oxygen sensor warmed up sufficiently.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Detect the trouble by calculating the time from the completion of the fuel cut to the beginning of the rear oxygen sensor voltage starting to rise.



- (A) 0.3 V (B) 0 V (C) Diagnostic parameter
(D) Normal (E) Malfunction

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
The number of times that the rear oxygen sensor voltage changed to 0.3 V after the fuel cut has completed (time counter)	> 3750 time(s)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
The number of times that the rear oxygen sensor voltage changed to 0.3 V after the fuel cut has completed (time counter)	≤ 3750 time(s)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 seconds

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

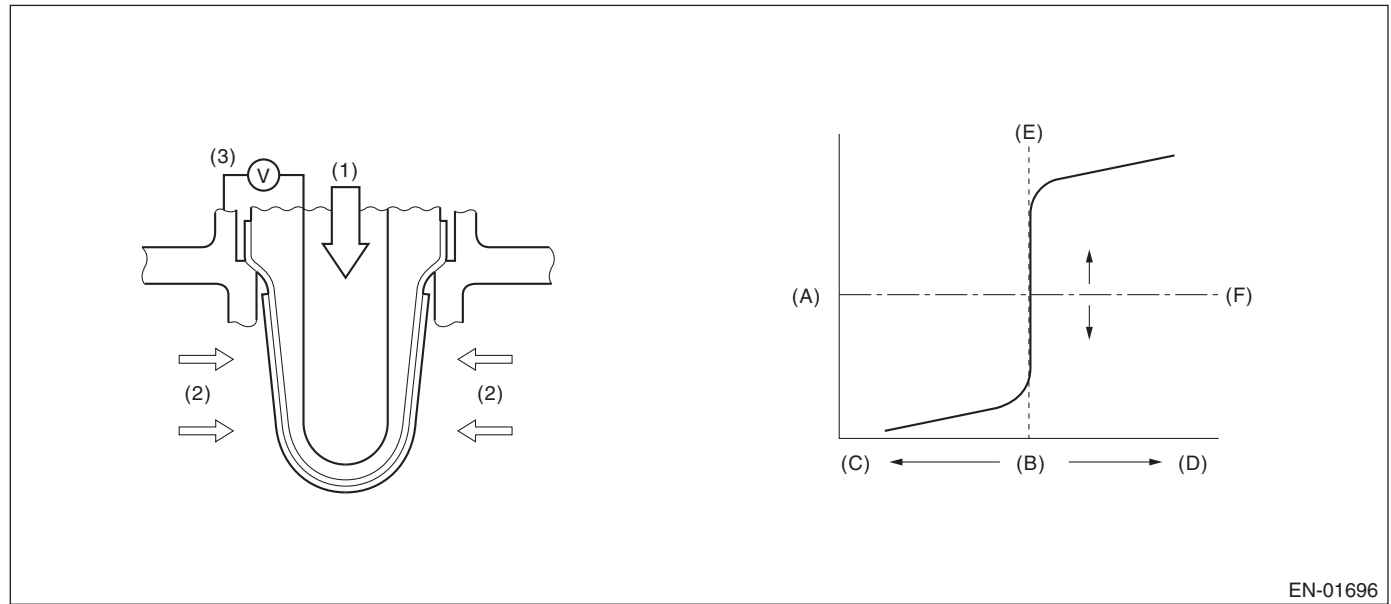
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AU:DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the rear oxygen sensor open or short circuit. Judge as NG when the rear oxygen sensor voltage can be determined to be abnormal considering conditions such as intake air amount, engine coolant temperature, main feedback control and deceleration fuel cut.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01696

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (A) Electromotive force | (B) Air fuel ratio | (C) Rich |
| (D) Lean | (E) Theoretical air fuel ratio | (F) Comparative voltage |
| (1) Atmosphere | (2) Exhaust gas | (3) Electromotive force |

3. ENABLE CONDITION (USED ONLY FOR MALFUNCTION JUDGMENT)

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Closed loop control at the rear oxygen sensor	In operation
Target output voltage of rear oxygen sensor	$\geq 0.55 \text{ V} + 0.05 \text{ V}$
Amount of intake air	$\geq 10 \text{ g/s (0.35 oz/s)}$
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq -40 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C (-40 }^{\circ}\text{F)}$
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	$< 65535 \text{ time(s)}$
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor compensation coefficient	Not in limit value
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Deceleration fuel cut of 5000 ms or more.	Experienced

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis once after starting the engine.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Minimum output voltage or Maximum output voltage	> 0.15 V < 0.55 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 90000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Diagnosis of the rear oxygen sensor voltage low side Minimum output voltage Maximum output voltage	Incomplete ≤ 0.15 V ≥ 0.55 V

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

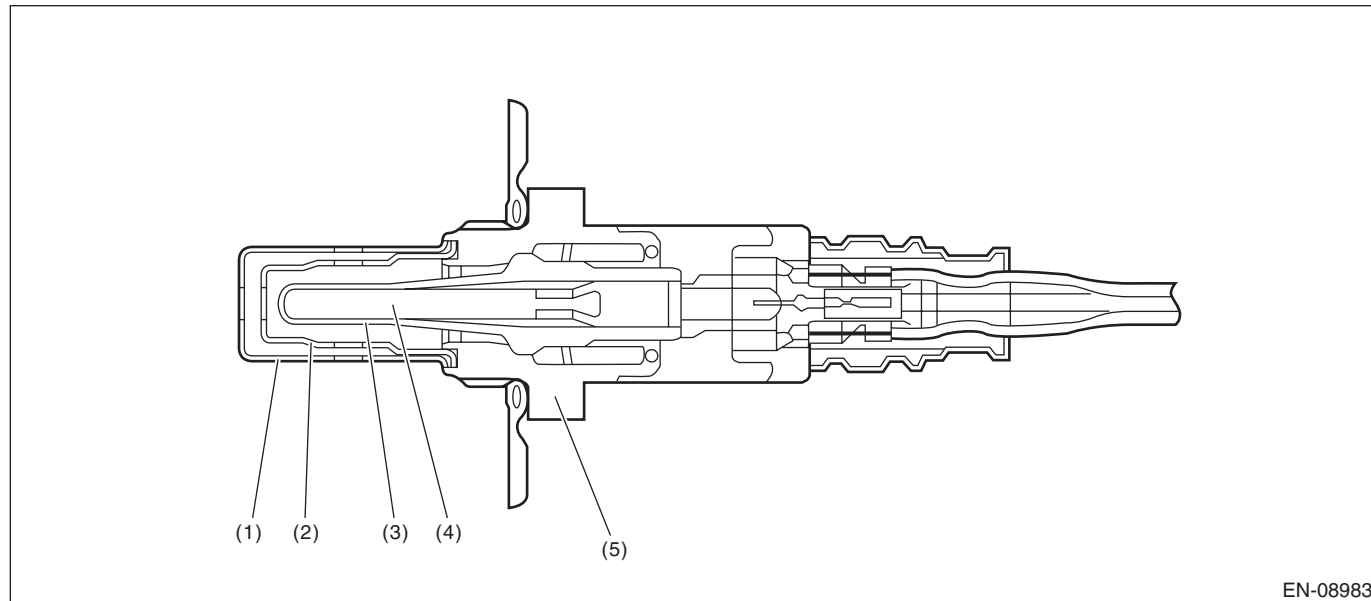
AV:DTC P0141 O2 SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT (BANK1 SENSOR2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of rear oxygen sensor heater.

While observing the engine condition, judge as NG if the rear oxygen sensor impedance is great.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Element cover (outer)

(2) Element cover (inner)

(3) Sensor element

(4) Ceramic heater

(5) Sensor housing

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	$\geq 1000 \text{ ms}$
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 60 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ (140 $^{\circ}\text{F}$)
A/F sensor element impedance	$\leq 87 \text{ } \Omega$
A/F sensor heater control duty	$\leq 75 \text{ } \%$
Rear oxygen sensor heater control duty	$< 70 \text{ } \%$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after 1000 ms seconds or more have passed since the engine started.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output terminal for heater characteristics failure detection	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4 ms × 2500 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output terminal for heater characteristics failure detection	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4 ms × 2500 time(s)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

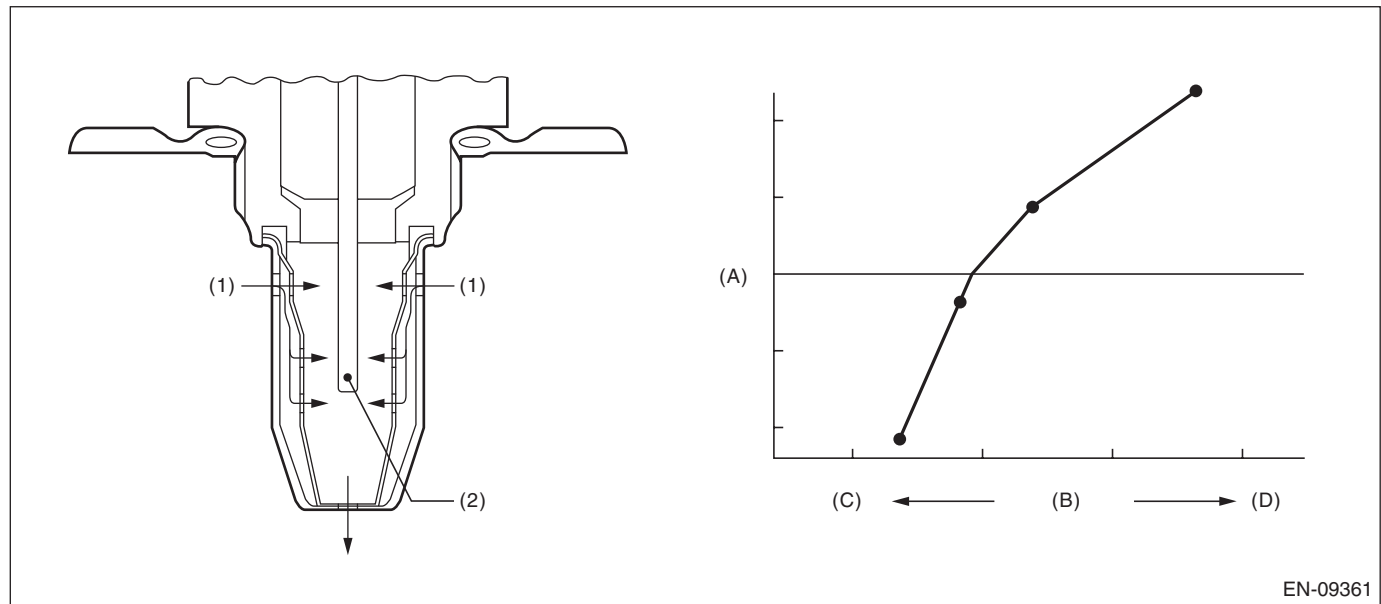
AW:DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the slow response of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

For diagnosis, detect the trouble by processing the λ waveform in normal driving without forcibly changing the target air fuel ratio.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-09361

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Lean

(D) Rich

(1) Exhaust gas

(2) ZrO₂

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

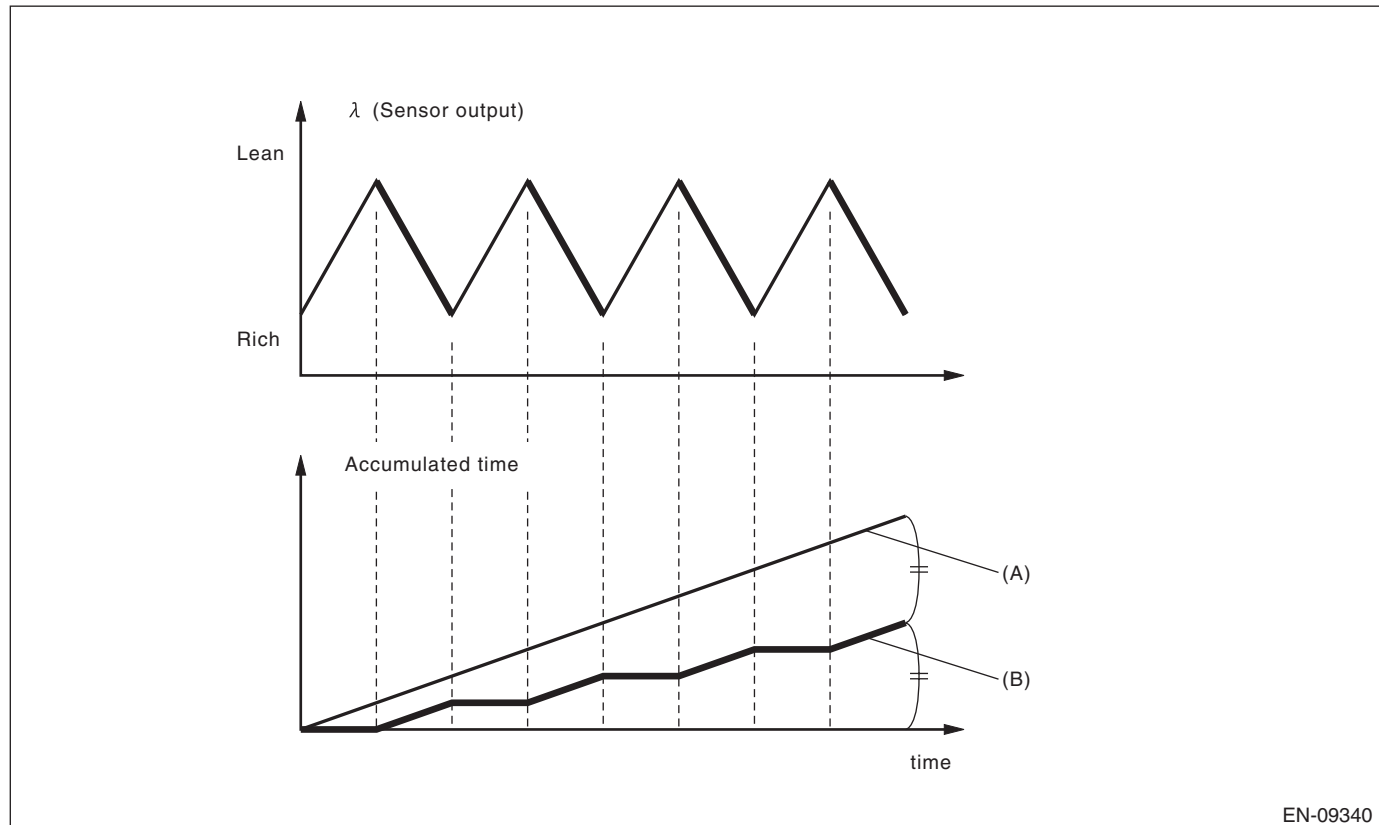
Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Closed loop control with main feedback	Operation
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	$\geq 0 \Omega$ and $< 87 \Omega$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 0 ms
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq -40^\circ\text{C}$ (-40°F)
Engine speed	≥ 1000 rpm
Amount of intake air	≥ 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
After fuel cut	≥ 3000 ms
Idle switch	OFF

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis only once in a city driving including normal acceleration and deceleration.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD 1

Detect the malfunction by checking “Cumulative value of time when λ changes from lean $\rightarrow$ rich” in comparison to “Time during which diagnosis is in progress”.



EN-09340

(A) Time during which diagnosis is in progress

(B) Cumulative value of time when λ changes from lean $\rightarrow$ rich

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
(Cumulative value of time when λ changes from lean $\rightarrow$ rich) / (Time during which diagnosis is in progress)	< 0.35 (AT model)	P014C
	< 0.39 (MT model)	
	> 0.65 (AT model)	P014D
	> 0.59 (MT model)	

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 90 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
(Cumulative value of time when λ changes from lean $\rightarrow$ rich) / (Time during which diagnosis is in progress)	≥ 0.35 (AT model)	P014C
	≥ 0.39 (MT model)	
	≤ 0.65 (AT model)	P014D
	≤ 0.59 (MT model)	

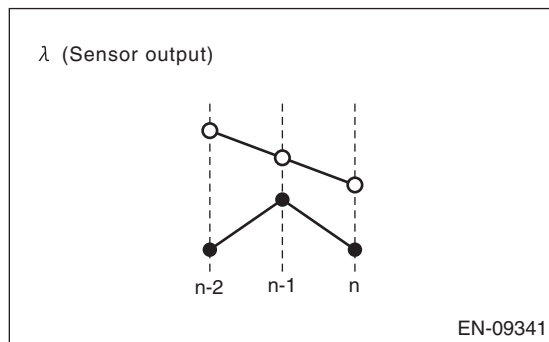
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 90 seconds

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

6. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD 2

Detect the malfunction by the cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ change.



• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ change $\Sigma (\lambda(n) - \lambda(n-1)) - (\lambda(n-1) - \lambda(n-2)) $	< Value from Map	P014C and P014D

Map (AT model except for PZEV)

Cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ $\Sigma \lambda(n) - \lambda(n-1) $	0.00	5.00
Cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ change	0.00	3.00

Map (MT model except for PZEV)

Cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ $\Sigma \lambda(n) - \lambda(n-1) $	0.00	3.00
Cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ change	0.00	9.00

Map (PZEV AT model)

Cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ $\Sigma \lambda(n) - \lambda(n-1) $	0.00	3.50
Cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ change	0.00	3.50

Map (PZEV MT model)

Cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ $\Sigma \lambda(n) - \lambda(n-1) $	0.00	2.00	4.00
Cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ change	0.00	7.00	9.00

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 90 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Cumulative value obtained from the amount of variation in λ change $\Sigma (\lambda(n) - \lambda(n-1)) - (\lambda(n-1) - \lambda(n-2)) $	$\geq$ Value from Map	P014C and P014D

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 90 seconds

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AX:DTC P014D O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P014C. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-82, DTC P014C O2 SENSOR SLOW RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

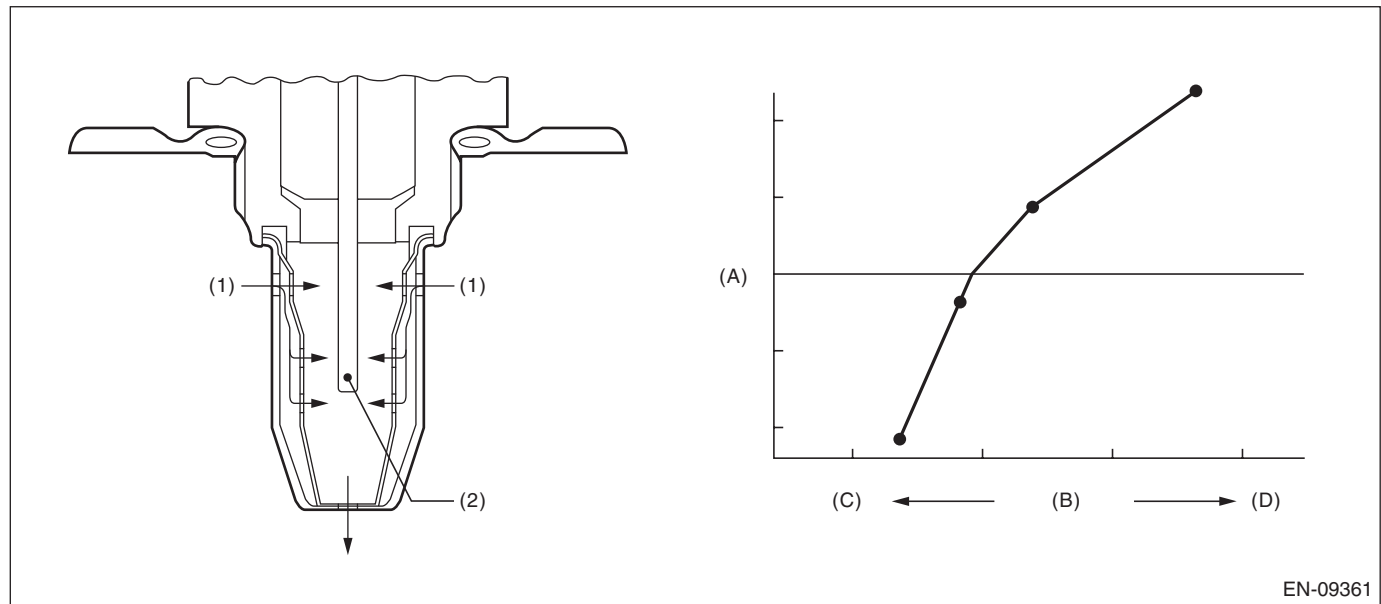
AY:DTC P015A O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the slow response of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

For diagnosis, detect the trouble by processing the λ waveform in normal driving without forcibly changing the target air fuel ratio.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-09361

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Lean

(D) Rich

(1) Exhaust gas

(2) ZrO₂

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Diagnostic method 1

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Closed loop control with main feedback	Operation
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	$\geq 0 \Omega$ and < 87 Ω
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 0 ms
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq -40^{\circ}\text{C}$ (-40°F)
Engine speed	≥ 1000 rpm
Amount of intake air	≥ 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
After fuel cut	≥ 3000 ms
Idle switch	OFF

Diagnostic method 2

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Closed loop control with main feedback	Operation
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	$\geq 0 \Omega$ and < 87 Ω
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 0 ms
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq -40^{\circ}\text{C}$ (-40°F)
Engine speed	≥ 1000 rpm
Amount of intake air	≥ 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
After fuel cut	≥ 3000 ms
Learning value of EVAP conc. during purge	< 1
Total time of operating canister purge	≥ 0 s
Engine load change	< 255 g/rev (8.99 oz/rev)
Idle switch	OFF

DIAGNOSIS METHOD 3 (MT MODEL ONLY)

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Closed loop control with main feedback	Operation
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	$\geq 0 \Omega$ and < 87 Ω
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 120000 ms
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 60^{\circ}\text{C}$ (140°F)
Vehicle speed	≥ 40 km/h (24.9 MPH)
Engine speed	≥ 1000 rpm and < 4000 rpm
Amount of intake air	≥ 7.5 g/s (0.26 oz/s) and < 40 g/s (1.41 oz/s)
Learning value of EVAP conc. during purge	< 1
Catalyst depletion diagnosis	Not under diagnosis

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

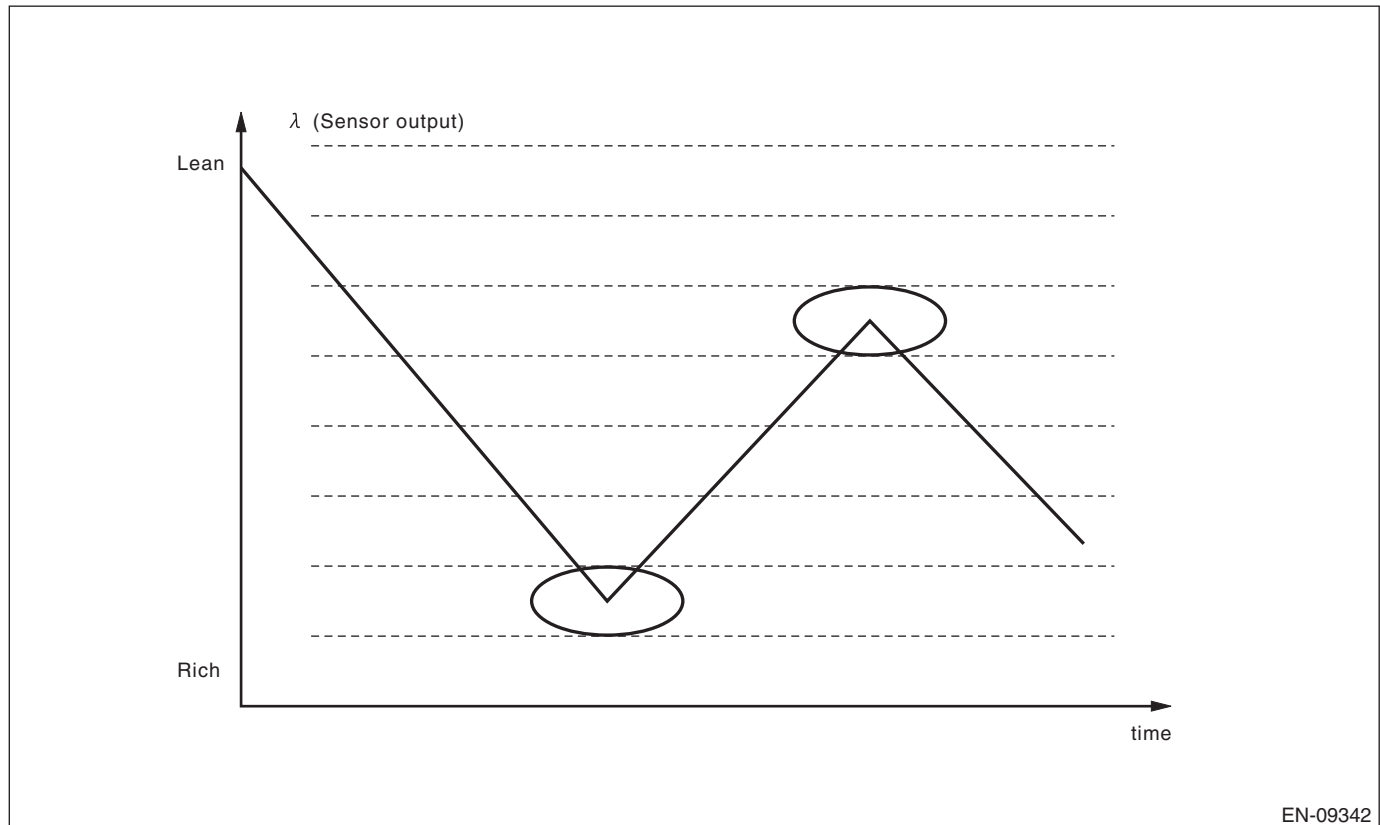
Perform diagnosis only once in a city driving including normal acceleration and deceleration.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD 1

Detect the malfunction depending on the average value of time necessary for λ to inverse the air fuel ratio from “Lean $\rightarrow$ Rich $\rightarrow$ Lean” to “Rich $\rightarrow$ Lean $\rightarrow$ Rich”.



• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Average value of time necessary for λ to inverse the air fuel ratio to Lean $\rightarrow$ Rich $\rightarrow$ Lean.	> 150 ms (AT model except for PZEV) > 130 ms (MT model except for PZEV) > 150 ms (PZEV AT model) > 170 ms (PZEV MT model)	P015A
Average value of time necessary for λ to inverse the air fuel ratio to Rich $\rightarrow$ Lean $\rightarrow$ Rich.	> 350 ms (AT model except for PZEV) > 170 ms (MT model except for PZEV) > 200 ms (PZEV AT model) > 150 ms (PZEV MT model)	P015B

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 50 times of inversion

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

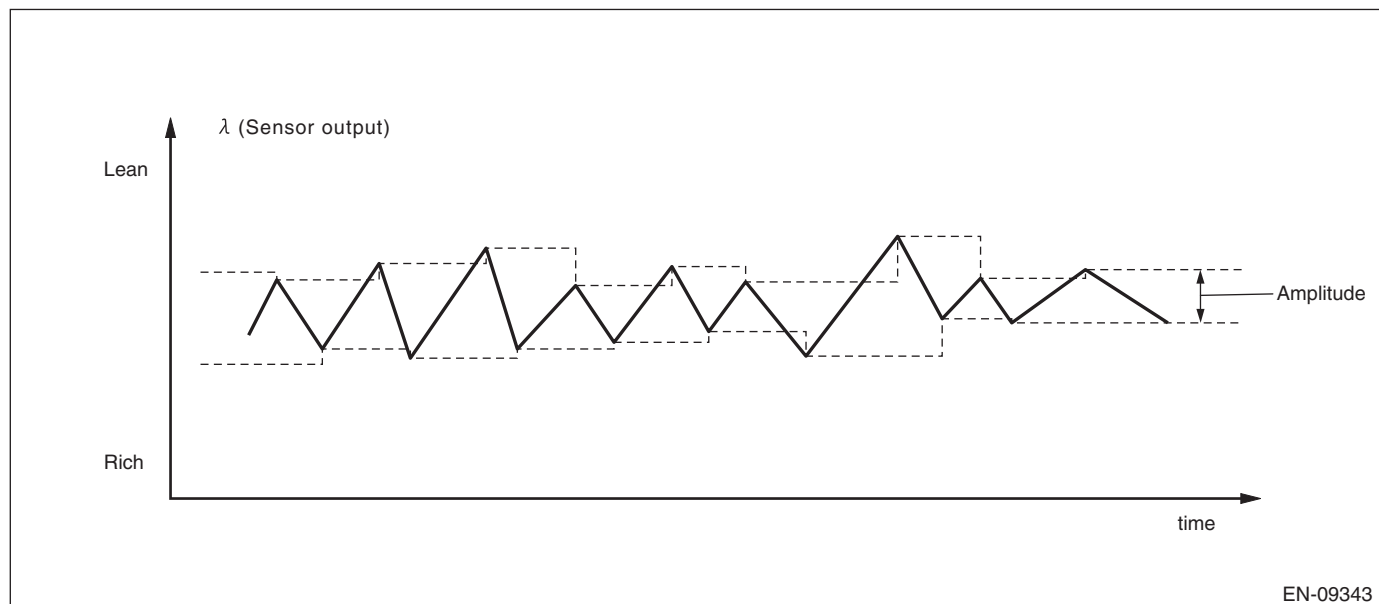
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Average value of time necessary for λ to inverse the air fuel ratio to Lean $\rightarrow$ Rich $\rightarrow$ Lean.	≤ 150 ms (AT model except for PZEV) ≤ 130 ms (MT model except for PZEV) ≤ 150 ms (PZEV AT model) ≤ 170 ms (PZEV MT model)	P015A
Average value of time necessary for λ to inverse the air fuel ratio to Rich $\rightarrow$ Lean $\rightarrow$ Rich.	≤ 350 ms (AT model except for PZEV) ≤ 170 ms (MT model except for PZEV) ≤ 200 ms (PZEV AT model) ≤ 150 ms (PZEV MT model)	P015B

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 50 times of inversion

6. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD 2

Detect the malfunction by calculating the average amplitude of λ .



• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Average value for λ amplitude	> 0.07 (AT model) > 0.1 (MT model)	P015A and P015B

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 11250 time(s) $\times$ 8 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Average value for λ amplitude	≤ 0.07 (AT model) ≤ 0.1 (MT model)	P015A and P015B

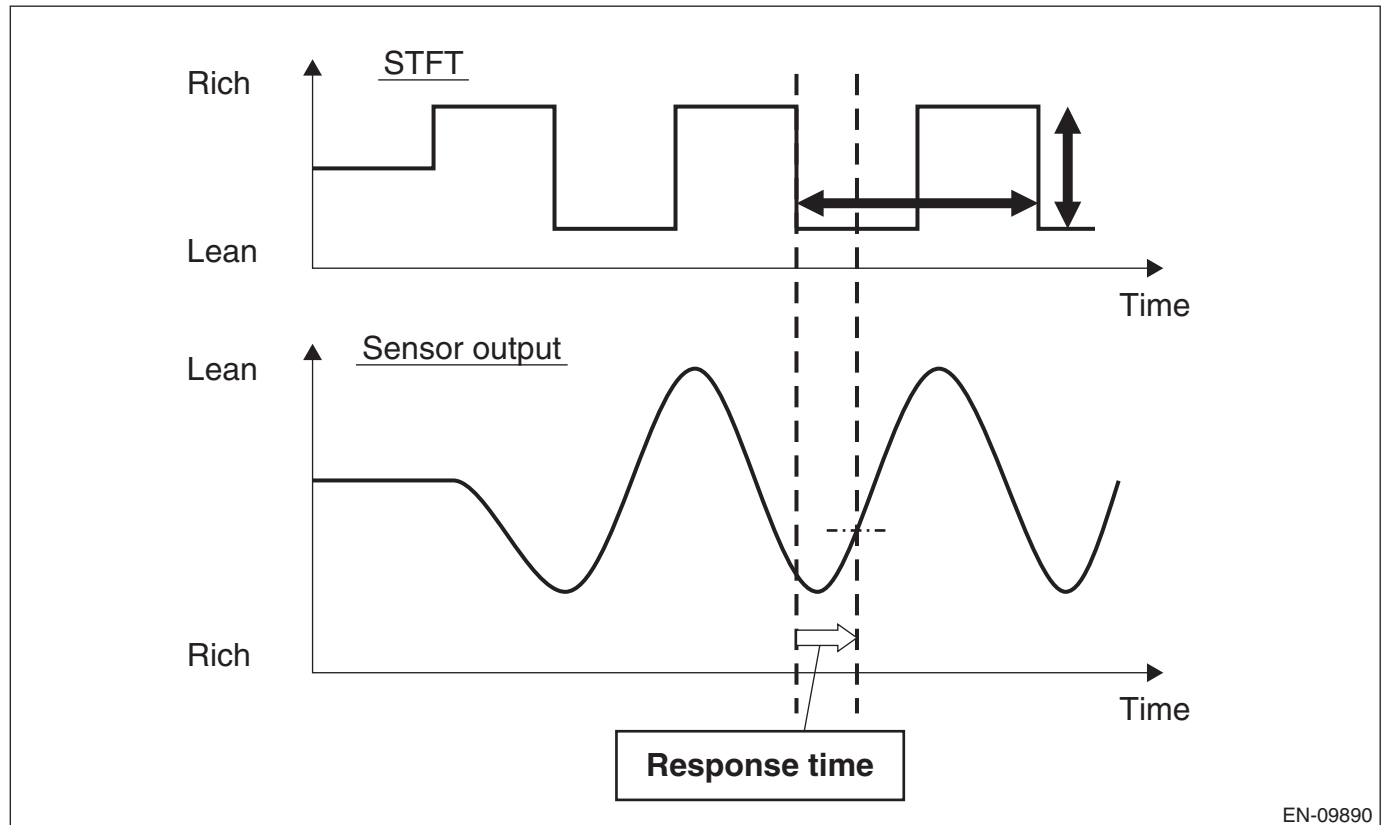
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 11250 time(s) $\times$ 8 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

7. DIAGNOSIS METHOD 3 (MT MODEL ONLY)

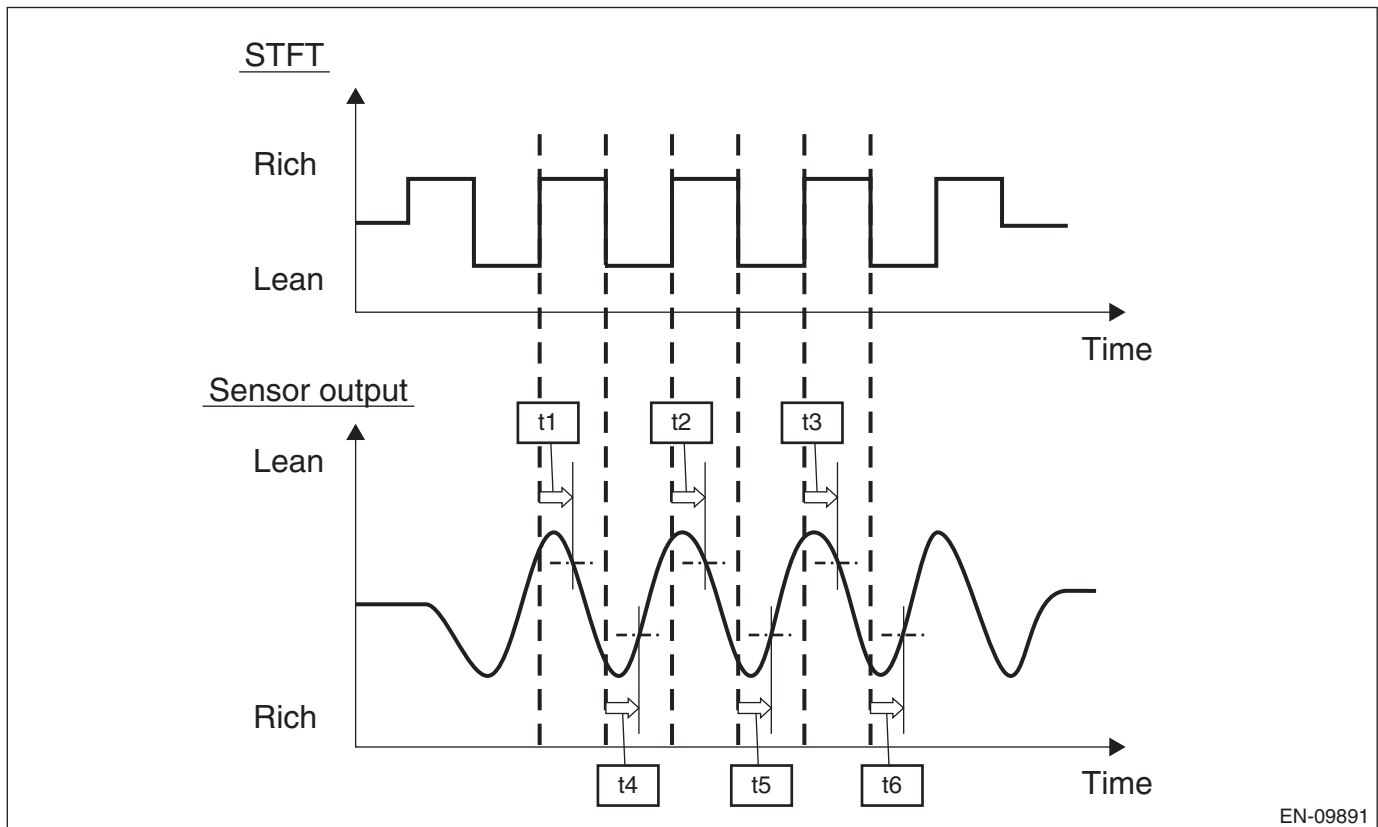
Change STFT (A/F compensation value) by interruption, and measure the reaction time of λ value. When A/F sensor malfunctions, the reaction time takes longer than at normal condition. In this case, judge as abnormal.



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Measure reaction time (t1, t2, t3) and reaction time (t4, t5, t6). Use the average value of the reaction time to obtain the diagnostic value.



EN-09891

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
$(t1 + t2 + t3)/3$ and $(t4 + t5 + t6)/3$	$> 820 \text{ ms}$ (except for PZEV model) $> 800 \text{ ms}$ (PZEV model) $> 820 \text{ ms}$ (except for PZEV model) $> 800 \text{ ms}$ (PZEV model)	P015A and P015B

Time Needed for Diagnosis: $1000 \text{ ms} \times [1 \text{ time(s)}/2] + 1000 \text{ ms} \times 3 \text{ time(s)} + 500 \text{ ms}$

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
$(t1 + t2 + t3)/3$ or $(t4 + t5 + t6)/3$	$\leq 820 \text{ ms}$ (except for PZEV model) $\leq 800 \text{ ms}$ (PZEV model) $\leq 820 \text{ ms}$ (except for PZEV model) $\leq 800 \text{ ms}$ (PZEV model)	P015A and P015B

Time Needed for Diagnosis: $1000 \text{ ms} \times [1 \text{ time(s)}/2] + 1000 \text{ ms} \times 3 \text{ time(s)} + 500 \text{ ms}$

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AZ:DTC P015B O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - LEAN TO RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P015A. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-86, DTC P015A O2 SENSOR DELAYED RESPONSE - RICH TO LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BA:DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect fuel system malfunction by the amount of main feedback control.

DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Fuel system is diagnosed by comparing the target air fuel ratio calculated by ECM with the actual air fuel ratio measured by sensor.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
A/F main learning system	In operation
Engine load change	< 0.02 g/rev (0 oz/rev)
Engine load	≥ Value of Map 1

Map 1 (AT model)

Engine speed (rpm)	Idling	670	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500
Measured value (g (oz)/rev)	na	0.154 (0.01)	0.158 (0.01)	0.154 (0.01)	0.163 (0.01)	0.176 (0.01)	0.19 (0.01)	0.218 (0.01)	0.229 (0.01)	0.25 (0.01)

Map 1 (MT model)

Engine speed (rpm)	Idling	650	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500
Measured value (g (oz)/rev)	na	0.15 (0.01)	0.16116 9 (0.01)	0.15800 7 (0.01)	0.14349 9 (0.01)	0.15624 (0.01)	0.16358 7 (0.01)	0.18637 2 (0.01)	0.19539 3 (0.01)	0.21975 9 (0.01)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously at idling or at a constant speed after warming up the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Compare the diagnostic value (fsobd) with the threshold value, and if a condition meeting the malfunction criteria below continues for 10 s × 3 time(s) or more, judge that there is a fault in the fuel system.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$fsobd = (sglmd - tglmda) + faf + flaf$ In this case: sglmd = measured lambda tglmda = target lambda faf = main feedback compensation coefficient (every 64 milliseconds) flaf = main feedback learning compensation coefficient	≥ Value from Map 2

Map 2

Amount of air (g (oz)/s)	0 (0)	3.2 (0.11)	6.4 (0.23)	9.6 (0.34)	12.8 (0.45)	16 (0.56)	19.2 (0.68)
fsobdL1 (%)	1.4	1.4	1.332	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 s × 3 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$fsobd = (sglmd - tglmda) + faf + flaf$	< 1.15

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 s

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BB:DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect fuel system malfunction by the amount of main feedback control.

Diagnostic method

Fuel system is diagnosed by comparing the target air fuel ratio calculated by ECM with the actual air fuel ratio measured by sensor.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
A/F main learning system	In operation
Engine load change	≤ 0.02 g/rev (0 oz/rev)
Learning value of EVAP conc.	< 1
Cumulative time of canister purge after engine start	≥ 0 s
Continuous period after canister purge starting	≥ 5000 ms
Engine load	$\geq$ Value of Map 1

Map 1 (AT model)

Engine speed (rpm)	Idling	670	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500
Measured value (g (oz)/rev)	na	0.154 (0.01)	0.158 (0.01)	0.154 (0.01)	0.163 (0.01)	0.176 (0.01)	0.19 (0.01)	0.218 (0.01)	0.229 (0.01)	0.25 (0.01)

Map 1 (MT model)

Engine speed (rpm)	Idling	650	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500
Measured value (g (oz)/rev)	na	0.15 (0.01)	0.16116 9 (0.01)	0.15800 7 (0.01)	0.14349 9 (0.01)	0.15624 (0.01)	0.16358 7 (0.01)	0.18637 2 (0.01)	0.19539 3 (0.01)	0.21975 9 (0.01)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously at idling or at a constant speed after warming up the engine.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Compare the diagnostic value (fsobd) with the threshold value, and if a condition meeting the malfunction criteria below continues for 10 s × 3 time(s) or more, judge that there is a fault in the fuel system.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$fsobd = (sglmd - tglmda) + faf + flaf$ In this case: sglmd = measured lambda tglmda = target lambda faf = main feedback compensation coefficient (every 64 milliseconds) flaf = main feedback learning compensation coefficient	< Value of Map 2

Map 2

Amount of air (g (oz)/s)	0 (0)	3.2 (0.11)	6.4 (0.23)	9.6 (0.34)	12.8 (0.45)	16 (0.56)	19.2 (0.68)
fsobdL1 (%)	0.6	0.6	0.668	0.735	0.735	0.735	0.735

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 s × 3 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK if the status that the criteria below are met continues for 10 seconds.

Judgment Value

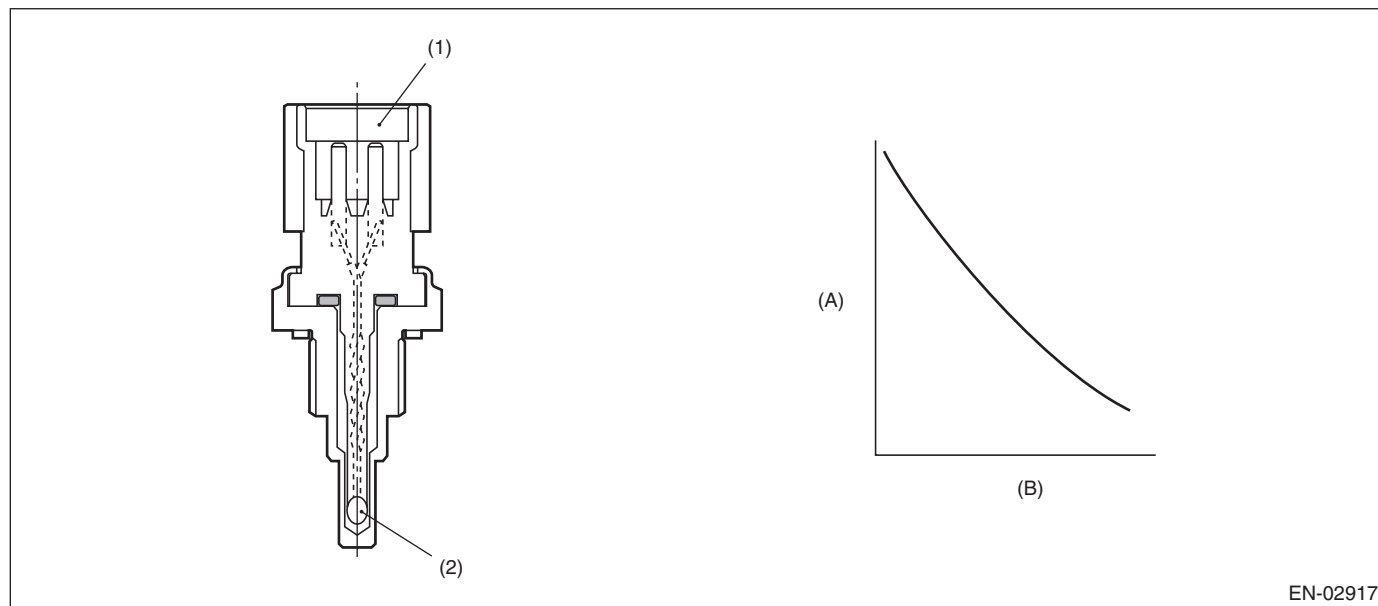
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$fsobd = (sglmd - tglmda) + faf + flaf$	≥ 0.85

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 s

BC:DTC P0196 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect for abnormal values in the oil temperature sensor output properties.

Judge as NG when the oil temperature does not rise even though the engine is running under a condition where it should rise.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-02917

(A) Resistance value (kΩ)

(B) Temperature °C (°F)

(1) Connector

(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Engine oil temperature at engine starting	$< 40 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ (104 °F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine oil temperature	< 40 °C (104 °F)
After engine start oil temperature sensor characteristic diagnosis timer	≥ Judgment value for after engine start oil temperature sensor characteristic diagnosis timer

After engine start oil temperature sensor characteristic diagnosis timer (timer for diagnosis)

a. Timer stop at fuel cut

b. During the driving conditions except a) above, timer counts up as follows.

64 ms + TOILCNT ms (when at 64 ms)

Where, TOILCNT is determined as follows,

TOILCNT = 0 at idle switch ON

For TOILCNT at Idle switch off, refer to the following table.

		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
		0 (0)	8 (5)	16 (9.9)	24 (14.9)	32 (19.9)	40 (24.9)	48 (29.8)	56 (34.8)
Lowest engine oil temperature °C (°F)	-20 (-4)	0	26.546	32.525	39.359	57.696	81.469	107.490	129.459
	-10 (14)	0	23.945	29.753	36.390	52.766	75.211	97.658	118.256
	0 (32)	0	21.564	27.215	33.673	47.872	67.555	87.207	105.833
	10 (50)	0	17.464	22.844	28.992	40.993	55.379	71.445	85.303
	30 (86)	0	3.840	6.320	9.440	12.840	15.160	18.760	21.720

After engine start oil temperature characteristic diagnosis timer judgment value (t)

$t = 1631442 - 46424 \times T_i$ ($t \geq 238722$)

T_i = The lowest engine oil temperature after starting the engine

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

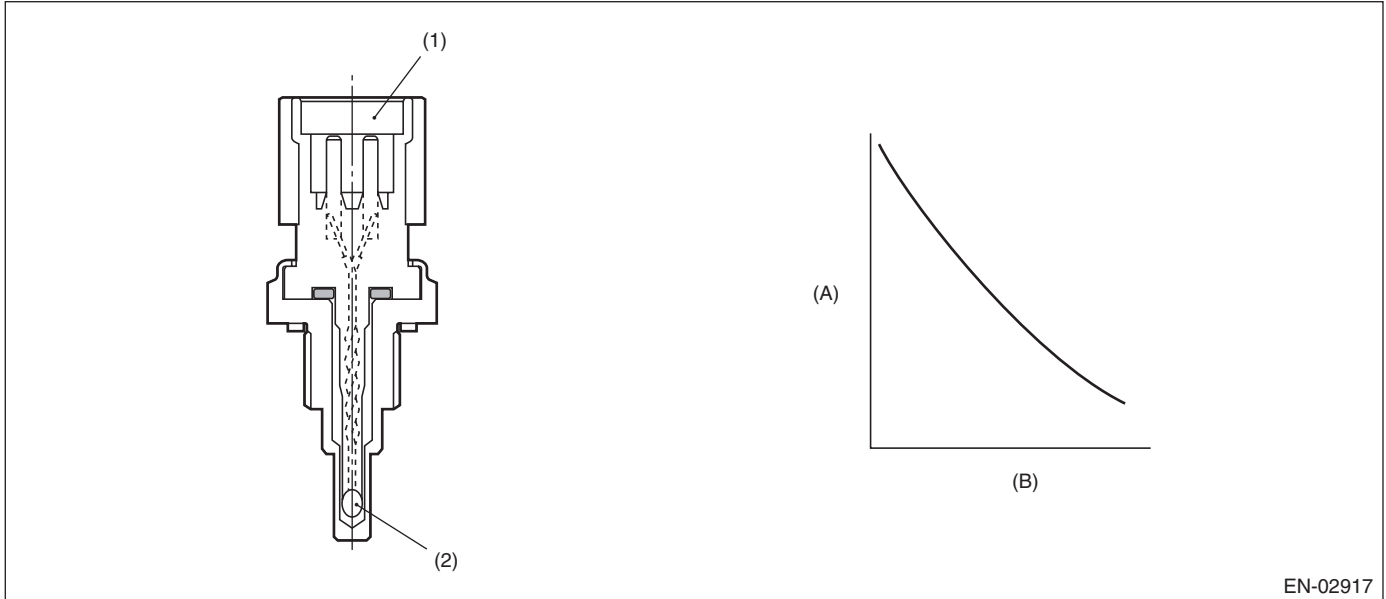
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine oil temperature	≥ 40 °C (104 °F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BD:DTC P0197 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of the oil temperature sensor.
Judge as NG when outside of the judgment value.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-02917

(A) Resistance value (k Ω)

(B) Temperature °C (°F)

(1) Connector

(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.203 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

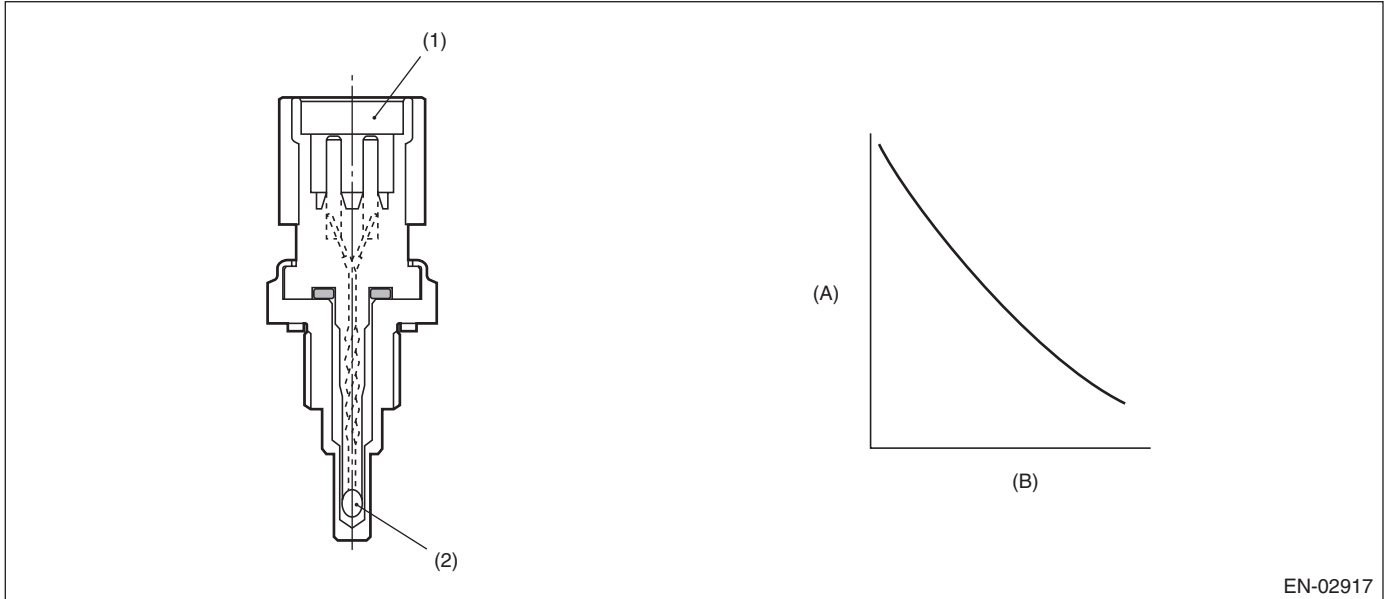
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.203 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BE:DTC P0198 ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of the oil temperature sensor.
Judge as NG when outside of the judgment value.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(A) Resistance value (k Ω)

(B) Temperature °C (°F)

(1) Connector

(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$\geq 4.698 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$< 4.698 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BF:DTC P0201 INJECTOR #1

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Based on the self-diagnostic result of the injector driving IC, judge the injector driving circuit as normal or abnormal.

Injector driving IC detects the status of “fuel remains injected” or “fuel is not injected” as a malfunction.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	$> 1 \text{ s}$
Engine speed	$> 500 \text{ rpm}$
Injection time	$\geq 1000 \mu\text{s}$ and $< 120000000/\text{engine speed} - 1000 \mu\text{s}$
Injection status	Not during fuel cut and Not during asynchronous injection controlled by crankshaft position sensor

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Injector driving IC information	Malfunction

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Injector driving IC information	Normal

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BG:DTC P0202 INJECTOR #2

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0201. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-103, DTC P0201 INJECTOR #1, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BH:DTC P0203 INJECTOR #3

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0201. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-103, DTC P0201 INJECTOR #1, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BI: DTC P0204 INJECTOR #4

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

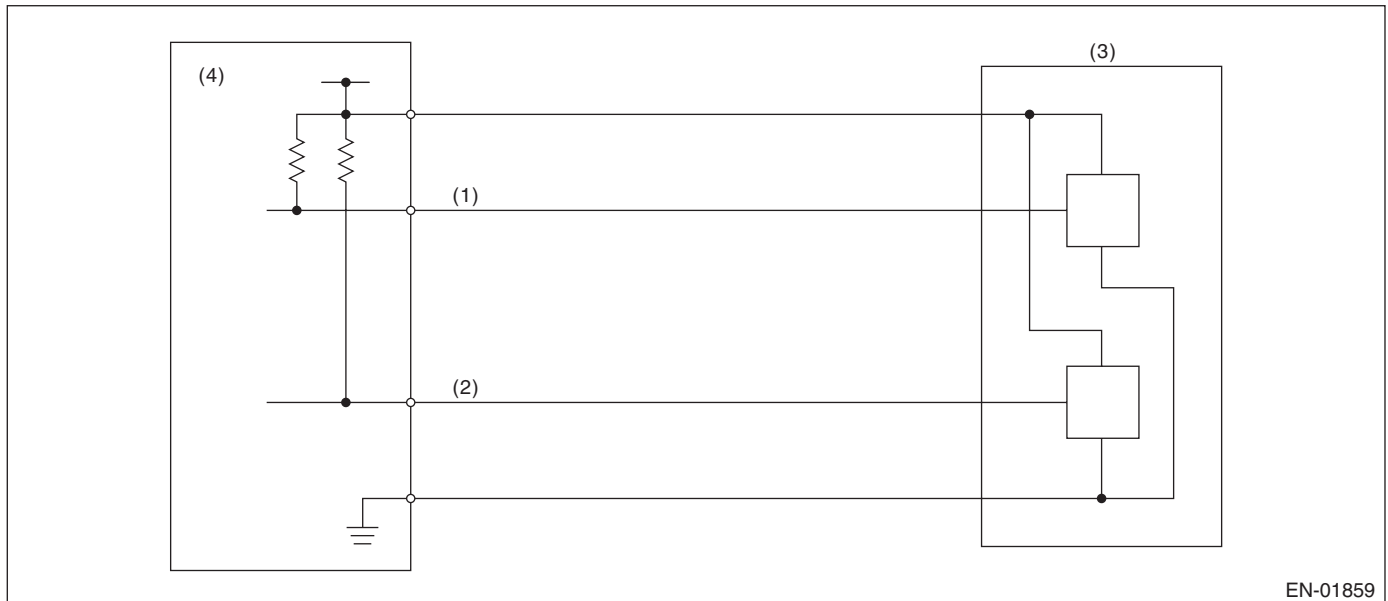
NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0201. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-103, DTC P0201 INJECTOR #1, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BJ:DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 2.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal

(3) Throttle position sensor

(4) Engine control module (ECM)

(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq 6 \text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	$\leq 1.133 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

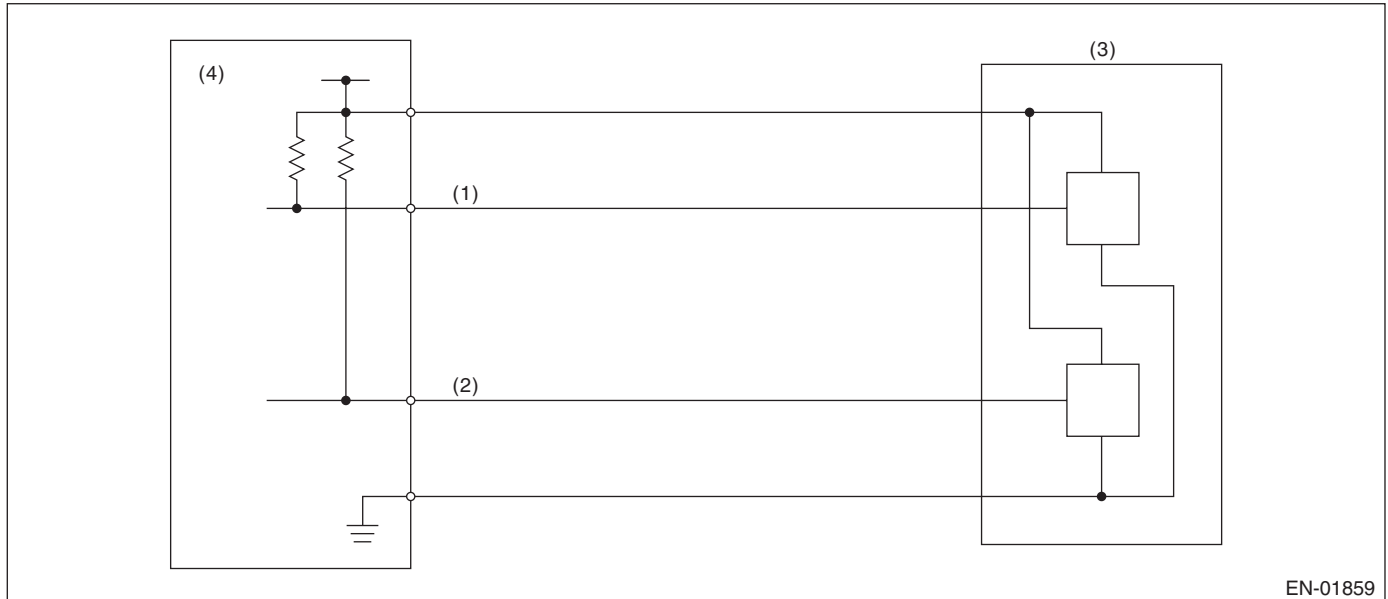
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	$> 1.133 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

BK:DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 2.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal

(3) Throttle position sensor

(4) Engine control module (ECM)

(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq 6 \text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	≥ 4.772 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	< 4.772 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

BL:DTC P0300 RANDOM/MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-109, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BM:DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the presence of misfire occurrence. (Revolution fluctuation method)

Monitoring Misfire which influences exhaust deterioration (1.5 times of FTP) and catalyst damage is made obligatory by the law. Misfire affecting these two has two patterns below:

- Intermittent misfire (The same cylinder misfires in random, or different cylinders misfire in random.): FTP 1.5 times misfire
- Every time misfire (The same cylinder misfires every time.): FTP 1.5 times misfire, Catalyst damage misfire

The following detecting methods are adopted for these detection.

1) Intermittent misfire: FTP 1.5 times misfire

- 180° Interval Difference Method (MT: 1,800 rpm or less, AT: None)
- 360° Interval Difference Method (whole range)
- 720° Interval Difference Method (3,000 rpm or more)

2) Misfire every time: FTP 1.5 times misfire, Catalyst damage misfire

- 360° Interval Difference Method

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
All secondary parameters enable conditions	≥ 1024 ms
Intake manifold pressure change at 180°CA	< Value of Map 1
Throttle position change during 16 milliseconds	< 21 °
Fuel shut-off function	Not in operation
Fuel level	≥ 10.5 ℓ (2.77 US gal, 2.31 Imp gal)
Vehicle dynamic control or AT torque control	Not in operation
Evaporative system leak check	Not in operation
Engine speed	475 rpm — 6400 rpm (AT model) 500 rpm — 6400 rpm (MT model)
Intake manifold pressure	≥ Value from Map 2
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Fuel parameter determination	Not extremely low volatility
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 0 ms
Engine speed change during 32 milliseconds	< 1000 rpm

Map 1

- AT model

rpm	700	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6300
kPa	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7
(mmHg, inHg)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)

- MT model

rpm	650	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6300
kPa	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7	26.7
(mmHg, inHg)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)	(200, 7.9)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Map 2 (AT model)

- Normal ignition

		Barometric pressure (kPa (mmHg, inHg))						
		65.5 (491 , 19.3)	73.4 (551 , 21.7)	79 (593 , 23.3)	81.6 (612 , 24.1)	83 (623 , 24.5)	91.6 (687 , 27)	101 (758 , 29.8)
Engine speed (rpm)	700	21.3 (160.0 , 6.3)	23.6 (177.0 , 7)	23.7 (177.8 , 7)	24.5 (183.8 , 7.2)	24.9 (186.8 , 7.4)	25.8 (193.2 , 7.6)	26.1 (196.0 , 7.7)
	1000	19.1 (143.0 , 5.6)	20.9 (157.0 , 6.2)	21.4 (160.2 , 6.3)	21.9 (164.6 , 6.5)	22.3 (167.0 , 6.6)	23 (172.9 , 6.8)	24 (180.0 , 7.1)
	1200	18.4 (138.0 , 5.4)	20.5 (154.0 , 6.1)	20.4 (152.9 , 6)	20.9 (156.9 , 6.2)	21 (157.3 , 6.2)	21.6 (162.0 , 6.4)	22.9 (172.0 , 6.8)
	1600	17.6 (132.0 , 5.2)	19.3 (145.0 , 5.7)	19.6 (146.9 , 5.8)	20.2 (151.6 , 6)	20.4 (152.8 , 6)	21 (157.8 , 6.2)	22 (165.0 , 6.5)
	2000	17.7 (133.0 , 5.2)	20.9 (157.0 , 6.2)	21.3 (159.6 , 6.3)	21.8 (163.9 , 6.5)	21.9 (164.4 , 6.5)	22.6 (169.7 , 6.7)	24.3 (182.0 , 7.2)
	2400	19.2 (144.0 , 5.7)	20.8 (156.0 , 6.1)	20.9 (157.1 , 6.2)	21.5 (161.5 , 6.4)	21.9 (164.0 , 6.5)	22.5 (168.8 , 6.6)	25.1 (188.0 , 7.4)
	2800	19.3 (145.0 , 5.7)	18.9 (142.0 , 5.6)	21.3 (160.1 , 6.3)	21.9 (164.6 , 6.5)	22.3 (167.2 , 6.6)	22.7 (170.3 , 6.7)	24.5 (184.0 , 7.2)
	3000	19.7 (148.0 , 5.8)	21.2 (159.0 , 6.3)	21.5 (161.1 , 6.3)	22.5 (168.4 , 6.6)	22.6 (169.4 , 6.7)	22.9 (171.5 , 6.8)	25.1 (188.0 , 7.4)
	3200	22 (164.9 , 6.5)	24.2 (181.9 , 7.2)	24.8 (185.9 , 7.3)	25.6 (192.2 , 7.6)	25.9 (194.4 , 7.7)	26.3 (197.4 , 7.8)	27.7 (207.9 , 8.2)
	3600	23.4 (175.6 , 6.9)	24.9 (186.6 , 7.3)	25.3 (189.8 , 7.5)	25.9 (194.3 , 7.6)	26.5 (198.8 , 7.8)	26.9 (202.1 , 8)	28.7 (215.6 , 8.5)
	4000	24 (180.4 , 7.1)	25.9 (194.4 , 7.7)	26 (195.1 , 7.7)	26.6 (199.3 , 7.8)	27 (202.9 , 8)	27.3 (204.7 , 8.1)	29.5 (221.4 , 8.7)
	4400	25.6 (192.2 , 7.6)	27.5 (206.2 , 8.1)	27.6 (206.9 , 8.1)	28.1 (211.0 , 8.3)	28.6 (214.6 , 8.4)	28.9 (216.5 , 8.5)	31.1 (233.2 , 9.2)
	4800	27.2 (203.9 , 8)	29.1 (217.9 , 8.6)	29.1 (218.7 , 8.6)	29.7 (222.8 , 8.8)	30.2 (226.4 , 8.9)	30.4 (228.3 , 9)	32.7 (244.9 , 9.6)
	5200	28.8 (215.7 , 8.5)	30.6 (229.7 , 9)	30.7 (230.4 , 9.1)	31.3 (234.5 , 9.2)	31.7 (238.1 , 9.4)	32 (240.0 , 9.5)	34.2 (256.7 , 10.1)
	5600	30.3 (227.5 , 9)	32.2 (241.5 , 9.5)	32.3 (242.2 , 9.5)	32.8 (246.3 , 9.7)	33.3 (249.9 , 9.8)	33.6 (251.8 , 9.9)	35.8 (268.5 , 10.6)
	6000	31.9 (239.2 , 9.4)	33.8 (253.2 , 10)	33.9 (254.0 , 10)	34.4 (258.1 , 10.2)	34.9 (261.7 , 10.3)	35.1 (263.6 , 10.4)	37.4 (280.2 , 11)
	6400	33.5 (251.0 , 9.9)	35.3 (265.0 , 10.4)	35.4 (265.7 , 10.5)	36 (269.8 , 10.6)	36.5 (273.4 , 10.8)	36.7 (275.3 , 10.8)	38.9 (292.0 , 11.5)
		kPa (mmHg, inHg)						

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- Idling ignition

		Barometric pressure (kPa (mmHg, inHg))						
		65.5 (491 , 19.3)	73.4 (551 , 21.7)	79 (593 , 23.3)	81.6 (612 , 24.1)	83 (623 , 24.5)	91.6 (687 , 27)	101 (758 , 29.8)
Engine speed (rpm)	700	21.7 (163.0 , 6.4)	24 (180.0 , 7.1)	23.9 (179.7 , 7.1)	24.8 (185.8 , 7.3)	24.9 (187.0 , 7.4)	26.3 (197.1 , 7.8)	26.3 (197.0 , 7.8)
	1000	21.2 (159.0 , 6.3)	22.4 (168.0 , 6.6)	23.3 (175.1 , 6.9)	24.1 (180.5 , 7.1)	24.3 (182.0 , 7.2)	25.6 (191.9 , 7.6)	25.9 (194.0 , 7.6)
	1200	20.1 (151.0 , 5.9)	22 (165.0 , 6.5)	22.6 (169.8 , 6.7)	23.3 (174.9 , 6.9)	23.7 (177.9 , 7)	24.9 (186.8 , 7.4)	25.3 (190.0 , 7.5)
	1600	19.3 (145.0 , 5.7)	21.2 (159.0 , 6.3)	21.6 (162.0 , 6.4)	22.1 (166.0 , 6.5)	22.6 (169.8 , 6.7)	23.8 (178.3 , 7)	24.8 (186.0 , 7.3)
	2000	18.5 (139.0 , 5.5)	21.3 (160.0 , 6.3)	22 (165.1 , 6.5)	22.6 (169.4 , 6.7)	22.9 (171.6 , 6.8)	23.9 (179.0 , 7)	24.9 (187.0 , 7.4)
	2400	19.3 (145.0 , 5.7)	20.8 (156.0 , 6.1)	21.5 (161.5 , 6.4)	22.1 (165.5 , 6.5)	22.3 (167.0 , 6.6)	23.4 (175.2 , 6.9)	25.1 (188.0 , 7.4)
	2800	19.6 (147.0 , 5.8)	20.9 (157.0 , 6.2)	21.7 (162.5 , 6.4)	22.2 (166.7 , 6.6)	22.4 (167.7 , 6.6)	23.2 (174.3 , 6.9)	24.5 (184.0 , 7.2)
	3000	19.7 (148.0 , 5.8)	21.2 (159.0 , 6.3)	21.9 (164.6 , 6.5)	22.5 (168.4 , 6.6)	22.7 (170.6 , 6.7)	23.4 (175.2 , 6.9)	25.1 (188.0 , 7.4)
	3200	23.8 (178.9 , 7)	25 (187.9 , 7.4)	26.1 (196.1 , 7.7)	26.6 (199.4 , 7.8)	26.9 (202.1 , 8)	27.7 (208.1 , 8.2)	27.7 (207.9 , 8.2)
	3600	24.1 (180.6 , 7.1)	25.5 (191.6 , 7.5)	26.5 (198.8 , 7.8)	27 (202.4 , 8)	27.3 (204.8 , 8.1)	27.9 (209.1 , 8.2)	29.1 (218.6 , 8.6)
	4000	24.3 (182.4 , 7.2)	25.9 (194.4 , 7.7)	27 (202.5 , 8)	27.4 (205.7 , 8.1)	27.7 (208.0 , 8.2)	28.2 (211.6 , 8.3)	29.5 (221.4 , 8.7)
	4400	25.9 (194.2 , 7.6)	27.5 (206.2 , 8.1)	28.6 (214.2 , 8.4)	29 (217.5 , 8.6)	29.3 (219.8 , 8.7)	29.8 (223.3 , 8.8)	31.1 (233.2 , 9.2)
	4800	27.5 (205.9 , 8.1)	29.1 (217.9 , 8.6)	30.1 (226.0 , 8.9)	30.6 (229.2 , 9)	30.9 (231.5 , 9.1)	31.3 (235.1 , 9.3)	32.7 (244.9 , 9.6)
	5200	29 (217.7 , 8.6)	30.6 (229.7 , 9)	31.7 (237.7 , 9.4)	32.1 (241.0 , 9.5)	32.4 (243.3 , 9.6)	32.9 (246.9 , 9.7)	34.2 (256.7 , 10.1)
	5600	30.6 (229.5 , 9)	32.2 (241.5 , 9.5)	33.3 (249.5 , 9.8)	33.7 (252.8 , 10)	34 (255.1 , 10)	34.5 (258.6 , 10.2)	35.8 (268.5 , 10.6)
	6000	32.2 (241.2 , 9.5)	33.8 (253.2 , 10)	34.8 (261.3 , 10.3)	35.3 (264.5 , 10.4)	35.6 (266.8 , 10.5)	36 (270.4 , 10.6)	37.4 (280.2 , 11)
	6400	33.7 (253.0 , 10)	35.3 (265.0 , 10.4)	36.4 (273.0 , 10.7)	36.8 (276.3 , 10.9)	37.1 (278.6 , 11)	37.6 (282.2 , 11.1)	38.9 (292.0 , 11.5)
kPa (mmHg, inHg)								

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Map 2 (MT model)

- Normal ignition

		Barometric pressure (kPa (mmHg, inHg))						
		65.5 (491 , 19.3)	73.4 (551 , 21.7)	76.8 (576 , 22.7)	79.7 (598 , 23.5)	83.7 (628 , 24.7)	88.1 (661 , 26)	100.5 (754 , 29.7)
Engine speed (rpm)	700	20.6 (154.3 , 6.1)	21.8 (163.3 , 6.4)	22.3 (167.0 , 6.6)	22.8 (171.0 , 6.7)	24.1 (181.0 , 7.1)	25.5 (191.0 , 7.5)	27.7 (208.0 , 8.2)
	1000	18 (135.3 , 5.3)	19.2 (144.3 , 5.7)	19.7 (148.0 , 5.8)	20.1 (151.0 , 5.9)	21.2 (159.0 , 6.3)	22.3 (167.0 , 6.6)	24.4 (183.0 , 7.2)
	1200	17 (127.3 , 5)	18.2 (136.3 , 5.4)	18.7 (140.0 , 5.5)	19.2 (144.0 , 5.7)	20 (150.0 , 5.9)	20.9 (157.0 , 6.2)	22.8 (171.0 , 6.7)
	1600	16.6 (124.3 , 4.9)	17.8 (133.3 , 5.2)	18.3 (137.0 , 5.4)	18.7 (140.0 , 5.5)	19.3 (145.0 , 5.7)	20.4 (153.0 , 6)	22.1 (166.0 , 6.5)
	2000	16.7 (125.3 , 4.9)	17.9 (134.3 , 5.3)	18.4 (138.0 , 5.4)	18.9 (142.0 , 5.6)	19.5 (146.0 , 5.7)	20.5 (154.0 , 6.1)	22.8 (171.0 , 6.7)
	2400	16.3 (122.3 , 4.8)	17.5 (131.3 , 5.2)	18 (135.0 , 5.3)	18.5 (139.0 , 5.5)	19.1 (143.0 , 5.6)	20 (150.0 , 5.9)	21.9 (164.0 , 6.5)
	2800	16.6 (124.3 , 4.9)	17.8 (133.3 , 5.2)	18.3 (137.0 , 5.4)	18.8 (141.0 , 5.6)	19.5 (146.0 , 5.7)	20.3 (152.0 , 6)	22.4 (168.0 , 6.6)
	3000	16.8 (126.3 , 5)	18 (135.3 , 5.3)	18.5 (139.0 , 5.5)	19.1 (143.0 , 5.6)	19.7 (148.0 , 5.8)	20.4 (153.0 , 6)	22.4 (168.0 , 6.6)
	3200	20.4 (153.1 , 6)	21.6 (162.1 , 6.4)	21 (157.9 , 6.2)	22.8 (170.9 , 6.7)	23.4 (175.9 , 6.9)	23 (172.9 , 6.8)	24.9 (186.9 , 7.4)
	3600	21.3 (159.9 , 6.3)	22.5 (168.9 , 6.6)	23 (172.6 , 6.8)	23.4 (175.6 , 6.9)	24.1 (180.6 , 7.1)	25.1 (188.6 , 7.4)	27 (202.6 , 8)
	4000	21.9 (164.7 , 6.5)	23.1 (173.7 , 6.8)	23.6 (177.4 , 7)	24.2 (181.4 , 7.1)	24.8 (186.4 , 7.3)	26.7 (200.4 , 7.9)	27.4 (205.4 , 8.1)
	4400	22.7 (170.4 , 6.7)	23.9 (179.4 , 7.1)	24.4 (183.2 , 7.2)	24.7 (185.2 , 7.3)	25.5 (191.2 , 7.5)	26.4 (198.2 , 7.8)	27.9 (209.2 , 8.2)
	4800	25.2 (189.2 , 7.4)	26.4 (198.2 , 7.8)	26.9 (201.9 , 8)	27.5 (205.9 , 8.1)	28 (209.9 , 8.3)	29.3 (219.9 , 8.7)	30.8 (230.9 , 9.1)
	5200	27.7 (208.0 , 8.2)	28.9 (217.0 , 8.5)	29.4 (220.7 , 8.7)	29.8 (223.7 , 8.8)	31 (232.7 , 9.2)	31.4 (235.7 , 9.3)	32.8 (245.7 , 9.7)
	5600	30.2 (226.7 , 8.9)	31.4 (235.7 , 9.3)	31.9 (239.5 , 9.4)	32.1 (240.5 , 9.5)	32.6 (244.5 , 9.6)	33.8 (253.5 , 10)	35 (262.5 , 10.3)
	6000	32.5 (243.5 , 9.6)	33.7 (252.5 , 9.9)	34.2 (256.2 , 10.1)	34.3 (257.3 , 10.1)	35.4 (265.2 , 10.4)	36.3 (272.2 , 10.7)	38.4 (288.2 , 11.3)
	6400	34 (255.3 , 10)	35.2 (264.3 , 10.4)	35.7 (268.0 , 10.6)	35.9 (269.1 , 10.6)	36.9 (277.0 , 10.9)	37.9 (284.0 , 11.2)	42.7 (320.0 , 12.6)
kPa (mmHg, inHg)								

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

• Idling ignition

		Barometric pressure (kPa (mmHg, inHg))						
		65.5 (491 , 19.3)	73.4 (551 , 21.7)	76.8 (576 , 22.7)	79.7 (598 , 23.5)	83.7 (628 , 24.7)	88.1 (661 , 26)	100.5 (754 , 29.7)
Engine speed (rpm)	700	20.7 (155.3 , 6.1)	21.9 (164.3 , 6.5)	22.4 (168.0 , 6.6)	23 (172.6 , 6.8)	24.1 (181.0 , 7.1)	25.5 (191.0 , 7.5)	27.7 (208.0 , 8.2)
	1000	20.3 (152.3 , 6)	21.5 (161.3 , 6.3)	22 (165.0 , 6.5)	22.5 (168.6 , 6.6)	23.2 (174.1 , 6.9)	24.1 (181.0 , 7.1)	27.5 (206.0 , 8.1)
	1200	19.9 (149.3 , 5.9)	21.1 (158.3 , 6.2)	21.6 (162.0 , 6.4)	22.1 (165.5 , 6.5)	22.8 (171.2 , 6.7)	23.9 (179.0 , 7)	27.1 (203.0 , 8)
	1600	19.5 (146.3 , 5.8)	20.7 (155.3 , 6.1)	21.2 (159.0 , 6.3)	21.7 (162.7 , 6.4)	22.5 (168.8 , 6.6)	23.6 (177.0 , 7)	26.9 (202.0 , 8)
	2000	19.2 (144.3 , 5.7)	20.4 (153.3 , 6)	20.9 (157.0 , 6.2)	21.4 (160.9 , 6.3)	22.2 (166.2 , 6.5)	23.2 (174.0 , 6.9)	26.3 (197.0 , 7.8)
	2400	19 (142.3 , 5.6)	20.2 (151.3 , 6)	20.7 (155.0 , 6.1)	21.3 (159.5 , 6.3)	22 (164.7 , 6.5)	22.9 (172.0 , 6.8)	26.3 (197.0 , 7.8)
	2800	19.2 (144.3 , 5.7)	20.4 (153.3 , 6)	20.9 (157.0 , 6.2)	21.2 (159.1 , 6.3)	21.9 (164.7 , 6.5)	23.1 (173.0 , 6.8)	25.7 (193.0 , 7.6)
	3000	19.1 (143.3 , 5.6)	20.3 (152.3 , 6)	20.8 (156.0 , 6.1)	21.2 (159.0 , 6.3)	21.8 (163.8 , 6.5)	22.9 (172.0 , 6.8)	25.5 (191.0 , 7.5)
	3200	26.5 (199.1 , 7.8)	27.7 (208.1 , 8.2)	28.2 (211.9 , 8.3)	28.4 (213.2 , 8.4)	29.4 (220.9 , 8.7)	30.6 (229.9 , 9.1)	33.7 (252.9 , 10)
	3600	25.3 (189.9 , 7.5)	26.5 (198.9 , 7.8)	27 (202.6 , 8)	27.3 (204.7 , 8.1)	28.3 (212.4 , 8.4)	29.3 (219.6 , 8.6)	32.1 (240.6 , 9.5)
	4000	24.7 (185.7 , 7.3)	25.9 (194.7 , 7.7)	26.4 (198.4 , 7.8)	26.7 (199.9 , 7.9)	27.8 (208.3 , 8.2)	28.3 (212.4 , 8.4)	30.6 (229.4 , 9)
	4400	24.9 (186.4 , 7.3)	26.1 (195.4 , 7.7)	26.6 (199.2 , 7.8)	27.1 (203.4 , 8)	27.7 (208.0 , 8.2)	29.7 (223.2 , 8.8)	30.5 (229.2 , 9)
	4800	27.6 (207.2 , 8.2)	28.8 (216.2 , 8.5)	29.3 (219.9 , 8.7)	29.7 (222.6 , 8.8)	30.4 (228.1 , 9)	31.2 (233.9 , 9.2)	33.5 (250.9 , 9.9)
	5200	29.3 (220.0 , 8.7)	30.5 (229.0 , 9)	31 (232.7 , 9.2)	31.5 (236.2 , 9.3)	32.3 (242.2 , 9.5)	33.2 (248.7 , 9.8)	34.6 (259.7 , 10.2)
	5600	30.4 (227.7 , 9)	31.6 (236.7 , 9.3)	32.1 (240.5 , 9.5)	32.8 (245.7 , 9.7)	33.8 (253.8 , 10)	34.6 (259.5 , 10.2)	35.5 (266.5 , 10.5)
	6000	32.5 (243.5 , 9.6)	33.7 (252.5 , 9.9)	34.2 (256.2 , 10.1)	34.4 (258.2 , 10.2)	35.6 (267.3 , 10.5)	36.6 (274.2 , 10.8)	38.6 (289.2 , 11.4)
	6400	34 (255.3 , 10)	35.2 (264.3 , 10.4)	35.7 (268.0 , 10.6)	36 (270.0 , 10.6)	37.2 (279.0 , 11)	38.1 (286.0 , 11.3)	43.2 (324.0 , 12.8)
kPa (mmHg, inHg)								

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

- If conditions are met, it is possible to detect the misfires from idling to high engine speed. However, to avoid excessive load or harm to the engine, perform diagnosis at idle.
- Perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

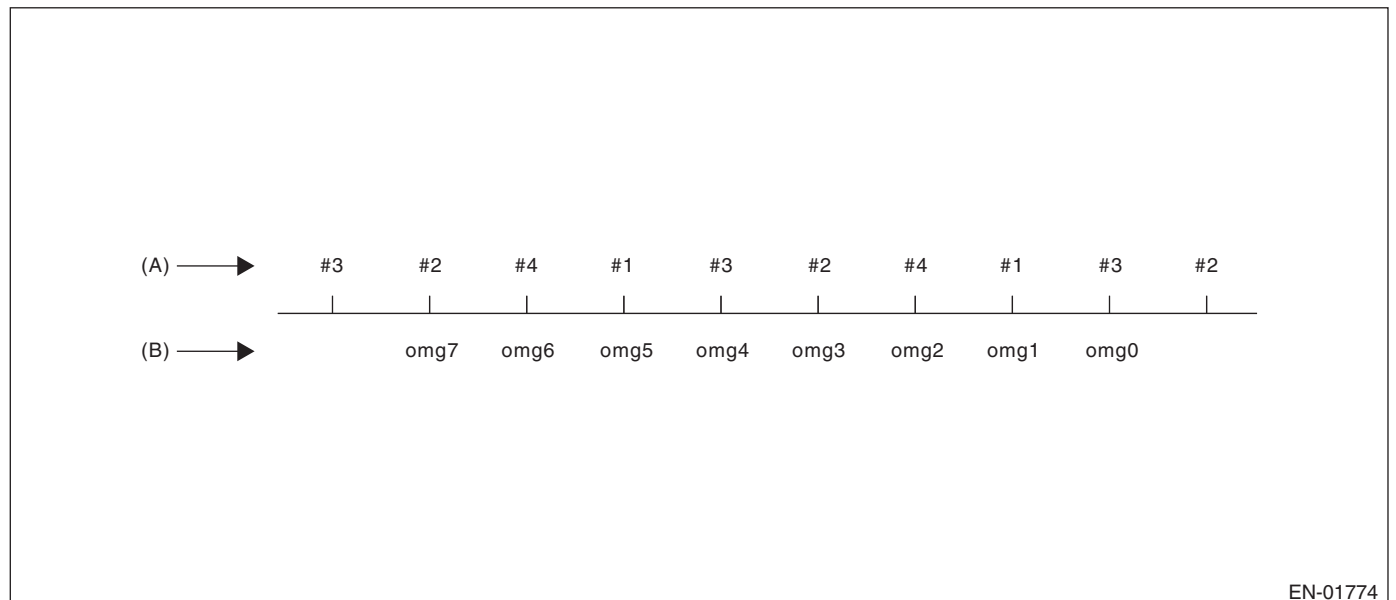
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

When a misfire occurs, the engine speed will decrease and the crankshaft position speed will change. Calculate the interval difference value (diagnostic value) from crankshaft position speed by the following formula, and judge whether a misfire is occurring or not comparing the calculated result with judgment value. Count the number of misfires, if the misfire ratio is higher during 1000 revs. or 200 revs., judge corresponding cylinders as NG.

Diagnostic value calculation (Calculate from angle speed) →	Misfire detection every single ignition (Compare diagnostic value with judgment value) →	NG judgment (Misfire occurrence judgment required by the law) (Compare number of misfire with judgment value)
	• 180° Interval Difference Method • 360° Interval Difference Method • 720° Interval Difference Method	• FTP 1.5 times misfire NG judgment • Catalyst damage misfire NG judgment

As shown in the following figure, pick a cylinder as the standard and name it omg 0. And the former crankshaft position speed is named omg 1, the second former crankshaft position speed is named omg 2, the third is named omg 3, etc.



(A) Ignition order

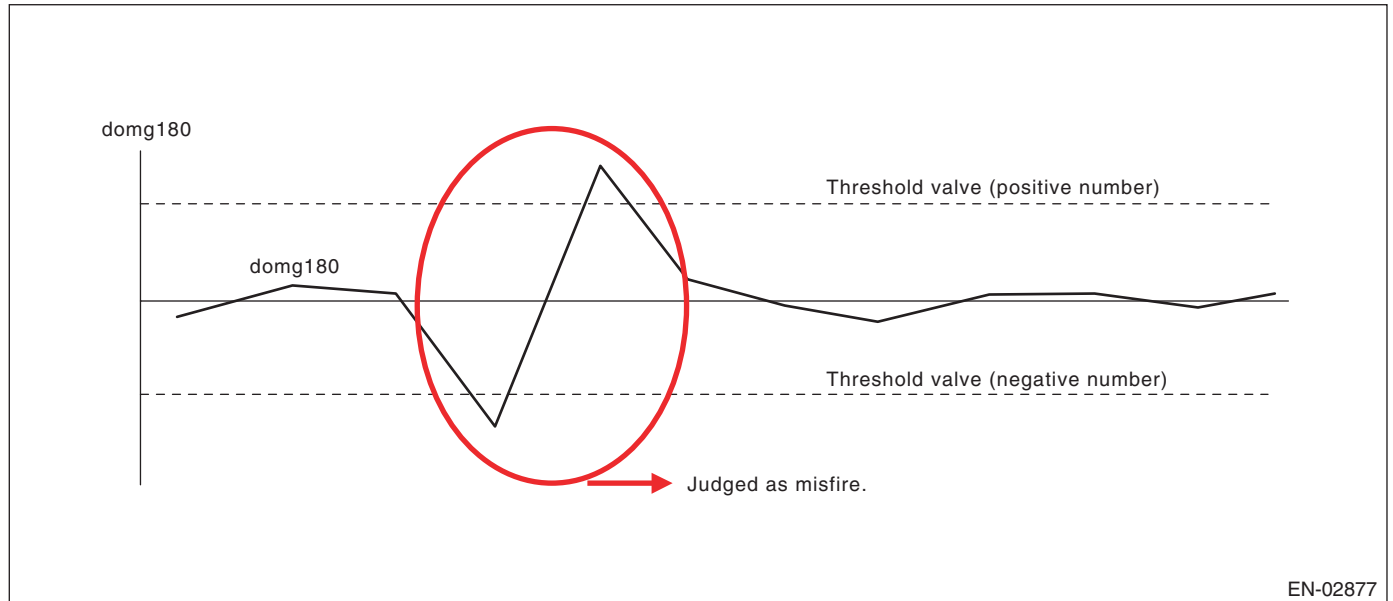
(B) Crankshaft position speed

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

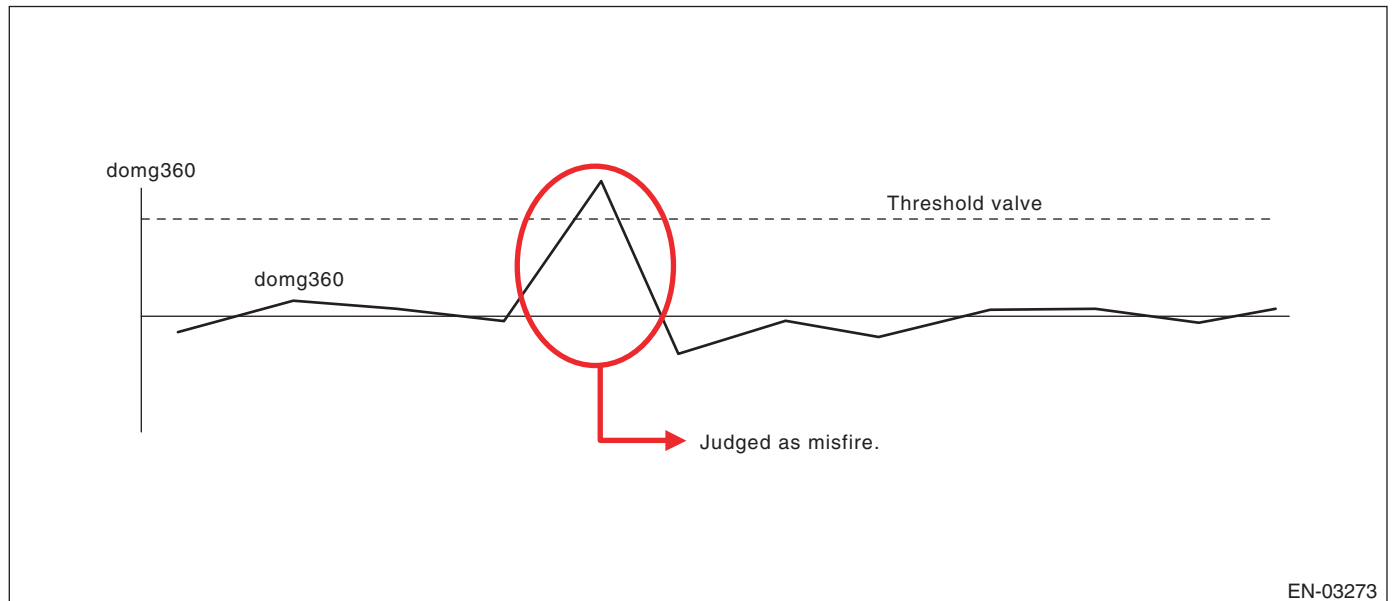
180° Interval Difference Method

Diagnostic value	$domg\ 180 = (omg\ 1 - omg\ 0) - (omg\ 5 - omg\ 1)/4$
Judge as a misfire in the following cases. • $domg\ 180 > \text{judgment value of positive side}$ • $domg\ 180 \leq \text{judgment value of negative side}$ (Diagnostic value before 180° CA)	



360° Interval Difference Method

Diagnostic value	$domg\ 360 = (omg\ 1 - omg\ 0) - (omg\ 3 - omg\ 2)$
Misfire judgment	$domg\ 360 > \text{Judgment value} \rightarrow \text{Judge as misfire}$

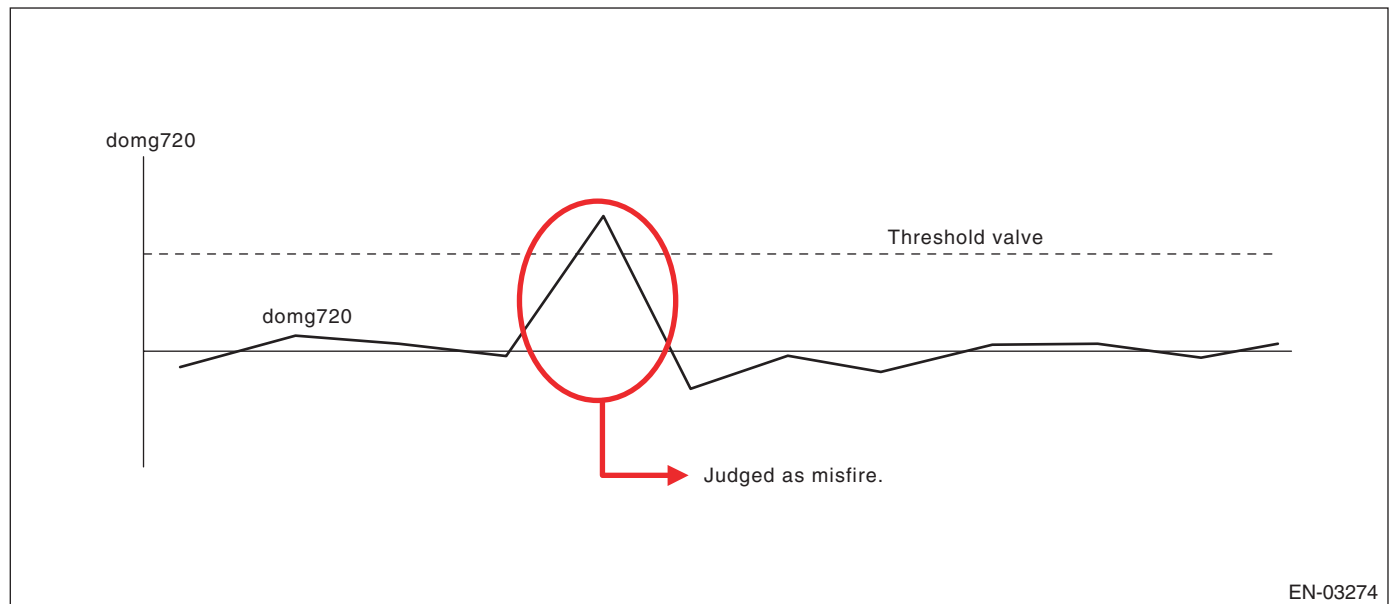


Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

720° Interval Difference Method

Diagnostic value	$\text{domg 720} = (\text{omg 1} - \text{omg 0}) - (\text{omg 5} - \text{omg 4})$
Misfire judgment	$\text{domg 720} > \text{Judgment value} \rightarrow \text{Judge as misfire}$



EN-03274

- FTP 1.5 times misfire (Misfire occurrence level which influences exhaust gas)
- Abnormality Judgment

Judgment Value (Judge that malfunction occurs when the misfire ratio is high in 1000 engine revs.)

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
FTP emission diagnostic value	$\geq 47 \times 100/2000\%$ in 1000 revs. (except for PZEV model) $\geq 17 \times 100/2000\%$ in 1000 revs. (PZEV AT model) $\geq 21 \times 100/2000\%$ in 1000 revs. (PZEV MT model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 engine revs.

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- Normality Judgment

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
FTP emission diagnostic value	$< 47 \times 100/2000\%$ in 1000 revs. (except for PZEV model) $< 17 \times 100/2000\%$ in 1000 revs. (PZEV AT model) $< 21 \times 100/2000\%$ in 1000 revs. (PZEV MT model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 engine revs.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- Catalyst damage misfire (Misfire occurrence level damaging catalyst)
- Abnormality Judgment

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Catalyst damage misfire diagnostic value	≥ Value from Map 3

Map 3

		Intake air (g(oz)/rev)							
		0.2 (0.01)	0.3 (0.01)	0.4 (0.01)	0.5 (0.02)	0.6 (0.02)	0.8 (0.03)	0.9 (0.03)	1.1 (0.04)
Engine speed (rpm)	650	100	100	100	100	100	80	64	48
	1000	100	100	100	80	80	80	52	24
	1500	100	100	80	80	80	57	36	26
	2000	80	80	80	80	80	44	26	26
	2500	68	68	68	58	58	35	26	26
	3000	57	57	57	36	36	26	26	26
	3500	55	46	42	30	28	20	20	20
	4000	55	36	26	20	20	20	20	20
	4500	50	28	20	20	20	20	20	20
	5000	50	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
	5500	40	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
	6000	40	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
	6400	40	20	20	20	20	20	20	20

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 200 engine revs.

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- Normality Judgment

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Catalyst damage misfire diagnostic value	< Value of Map 3

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 200 engine revs.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BN:DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-109, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BO:DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-109, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BP:DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-109, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

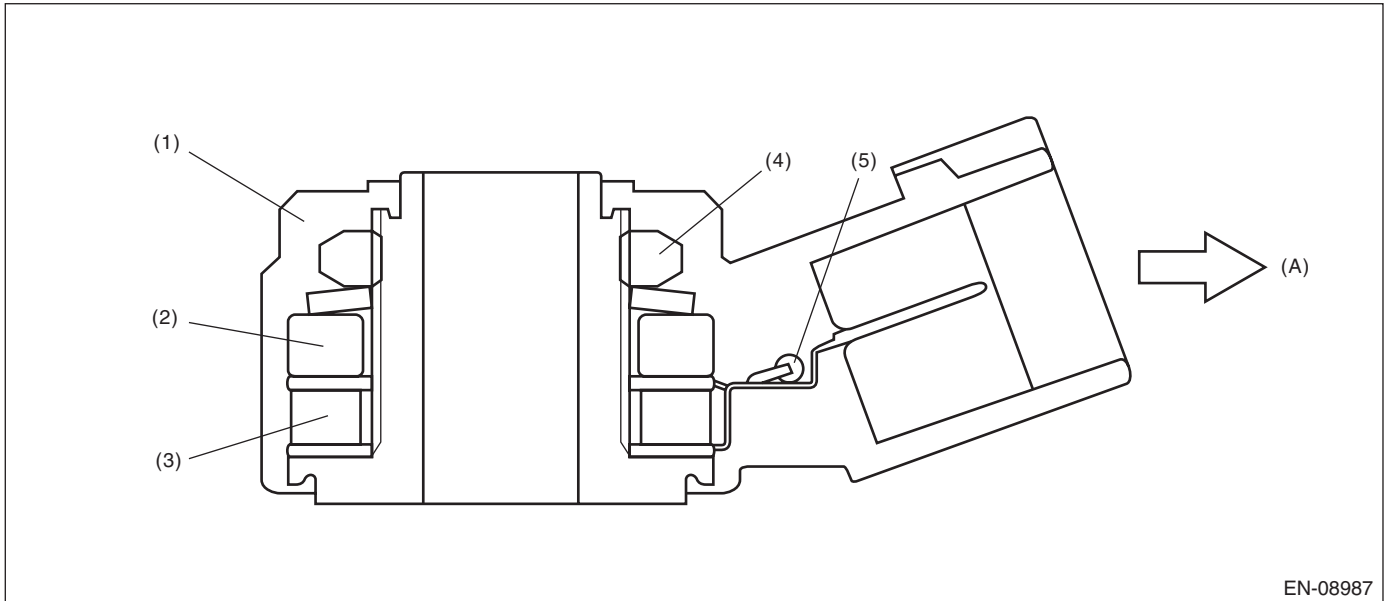
BQ:DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of knock sensor.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To knock sensor harness

(1) Case

(2) Weight

(3) Piezoelectric element

(4) Nut

(5) Resistance

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.154 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.154 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

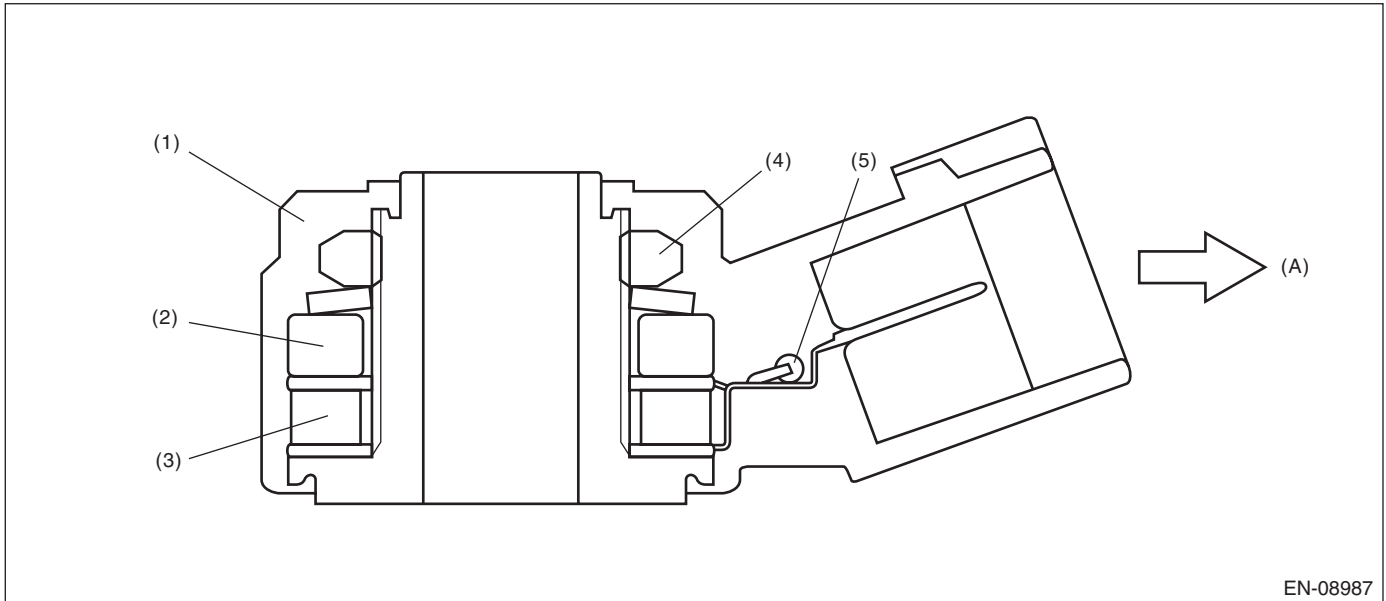
BR:DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of knock sensor.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To knock sensor harness

(1) Case

(2) Weight

(3) Piezoelectric element

(4) Nut

(5) Resistance

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$\geq 4.838 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$< 4.838 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

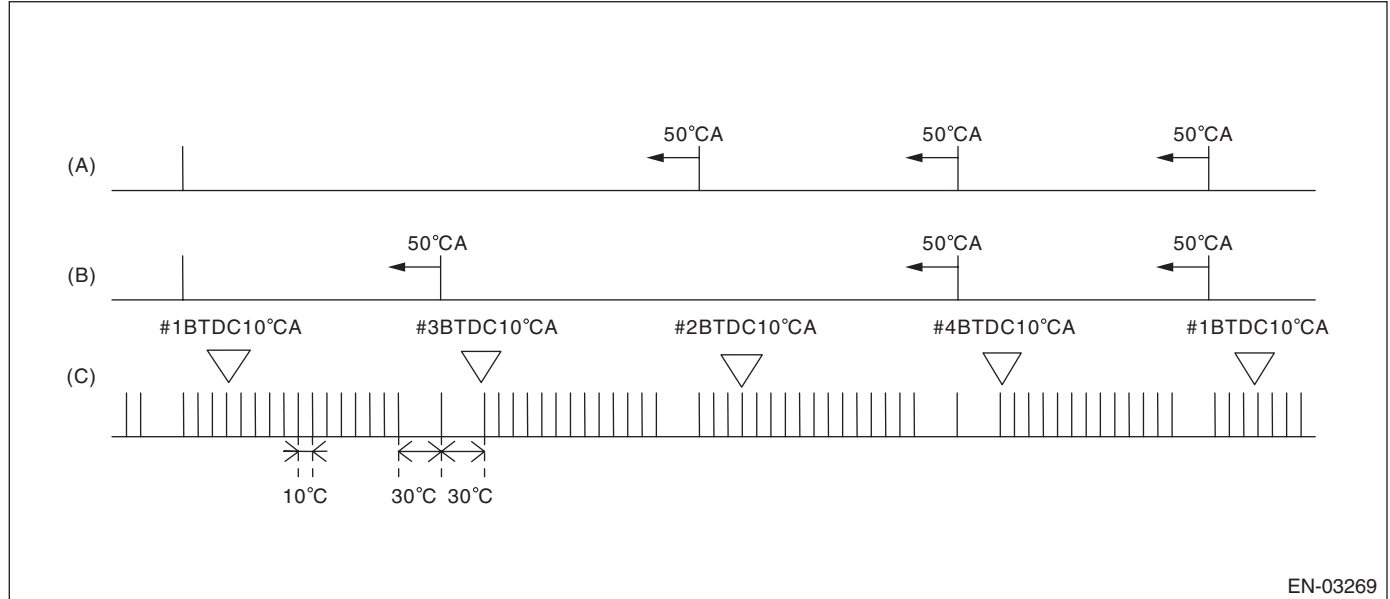
BS:DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the crankshaft position sensor.

Judge as NG when the crank signal is not input even though the starter was rotated.

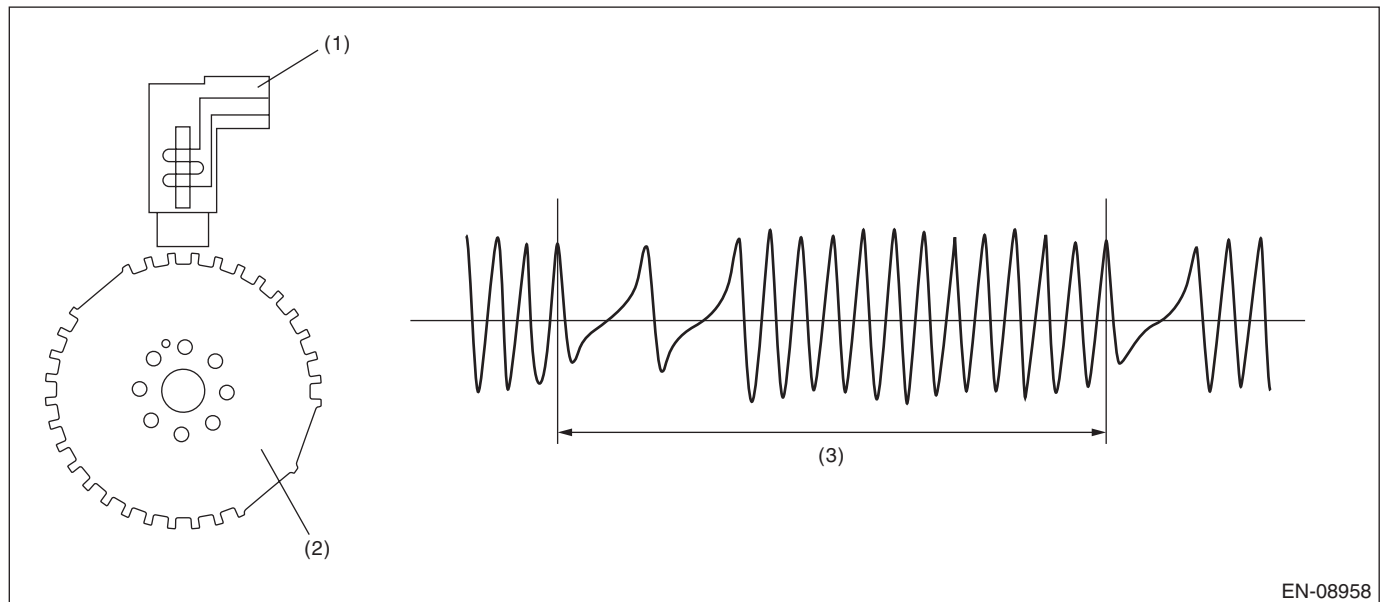
2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Camshaft signal (RH)

(B) Camshaft signal (LH)

(C) Crankshaft signal



(1) Crankshaft position sensor

(2) Crankshaft position sensor plate

(3) Crankshaft half-turn

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter switch	ON
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Not detected
Battery voltage	$\geq 8 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Input exists
Battery voltage	$\geq 8 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

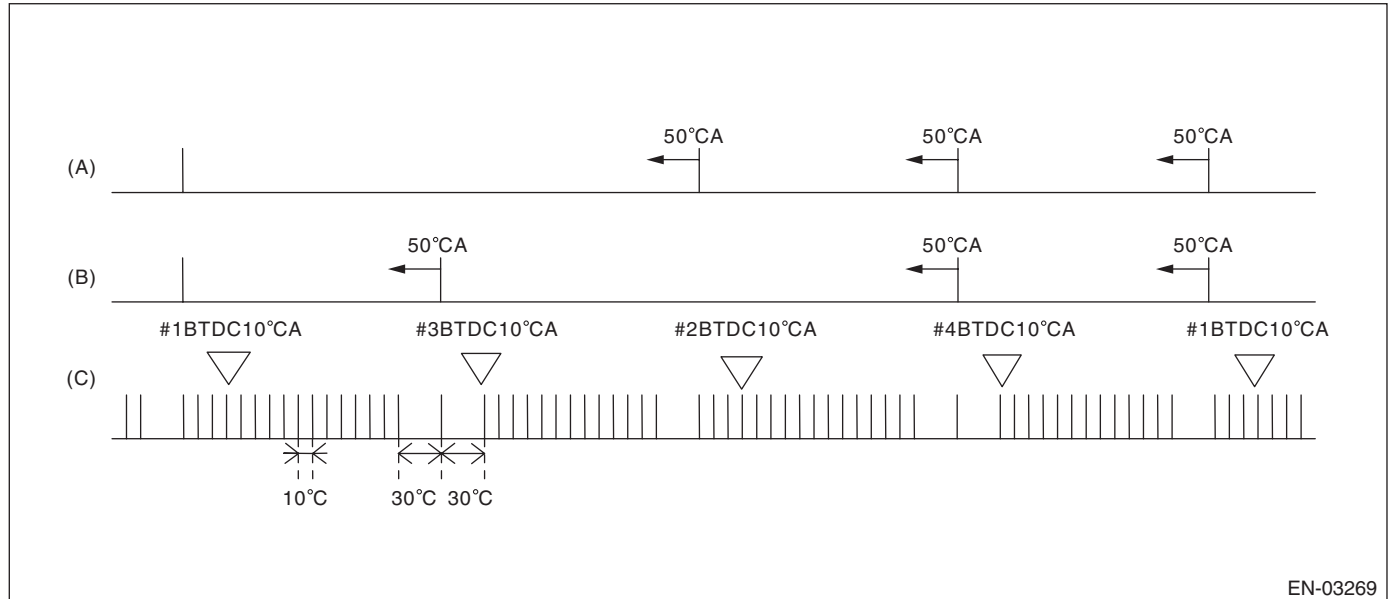
BT:DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect for faults in crankshaft position sensor output properties.

Judge as NG when there is a problem in the number of crankshaft signals for every revolution of crankshaft.

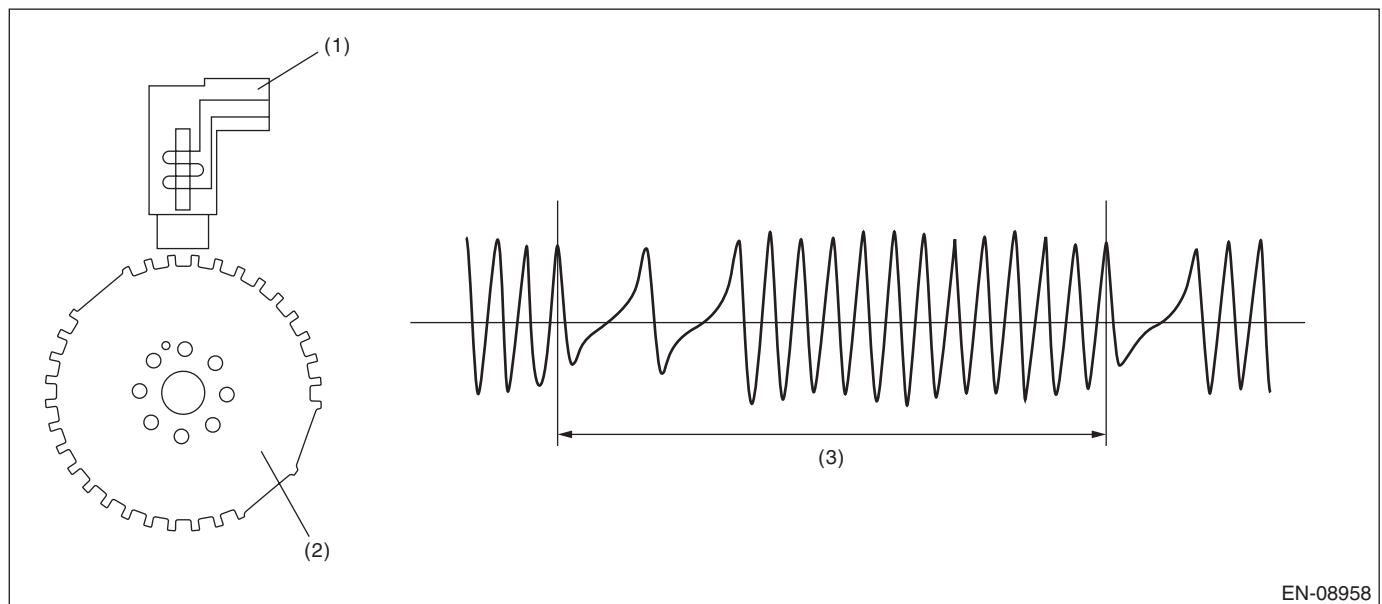
2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Camshaft signal (RH)

(B) Camshaft signal (LH)

(C) Crankshaft signal



(1) Crankshaft position sensor

(2) Crank sprocket

(3) Crankshaft half-turn

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 8 \text{ V}$
Engine speed	$< 4000 \text{ rpm}$

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously with the engine speed of less than 4000 rpm.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Cylinder number identification	Completed
Amount of crank sensor signal during 1 rev of crankshaft.	Not = 30

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 engine revs. engine revs.

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Cylinder number identification	Completed
Amount of crank sensor signal during 1 rev of crankshaft.	= 30

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

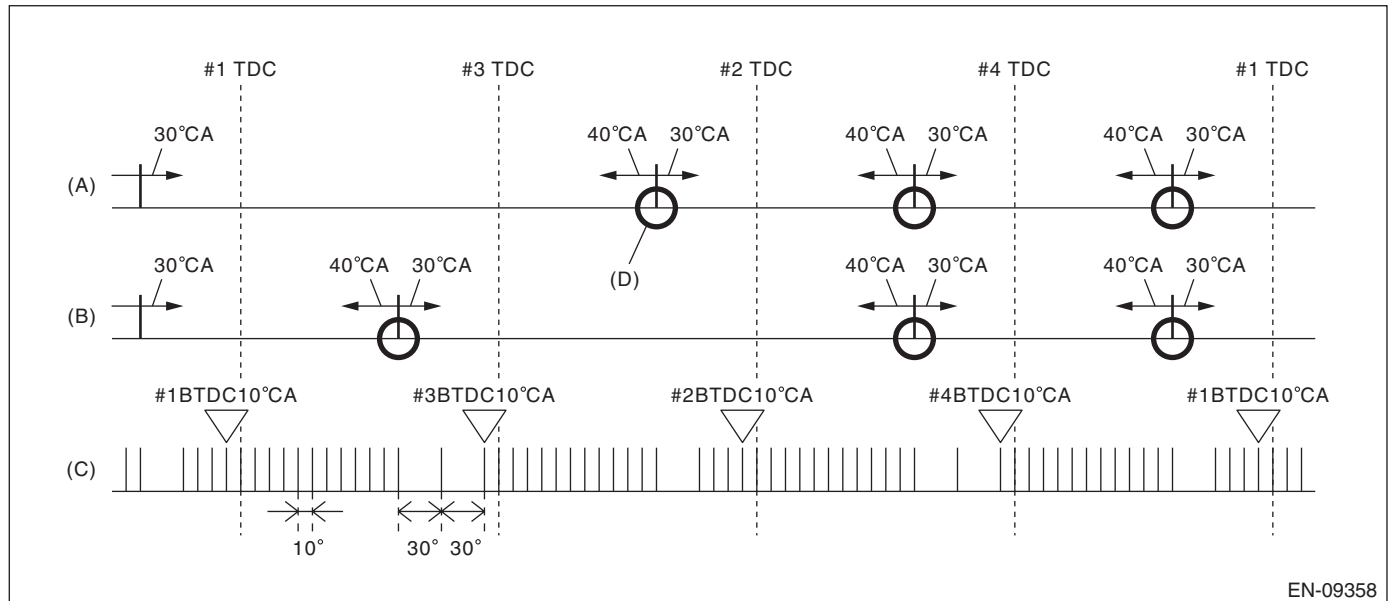
BU:DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the camshaft position sensor.

When there is no camshaft position signal input continuously, judge as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- (A) Camshaft signal (RH) (B) Camshaft signal (LH) (C) Crankshaft signal
- (D) Camshaft position signal: When normal, there will be 3 camshaft position signals for every 2 crankshaft revolutions.

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Diagnosis 1

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 8 \text{ V}$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	$\geq 200 \text{ ms}$

Diagnosis 2

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 8 \text{ V}$
Starter	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Diagnosis 1

Judge as NG when no input of camshaft position sensor signal in TDC remains for 10 time(s).

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
No camshaft position sensor signal input in TDC	≥ 10 time(s)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: TDC $\times$ 10 time(s)

Diagnosis 2

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Camshaft position sensor signal	No input

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Diagnosis 1

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
No camshaft position sensor signal input in TDC	$= 0$ time(s)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: TDC $\times$ 10 time(s)

Diagnosis 2

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Camshaft position sensor signal	Input exists

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 32 ms

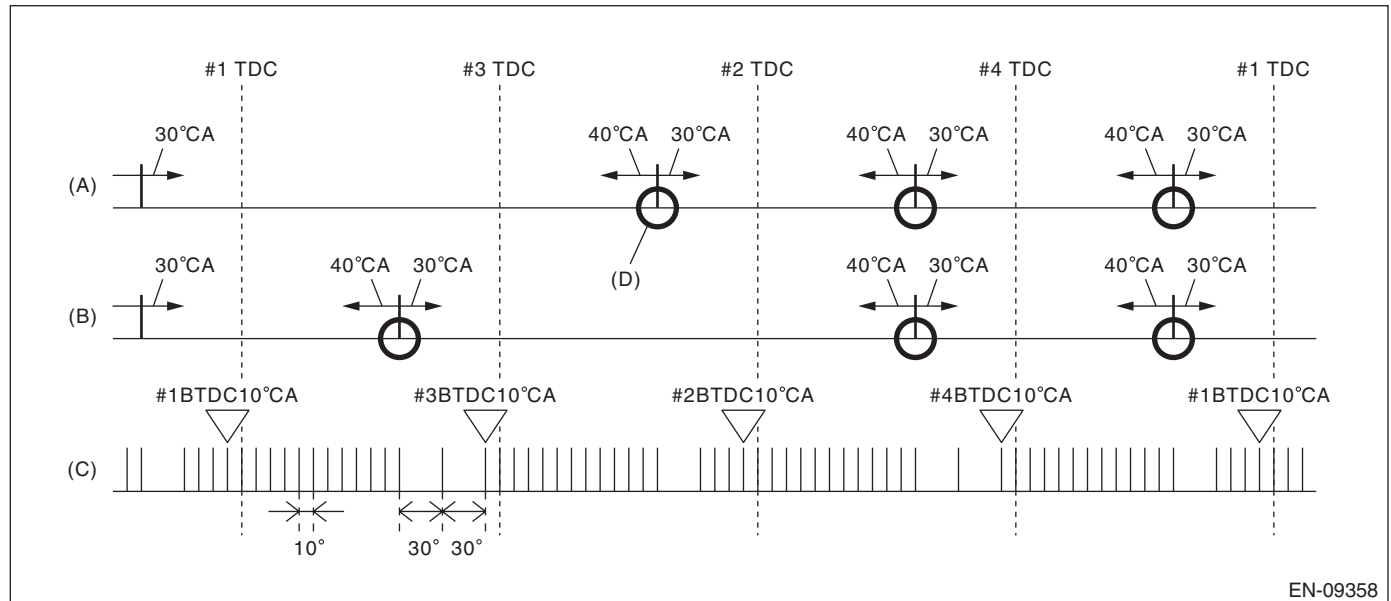
BV:DTC P0341 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of camshaft position sensor property.

Judge as NG when the number of camshaft signals remains abnormal.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-09358

- (A) Camshaft signal (RH) (B) Camshaft signal (LH) (C) Crankshaft signal
- (D) Camshaft position signal: When normal, there will be 3 camshaft position signals for every 2 crankshaft revolutions.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 8 \text{ V}$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	$\geq 200 \text{ ms}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the status where the number of camshaft position sensor signal in two crankshaft revolutions is other than 3 time(s).

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Amount of camshaft sensor signal during 2 revs of crankshaft.	≠ 3 time(s)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Engine two revolutions × 4 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Camshaft position sensor signal	= 3 time(s)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Engine two revolutions

BW:DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0340. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-127, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BX:DTC P0346 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0341. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-129, DTC P0341 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

BY:DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Based on the self-diagnostic result of the ignition coil driving IC, judge the ignition coil driving circuit as normal or abnormal.

The ignition coil driving IC detects “no ignition” status as a malfunction.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	$> 1 \text{ s}$
Engine speed	$> 500 \text{ rpm}$
Ignition energization time	$> 2000 \mu\text{s}$
Ignition status	Not during ignition cut

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition driving IC information	Malfunction

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition driving IC information	Normal

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BZ:DTC P0352 IGNITION COIL B PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0351. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-131, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CA:DTC P0353 IGNITION COIL C PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0351. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-131, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CB:DTC P0354 IGNITION COIL D PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0351. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-131, DTC P0351 IGNITION COIL A PRIMARY/SECONDARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

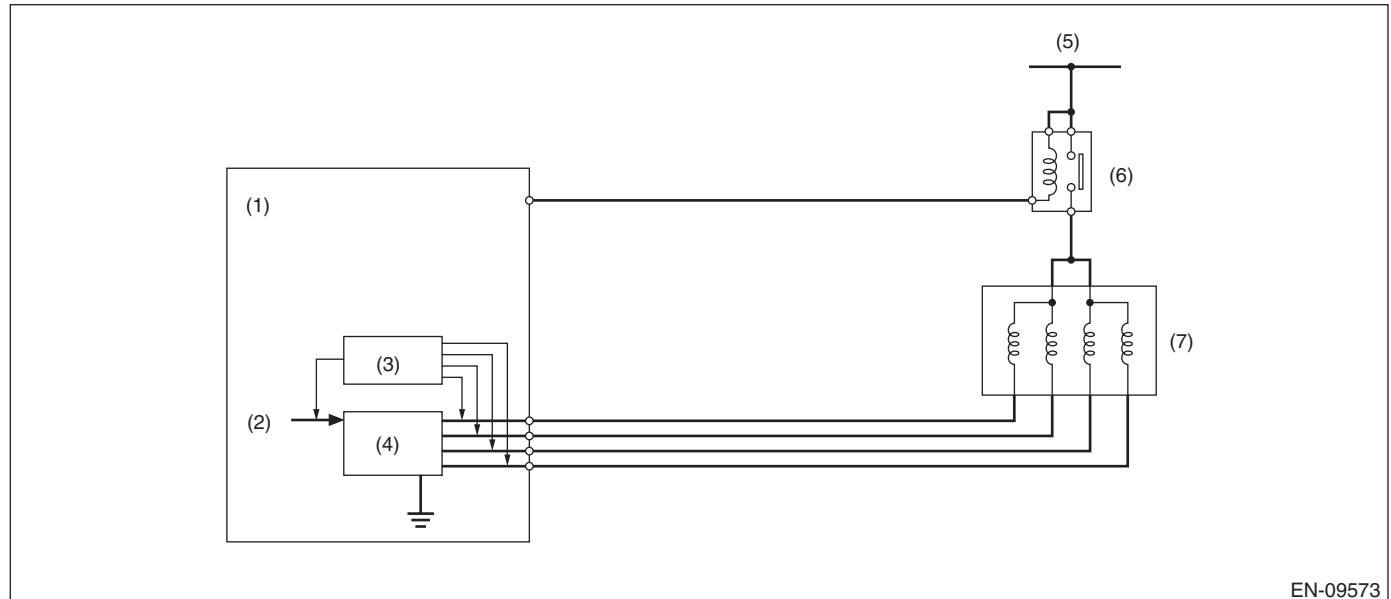
CC:DTC P0400 EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION FLOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect EGR system malfunction.

Intake manifold pressure (negative pressure) is constant because the throttle valve is fully closed during deceleration fuel cut. At this time, when the EGR valve is opened/closed, the intake manifold pressure will change. EGR System OK/NG is judged by the range of this change.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-09573

- | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| (1) ECM | (4) CPU | (6) Main relay |
| (2) Detecting circuit | (5) EGR valve | (7) Battery power supply |
| (3) Switching circuit | | |

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 0 s
Engine coolant temperature	≥ -40 °C(-40 °F)
Engine speed	1300 rpm — 5000 rpm (AT model) 1400 rpm — 5000 rpm (MT model)
Intake manifold pressure (absolute pressure)	< 64 kPa (480 mmHg, 18.9 inHg)
Ambient air temperature	≥ 5 °C(41 °F)
Throttle position	< 0.25 °
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Vehicle speed	≥40 km/h (24.9 MPH)
Fuel shut-off function	In operation
Neutral switch	OFF
Elapsed time after neutral switch ON/OFF change	≥ Value from Map

Map

Engine coolant temperature °C (°F)	-40 (-40)	-30 (-22)	-20 (-4)	-10 (14)	0 (32)	10 (50)	20 (68)	30 (86)
Elapsed time after neutral switch change msec	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Engine coolant temperature °C (°F)	40 (104)	50 (122)	60 (140)	70 (158)	80 (176)	90 (194)	100 (212)	110 (230)
Elapsed time after neutral switch change msec	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

During deceleration fuel cut from 53 km/h (approx. 33 MPH) or more, perform diagnosis once.
Be careful of vehicle speed and engine speed. (Diagnosis will not be completed if the vehicle speed and engine speed conditions become out of specification due to deceleration.)

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Measure the pressure values when the enable conditions are established, and perform diagnosis by calculating those results.

1. Label the intake manifold pressure value as PMOF1, which is observed when enable conditions are established, and set the EGR target step to 45 step(s) (nearly full open).
2. Label the intake manifold pressure value as PMON, which is observed after 1000 ms has passed since EGR target step was set to 45 step(s) (when the enable conditions were established), and set the EGR target step to 0.
3. Label the intake manifold pressure as PMOF2, which is observed after 1000 ms has passed since EGR target step was set to 0 (after (1000 ms + 1000 ms) have passed since the enable conditions were established).

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

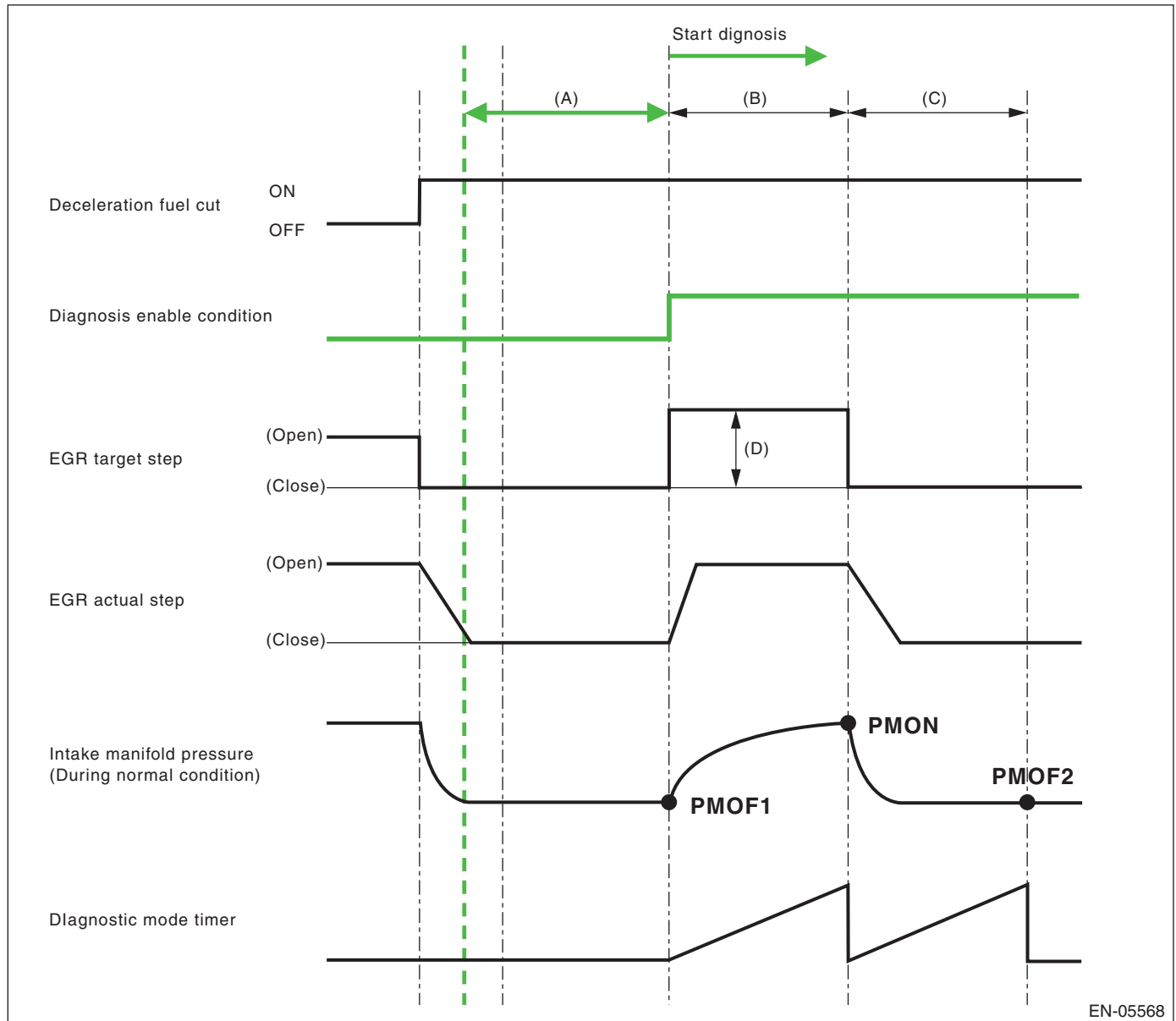
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
PMON - (PMOF1 + PMOF2)/2	< 2.5 kPa (18.63 mmHg, 0.7 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 time

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.



EN-05568

(A) 3000 ms

(B) 1000 ms

(C) 1000 ms

(D) 45 step(s)

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$PMON - (PMOF1 + PMOF2)/2$	$\geq 2.5 \text{ kPa (18.63 mmHg, 0.7 inHg)}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 time

CD:DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1)

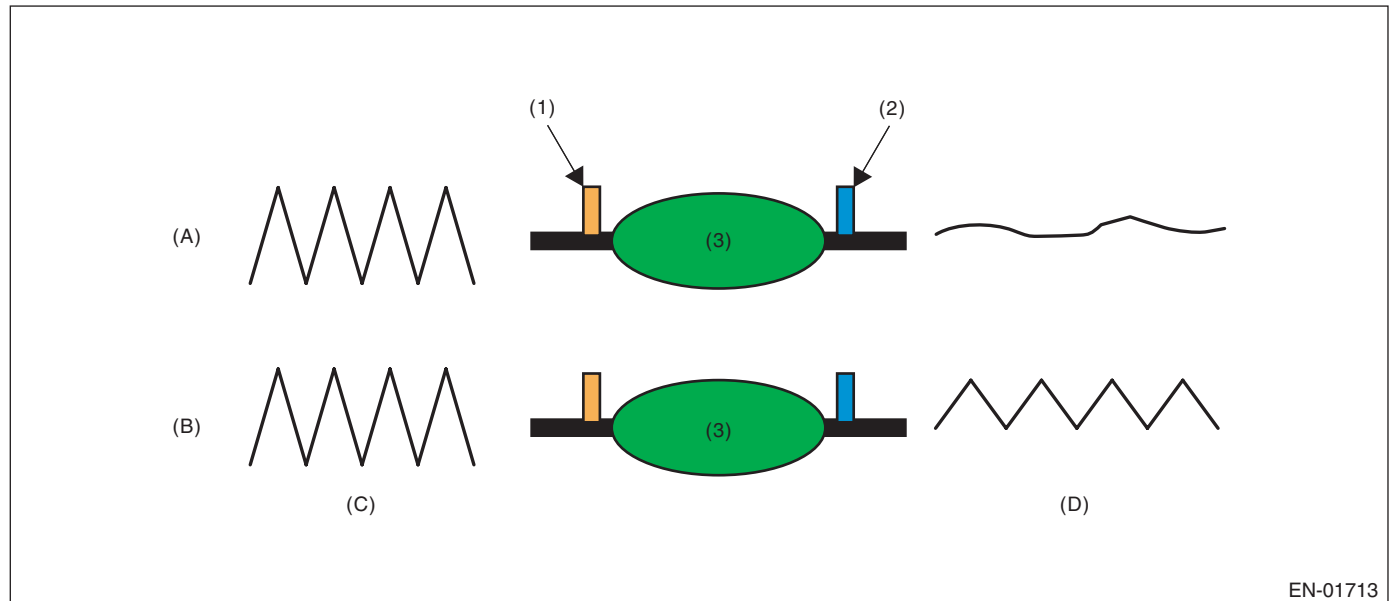
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the deterioration of the catalyst function.

Though the front oxygen sensor output would change slowly with a new catalyst, the sensor output with a deteriorated catalyst becomes high and the inversion time is shortened.

For this reason, the catalyst diagnosis is carried out by monitoring the front oxygen sensor output and comparing it with the front oxygen (A/F) sensor output.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01713

(A) Normal

(B) Deterioration

(C) Output waveform from the front oxygen (A/F) sensor

(D) Output waveform from the front oxygen sensor

(1) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor

(2) Front oxygen sensor

(3) Catalytic converter

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Atmospheric pressure	$\geq 75 \text{ kPa}$ (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq -50 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-58 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Estimated catalyst temperature	$\geq 535 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ (995 $^{\circ}\text{F}$) (AT model) $\geq 535 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ (995 $^{\circ}\text{F}$) (MT model)
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	$< 65535 \text{ time(s)}$
Learning value of evaporation gas density	< 1
Sub feedback	In operation
Evaporative system diagnosis	Not in operation
Time of difference (< 0.10) between actual lambda and target lambda	$\geq 0 \text{ ms}$
Vehicle speed	$> 40 \text{ km/h}$ (24.9 MPH)
Amount of intake air	$\geq 8 \text{ g/s}$ (0.28 oz/s) and $< 45 \text{ g/s}$ (1.59 oz/s)
Engine load change every 0.5 engine revs.	$< 255 \text{ g/rev}$ (8.99 oz/rev)
Rear oxygen output change from 660 mV or less to 660 mV or more	Experienced after fuel cut
Purge execution calculated time	$\geq 0 \text{ s}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once at a constant 40 km/h (24.9 MPH) or higher.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

After the enable conditions have been established, calculate the front oxygen (A/F) sensor lambda value deviation sum value ($\sum |(sglmd_n - sglmd_{n-1})|$), and rear oxygen sensor output voltage deviation sum value ($\sum |(ro2sad_n - ro2sad_{n-1})|$) in every $32 \text{ ms} \times 4$ times. If the front oxygen (A/F) sensor lambda value deviation sum value ($\sum |(sglmd_n - sglmd_{n-1})|$) is the predetermined value or more, calculate the diagnostic value.

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is within the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$\sum (ro2sad_n - ro2sad_{n-1}) / \sum (sglmd_n - sglmd_{n-1}) $	> 10 (except for PZEV model) > 8 (PZEV model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 30 — 55 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is within the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$\sum (ro2sad_n - ro2sad_{n-1}) / \sum (sglmd_n - sglmd_{n-1}) $	≤ 10 (except for PZEV model) ≤ 8 (PZEV model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 30 — 55 seconds

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CE:DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. INCORRECT PURGE FLOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of purge flow by the change of ELCM pressure sensor output value before/after purge introduction.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
<Common conditions>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Atmospheric pressure	> 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
<First diagnosis>	
Learning value of EVAP conc. during purge	< 1
Total time of canister purge operation	≥ 120 s
<Second diagnosis>	
Time after cancel of second diagnosis	≥ 60000 ms
Total time of canister purge operation	≥ 120 s
Intake manifold pressure (absolute pressure)	> 13.3 kPa (100 mmHg, 3.9 inHg)
Engine speed	≥ 0 rpm
Intake manifold pressure (relative pressure)	< 6.7 kPa (50 mmHg, 2 inHg)
Vehicle speed	≥ 30 km/h (18.6 MPH)
Closed air/fuel ratio control	In operation
Air fuel ratio	> 0 and < 2
Main feedback compensation coefficient	> 0
Learning value of EVAP conc. during purge	< 1

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once after engine start.

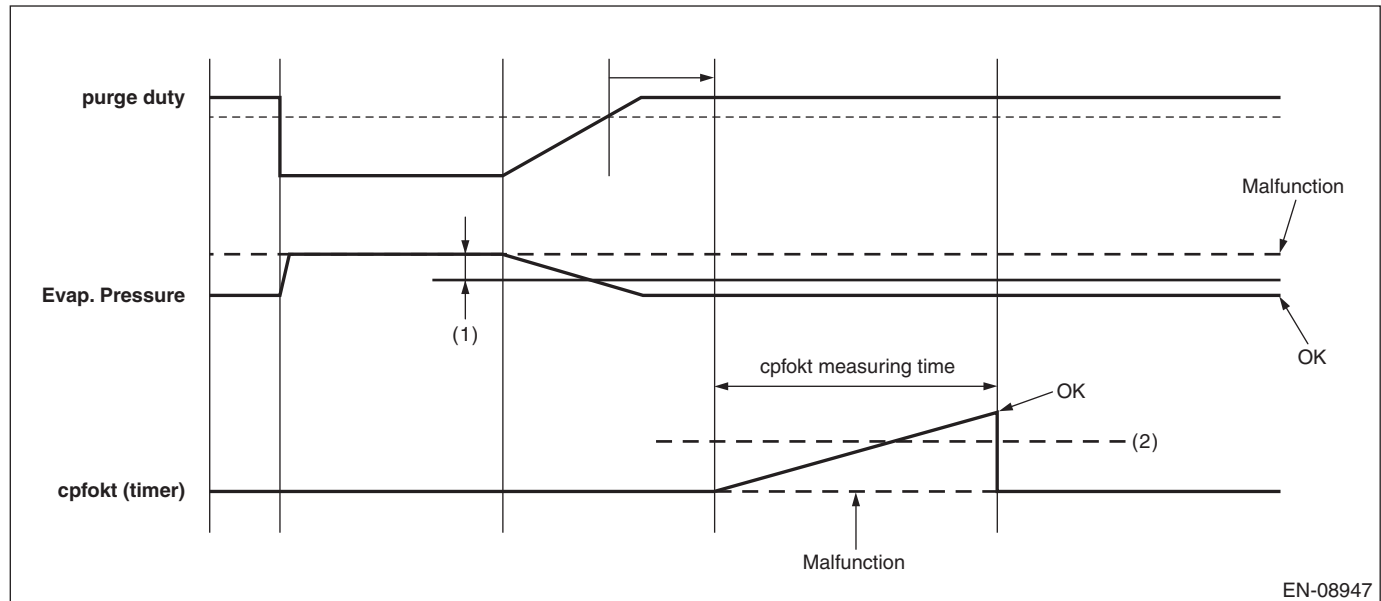
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

First diagnosis

Pressure decreases when the purge is introduced compared with when the purge is not performed. By using this, judge if the purge is correctly performed. If there is no pressure decrease, go to the second diagnosis.



(1) 0.004 V

(2) 1000 ms

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
ELCM pressure sensor output voltage when purge is not performed – ELCM pressure sensor output voltage when purge is performed	> 0.004 V
The accumulated time while the above conditions are met: cpfokt	< 1000 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 26 seconds

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
ELCM pressure sensor output voltage when purge is not performed – ELCM pressure sensor output voltage when purge is performed	> 0.004 V
The accumulated time while the above conditions are met: cpfokt	≥ 1000 ms

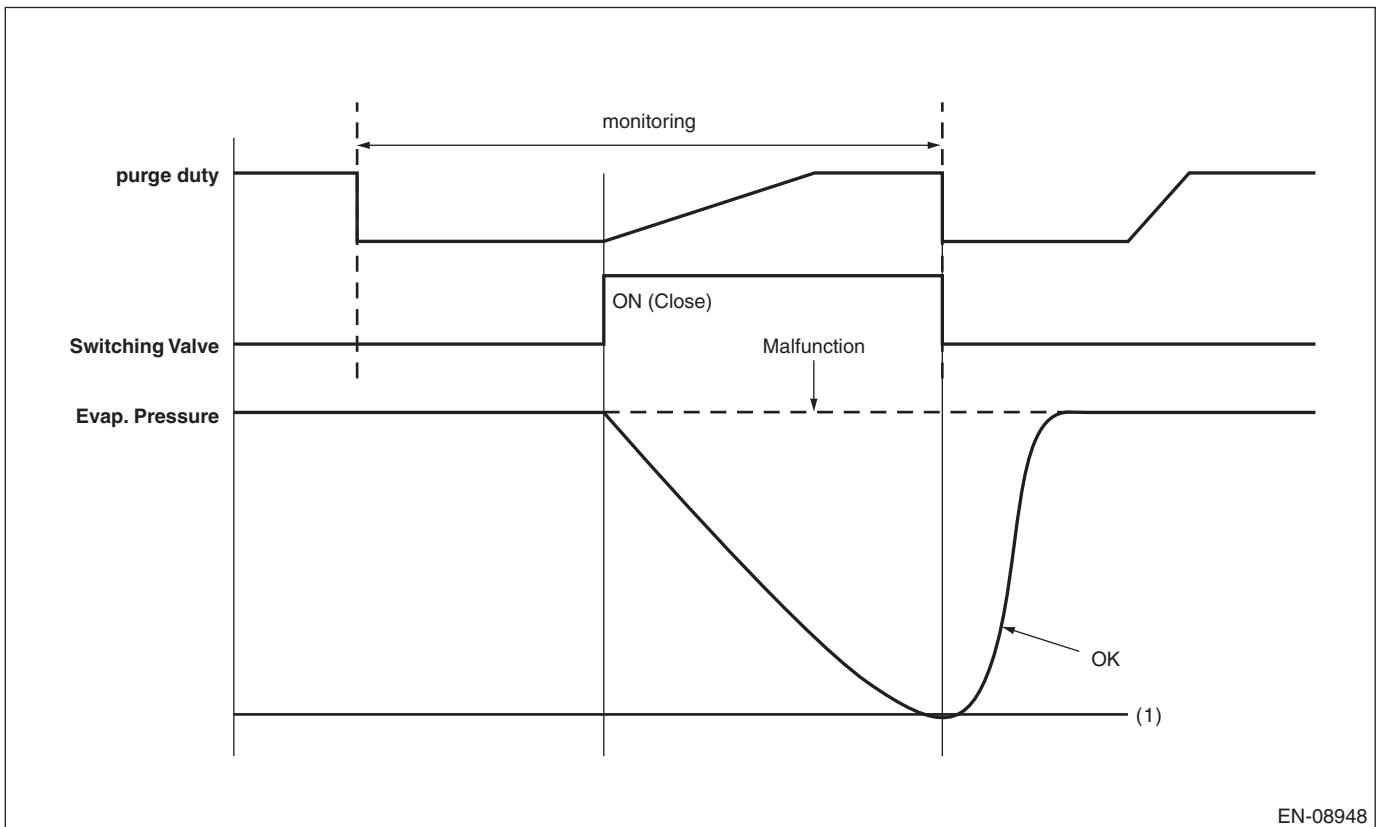
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 26 seconds

Second diagnosis

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Close the ELCM switching valve, and close the fuel tank completely, and perform the forced purging. If pressure change amount is 0.7 kPa (5 mmHg, 0.2 inHg) or less, judge as malfunction of purge flow.



EN-08948

(1) 0.7 kPa (5 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
ELCM pressure sensor output voltage when purge is not performed – ELCM pressure sensor output voltage when purge is performed	< 0.7 kPa (5 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)
Time of negative pressure introduction	≥ 20000 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 21 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
ELCM pressure sensor output voltage when purge is not performed – ELCM pressure sensor output voltage when purge is performed	≥ 0.7 kPa (5 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 21 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

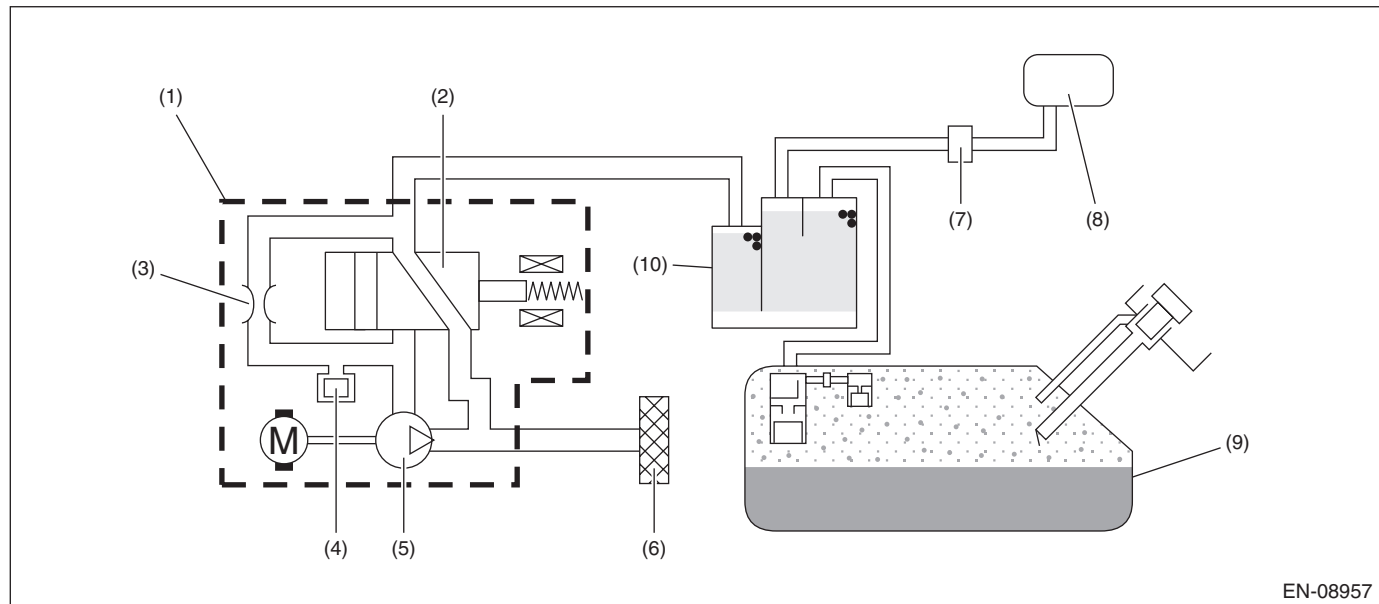
CF:DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/ SWITCH RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of ELCM pressure sensor output properties.

Judge as NG when the ELCM pressure sensor output value is largely different from the intake manifold pressure when the ignition switch is ON.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------|
| (1) ELCM | (5) Vacuum pump | (9) Fuel tank |
| (2) Switching valve | (6) Drain filter | (10) Canister |
| (3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice) | (7) Purge control solenoid valve | |
| (4) Pressure sensor | (8) Intake manifold | |

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Engine speed	< 300 rpm
Vehicle speed	< 1 km/h (0.621 MPH)
Soaking time	≥ 60 s
Variation value of intake manifold pressure (absolute pressure) since ignition switch is turned to ON	< 1.332 kPa (9.99 mmHg, 0.39 inHg)
ELCM vacuum pump	Not in operation
ELCM switching valve	Open
Purge control	Not in operation

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis once at ignition ON.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
ELCM pressure sensor output value – intake manifold pressure (absolute pressure) when ignition switch is ON	> 4732.2 Pa (35.5 mmHg, 1.4 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 328 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
ELCM pressure sensor output value – intake manifold pressure (absolute pressure) when ignition switch is ON	$\leq$ 4732.2 Pa (35.5 mmHg, 1.4 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 262 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

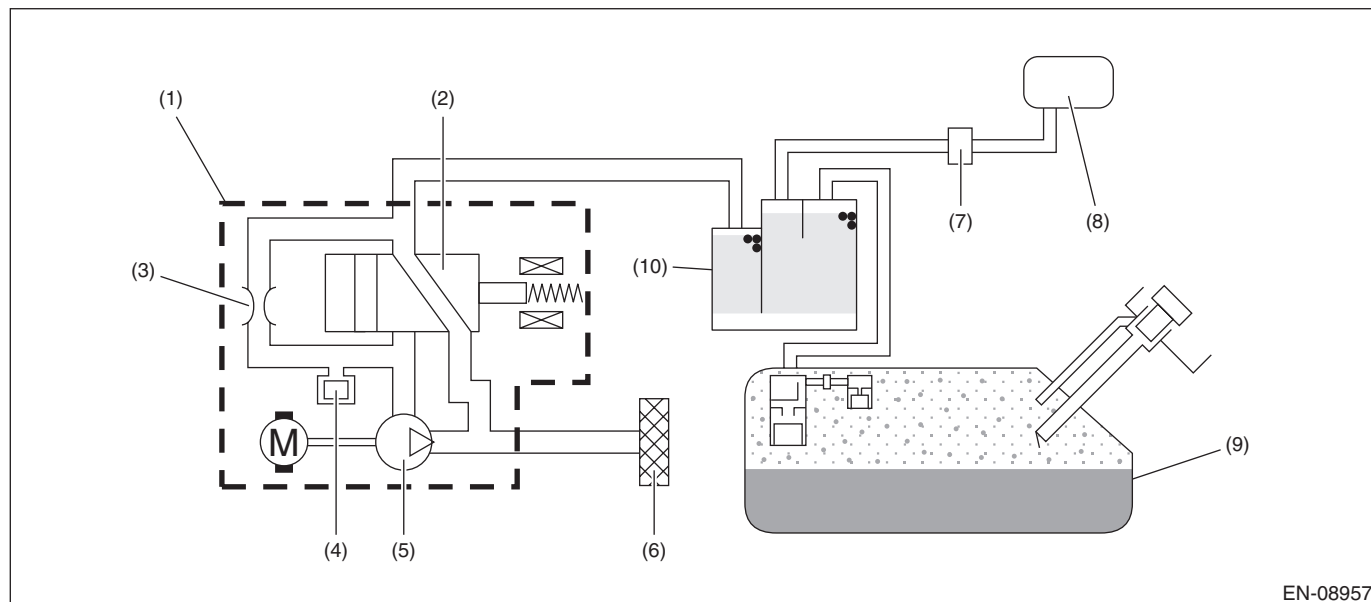
CG:DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/ SWITCH LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the ELCM pressure sensor.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------|
| (1) ELCM | (5) Vacuum pump | (9) Fuel tank |
| (2) Switching valve | (6) Drain filter | (10) Canister |
| (3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice) | (7) Purge control solenoid valve | |
| (4) Pressure sensor | (8) Intake manifold | |

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.973 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.973 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

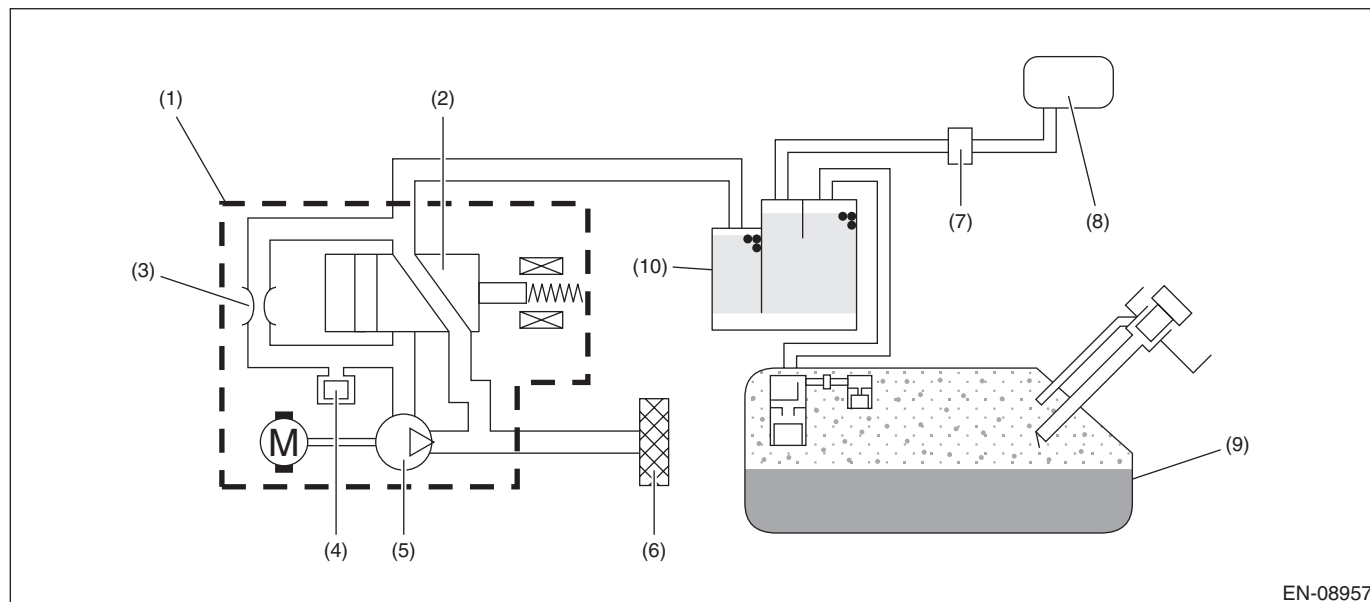
CH:DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR/ SWITCH HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the ELCM pressure sensor.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------|
| (1) ELCM | (5) Vacuum pump | (9) Fuel tank |
| (2) Switching valve | (6) Drain filter | (10) Canister |
| (3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice) | (7) Purge control solenoid valve | |
| (4) Pressure sensor | (8) Intake manifold | |

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.095 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.095 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CI: DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

This diagnosis judges whether the ELCM operation is normal or not, and whether the evaporative emission system has leak and clogging or not.

To purge the canister, after driving, perform the five hours soaking after ignition switch OFF in order to stabilize the evaporative gas status. * After 5, 7 or 9.5 hours passed, ECM is activated by soaking timer, and the leak check is started.

Judges whether the ELCM operation is normal or not, by measuring the reference pressure status via reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice). Judge as malfunction if the reference pressure is out of specified range. Then, judge whether there is a leak or not, by comparing the pressure (leak pressure) when the reference pressure and the evaporative emission system are in negative pressure condition. Judge as system leak in the evaporative emission system if the leak pressure is higher than reference pressure. Judge as clogging of pipe if the leak pressure becomes lower than the reference pressure within the specified amount of time.

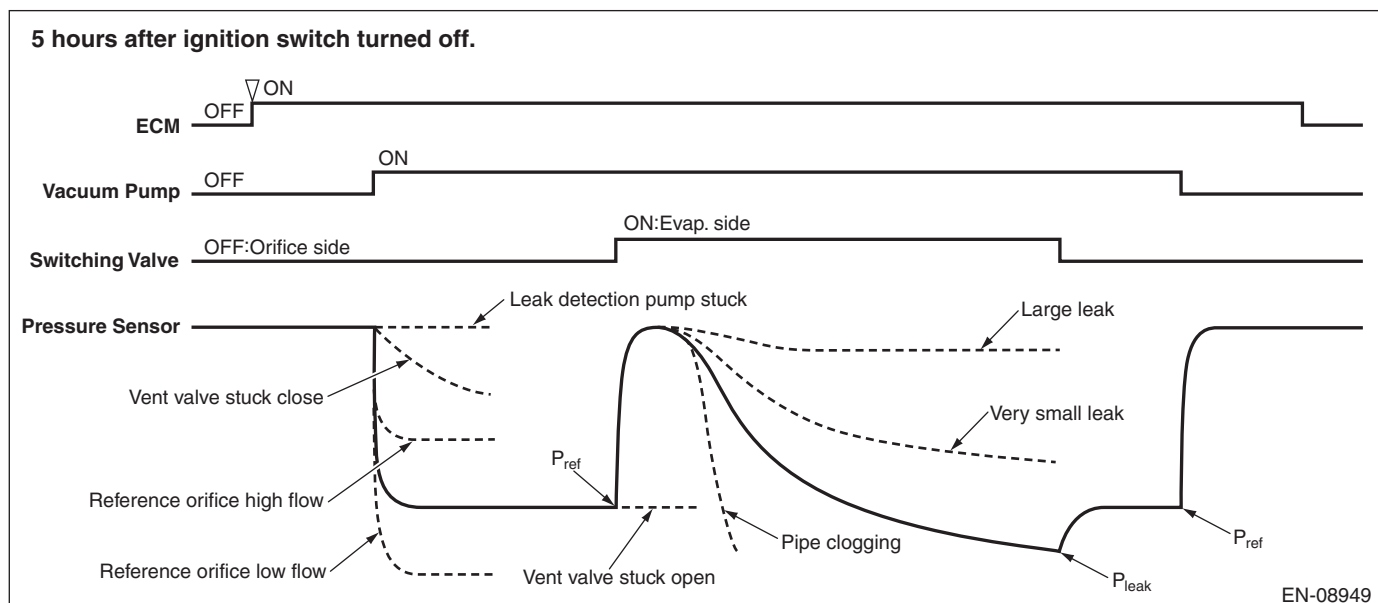
0.02 inch leak and 0.04 inch leak can be distinguished by measuring the leak pressure.

The diagnosis results are stored inside ECM until the engine is started again.

*: When the test conditions are not met in 5 hours, perform diagnosis at elapsed time of 7 hours. When the test conditions are not met in 7 hours, perform diagnosis at elapsed time of 9.5 hours.

Diagnostic item	
ELCM system (ELCM body)	Vacuum pump stuck Switching valve stuck to open Switching valve stuck to close Reference orifice flow large Reference orifice flow small
Leak check	Large leak • 0.04 inch leak • Fuel cap loose • Fuel cap off • System malfunction
	Very small leak • 0.02 inch leak
Clogging of pipe	—

OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

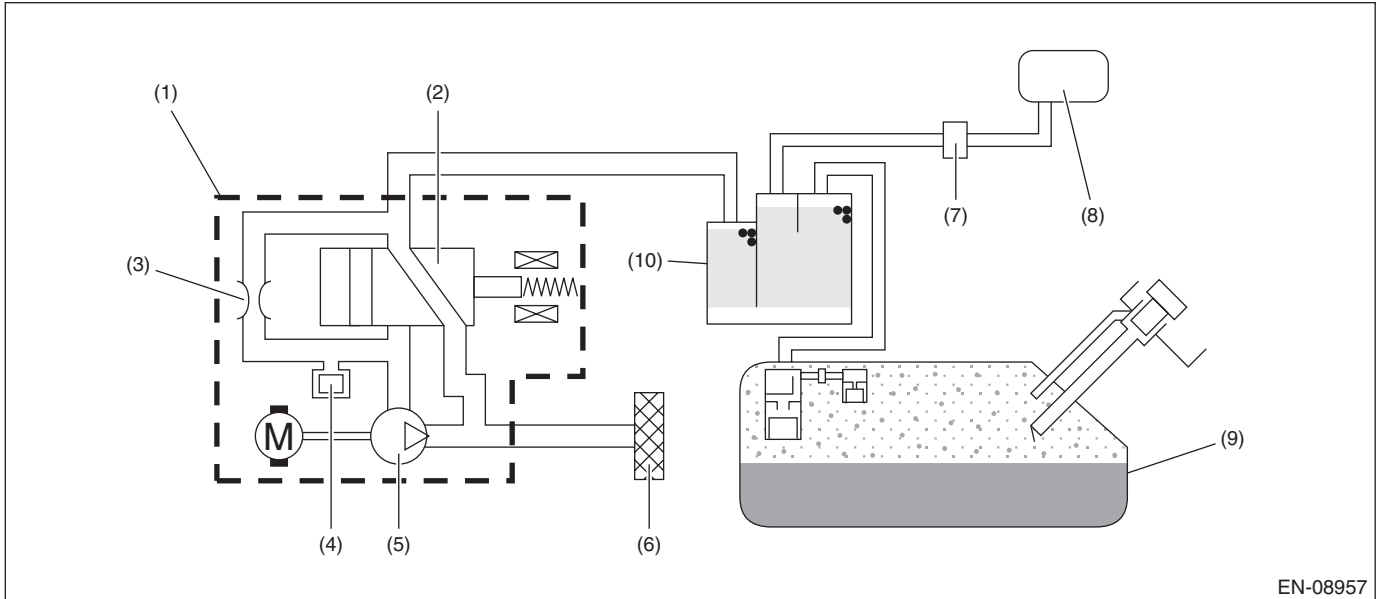


Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

ELCM consists of the pressure sensor, the reference orifice (diameter of 0.02 inch), the vacuum pump which introduces the negative pressure into evaporative emission system, and the switching valve which switches the passage to introduce the negative pressure.



- | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------|
| (1) ELCM | (5) Vacuum pump | (9) Fuel tank |
| (2) Switching valve | (6) Drain filter | (10) Canister |
| (3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice) | (7) Purge control solenoid valve | |
| (4) Pressure sensor | (8) Intake manifold | |

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Activation of soaking timer	Completed
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Ignition switch	OFF
Engine coolant temperature	$\geq 4.4 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ (39.9 $^{\circ}\text{F}$) and $< 45 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ (113 $^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Atmospheric pressure	$\geq 75 \text{ kPa}$ (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg) and $< 110 \text{ kPa}$ (825 mmHg, 32.5 inHg)
EVAP conc. learning during previous driving cycle	Done
Learning value of EVAP conc. during previous driving cycle	≤ 1
Accumulated purge amount during previous driving cycle	$\geq \text{Value of Map 1}$

Map 1

Engine coolant temperature $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($^{\circ}\text{F}$)	0 (32)	30 (86)	35 (95)	40 (104)	45 (113)
Accumulated purge amount during previous driving cycle g (oz)	4000 (141.08)	4000 (141.08)	11500 (405.61)	19000 (670.13)	26500 (934.66)

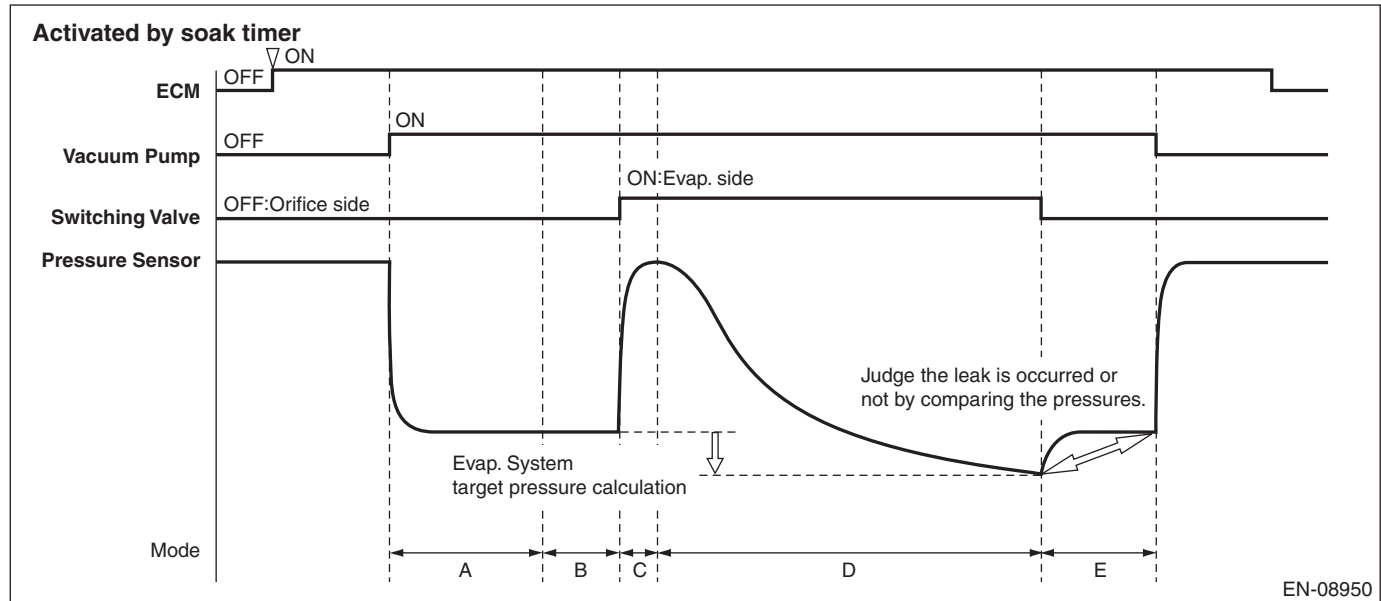
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

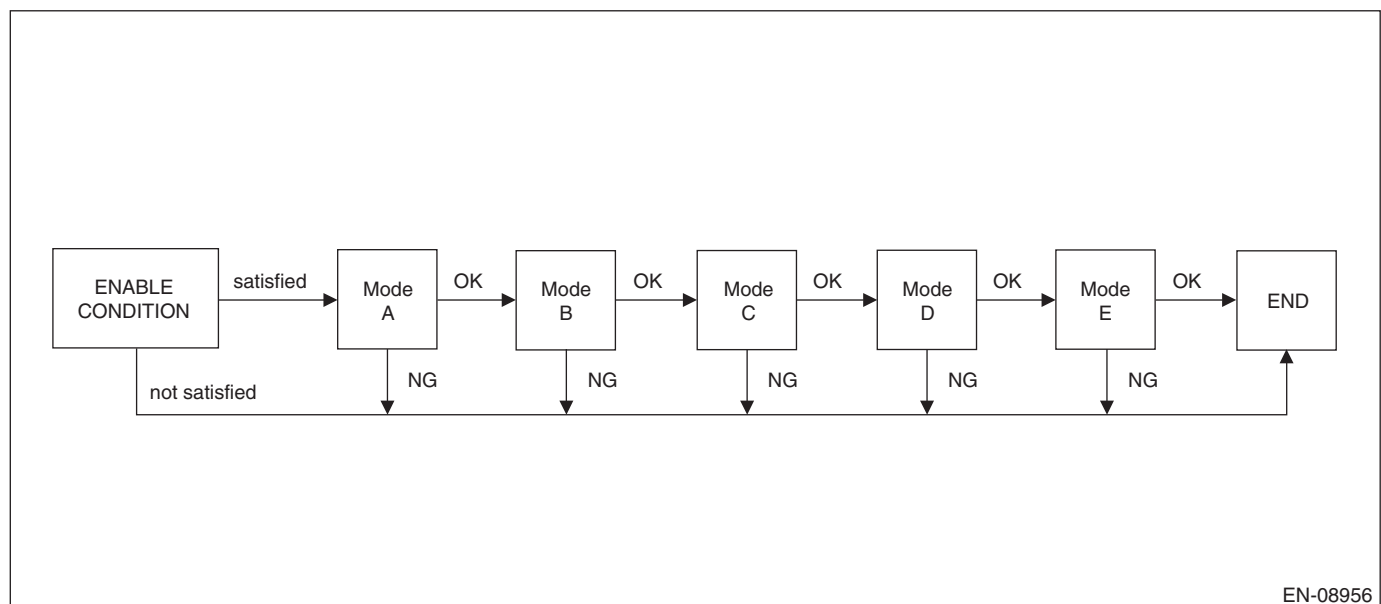
4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once when 5, 7 or 9.5 hours has passed after ignition switch is OFF. For more detail, refer to "OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS". <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-146, OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD



Mode	Explanation of Mode	Diagnosis Period
A	Vacuum pump operation confirmation and characteristics stability	7 s or less & 300 s
B	Measurement of reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure	40 s or less
C	Switching valve operation confirmation	12 s or less
D	Clogging of pipe diagnosis and leak pressure measurement	900 s or less
E	Reference pressure measurement for judgment	40 s or less



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Mode A (Vacuum pump operation confirmation and characteristics stability)

Purpose: Detect the vacuum pump operation trouble.

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judge as OK if the following conditions are not established, and warm up for five minutes to stabilize the vacuum pump characteristics.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pressure sensor output value	> -0.2 kPa (-1.68 mmHg, -0.1 inHg)	P2404

Mode B (Measurement of reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure)

1. Purpose: Judge the reference pressure stability.

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pressure sensor maximum output value – Pressure sensor minimum output value	> 0.3 kPa (2.355 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	P2404

2. Purpose: Judge whether the reference pressure is within the normal range, and detect the vacuum pump and orifice malfunctions.

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure	< Value of Map 2 or > Value of Map 3	P2404

Map 2

Atmospheric pressure kPa (mmHg, inHg)	70 (525, 20.7)	80 (600, 23.6)	90 (675, 26.6)	100 (750, 29.5)
Reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure kPa (mmHg, inHg)	-4 (-29.79, -1.2)	-4.1 (-30.593, -1.2)	-4.2 (-31.395, -1.2)	-4.3 (-32.19, -1.3)

Map 3

Atmospheric pressure kPa (mmHg, inHg)	70 (525, 20.7)	80 (600, 23.6)	90 (675, 26.6)	100 (750, 29.5)
Reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure kPa (mmHg, inHg)	-0.9 (-7.065, -0.3)	-1 (-7.86, -0.3)	-1.2 (-8.663, -0.3)	-1.3 (-9.465, -0.4)

Mode C (Switching valve operation confirmation)

Purpose: Measure the pressure increase when switching valve is changed from open to close, and detect the stuck to open/close malfunctions of the switching valve.

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pressure sensor output value – Reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure	< 0.2 kPa (1.68 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	P2404

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Mode D (Clogging of pipe diagnosis and leak pressure measurement)

1. Clogging of pipe

Purpose: Measure the time required for the evaporative emission system to reach the target negative pressure by the vacuum pump, and detect the clogging of pipe trouble.

Judge as clogging of pipe malfunction if the evaporative emission system reaches to the target negative pressure within the specified time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Time required to reach to the target negative pressure For target vacuum, use one of the followings. •Reference pressure for target vacuum setting – value of Map 4 •–5 kPa (–37.298 mmHg, –1.5 inHg)	≤ 34000 ms	P1451

Map 4

Time of negative pressure introduction ms	0	100000	200000	300000	400000	500000	600000	700000	800000	900000	1000000	1100000	1200000
Reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure – Pressure sensor output value kPa (mmHg, inHg)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)	0.9 (7.058, 0.3)

2. Leak pressure measurement

Purpose: Measure the pressure (leak pressure) when the evaporative emission system becomes the negative pressure by the vacuum pump.

Store the pressure as a leak pressure while the following conditions are met.

Judgment Value

Conditions for storing the leak pressure	Threshold Value
When any one of the followings is established. • Reference pressure for setting the target negative pressure – Pressure sensor output value • Pressure sensor output value • Time of negative pressure introduction	≥ Value of Map 4 < –5 kPa (–37.298 mmHg, –1.5 inHg) ≥ 900000 ms

Mode E (Measurement of reference pressure for judgment)

1. Purpose: Judge the reference pressure stability.

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pressure sensor maximum output value – Pressure sensor minimum output value	> 0.3 kPa (2.355 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	P2404

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2. Purpose: Judge whether the reference pressure is within the normal range, and detect the vacuum pump and orifice malfunctions. Judge the vacuum pump performance stability.

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Reference pressure for judgment	< Value of Map 5 or > Value of Map 6	P2404

Map 5

Atmospheric pressure kPa (mmHg, inHg)	70 (525, 20.7)	80 (600, 23.6)	90 (675, 26.6)	100 (750, 29.5)
Reference pressure for judgment kPa (mmHg, inHg)	-4.5 (-34.02, -1.3)	-4.6 (-34.815, -1.4)	-4.7 (-35.618, -1.4)	-4.9 (-36.42, -1.4)

Map 6

Atmospheric pressure kPa (mmHg, inHg)	70 (525, 20.7)	80 (600, 23.6)	90 (675, 26.6)	100 (750, 29.5)
Reference pressure for judgment kPa (mmHg, inHg)	-0.8 (-6.18, -0.2)	-0.9 (-6.983, -0.3)	-1 (-7.785, -0.3)	-1.1 (-8.58, -0.3)

3. Purpose: Judge the presence of evaporative emission system leak.

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
<Large leak (0.04 inch)> Leak pressure $\text{Ileakjdg} = (\text{Reference pressure for judgment}) \times 0.377 - (-45.5 \text{ Pa})$	$\geq \text{Ileakjdg} \text{ (Pa)}$	P0455
<Very small leak (0.02 inch)> Leak pressure	$< \text{Ileakjdg} \text{ (Pa)}$	P0456

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Approx. 23 min

• Abnormality Judgment

At next engine start, confirm whether the enable conditions are satisfied even though refueling has been done during soaking, and determine the malfunction.

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

At next engine start, confirm whether the enable conditions are satisfied even though refueling has been done during soaking, then, if the following conditions are established, judge as OK and clear the NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
NG flag	Not set	P0455 P0456 P1451 P2404

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CJ:DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

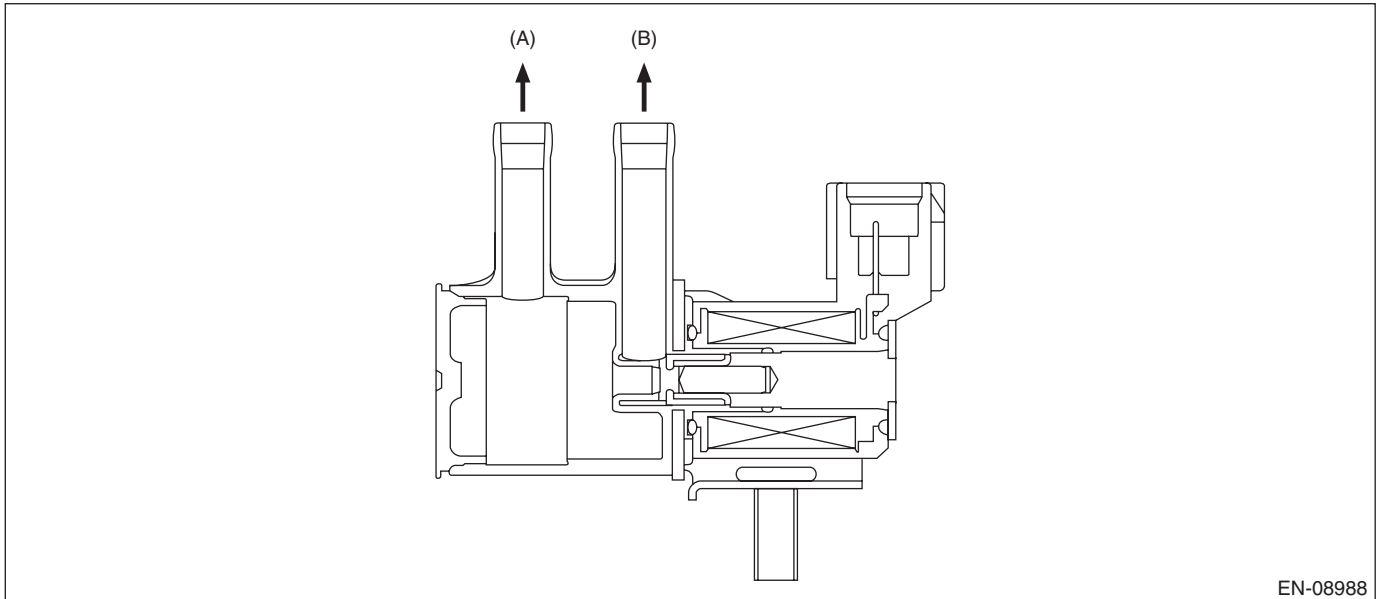
NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0455. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-146, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CK:DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect open or short circuit of the purge control solenoid valve.

Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(A) To canister

(B) To intake manifold

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	$\geq 1 \text{ second}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Duty ratio of "ON"	< 0.75
Terminal output voltage	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

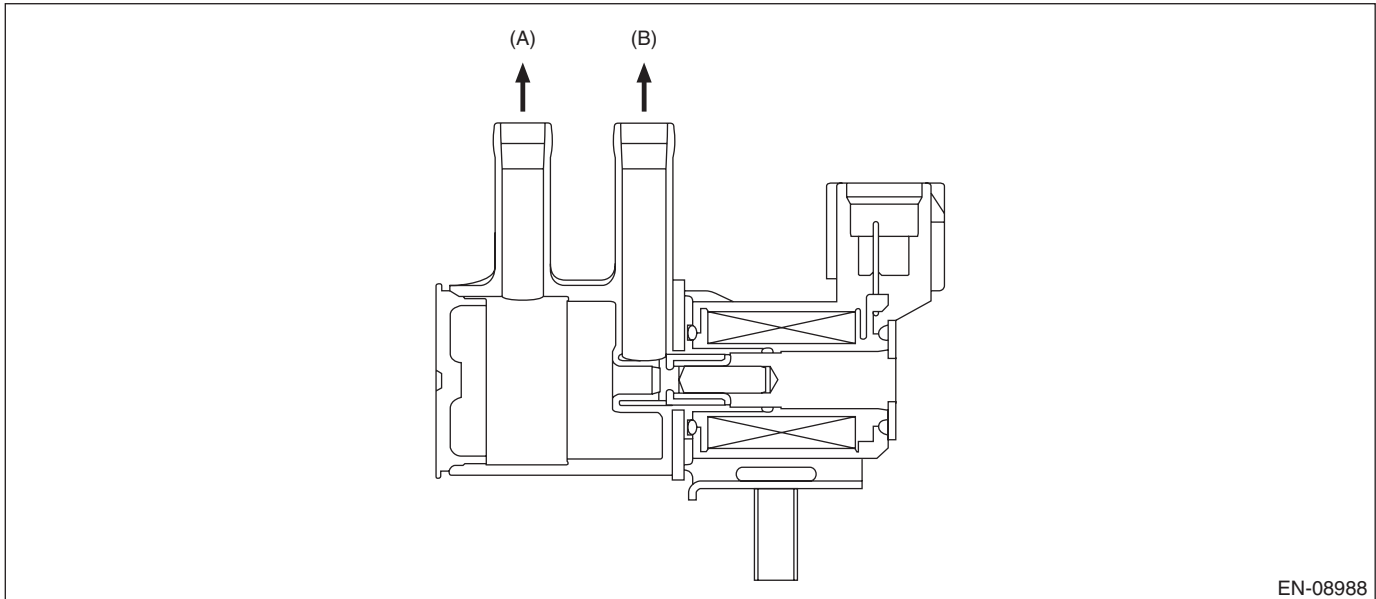
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CL:DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect open or short circuit of the purge control solenoid valve.

Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(A) To canister

(B) To intake manifold

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	$\geq 1 \text{ second}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Duty ratio of "ON"	≥ 0.25
Terminal output voltage	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

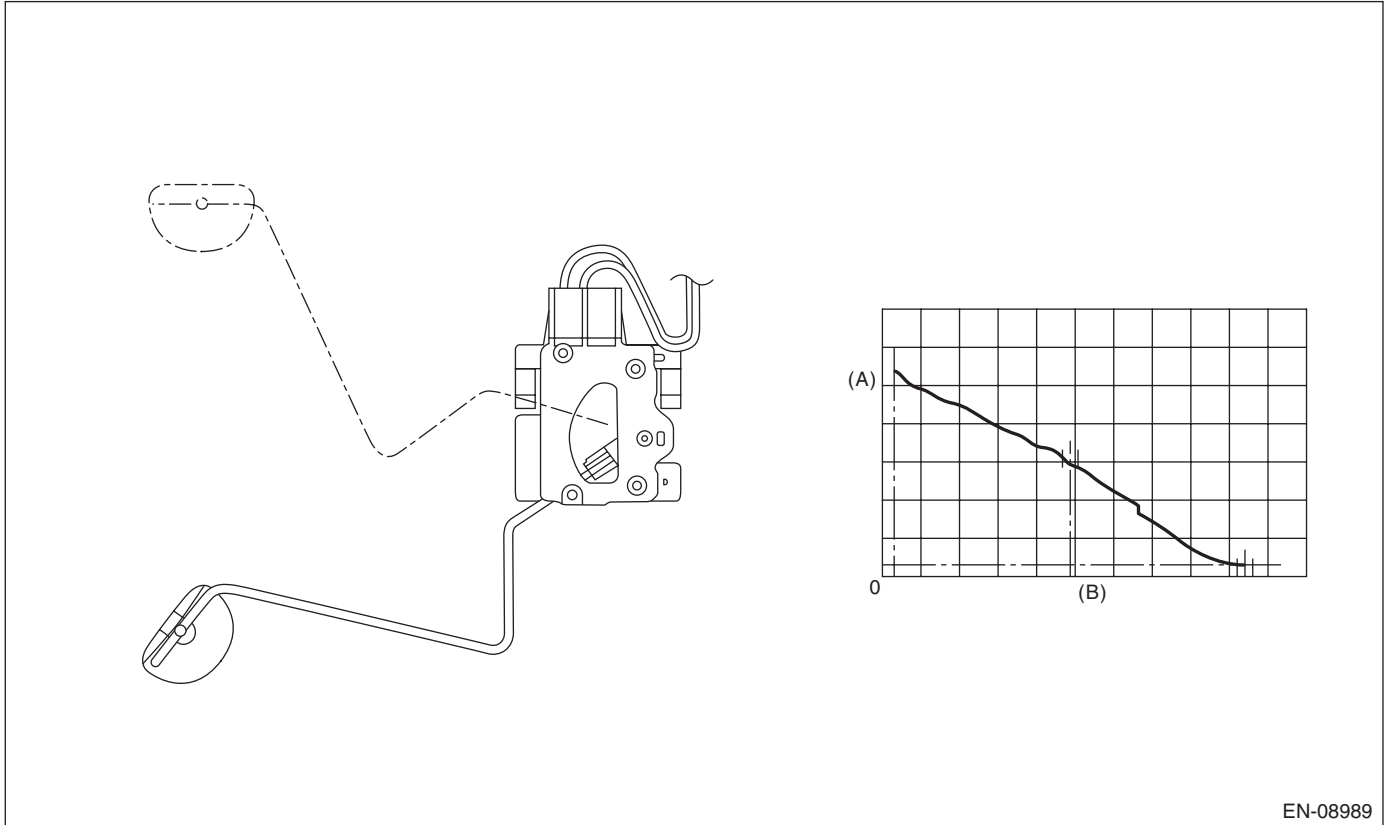
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CM:DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect malfunctions of the fuel level sensor output property.

If the fuel level does not vary in a particular driving condition / engine condition where it should, judge as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

EN-08989

(A) Fuel level

(B) Resistance

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**• Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Accumulated amount of intake air	$\geq 165375 \text{ g (5832.78 oz)}$
Max. – min. values of fuel level output	$< 2.6 \text{ } \ell \text{ (0.69 US gal, 0.57 Imp gal)}$
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Engine speed	$< 10000 \text{ rpm}$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	$\geq 5000 \text{ ms}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

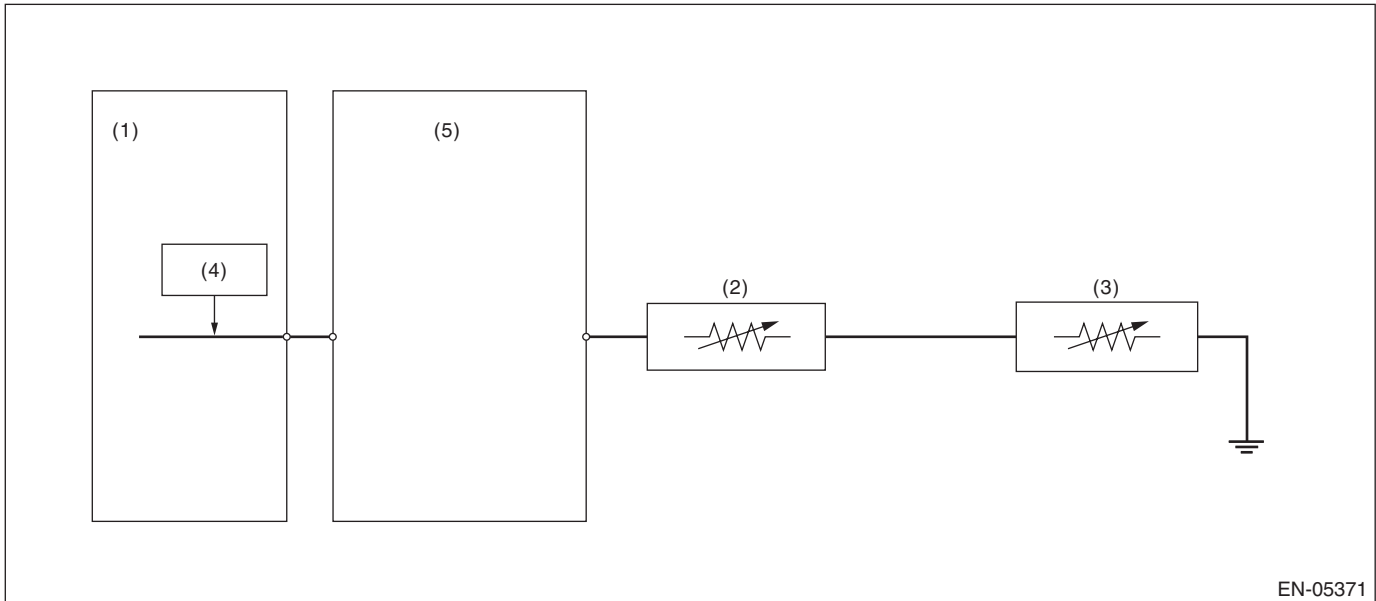
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Accumulated amount of intake air	≥ 165375 g (5832.78 oz)
Max. – min. values of fuel level output	≥ 2.6 ℓ (0.69 US gal, 0.57 Imp gal)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	< 10000 rpm
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 5000 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CN:DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of fuel level sensor. Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(1) Engine control module (ECM)

(2) Fuel level sensor

(3) Fuel sub level sensor

(5) Body integrated unit

(4) Detecting circuit

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	$\geq 3000 \text{ ms}$
Output voltage	$< 0.173 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

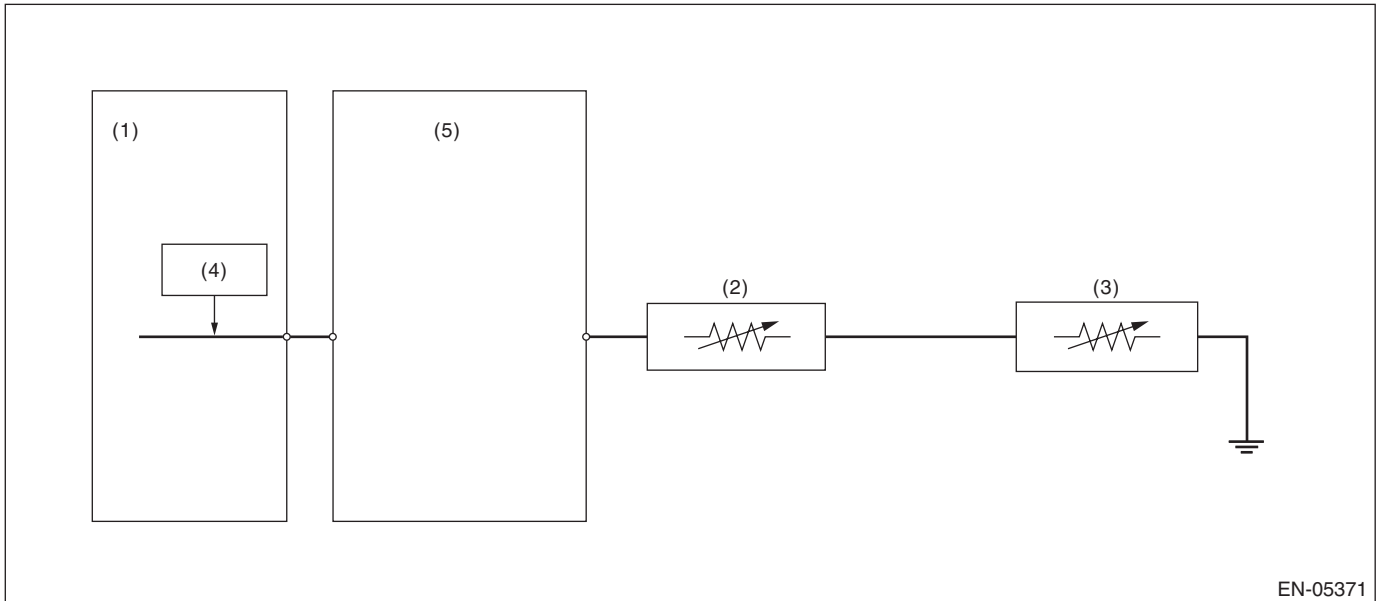
Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	$\geq 3000 \text{ ms}$
Output voltage	$\geq 0.173 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CO:DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of fuel level sensor. Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(1) Engine control module (ECM)

(2) Fuel level sensor

(3) Fuel sub level sensor

(4) Detecting circuit

(5) Body integrated unit

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	$\geq 3000 \text{ ms}$
Output voltage	$\geq 7.212 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$
Elapsed time after starting the engine	$\geq 3000 \text{ ms}$
Output voltage	$< 7.212 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CP:DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A”**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Judge as NG when outside of the judgment value.

Judge NG when the received data from VDCCM&H/U is abnormal vehicle speed, and the vehicle speed data is impossible.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Vehicle speed signals are taken in to the VDC control module and hydraulic control unit, and normal/erroneous data of the ABS wheel speed sensor is received by CAN communication from the VDC control module and hydraulic control unit.

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 2000 ms

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform diagnosis more than 2000 ms after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**• Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front ABS wheel speed sensor status	Malfunction
Either of the following is established	
Front left wheel speed	≥ 300 km/h (186.4 MPH)
Front right wheel speed	≥ 300 km/h (186.4 MPH)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front left wheel speed	> 0 km/h (0 MPH) and < 300 km/h (186.4 MPH)
Front right wheel speed	> 0 km/h (0 MPH) and < 300 km/h (186.4 MPH)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CQ:DTC P0506 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction that actual engine speed is not close to target engine speed during idling. Judge as NG when actual engine speed is not close to target engine speed during idling.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 60 °C (140 °F)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Fuel level	≥ 10.5 ℓ (2.77 US gal, 2.31 Imp gal)
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 10.49 s
Feedback of ISC	In operation
Lambda value (left and right)	≥ 0.81 and < 1.1
After switching air conditioner to ON/OFF	≥ 5.1 s
After intake manifold pressure changes by 4 kPa (30 mmHg, 1.2 inHg) or more.	> 5.1 s
Elapsed time after switching neutral position switch to ON/OFF	> 5.1 s
Vehicle speed	0 km/h (0 MPH)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously at idling after warming up engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual engine speed – Targeted engine speed	< –100 rpm
Feedback compensation for ISC	Max.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 15 s × 1 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual engine speed – Targeted engine speed	≥ –100 rpm

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 15 s

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CR:DTC P0507 IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction that actual engine speed is not close to target engine speed during idling. Judge as NG when actual engine speed is not close to target engine speed during idling.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 60 °C (140 °F)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Fuel level	≥ 10.5 ℓ (2.77 US gal, 2.31 Imp gal)
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 10.49 s
Feedback of ISC	In operation
Lambda value (left and right)	≥ 0.81 and < 1.1
After switching air conditioner to ON/OFF	≥ 5.1 s
After intake manifold pressure changes by 4 kPa (30 mmHg, 1.2 inHg) or more.	> 5.1 s
Elapsed time after switching neutral position switch to ON/OFF	> 5.1 s
Vehicle speed	0 km/h (0 MPH)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously at idling after warming up engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual – Target engine speed	≥ 200 rpm
Feedback compensation for ISC	Min.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 15 s × 1 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual – Target engine speed	< 200 rpm

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 15 s

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CS:DTC P050A COLD START IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

- **When cold, the abnormality in the control of target engine speed increase is detected. (P050A)**

Judge as NG if the exhaust gas temperature diagnosis or idle speed diagnosis is NG.

- Exhaust gas temperature diagnosis

Judge as NG when the estimated exhausted gas temperature in 14 seconds after the cold start is below the specified value.

- Idle speed diagnosis

Judge as NG when actual engine speed is not close to target engine speed at cold start.

- **Detect malfunctions of the catalyst advanced idling retard angle control. (P050B)**

Judge as NG when ECM is not controlling the angle properly during catalyst advanced idling retard angle control.

- Final ignition timing diagnosis

Judge as NG when actual retard amount is under the specified value at cold start.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
<Exhaust gas temperature diagnosis>	
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Engine condition	In operation
Vehicle speed	≤ 2 km/h (1.2 MPH)
Elapsed time after gear position change (P ↔ D or N ↔ D)	≥ 3000 ms
ISC feedback	In operation
Throttle opening angle	< 0.37 °
Fuel property	Not extremely low volatility
Target retard amount	≥ 1 °CA (AT model) ≥ 1 °CA (MT model)
<Idle speed diagnosis>	
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Engine condition	In operation
Vehicle speed	≤ 2 km/h (1.2 MPH)
Engine coolant temperature	≤ 60 °C (140 °F)
Intake air amount sum value	≤ Value of Map 1
Elapsed time after gear position change (P ↔ D or N ↔ D)	≥ 3000 ms
Throttle opening angle	< 0.37 °
Fuel property	Not extremely low volatility
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 2000 ms
<Final ignition timing diagnosis>	
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Engine condition	In operation
Vehicle speed	≤ 2 km/h (1.2 MPH)
Engine coolant temperature	≤ 60 °C (140 °F)
Intake air amount sum value	≤ Value of Map 2
Elapsed time after gear position change (P ↔ D or N ↔ D)	≥ 3000 ms
Throttle opening angle	< 0.37 °
Fuel property	Not extremely low volatility
Target retard amount	≥ Value from Map 3

Map 1

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	-40 (-40)	-30 (-22)	-20 (-4)	-10 (14)	0 (32)	10 (50)	20 (68)	30 (86)
Intake air amount sum value g (oz)	770 (27.16)	690 (24.34)	620 (21.87)	560 (19.75)	510 (17.99)	450 (15.87)	390 (13.76)	320 (11.29)

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	40 (104)	50 (122)	60 (140)	70 (158)	80 (176)	90 (194)	100 (212)	110 (230)
Intake air amount sum value g (oz)	260 (9.17)	210 (7.41)	180 (6.35)	180 (6.35)	180 (6.35)	180 (6.35)	180 (6.35)	180 (6.35)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Map 2

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	-40 (-40)	-30 (-22)	-20 (-4)	-10 (14)	0 (32)	10 (50)	20 (68)	30 (86)
Intake air amount sum value g (oz)	770 (27.16)	690 (24.34)	620 (21.87)	560 (19.75)	510 (17.99)	450 (15.87)	390 (13.76)	320 (11.29)

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting °C (°F)	40 (104)	50 (122)	60 (140)	70 (158)	80 (176)	90 (194)	100 (212)	110 (230)
Intake air amount sum value g (oz)	260 (9.17)	210 (7.41)	180 (6.35)	180 (6.35)	180 (6.35)	180 (6.35)	180 (6.35)	180 (6.35)

Map 3

Engine coolant temperature	-40 °C (-40 °F)	-30 °C (-22 °F)	-20 °C (-4 °F)	-10 °C (14 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	10 °C (50 °F)	20 °C (68 °F)	30 °C (86 °F)	40 °C (104 °F)	50 °C (122 °F)	60 °C (140 °F)
Target retard amount (AT model)	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA
Target retard amount (MT model)	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA	11 °CA

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis at cold start.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Exhaust gas temperature diagnosis

Abnormality Judgment

Calculate the estimated exhaust gas temperature when the diagnostic enable condition is established. Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Estimated exhaust gas temperature	< Value of Map 4

Map 4

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting	-40 °C (-40 °F)	-30 °C (-22 °F)	-20 °C (-4 °F)	-10 °C (14 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	10 °C (50 °F)	20 °C (68 °F)	30 °C (86 °F)	40 °C (104 °F)	50 °C (122 °F)	60 °C (140 °F)
Threshold value (AT model)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)
Threshold value (MT model)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 14 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Estimated exhaust gas temperature	≥ Value of Map 4

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

• Idle speed diagnosis

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual engine speed – Target engine speed	< – 125 rpm

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 7000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Actual engine speed – Target engine speed	≥ – 125 rpm

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 7000 ms

• Final ignition timing diagnosis

Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Final ignition timing – ignition timing during CSERS* *: Ignition timing during CSERS (Cold Start Emission Reduction Strategy) = Base ignition timing – retard amount	> Value of Map 5

Map 5

Engine coolant temperature at engine starting	–40 °C (–40 °F)	–30 °C (–22 °F)	–20 °C (–4 °F)	–10 °C (14 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	10 °C (50 °F)	20 °C (68 °F)	30 °C (86 °F)	40 °C (104 °F)	50 °C (122 °F)	60 °C (140 °F)
Threshold value (AT model)	6 °CA	6 °CA	6 °CA	6 °CA	6 °CA	6 °CA	6 °CA	6 °CA	6 °CA	6 °CA	6 °CA
Threshold value (MT model)	7 °CA	7 °CA	7 °CA	7 °CA	7 °CA	7 °CA	7 °CA	7 °CA	7 °CA	7 °CA	7 °CA

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 7000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Final ignition timing – ignition timing during CSERS* *: Ignition timing during CSERS (Cold Start Emission Reduction Strategy) = Base ignition timing – retard amount	≤ Value of Map 5

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 7000 ms

CT:DTC P050B COLD START IGNITION TIMING PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P050A. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-166, DTC P050A COLD START IDLE AIR CONTROL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CU:DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect abnormal continuity in the starter SW1.

Judge as ON NG when the starter SW 1 signal remains ON.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	$\geq 8\text{ V}$
Engine condition	After engine starting
Starter SW 1 signal	ON

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 30000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	$\geq 8\text{ V}$
Starter SW 1 signal	OFF

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CV:DTC P0560 SYSTEM VOLTAGE**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open/short circuit of back-up power supply circuit.
Judge as NG when the backup power voltage is low.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**• Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Voltage of back-up power supply	Low
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine condition	After engine starting

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Voltage of back-up power supply	High
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine condition	After engine starting

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CW:DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of microcomputer (RAM).

When there is a problem in the CPU normal RAM, judge as NG.

If it is possible to write data to the whole area of RAM in the initial routine, and is possible to read the same data, it is judged as OK, and if not, NG.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

Diagnosis with the initial routine.

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis as soon as the ignition switch is turned to ON.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Write the specified value to RAM and then read.	The written value cannot be read.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Write the specified value to RAM and then read.	The written value can be read.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CX:DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Judge as NG when SUM value of ROM is outside the standard value.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG if the criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
SUM value of ROM	Standard

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Undetermined

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

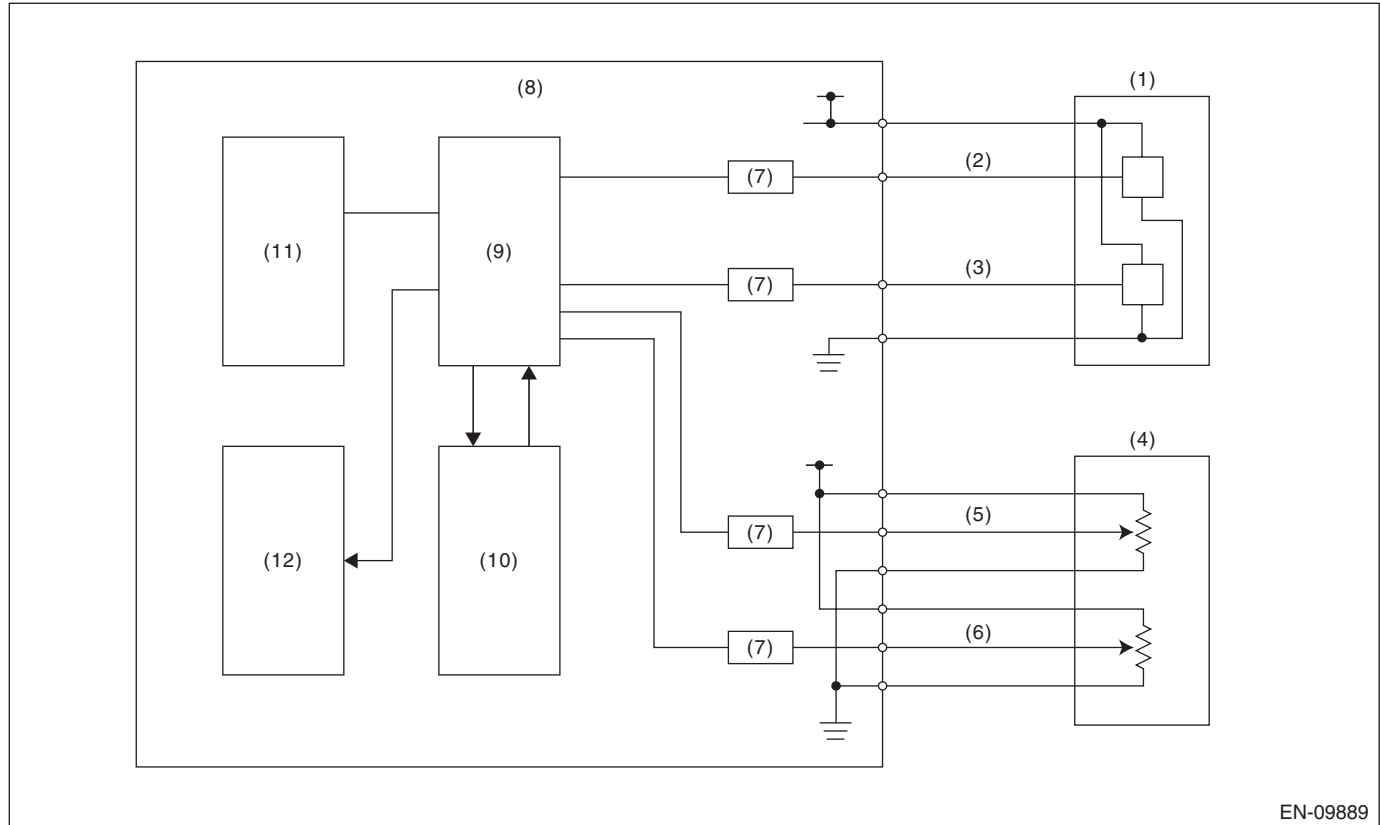
CY:DTC P0606 CONTROL MODULE PROCESSOR

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the CPU operation is abnormal.

- (1) Instruction check initial
- (2) Instruction check base
- (3) Software flow check
- (4) Software monitor check
- (5) CAN register check
- (6) If the output IC operation is abnormal

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--------------------|
| (1) Throttle position sensor | (5) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 | (9) CPU |
| (2) Throttle position sensor 1 | (6) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 | (10) Monitoring IC |
| (3) Throttle position sensor 2 | (7) I/F circuit | (11) EEPROM |
| (4) Accelerator pedal position sensor | (8) Engine control module (ECM) | (12) Output IC |

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
(1) Ignition switch	Change from OFF to ON
(2) Battery voltage	$\geq 6.2 \text{ V}$
(2) Electronic throttle control relay	ON
(3) None	
(4) Battery voltage	$\geq 6.2 \text{ V}$
(4) Electronic throttle control relay	ON
(5) None	
(6) None	

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
(1) Main CPU calculation result	The result and expected value do not match.
(2) Main CPU calculation result	The result and expected value do not match.
(3) Process flow result	The result and expected value do not match.
(4) High integrated IC motor continuity cut demand	None
(5) Writing value to CAN register	≠ Read out value
(6) Communication between output driver ICs	Not possible to communicate

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- (1): 2 time(s)
- (2): 512 ms
- (3): 504 ms
- (4): 48 ms
- (5): None
- (6): 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
(1) Main CPU calculation result	The result and expected value match.
(2) Main CPU calculation result	The result and expected value match.
(3) Process flow result	The result and expected value match.
(4) High integrated IC motor continuity cut demand	Exist
(5) Writing value to CAN register	= Read out value
(6) Communication between output driver ICs	Possible to communicate

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- (1): None
- (2): 2000 ms
- (3): 2000 ms
- (4): 2000 ms
- (5): None
- (6): None

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

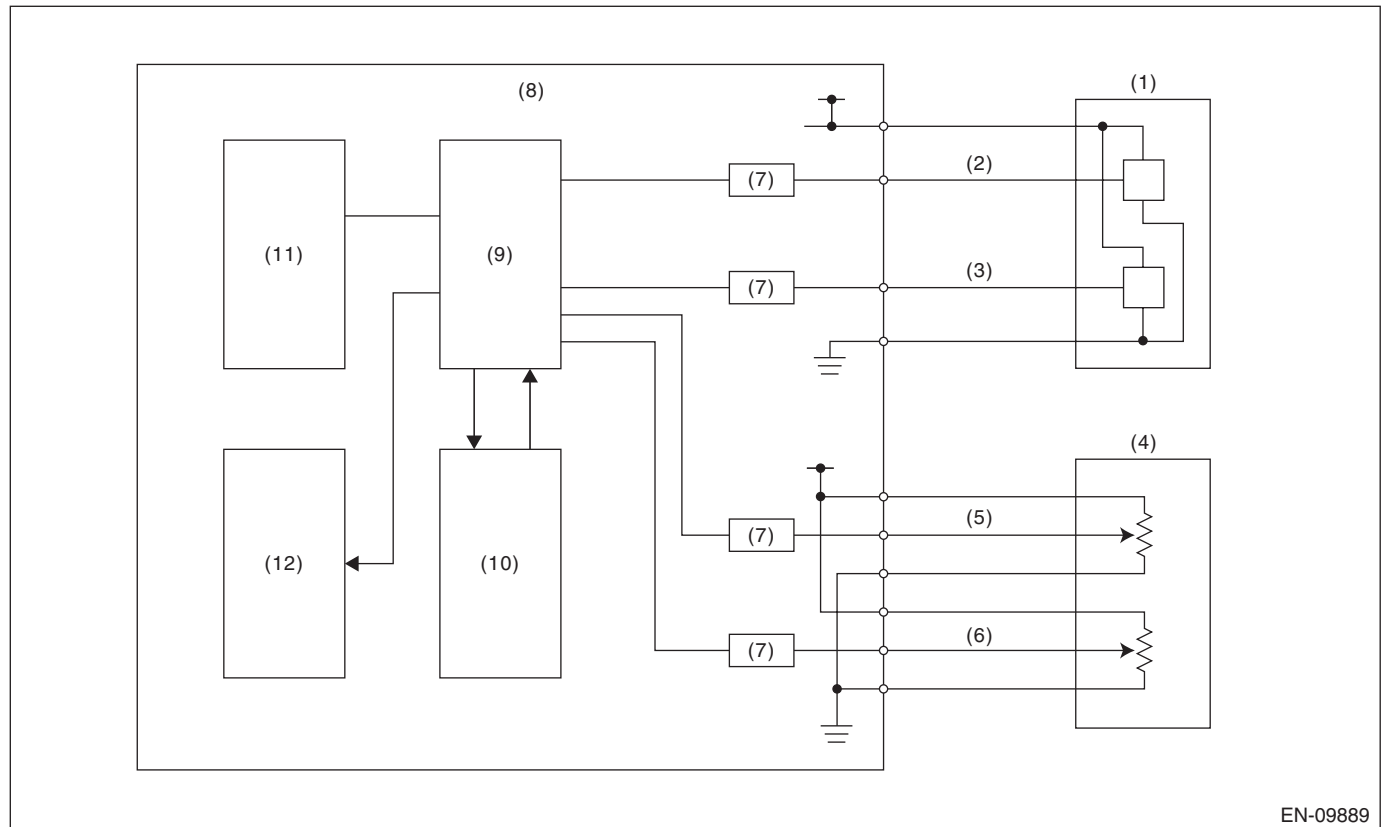
CZ:DTC P060A INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE MONITORING PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the monitoring IC operation is abnormal.

- (1) Monitoring IC Disable (motor continuity cut demand) diagnosis
- (2) Monitoring IC function diagnosis
- (3) Monitoring IC register diagnosis

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-09889

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--------------------|
| (1) Throttle position sensor | (5) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 | (9) CPU |
| (2) Throttle position sensor 1 | (6) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 | (10) Monitoring IC |
| (3) Throttle position sensor 2 | (7) I/F circuit | (11) EEPROM |
| (4) Accelerator pedal position sensor | (8) Engine control module (ECM) | (12) Output IC |

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
(1) Battery voltage	$\geq 6.2 \text{ V}$
(1) Main throttle sensor continuity diagnosis result	Normal
(1) Sub throttle sensor continuity diagnosis result	Normal
(1) Main throttle sensor property diagnosis result	Normal
(1) Monitoring IC Disable status	ON
(1) Micro computer Disable status	OFF
(2) Battery voltage	$\geq 6.2 \text{ V}$
(2) Micro computer Disable status	ON
(3) Battery voltage	$\geq 6.2 \text{ V}$

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when one of the following conditions is established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
(1) Main throttle opening angle – Main throttle opening angle at monitoring start	$\geq 2^\circ$
(2) Monitoring IC Disable status	OFF
(3) Monitoring IC register writing value	$\neq$ Reading value

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

(1): 24 ms

(2): 0.08 s $\times$ 2 time(s)

(3): 200 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
(1) Main throttle opening angle – Main throttle opening angle at monitoring start	$< 2^\circ$
(2) Monitoring IC Disable status	ON
(3) Monitoring IC register writing value	$=$ Reading value

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

(1): 80 ms

(2): None

(3): 2000 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when one of the following conditions is established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Target voltage and Actual voltage or Actual voltage	= 0 V < 0 V > 0.01953125 V
Target voltage and Actual voltage or Actual voltage	= 5 V < 4.979248047 V > 5 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 200 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Target voltage and Actual voltage and Actual voltage	= 0 V ≥ 0 V ≤ 0.01953125 V
Target voltage and Actual voltage and Actual voltage	= 5 V ≥ 4.979248047 V ≤ 5 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DB:DTC P0616 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

- Model without push button start

Detect abnormal continuity in the starter SW1.

Judge as OFF NG when the starter SW 1 signal remains OFF.

- Model with push button start

Detect abnormal continuity in the starter SW 2.

Judge as OFF NG when the starter SW 2 signal remains OFF.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as OFF NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	$\geq 8\text{ V}$
Vehicle speed	$< 1\text{ km/h (0.6 MPH)}$
Engine condition	Change from pre-start to post-start
Starter SW 1 signal (model without push button start)	No ON experience
Starter SW 2 signal (model with push button start)	

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- Normality Judgment**

Judge as OFF OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	$\geq 8\text{ V}$
Vehicle speed	$< 1\text{ km/h (0.6 MPH)}$
Engine condition	Change from pre-start to post-start
Starter SW 1 signal (model without push button start)	ON Experience exists
Starter SW 2 signal (model with push button start)	

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DC:DTC P0617 STARTER RELAY CIRCUIT HIGH**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

- Model without push button start

Detect abnormal continuity in the starter SW1.

Judge as ON NG when the starter SW 1 signal remains ON.

- Model with push button start

Detect abnormal continuity in the starter SW 2.

Judge as ON NG when the starter SW 2 signal remains ON.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Engine condition	After engine starting
Starter relay (model with push button start)	OFF
Starter SW 1 signal (model without push button start)	ON
Starter SW 2 signal (model with push button start)	

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- Model without push button start: 30000 ms
- Model with push button start: 2000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OFF OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Starter SW 1 signal (model without push button start)	OFF
Starter SW 2 signal (model with push button start)	

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

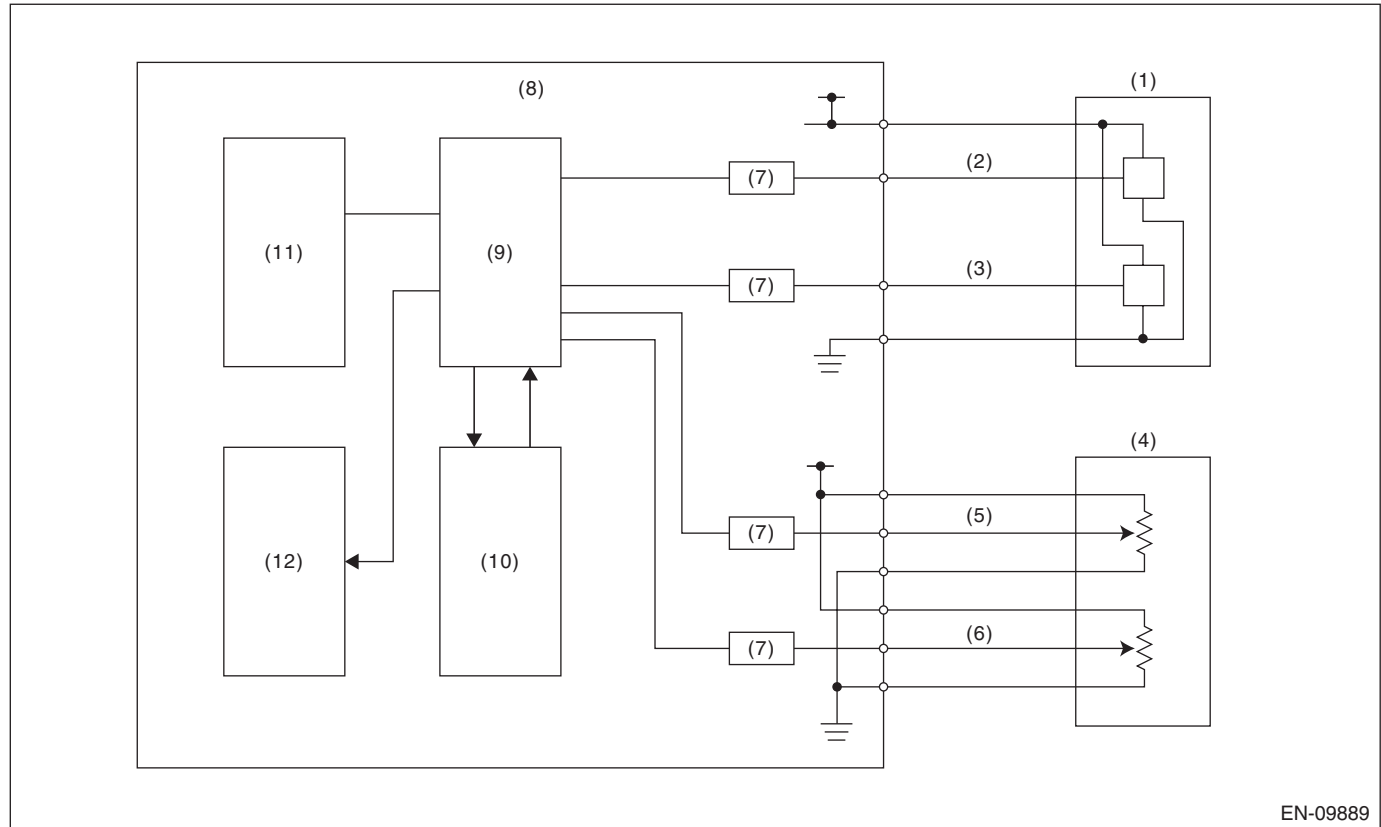
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DD:DTC P062F INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE EEPROM ERROR

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the EEPROM operation is abnormal.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--------------------|
| (1) Throttle position sensor | (5) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 | (9) CPU |
| (2) Throttle position sensor 1 | (6) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 | (10) Monitoring IC |
| (3) Throttle position sensor 2 | (7) I/F circuit | (11) EEPROM |
| (4) Accelerator pedal position sensor | (8) Engine control module (ECM) | (12) Output IC |

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis during self shut.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Writing result to EEPROM	Malfunction

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 times

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Writing result to EEPROM	Normal

Time Needed for Diagnosis: None

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DE:DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when there is CAN communication with the TCM and there is a MIL lighting request.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
MIL lighting request from TCM	Yes

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
MIL lighting request from TCM	None

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DF:DTC P081A STARTER DISABLE CIRCUIT LOW**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect abnormal continuity in the starter cut relay.

Judge as NG when the starter cut relay output line is open.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**• Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	$\geq 8 \text{ V}$
Vehicle speed	$< 1 \text{ km/h (0.6 MPH)}$
Engine condition	Change from pre-start to post-start
Starter cut relay terminal level	No High level experience

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	$\geq 8 \text{ V}$
Vehicle speed	$< 1 \text{ km/h (0.6 MPH)}$
Engine condition	Change from pre-start to post-start
Starter cut relay terminal level	High level experience exists

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DG:DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of neutral SW.

Judge as NG when the ECM neutral terminal input differs from the reception data from TCM.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Starter relay	OFF

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously in 2 seconds after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal in ECM when "P"/"N" range in TCM are "OFF" and when the other switches are "ON"	LOW (ON)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 64 ms $\times$ 100 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal in ECM when "P"/"N" range in TCM are "OFF" and when the other switches are "ON"	HIGH (OFF)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DH:DTC P0851 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (MT MODEL)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of neutral SW.

Judge as NG when there is no change in the neutral SW even if the driving shift was applied. (There is neutral SW ON/OFF inversion from the vehicle speed and engine speed.)

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Starter relay	OFF

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously in 2 seconds after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge NG when the malfunction criteria below are completed determined times or more after the neutral SW change.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal (while changing from a to b below) Driving condition change a) Engine speed 550 rpm — 900 rpm & Vehicle speed = 0 km/h (0 MPH) b) Engine speed 1500 rpm — 2150 rpm & Vehicle speed ≥ 64 km/h (39.8 MPH)	LOW (ON) continues. From a) to b)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear NG when there is change in the neutral SW.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal (while changing from a to b below) Driving condition change a) Engine speed 550 rpm — 900 rpm & Vehicle speed = 0 km/h (0 MPH) b) Engine speed 1500 rpm — 2150 rpm & Vehicle speed ≥ 64 km/h (39.8 MPH)	Changes to HIGH (OFF). From a) to b)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DI: DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of neutral SW.

Judge as NG when the ECM neutral terminal input differs from the reception data from TCM.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Starter relay	OFF

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously in 2 seconds after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal in ECM when "P"/"N" range in TCM are "ON" and when the other switches are "OFF"	HIGH (OFF)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 64 ms $\times$ 100 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal in ECM when "P"/"N" range in TCM are "ON" and when the other switches are "OFF"	LOW (ON)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DJ:DTC P0852 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (MT MODEL)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of neutral SW.

Judge as NG when there is no change in the neutral SW even if the driving shift was applied. (There is neutral SW ON/OFF inversion from the vehicle speed and engine speed.)

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Starter relay	OFF

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously in 2 seconds after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge NG when the malfunction criteria below are completed determined times or more after the neutral SW change.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal (while changing from a to b below) Driving condition change a) Engine speed 550 rpm — 900 rpm & Vehicle speed = 0 km/h (0 MPH) b) Engine speed 1500 rpm — 2150 rpm & Vehicle speed ≥ 64 km/h (39.8 MPH)	HIGH (OFF) continues. From a) to b)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear NG when there is change in the neutral SW.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal (while changing from a to b below) Driving condition change a) Engine speed 550 rpm — 900 rpm & Vehicle speed = 0 km/h (0 MPH) b) Engine speed 1500 rpm — 2150 rpm & Vehicle speed ≥ 64 km/h (39.8 MPH)	Changes to LOW (ON). From a) to b)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

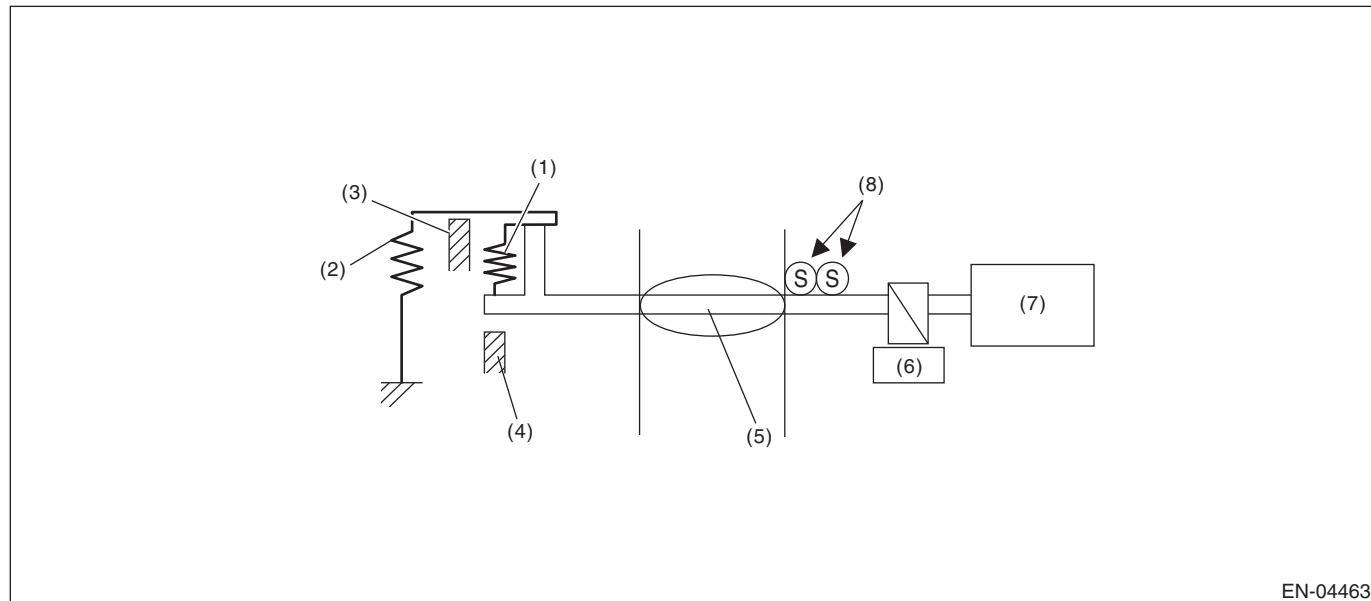
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DK:DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the valve is opened more than the default opening angle, but does not move to the close direction with the motor power stopped.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| (1) Opener spring | (4) Full closed stopper | (7) DC motor |
| (2) Return spring | (5) Throttle valve | (8) Main and sub throttle position sensor |
| (3) Intermediate stopper | (6) Gear | |

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 6\text{ V}$
Throttle position sensor	Normal

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

- Ignition switch ON → OFF
- Ignition switch OFF → ON (Only after clearing memory)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Opening variation after continuity is set to OFF	$< 2^{\circ}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Opening variation after continuity is set to OFF	$\geq 2^{\circ}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3400 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

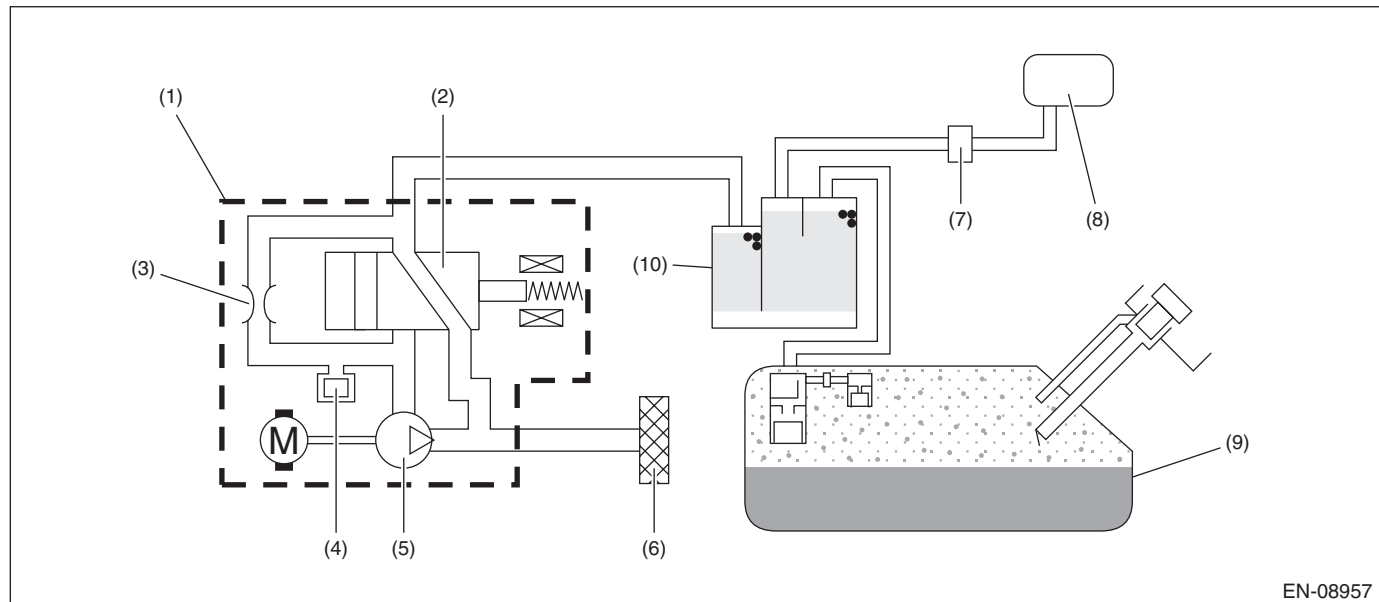
DL:DTC P1449 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS. AIR FILTER CLOG

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the drain filter clogging by the pressure change during purge introduction.

Judge as drain filter clogging malfunction if the pressure in the evaporative emission system piping suddenly decreases by the purging.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------|
| (1) ELCM | (5) Vacuum pump | (9) Fuel tank |
| (2) Switching valve | (6) Drain filter | (10) Canister |
| (3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice) | (7) Purge control solenoid valve | |
| (4) Pressure sensor | (8) Intake manifold | |

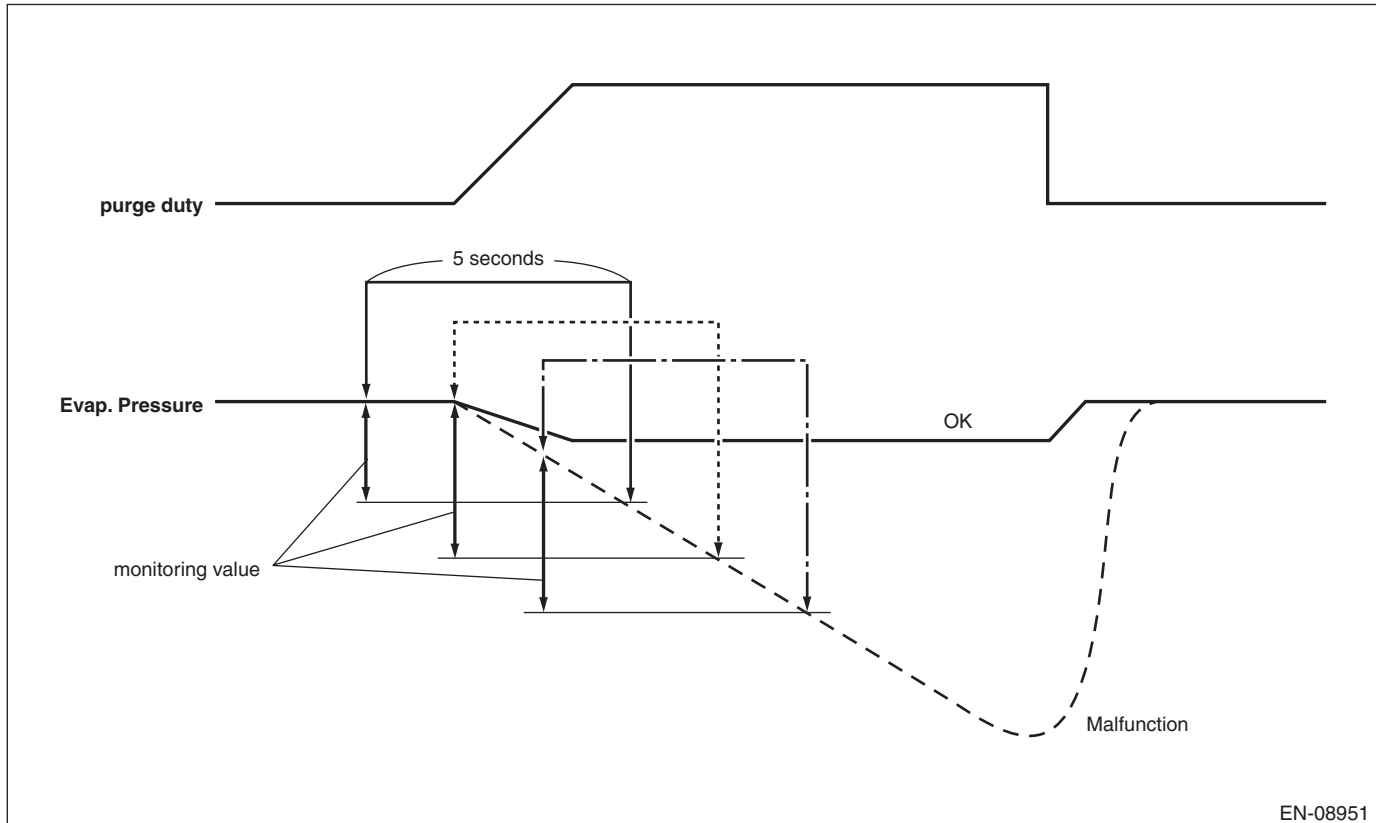
3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 20000 ms
Continuous time of Pressure sensor output value – Pressure sensor output value 64 ms ago ≤ 0.7 kPa (5 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)	≥ 5120 ms + 13000 ms
Establishing time for following conditions	≥ 10000 ms
•ELCM vacuum pump	Not in operation
•ELCM switching valve	Open

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously when purging is performed after 20000 ms have passed since the engine started.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD



EN-08951

Calculate the difference between the ELCM pressure sensor output value as of 5 seconds ago and the current one, and if the value is greater than judgment value, detect and judge as filter clogging trouble.

- **Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Pressure sensor output value as of 5 seconds ago – Current pressure sensor output value	> Value from Map
Number of above conditions established	> 2 time(s)

Map

Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)	0 (0)	20 (12.4)	40 (24.9)	60 (37.3)	80 (49.7)	100 (62.1)	120 (74.6)	300 (186.4)
Pressure sensor output value as of 5 seconds ago – Current pressure sensor output value kPa (mmHg, inHg)	1.1 (8.5314, 0.3)	1.1 (8.5314, 0.3)	1.1 (8.5314, 0.3)	1.1 (8.5314, 0.3)	1.1 (8.5314, 0.3)	1.1 (8.5314, 0.3)	1.1 (8.5314, 0.3)	2.2 (16.4664, 0.6)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Approx. 5 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Pressure sensor output value as of 5 seconds ago – Current pressure sensor output value	≤ Value from Map

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DM:DTC P1451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONT. SYS.

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

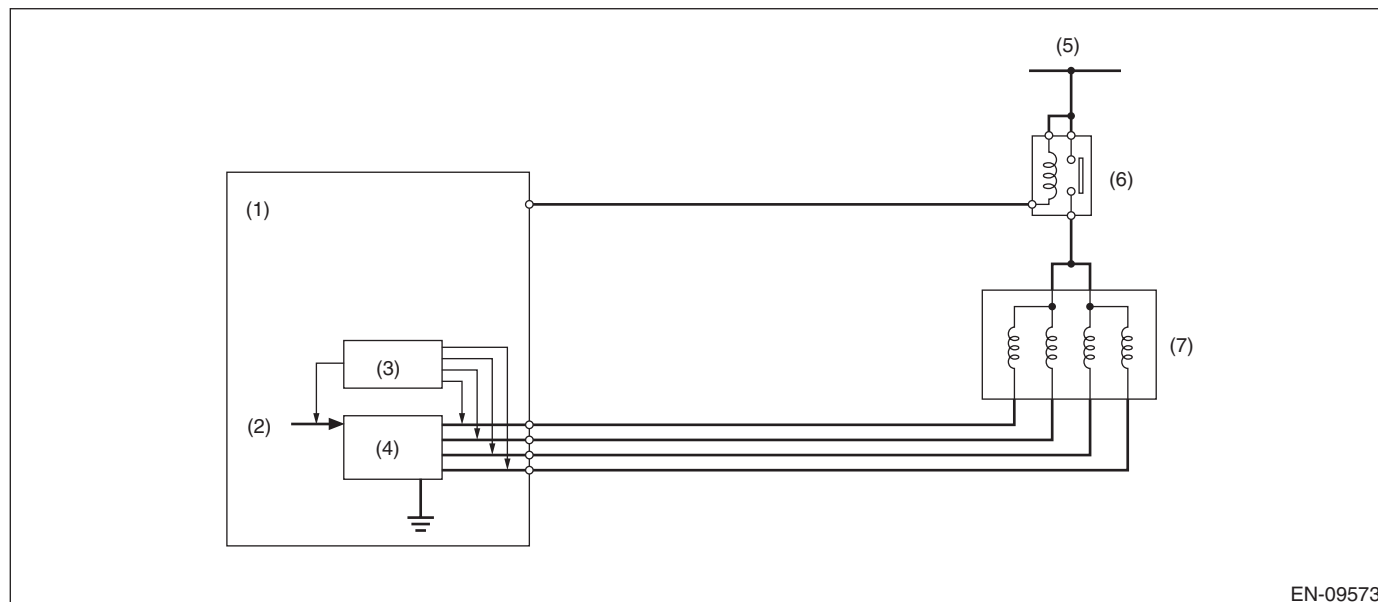
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0455. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-146, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DN:DTC P1492 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

- Detects open or short circuit of EGR.
- Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-09573

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| (1) Engine control module (ECM) | (3) Detecting circuit | (5) Battery voltage |
| (2) Computer unit (CPU) | (4) Switch circuit | (6) Main relay |

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 s
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis continuously during EGR operation.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal voltage level when ECM outputs OFF signal or Terminal voltage level when EGR operates	Low level

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal voltage level when ECM outputs OFF signal Terminal voltage level when EGR operates	High level

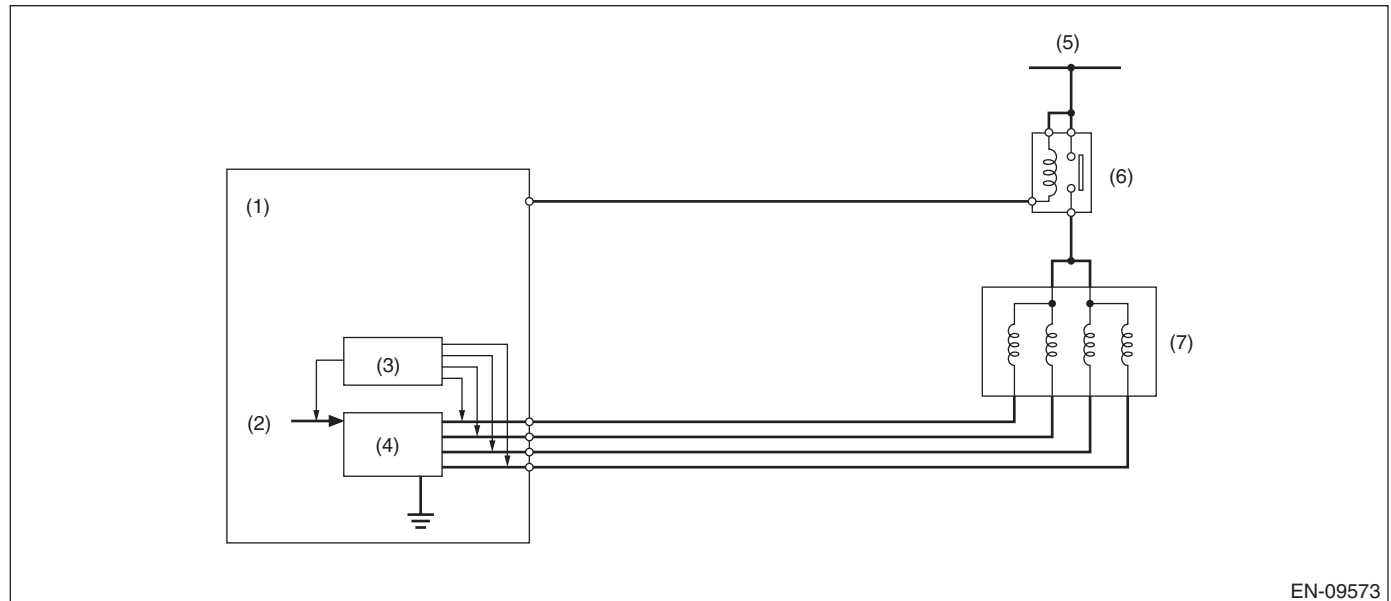
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 256 ms

DO:DTC P1493 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

- Detects open or short circuit of EGR.
- Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-09573

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| (1) Engine control module (ECM) | (3) Detecting circuit | (5) Battery voltage |
| (2) Computer unit (CPU) | (4) Switch circuit | (6) Main relay |

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 s
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal voltage level when ECM outputs ON signal or Terminal voltage level when EGR operates	High level High level

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal voltage level when ECM outputs ON signal Terminal voltage level when EGR operates	Low level Low level

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 256 ms

DP:DTC P1494 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1492. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-195, DTC P1492 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DQ:DTC P1495 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1493. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-197, DTC P1493 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DR:DTC P1496 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1492. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-195, DTC P1492 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DS:DTC P1497 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #3 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1493. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-197, DTC P1493 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DT:DTC P1498 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1492. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-195, DTC P1492 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (LOW INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DU:DTC P1499 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #4 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P1493. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-197, DTC P1493 EGR SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL #1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (HIGH INPUT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DV:DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of tumble generator valve motor function.

Judge open fixing malfunction when the opening degree is large even after finishing the tumble generator valve closing driving.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening switch	= High
Tumble generator valve "close" signal output time	≥ 1600 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4600 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening switch	= Low
Tumble generator valve "close" signal output time	≥ 1600 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1600 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DW:DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of tumble generator valve motor function.

Judge open fixing malfunction when the opening degree is large even after finishing the tumble generator valve closing driving.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening switch	= High
Tumble generator valve "close" signal output time	≥ 1600 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4600 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening switch	= Low
Tumble generator valve "close" signal output time	≥ 1600 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1600 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DX:DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of tumble generator valve motor function.

Judge close fixing malfunction when the opening degree is small even after finishing the tumble generator valve open driving.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening switch	= Low
Tumble generator valve "open" signal output time	≥ 1600 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4600 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening switch	= High
Tumble generator valve "open" signal output time	≥ 1600 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1600 ms

**DY:DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED
(BANK 2)****1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the malfunction of tumble generator valve motor function.

Judge close fixing malfunction when the opening degree is small even after finishing the tumble generator valve open driving.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**• Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening switch	= Low
Tumble generator valve "open" signal output time	≥ 1600 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4600 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening switch	= High
Tumble generator valve "open" signal output time	≥ 1600 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1600 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

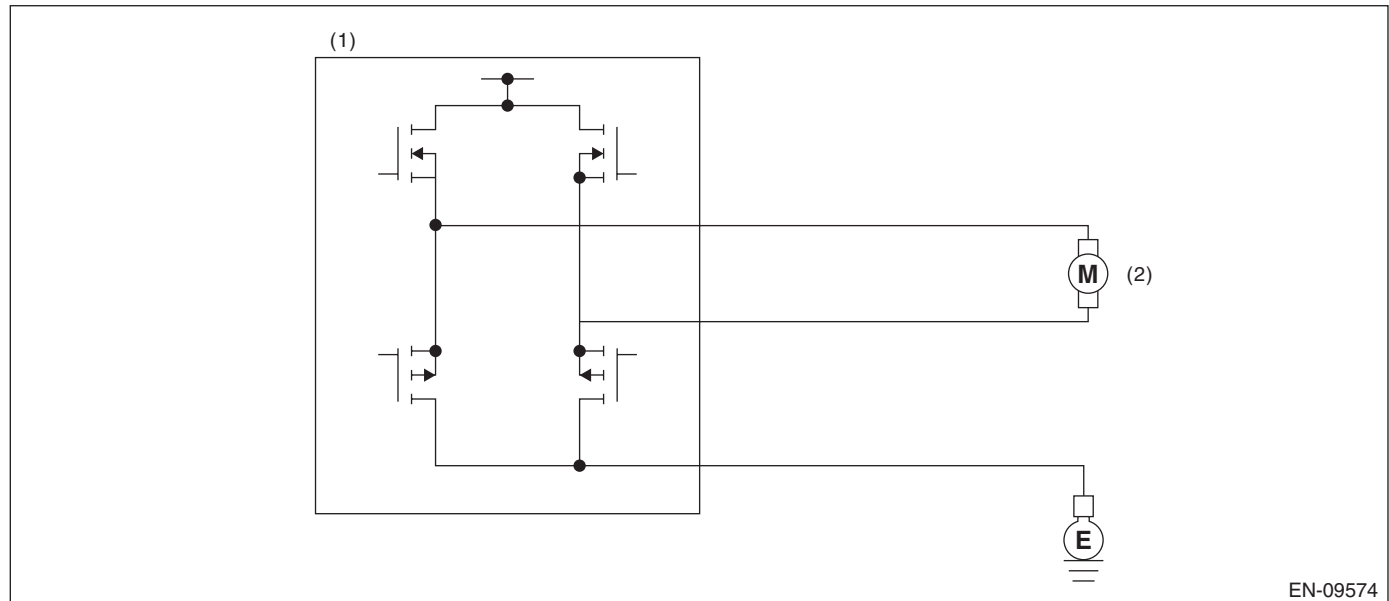
DZ:DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of tumble generator valve motor.

Judge as NG when the overcurrent signal is sent from IC after tumble generator valve driving IC diagnosis.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)

(2) Tumble generator valve

(3) Battery

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

At the main IC, check the sent signal at each timing which occurs just before the tumble generator valve output is set to ON → OFF, and judge open NG when the open NG signal is sent $96 \text{ ms} \times 10 \text{ time(s)}$ in a row.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Overcurrent NG signal input	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: $96 \text{ ms} \times 10 \text{ time(s)}$

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the OK signal is sent.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Overcurrent NG signal input	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

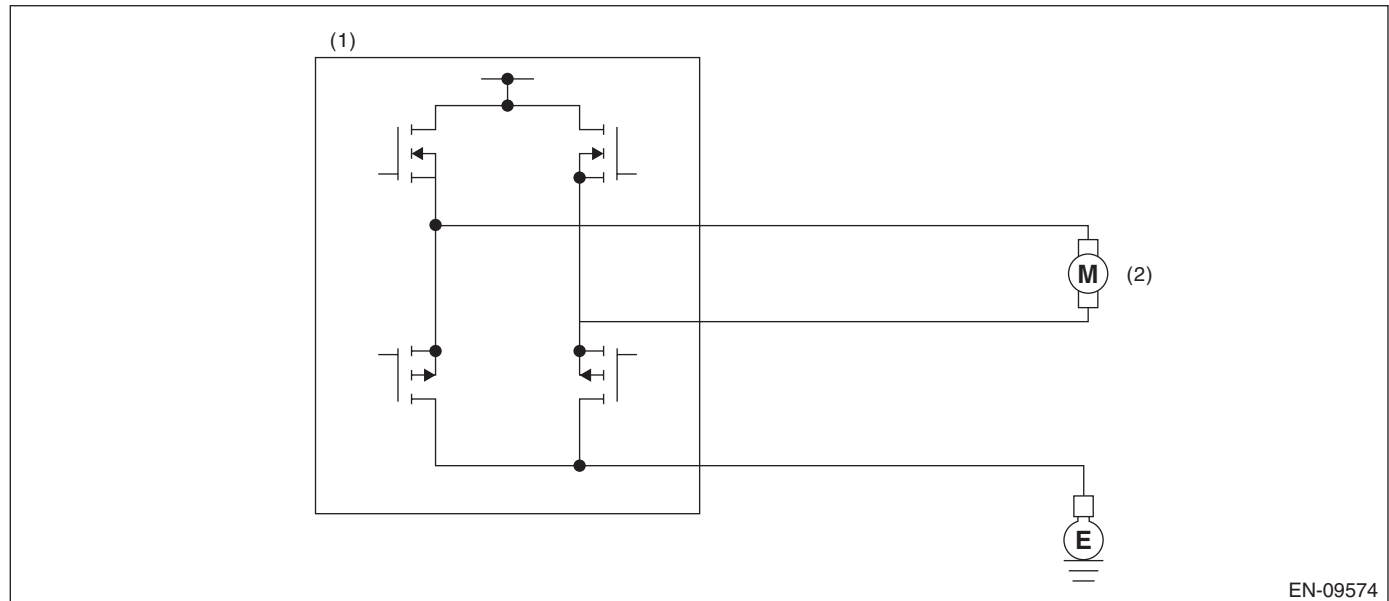
EA:DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of tumble generator valve motor.

Judge as NG when the overcurrent signal is sent from IC after tumble generator valve driving IC diagnosis.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)

(2) Tumble generator valve

(3) Battery

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 10.9 \text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

At the main IC, check the sent signal at each timing which occurs just before the tumble generator valve output is set to ON → OFF, and judge open NG when the open NG signal is sent $96 \text{ ms} \times 10 \text{ time(s)}$ in a row.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Overcurrent NG signal input	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: $96 \text{ ms} \times 10 \text{ time(s)}$

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the OK signal is sent.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Overcurrent NG signal input	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

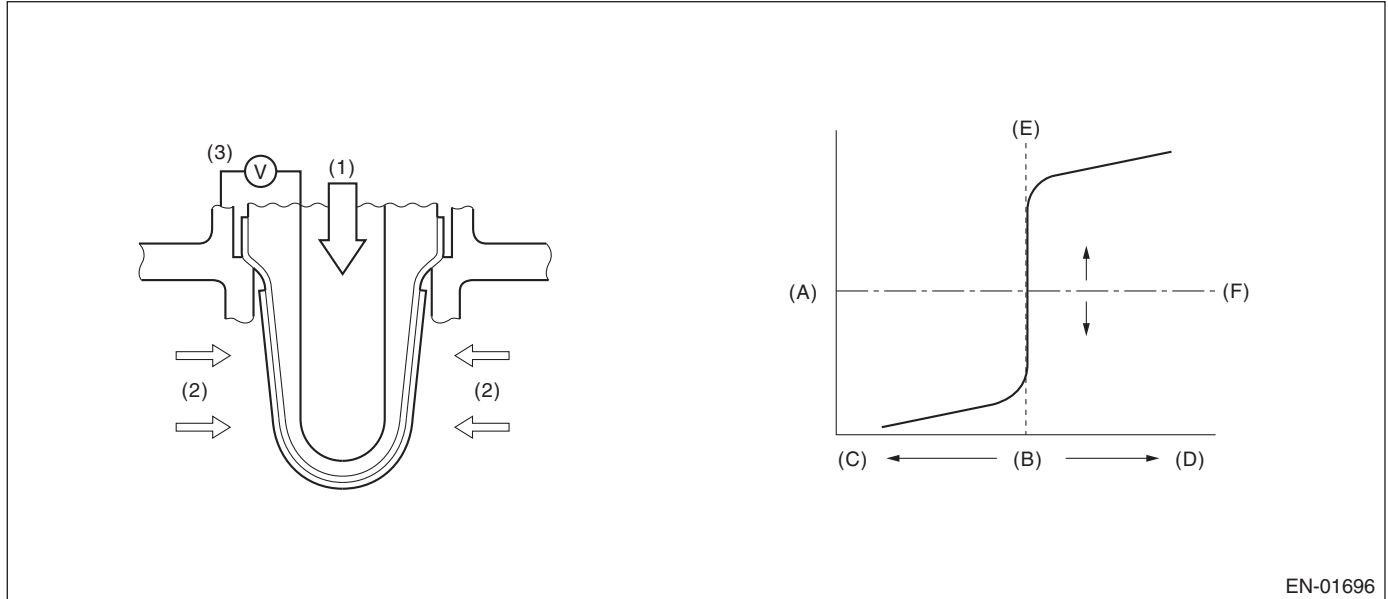
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EB:DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of fuel system from the size of the sub feedback learning value.
Control the sub feedback learning and judge as NG when the learning value is in the lean zone.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01696

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (A) Electromotive force | (B) Air fuel ratio | (C) Rich |
| (D) Lean | (E) Theoretical air fuel ratio | (F) Comparative voltage |
| (1) Atmosphere | (2) Exhaust gas | (3) Electromotive force |

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Conditions for carrying out the sub feedback learning	Complete
Continuous time when all conditions are established.	≥ 1 s

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously when the vehicle is idling or running at a constant speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sub feedback learning value	< -0.042 (AT model except for PZEV) < -0.039 (MT model except for PZEV) < -0.035 (PZEV AT model) < -0.035 (PZEV MT model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 s × 1 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sub feedback learning value	≥ -0.042 + 0 (AT model except for PZEV) ≥ -0.039 + 0 (MT model except for PZEV) ≥ -0.035 + 0 (PZEV AT model) ≥ -0.035 + 0 (PZEV MT model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 s

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

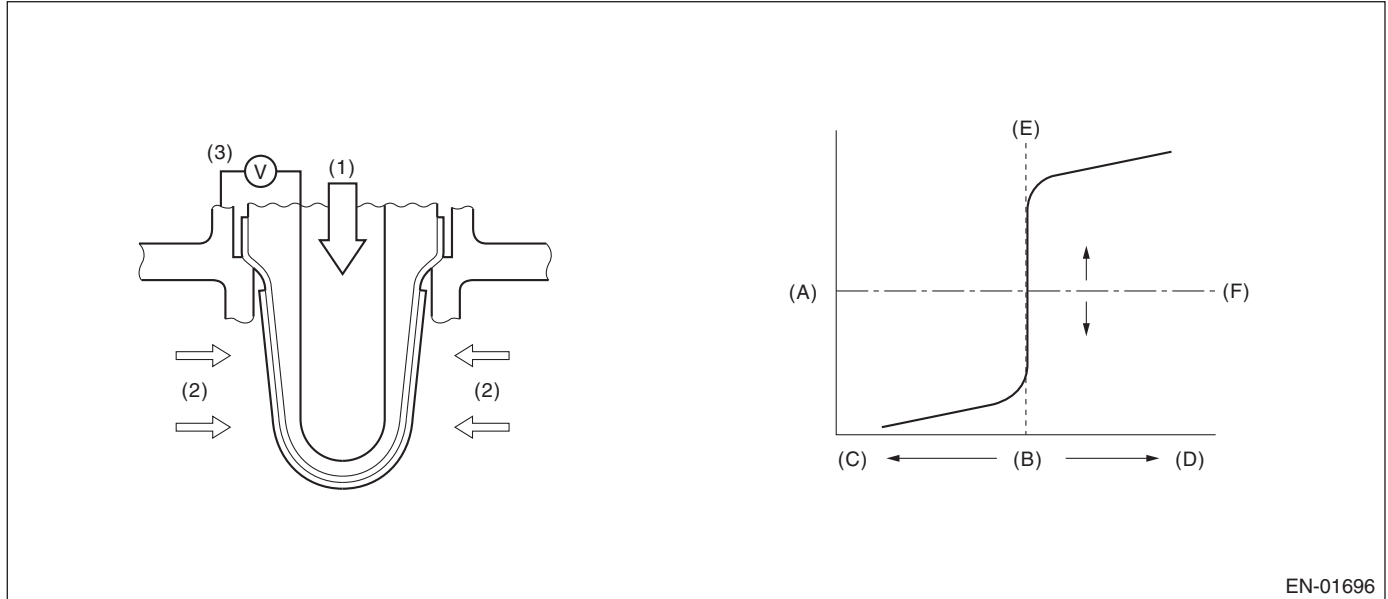
EC:DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of fuel system from the size of the sub feedback learning value.

Sub feedback learning is being performed. When the learning value goes to the rich side, judge as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01696

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Rich

(D) Lean

(E) Theoretical air fuel ratio

(F) Comparative voltage

(1) Atmosphere

(2) Exhaust gas

(3) Electromotive force

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Conditions for carrying out the sub feedback learning	Complete
Continuous time when all conditions are established.	≥ 1 s

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously when the vehicle is idling or running at a constant speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sub feedback learning value	≥ 0.026 (AT model except for PZEV) ≥ 0.023 (MT model except for PZEV) ≥ 0.024 (PZEV AT model) ≥ 0.023 (PZEV MT model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 s × 1 time(s)

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sub feedback learning value	$< 0.026 + 0$ (AT model except for PZEV) $< 0.023 + 0$ (MT model except for PZEV) $< 0.024 + 0$ (PZEV AT model) $< 0.023 + 0$ (PZEV MT model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 s

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

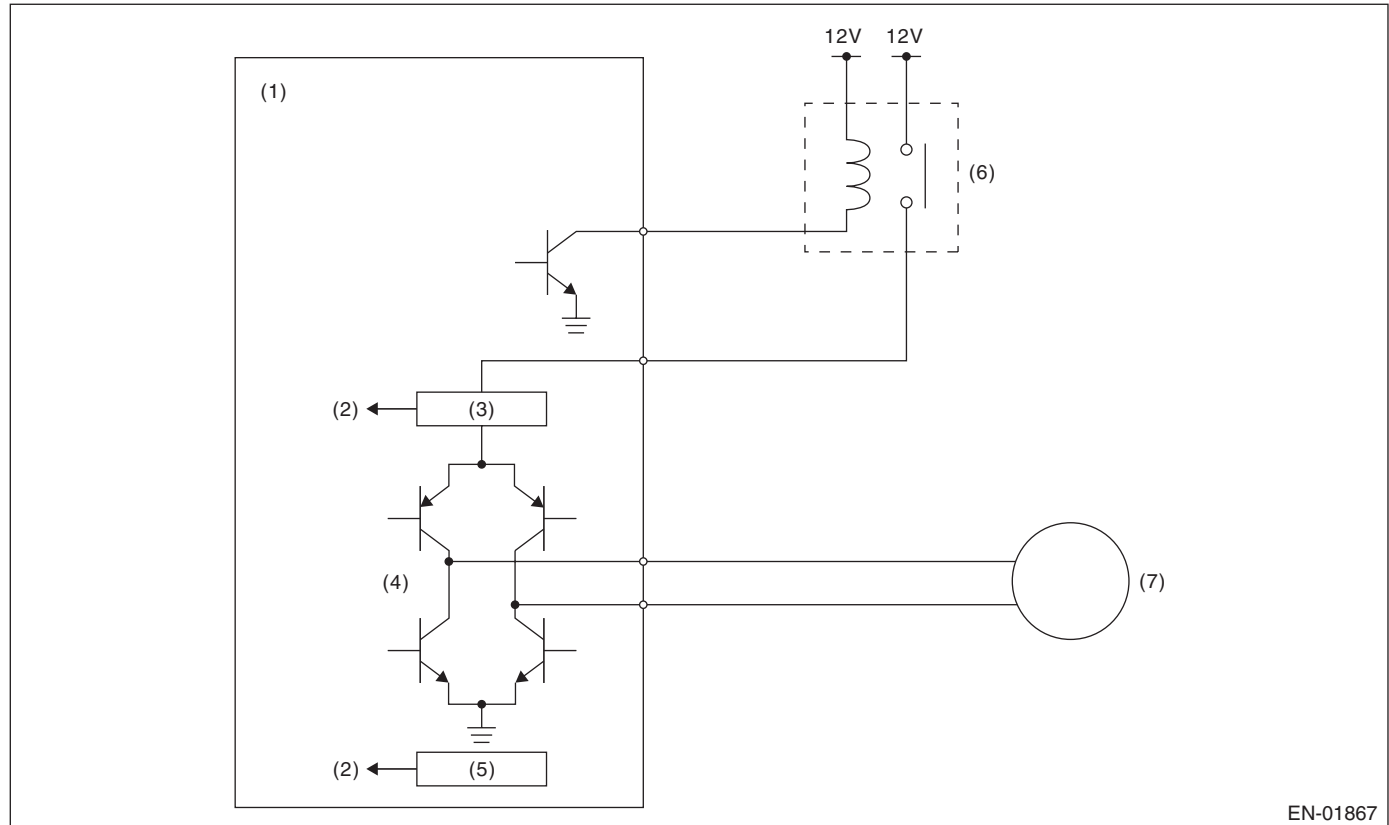
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

ED:DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the motor current becomes large or drive circuit is heated.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01867

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| (1) Engine control module (ECM) | (4) Drive circuit | (6) Electronic throttle control relay |
| (2) Detecting circuit | (5) Temperature detection circuit | (7) Motor |
| (3) Overcurrent detection circuit | | |

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Under control of electronic throttle control	ON
CPU communication line sub → main normal judgment	Normal

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Motor current or Drive circuit inner temperature	> 8 A > 175°C (347°F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 512 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Motor current Drive circuit inner temperature	≤ 8 A ≤ 175°C (347°F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

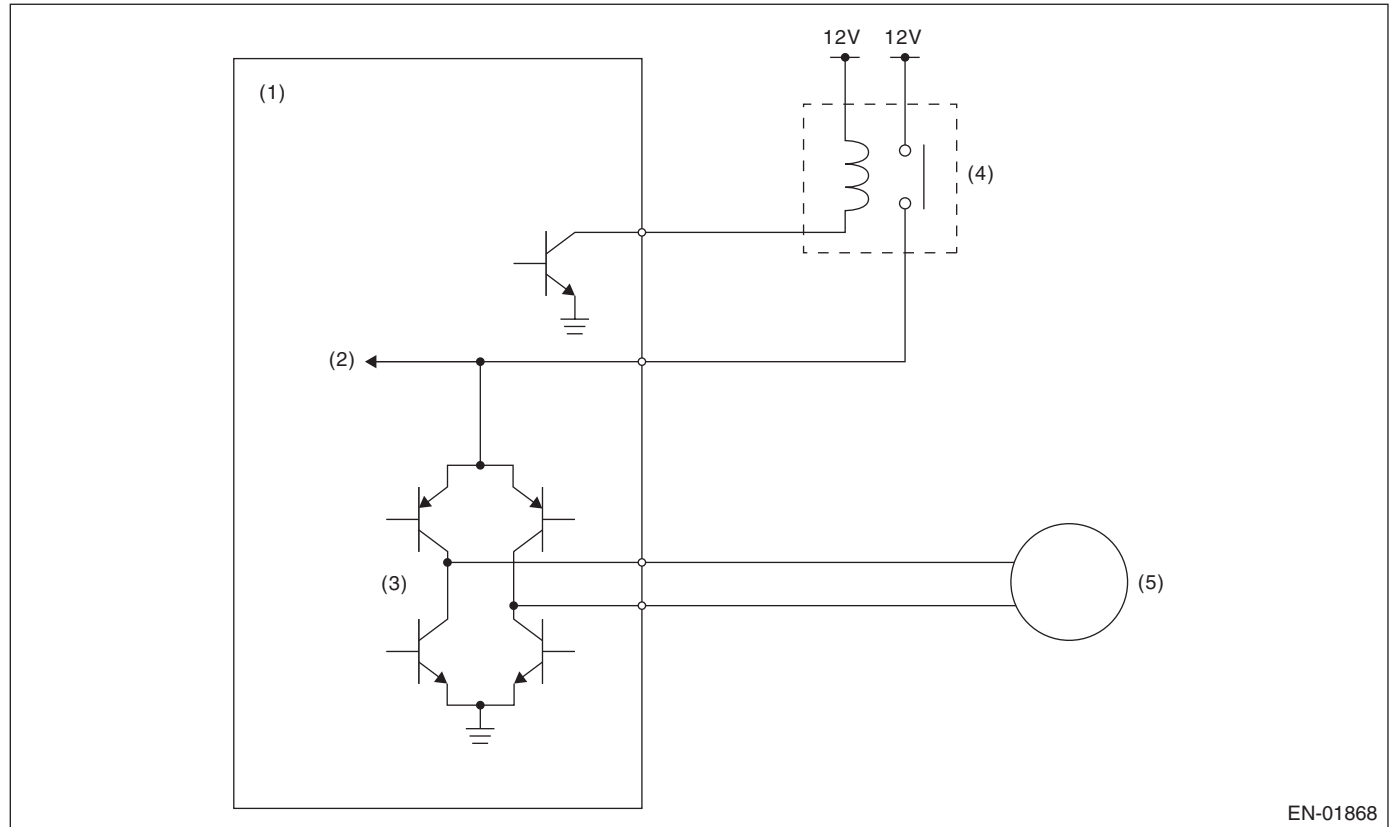
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EE:DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the electronic throttle control power is not supplied even when ECM sets the electronic throttle control relay to ON.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01868

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| (1) Engine control module (ECM) | (3) Drive circuit | (5) Motor |
| (2) Voltage detection circuit | (4) Electronic throttle control relay | |

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 11\text{ V}$
Electronic throttle control relay output	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Motor power voltage	$\leq 5 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 352 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Motor power voltage	$> 5 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

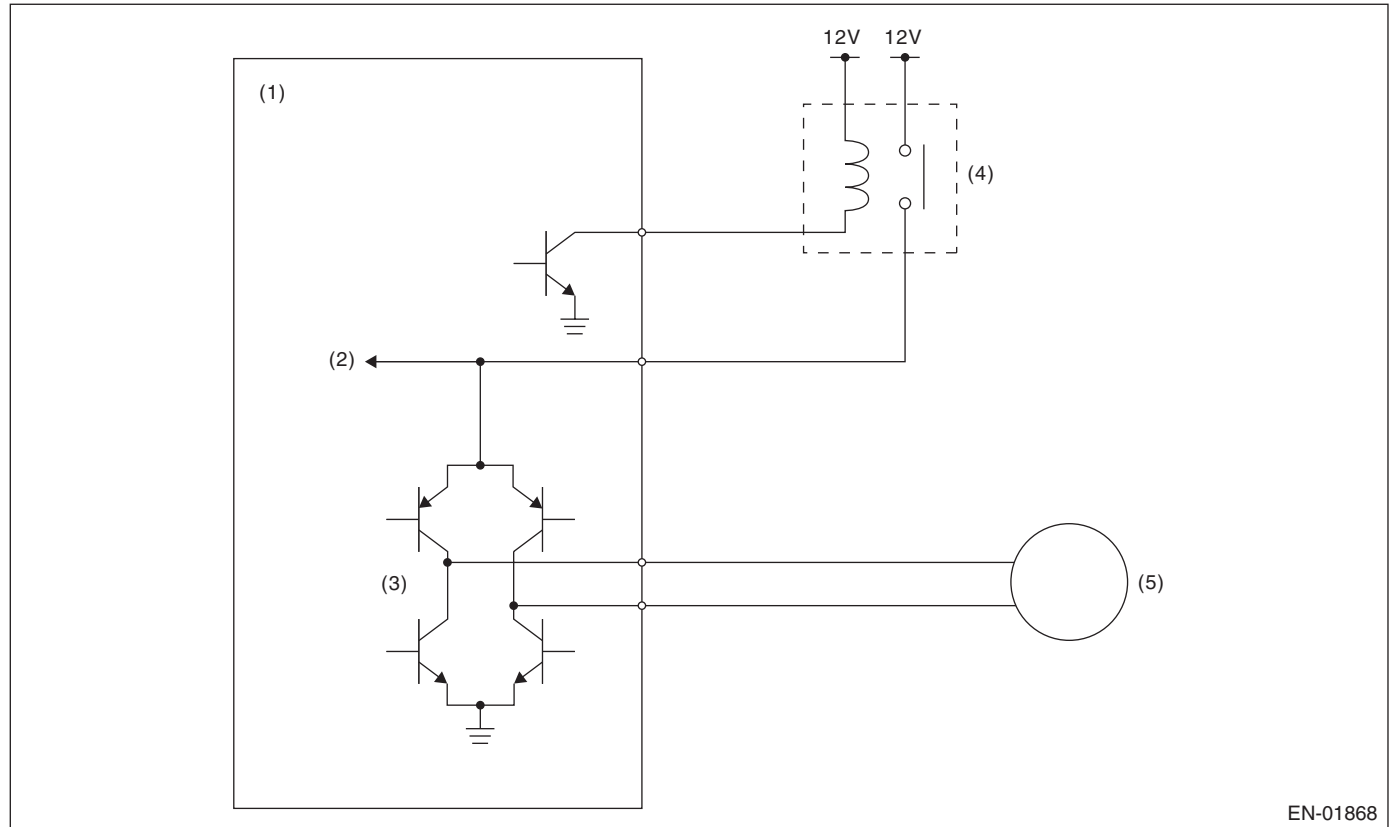
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EF:DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the electronic throttle control power is supplied even when ECM sets the electronic throttle control relay to OFF.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-01868

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| (1) Engine control module (ECM) | (3) Drive circuit | (5) Motor |
| (2) Voltage detection circuit | (4) Electronic throttle control relay | |

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	$\geq 6\text{ V}$
Electronic throttle control relay output	OFF

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

- When ignition switch ON → OFF
- Ignition switch OFF → ON (Only after clearing memory)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Motor power voltage	$\geq 5 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 600 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Motor power voltage	$< 5 \text{ V}$

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 400 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

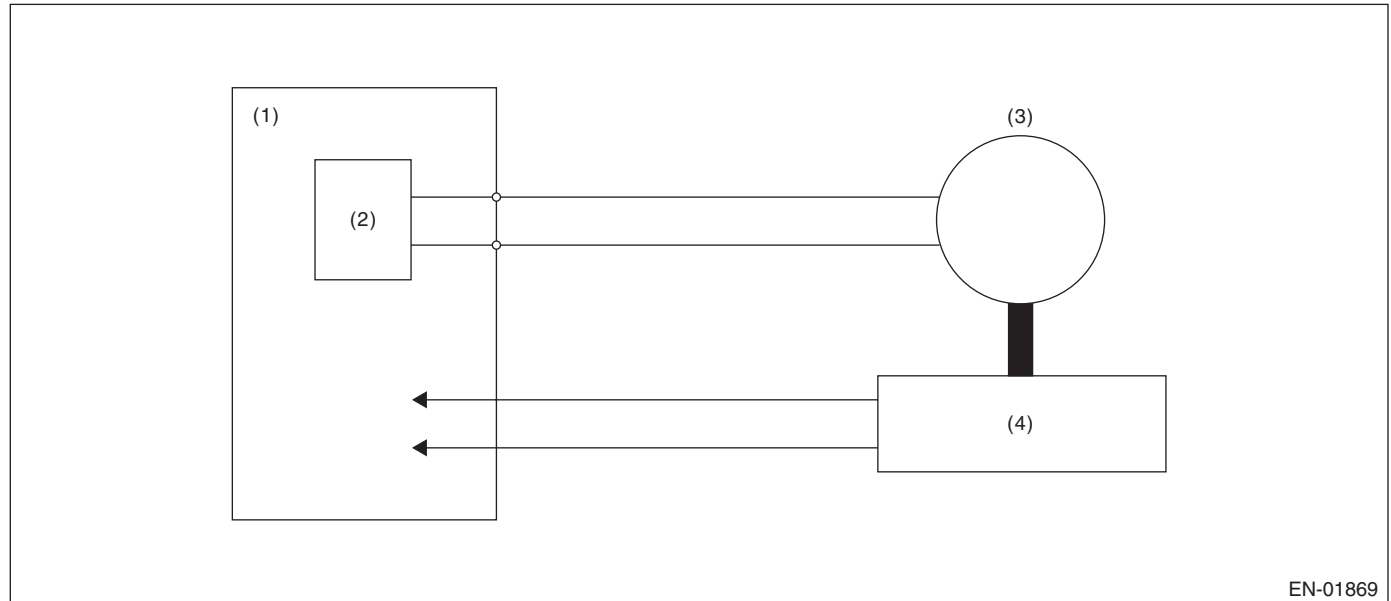
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EG:DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR “A” MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when full close point learning cannot conducted or abnormal value is detected.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)

(3) Motor

(4) Throttle position sensor

(2) Drive circuit

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON → OFF
Ignition switch (only after clear memory)	OFF → ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis at full closed point learning.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Throttle sensor opening angle at full close point learning	< 9.975 ° or > 20.025 °
or Throttle opening angle when the ignition switch is ON – Throttle minimum stop position	< 1.162 °

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 8 ms — 80 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Throttle sensor opening angle at full close point learning	≥ 9.975 ° and ≤ 20.025 °
Throttle opening angle when the ignition switch is ON – Throttle minimum stop position	≥ 1.162 °

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 8 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

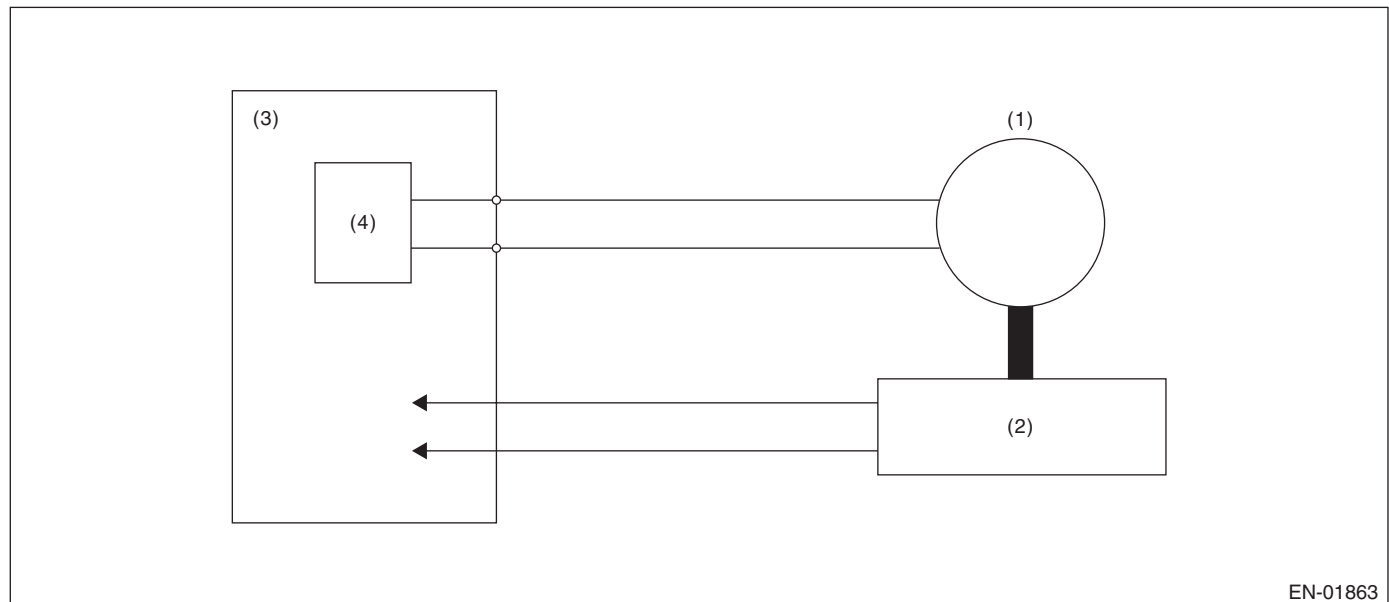
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EH:DTC P2119 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL THROTTLE BODY RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the target opening angle and actual opening angle is mismatched or the current to motor is the specified duty or more for specified time continuously.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- (1) Motor (3) Engine control module (ECM) (4) Drive circuit
(2) Throttle position sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Normal operation of electronic throttle control	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously when the electronic throttle control is operating.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Difference between target opening angle and actual opening angle	Within OK range of Details of Judgment value
Output duty to drive circuit	< 95 %

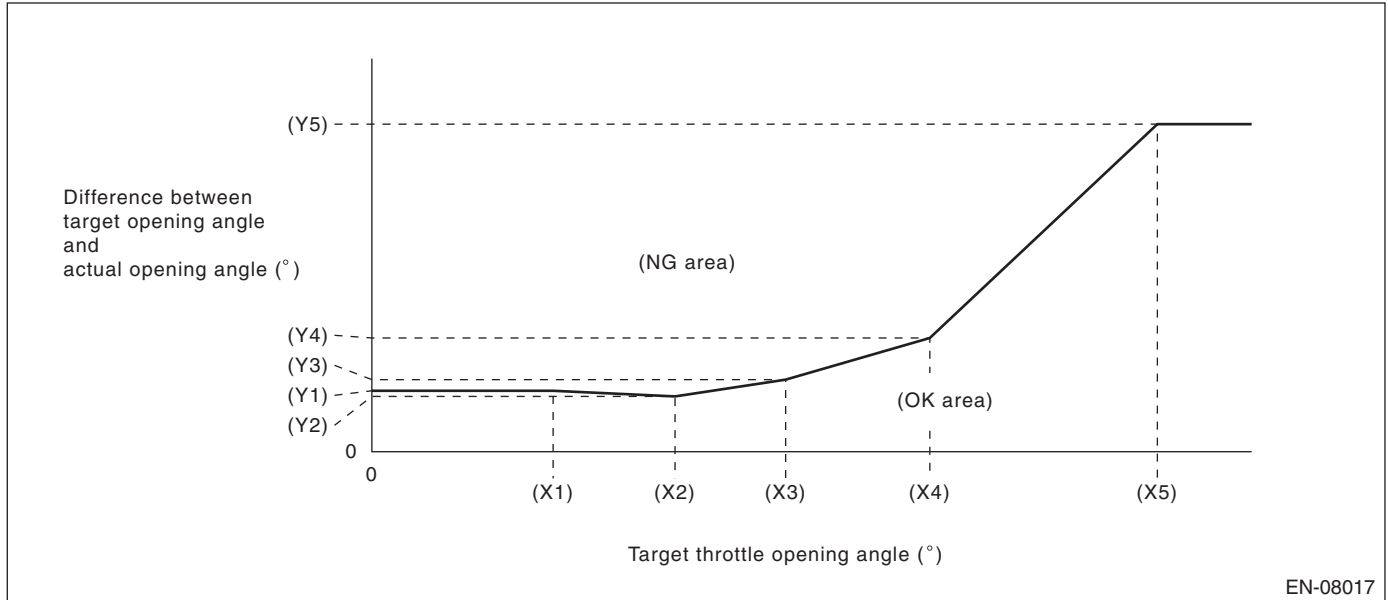
Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- Difference between target opening angle and actual opening angle:
 - NG judgment: See **Details of Judgment time**
 - OK judgment: 2000 ms
- Output duty to driving circuit: 2000 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

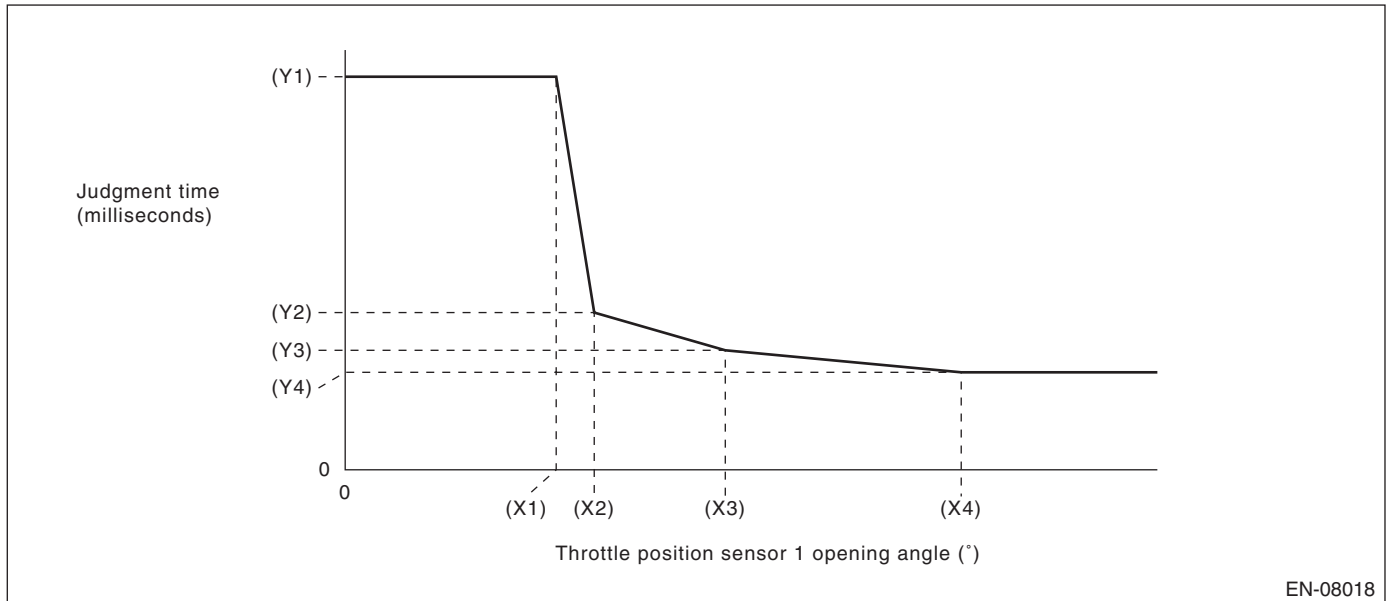
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Details of Judgment Value



(X1) 6.915 °	(X2) 11.565 °	(X3) 15.785 °
(X4) 21.285 °	(X5) 29.965 °	
(Y1) 4.65 °	(Y2) 4.22 °	(Y3) 5.5 °
(Y4) 8.68 °	(Y5) 25 °	

Details of Judgment time



(X1) 8.049999237 °	(X2) 9.5 °	(X3) 14.5 °
(X4) 23.5 °		
(Y1) 1000 ms	(Y2) 400 ms	(Y3) 304 ms
(Y4) 248 ms		

NOTE:

Judgment time when actual opening angle ≤ target opening angle is always 1000 milliseconds.

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

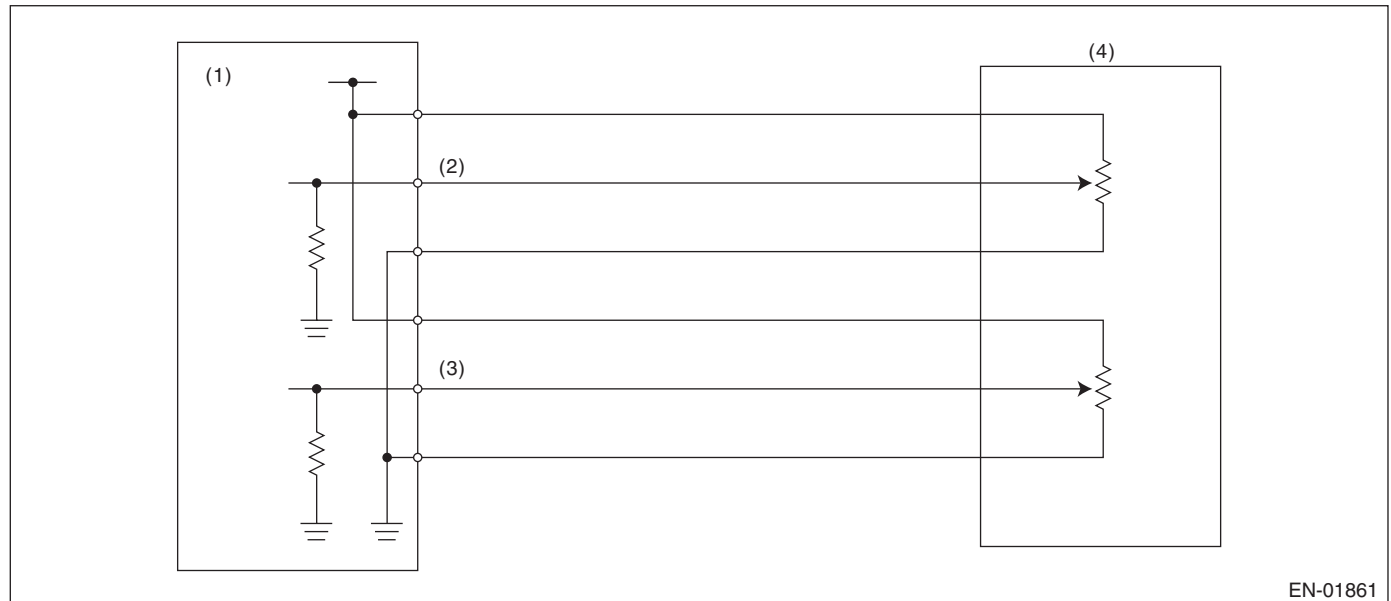
EI: DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 1.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- (1) Engine control module (ECM) (3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal (4) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal
- (2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq 6\text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	< 0.298 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	$\geq$ 0.298 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

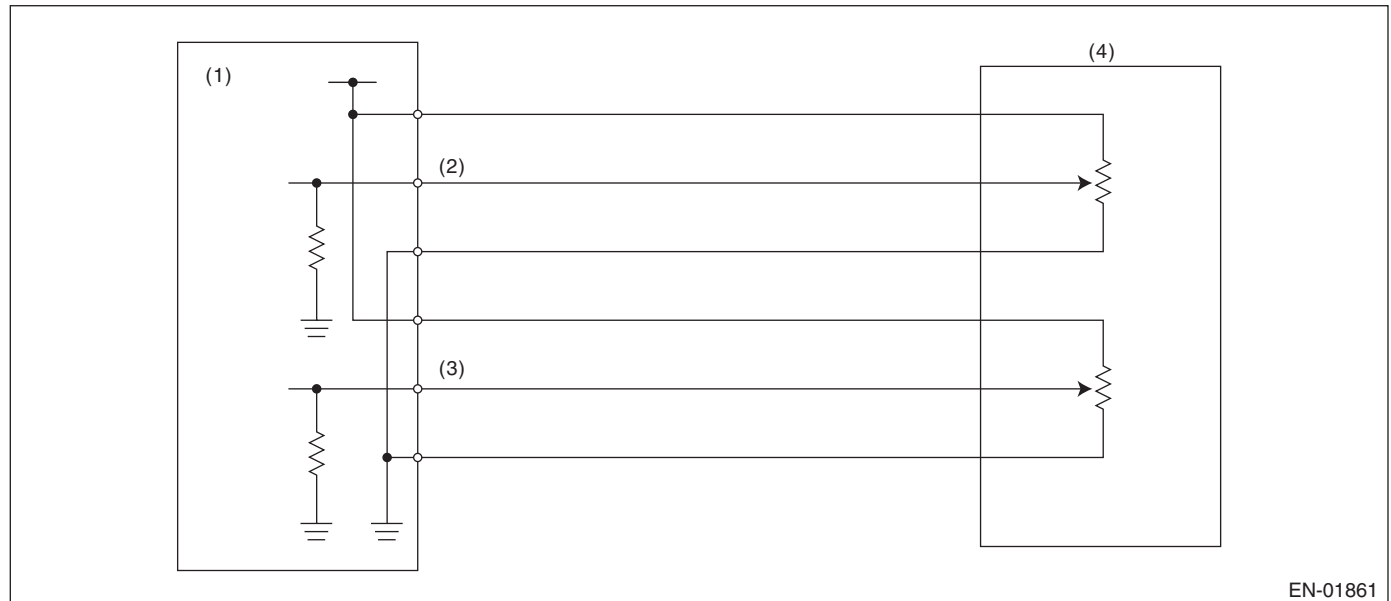
EJ:DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 1.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)

(3) Accelerator pedal position sensor
2 signal

(4) Accelerator pedal position sensor

(2) Accelerator pedal position sensor
1 signal

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq 6\text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	≥ 4.737 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 32 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	< 4.737 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 32 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

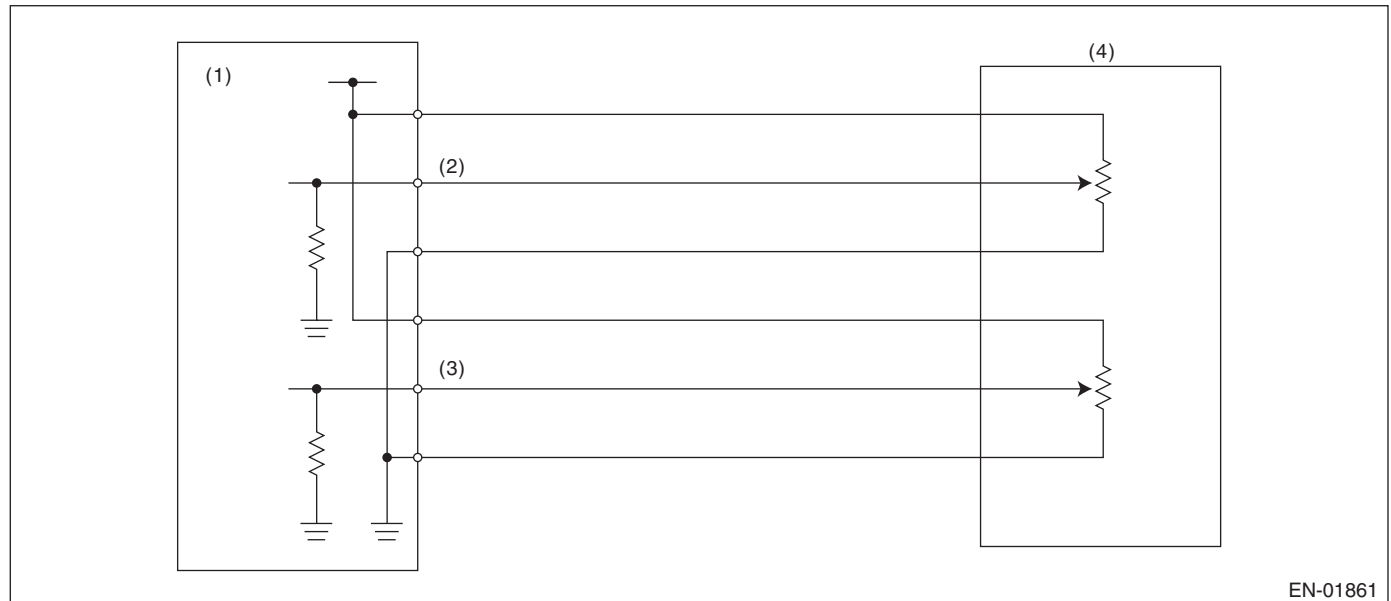
EK:DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 2.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- (1) Engine control module (ECM) (3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal (4) Accelerator pedal position sensor
- (2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq 6 \text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	< 0.298 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	$\geq$ 0.298 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

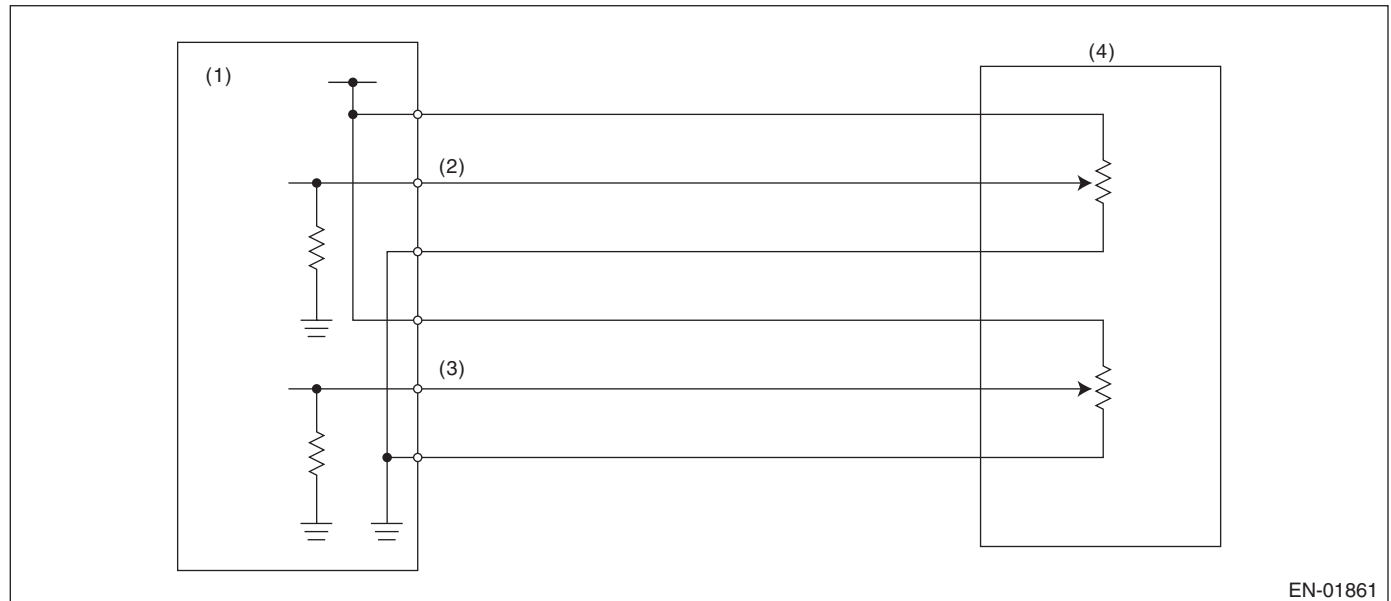
EL:DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 2.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- (1) Engine control module (ECM) (3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal (4) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal
- (2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq 6 \text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	≥ 4.737 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	< 4.737 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

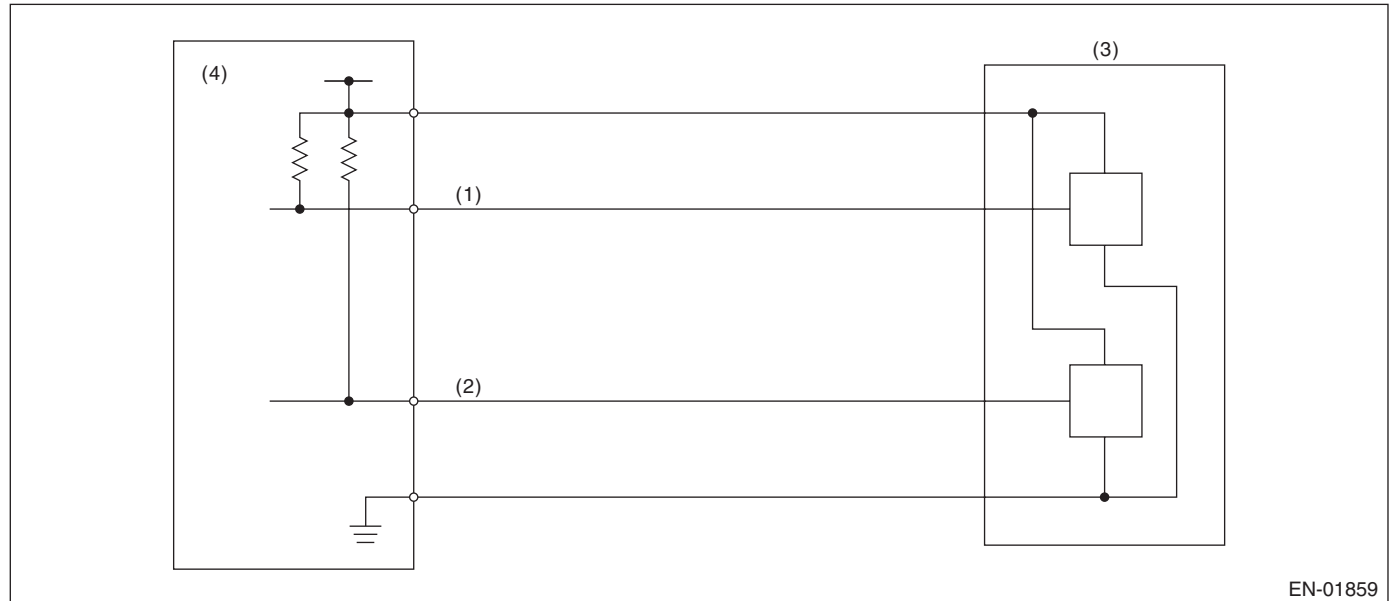
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EM:DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLT-AGE CORRELATION

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the signal level of throttle position sensor 1 is different from the throttle position sensor 2.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal

(3) Throttle position sensor

(4) Engine control module (ECM)

(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq 6 \text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

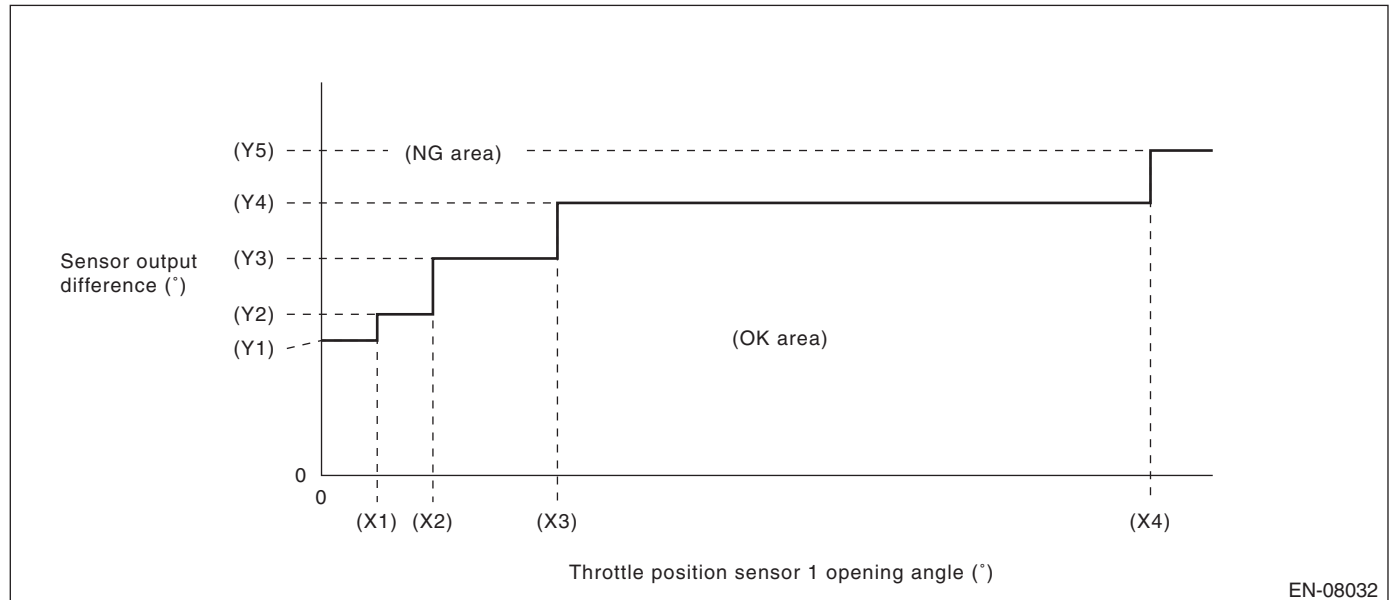
• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal difference between two sensors	Within the NG range of Details of Judgment Value

Details of Judgment Value



(X1) 2.125 °	(X2) 4.25 °	(X3) 9 °
(X4) 31.625 °		
(Y1) 4.736 °	(Y2) 5.736 °	(Y3) 7.861 °
(Y4) 9.986 °	(Y5) 11.986 °	

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 212 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal difference between two sensors	Within the OK range of Details of Judgment Value

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

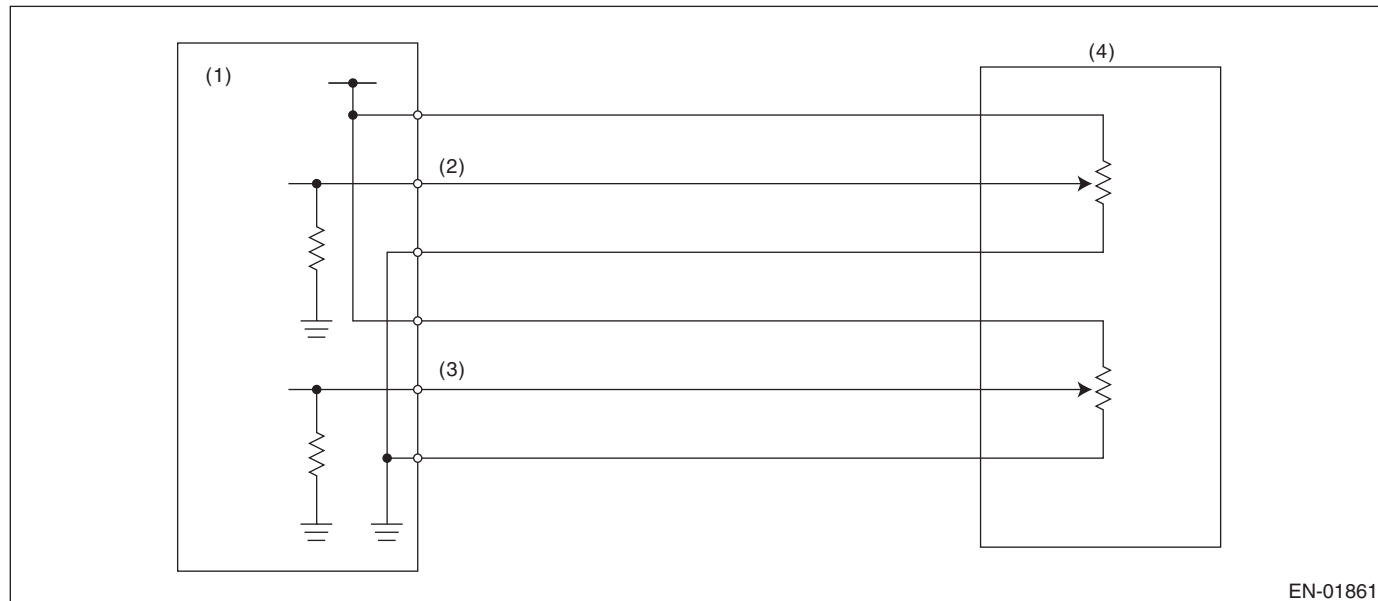
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EN:DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D”/“E” VOLT-AGE CORRELATION

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the signal level of throttle position sensor 1 is different from the throttle position sensor 2.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- (1) Engine control module (ECM) (3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal (4) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal
- (2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq 6\text{ V}$

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

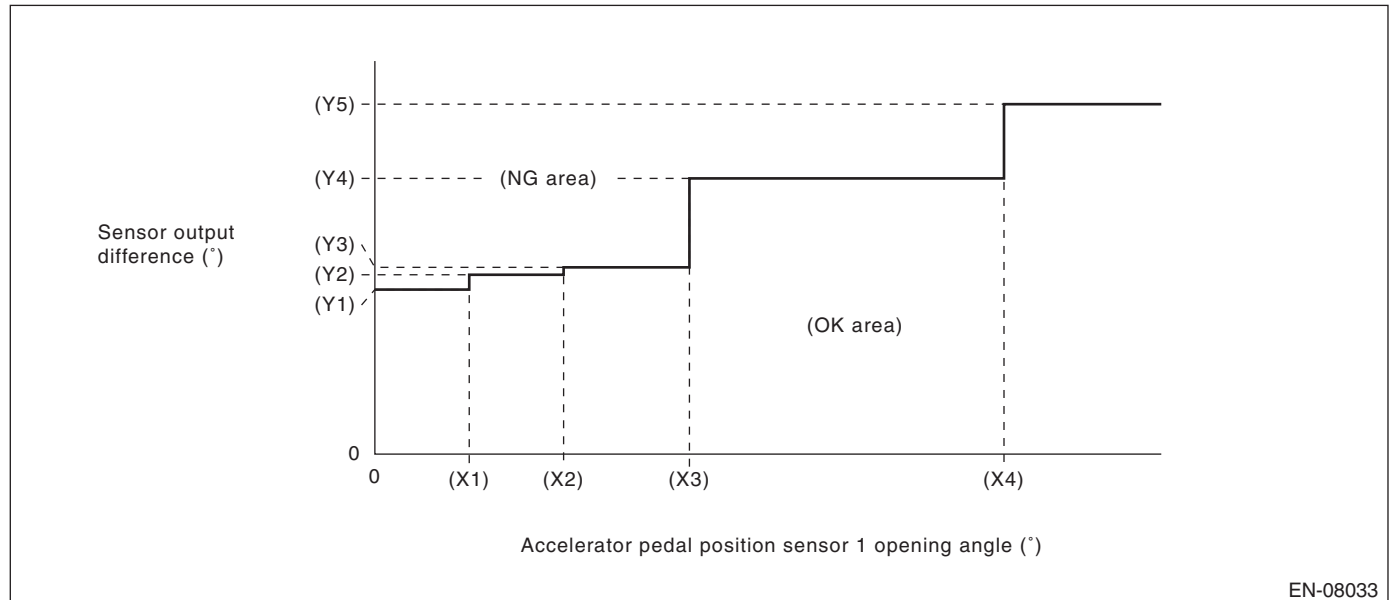
• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal difference between two sensors	Within the NG range of Details of Judgment Value

Details of Judgment Value



(X1) 0.6 °	(X2) 1.2 °	(X3) 2 °
(X4) 4 °		
(Y1) 1.465 °	(Y2) 1.597 °	(Y3) 1.663 °
(Y4) 2.455 °	(Y5) 3.116 °	

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 116 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal difference between two sensors	Within the OK range of Details of Judgment Value

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 116 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EO:DTC P2195 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK LEAN (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect that λ value remains low.

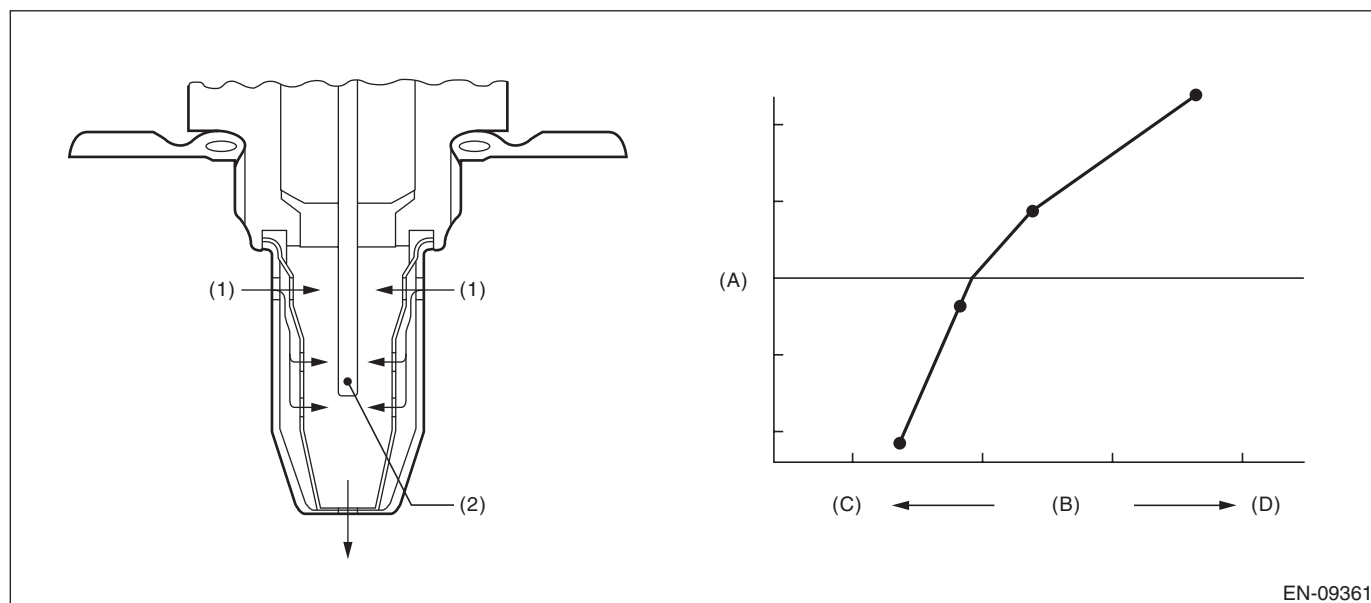
Judge as NG when lambda value is abnormal in accordance with λ value of front oxygen (A/F) sensor and running conditions such as vehicle speed, amount of intake air, engine coolant temperature, sub feedback control, etc.

λ value = Actual air fuel ratio/Theoretical air fuel ratio

$\lambda > 1$: Lean

$\lambda < 1$: Rich

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



EN-09361

(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Lean

(D) Rich

(1) Exhaust gas

(2) ZrO₂

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Time needed for all secondary parameters to be in enable conditions	≥ 4096 ms
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Rear oxygen sensor sub feedback	Execution
Rear oxygen sensor output voltage – Feedback target voltage	-0.2 V — 0.1 V
or rear oxygen sensor sub feedback compensation coefficient	On Min.
or rear oxygen sensor sub feedback compensation coefficient	On Max.
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 0 ms
Engine coolant temperature	≥ -40 °C (-40 °F)
Vehicle speed	≥ 20 km/h (12.4 MPH)
Amount of intake air	≥ 6 g/s (0.21 oz/s)
Load change at 180°CA	< 255 g/rev (8.99 oz/rev)
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	0Ω — 87Ω
Learning value of evaporation gas density	< 1
Total time of operating canister purge	≥ 0 s
Targeted lambda value load compensation coefficient	-1 — 1.000

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis continuously at a constant speed of 20 km/h (12.4 MPH) or more after 0 ms have passed since the engine started.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
λ value	< 0.85

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
λ value	≥ 0.85

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EP:DTC P2196 O2 SENSOR SIGNAL BIASED/STUCK RICH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect that λ value remains high.

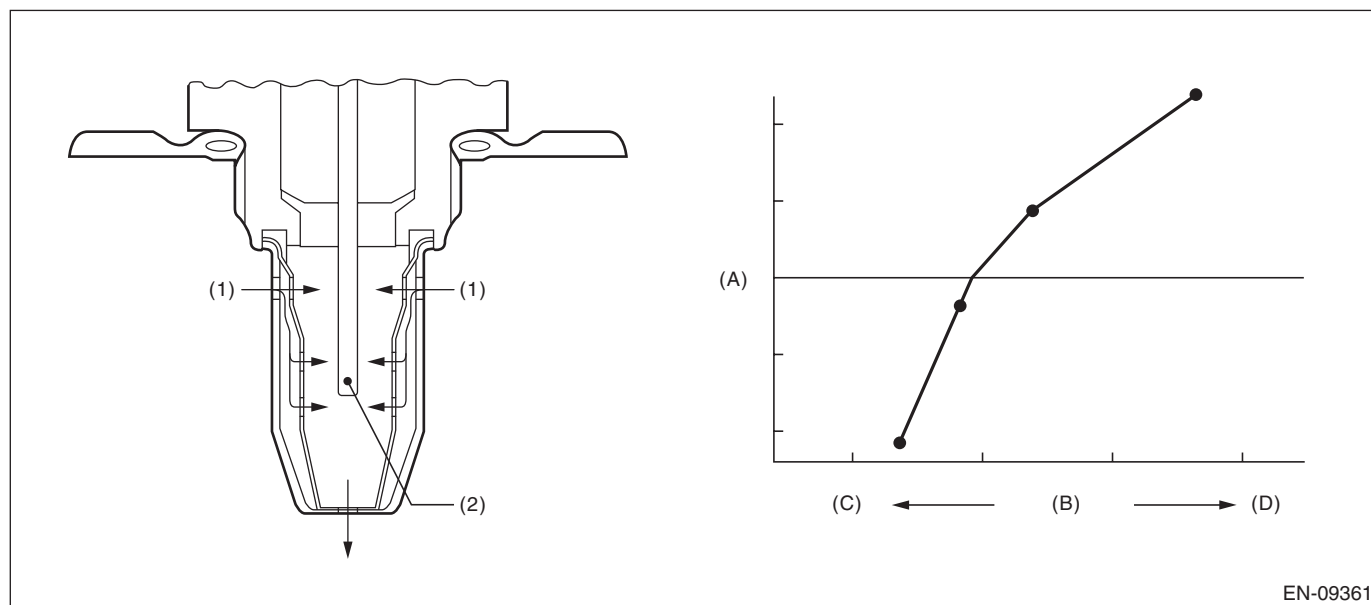
Judge as NG when lambda value is abnormal in accordance with λ value of front oxygen (A/F) sensor and running conditions such as vehicle speed, amount of intake air, engine coolant temperature, sub feedback control, etc.

λ value = Actual air fuel ratio/Theoretical air fuel ratio

$\lambda > 1$: Lean

$\lambda < 1$: Rich

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force

(B) Air fuel ratio

(C) Lean

(D) Rich

(1) Exhaust gas

(2) ZrO₂

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Time needed for all secondary parameters to be in enable conditions	≥ 4096 ms
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Rear oxygen sensor sub feedback	Execution
Rear oxygen sensor output voltage – Feedback target voltage	-0.2 V — 0.1 V
or rear oxygen sensor sub feedback compensation coefficient	On Min.
or rear oxygen sensor sub feedback compensation coefficient	On Max.
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 0 ms
Engine coolant temperature	≥ -40 °C (-40 °F)
Vehicle speed	≥ 20 km/h (12.4 MPH)
Amount of intake air	≥ 6 g/s (0.21 oz/s)
Load change at 180°CA	< 255 g/rev (8.99 oz/rev)
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	0Ω — 87Ω
Learning value of evaporation gas density	< 1
Total time of operating canister purge	≥ 0 s
Targeted lambda value load compensation coefficient	-1 — 1.000

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis continuously at a constant speed of 20 km/h (12.4 MPH) or more after 0 ms have passed since the engine started.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
λ value	> 1.15

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
λ value	≤ 1.15

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EQ:DTC P219A BANK 1 AIR-FUEL RATIO IMBALANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

This diagnostic monitor performs a functional check of the fuel system to determine an air-fuel ratio cylinder imbalance.

This diagnosis is composed of two monitors.

The outline of “monitor A1” is as follows. When an air-fuel ratio cylinder imbalance occurs, the primary oxygen sensor output signal will oscillate with increased amplitude. This monitor utilizes this behavior to make a diagnosis. The monitor integrates the difference between the amplification value and the mean value of the first oxygen sensor output signal and compares it to a threshold to make a judgment.

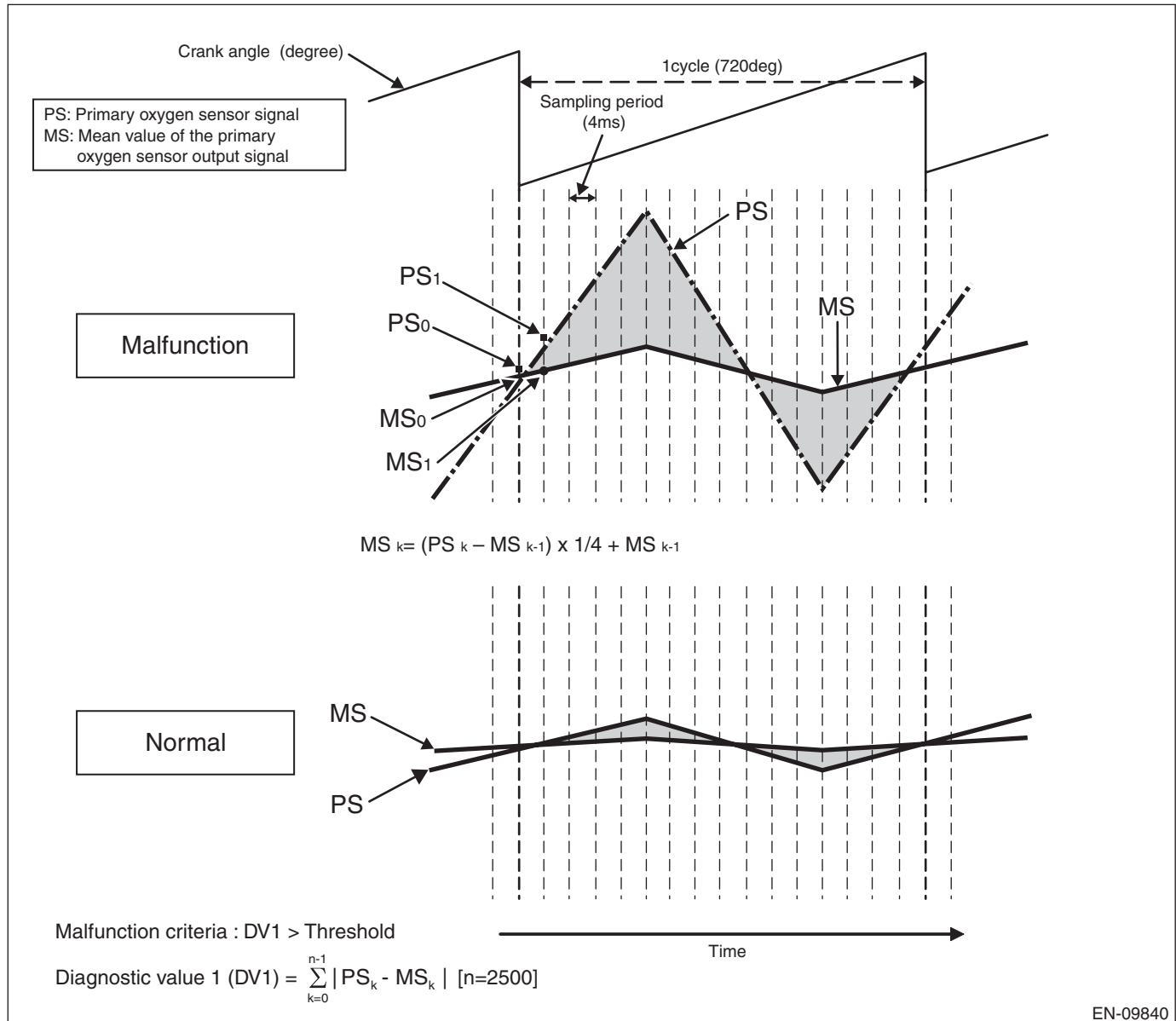
The outline of “monitor B1” is as follows. Similarly, when an imbalance occurs, the engine speed also fluctuates with increased amplitude. This monitor utilizes this behavior to make a diagnosis. For reference, it should be noted that this imbalance monitor method is actually similar to the current misfire diagnostic monitor, and the parameter “domg360” (units: degrees CA) is shared between the imbalance and misfire monitors. The imbalance monitor is performed during idle condition when the engine is warm. The monitor integrates the count of “domg360” which exceeds a threshold in 1000 revolution.

When both the “monitor A1” value and the “monitor B1” value exceed a predetermined threshold, this monitor determines a malfunction and stores a fault code.

Monitor A1

When there is an air-fuel ratio cylinder imbalance malfunction, the primary oxygen sensor output fluctuates widely compared with a normal sensor, as shown by the chain line in Figure 1 below. This monitor makes a diagnosis based on this phenomenon. Each primary oxygen sensor signal (PS) and mean value of the primary oxygen sensor signal (MS) is calculated from the primary oxygen sensor signal. The absolute values of $(PS - MS)$ are sampled every 4 ms as shown in the figure. Diagnostic value 1 (DV1) is obtained by integrating the absolute value of $(PS - MS)$ for 2500 times. A malfunction is determined when DV1 exceeds the threshold. The judgment values are determined experimentally.

Figure 1. Compare malfunctioned primary oxygen sensor output with a normal sensor



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

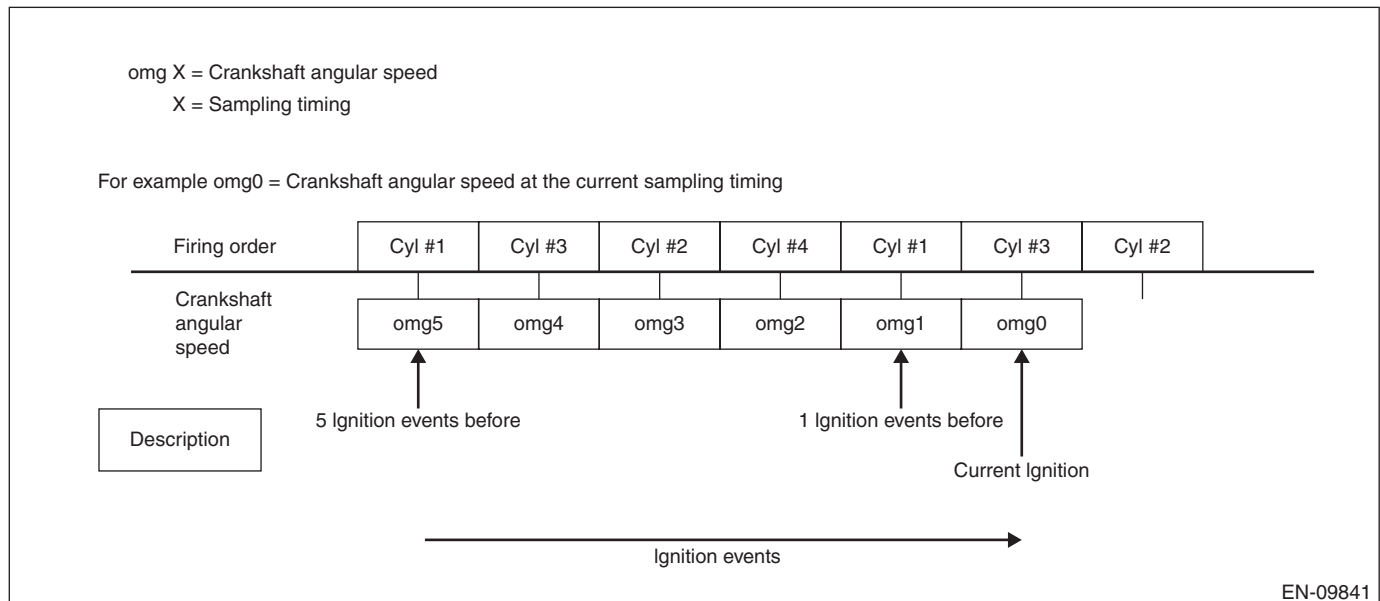
Monitor B1

Method used: Difference method of 360 degrees CA

Monitor value: $\text{domg360} = (\text{omg } 1 - \text{omg } 0) - (\text{omg } 3 - \text{omg } 2) = \text{angular speed}$

Each crankshaft angular speed is defined as Figure 2 below.

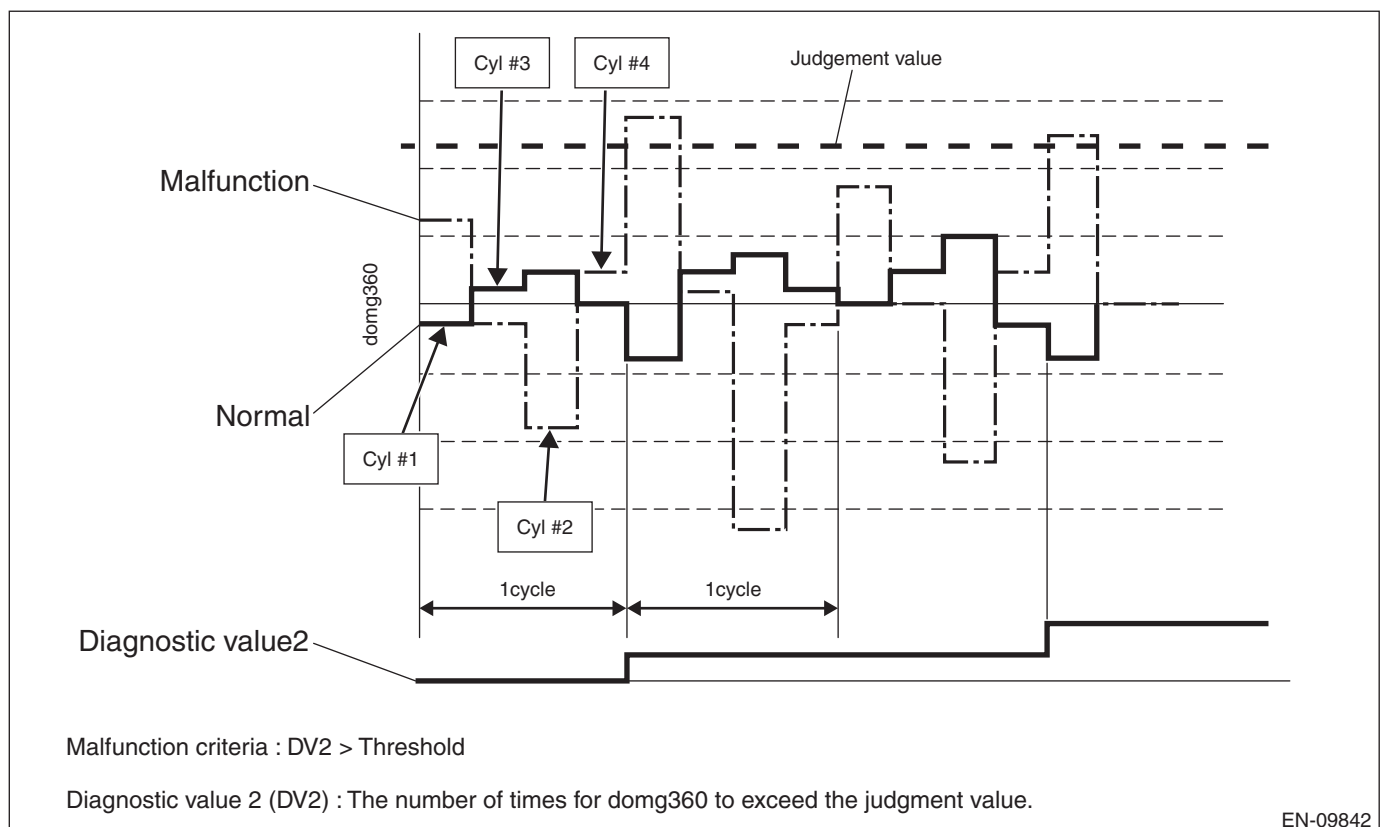
Figure 2. Description of domg360 output



This method uses the fact that the domg360 of lean conditioned cylinder caused by imbalance malfunction indicates big value, as shown by the chain line in Figure 3 below.

The number of times for domg360 to exceed the judgment value in 1000 revolutions (500 cycles) is calculated as diagnostic value 2 (DV2). A malfunction is determined when DV2 exceeds the threshold.

Figure 3. Compare malfunctioned domg360 output with a normal output



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Monitor A1: Primary oxygen sensor fluctuation

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Closed loop control with primary oxygen sensor	Active
Engine speed	> 1400 rpm and < 3000 rpm
Engine coolant temperature	> 70 °C (158 °F)
Intake air mass	≥ 0.9 g/rev (0.03 oz/rev) (AT model) ≥ 0.9 g/rev (0.03 oz/rev) (MT model)
Integrated time of canister purge after engine start	≥ 0 s
Learning value of EVAP density during purge	< 1

Monitor B1: Crankshaft speed fluctuation

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Misfire diagnosis monitor	Active
Engine coolant temperature	> 70 °C (158 °F)
Idle switch	ON
Vehicle speed	≤ 1.93 km/h (1.2 MPH)
Engine speed	> 475 rpm and < 900 rpm (AT model) > 500 rpm and < 900 rpm (MT model)
Intake air mass per revolution	< 0.5 g/rev (0.02 oz/rev) (AT model) < 0.4 g/rev (0.01 oz/rev) (MT model)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when Monitor A1 and Monitor B1 are both NG, and when either is OK, judge as OK.

• Abnormality Judgment

Monitor A1

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Diagnostic value 1 (DV1)	> Threshold value 1 (TV1)

Threshold value 1 (TV1):

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \text{Map}_k$$

[n=2500]

EN-09888

Map (AT model except for PZEV)

		Engine load (g/rev (oz/rev))				
		0.8 (0.03)	0.9 (0.03)	1 (0.04)	1.1 (0.04)	1.2 (0.04)
Engine speed (rpm)	1400	0.015224	0.021900	0.027964	0.036184	0.033342
	1600	0.019831	0.0322	0.030819	0.037736	0.034578
	1800	0.016229	0.0231	0.023019	0.028572	0.032015
	2000	0.014416	0.017476	0.021986	0.025152	0.031138
	2200	0.014970	0.0205	0.0244	0.0342	0.038278
	2400	0.016596	0.021058	0.027574	0.035320	0.040443
	2600	0.017777	0.023760	0.028024	0.033470	0.037612
	2800	0.016837	0.020633	0.024428	0.033470	0.037612

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Map (MT model except for PZEV)

		Engine load (g/rev (oz/rev))				
		0.8 (0.03)	0.9 (0.03)	1 (0.04)	1.1 (0.04)	1.2 (0.04)
Engine speed (rpm)	1400	0.015224	0.021900	0.027964	0.036184	0.033342
	1600	0.019831	0.025623	0.030819	0.037736	0.034578
	1800	0.016229	0.021391	0.023019	0.028572	0.032015
	2000	0.014416	0.017476	0.021986	0.025152	0.031138
	2200	0.014970	0.020520	0.027191	0.031733	0.038278
	2400	0.016596	0.021058	0.027574	0.035320	0.040443
	2600	0.017777	0.023760	0.028024	0.033470	0.037612
	2800	0.016837	0.020633	0.024428	0.033470	0.037612

Map (PZEV AT model)

		Engine load (g/rev (oz/rev))				
		0.8 (0.03)	0.9 (0.03)	1 (0.04)	1.1 (0.04)	1.2 (0.04)
Engine speed (rpm)	1400	0.0087	0.0097	0.0146	0.0136	0.0136
	1600	0.0121	0.0322	0.0301	0.0202	0.0202
	1800	0.0160	0.0231	0.0196	0.0214	0.0202
	2000	0.0103	0.0106	0.0114	0.0180	0.0180
	2200	0.0145	0.0205	0.0244	0.0342	0.0272
	2400	0.0144	0.0193	0.0216	0.0243	0.0243
	2600	0.0146	0.0178	0.0214	0.0254	0.0259
	2800	0.0111	0.0143	0.0175	0.0242	0.0242

Map (PZEV MT model)

		Engine load (g/rev (oz/rev))				
		0.8 (0.03)	0.9 (0.03)	1 (0.04)	1.1 (0.04)	1.2 (0.04)
Engine speed (rpm)	1400	0.008731	0.016930	0.018728	0.017359	0.013645
	1600	0.012082	0.025284	0.025284	0.020175	0.020175
	1800	0.015995	0.021391	0.021391	0.020160	0.020160
	2000	0.010316	0.010623	0.011373	0.018047	0.018047
	2200	0.014455	0.020520	0.027191	0.027191	0.027191
	2400	0.014424	0.018377	0.027191	0.018377	0.018377
	2600	0.014555	0.017838	0.017838	0.017838	0.017838
	2800	0.011069	0.014261	0.014261	0.014261	0.014261

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- 4 ms × 2500 time(s) (AT model)
- 4 ms × 2500 time(s) (MT model)

Monitor B1

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Diagnostic Value2 (DV2)	> 45 time(s) (AT model except for PZEV) > 30 time(s) (MT model except for PZEV) > 17 time(s) (PZEV AT model) > 17 time(s) (PZEV MT model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 engine revs.

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

• Normality Judgment

Monitor A1

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Diagnostic value 1 (DV1)	≤ Threshold value 1 (TV1)

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- 4 ms × 2500 time(s) (AT model)
- 4 ms × 2500 time(s) (MT model)

Monitor B1

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Diagnostic Value2 (DV2)	≤ 45 time(s) (AT model except for PZEV) ≤ 30 time(s) (MT model except for PZEV) ≤ 17 time(s) (PZEV AT model) ≤ 17 time(s) (PZEV MT model)

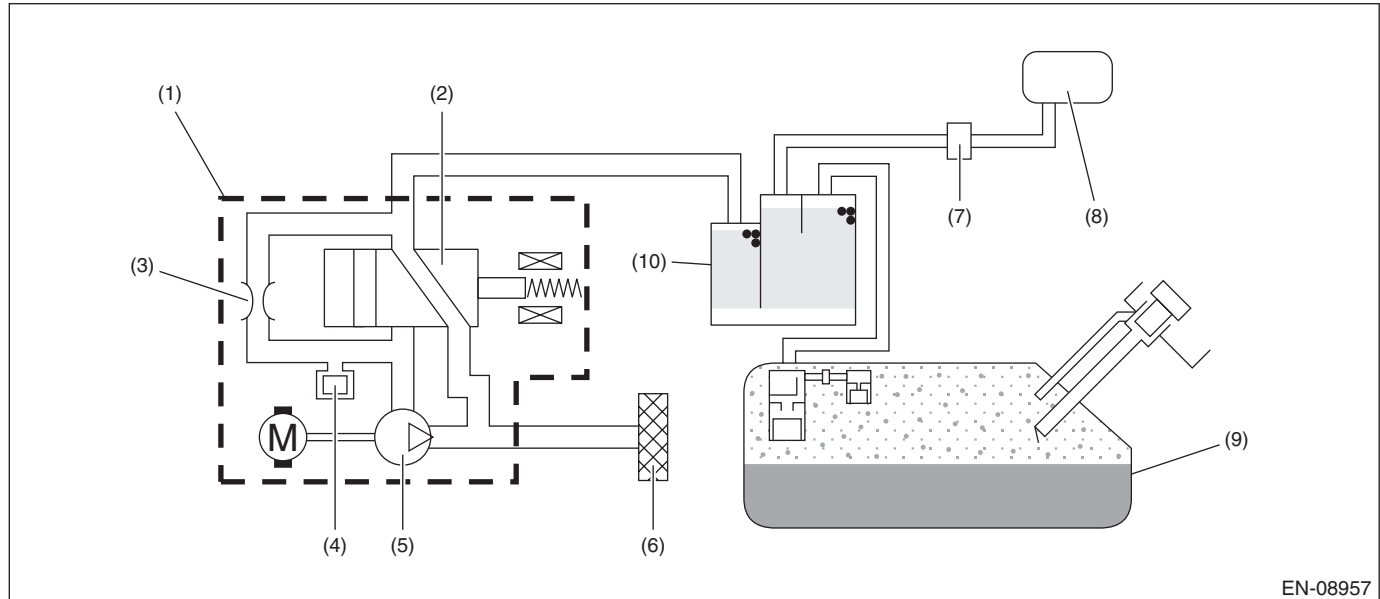
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 engine revs.

ER:DTC P2401 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the ELCM vacuum pump.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------|
| (1) ELCM | (5) Vacuum pump | (9) Fuel tank |
| (2) Switching valve | (6) Drain filter | (10) Canister |
| (3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice) | (7) Purge control solenoid valve | |
| (4) Pressure sensor | (8) Intake manifold | |

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

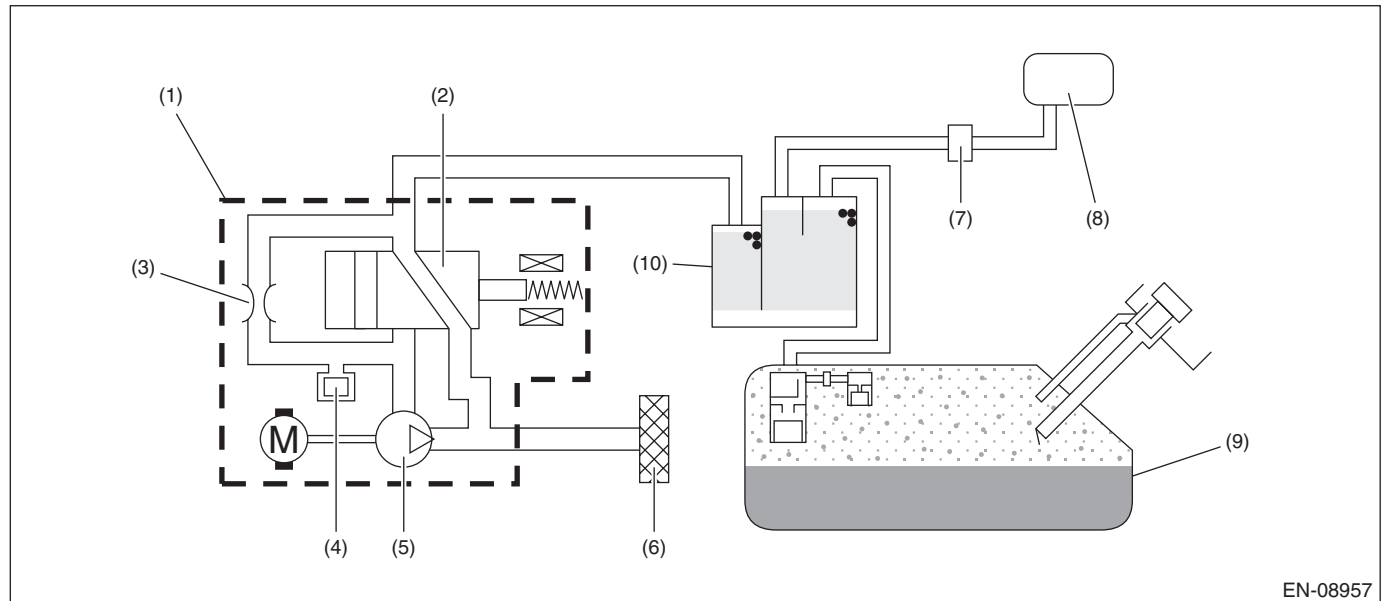
ES:DTC P2402 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the ELCM vacuum pump.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



- | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------|
| (1) ELCM | (5) Vacuum pump | (9) Fuel tank |
| (2) Switching valve | (6) Drain filter | (10) Canister |
| (3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice) | (7) Purge control solenoid valve | |
| (4) Pressure sensor | (8) Intake manifold | |

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs ON signal	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs ON signal	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

ET:DTC P2404 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTION PUMP SENSE CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

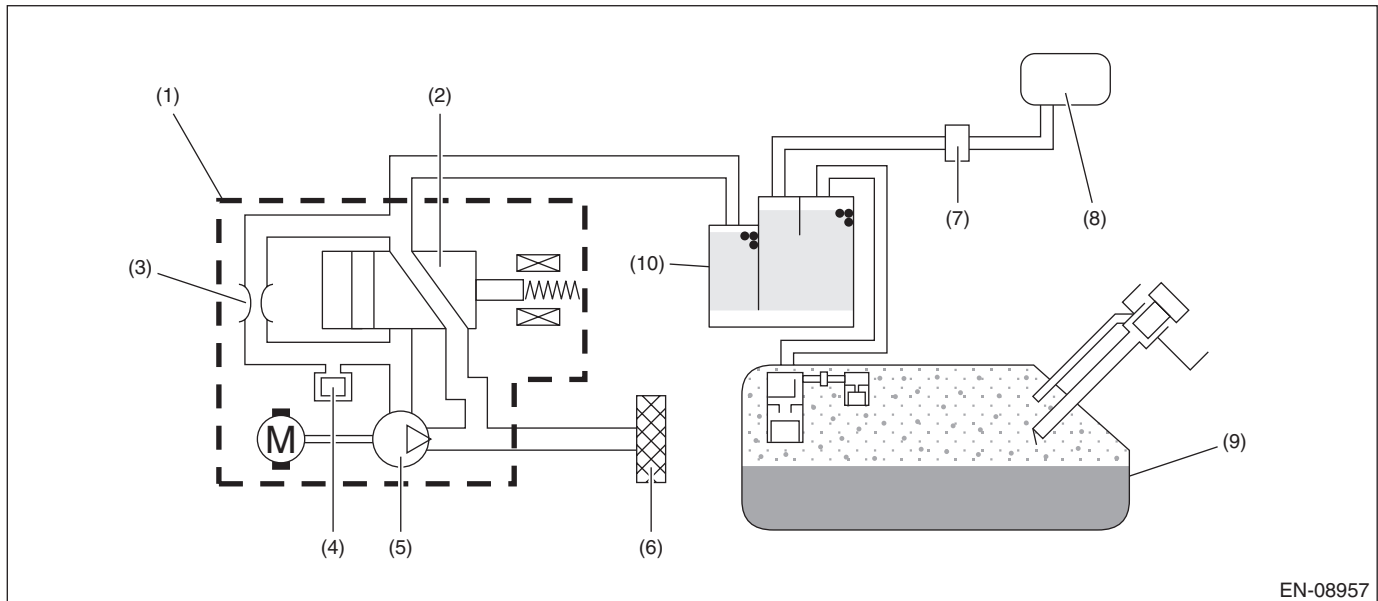
NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0455. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-146, DTC P0455 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (LARGE LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EU:DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of the ELCM switching valve.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

- | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------|
| (1) ELCM | (5) Vacuum pump | (9) Fuel tank |
| (2) Switching valve | (6) Drain filter | (10) Canister |
| (3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice) | (7) Purge control solenoid valve | |
| (4) Pressure sensor | (8) Intake manifold | |

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD**• Abnormality Judgment**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

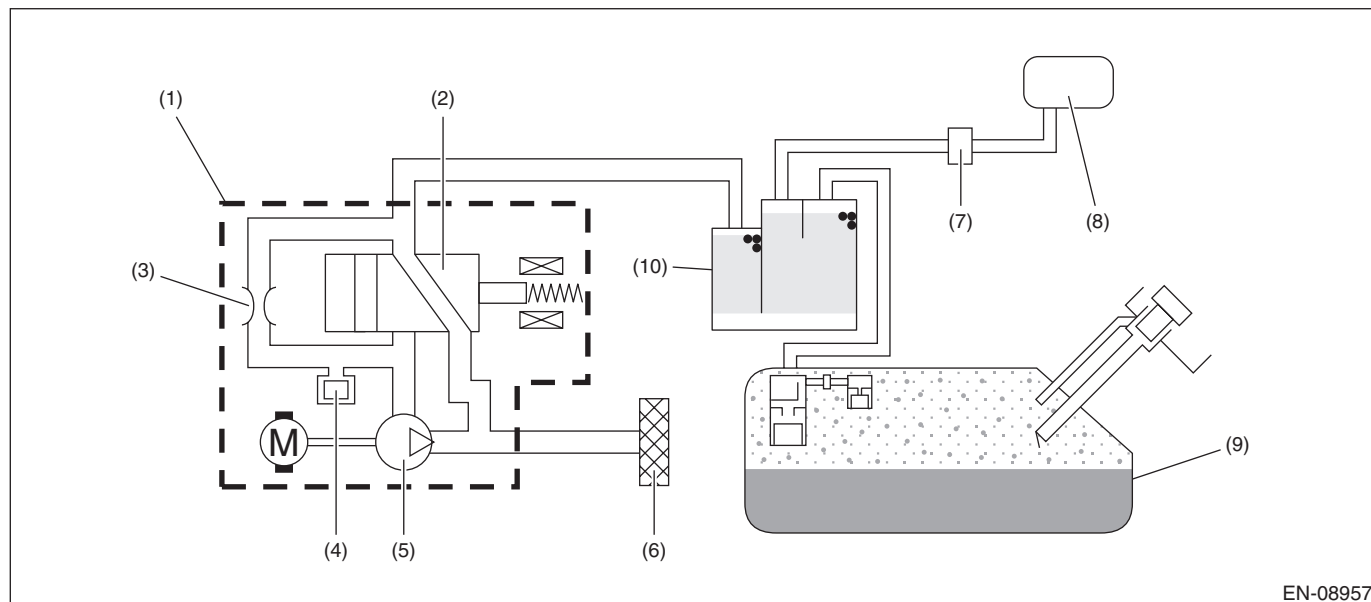
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

EV:DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect the open or short circuit of the ELCM switching valve.

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

- | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------|
| (1) ELCM | (5) Vacuum pump | (9) Fuel tank |
| (2) Switching valve | (6) Drain filter | (10) Canister |
| (3) Reference orifice (0.02 inch orifice) | (7) Purge control solenoid valve | |
| (4) Pressure sensor | (8) Intake manifold | |

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs ON signal	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs ON signal	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

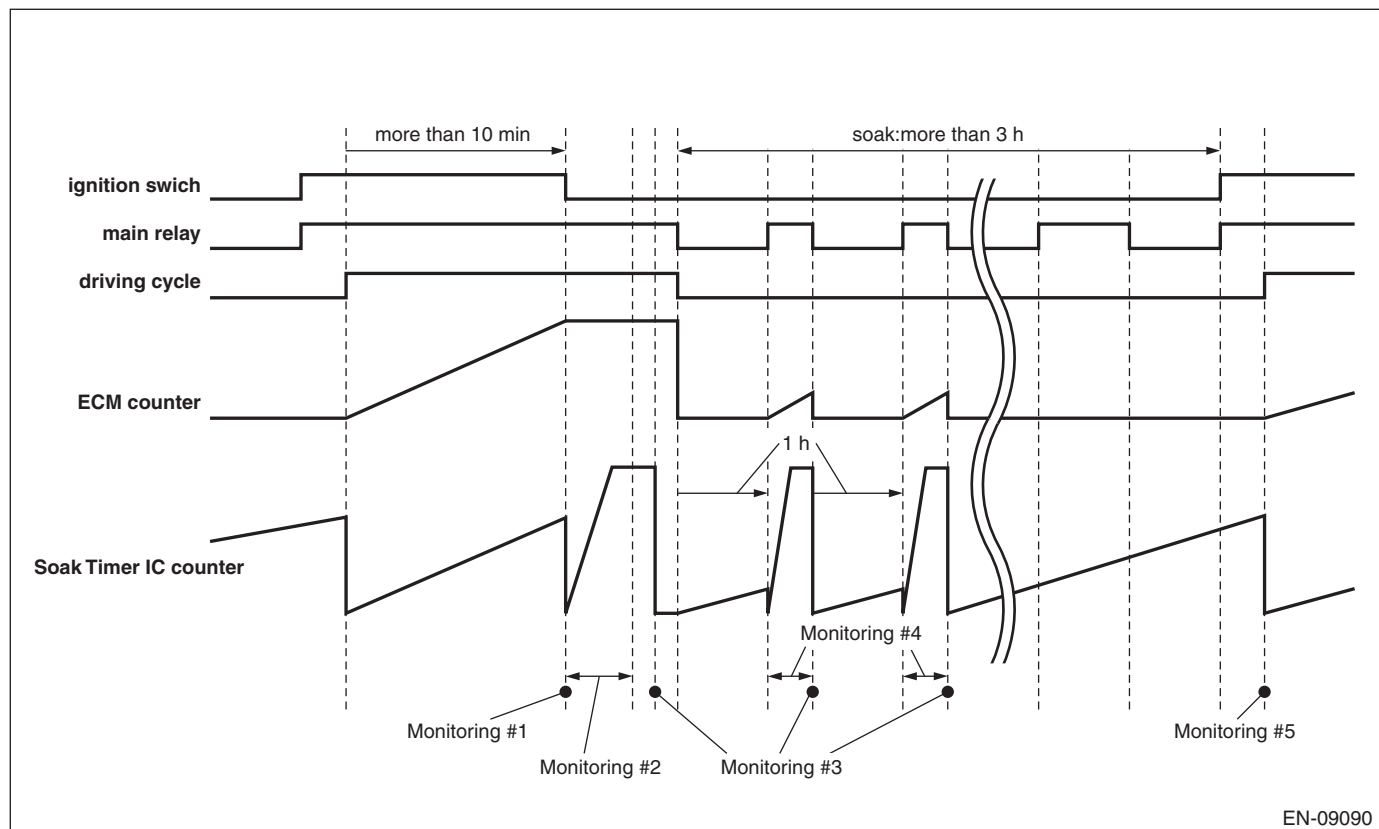
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EW:DTC P2610 ECM/PCM INTERNAL ENGINE OFF TIMER PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunction of soaking timer IC by the five diagnoses below.

Monitor Number	Explanation	Time required for diagnosis
Monitor #1 <Timer diagnosis>	Perform diagnosis of the soaking timer IC accuracy	196 ms
Monitor #2 <Full count diagnosis>	Perform diagnosis of the soaking timer IC counter function	4000 ms
Monitor #3 <Soaking timer IC setting diagnosis>	Perform diagnosis of communication between ECM and soaking timer IC	196 ms
Monitor #4 <Timer diagnosis (during soaking)>	Perform diagnosis of the soaking timer IC accuracy during soaking	3000 ms
Monitor #5 <Wake-up diagnosis>	Perform diagnosis of wake-up function	64 ms



EN-09090

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

The soaking timer IC is built into the ECM.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
<Timer diagnosis>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Ignition switch	OFF
Elapsed time after starting the engine	> 600 s
< Full count diagnosis & soaking timer IC setting diagnosis>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Ignition switch	OFF
<Timer diagnosis (during soaking)>	
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Ignition switch	OFF
Number of wake-up	= 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8 time(s)
<Wake-up diagnosis>	
Ignition switch	ON
Wake-up activation time setting	Completed
Time in the soaking timer IC	> 3600 s

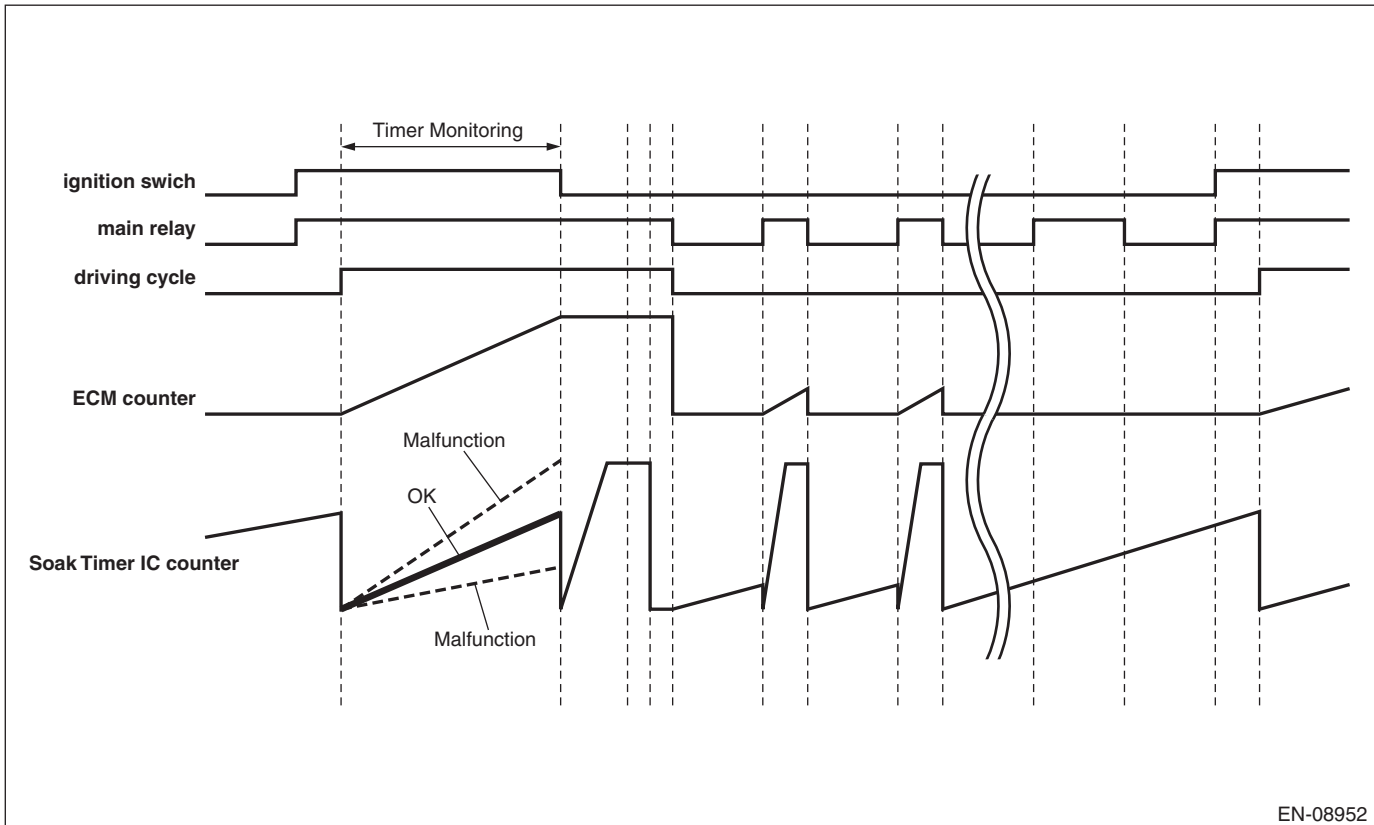
4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once when the ignition switch is OFF and when the ignition switch is ON after the soaking of one hour or more.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

<Timer diagnosis>

Start the count up operation of counters in ECM and in soaking timer IC when the engine is started. Judge as timer malfunction if the difference between the counter in ECM and counter in soaking timer IC exceeds the allowable limit when the ignition switch is OFF.



EN-08952

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$ osoaktimcpu - osoaktimic / osoaktimcpu$	> 0.24
osoaktimcpu = Counter in ECM osoaktimic = Counter in soaking timer IC	

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$ osoaktimcpu - osoaktimic / osoaktimcpu$	≤ 0.24

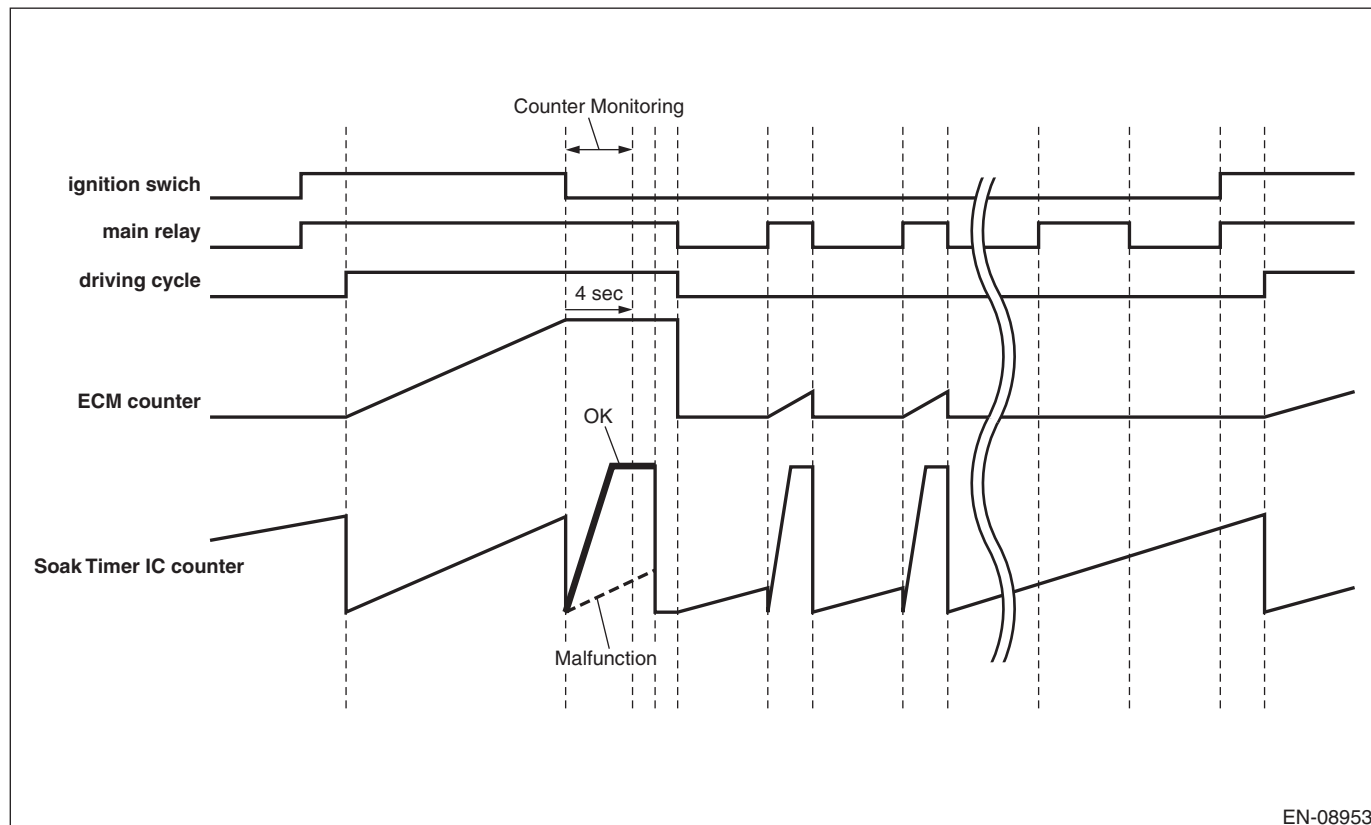
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

<Full count diagnosis>

Reset the counter in soaking timer IC and start the count up operation.

Judge as full count diagnosis malfunction if counter in soaking timer IC is not \$3FF (1023 count) after 4 seconds.



• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
osoakfcntic	≠ \$3FF (1023 count)
osoakfcntic = Counter in soaking timer IC	

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

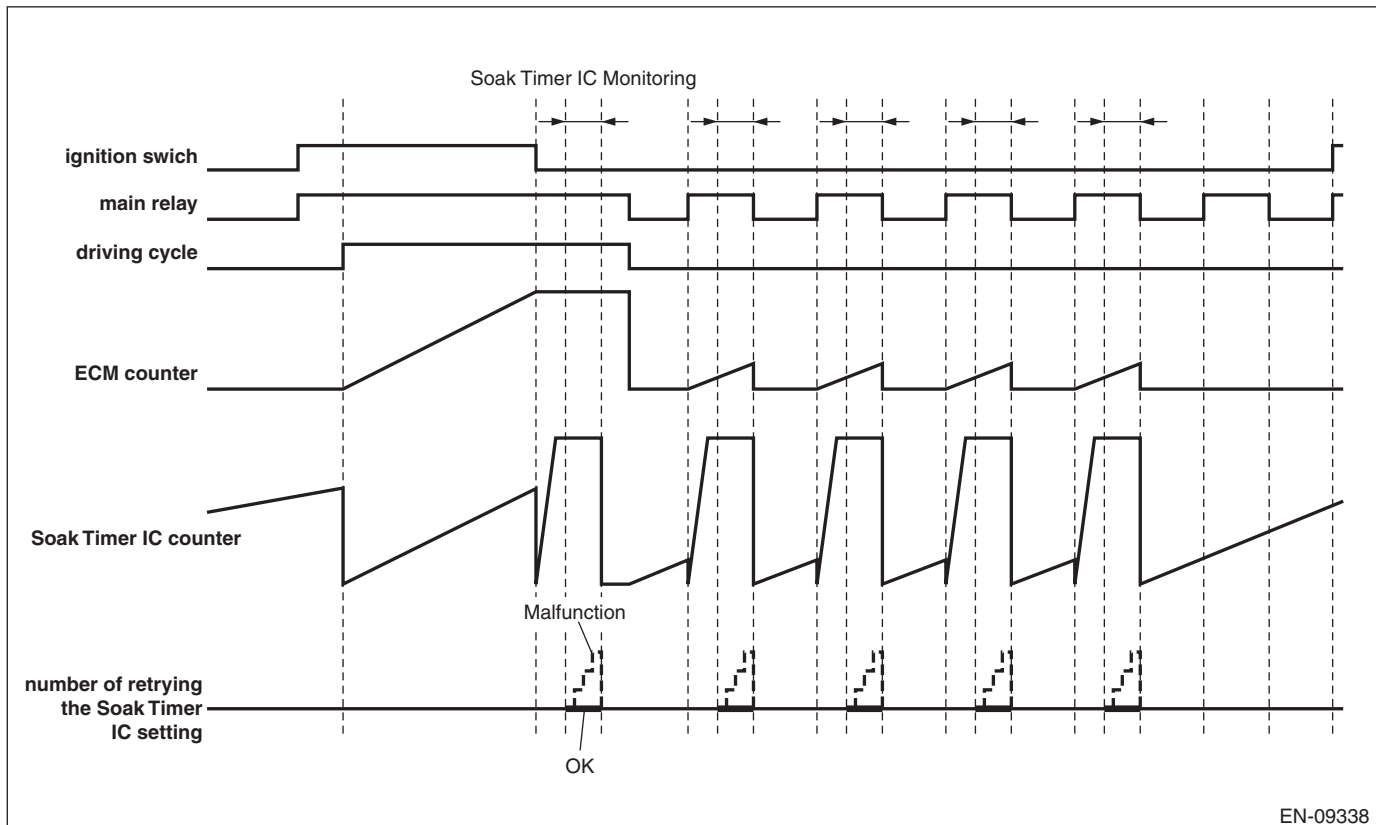
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
osoakfcntic	= \$3FF (1023 count)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

<Soaking timer IC setting diagnosis>

When setting the activation setting time to soaking timer IC, compare the writing value to soaking timer IC with read out value. Judge as malfunction if the values do not match 3 times in a row.



EN-09338

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Writing value and read out value when setting the soaking timer	Unmatch
Number of retrying the soaking timer setting	≥ 3 times

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Writing value and read out value when setting the soaking timer	Match

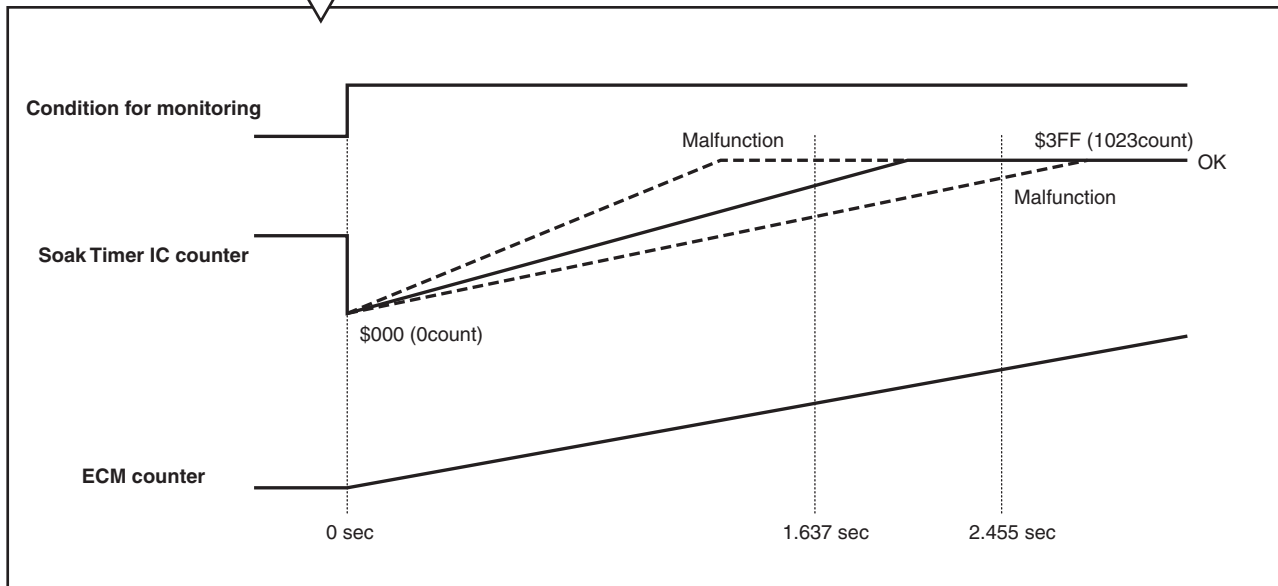
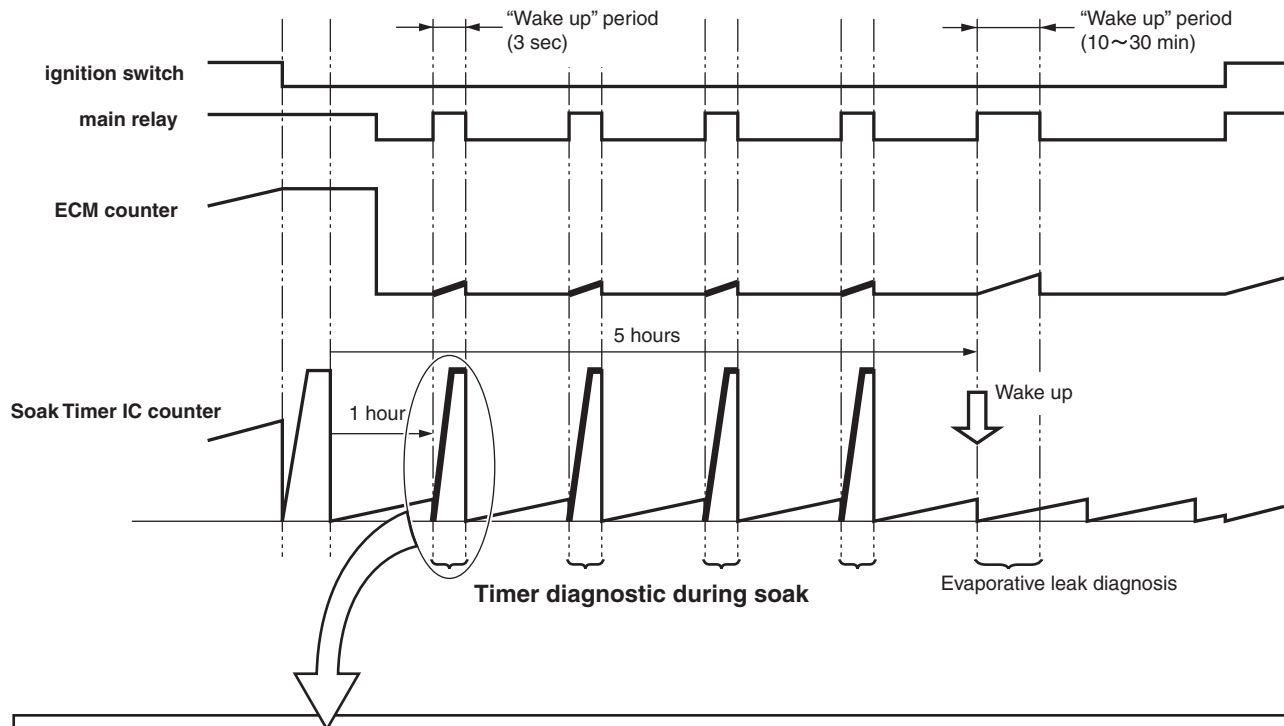
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

<Timer diagnosis (during soaking)>

Wake-up at the predetermined interval until 5, 7 or 9.5 hours have passed after the ignition switch is OFF, and compare the counter in soaking timer IC with the counter in ECM.

Judge as malfunction if the counter in soaking timer IC is counted up to maximum value (1023 count) when the counter in ECM is 1637 ms, or if the counter in soaking timer IC is not counted up to maximum value (1023 count) when the counter in ECM is 2455 ms.



EN-08981

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
When any one of the followings is established.	
• All of the following conditions are established. Counter in ECM Counter in soaking timer IC	≤ 1637 ms = \$3FF (1023 count)
• All of the following conditions are established. Counter in ECM Counter in soaking timer IC	≥ 2455 ms $\neq$ \$3FF (1023 count)

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Following conditions are established.	
• All of the following conditions are established. Counter in ECM Counter in soaking timer IC	≤ 1637 ms $\neq$ \$3FF (1023 count)
• All of the following conditions are established. Counter in ECM Counter in soaking timer IC	≥ 2455 ms = \$3FF (1023 count)

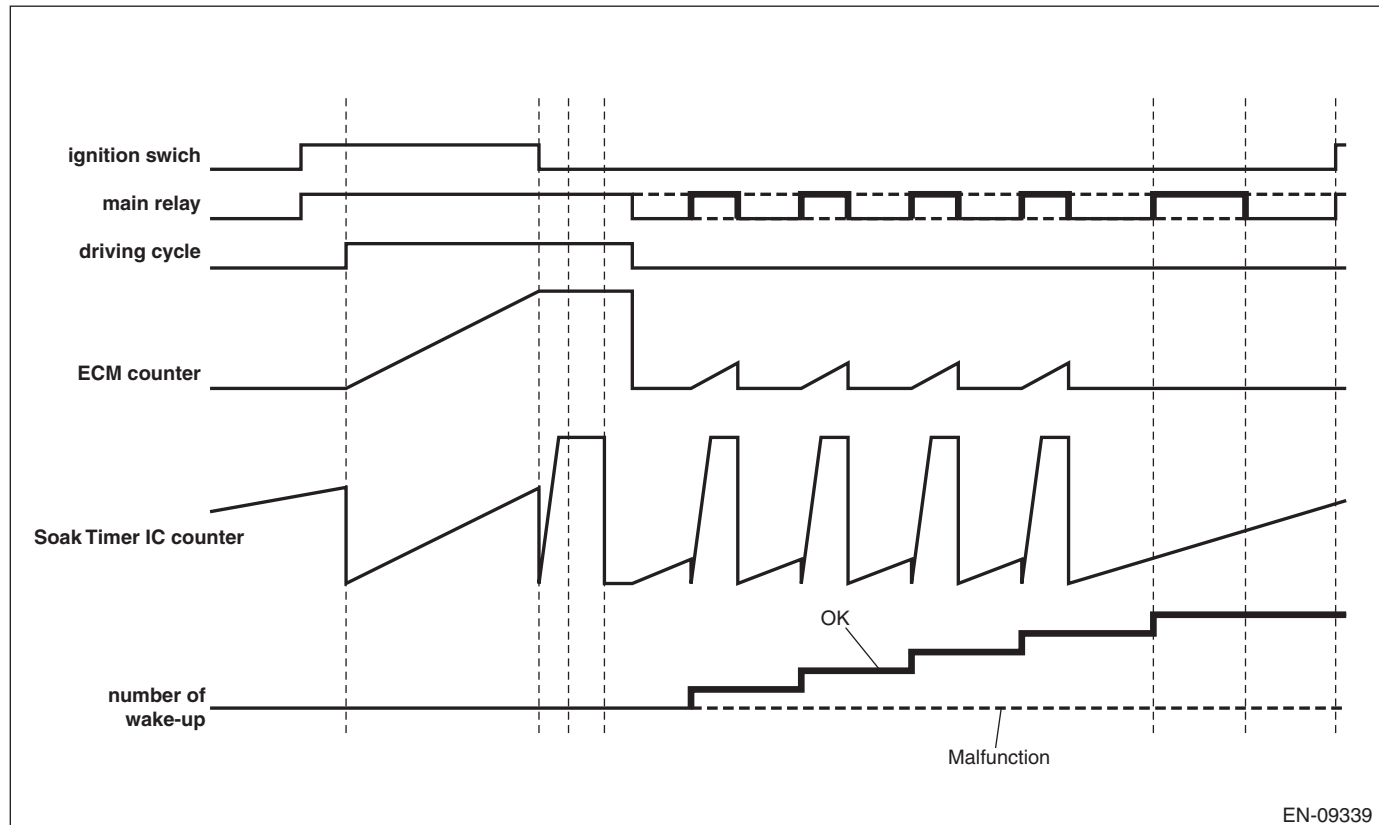
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

<Wake-up diagnosis>

Store the number of wake-up activation when the ECM wakes up by the soaking timer IC.

Next time when the ignition switch is ON, if the number of wake-up activation does not reach the predetermined value even though the counter in soaking timer IC operates 1 hour or more, judge as wake-up malfunction.



EN-09339

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Number of wake-up	< Wake-up indication count

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Number of wake-up	$\geq$ Wake-up indication count

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Driving cycle	Completed
When any one of the followings is established.	
• Timer diagnosis	NG
• Full count diagnosis	NG
• Soaking timer IC setting diagnosis	NG
• Timer diagnosis (during soaking)	NG
• Wake-up diagnosis	NG

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Approx. 5 to 9.5 hours

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Driving cycle	Completed
All of the following conditions are established.	
• Timer diagnosis	OK
• Full count diagnosis	OK
• Soaking timer IC setting diagnosis	OK
• Timer diagnosis (during soaking)	OK
• Wake-up diagnosis	OK

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Approx. 5 to 9.5 hours

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EX:DTC U0073 CONTROL MODULE COMMUNICATION BUS “A” OFF

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunction of CAN communication.

Judge as NG when CAN communication failure has occurred.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(Common Specifications)

CAN Protocol 2.0 B (Active)

Frame Format: 11 Bit ID Frame (Standard Frame)

Conforms to ISO11898

Communication Speed: 500 kbps

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgment

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Starter switch	OFF
Engine	run
bus off flag or error warning flag	set (error)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 436 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgment

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine	run
bus off flag or error warning flag	clear (No error)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

EY:DTC U0101 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH TCM**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect malfunction of CAN communication.

Judge as NG when CAN communication failure has occurred between TCM, VDC CM and body integrated unit.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(Common Specifications)

CAN Protocol 2.0 B (Active)

Frame Format: 11 Bit ID Frame (Standard Frame)

Conforms to ISO11898

Communication Speed: 500 kbps

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Starter switch	OFF
Engine	run
ID received from control module connected to CAN	None during 500 milliseconds

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine	run
ID received from control module connected to CAN	Yes

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

EZ:DTC U0122 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC U0101. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-261, DTC U0101 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH TCM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

FA:DTC U0140 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH BODY CONTROL MODULE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC U0101. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-261, DTC U0101 LOST COMMUNICATION WITH TCM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

FB:DTC U0402 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM TCM**1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS**

Detect malfunction of CAN communication.

Judge as NG when data received from TCM, VDC CM and body integrated unit is not normal.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

(Common Specifications)

CAN Protocol 2.0 B (Active)

Frame Format: 11 Bit ID Frame (Standard Frame)

Conforms to ISO11898

Communication Speed: 500 kbps

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- Abnormality Judgment**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Starter switch	OFF
Engine	run
Data updated from control module connected to CAN	None during 2000 milliseconds

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- Normality Judgment**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgment Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine	run
Data updated from control module connected to CAN	Yes

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

FC:DTC U0416 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL MODULE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC U0402. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-263, DTC U0402 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM TCM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

FD:DTC U0422 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM BODY CONTROL MODULE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:

For the detection standard, refer to DTC U0402. <Ref. to GD(H4DO)-263, DTC U0402 INVALID DATA RECEIVED FROM TCM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

ENGINE 2 SECTION

This service manual has been prepared to provide SUBARU service personnel with the necessary information and data for the correct maintenance and repair of SUBARU vehicles.

This manual includes the procedures for maintenance, disassembling, reassembling, inspection and adjustment of components and diagnostics for guidance of experienced mechanics.

Please peruse and utilize this manual fully to ensure complete repair work for satisfying our customers by keeping their vehicle in optimum condition. When replacement of parts during repair work is needed, be sure to use SUBARU genuine parts.

All information, illustration and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication approval.

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

FU(H6DO)

EMISSION CONTROL
(AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

EC(H6DO)

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

IN(H6DO)

MECHANICAL

ME(H6DO)

EXHAUST

EX(H6DO)

COOLING

CO(H6DO)

LUBRICATION

LU(H6DO)

SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS

SP(H6DO)

IGNITION

IG(H6DO)

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

SC(H6DO)

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EN(H6DO)
(diag)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

GD(H6DO)

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

FU(H6DO)

	Page
1. General Description	2
2. Throttle Body	19
3. Intake Manifold	21
4. Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor	29
5. Crankshaft Position Sensor	31
6. Camshaft Position Sensor	34
7. Knock Sensor	37
8. Throttle Position Sensor	38
9. Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor	39
10. Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor	41
11. EGR Valve	42
12. Fuel Injector	44
13. Oil Flow Control Solenoid Valve	47
14. Oil Temperature Sensor	49
15. Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor	50
16. Rear Oxygen Sensor	52
17. Engine Control Module (ECM)	54
18. Main Relay	55
19. Fuel Pump Relay	56
20. Electronic Throttle Control Relay	57
21. Fuel Pump Control Unit	58
22. Fuel	59
23. Fuel Tank	61
24. Fuel Filler Pipe	68
25. Fuel Pump	71
26. Fuel Level Sensor	73
27. Fuel Sub Level Sensor	75
28. Fuel Filter	77
29. Fuel Damper	79
30. Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines	80
31. Fuel System Trouble in General	86

General Description

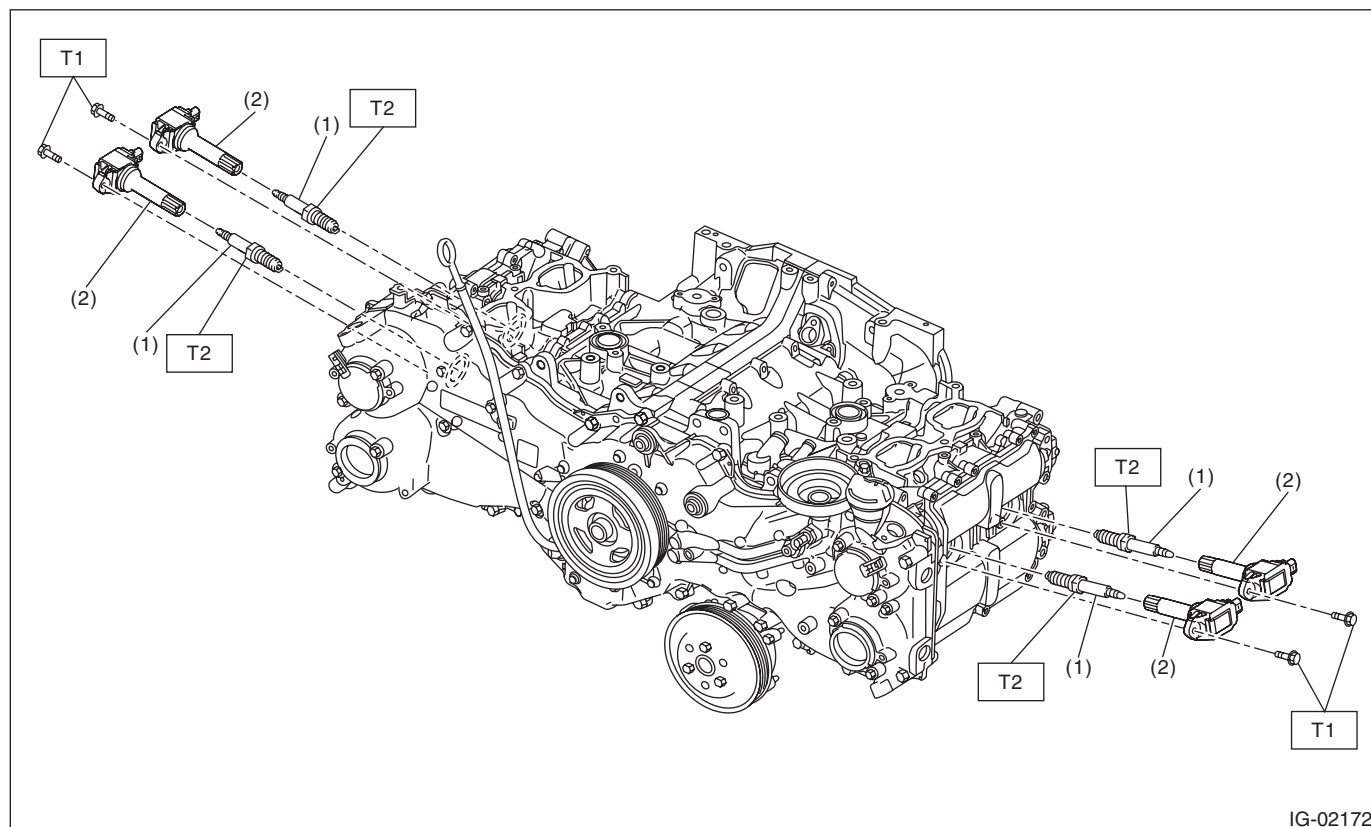
IGNITION

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Item			Specifications
Ignition coil	Type		FK0453
	Ignition system		Independent ignition coil
	Manufacturer		Diamond Electric
Spark plug	Manufacturer and type		NGK: SILZKAR7B11
	Thread size (diameter, pitch, length) mm		12, 1.25, 26.5
	Spark plug gap	mm (in) Standard	1.0 — 1.1 (0.039 — 0.043)
	Electrode		Iridium

B: COMPONENT



(1) Spark plug

(2) Ignition coil

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 8.5 (0.9, 6.3)

T2: 17.5 (1.8, 12.9)

C: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
 1. Always wear work clothes, a work cap, and protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
 2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
 3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

2. Spark Plug

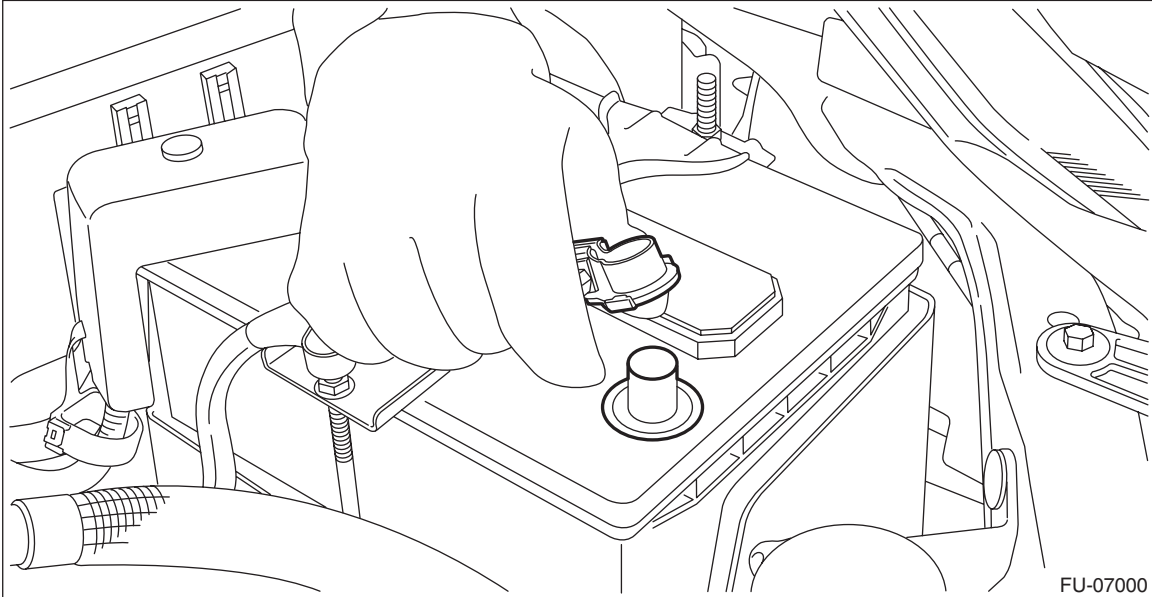
A: REMOVAL

Spark plug:

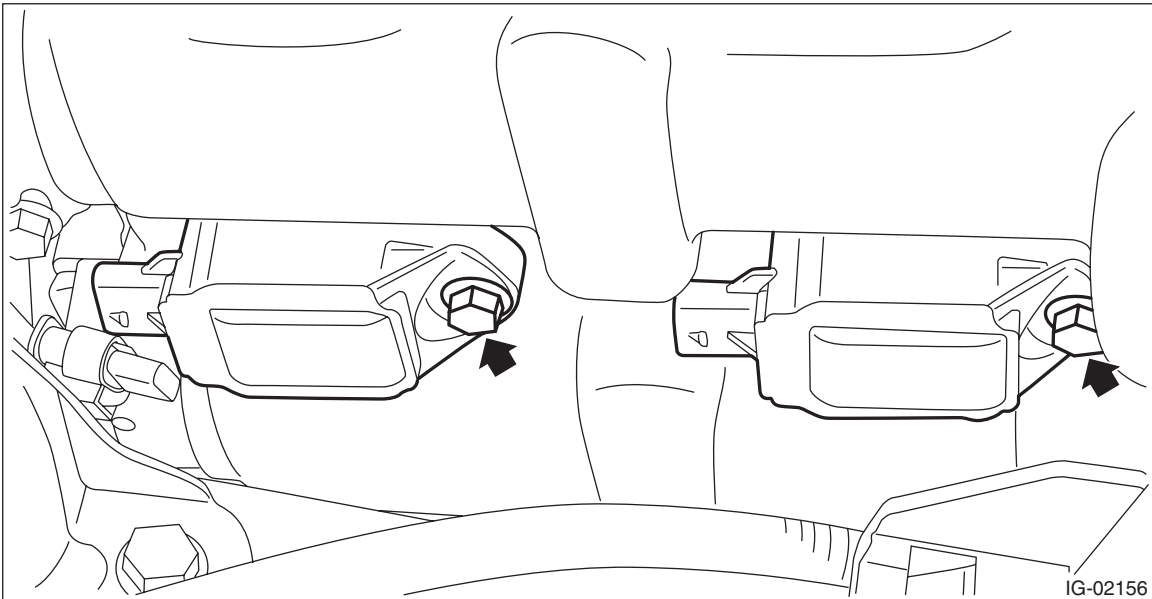
Refer to “SPECIFICATION” for spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

1. RH SIDE

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



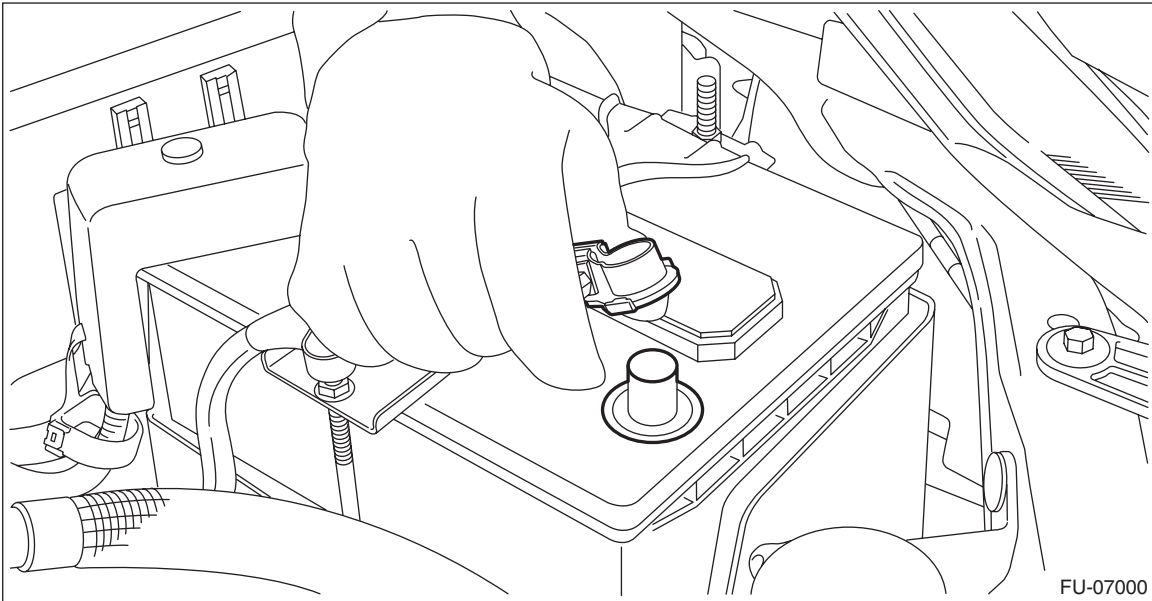
- 2) Remove the air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
- 3) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil.
- 4) Remove the ignition coil.



- 5) Remove the spark plug with a spark plug socket.

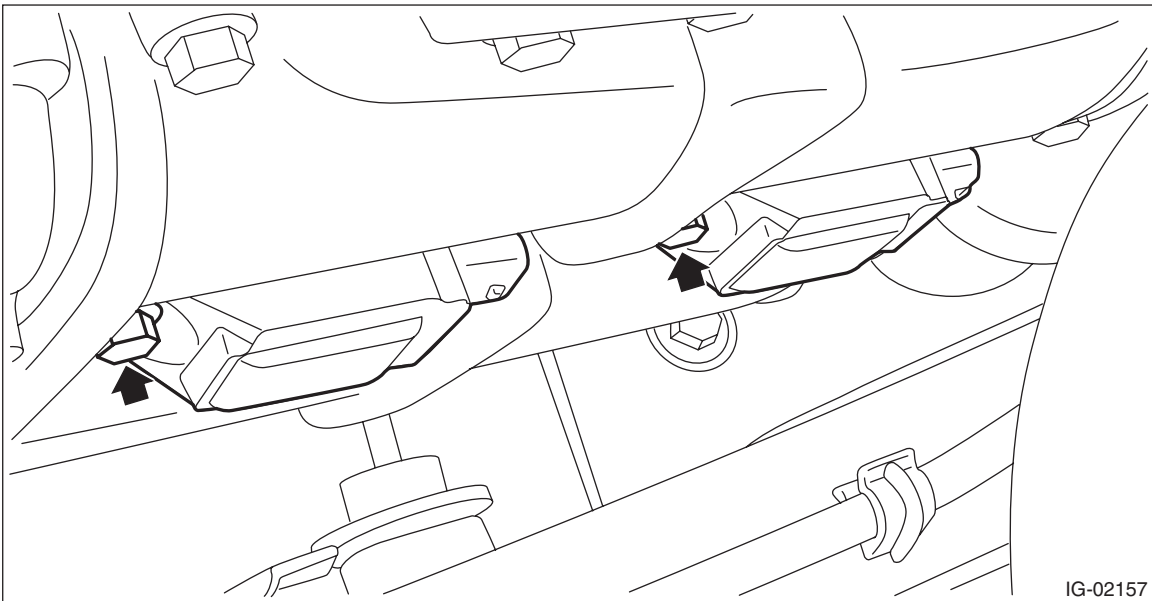
2. LH SIDE

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil.

3) Remove the ignition coil.



4) Remove the spark plug with a spark plug socket.

B: INSTALLATION

1. RH SIDE

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Degrease the ignition coil installation portion and the mounting bolts.

Tightening torque (Spark plug):
17.5 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 12.9 ft-lb)

Tightening torque (Ignition coil):
8.5 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.3 ft-lb)

Spark Plug

IGNITION

2. LH SIDE

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Degrease the ignition coil installation portion and the mounting bolts.

Tightening torque (Spark plug):

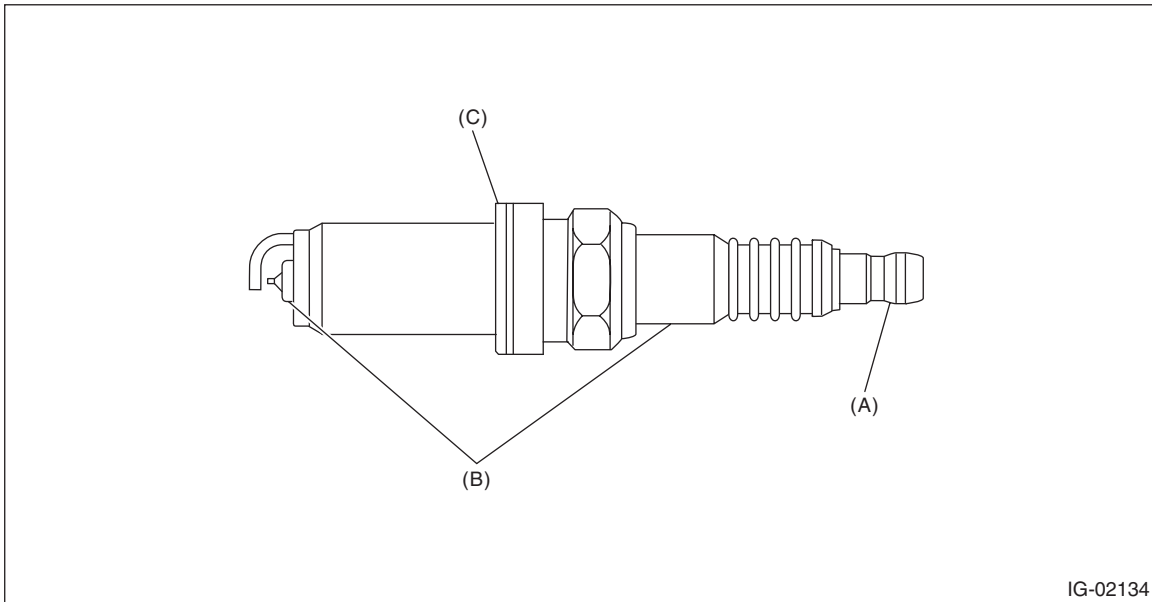
17.5 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 12.9 ft-lb)

Tightening torque (Ignition coil):

8.5 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.3 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1) Check the spark plug for abnormalities. If defective, replace the spark plug.



(A) Terminal damage

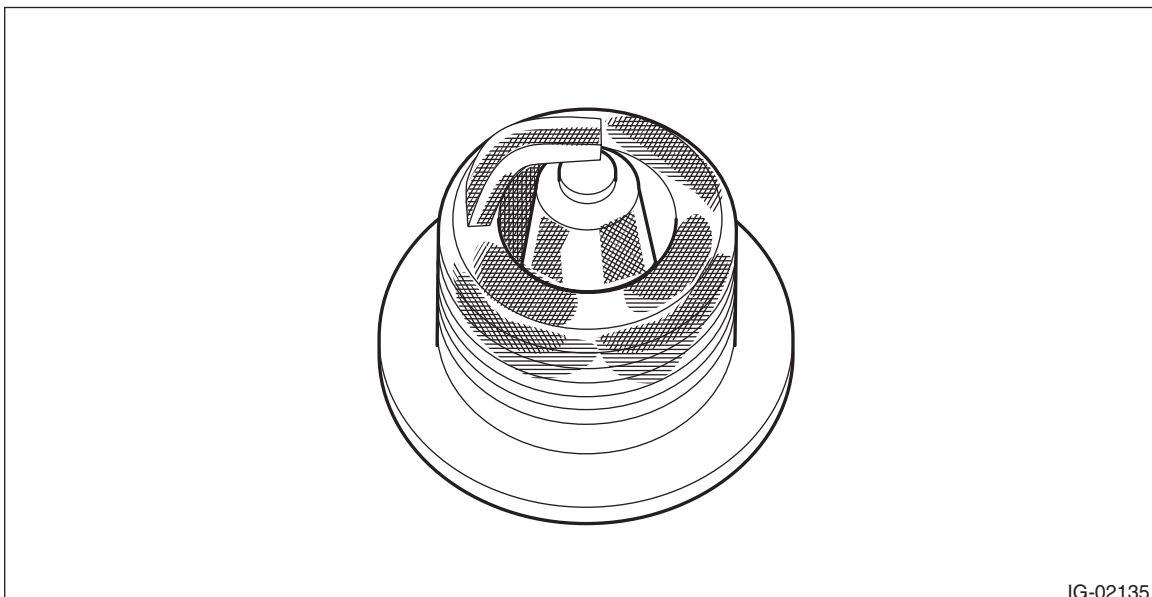
(B) Crack or damage in insulator

(C) Damaged gasket

2) Check the spark plug electrode and condition of the insulator. If abnormal, check and repair the cause and replace the spark plug.

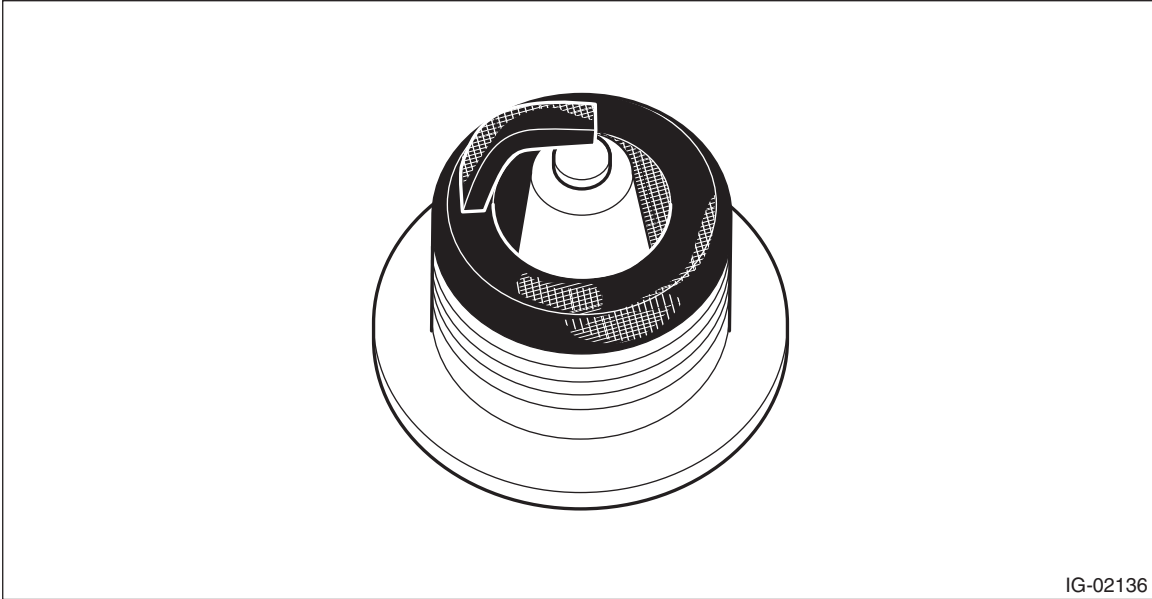
(1) Normal:

Brown to grayish-tan deposits and slight electrode wear indicate correct spark plug heat range.



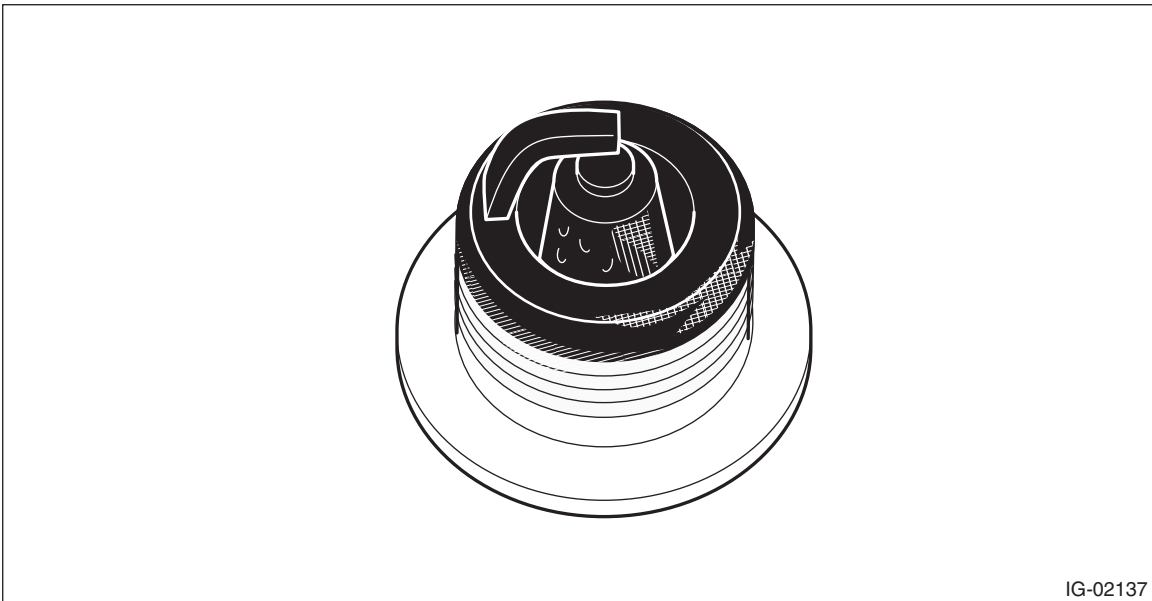
(2) Carbon fouled:

Dry fluffy carbon deposits on insulator and electrode are mostly caused by slow speed driving in the city, weak ignition, too rich fuel mixture, etc.



(3) Oil fouled:

Wet black deposits show oil entrance into combustion chamber through worn piston rings or increased clearance between valve guides and valve stems.

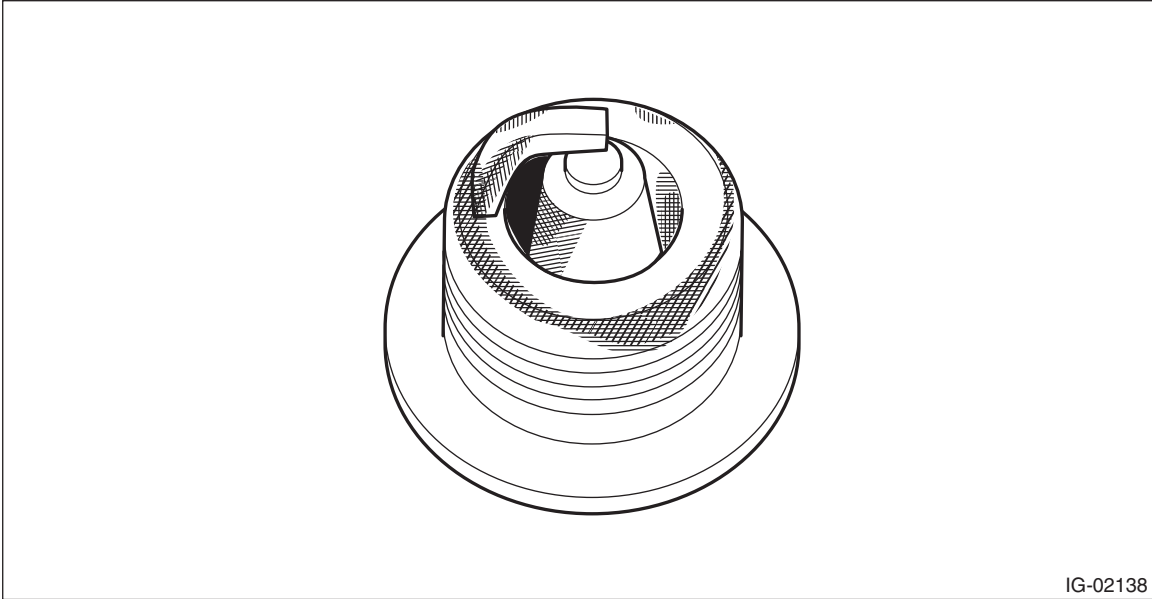


Spark Plug

IGNITION

(4) Overheating:

White or light gray insulator with black or brown spots and bluish burnt electrodes indicate engine overheating, wrong selection of fuel, or loose spark plugs.



3) Using a nylon brush, etc., clean and remove the carbon or oxide deposits from the spark plug. If deposits are too stubborn, replace the spark plugs. After cleaning the spark plugs, check the spark plug gap "L" using a gap gauge. If it is not within the standard, replace the spark plug.

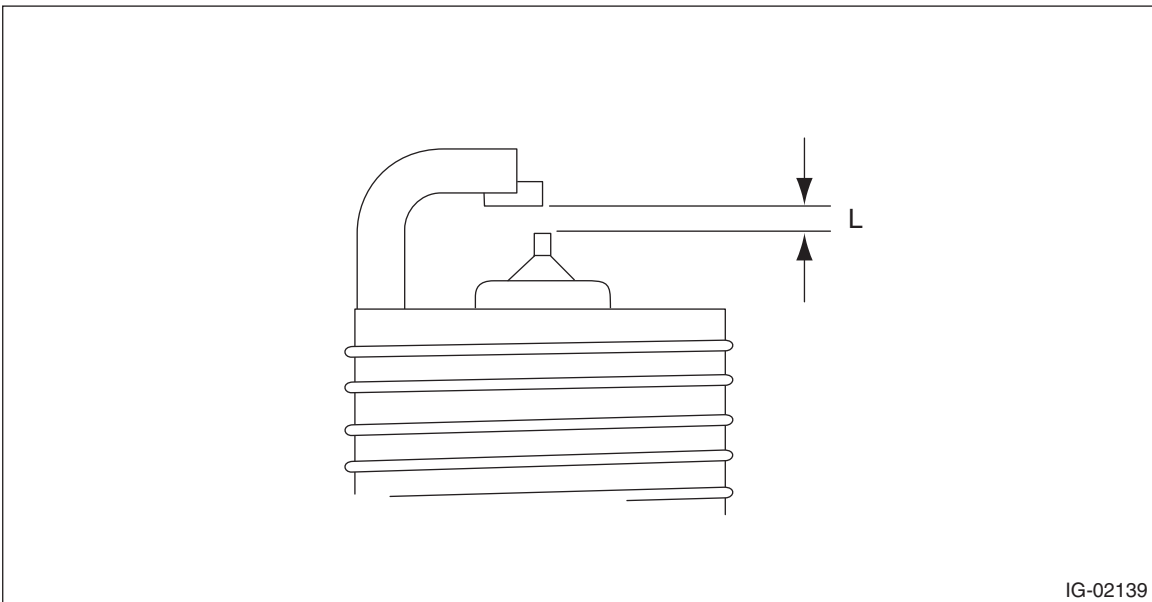
NOTE:

- Never use a plug cleaner.
- Do not use a metal brush as it may damage the electrode area.

Spark plug gap L:

Standard

1.0 — 1.1 mm (0.039 — 0.043 in)



3. Ignition Coil

A: REMOVAL

Direct ignition type is adopted. Refer to “Spark Plug” for removal procedure. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>

B: INSTALLATION

Direct ignition type is adopted. Refer to “Spark Plug” for the installation procedure. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-5, INSTALLATION, Spark Plug.>

C: INSPECTION

For inspection procedure, refer to “Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-77, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

Ignition Coil

IGNITION

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

SC(H4DO)

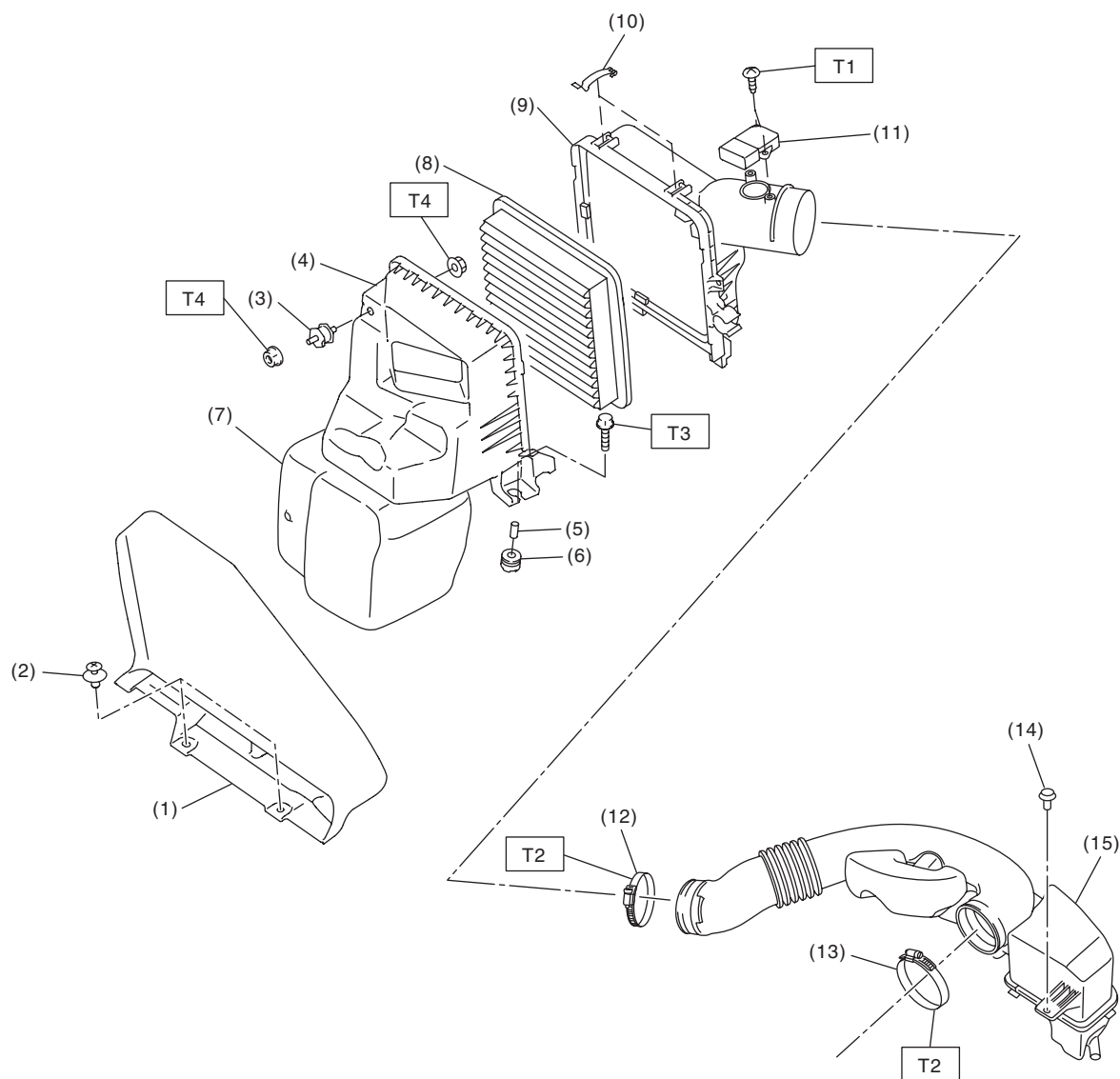
	Page
1. General Description	2
2. Starter	7
3. Generator	29
4. Battery	51

General Description

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

1. General Description

A: COMPONENT



IN-03483

General Description

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

(1) Air intake duct	(8) Air cleaner element	(15) Air intake boot
(2) Clip	(9) Air cleaner case (rear)	
(3) Cushion	(10) Clip	Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
(4) Air cleaner case (front)	(11) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor	T1: 1 (0.1, 0.7)
(5) Spacer	(12) Clamp	T2: 3 (0.3, 2.2)
(6) Cushion	(13) Clamp	T3: 6 (0.6, 4.4)
(7) Resonator chamber	(14) Clip	T4: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)

B: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
 1. Always wear work clothes, a work cap, and protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
 2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
 3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

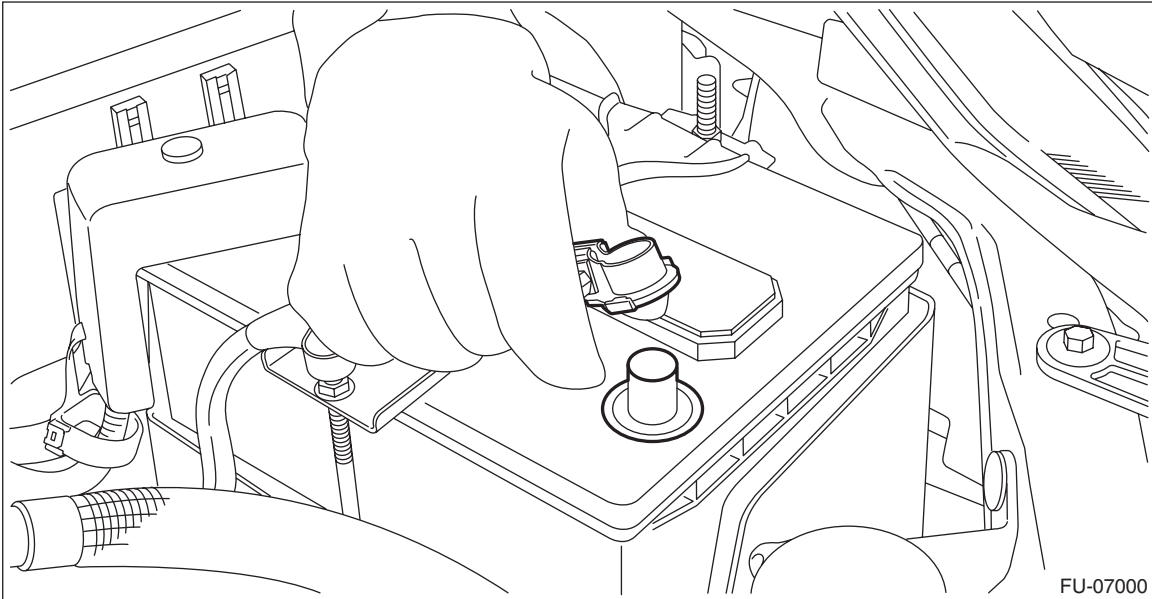
Air Cleaner Element

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

2. Air Cleaner Element

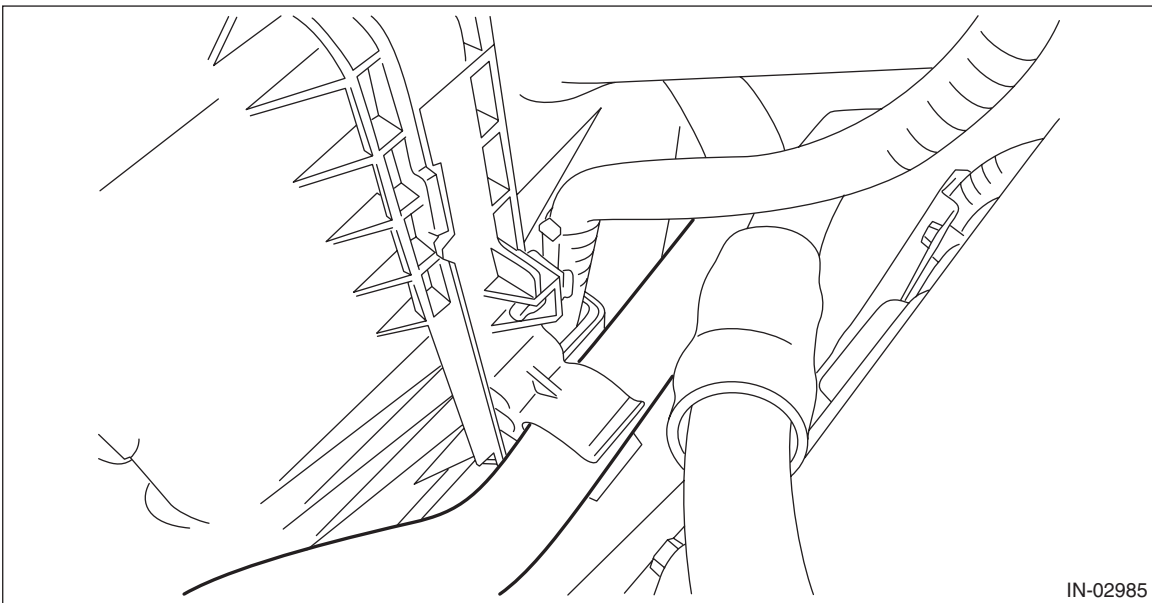
A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

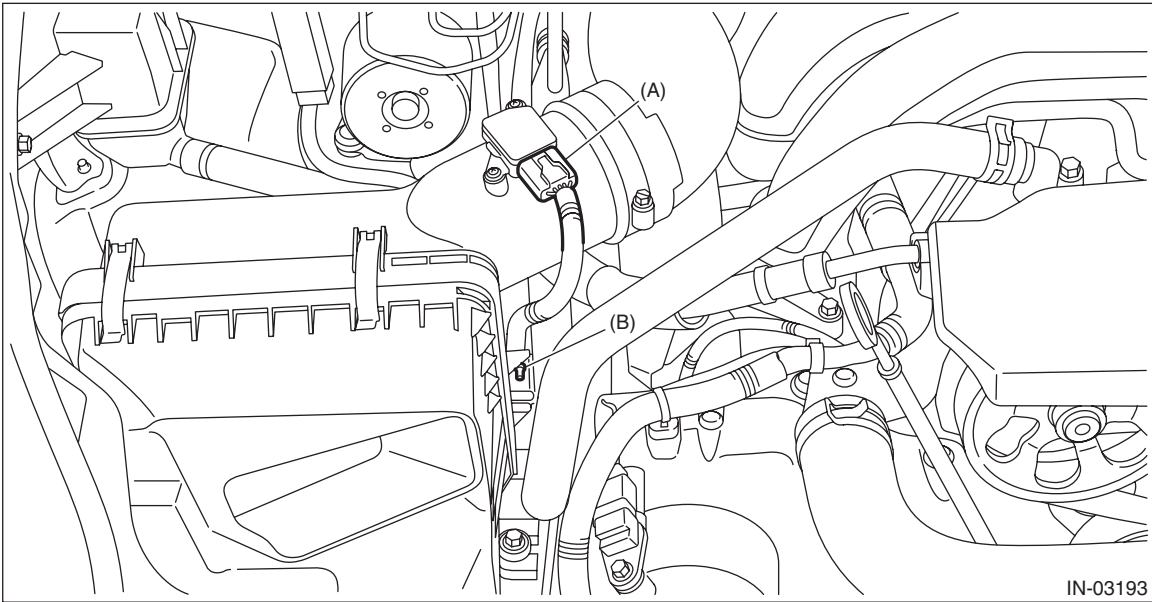


2) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-14, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>

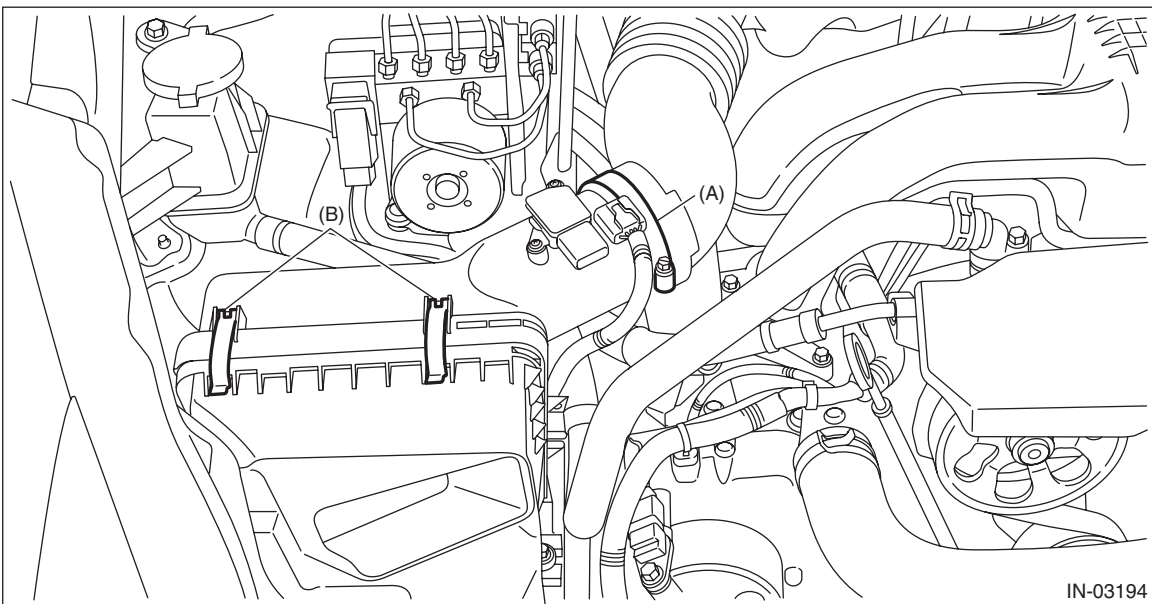
3) Disconnect the power steering oil pressure hose (suction hose) from the clip on the side of air cleaner case (rear).



- 4) Disconnect the connector (A) from the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor, and remove the clip (B).



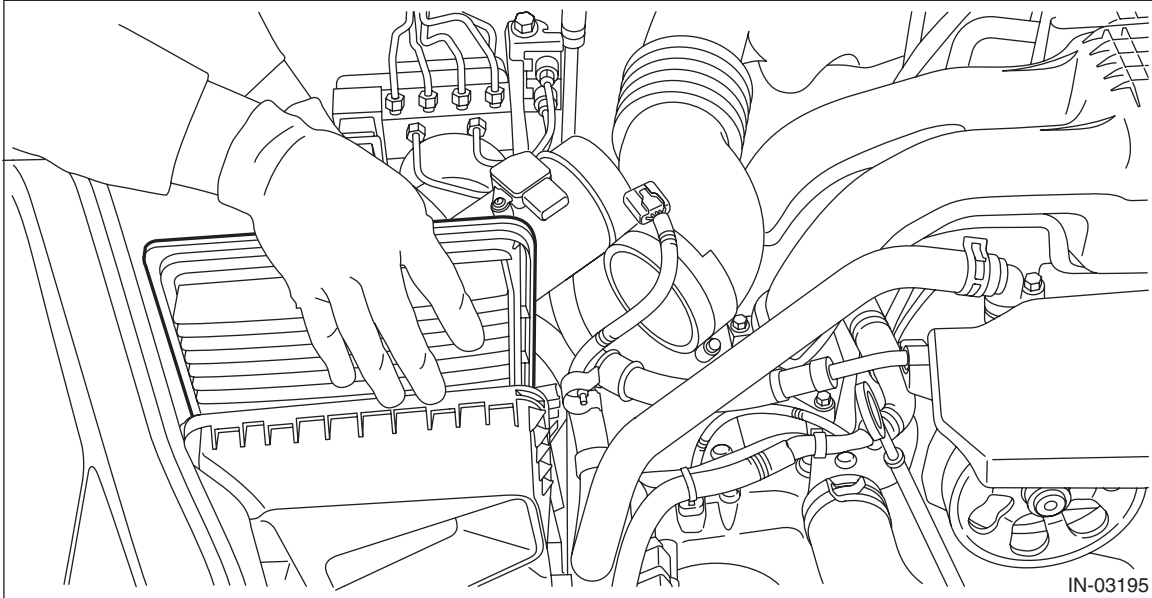
- 5) Loosen the clamp (A) which connects the air cleaner case (rear) and air intake boot, and then remove the clip (B) from the air cleaner case (front).



Air Cleaner Element

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

6) Remove the air cleaner case (rear) and air cleaner element.



B: INSTALLATION

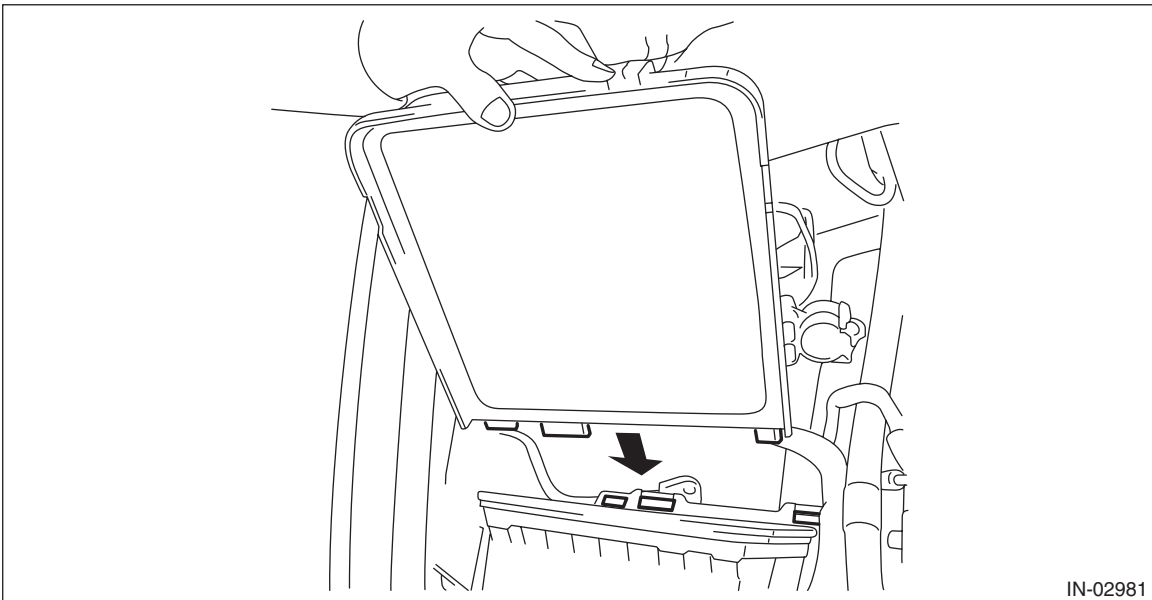
Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Be sure to use SUBARU genuine air cleaner element depending on the engine type when replacing the air cleaner elements. Using other air cleaner element may affect the engine performance.

NOTE:

- Check that there are no foreign objects in the air cleaner case.
- When installing the air cleaner case (rear), align the protrusion of the air cleaner case (rear) to the hole on the air cleaner case (front) to install.



Tightening torque:

3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)

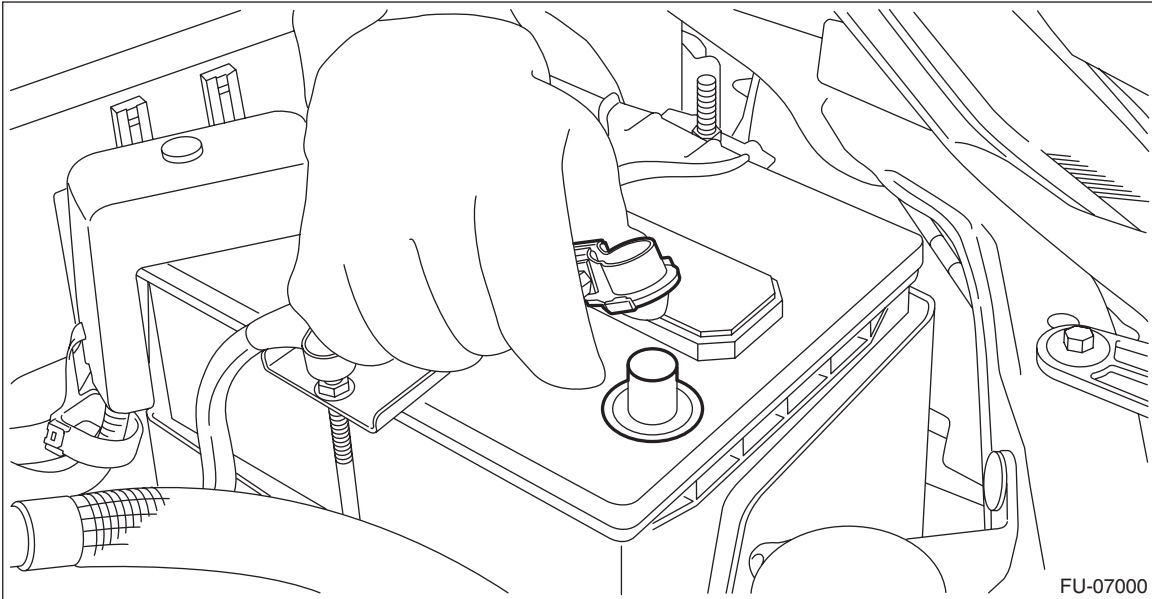
C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the air cleaner element has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Check the air cleaner element for excessive dirt.
- 3) Replace the air cleaner case (rear) if the HC absorption filter is damaged.

3. Air Cleaner Case

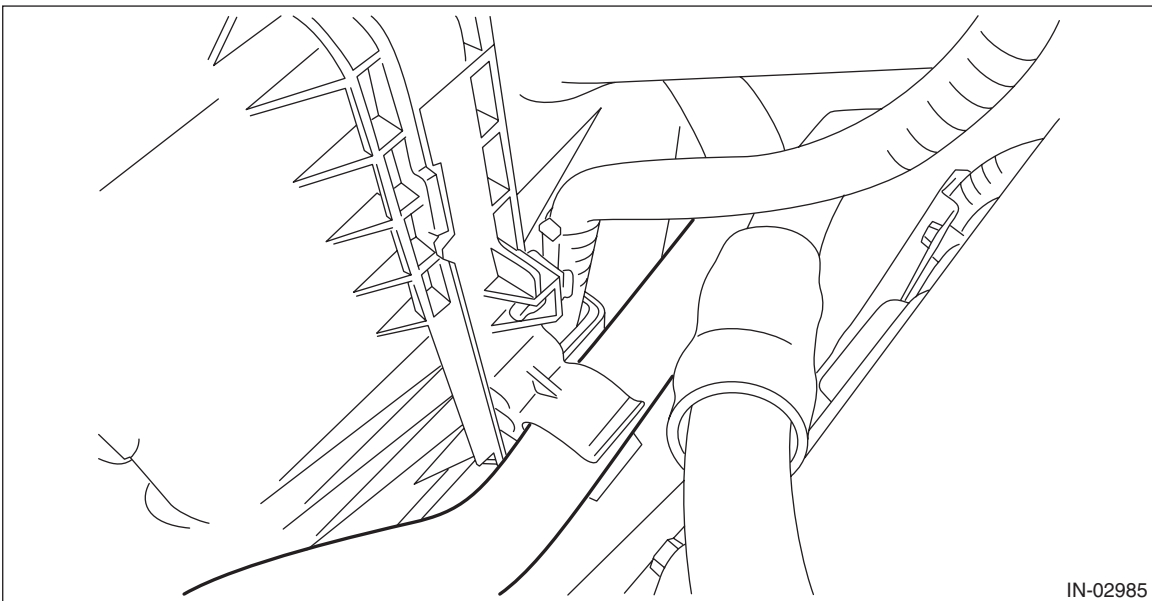
A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-14, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>

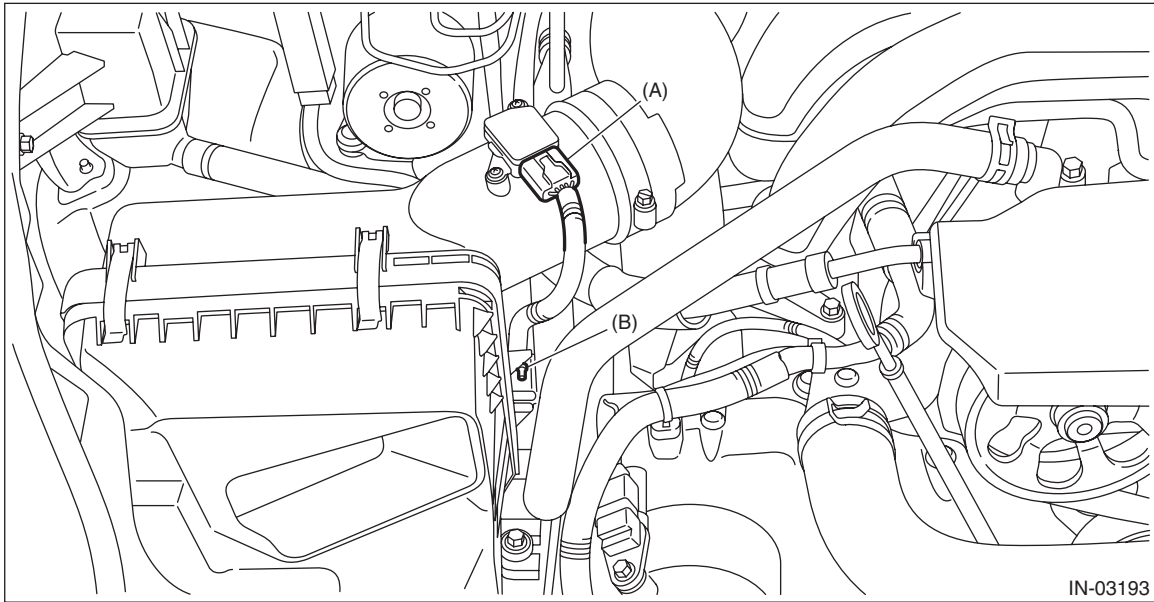
3) Disconnect the power steering oil pressure hose (suction hose) from the clip on the side of air cleaner case (rear).



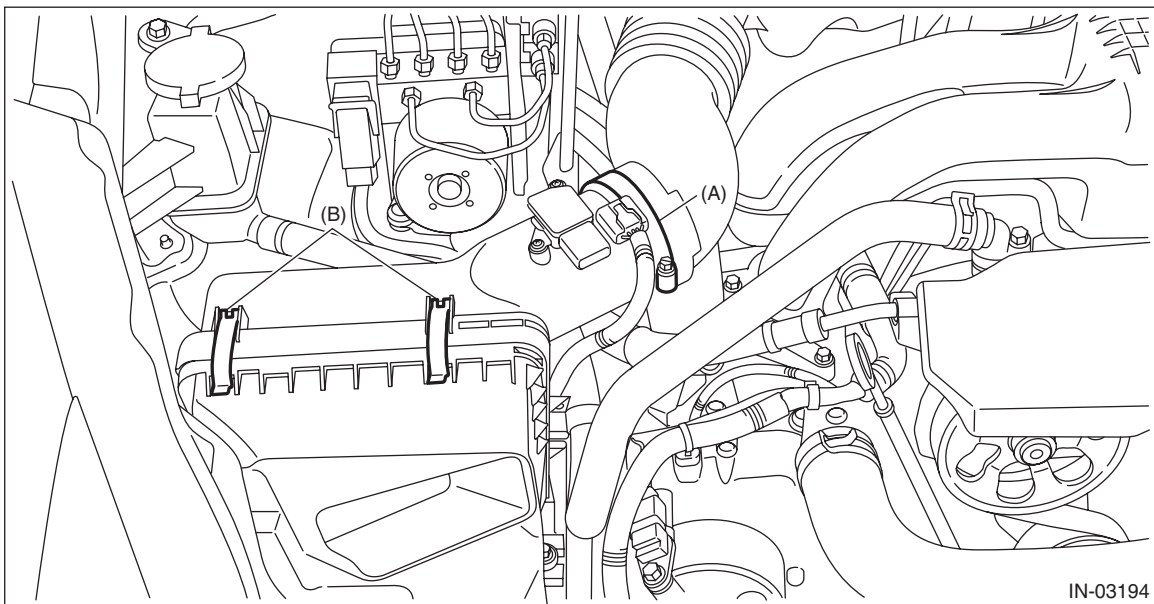
Air Cleaner Case

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

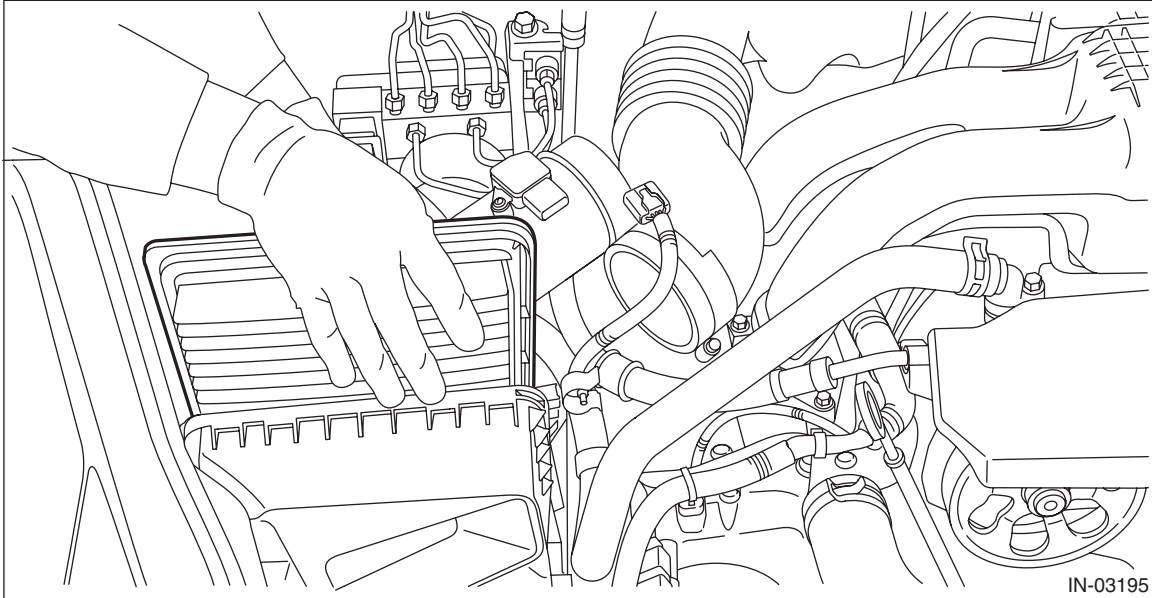
4) Disconnect the connector (A) from the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor, and remove the clip (B).



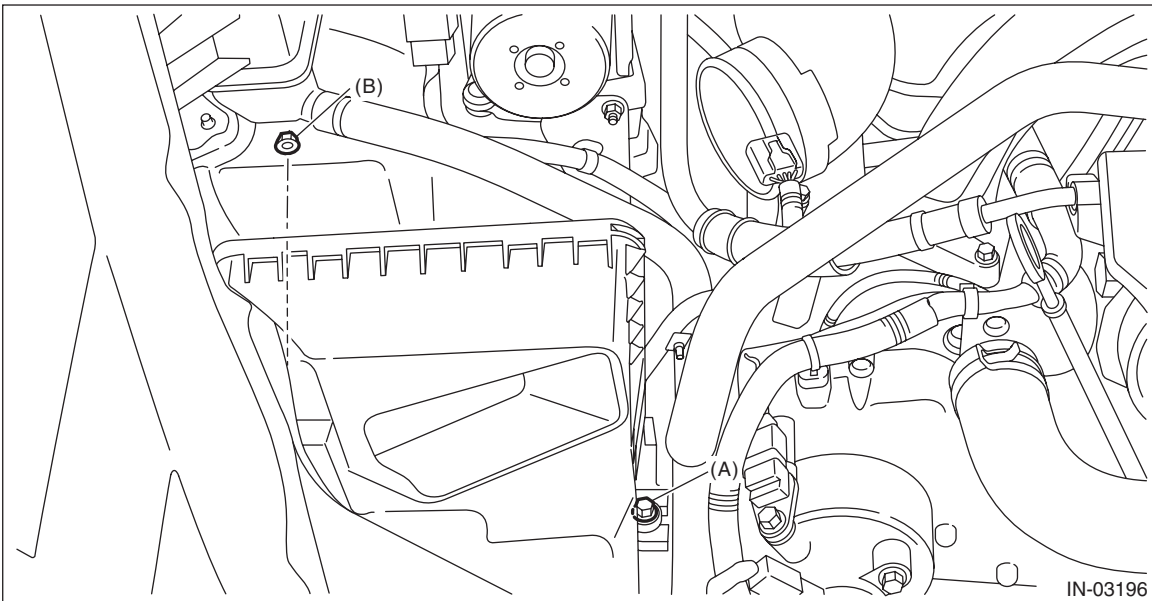
5) Loosen the clamp (A) which connects the air cleaner case (rear) and air intake boot, and then remove the clip (B) from the air cleaner case (front).



6) Remove the air cleaner case (rear) and air cleaner element.



7) Remove the bolt (A) and nut (B) which secure the air cleaner case (front) to the body.



8) Remove the air cleaner case (front).

Air Cleaner Case

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the bolt (A) and nut (B) which secure the air cleaner case (front) to the body.

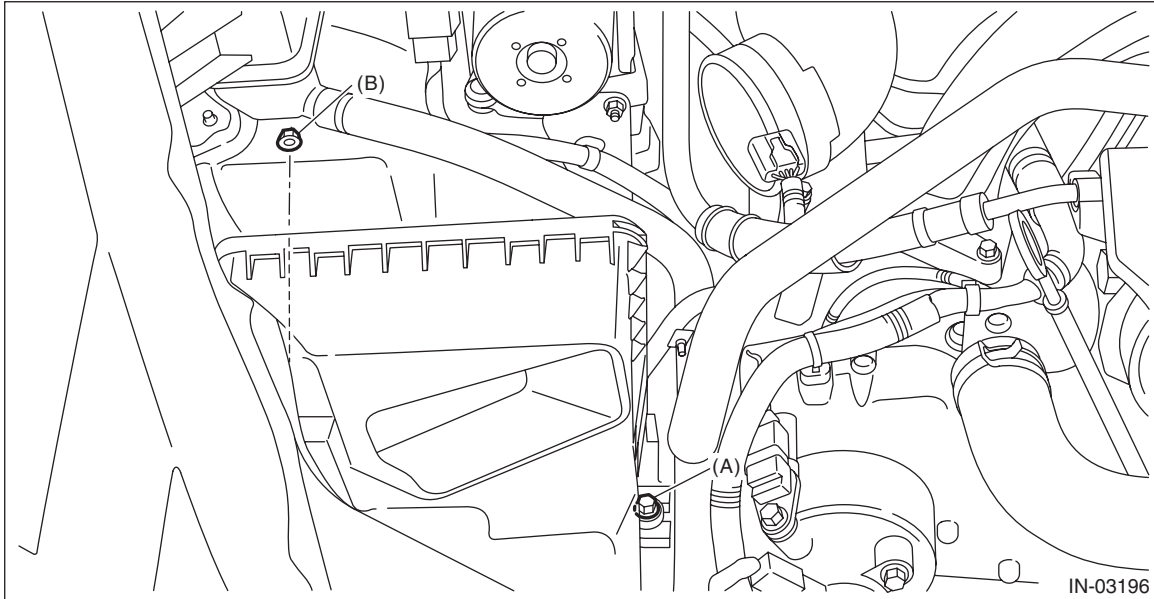
Tightening torque:

Bolt (A)

6 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.4 ft-lb)

Nut (B)

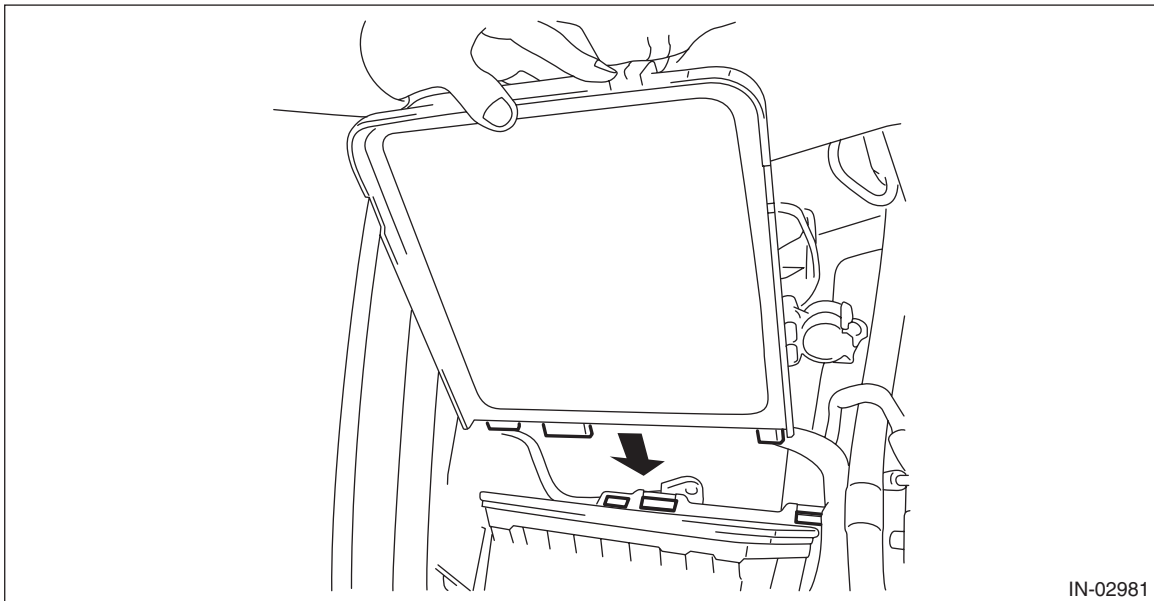
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



2) Install the air cleaner case (rear) and air cleaner element.

NOTE:

When installing the air cleaner case (rear), align the protrusion of the air cleaner case (rear) to the hole on the air cleaner case (front) to install.

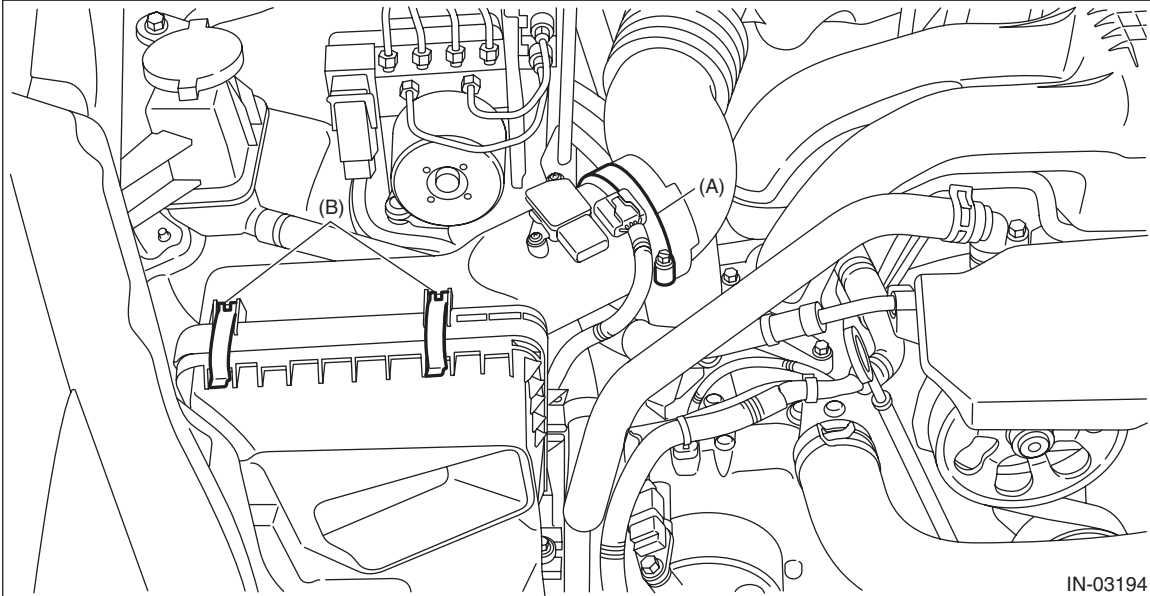


3) Install the clips (B) to the air cleaner case (front), then tighten the clamp (A) that connects the air cleaner case (rear) to the air intake boot.

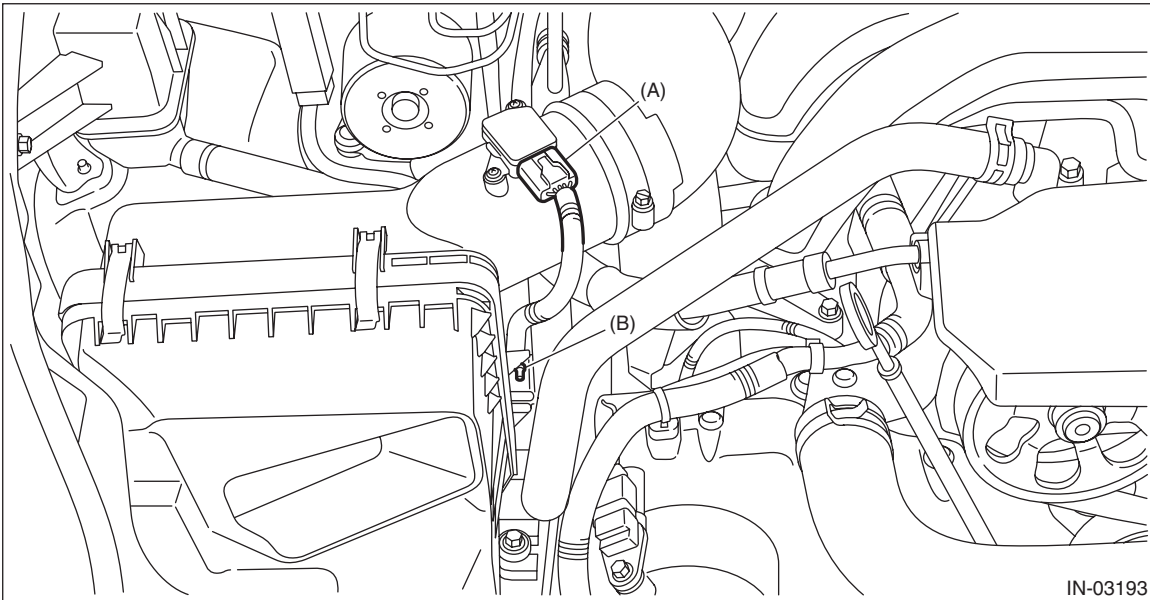
Tightening torque:

Clamp (A)

3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)



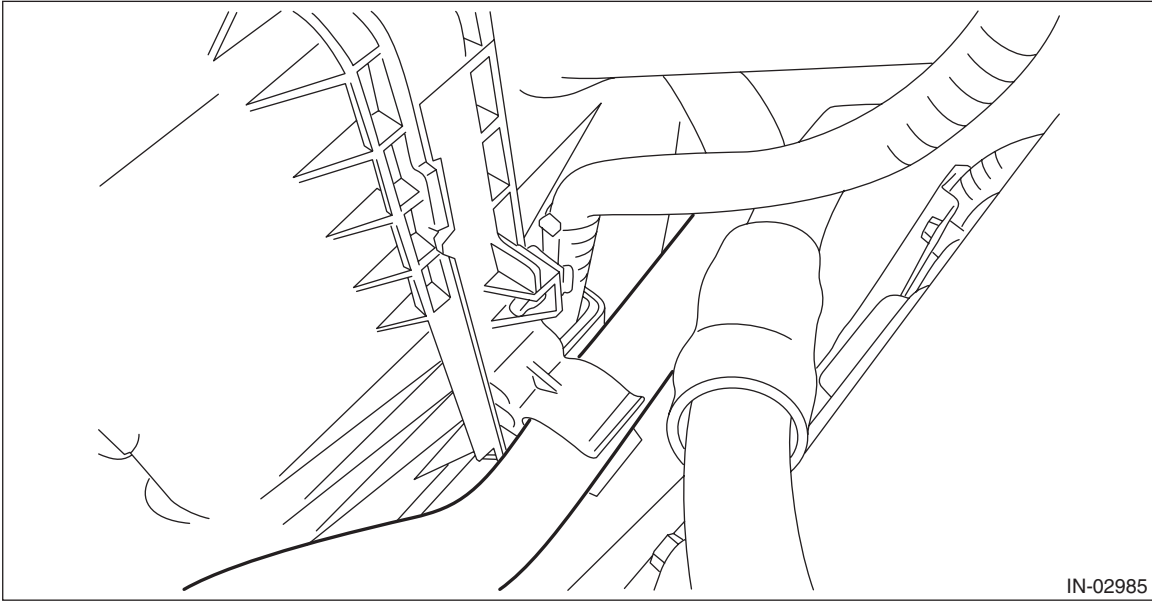
4) Connect the connector (A) to the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor and secure the harness with clip (B).



Air Cleaner Case

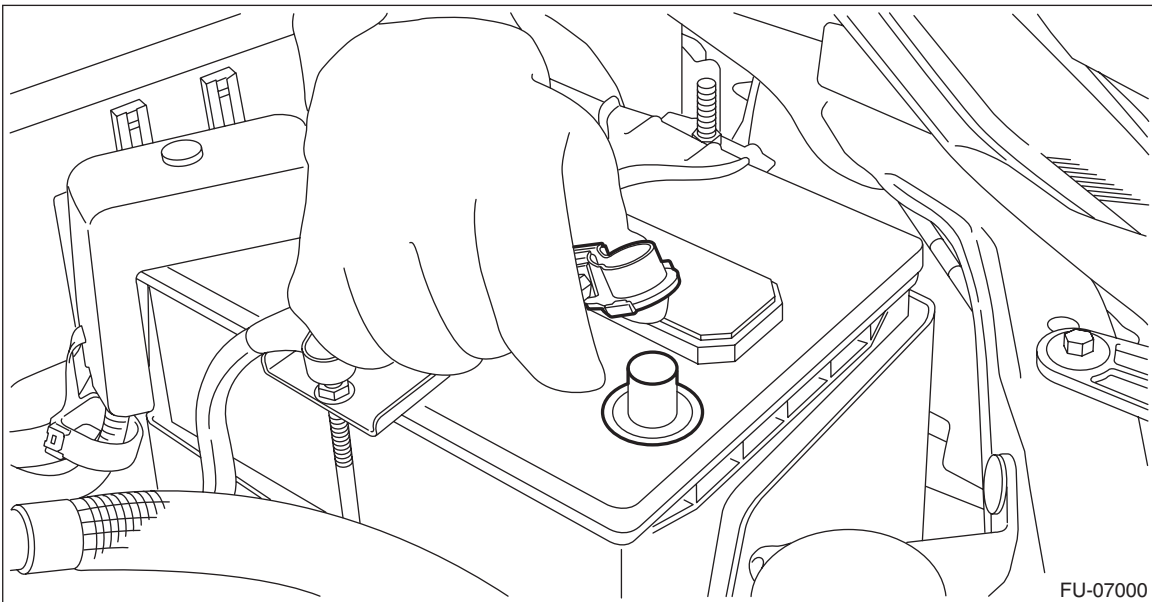
INTAKE (INDUCTION)

5) Connect the power steering oil pressure hose (suction hose) to the clip on the side of air cleaner case (rear).



6) Install the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-14, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>

7) Connect the battery ground terminal.



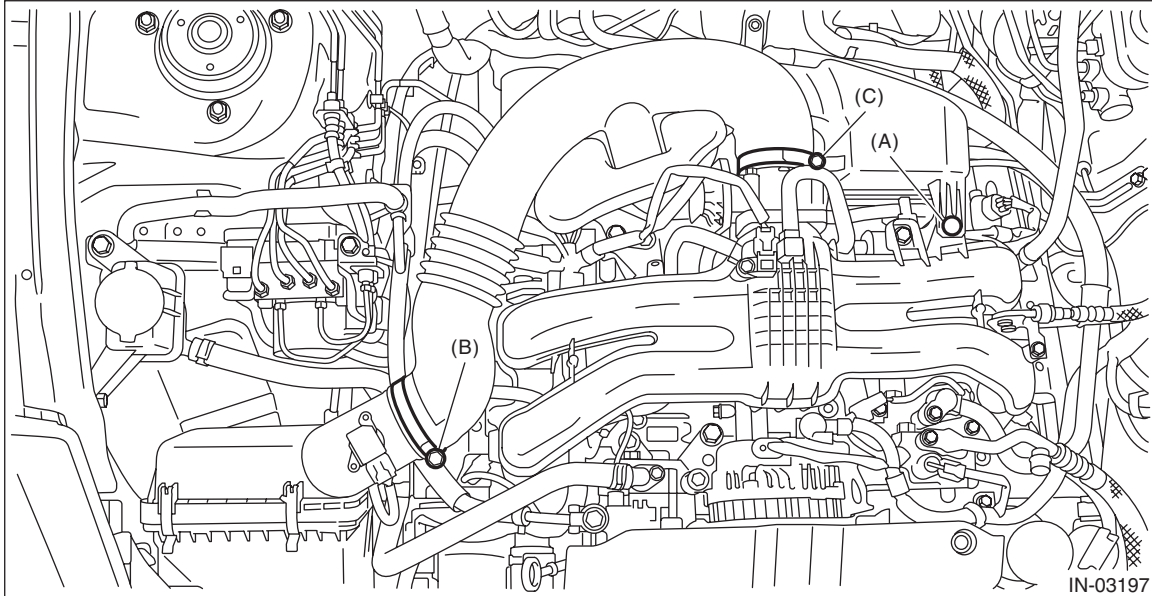
C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the air cleaner case has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Check that the air intake boot has no cracks, damage or loose part.

4. Air Intake Boot

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the clip (A) from the air intake boot.
- 2) Loosen the clamp (B) connecting the air intake boot and air cleaner case (rear).
- 3) Loosen the clamp (C) which connects the air intake boot and throttle body.



- 4) Disconnect the PCV hose and remove the air intake boot.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)

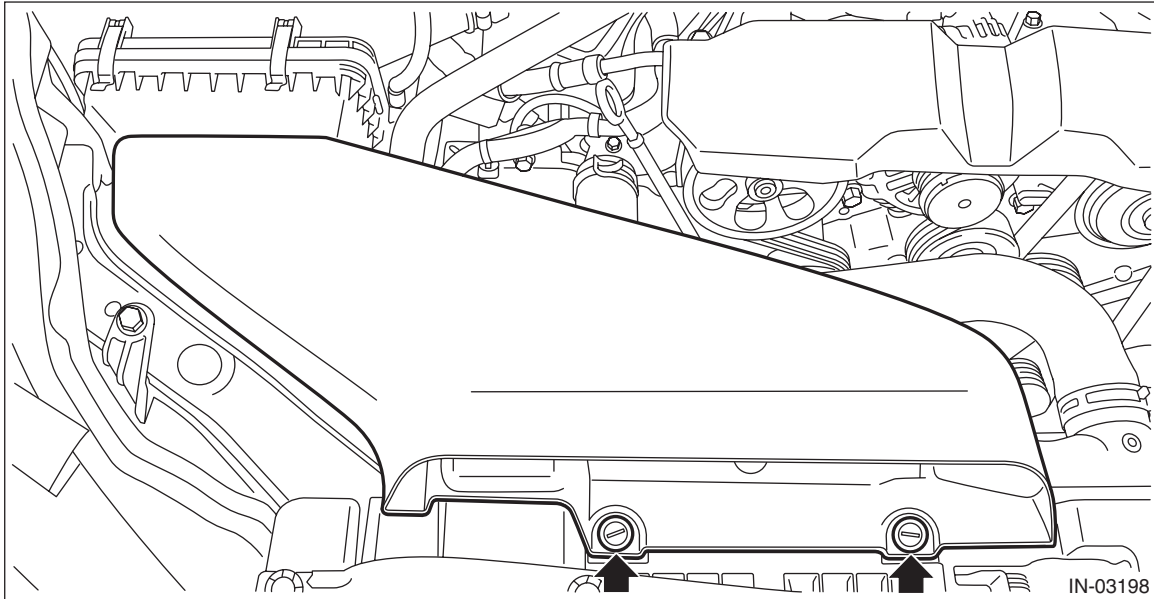
C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the air intake boot has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Inspect that no foreign objects are mixed in the air intake boot.

5. Air Intake Duct

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Remove the clip which secures the air intake duct, and remove the air intake duct.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the air intake duct has no deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Inspect that no foreign objects are mixed in the air intake duct.

6. Resonator Chamber

A: REMOVAL

The resonator chamber and air cleaner case are integrated into one unit; therefore, refer to “Air Cleaner Case” for removal procedure. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>

B: INSTALLATION

The resonator chamber and air cleaner case are integrated into one unit; therefore, refer to “Air Cleaner Case” for installation procedure. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-10, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>

C: INSPECTION

Check that the resonator chamber has no deformation, cracks or other damages.

Resonator Chamber

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

MECHANICAL

ME(H4DO)

	Page
1. General Description	2
2. Compression	24
3. Idle Speed	26
4. Ignition Timing	27
5. Intake Manifold Vacuum	28
6. Engine Oil Pressure	30
7. Fuel Pressure	32
8. Cam Clearance	34
9. Engine Assembly	45
10. Engine Mounting	71
11. Preparation for Overhaul	79
12. V-belt	80
13. Crank Pulley	87
14. Chain Cover	96
15. Timing Chain Assembly	111
16. Cam Sprocket	133
17. Crank Sprocket	141
18. Rocker Cover	143
19. Camshaft	156
20. Cam Carrier	157
21. Cylinder Head	202
22. Cylinder Block	243
23. Intake and Exhaust Valve	347
24. Piston	348
25. Connecting Rod	349
26. Crankshaft	350
27. Engine Trouble in General	351
28. Engine Noise	357

General Description

LUBRICATION

1. General Description

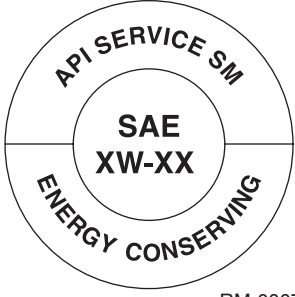
A: SPECIFICATION

Lubrication method				Forced lubrication	
Oil pump	Pump type			Trochoid type	
	Number of teeth	Inner rotor		11	
		Outer rotor		12	
	Outer rotor diameter × Thickness			mm (in)	
	Performance (Oil temperature 120°C (248°F))	600 rpm	Discharge pressure	kPa (kgf/cm ² , psi)	
			Discharge rate	L (US qt, Imp qt)/min	
		6,000 rpm	Discharge pressure	kPa (kgf/cm ² , psi)	
			Discharge rate	L (US qt, Imp qt)/min	
	Relief valve working pressure (2-step relief)	1st opening pressure		kPa (kgf/cm ² , psi)	
Main opening pressure		kPa (kgf/cm ² , psi)			
Oil filter	Filter type			Full-flow filter type	
	Filtration area			cm ² (sq in)	
	By-pass valve opening pressure			kPa (kgf/cm ² , psi)	
	Outer diameter × Width			mm (in)	
	Installation screw specifications			M 20 × 1.5	
Oil pressure switch	Type			Immersed contact point type	
	Operating voltage			12 V	
	Warning light operating pressure			kPa (kgf/cm ² , psi)	
	Proof pressure			kPa (kgf/cm ² , psi)	
Engine oil	Total capacity (at overhaul)			L (US qt, Imp qt)	
	When replacing engine oil and oil filter			L (US qt, Imp qt)	
	When replacing engine oil only			L (US qt, Imp qt)	

Specified oil:

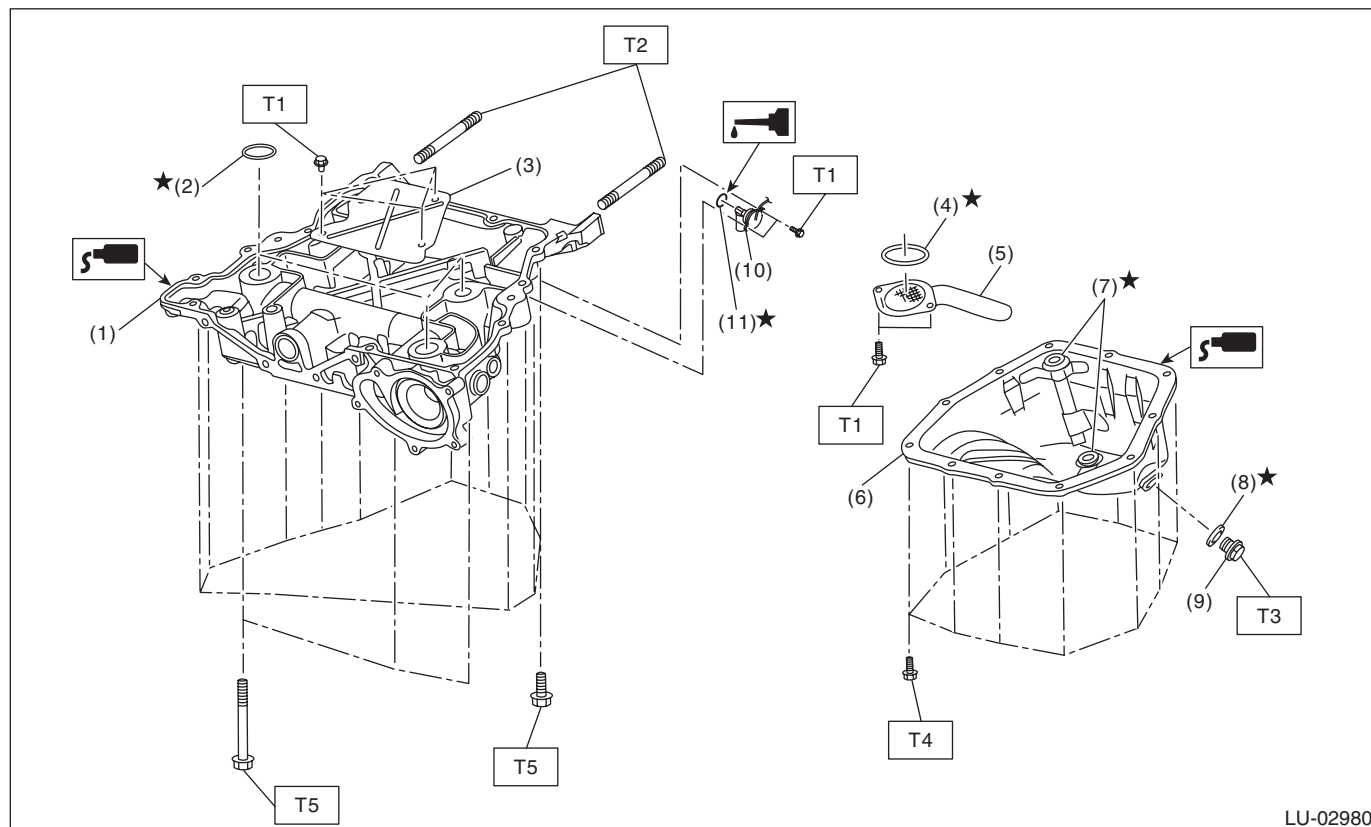
CAUTION:

- Use 0W-20 (synthetic oil).
- It is acceptable to fill an engine with oil of another brand when replacing the oil, but make sure to use the following engine oil specified by Subaru.

Engine oil standard		SAE viscosity No.
 Those with the API standard SM "Energy Conserving" or SN "Resource Conserving" logo.		0W-20 (synthetic oil)
 Those with the ILSAC standard GF-4 or GF-5 "starburst mark" displayed on top of the container.		

NOTE:

The proper viscosity oil helps the engine maintain its ideal temperature, and cranking speed increased by reducing viscosity friction in hot condition.

B: COMPONENT**1. OIL PAN AND STRAINER**

LU-02980

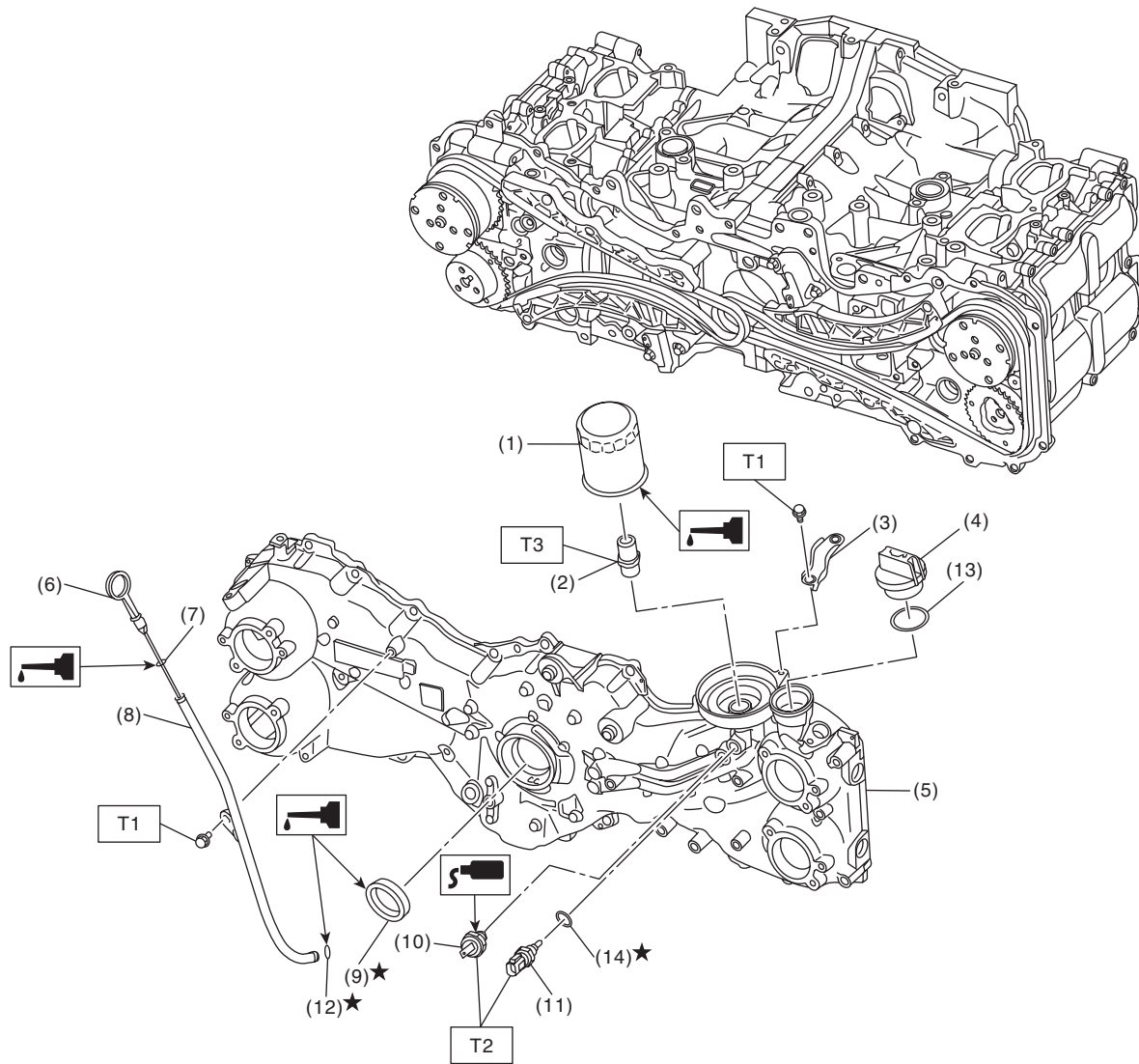
- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| (1) Oil pan upper | (7) Oil pan seal ring |
| (2) O-ring | (8) Drain plug gasket |
| (3) Baffle plate | (9) Drain plug |
| (4) O-ring | (10) Oil level switch |
| (5) Oil strainer | (11) O-ring |
| (6) Oil pan | |

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)**T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)****T2: 10 (1.0, 7.4)****T3: 41.7 (4.3, 30.8)****T4: <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-15, OIL PAN, INSTALLATION, Oil Pan and Strainer.>****T5: <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-17, OIL PAN UPPER, INSTALLATION, Oil Pan and Strainer.>**

General Description

LUBRICATION

2. OIL FILTER AND OIL LEVEL GAUGE



LU-03007

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (1) Oil filter | (8) Oil level gauge guide |
| (2) Oil pump union | (9) Front oil seal |
| (3) Generator cord stay | (10) Oil pressure switch |
| (4) Oil filler cap | (11) Engine oil temperature sensor |
| (5) Chain cover | (12) O-ring |
| (6) Oil level gauge | (13) O-ring |
| (7) O-ring | (14) Gasket |

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)

T2: 18 (1.8, 13.3)

T3: 45 (4.6, 33.2)

C: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
 1. Always wear work clothes, a work cap, and protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
 2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
 3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Prepare a container and cloth when performing work which oil possibly spills. If oil spills, wipe it off immediately to prevent from penetrating into floor or flowing out for environmental protection.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- If the engine oil is spilt over exhaust pipe or the under cover, wipe it off with cloth to avoid emitting smoke or causing a fire.
- Follow all government and local regulations concerning disposal of refuse when disposing of oil.

D: PREPARATION TOOL**1. GENERAL TOOL**

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Oil filter wrench (65/67 mm 14 Flutes)	Used for removing and installing oil filter.
Circuit tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.

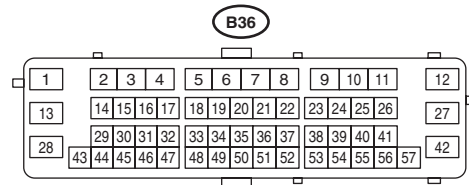
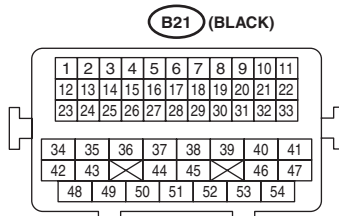
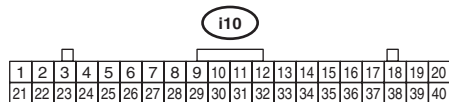
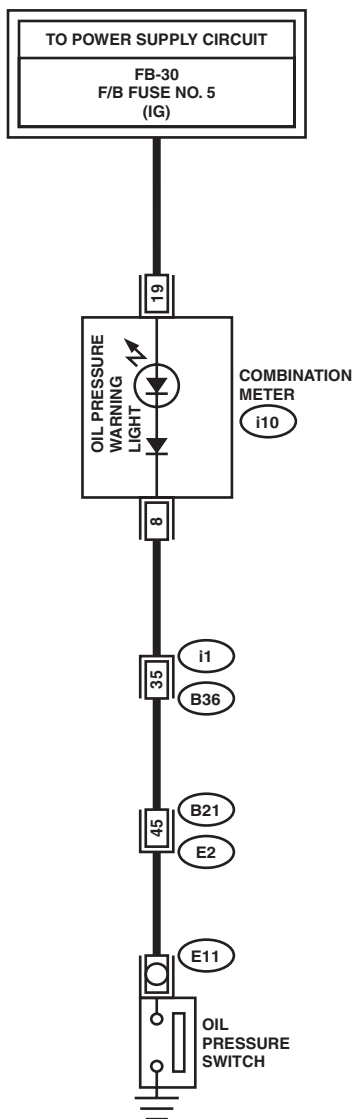
Oil Pressure System

LUBRICATION

2. Oil Pressure System

A: WIRING DIAGRAM

Oil pressure warning system <Ref. to WI-228, WIRING DIAGRAM, Oil Pressure Warning Light System.>



LU-03005

B: INSPECTION

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK COMBINATION METER. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF) 2) Check the warning light in the combination meter.	Does the warning light illuminate?	Go to step 2.	Repair or replace the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-14, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>
2 CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND OIL PRESSURE SWITCH. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from oil pressure switch. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage of harness between oil pressure switch connector and chassis ground. Connector & terminal (E11) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (-):	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Replace the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-21, Oil Pressure Switch.>	Go to step 3.
3 CHECK COMBINATION METER. 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the combination meter. 3) Measure the resistance of combination meter. Terminals No. 19 — No. 8:	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω ?	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between combination meter and oil pressure switch • Poor contact of combination meter connector • Poor contact of oil pressure switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector	Repair or replace the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-14, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>

3. Engine Oil

A: INSPECTION

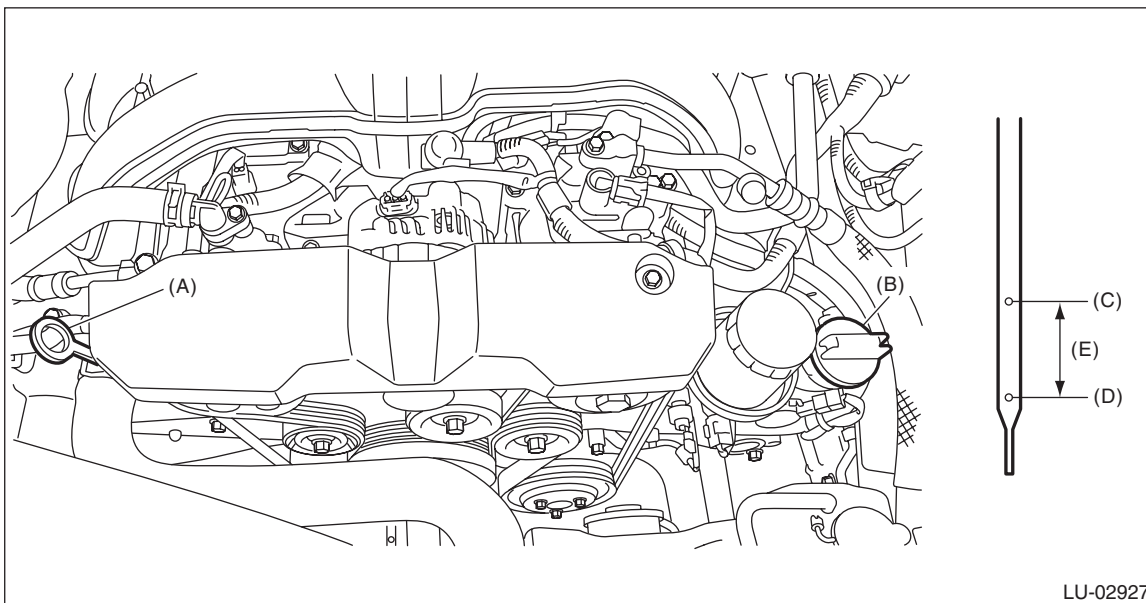
CAUTION:

If the engine oil is spilt over exhaust pipe or the under cover, wipe it off with cloth to avoid emitting smoke or causing a fire.

- 1) Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- 2) Remove the oil level gauge and wipe away the oil.
- 3) Reinsert the oil level gauge all the way. Be sure that the oil level gauge is correctly inserted and properly orientated.
- 4) Pull out the oil level gauge again, and check both sides of the oil level gauge. Use a lower side to determine the engine oil level. If the engine oil level is below "L" line, check for oil leakage from engine and add oil to bring the level up to "F" line.
- 5) Start the engine to circulate the oil in engine.
- 6) After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan before checking the level.

NOTE:

- To prevent overfilling of engine oil, do not add oil above "F" line when the engine is cold.
- As the oil level gauge is used for daily maintenance, "F" line and "L" line is set assuming that the engine is cold.



(A) Oil level gauge

(D) "L" line

(B) Oil filler cap

(E) Approx. 1.0 L
(1.1 US qt, 0.9 Imp qt)

(C) "F" line

B: REPLACEMENT

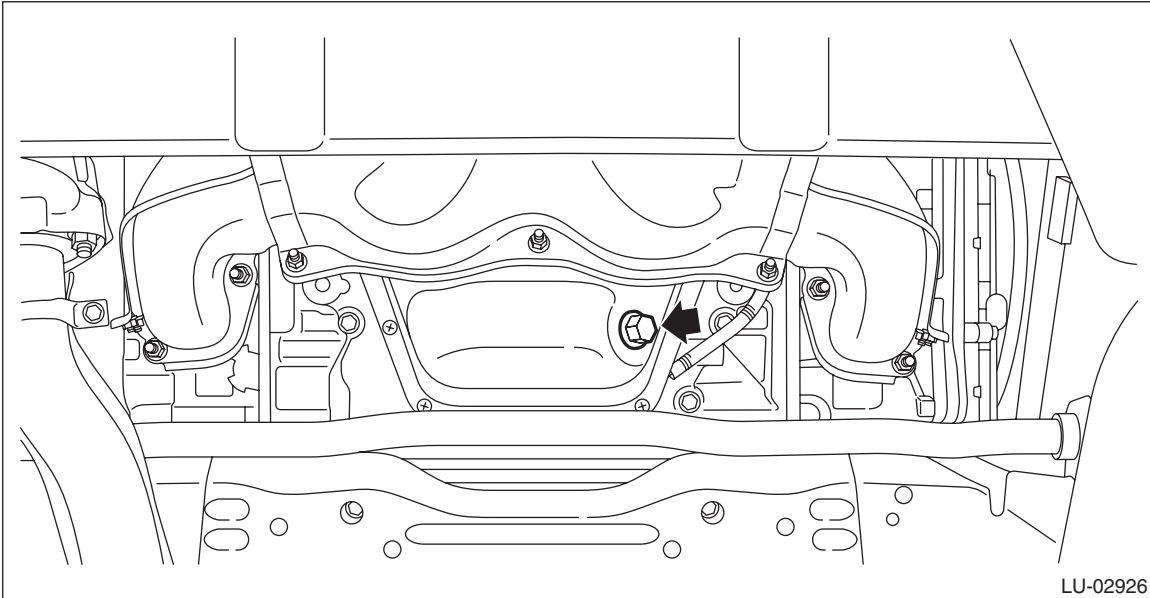
CAUTION:

If the engine oil is spilt over exhaust pipe or the under cover, wipe it off with cloth to avoid emitting smoke or causing a fire.

- 1) Open the oil filler cap for quick draining of engine oil.
- 2) Lift up the vehicle.
- 3) Drain engine oil by loosening the drain plug.

NOTE:

Prepare the container for draining of engine oil.



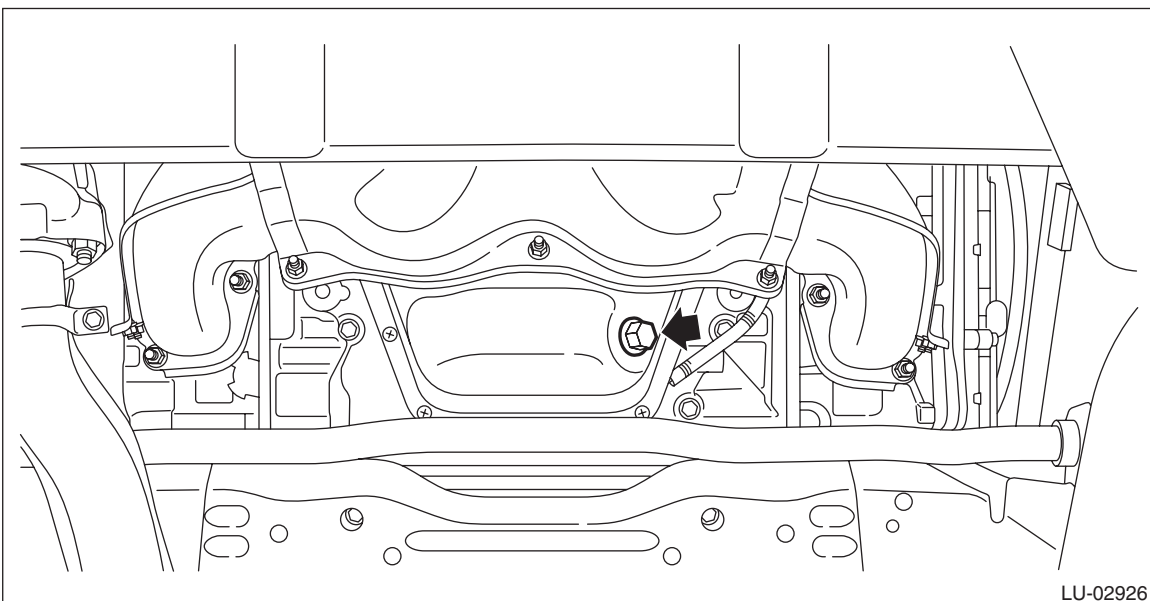
- 4) After draining the engine oil, tighten the engine oil drain plug.

NOTE:

Use a new drain plug gasket.

Tightening torque:

41.7 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 30.8 ft-lb)



- 5) Lower the vehicle.

Engine Oil

LUBRICATION

6) Select engine oil of adequate quality and viscosity and fill it through the chain cover to the “F” line on the oil level gauge. Make sure that the vehicle is parked on a level surface when checking oil level.

Recommended oil:

Refer to “SPECIFICATION” for recommended oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

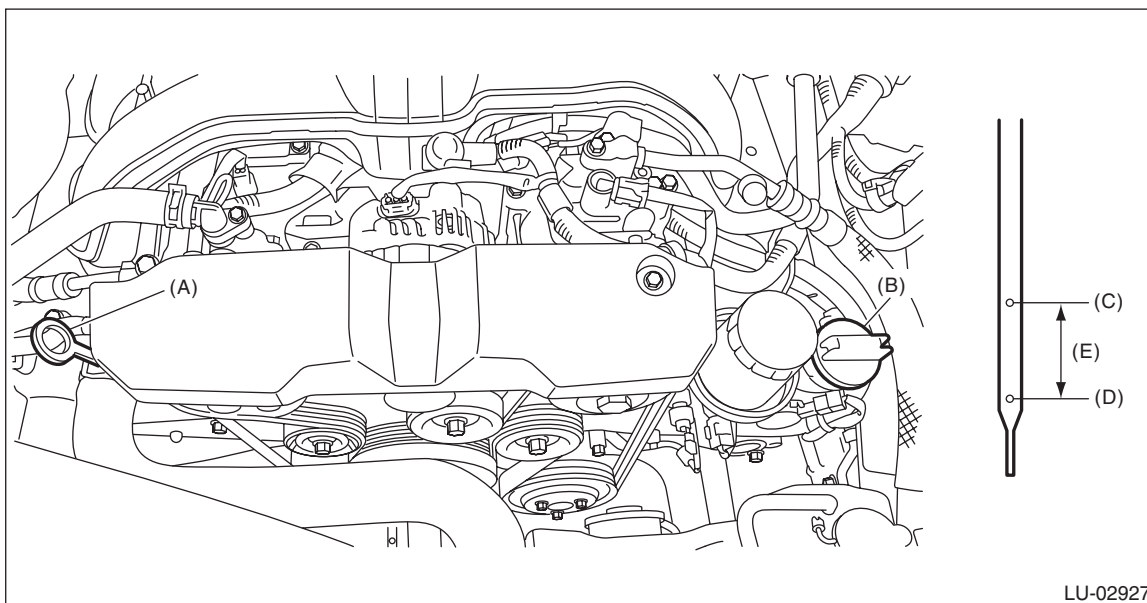
Engine oil capacity:

Refer to “SPECIFICATION” for engine oil capacity. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

7) Close the oil filler cap.

8) Start the engine to circulate the oil in engine.

9) Stop the engine and pull out the oil level gauge again, and check both sides of the oil level gauge. Use a lower side to check the engine oil level. If necessary, add engine oil up to the “F” line on oil level gauge.



LU-02927

(A) Oil level gauge

(B) Oil filler cap

(C) “F” line

(D) “L” line

(E) Approx. 1.0 L
(1.1 US qt, 0.9 Imp qt)

4. Oil Pump

A: SPECIFICATION

The oil pump cannot be disassembled.

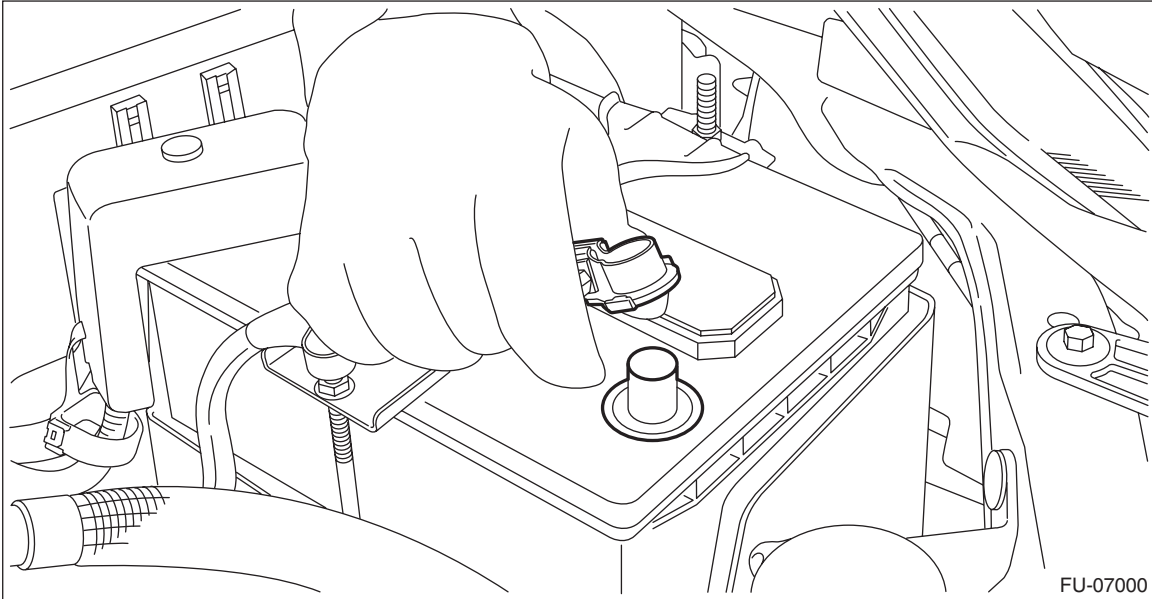
Refer to “Chain Cover” for removal and installation procedures. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.> <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-102, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

5. Oil Pan and Strainer

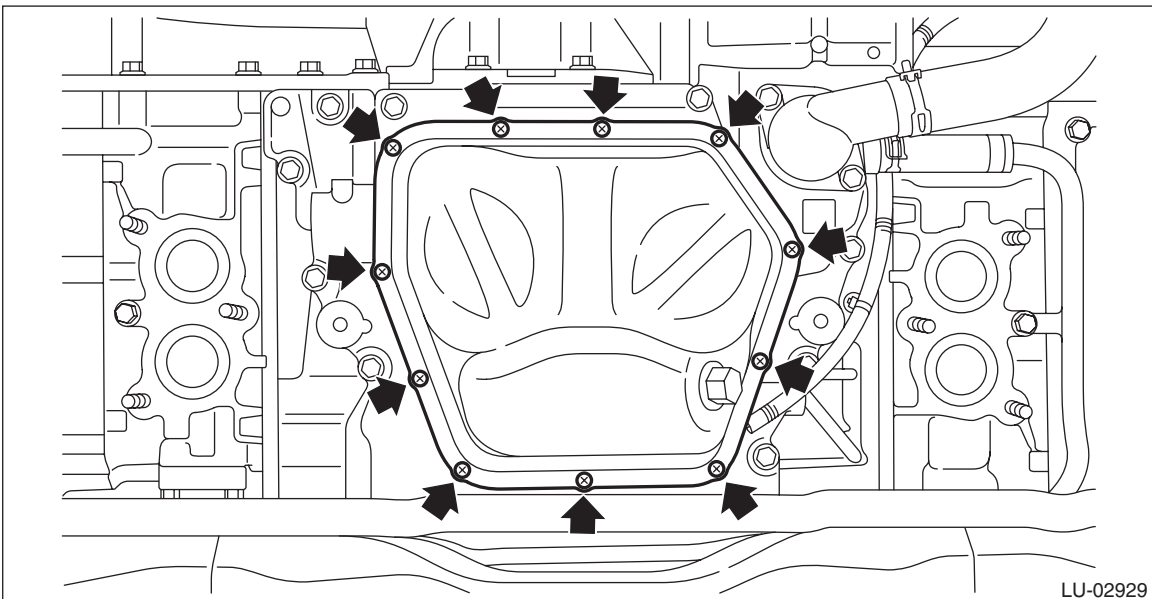
A: REMOVAL

1. OIL PAN

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



- 2) Lift up the vehicle.
- 3) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
- 4) Drain the engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>
- 5) Remove the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
- 6) Remove the bolts which secure oil pan to oil pan upper.



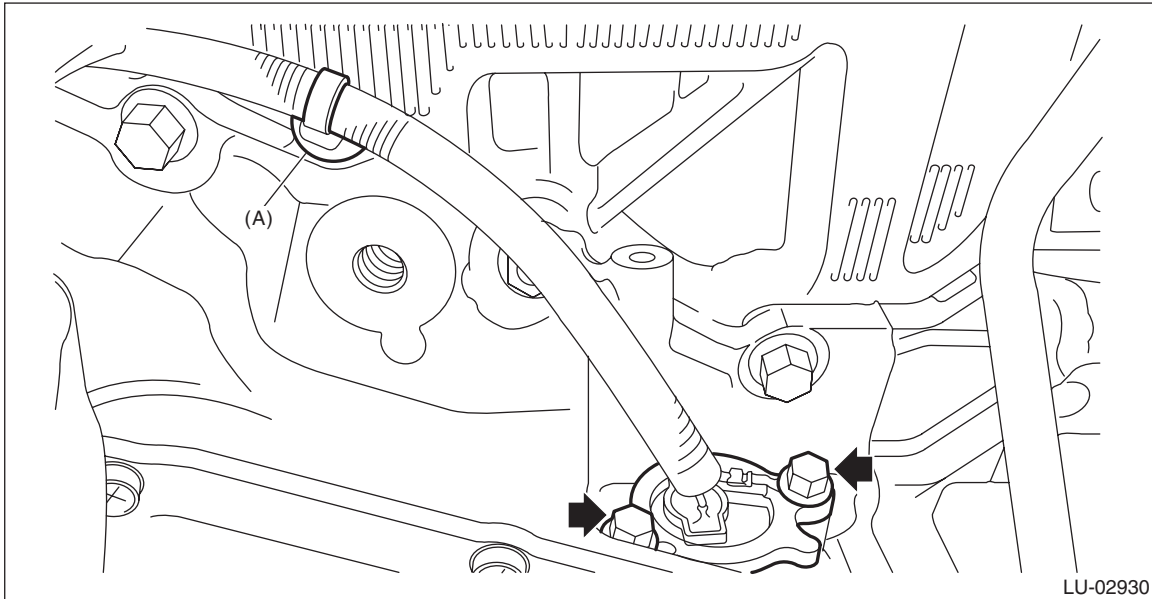
- 7) Insert an oil pan cutter blade into the gap between oil pan upper and oil pan, and remove the oil pan.

CAUTION:

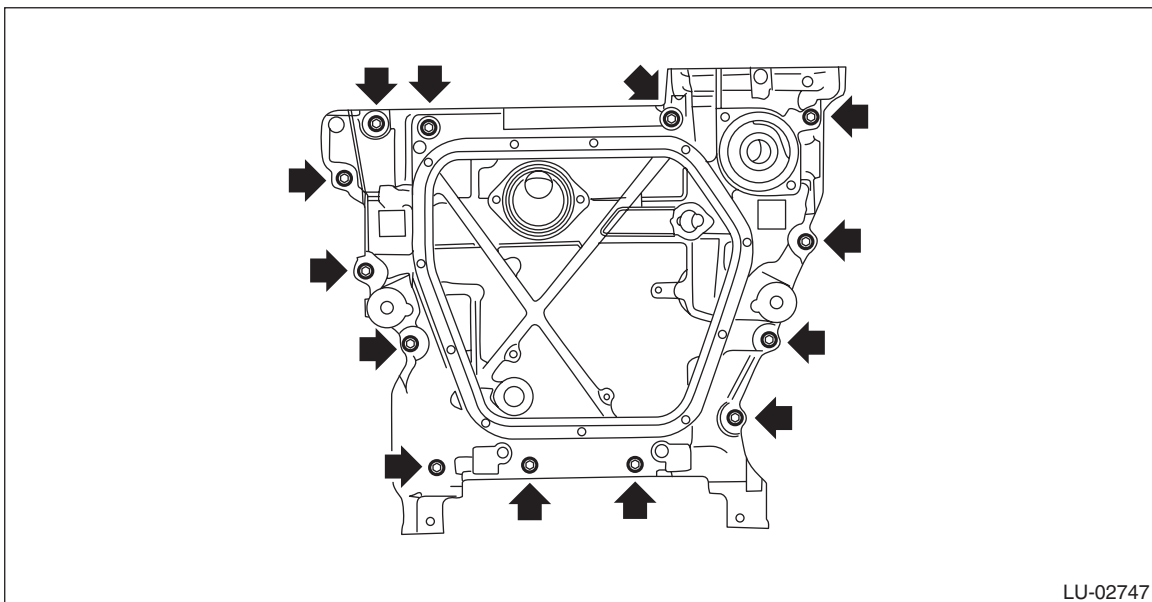
Do not use a screwdriver or similar tool in place of oil pan cutter.

2. OIL PAN UPPER

- 1) Remove the engine from the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-45, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
- 2) Remove the water pump. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-17, REMOVAL, Water Pump.>
- 3) Remove the thermostat cover. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-21, REMOVAL, Thermostat.>
- 4) Remove the water pipe assembly. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-3, WATER PUMP, COMPONENT, General Description.>
- 5) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
- 6) Remove the oil pan. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-12, OIL PAN, REMOVAL, Oil Pan and Strainer.>
- 7) Remove clip (A) from the oil pan upper, and remove the oil level switch.



- 8) Remove the bolts which secure oil pan upper to cylinder block, and remove the oil pan upper.

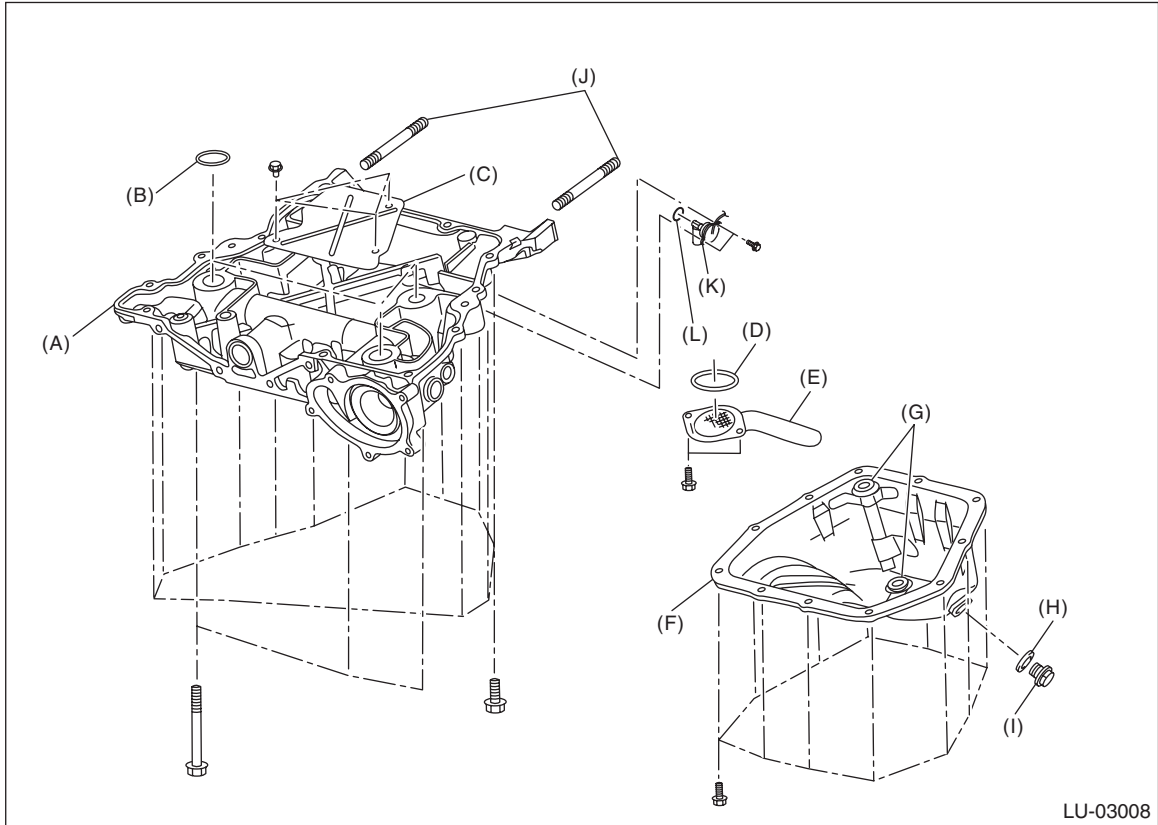


- 9) Remove the baffle plate from the oil pan upper.
- 10) Remove the oil strainer from the oil pan upper.

Oil Pan and Strainer

LUBRICATION

11) Remove stud bolts from the oil pan upper.



- | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| (A) Oil pan upper | (B) O-ring | (C) Baffle plate |
| (D) O-ring | (E) Oil strainer | (F) Oil pan |
| (G) Oil pan seal ring | (H) Drain plug gasket | (I) Drain plug |
| (J) Stud bolt | (K) Oil level switch | (L) O-ring |

B: INSTALLATION**1. OIL PAN**

NOTE:

- Before installing the oil pan, wipe and clean the mating surface of oil pan and oil pan upper.
- Use a new oil pan seal ring.

1) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surfaces of oil pan upper, and install the oil pan.

NOTE:

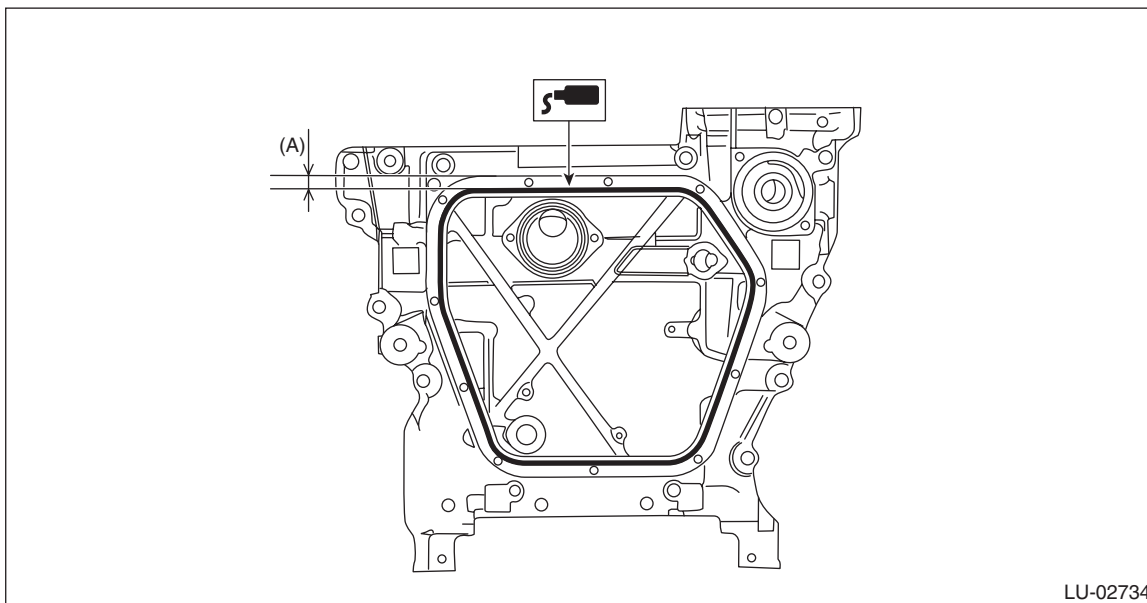
Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

5±1 mm (0.1969±0.0394 in)



(A) 7.5 mm (0.295 in)

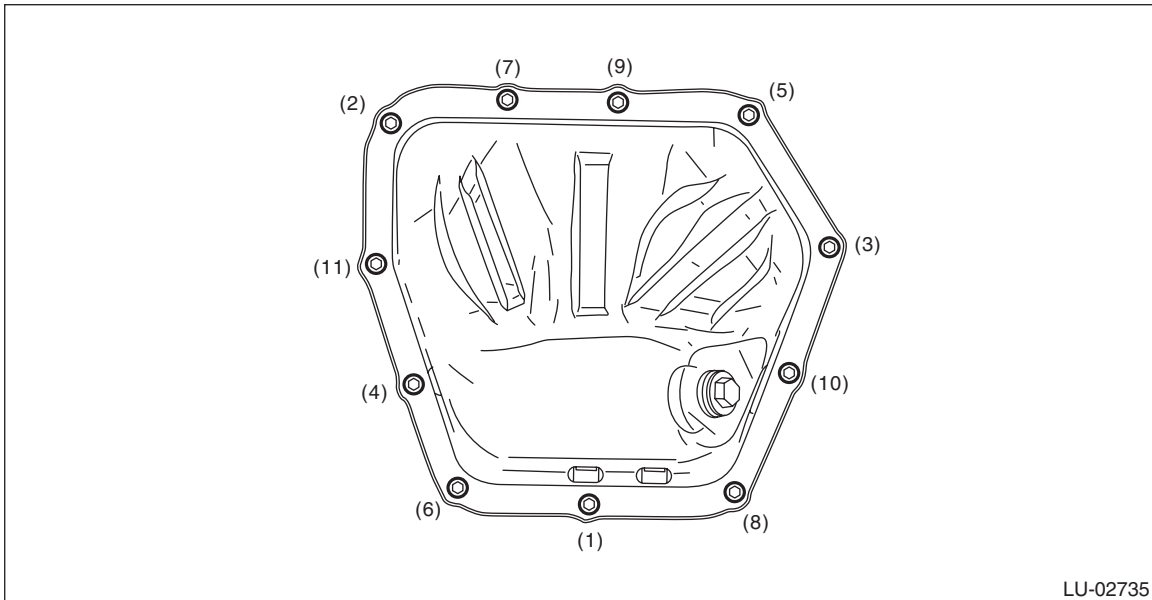
Oil Pan and Strainer

LUBRICATION

2) Tighten the bolts to install the oil pan to the oil pan upper in the numerical order.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



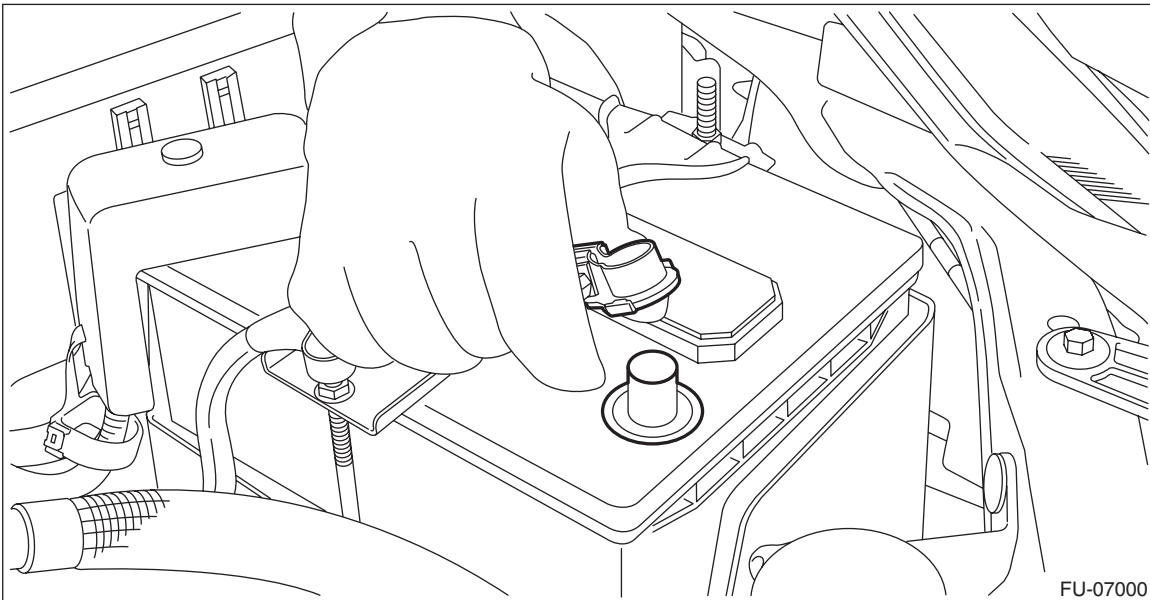
LU-02735

3) Install the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-8, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

4) Install the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>

5) Lower the vehicle.

6) Connect the battery ground terminal.



FU-07000

7) Refill the engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>

2. OIL PAN UPPER

NOTE:

Before installing the oil pan upper, clean the mating surface of oil pan upper and cylinder block.

- 1) Attach the stud bolts to the oil pan upper.
- 2) Attach the oil strainer to the oil pan upper.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings.

- 3) Attach the baffle plate to the oil pan upper.

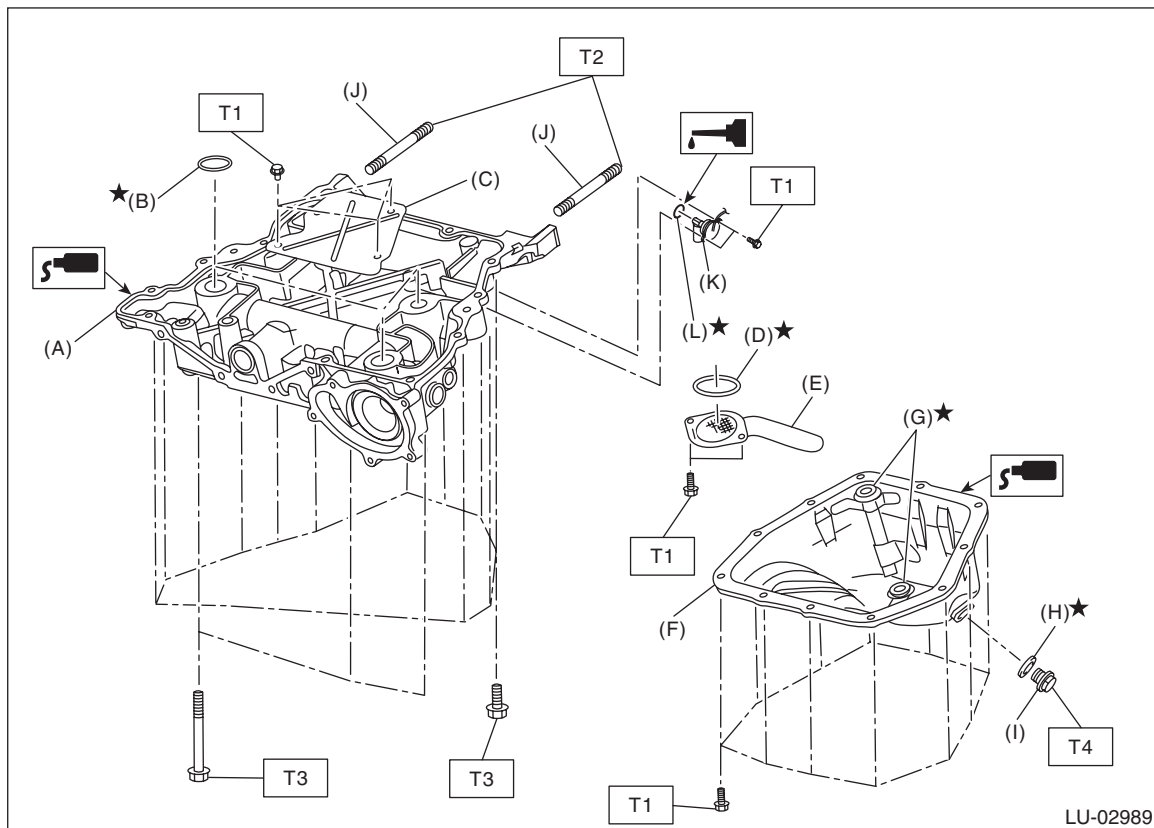
Tightening torque:

T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

T2: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb)

T3: 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

T4: 41.7 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 30.8 ft-lb)



- | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| (A) Oil pan upper | (B) O-ring | (C) Baffle plate |
| (D) O-ring | (E) Oil strainer | (F) Oil pan |
| (G) Oil pan seal ring | (H) Drain plug gasket | (I) Drain plug |
| (J) Stud bolt | (K) Oil level switch | (L) O-ring |

Oil Pan and Strainer

LUBRICATION

4) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of the oil pan upper as shown in the figure, and install the oil pan upper to the cylinder block.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to apply any liquid gasket to the O-ring.

NOTE:

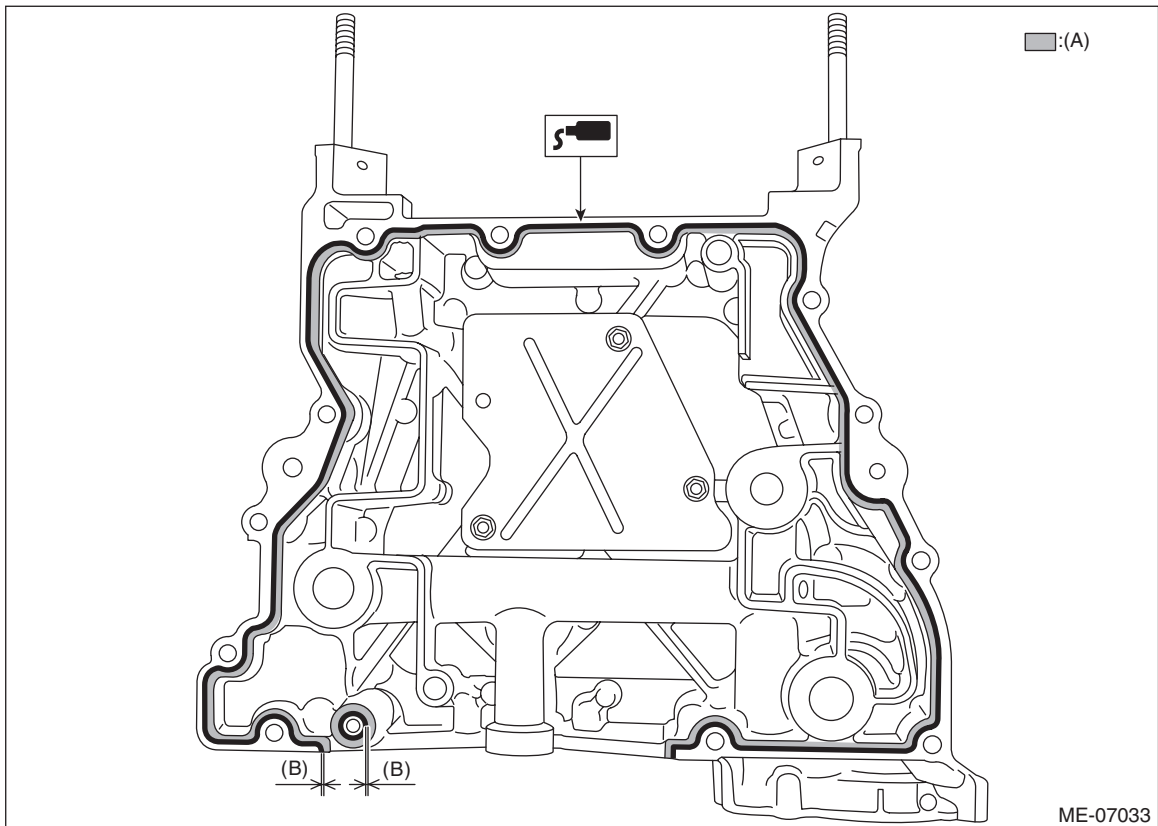
- Use new O-rings.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.
- Apply liquid gasket 1.5 mm (0.0591 in) outside from the chamfer surface. However, application of liquid gasket on the chamfer surface around the bolt hole is allowed.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

5 ± 1 mm (0.1969 ± 0.0394 in)



(A) Chamfer surface

(B) 1.5 mm (0.0591 in)

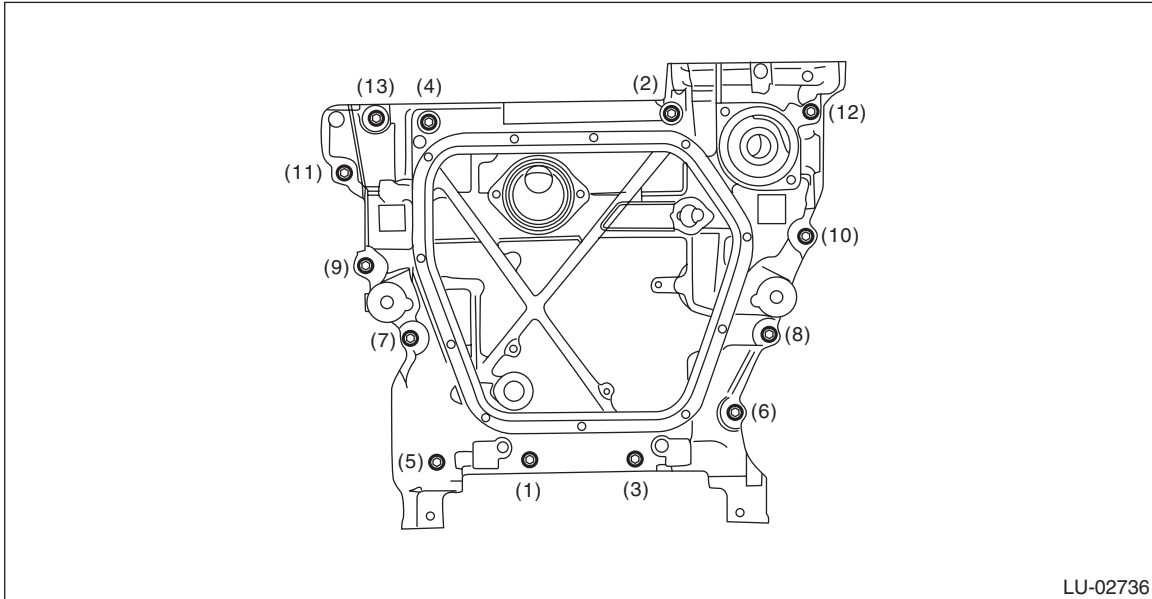
5) Tighten the bolts to install the oil pan upper to the cylinder block in the numerical order.

NOTE:

After tightening, if the liquid gasket is squeezed out onto the seal surface of the chain cover, completely remove any squeezed-out liquid gasket.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



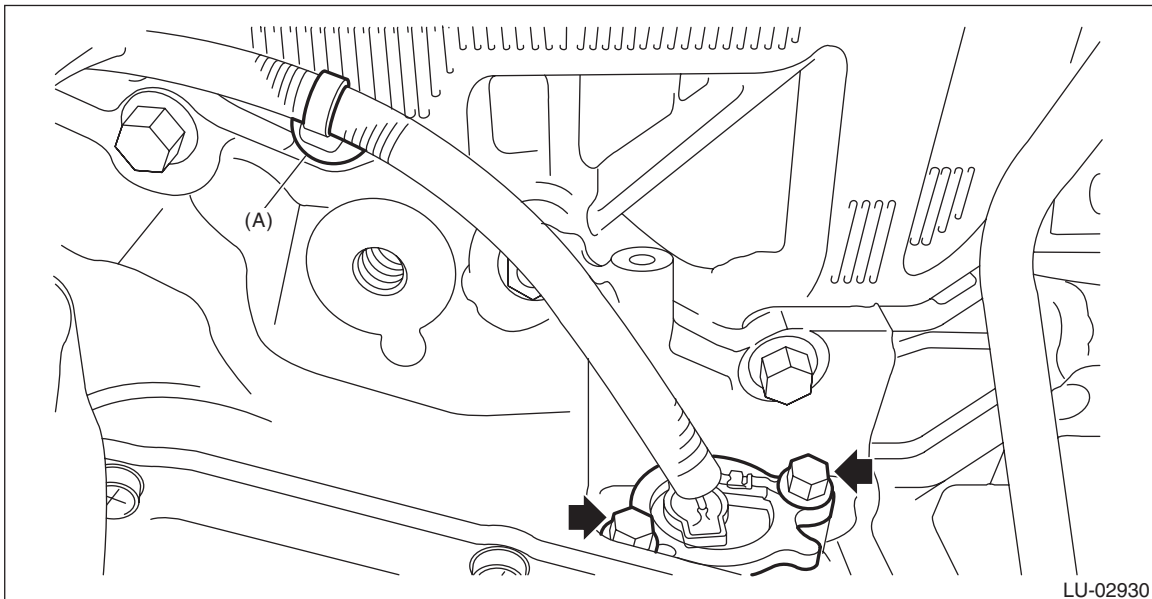
6) Install the oil level switch on the oil pan upper, and secure the harness with clips (A).

NOTE:

- Use new O-rings.
- Apply a coat of engine oil to the O-rings.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



Oil Pan and Strainer

LUBRICATION

- 7) Install the oil pan. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-15, OIL PAN, INSTALLATION, Oil Pan and Strainer.>
- 8) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-102, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>
- 9) Install the water pipe assembly. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-3, WATER PUMP, COMPONENT, General Description.>
- 10) Install the thermostat cover. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-22, INSTALLATION, Thermostat.>
- 11) Install the water pump. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-18, INSTALLATION, Water Pump.>
- 12) Lower the vehicle.
- 13) Install the engine to the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-58, INSTALLATION, Engine Assembly.>
- 14) Refill the engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>

C: INSPECTION

Check that the oil pan, oil pan upper, oil strainer and baffle plate do not have deformation, cracks or damage.

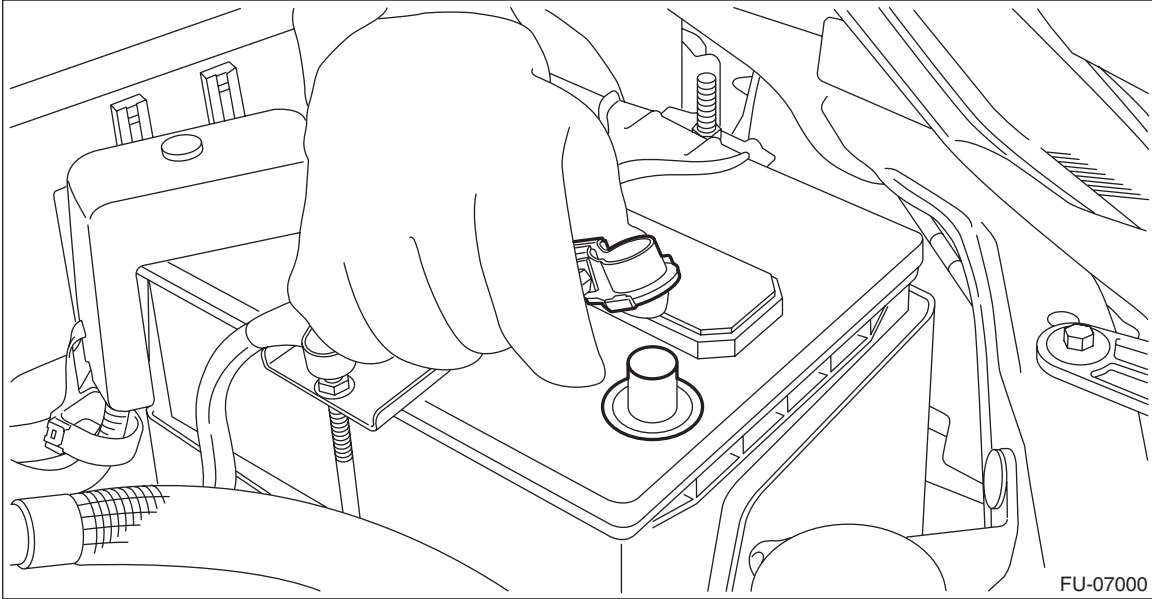
6. Oil Pressure Switch

A: REMOVAL

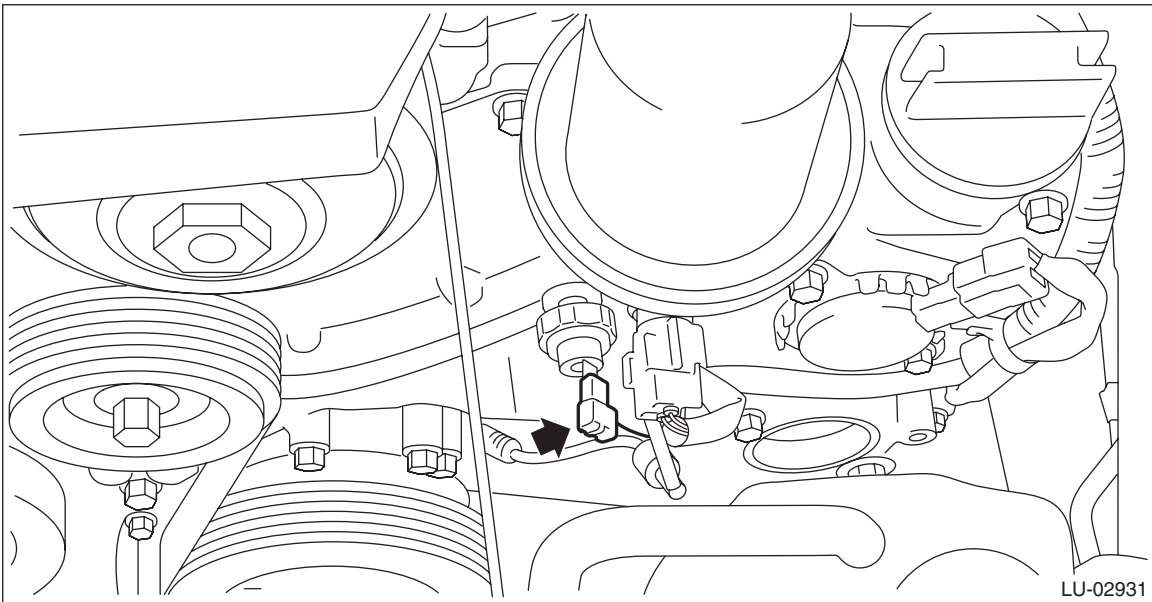
CAUTION:

If the engine oil is spilt over exhaust pipe or the under cover, wipe it off with cloth to avoid emitting smoke or causing a fire.

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



- 2) Disconnect the terminal from oil pressure switch.



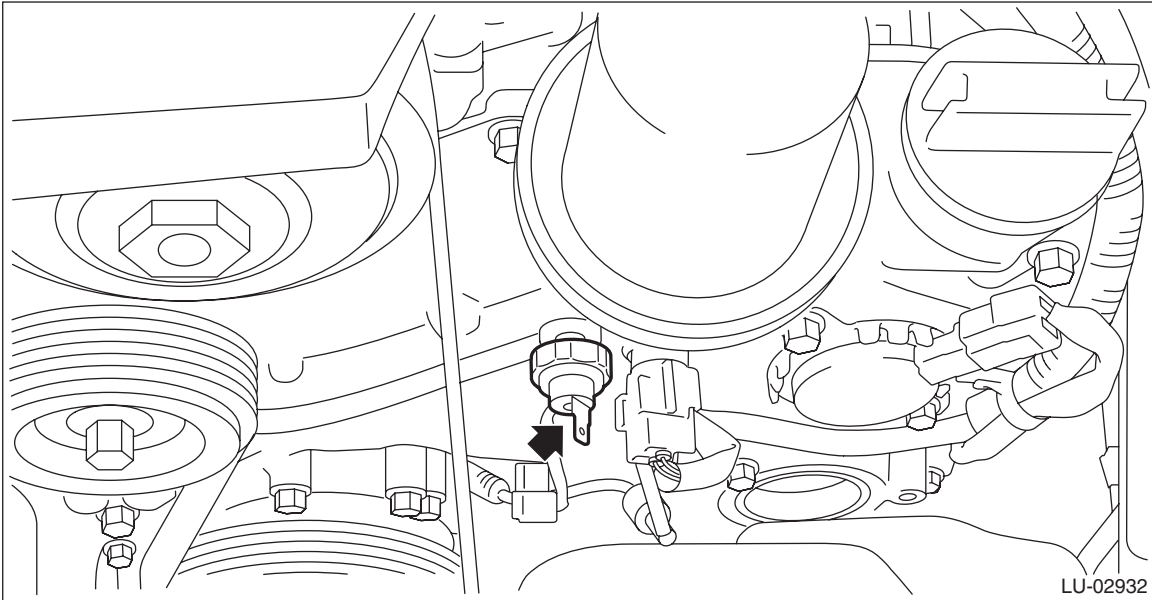
Oil Pressure Switch

LUBRICATION

3) Remove the oil pressure switch.

CAUTION:

Catch the engine oil using cloth to prevent it from splashing.

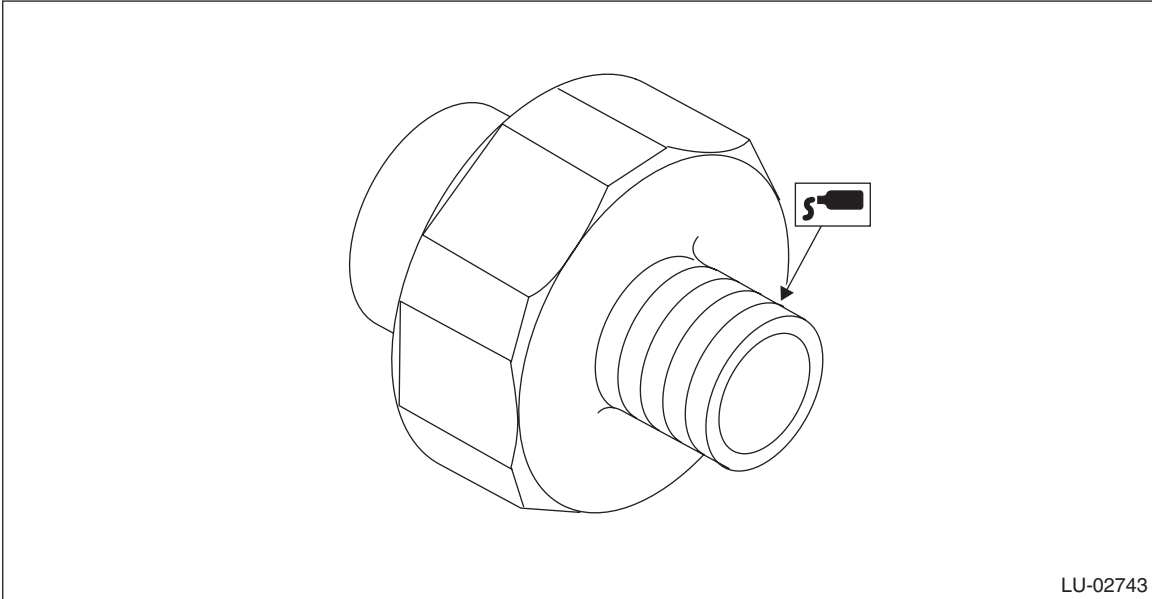


B: INSTALLATION

1) Apply liquid gasket to the oil pressure switch threads.

Liquid gasket:

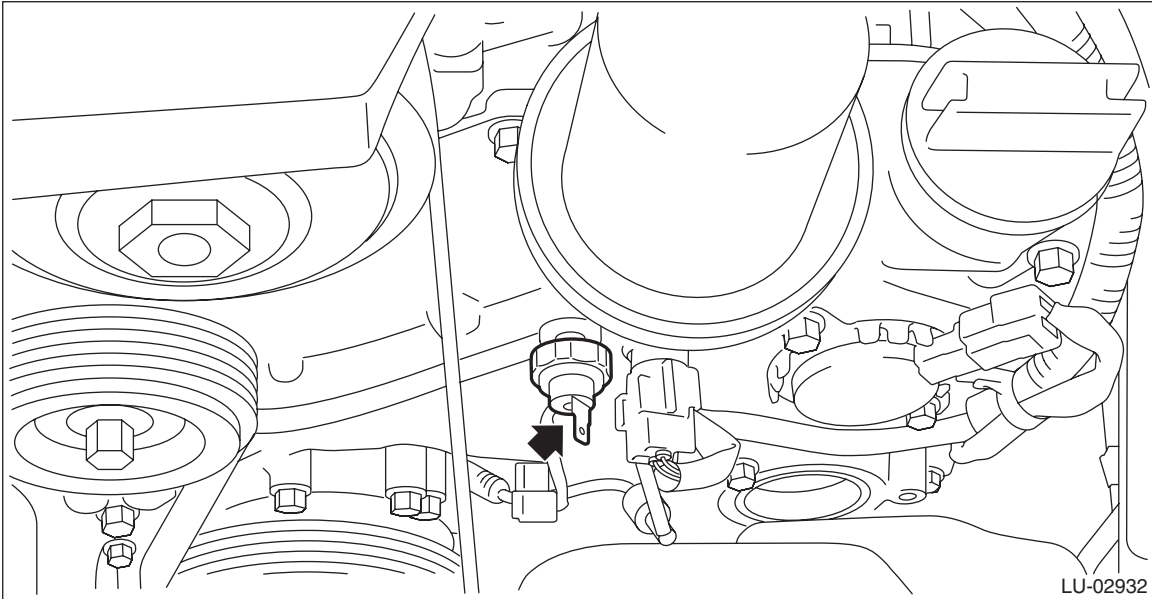
THREE BOND 1324 (Part No. 004403042) or equivalent



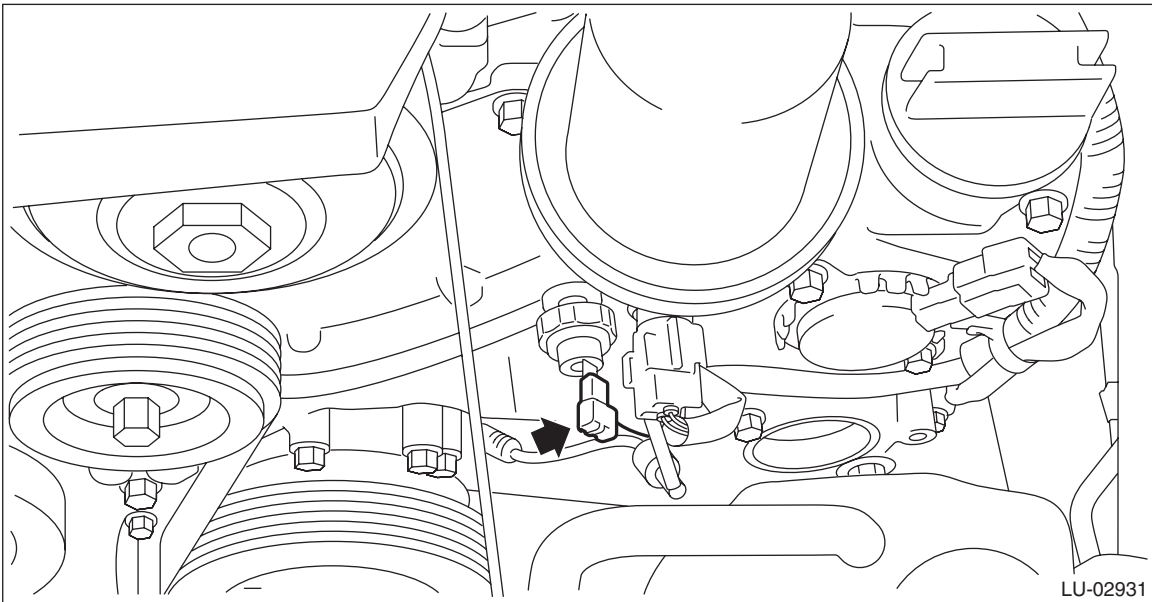
2) Install the oil pressure switch to the chain cover.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



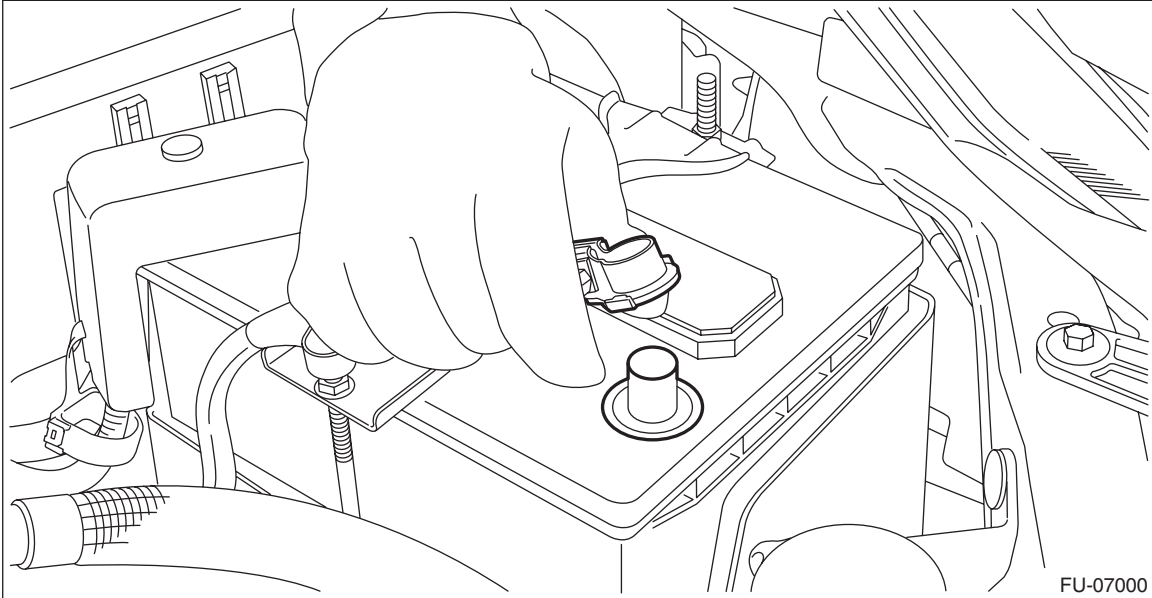
3) Connect the terminal to the oil pressure switch.



Oil Pressure Switch

LUBRICATION

4) Connect the battery ground terminal.



C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that the oil pressure switch does not have deformation, cracks or damage.
- 2) Check the oil pressure switch installation portion for oil leakage and oil seepage.

7. Engine Oil Filter

A: REMOVAL

1. OIL FILTER

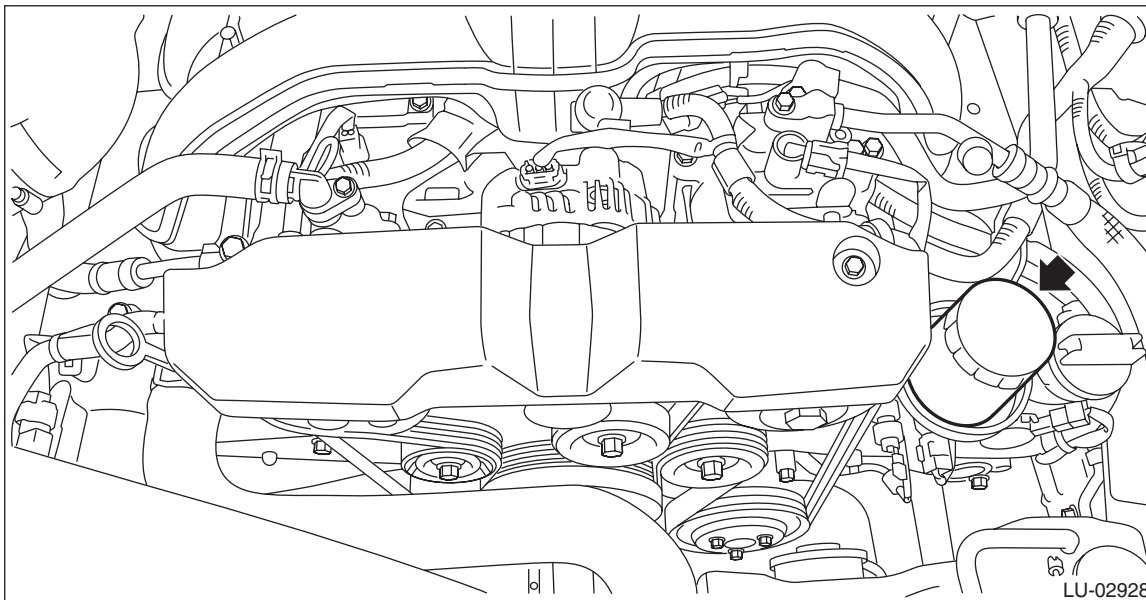
CAUTION:

If the engine oil is spilt over exhaust pipe or the under cover, wipe it off with cloth to avoid emitting smoke or causing a fire.

NOTE:

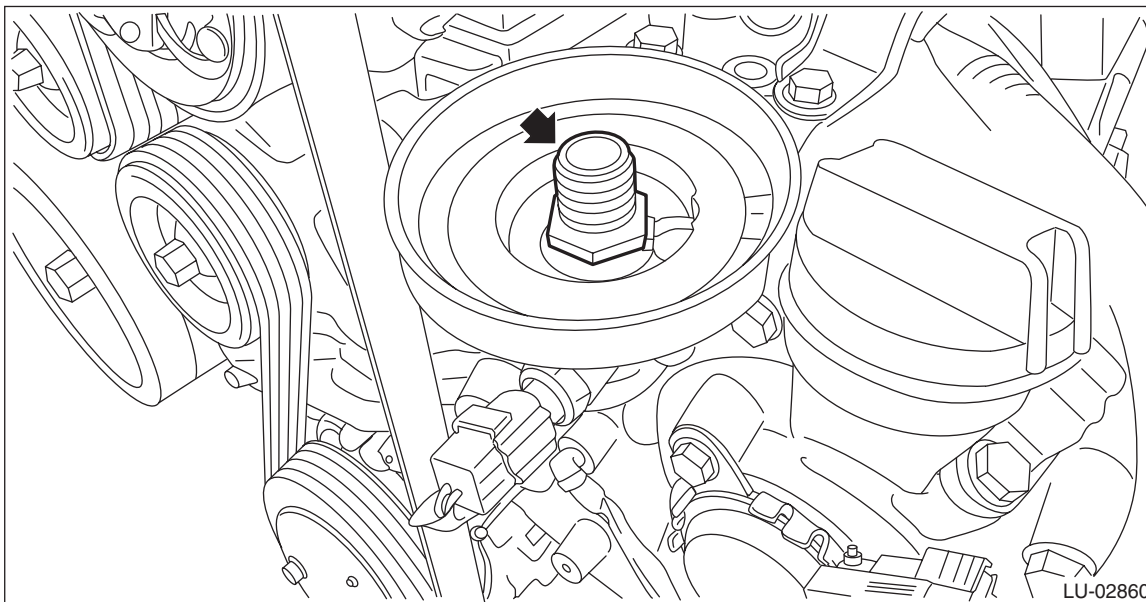
Clean off water or dust from the oil element mating surface using air.

Remove the oil filter using a general tool (65/67 mm 14 Flutes).



2. OIL PUMP UNION

- 1) Remove the oil filter. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-25, OIL FILTER, REMOVAL, Engine Oil Filter.>
- 2) Remove the oil pump union from the chain cover.



B: INSTALLATION

1. OIL FILTER

CAUTION:

Do not tighten excessively, or oil may leak.

- 1) Clean the oil filter installing surface on the chain cover.
- 2) Obtain a new oil filter and apply a thin coat of engine oil to the seal rubber.
- 3) Install the oil filter by turning it by hand, being careful not to damage the seal rubber of the oil filter.
- 4) Tighten further (approx. 7/8 turn) after the seal rubber contacts the chain cover. When using a torque wrench, tighten it to 12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb).
- 5) After installing, check the engine oil level and replenish it if necessary. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-8, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

2. OIL PUMP UNION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

45 N·m (4.6 kgf-m, 33.2 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

- 1) After installing the oil filter, run the engine and check for oil leakage.

NOTE:

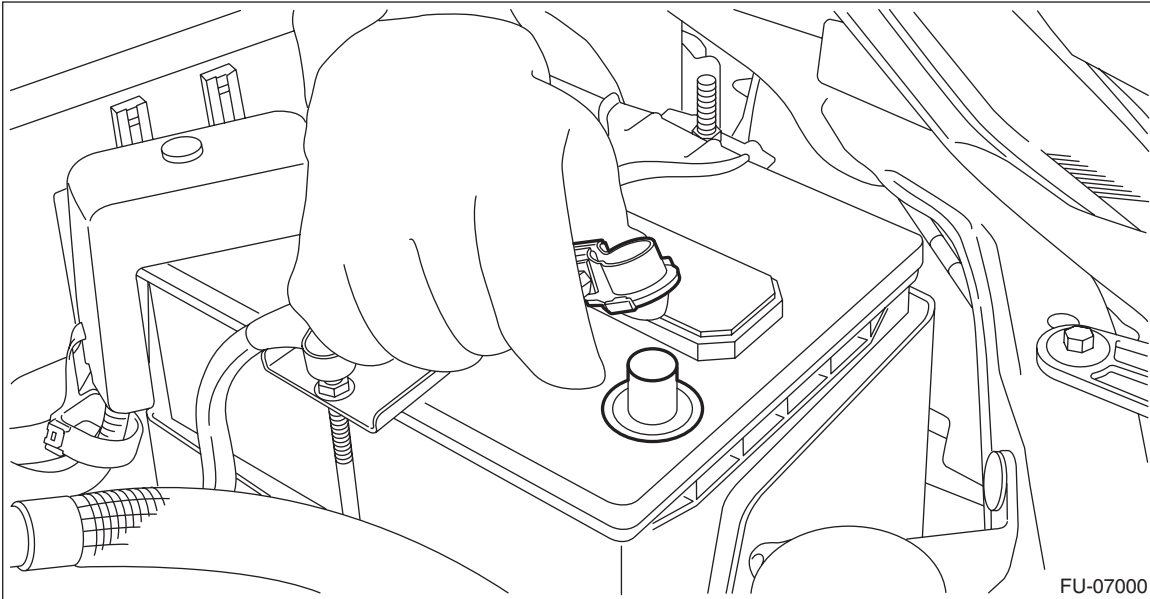
The filter element and filter case are permanently jointed; therefore, interior cleaning is not necessary.

- 2) Check the engine oil level. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-8, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

8. Oil Level Switch

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

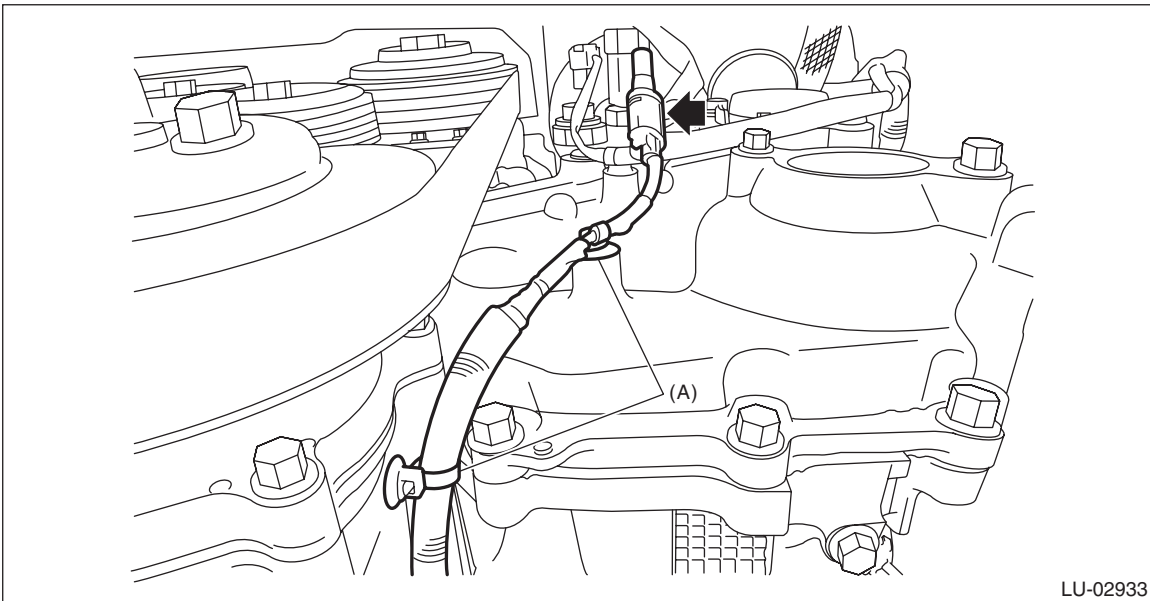


2) Lift up the vehicle.

3) Remove the under cover. <Ref. to EI-33, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>

4) Drain the engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>

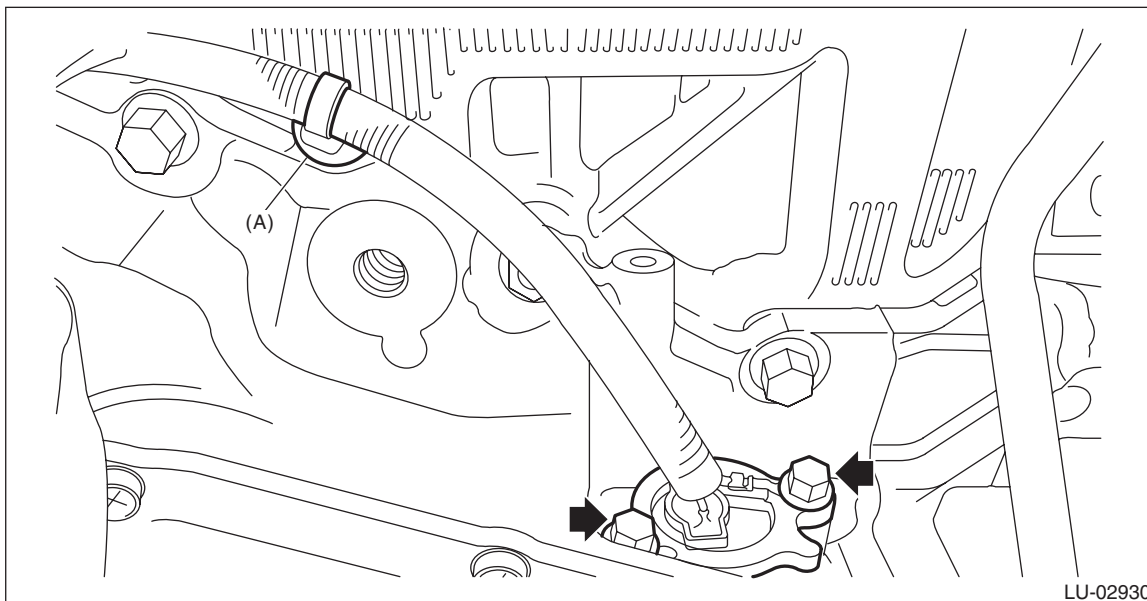
5) Disconnect the oil level switch connector from the engine harness, and remove the clip (A) securing the harness.



Oil Level Switch

LUBRICATION

6) Remove clip (A) from the oil pan upper, and remove the oil level switch.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

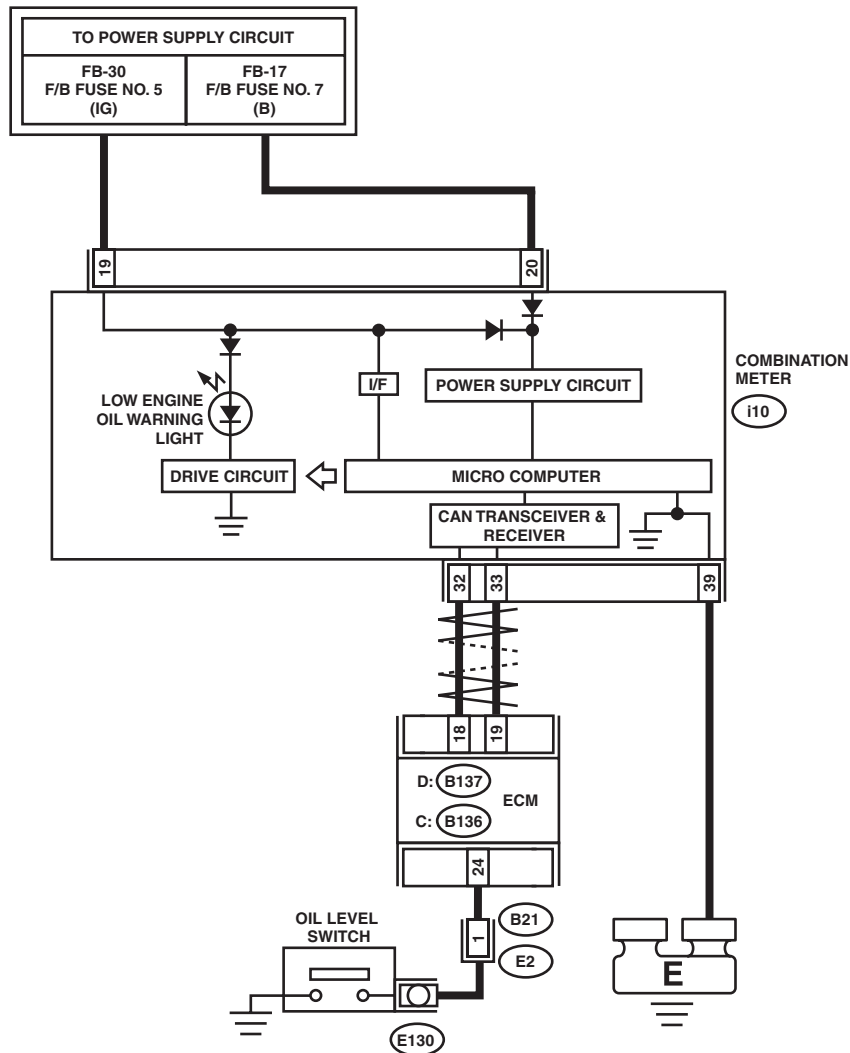
- Use new O-rings.
- Apply a coat of engine oil to the O-rings.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

C: WIRING DIAGRAM

- Engine electrical system <Ref. to WI-122, WIRING DIAGRAM, Engine Electrical System.>
- CAN communication system <Ref. to WI-83, WIRING DIAGRAM, CAN Communication System.>



i10

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40

C: B136

1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	

D: B137

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

B21

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33
34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41			
42	43	44	45	46	47					
48	49	50	51	52	53	54				

LU-02988

Oil Level Switch

LUBRICATION

D: INSPECTION

1. INSPECTION WHEN LOW ENGINE OIL WARNING LIGHT IS ILLUMINATED

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 CHECK ENGINE OIL LEVEL.	Is engine oil level normal?	Go to step 2.	Replace engine oil or refill, and check again while the oil level is normal condition. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.> To turn off the low engine oil warning light, install the spare fuse at the delivery (test) mode fuse in the main fuse box. Then turn the ignition switch to ON (engine off) again, to confirm the low engine oil warning light turns off. Remove the spare fuse installed to finish. NOTE: The engine oil level switch is normal if the low engine oil warning light turns off with the delivery (test) mode fuse inserted.
2 CHECK LAN SYSTEM.	Has a DTC of the LAN system been input?	Perform the diagnosis according to DTC.	Go to step 3.

Oil Level Switch

LUBRICATION

Step	Check	Yes	No
3 CHECK OIL LEVEL SWITCH CIRCUIT. 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 2) Read the current data for engine in the Subaru Select Monitor to confirm the item for "Oil level switch". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-43, DISPLAY OF ENGINE FREEZE FRAME DATA, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the "Oil level switch" signal displayed in Subaru Select Monitor HIGH?	To turn off the low engine oil warning light, install the spare fuse at the delivery (test) mode fuse in the main fuse box. Then turn the ignition switch to ON (engine off) again, to confirm the low engine oil warning light turns off. Remove the spare fuse installed to finish. NOTE: The engine oil level switch is normal if the low engine oil warning light turns off with the delivery (test) mode fuse inserted.	Go to step 4.
4 CHECK COMBINATION METER. Perform the self-diagnosis of combination meter to check if there are any faults in the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-8, OPERATION, Combination Meter System.>	Is combination meter OK?	Go to step 5.	Replace the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-25, REMOVAL, Combination Meter.>
5 CHECK SECURE CONNECTION OF CONNECTOR BETWEEN ENGINE HARNESS AND OIL LEVEL SWITCH.	Is there any insecure connection?	Remedy the connection condition. Then, to turn off the low engine oil warning light, install the spare fuse at the delivery (test) mode fuse in the main fuse box. Then turn the ignition switch to ON (engine off) again, to confirm the low engine oil warning light turns off. Remove the spare fuse installed to finish. NOTE: The engine oil level switch is normal if the low engine oil warning light turns off with the delivery (test) mode fuse inserted.	Go to step 6.

Oil Level Switch

LUBRICATION

Step	Check	Yes	No
6 CHECK OIL LEVEL SWITCH. 1) Deliberately short circuits by connecting the engine harness connector terminal and chassis ground. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 3) Read the current data for engine in the Subaru Select Monitor to confirm the item for "Oil level switch". <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-43, DISPLAY OF ENGINE FREEZE FRAME DATA, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.> Connector & terminal (E130) No. 1 — Chassis ground:	Is the "Oil level switch" signal displayed in Subaru Select Monitor HIGH?	Replace the oil level switch. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-27, REMOVAL, Oil Level Switch.>	Go to step 7.
7 CHECK SECURE CONNECTION OF CONNECTOR BETWEEN BULKHEAD HARNESS AND ENGINE HARNESS.	Is there any insecure connection?	Remedy the connection condition. Then, to turn off the low engine oil warning light, install the spare fuse at the delivery (test) mode fuse in the main fuse box. Then turn the ignition switch to ON (engine off) again, to confirm the low engine oil warning light turns off. Remove the spare fuse installed to finish. NOTE: The engine oil level switch is normal if the low engine oil warning light turns off with the delivery (test) mode fuse inserted.	Go to step 8.
8 CHECK ENGINE HARNESS. 1) Disconnect the connector on the oil level switch side for the engine harness. 2) Disconnect the connector on the bulkhead harness side for the engine harness. 3) Measure the resistance between connector terminals. Connector & terminal (E2) No. 1 — (E130) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Go to step 9.	Repair or replace the open circuit of engine harness.

Step	Check	Yes	No
9 CHECK SECURE CONNECTION OF CONNECTOR BETWEEN ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM) AND BULKHEAD HARNESS. Remove the glove box lid assembly. <Ref. to EI-65, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>	Is there any insecure connection?	Remedy the connection condition. Then, to turn off the low engine oil warning light, install the spare fuse at the delivery (test) mode fuse in the main fuse box. Then turn the ignition switch to ON (engine off) again, to confirm the low engine oil warning light turns off. Remove the spare fuse installed to finish. NOTE: The engine oil level switch is normal if the low engine oil warning light turns off with the delivery (test) mode fuse inserted.	Go to step 10.
10 CHECK BULKHEAD HARNESS. 1) Remove the glove box lid assembly. <Ref. to EI-65, REMOVAL, Glove Box.> 2) Disconnect the engine control module (ECM) side connector for the bulkhead harness. 3) Disconnect the engine harness connectors from the bulkhead harness. 4) Measure the resistance between connector terminals. Connector & terminal (B136) No. 24 — (B21) No. 1:	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω ?	Replace the engine control module (ECM). <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-101, REMOVAL, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair or replace the open circuit of the bulkhead harness.

2. OTHER INSPECTIONS

- 1) Check that the oil level switch does not have deformation, cracks, or damage.
- 2) Check the oil level switch installation part for oil leakage and oil seepage.

Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General

LUBRICATION

9. Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

Before performing diagnostics, make sure that the engine oil level is correct and no oil leakage exists.

Trouble	Possible cause	Corrective action
Warning light remains ON.	a. Oil pressure switch failure	
	○ Cracked diaphragm or oil leakage within switch	Replace.
	○ Broken spring or seized contacts	Replace.
	b. Low oil pressure	
	○ Clogging of oil filter	Replace.
	○ Malfunction of oil by-pass valve in oil filter	Replace.
	○ Clogged oil passage	Clean.
	○ Excessive tip clearance and side clearance of oil pump rotor	Replace.
	○ Clogged oil strainer or broken pipe	Clean or replace.
	c. No oil pressure	
	○ Insufficient engine oil (degradation, etc.)	Replace.
	○ Broken pipe of oil strainer	Replace.
	○ Stuck oil pump rotor	Replace.
Warning light does not illuminate.	a. Malfunction of combination meter	Replace.
	b. Poor contact of switch contact points	Replace.
	c. Disconnection of wiring	Repair.
Warning light flickers momentarily.	a. Defective terminal contact	Repair.
	b. Defective wiring harness	Repair.
	c. Oil pressure switch failure	
	○ Cracked diaphragm or oil leakage within switch	Replace.
	○ Broken spring or seized contacts	Replace.
	d. Low oil pressure	
	○ Clogging of oil filter	Replace.
	○ Malfunction of oil by-pass valve in oil filter	Replace.
	○ Clogged oil passage	Clean.
	○ Excessive tip clearance and side clearance of oil pump rotor	Replace.
	○ Clogged oil strainer or broken pipe	Clean or replace.

SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS

SP(H4DO)

	Page
1. General Description	2
2. Accelerator Pedal	4

General Description

MECHANICAL

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Engine	Model			2.5 L	
	Cylinder arrangement			Horizontally opposed, liquid cooled, 4-cylinder, 4-stroke gasoline engine	
	Valve system mechanism			Chain driven, double overhead camshaft, 4-valve/cylinder	
	Bore × Stroke mm (in)			94.0 × 90.0 (3.70 × 3.54)	
	Displacement cm ³ (cu in)			2.498 (152.43)	
	Compression ratio			10	
	Compression pressure (at 200 — 300 rpm) kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)		Standard	1,050 — 1,400 (11 — 14, 152 — 203)	
	Number of piston rings			Compression ring: 2 Oil ring: 1	
	Intake valve timing		Open	Max. retard	ATDC 16°
				Min. advance	BTDC 39°
			Close	Max. retard	ABDC 80°
				Min. advance	ABDC 25°
	Exhaust valve timing		Open	BBDC 35°	
			Open	ATDC 13°	
	Cam clearance mm (in)		Intake		Standard 0.13±0.03 (0.0051±0.0012)
			Exhaust		Standard 0.24±0.03 (0.0094±0.0012)
	Idle speed (For CVT model, select lever in “P” or “N” range. For MT model, gear shift lever in neutral position.) rpm		No load	Standard	CVT model: 675±100
MT model: 650±100					
A/C ON			Standard	CVT model: 700±100	
				MT model: 800 — 850±100	
Ignition order				1 → 3 → 2 → 4	
Ignition timing		BTDC/rpm	Standard	CVT model: 16°±10°/675	
				MT model: 16°±10°/650	

General Description

MECHANICAL

NOTE:

OS: Oversize US: Undersize

Camshaft	Bending		mm (in)	Limit	0.020 (0.00079)
	Cam lobe height	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	40.77 — 40.87 (1.605 — 1.609)
			Exhaust	Standard	40.15 — 40.25 (1.581 — 1.585)
	Cam base circle diameter		mm (in)	Standard	34.0 (1.339)
	Journal outer diameter		mm (in)	Standard	25.946 — 25.963 (1.0215 — 1.0222)
	Thrust clearance		mm (in)	Standard	0.068 — 0.116 (0.0027 — 0.0047)
Cylinder head	Oil clearance		mm (in)	Standard	0.037 — 0.072 (0.0015 — 0.0028)
	Warpage (mating surface with cylinder block)		mm (in)	Limit	0.035 (0.0014)
	Grinding limit		mm (in)		To 98.4 (3.874)
Valve & valve guide	Height		mm (in)	Standard	98.5 (3.878)
	Valve overall length	mm (in)	Intake		103.3 (4.067)
			Exhaust		94.1 (3.705)
	Valve head edge thickness	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	0.8 — 1.2 (0.031 — 0.047)
			Exhaust	Standard	1.0 — 1.4 (0.039 — 0.055)
	Valve stem outer diameter	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	5.455 — 5.470 (0.2148 — 0.2154)
			Exhaust	Standard	5.445 — 5.460 (0.2144 — 0.2150)
	Valve guide inner diameter		mm (in)	Standard	5.500 — 5.512 (0.2165 — 0.2170)
Clearance between valve and valve guide	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	0.030 — 0.057 (0.0012 — 0.0022)	
		Exhaust	Standard	0.040 — 0.067 (0.0016 — 0.0026)	
Valve & valve shim	Valve guide protrusion amount		mm (in)	Standard	11.4 — 11.8 (0.449 — 0.465)
	Valve stem end outer diameter	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	5.455 — 5.470 (0.2148 — 0.2154)
			Exhaust	Standard	5.445 — 5.460 (0.2148 — 0.2150)
	Valve shim inner diameter		mm (in)	Standard	5.500 — 5.560 (0.2165 — 0.2189)
	Clearance between valve and valve shim	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	0.030 — 0.105 (0.0012 — 0.0041)
Exhaust			Standard	0.040 — 0.115 (0.0016 — 0.0045)	
Valve seat	Seating width between valve and valve seat	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	0.8 — 1.6 (0.031 — 0.063)
			Exhaust	Standard	1.1 — 1.7 (0.043 — 0.067)
	Seating angle between valve and valve seat				45°
Seating position between valve and valve seat				Valve face center	
Valve spring	Free length		mm (in)	Standard	41.06 (1.617)
	Tension/spring height	N (kgf, lb)/mm (in)	Set	Standard	182 — 210 (18.56 — 21.41, 40.92 — 47.22)/ 33.0 (1.299)
			Lift	Standard	552 — 610 (56.29 — 62.20, 124.11 — 137.15)/ 22.0 (0.866)
	Squareness			Standard	2.5°, 1.8 mm (0.071 in) or less

General Description

MECHANICAL

Cylinder block & piston	Cylinder block warpage (Mating surface with cylinder head)			mm (in)	Limit	0.025 (0.00098)	
	Grinding limit of cylinder block				mm (in)	To 204.9 (8.067)	
	Height of cylinder block			mm (in)	Standard	205.0 (8.071)	
	Inner diameter of cylinder liner	mm (in)	Cylinder bore size mark A		Standard	94.005 — 94.015 (3.7010 — 3.7014)	
			Cylinder bore size mark B		Standard	93.995 — 94.005 (3.7006 — 3.7010)	
	Cylindricity of cylinder liner			mm (in)	Limit	0.015 (0.0006)	
	Out-of-roundness of cylinder liner			mm (in)	Limit	0.010 (0.0004)	
	Piston grade point				mm (in)	13.3 (0.52)	
	Piston outer diameter	mm (in)	Standard Size	Grade A	Standard	93.980 — 93.990 (3.7000 — 3.7004)	
				Grade B	Standard	93.970 — 93.980 (3.6996 — 3.7000)	
			0.25 (0.0098) OS		Standard	94.220 — 94.240 (3.7094 — 3.7102)	
			0.50 (0.0197) OS		Standard	94.470 — 94.490 (3.7193 — 3.7201)	
Clearance between cylinder liner and piston			mm (in)	Standard	0.015 — 0.035 (0.00059 — 0.00138)		
Inner diameter of cylinder liner boring limit (diameter)			mm (in)		To 94.505 (3.7207)		
Piston and piston pin	Degree of fit					Piston pin must be fitted into position with thumb at 20°C (68°F).	
	Clearance between piston and piston pin				mm (in)		Standard
Piston ring	Closed gap	mm (in)	Compression ring	Top ring		Standard	0.20 — 0.30 (0.0079 — 0.0118)
				Second ring		Standard	0.30 — 0.45 (0.0118 — 0.0177)
			Oil ring (upper rail and lower rail)			Standard	0.20 — 0.50 (0.0079 — 0.0197)
	Clearance between compression ring and piston	mm (in)	Top ring		Standard	0.040 — 0.080 (0.0016 — 0.0031)	
Second ring			Standard	0.030 — 0.070 (0.0012 — 0.0028)			
Connecting rod and connecting rod bearing	Bend or twist per 100 mm (3.94 in) in length			mm (in)	Limit	0.10 (0.0039)	
	Thrust clearance			mm (in)	Standard	0.070 — 0.330 (0.0028 — 0.0130)	
	Connecting rod bearing thickness (at center)	mm (in)	Standard size		Standard	1.492 — 1.508 (0.0587 — 0.0594)	
			0.03 (0.0012) US		Standard	1.511 — 1.515 (0.0595 — 0.0596)	
			0.05 (0.0020) US		Standard	1.521 — 1.525 (0.0599 — 0.0600)	
			0.25 (0.0098) US		Standard	1.621 — 1.625 (0.0638 — 0.0640)	
Oil clearance			mm (in)	Standard	0.017 — 0.047 (0.0007 — 0.0019)		
Piston pin & connecting rod bushing	Clearance between piston pin and connecting rod bushing			mm (in)	Standard	0.004 — 0.026 (0.0002 — 0.0010)	

General Description

MECHANICAL

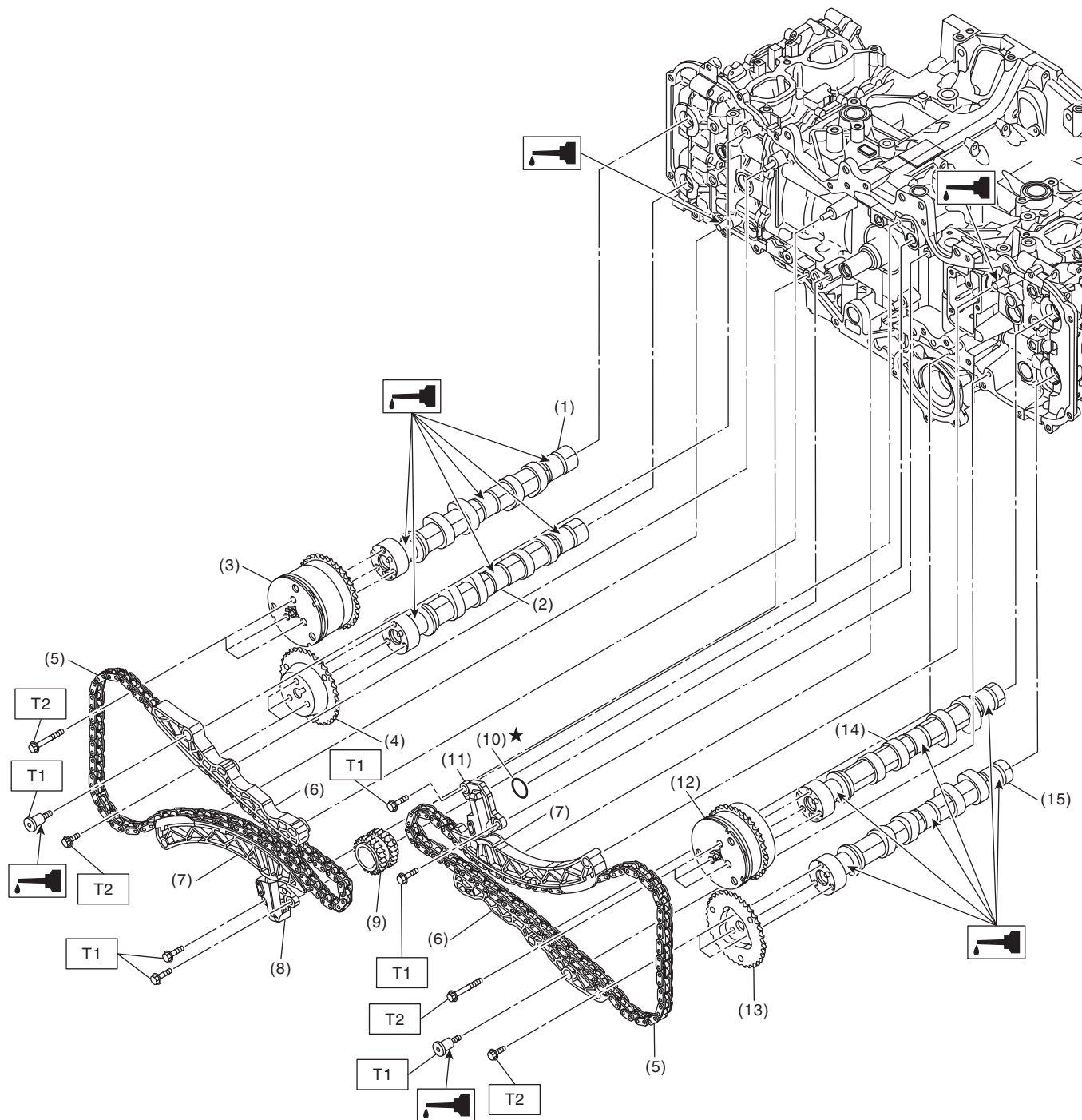
Crankshaft and crankshaft bearing	Bending		mm (in)	Limit	0.035 (0.0014)	
	Crankshaft pin	Cylindricity	mm (in)	Limit	0.006 (0.0002)	
		Out-of-roundness	mm (in)	Limit	0.005 (0.0002)	
		Grinding limit (dia.)		mm (in)	To 47.726 (1.8790)	
		Crankshaft journal	Cylindricity	mm (in)	Limit	0.006 (0.0002)
	Out-of-roundness		mm (in)	Limit	0.005 (0.0002)	
	Grinding limit (dia.)		mm (in)	To 67.735 (2.6667)		
	Crankshaft pin outer diameter		mm (in)	Standard size	Standard	47.976 — 48.000 (1.8888 — 1.8898)
		0.03 (0.0012) US		Standard	47.946 — 47.970 (1.8876 — 1.8886)	
		0.05 (0.0020) US		Standard	47.926 — 47.950 (1.8868 — 1.8878)	
		0.25 (0.0098) US		Standard	47.726 — 47.750 (1.8790 — 1.8799)	
	Crankshaft journal outer diameter	mm (in)	Standard size	Standard	67.985 — 68.009 (2.6766 — 2.6775)	
			0.03 (0.0012) US	Standard	67.955 — 67.979 (2.6754 — 2.6763)	
			0.05 (0.0020) US	Standard	67.935 — 67.959 (2.6746 — 2.6755)	
			0.25 (0.0098) US	Standard	67.735 — 67.759 (2.6667 — 2.6677)	
	Crankshaft bearing thickness (at center)	#1, #2, #3, #4	Standard size	Standard	2.495 — 2.513 (0.0982 — 0.0989)	
			0.03 (0.0012) US	Standard	2.519 — 2.522 (0.0992 — 0.0993)	
			0.05 (0.0020) US	Standard	2.529 — 2.532 (0.0996 — 0.0997)	
			0.25 (0.0098) US	Standard	2.629 — 2.632 (0.1035 — 0.1036)	
		#5	Standard size	Standard	2.493 — 2.511 (0.0981 — 0.0989)	
			0.03 (0.0012) US	Standard	2.517 — 2.520 (0.0991 — 0.0992)	
			0.05 (0.0020) US	Standard	2.527 — 2.530 (0.0995 — 0.0996)	
			0.25 (0.0098) US	Standard	2.627 — 2.630 (0.1034 — 0.1035)	
	Thrust clearance			mm (in)	Standard	0.130 — 0.308 (0.00512 — 0.01213)
	Oil clearance			mm (in)	Standard	0.013 — 0.031 (0.00051 — 0.00122)

General Description

MECHANICAL

B: COMPONENT

1. TIMING CHAIN & CAMSHAFT



ME-07071

General Description

MECHANICAL

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| (1) Intake camshaft RH | (8) Chain tensioner RH | (14) Intake camshaft LH |
| (2) Exhaust camshaft RH | (9) Crank sprocket | (15) Exhaust camshaft LH |
| (3) Intake cam sprocket RH | (10) O-ring | |
| (4) Exhaust cam sprocket RH | (11) Chain tensioner LH | |
| (5) Timing chain | (12) Intake cam sprocket LH | |
| (6) Chain guide | (13) Exhaust cam sprocket LH | |
| (7) Chain tension lever | | |

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

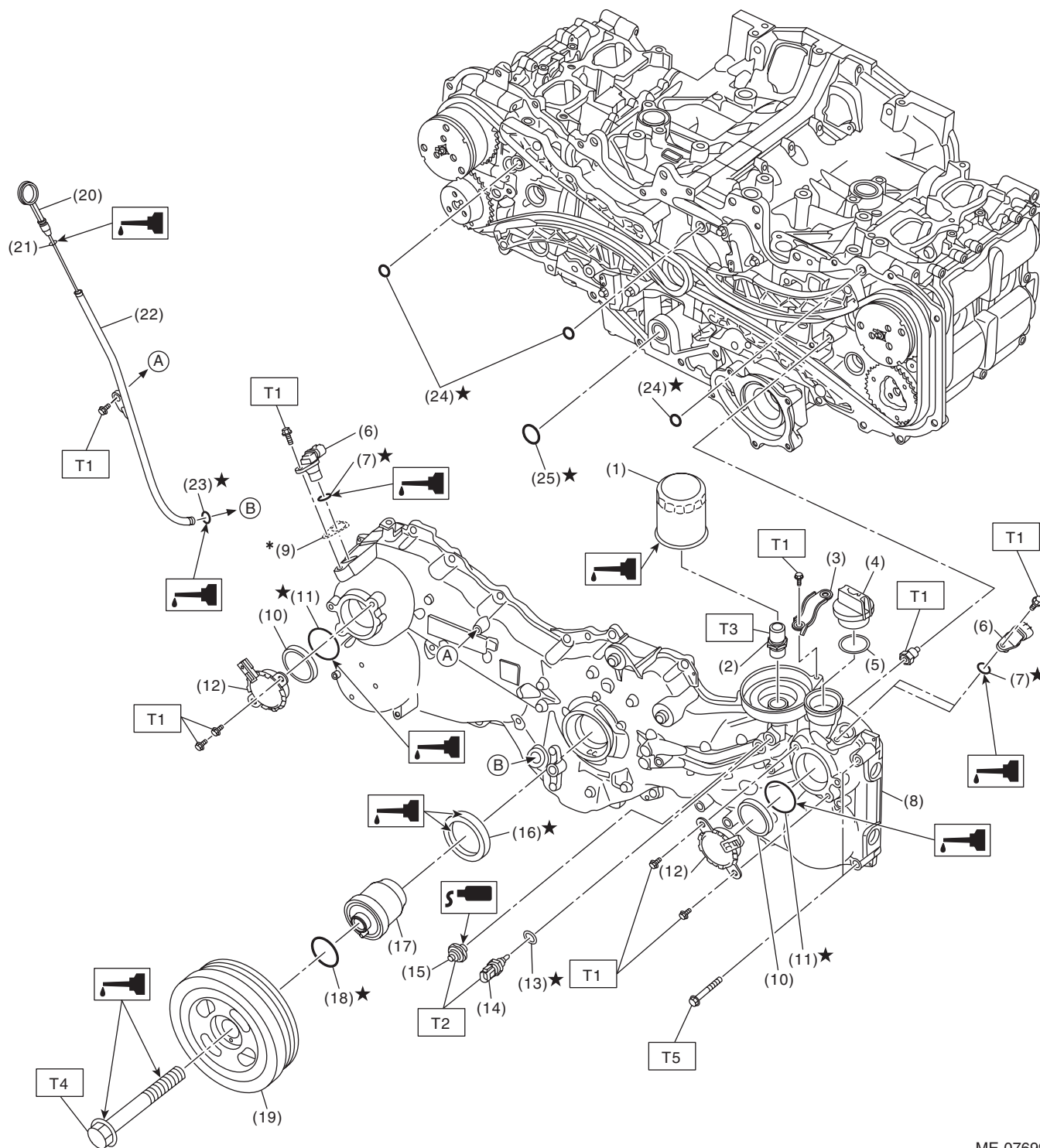
T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)

T2: 18 (1.8, 13.3)

General Description

MECHANICAL

2. CHAIN COVER



ME-07699

ME(H4DO)-8

- | | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|
| (1) Oil filter | (12) Oil control solenoid | (23) O-ring |
| (2) Oil pump union | (13) Gasket | (24) O-ring |
| (3) Generator cord stay | (14) Engine oil temperature sensor | (25) O-ring |
| (4) Oil filler cap | (15) Oil pressure switch | |
| (5) Gasket | (16) Front oil seal | |
| (6) Camshaft position sensor | (17) Crank pulley boss | |
| (7) O-ring | (18) O-ring | |
| (8) Chain cover | (19) Crank pulley | |
| (9) Spacer | (20) Oil level gauge | |
| (10) Back-up ring | (21) O-ring | |
| (11) O-ring | (22) Oil level gauge guide | |

* Zero or one spacer for gap adjustment.

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)

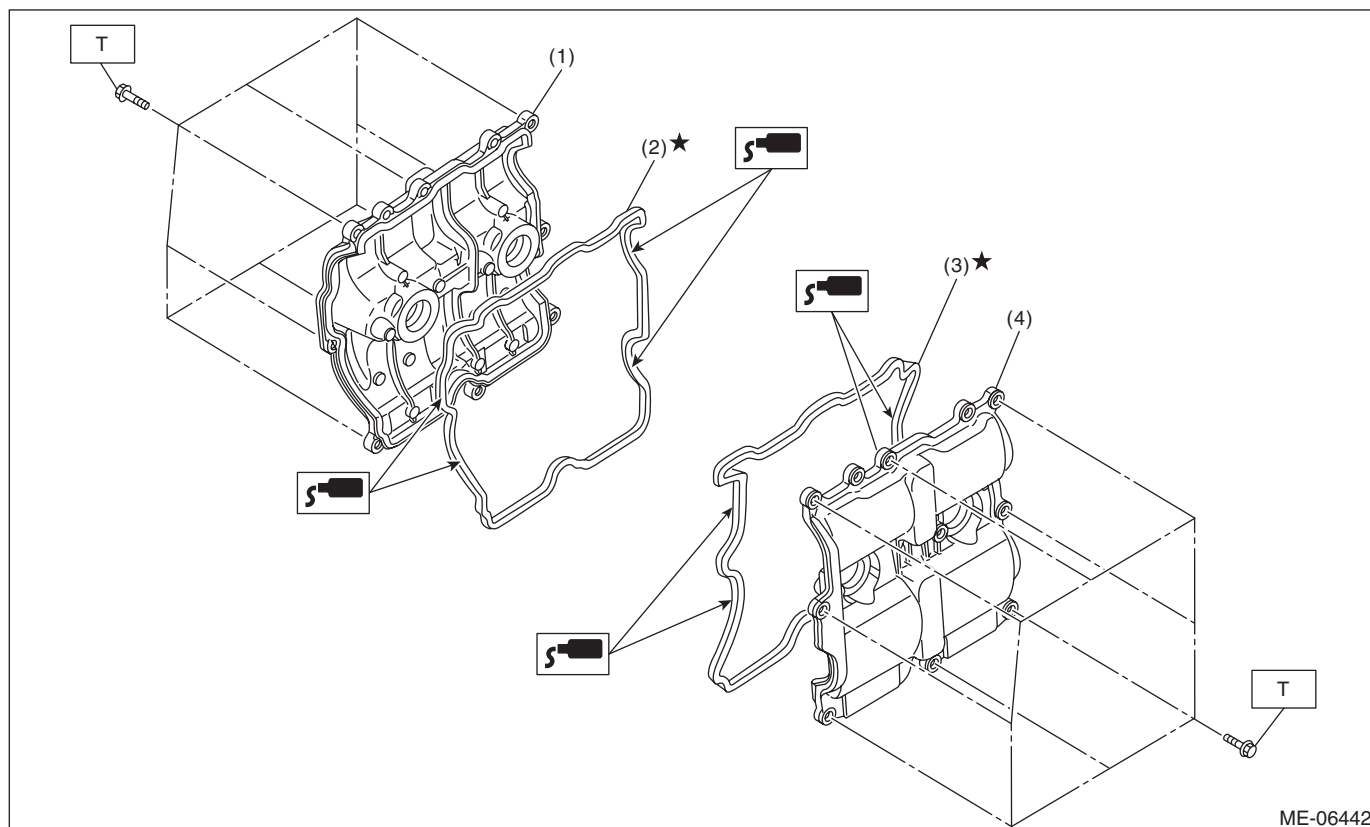
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.3)

T3: 45 (4.6, 33.2)

T4: <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-89, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>

T5: <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-102, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

3. ROCKER COVER



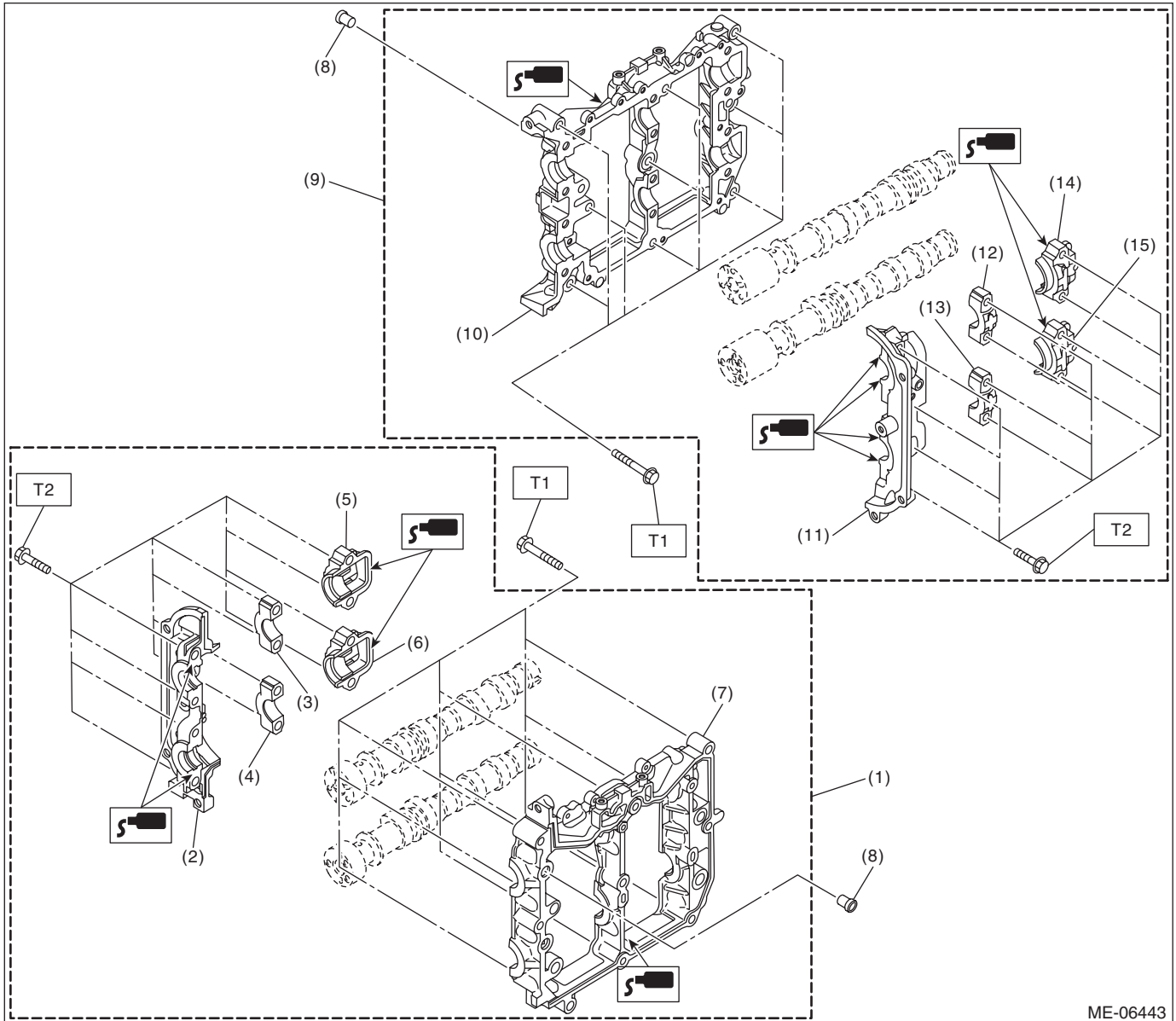
ME-06442

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (1) Rocker cover RH | (3) Rocker cover gasket LH |
| (2) Rocker cover gasket RH | (4) Rocker cover LH |

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T: <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-149, INSTALLATION, Rocker Cover.>

4. CAM CARRIER



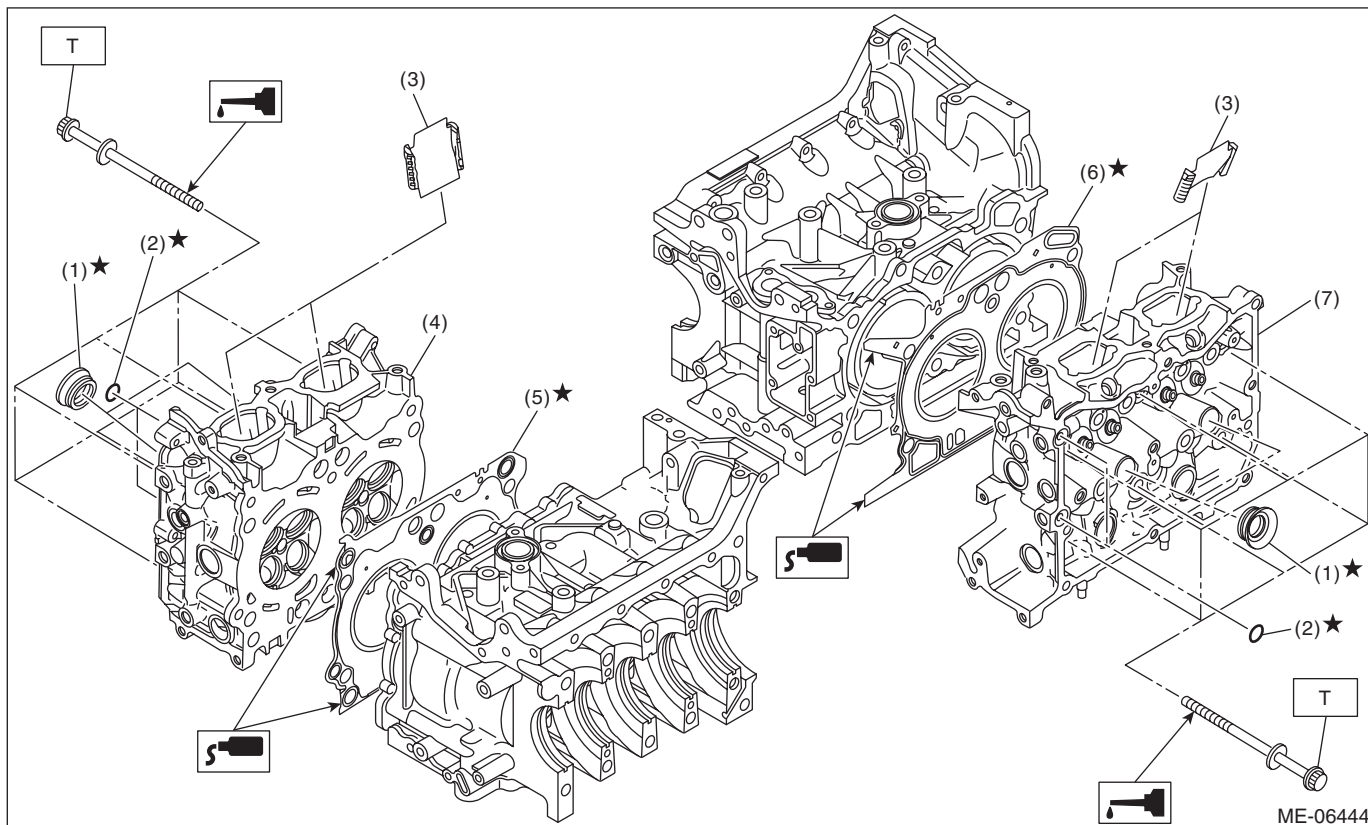
- | | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (1) Cam carrier ASSY | (8) Filter | (14) Intake rear camshaft cap LH |
| (2) Front camshaft cap RH | (9) Cam carrier ASSY | (15) Exhaust rear camshaft cap LH |
| (3) Intake center camshaft cap RH | (10) Cam carrier LH | |
| (4) Exhaust center camshaft cap RH | (11) Front camshaft cap LH | |
| (5) Intake rear camshaft cap RH | (12) Intake center camshaft cap LH | |
| (6) Exhaust rear camshaft cap RH | (13) Exhaust center camshaft cap LH | |
| (7) Cam carrier RH | | |

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-192, ASSEMBLY, Cam Carrier.>

T2: <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-168, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>

5. CYLINDER HEAD



- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (1) Spark plug pipe gasket | (5) Cylinder head gasket RH |
| (2) O-ring | (6) Cylinder head gasket LH |
| (3) Cylinder head plate | (7) Cylinder head LH |
| (4) Cylinder head RH | |

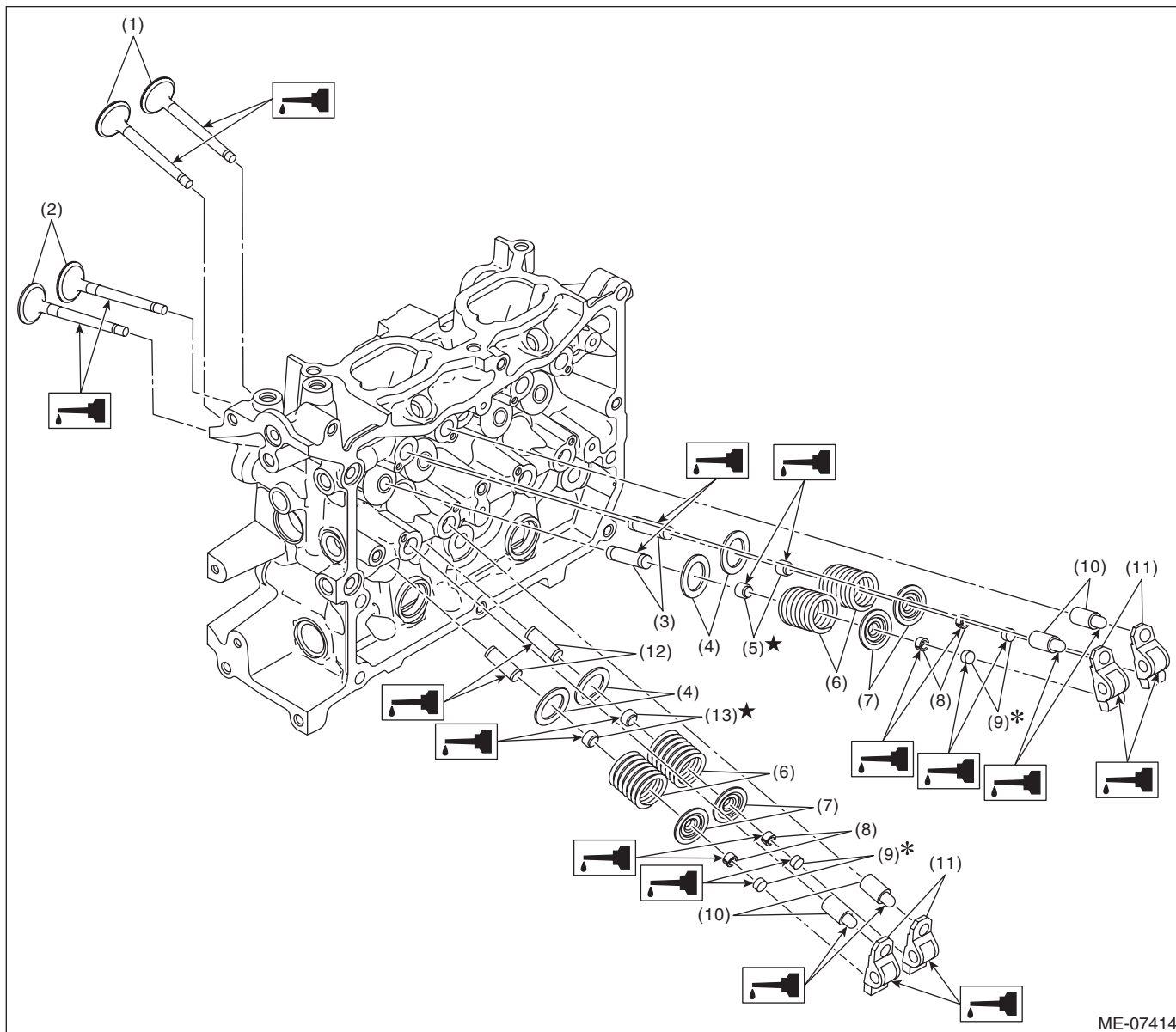
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T: <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-205, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Head.>

General Description

MECHANICAL

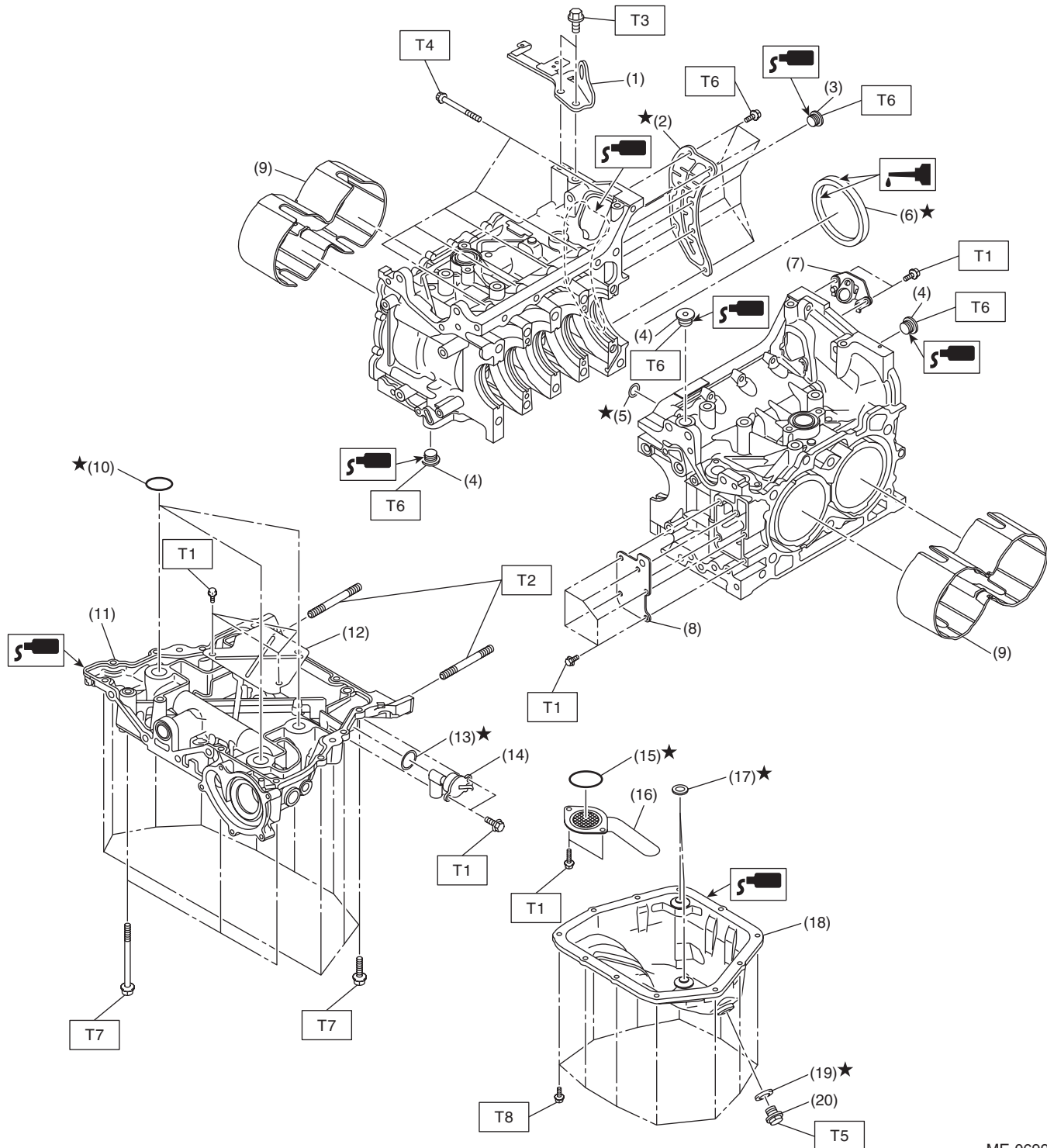
6. VALVE ASSY



ME-07414

- | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (1) Exhaust valve | (6) Valve spring | (11) Roller rocker arm |
| (2) Intake valve | (7) Valve spring retainer | (12) Exhaust valve guide |
| (3) Intake valve guide | (8) Valve collet | (13) Exhaust valve oil seal |
| (4) Valve spring seat | (9) Valve shim | |
| (5) Intake valve oil seal | (10) Roller rocker arm pivot | |

7. CYLINDER BLOCK 1



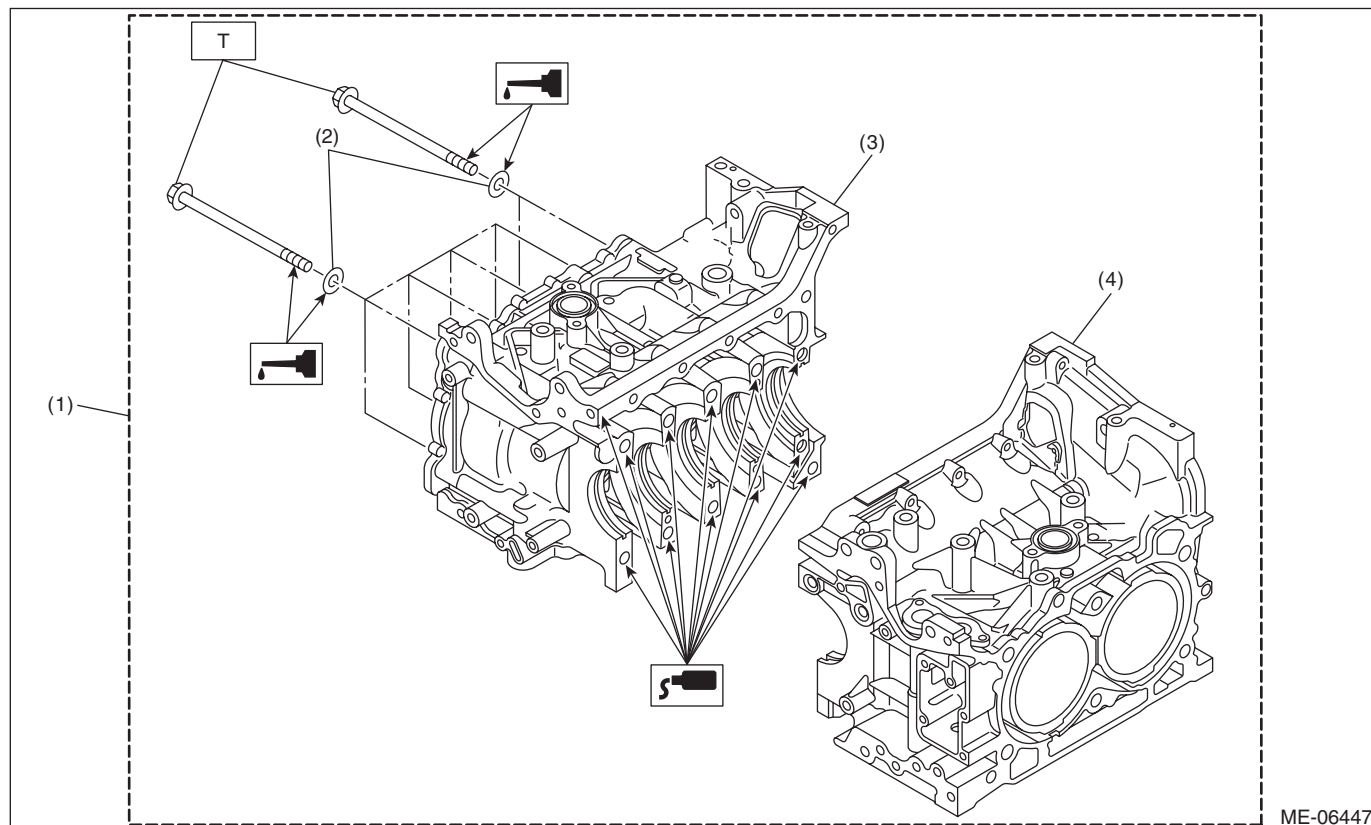
ME-06990

General Description

MECHANICAL

(1) Engine rear hanger	(11) Oil pan upper	Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb) T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7) T2: 10 (1.0, 7.4) T3: 21 (2.1, 15.5) T4: 25 (2.5, 18.4) T5: 41.7 (4.3, 30.8) T6: <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-307, CYLINDER BLOCK, ASSEMBLY, Cylinder Block.> T7: <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-261, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.> T8: <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-15, OIL PAN, INSTALLATION, Oil Pan and Strainer.>
(2) Oil separator cover	(12) Baffle plate	
(3) Cylinder block plug	(13) O-ring	
(4) Main gallery plug	(14) Oil level switch	
(5) O-ring	(15) O-ring	
(6) Rear oil seal	(16) Oil strainer	
(7) Crankshaft position sensor holder	(17) Oil pan seal ring	
(8) Cylinder block plate	(18) Oil pan	
(9) Water jacket spacer	(19) Drain plug gasket	
(10) O-ring	(20) Drain plug	

8. CYLINDER BLOCK 2



(1) Cylinder block ASSY

(2) Washer

(3) Cylinder block RH

(4) Cylinder block LH

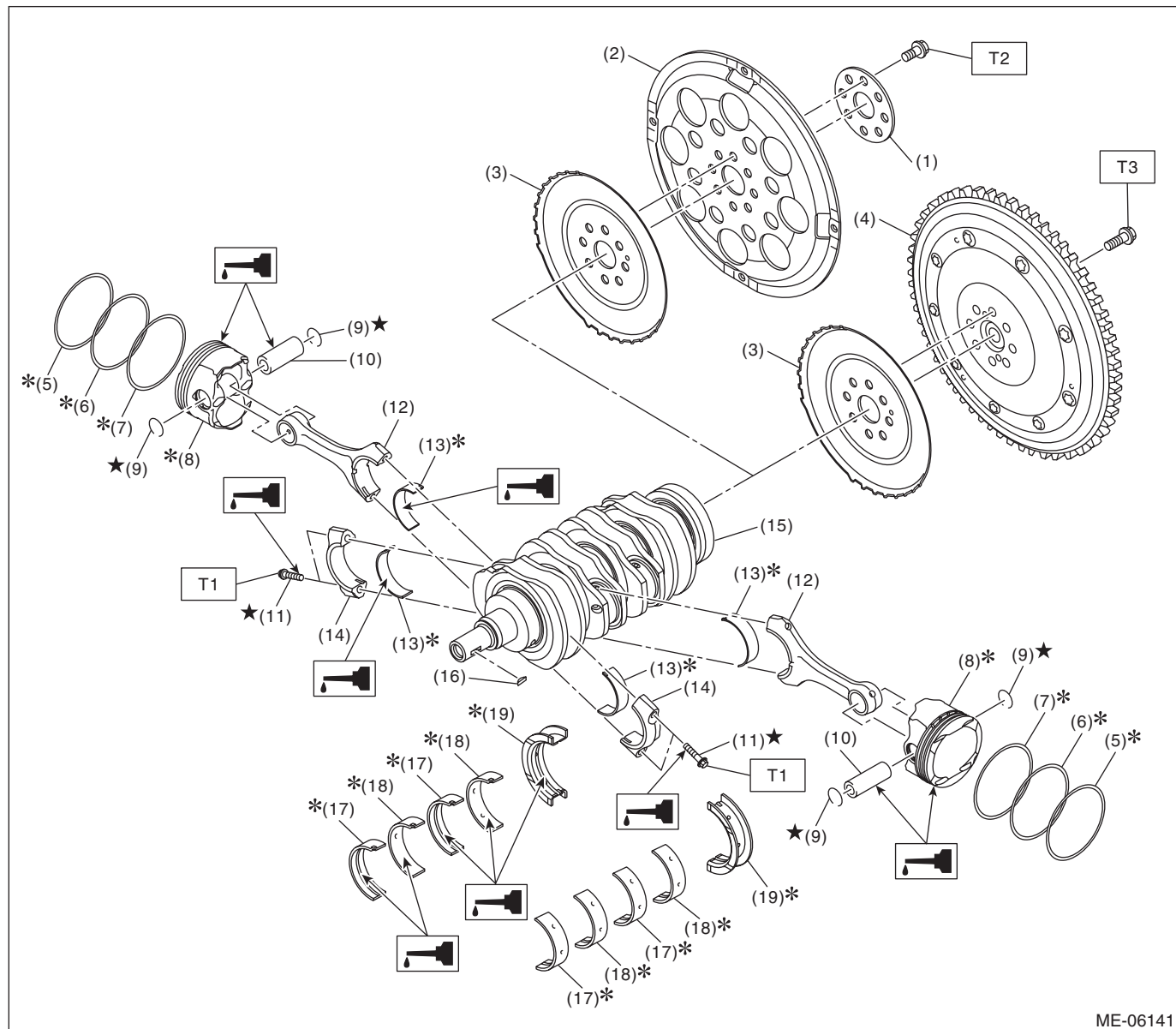
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

**T: <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-261,
INSTALLATION, Cylinder
Block.>**

General Description

MECHANICAL

9. CRANKSHAFT AND PISTON



ME-06141

- (1) Reinforcement drive plate (CVT model)
- (2) Drive plate (CVT model)
- (3) Crankshaft position sensor plate
- (4) Flywheel (MT model)
- (5) Top ring
- (6) Second ring

- (9) Circlip
- (10) Piston pin
- (11) Connecting rod cap bolt
- (12) Connecting rod
- (13) Connecting rod bearing
- (14) Connecting rod cap

- (17) Crankshaft bearing #1, #3
- (18) Crankshaft bearing #2, #4
- (19) Crankshaft bearing #5

- (7) Oil ring
- (8) Piston

- (15) Crankshaft
- (16) Woodruff key

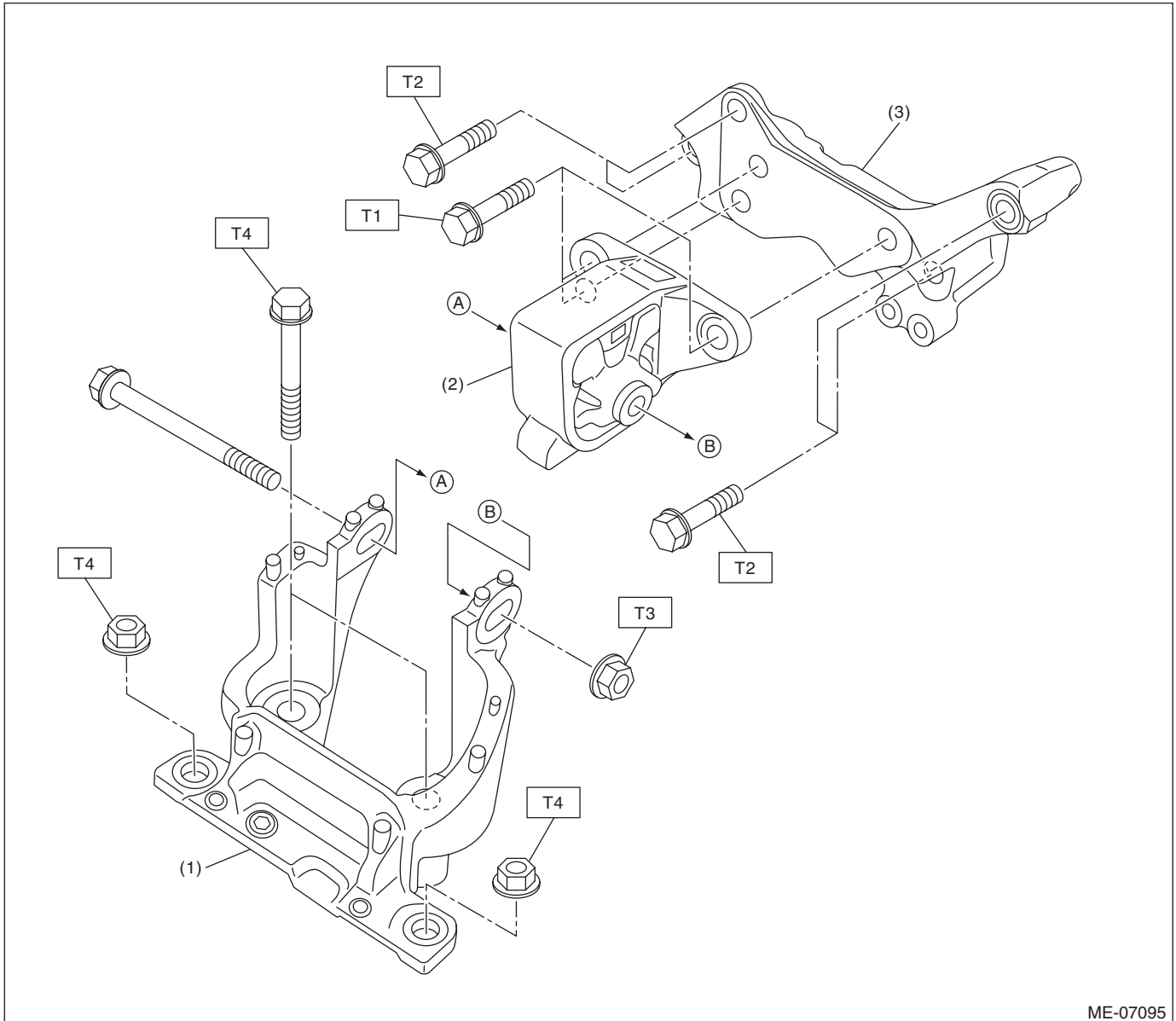
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-261, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

T2: <Ref. to CVT-157, INSTALLATION, Drive Plate.>

T3: <Ref. to CL-13, INSTALLATION, Flywheel.>

10.ENGINE MOUNTING



ME-07095

(1) Front mounting bracket

(3) Engine mounting bracket

(2) Front cushion rubber

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 25 (2.5, 18.4)

T2: 30 (3.1, 22.1)

T3: 45 (4.6, 33.2)

T4: 60 (6.1, 44.3)

General Description

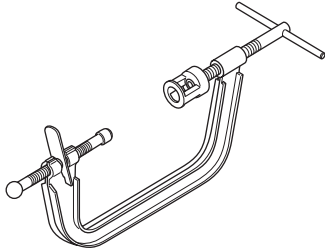
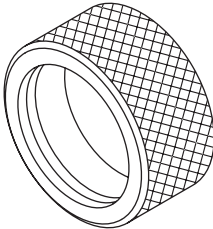
MECHANICAL

C: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
 1. Always wear work clothes, a work cap, and protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
 2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
 3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove or install the engine in an area where chain hoists, lifting devices, etc. are available for ready use. When lifting up the vehicle, make sure to support the vehicle at the jack-up points.
- Be careful not to let any oil or grease contact the clutch disc or flywheel.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Rotating parts and sliding parts such as piston, bearing and gear should be coated with oil when being assembled.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

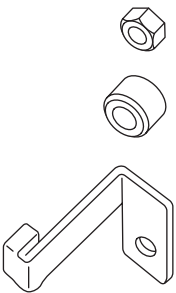
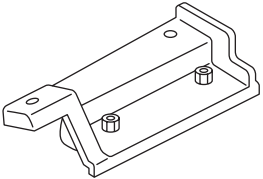
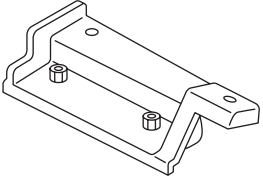
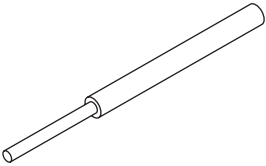
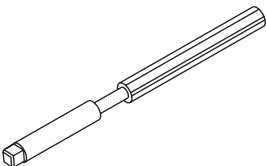
D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST0920287002000	0920287002000	REMOVER AND REPLACER	Used for removing and installing valve spring.
 ST-398437700	398437700	OIL SEAL INSTALLER	Used for installing the front oil seal of engine.

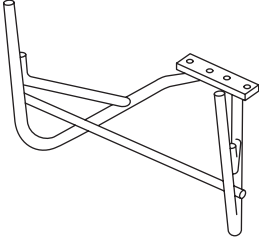
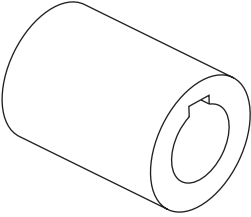
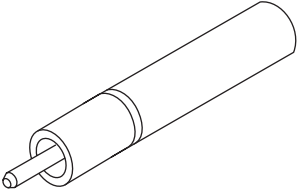
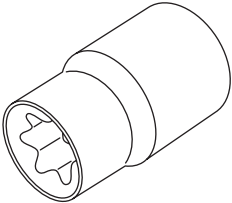
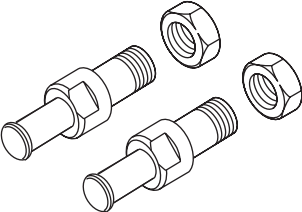
General Description

MECHANICAL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-498277200	498277200	STOPPER SET	Used for preventing the torque converter from falling when removing and installing the engine.
 ST-498457000	498457000	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH	• Used for disassembling and assembling engine. • Used together with ENGINE STAND (499817100) and ADAPTER (18362AA020).
 ST-498457100	498457100	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER LH	• Used for disassembling and assembling engine. • Used together with ENGINE STAND (499817100) and ADAPTER (18362AA020).
 ST-499765700	499765700	VALVE GUIDE REMOVER AND INSTALLER	Used for removing and installing valve guide.
 ST-499765900	499765900	VALVE GUIDE REAMER	Used for reaming valve guides.

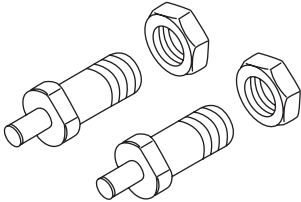
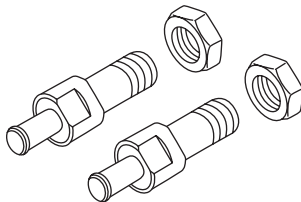
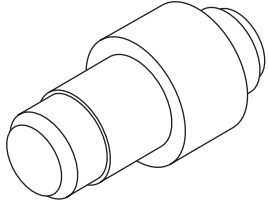
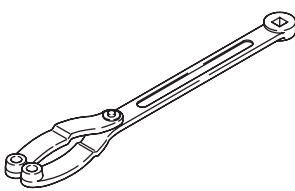
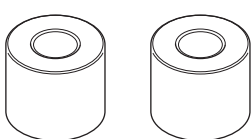
General Description

MECHANICAL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499817100	499817100	ENGINE STAND	- Used for disassembling and assembling engine. - Used together with ADAPTER (18362AA020), ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH (498457000) and LH (498457100).
 ST18252AA000	18252AA000	CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Used for rotating crankshaft.
 ST18261AA010	18261AA010	VALVE OIL SEAL GUIDE	Used for press-fitting of intake valve guide stem seals and exhaust valve guide stem seals.
 ST18270AA020	18270AA020	SOCKET	Used for removing and installing connecting rod.
 ST18334AA000	18334AA000	PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET	- Used for removing and installing the crank pulley. - Used together with PULLEY WRENCH (18355AA000).

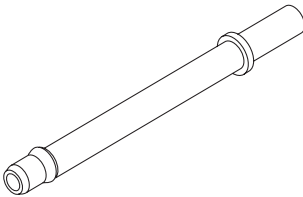
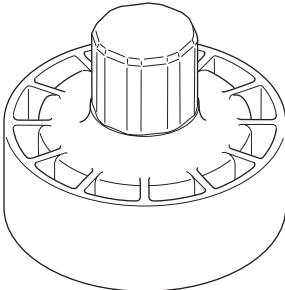
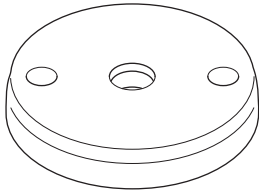
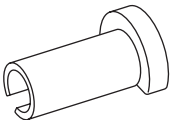
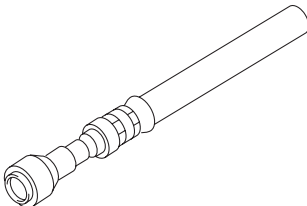
General Description

MECHANICAL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18334AA020	18334AA020	PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET	- Used for removing and installing exhaust cam sprocket. - Used together with PULLEY WRENCH (18355AA000).
 ST18334AA030	18334AA030	PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET	- Used for removing and installing water pump pulley and intake cam sprocket. - Used together with PULLEY WRENCH (18355AA000).
 ST18350AA000	18350AA000	CONNECTING ROD BUSHING REMOVER AND INSTALLER	Used for removing and installing the connecting rod bushing at connecting rod small end.
 ST18355AA000	18355AA000	PULLEY WRENCH	- Used for installing and removing the water pump pulley. - Used for removing and installing the crank pulley. - Used for removing and installing intake cam sprocket and exhaust cam sprocket LH. - Used together with PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET (18334AA000), PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET (18334AA020) or PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET (18334AA030).
 ST18362AA020	18362AA020	ADAPTER	- Used for disassembling and assembling engine. - Used together with STAND (499817100), ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH (498457000) and LH (498457100). - Bolt used: M10 × 50 (SUBARU genuine Part No.: 010410500)

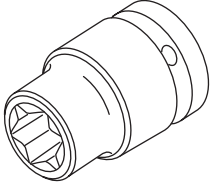
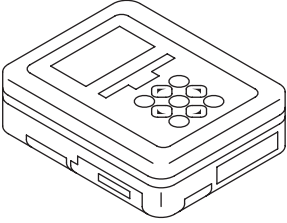
General Description

MECHANICAL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18471AA000	18471AA000	FUEL PIPE ADAPTER	Used for inspecting the fuel pressure.
 ST18657AA030	18657AA030	OIL SEAL INSTALLER	- Used for installing the rear oil seal of engine. - Used together with OIL SEAL GUIDE (18671AA020).
 ST18671AA020	18671AA020	OIL SEAL GUIDE	- Used for installing the rear oil seal of engine. - Used together with OIL SEAL INSTALLER (18657AA030).
 ST42099AE000	42099AE000	QUICK CONNECTOR RELEASE	Used for removing the quick connector.
 ST42075AG690	42075AG690	FUEL HOSE	Used for inspecting the fuel pressure. NOTE: This is the SUBARU genuine part.

General Description

MECHANICAL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18270KA010	18270KA010	SOCKET	Used for installing and removing intake cam sprocket and exhaust cam sprocket.
 ST1B022XU0	1B022XU0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for various inspections.

2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Compression gauge	Used for measuring compression.
Vacuum gauge	Used for measuring intake manifold vacuum.
Oil pressure gauge	Used for measuring engine oil pressure.
Fuel pressure gauge	Used for measuring fuel pressure.
Piston ring compressor	Used for installing the piston into the cylinder block.
Thickness gauge	Used for various inspections.
Angle gauge	Used for angle tightening.

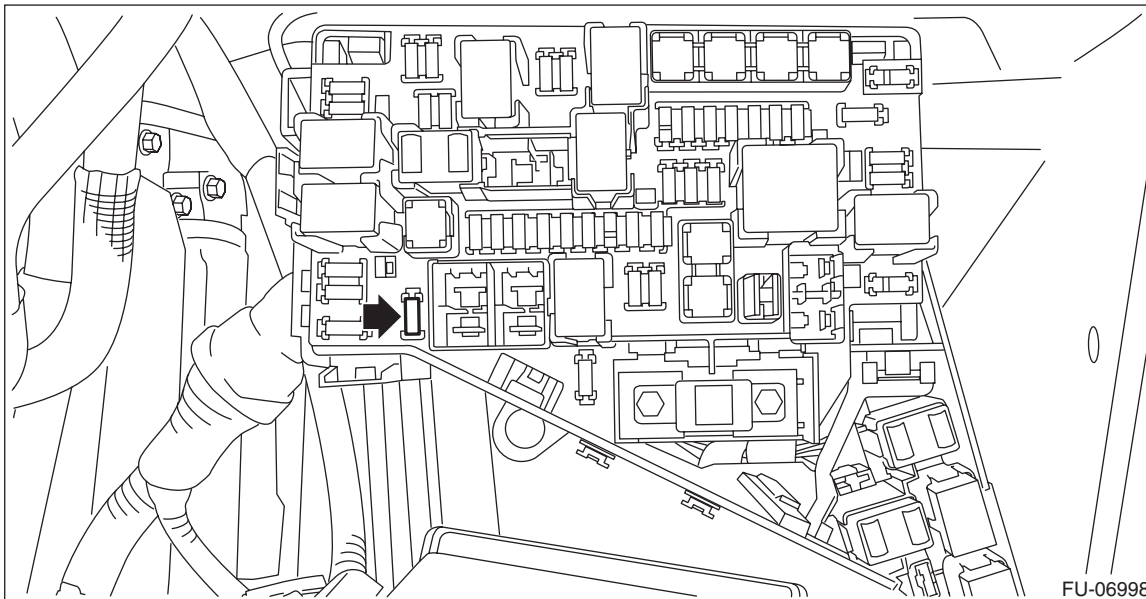
2. Compression

A: INSPECTION

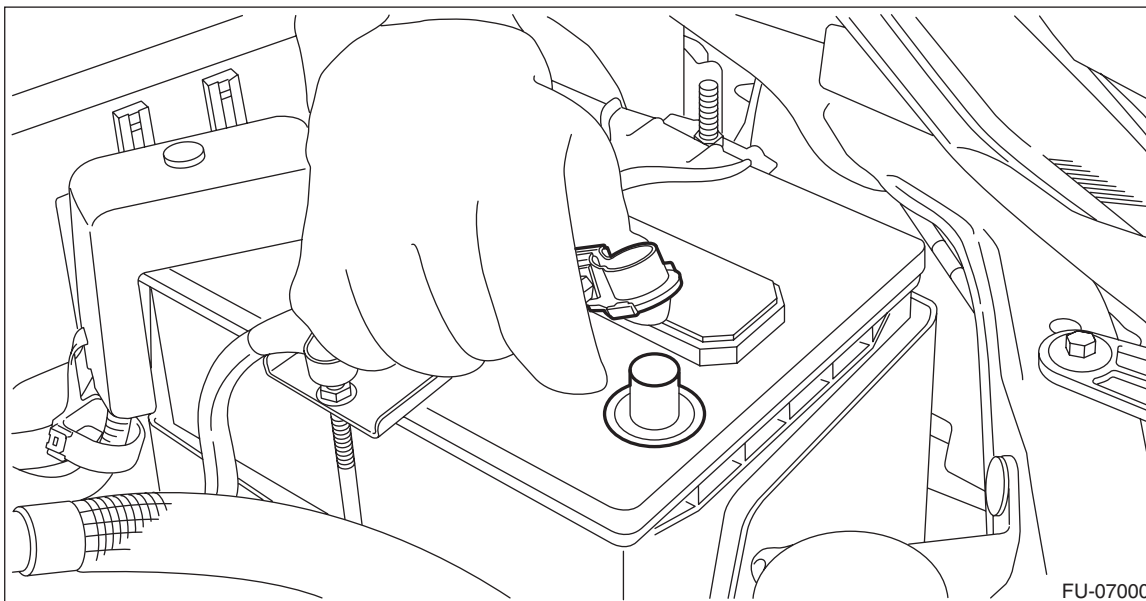
CAUTION:

After warming-up, engine becomes very hot. Be careful not to burn yourself during measurement.

- 1) After warming-up the engine, turn the ignition switch to OFF.
- 2) Make sure that the battery is fully charged.
- 3) Check the starter motor for satisfactory performance and operation.
- 4) Remove the fuse of fuel pump from main fuse box.



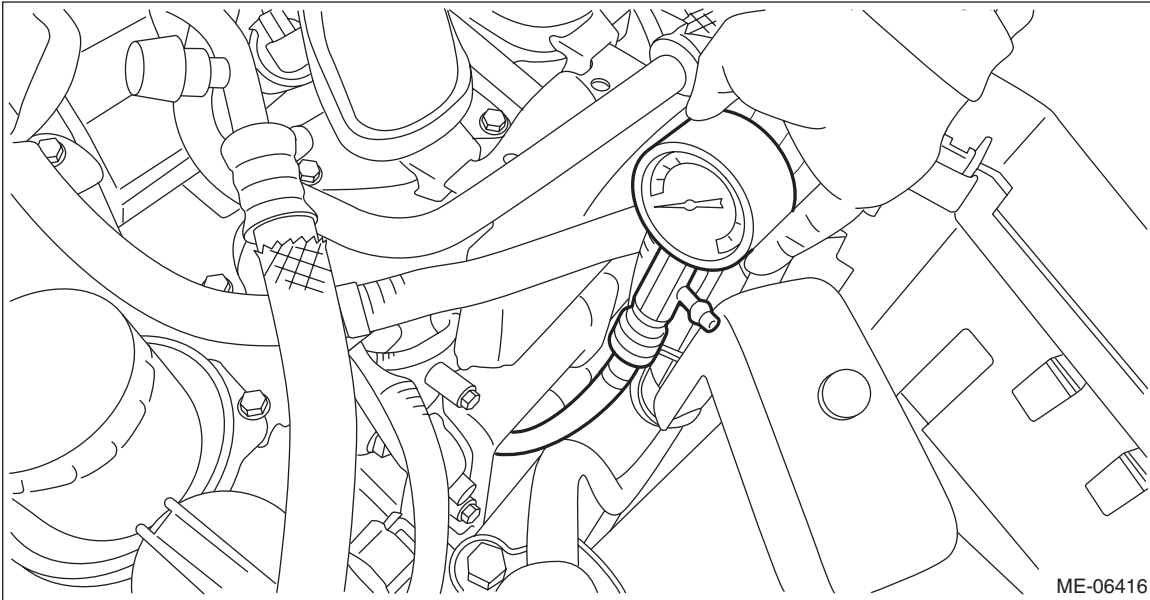
- 5) Start the engine and run it until it stalls.
- 6) After the engine stalls, crank it for five more seconds.
- 7) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.
- 8) Remove all spark plugs. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>
- 9) Connect the battery ground terminal.



10) Install the compression gauge to the spark plug hole.

NOTE:

When using a screw-in type compression gauge, the screw should be less than 25 mm (0.98 in) long.



11) Turn the ignition switch to ON.

12) Fully open the throttle valve.

13) Crank the engine by starter motor and read the value when the needle of the compression gauge becomes stable.

NOTE:

- Perform at least two measurements per cylinder, and make sure that the values are correct.
- If the compression pressure is out of standard, check or adjust the pistons, valves and cylinders.

Compression (fully open throttle):

Standard

1,050 — 1,400 kPa (11 — 14 kgf/cm², 152 — 203 psi)

Difference between cylinders

100 kPa (1 kgf/cm², 14 psi) or less

14) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

3. Idle Speed

A: INSPECTION

1) Before checking the idle speed, check the following item:

- (1) Check the air cleaner element is free from clogging, ignition timing is correct, spark plugs are in good condition, and hoses are connected properly.
- (2) Check the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate.

2) Warm up the engine.

3) Read the engine idle speed using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, DISPLAY CURRENT ENGINE DATA, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>

NOTE:

- Idle speed cannot be adjusted manually, because the idle speed is automatically adjusted.
- If idle speed is out of standard, refer to the General Diagnosis Table under “Engine Control System”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
 - (1) Check the idle speed when no-loaded. (Headlight, blower fan, rear defroster, radiator fan, A/C and etc. are OFF)

Idle speed (No load, and for CVT model, select lever in “P” or “N” range, for MT model, gear shift lever in neutral position.):

Standard

675±100 rpm (CVT model)

650±100 rpm (MT model)

- (2) Check the idle speed when loaded. (Turn the A/C switch to ON and operate the compressor for at least one minute before measurement.)

Idle speed (A/C on, and for CVT model, select lever in “P” or “N” range, for MT model, gear shift lever in neutral position.):

Standard

700±100 rpm (CVT model)

800 — 850±100 rpm (MT model)

4. Ignition Timing

A: INSPECTION

CAUTION:

After warming-up, engine becomes very hot. Be careful not to burn yourself at measurement.

1) Before checking the ignition timing, check the following item:

- (1) Check the air cleaner element is free from clogging, spark plugs are in good condition, and hoses are connected properly.
- (2) Check the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate.

2) Warm up the engine.

3) Read the ignition timing using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, DISPLAY CURRENT ENGINE DATA, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>

NOTE:

If ignition timing is out of standard, check the ignition control system. Refer to “Engine Control System”. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

Ignition timing [BTDC/rpm]:

Standard

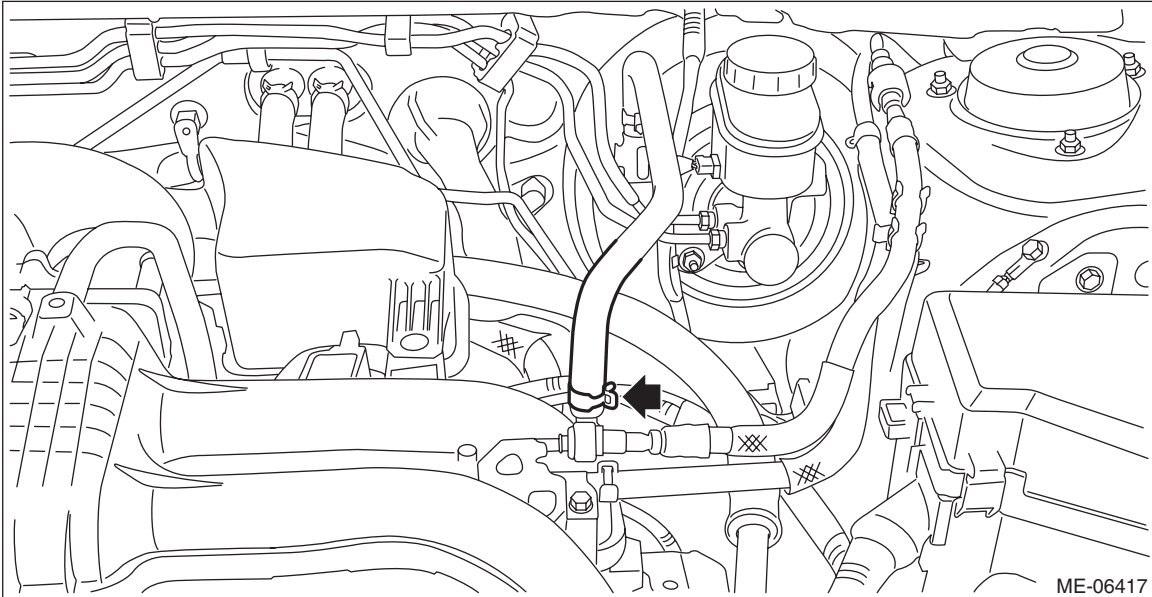
$16^{\circ} \pm 10^{\circ} / 675$ (CVT model)

$16^{\circ} \pm 10^{\circ} / 650$ (MT model)

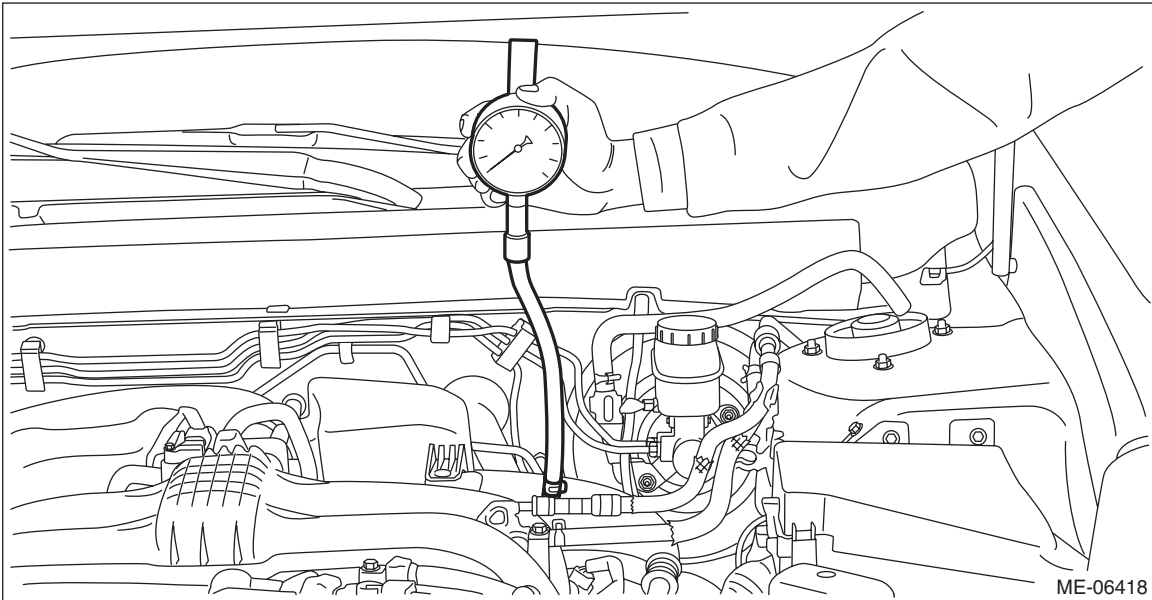
5. Intake Manifold Vacuum

A: INSPECTION

- 1) Warm up the engine.
- 2) Disconnect the brake booster vacuum hose from the intake manifold.



- 3) Connect the vacuum gauge to the intake manifold.



4) Keep the engine at idle speed and read the vacuum gauge indication.

NOTE:

Condition of engine inside can be diagnosed by observing the behavior of the vacuum gauge needle as described in table below.

Intake manifold vacuum (at idling, A/C OFF):

Standard

–60.0 kPa (–450 mmHg, –17.72 inHg) or more

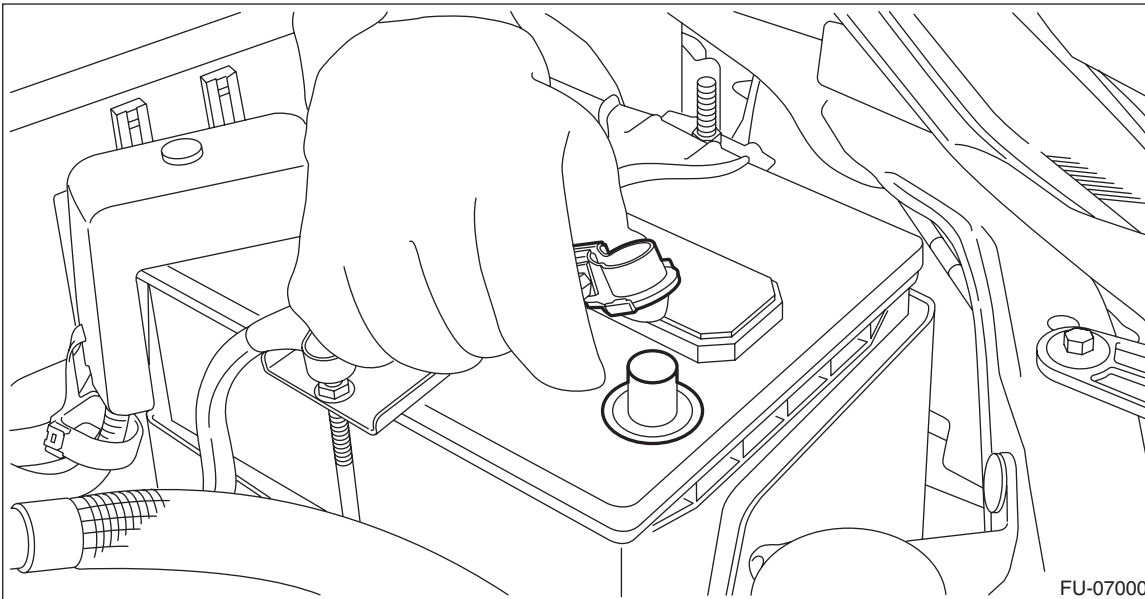
Diagnosis of engine condition by inspection of intake manifold vacuum	
Vacuum gauge needle behavior	Possible engine condition
1. Needle is steady but lower than standard value. This tendency becomes more evident as engine temperature rises.	Leakage around intake manifold gasket, disconnection or damage of vacuum hose
2. Needle intermittently drops to position lower than standard value.	Leakage around cylinder
3. Needle drops suddenly and intermittently from standard value.	Sticky valve
4. When engine speed is gradually increased, needle begins to vibrate rapidly at certain speed, and then vibration increases as engine speed increases.	Weak or broken valve springs
5. Needle vibrates above and below standard value in narrow range.	Defective ignition system

5) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

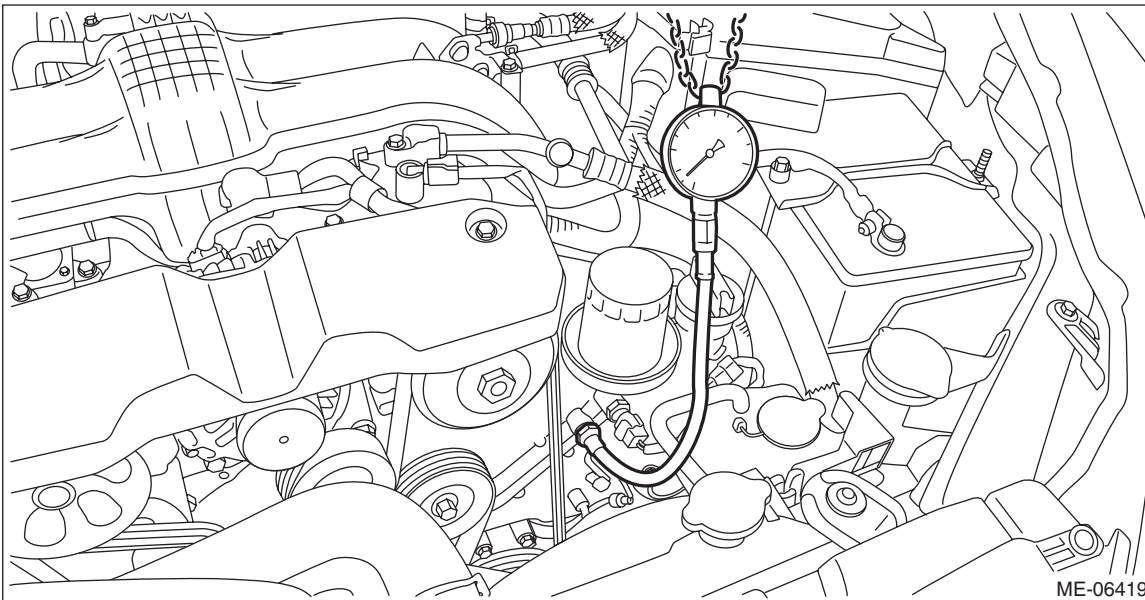
6. Engine Oil Pressure

A: INSPECTION

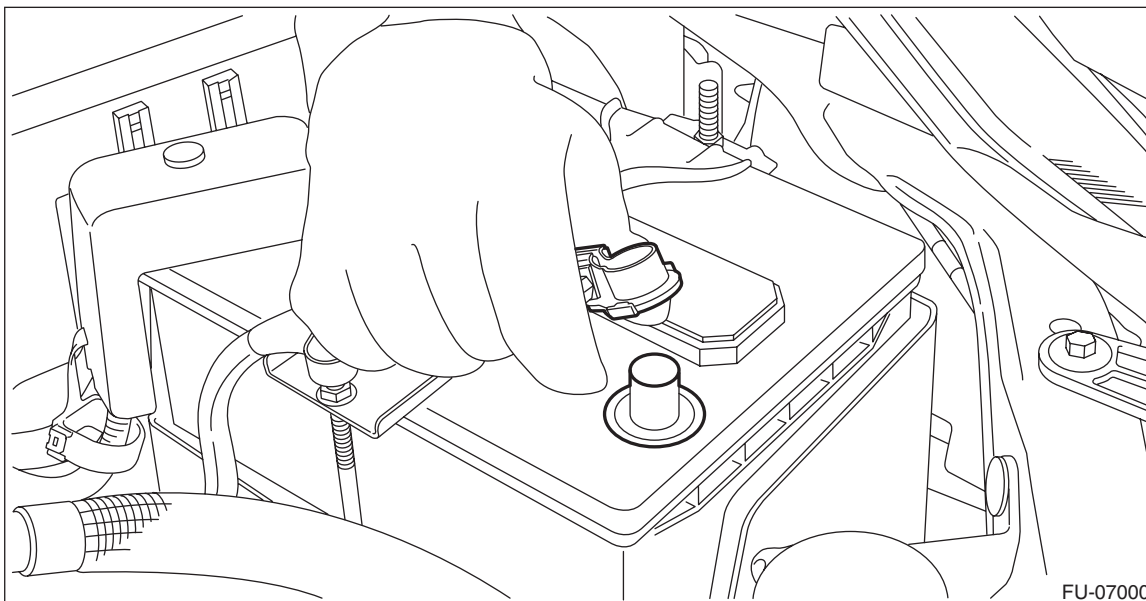
- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



- 2) Remove the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-21, REMOVAL, Oil Pressure Switch.>
- 3) Install the oil pressure gauge to the chain cover.



4) Connect the battery ground terminal.



5) Start the engine, and check the oil pressure.

NOTE:

- Standard value is based on an engine oil temperature of 80°C (176°F).
- If the oil pressure is out of specification, check oil pump, oil filter and lubrication line. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-34, INSPECTION, Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General.>
- If the oil pressure warning light is ON and oil pressure is within standard, check the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-34, INSPECTION, Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General.>

Engine oil pressure:

Standard

50 kPa (0.5 kgf/cm², 7 psi) or more (at 600 rpm)

350 kPa (3.6 kgf/cm², 51 psi) or more (at 6,000 rpm)

6) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

7. Fuel Pressure

A: INSPECTION

CAUTION:

- Before removing the fuel pressure gauge, release the fuel pressure.
- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.

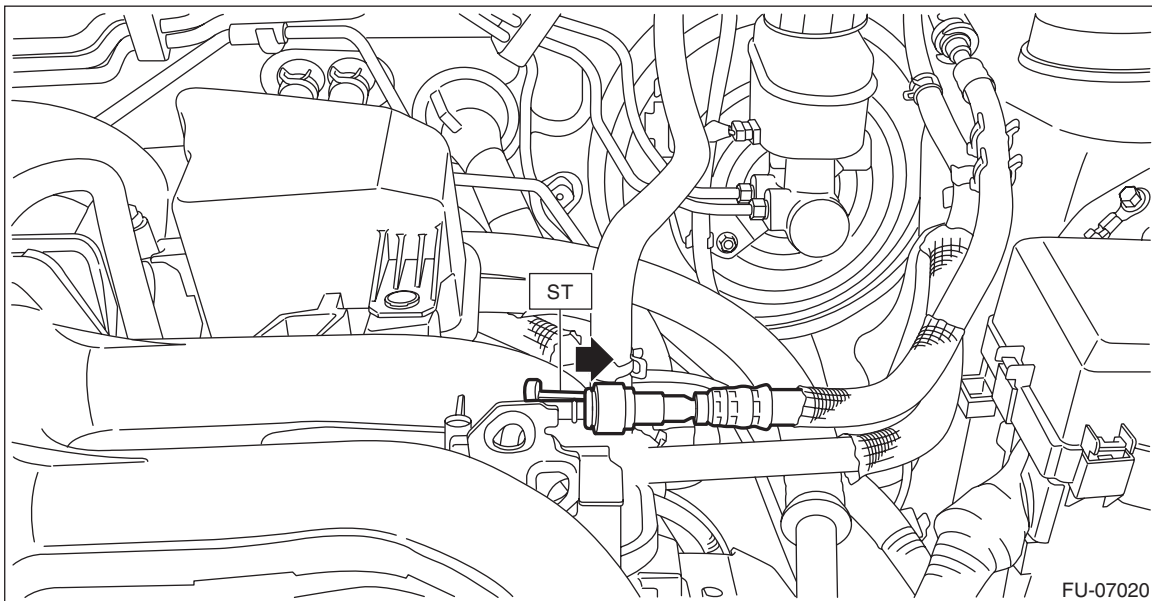
- 1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
- 2) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
- 3) Disconnect the fuel delivery hose from the fuel delivery pipe, and connect the fuel pressure gauge.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.

- (1) Attach ST to the fuel delivery pipe and push ST in the direction of arrow mark to disconnect the quick connector of the fuel delivery hose.

ST 42099AE000 QUICK CONNECTOR RELEASE



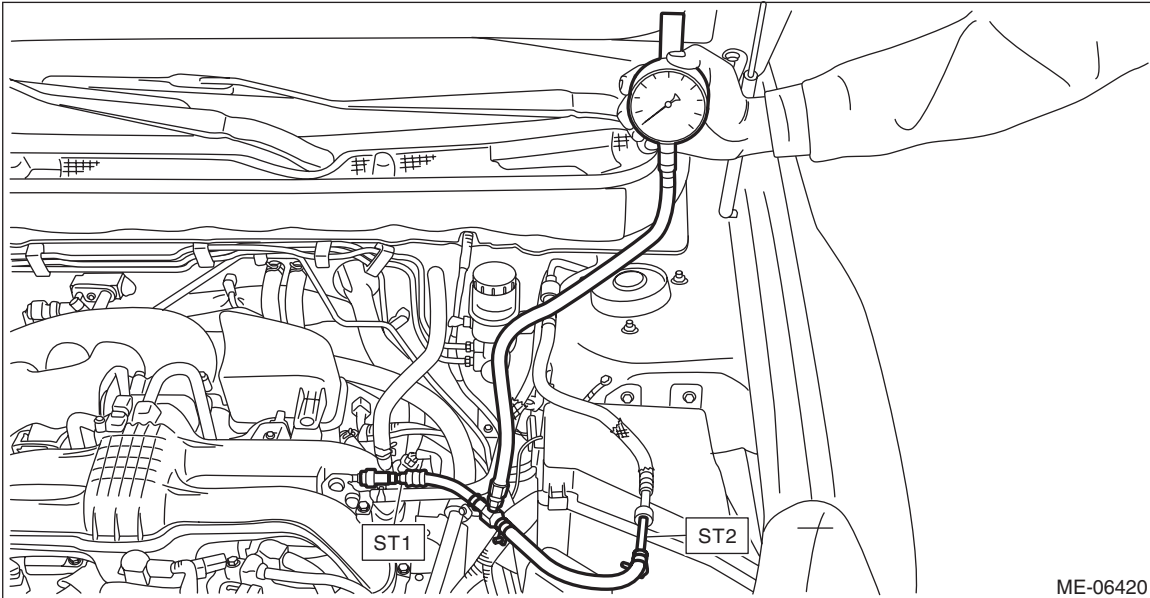
(2) Connect the fuel pressure gauge with ST1 and ST2.

NOTE:

ST1 is a SUBARU genuine part.

ST1 42075AG690 FUEL HOSE

ST2 18471AA000 FUEL PIPE ADAPTER



4) Start the engine.

5) Check the fuel pressure after warming up the engine.

NOTE:

- The fuel pressure gauge registers 10 to 20 kPa (0.1 to 0.2 kgf/cm², 1 to 3 psi) higher than standard values during high-altitude operations.
- Check or replace the fuel pump and fuel delivery line if the fuel pressure is out of the standard.

Fuel pressure:

Standard

340 — 400 kPa (3.5 — 4.1 kgf/cm², 49 — 58 psi)

6) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

8. Cam Clearance

A: INSPECTION

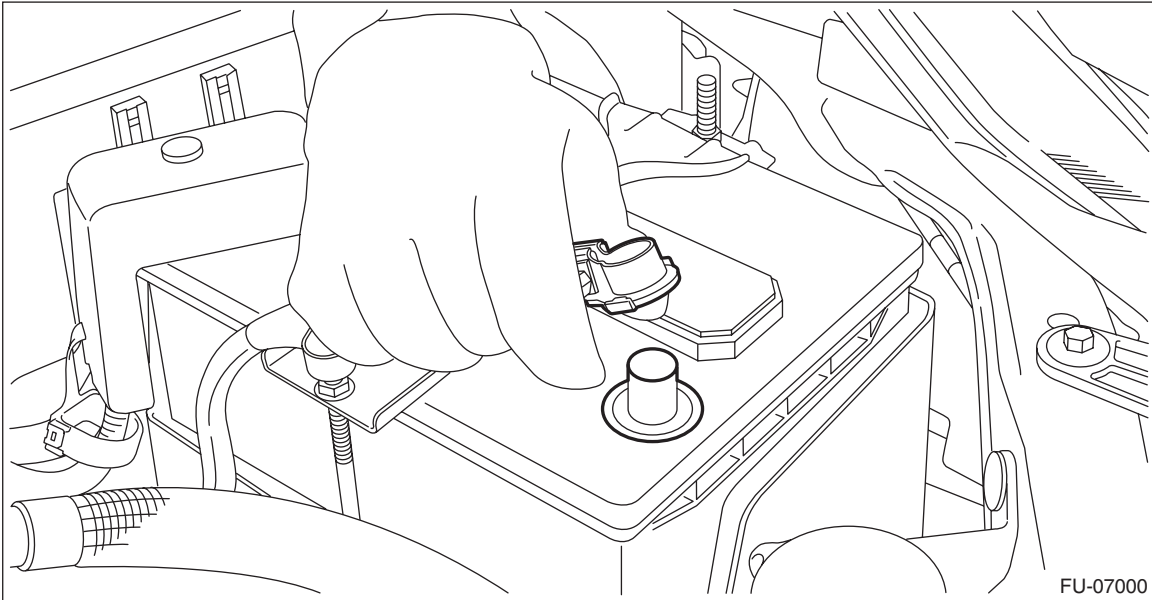
1. WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS NOT REMOVED

CAUTION:

When working on the vehicle, if engine oil is spilt onto the exhaust pipe, wipe it off with cloth to avoid emission of smoke or causing a fire.

NOTE:

- Inspection of cam clearance should be performed while engine is cold.
 - If the engine is removed from vehicle, performing the step 1) and 2) is not necessary.
- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-14, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>

3) When inspecting #1 and #3 cylinders

- (1) Remove the rocker cover RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-143, ROCKER COVER RH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>

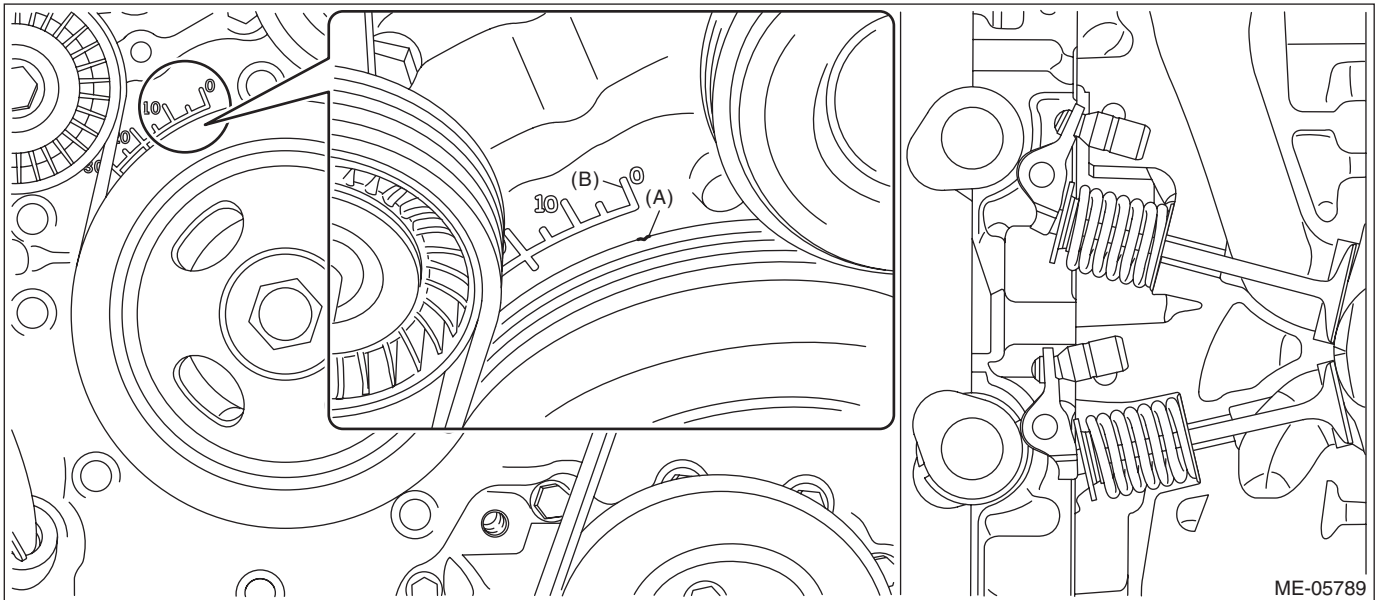
NOTE:

When working on the vehicle, place a suitable container under the vehicle.

- (2) Set #1 cylinder piston to top dead center of compression stroke by rotating the crank pulley clockwise using the socket wrench.

NOTE:

When the timing mark (A) on crank pulley is aligned to the 0° in timing gauge (B) on chain cover as shown in the figure, the #1 cylinder piston is located at TDC of compression stroke if the intake camshaft does not depress the #1 cylinder intake side roller rocker arm (intake valve) and exhaust side roller rocker arm (exhaust valve). If roller rocker arm (valve) is depressed, turn the crank pulley by 360° in order to make #1 cylinder piston at TDC of compression stroke.



Cam Clearance

MECHANICAL

(3) Check the cam clearance for #1 cylinder intake, #1 cylinder exhaust and #3 cylinder exhaust.

NOTE:

- Measure the roller surface of cam base circle and roller rocker arm using thickness gauge (A).
- If the measured value is out of standard, take notes of the value in order to adjust the cam clearance later on.

Cam clearance:

Intake

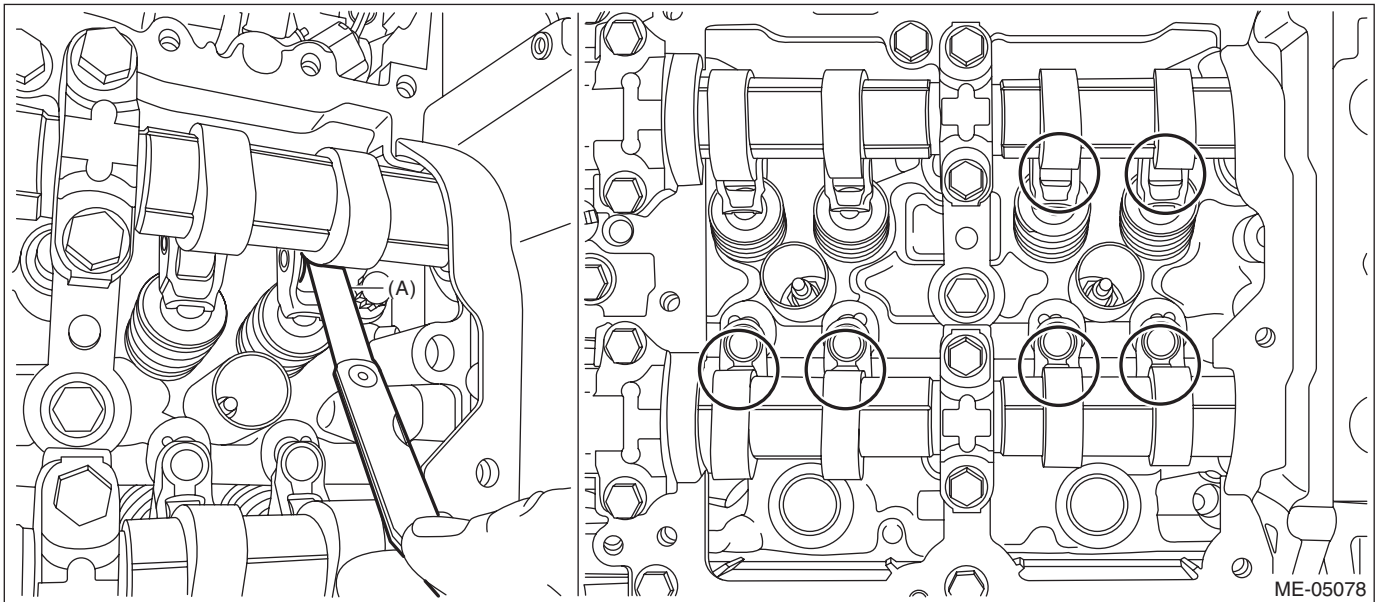
Standard

0.13 ± 0.03 mm (0.0051 ± 0.0012 in)

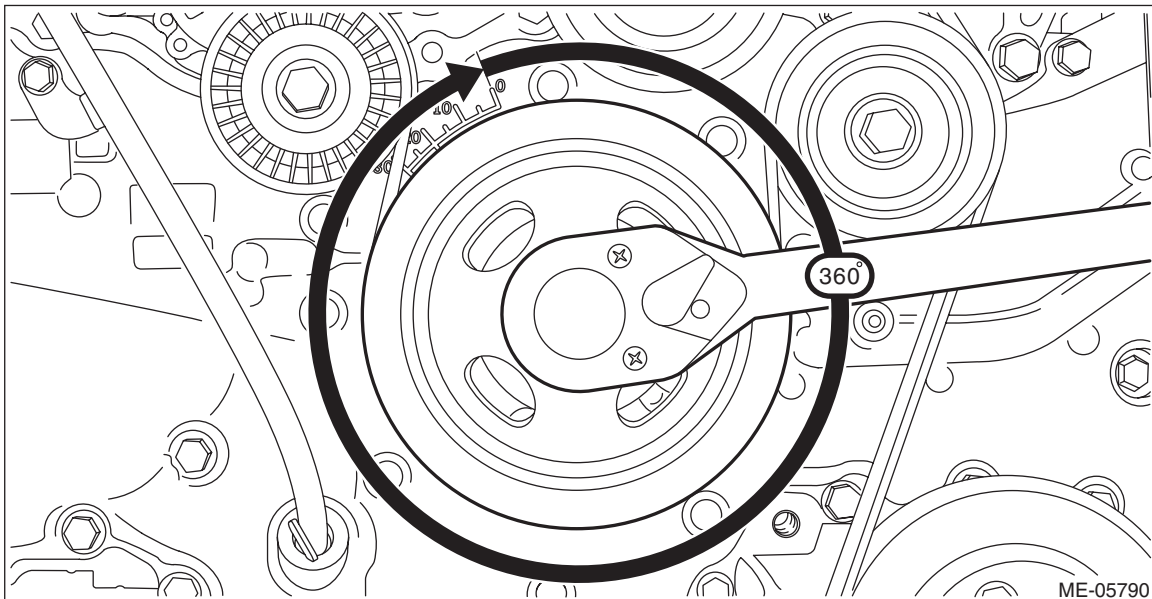
Exhaust

Standard

0.24 ± 0.03 mm (0.0094 ± 0.0012 in)



(4) Turn the crank pulley by 360°.



- (5) Check the clearance of #3 cylinder intake.

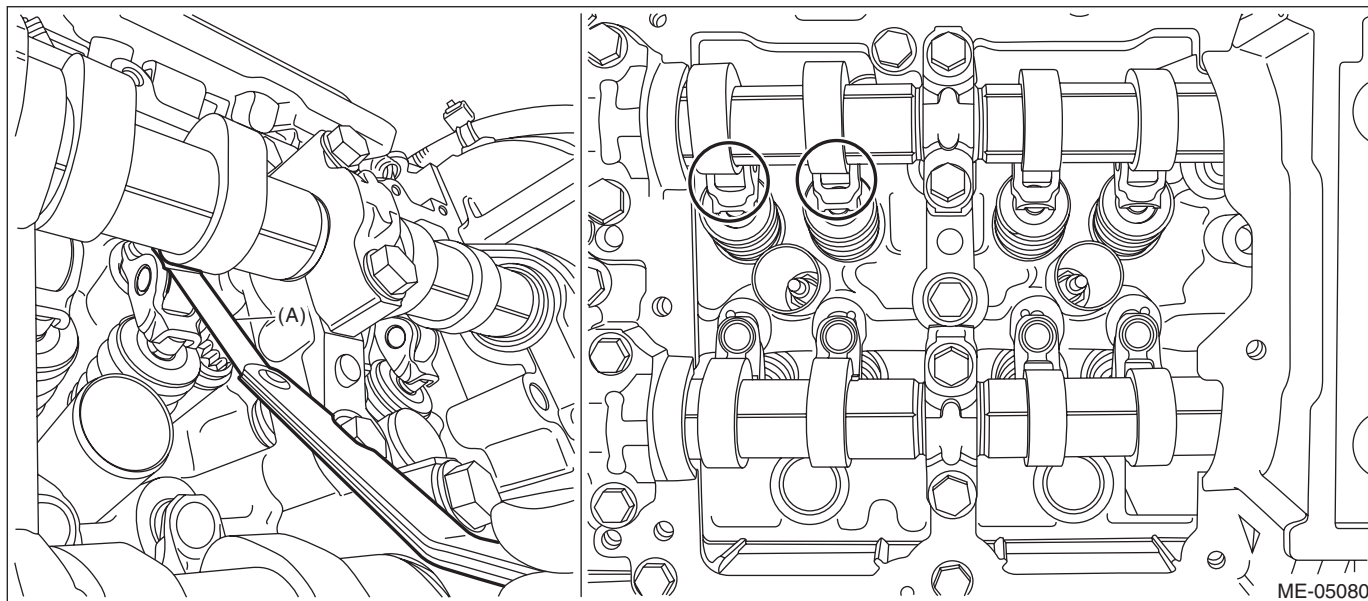
NOTE:

- Measure the roller surface of cam base circle and roller rocker arm using thickness gauge (A).
- If the measured value is out of standard, take notes of the value in order to adjust the cam clearance later on.

Cam clearance:

Standard

$0.13 \pm 0.03 \text{ mm } (0.0051 \pm 0.0012 \text{ in})$



- 4) When inspecting #2 and #4 cylinders

- (1) Remove the rocker cover LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-146, ROCKER COVER LH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>

NOTE:

When working on the vehicle, place a suitable container under the vehicle.

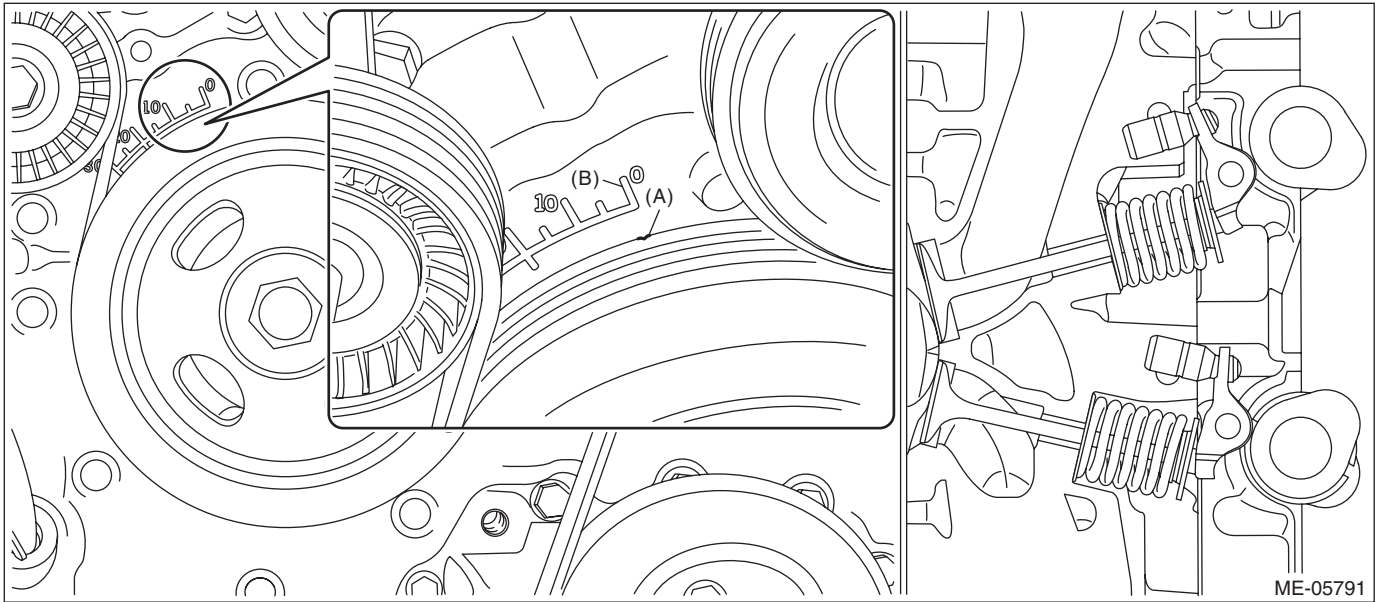
- (2) Set #2 cylinder piston to top dead center of compression stroke by rotating the crank pulley clockwise using the socket wrench.

NOTE:

When the timing mark (A) on crank pulley is aligned to the 0° in timing gauge (B) on chain cover as shown in the figure, the #2 cylinder piston is located at TDC of compression stroke if the intake camshaft and exhaust camshaft does not depress the #2 cylinder intake side roller rocker arm (intake valve) and exhaust side roller rocker arm (exhaust valve). If roller rocker arm (valve) is depressed, turn the crank pulley by 360° in order to make #2 cylinder piston at TDC of compression stroke.

Cam Clearance

MECHANICAL



(3) Check the cam clearance for #2 cylinder intake, #2 cylinder exhaust and #4 cylinder exhaust.

NOTE:

- Measure the roller surface of cam base circle and roller rocker arm using thickness gauge (A).
- If the measured value is out of standard, take notes of the value in order to adjust the cam clearance later on.

Cam clearance:

Intake

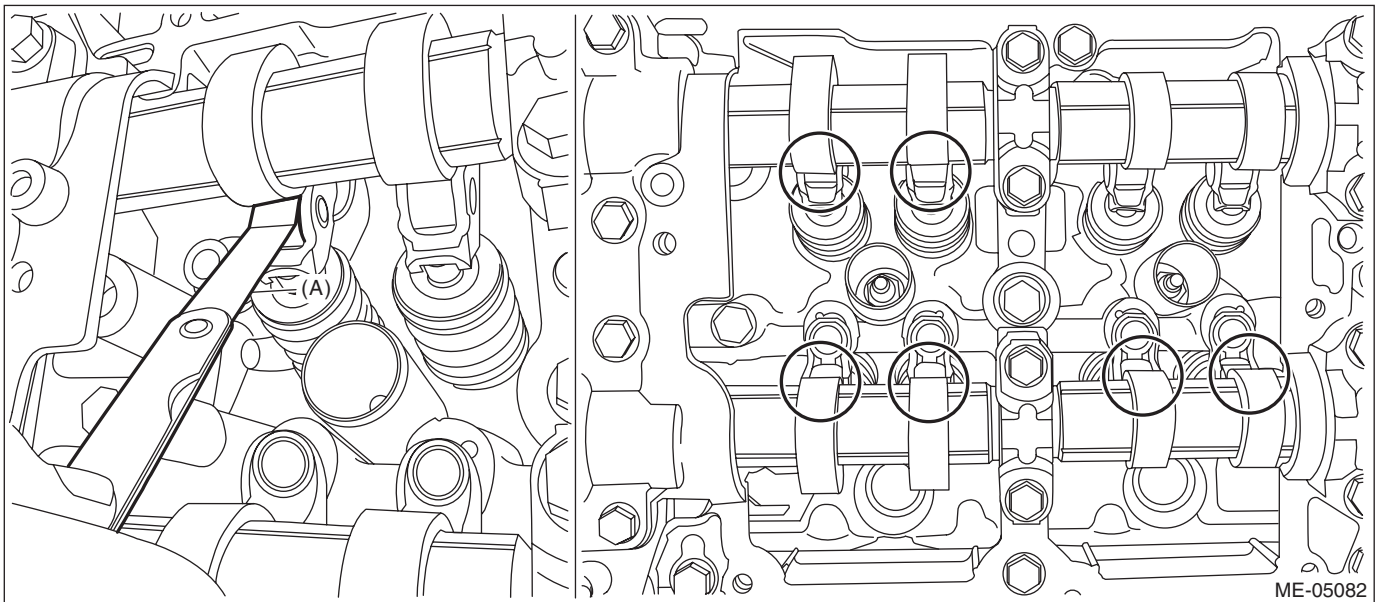
Standard

0.13 ± 0.03 mm (0.0051 ± 0.0012 in)

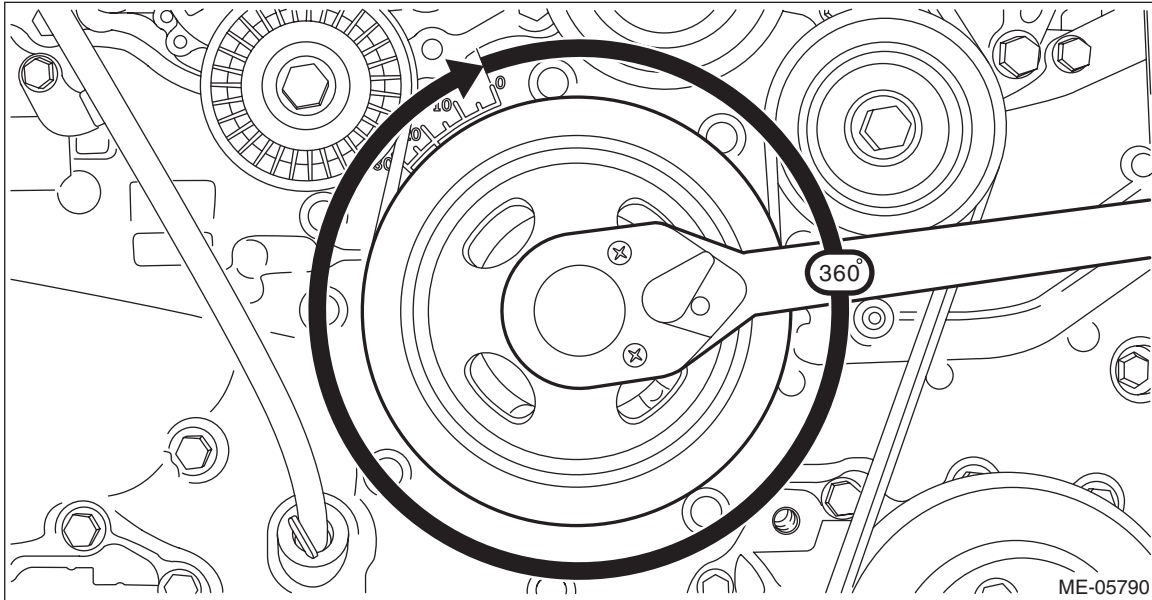
Exhaust

Standard

0.24 ± 0.03 mm (0.0094 ± 0.0012 in)



(4) Turn the crank pulley by 360°.



(5) Check the clearance of #4 cylinder intake.

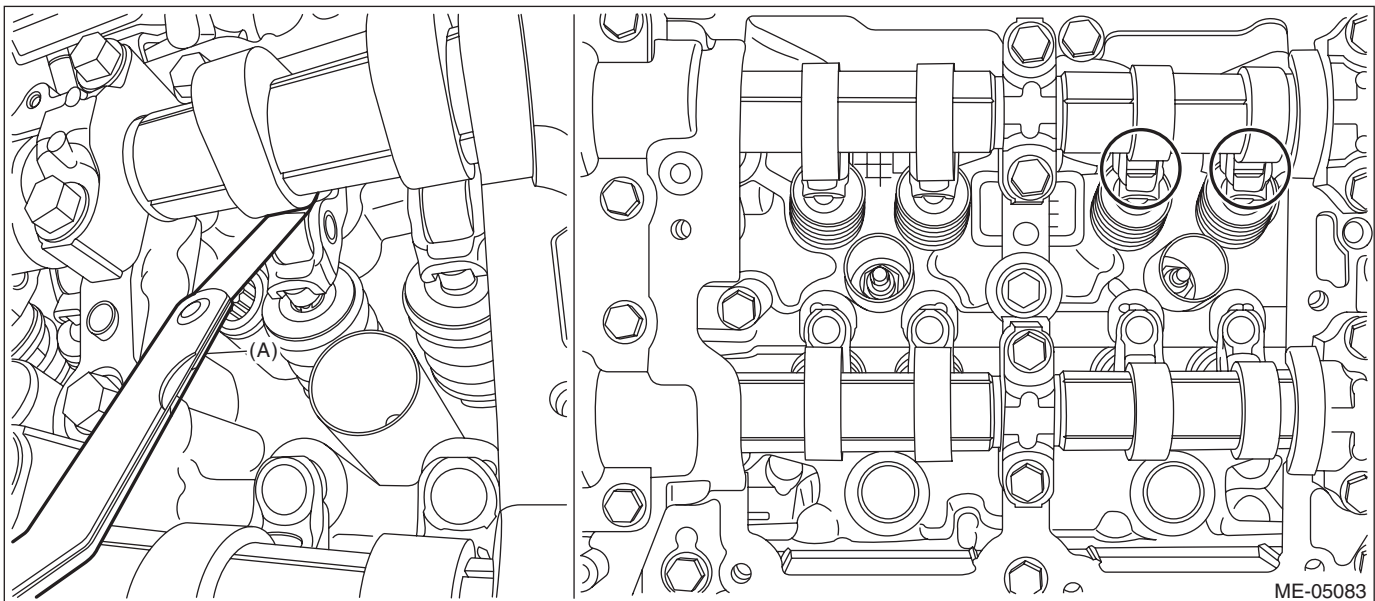
NOTE:

- Measure the roller surface of cam base circle and roller rocker arm using thickness gauge (A).
- If the measured value is out of standard, take notes of the value in order to adjust the cam clearance later on.

Cam clearance:

Standard

0.13 ± 0.03 mm (0.0051 ± 0.0012 in)



5) If necessary, adjust the cam clearance. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-42, ADJUSTMENT, Cam Clearance.>

6) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

Cam Clearance

MECHANICAL

2. WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS REMOVED

NOTE:

Inspection of cam clearance should be performed while engine is cold.

1) When inspecting #1 and #3 cylinders

(1) Remove the rocker cover RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-143, ROCKER COVER RH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>

NOTE:

When working on the vehicle, place a suitable container under the vehicle.

(2) Check the #1 and #3 cylinder cam clearance.

CAUTION:

Intake and exhaust camshafts can be independently rotated with the timing chain removed. When the intake valve and exhaust valve lift at the same time, the valve heads contact each other and valve stem may bend. Do not turn it to the outside of range of zero lift (cam base circle position) (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).

NOTE:

- For cam clearance inspection, adjust the cam base circle position so that the thickness gauge (A) can be inserted easily by hand turning the camshaft (cam sprocket) to be measured.
- Measure the roller surface of cam base circle and roller rocker arm using thickness gauge (A).
- If the measured value is out of standard, take notes of the value in order to adjust the cam clearance later on.

Cam clearance:

Intake

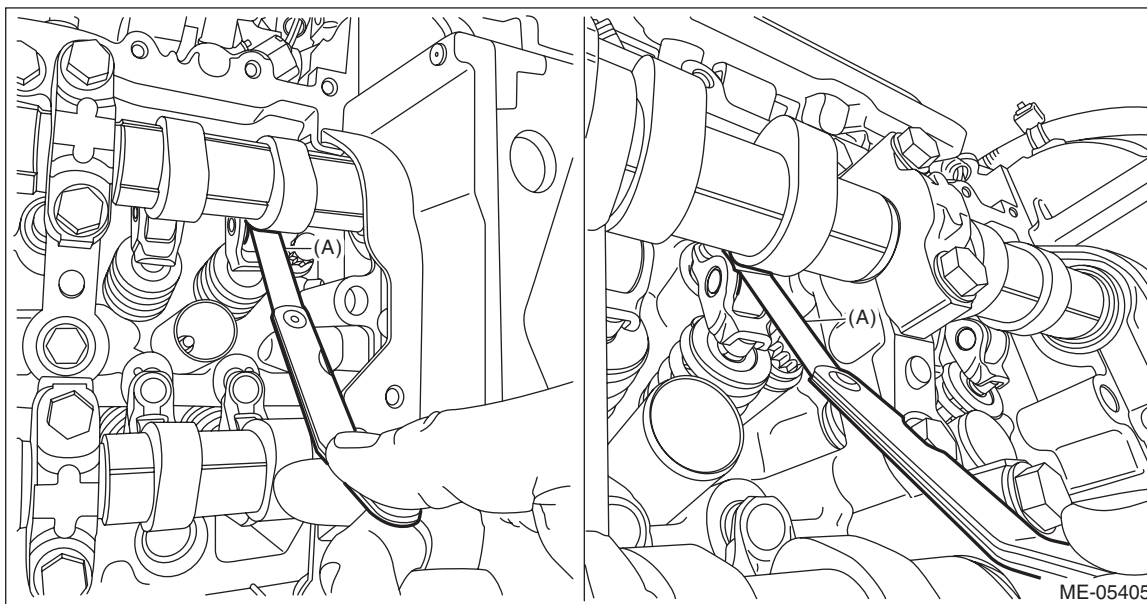
Standard

$0.13 \pm 0.03 \text{ mm } (0.0051 \pm 0.0012 \text{ in})$

Exhaust

Standard

$0.24 \pm 0.03 \text{ mm } (0.0094 \pm 0.0012 \text{ in})$



2) When inspecting #2 and #4 cylinders

(1) Remove the rocker cover LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-146, ROCKER COVER LH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>

NOTE:

When working on the vehicle, place a suitable container under the vehicle.

(2) Check the #2 and #4 cylinder cam clearance.

CAUTION:

Intake and exhaust camshafts can be independently rotated with the timing chain removed. When the intake valve and exhaust valve lift at the same time, the valve heads contact each other and valve stem may bend. Do not turn it to the outside of range of zero lift (cam base circle position) (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).

NOTE:

- For cam clearance inspection, adjust the cam base circle position so that the thickness gauge (A) can be inserted easily by hand turning the camshaft (cam sprocket) to be measured.
- Measure the roller surface of cam base circle and roller rocker arm using thickness gauge (A).
- If the measured value is out of standard, take notes of the value in order to adjust the cam clearance later on.

Cam clearance:

Intake

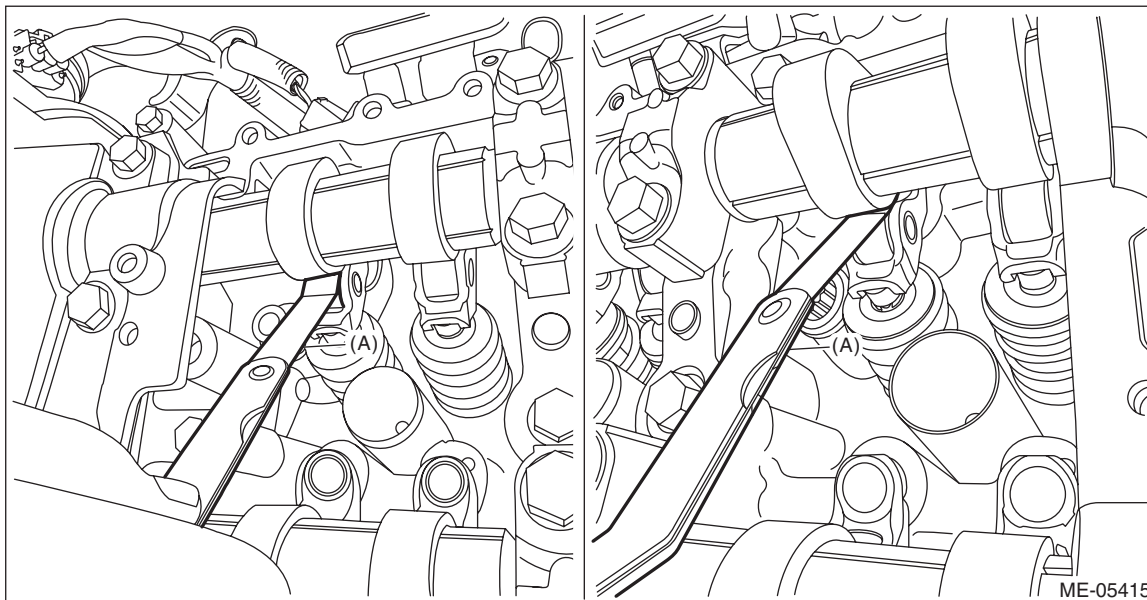
Standard

0.13 ± 0.03 mm (0.0051 ± 0.0012 in)

Exhaust

Standard

0.24 ± 0.03 mm (0.0094 ± 0.0012 in)



3) If necessary, adjust the cam clearance. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-42, ADJUSTMENT, Cam Clearance.>

4) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

Cam Clearance

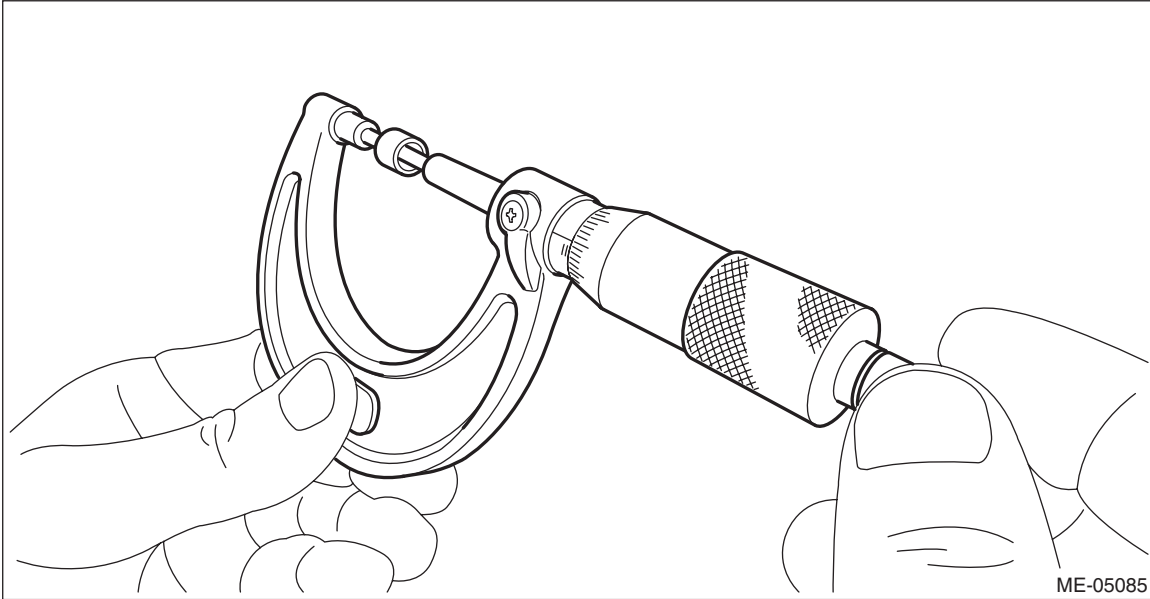
MECHANICAL

B: ADJUSTMENT

- 1) Remove the engine from the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-45, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
- 2) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
- 3) When adjusting #1 and #3 cylinders
 - (1) Remove the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-111, TIMING CHAIN RH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
 - (2) Remove the cam carrier RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-157, CAM CARRIER RH, REMOVAL, Cam Carrier.>
 - (3) Measure the thickness of valve shim using micrometer.

NOTE:

Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).



- (4) Select a valve shim of suitable thickness using the measured cam clearance and valve shim thickness.

NOTE:

Use a new valve shim.

Intake side: $S = T + 1.54 \times (V - 0.13 \text{ mm (0.0051 in)})$ Exhaust side: $S = T + 1.69 \times (V - 0.24 \text{ mm (0.0094 in)})$
S: Valve shim thickness required V: Measured cam clearance T: Current valve shim thickness

- (5) Install the cam carrier RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-168, CAM CARRIER RH, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>

(6) Check all the cam clearance of RH side at this time. If the cam clearance is not within the standard value, repeat the procedure over again from step 2).

NOTE:

When the removing/installing of cam carrier RH has been performed, cam clearance may be outside the standard value. Checking of all cam clearance of RH side is necessary. Refer to INSPECTION of "Cam Clearance" for the cam clearance inspection. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-40, WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS REMOVED, INSPECTION, Cam Clearance.>

Cam clearance:

Intake

Standard

0.13 ± 0.03 mm (0.0051 ± 0.0012 in)

Exhaust

Standard

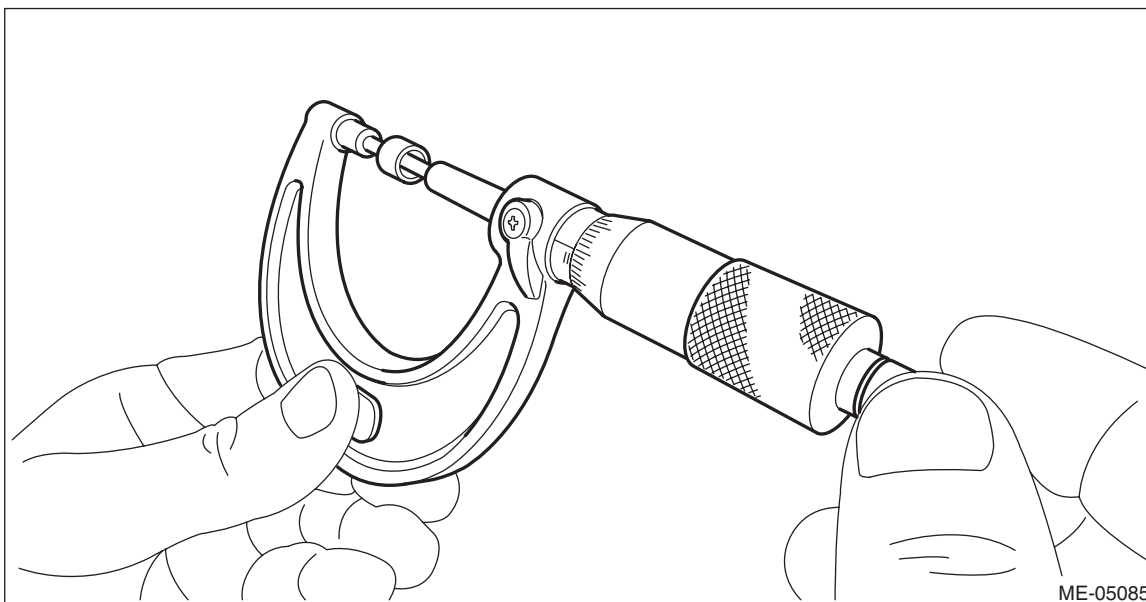
0.24 ± 0.03 mm (0.0094 ± 0.0012 in)

4) When adjusting #2 and #4 cylinders

- (1) Remove the timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-114, TIMING CHAIN LH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- (2) Remove the cam carrier LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-162, CAM CARRIER LH, REMOVAL, Cam Carrier.>
- (3) Measure the thickness of valve shim using micrometer.

NOTE:

Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).



- (4) Select a valve shim of suitable thickness using the measured cam clearance and valve shim thickness.

NOTE:

Use a new valve shim.

Intake side: $S = T + 1.54 \times (V - 0.13 \text{ mm } (0.0051 \text{ in}))$
Exhaust side: $S = T + 1.69 \times (V - 0.24 \text{ mm } (0.0094 \text{ in}))$
S: Valve shim thickness required
V: Measured cam clearance
T: Current valve shim thickness

- (5) Install the cam carrier LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-178, CAM CARRIER LH, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>

Cam Clearance

MECHANICAL

(6) Check all the cam clearance of LH side at this time. If the cam clearance is not within the standard value, repeat the procedure over again from step 2).

NOTE:

When the removing/installing of cam carrier LH has been performed, cam clearance may be outside the standard value. Checking of all cam clearance of LH side is necessary. Refer to INSPECTION of "Cam Clearance" for the cam clearance inspection. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-40, WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS REMOVED, INSPECTION, Cam Clearance.>

Cam clearance:

Intake

Standard

0.13 ± 0.03 mm (0.0051 ± 0.0012 in)

Exhaust

Standard

0.24 ± 0.03 mm (0.0094 ± 0.0012 in)

5) After adjustment, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

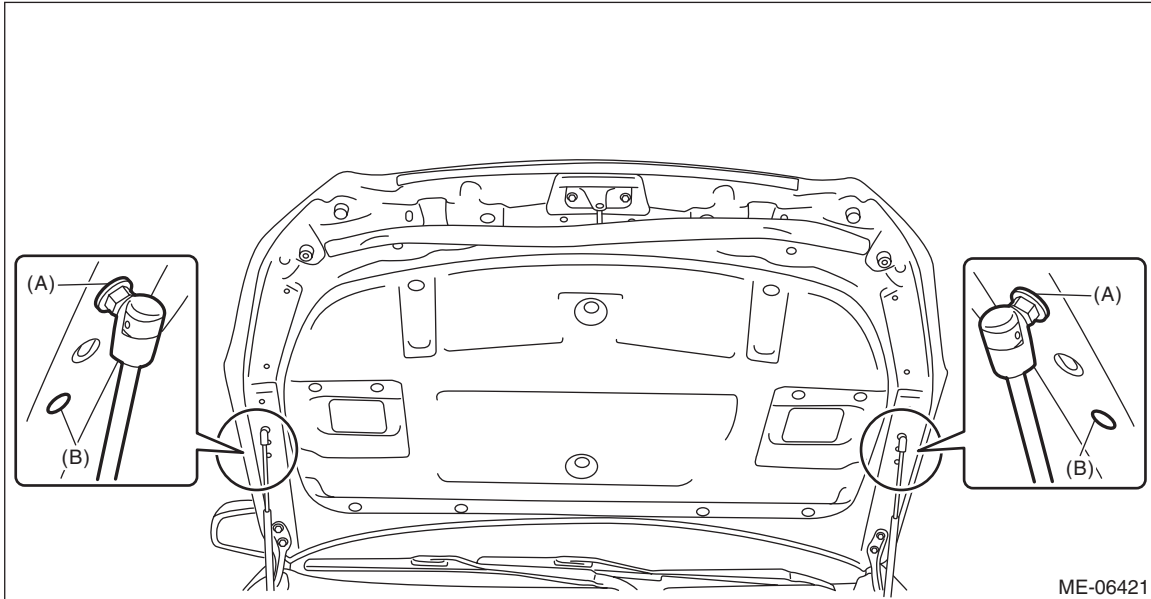
9. Engine Assembly

A: REMOVAL

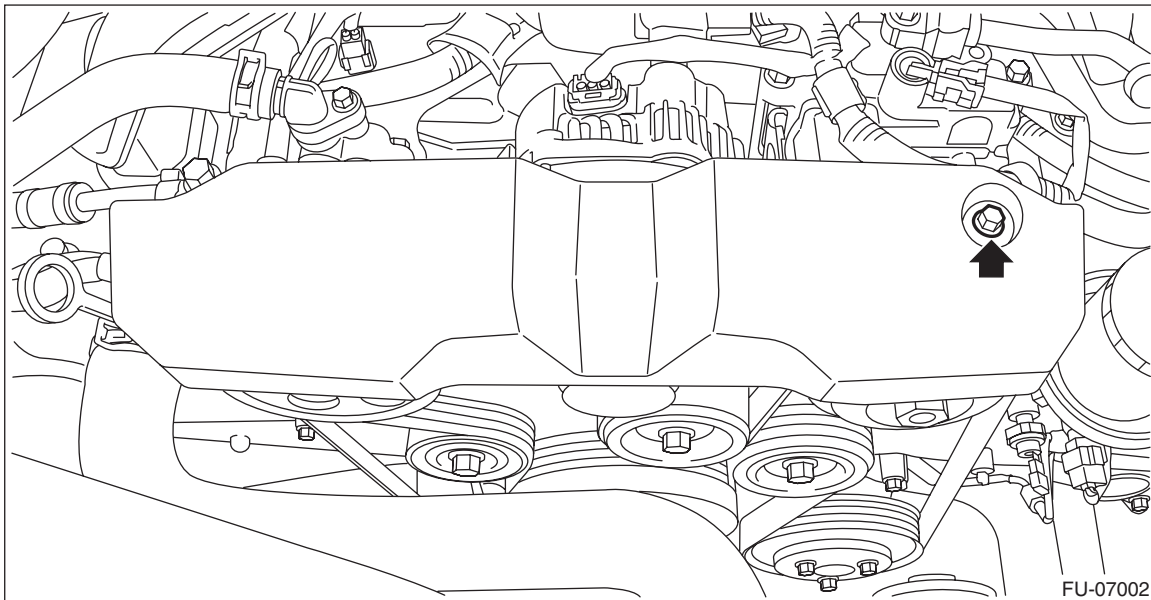
1) Change the front hood damper mounting position from (A) to (B), and completely open the front hood.

Tightening torque:

20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)



2) Remove the V-belt covers.



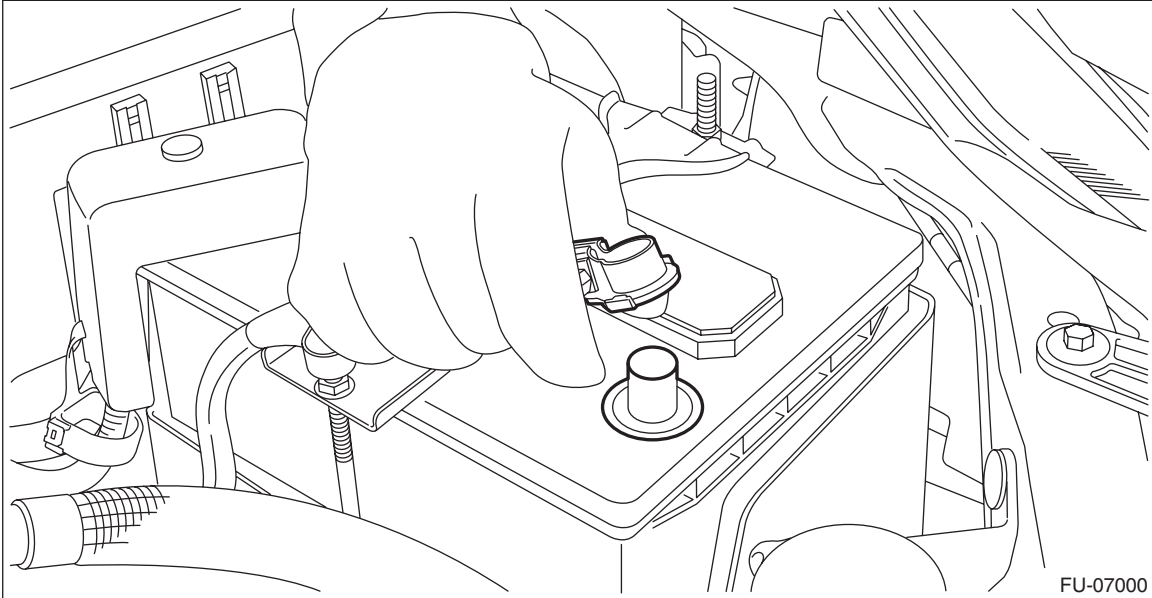
3) Collect the refrigerant from A/C system. <Ref. to AC-26, Refrigerant Recovery Procedure.>

4) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-109, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>

Engine Assembly

MECHANICAL

5) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



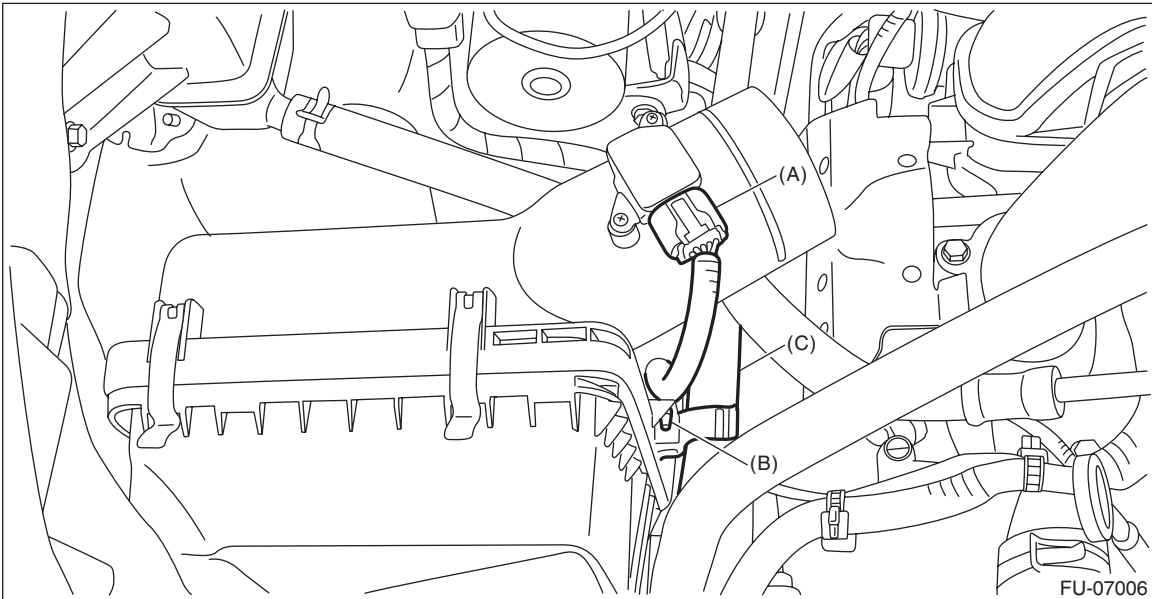
6) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.

7) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-14, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>

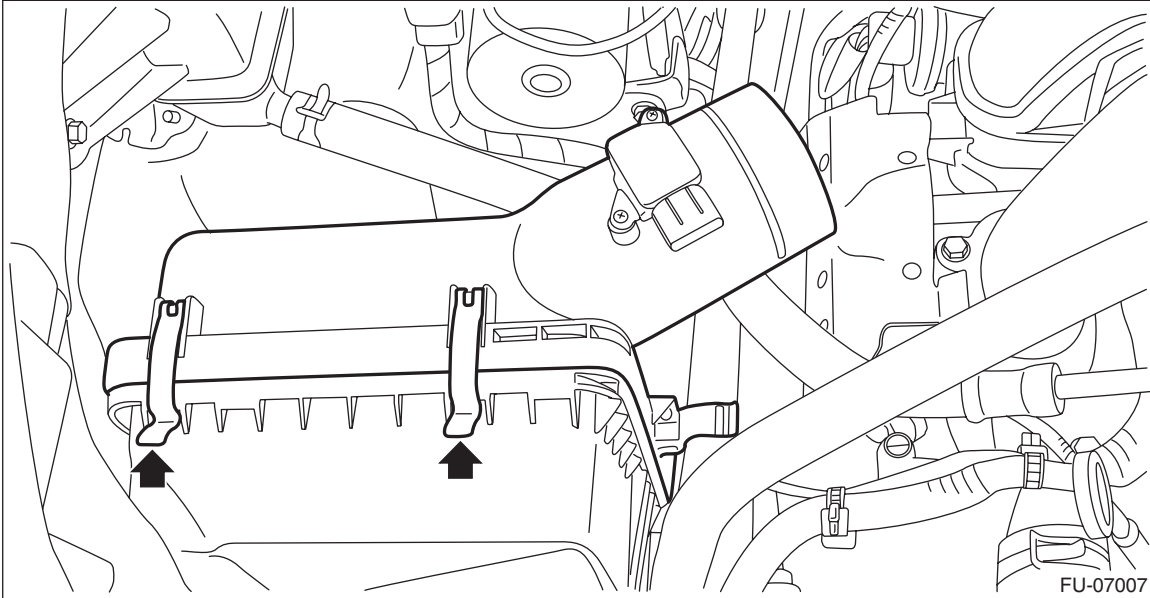
8) Remove the air intake boot. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-13, REMOVAL, Air Intake Boot.>

9) Disconnect the connector (A) from the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor, and remove the clip (B) which holds the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor harness.

10) Remove the suction hose (C) from the air cleaner case (rear).

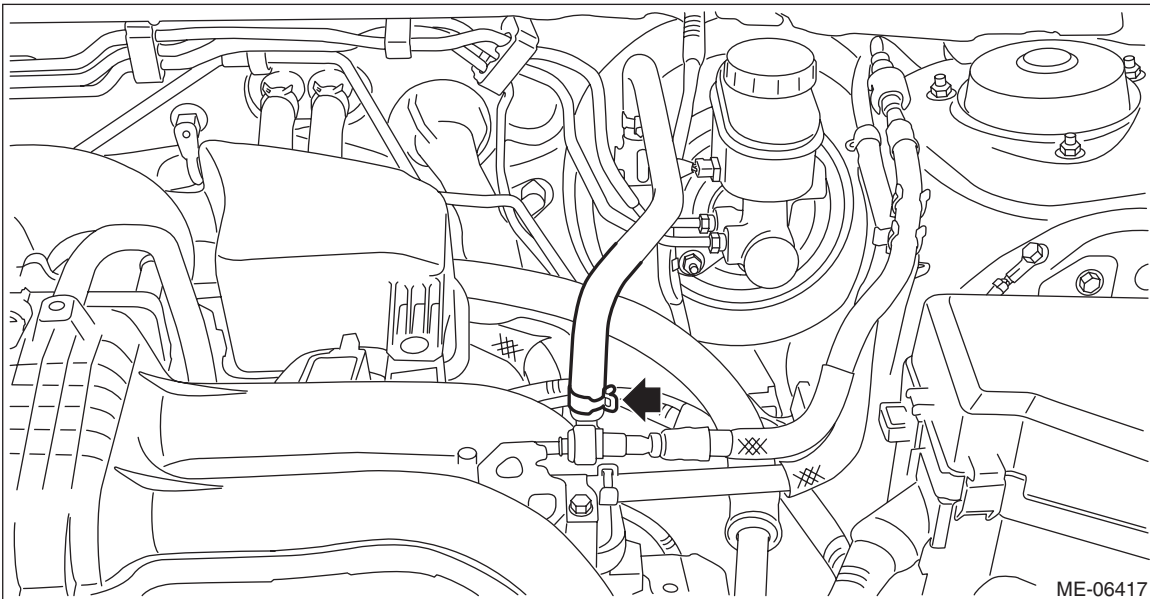


11) Remove the air cleaner case (rear).



12) Remove the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-25, REMOVAL, Radiator.>

13) Disconnect the brake booster vacuum hose from the intake manifold.

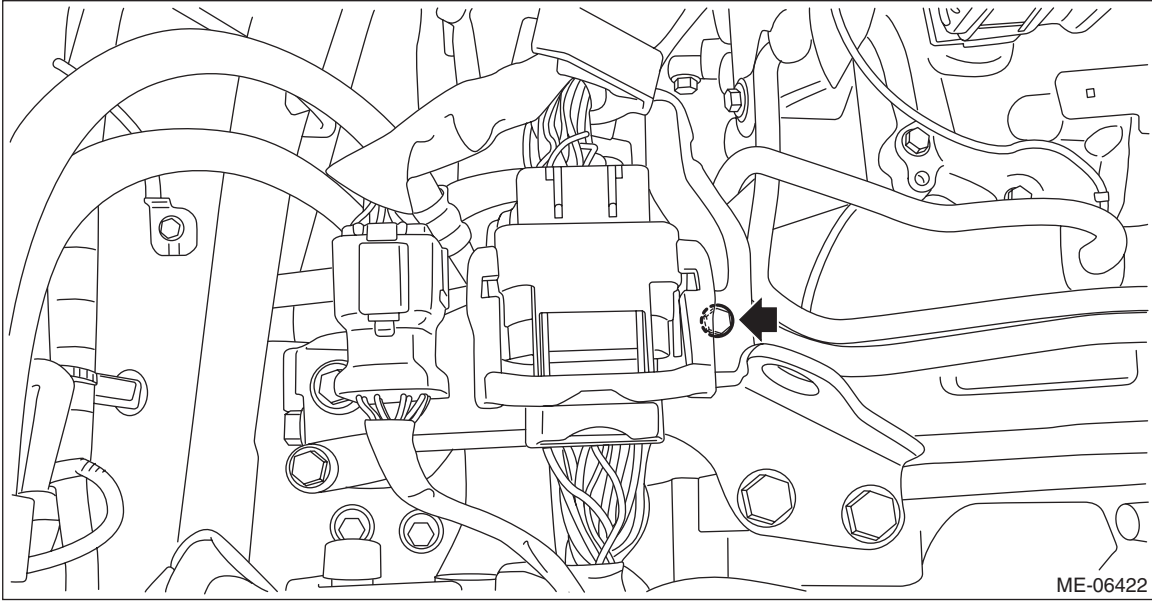


Engine Assembly

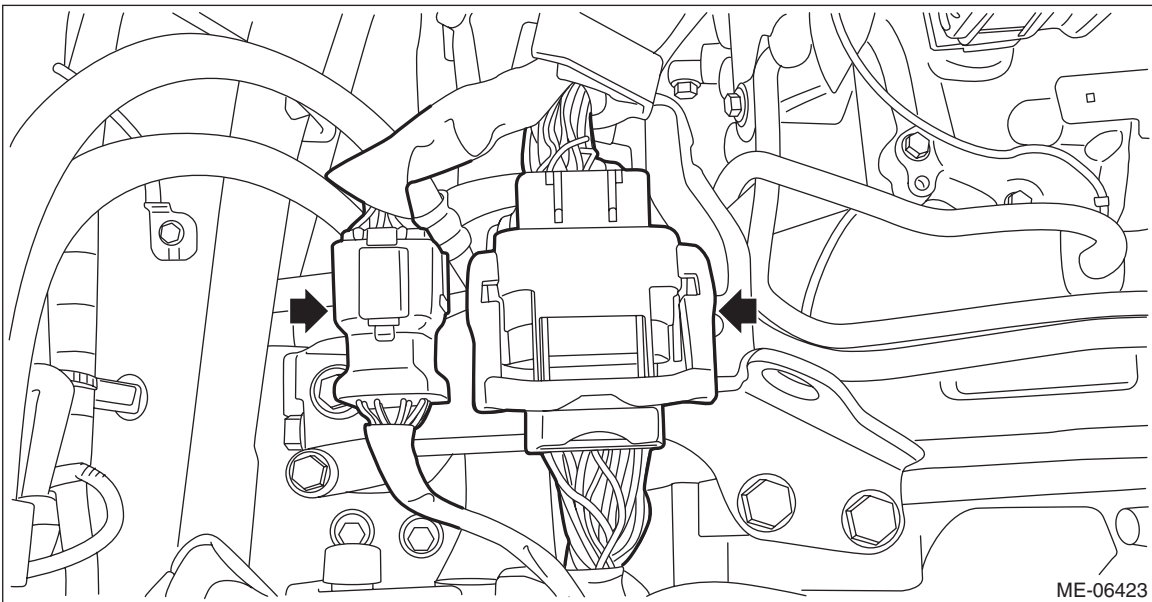
MECHANICAL

14) Disconnect the engine harness connector.

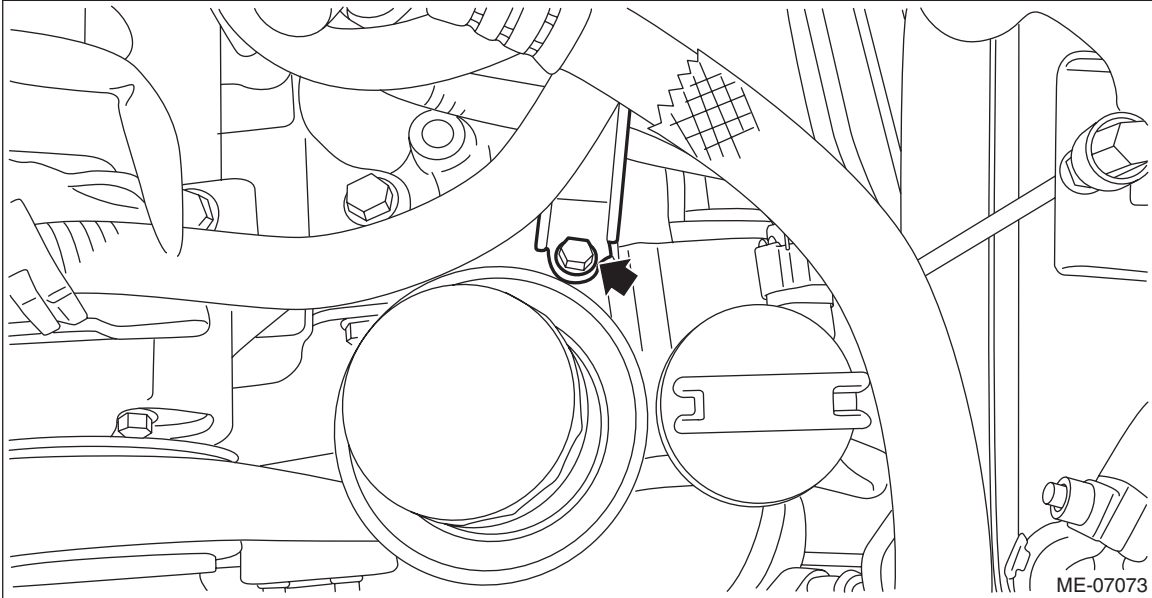
(1) Remove the bolt securing the bulkhead harness connector bracket.



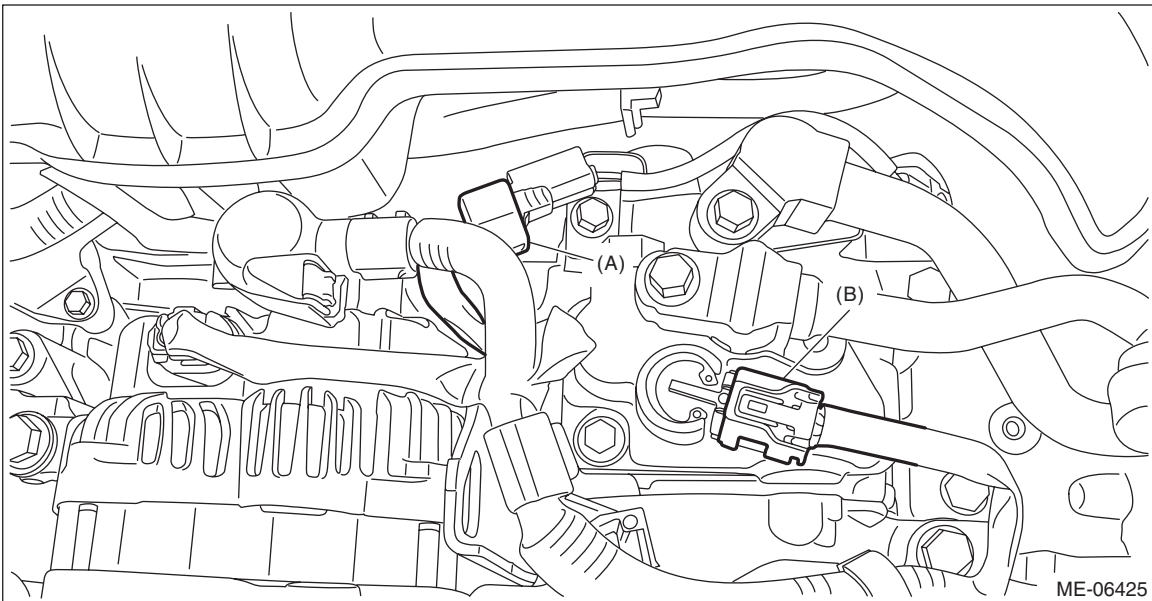
(2) Disconnect the bulkhead harness connector from the engine harness connector (black) and engine harness connector (brown).



- 15) Remove the bolts which secure the generator cord stay to the chain cover.



- 16) Disconnect the connectors (A) and (B) from the A/C compressor.

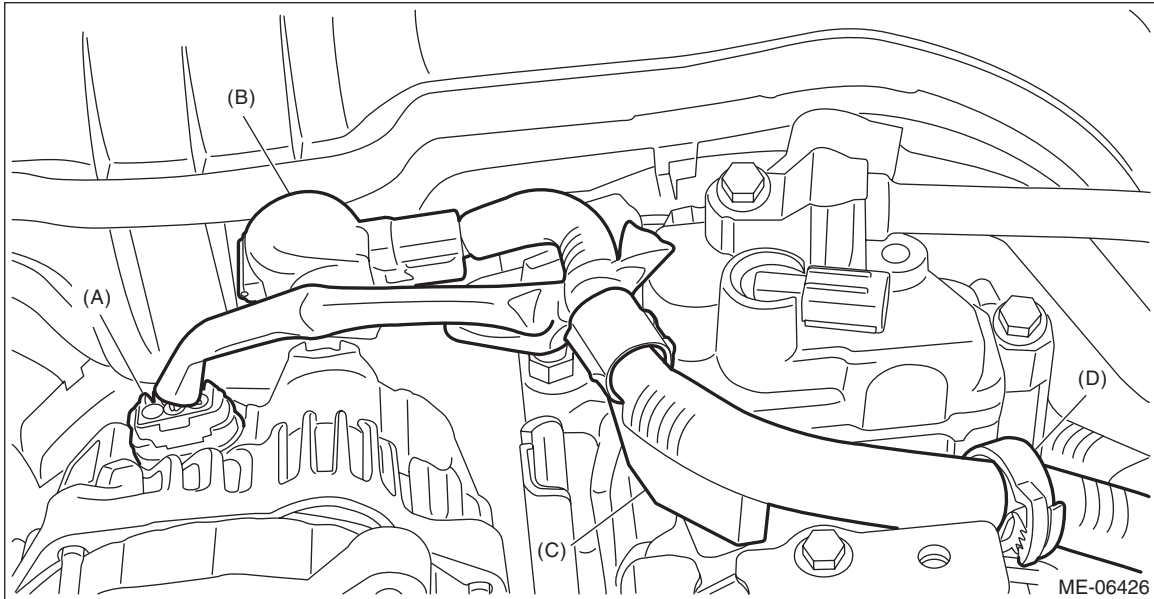


Engine Assembly

MECHANICAL

17) Disconnect the connector (A) and the terminal (B) from the generator, and disconnect the clip (C) which secures to the stay of the A/C compressor.

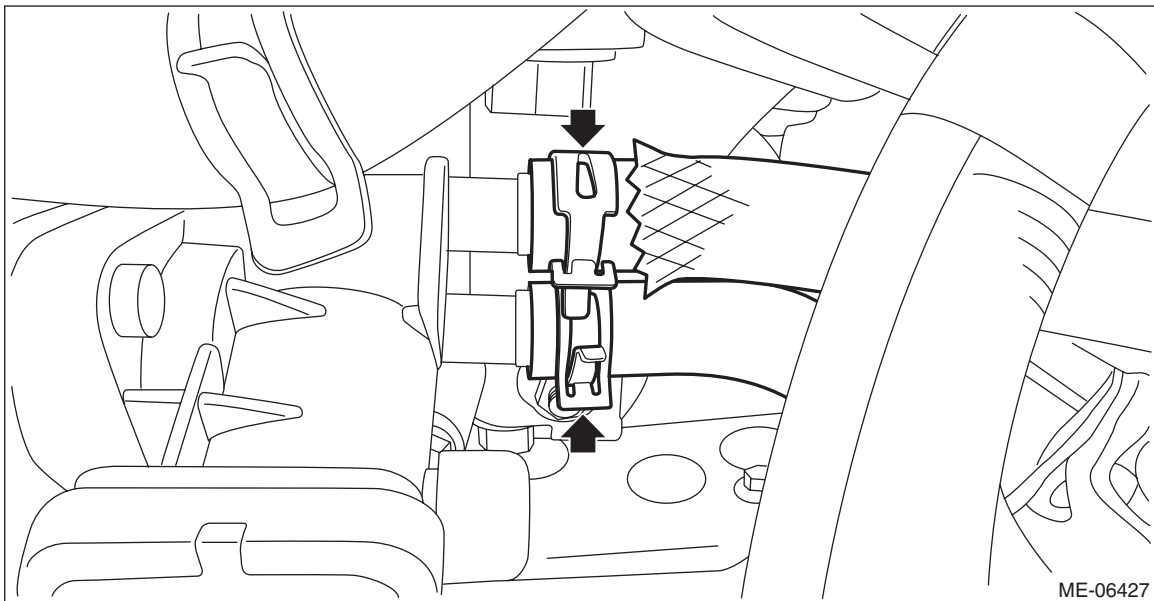
18) Remove the generator cord from the clip (D) and move the generator cord to the left side wheel apron.



19) Disconnect the following hoses.

(1) A/C pressure hose <Ref. to AC-76, REMOVAL, Hose and Pipe.>

(2) Heater inlet hose and heater outlet hose

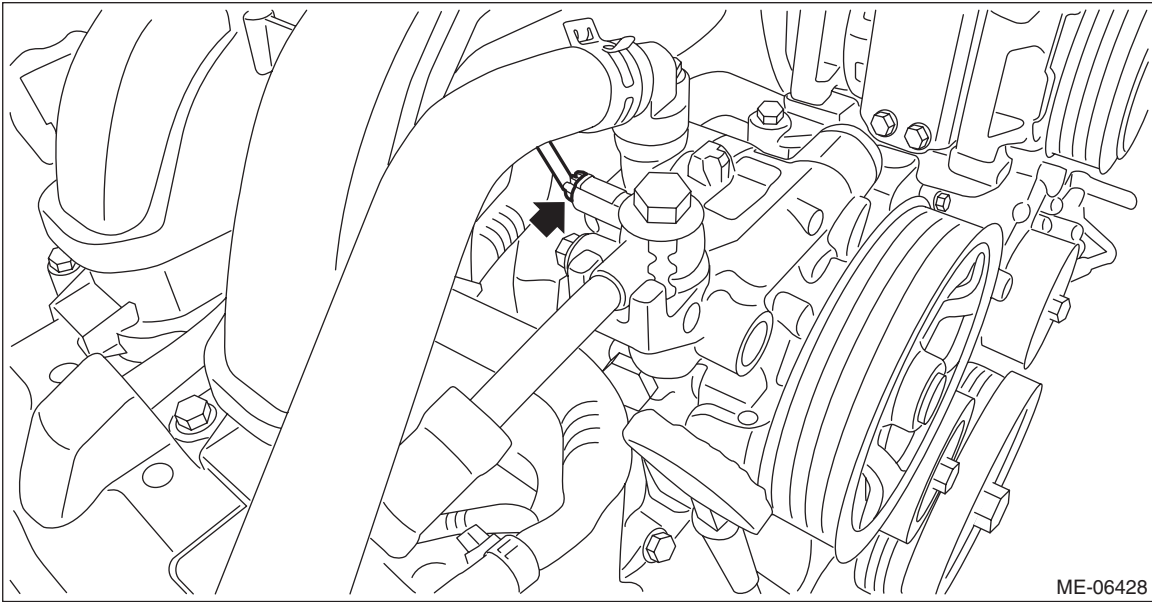


20) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-80, REMOVAL, V-belt.>

21) Remove the generator. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-29, REMOVAL, Generator.>

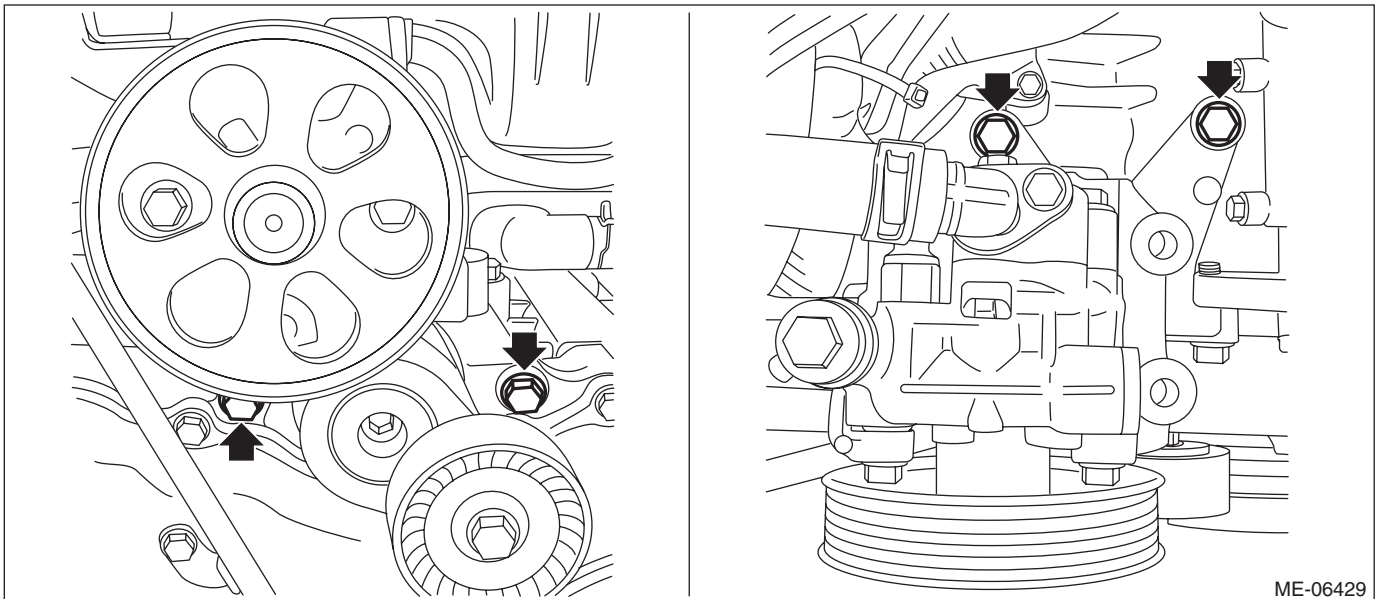
22) Remove the power steering pump.

(1) Disconnect the connector from power steering pump.



ME-06428

(2) Remove the power steering pump together with the power steering pump bracket from the engine.



ME-06429

(3) Mount the power steering pump together with the power steering pump bracket on RH side wheel apron.

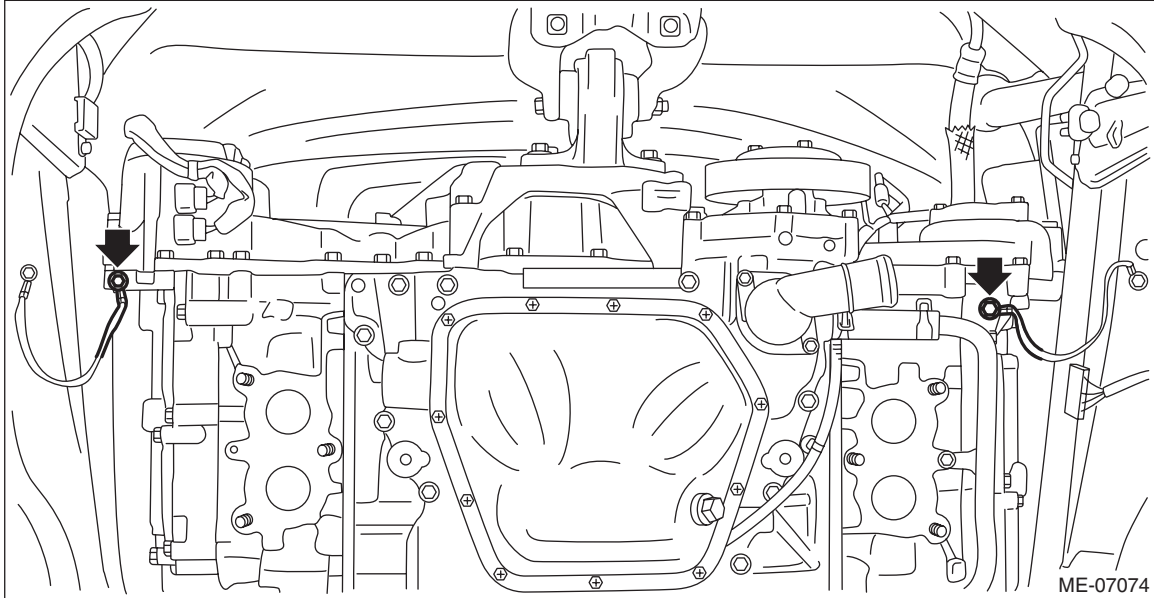
23) Lift up the vehicle.

24) Remove the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

Engine Assembly

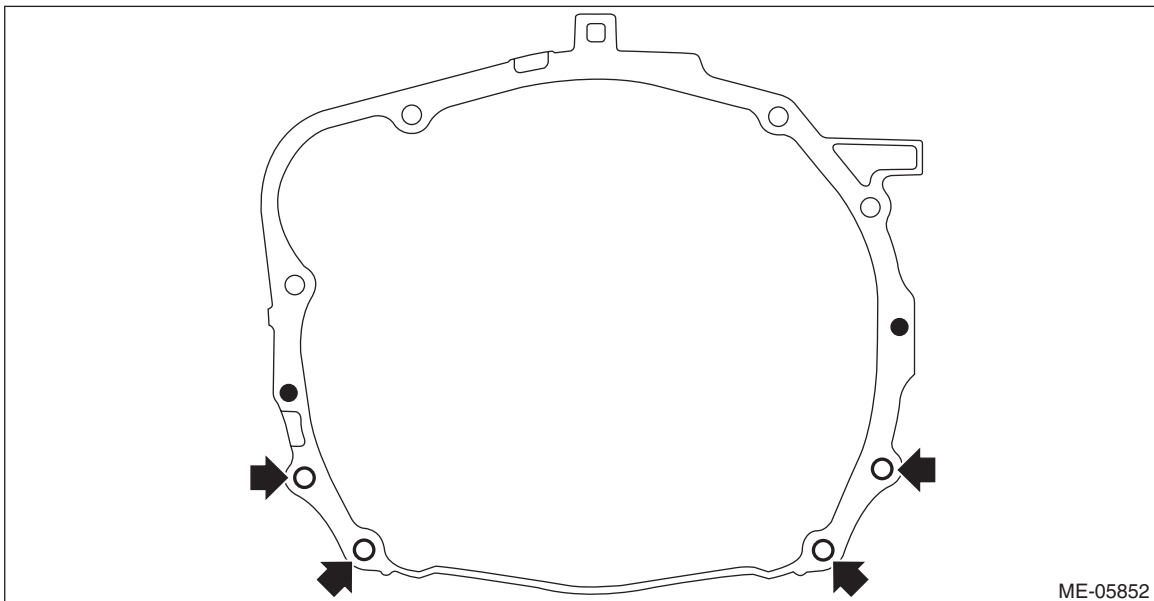
MECHANICAL

25) Disconnect the ground cable on the engine side.

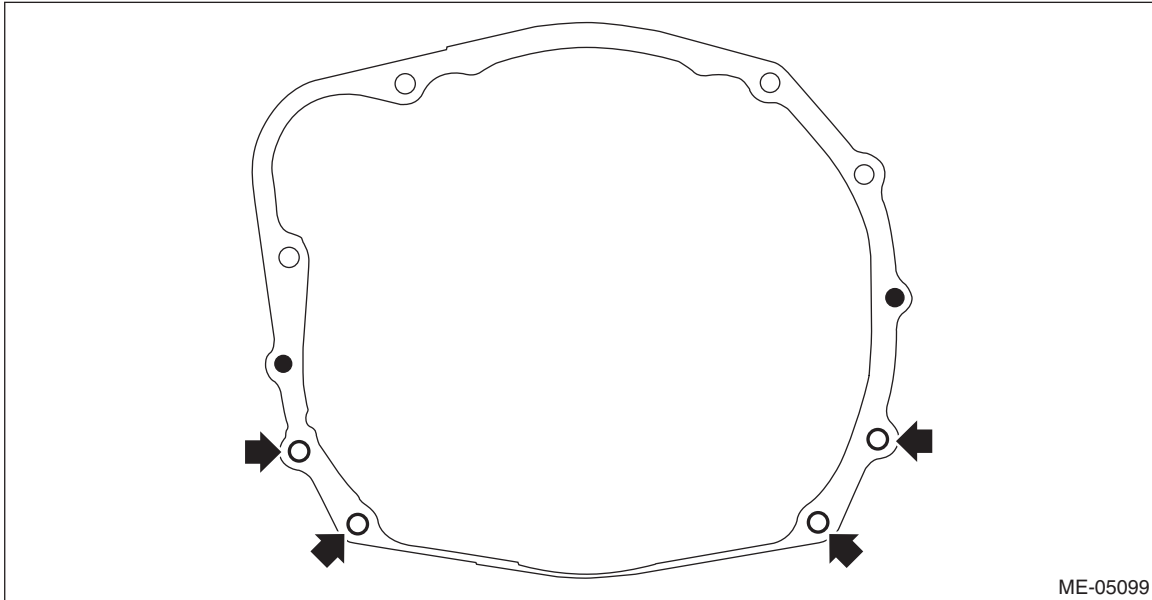


26) Remove the bolts and nuts which hold the lower side of transmission to the engine.

- CVT model



- MT model

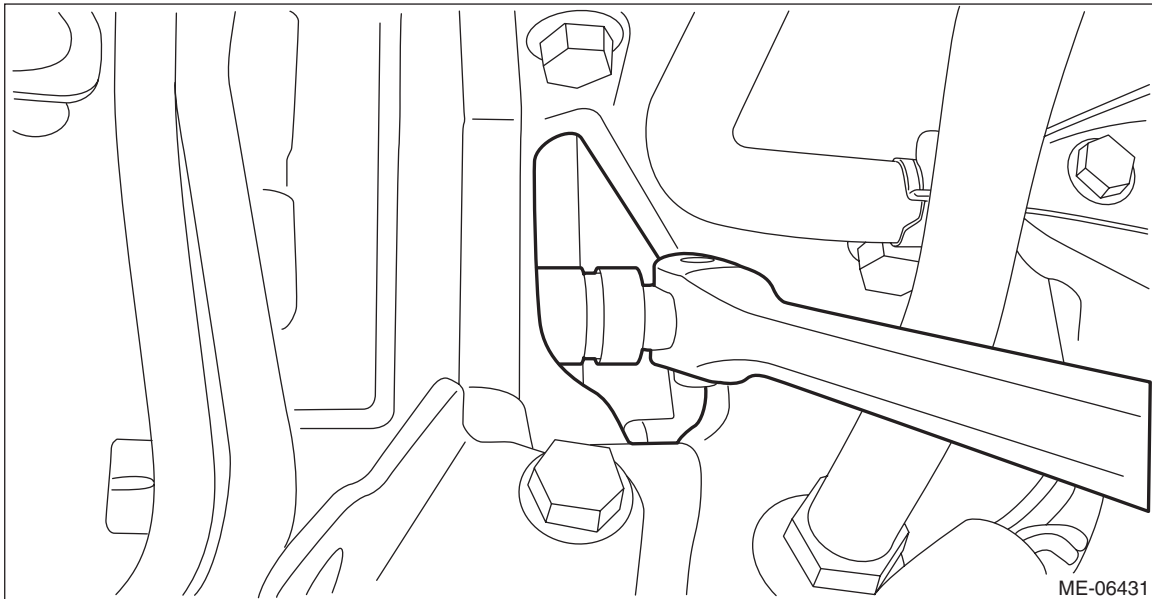


27) Remove the starter. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-7, REMOVAL, Starter.>

28) Separate the torque converter clutch from the drive plate. (CVT model)

(1) Remove the service hole plug.

(2) Insert the wrench into the crank pulley bolt and rotate the crank pulley to remove the bolts which hold torque converter clutch to drive plate.



Engine Assembly

MECHANICAL

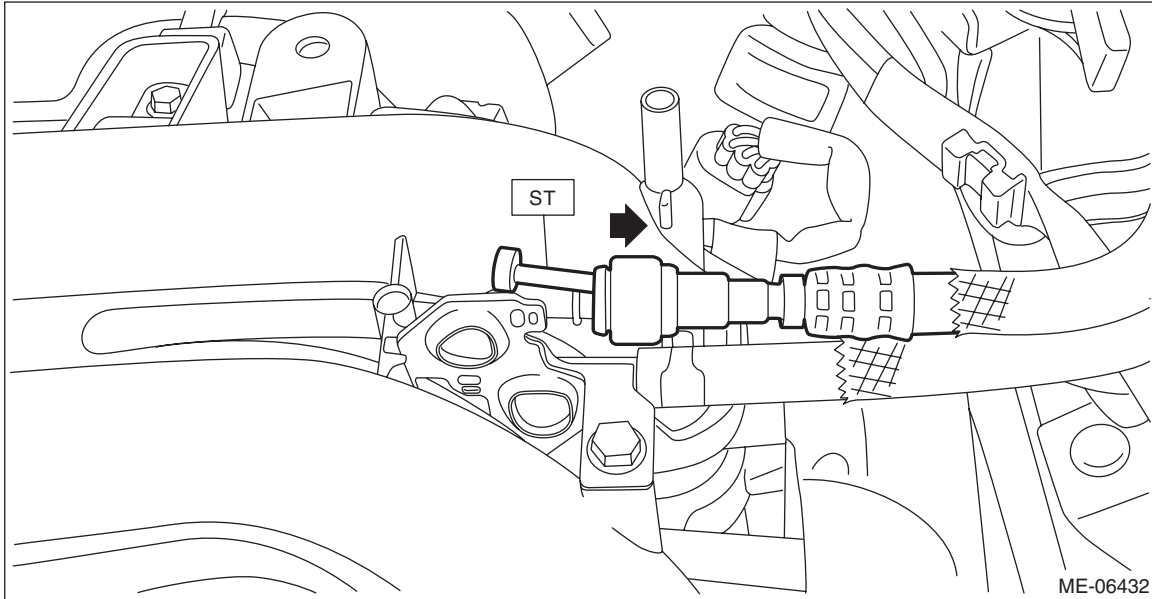
29) Disconnect the fuel delivery hose and evaporation hose.

CAUTION:

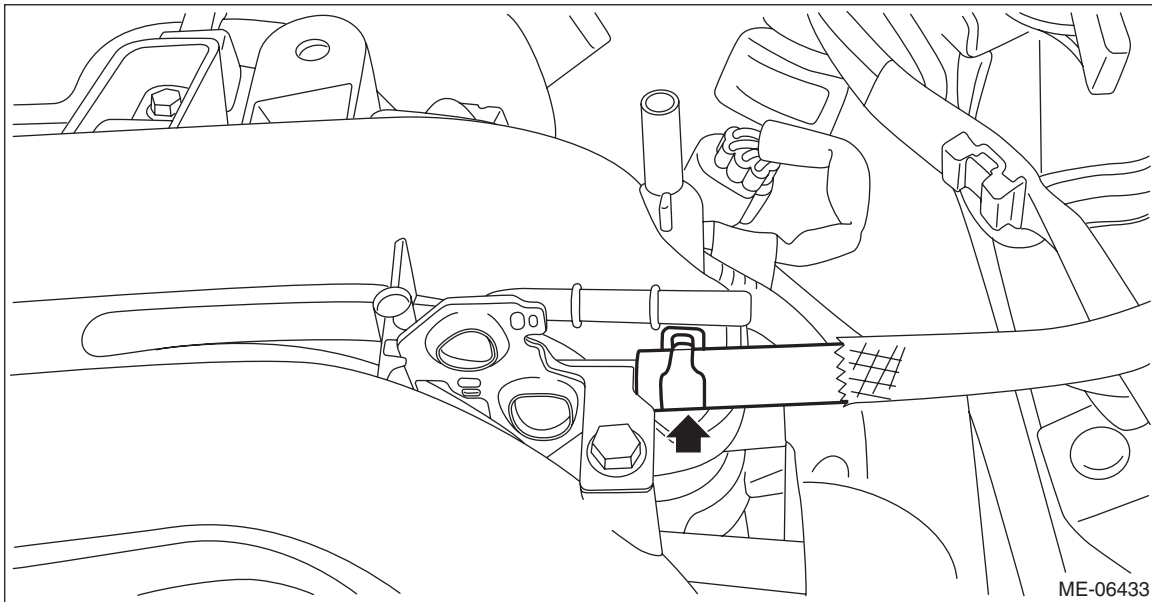
- Be careful not to spill fuel.
- Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.

(1) Attach ST to the fuel delivery pipe and push ST in the direction of arrow mark to disconnect the quick connector of the fuel delivery hose.

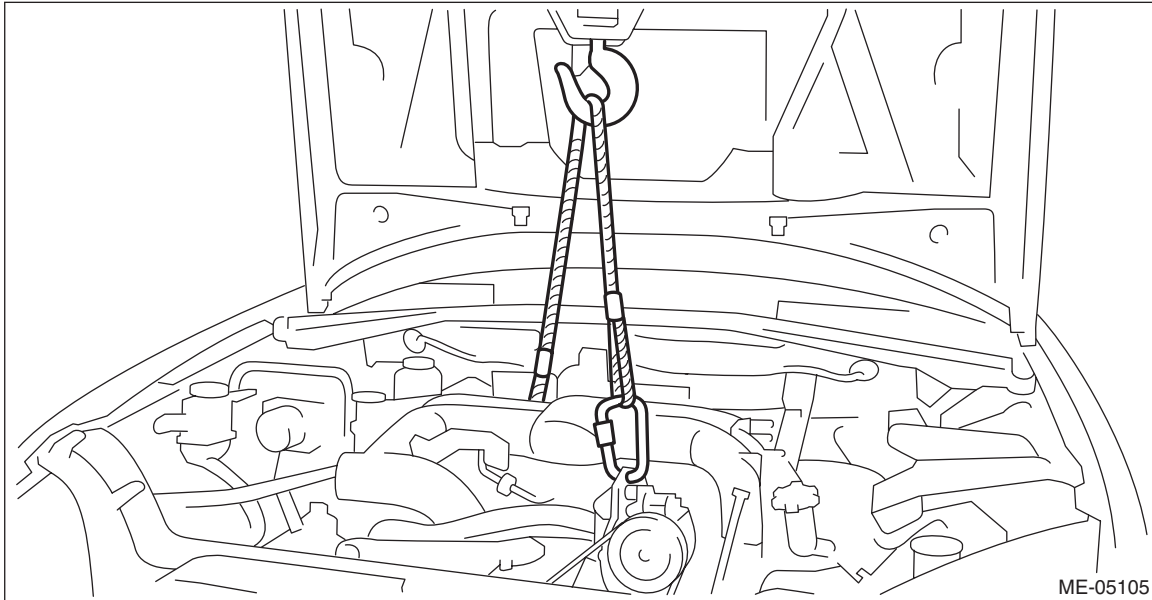
ST 42099AE000 QUICK CONNECTOR RELEASE



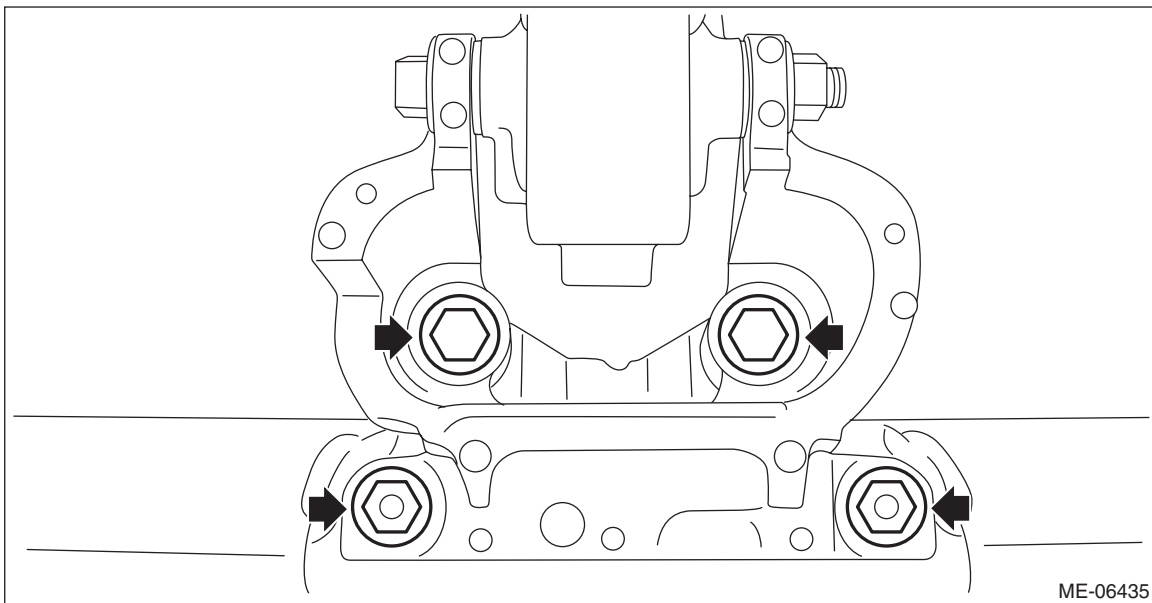
(2) Remove the clip and disconnect the evaporation hose from the evaporation pipe.



30) Support the engine with a lifting device and wire ropes.



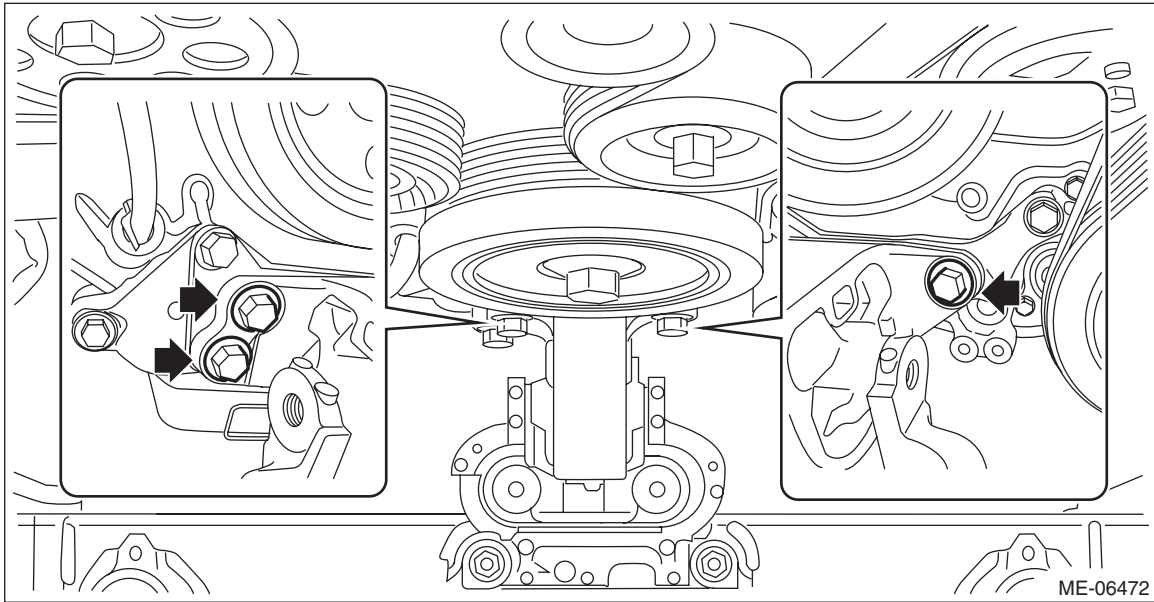
31) Remove the bolt and nut which secure engine mounting to the cradle.



Engine Assembly

MECHANICAL

32) Remove the bolts which secure the engine mounting onto the engine mounting bracket, and remove the engine mounting.



33) Separate the engine and transmission.

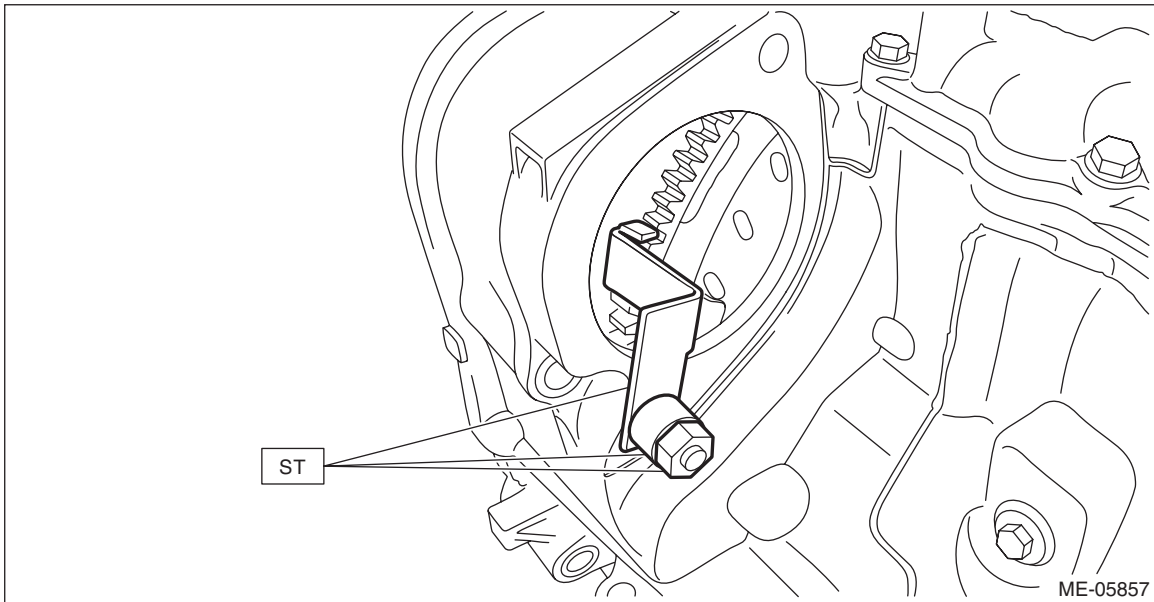
CAUTION:

Before removing the engine away from transmission, check to be sure no work has been overlooked.

(1) Remove the starter. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-7, REMOVAL, Starter.>

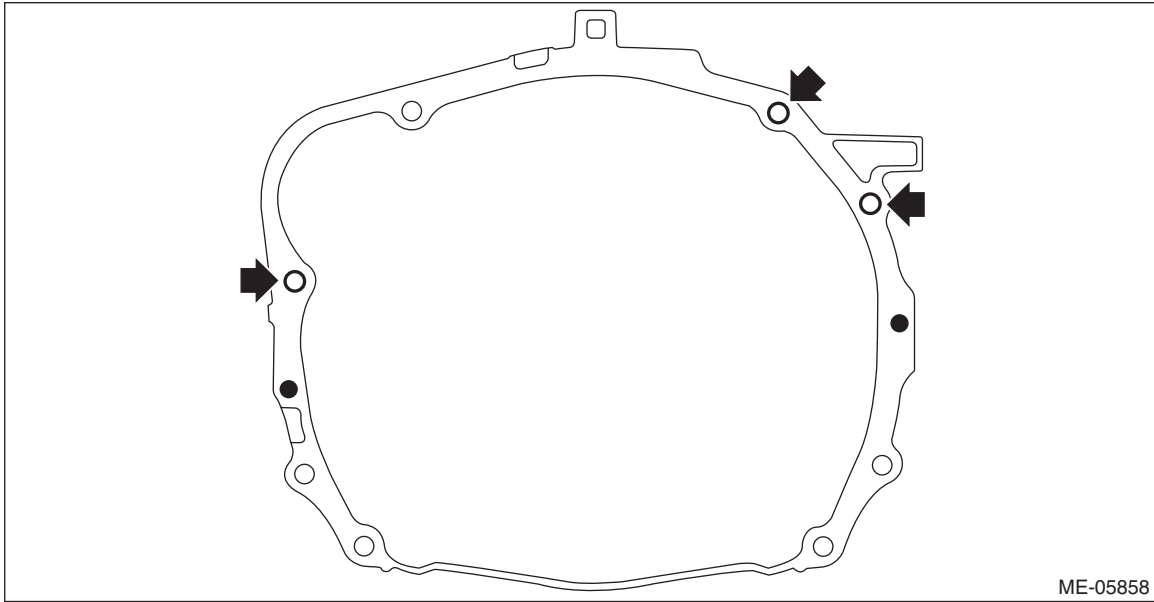
(2) Attach the ST to the torque converter clutch case. (CVT model)

ST 498277200 STOPPER SET

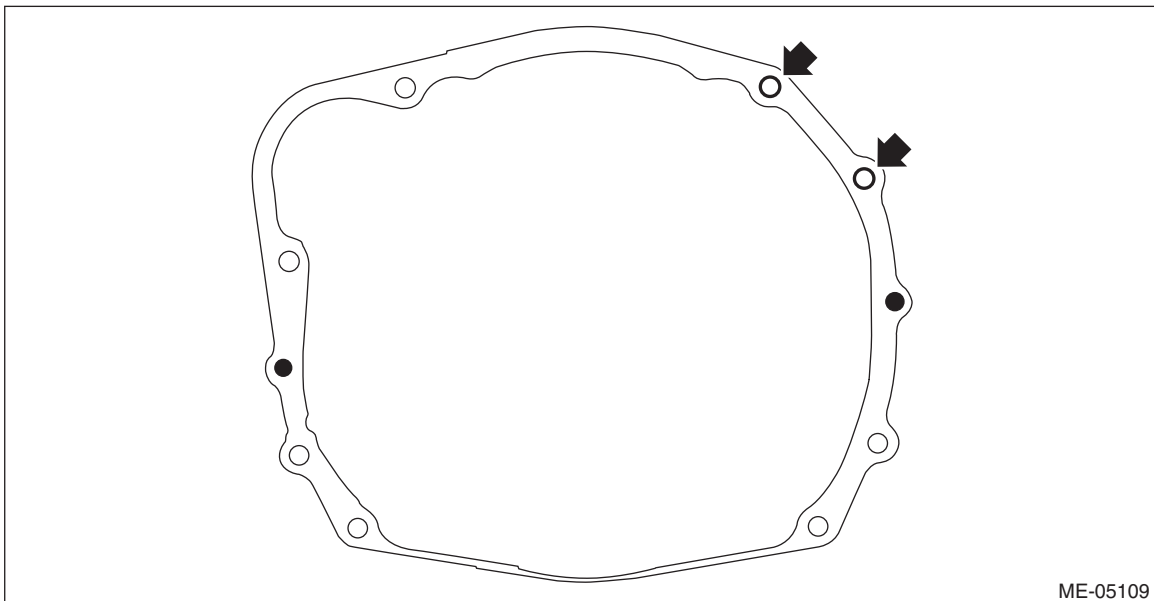


(3) Remove the bolts which hold the upper side of the transmission to the engine.

- CVT model



- MT model



34) Remove the engine from the vehicle.

NOTE:

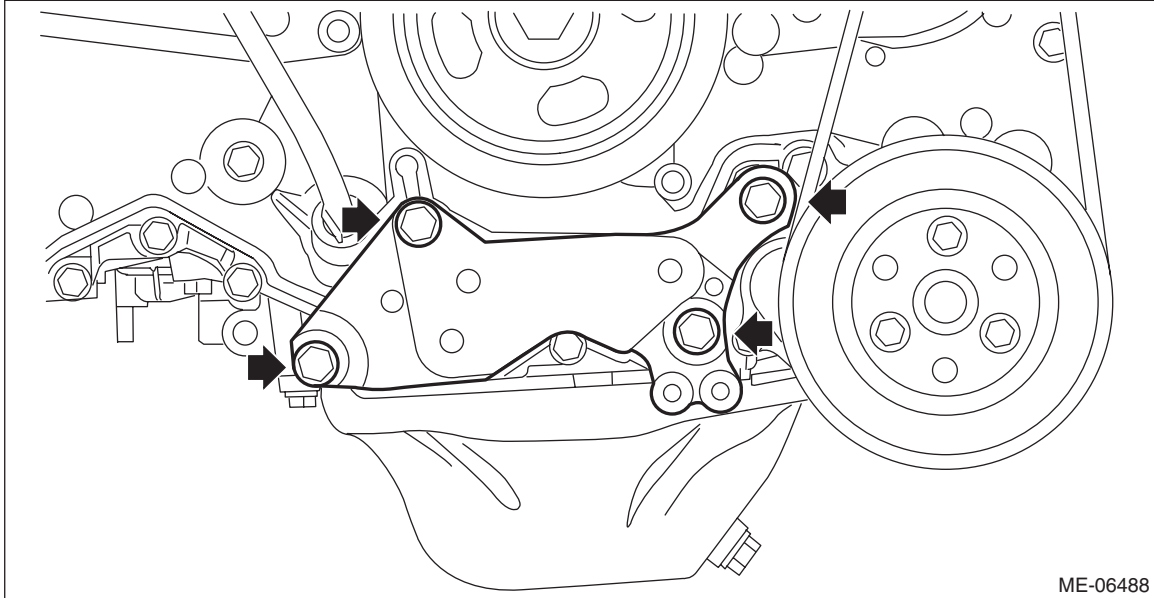
Be careful not to damage adjacent parts or body panels with crank pulley, oil level gauge, etc.

- (1) Slightly raise the engine.
- (2) Move the engine horizontally until main shaft is withdrawn from clutch cover. (MT model)
- (3) Slowly move the engine away from engine compartment.

Engine Assembly

MECHANICAL

35) Remove the engine mounting bracket from the engine.

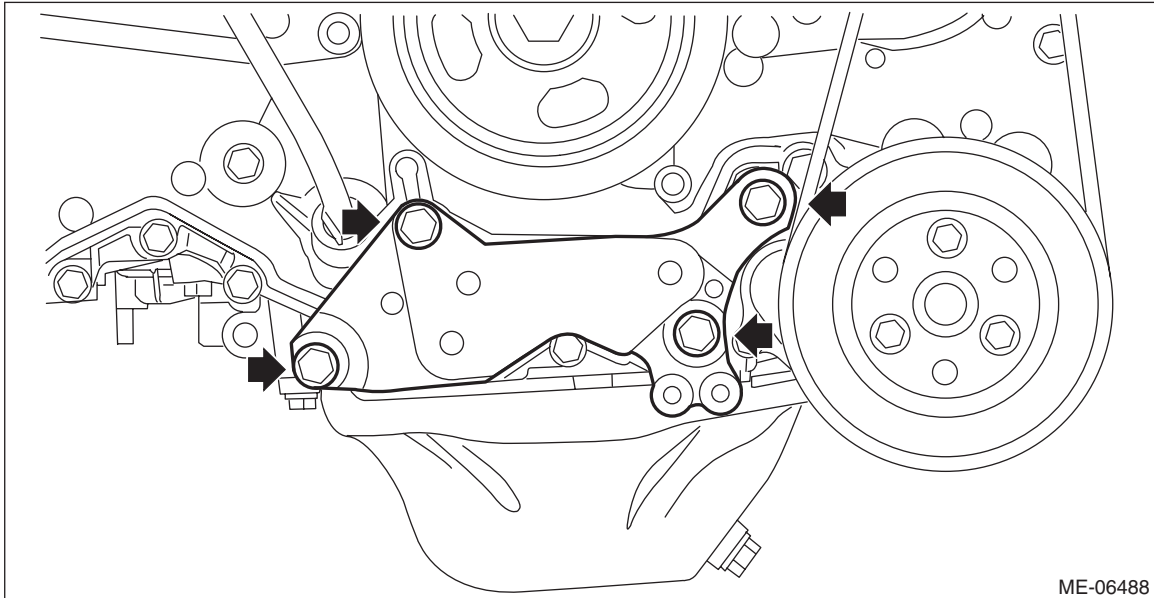


B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the engine mounting bracket onto the engine.

Tightening torque:

30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.1 ft-lb)



2) Apply a small amount of grease to splines of main shaft. (MT model)

Grease:

NICHIMOLY N-130 or equivalent

3) Position the engine in engine compartment and align it with transmission.

NOTE:

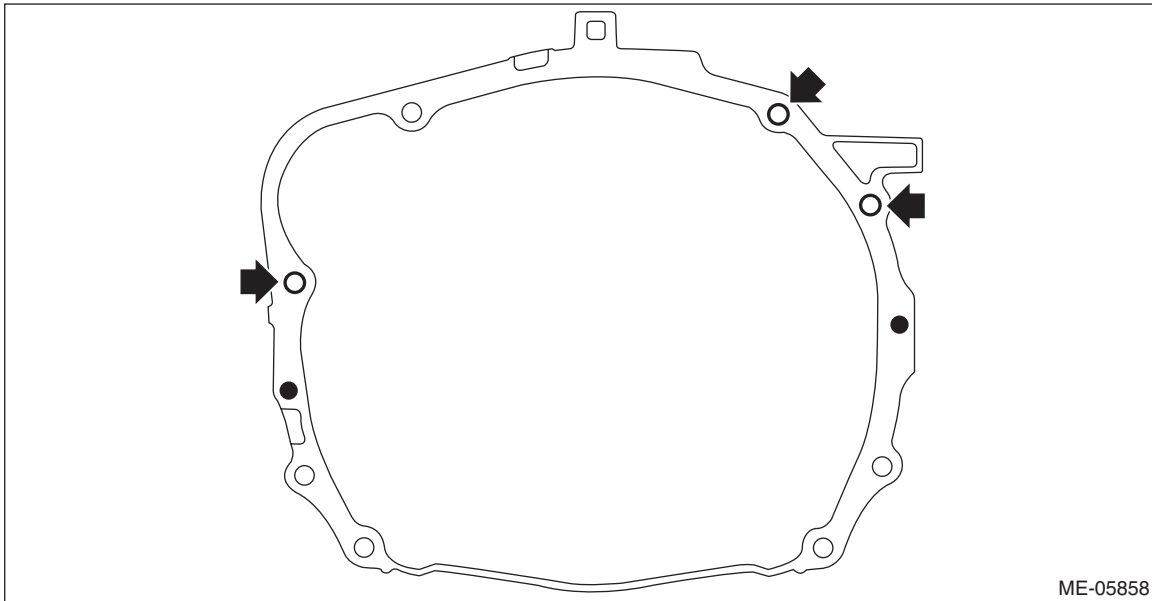
Be careful not to damage adjacent parts or body panels with crank pulley, oil level gauge, etc.

4) Install the bolts which hold upper side of transmission to engine.

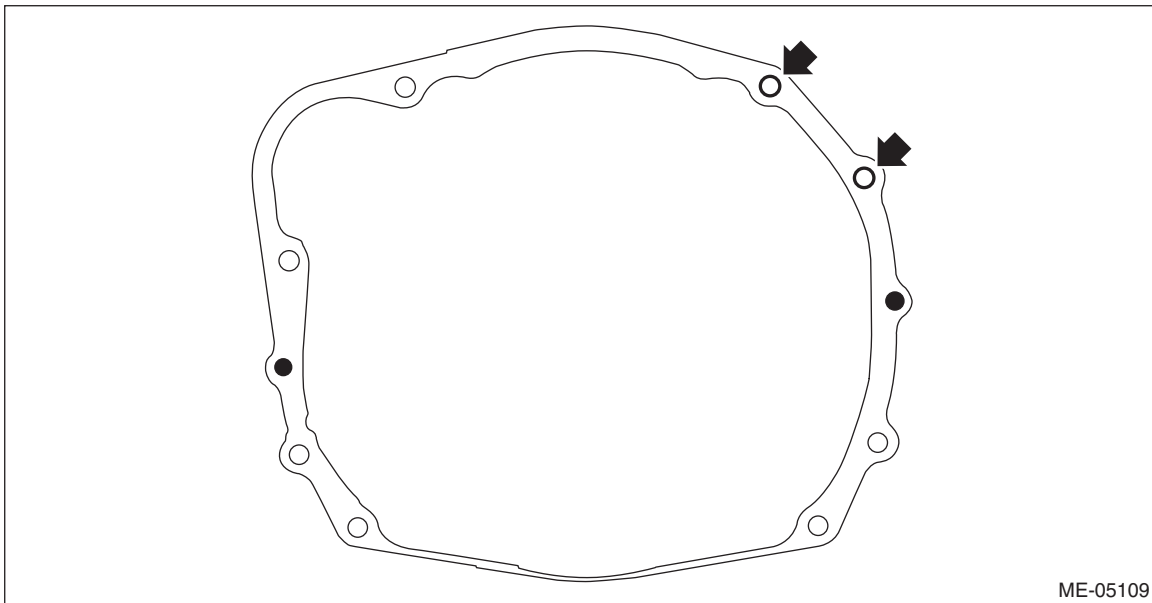
Tightening torque:

50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)

- CVT model



- MT model



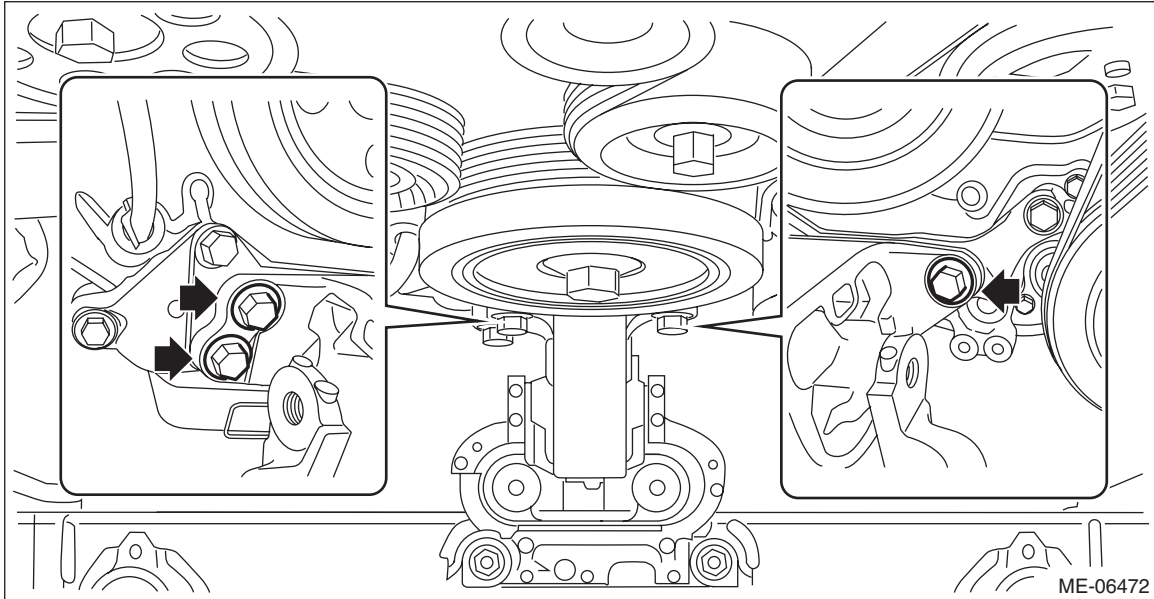
Engine Assembly

MECHANICAL

5) Attach the bolts which secure the engine mounting to the engine mounting bracket.

Tightening torque:

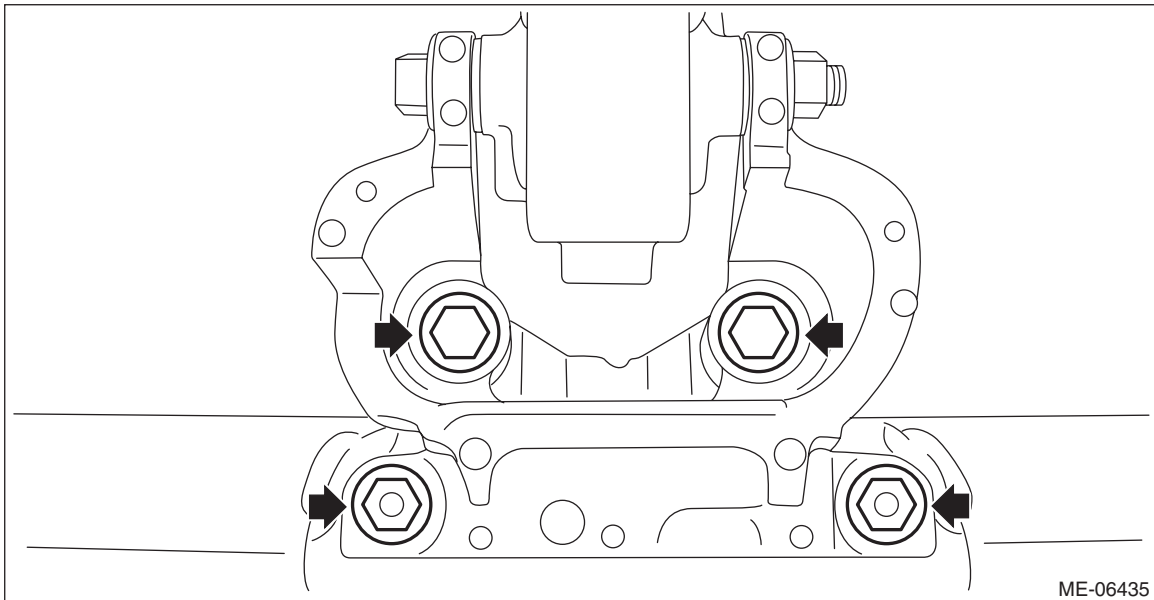
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



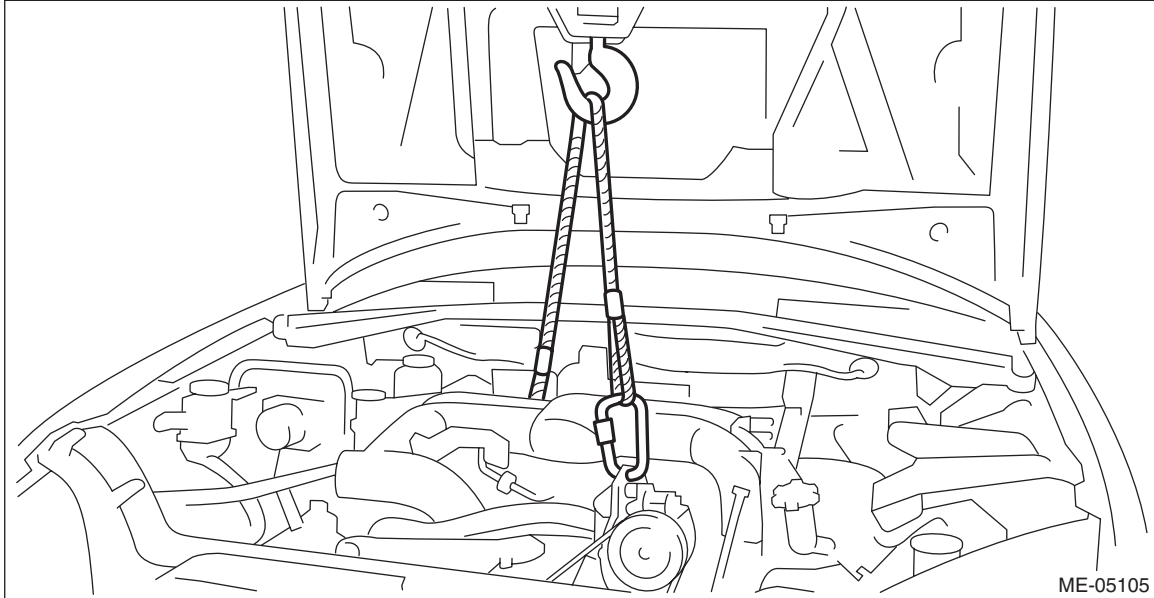
6) Attach the bolts and nuts which secure engine mounting to the cradle.

Tightening torque:

60 N·m (6.1 kgf-m, 44.3 ft-lb)



7) Remove the lifting device and wire ropes.

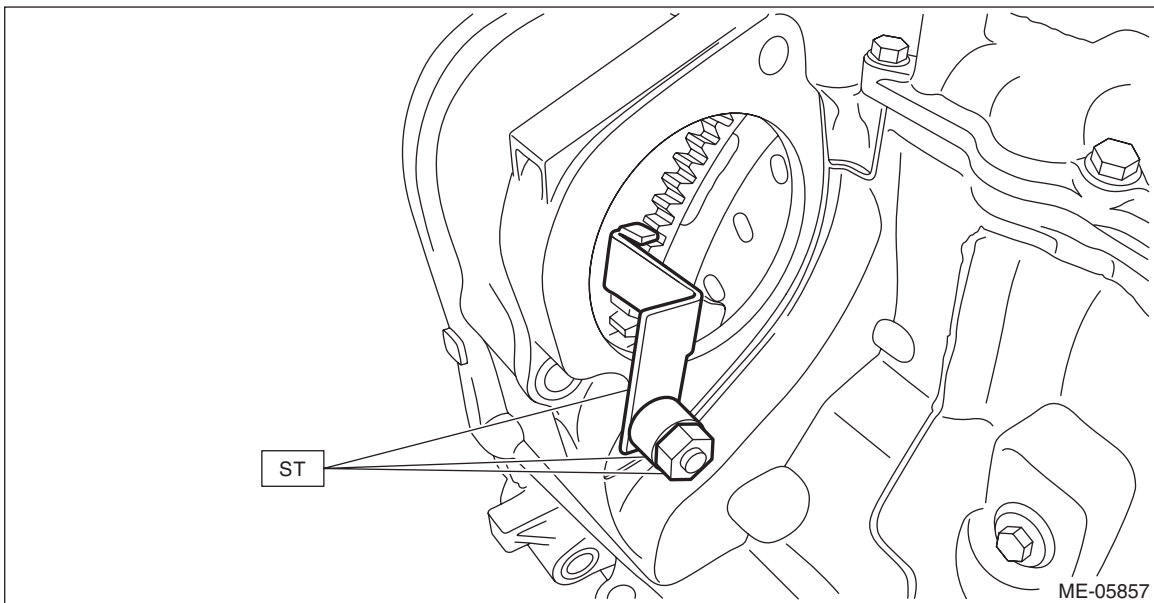


8) Remove the ST from torque converter clutch case. (CVT model)

NOTE:

Be careful not to drop the ST into the torque converter clutch case when removing the ST.

ST 498277200 STOPPER SET



Engine Assembly

MECHANICAL

9) Install the torque converter clutch to drive plate. (CVT model)

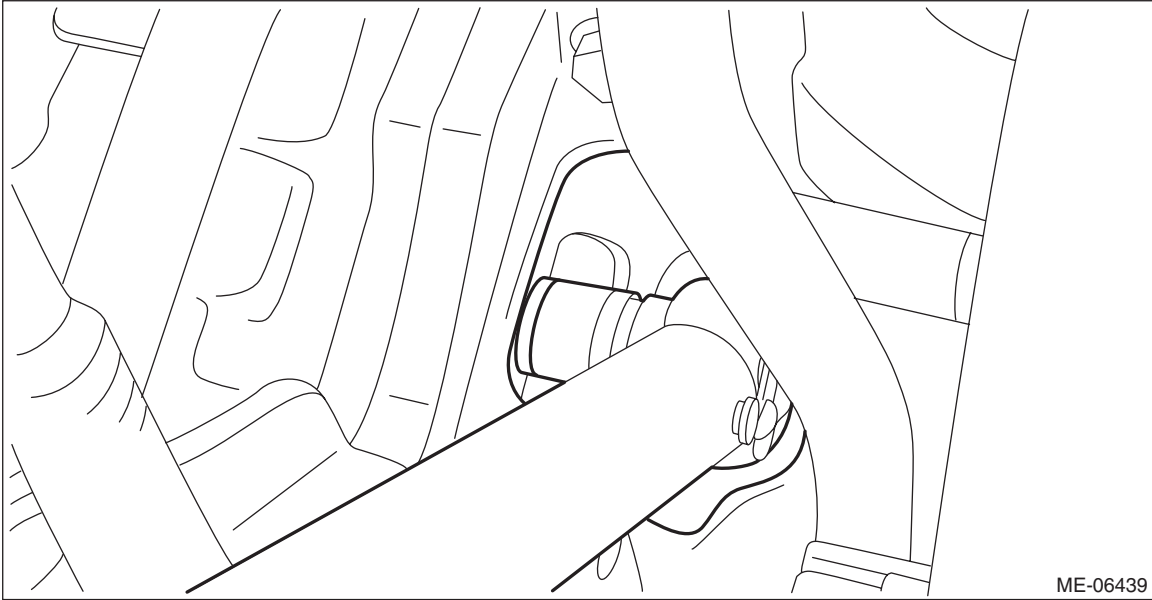
(1) Insert the wrench into the crank pulley bolt and rotate the crank pulley to install the bolts which hold torque converter clutch to drive plate.

NOTE:

Be careful not to drop bolts into the torque converter clutch case.

Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



(2) Fit the plug to service hole.

10) Install the starter. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-10, INSTALLATION, Starter.>

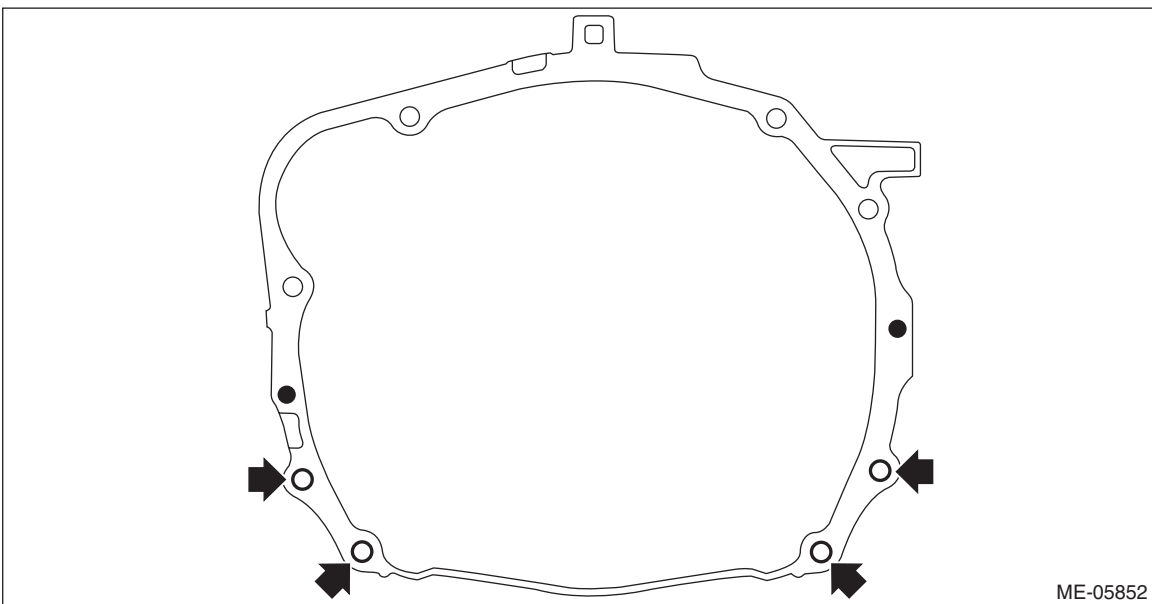
11) Lift up the vehicle.

12) Install the bolts and nuts which hold lower side of the transmission to engine.

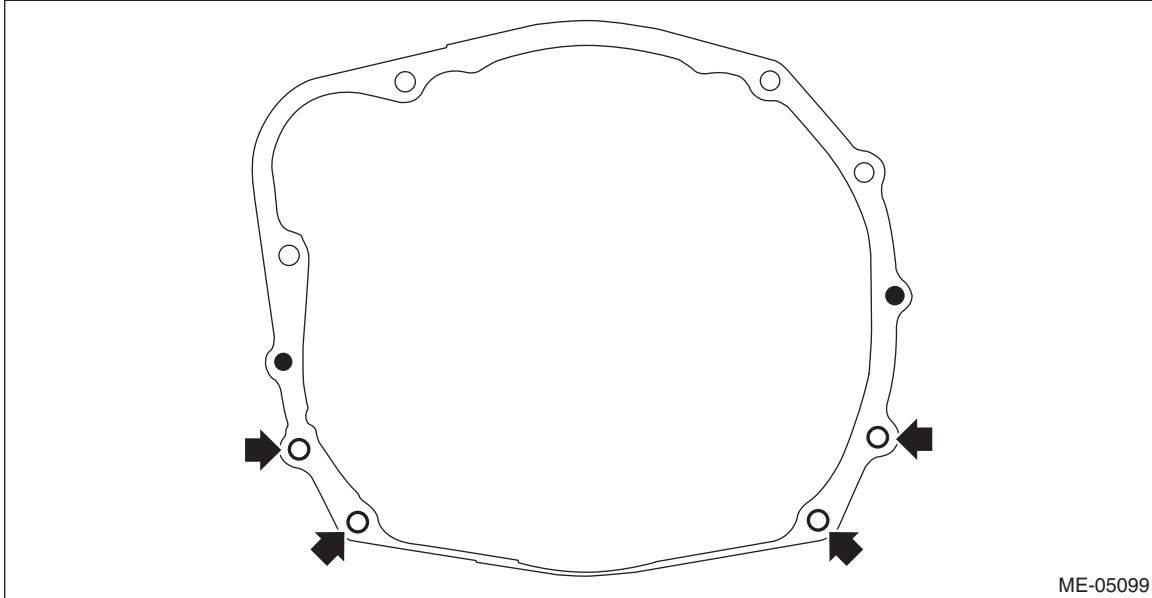
Tightening torque:

50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)

- CVT model

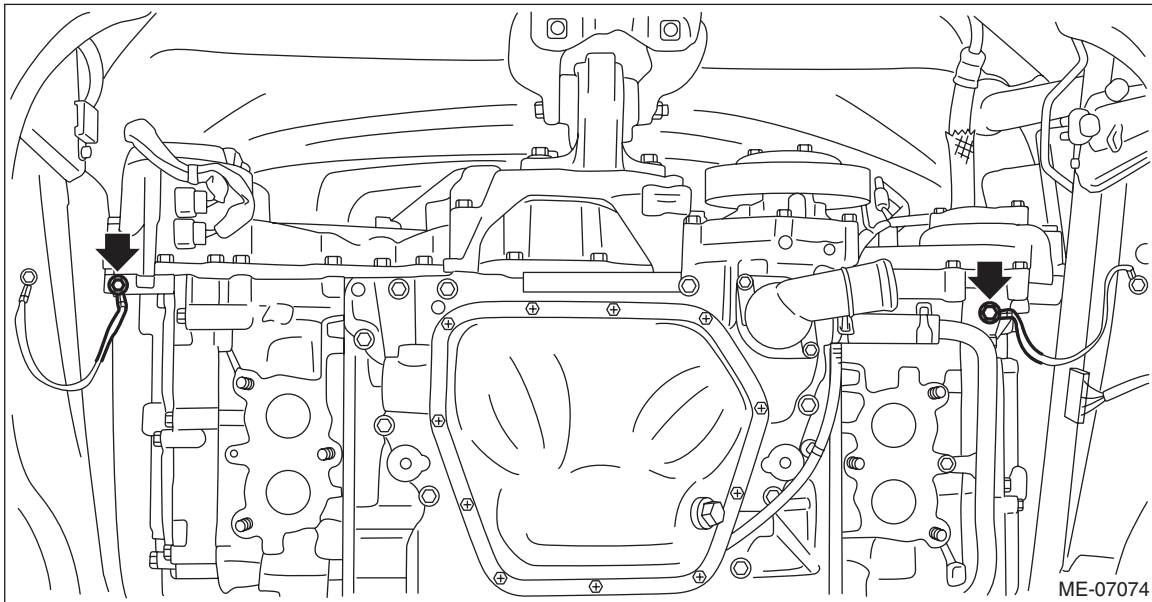


- MT model



13) Connect the ground cable.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



14) Install the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-8, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

15) Lower the vehicle.

Engine Assembly

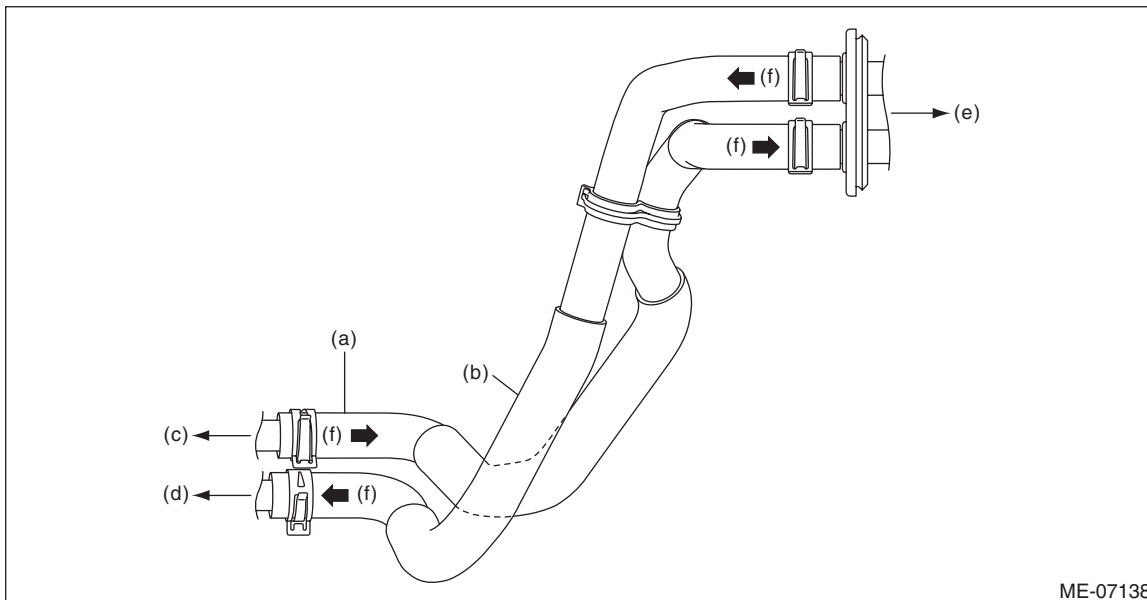
MECHANICAL

16) Connect the following hoses.

- (1) Fuel delivery hose and evaporation hose <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-169, EVAPORATION HOSE CONNECTION, INSTALLATION, Fuel Delivery and Evaporation Lines.>
- (2) Heater inlet hose and heater outlet hose

NOTE:

Be careful not to mix up the heater inlet hose and the heater outlet hose when connecting them.



ME-07138

- | | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| (a) Heater inlet hose | (c) To water pipe ASSY | (e) To heater core ASSY |
| (b) Heater outlet hose | (d) To water pipe LH | (f) Engine coolant flow |

(3) Brake booster vacuum hose

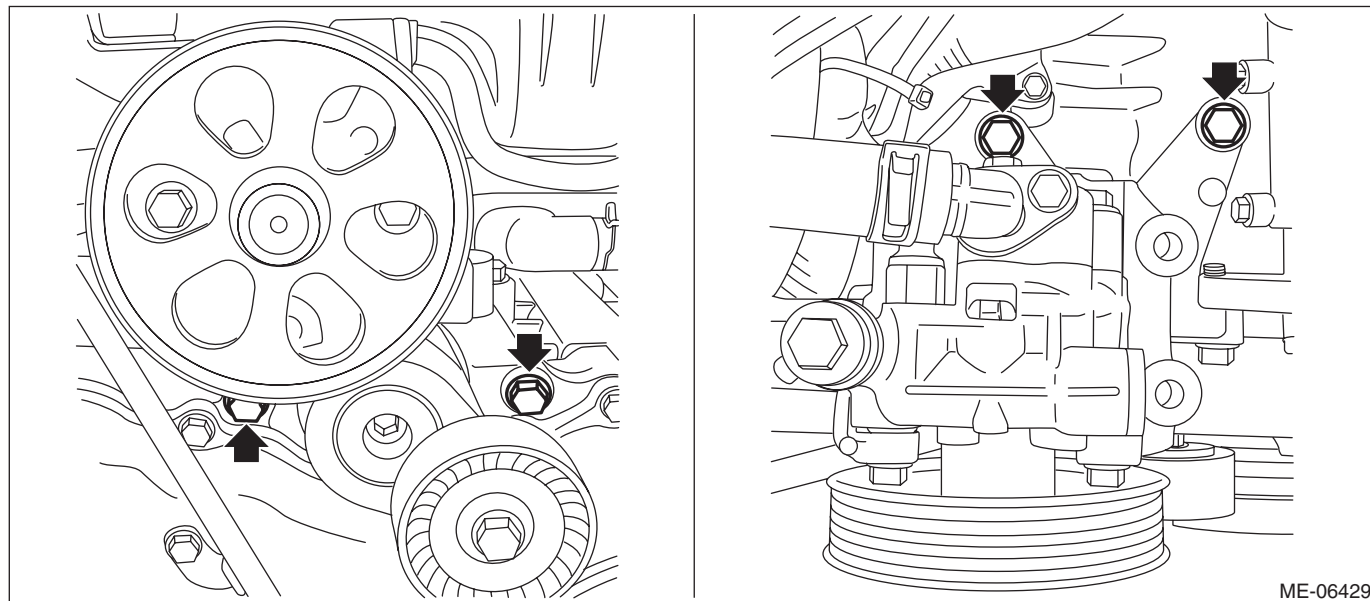
(4) A/C pressure hose <Ref. to AC-76, INSTALLATION, Hose and Pipe.>

17) Install the power steering pump.

- (1) Install the power steering pump together with the power steering pump bracket onto the engine.

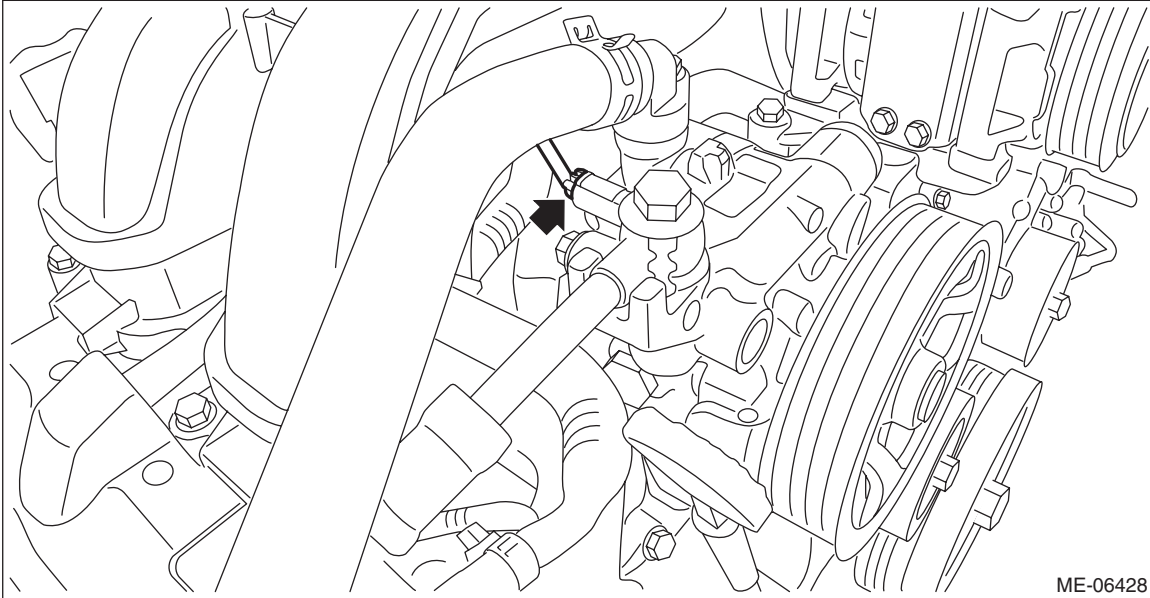
Tightening torque:

Refer to “COMPONENT” of “STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS” for the tightening torque. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-5, GENERATOR BRACKET, COMPONENT, General Description.>



ME-06429

- (2) Connect the connector to the power steering pump.



- (3) Install the generator. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-32, INSTALLATION, Generator.>

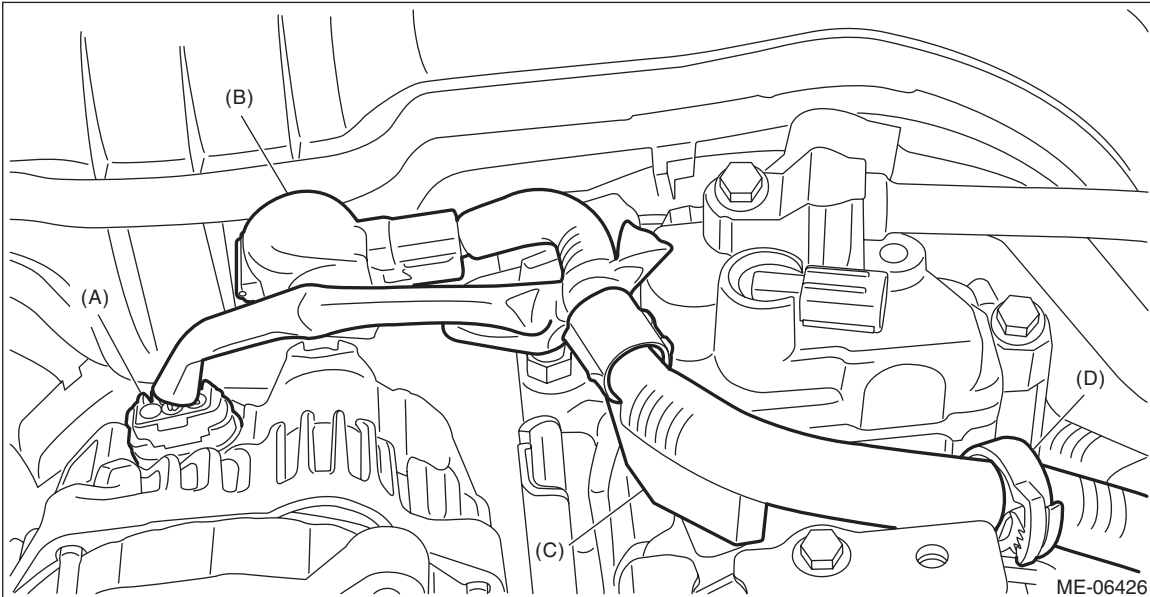
- (4) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-82, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

- 18) Place the generator code and install the generator cord to the clip (D).

- 19) Connect connector (A) and terminal (B) to the generator, and secure them to the stay of the A/C compressor with the clip (C).

Tightening torque:

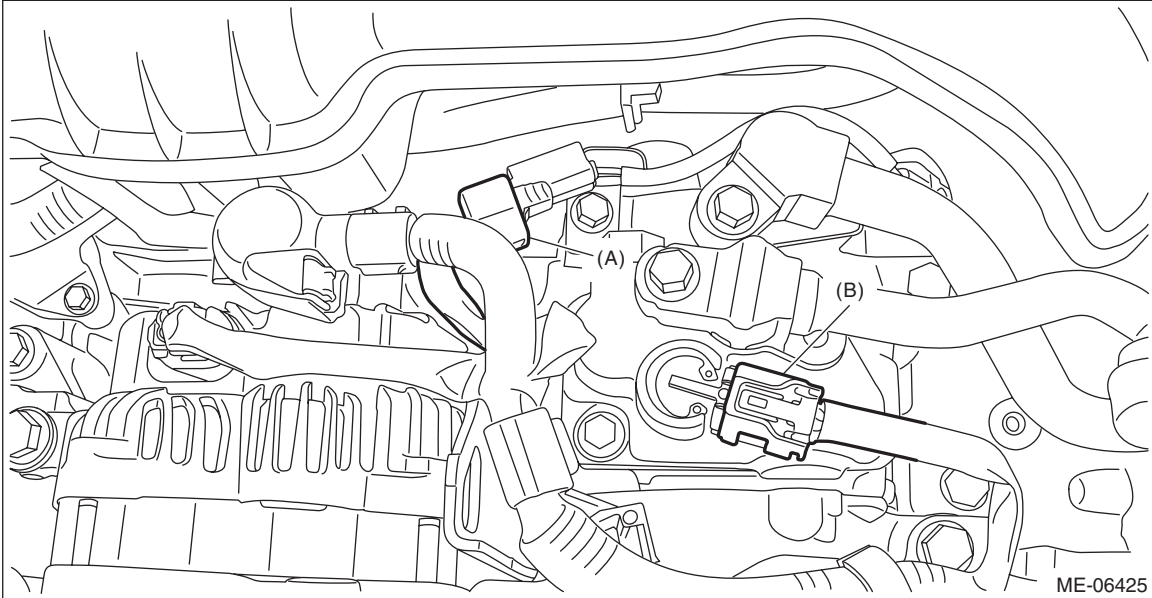
15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.1 ft-lb)



Engine Assembly

MECHANICAL

20) Connect the connectors (A) and (B) to the A/C compressor.



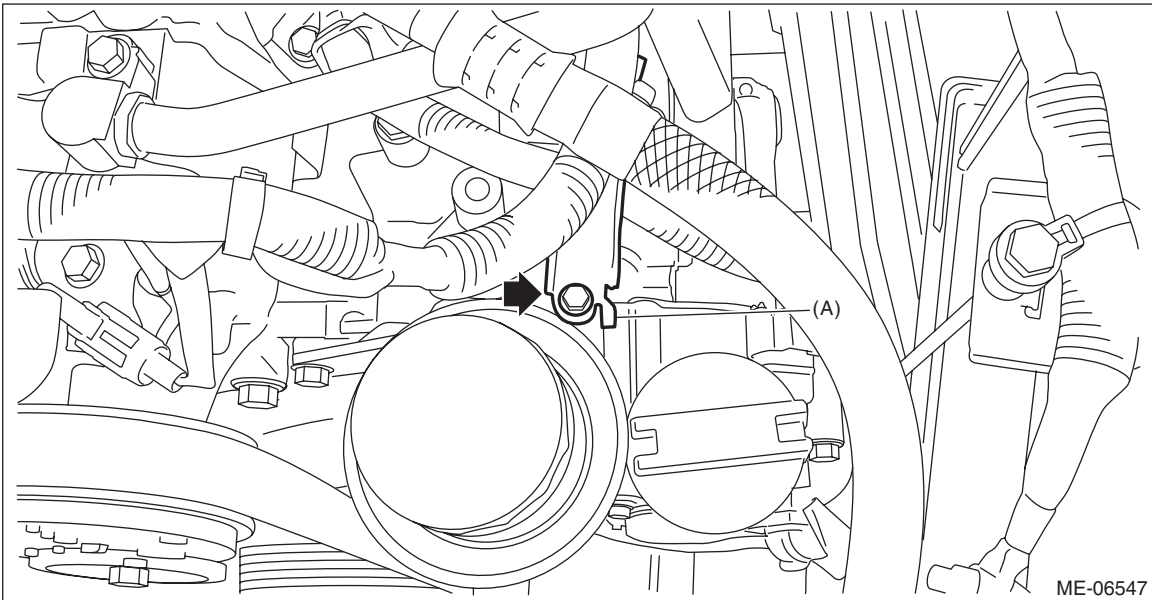
21) Install the generator cord stay to the chain cover.

NOTE:

Install the generator cord stay so that the folded end (A) touches at the chain cover boss.

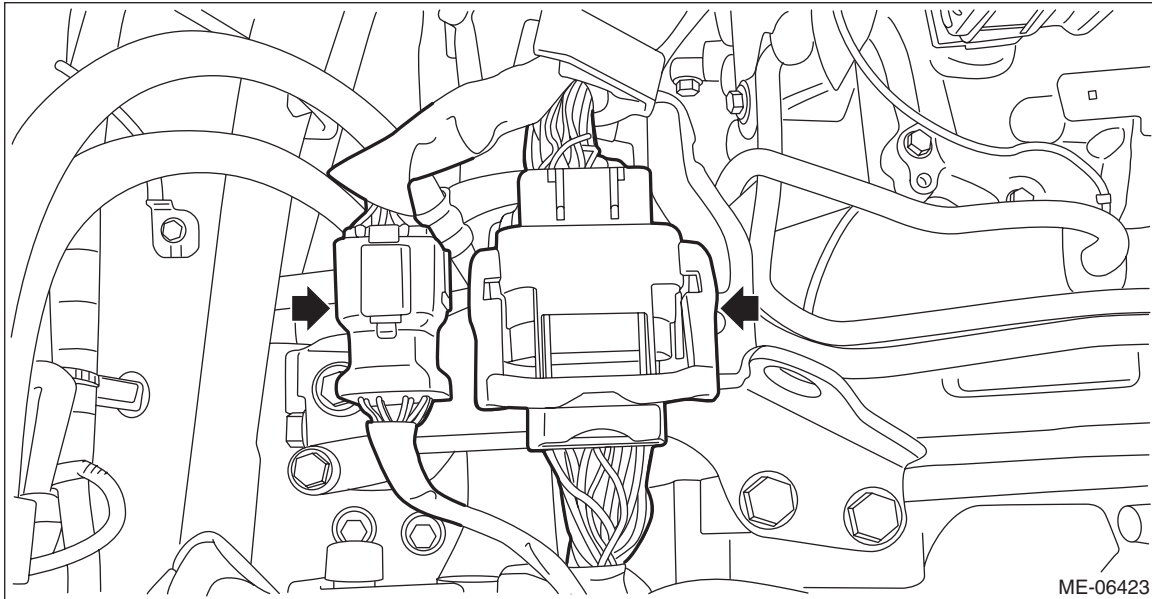
Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



22) Connect the engine harness connector.

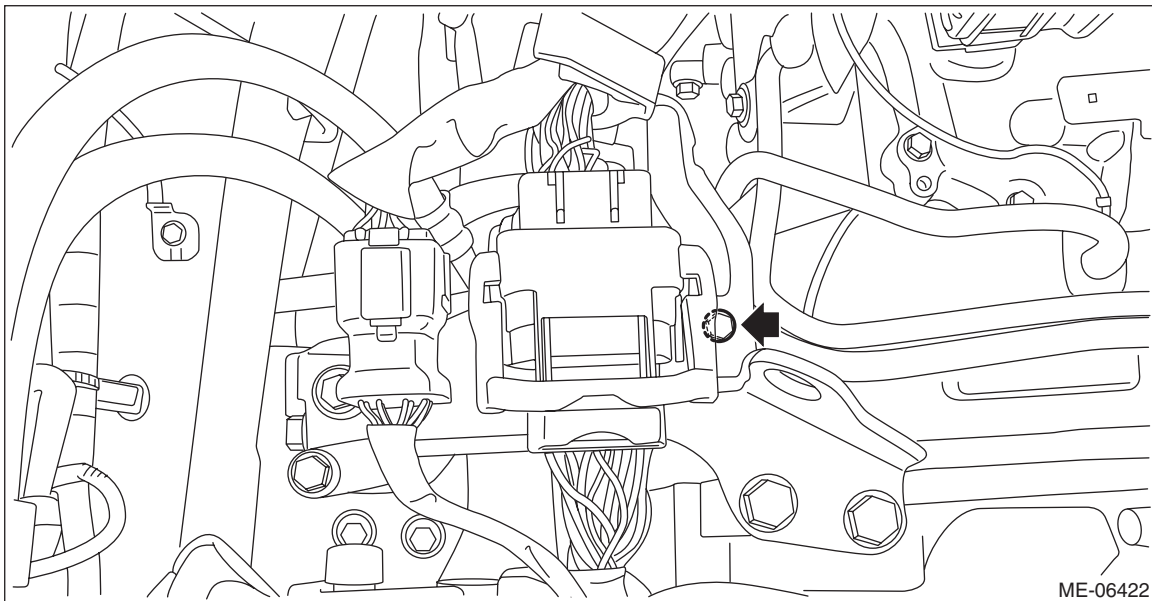
(1) Connect the bulkhead harness connector to the engine harness connector (black) and engine harness connector (brown).



(2) Install the bolt which secures the bulkhead harness connector bracket.

Tightening torque:

7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

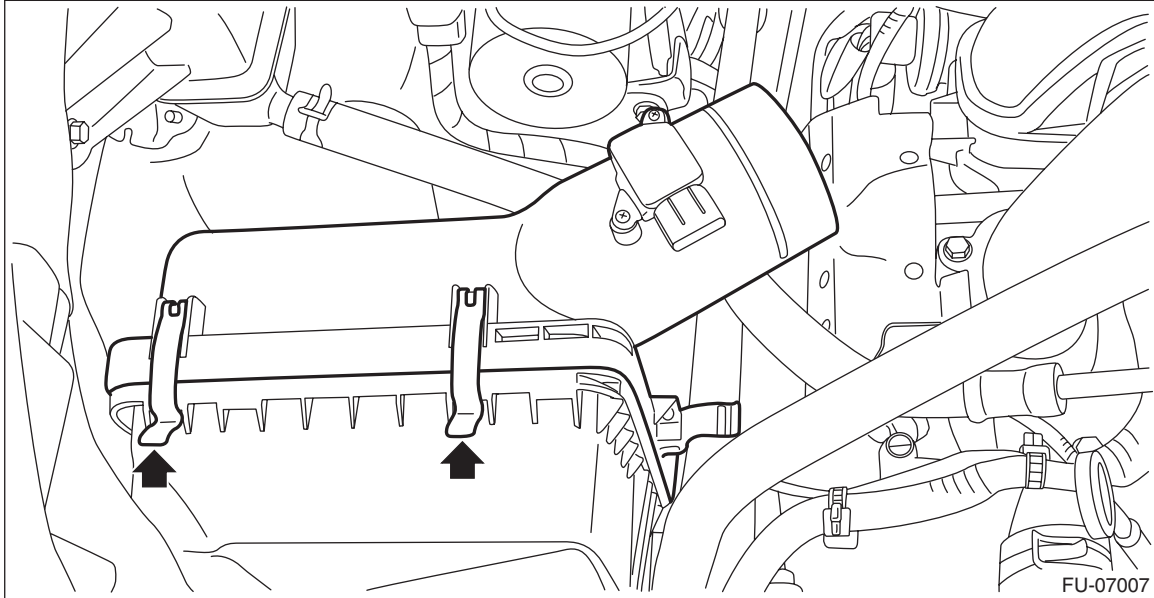


23) Install the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-29, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>

Engine Assembly

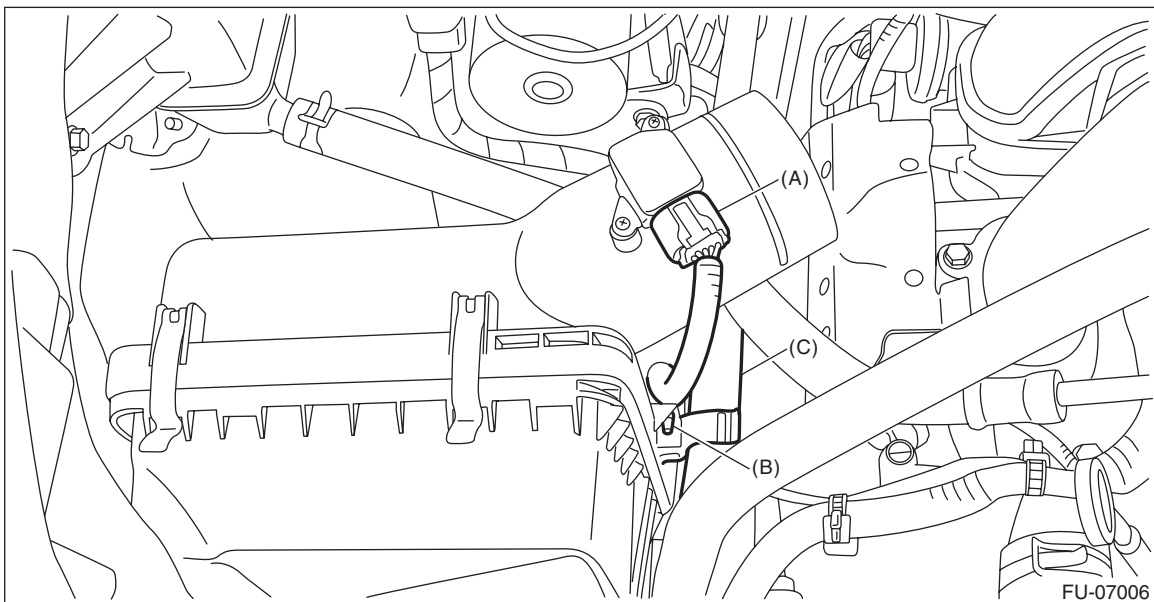
MECHANICAL

24) Install the air intake case (rear).



25) Install the suction hose (C) to the air cleaner case.

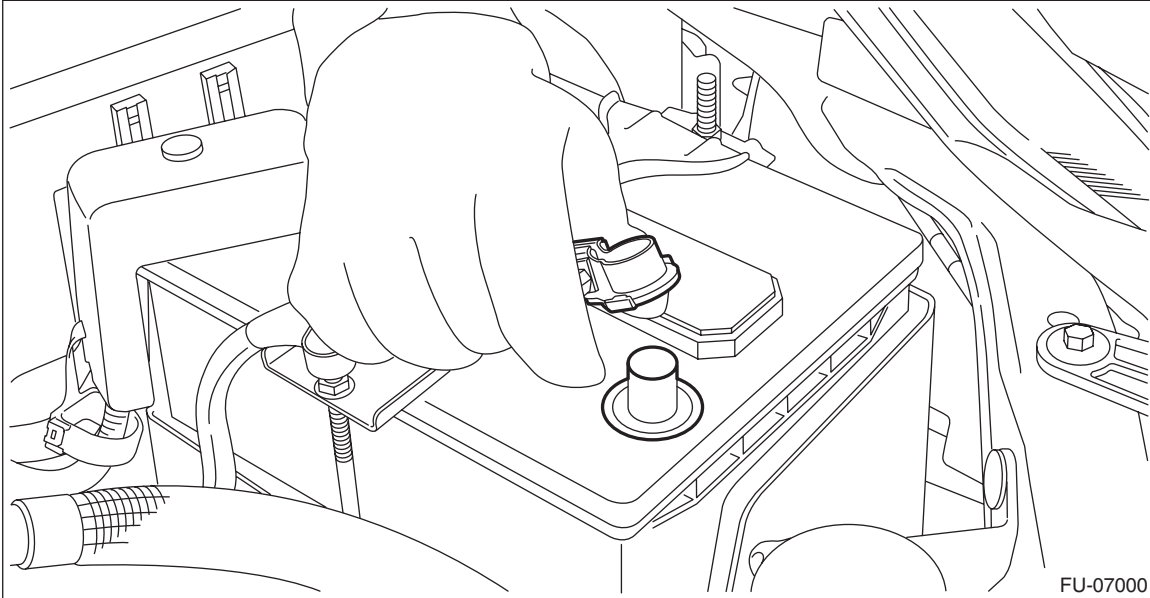
26) Install the clip (B) which secures the air flow and intake air temperature sensor harness, and connect the connector (A) to the air flow and intake air temperature sensor.



27) Install the air intake boot. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-13, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Boot.>

28) Install the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-14, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>

29) Connect the battery ground terminal.



30) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-15, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

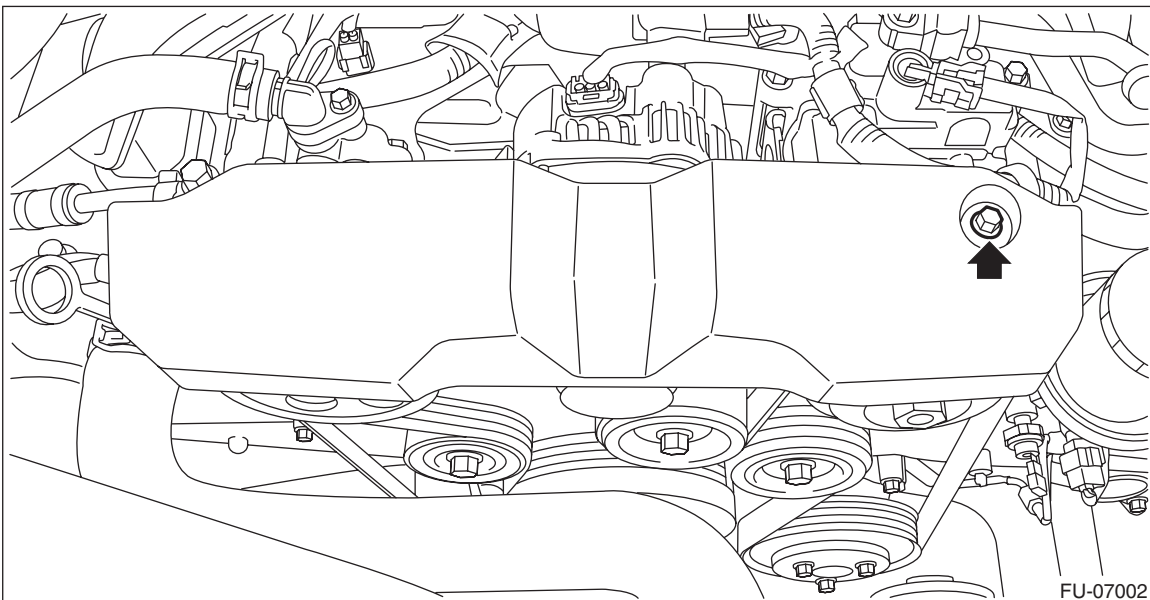
31) Check the CVTF level and replenish it if necessary. (CVT model)<Ref. to CVT-36, ADJUSTMENT, CVTF.>

32) Charge the A/C system with refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-27, PROCEDURE, Refrigerant Charging Procedure.>

33) Install the V-belt cover.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



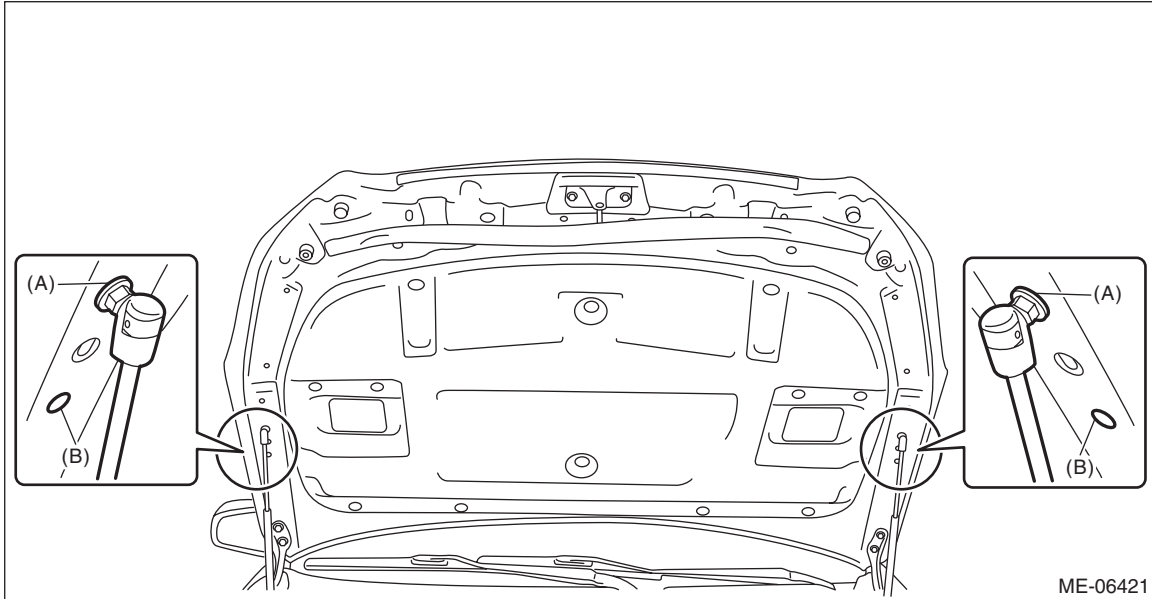
Engine Assembly

MECHANICAL

34) Change the front hood damper mounting position from (B) to (A), and close the front hood.

Tightening torque:

20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check that pipes, hoses, connectors and clamps are installed firmly.
- 2) Check the engine coolant is at specified level.
- 3) Check CVTF is at the specified level. (CVT model)
- 4) Start the engine and check for exhaust gas, engine coolant, leaks of fuel, etc. Also check for noise and vibrations.

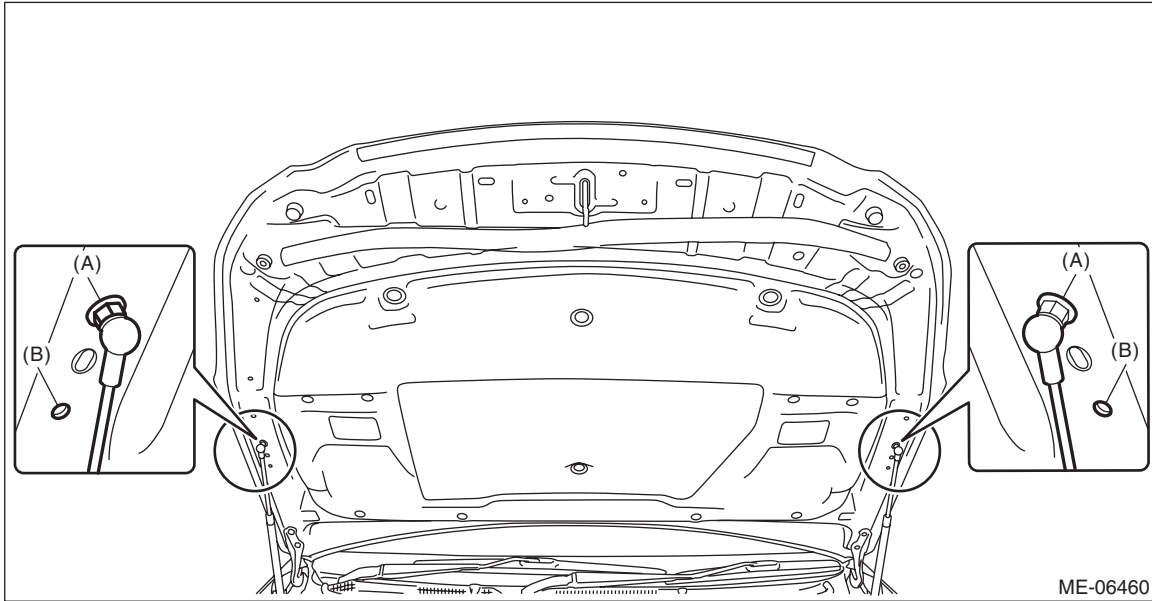
10.Engine Mounting

A: REMOVAL

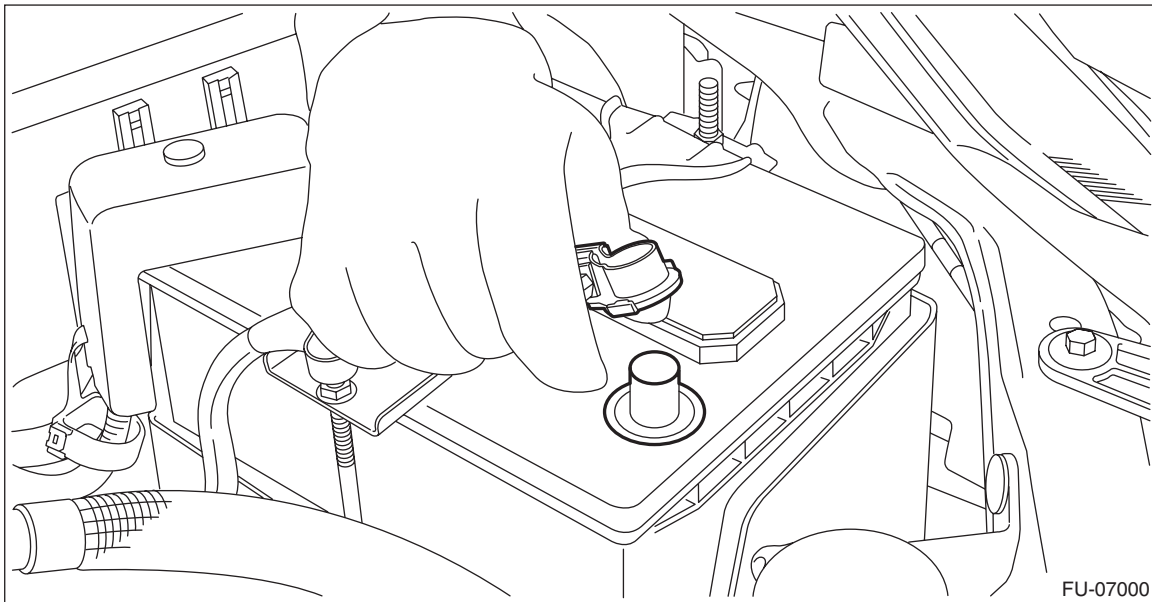
1) Change the front hood damper mounting position from (A) to (B), and completely open the front hood.

Tightening torque:

20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)



2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

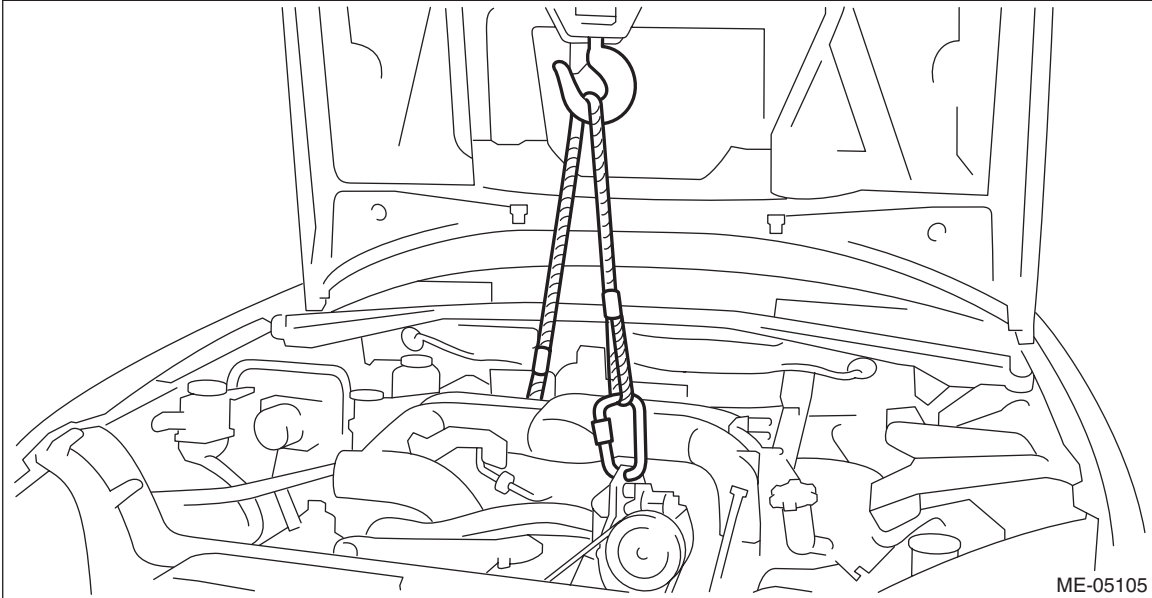


3) Remove the radiator main fan motor assembly and radiator sub fan motor assembly. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-37, REMOVAL, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.> <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-40, REMOVAL, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>

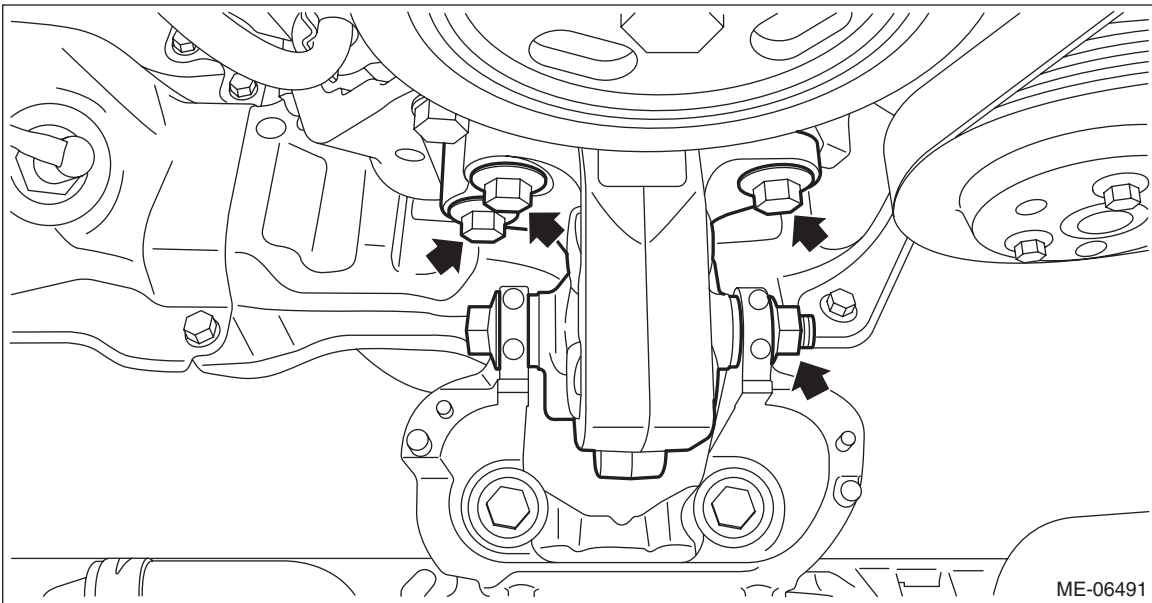
Engine Mounting

MECHANICAL

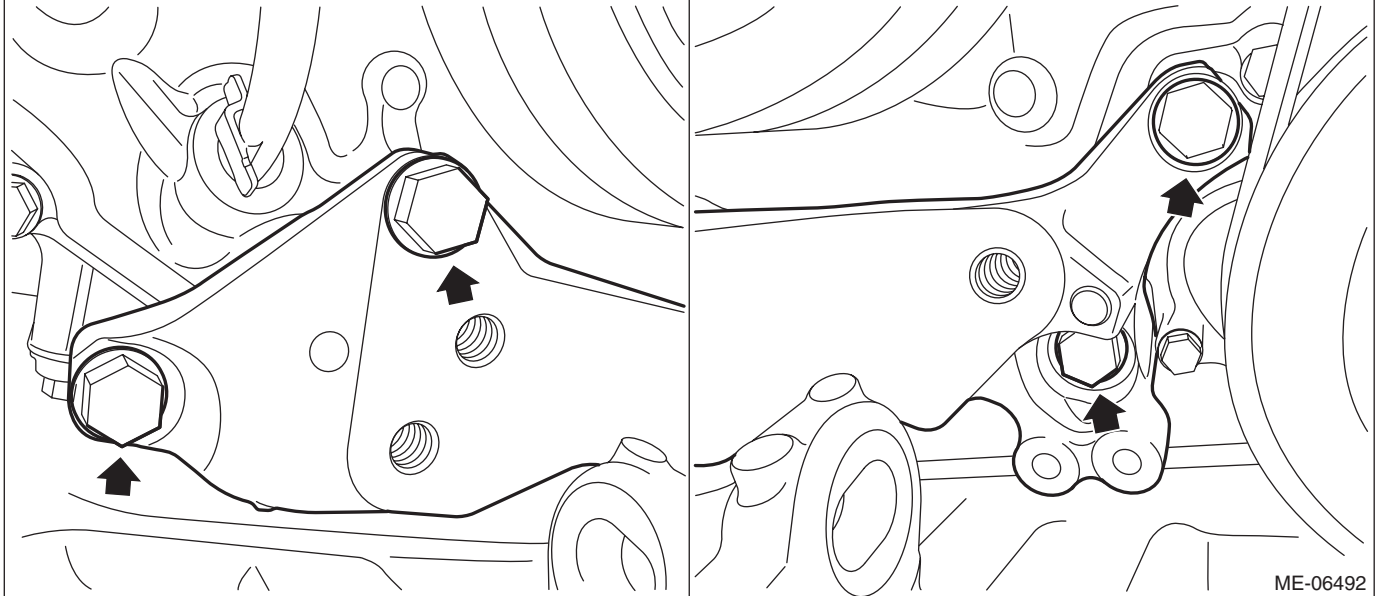
- 4) Support the engine with a lifting device and wire ropes.



- 5) Remove the front cushion rubber from the front mounting bracket and engine mounting bracket.



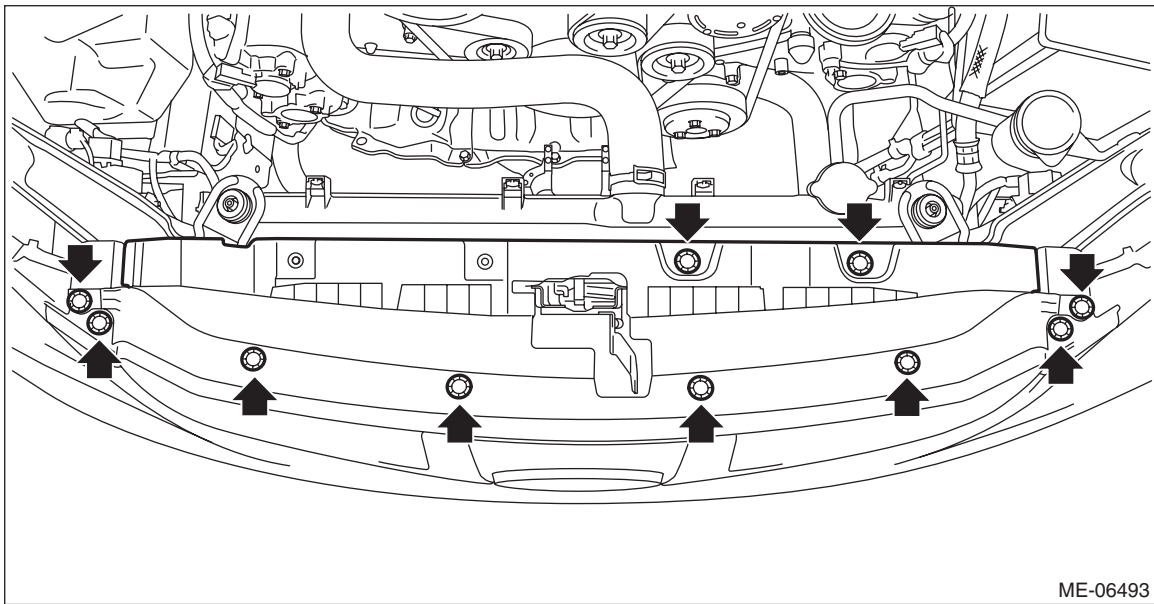
6) Remove the engine mounting bracket from the engine assembly.



7) Remove the grille bracket.

NOTE:

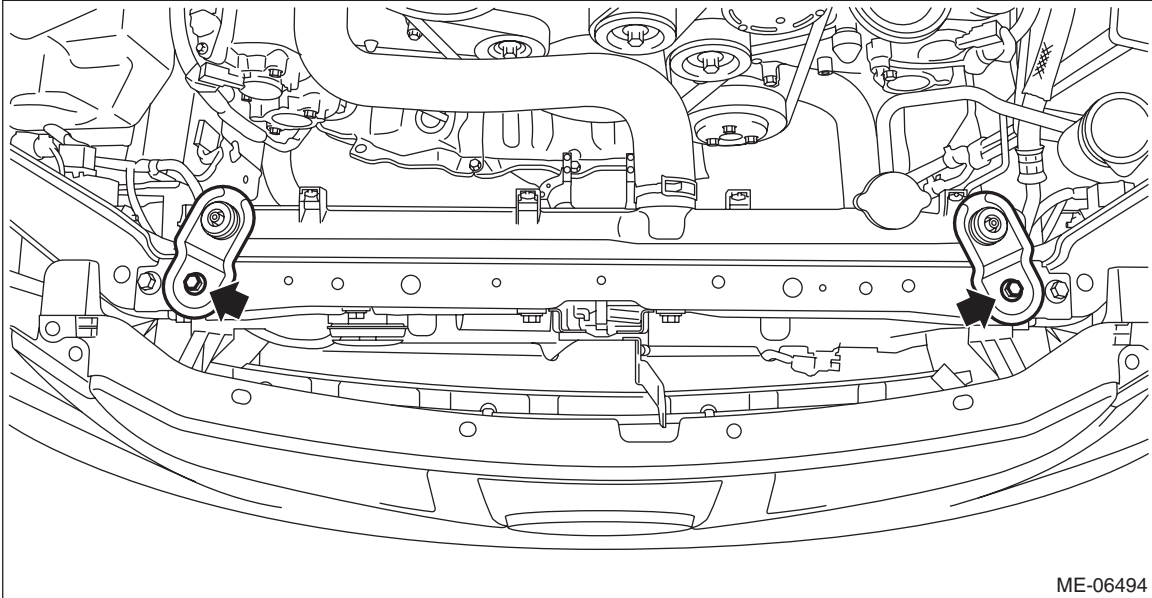
Remove ten clips when removing the grille bracket.



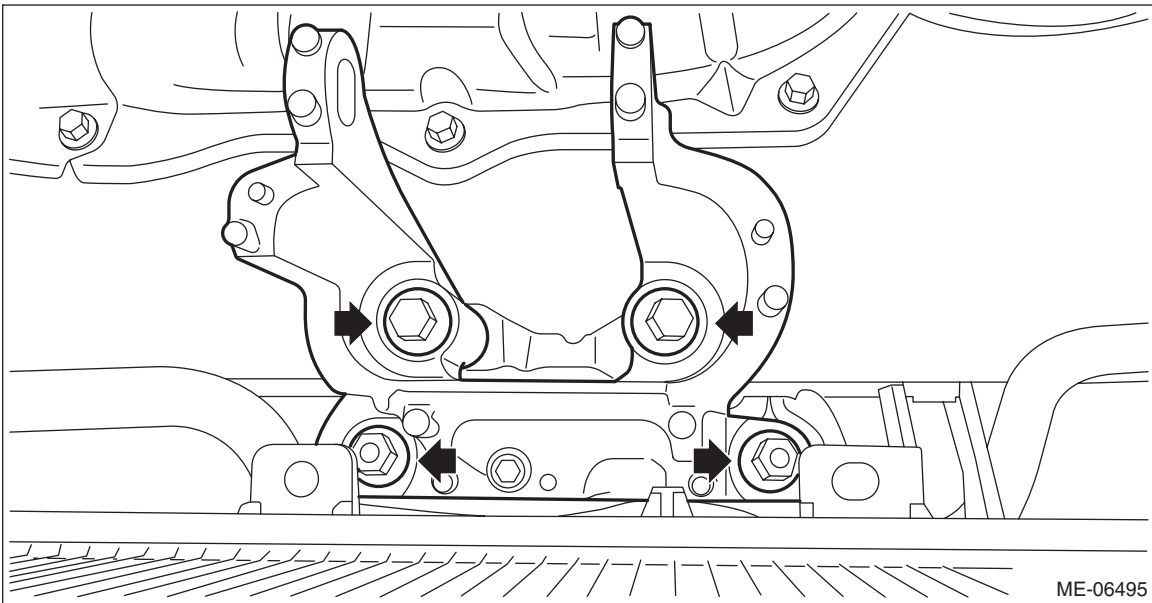
Engine Mounting

MECHANICAL

8) Remove the radiator upper brackets.



9) Slide the radiator to the right and left, and remove the front mounting bracket.

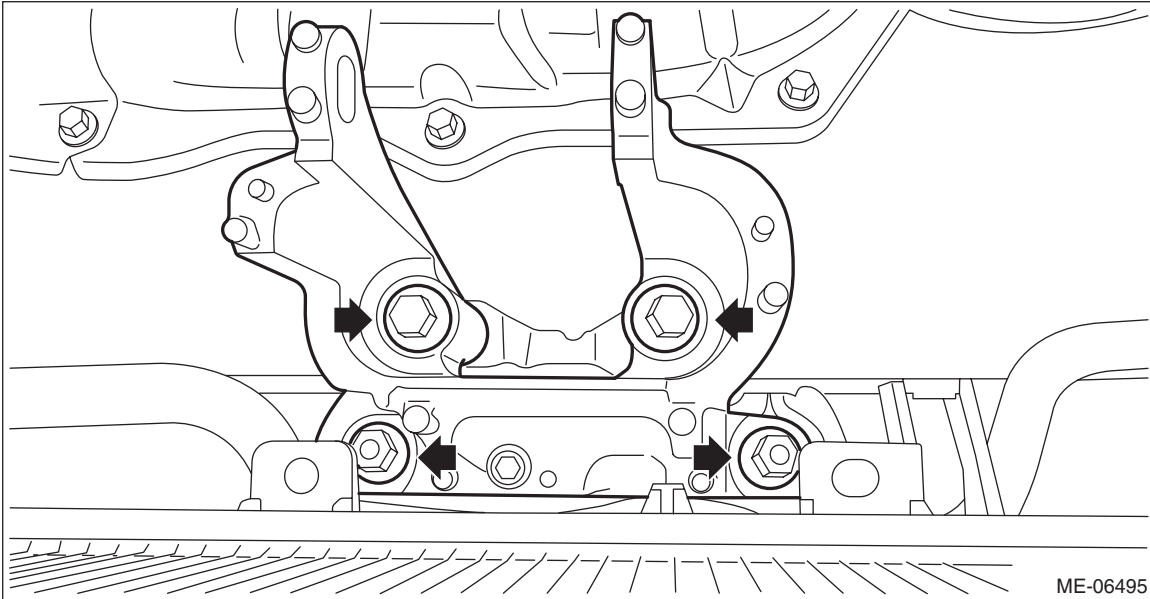


B: INSTALLATION

1) Slide the radiator to the right and left, and install the front mounting bracket.

Tightening torque:

60 N·m (6.1 kgf-m, 44.3 ft-lb)

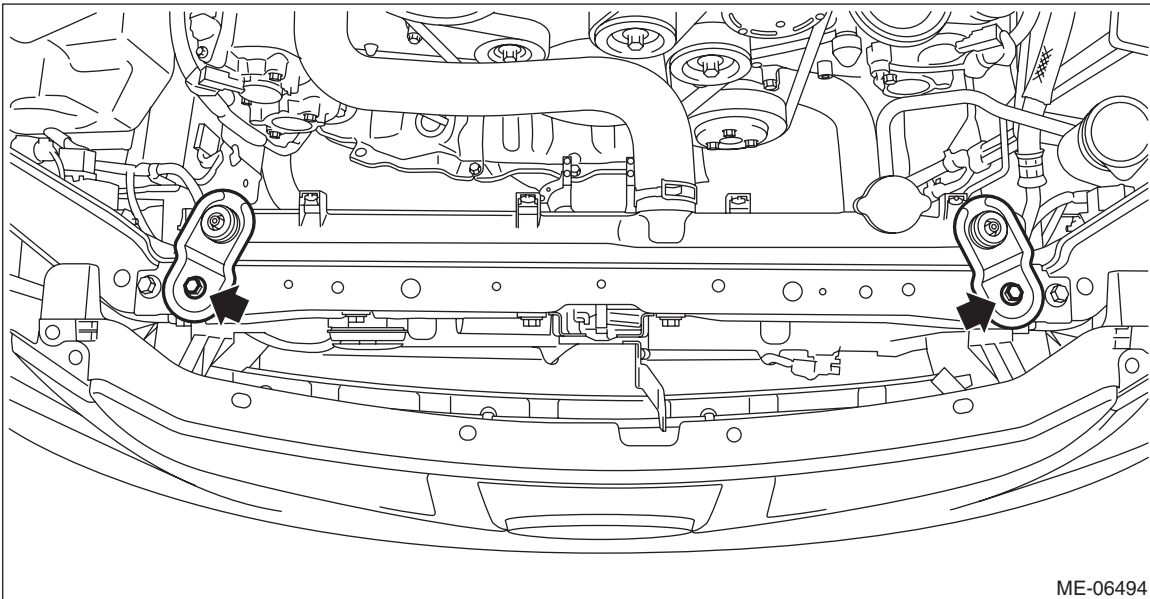


2) Make pins on the lower side of radiator be fitted into the radiator lower cushions.

3) Install the radiator upper brackets.

Tightening torque:

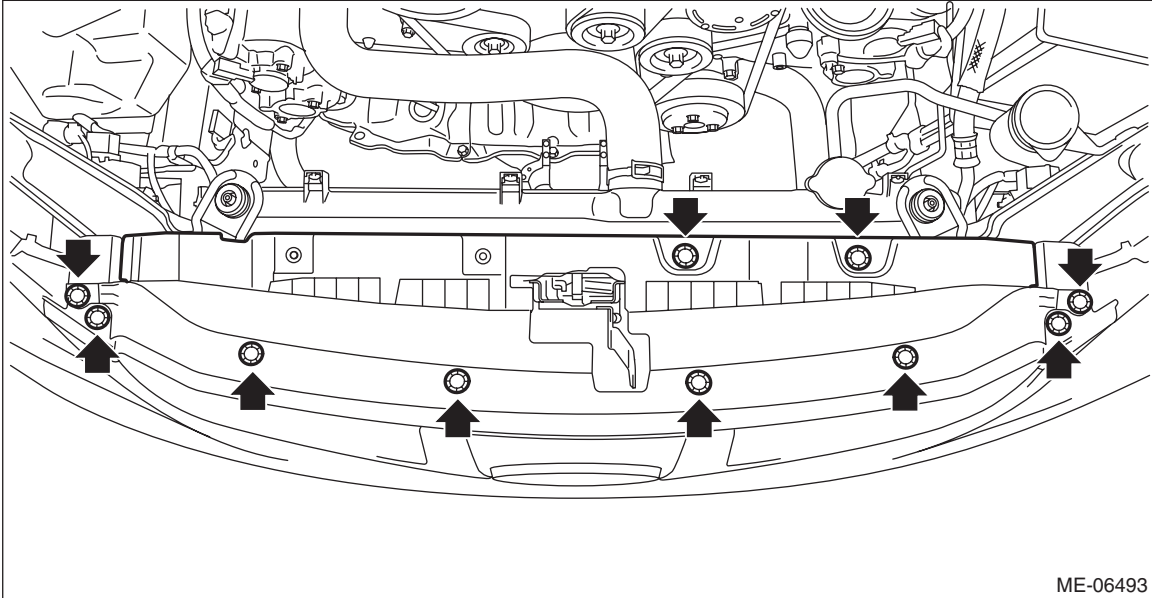
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)



Engine Mounting

MECHANICAL

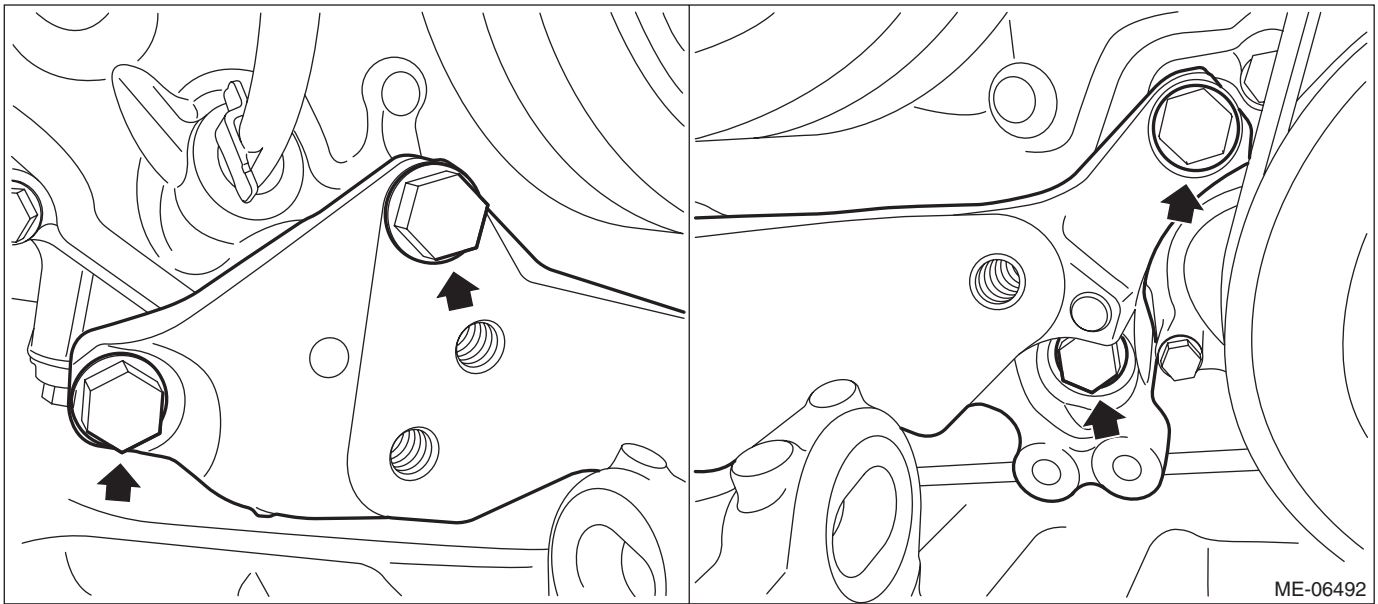
4) Attach the grille bracket.



5) Install the engine mounting bracket onto the engine.

Tightening torque:

30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.1 ft-lb)

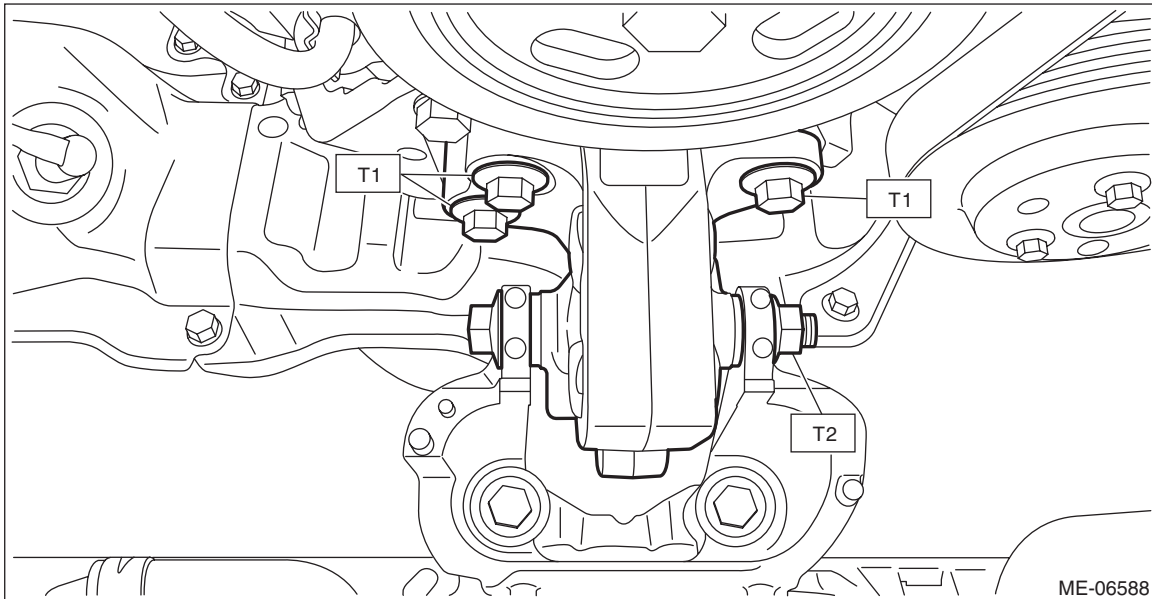


- 6) Install the front cushion rubber to the front mounting bracket and engine mounting bracket.

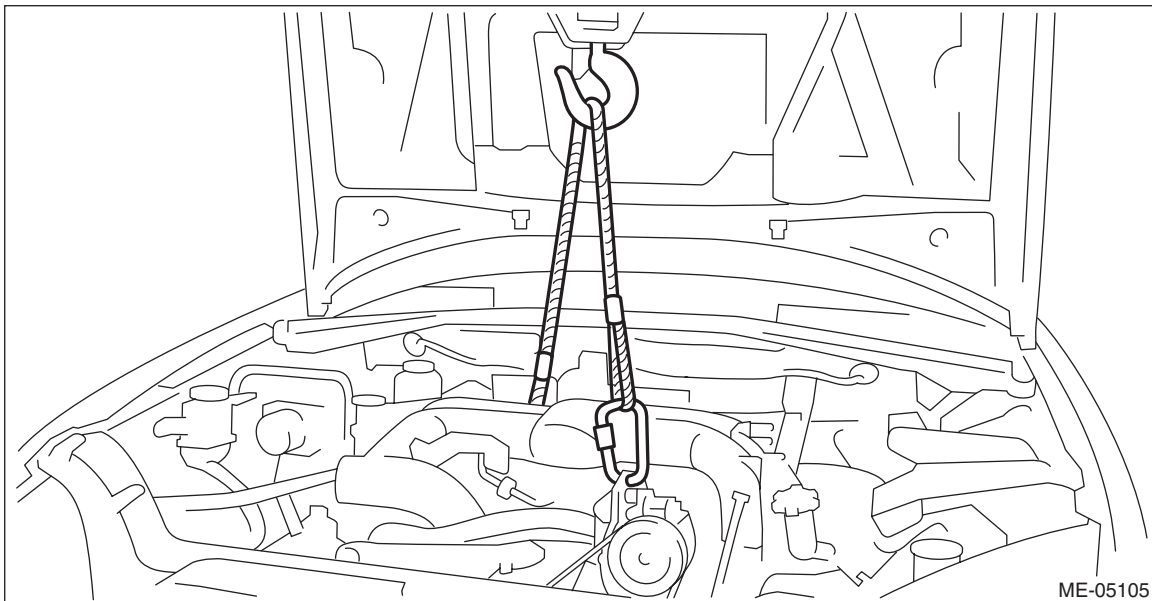
Tightening torque:

T1: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

T2: 45 N·m (4.6 kgf-m, 33.2 ft-lb)



- 7) Remove the lifting device and wire ropes.

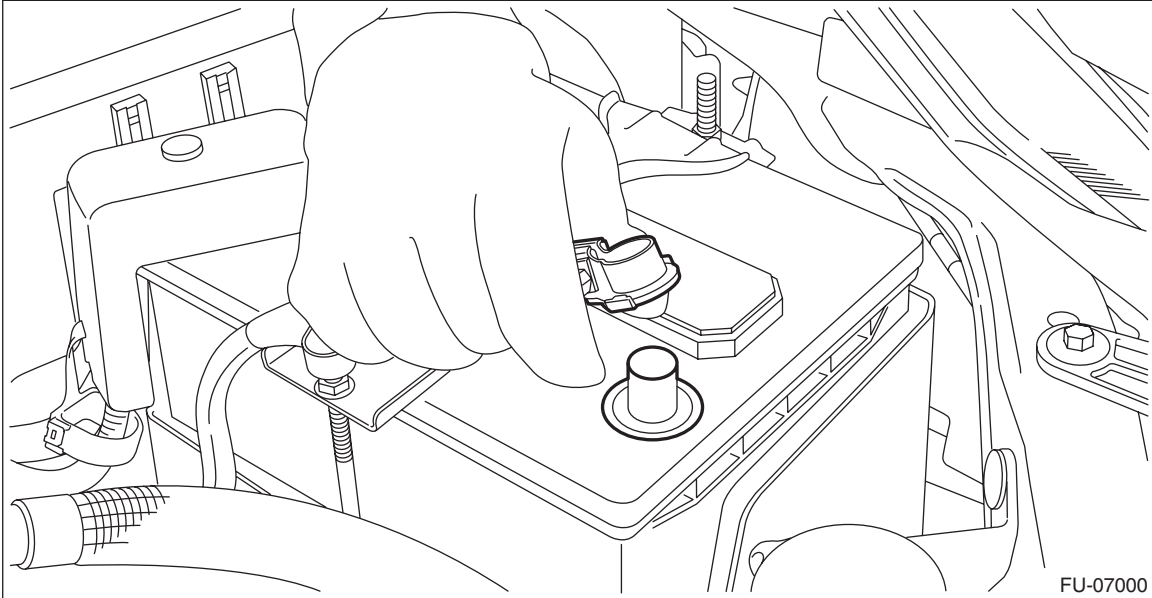


- 8) Install the radiator main fan motor assembly and radiator sub fan motor assembly. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-38, INSTALLATION, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.> <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-41, INSTALLATION, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>

Engine Mounting

MECHANICAL

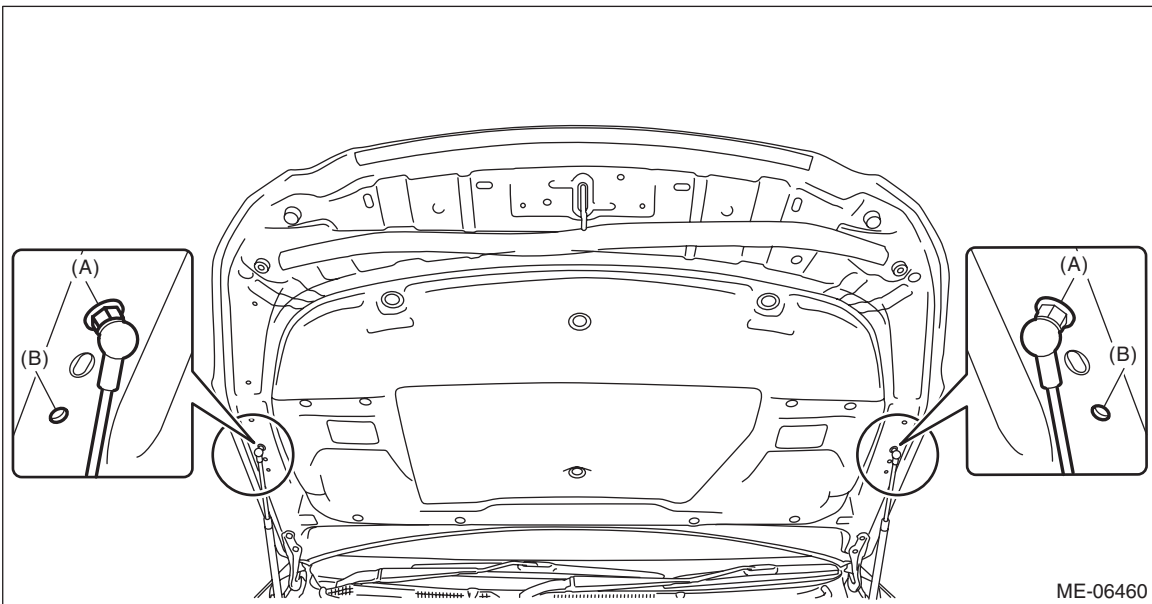
9) Connect the battery ground terminal.



10) Change the front hood damper mounting position from (B) to (A), and close the front hood.

Tightening torque:

20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

Check that the engine mounting does not have deformation, cracks and any other damage.

11.Preparation for Overhaul

A: PROCEDURE

1) After removing the engine from the vehicle body, attach the ST to the engine as shown in the figure.

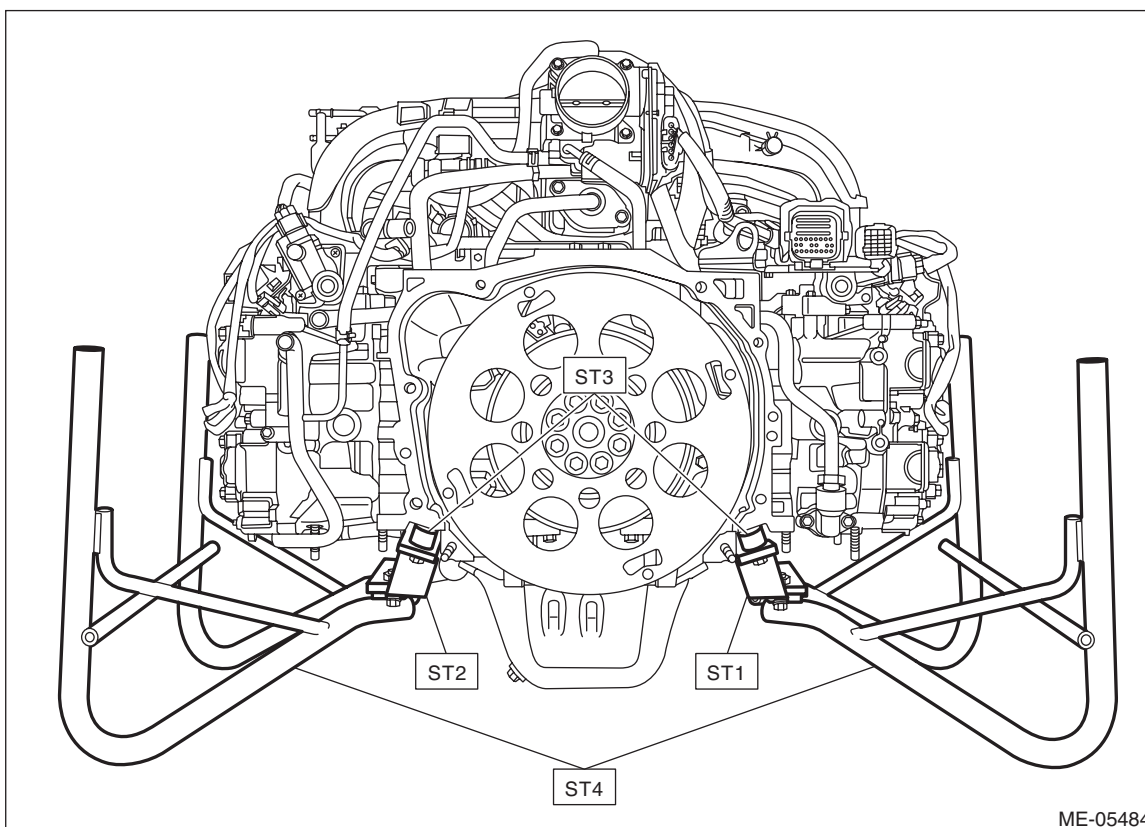
NOTE:

When using a commercially sold engine stand, follow the instructions of engine stand used.

Tightening torque:

35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)

ST1	498457000	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH
ST2	498457100	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER LH
ST3	18362AA020	ADAPTER
ST4	499817100	ENGINE STAND



2) In this section the procedures described under each index are all connected and stated in order. The procedure for overhauling of the engine will be completed when you go through all steps in the process. Therefore, in this section, to conduct the particular procedure within the flow of a section, you need to go back and conduct the procedure described previously in order to do that particular procedure.

12.V-belt

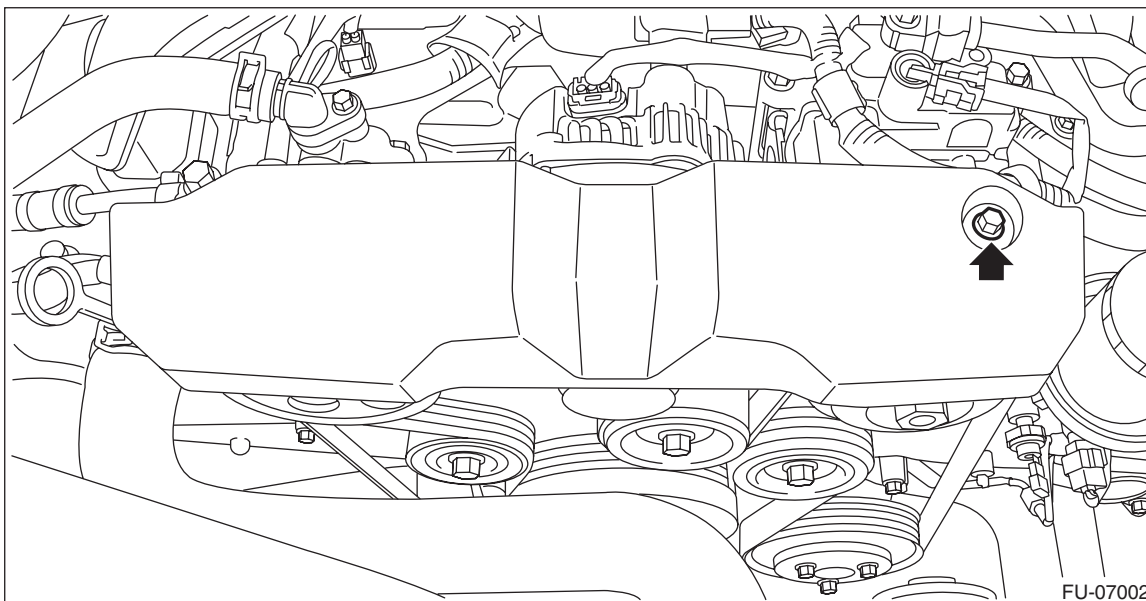
A: REMOVAL

NOTE:

When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.

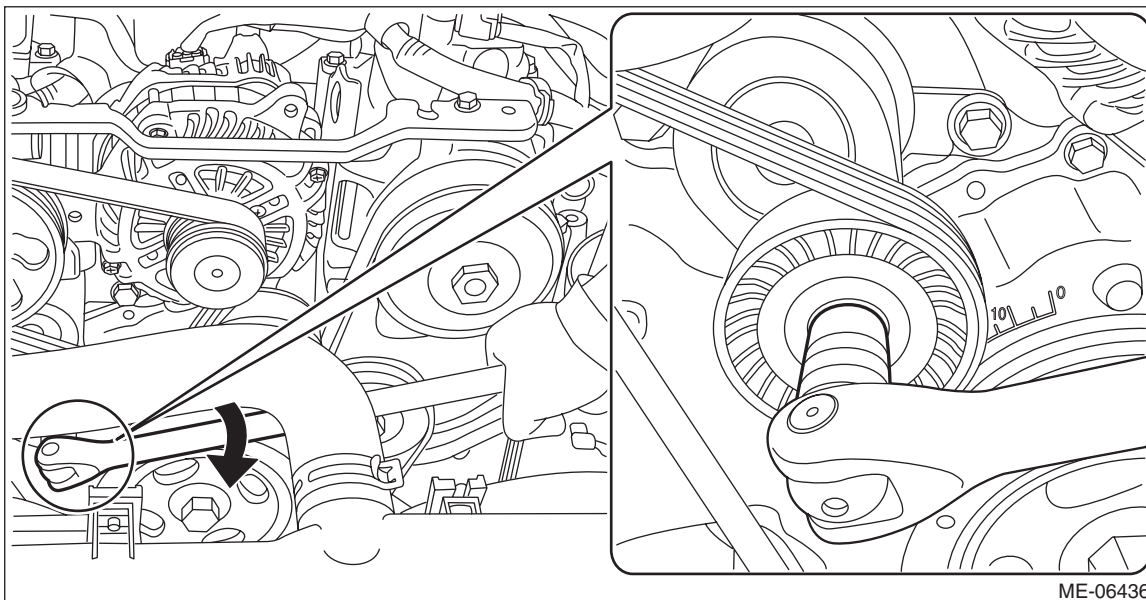
1. V-BELT

1) Remove the V-belt covers.



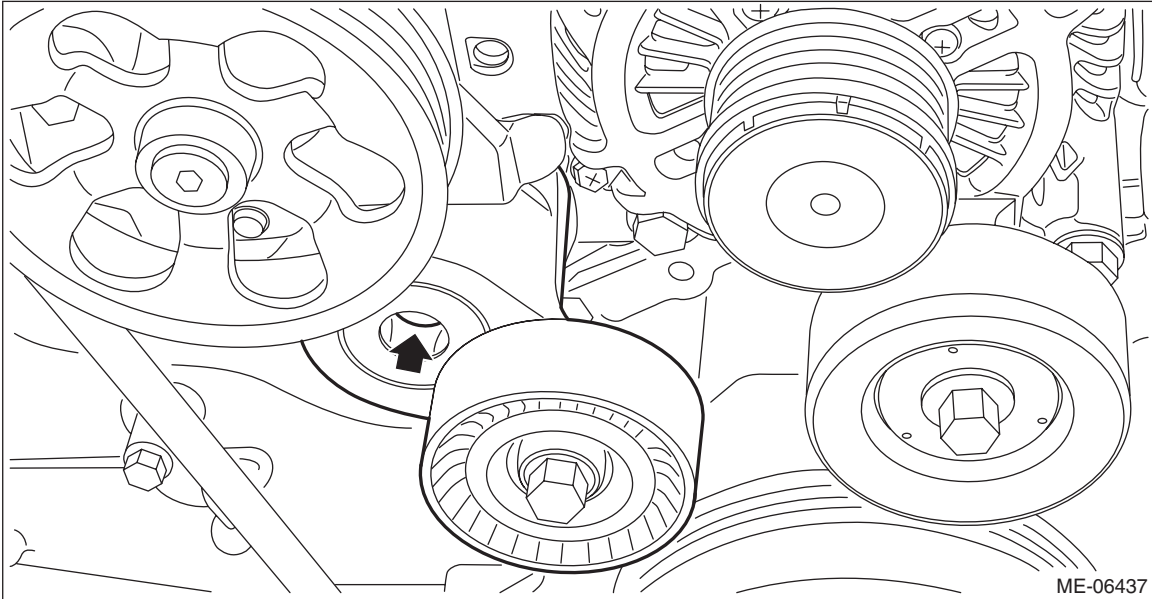
2) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-14, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>

3) Attach the tool to the V-belt tensioner assembly, and rotate the tool clockwise to loosen and remove the V-belt.

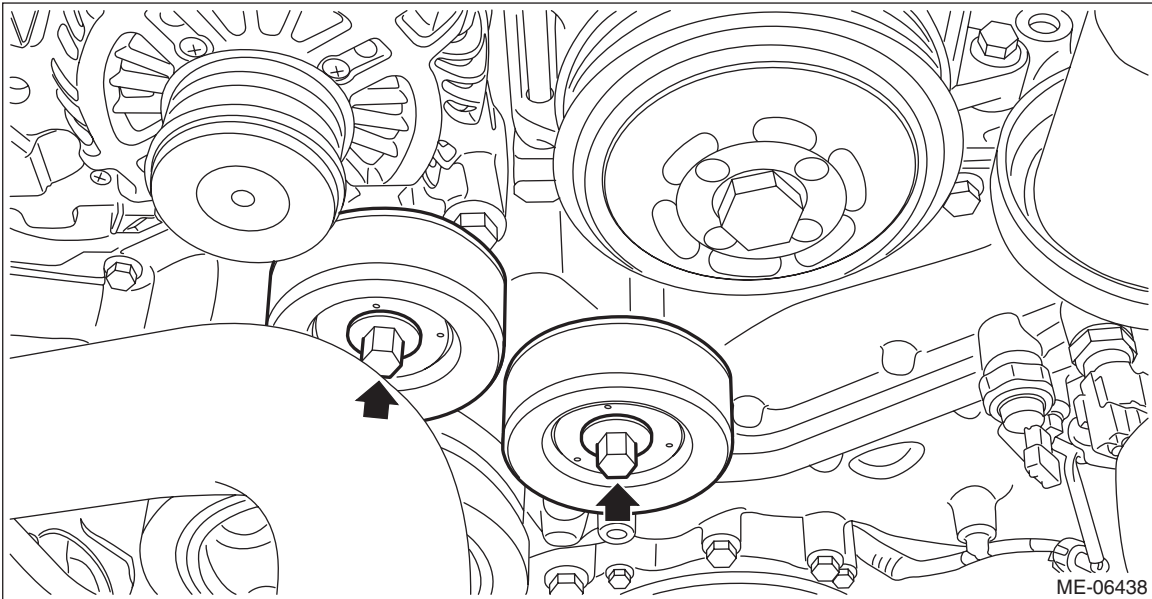


2. V-BELT TENSIONER ASSEMBLY AND IDLER PULLEY

- 1) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-80, V-BELT, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
- 2) Remove the bolt securing the V-belt tensioner assembly to the power steering pump bracket, and remove the V-belt tensioner assembly.



- 3) Remove the bolts which secure the idler pulley to the chain cover, and remove the idler pulley.



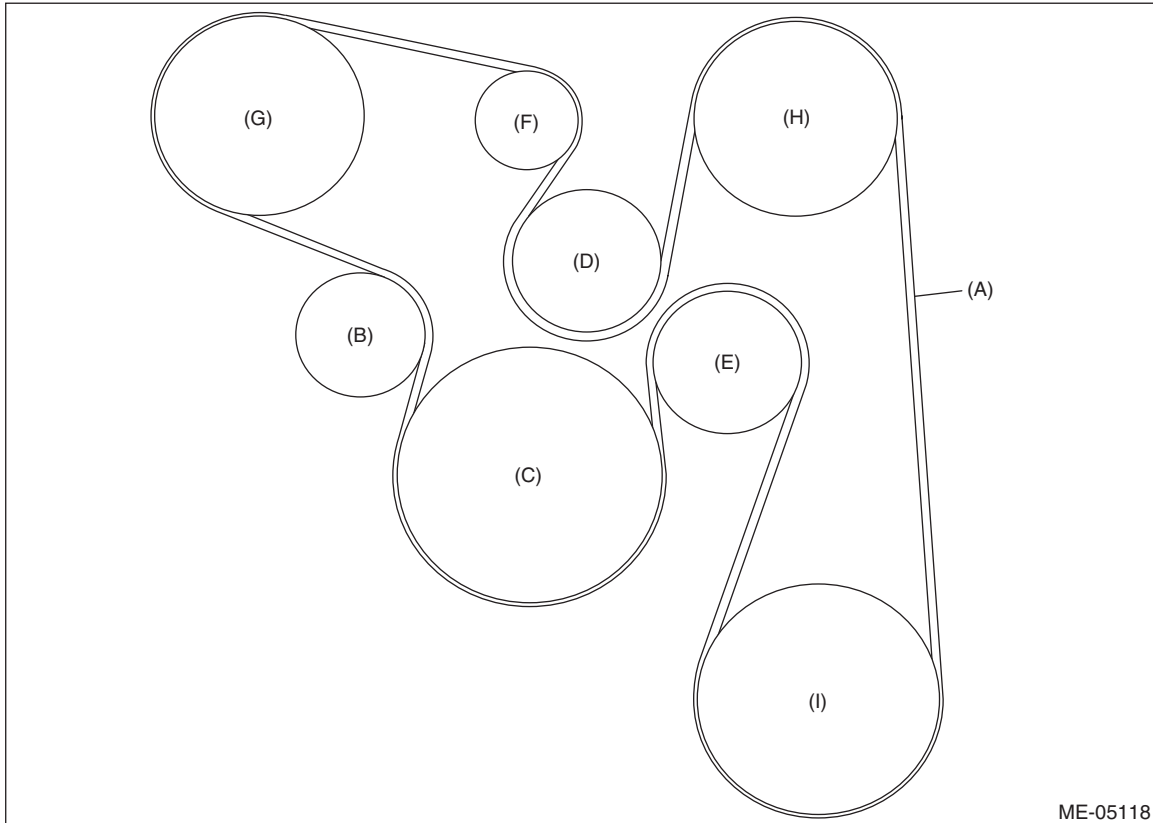
B: INSTALLATION

1. V-BELT

Install in the reverse order of removal.

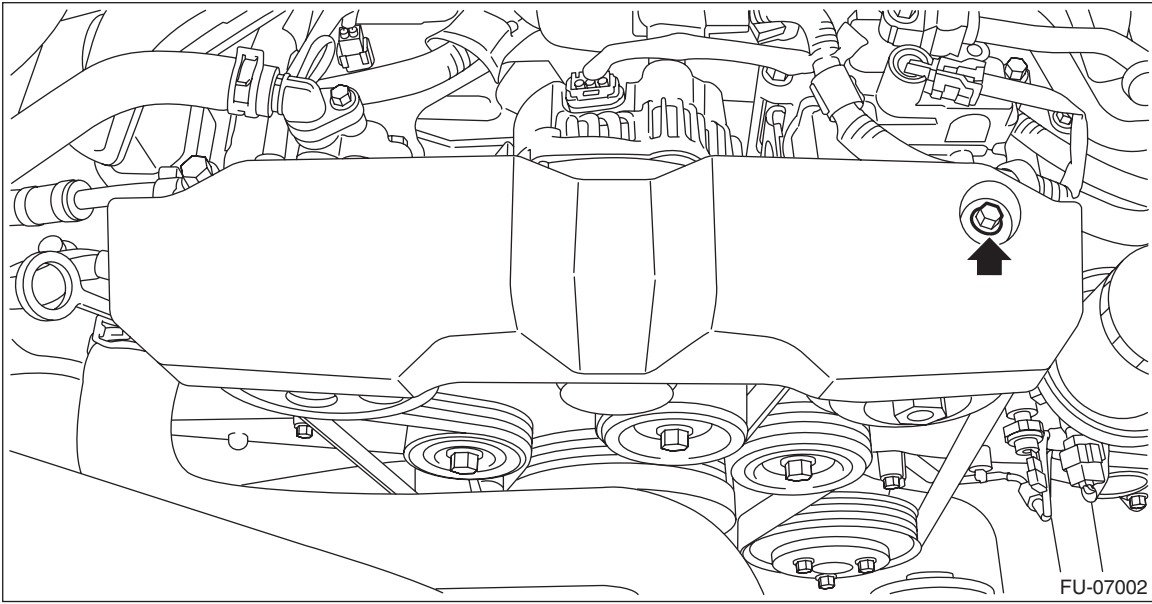
CAUTION:

- When reusing the V-belt, wipe off dust and water with cloth.
- Do not use the V-belt if there is any oil, grease or coolant on the belt.
- Be careful not to rub the V-belt end surface with bare hands; exposed core may cause injury.
- Wipe off any dust, oil and water on the groove of each pulley with cloth.



- | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| (A) V-belt | (D) Idler pulley A | (G) Power steering pump pulley |
| (B) V-belt tensioner ASSY | (E) Idler pulley B | (H) A/C compressor pulley |
| (C) Crank pulley | (F) Generator pulley | (I) Water pump pulley |

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

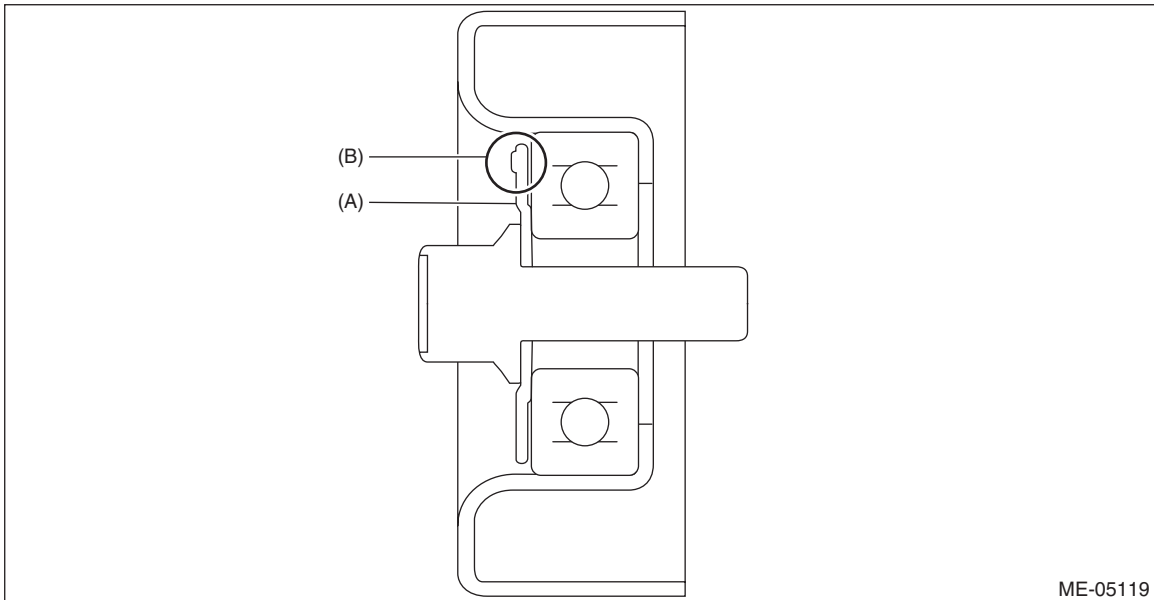


2. V-BELT TENSIONER ASSEMBLY AND IDLER PULLEY

1) Install the idler pulley to the chain cover.

NOTE:

When installing the idler pulley, be careful of the idler pulley cover direction.



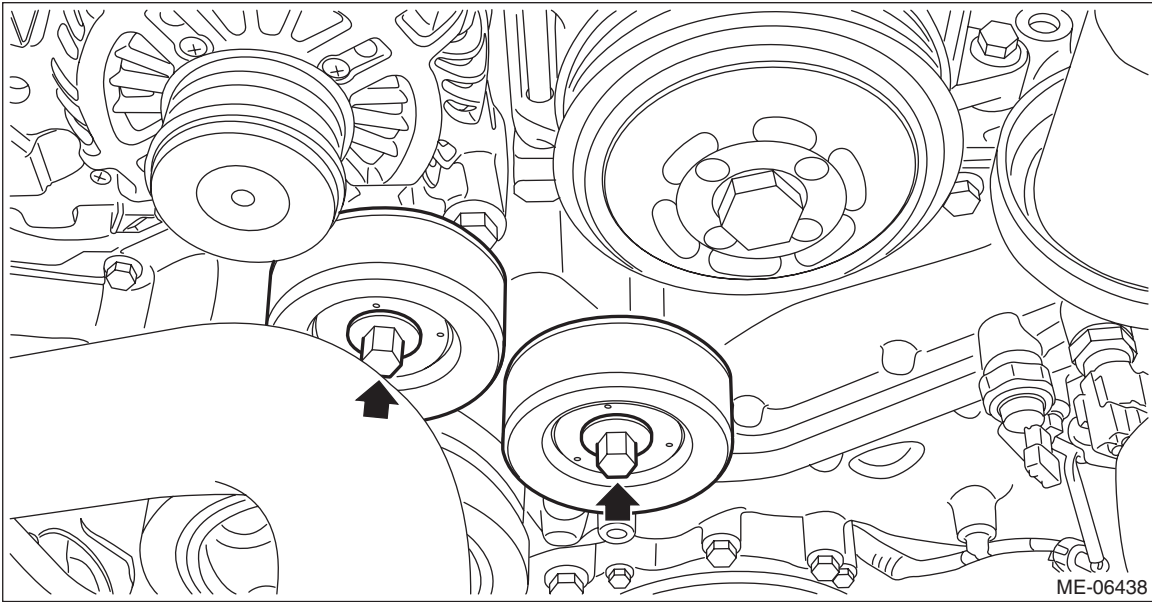
(A) Idler pulley cover

(B) Protrusion (3 places)

V-belt

MECHANICAL

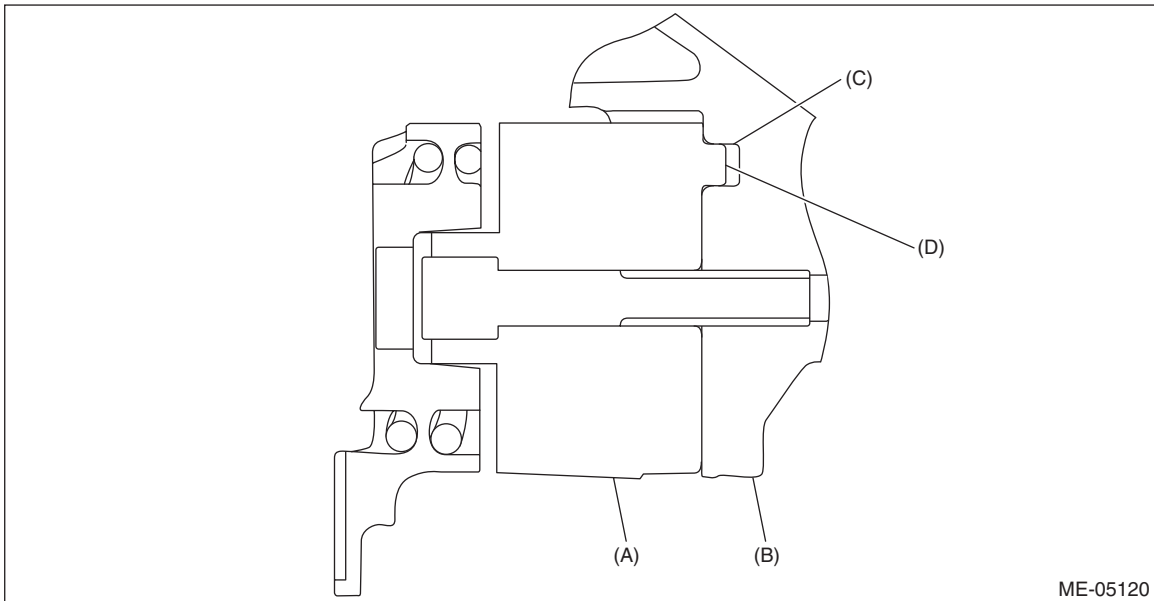
Tightening torque:
36 N·m (3.7 kgf-m, 26.6 ft-lb)



2) Install the V-belt tensioner assembly onto the power steering pump bracket.

NOTE:

When installing the V-belt tensioner assembly, insert the protrusion of V-belt tensioner assembly into the hole at the power steering pump bracket to prevent rotating.

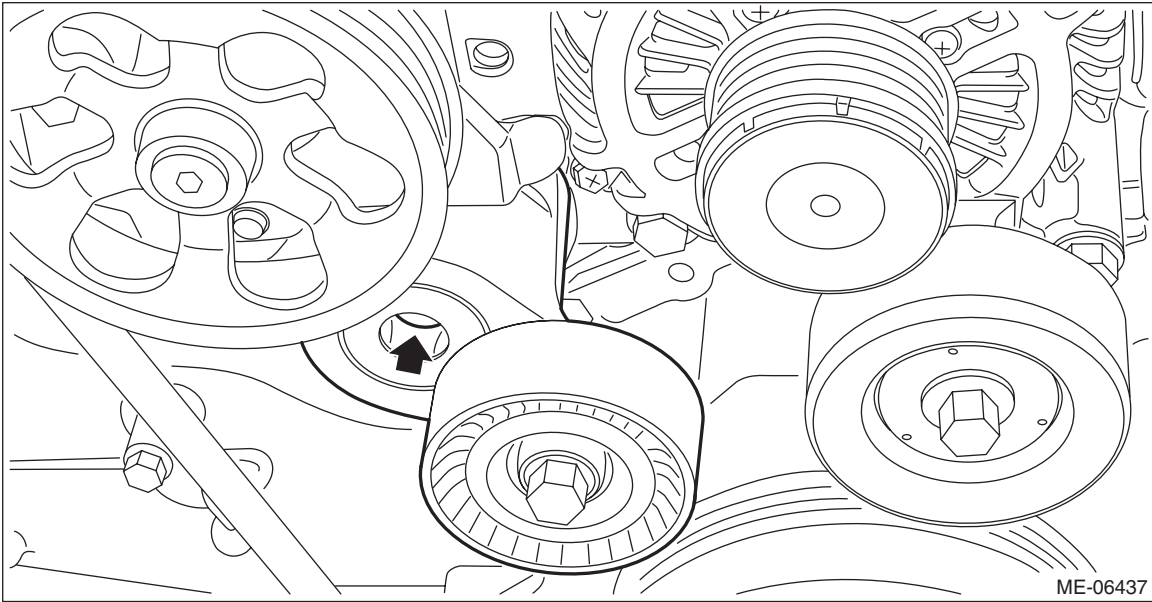


(A) V-belt tensioner ASSY
(B) Power steering bracket

(C) Hole to prevent rotation

(D) Protrusion portion

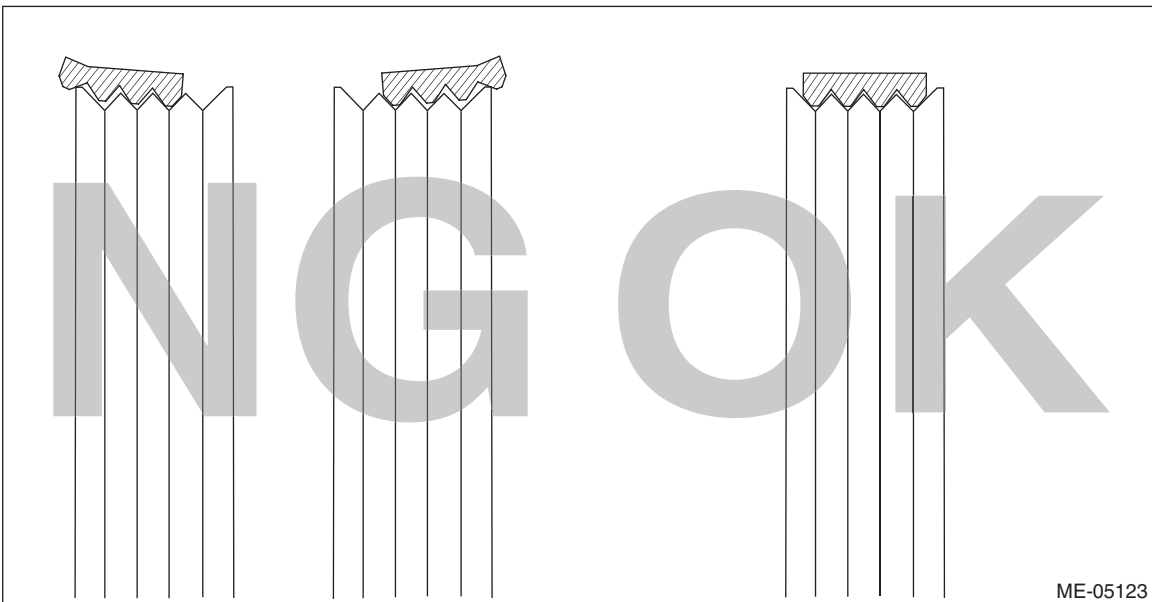
Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



3) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-82, V-BELT, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: INSPECTION

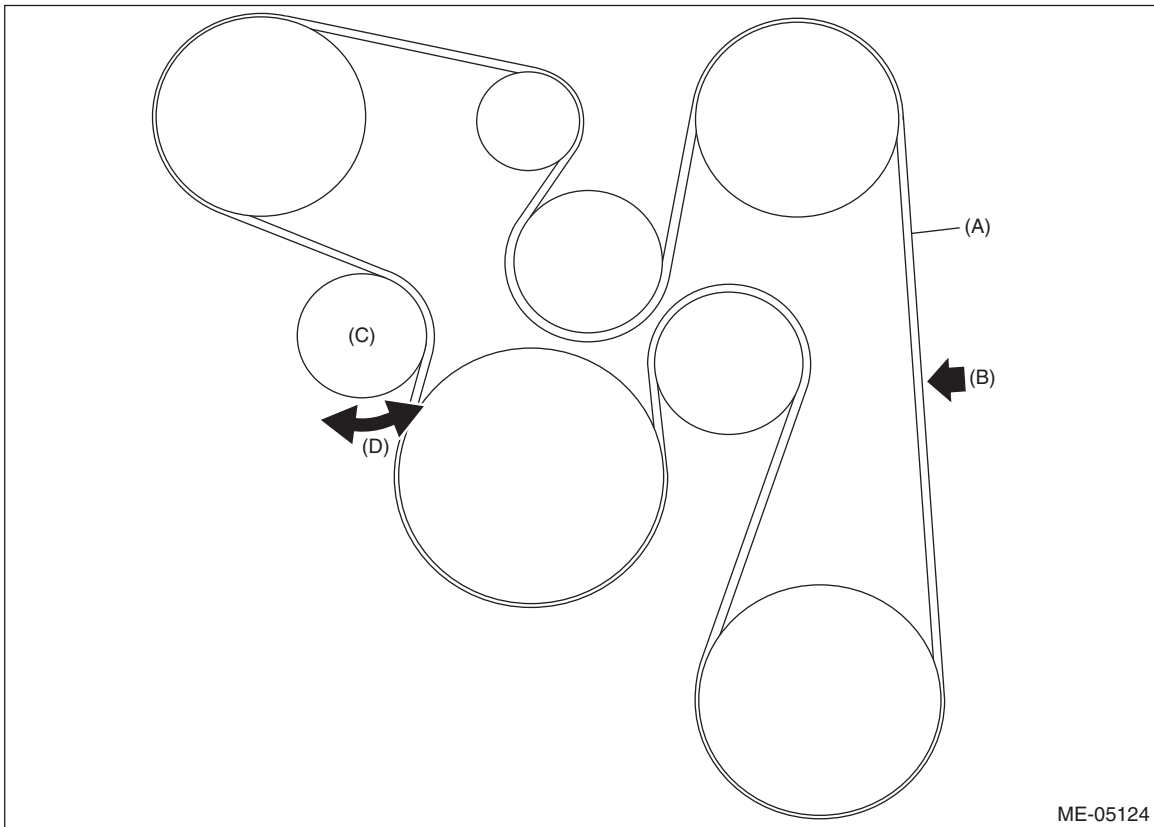
- 1) Check the V-belt for cracks, tear or wear.
- 2) Check the V-belt tensioner assembly and idler pulley for deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 3) Check that the V-belt ribs are securely placed on the rib grooves for each pulleys.



V-belt

MECHANICAL

4) Check that the V-belt tensioner assembly (C) moves in the direction of arrow (D), when the V-belt (A) is pushed and released by the area indicated by the arrow (B).



13.Crank Pulley

A: REMOVAL

NOTE:

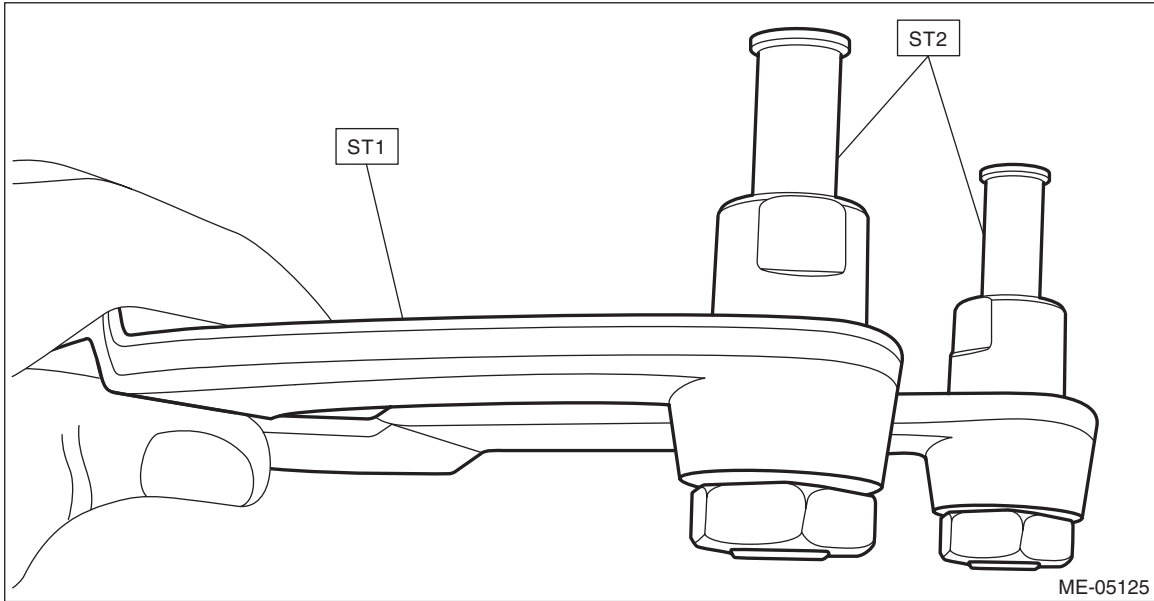
When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.

- 1) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-80, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
- 2) Use the ST to lock the crank pulley, and remove the crank pulley bolt.

NOTE:

To prevent damaging ST1, attach the ST2 onto the ST1 as shown.

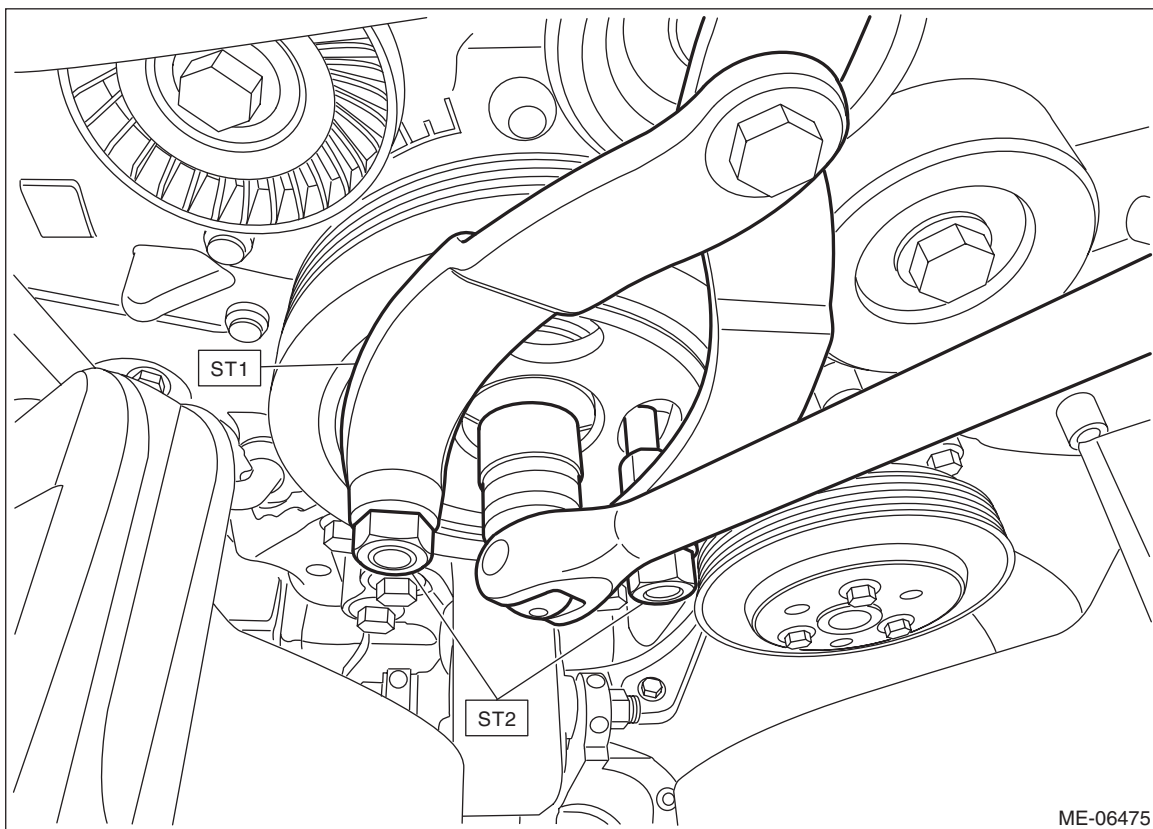
ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA000 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET



Crank Pulley

MECHANICAL

ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA000 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET



3) Remove the crank pulley.

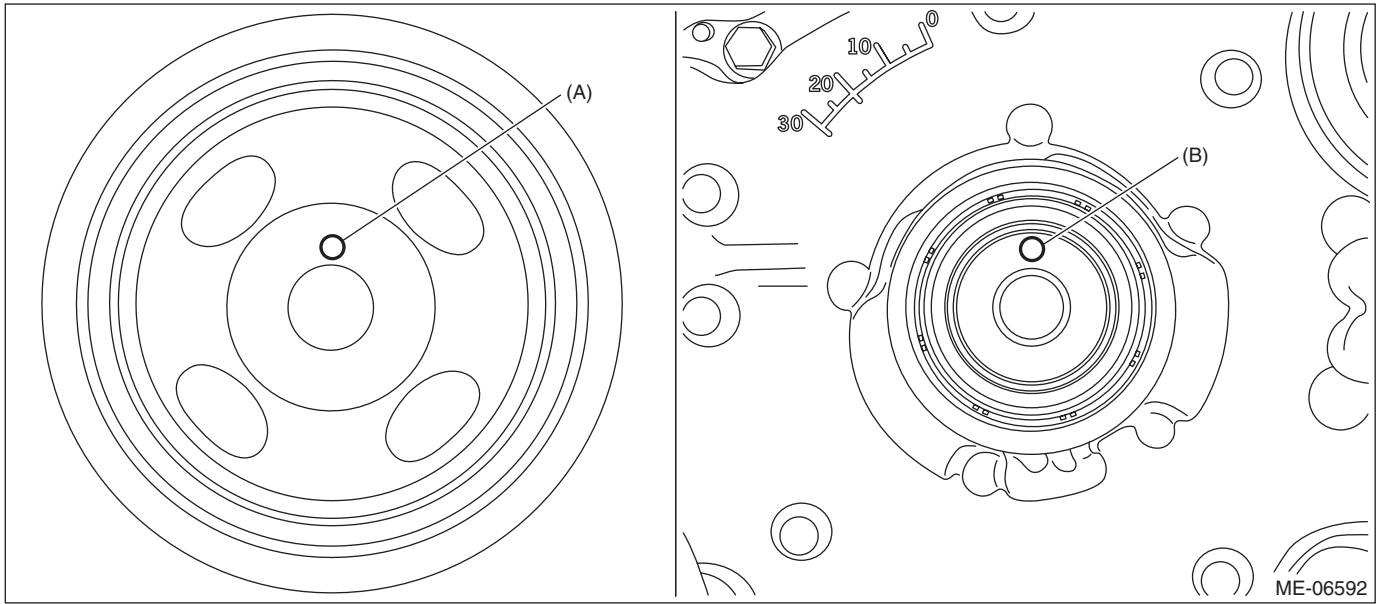
B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Clean the crankshaft thread using compressed air.
- 2) Apply engine oil to the crank pulley bolt seat and thread.
- 3) Install the crank pulley.

(1) Install the crank pulley to the crank pulley boss.

NOTE:

- Use new O-rings.
- Install the crank pulley by aligning the crank pulley knock hole (A) and crank pulley boss knock pin (B).

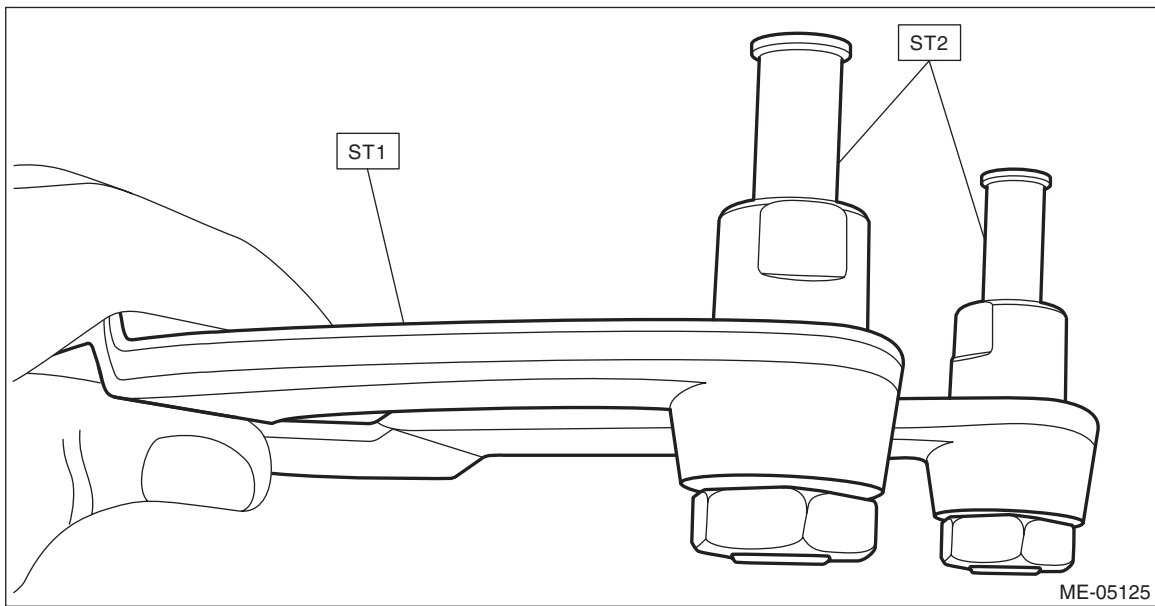


(2) Use the ST to lock the crank pulley, and temporarily tighten the crank pulley bolt.

NOTE:

To prevent damaging ST1, attach the ST2 onto the ST1 as shown.

- ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
 ST2 18334AA000 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET

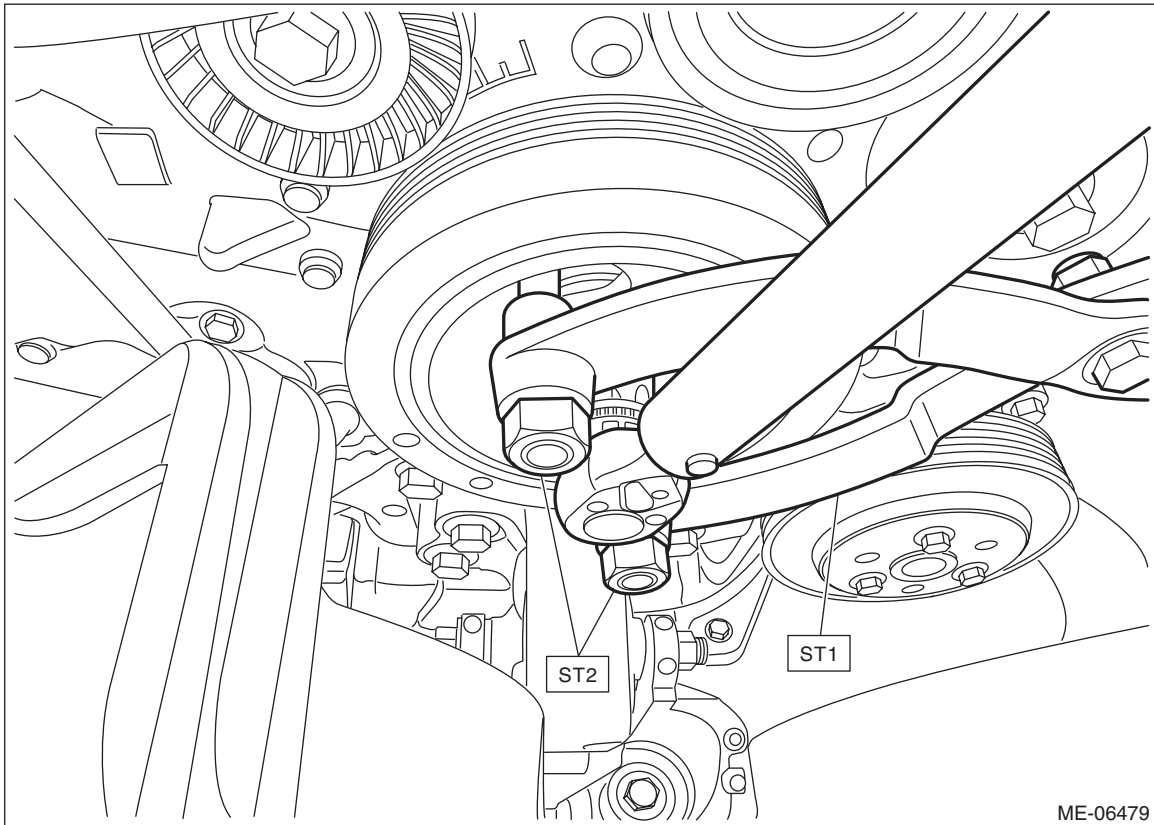


Crank Pulley

MECHANICAL

ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA000 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET

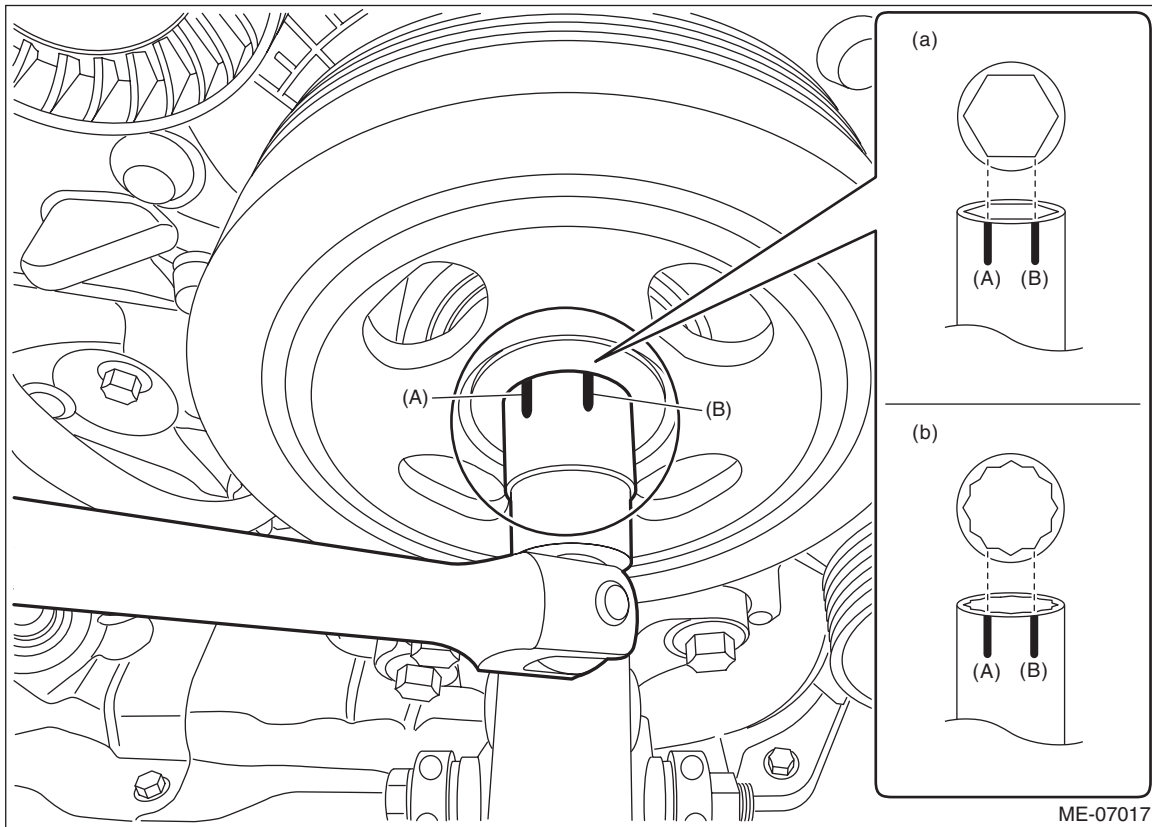
Tightening torque:
60 N·m (6.1 kgf-m, 44.3 ft-lb)



Crank Pulley

MECHANICAL

(3) Draw reference lines (A) and (B) using a marker to set the socket to the crank pulley bolt as shown in the figure.



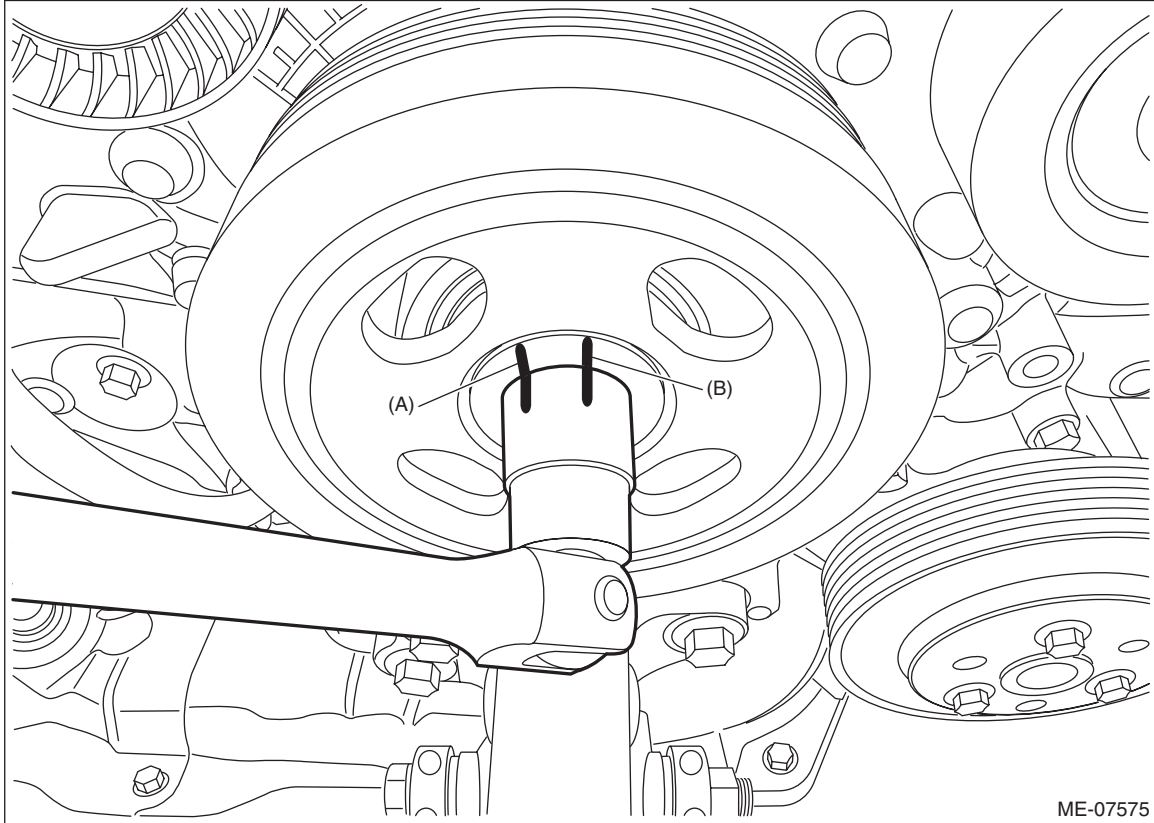
(a) When using 6-point socket

(b) When using 12-point socket

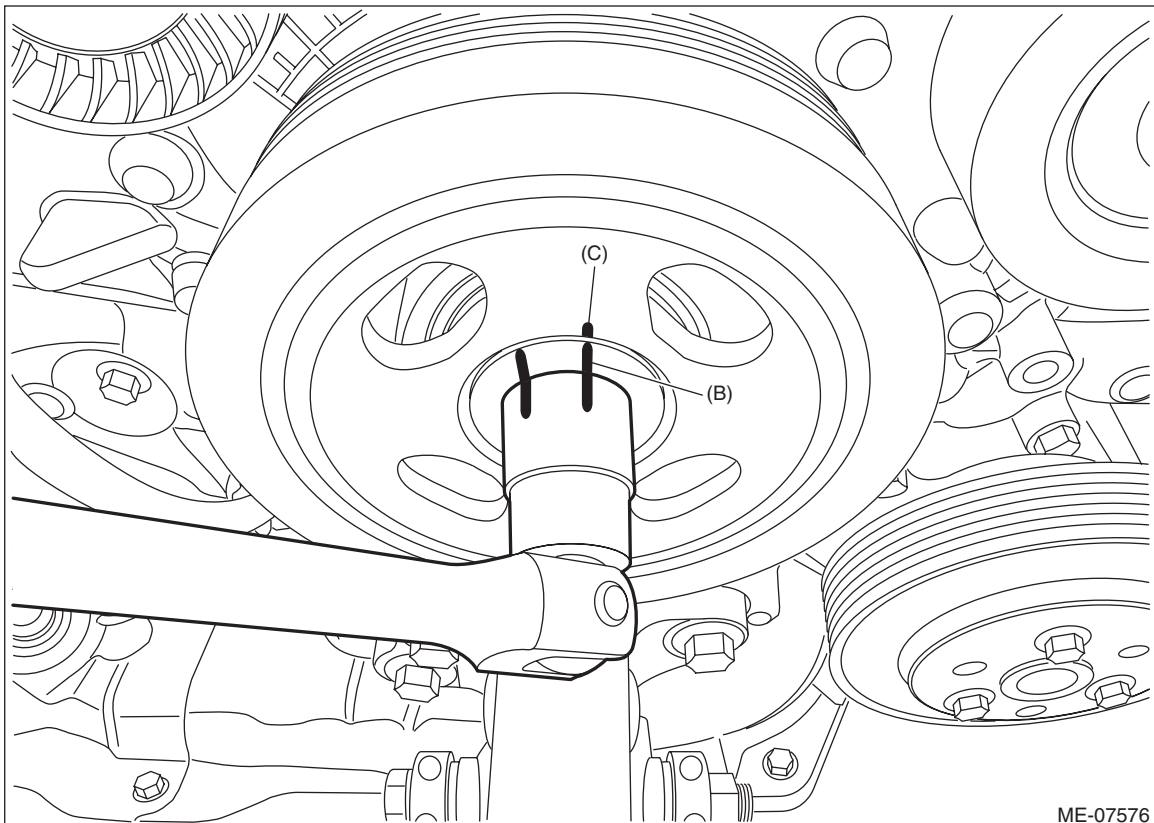
Crank Pulley

MECHANICAL

- (4) Draw reference lines (A) and (B) on the crank pulley bolt using a marker as shown in the figure.



- (5) Draw end line (C) on crank pulley using a marker at the same position as reference line (B) drawn on the crank pulley bolt in step (4).



- (6) Use the ST to lock the crank pulley, and tighten the crank pulley bolt to the angle where reference line (A) and end line (C) are aligned.

NOTE:

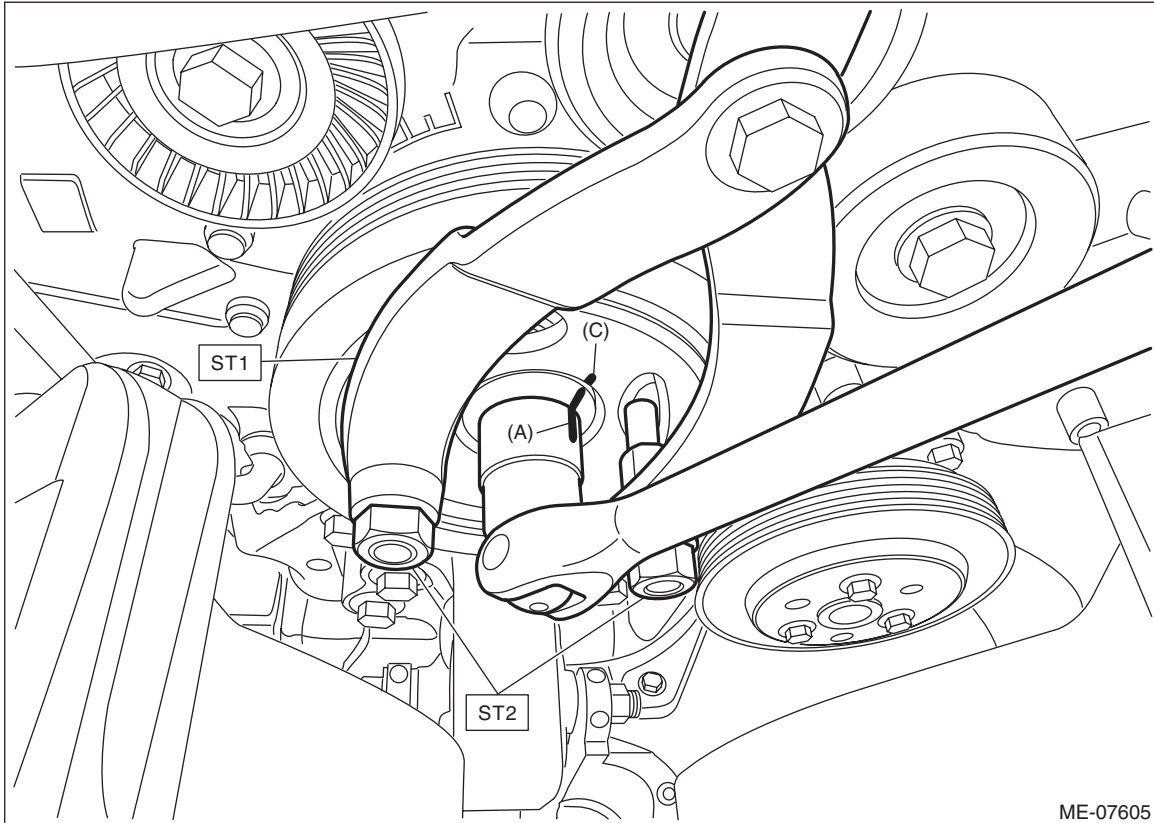
It should be approx. 60° when reference line (A) and end line (C) are aligned.

ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH

ST2 18334AA000 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET

Tightening angle:

$60^\circ \pm 5^\circ$



ME-07605

- 4) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-82, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

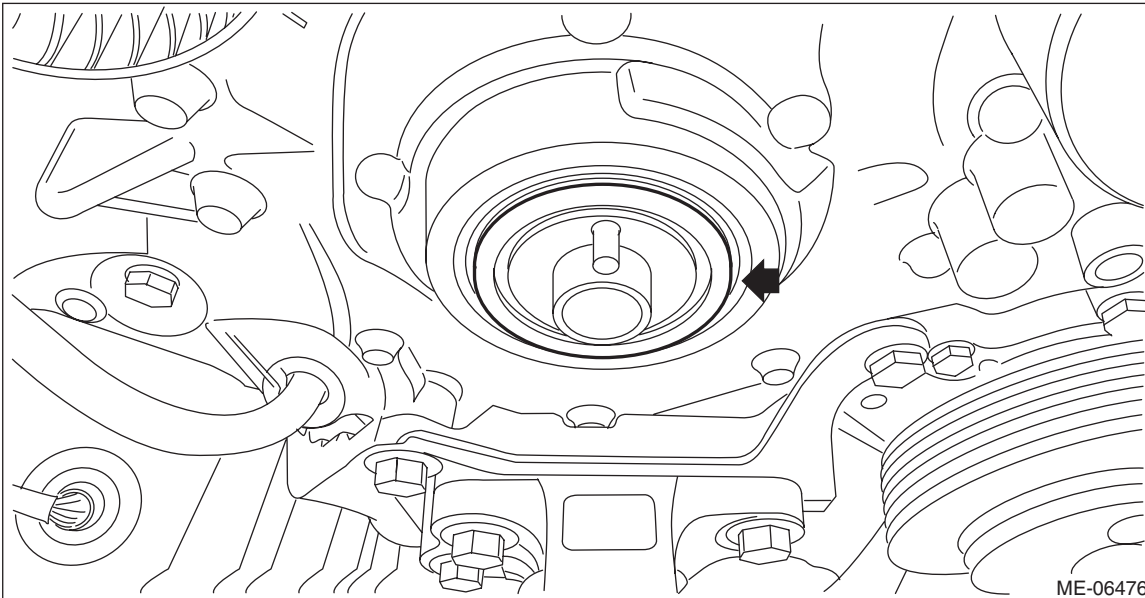
Crank Pulley

MECHANICAL

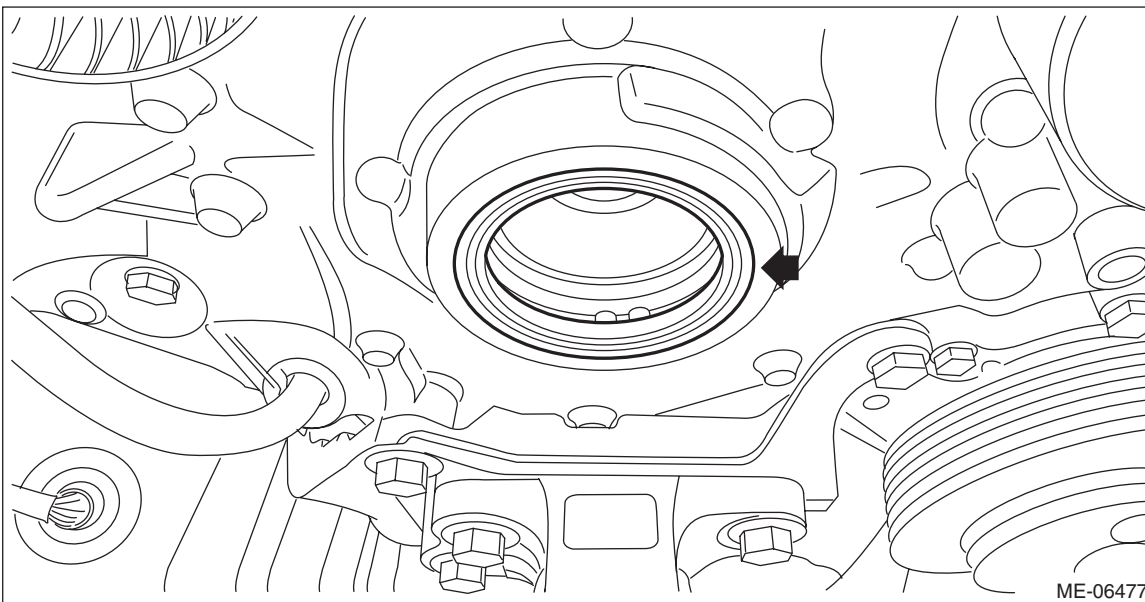
C: INSPECTION

1) Check that the crank pulley and crank pulley boss have no deformation, cracks or other damages.
2) Inspect for oil leakage from the front oil seal. If there is an oil leak, replace the front oil seal with a new part according to the following procedures.

- (1) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-87, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
- (2) Remove the crank pulley boss from the chain cover.



- (3) Remove the front oil seal from the chain cover.



(4) Apply a light coat of engine oil to the front oil seal inner periphery and outer periphery, and install the front oil seal to the chain cover using ST.

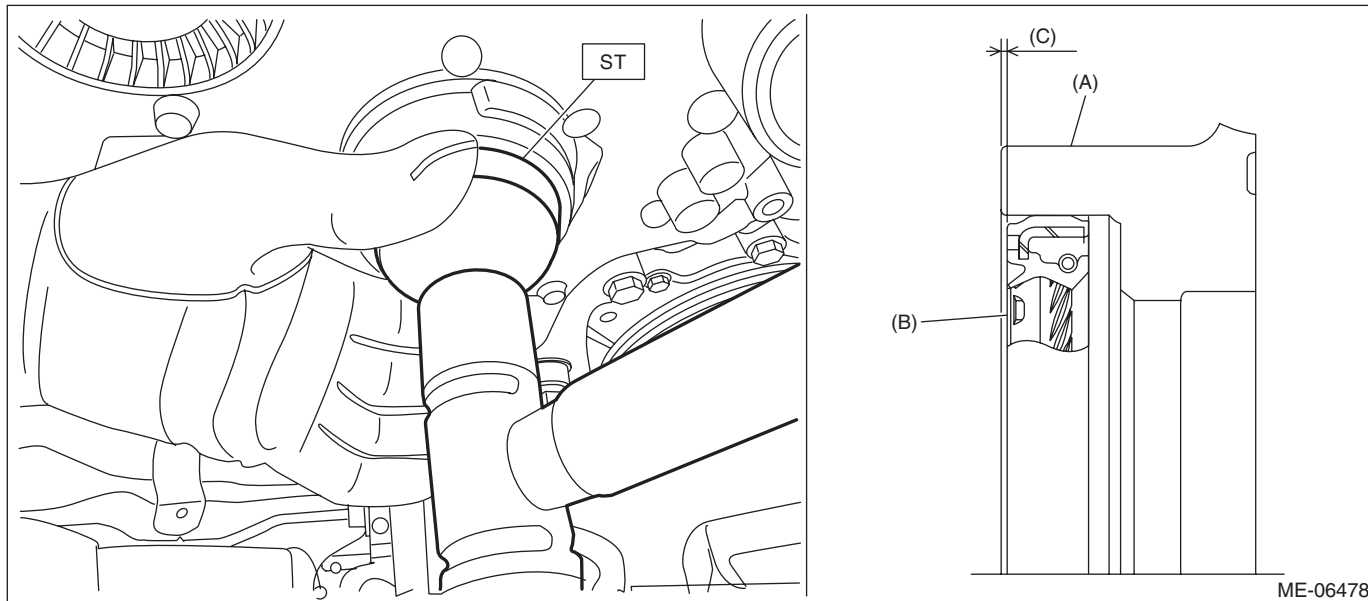
NOTE:

When tapping the front oil seal in, protect the radiator fin with cardboards etc. so as not to damage the radiator fin by the plastic hammer.

ST 398437700 OIL SEAL INSTALLER

Front oil seal press-fit position:

1^{+0}_{-1} mm ($0.0039^{+0}_{-0.0039}$ in) position from chain cover end face



ME-06478

(A) Chain cover

(B) Oil seal

(C) Front oil seal press-fit position
(1^{+0}_{-1} mm ($0.0039^{+0}_{-0.0039}$ in)
position from chain cover end
face)

3) Install in the reverse order of removal after replacement.

14.Chain Cover

A: REMOVAL

NOTE:

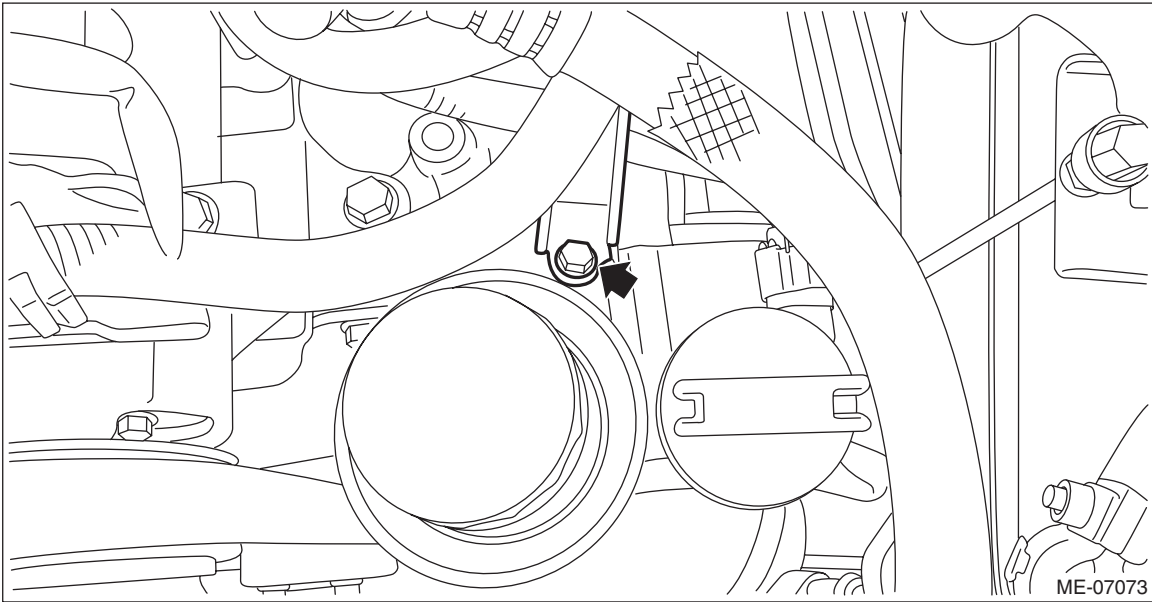
When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.

1) When working on the vehicle

NOTE:

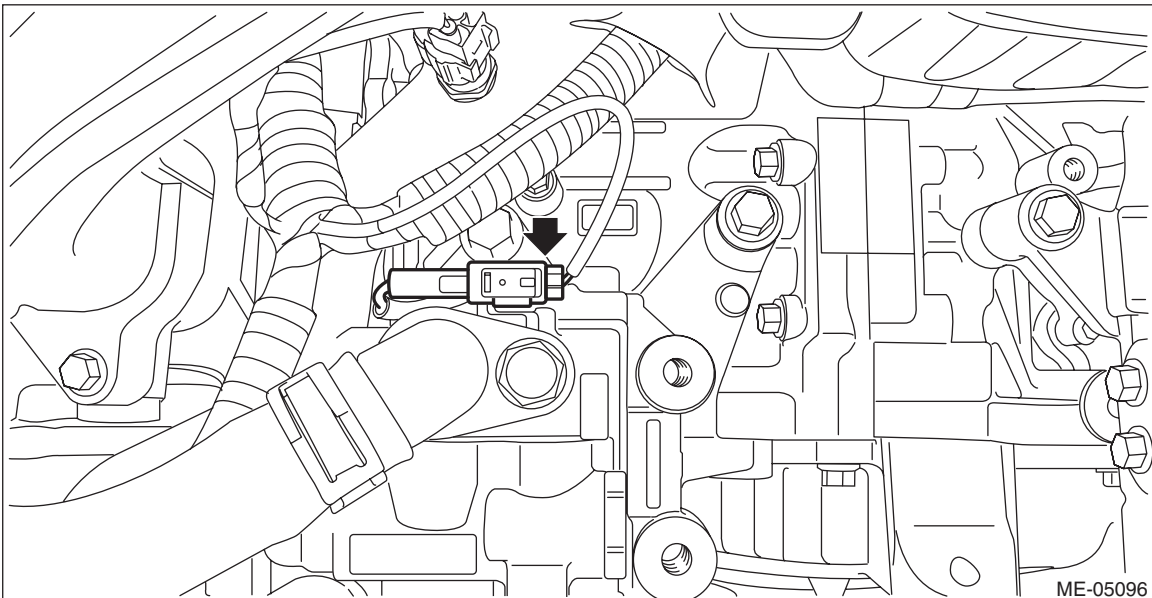
When working on the vehicle, perform the following steps also.

- (1) Remove the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-25, REMOVAL, Radiator.>
- (2) Remove the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
- (3) Remove the engine mounting. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-71, REMOVAL, Engine Mounting.>
- (4) Remove the bolts which secure the generator cord stay to the chain cover.

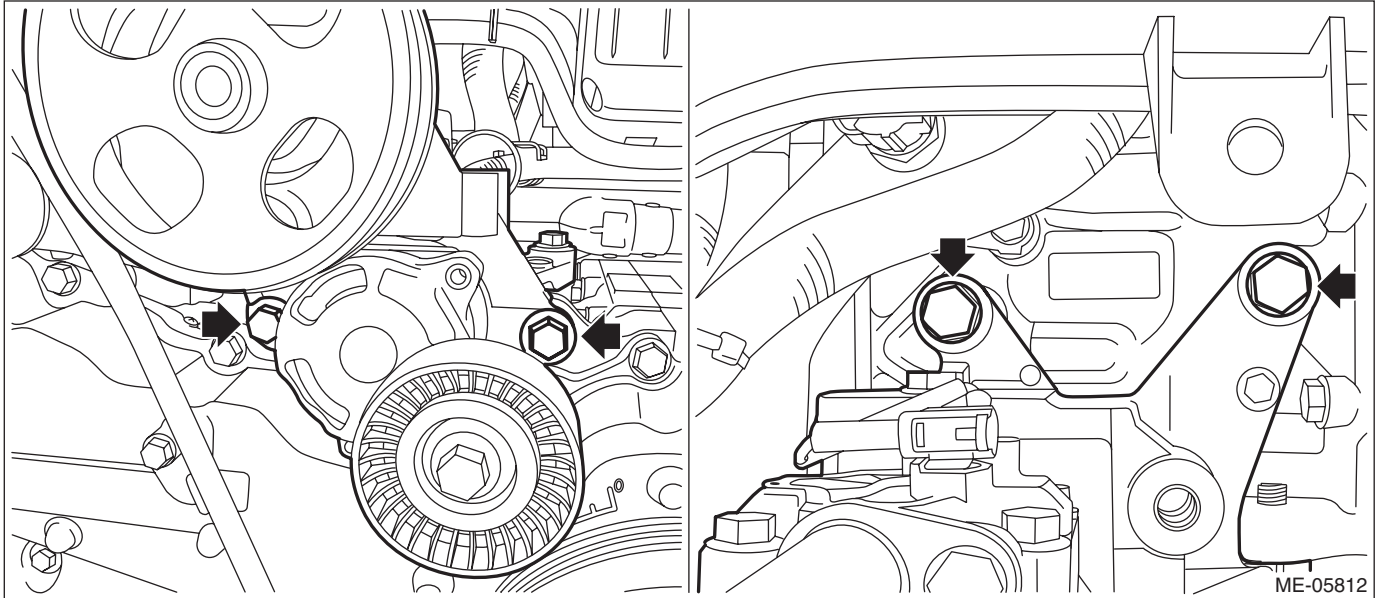


(5) Remove the power steering pump.

1. Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-80, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2. Remove the generator. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-29, REMOVAL, Generator.>
3. Disconnect the connector from the power steering pump switch.

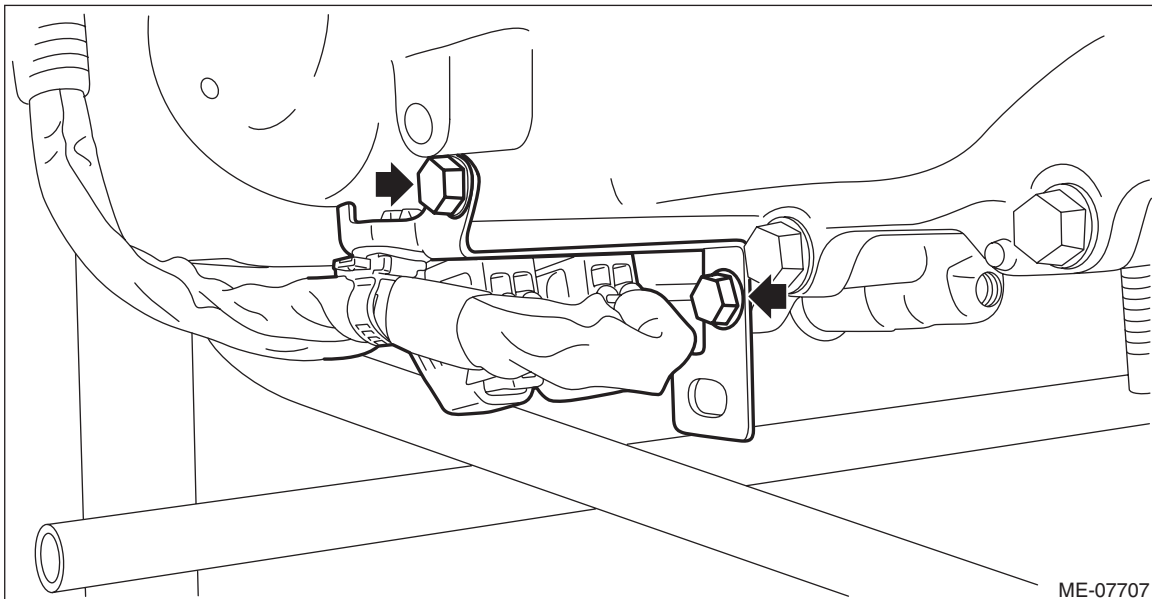


4. Remove the power steering pump from the engine.



5. Place the power steering pump on the right side wheel apron.

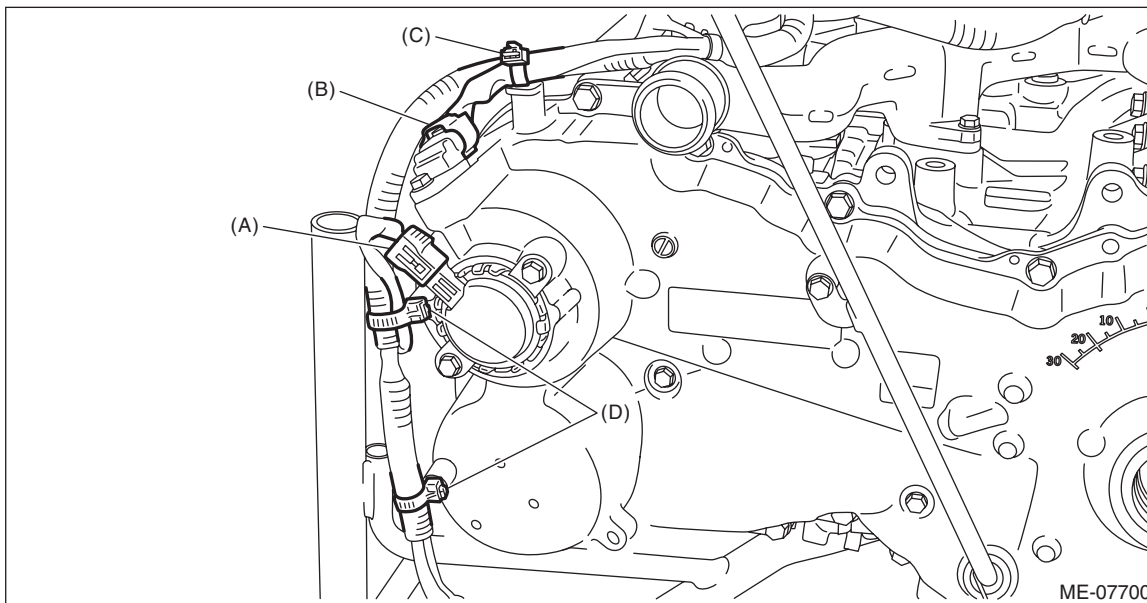
- 2) Drain the engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>
3) Remove the water pump pulley. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-18, WATER PUMP, REMOVAL, Water Pump.>
4) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-87, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
5) Remove the engine harness stay from the chain cover.



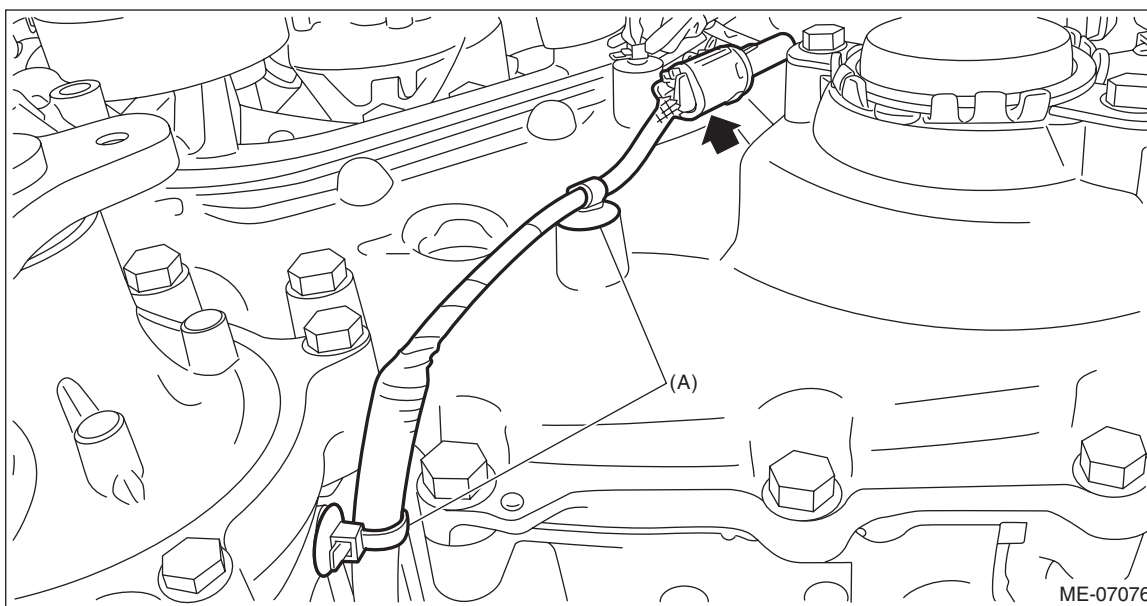
Chain Cover

MECHANICAL

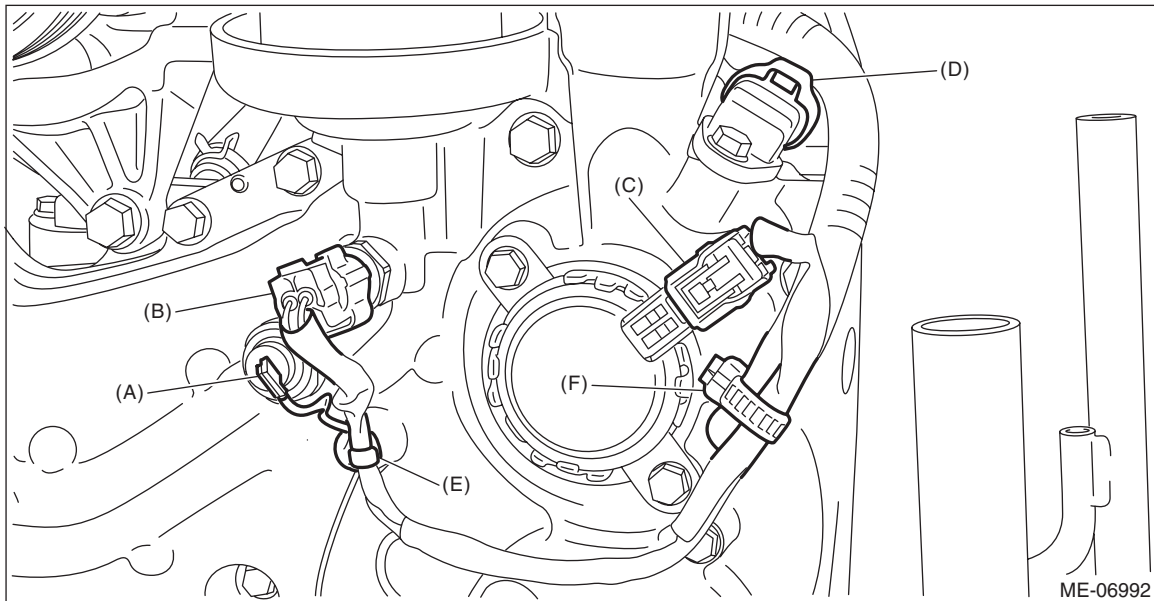
6) Disconnect the connector (A) from the oil control solenoid RH, and the connector (B) from the camshaft position sensor RH, and remove the clip (C) and clip (D) which secure the engine harness.



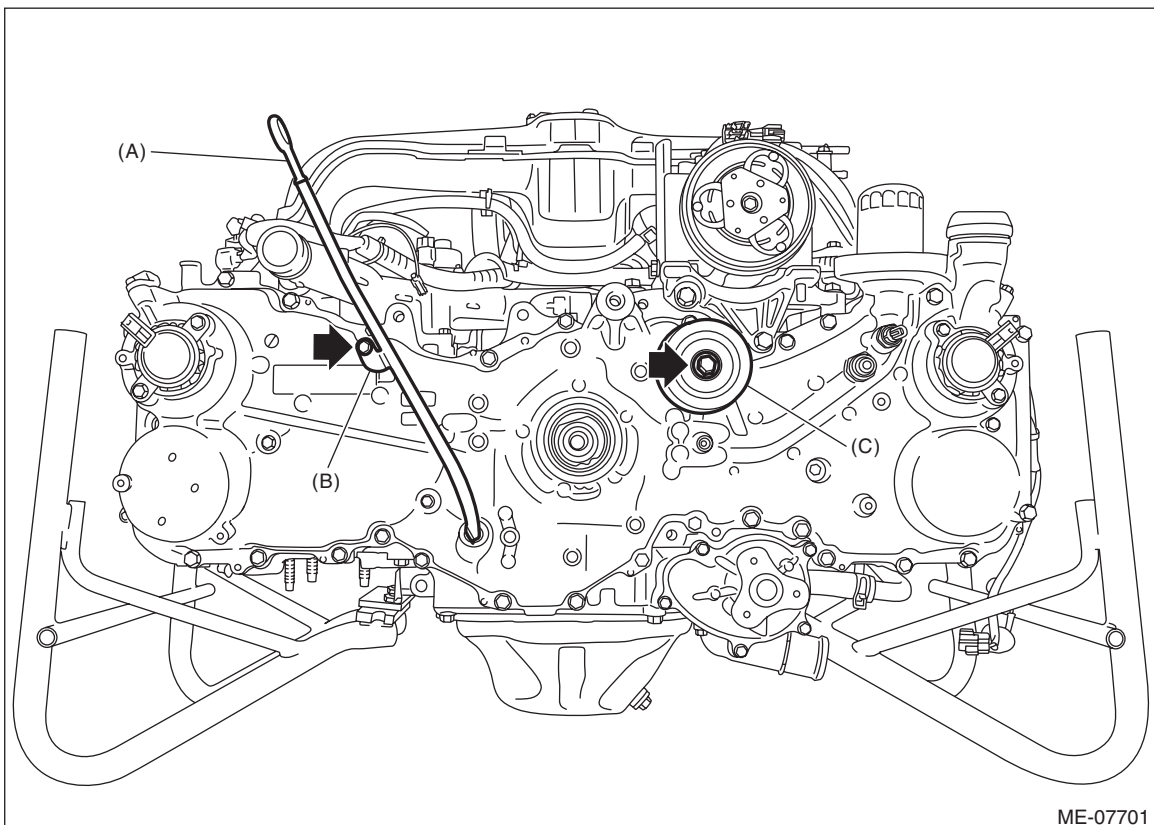
7) Disconnect the connectors from the oil level switch, and remove the clip (A) which secure the oil level switch harness.



8) Disconnect the terminal (A) from the oil pressure switch, and connector (B) from the engine oil temperature sensor, and connector (C) from the oil control solenoid LH, and connector (D) from the camshaft position sensor LH, and remove the clip (E) and clip (F) which secure the engine harness.



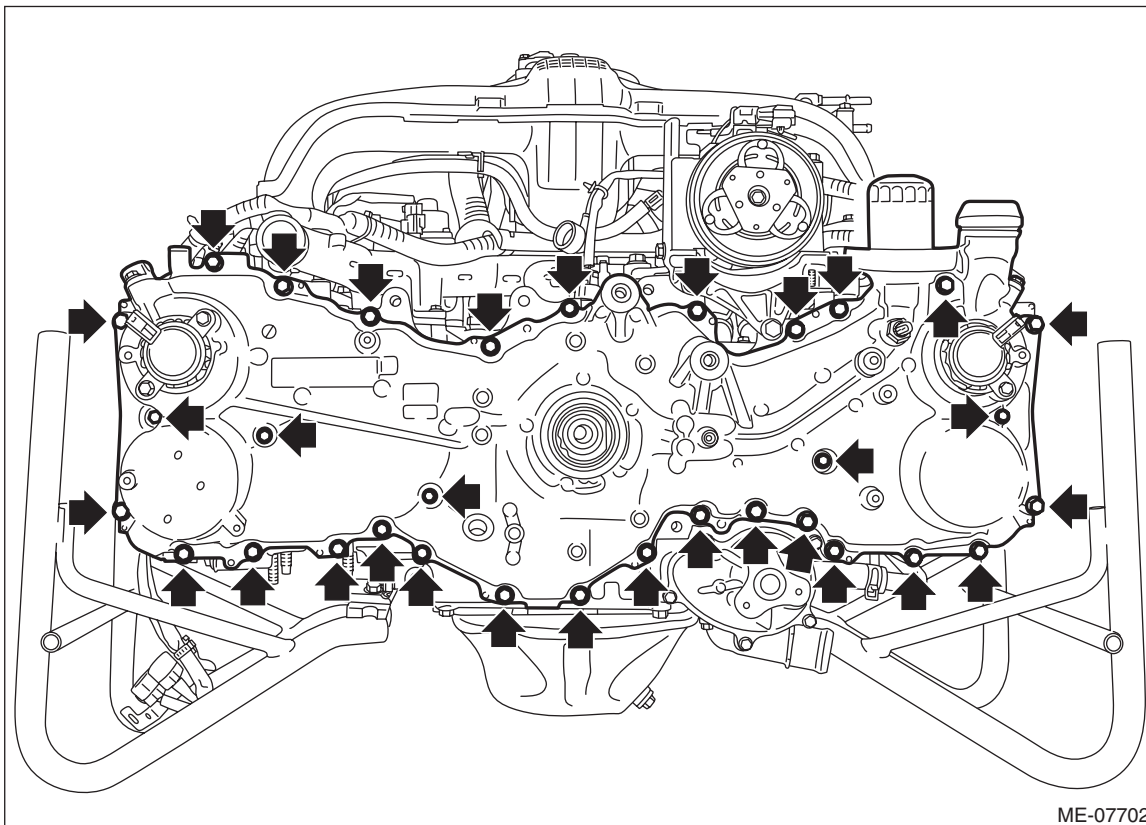
9) Pull out the oil level gauge (A), and remove the oil level gauge guide (B) and idler pulley (C).



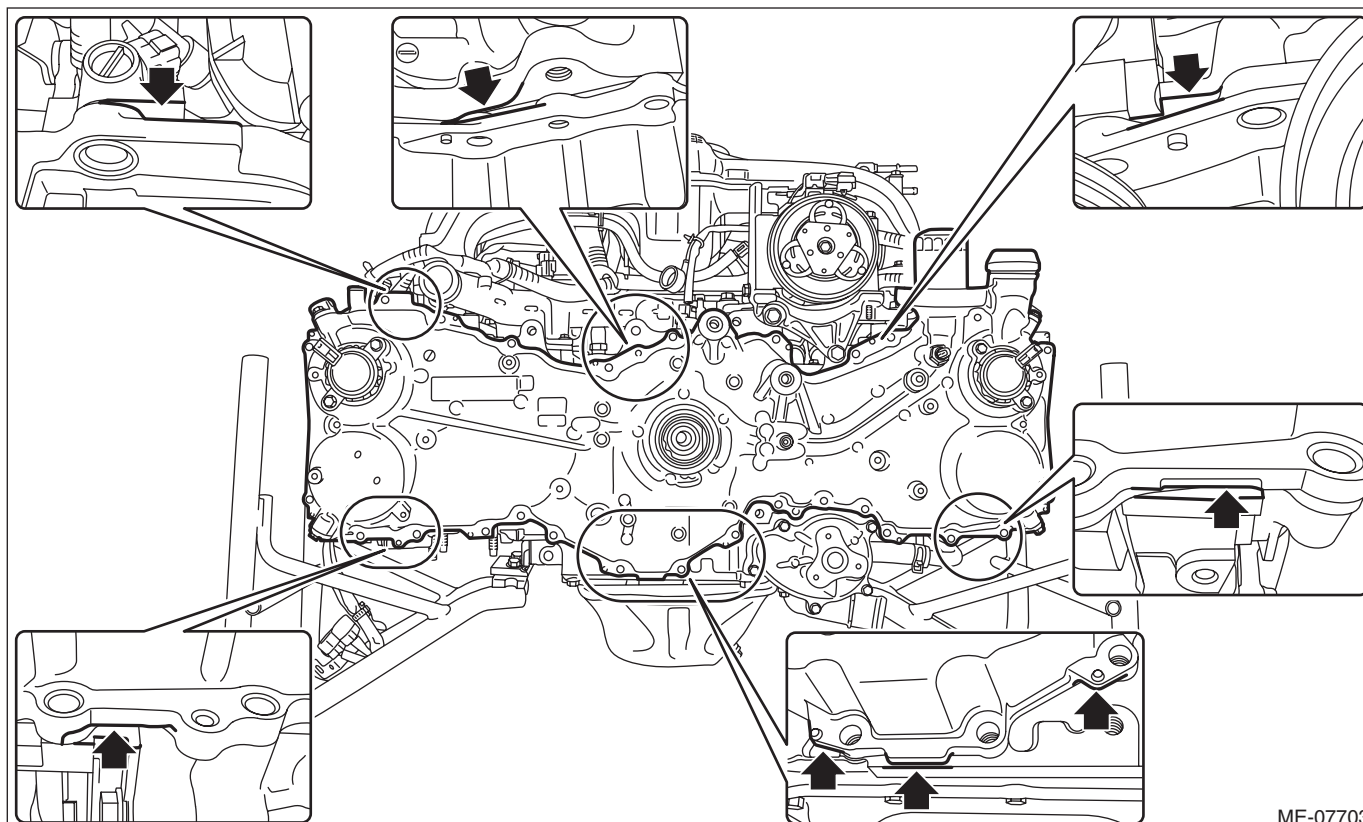
Chain Cover

MECHANICAL

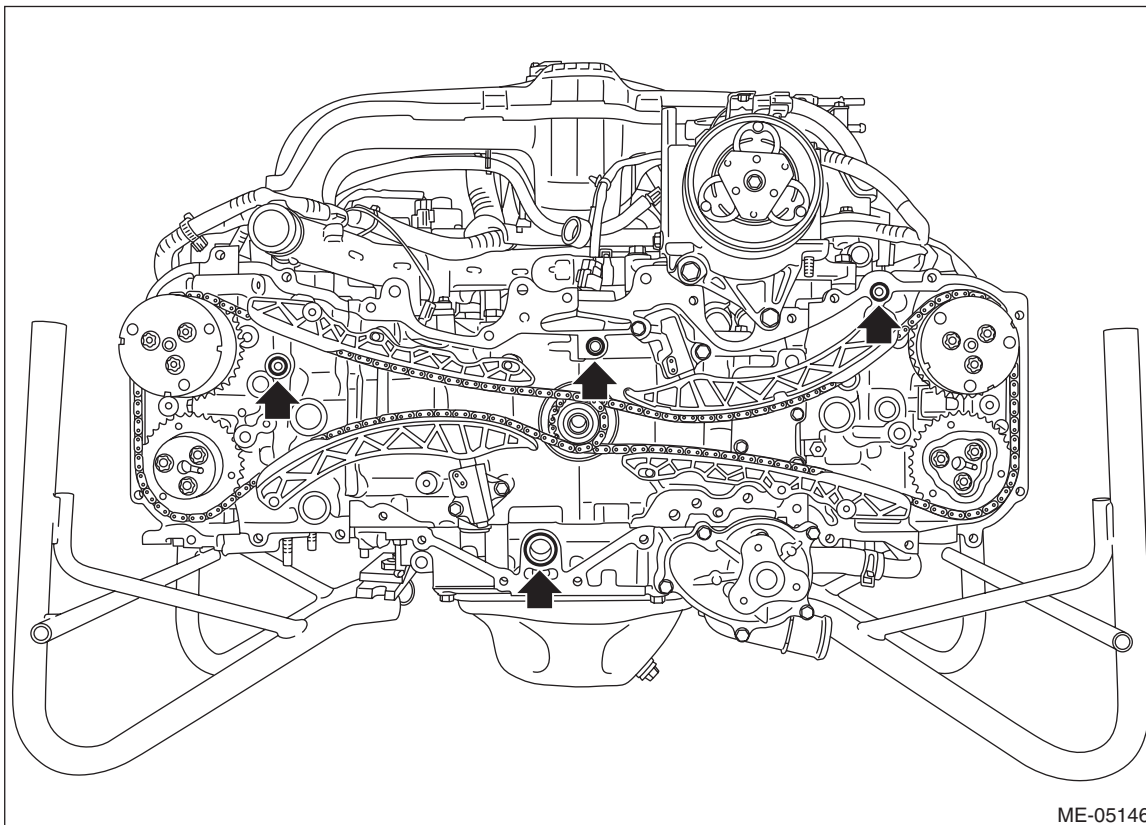
10) Remove the bolts securing the chain cover to engine.



11) Expand the area shown in the figure using a crowbar or a similar tool wrapped in tape for protection, and remove the chain cover from the engine.



- 12) Remove the O-rings from cylinder head RH, cylinder head LH, cylinder block LH and oil pan upper.



- 13) Remove the liquid gasket from the chain cover and engine unit.

Chain Cover

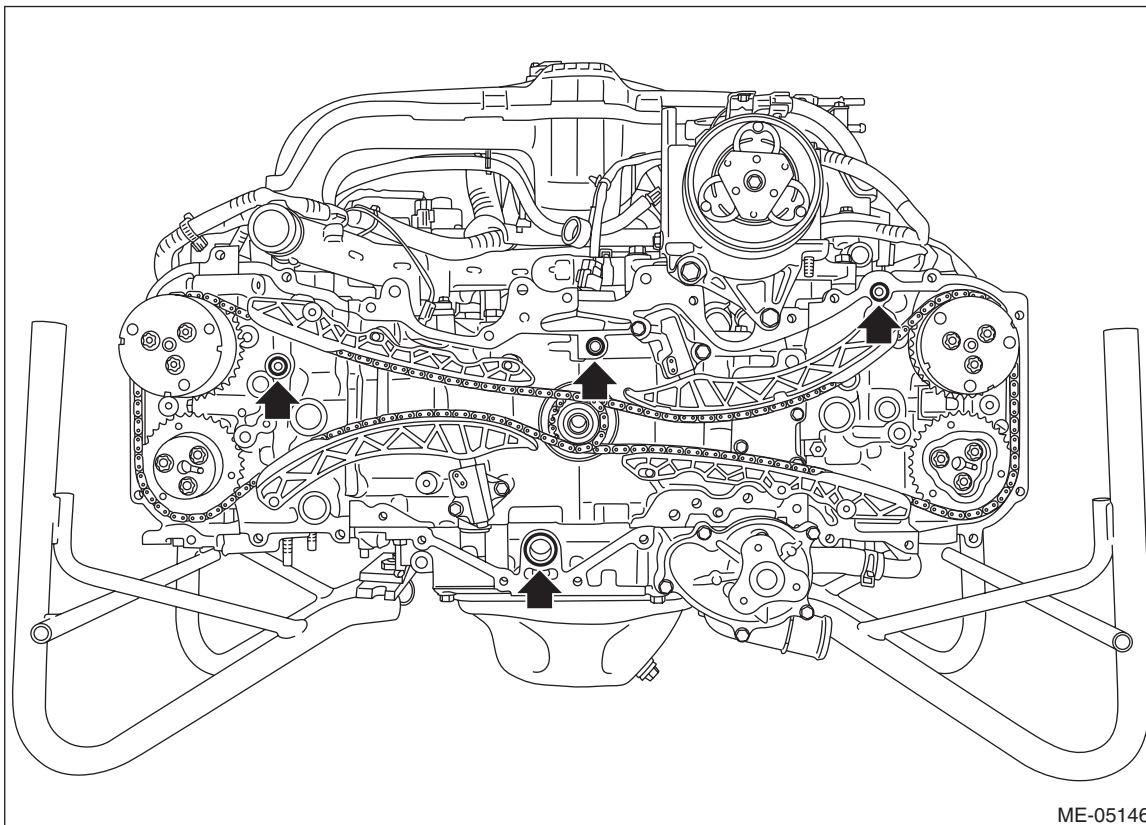
MECHANICAL

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the O-rings to cylinder head RH, cylinder head LH, cylinder block LH and oil pan upper.

NOTE:

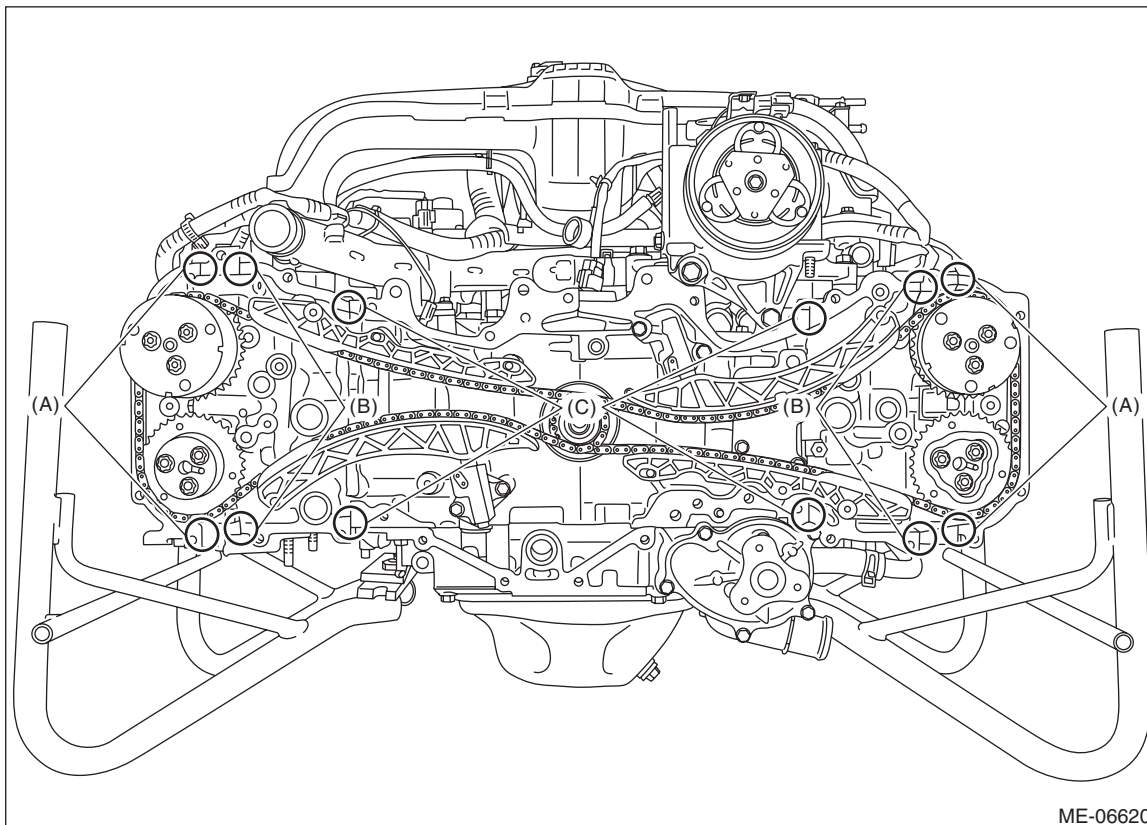
- Use new O-rings.
- Apply a coat of engine oil to the O-rings.



2) Apply liquid gasket if there are gaps between front camshaft cap and cam carrier (A), cam carrier and cylinder head (B), and cylinder head and cylinder block (C) as shown in the figure.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent



ME-06620

Chain Cover

MECHANICAL

3) Apply liquid gasket to the chain cover mating surface and center boss (5 places) as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

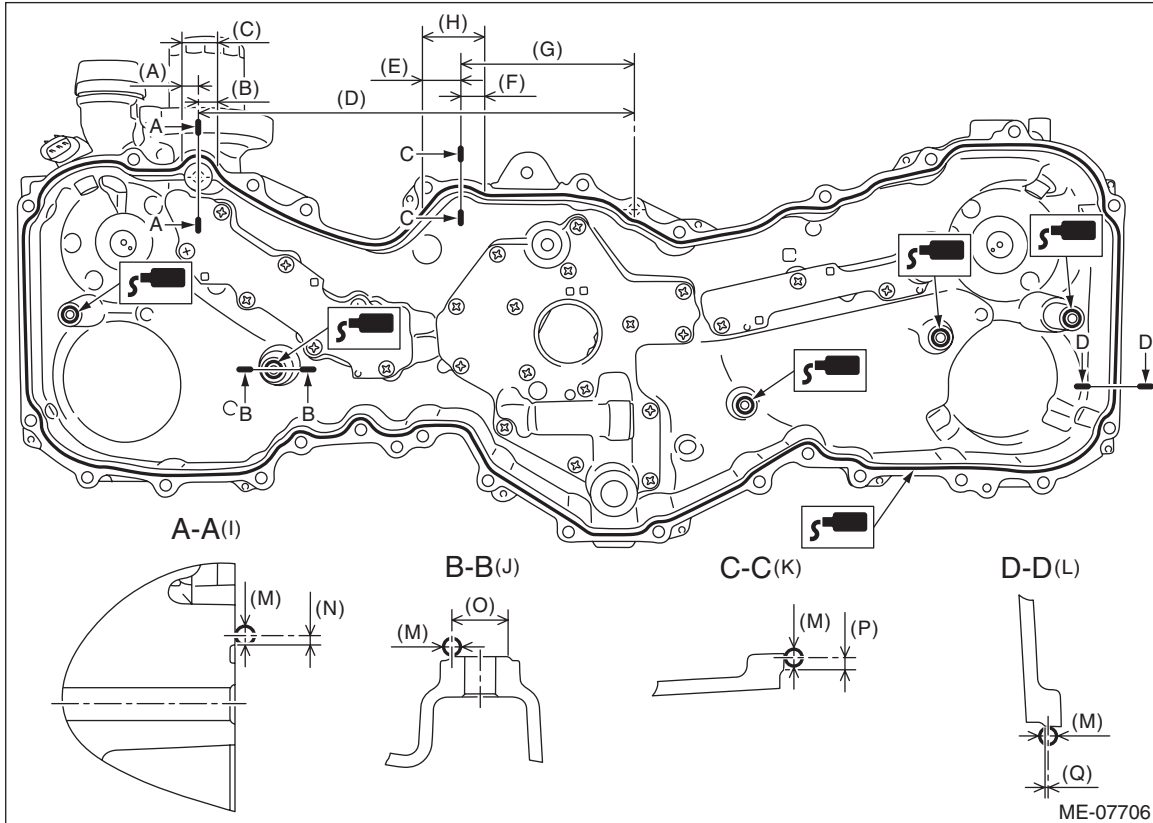
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the engine and chain cover.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

4 ± 0.5 mm (0.1575 ± 0.0197 in)



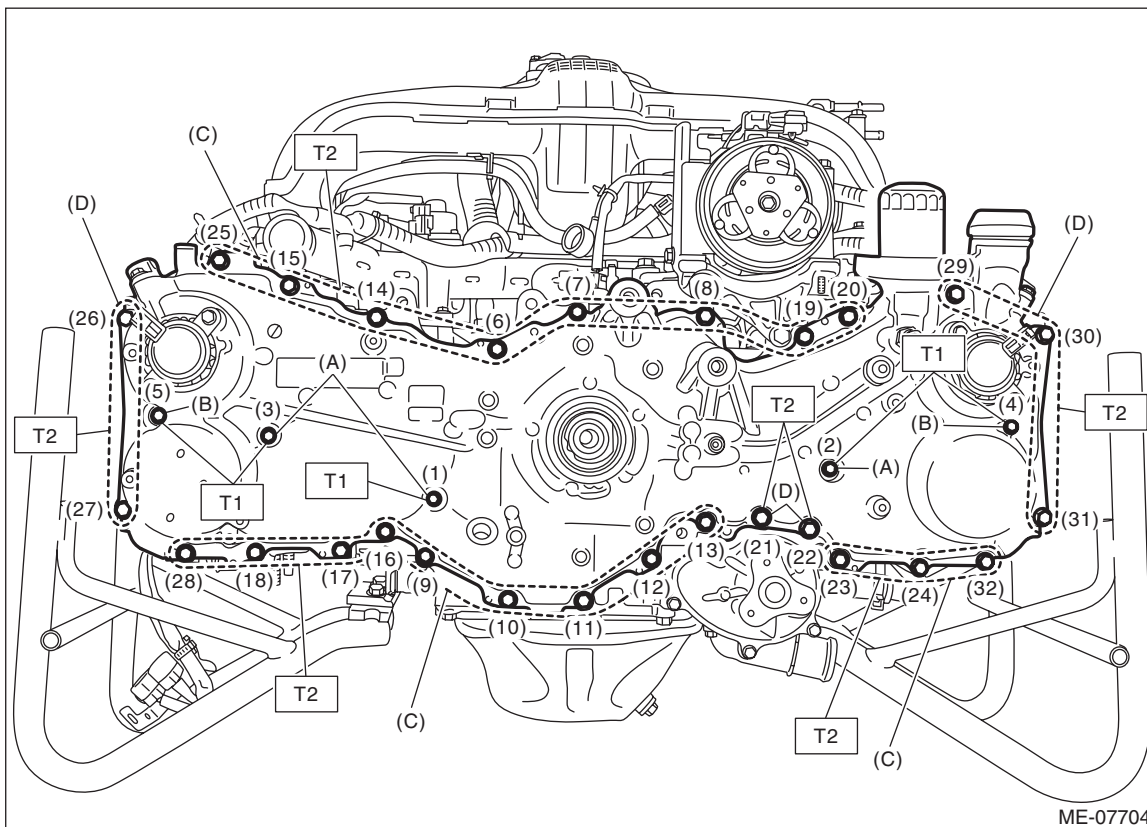
(A) 14.5 mm (0.5709 in)	(G) 127 mm (5.0000 in)	(M) $\phi 4\pm0.5$ mm (0.1575 ± 0.0197 in)
(B) 17.5 mm (0.6890 in)	(H) Range B	(N) 2 mm (0.0787 in)
(C) Range A	(I) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range A	(O) $\phi 12$ mm (0.4724 in)
(D) 316.2 mm (12.4488 in)	(J) Liquid gasket applying position of center boss (5 places)	(P) 2.5 mm (0.0984 in)
(E) 24.5 mm (0.9646 in)	(K) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range B	(Q) 0.5 mm (0.0197 in)
(F) 18.5 mm (0.7283 in)	(L) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces other than range A and range B	

4) Set the chain cover, and tighten the bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

T1: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb)

T2: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



(A) M6 × 20

(C) M8 × 25

(D) M8 × 60

(B) M6 × 50

Chain Cover

MECHANICAL

5) Install the idler pulley (C) and oil level gauge guide (B), and insert the oil level gauge (A).

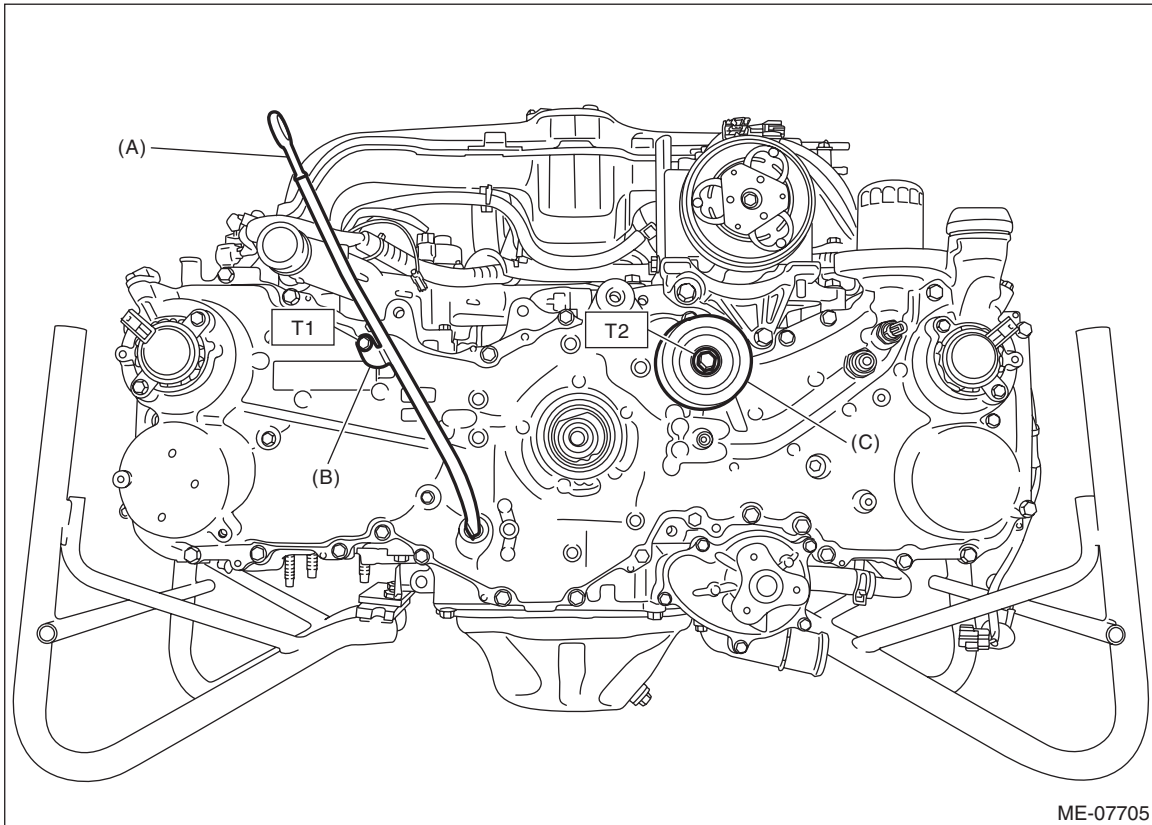
NOTE:

- Use a new O-ring to the oil level gauge guide.
- Apply a light coat of engine oil to the O-rings of the oil level gauge guide and the oil level gauge.

Tightening torque:

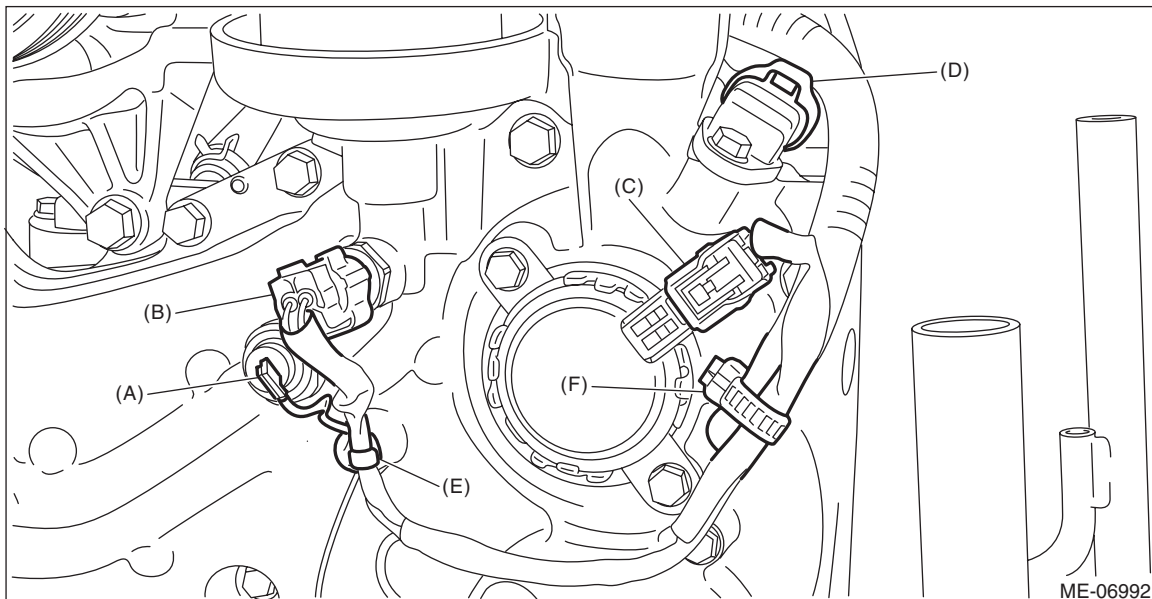
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

T2: 36 N·m (3.7 kgf-m, 26.6 ft-lb)



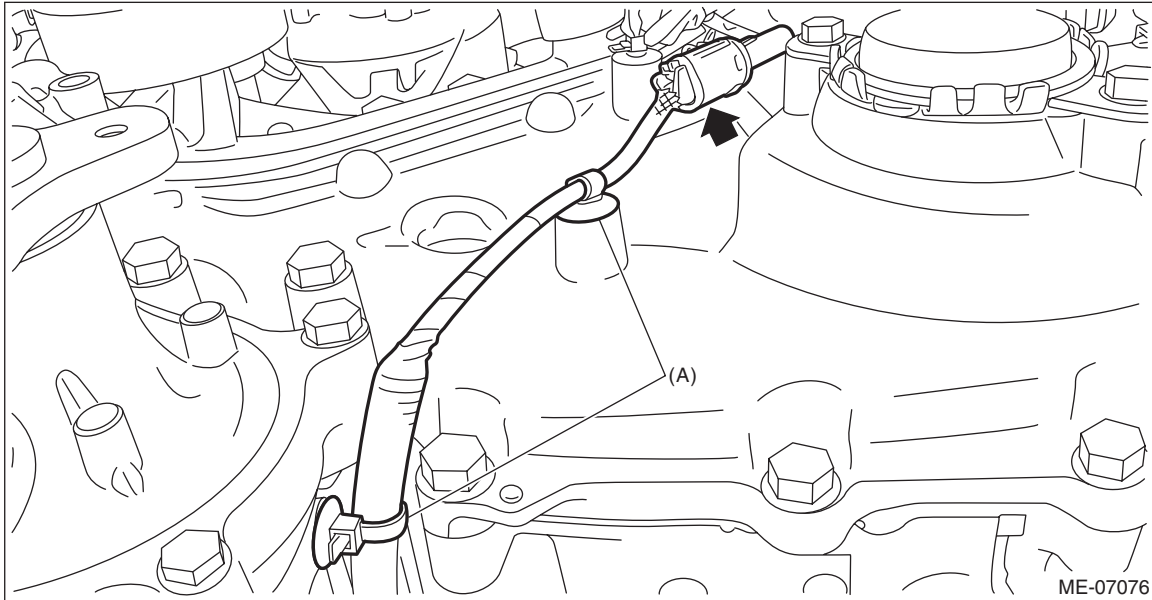
ME-07705

6) Connect the terminal (A) to the oil pressure switch, and connector (B) to the engine oil temperature sensor, and connector (C) to the oil control solenoid LH, and connector (D) to the camshaft position sensor LH, and secure the engine harness with clip (E) and clip (F).

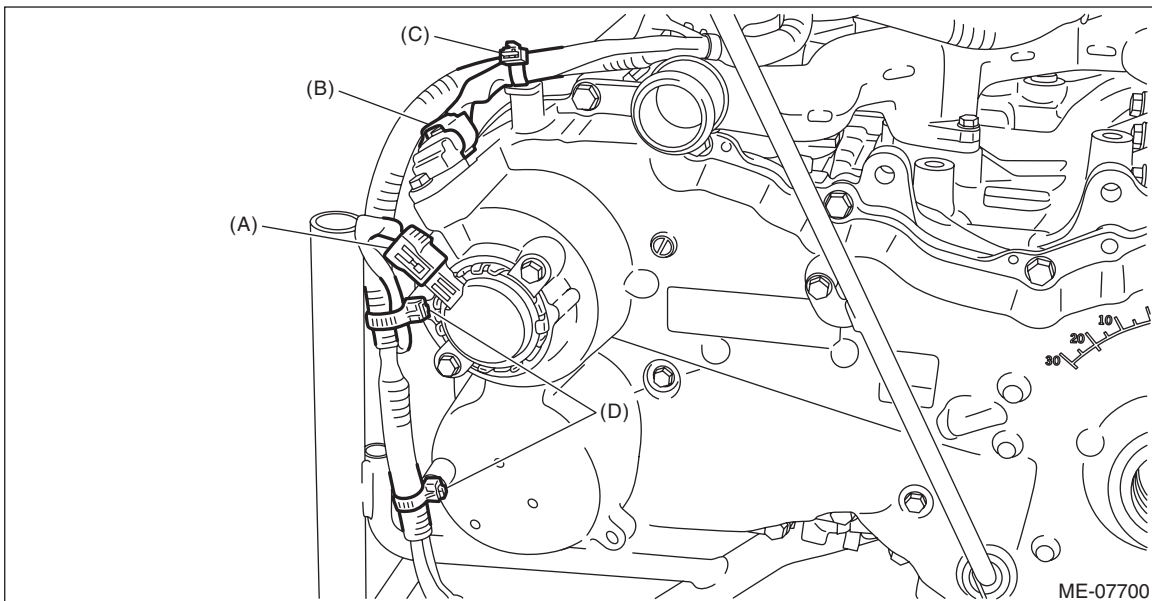


ME-06992

- 7) Secure the oil level switch harness with clips (A), and connect the connectors to the oil level switch.



- 8) Connect the connector (A) to the oil control solenoid RH, and the connector (B) to the camshaft position sensor RH, and secure the engine harness with clip (C) and clip (D).



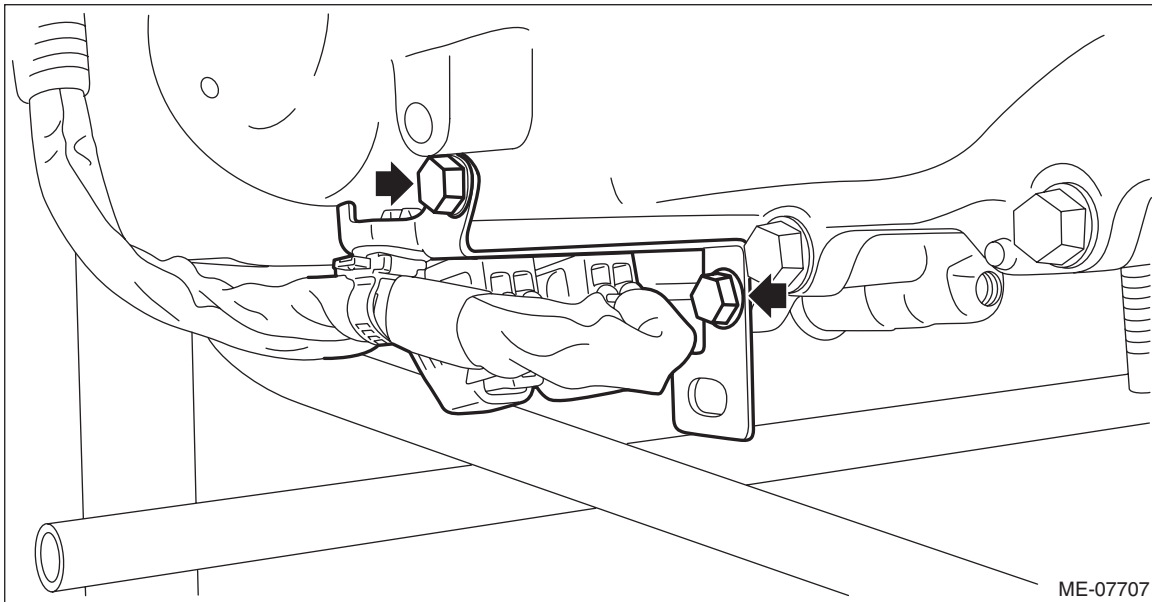
Chain Cover

MECHANICAL

9) Install the engine harness stay to the chain cover.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



10) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-89, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>

11) Install the water pump pulley. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-19, WATER PUMP, INSTALLATION, Water Pump.>

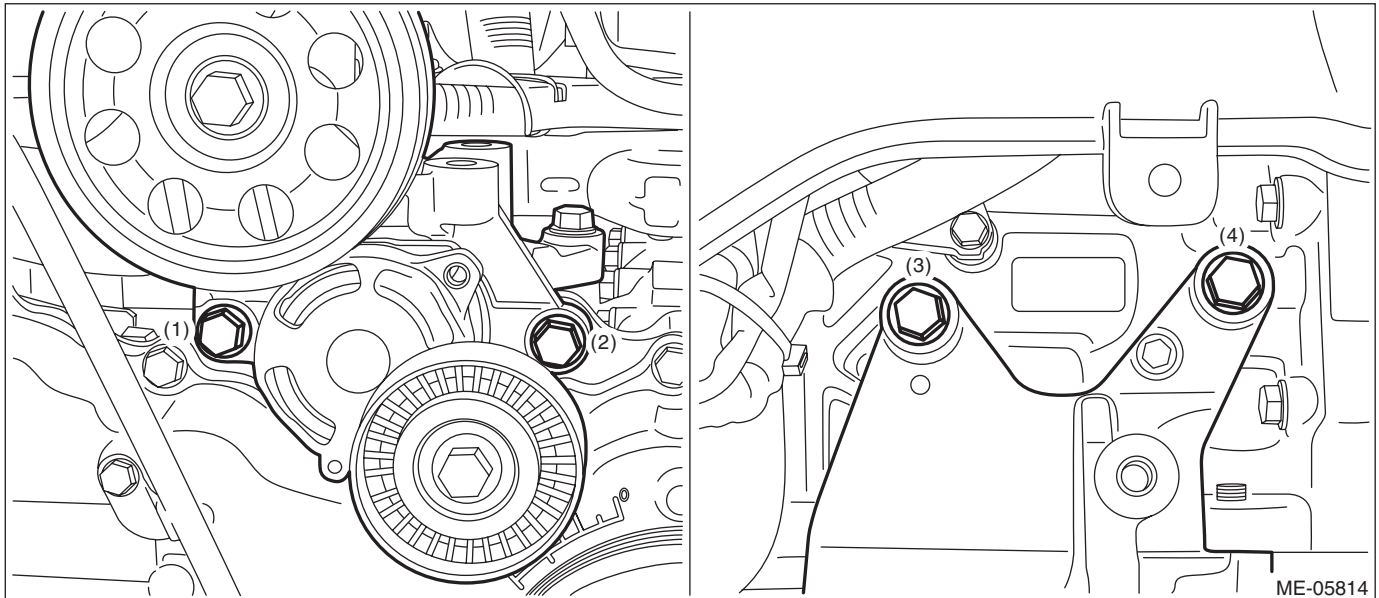
12) Fill engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>

13) Install the generator bracket.

(1) Set the generator bracket to the engine, and tighten the bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

36 N·m (3.7 kgf-m, 26.6 ft-lb)



(2) Install the generator. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-32, INSTALLATION, Generator.>

(3) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-82, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

14) When working on the vehicle

NOTE:

When working on the vehicle, perform the following steps also.

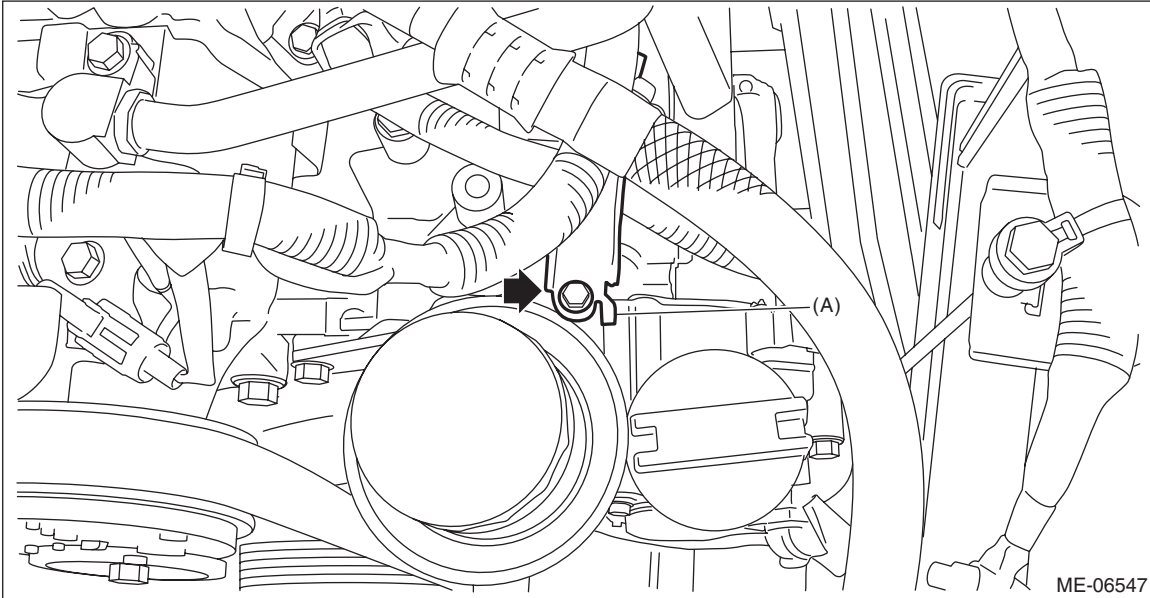
- (1) Install the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4DO)-29, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>
- (2) Install the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-8, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
- (3) Install the generator cord stay to the chain cover.

NOTE:

Install the generator cord stay so that the folded end (A) touches at the chain cover boss.

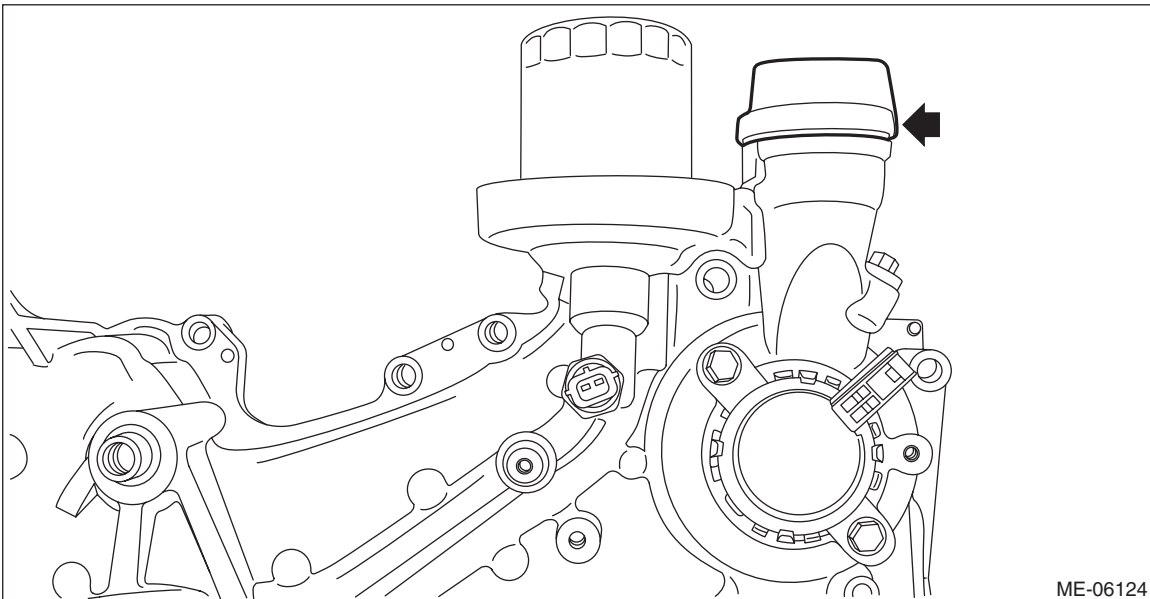
Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the oil filler cap.



- 2) Remove the engine oil filter and the oil pump union. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-25, REMOVAL, Engine Oil Filter.>
- 3) Remove the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-21, REMOVAL, Oil Pressure Switch.>
- 4) Remove the engine oil temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-51, REMOVAL, Engine Oil Temperature Sensor.>

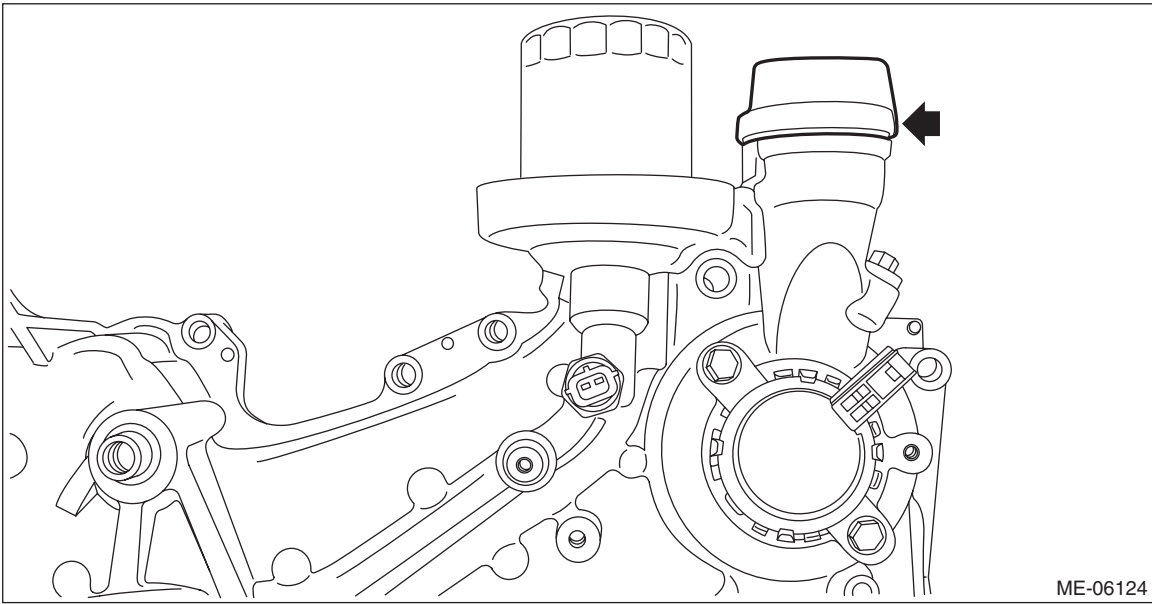
Chain Cover

MECHANICAL

- 5) Remove the oil control solenoid. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-63, REMOVAL, Oil Control Solenoid.>
- 6) Remove the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-59, REMOVAL, Camshaft Position Sensor.>

D: ASSEMBLY

- 1) Install the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-60, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
- 2) Install the oil control solenoid. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-64, INSTALLATION, Oil Control Solenoid.>
- 3) Install the engine oil temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-51, INSTALLATION, Engine Oil Temperature Sensor.>
- 4) Install the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-22, INSTALLATION, Oil Pressure Switch.>
- 5) Install the engine oil filter and the oil pump union. <Ref. to LU(H4DO)-26, INSTALLATION, Engine Oil Filter.>
- 6) Install the oil filler cap.



E: INSPECTION

Check that the chain cover does not have deformation, cracks and any other damage.

15. Timing Chain Assembly

A: REMOVAL

1. TIMING CHAIN RH

NOTE:

When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.

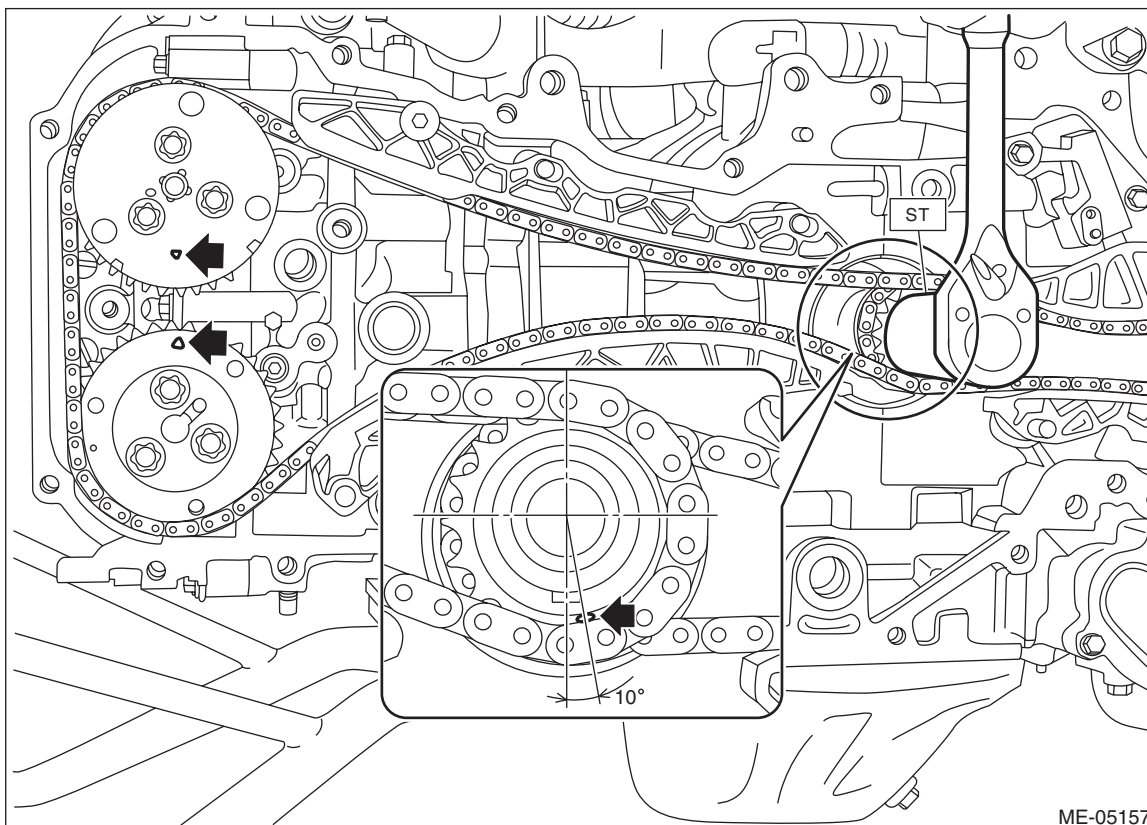
1) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>

2) Using ST and by turning the crankshaft, align the alignment marks of crank sprocket, intake cam sprocket RH and exhaust cam sprocket RH to the positions as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

If the alignment marks are aligned to the positions as shown in the figure, the crankshaft key is located at six o'clock position.

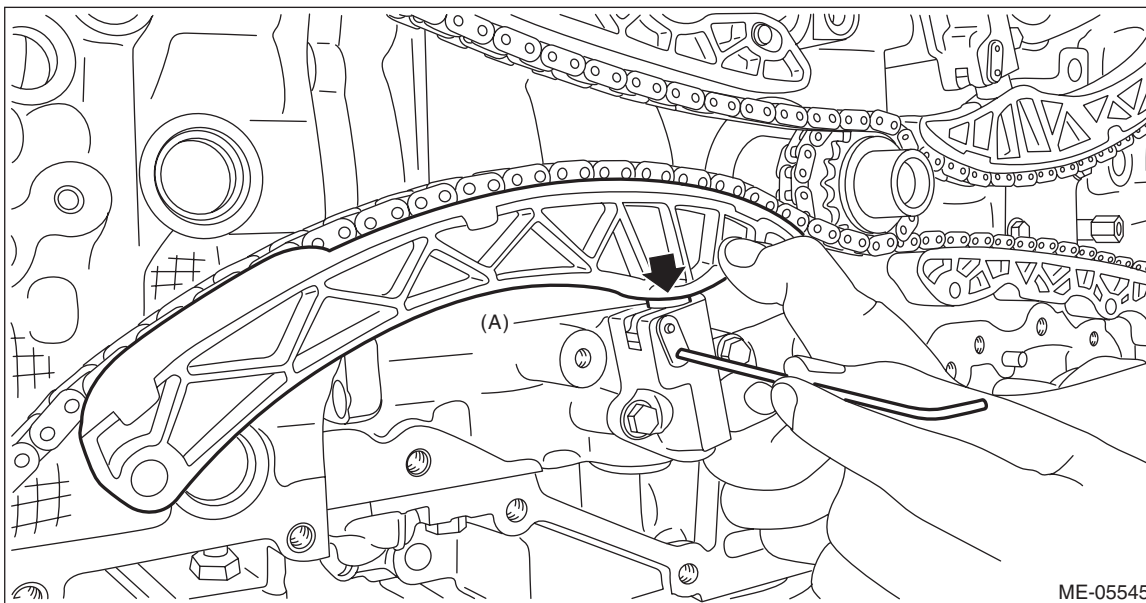
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



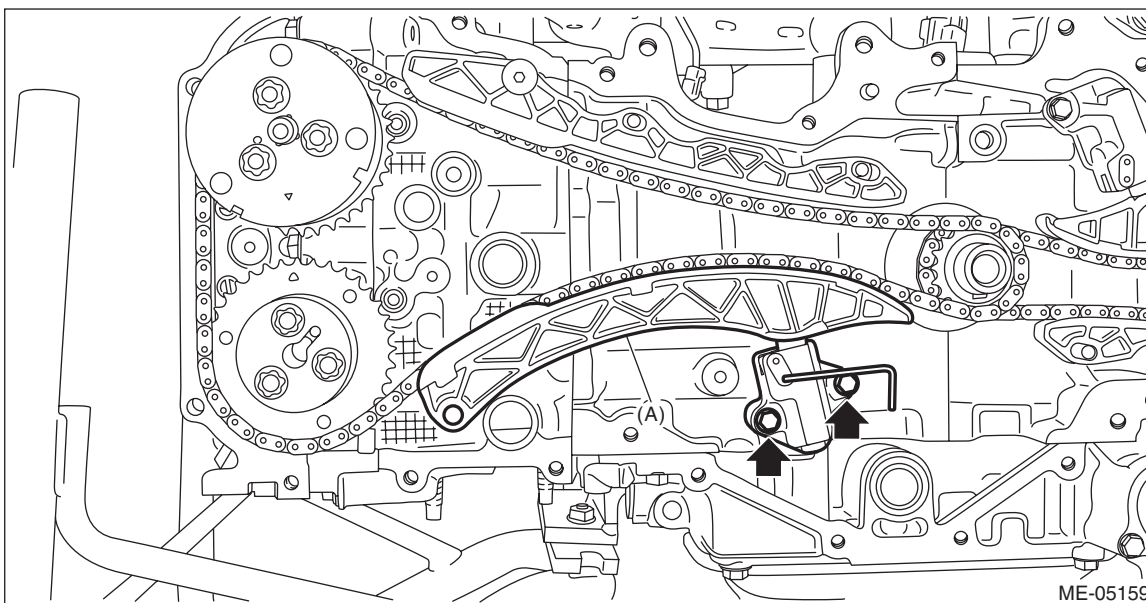
Timing Chain Assembly

MECHANICAL

3) Push down the chain lever tensioner RH, and with a 2.5 mm (0.98 in) dia. stopper pin or a 2.5 mm (0.98 in) dia. hex wrench inserted into the stopper pin hole in the chain tensioner RH, secure the plunger (A).



4) Remove the chain tensioner RH, and remove the chain tensioner lever RH (A).



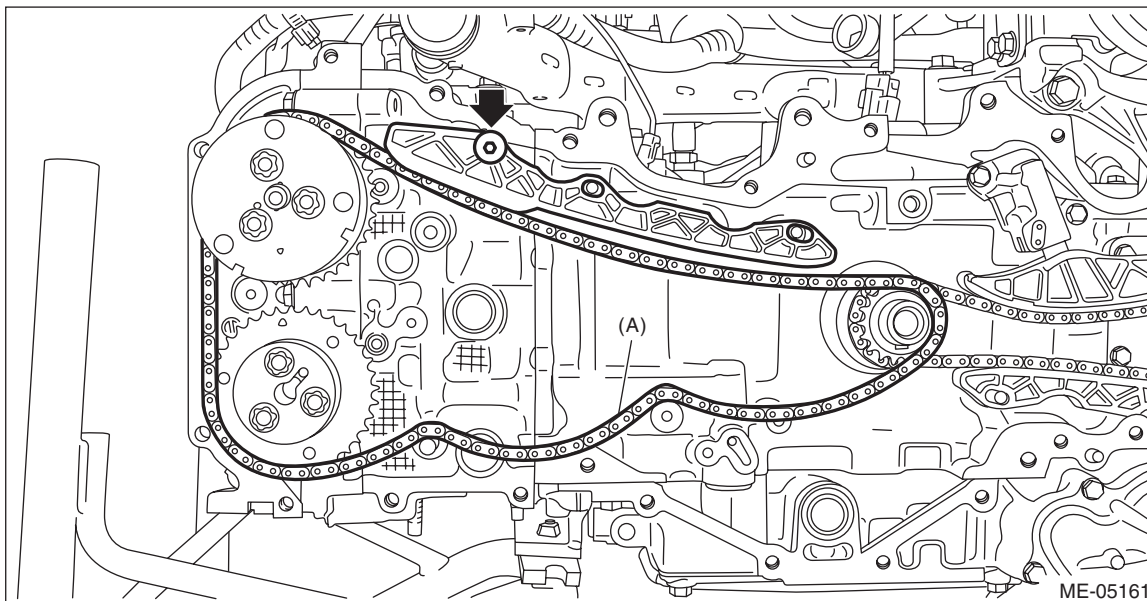
5) Remove the chain guide RH, and remove the timing chain RH (A).

CAUTION:

- If the timing chain RH is not installed, the intake camshaft RH and exhaust camshaft RH are kept at zero-lift position. All cams on the camshaft are not pressing down the roller rocker arm (intake valve and exhaust valve). (Under this condition, all valves remain unlifted.)
- Intake camshaft RH and exhaust camshaft RH can be independently rotated with the timing chain RH removed. When the intake valve and exhaust valve lift at the same time, the valve heads contact each other and valve stem may bend. Do not turn it to the outside of range of zero-lift (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).

NOTE:

To avoid mixing with LH side, keep the removed part in order.



Timing Chain Assembly

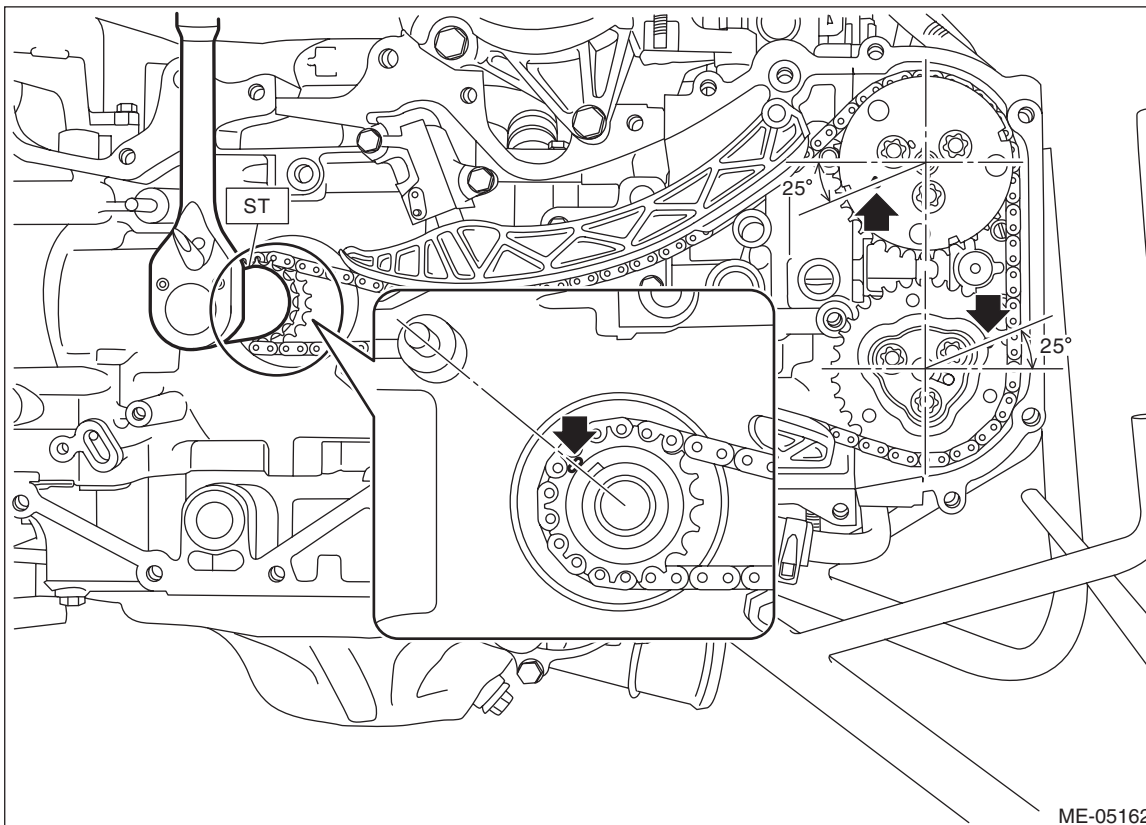
MECHANICAL

2. TIMING CHAIN LH

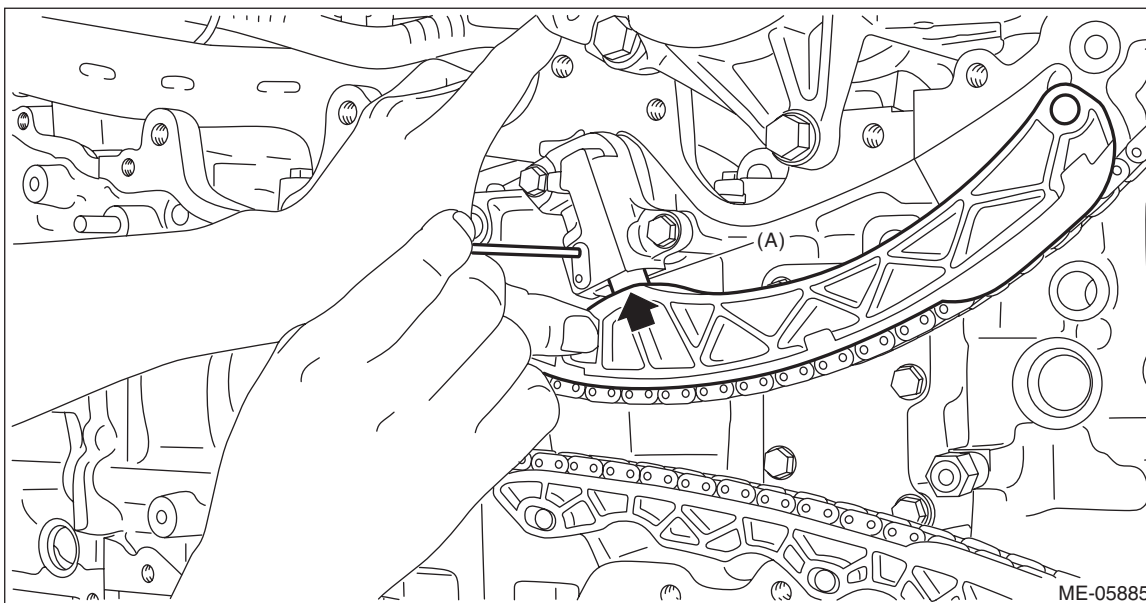
1) Remove the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-111, TIMING CHAIN RH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>

2) Using ST and by turning the crankshaft, align the alignment marks of crankshaft key, intake cam sprocket LH and exhaust cam sprocket LH to the positions as shown in the figure.

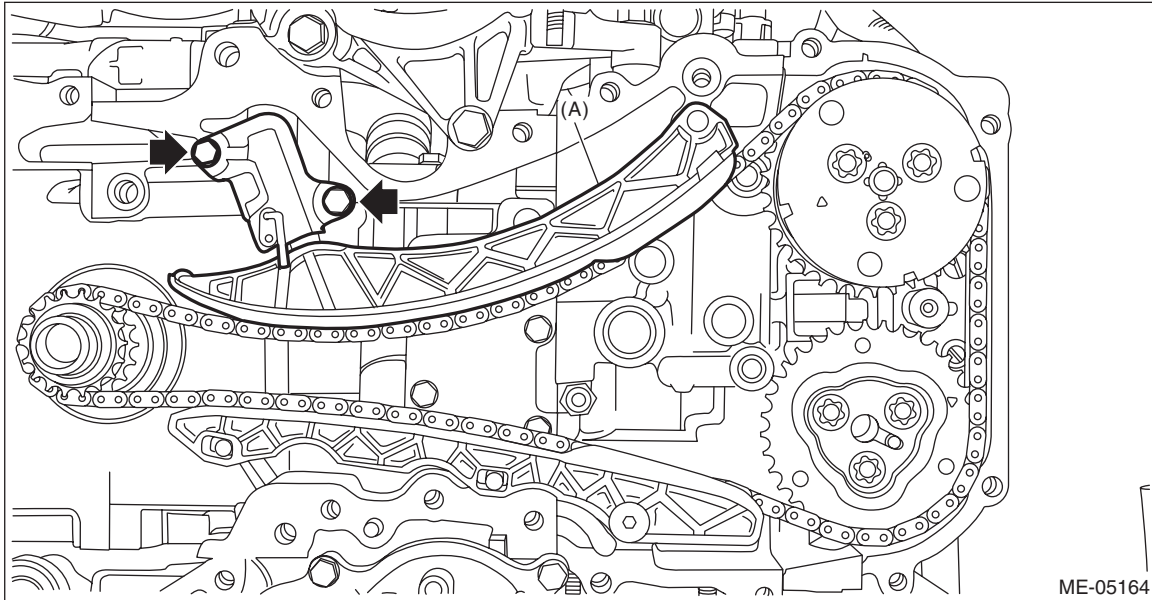
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



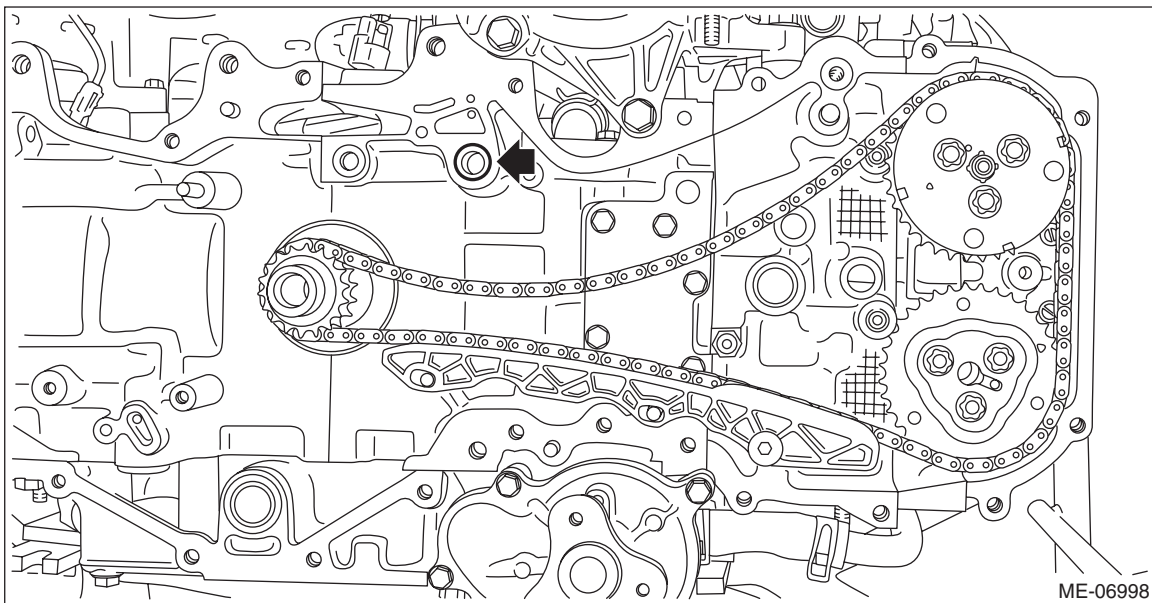
3) Push down the chain lever tensioner LH, and with a 2.5 mm (0.98 in) dia. stopper pin or a 2.5 mm (0.98 in) dia. hex wrench inserted into the stopper pin hole in the chain tensioner LH, secure the plunger (A).



- 4) Remove the chain tensioner LH, and remove the chain tensioner lever LH (A).



- 5) Remove the O-ring from the cylinder block LH.



- 6) Remove the chain guide LH, and remove the timing chain LH (A).

CAUTION:

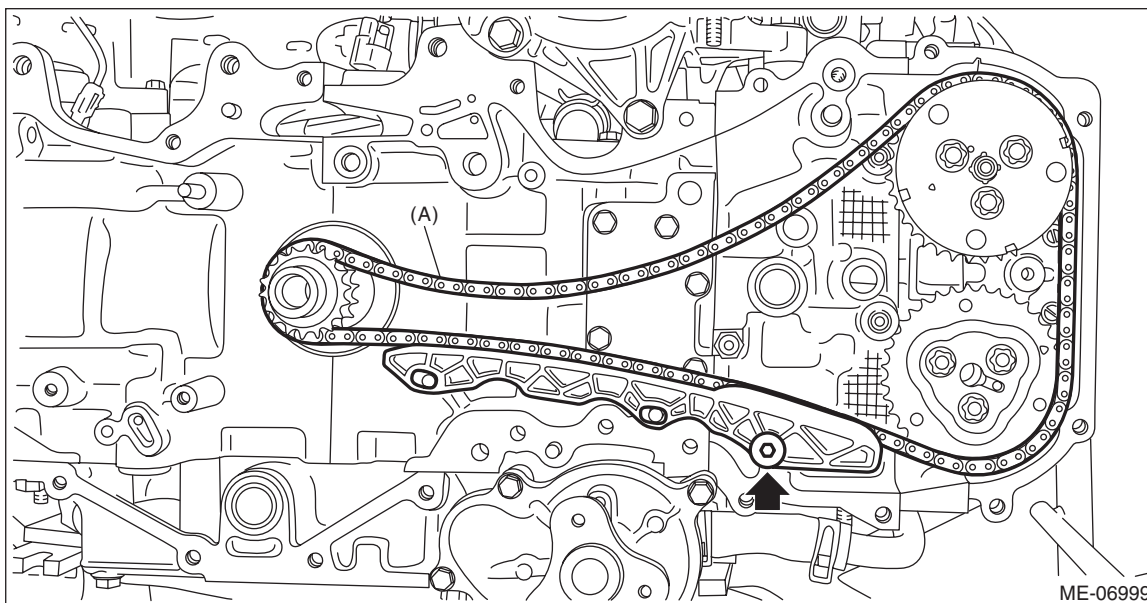
- If the timing chain LH is not installed, the exhaust camshaft LH is kept at zero-lift position. All cams on the exhaust camshaft LH are not pressing down the roller rocker arm (exhaust valve). (Under this condition, exhaust valves remain unlifted.)
- Intake camshaft LH is kept at lift position. All cams on the intake camshaft LH are pressing down the roller rocker arm (intake valve). (Under this condition, intake valves remain lifted.)
- Intake camshaft LH and exhaust camshaft RH can be independently rotated with the timing chain LH removed. When the exhaust camshaft LH is turned, the valve heads contact each other and valve stem may bend as described in above. Do not turn the exhaust camshaft LH to the outside of range of zero-lift (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).
- #1 piston and #4 piston are located near TDC. If the intake camshaft LH is turned, the valve and the piston may contact and valve stem may bend. Do not turn the intake camshaft LH at this time.

Timing Chain Assembly

MECHANICAL

NOTE:

To avoid mixing with RH side, keep the removed part in order.

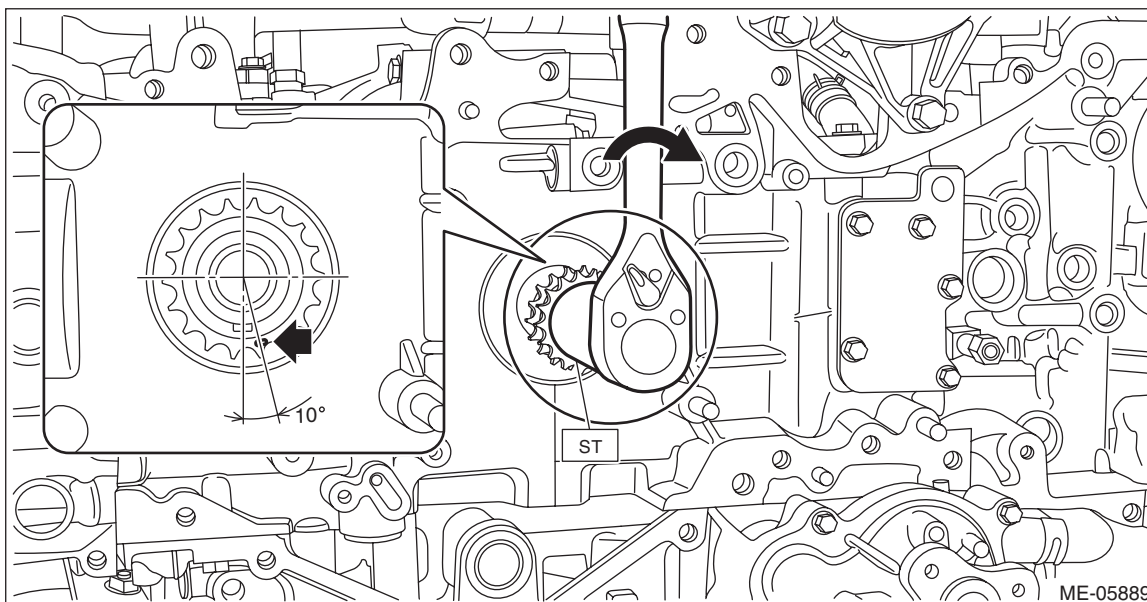


7) Using ST and by turning the crankshaft approximately 200° clockwise, align the alignment marks of crank sprocket to the positions as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

- This procedure is required to prevent the valve and piston contacting with each other, by moving the all pistons to the middle of the cylinders.
- Never turn counterclockwise because the valve and piston may contact. Counterclockwise turn is allowed only when adjusting precisely the alignment marks, after turning the crank sprocket alignment mark clockwise near the position as shown in the figure.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



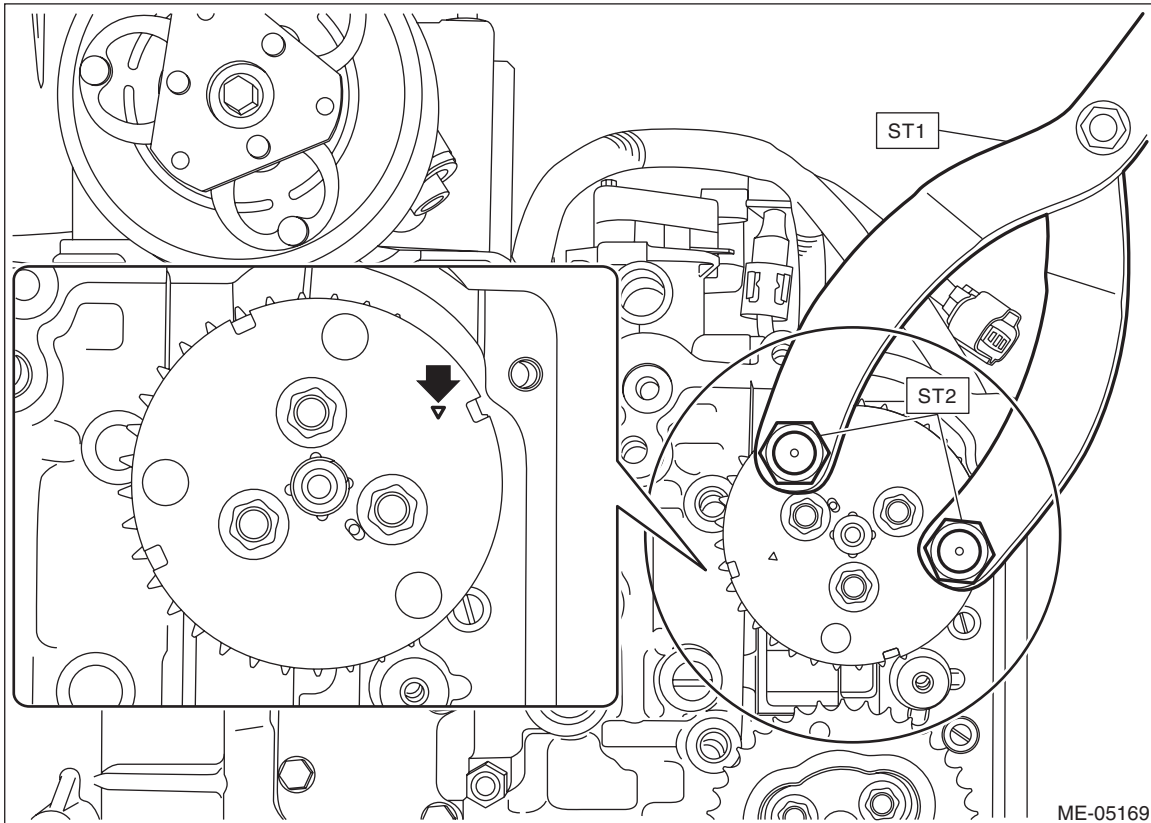
8) Using ST and by turning the intake cam sprocket LH approximately 180°, align the alignment marks of intake cam sprocket LH to the positions (zero-lift position) as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

After this work, when the intake valve and exhaust valve lift at the same time, the valve heads contact each other and valve stem may bend. Do not turn the intake camshaft LH and exhaust camshaft LH to the outside of range of zero-lift (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).

ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH

ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET



Timing Chain Assembly

MECHANICAL

B: INSTALLATION

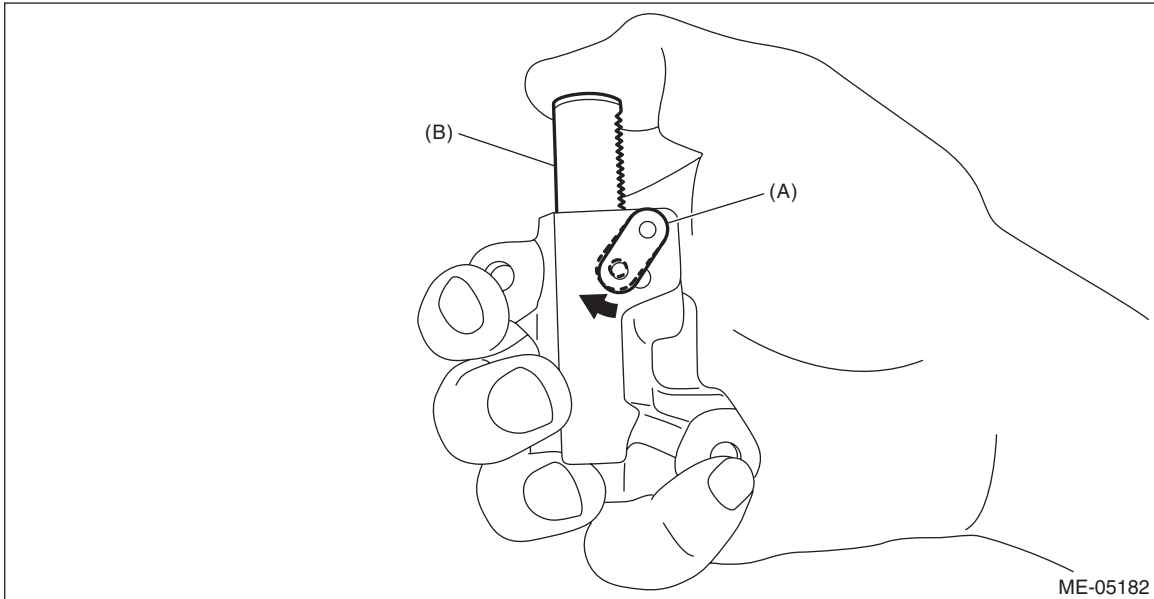
1. TIMING CHAIN LH

NOTE:

- Be careful that the foreign matter is not into or onto the assembled component during installation.
- Apply engine oil to all component parts of the timing chain.

1) Prepare to attach the chain tensioner LH.

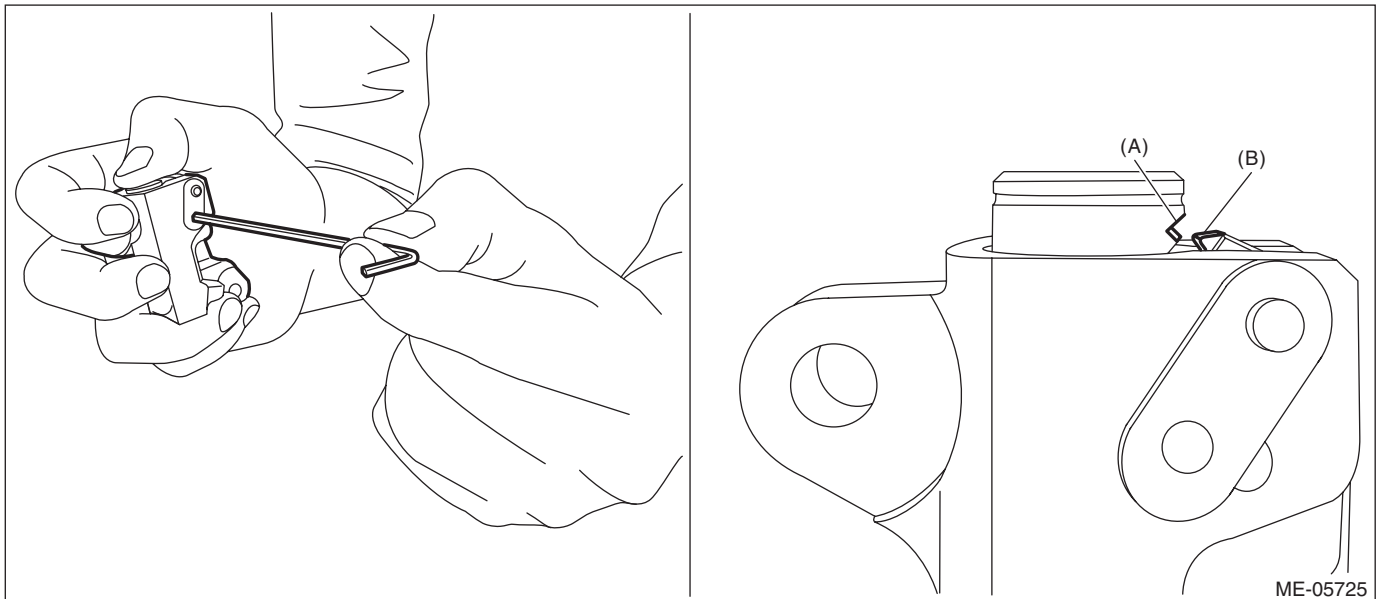
(1) Move the link plate (A) in the direction of arrow to press in the plunger (B).



(2) With a 2.5 mm (0.98 in) dia. stopper pin or a 2.5 mm (0.98 in) (nominal) dia. hex wrench inserted into the stopper pin hole, secure the plunger.

NOTE:

If the stopper pin hole on the link plate and the stopper pin hole on the chain tensioner are not aligned, check that the first notch of plunger rack (A) is engaged with the stopper tooth (B). If not engaged, retract the plunger a little so that the first notch of plunger rack (A) is engaged with the stopper tooth (B).

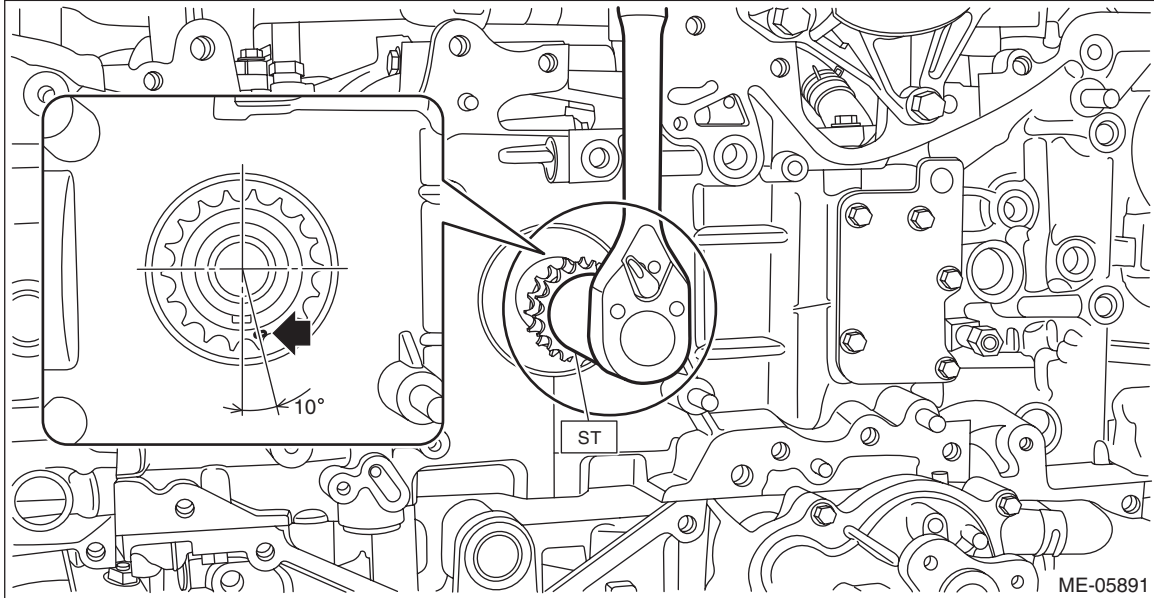


2) Check that the crank sprocket is located at the position shown in the figure. If not aligned, using ST turn the crankshaft to align the crank sprocket alignment mark to the position shown in the figure.

NOTE:

This procedure is required to prevent the valve and piston contacting with each other in the next step.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



Timing Chain Assembly

MECHANICAL

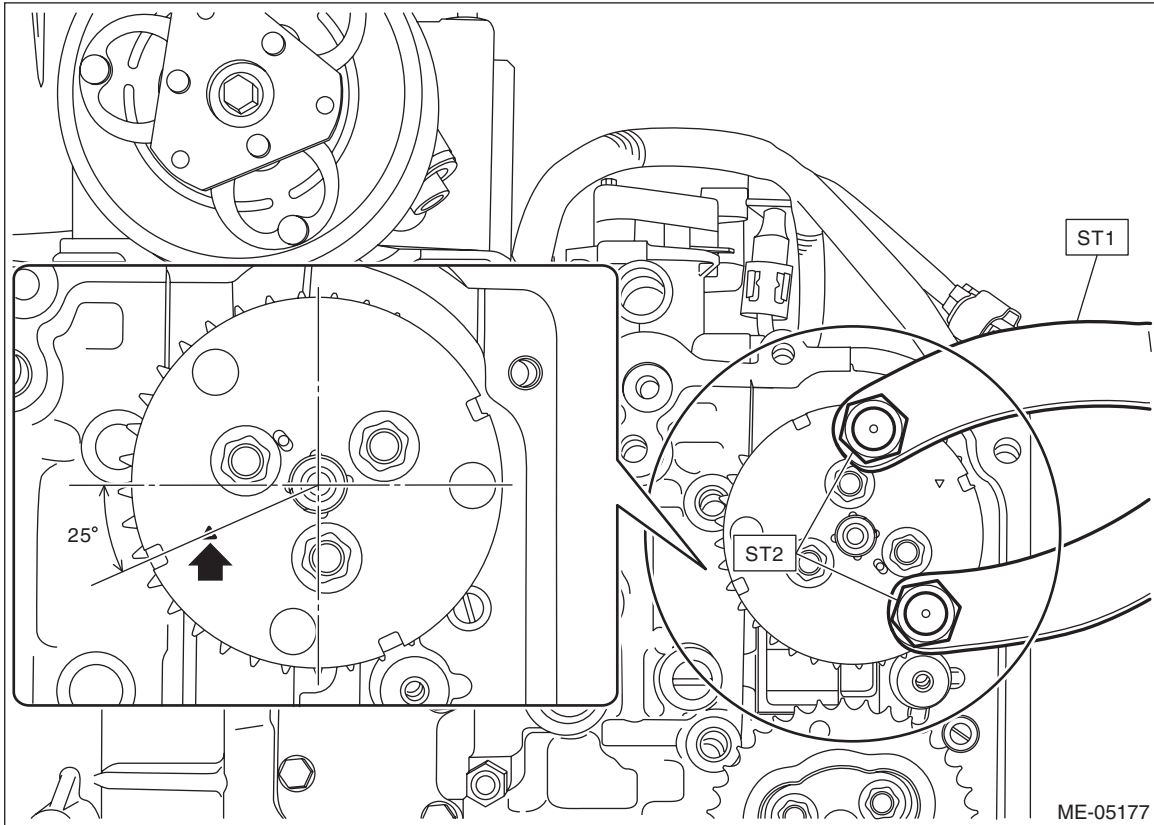
3) Using ST and by turning the intake cam sprocket LH, align the alignment marks to the positions as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When the intake valve and exhaust valve lift at the same time, the valve heads contact each other and valve stem may bend. Do not turn the exhaust camshaft LH.

ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH

ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET

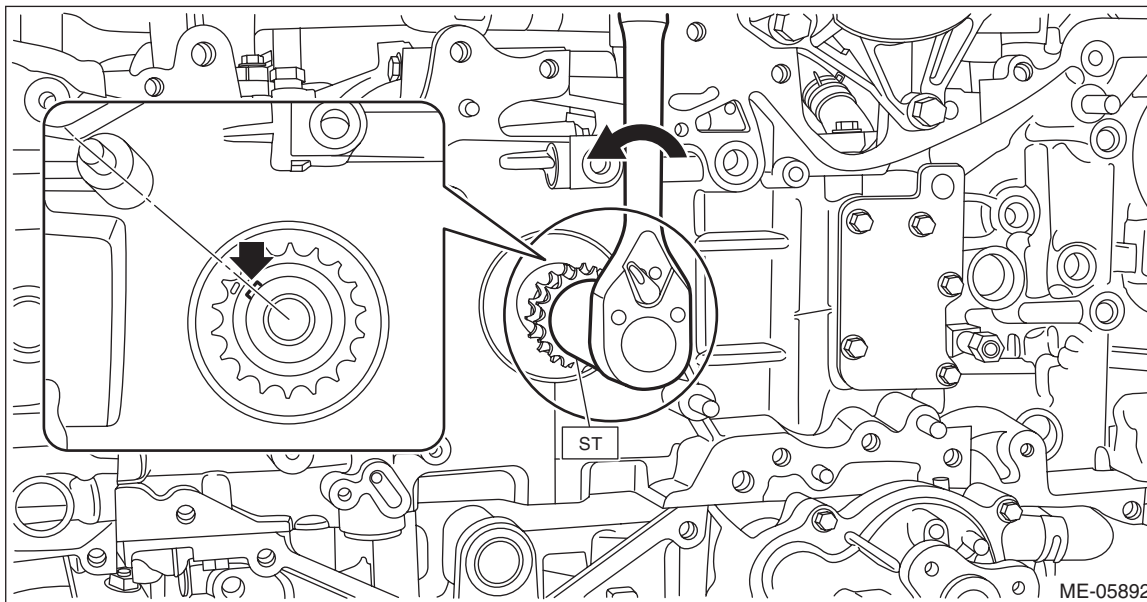


4) Using ST and by turning the crankshaft approximately 200° counterclockwise, align the alignment marks of crankshaft key to the positions as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

Never turn clockwise because the valve and piston may contact. Clockwise turn is allowed only when adjusting the key position precisely, after turning the crankshaft counterclockwise to bring the key near the position as shown in the figure.

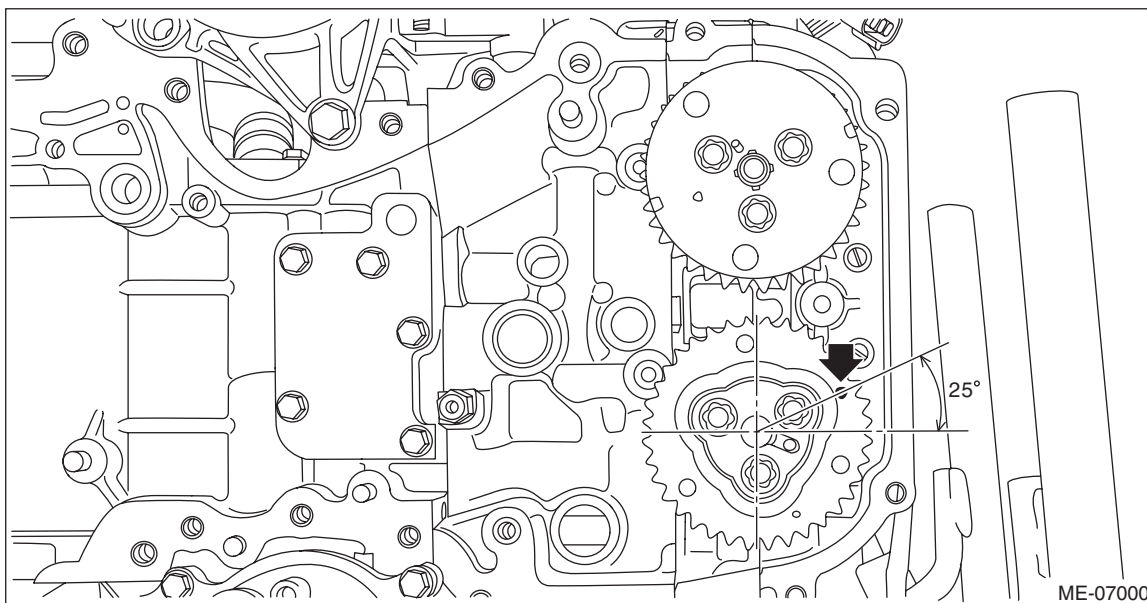
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



5) Align the alignment mark of exhaust cam sprocket LH to the position shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

To prevent valve damage, turn the exhaust cam sprocket LH only within the range of zero-lift (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).



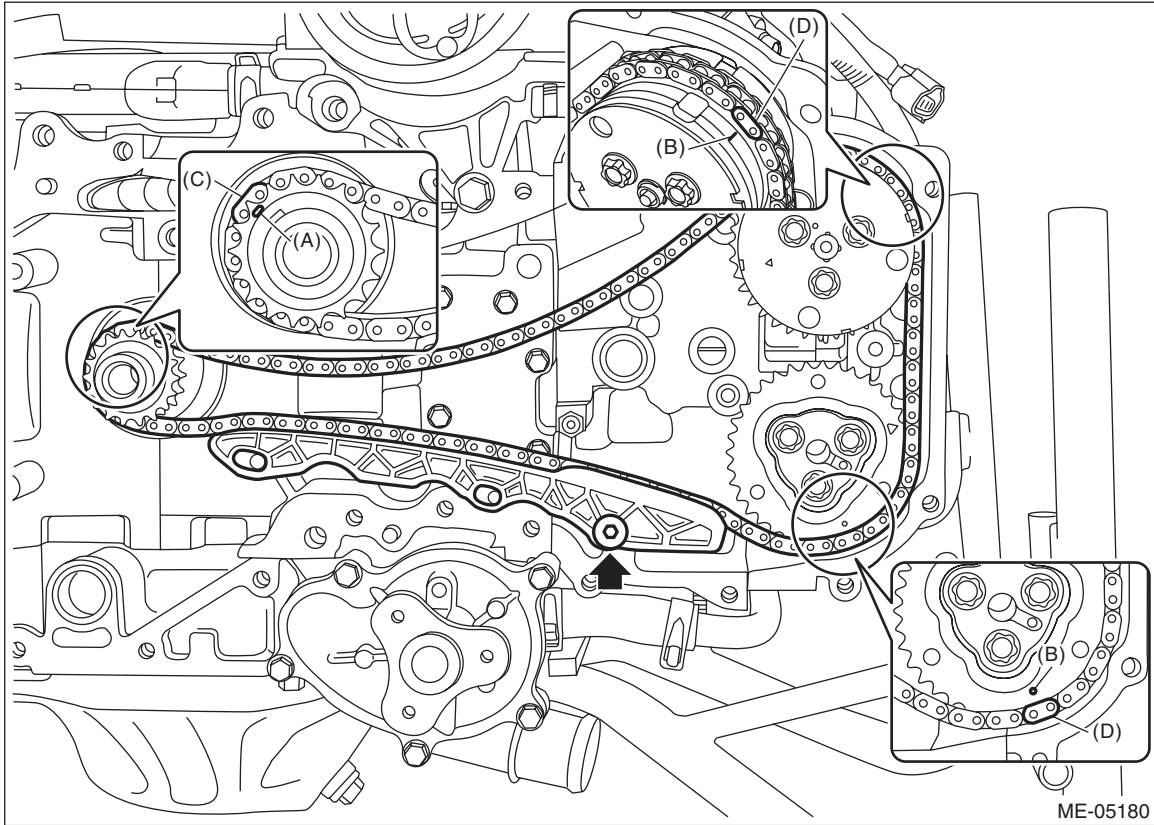
Timing Chain Assembly

MECHANICAL

- 6) Install the timing chain LH and the timing chain guide LH.
- (1) Match the timing chain mark (blue) to the alignment mark of the crank sprocket.
 - (2) Match the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the intake cam sprocket LH.
 - (3) Match the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the exhaust cam sprocket LH.
 - (4) Install timing chain guide LH.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



- (A) Alignment mark
(B) Timing mark

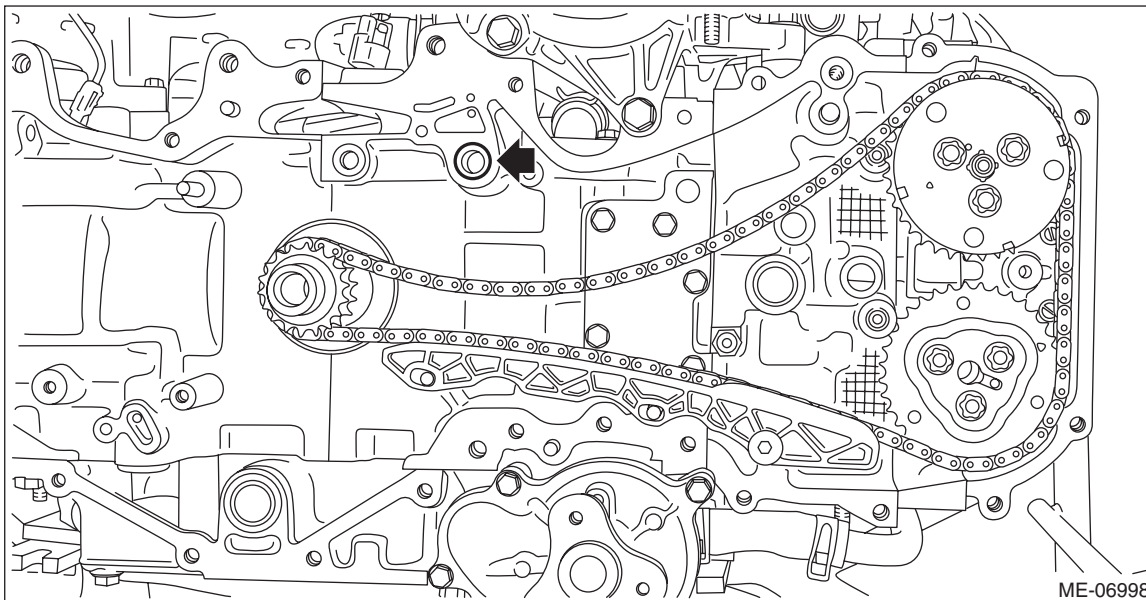
(C) Blue

(D) Pink

7) Install O-rings to the cylinder block LH.

NOTE:

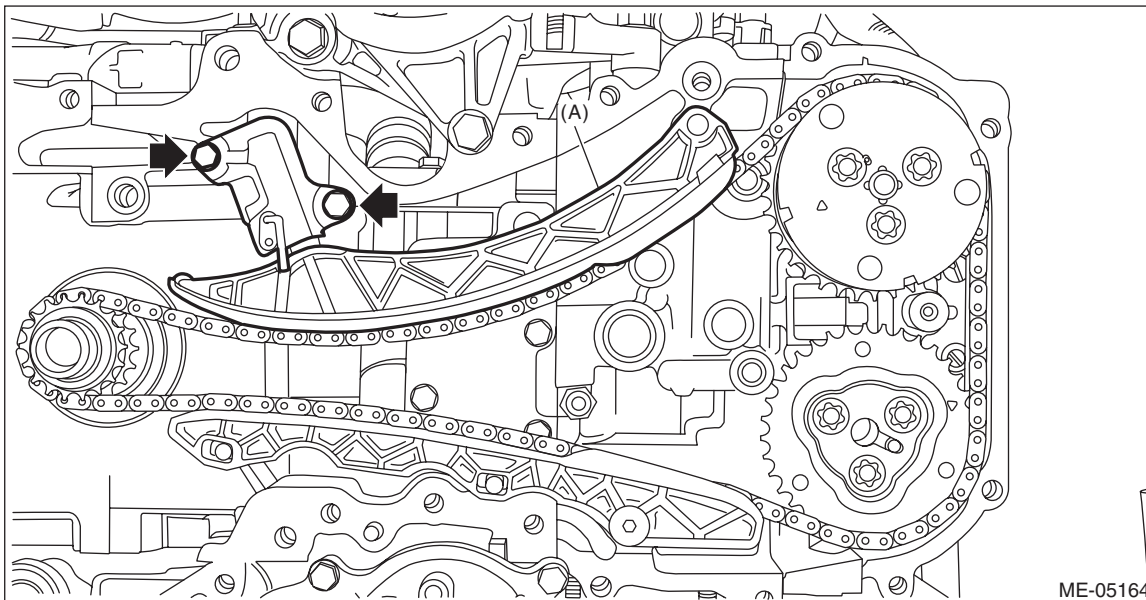
Use new O-rings.



8) Install the chain tensioner lever LH (A) and chain tensioner LH.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



Timing Chain Assembly

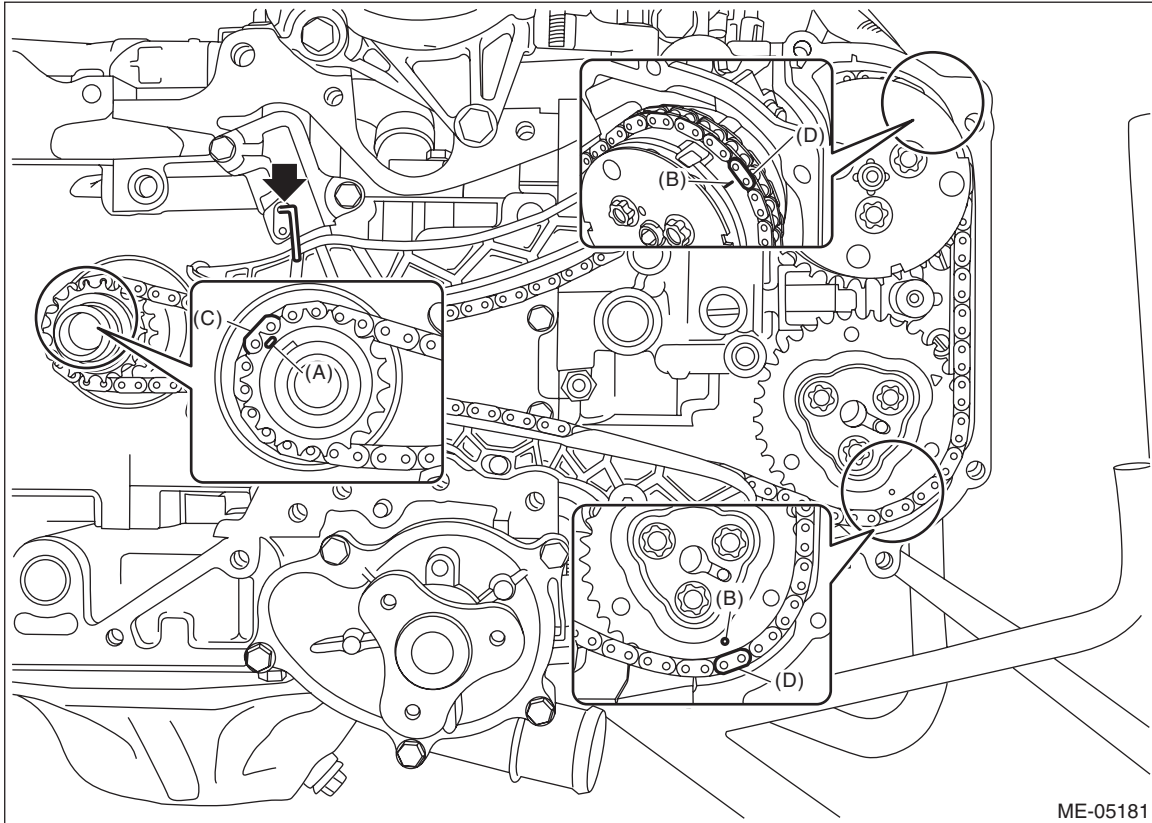
MECHANICAL

9) Pull out the stopper pin from the chain tensioner LH.

CAUTION:

Confirm the following before pulling out the stopper pin.

- Matching of the timing chain mark (blue) to the alignment mark of the crank sprocket.
- Matching of the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the intake cam sprocket LH.
- Matching of the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the exhaust cam sprocket LH.



(A) Alignment mark
(B) Timing mark

(C) Blue

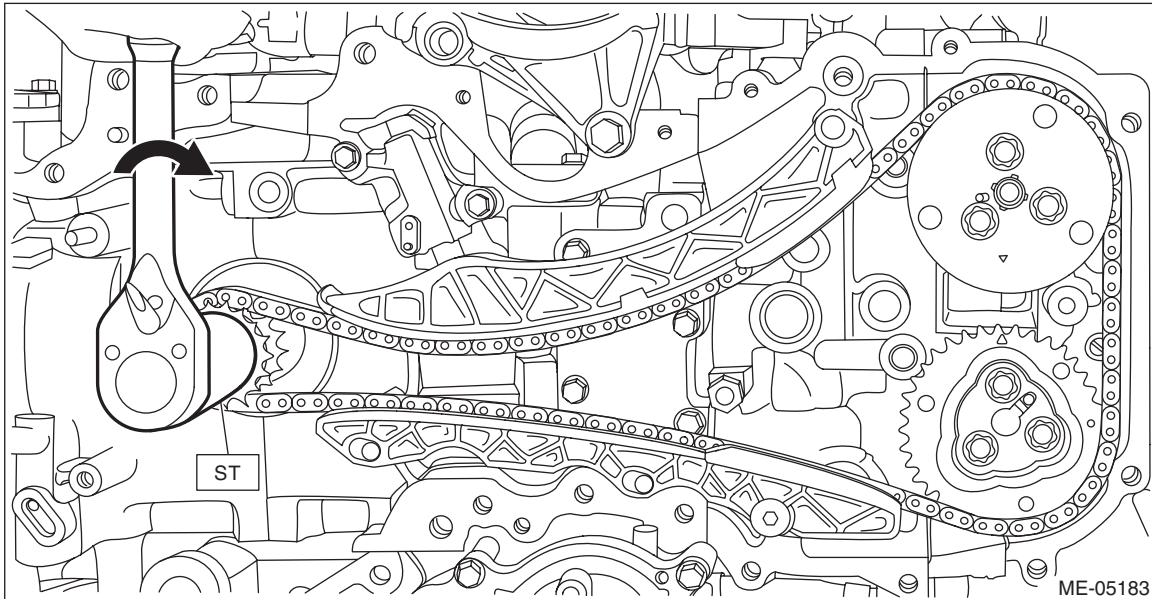
(D) Pink

10) Using the ST, turn the crankshaft clockwise, and make sure that there are no abnormal conditions.

CAUTION:

Always make sure to perform this confirmation.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET

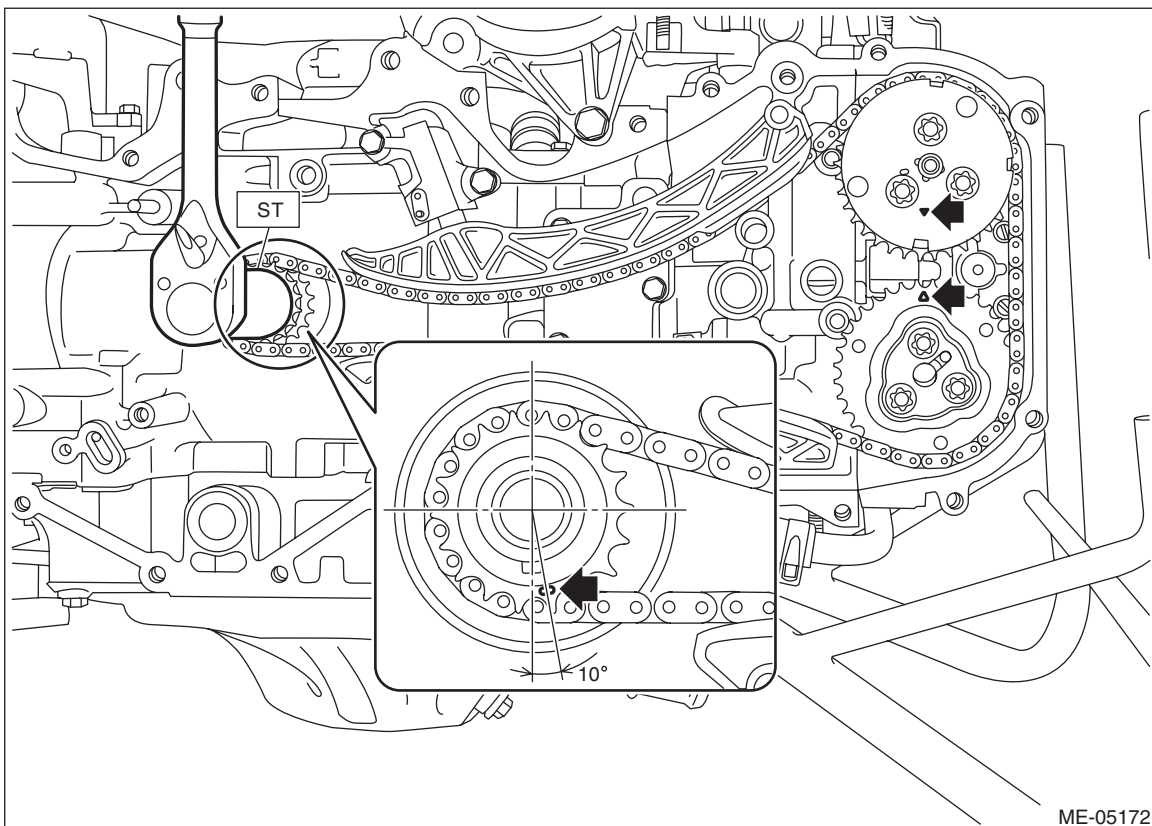


11) Using ST and by turning the crankshaft, align the alignment marks of crank sprocket, intake cam sprocket LH and exhaust cam sprocket LH to the positions as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

If the alignment marks are aligned to the positions as shown in the figure, the crankshaft key is located at six o'clock position.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



Timing Chain Assembly

MECHANICAL

12) Install the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-126, TIMING CHAIN RH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

2. TIMING CHAIN RH

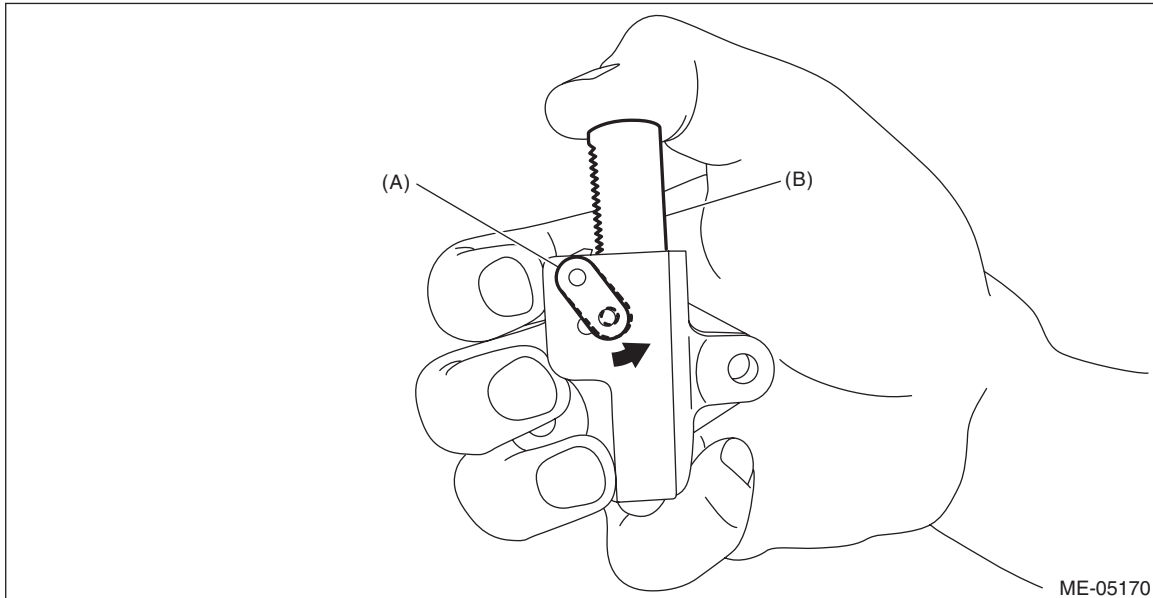
NOTE:

- Be careful that the foreign matter is not into or onto the assembled component during installation.
- Apply engine oil to all component parts of the timing chain.

1) Install timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-118, TIMING CHAIN LH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

2) Prepare to attach the chain tensioner RH.

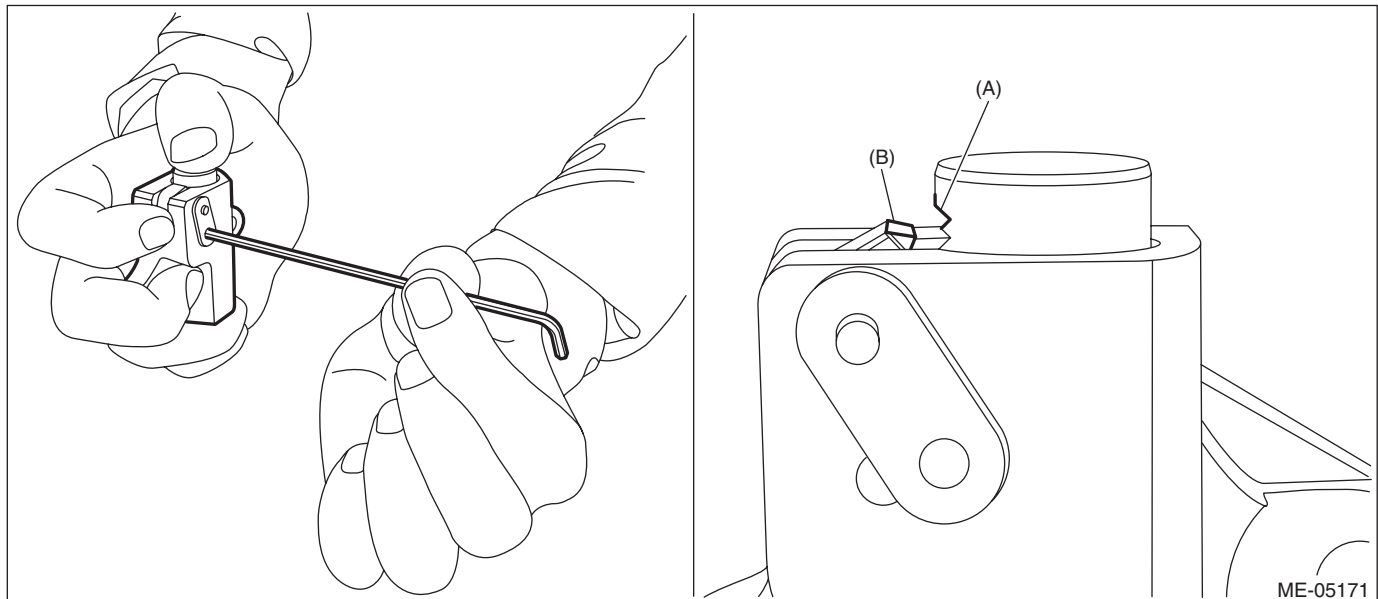
(1) Move the link plate (A) in the direction of arrow to press in the plunger (B).



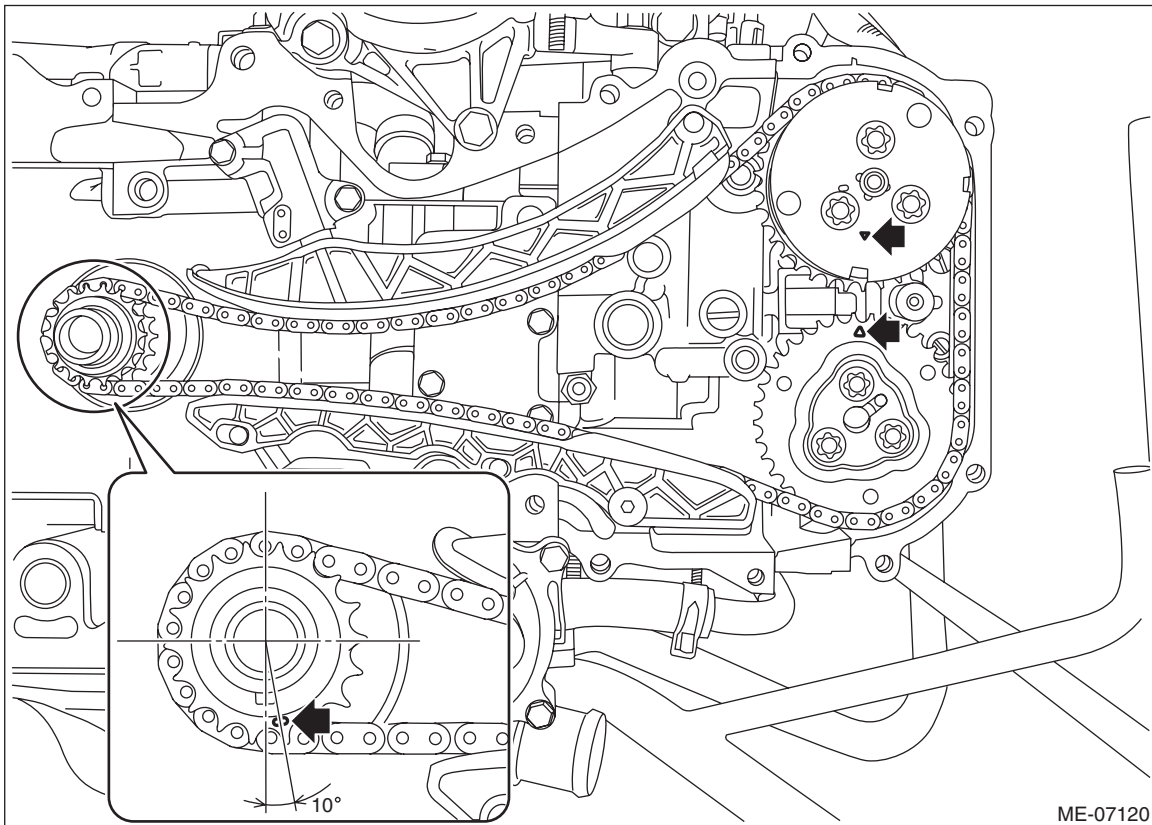
(2) With a 2.5 mm (0.98 in) dia. stopper pin or a 2.5 mm (0.98 in) (nominal) dia. hex wrench inserted into the stopper pin hole, secure the plunger.

NOTE:

If the stopper pin hole on the link plate and the stopper pin hole on the chain tensioner are not aligned, check that the first notch of plunger rack (A) is engaged with the stopper tooth (B). If not engaged, retract the plunger a little so that the first notch of plunger rack (A) is engaged with the stopper tooth (B).



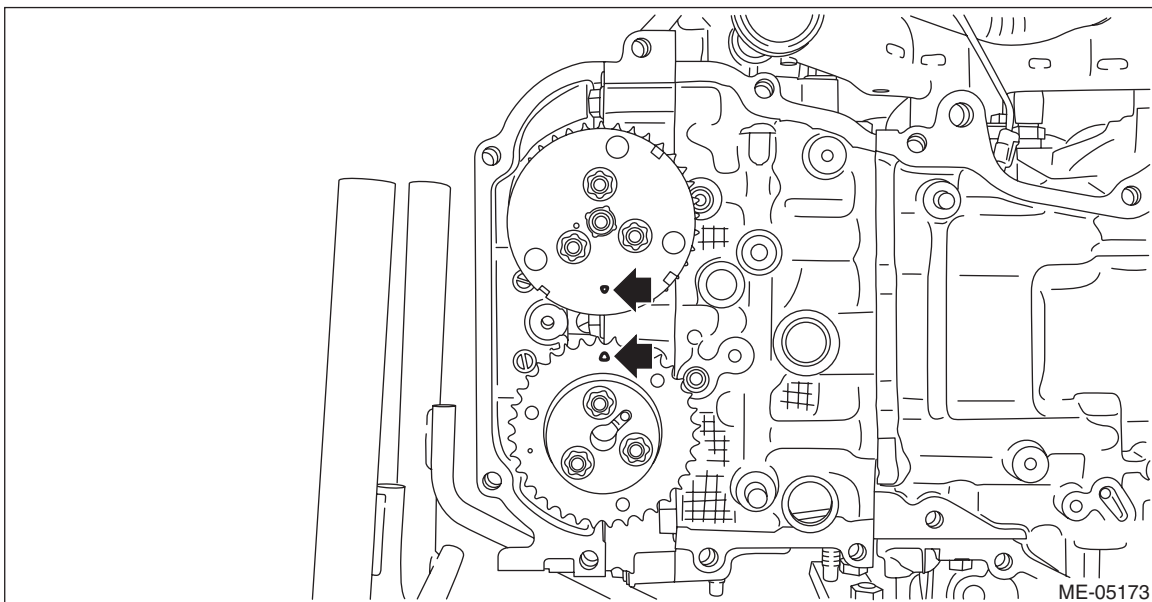
- 3) Make sure that the alignment marks of the crank sprocket, intake cam sprocket LH and exhaust cam sprocket LH are aligned to the positions as shown in the figure.



- 4) Align the alignment marks of intake cam sprocket RH and exhaust cam sprocket RH to the positions as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

To prevent valve damage, turn the intake cam sprocket RH and exhaust cam sprocket RH only within the range of zero-lift (in range where it can be turned lightly by hand).



Timing Chain Assembly

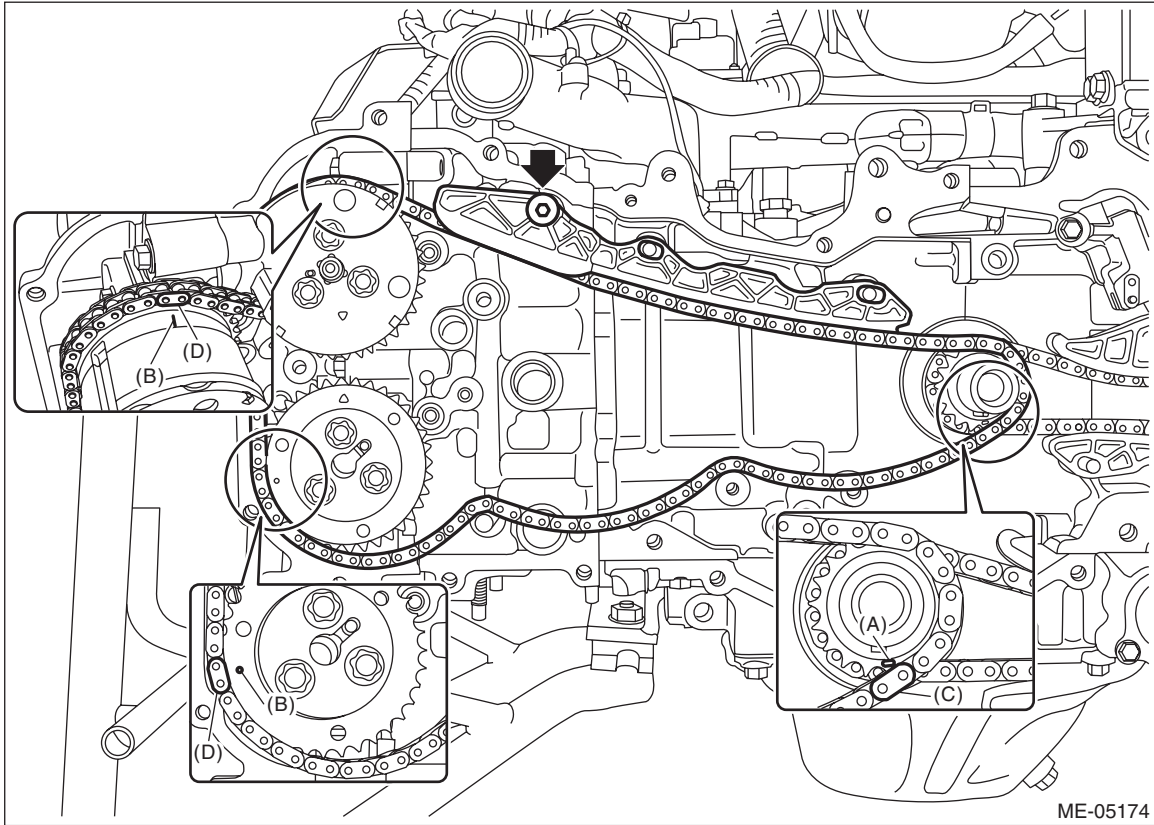
MECHANICAL

5) Install the timing chain RH and the timing chain guide RH.

- (1) Match the timing chain mark (blue) to the alignment mark of the crank sprocket.
- (2) Match the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the intake cam sprocket RH.
- (3) Match the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the exhaust cam sprocket RH.
- (4) Install the timing chain guide RH.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



- (A) Alignment mark
(B) Timing mark

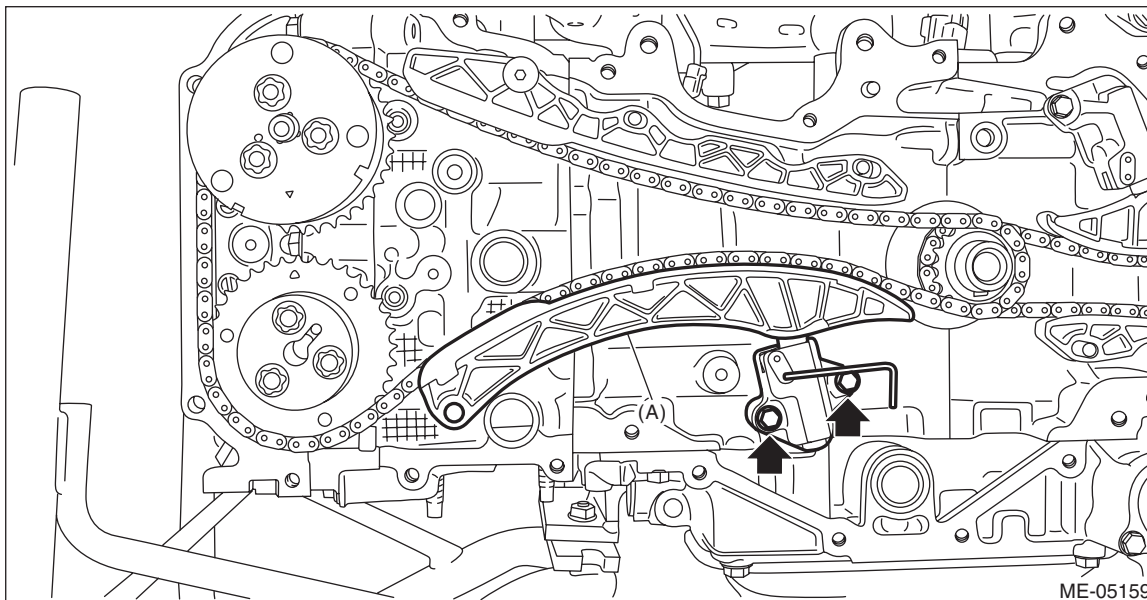
(C) Blue

(D) Pink

6) Install the chain tensioner lever RH (A) and chain tensioner RH.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



Timing Chain Assembly

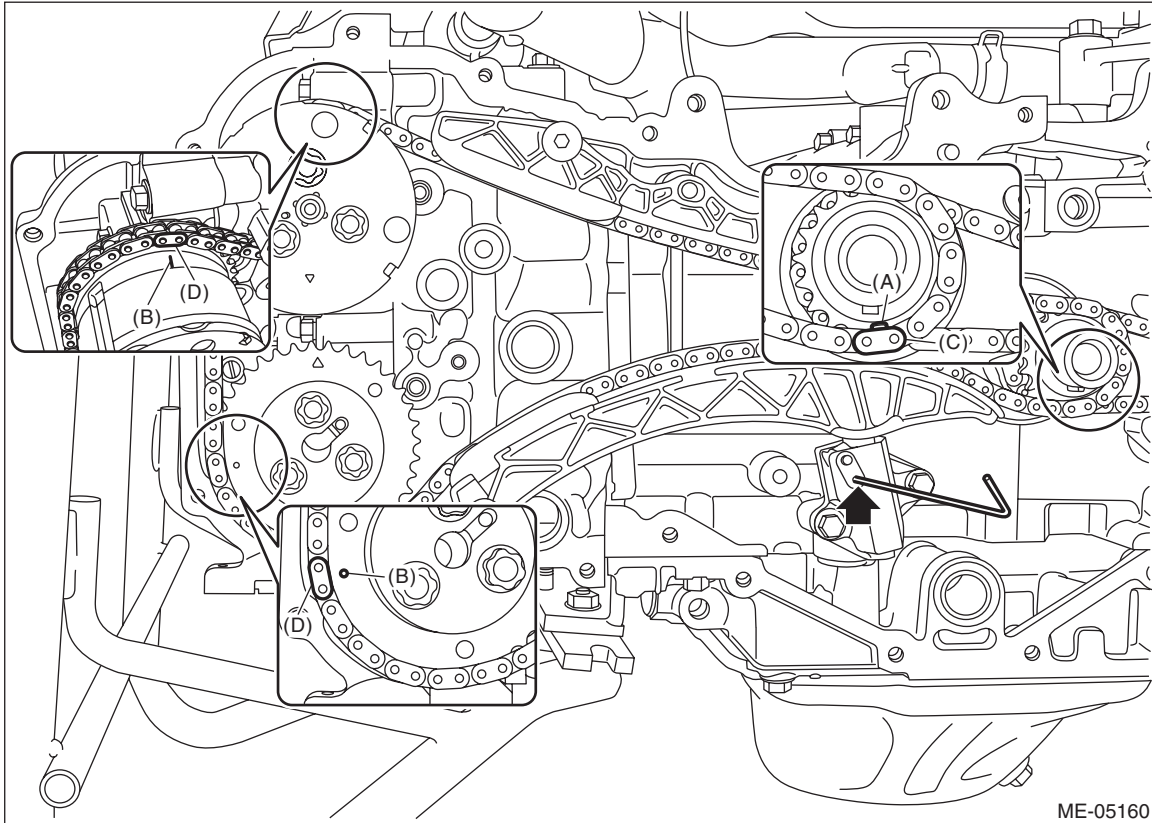
MECHANICAL

7) Pull out the stopper pin from the chain tensioner RH.

CAUTION:

Confirm the following before pulling out the stopper pin.

- Matching of the timing chain mark (blue) to the alignment mark of the crank sprocket.
- Matching of the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the intake cam sprocket RH.
- Matching of the timing chain mark (pink) to the timing mark position of the exhaust cam sprocket RH.



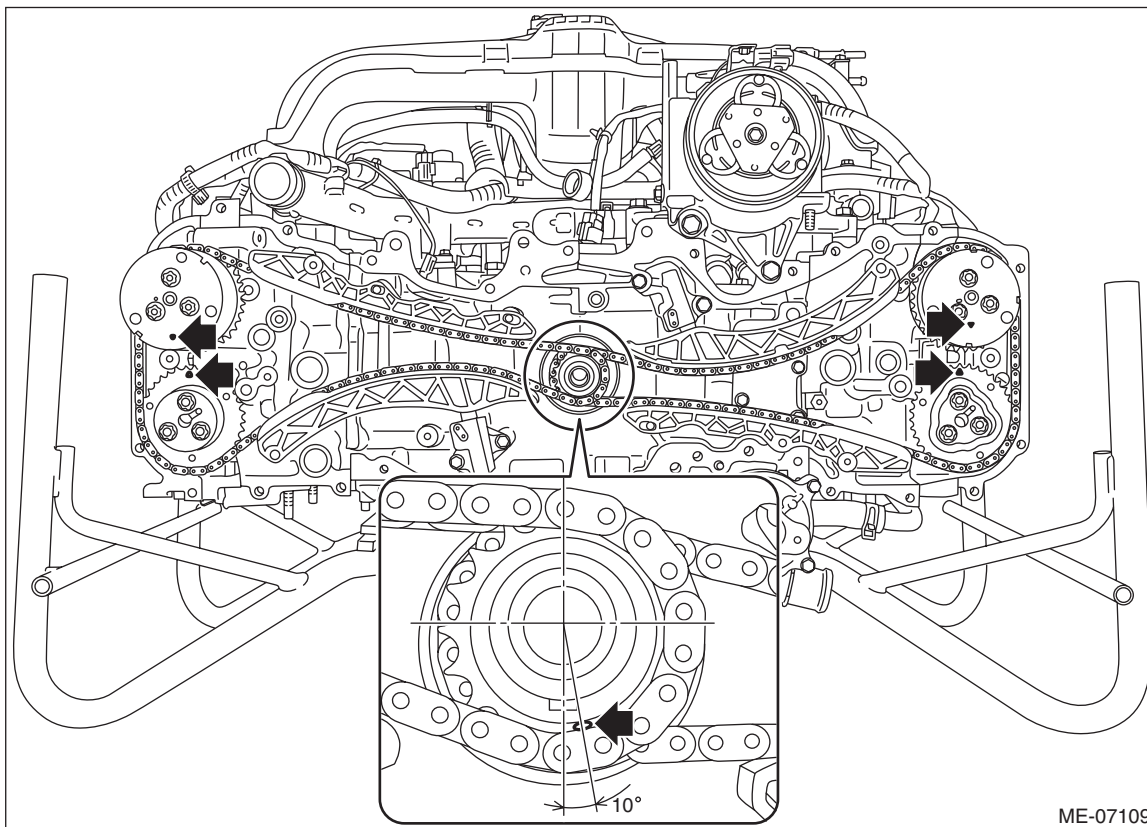
(A) Alignment mark

(C) Blue

(D) Pink

(B) Timing mark

8) Make sure that the alignment marks of the cam sprocket and crank sprocket are aligned to the positions as shown in the figure.

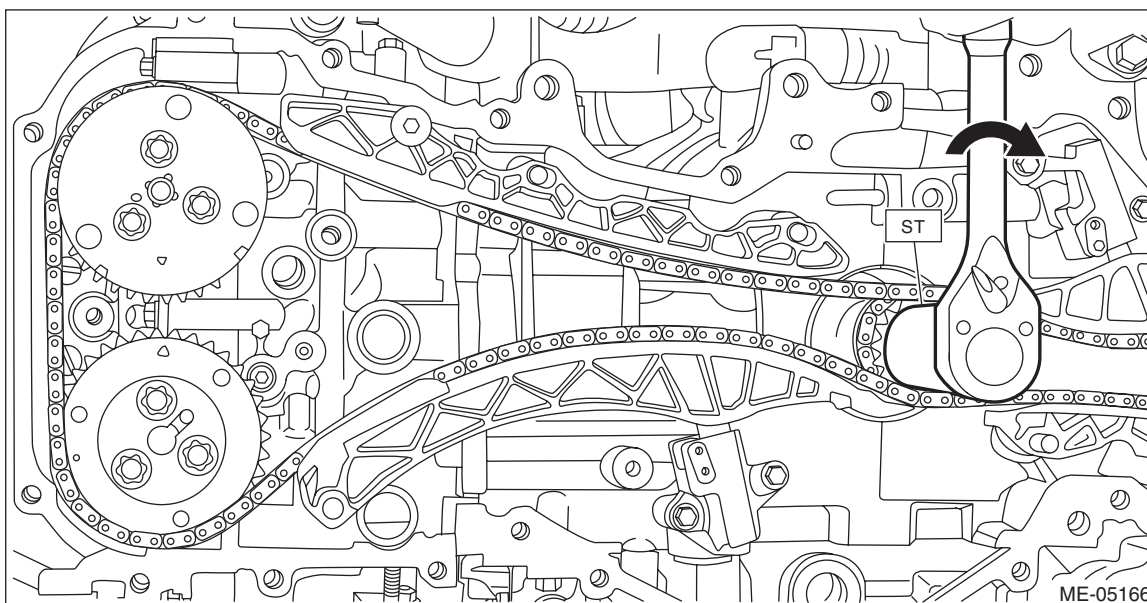


9) Using the ST, turn the crankshaft clockwise, and make sure that there are no abnormal conditions.

CAUTION:

Always make sure to perform this confirmation.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



10) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-102, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

Timing Chain Assembly

MECHANICAL

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the timing chain, chain guide, chain tensioner lever and chain tensioner for deformation, cracks or other damages.
- 2) Check the chain guide and chain tensioner lever for abnormal wear.

16. Cam Sprocket

A: REMOVAL

1. CAM SPROCKET RH

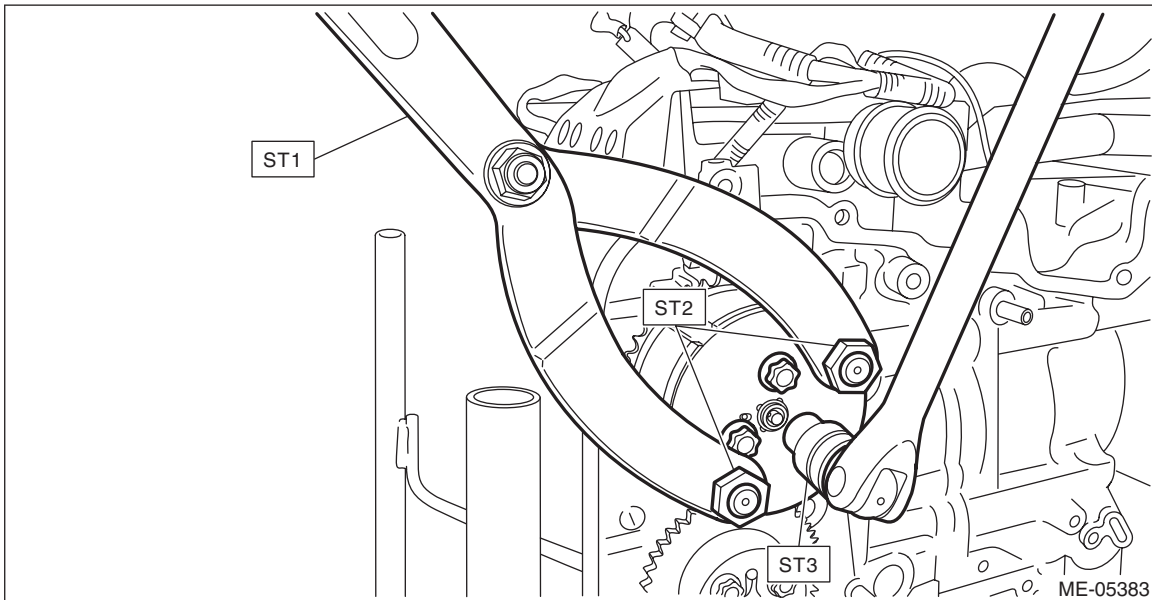
NOTE:

When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.

• Intake cam sprocket RH

- 1) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
- 2) Remove the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-111, TIMING CHAIN RH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 3) Hold the intake cam sprocket RH using the ST1 and ST2, and remove the bolts using the ST3.

ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
 ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET
 ST3 18270KA010 SOCKET



- 4) Remove the intake cam sprocket RH.

• Exhaust cam sprocket RH

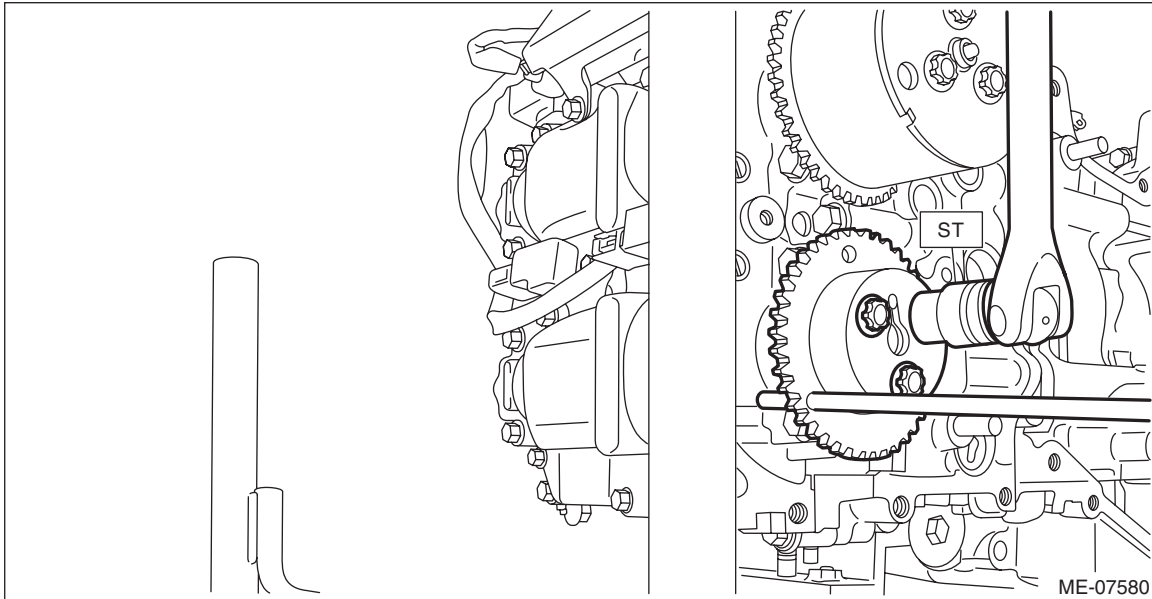
- 1) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
- 2) Remove the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-111, TIMING CHAIN RH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>

Cam Sprocket

MECHANICAL

3) Hold the exhaust cam sprocket RH by inserting the 6 mm (0.236 in) dia. steel rod into the exhaust cam sprocket RH hole as shown in the figure, and remove the bolts using the ST.

ST 18270KA010 SOCKET



4) Remove the exhaust cam sprocket RH.

2. CAM SPROCKET LH

NOTE:

When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.

• Intake cam sprocket LH

1) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>

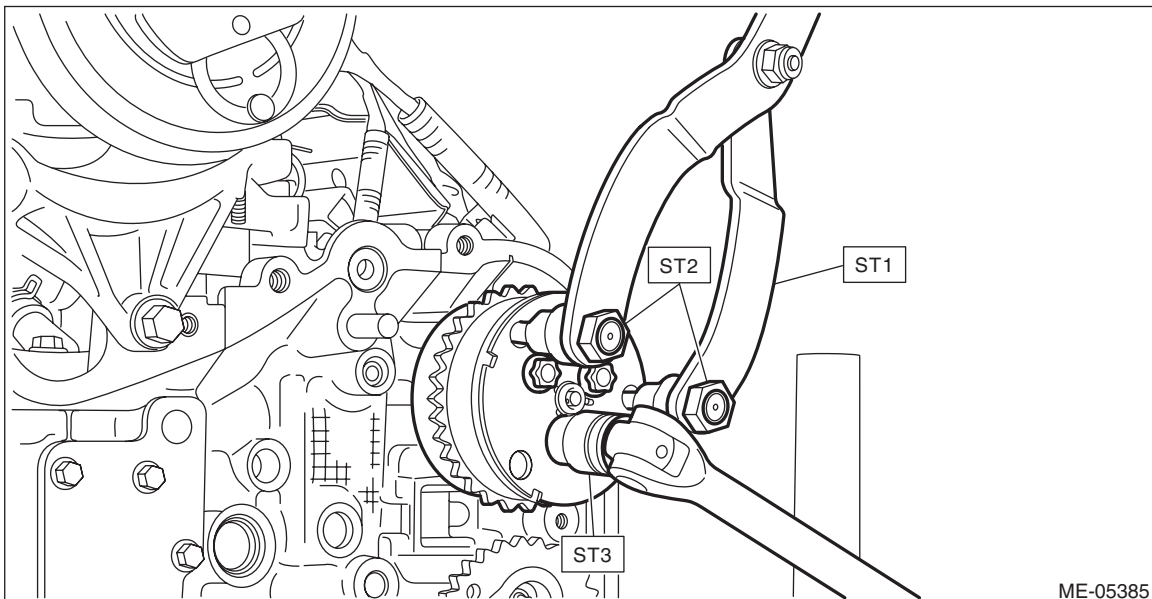
2) Remove the timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-114, TIMING CHAIN LH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>

3) Hold the intake cam sprocket LH using the ST1 and ST2, and remove the bolts using the ST3.

ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH

ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET

ST3 18270KA010 SOCKET

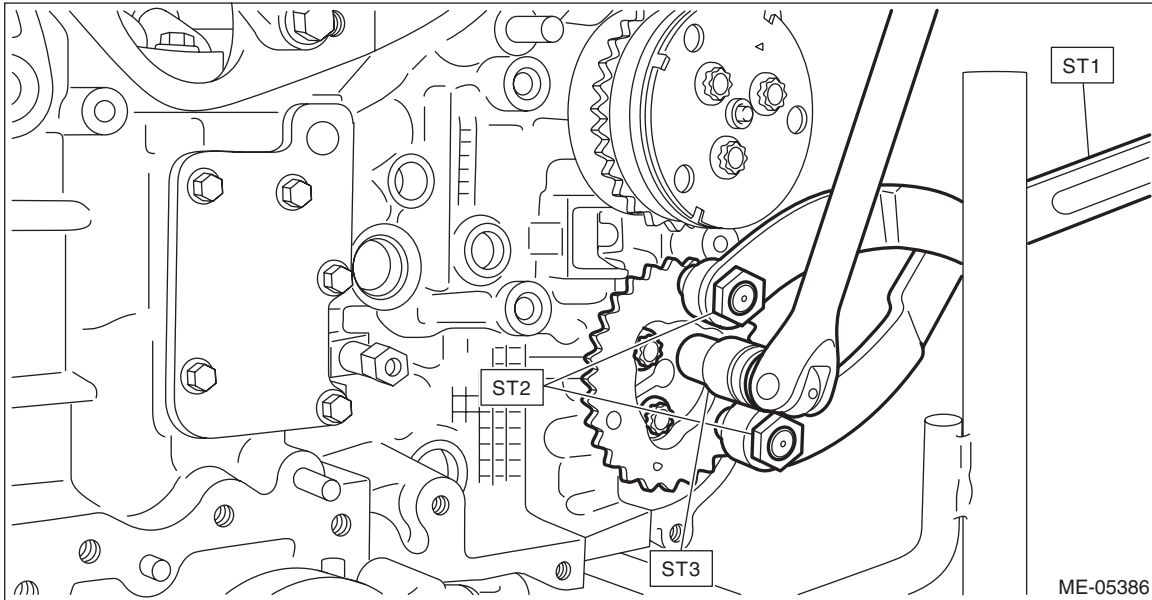


4) Remove the intake cam sprocket LH.

- **Exhaust cam sprocket LH**

- 1) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
- 2) Remove the timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-114, TIMING CHAIN LH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 3) Hold the exhaust cam sprocket LH using the ST1 and ST2, and remove the bolts using the ST3.

ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA020 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET
ST3 18270KA010 SOCKET



- 4) Remove the exhaust cam sprocket LH.

Cam Sprocket

MECHANICAL

B: INSTALLATION

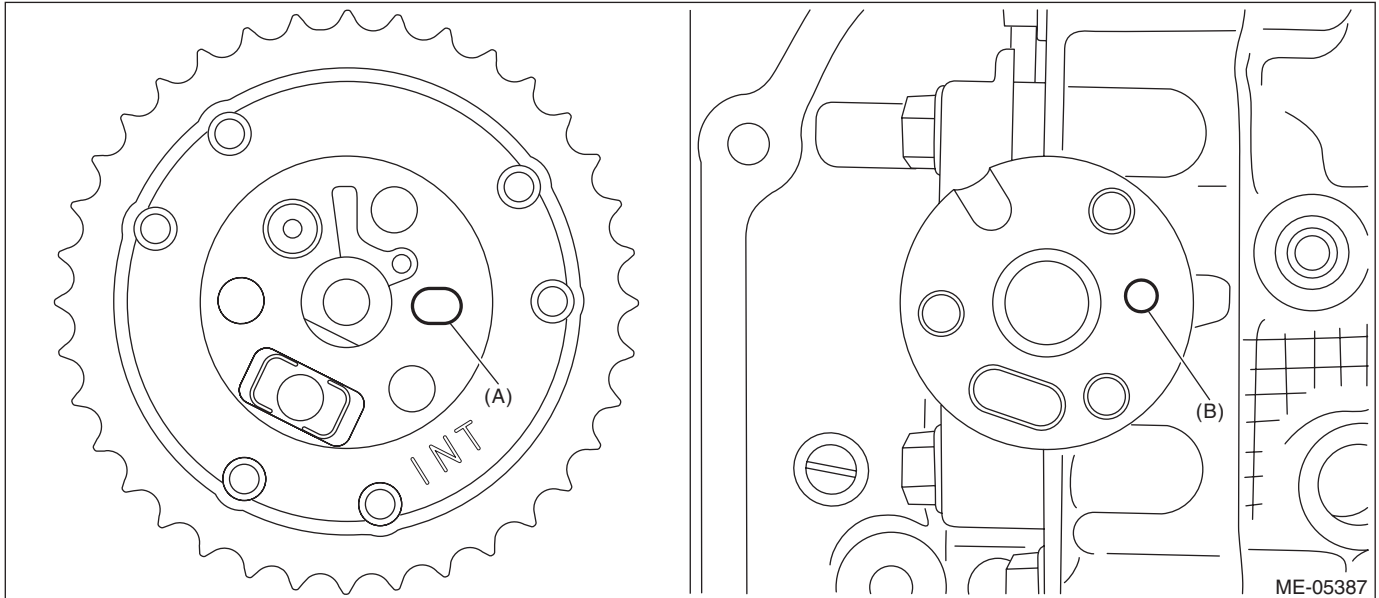
1. CAM SPROCKET RH

• Intake cam sprocket RH

1) Install the intake cam sprocket RH by aligning the knock hole (A) of intake cam sprocket RH and the knock pin (B) of intake camshaft RH.

NOTE:

Before installation, check that there is no foreign matter on the intake cam sprocket RH and intake camshaft RH.

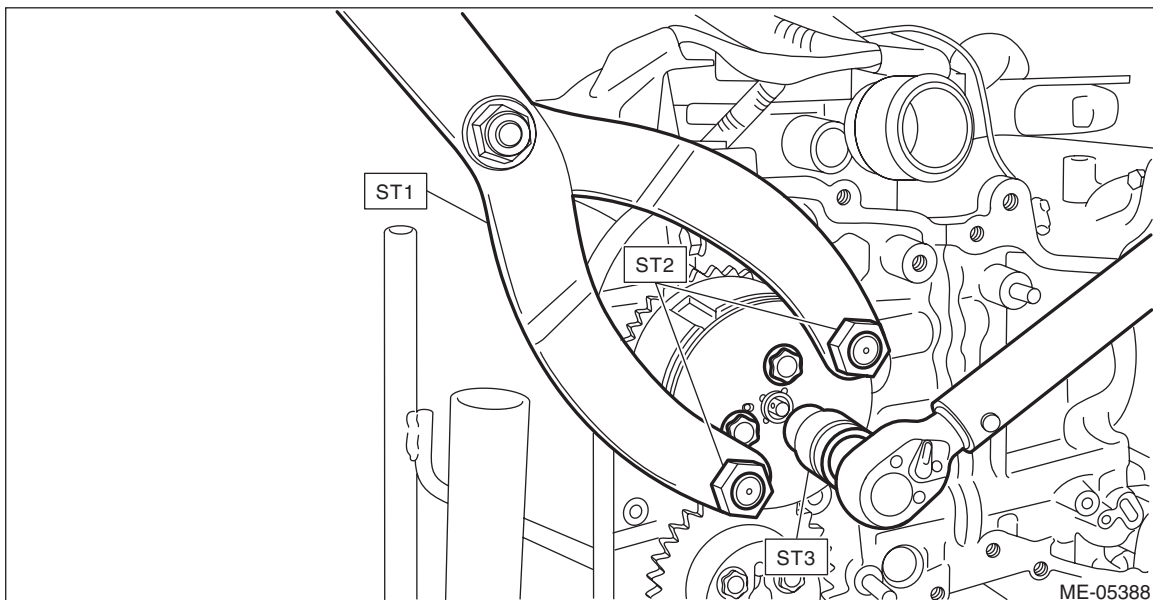


2) Hold the intake cam sprocket RH using the ST1 and ST2, and install the bolts using the ST3.

ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET
ST3 18270KA010 SOCKET

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



3) Install the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-126, TIMING CHAIN RH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

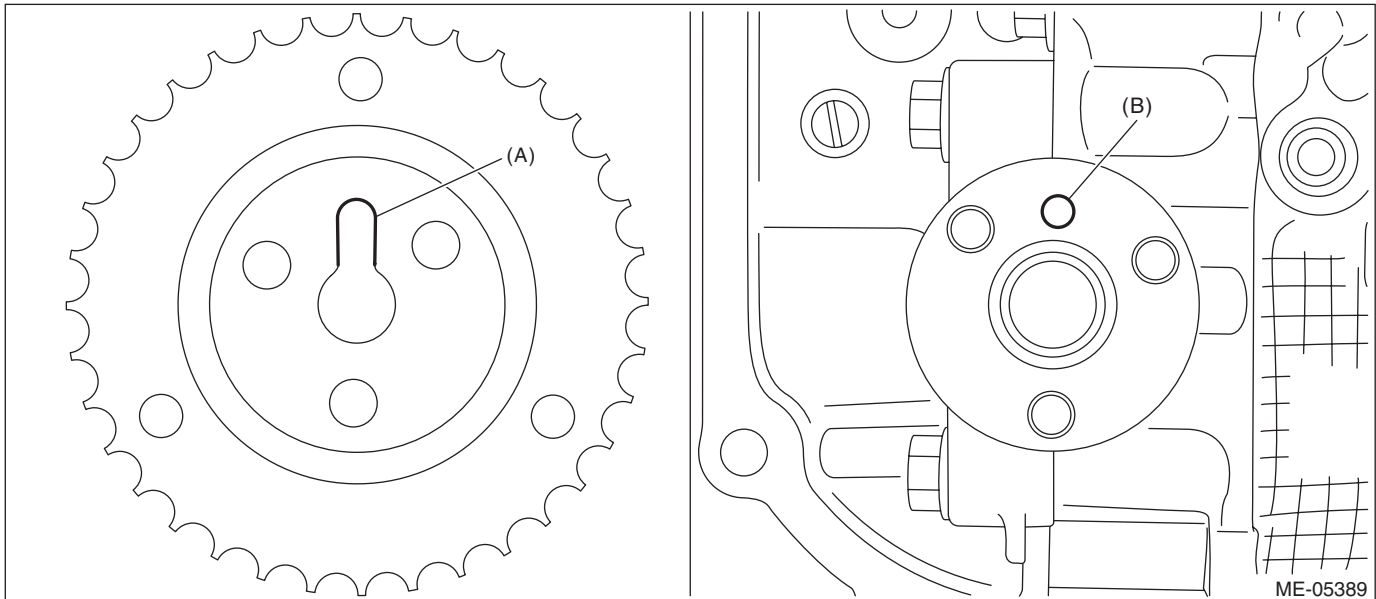
4) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-102, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

• Exhaust cam sprocket RH

1) Install the exhaust cam sprocket RH by aligning the knock hole (A) of exhaust cam sprocket RH and the knock pin (B) of exhaust camshaft RH.

NOTE:

Before installation, check that there is no foreign matter on the exhaust cam sprocket RH and exhaust camshaft RH.

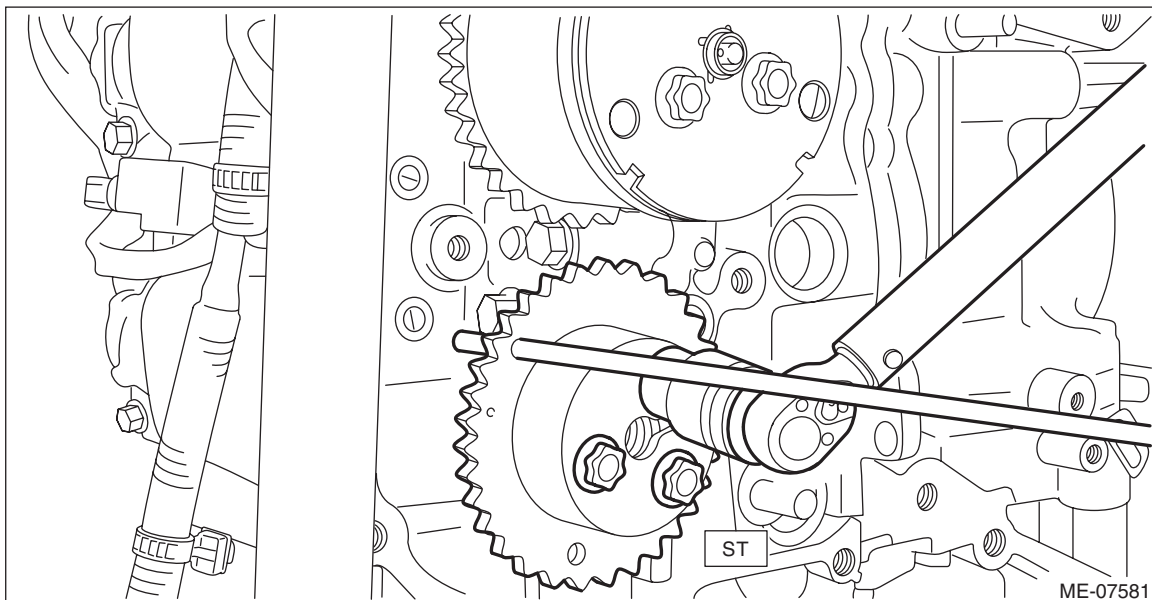


2) Hold the exhaust cam sprocket RH by inserting the 6 mm (0.236 in) dia. steel rod into the exhaust cam sprocket RH hole as shown in the figure, and install the bolts using the ST.

ST 18270KA010 SOCKET

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



3) Install the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-126, TIMING CHAIN RH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

4) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-102, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

Cam Sprocket

MECHANICAL

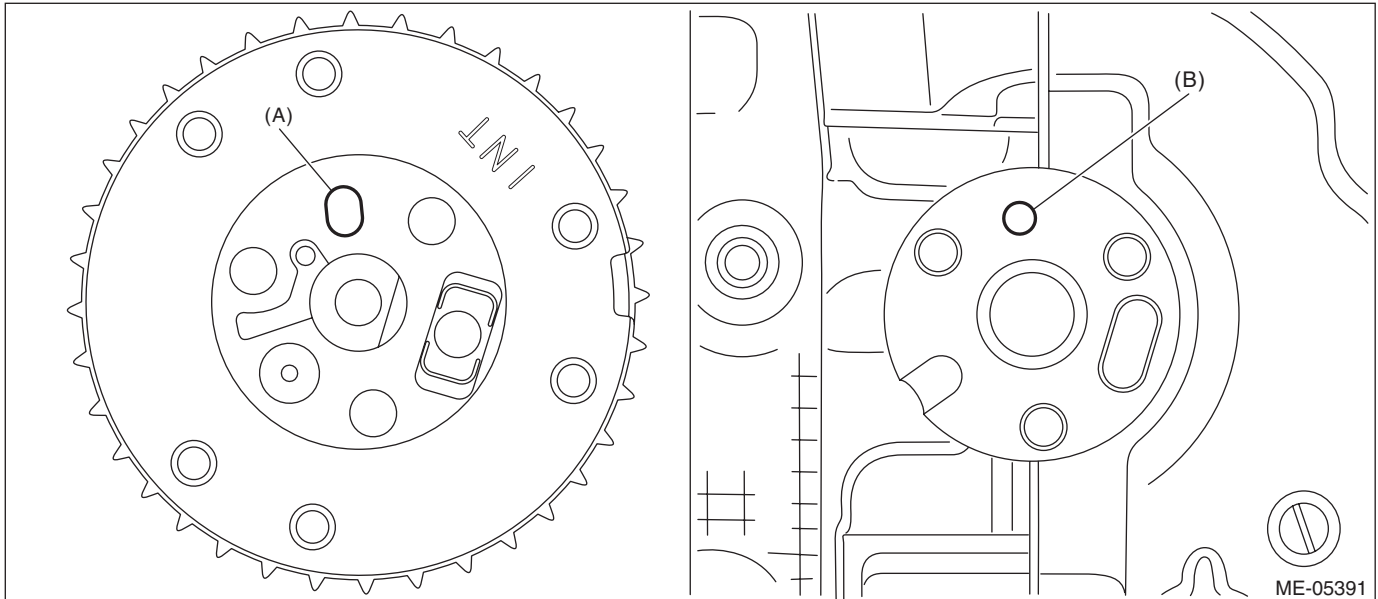
2. CAM SPROCKET LH

• Intake cam sprocket LH

1) Install the intake cam sprocket LH by aligning the knock hole (A) of intake cam sprocket LH and the knock pin (B) of intake camshaft LH.

NOTE:

Before installation, check that there is no foreign matter on the intake cam sprocket LH and intake camshaft LH.

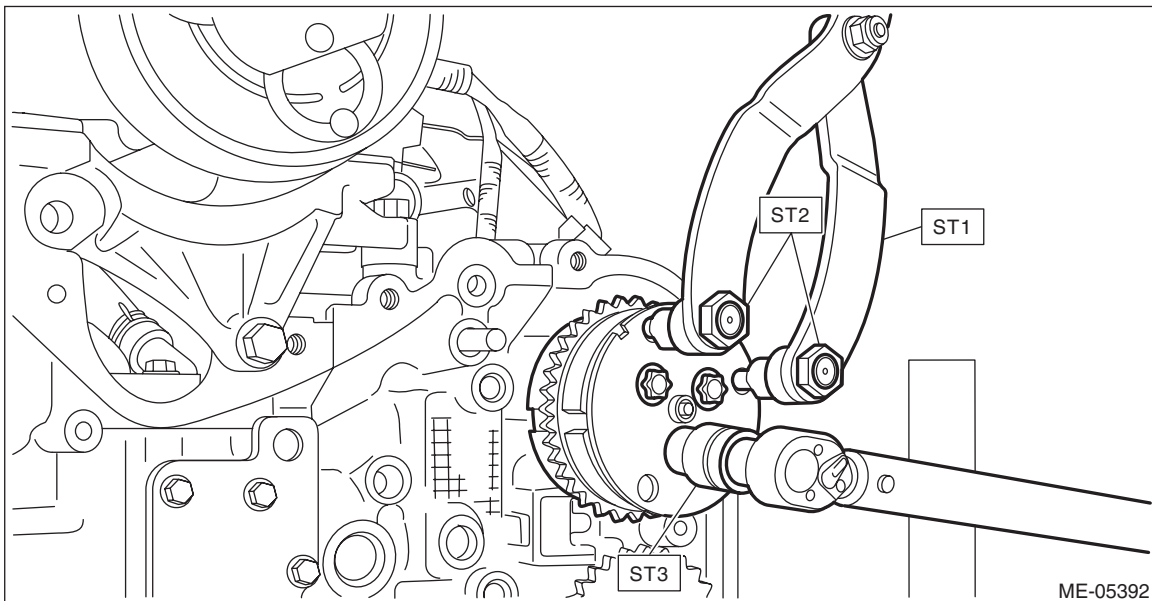


2) Hold the intake cam sprocket LH using the ST1 and ST2, and install the bolts using the ST3.

ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA030 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET
ST3 18270KA010 SOCKET

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



3) Install timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-118, TIMING CHAIN LH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

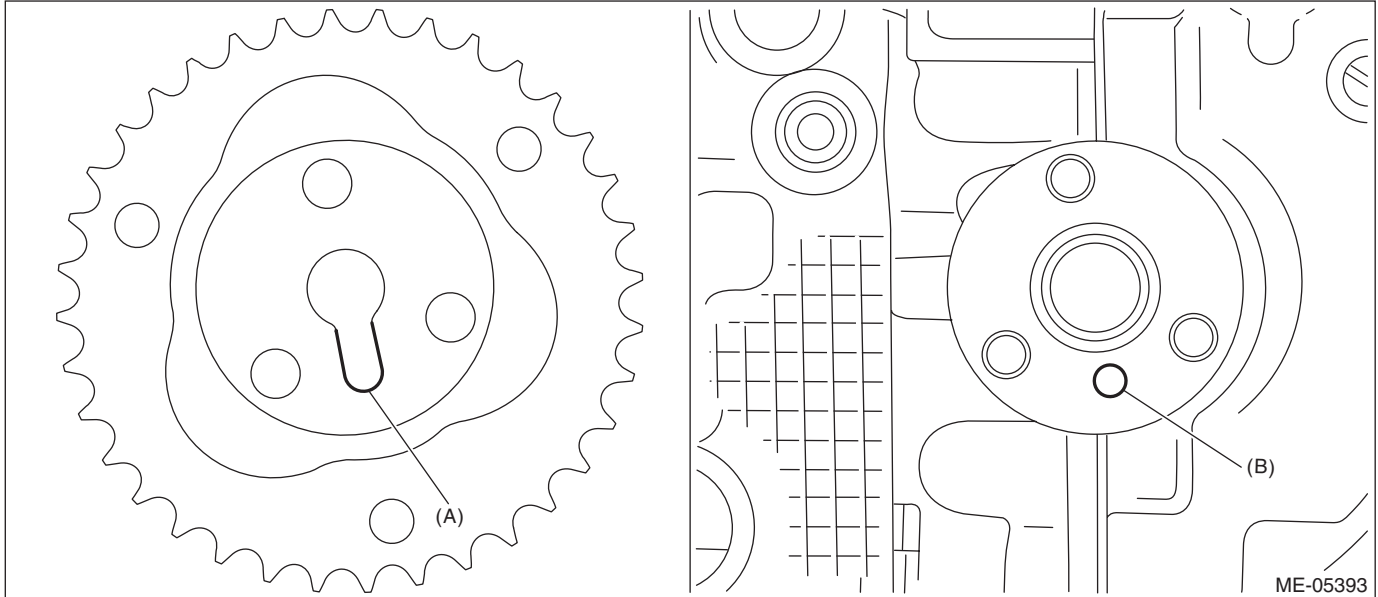
4) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-102, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

• Exhaust cam sprocket LH

1) Install the exhaust cam sprocket LH by aligning the knock hole (A) of exhaust cam sprocket LH and the knock pin (B) of exhaust camshaft LH.

NOTE:

Before installation, check that there is no foreign matter on the exhaust cam sprocket LH and exhaust camshaft LH.

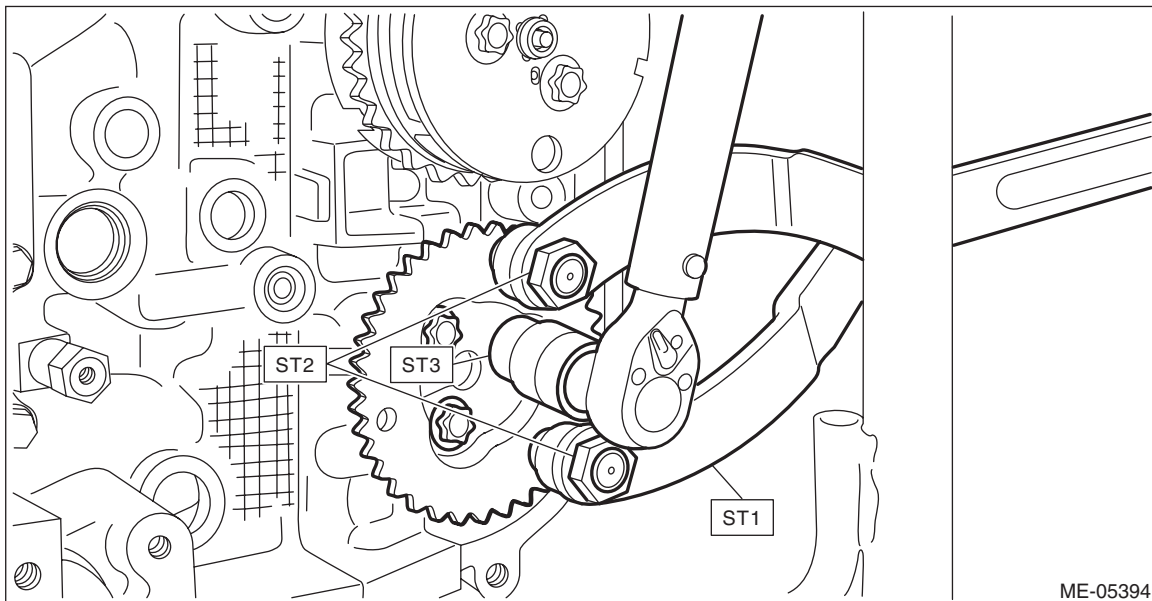


2) Hold the exhaust cam sprocket LH using the ST1 and ST2, and install the bolts using the ST3.

ST1 18355AA000 PULLEY WRENCH
ST2 18334AA020 PULLEY WRENCH PIN SET
ST3 18270KA010 SOCKET

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



3) Install timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-118, TIMING CHAIN LH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

4) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-102, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

Cam Sprocket

MECHANICAL

C: INSPECTION

Check the cam sprocket teeth for abnormal wear and scratches.

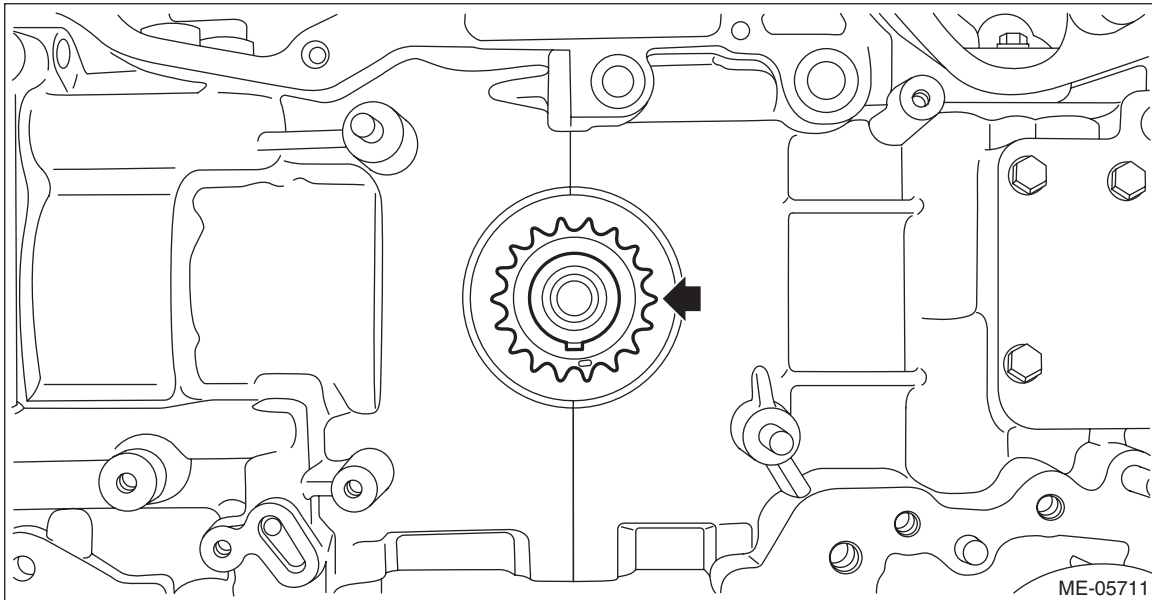
17.Crank Sprocket

A: REMOVAL

NOTE:

When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.

- 1) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
- 2) Remove the timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-111, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 3) Remove the crank sprocket.

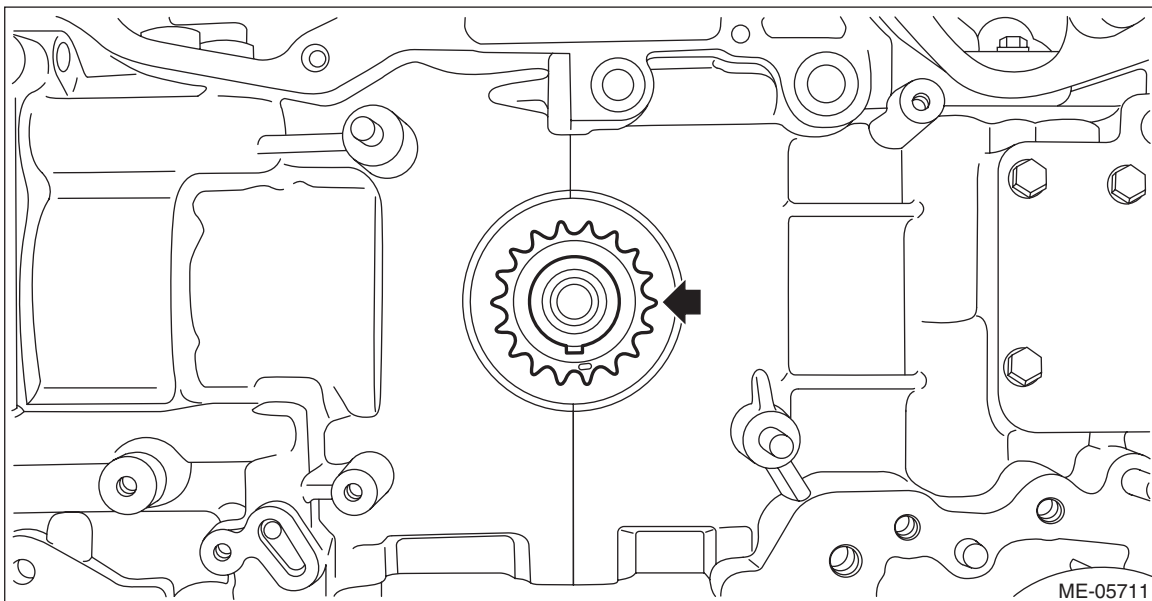


B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Install the crank sprocket.

NOTE:

The direction of installation is not specified for the crank sprocket.



- 2) Install the timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-118, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 3) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-102, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

Crank Sprocket

MECHANICAL

C: INSPECTION

- 1) Check the crank sprocket teeth for abnormal wear and scratches.
- 2) Make sure there is no free play between crank sprocket and key.

18.Rocker Cover

A: REMOVAL

1. ROCKER COVER RH

NOTE:

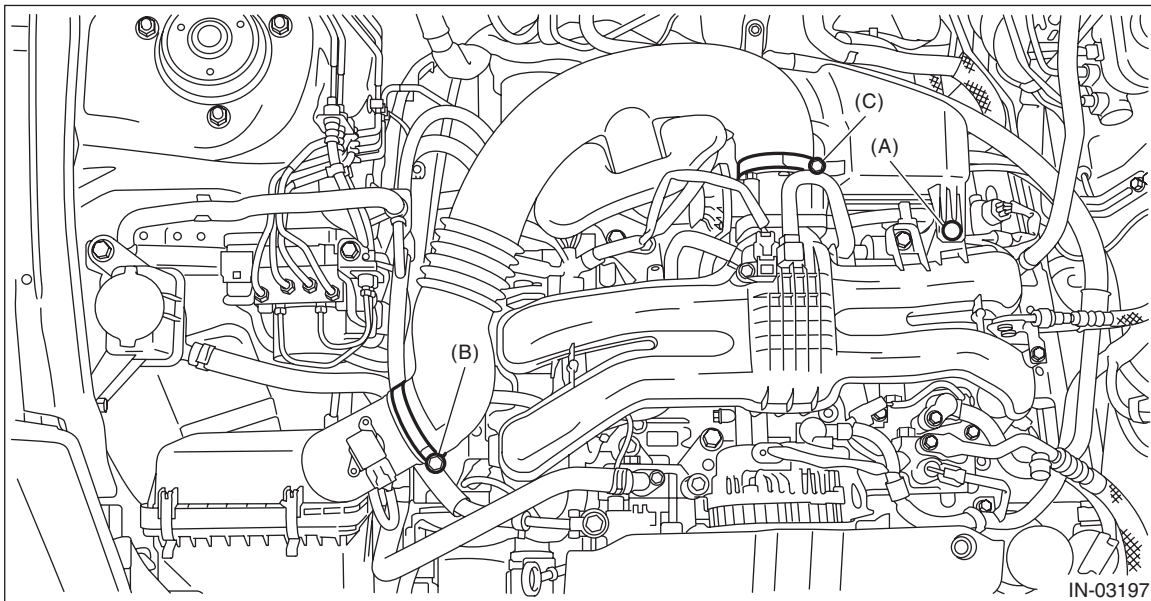
When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.

1) When working on the vehicle

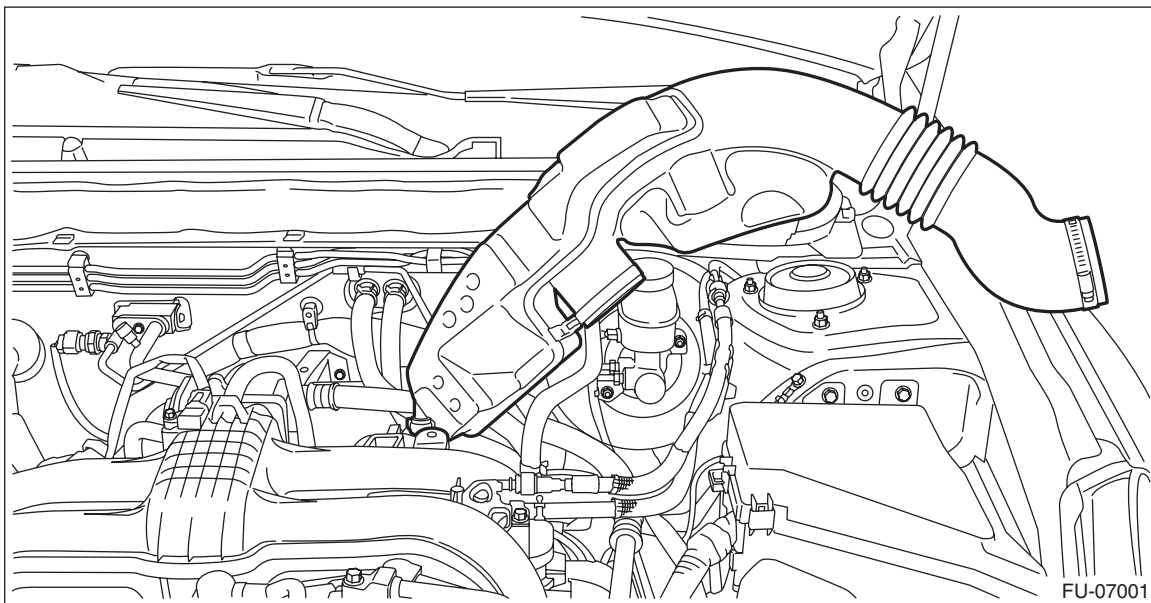
NOTE:

When working on the vehicle, perform the following steps also.

- (1) Remove the air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
- (2) Remove the clip (A) from the air intake boot, and loosen the clamps (B) and (C) securing the air intake boot to the throttle body.



- (3) Remove the air intake boot from the throttle body, and move it to the left side wheel apron.

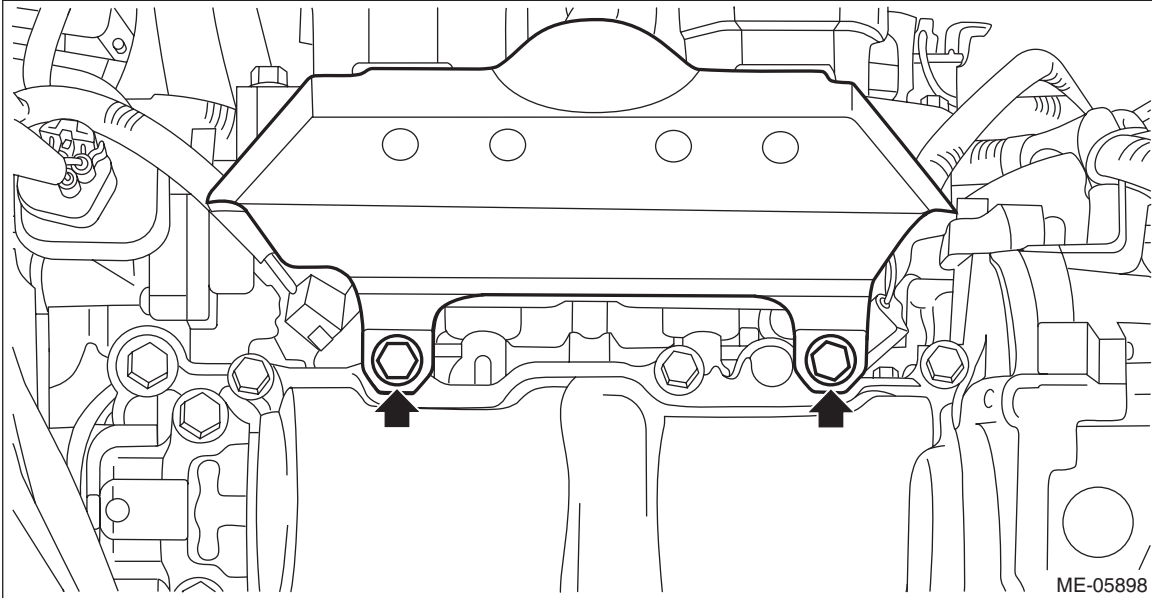


- (4) Remove the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
- 2) Remove the #1 ignition coil and the #3 ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-9, REMOVAL, Ignition Coil.>

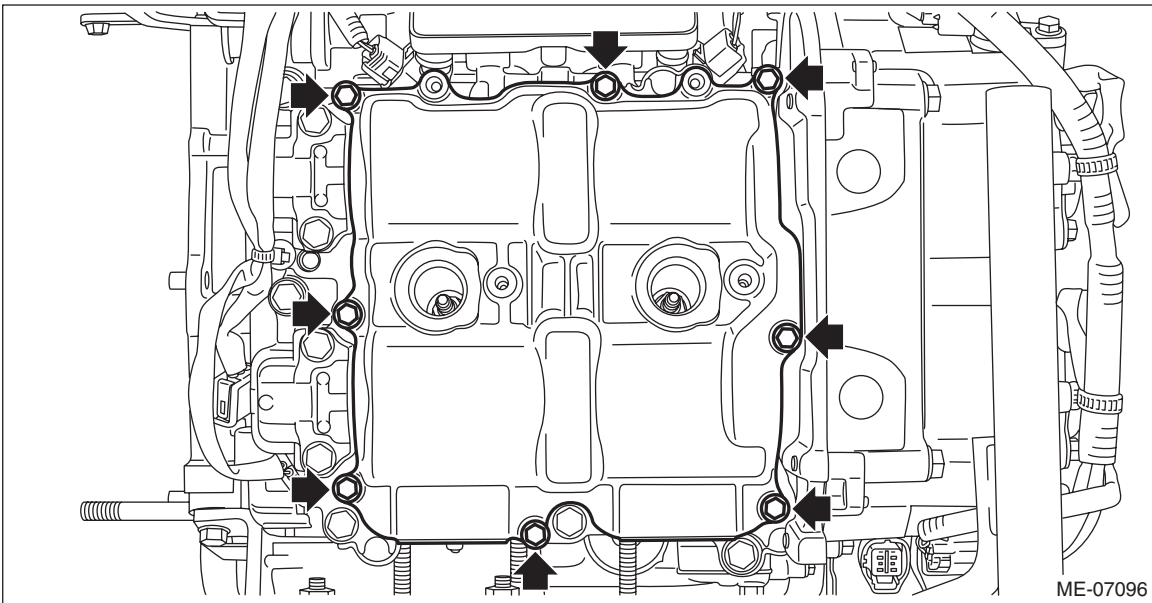
Rocker Cover

MECHANICAL

3) Remove the intake manifold protector RH.



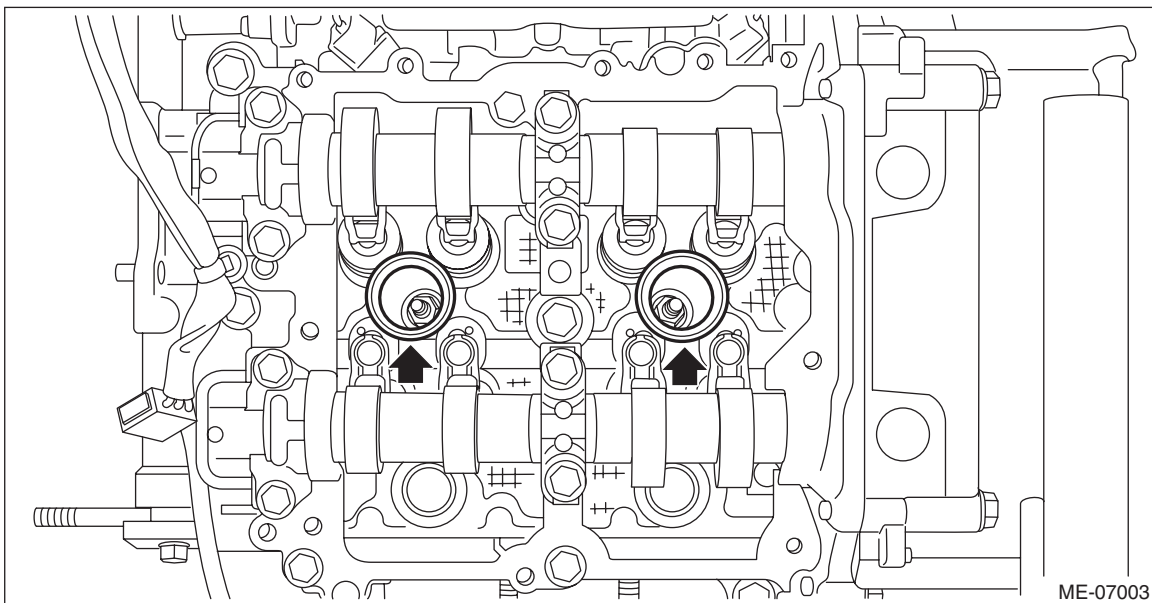
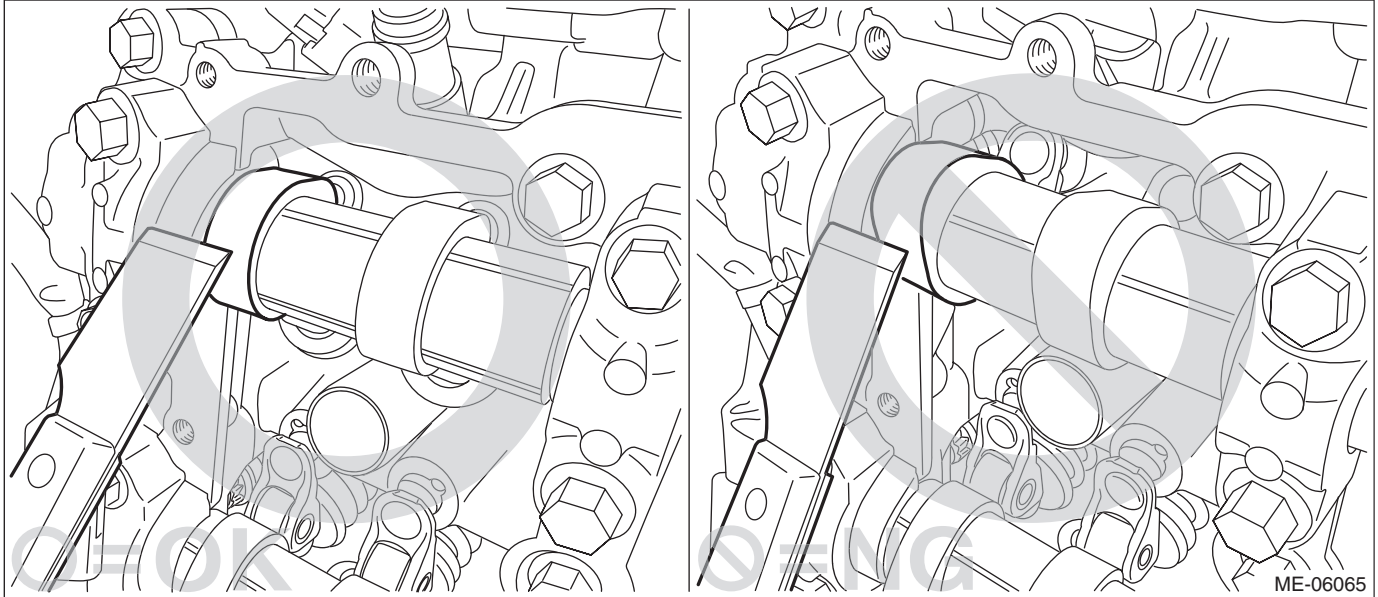
4) Remove the rocker cover RH.



5) Remove the rocker cover gasket RH, #1 spark plug pipe gasket and #3 spark plug pipe gasket, and remove the liquid gasket.

CAUTION:

- When removing the liquid gasket from engine unit using scraper, use special care not to damage the cam lobe of camshaft RH.
- If the cam lobe of camshaft RH interferes, turn the crankshaft to the position where the scraper does not touch.



Rocker Cover

MECHANICAL

2. ROCKER COVER LH

NOTE:

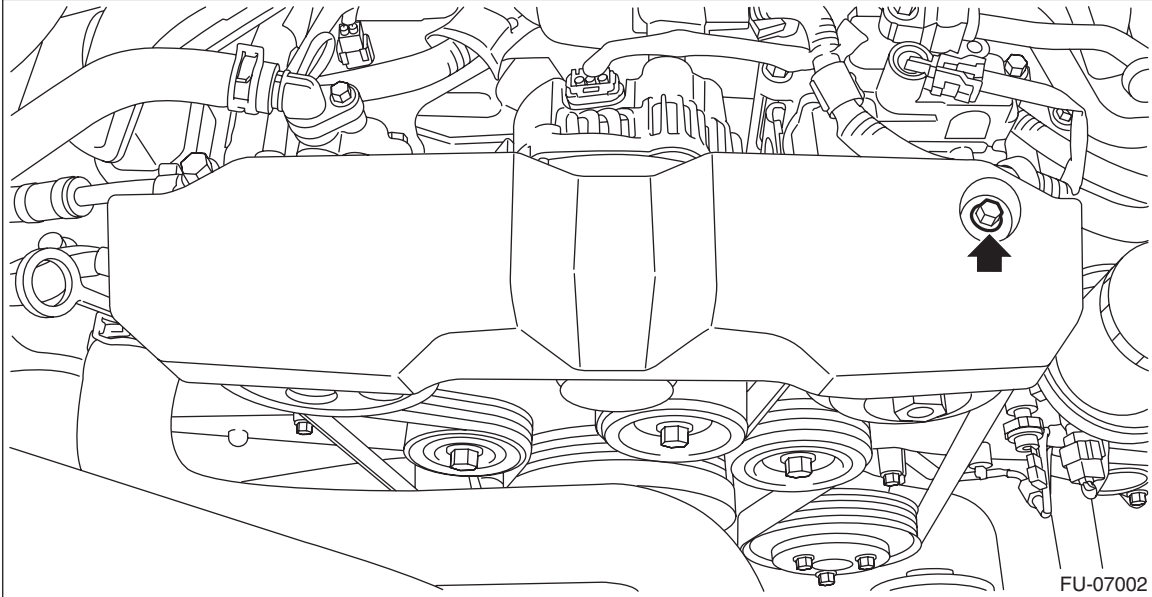
When replacing a single part, perform the work with the engine assembly installed to body.

1) When working on the vehicle

NOTE:

When working on the vehicle, perform the following steps also.

- (1) Remove the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-51, REMOVAL, Battery.>
- (2) Remove the V-belt covers.

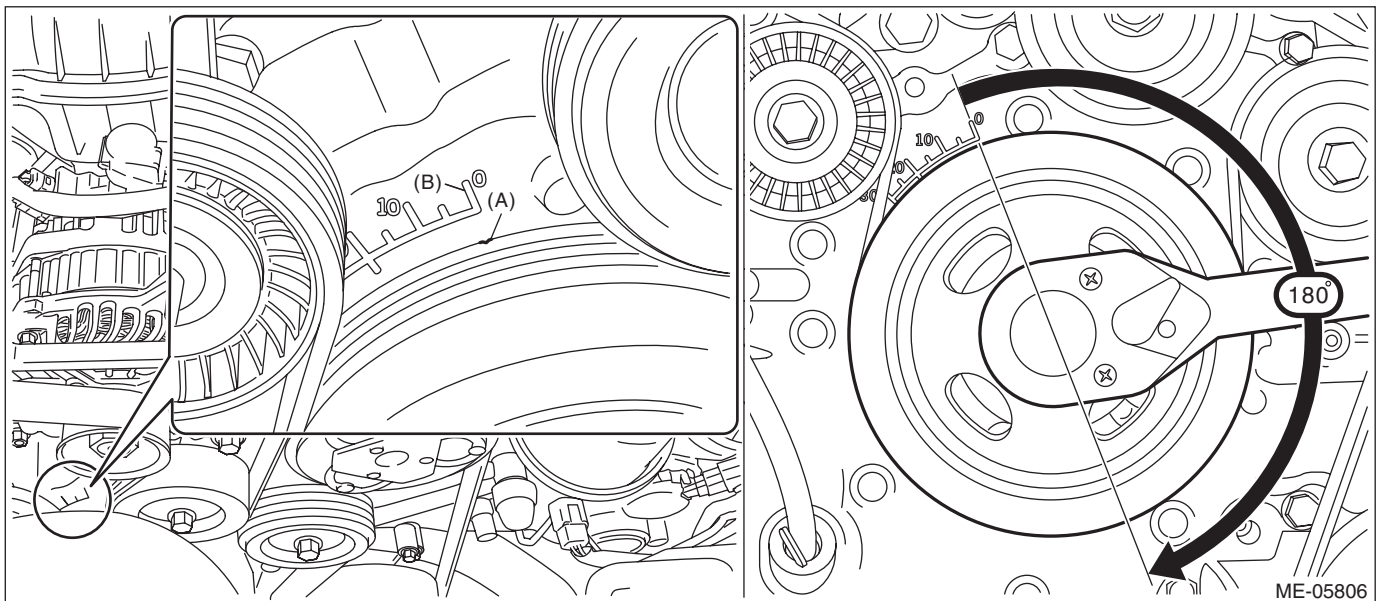


(3) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-14, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>

(4) Align the timing mark (A) of crank pulley to the timing gauge (B) 0° of chain cover as shown in the figure, and turn the crankshaft by 180° clockwise from that position.

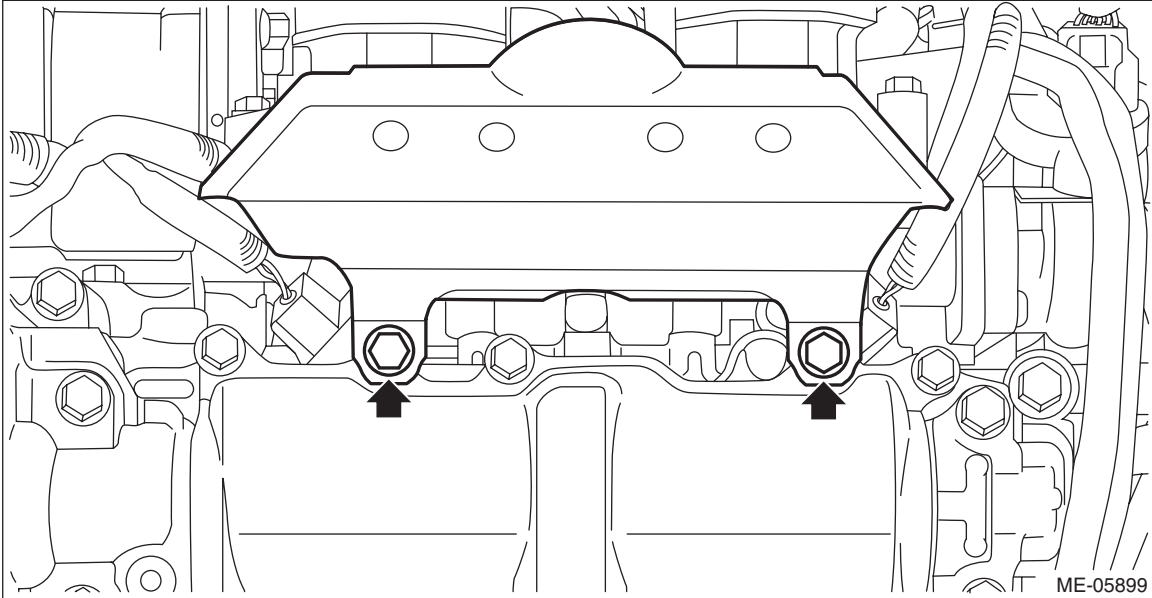
NOTE:

This procedure is required to prevent the rocker cover LH and the cam lobe of camshaft LH contacting with each other when removing the rocker cover LH.

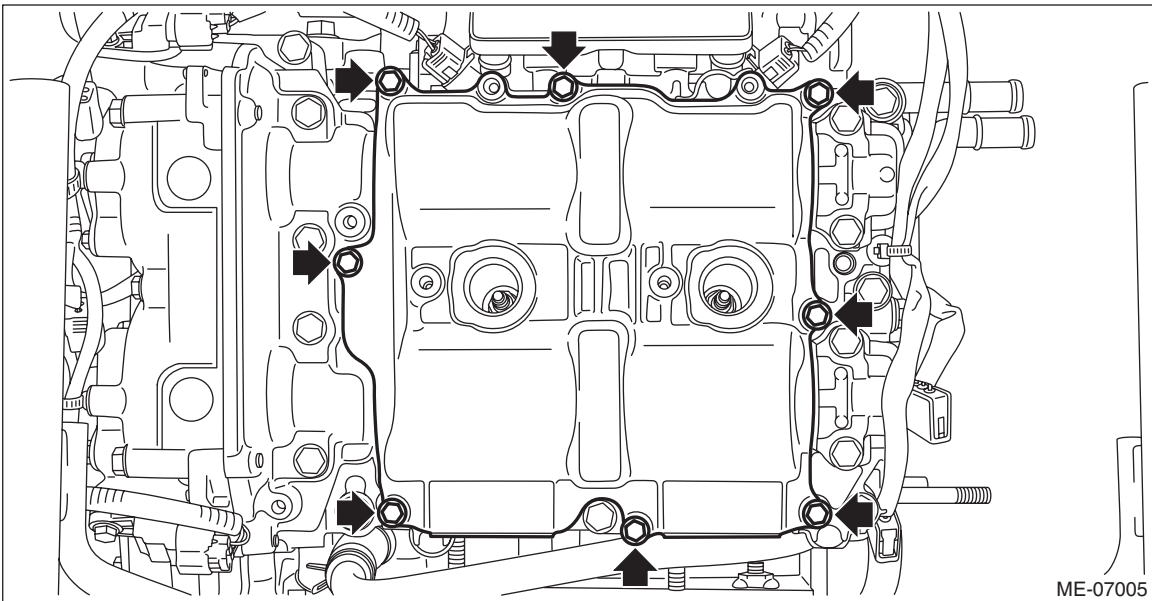


2) Remove the #2 ignition coil and the #4 ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-9, REMOVAL, Ignition Coil.>

3) Remove the intake manifold protector LH.



4) Remove the rocker cover LH.



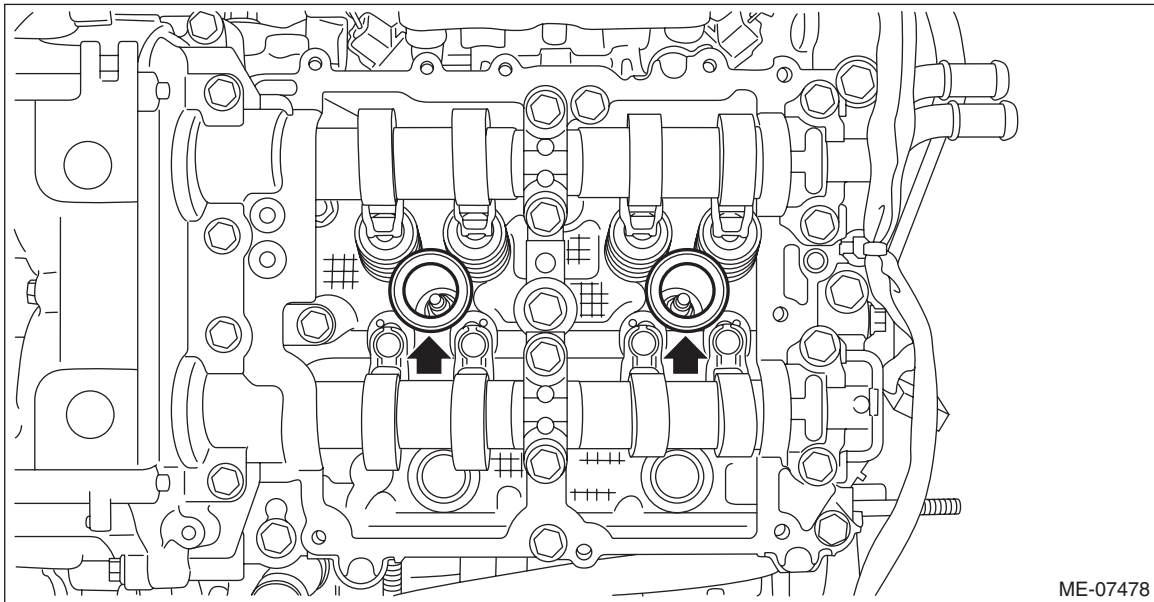
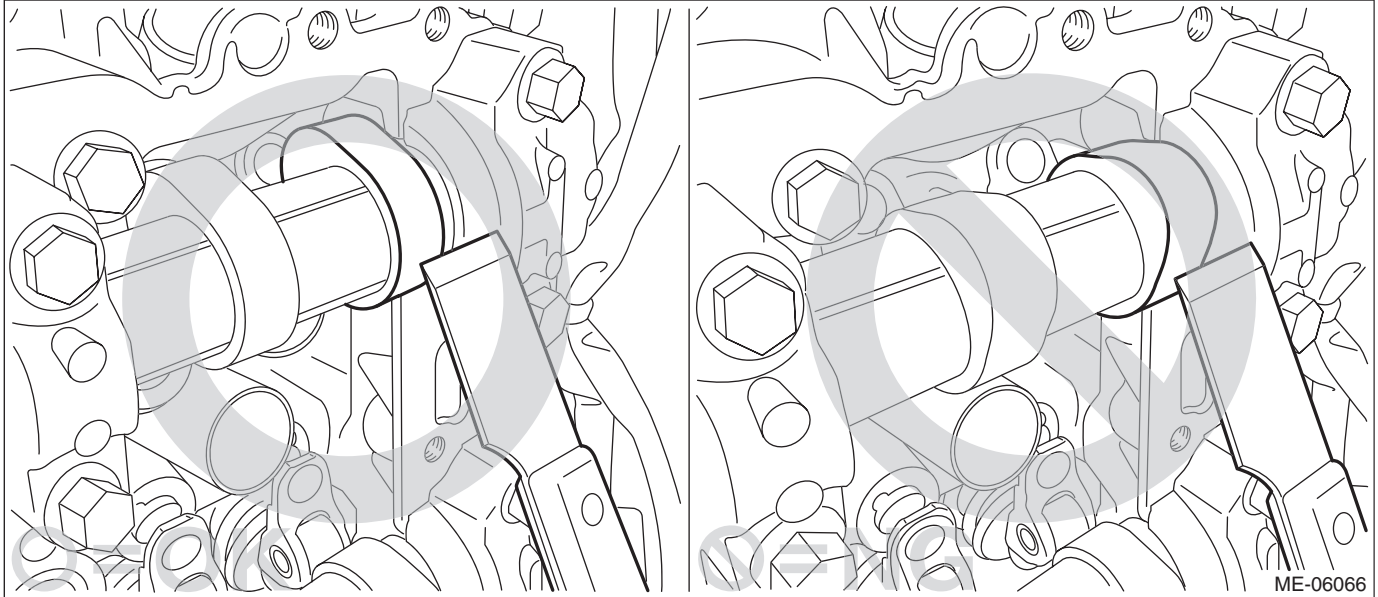
Rocker Cover

MECHANICAL

5) Remove the rocker cover gasket LH, #2 spark plug pipe gasket and #4 spark plug pipe gasket, and remove the liquid gasket.

CAUTION:

- When removing the liquid gasket from engine unit using scraper, use special care not to damage the cam lobe of camshaft LH.
- If the cam lobe of camshaft LH interferes, turn the crankshaft to the position where the scraper does not touch.



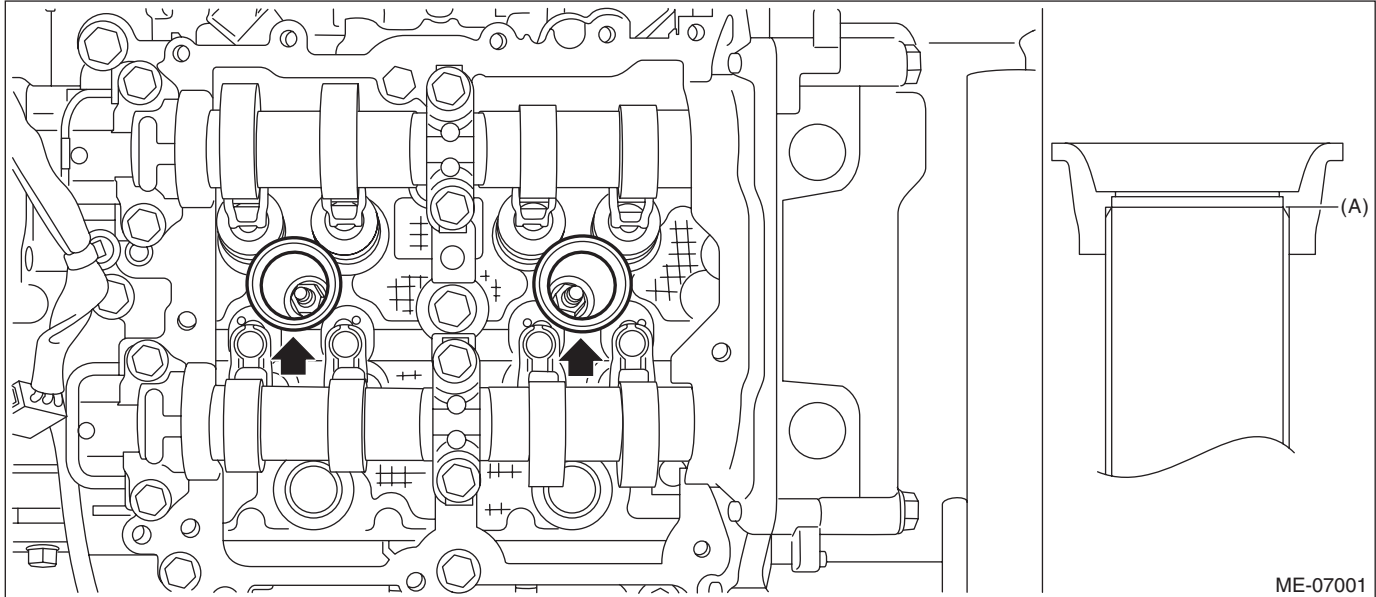
B: INSTALLATION

1. ROCKER COVER RH

1) Install the #1 spark plug pipe gasket and #3 spark plug pipe gasket to the #1 spark plug pipe and #3 spark plug pipe.

NOTE:

- Use a new #1 spark plug pipe gasket and #3 spark plug pipe gasket.
- Apply a light coat of engine oil to the #1 spark plug pipe gasket and #3 spark plug pipe gasket, and insert them onto the spark plug pipe edge (A).



ME-07001

2) Install the rocker cover gasket RH to the rocker cover RH.

NOTE:

Use a new rocker cover gasket RH.

MECHANICAL

NOTE:

- Liquid gasket:**

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

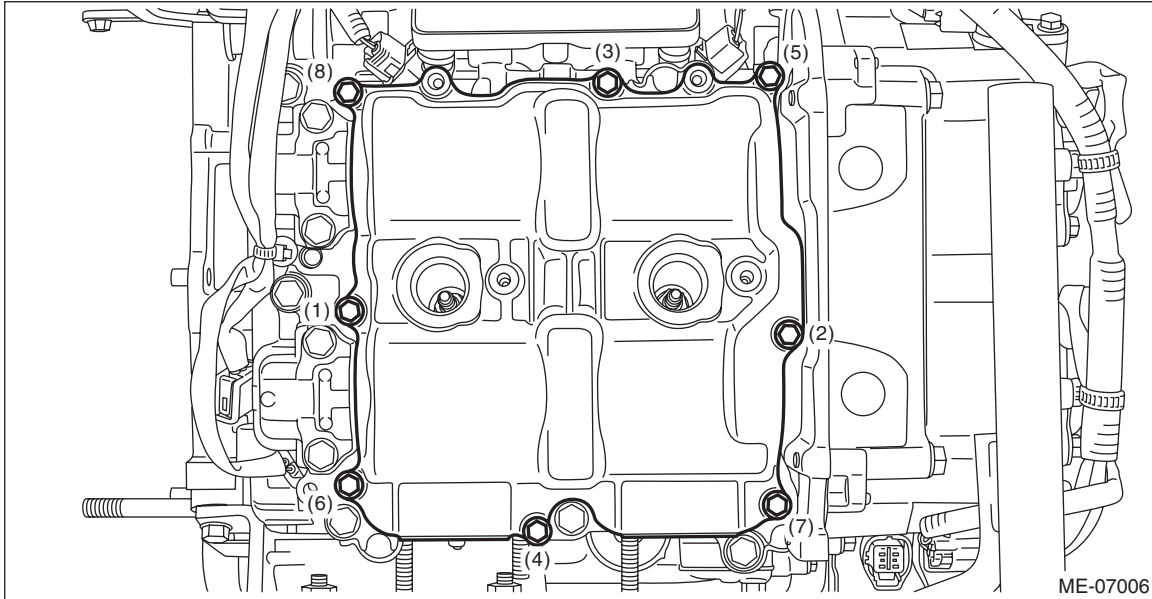
Technical drawing of a cylinder head gasket. The drawing shows the gasket's profile with various dimensions labeled: (A) for the thickness of the gasket at the top and bottom edges; (B) for the total height of the gasket; (C) for the total height of the gasket including the central section; and (D) for the thickness of the gasket at the central section. The gasket is shown in a cross-sectional view, highlighting its complex shape and the central opening for the cylinder head.

(B) 68 mm (2.677 in) or more

4) Set the rocker cover RH, and tighten the bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

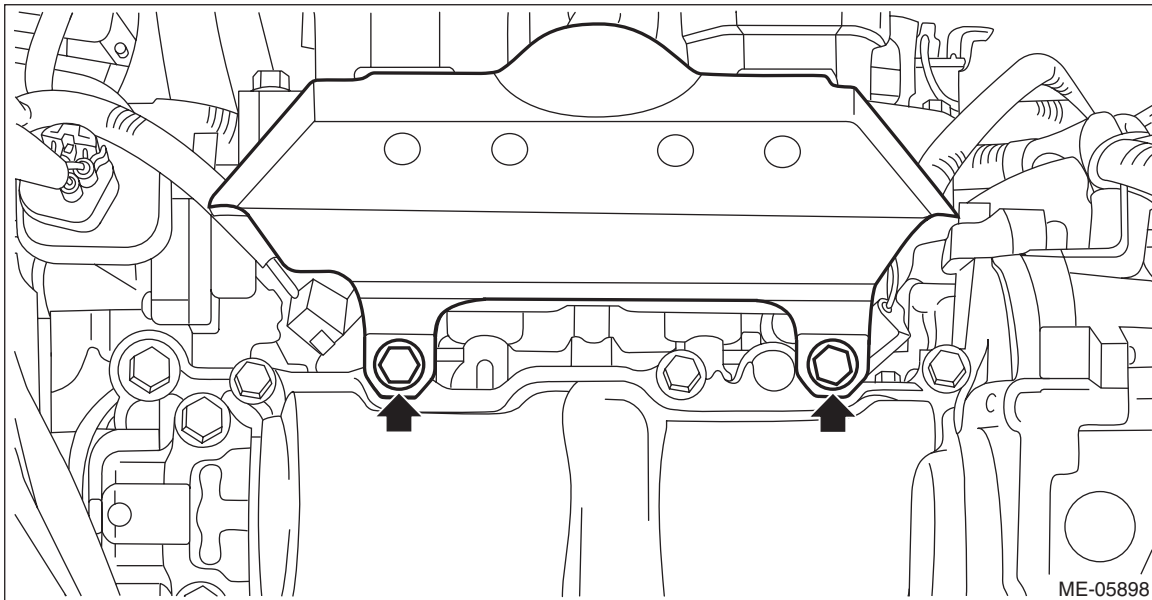
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



5) Install the intake manifold protector RH.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



6) Install the #1 ignition coil and the #3 ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-9, INSTALLATION, Ignition Coil.>

7) When working on the vehicle

(1) Install the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DO)-8, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

(2) Install the air intake boot. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-13, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Boot.>

(3) Install the air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-10, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>

Rocker Cover

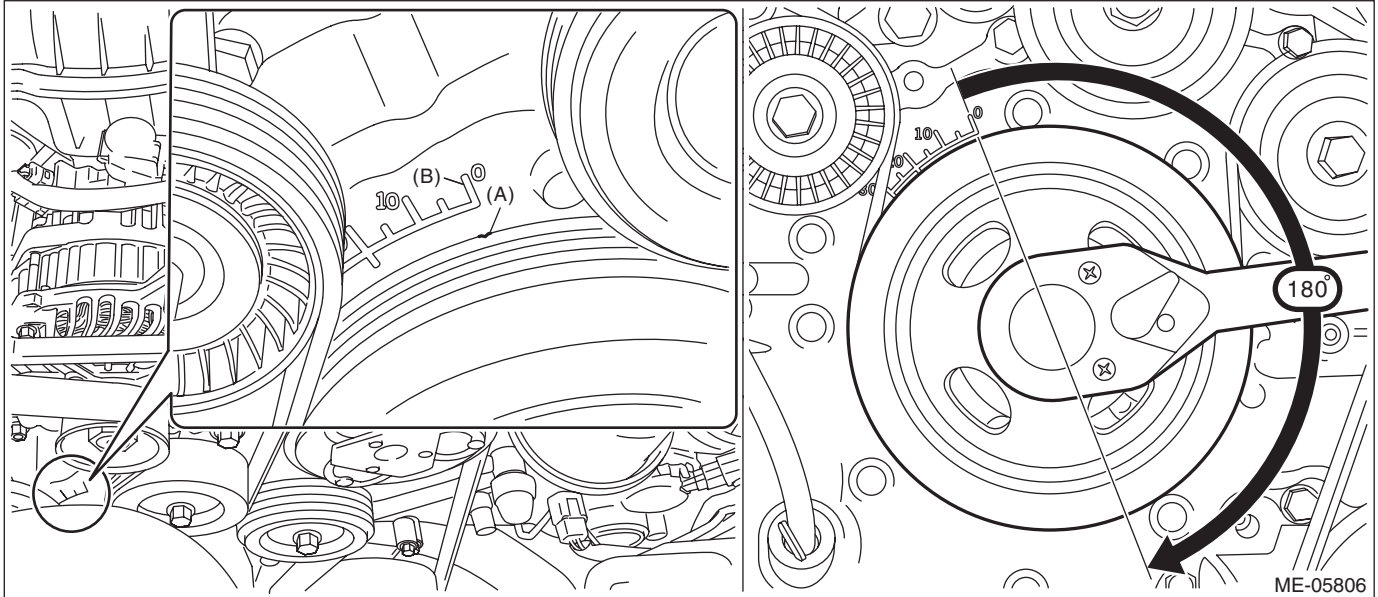
MECHANICAL

2. ROCKER COVER LH

1) Align the timing mark (A) of crank pulley to the timing gauge (B) of chain cover as shown in the figure, and turn the crankshaft by 180° clockwise from that position.

NOTE:

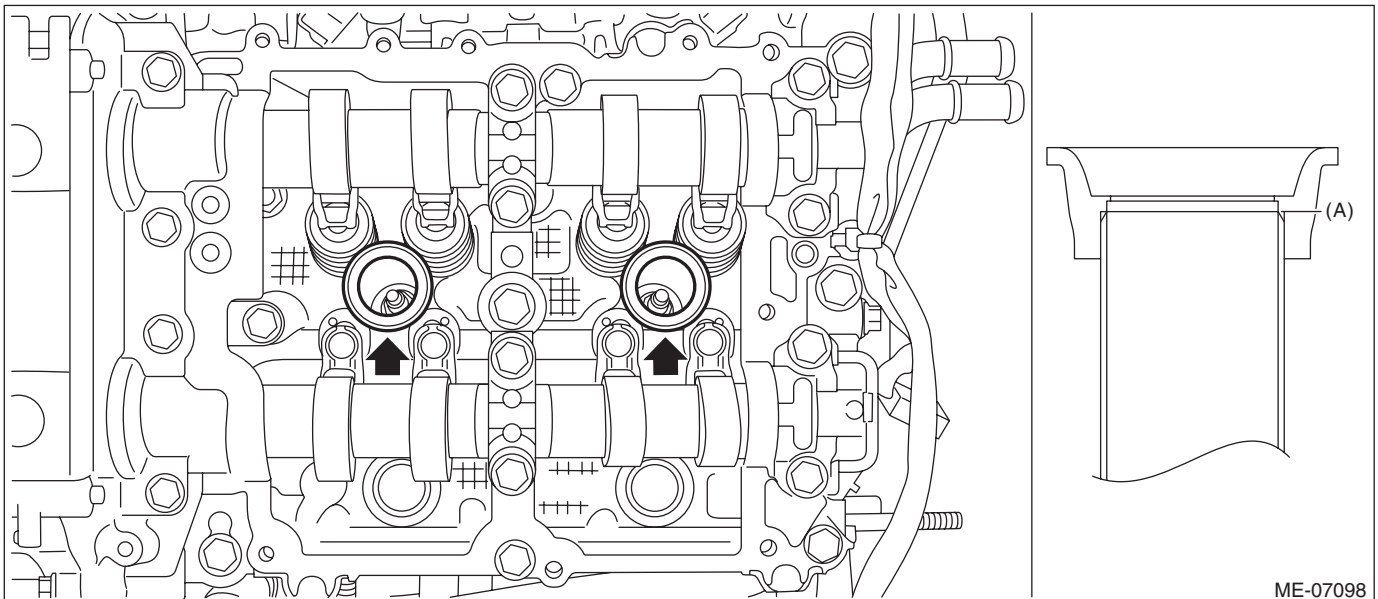
- This procedure is required only when working on the vehicle.
- This procedure is required to prevent the rocker cover LH and the cam lobe of camshaft LH contacting with each other when installing the rocker cover LH.



2) Install the #2 spark plug pipe gasket and #4 spark plug pipe gasket to the #2 spark plug pipe and #4 spark plug pipe.

NOTE:

- Use a new #2 spark plug pipe gasket and #4 spark plug pipe gasket.
- Apply a light coat of engine oil to the #2 spark plug pipe gasket and #4 spark plug pipe gasket, and insert them onto the spark plug pipe edge (A).



3) Install the rocker cover gasket LH to the rocker cover LH.

NOTE:

Use a new rocker cover gasket LH.

4) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of rocker cover LH as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

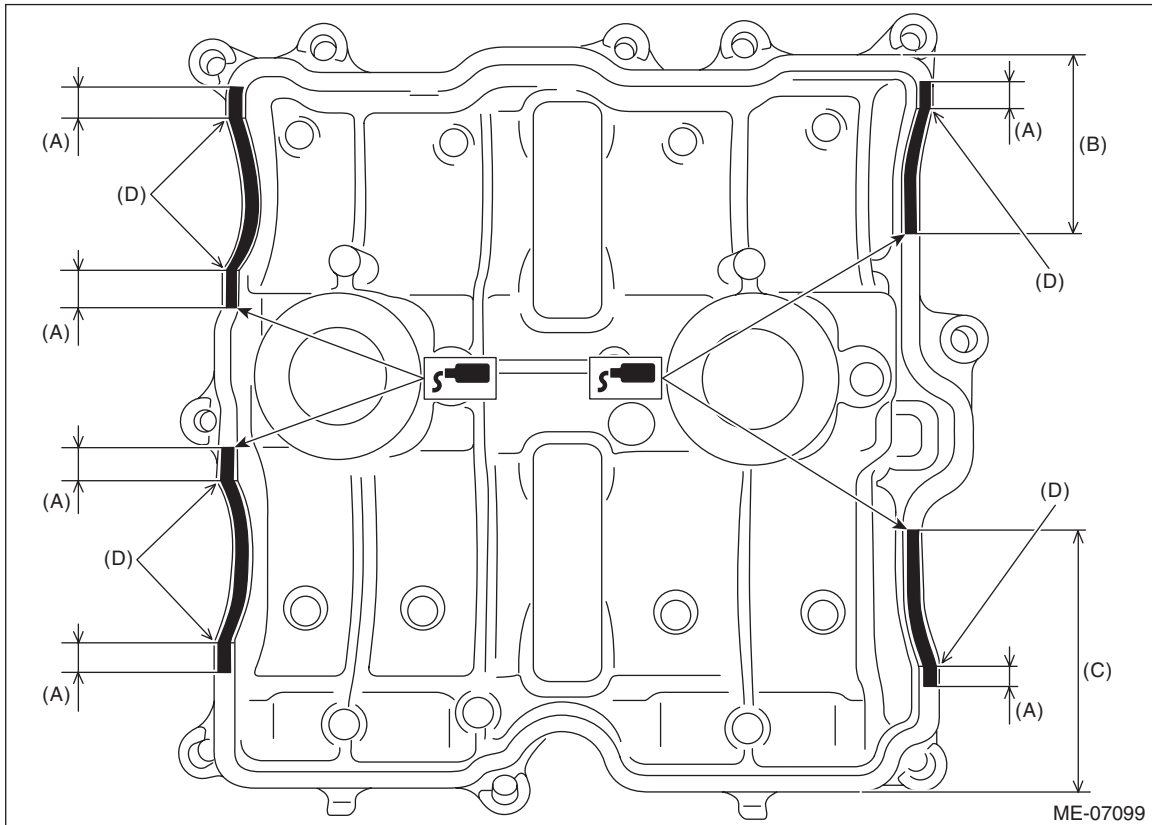
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the engine.
- Be careful not to allow liquid gasket to be squeezed out from rocker cover LH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

3.5 ± 0.5 mm (0.1378 ± 0.0197 in)



(A) 10 mm (0.394 in) or more

(C) 73 mm (2.874 in) or more

(D) Arch starting point

(B) 51 mm (2.008 in) or more

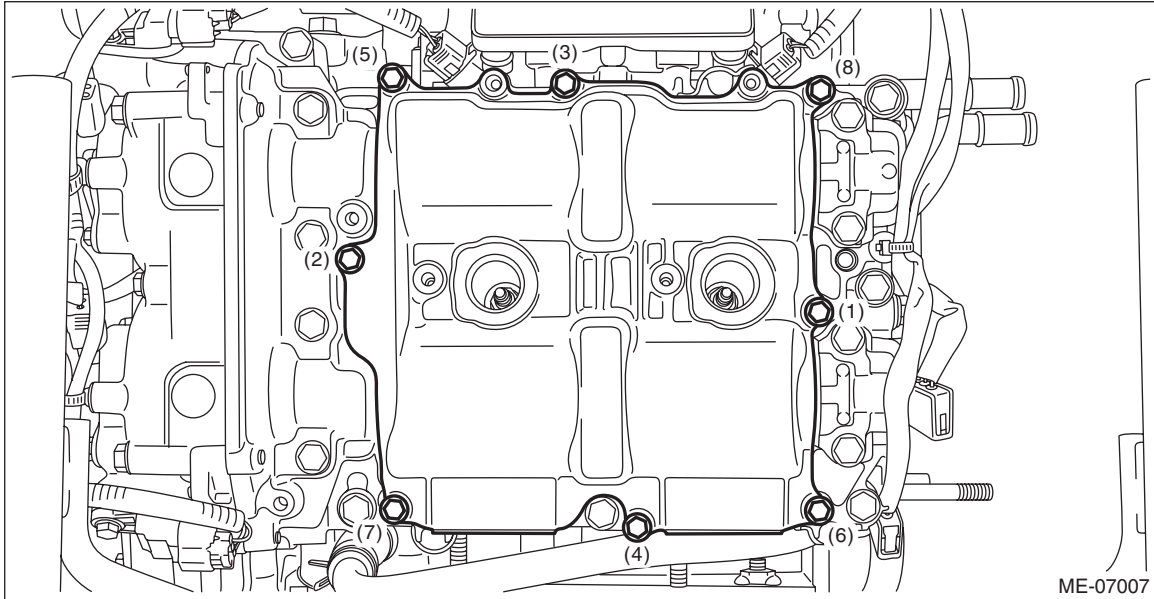
Rocker Cover

MECHANICAL

5) Set the rocker cover LH, and tighten the bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

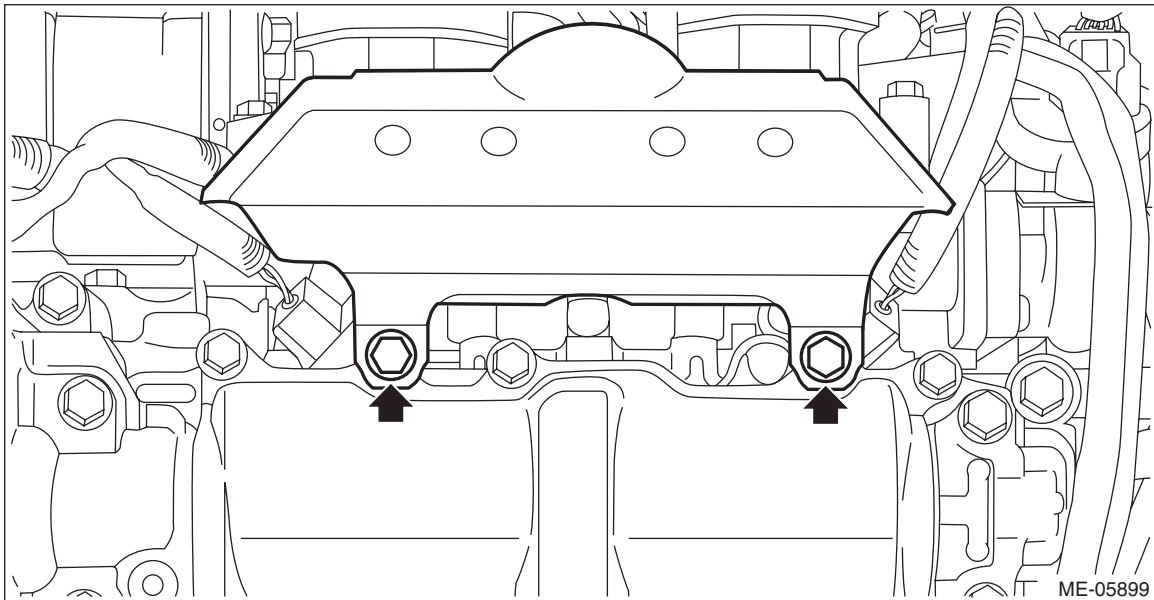
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



6) Install the intake manifold protector LH.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



7) Install the #2 ignition coil and the #4 ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DO)-9, INSTALLATION, Ignition Coil.>

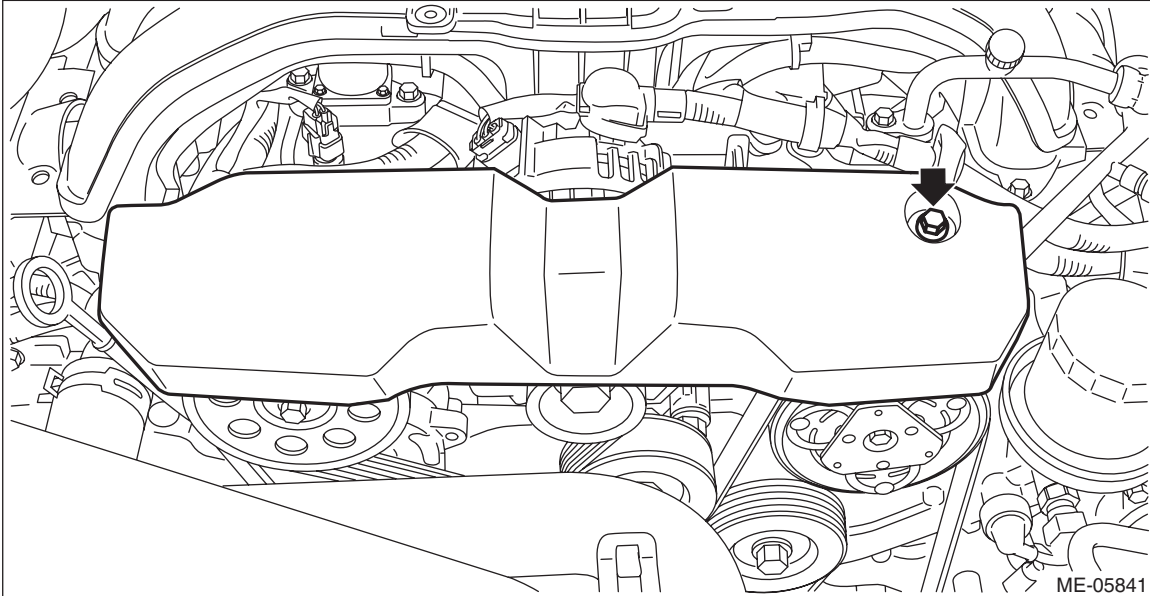
8) When working on the vehicle

(1) Install the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DO)-14, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>

(2) Install the V-belt cover.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



(3) Install the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-51, INSTALLATION, Battery.>

C: INSPECTION

Check that the rocker cover does not have deformation, cracks and any other damage.

19. Camshaft

A: REMOVAL

1. CAMSHAFT RH

The camshaft RH and cam carrier are designed as removing as a unit. Refer to “Cam Carrier” for removal procedures of camshaft RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-157, CAM CARRIER RH, REMOVAL, Cam Carrier.> <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-189, CAM CARRIER RH, DISASSEMBLY, Cam Carrier.>

2. CAMSHAFT LH

The camshaft LH and cam carrier are designed as removing as a unit. Refer to “Cam Carrier” for removal procedures of camshaft LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-162, CAM CARRIER LH, REMOVAL, Cam Carrier.> <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-190, CAM CARRIER LH, DISASSEMBLY, Cam Carrier.>

B: INSTALLATION

1. CAMSHAFT RH

The camshaft RH and cam carrier are designed as installing as a unit. Refer to “Cam Carrier” for installation procedures of camshaft RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-192, CAM CARRIER RH, ASSEMBLY, Cam Carrier.> <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-168, CAM CARRIER RH, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>

2. CAMSHAFT LH

The camshaft LH and cam carrier are designed as installing as a unit. Refer to “Cam Carrier” for installation procedures of camshaft LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-195, CAM CARRIER LH, ASSEMBLY, Cam Carrier.> <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-178, CAM CARRIER LH, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>

20. Cam Carrier

A: REMOVAL

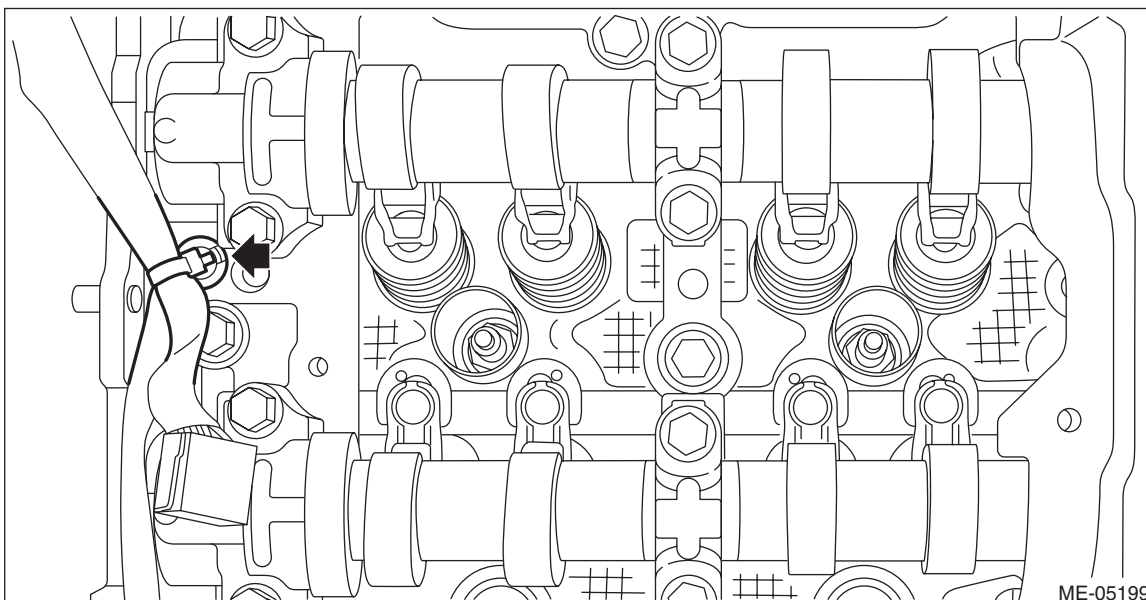
1. CAM CARRIER RH

- 1) Remove the engine from the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-45, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
- 2) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
- 3) Remove the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-111, TIMING CHAIN RH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 4) Remove the cam sprocket RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-133, CAM SPROCKET RH, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>

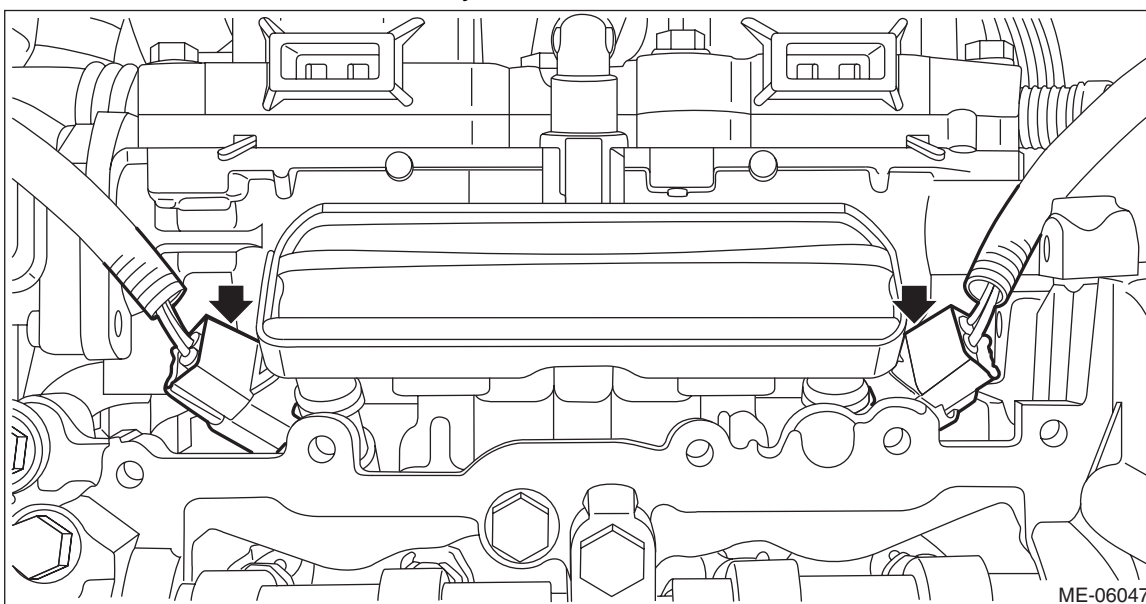
NOTE:

This procedure is required only when disassembling the cam carrier RH.

- 5) Remove the rocker cover RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-143, ROCKER COVER RH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>
- 6) Remove the clip holding the engine harness from cam carrier RH.



- 7) Remove the fuel pipe RH and the fuel injector RH.
 - (1) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector RH.



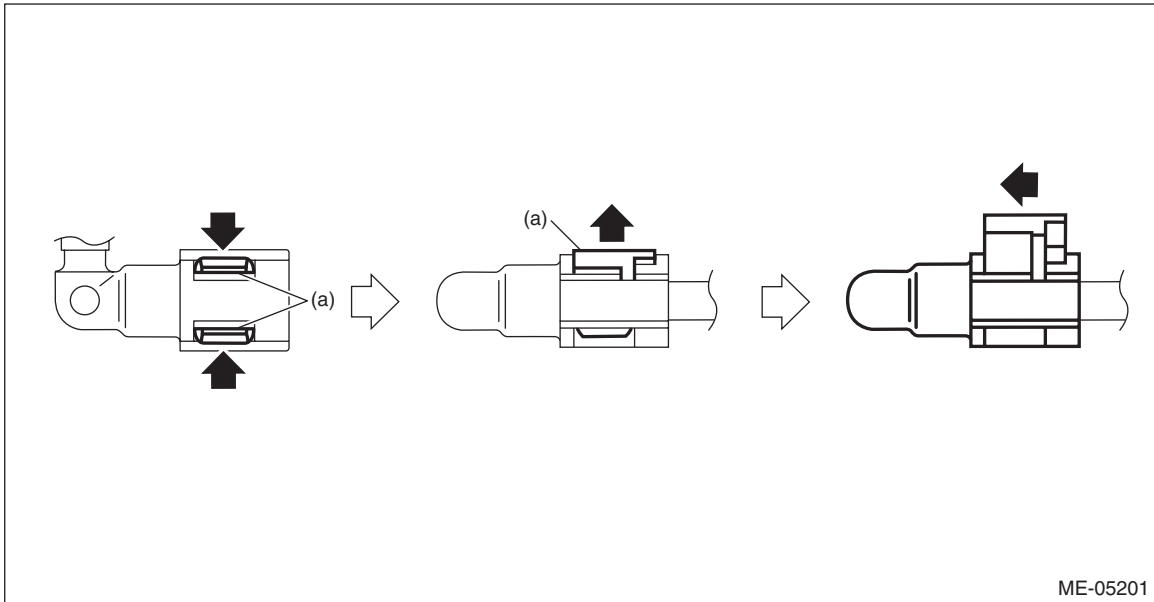
Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

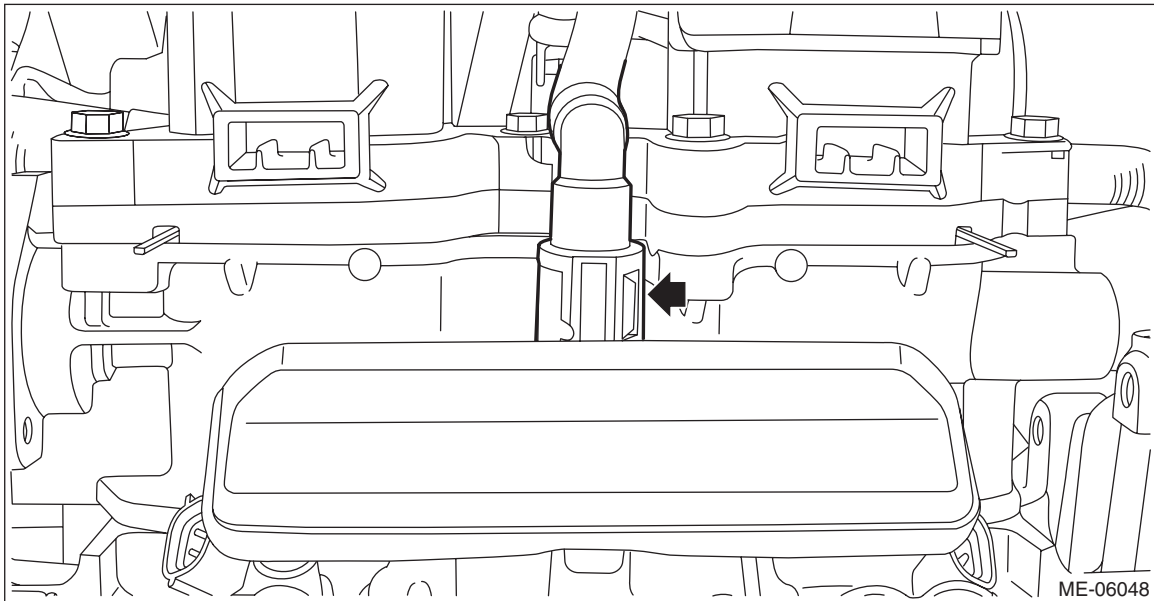
(2) Disconnect the quick connector from fuel pipe RH.

NOTE:

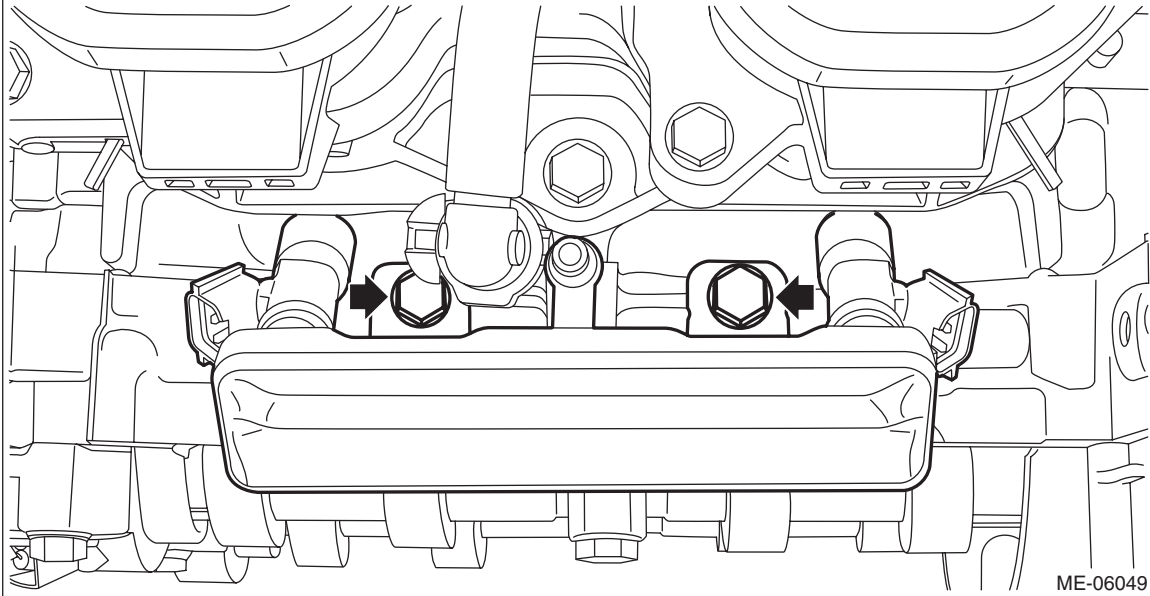
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Slider



- (3) Remove the bolts securing the fuel pipe RH, and remove the fuel pipe RH and the fuel injector RH.

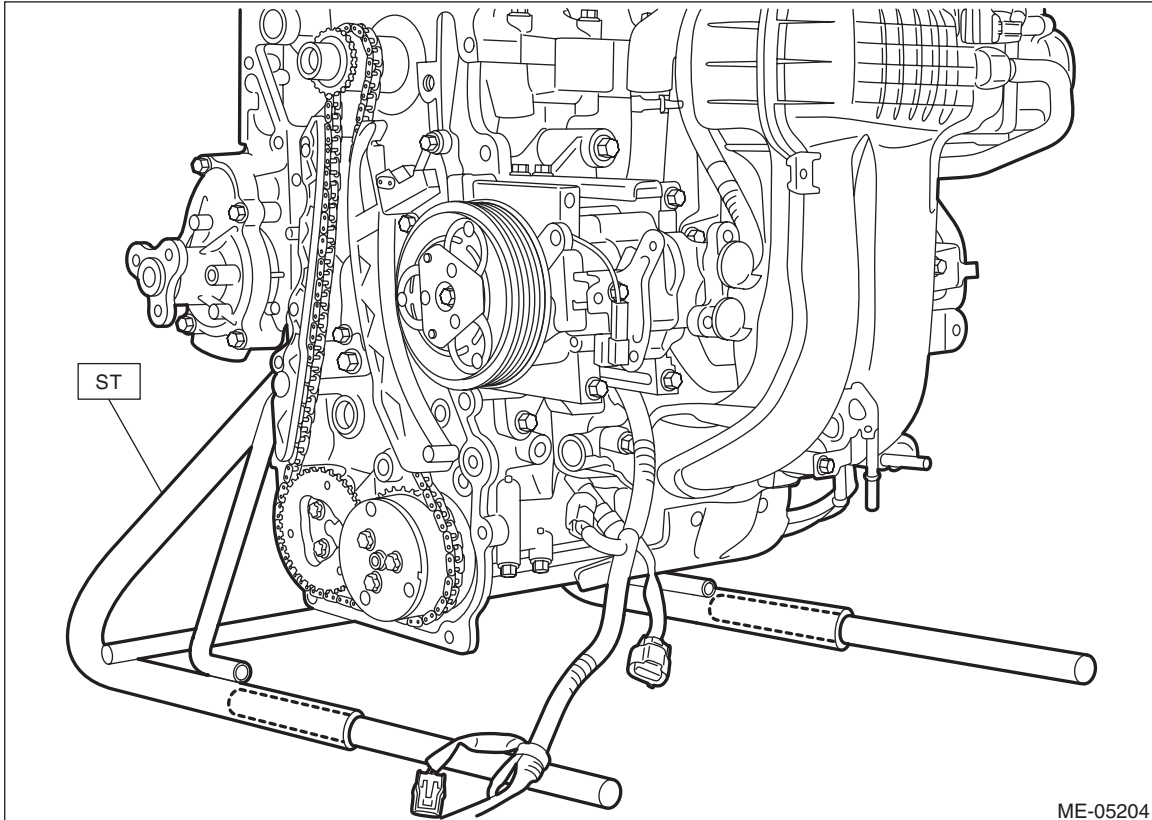


- 8) Insert the steel rods into ST, and set the engine so that the camshaft RH is facing up.

CAUTION:

- If the engine is standing on one side without inserting the steel rod into ST, engine may lose balance and fall down. Be sure to insert the steel rod into ST to extend the length.
- Use the steel rod with enough strength.
- Be careful not to pinch the engine harness with ST.

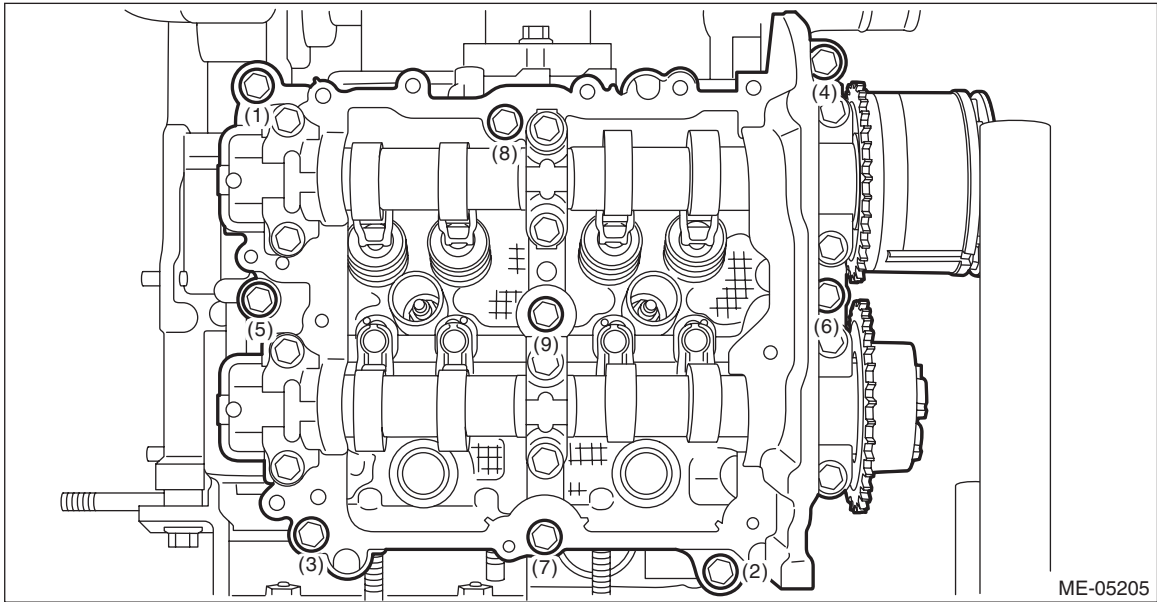
ST 499817100 ENGINE STAND



Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

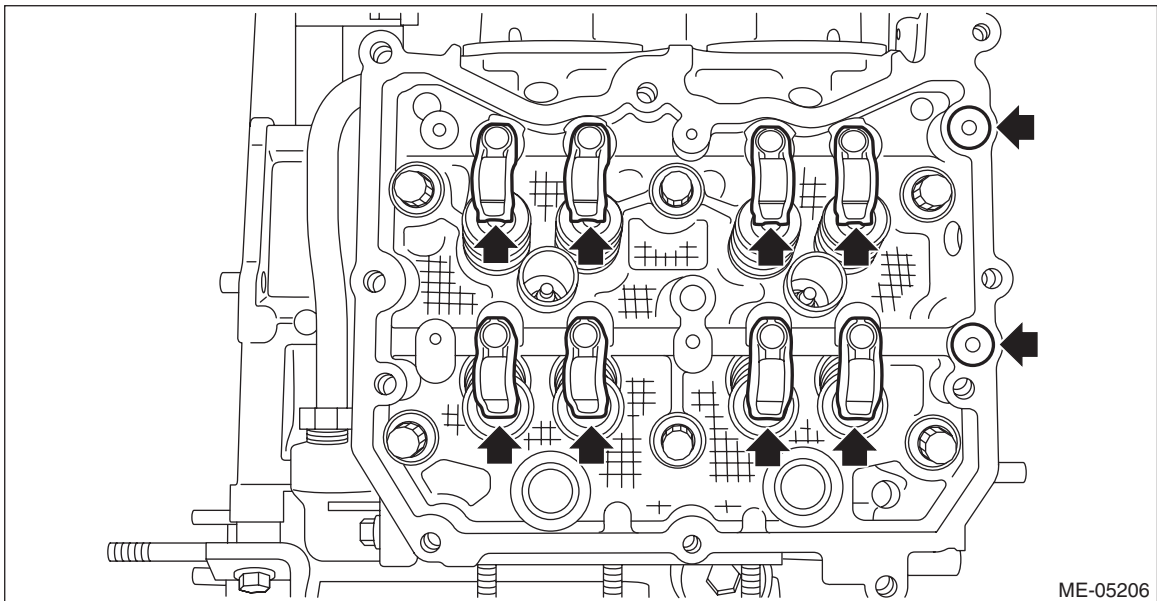
9) Loosen the bolts holding the cam carrier RH equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence as shown in the figure and remove the cam carrier RH.



10) Remove the O-ring and the roller rocker arm from cylinder head RH.

NOTE:

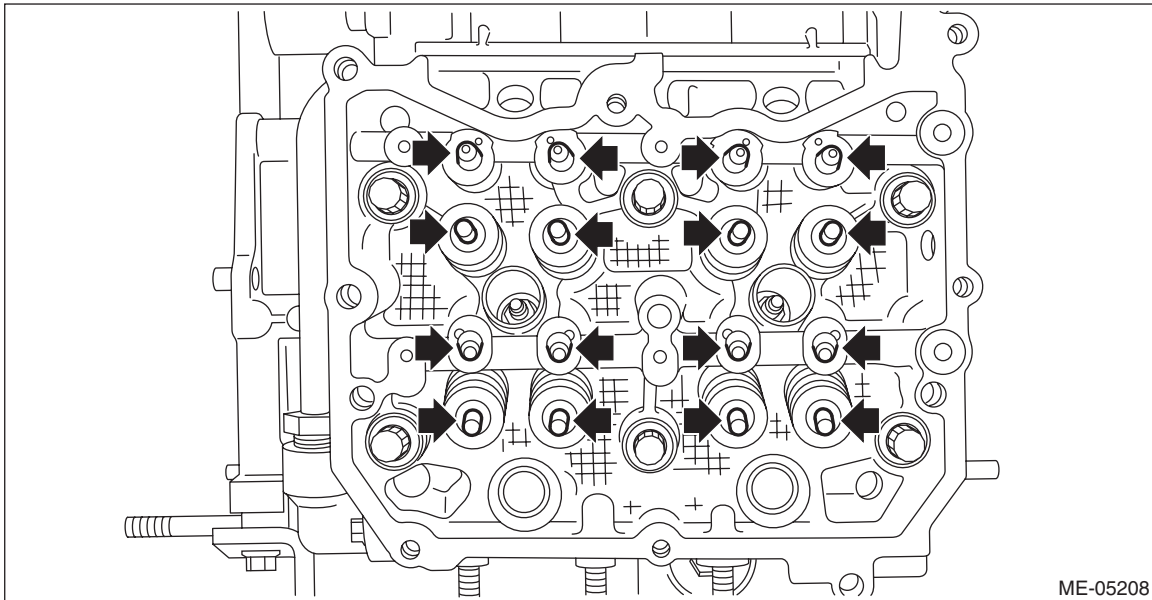
Be careful not to confuse the roller rocker arms.



11) Remove the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot from cylinder head RH.

NOTE:

Be careful not to confuse the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot.



12) Remove the liquid gasket from cam carrier RH and cylinder head RH.

Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

2. CAM CARRIER LH

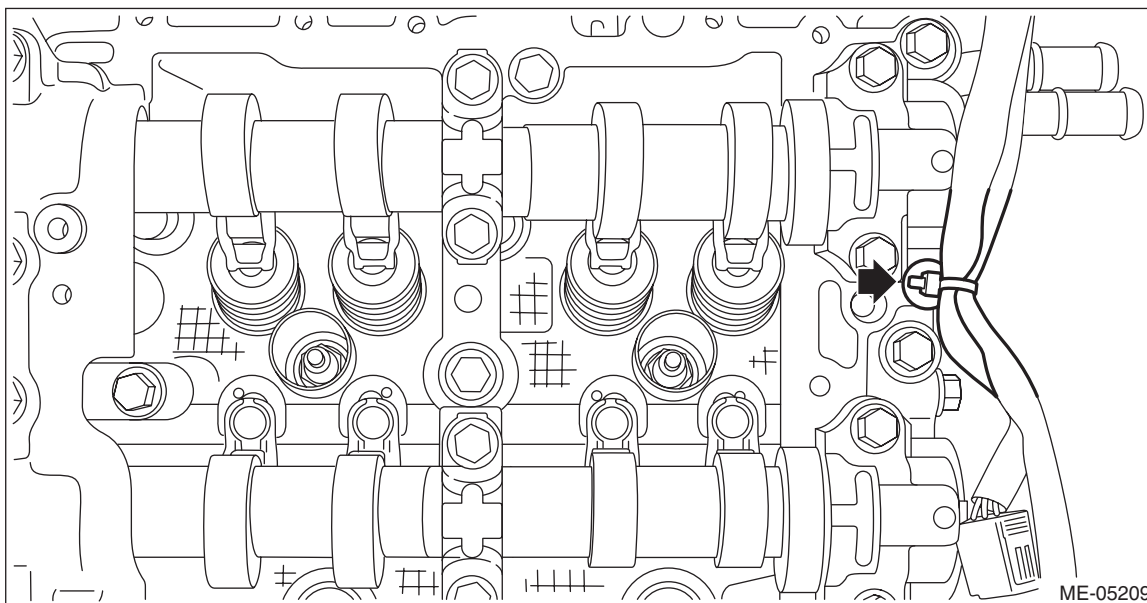
- 1) Remove the engine from the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-45, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
- 2) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
- 3) Remove the timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-114, TIMING CHAIN LH, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
- 4) Remove the cam sprocket LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-134, CAM SPROCKET LH, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>

NOTE:

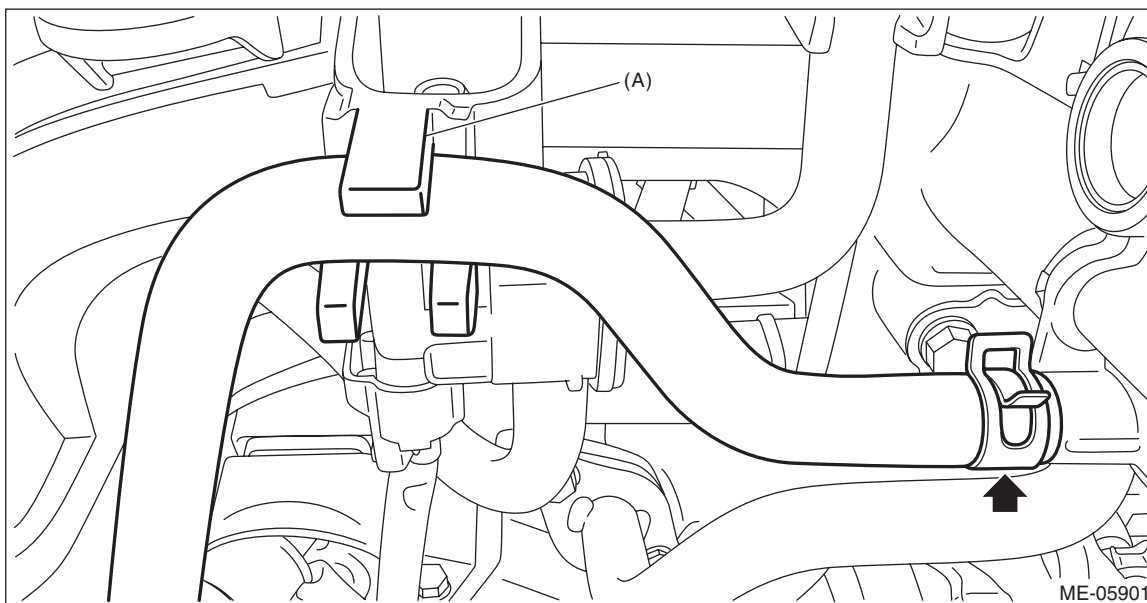
This procedure is required only when disassembling the cam carrier LH.

- 5) Remove the rocker cover LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-146, ROCKER COVER LH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>

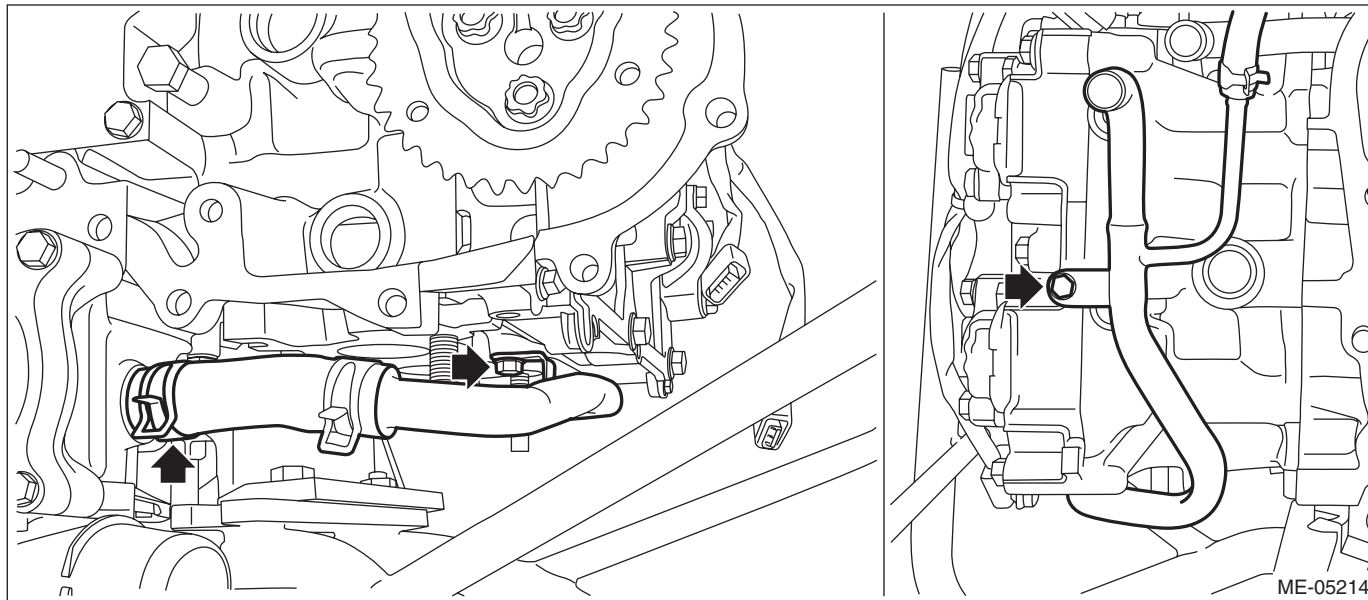
- 6) Remove the clip holding the engine harness from cam carrier LH.



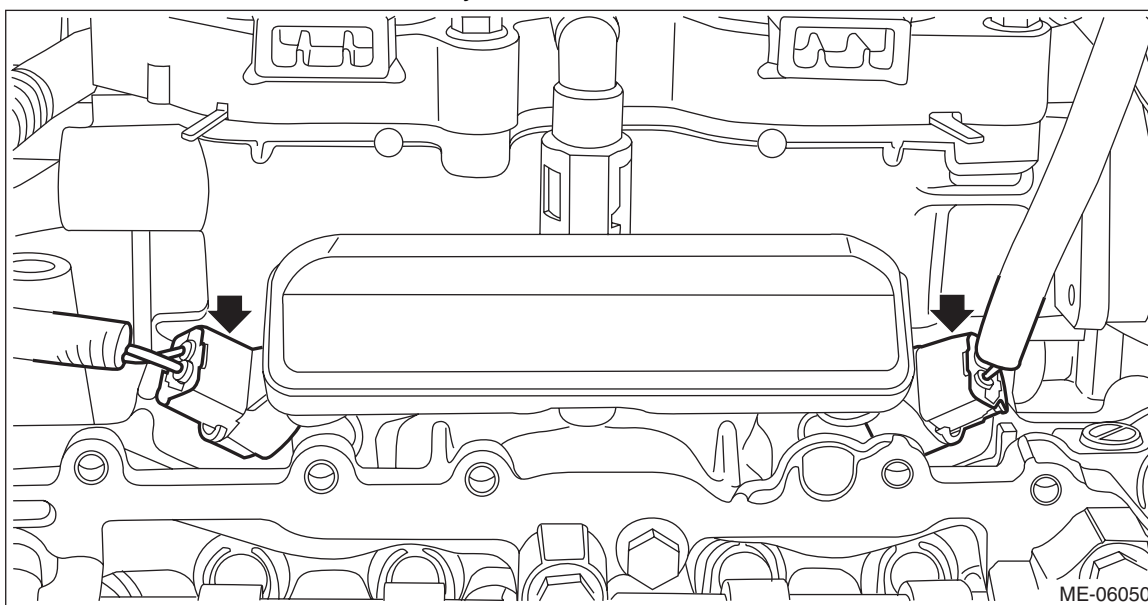
- 7) Remove the preheater hose from intake manifold clip (A), and disconnect the preheater hose from throttle body.



8) Disconnect the water pipe hose from oil pan upper, and remove the water pipe assembly.



9) Remove the fuel pipe LH and the fuel injector LH.
(1) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector LH.



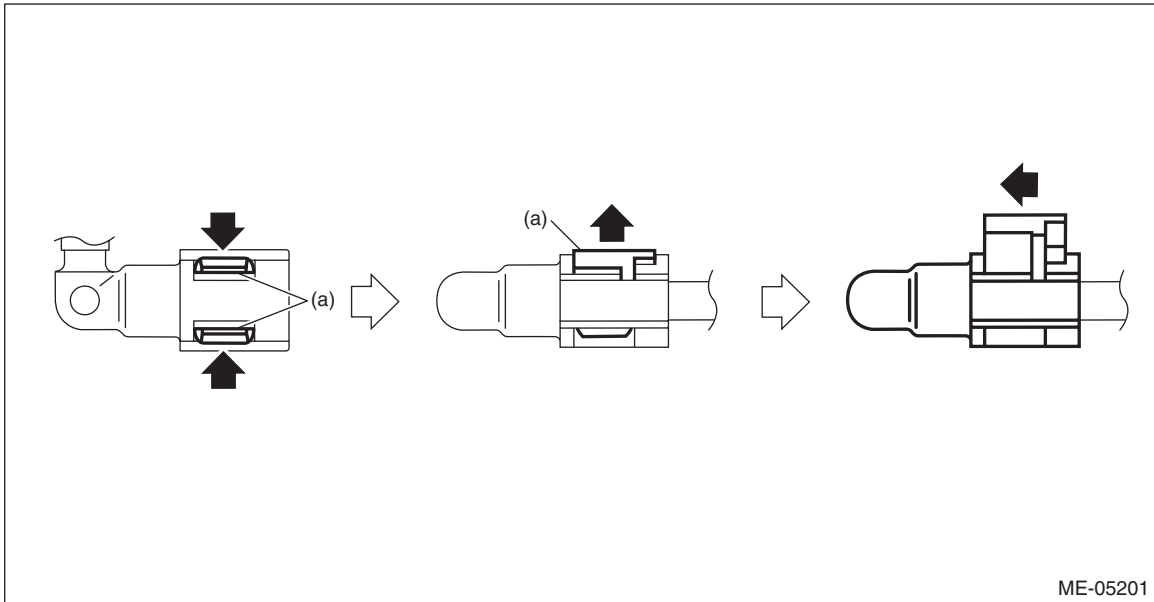
Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

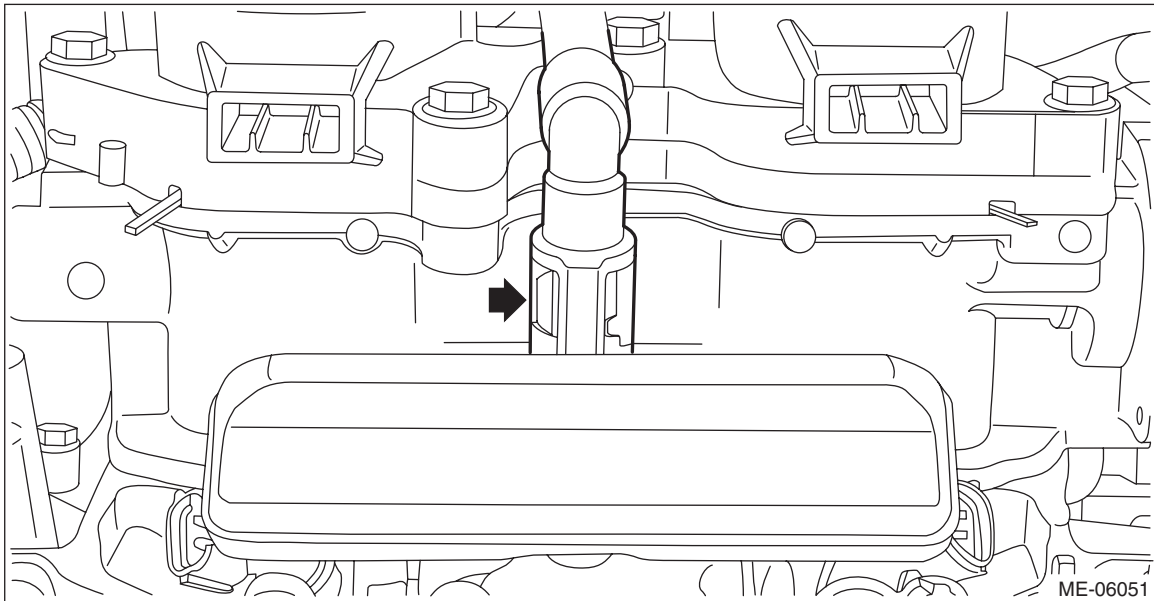
(2) Disconnect the quick connector from fuel pipe LH.

NOTE:

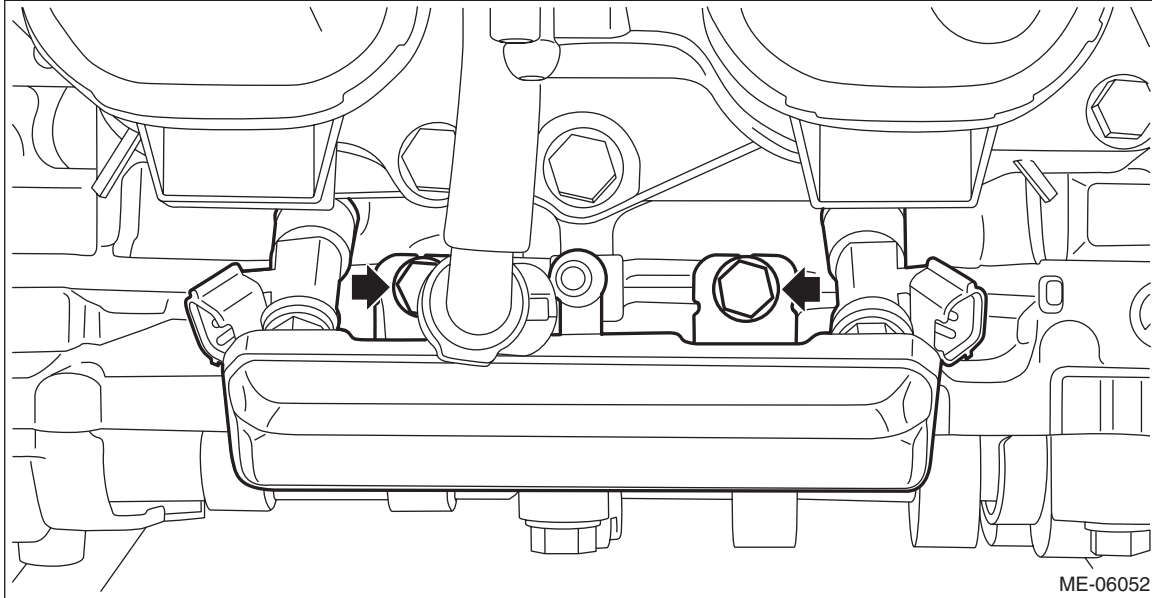
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Slider



- (3) Remove the bolts securing the fuel pipe LH, and remove the fuel pipe LH and the fuel injector LH.

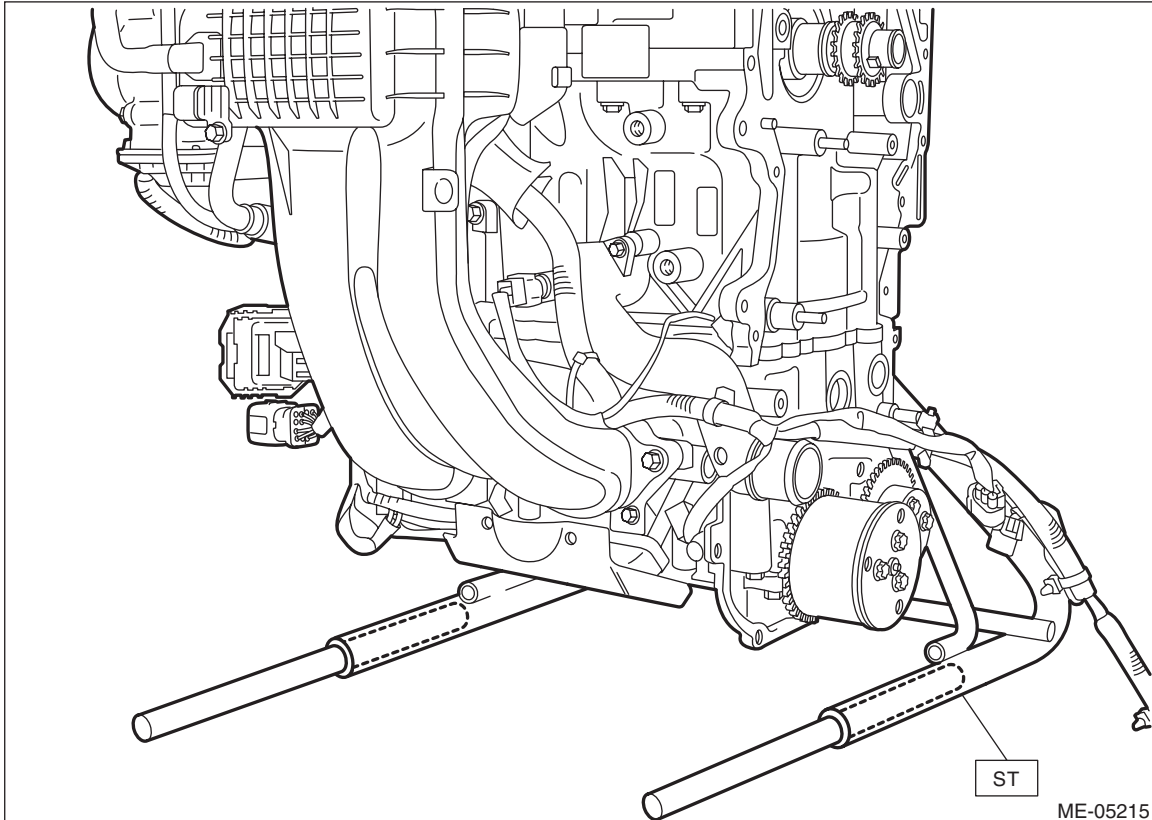


- 10) Insert the steel rods into ST, and set the engine so that the camshaft LH is facing up.

CAUTION:

- If the engine is standing on one side without inserting the steel rod into ST, engine may lose balance and fall down. Be sure to insert the steel rod into ST to extend the length.
- Use the steel rod with enough strength.
- Be careful not to pinch the engine harness with ST.

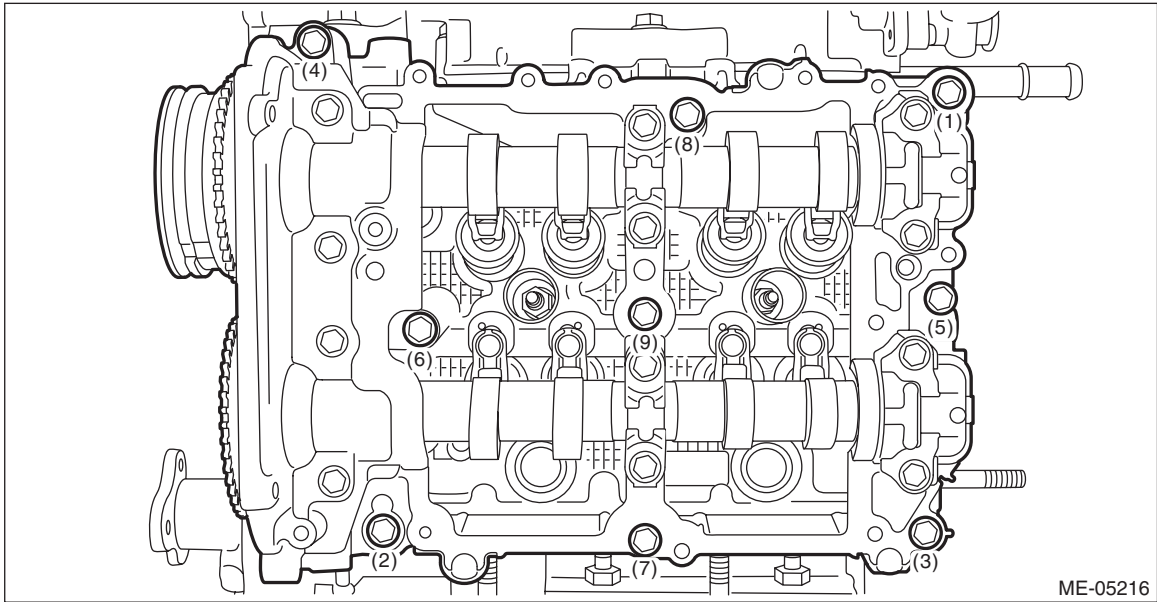
ST 499817100 ENGINE STAND



Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

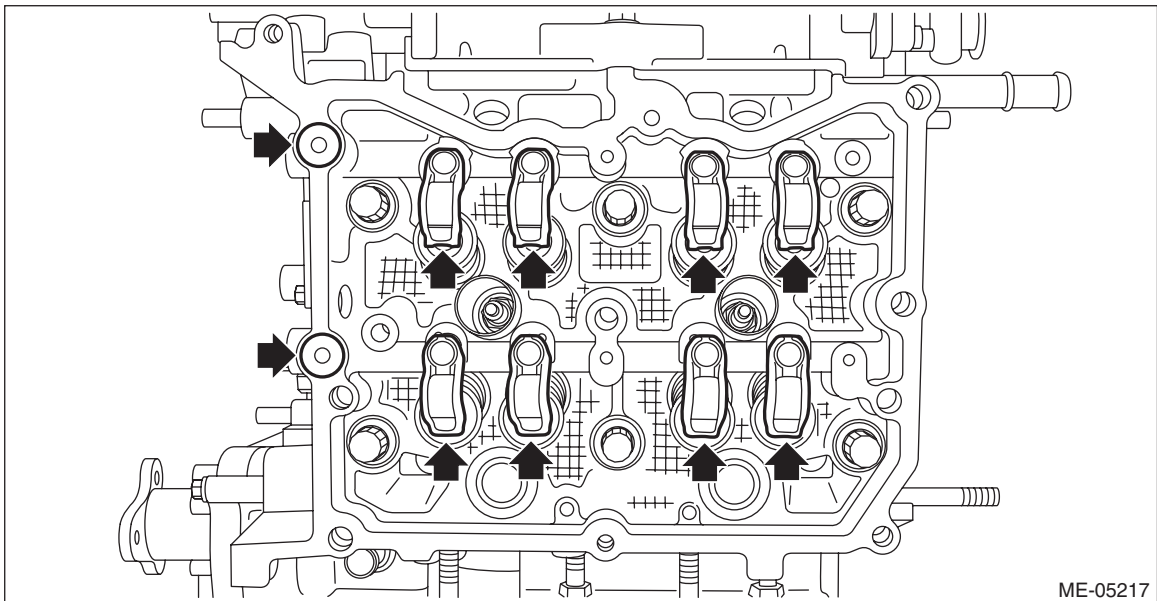
11) Loosen the bolts holding the cam carrier LH equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence as shown in the figure and remove the cam carrier LH.



12) Remove the O-ring and the roller rocker arm from cylinder head LH.

NOTE:

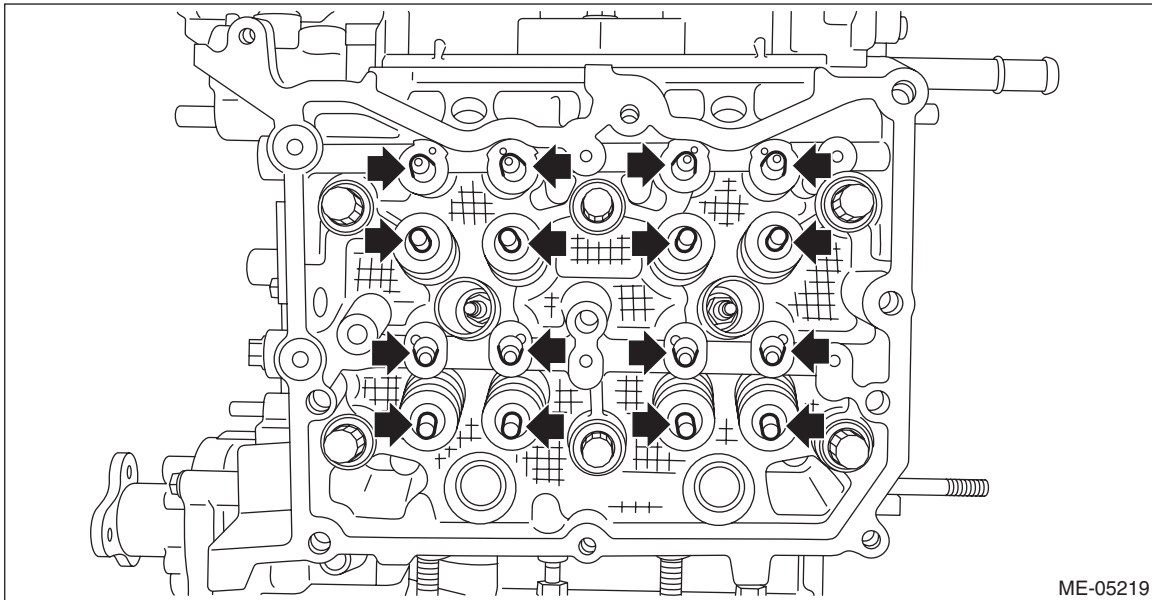
Be careful not to confuse the roller rocker arms.



13) Remove the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot from cylinder head LH.

NOTE:

Be careful not to confuse the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot.



14) Remove the liquid gasket from cam carrier LH and cylinder head LH.

B: INSTALLATION

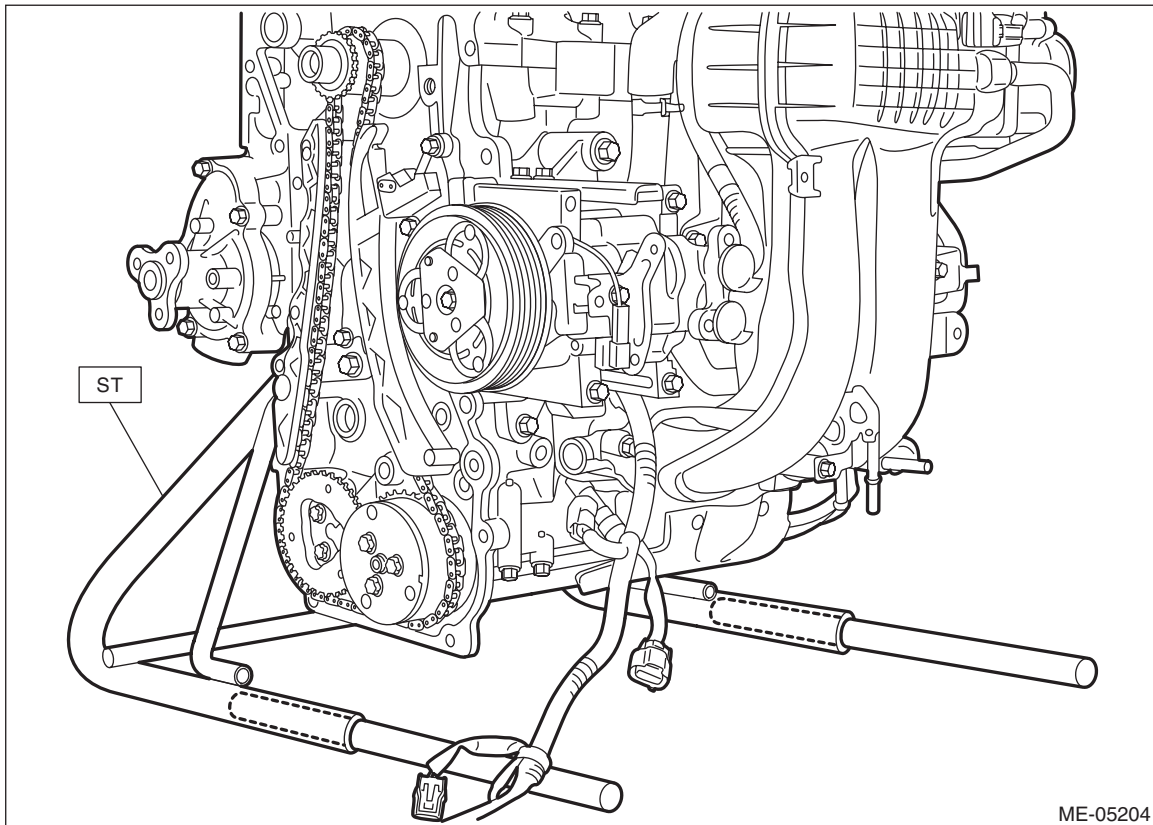
1. CAM CARRIER RH

1) Insert the steel rods into ST, and set the engine so that the camshaft RH is facing up.

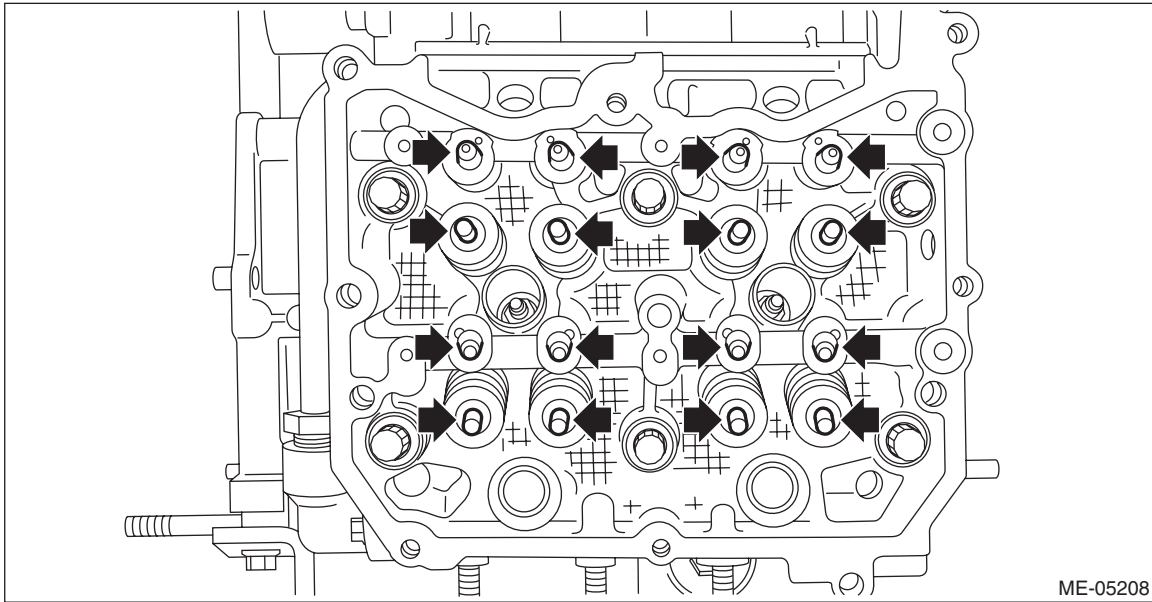
CAUTION:

- If the engine is standing on one side without inserting the steel rod into ST, engine may lose balance and fall down. Be sure to insert the steel rod into ST to extend the length.
- Use the steel rod with enough strength.
- Be careful not to pinch the engine harness with ST.

ST 499817100 ENGINE STAND



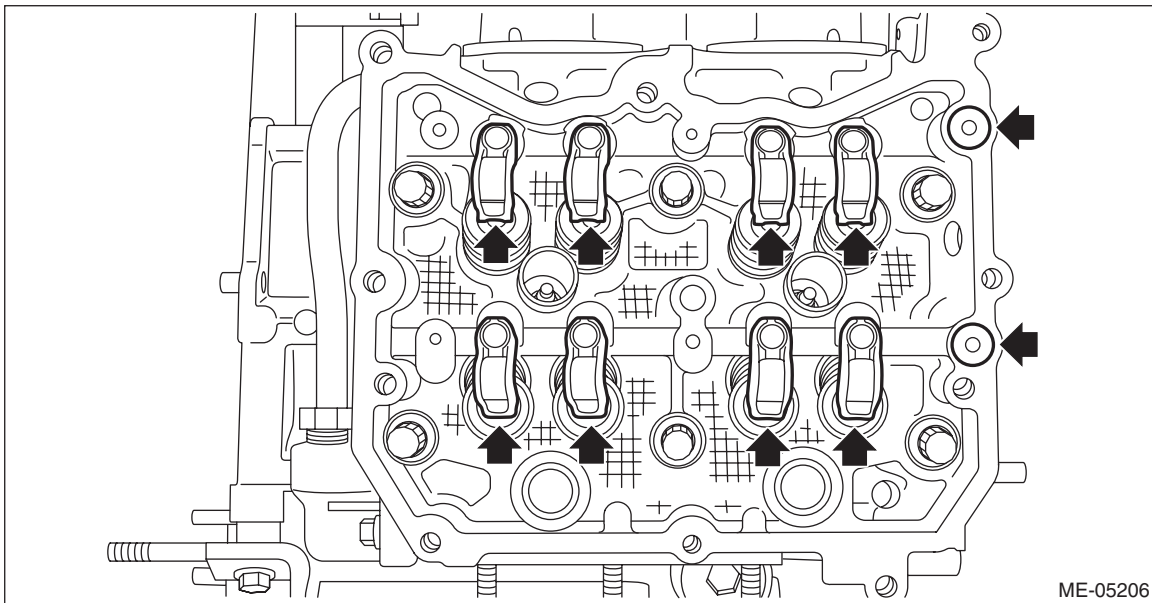
2) Apply engine oil to the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot, and install the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot to the cylinder head RH.



3) Apply engine oil to the O-ring and the roller rocker arm, and install the O-ring and the roller rocker arm to the cylinder head RH.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings.



Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

4) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of cam carrier RH as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

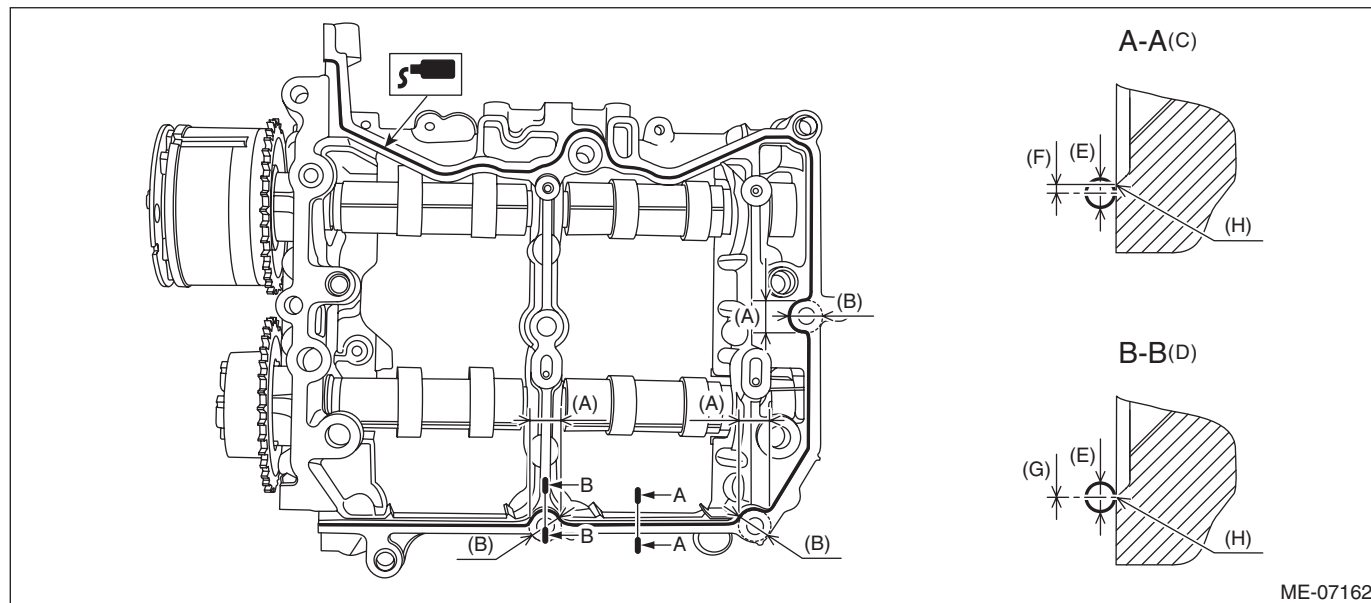
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the cylinder head RH and cam carrier RH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. 0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

3.0 ± 0.5 mm (0.1181 ± 0.0197 in)

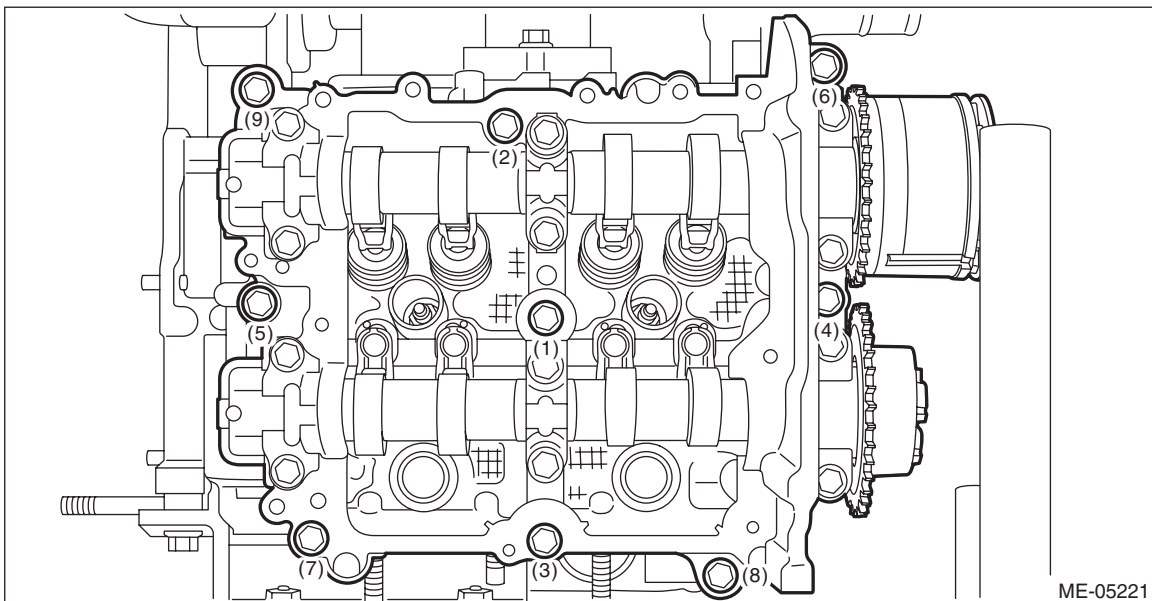
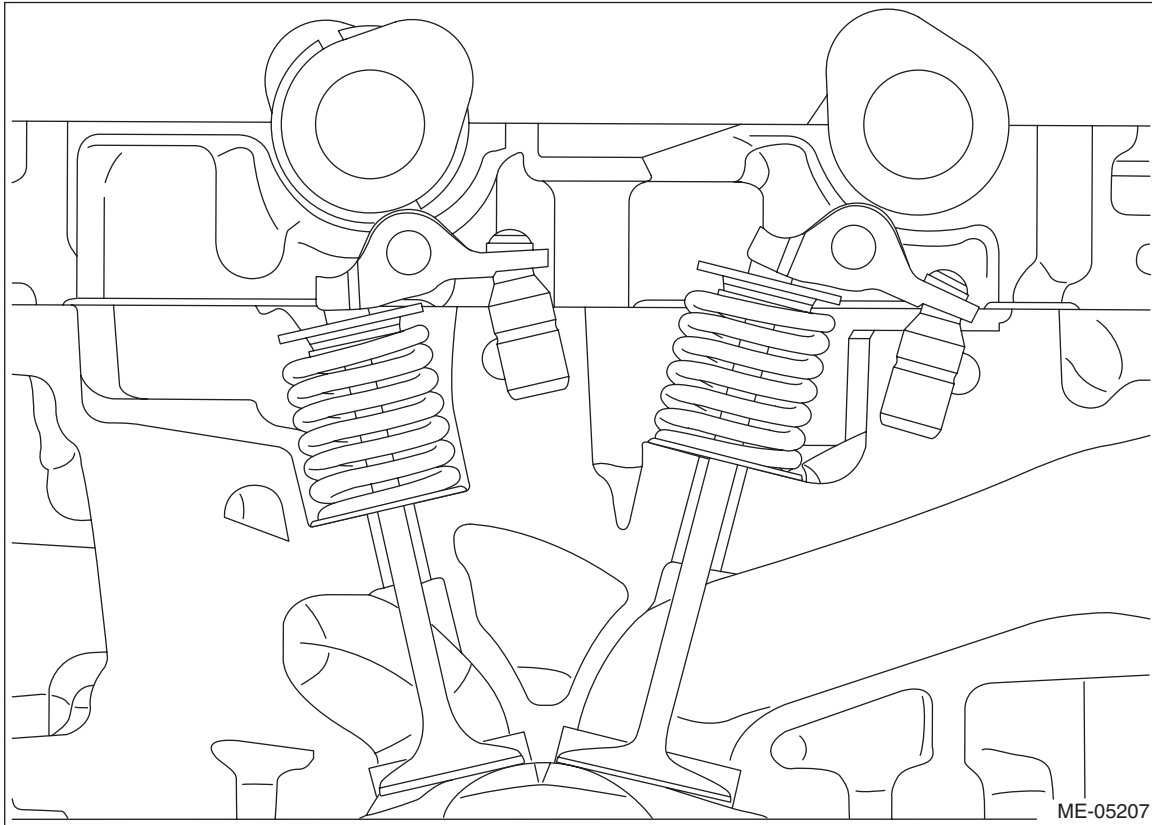


- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| (A) Range A | (D) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range A | (G) 0 ± 0.5 mm (0 ± 0.0197 in) |
| (B) $\phi 18$ mm (0.7087 in) | (E) $\phi 3.0 \pm 0.5$ mm (0.1181 ± 0.0197 in) | (H) Chamfer edge |
| (C) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces other than range A | (F) 1 mm (0.0394 in) or less | |

- 5) Install the cam carrier RH to the cylinder head RH.
- (1) Mount the cam carrier RH, then tighten all bolts with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

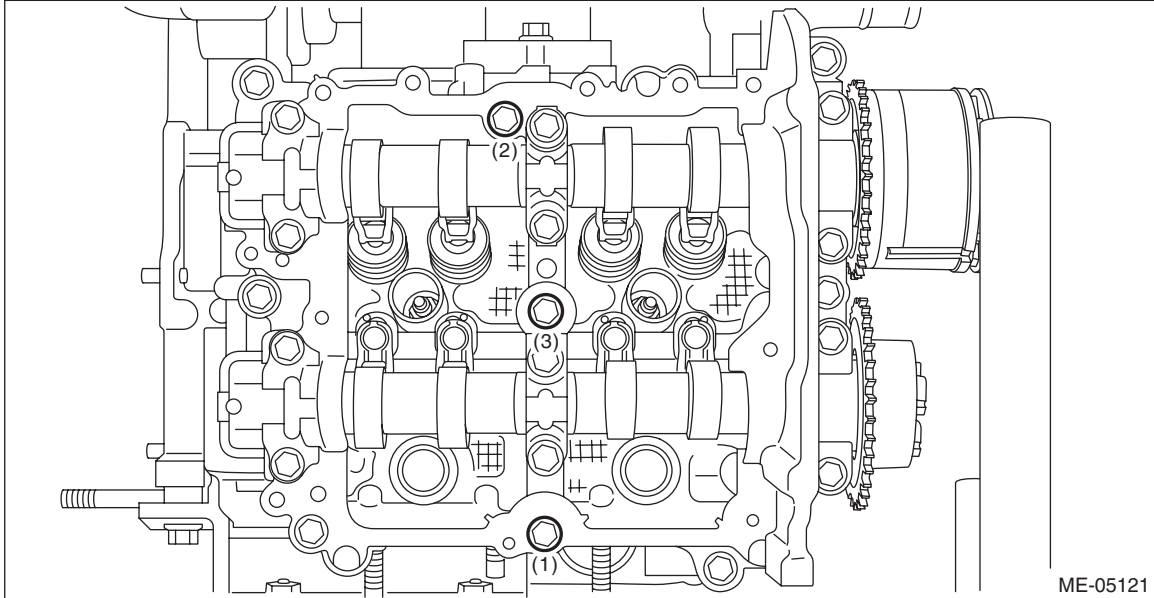
Set the intake camshaft RH and the exhaust camshaft RH to the zero-lift position.



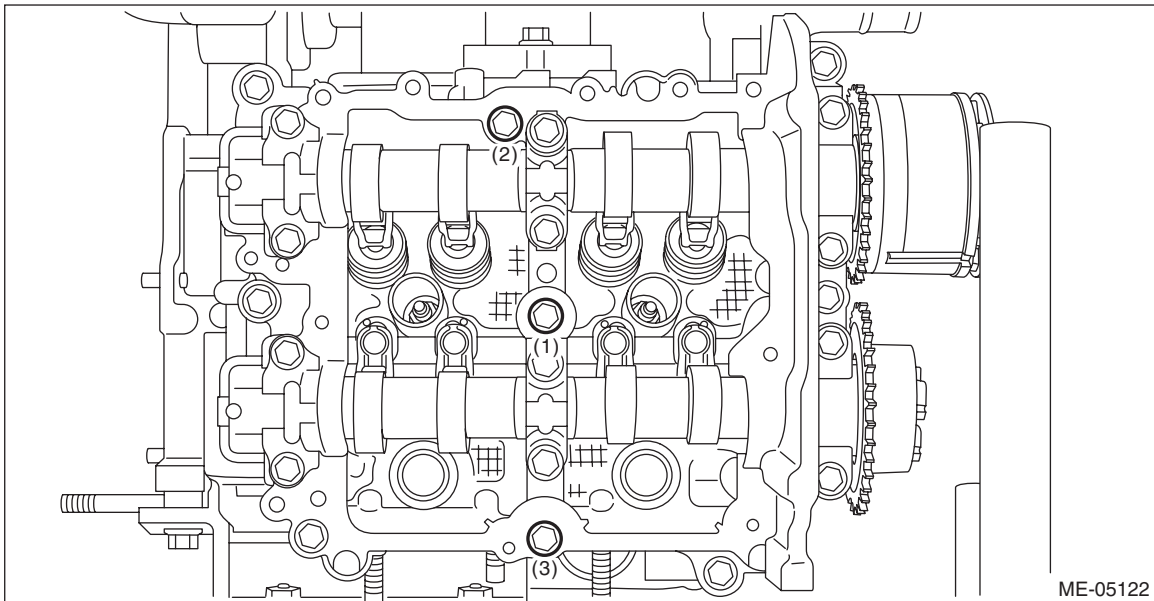
Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

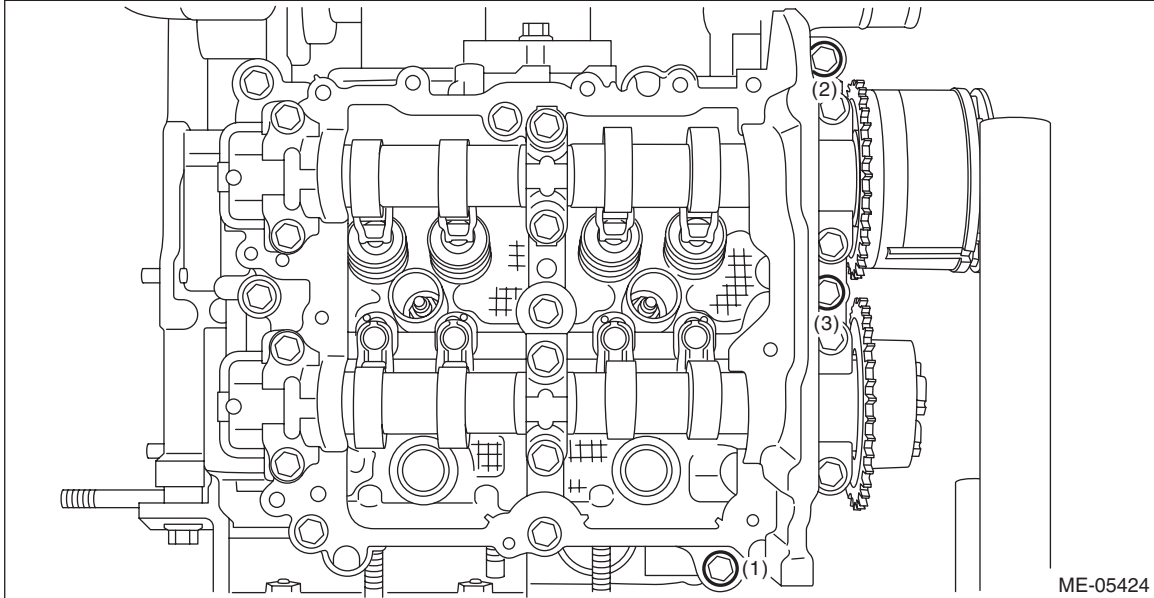
(2) Loosen the bolts (3 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.



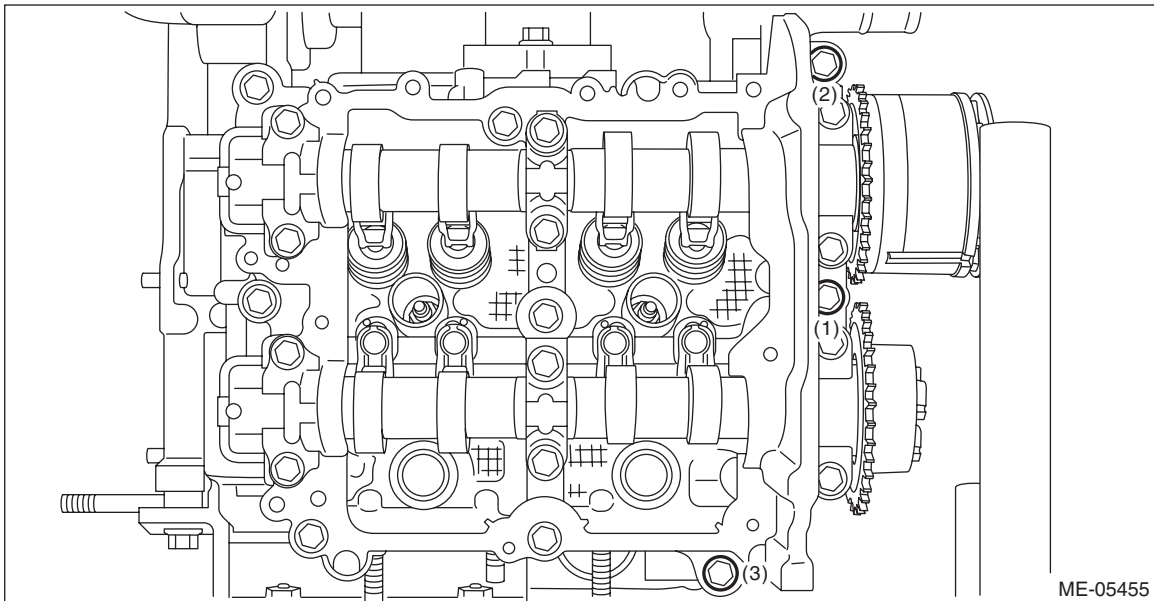
(3) Tighten the bolts (3 places) with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13.3 ft·lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.



- (4) Loosen the bolts (3 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.



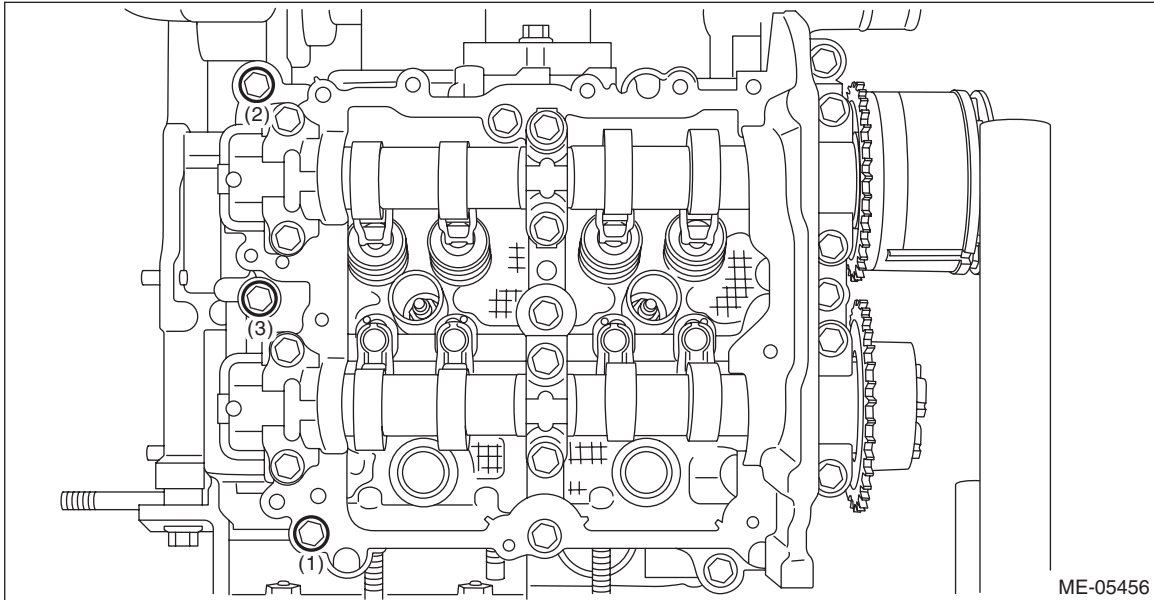
- (5) Tighten the bolts (3 places) with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13.3 ft·lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.



Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

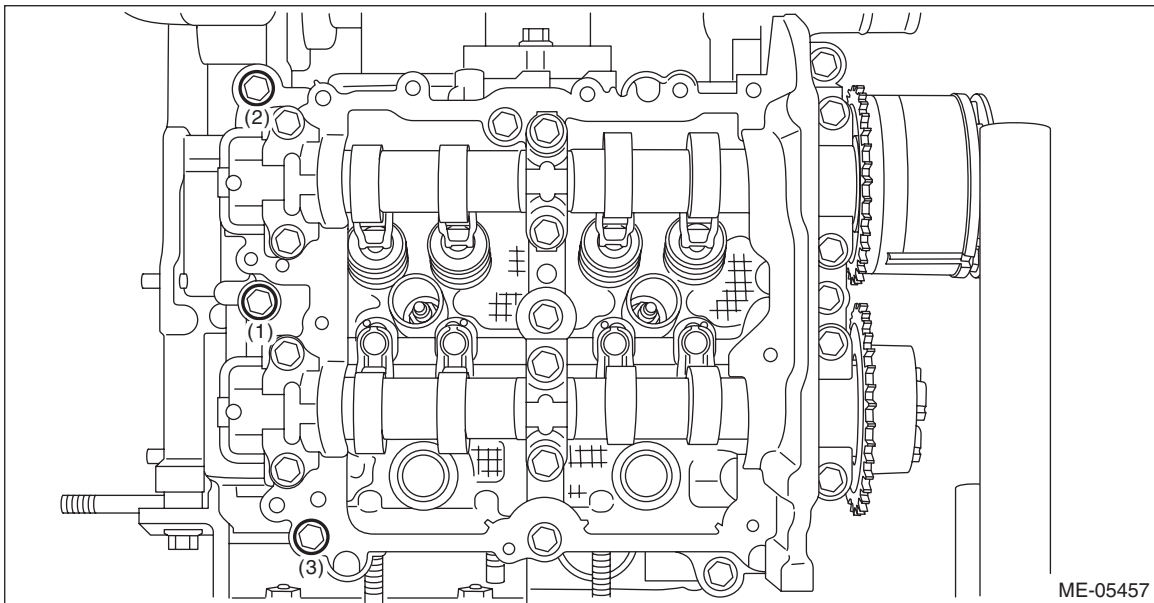
(6) Loosen the bolts (3 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.



(7) Tighten the bolts (3 places) with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13.3 ft·lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

After tightening, if the liquid gasket is squeezed out onto the seal surface of the chain cover, completely remove any squeezed-out liquid gasket.



- 6) Set the part so that the intake manifold is on the upper side.
- 7) Install the cam sprocket RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-136, CAM SPROCKET RH, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>

NOTE:

This procedure is required only when the cam carrier RH is removed for disassembly.

- 8) Check the cam clearance. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-40, WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS REMOVED, INSPECTION, Cam Clearance.>

- 9) Install the timing chain RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-126, TIMING CHAIN RH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

- 10) Install the fuel pipe RH and the fuel injector RH.

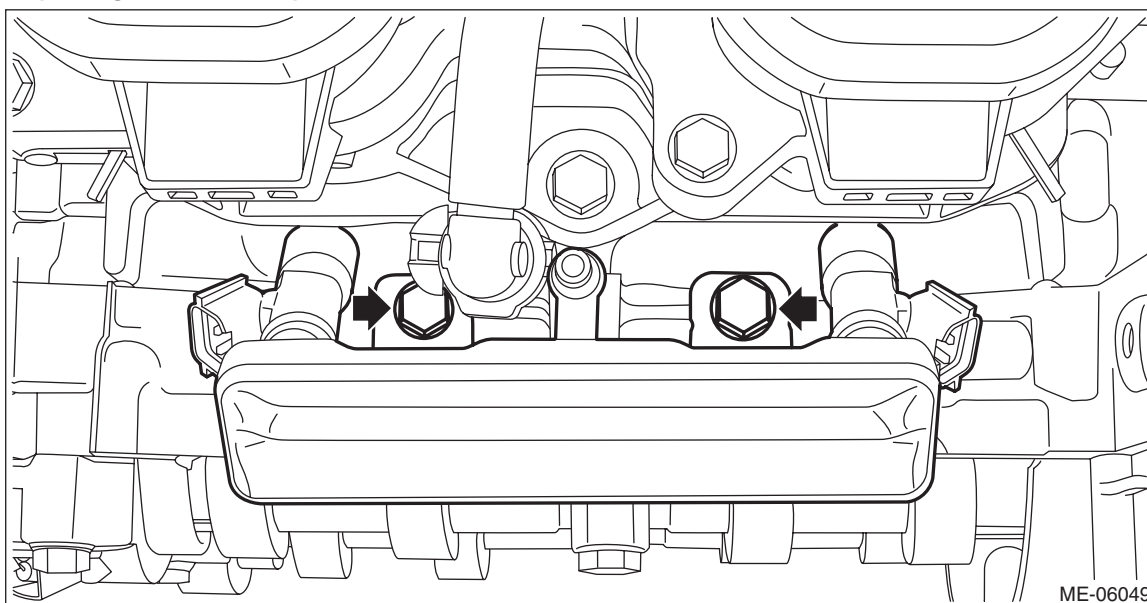
(1) Install the fuel pipe RH and the fuel injector RH, and install the bolts which secure the fuel pipe RH.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings, rubbers and seal rings.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

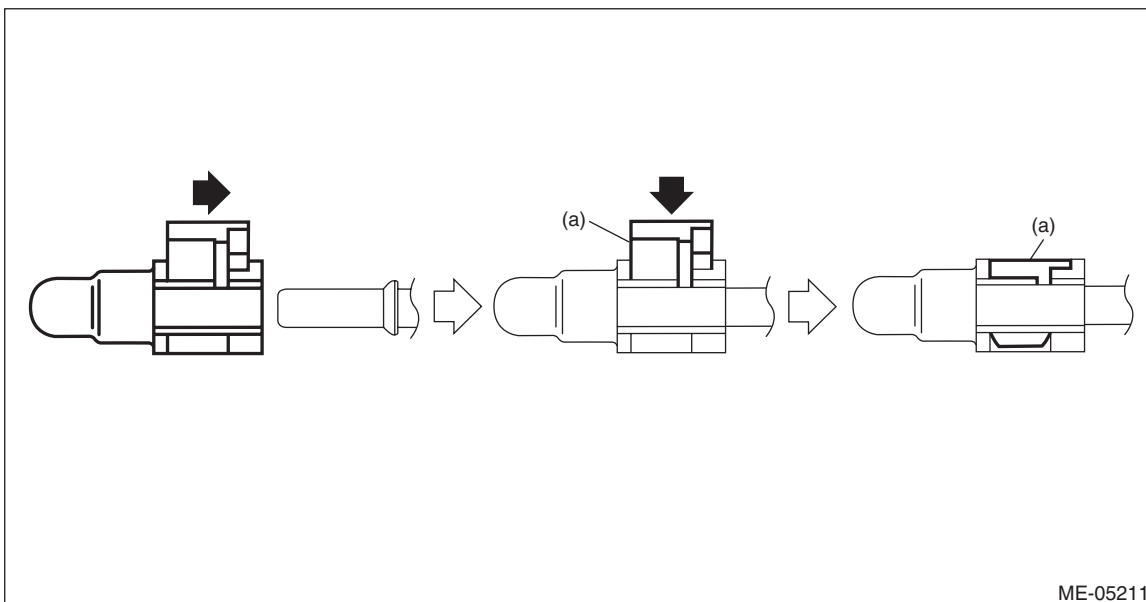
(2) Connect the quick connector to the fuel pipe RH.

CAUTION:

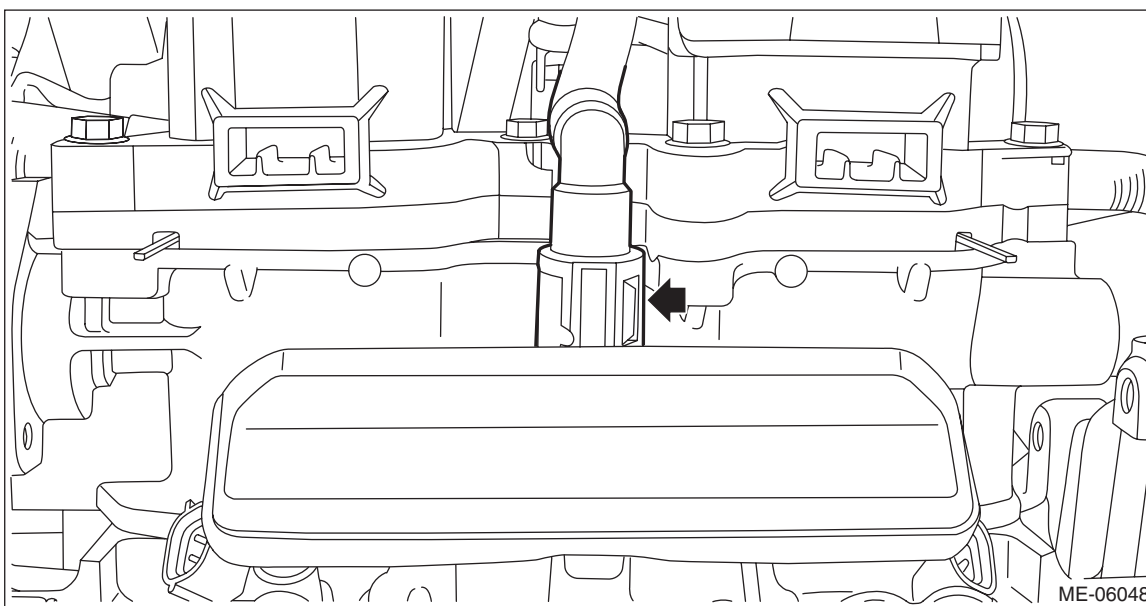
- Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
- When connecting the quick connector, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.
- When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.
- Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:

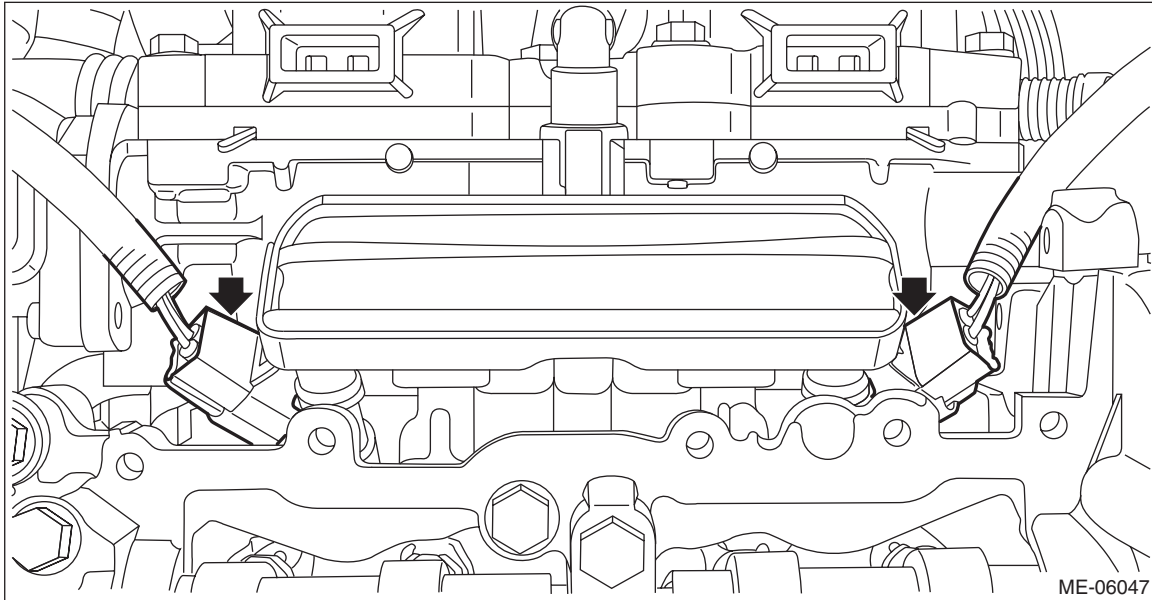
Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



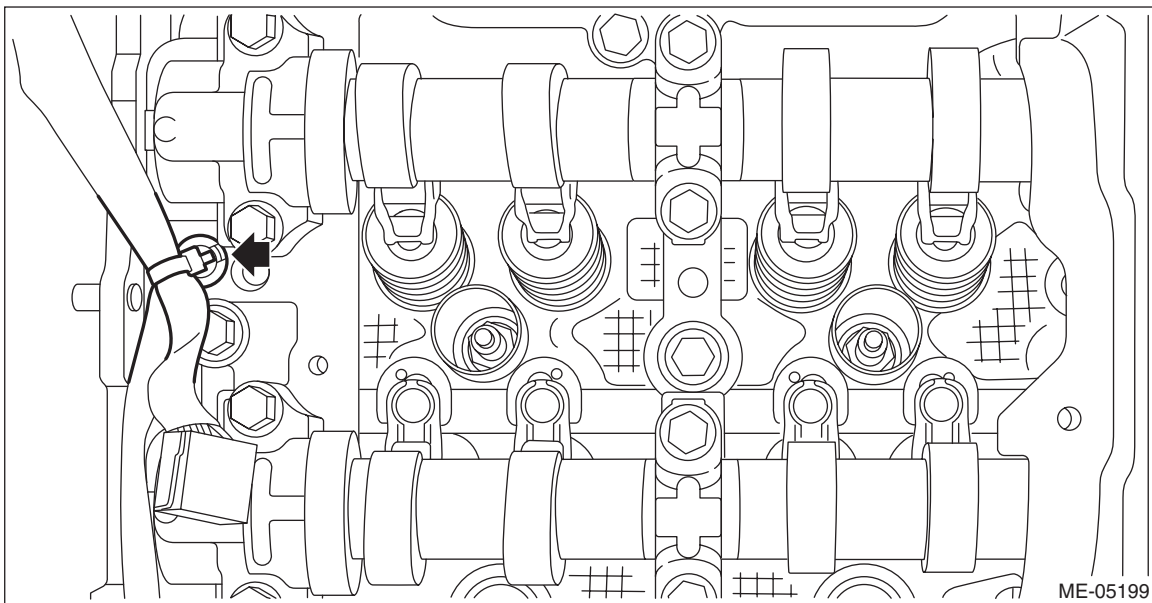
(a) Slider



(3) Connect the connectors to the fuel injector RH.



11) Secure the engine harness to the cam carrier RH with a clip.



12) Install the rocker cover RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-149, ROCKER COVER RH, INSTALLATION, Rocker Cover.>

13) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-102, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

14) Install the engine to the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-58, INSTALLATION, Engine Assembly.>

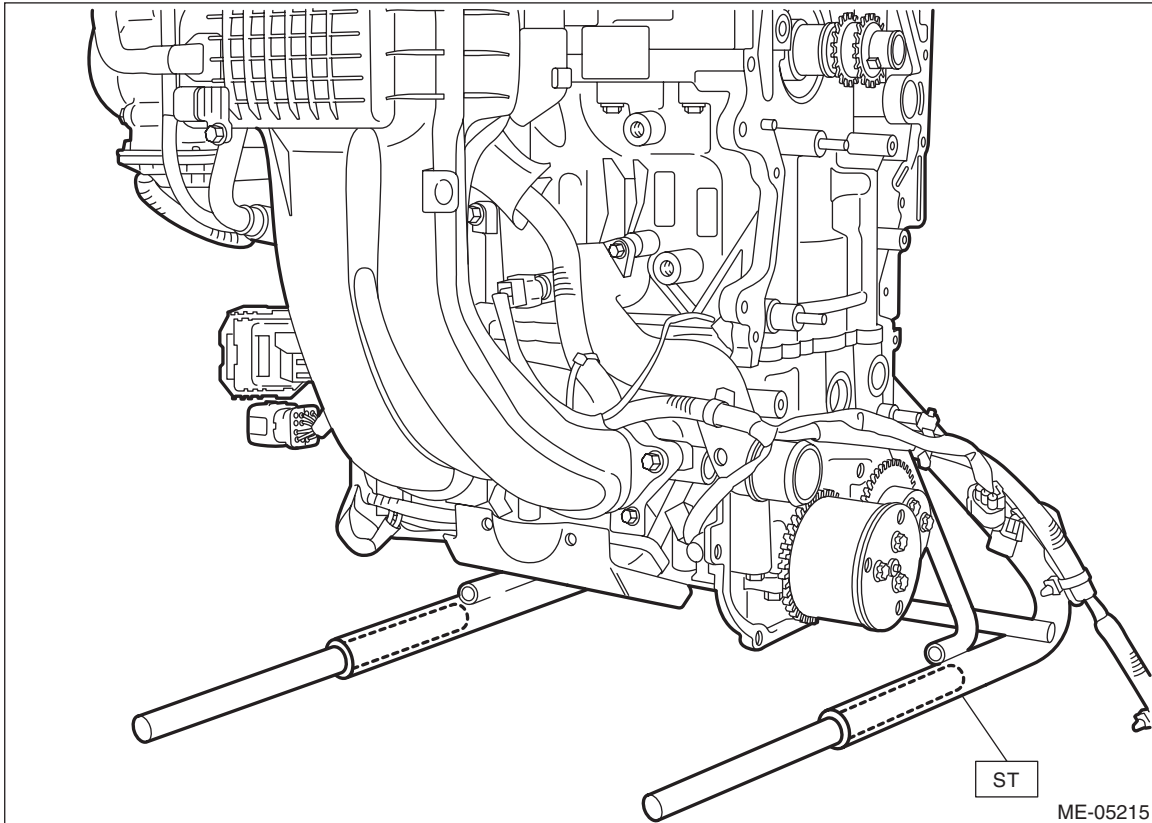
2. CAM CARRIER LH

1) Insert the steel rods into ST, and set the engine so that the camshaft LH is facing up.

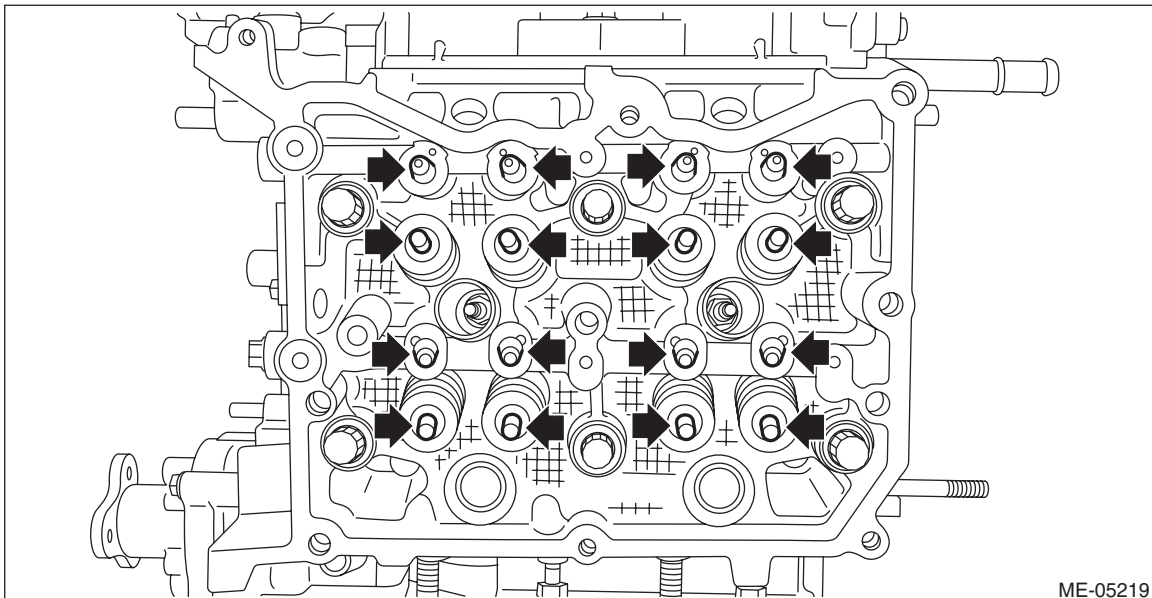
CAUTION:

- If the engine is standing on one side without inserting the steel rod into ST, engine may lose balance and fall down. Be sure to insert the steel rod into ST to extend the length.
- Use the steel rod with enough strength.
- Be careful not to pinch the engine harness with ST.

ST 499817100 ENGINE STAND



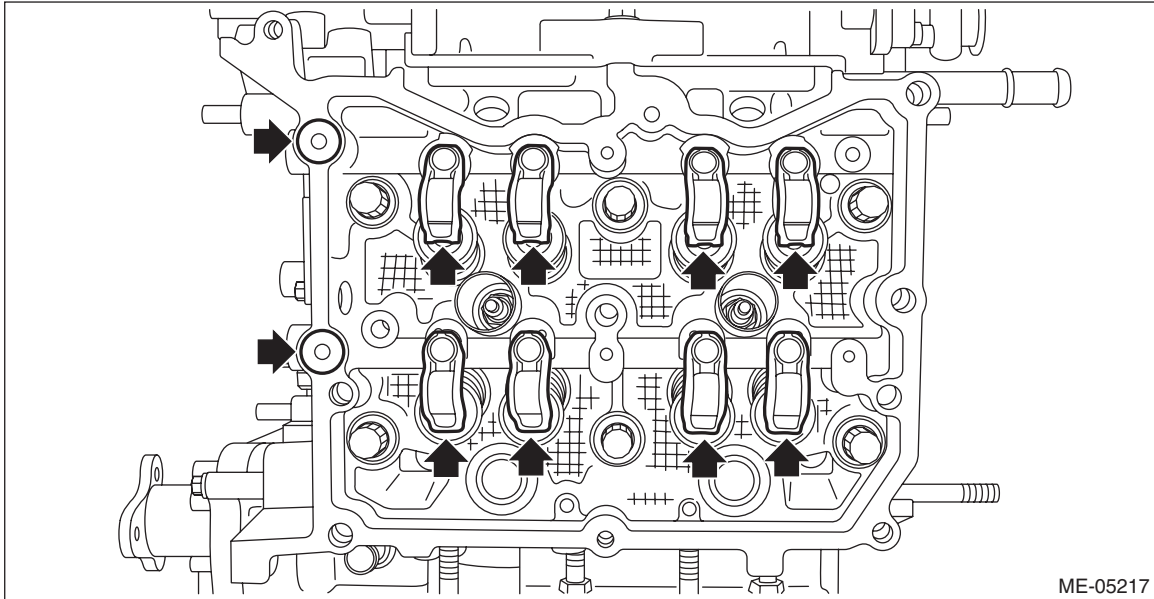
2) Apply engine oil to the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot, and install the valve shim and the roller rocker arm pivot to the cylinder head LH.



3) Apply engine oil to the O-ring and the roller rocker arm, and install the O-ring and the roller rocker arm to the cylinder head LH.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings.



Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

4) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of cam carrier LH as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

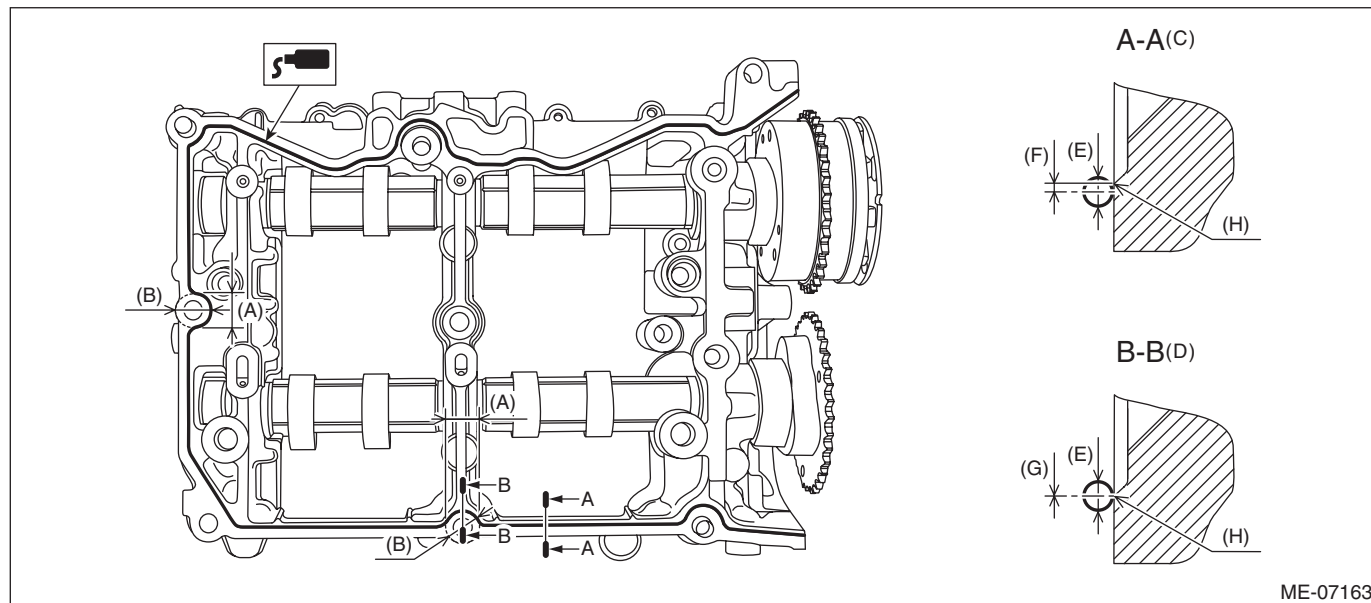
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the cylinder head LH and cam carrier LH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. 0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

3.0 ± 0.5 mm (0.1181 ± 0.0197 in)



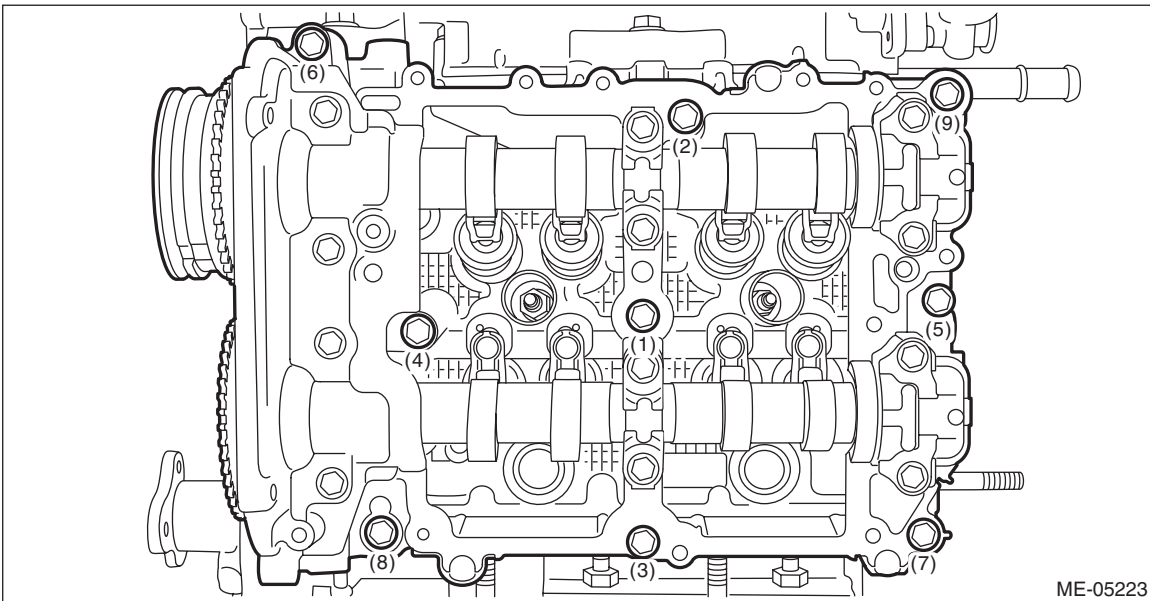
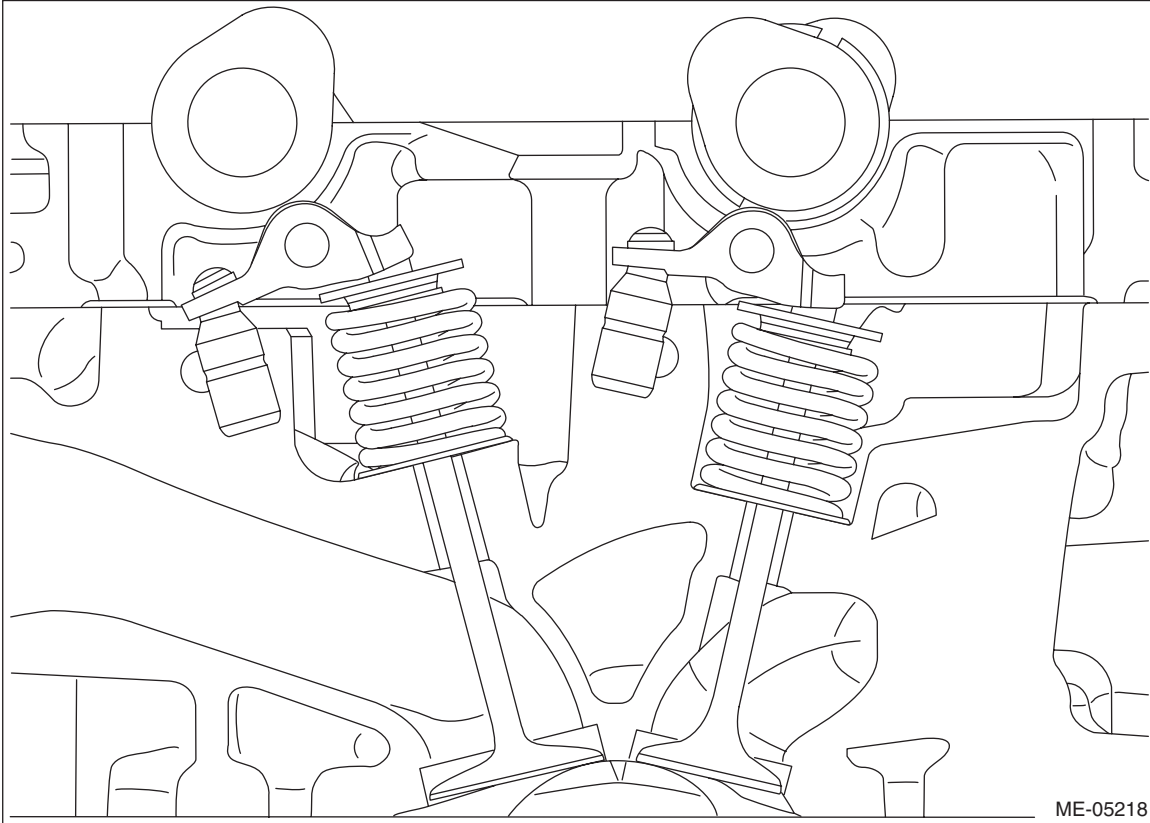
- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| (A) Range A | (D) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range A | (G) 0 ± 0.5 mm (0 ± 0.0197 in) |
| (B) $\phi 18$ mm (0.7087 in) | (E) $\phi 3.0 \pm 0.5$ mm (0.1181 ± 0.0197 in) | (H) Chamfer edge |
| (C) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces other than range A | (F) 1 mm (0.0394 in) or less | |

5) Install the cam carrier LH to the cylinder head LH.

(1) Mount the cam carrier LH, then tighten all bolts with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

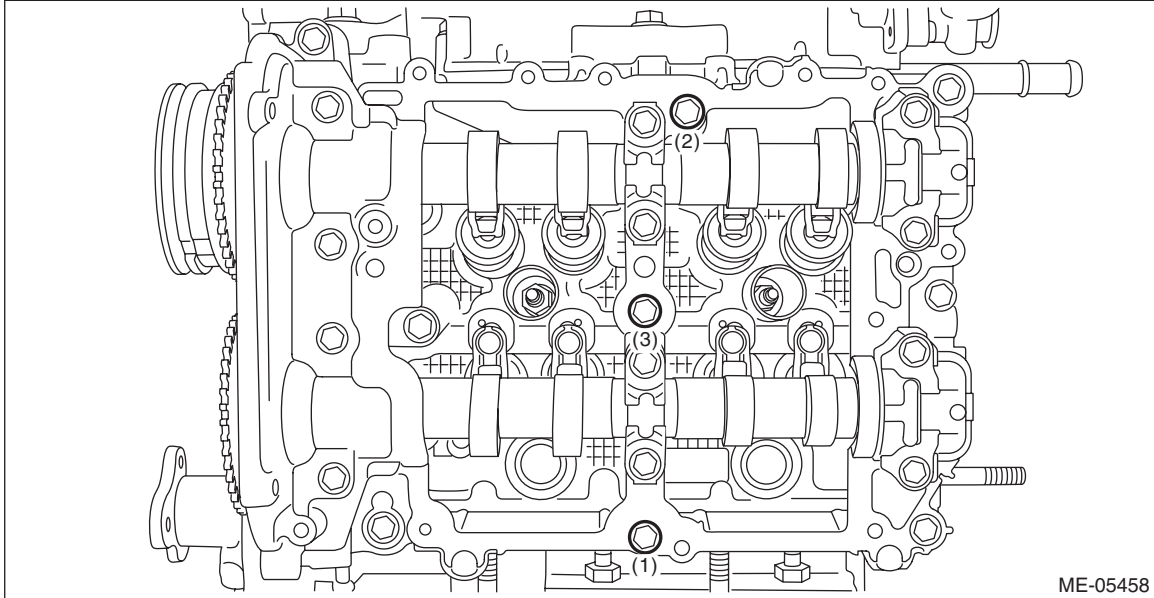
Set the intake camshaft LH and the exhaust camshaft LH to the zero-lift position.



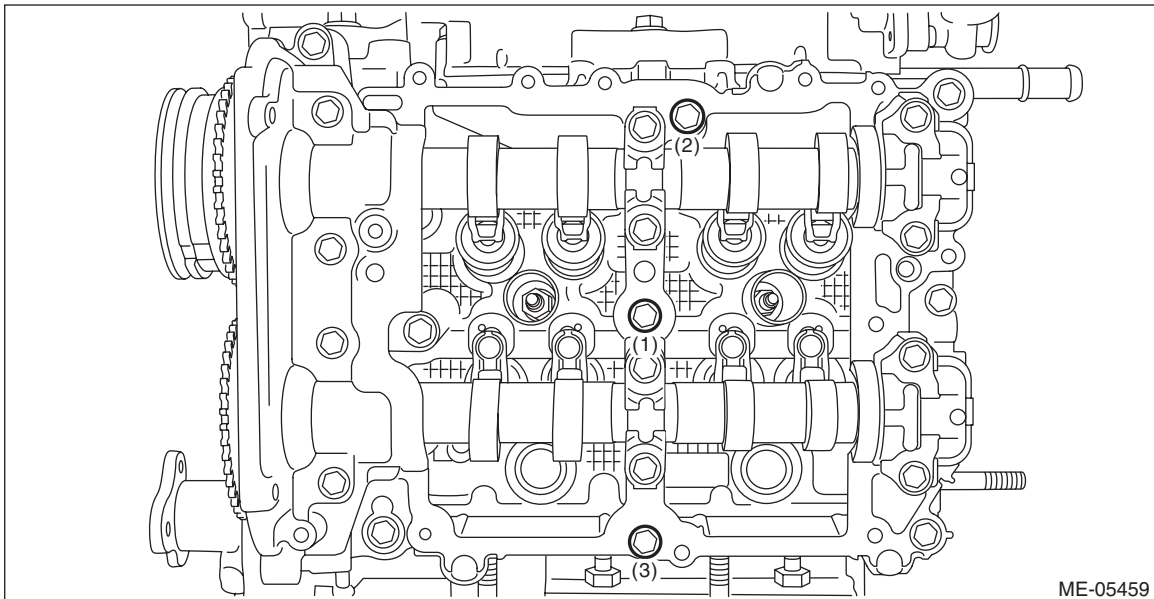
Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

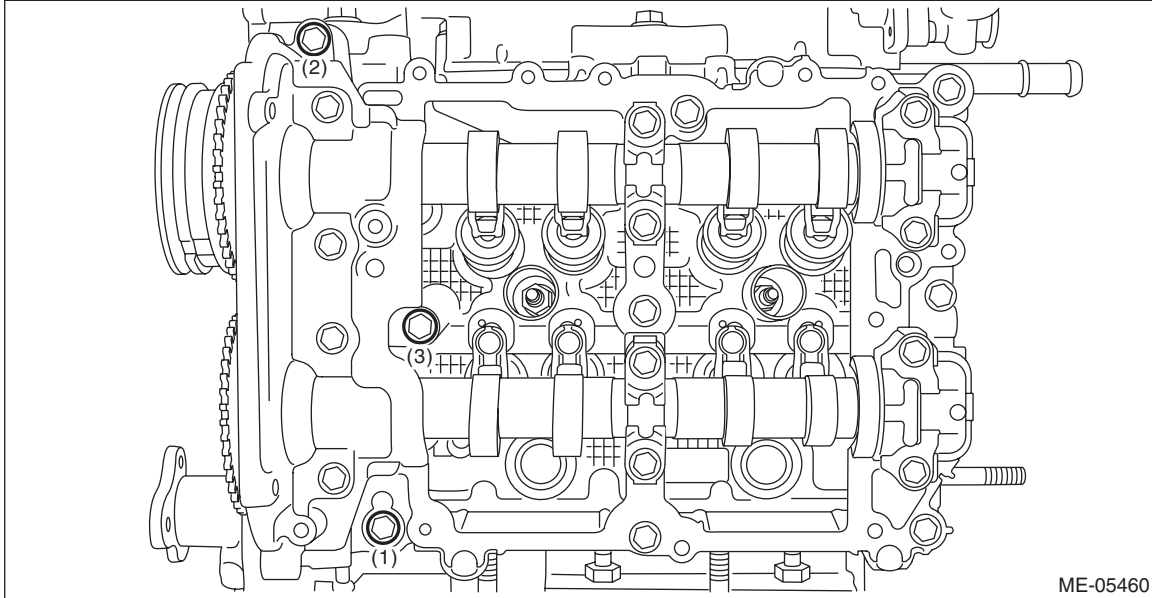
(2) Loosen the bolts (3 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.



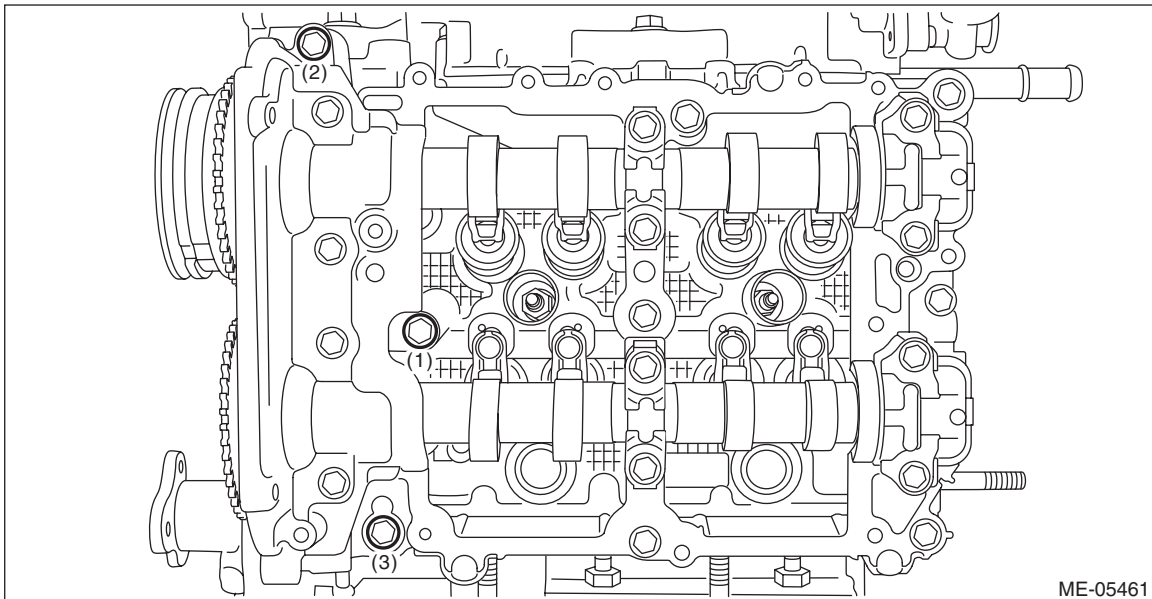
(3) Tighten the bolts (3 places) with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13.3 ft·lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.



- (4) Loosen the bolts (3 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.



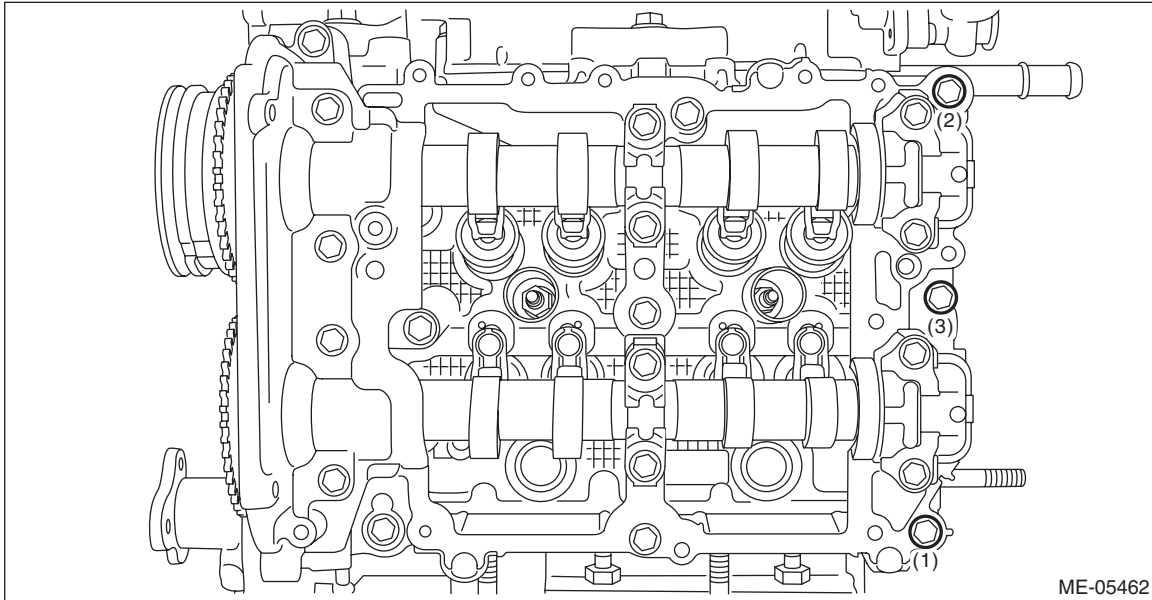
- (5) Tighten the bolts (3 places) with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13.3 ft·lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.



Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

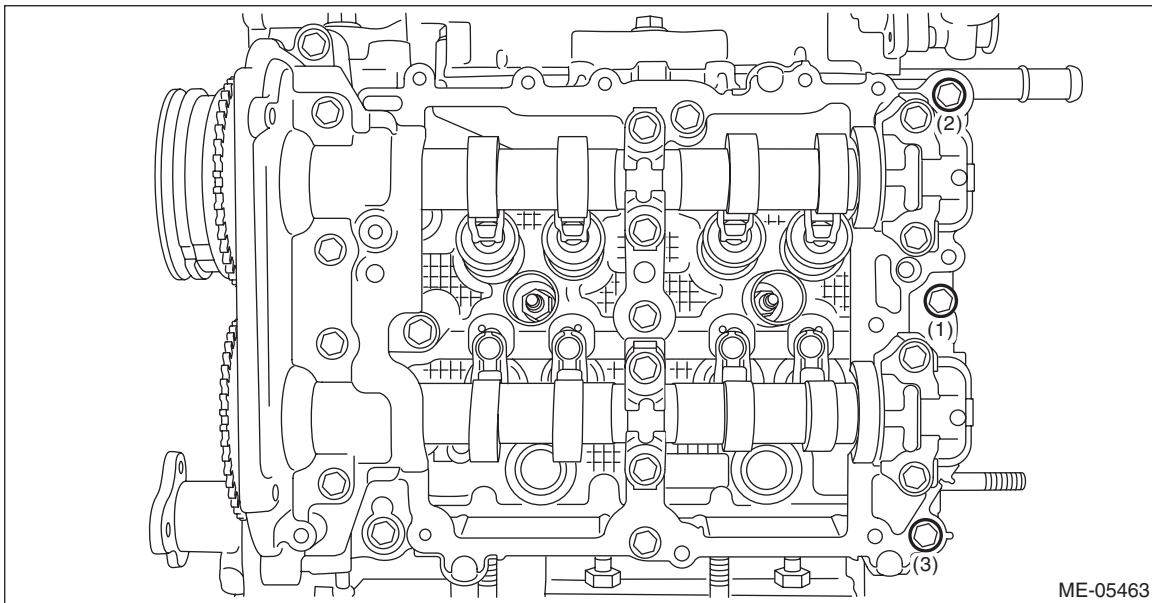
(6) Loosen the bolts (3 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.



(7) Tighten the bolts (3 places) with a torque of 18 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13.3 ft·lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

After tightening, if the liquid gasket is squeezed out onto the seal surface of the chain cover, completely remove any squeezed-out liquid gasket.



6) Set the part so that the intake manifold is on the upper side.

7) Install the cam sprocket LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-138, CAM SPROCKET LH, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>

NOTE:

This procedure is required only when the cam carrier LH is removed for disassembly.

8) Check the cam clearance. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-40, WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS REMOVED, INSPECTION, Cam Clearance.>

9) Install timing chain LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-118, TIMING CHAIN LH, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>

10) Install the fuel pipe LH and the fuel injector LH.

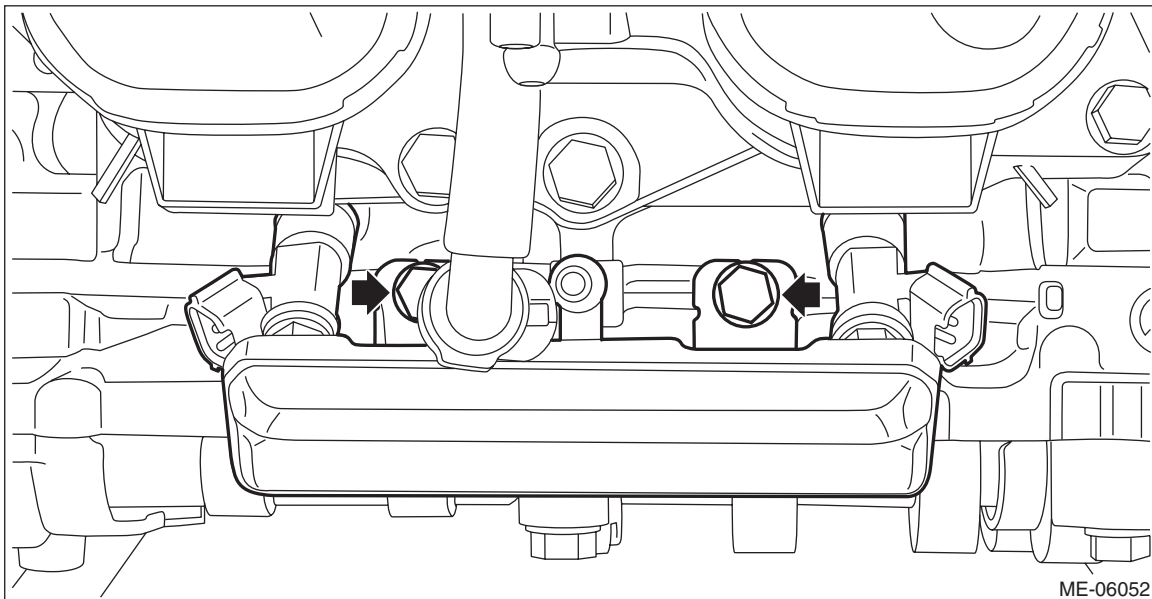
(1) Install the fuel pipe LH and the fuel injector LH, and install the bolts which secure the fuel pipe LH.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings, rubbers and seal rings.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

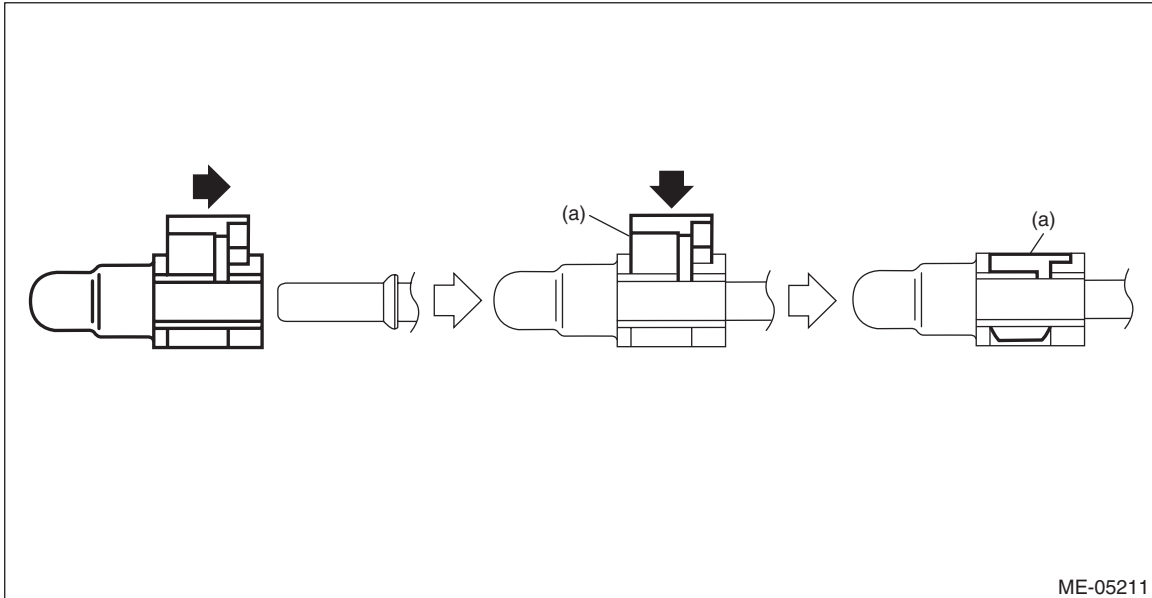
(2) Connect the quick connector to the fuel pipe LH.

CAUTION:

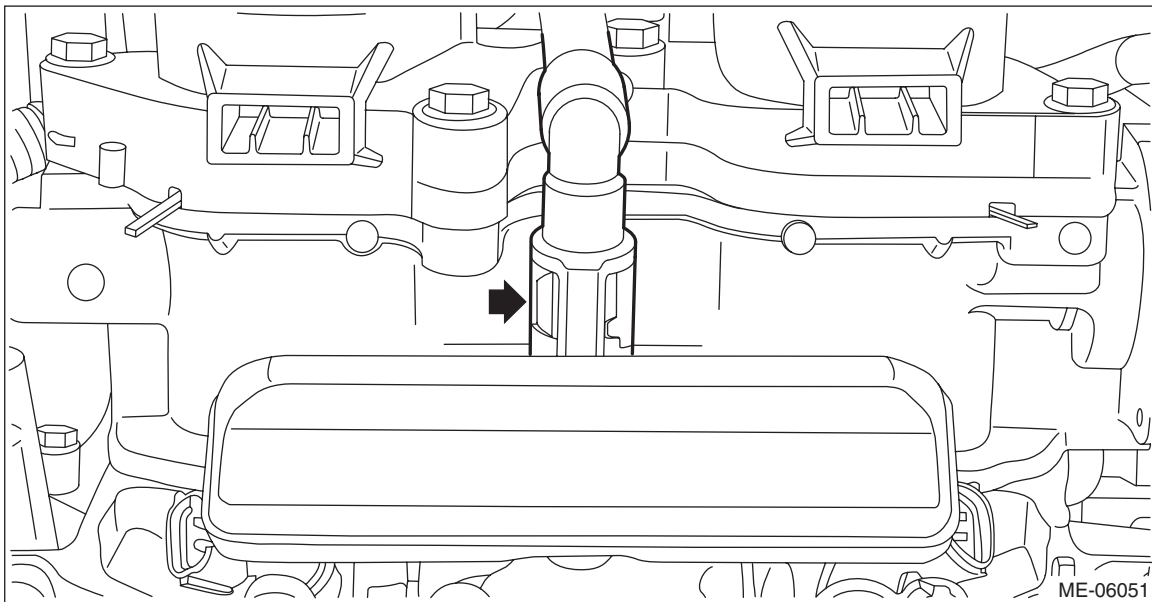
- Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.
- When connecting the quick connector, make sure to insert the pipe all the way in before locking the slider.
- When it is difficult to lock the slider, check that the pipe is fully inserted.
- Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.

NOTE:

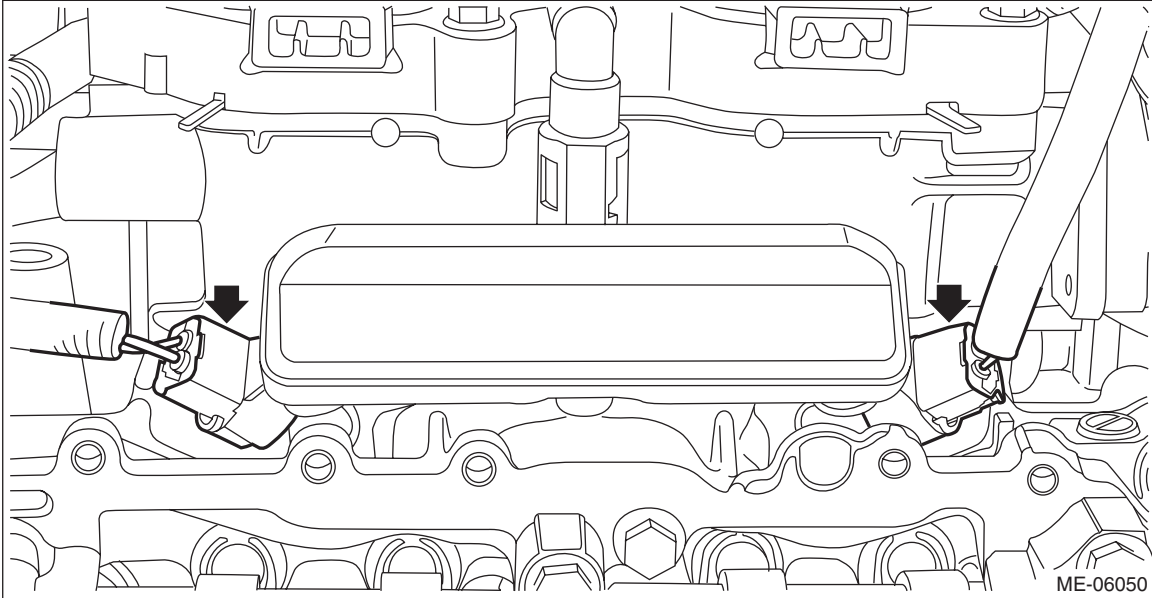
Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Slider



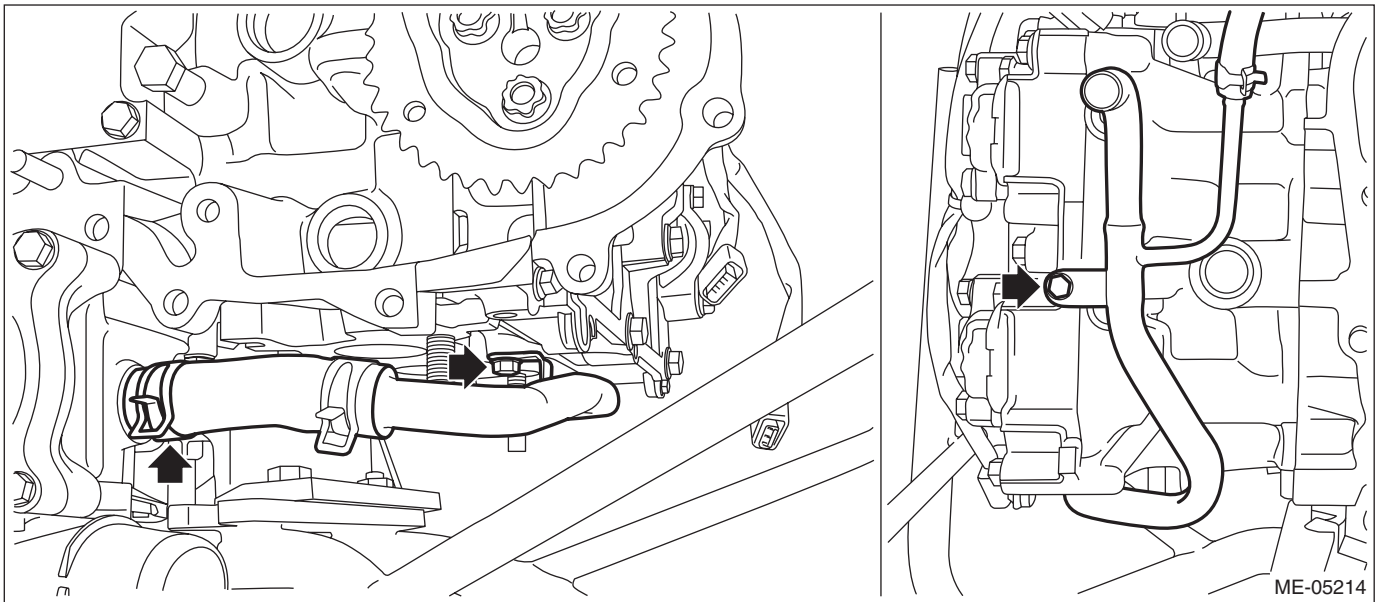
(3) Connect the connectors to the fuel injector LH.



11) Connect the water pipe hose to oil pan upper, and install the water pipe assembly.

Tightening torque:

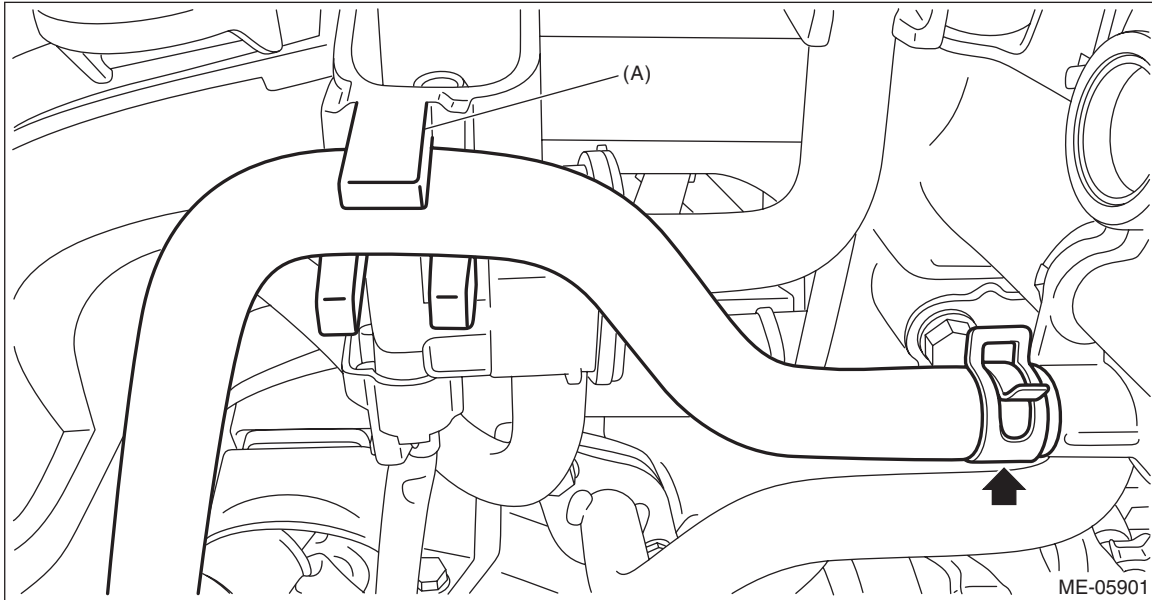
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



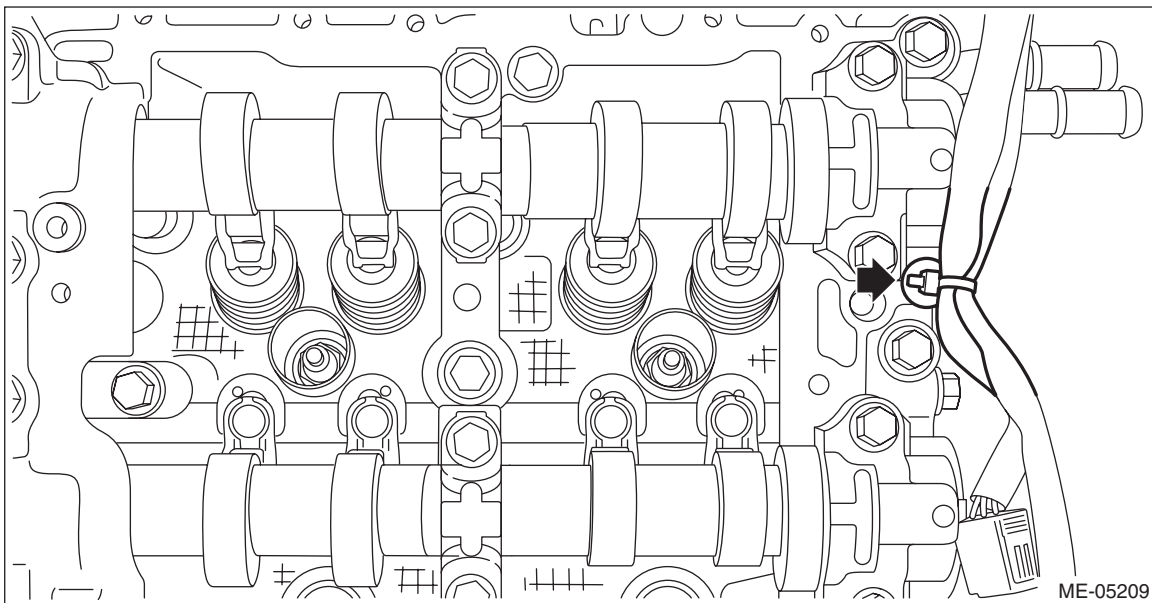
Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

- 12) Connect the preheater hose to throttle body and install the preheater hose to intake manifold clip (A).



- 13) Secure the engine harness to the cam carrier LH with a clip.



- 14) Install the rocker cover LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-152, ROCKER COVER LH, INSTALLATION, Rocker Cover.>
15) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-102, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>
16) Install the engine to the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-58, INSTALLATION, Engine Assembly.>

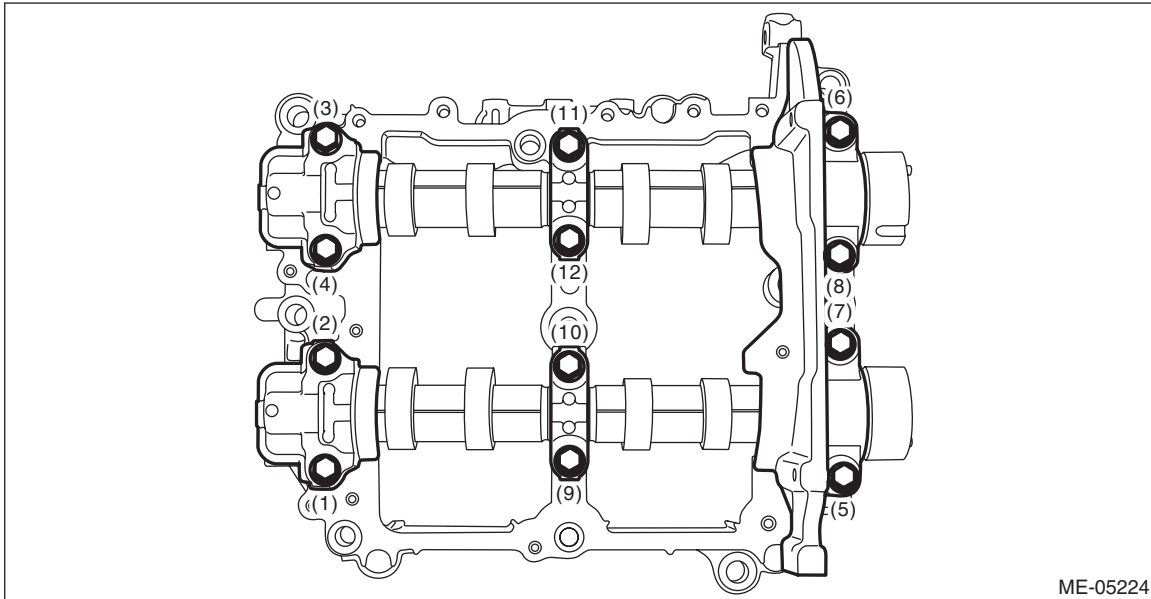
C: DISASSEMBLY

1. CAM CARRIER RH

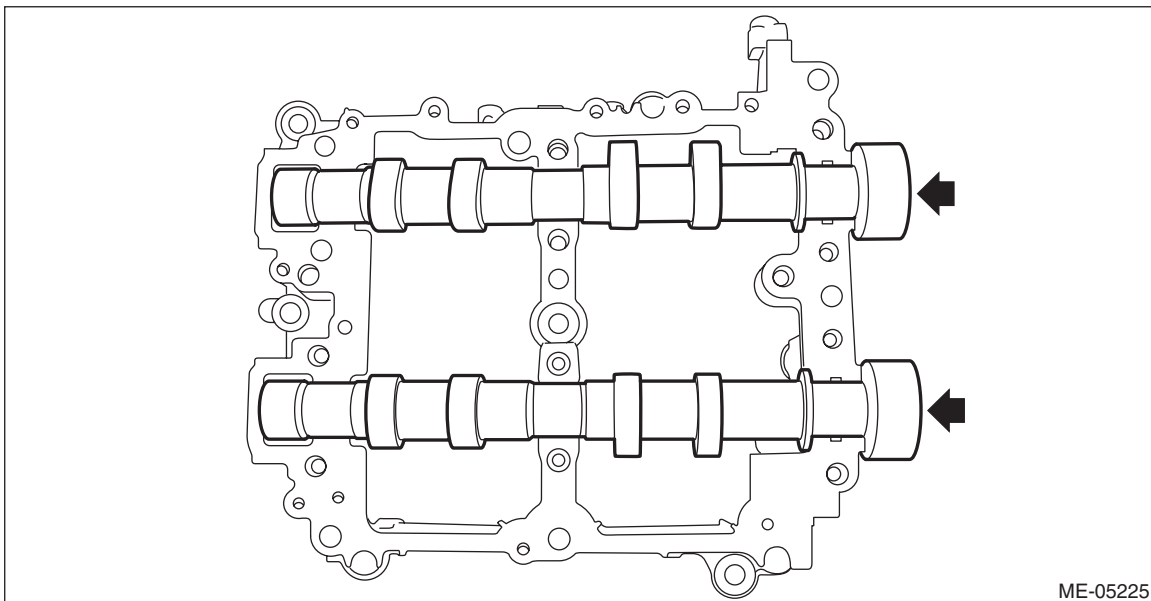
1) Loosen the bolts (front camshaft cap RH, intake center camshaft cap RH, intake rear camshaft cap RH, exhaust center camshaft cap RH, and exhaust rear camshaft cap RH) equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence as shown in the figure, and remove each camshaft cap.

NOTE:

Arrange camshaft caps in order so that they can be installed in their original positions.



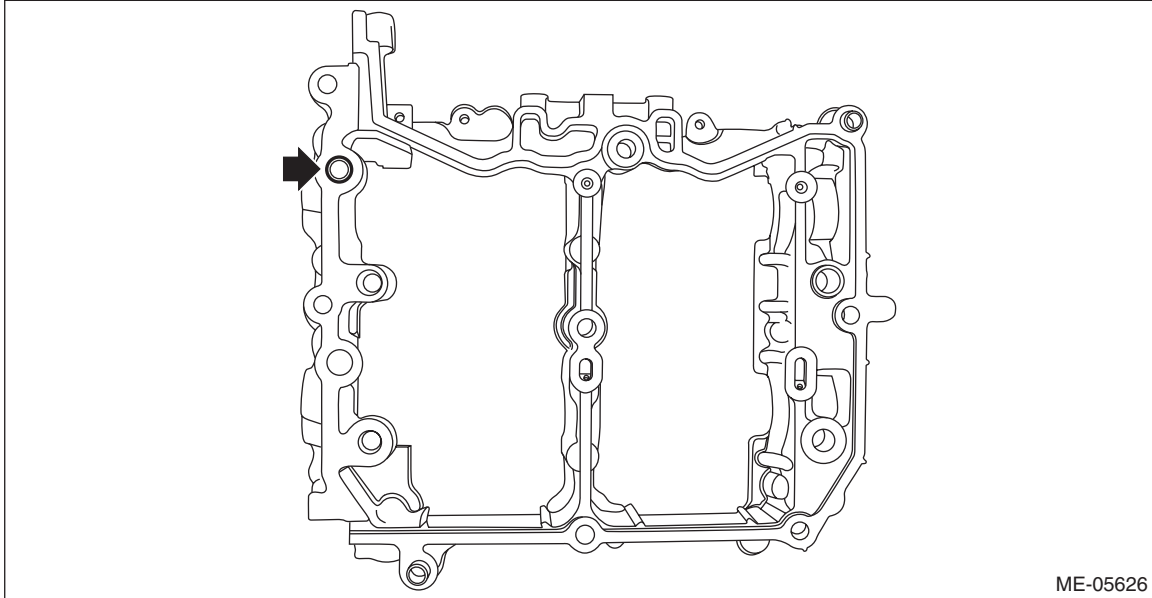
2) Remove the intake camshaft RH and the exhaust camshaft RH from cam carrier RH.



Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

3) Remove the filter from cam carrier RH.



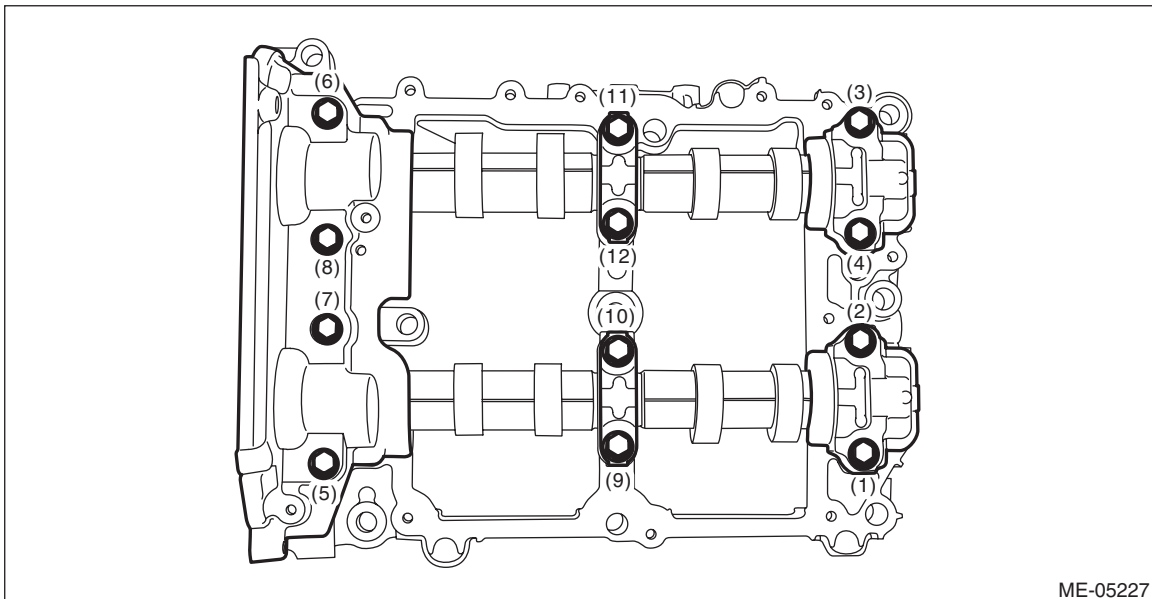
4) Remove the liquid gasket from cam carrier RH and front camshaft cap RH, intake rear camshaft cap RH and exhaust rear camshaft cap RH.

2. CAM CARRIER LH

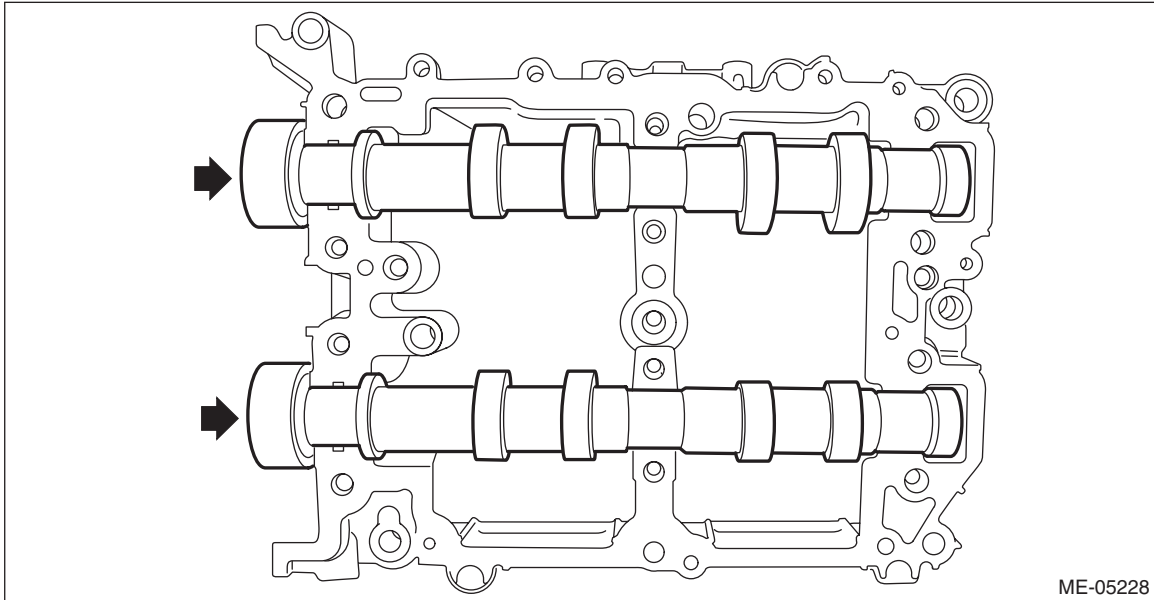
1) Loosen the bolts (front camshaft cap LH, intake center camshaft cap LH, intake rear camshaft cap LH, exhaust center camshaft cap LH and exhaust rear camshaft cap LH) equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence as shown in the figure, and remove each camshaft cap.

NOTE:

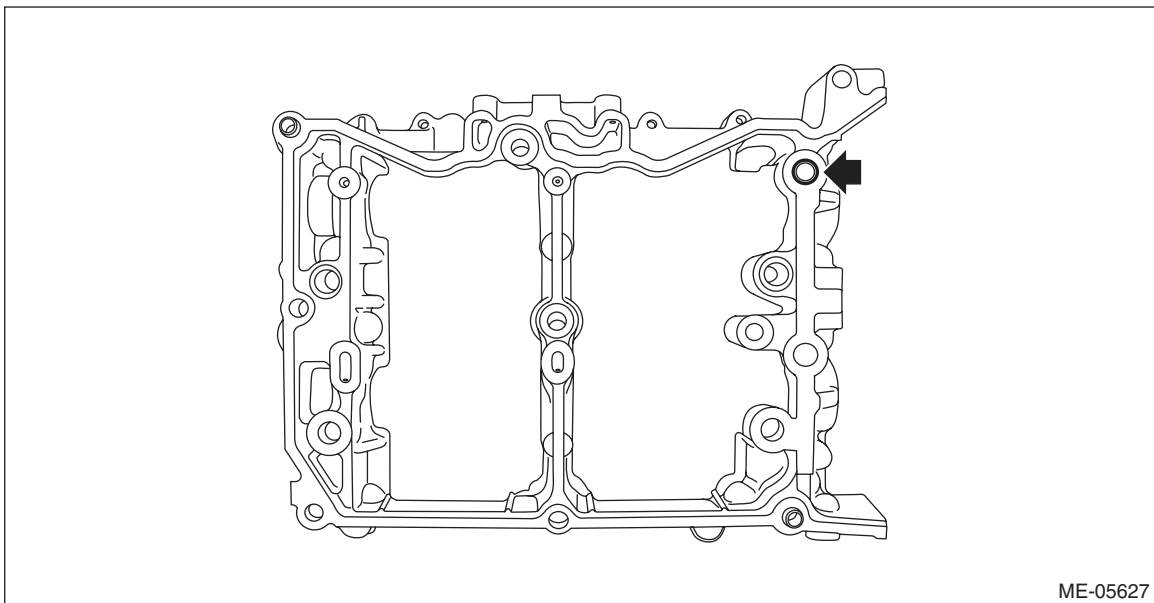
Arrange camshaft caps in order so that they can be installed in their original positions.



- 2) Remove the intake camshaft LH and the exhaust camshaft LH from cam carrier LH.



- 3) Remove the filter from cam carrier LH.



- 4) Remove the liquid gasket from cam carrier LH and front camshaft cap LH, intake rear camshaft cap LH and exhaust rear camshaft cap LH.

D: ASSEMBLY

1. CAM CARRIER RH

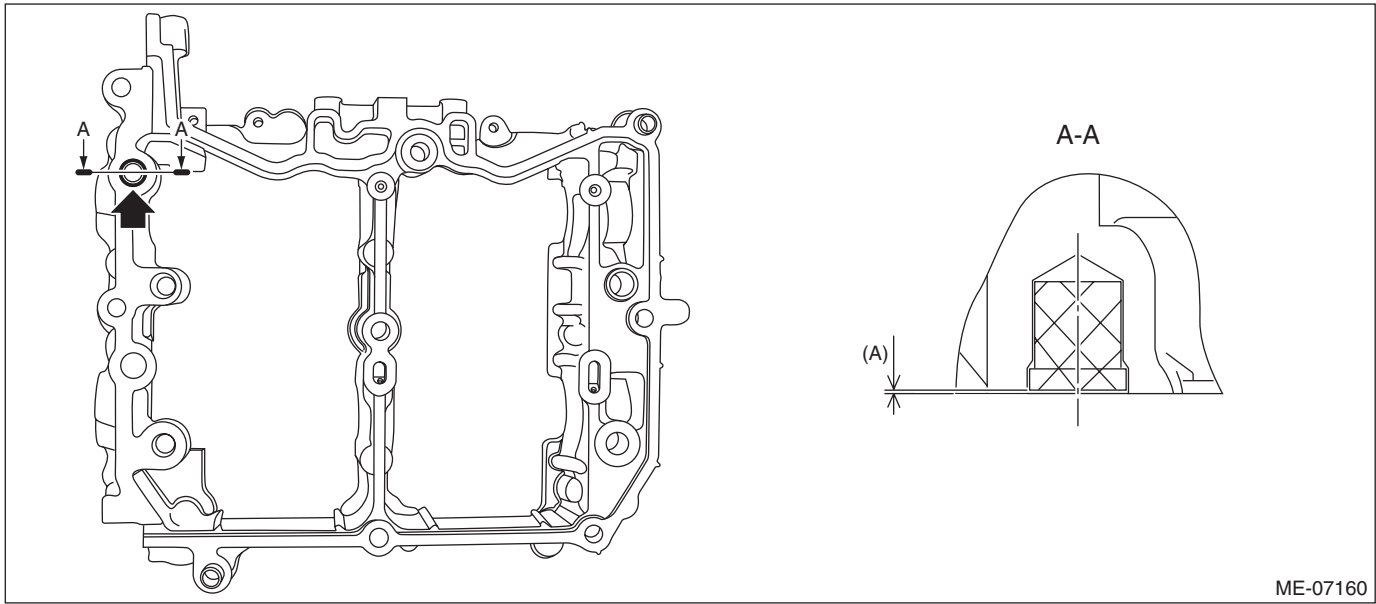
1) Install the filter to the cam carrier RH.

NOTE:

Use a new filter.

Filter insert position:

Cam carrier RH end face $0^{+0}_{-0.5}$ mm ($^{+0}_{-0.0197}$ in) position



ME-07160

(A) 0 — 0.5 mm (0 — 0.0197 in)

2) Set the intake camshaft RH and the exhaust camshaft RH to the cam carrier RH.

NOTE:

Apply engine oil to the journals of cam carrier RH before setting the intake camshaft RH and exhaust camshaft RH.

3) Install the front camshaft cap RH, intake center camshaft cap RH, intake rear camshaft cap RH, exhaust center camshaft cap RH and exhaust rear camshaft cap RH.

(1) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of front camshaft cap RH, intake rear camshaft cap RH and exhaust rear camshaft cap RH as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

- Do not apply liquid gasket excessively. Applying excessively may cause excess gasket to flow toward camshaft journal, resulting in engine seizure.
- Do not apply liquid gasket excessively to the intake center camshaft cap RH and exhaust center camshaft cap RH.

NOTE:

- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the front camshaft cap RH, intake rear camshaft cap RH, exhaust rear camshaft cap RH, and cam carrier RH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. 0877Y0100) or equivalent

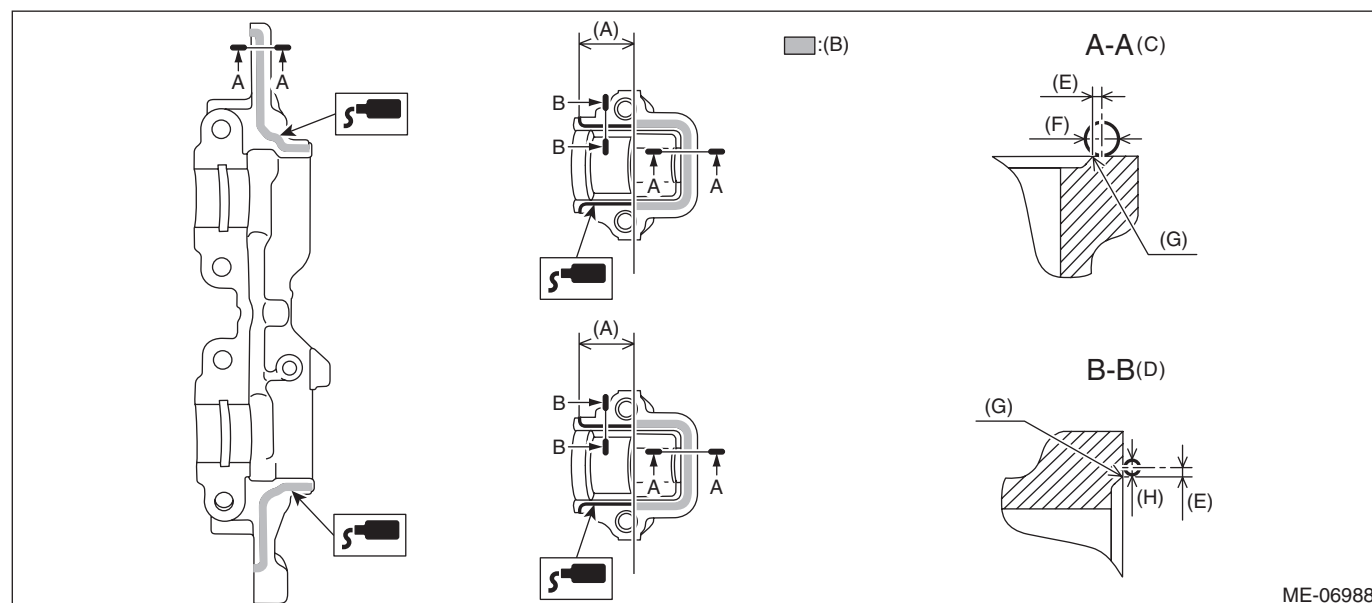
Liquid gasket applying diameter:

Mating surfaces other than range A

2 ± 0.5 mm (0.0787 ± 0.0197 in)

Mating surfaces of range A

3.5 ± 0.5 mm (0.1378 ± 0.0197 in)



ME-06988

(A) 28.5 mm (1.122 in)

(D) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces other than range A

(G) Chamfer edge

(B) Range A

(E) 1 mm (0.0394 in) or less

(H) $\phi 2 \pm 0.5$ mm (0.0787 ± 0.0197 in)

(C) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range A

(F) $\phi 3.5 \pm 0.5$ mm (0.1378 ± 0.0197 in)

(2) Apply engine oil to the journals of each camshaft cap before setting the camshaft cap.

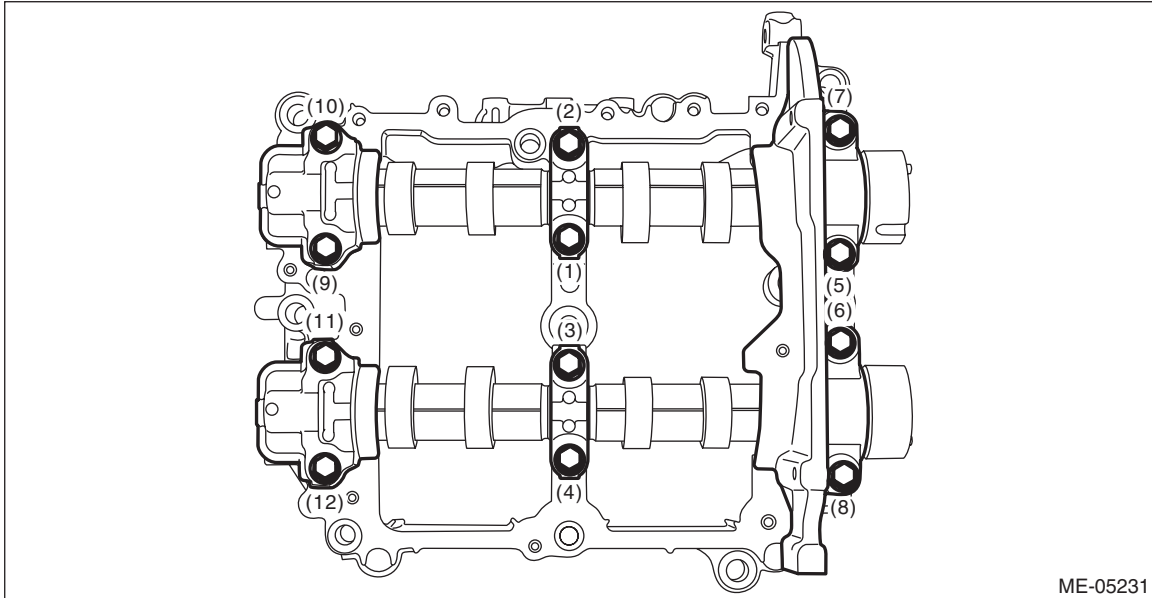
Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

(3) Tighten the bolts which secure front camshaft cap RH, intake center camshaft cap RH, intake rear camshaft cap RH, exhaust center camshaft cap RH and exhaust rear camshaft cap RH in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



2. CAM CARRIER LH

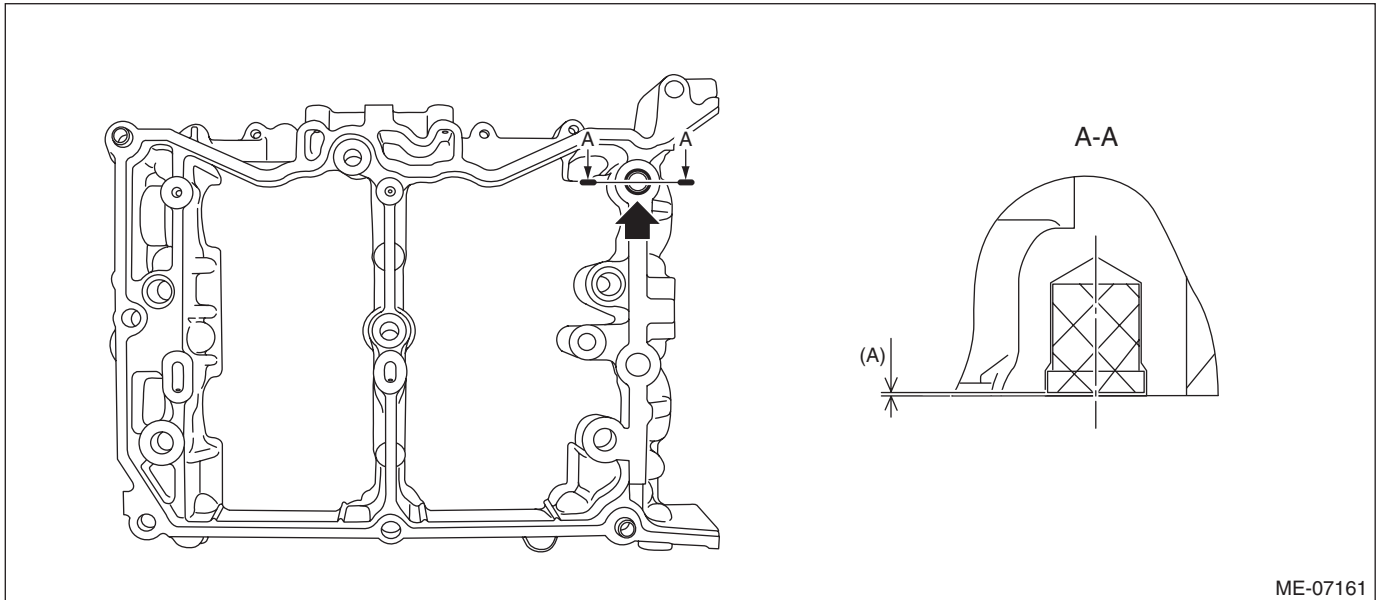
1) Install the filter to the cam carrier LH.

NOTE:

Use a new filter.

Filter insert position:

Cam carrier LH end face $0^{+0}_{-0.5}$ mm ($^{+0}_{-0.0197}$ in) position



(A) 0 — 0.5 mm (0 — 0.0197 in)

2) Set the intake camshaft LH and the exhaust camshaft LH to the cam carrier LH.

NOTE:

Apply engine oil to the journals of cam carrier LH before setting the intake camshaft LH and exhaust camshaft LH.

Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

3) Install the front camshaft cap LH, intake center camshaft cap LH, intake rear camshaft cap LH, exhaust center camshaft cap LH and exhaust rear camshaft cap LH.

(1) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of front camshaft cap LH, intake rear camshaft cap LH and exhaust rear camshaft cap LH as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

- Do not apply liquid gasket excessively. Applying excessively may cause excess gasket to flow toward camshaft journal, resulting in engine seizure.
- Do not apply liquid gasket excessively to the intake center camshaft cap LH and exhaust center camshaft cap LH.

NOTE:

- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the front camshaft cap LH, intake rear camshaft cap LH, exhaust rear camshaft cap LH, and cam carrier LH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. 0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

Mating surfaces other than ranges A, B and C

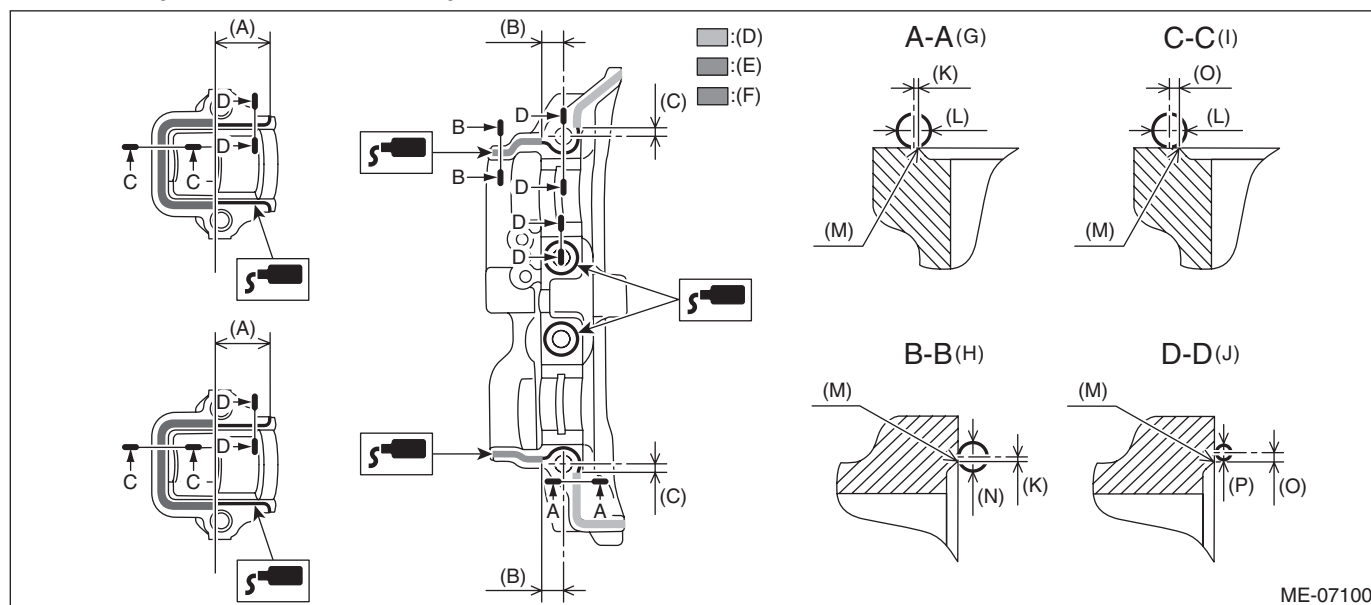
2 ± 0.5 mm (0.0787 ± 0.0197 in)

Mating surfaces of ranges A and C

3.5 ± 0.5 mm (0.1378 ± 0.0197 in)

Mating surfaces of range B

$3^{+0.5}_{-0}$ mm ($0.1181^{+0.0197}_{-0}$ in)



ME-07100

(A) 28.5 mm (1.122 in)

(B) 11.6 mm (0.4567 in)

(C) 5.1 mm (0.2008 in)

(D) Range A

(E) Range B

(F) Range C

(G) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range A

(H) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range B

(I) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range C

(J) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces other than range A, range B and range C

(K) 0.5 mm (0.0197 in)

(L) $\phi 3.5 \pm 0.5$ mm (0.1378 ± 0.0197 in)

(M) Chamfer edge

(N) $\phi 3^{+0.5}_{-0}$ mm ($0.1181^{+0.0197}_{-0}$ in)

(O) 1 mm (0.0394 in) or less

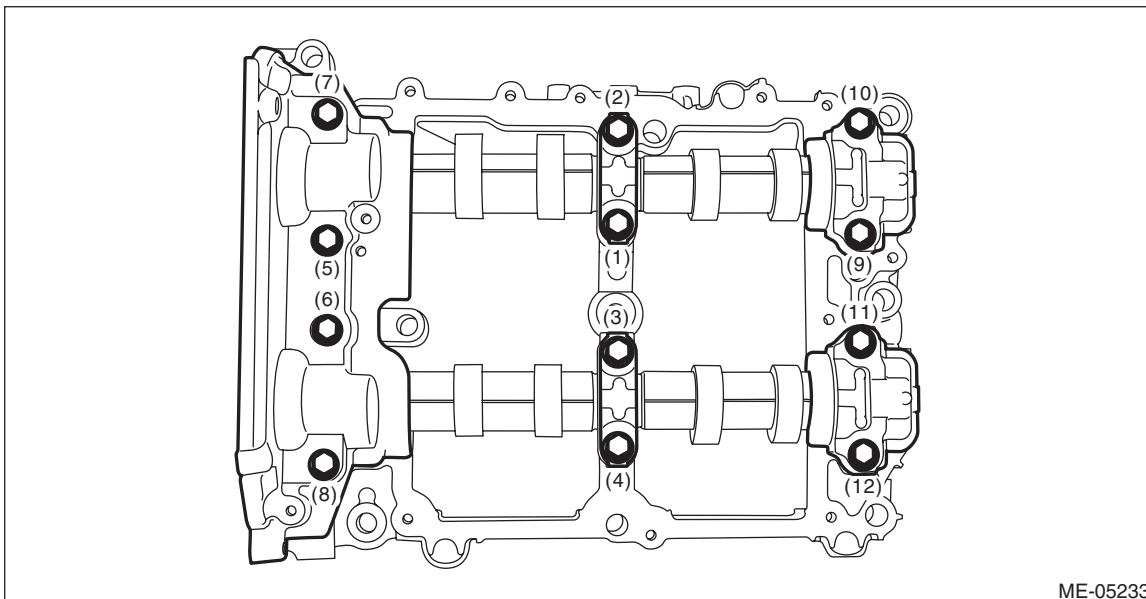
(P) $\phi 2 \pm 0.5$ mm (0.0787 ± 0.0197 in)

(2) Apply engine oil to the journals of each camshaft cap before setting the camshaft cap.

(3) Tighten the bolts which secure front camshaft cap LH, intake center camshaft cap LH, intake rear camshaft cap LH, exhaust center camshaft cap LH and exhaust rear camshaft cap LH in numerical order as shown in the figure.

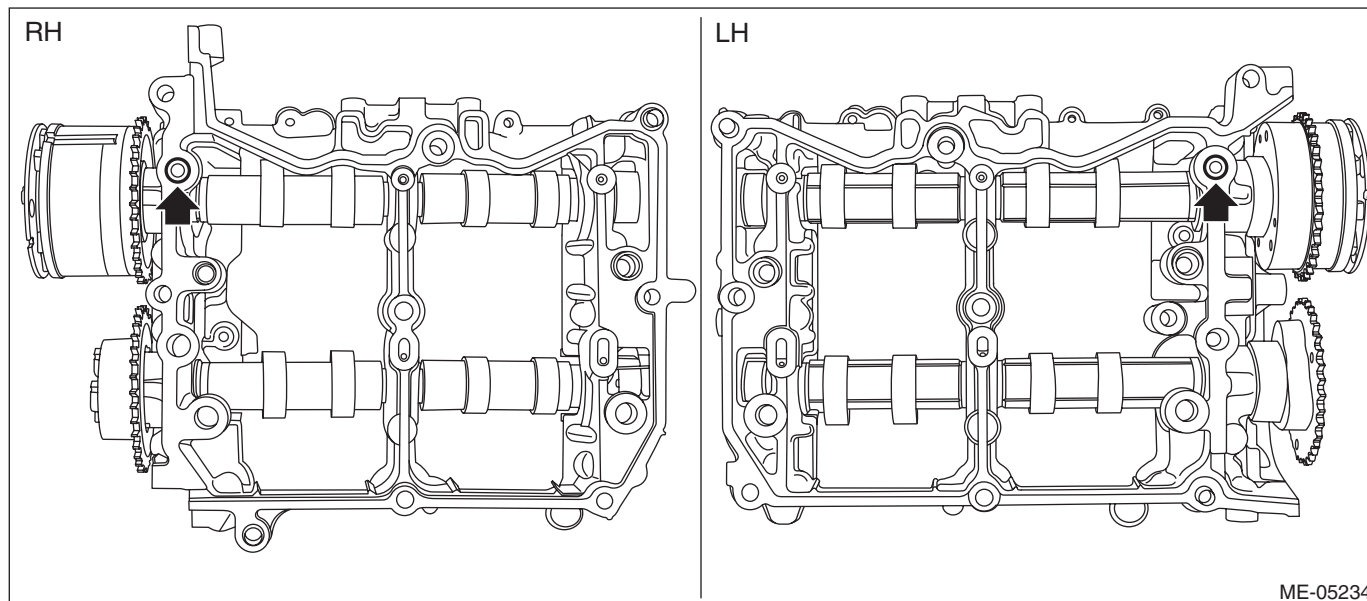
Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



E: INSPECTION

1) Visually check the cam carrier filter, and if clogging is found, replace with a new part.



2) Check the camshaft journals for damage and wear. Replace the camshaft if faulty.

3) Check the cam face condition of camshaft, and remove the minor faults by grinding with oil stone. Replace the camshaft if uneven wear is found.

4) Using a dial gauge, check the camshaft bend. If it exceeds the limit, replace the camshaft.

NOTE:

Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

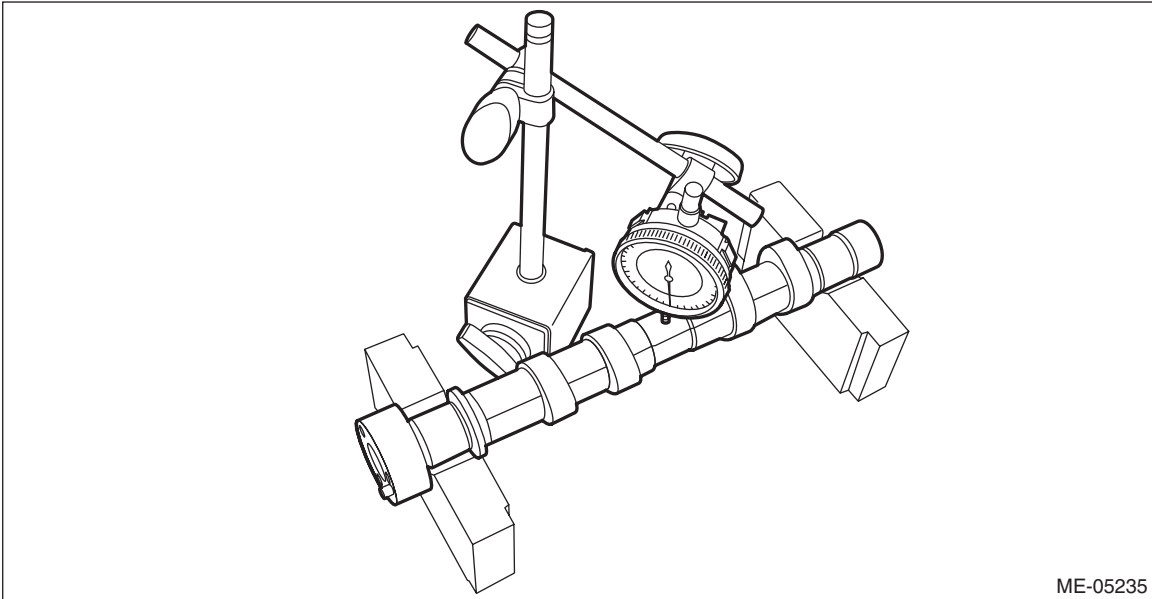
Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

Camshaft bend:

Limit

0.020 mm (0.00079 in)



ME-05235

5) Check the cam lobe height “H” and cam base circle diameter “A” of camshaft as shown in the figure, using micrometer. If it is not within the standard, replace the camshaft.

NOTE:

Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Camshaft cam lobe overall height H:

Intake

Standard

40.77 — 40.87 mm (1.605 — 1.609 in)

Exhaust

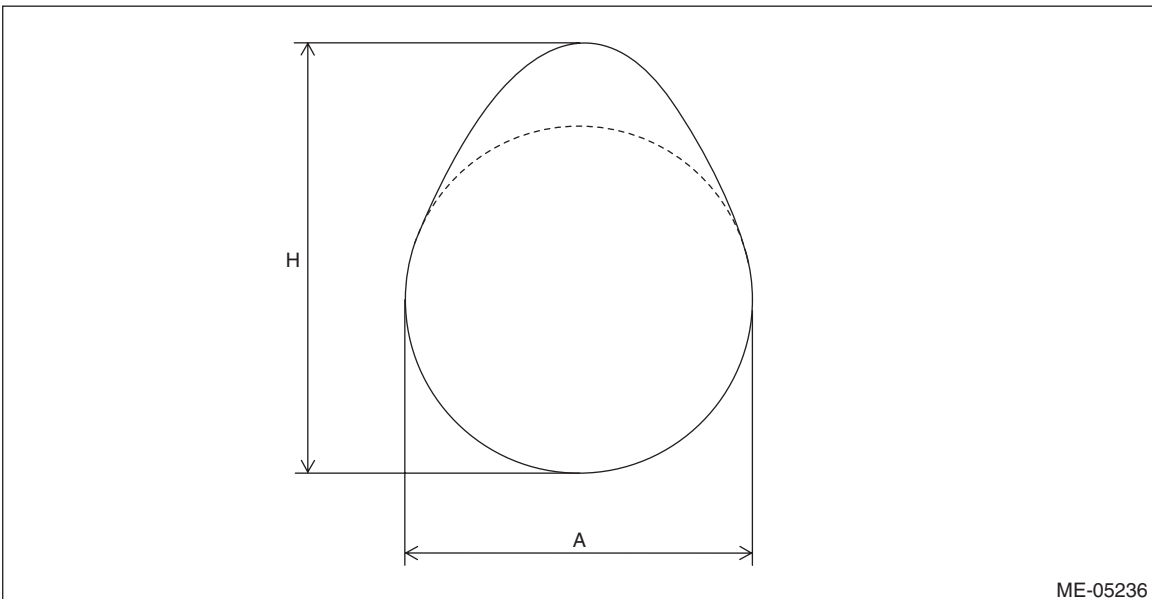
Standard

40.15 — 40.25 mm (1.581 — 1.585 in)

Camshaft cam base circle diameter A:

Standard

34.0 mm (1.339 in)



ME-05236

6) Check the camshaft journal outer diameter using micrometer. If it is not within the standard, replace the camshaft.

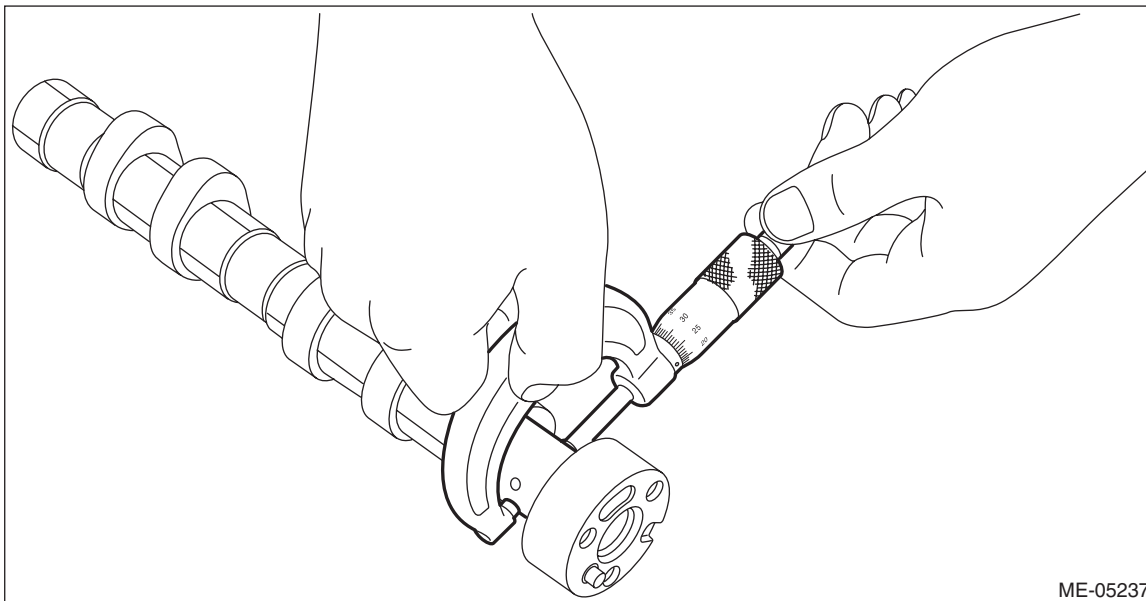
NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure outer diameter of each journal at several points, and read the value of most worn location.

Camshaft journal outer diameter:

Standard

25.946 — 25.963 mm (1.0215 — 1.0222 in)



ME-05237

7) Using a dial gauge, check the thrust clearance of the camshaft. If it is not within the standard or if uneven wear is found, replace each camshaft cap and cam carrier as a set. If necessary replace the camshaft.

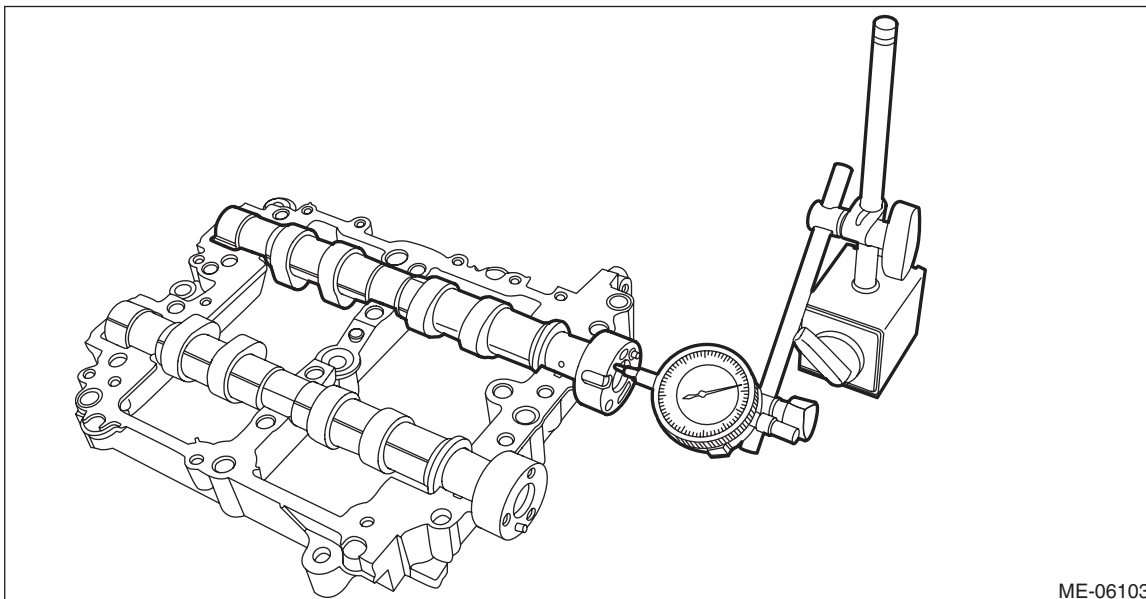
NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Set the dial gauge at end surface of camshaft.

Camshaft thrust clearance:

Standard

0.068 — 0.116 mm (0.0027 — 0.0047 in)



ME-06103

Cam Carrier

MECHANICAL

8) Check the oil clearance on the camshaft using a plastigauge.

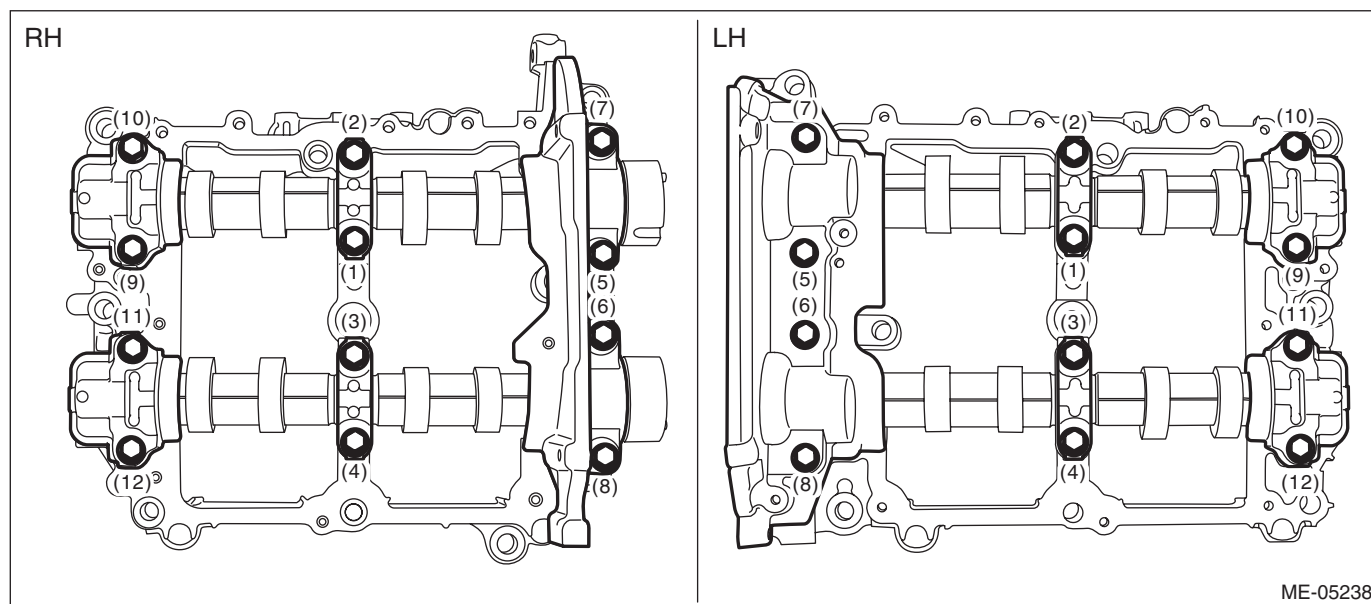
NOTE:

Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

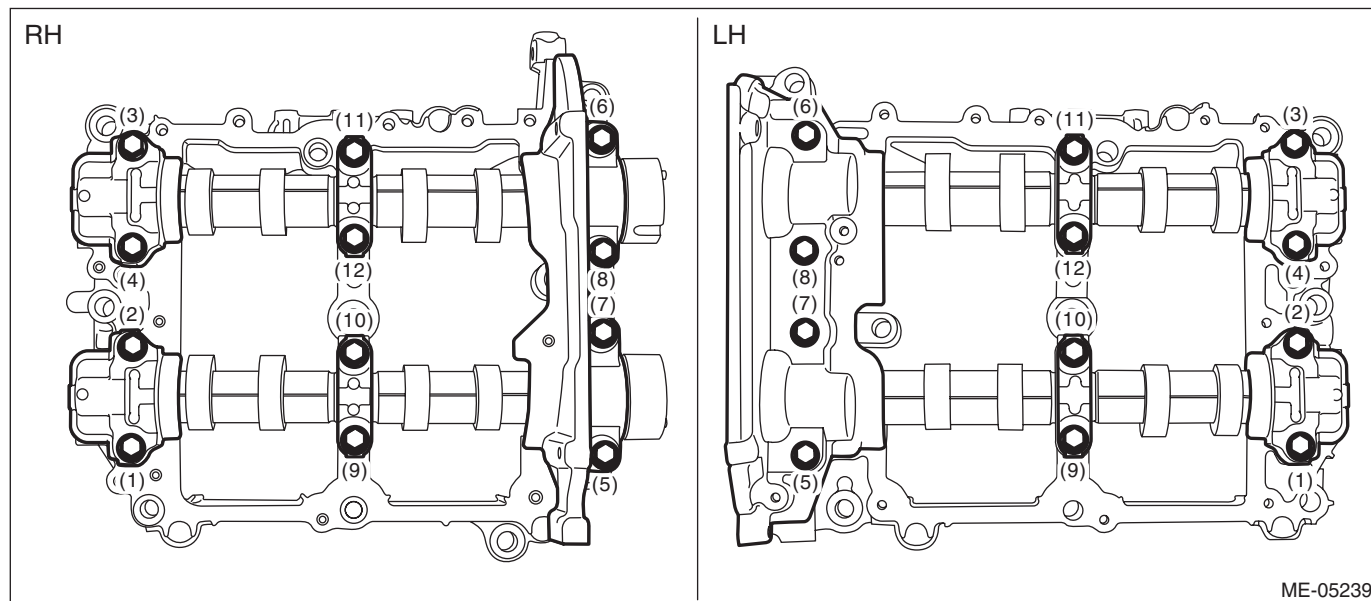
- (1) Remove the liquid gasket from cam carrier and front camshaft cap, intake rear camshaft cap and exhaust rear camshaft cap.
- (2) Clean each camshaft cap and cam carrier journals.
- (3) Set the camshaft to the cam carrier.
- (4) Place a plastigauge across the camshaft journals of each camshaft and set the camshaft caps.
- (5) Tighten the bolts which secure front camshaft cap, intake center camshaft cap, intake rear camshaft cap, exhaust center camshaft cap and exhaust rear camshaft cap in numerical order as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



- (6) Loosen the bolts (front camshaft cap, intake center camshaft cap, intake rear camshaft cap, exhaust center camshaft cap and exhaust rear camshaft cap) equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence as shown in the figure, and remove each camshaft cap.

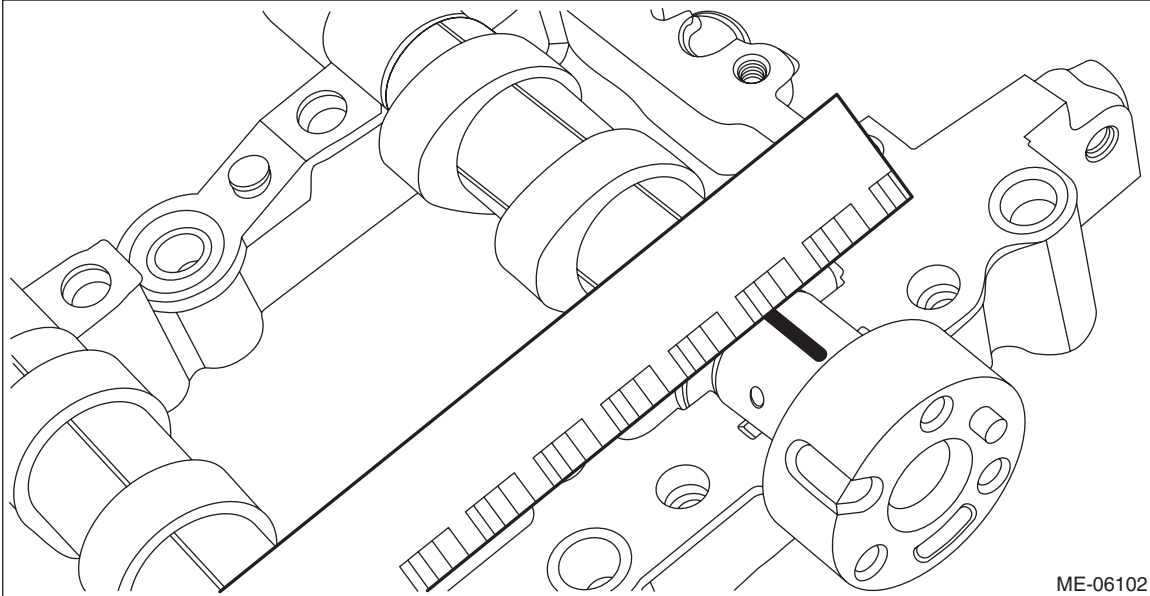


(7) Determine camshaft oil clearance by matching the widest point of plastigauge on each journal against scale printed on a package of plastigauge. If it is not within the standard, replace each camshaft cap and cam carrier as a set. If necessary replace the camshaft.

Camshaft oil clearance:

Standard

0.037 — 0.072 mm (0.0015 — 0.0028 in)



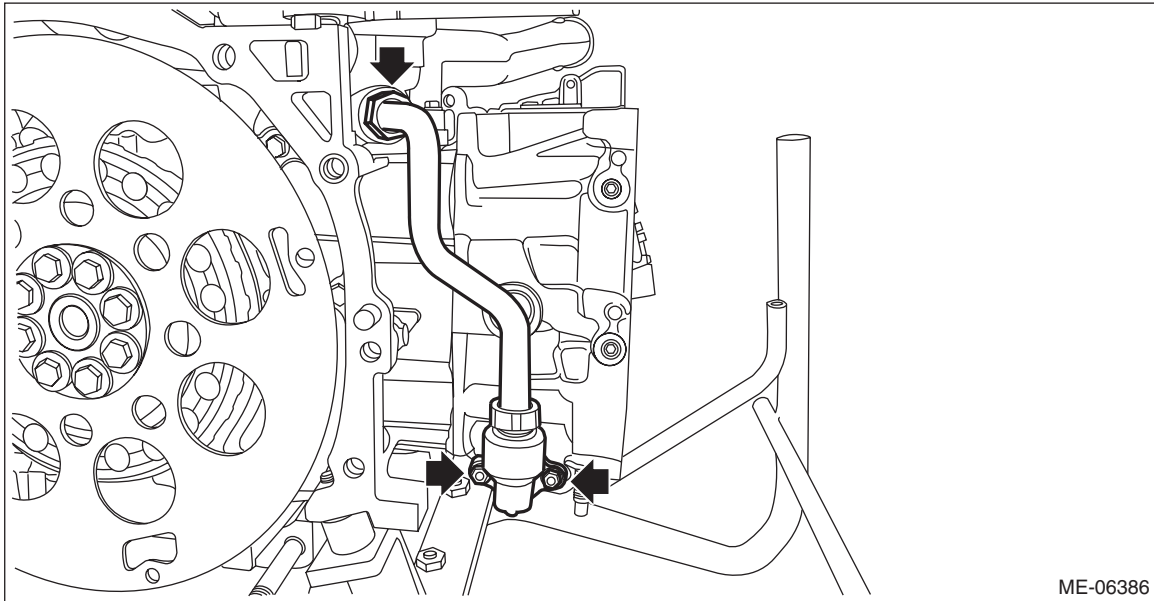
(8) Completely remove the plastigauge.

21.Cylinder Head

A: REMOVAL

1. CYLINDER HEAD RH

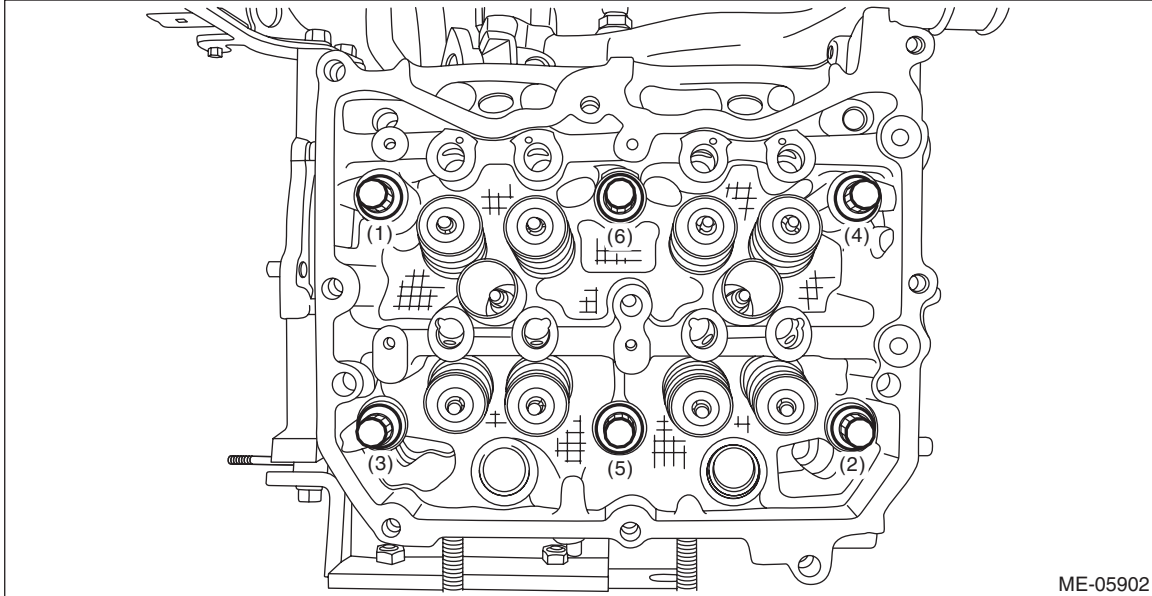
- 1) Remove the engine from the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-45, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
- 2) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-20, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
- 3) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-84, REMOVAL, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>
- 4) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
- 5) Remove the rocker cover RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-143, ROCKER COVER RH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>
- 6) Remove the cam carrier RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-157, CAM CARRIER RH, REMOVAL, Cam Carrier.>
- 7) Remove the EGR pipe assembly from the water pipe assembly and the cylinder block RH.



8) Loosen the bolts holding the cylinder head RH equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence as shown in the figure, and while leaving the cylinder head bolts (1) and (4) engaged by three or four threads, remove the other cylinder head bolts.

NOTE:

Leaving the cylinder head bolts (1) and (4) engaged by three or four threads prevents the cylinder head RH from falling.



9) While tapping the cylinder head RH with a plastic hammer, separate it from cylinder block RH.

10) Remove the bolts (1) and (4) to remove cylinder head RH.

11) Remove the cylinder head gasket RH.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block.

12) Remove the liquid gasket from cylinder head RH and cam carrier RH.

Cylinder Head

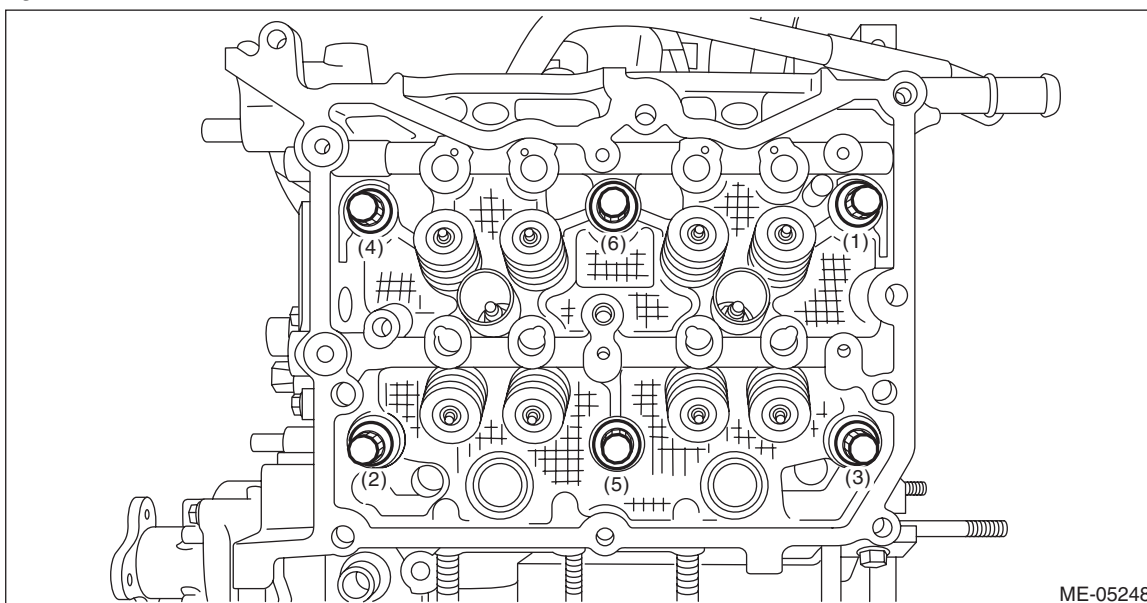
MECHANICAL

2. CYLINDER HEAD LH

- 1) Remove the engine from the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-45, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
- 2) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-20, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
- 3) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-84, REMOVAL, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>
- 4) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
- 5) Remove the rocker cover LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-146, ROCKER COVER LH, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>
- 6) Remove the cam carrier LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-162, CAM CARRIER LH, REMOVAL, Cam Carrier.>
- 7) Remove the A/C compressor. <Ref. to AC-55, REMOVAL, Compressor.>
- 8) Loosen the bolts holding the cylinder head LH equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence as shown in the figure, and while leaving the cylinder head bolts (1) and (4) engaged by three or four threads, remove the other cylinder head bolts.

NOTE:

Leaving the cylinder head bolts (1) and (4) engaged by three or four threads prevents the cylinder head LH from falling.



- 9) While tapping the cylinder head LH with a plastic hammer, separate it from cylinder block LH.
- 10) Remove the cylinder head bolts (1) and (4) to remove cylinder head LH.
- 11) Remove the cylinder head gasket LH.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block.

- 12) Remove the liquid gasket from cylinder head LH and cam carrier LH.

B: INSTALLATION

1. CYLINDER HEAD RH

1) Clean the bolt holes in the cylinder block RH.

CAUTION:

To avoid erroneous tightening of the bolts, clean out the bolt holes sufficiently by blowing with compressed air to eliminate engine coolant etc.

2) Apply liquid gasket to both sides of the cylinder head gasket RH as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

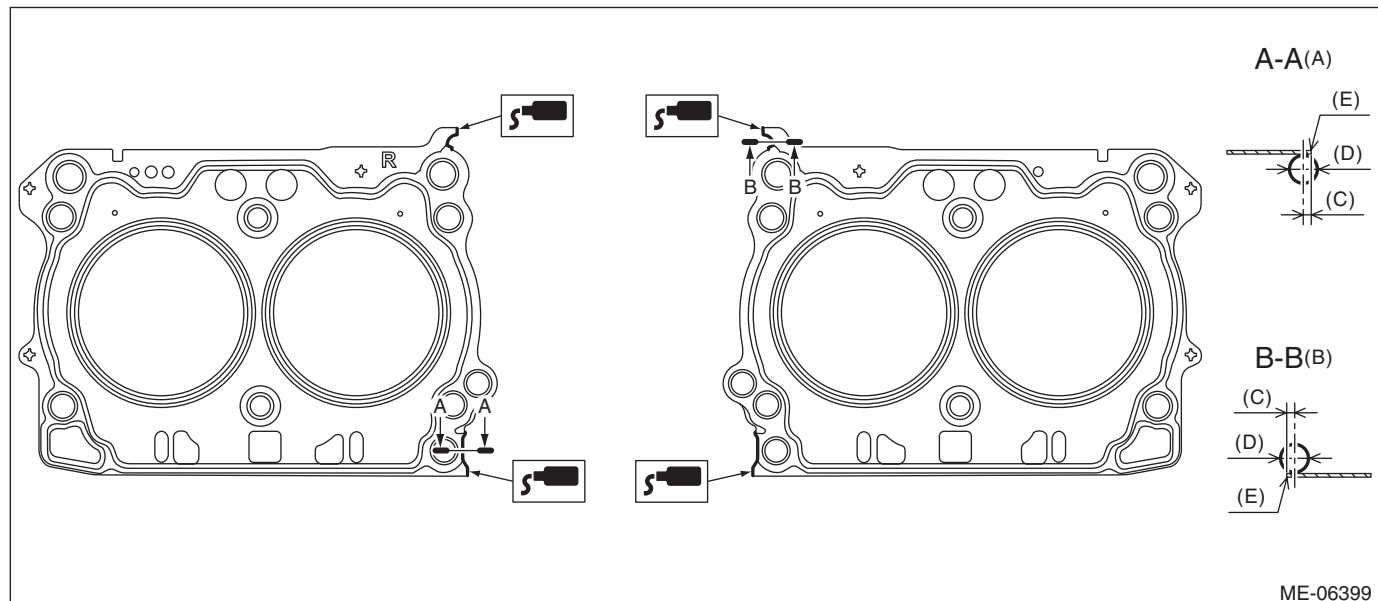
- Use a new cylinder head gasket RH.
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the mating surface of cylinder blocks RH and cylinder head RH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. 0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

3 ± 1 mm (0.1181 ± 0.0394 in)



(A) Liquid gasket applying position to the cylinder head side

(C) 1 mm (0.0394 in) or less

(E) Cylinder head gasket edge

(B) Liquid gasket applying position to the cylinder block side

(D) $\phi 3 \pm 1$ mm (0.1181 ± 0.0394 in)

3) Attach the cylinder head gasket RH.

NOTE:

Check that liquid gasket RH is squeezed out from the cylinder head gasket.

Cylinder Head

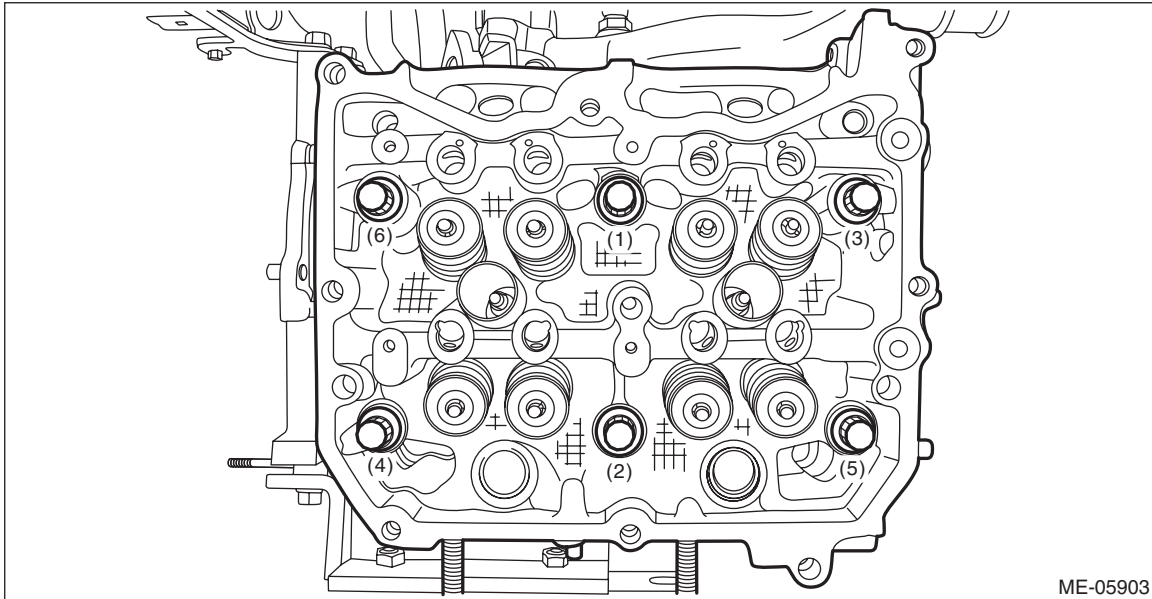
MECHANICAL

4) Install the cylinder head RH to the cylinder block RH.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder head RH and cylinder block RH.

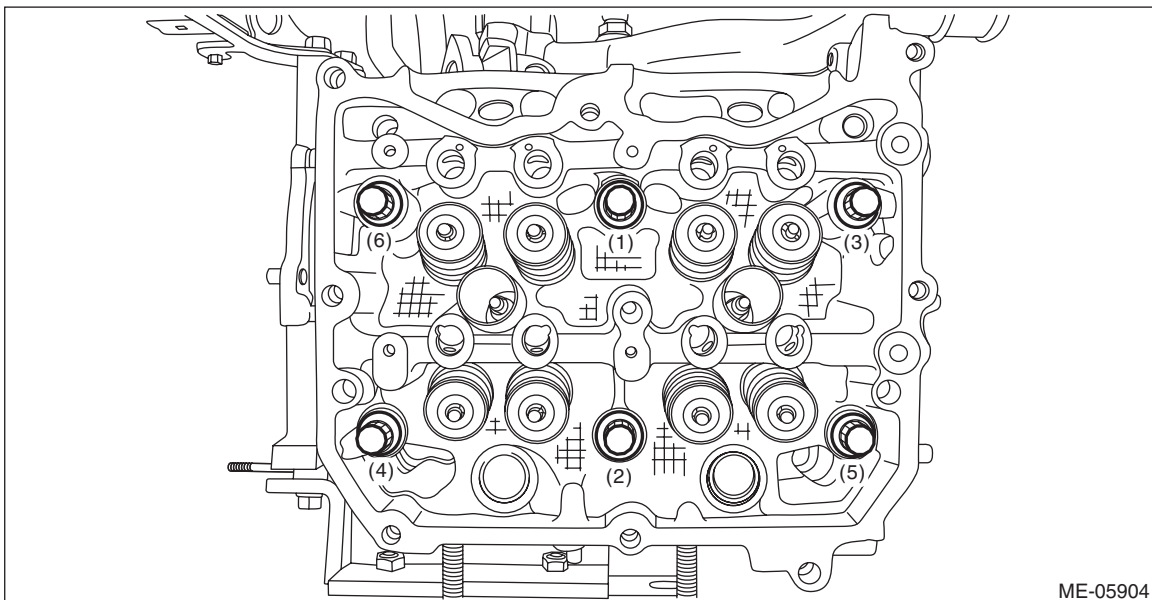
- (1) Clean the cylinder head bolt threads and apply sufficient engine oil to the washer and cylinder head bolts threads.
- (2) Mount the cylinder head RH onto the cylinder block RH, and tighten all bolts with a torque of 29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 21.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.



- (3) Tighten all cylinder head bolts further with a torque of 100 N·m (10.2 kgf-m, 73.8 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

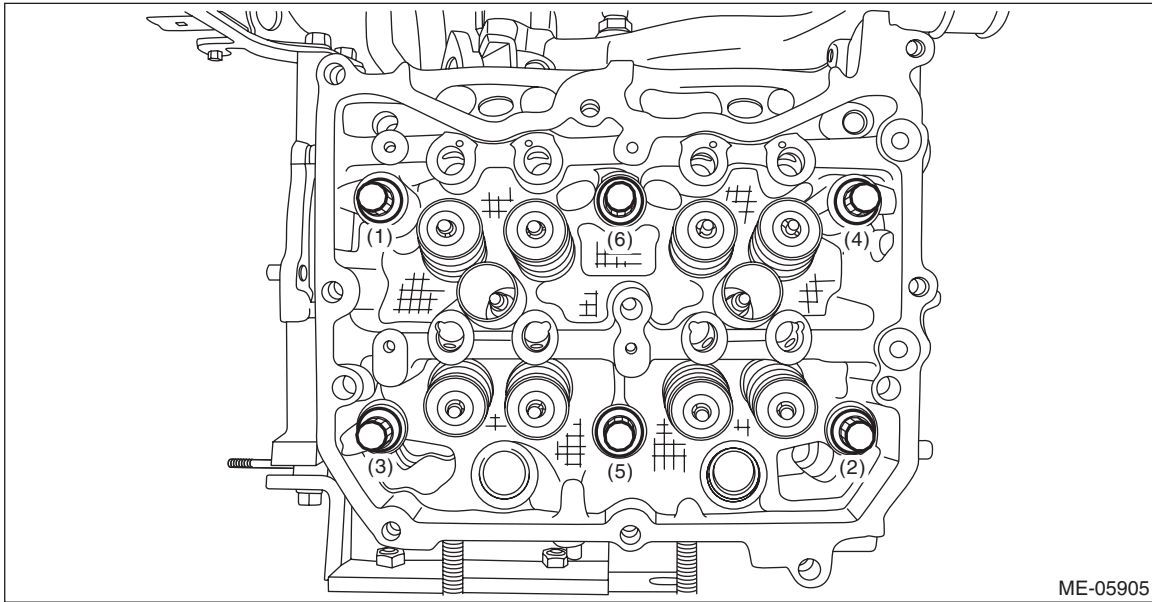
If the bolt makes stick-slip sound during tightening, repeat the procedure from step 1). In that case, the cylinder head gasket RH can be reused. But it is necessary to remove liquid gasket completely from cylinder block RH, cylinder head RH and cylinder head gasket RH and re-apply to them.



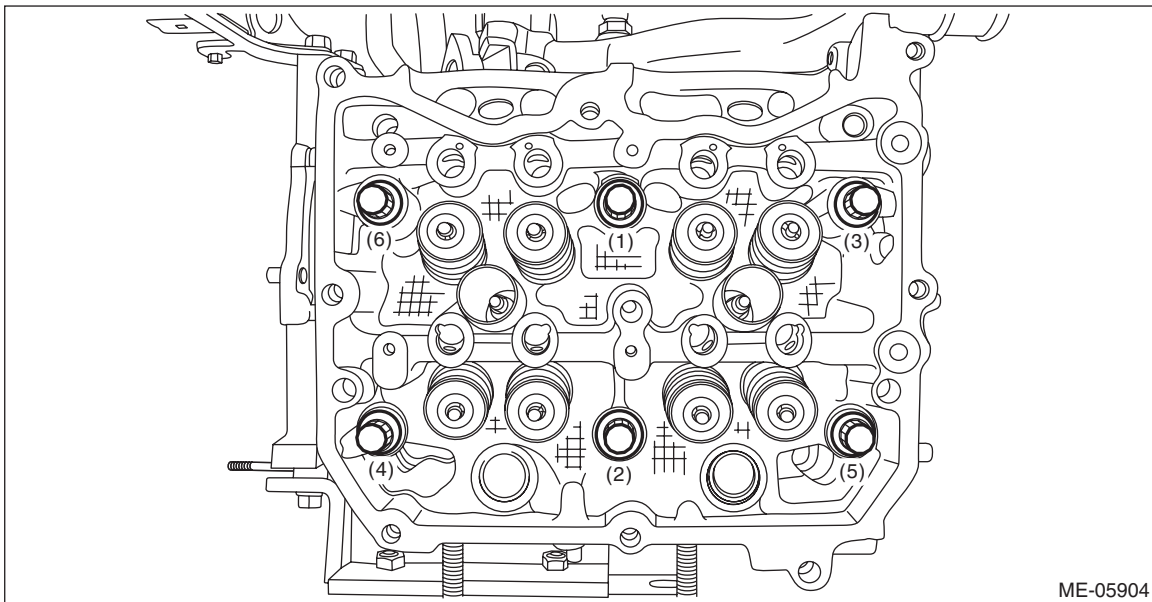
Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

(4) Loosen all cylinder head bolts 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure, and then loosen all cylinder head bolts 180° further in numerical order as shown in the figure.



(5) Tighten all cylinder head bolts with a torque of 42 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.0 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.



Cylinder Head

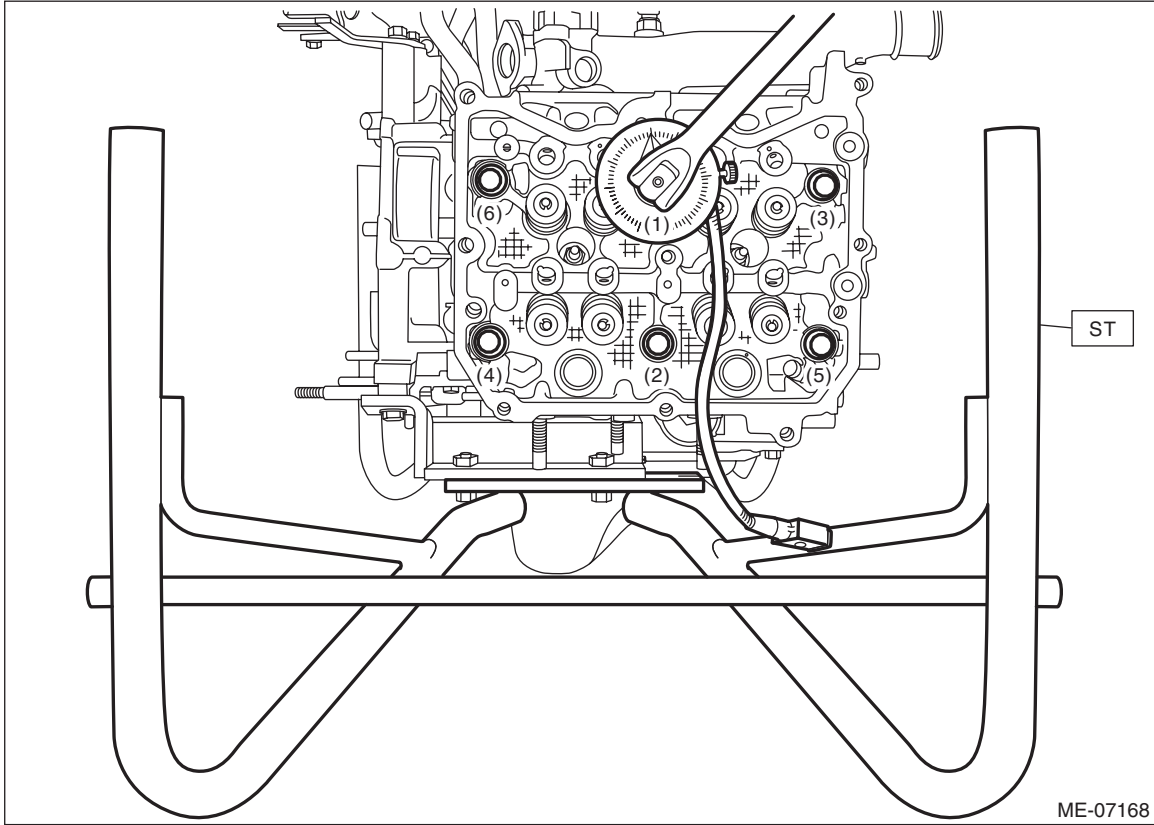
MECHANICAL

(6) Using angle gauge, tighten all cylinder head bolts with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

ST 499817100 ENGINE STAND

Tightening angle:

$80^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ}$



Cylinder Head

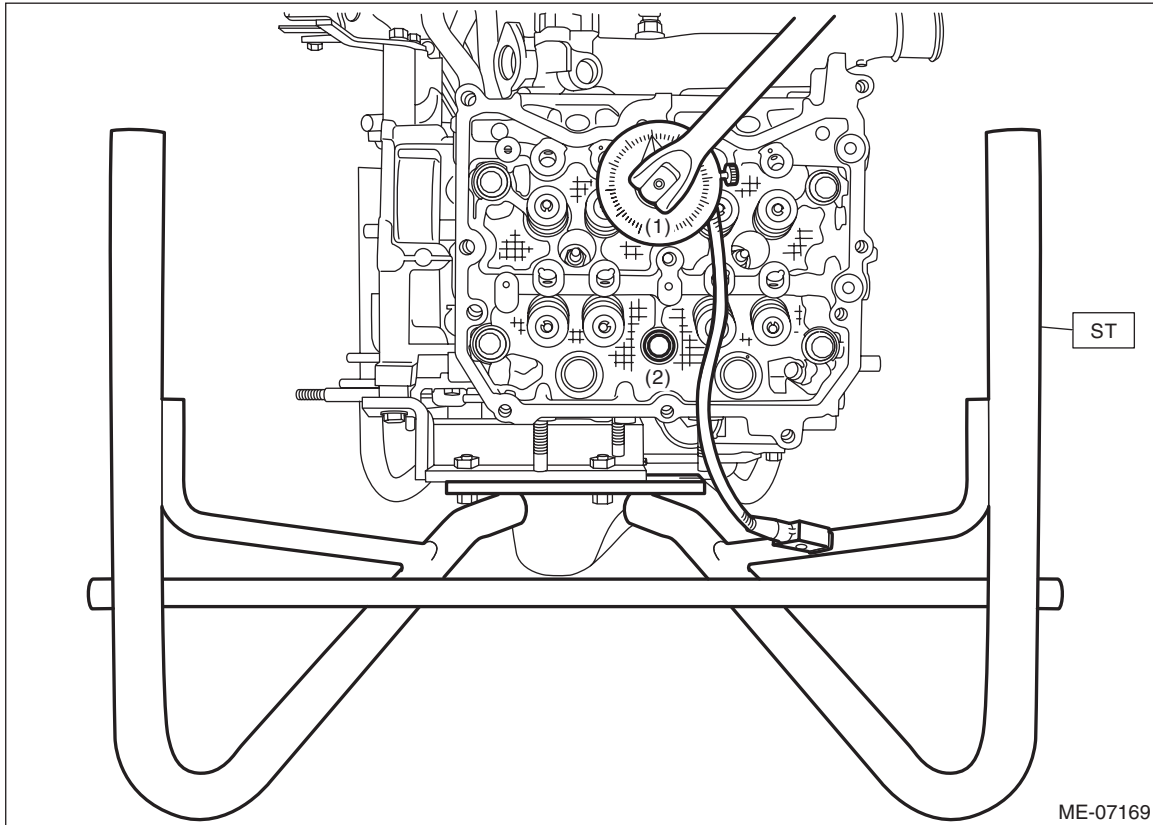
MECHANICAL

(7) Using angle gauge, tighten the cylinder head bolts (2 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

ST 499817100 ENGINE STAND

Tightening angle:

$75^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ}$



(8) Using angle gauge, tighten the cylinder head bolts (4 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

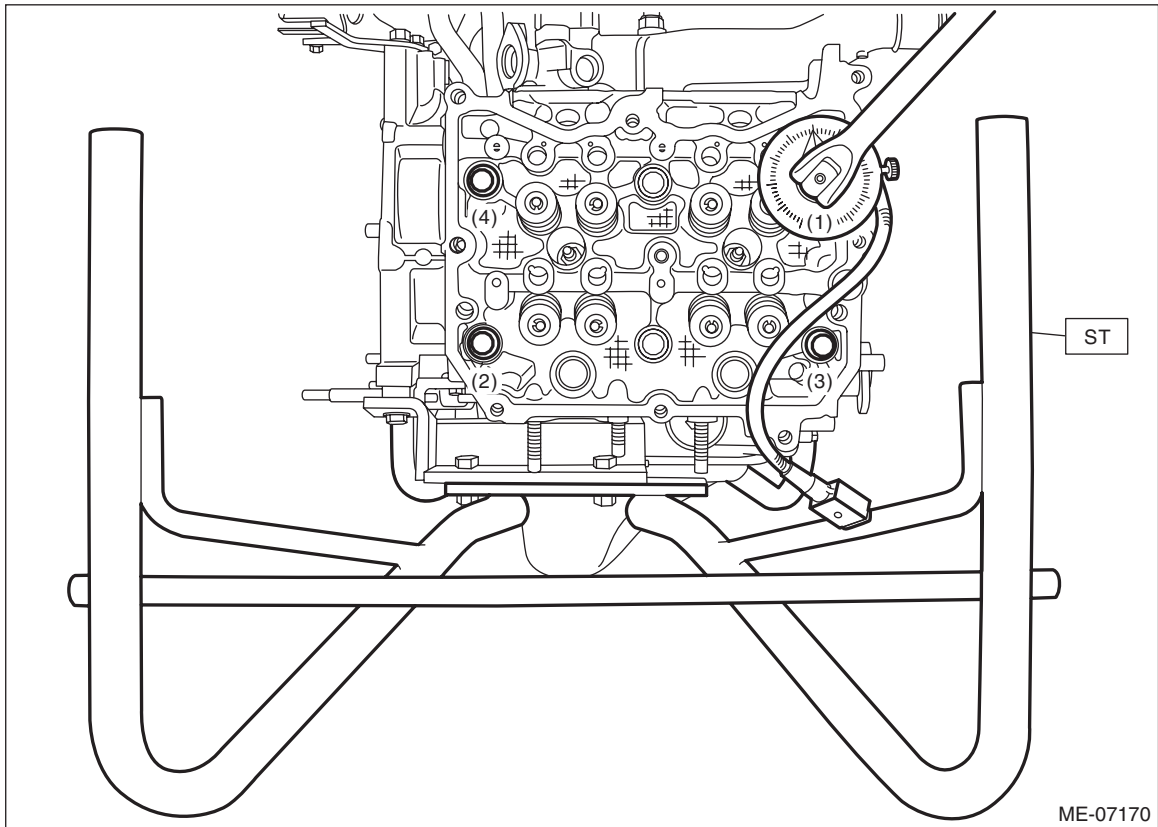
After tightening, if the liquid gasket is squeezed out onto the seal surface of the chain cover, completely remove any squeezed-out liquid gasket.

ST 499817100 ENGINE STAND

Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

Tightening angle:
 $30^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ}$



5) Install the EGR pipe assembly to the water pipe assembly and the cylinder block RH.

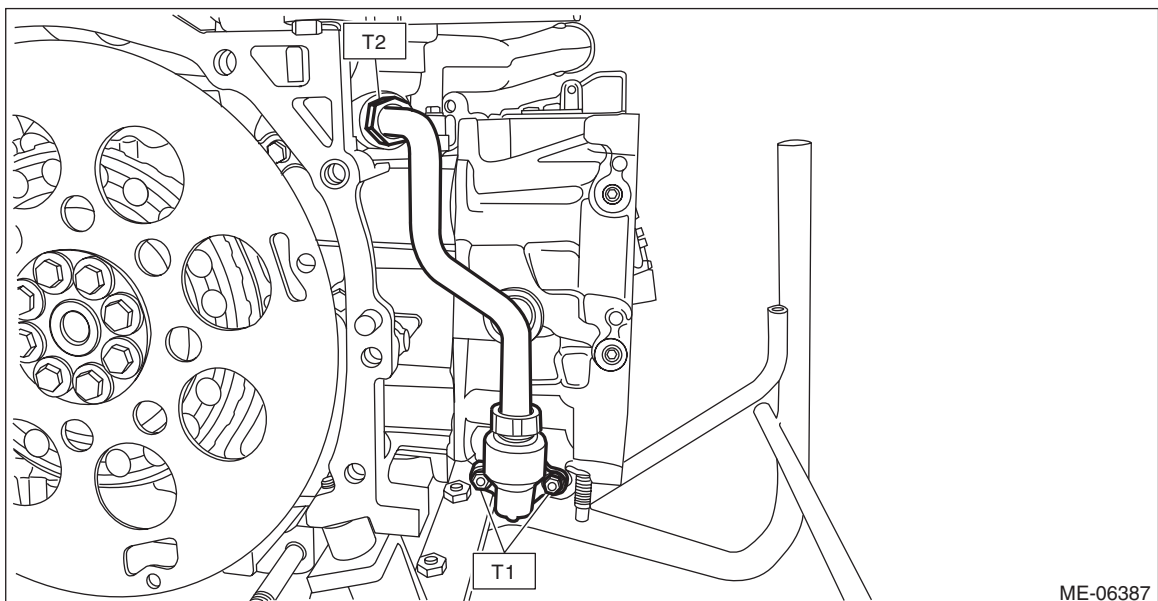
NOTE:

Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

T2: 51 N·m (5.2 kgf-m, 37.6 ft-lb)



6) Install the cam carrier RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-168, CAM CARRIER RH, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>

- 7) Install the rocker cover RH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-149, ROCKER COVER RH, INSTALLATION, Rocker Cover.>
- 8) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-102, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>
- 9) Install the tumble generator valve assembly RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-85, INSTALLATION, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>
- 10) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-29, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
- 11) Install the engine to the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-58, INSTALLATION, Engine Assembly.>

2. CYLINDER HEAD LH

- 1) Clean the bolt holes in the cylinder block LH.

CAUTION:

To avoid erroneous tightening of the bolts, clean out the bolt holes sufficiently by blowing with compressed air to eliminate engine coolant etc.

- 2) Apply liquid gasket to both sides of the cylinder head gasket LH as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

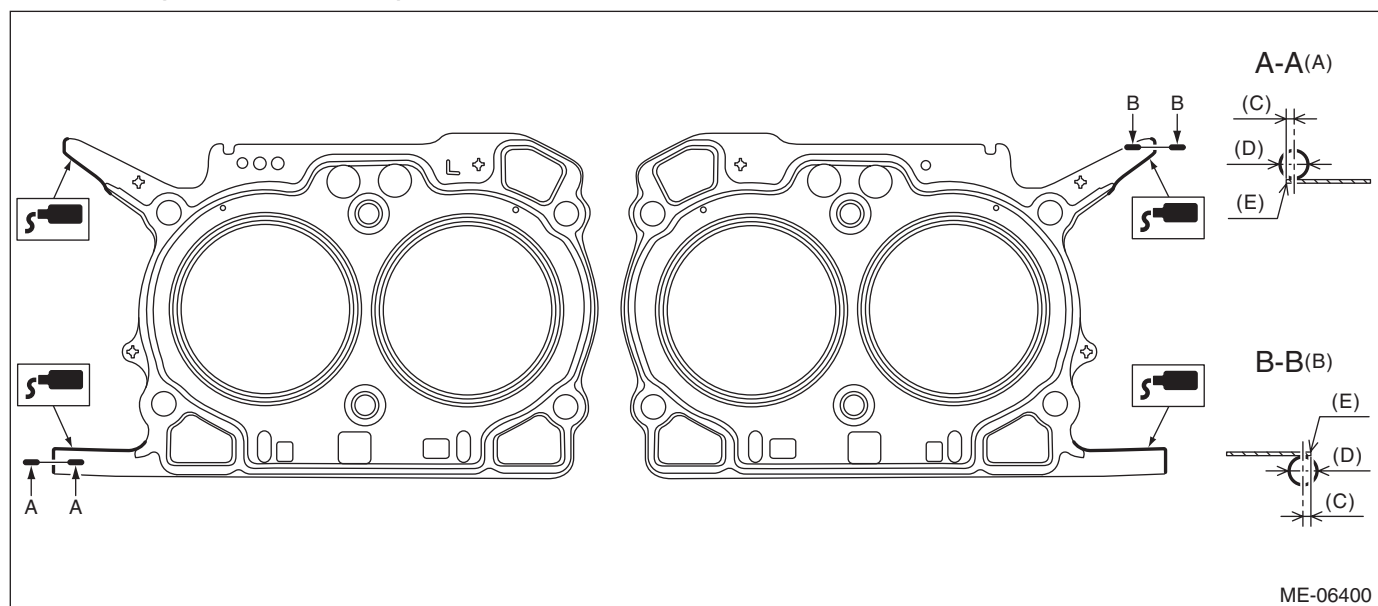
- Use a new cylinder head gasket LH.
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the mating surface of cylinder blocks LH and cylinder head LH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. 0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

3 ± 1 mm (0.1181 ± 0.0394 in)



- | | | |
|--|---|-------------------------------|
| (A) Liquid gasket applying position to the cylinder head side | (C) 1 mm (0.0394 in) or less | (E) Cylinder head gasket edge |
| (B) Liquid gasket applying position to the cylinder block side | (D) $\phi 3\pm1$ mm (0.1181 ± 0.0394 in) | |

- 3) Attach the cylinder head gasket LH.

NOTE:

Check that liquid gasket is squeezed out from the cylinder head gasket LH.

Cylinder Head

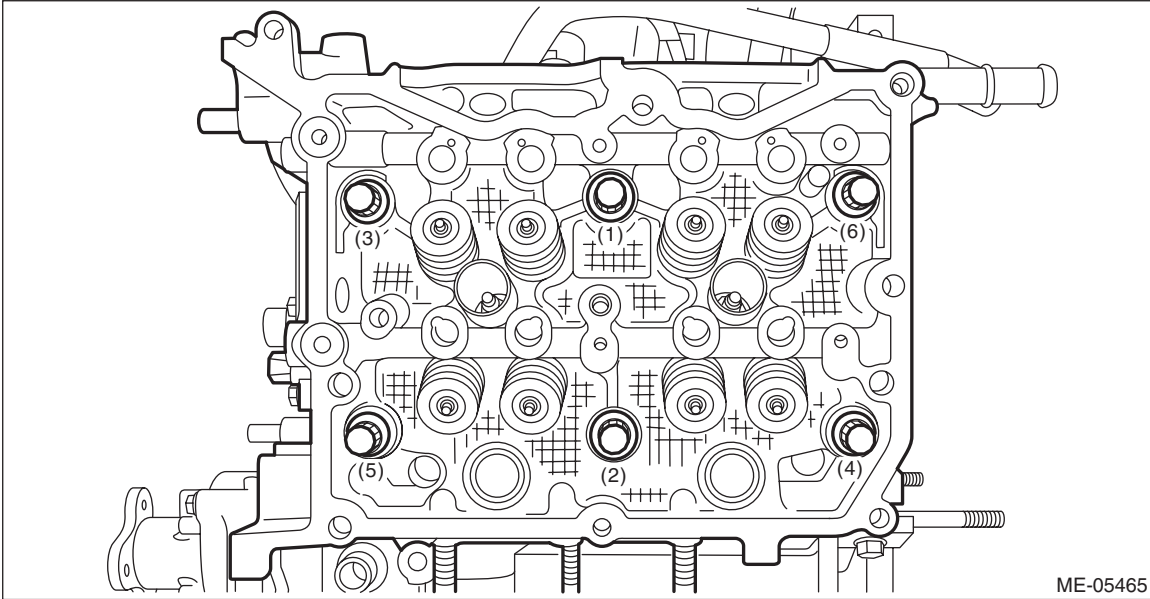
MECHANICAL

4) Install the cylinder head LH to the cylinder block LH.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder head LH and cylinder block LH.

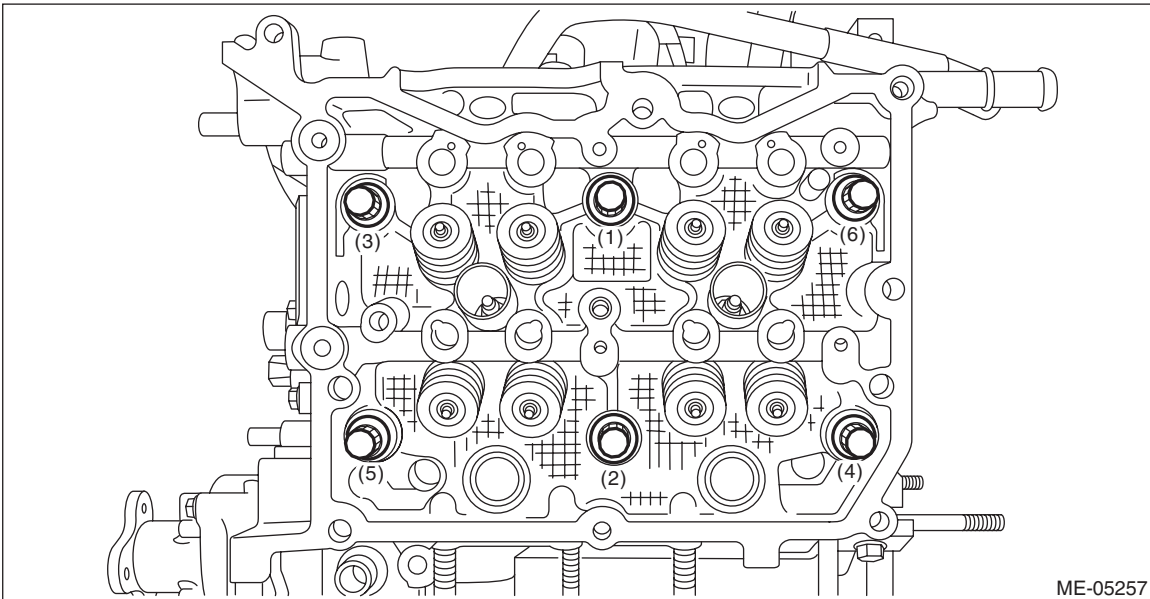
- (1) Clean the cylinder head bolt threads and apply sufficient engine oil to the washer and cylinder head bolts threads.
- (2) Mount the cylinder head LH onto the cylinder block LH, then tighten all bolts with a torque of 29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 21.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.



- (3) Tighten all cylinder head bolts further with a torque of 100 N·m (10.2 kgf-m, 73.8 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

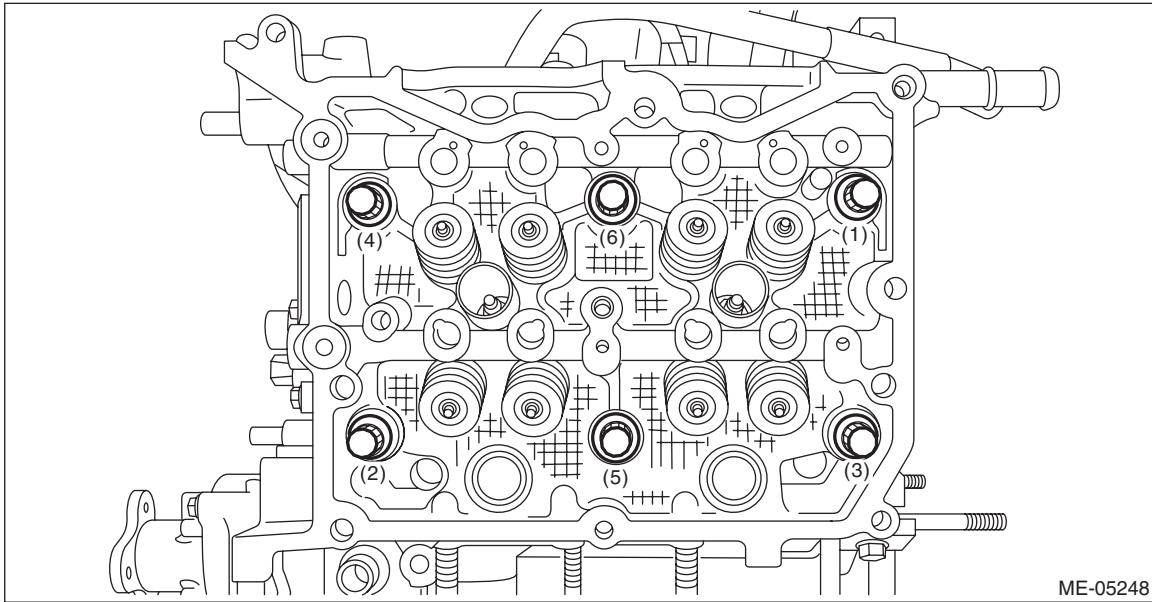
If the bolt makes stick-slip sound during tightening, repeat the procedure from step 1). In that case, the cylinder head gasket LH can be reused. But it is necessary to remove liquid gasket completely from cylinder block LH, cylinder head LH and cylinder head gasket LH and re-apply to them.



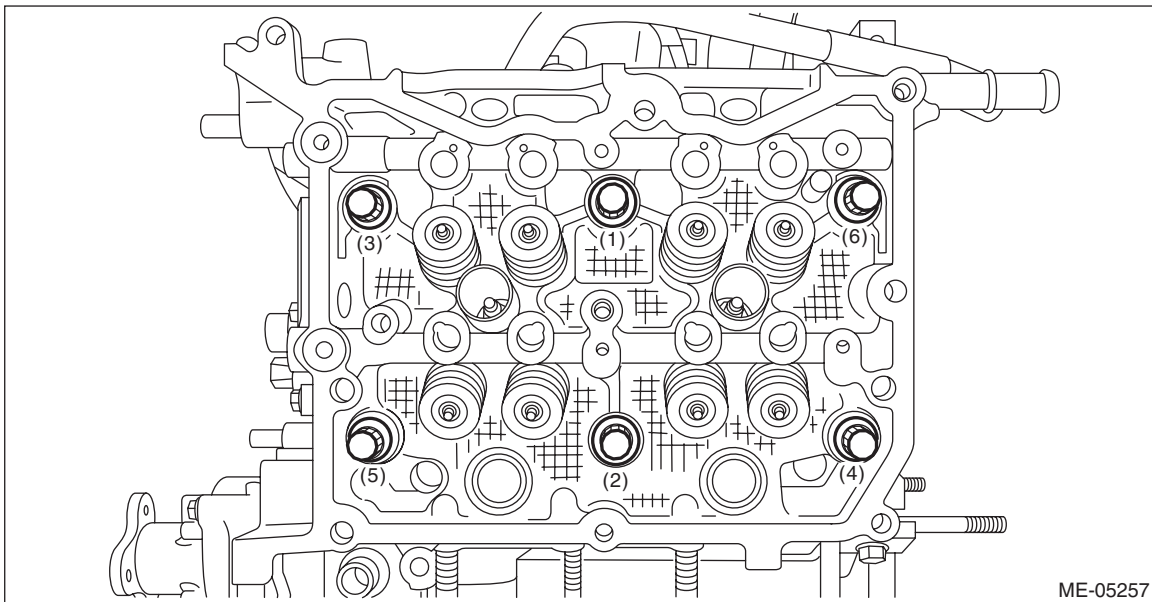
Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

(4) Loosen all cylinder head bolts 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure, and then loosen all cylinder head bolts 180° further in numerical order as shown in the figure.



(5) Tighten all cylinder head bolts with a torque of 42 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.0 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.



Cylinder Head

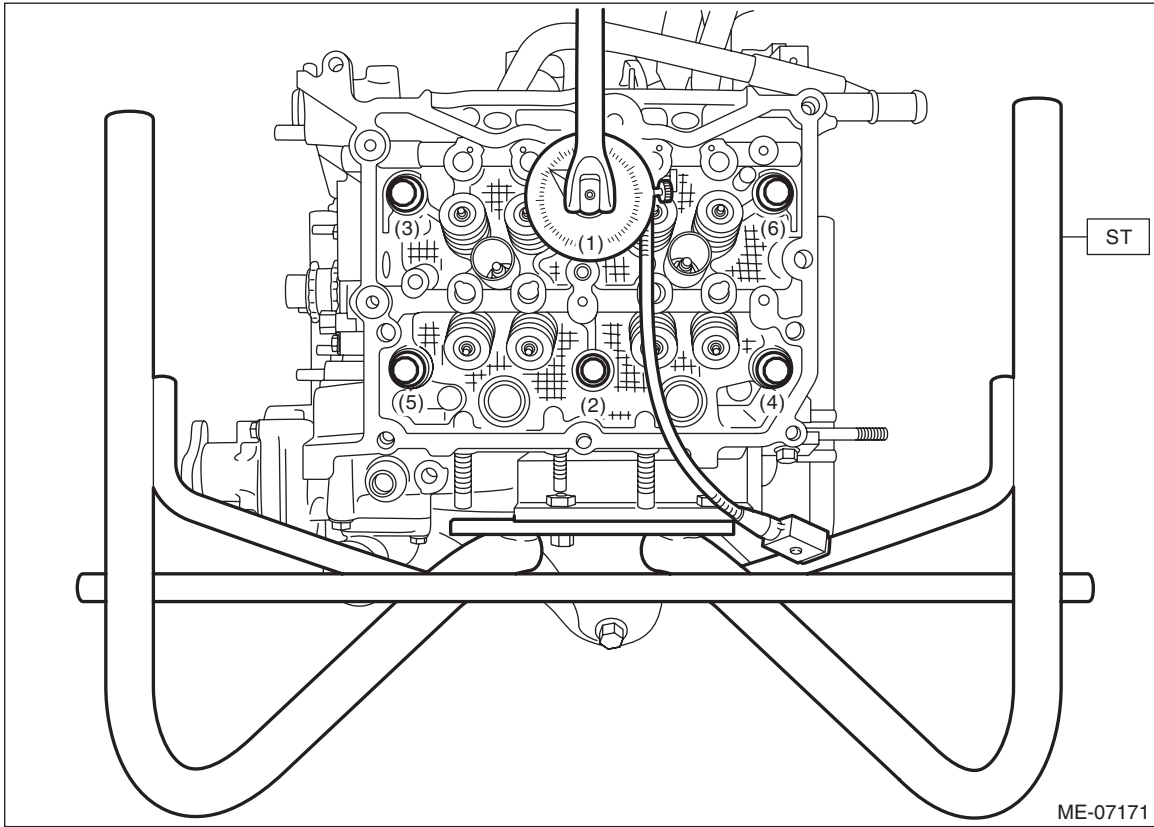
MECHANICAL

(6) Using angle gauge, tighten all cylinder head bolts with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

ST 499817100 ENGINE STAND

Tightening angle:

$80^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ}$



Cylinder Head

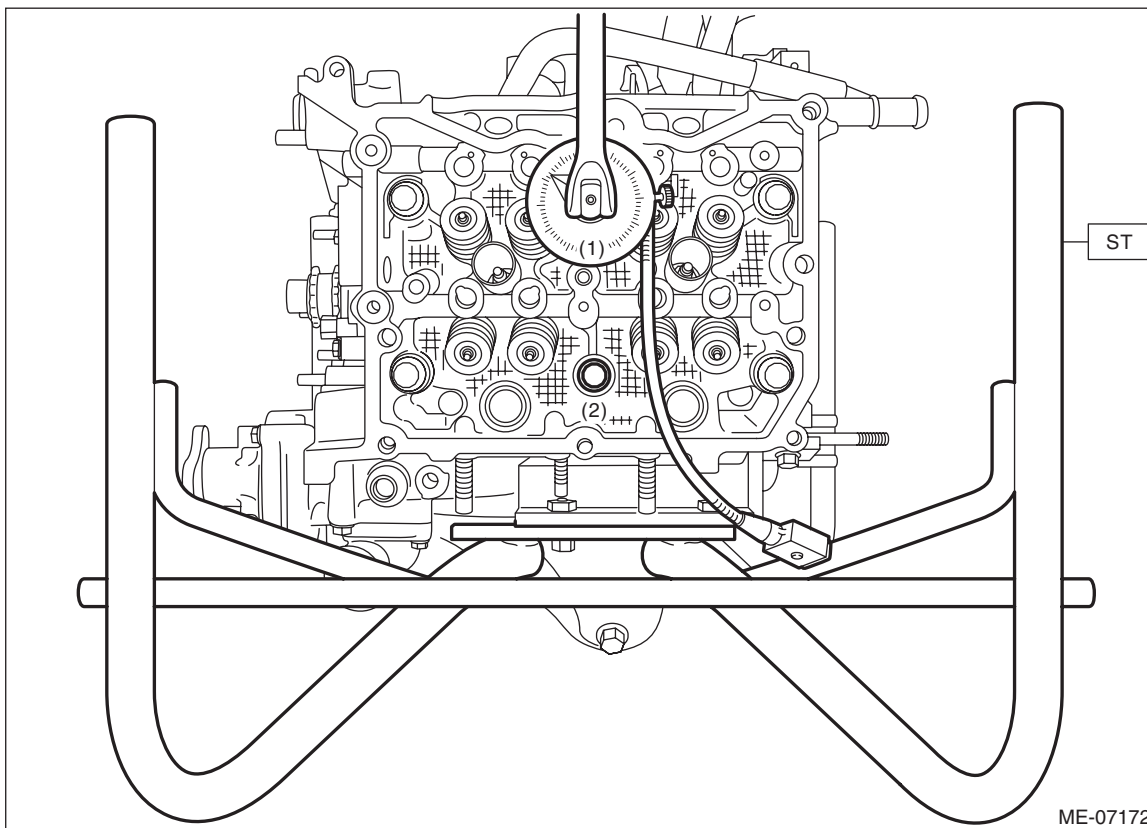
MECHANICAL

(7) Using angle gauge, tighten the cylinder head bolts (2 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

ST 499817100 ENGINE STAND

Tightening angle:

$75^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ}$



Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

(8) Using angle gauge, tighten the cylinder head bolts (4 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

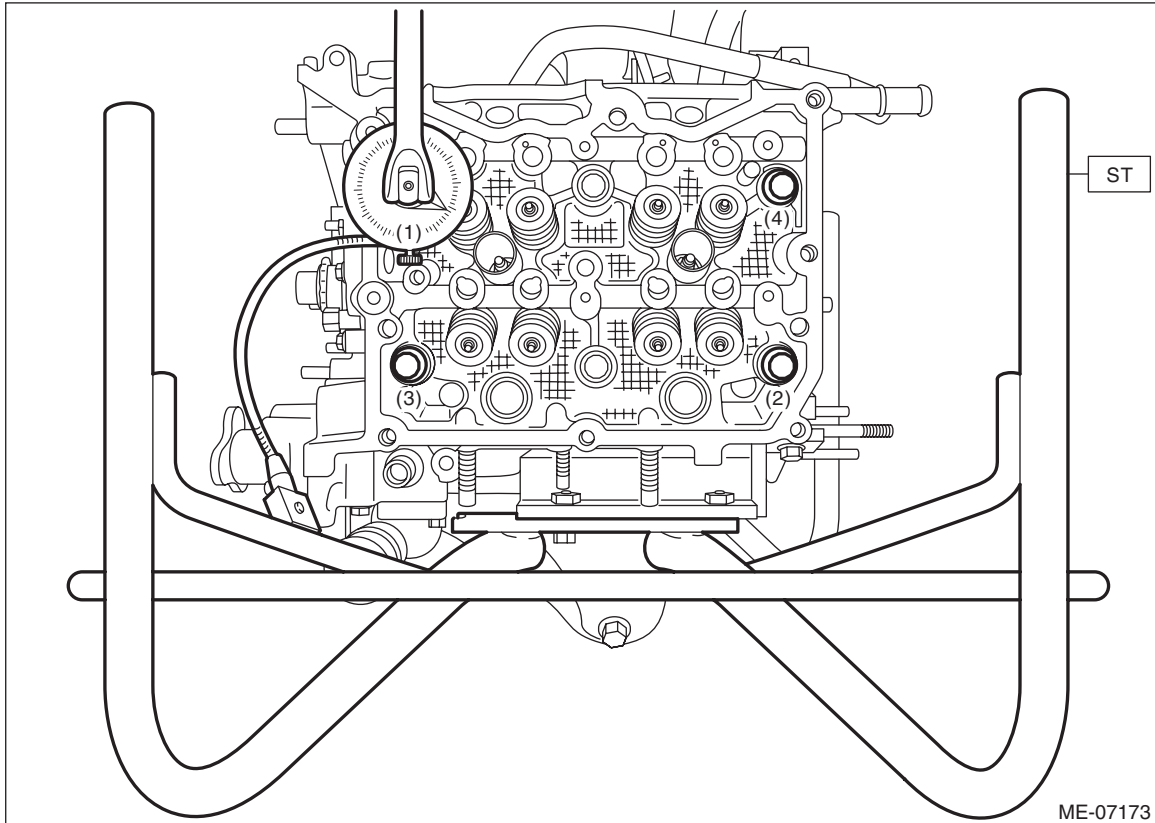
NOTE:

After tightening, if the liquid gasket is squeezed out onto the seal surface of the chain cover, completely remove any squeezed-out liquid gasket.

ST 499817100 ENGINE STAND

Tightening angle:

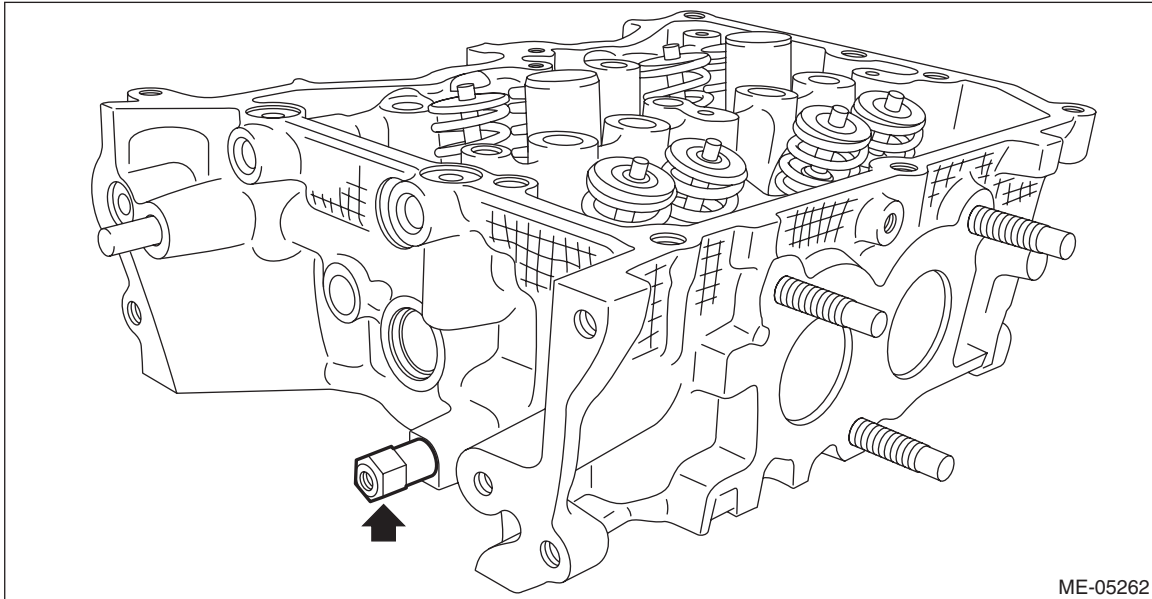
$30^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ}$



- 5) Install the A/C compressor. <Ref. to AC-59, INSTALLATION, Compressor.>
- 6) Install the cam carrier LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-178, CAM CARRIER LH, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>
- 7) Install the rocker cover LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-152, ROCKER COVER LH, INSTALLATION, Rocker Cover.>
- 8) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-102, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>
- 9) Install the tumble generator valve assembly LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-85, INSTALLATION, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>
- 10) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-29, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
- 11) Install the engine to the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-58, INSTALLATION, Engine Assembly.>

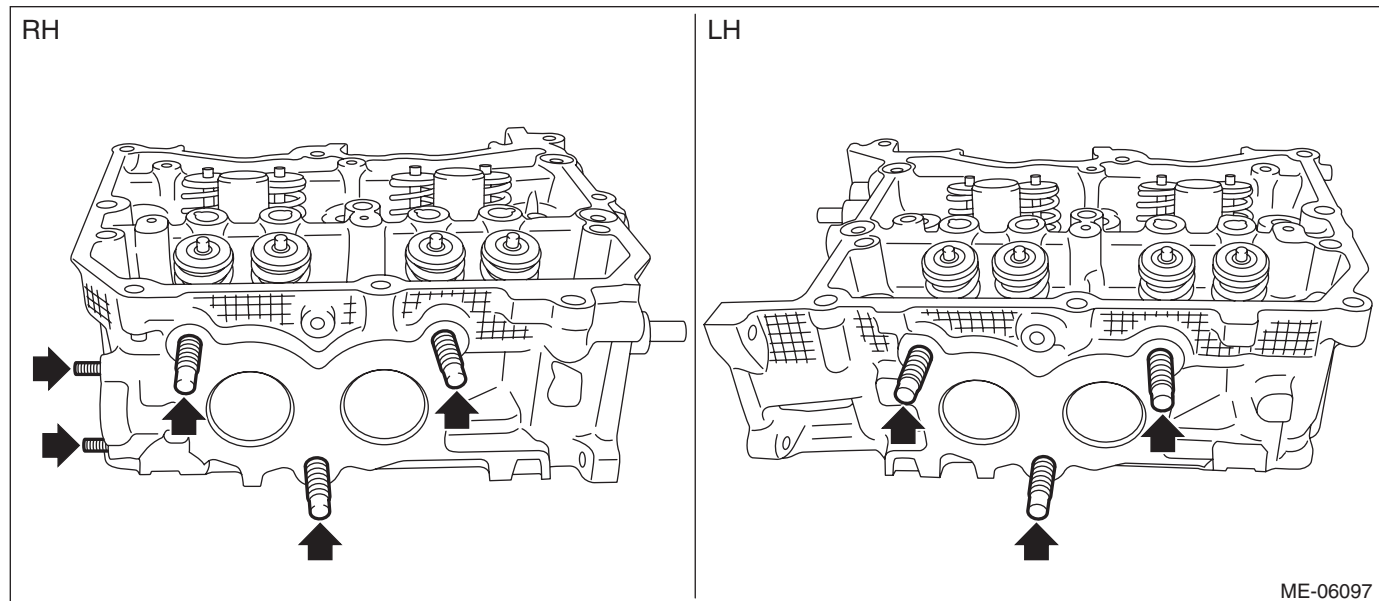
C: DISASSEMBLY

- 1) Remove the chain cover securing bolt from the cylinder head LH.



ME-05262

- 2) Remove the stud bolts from the cylinder head.



ME-06097

Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

3) Remove the valve collet, valve, valve spring retainer, valve spring and valve spring seat from the cylinder head RH.

CAUTION:

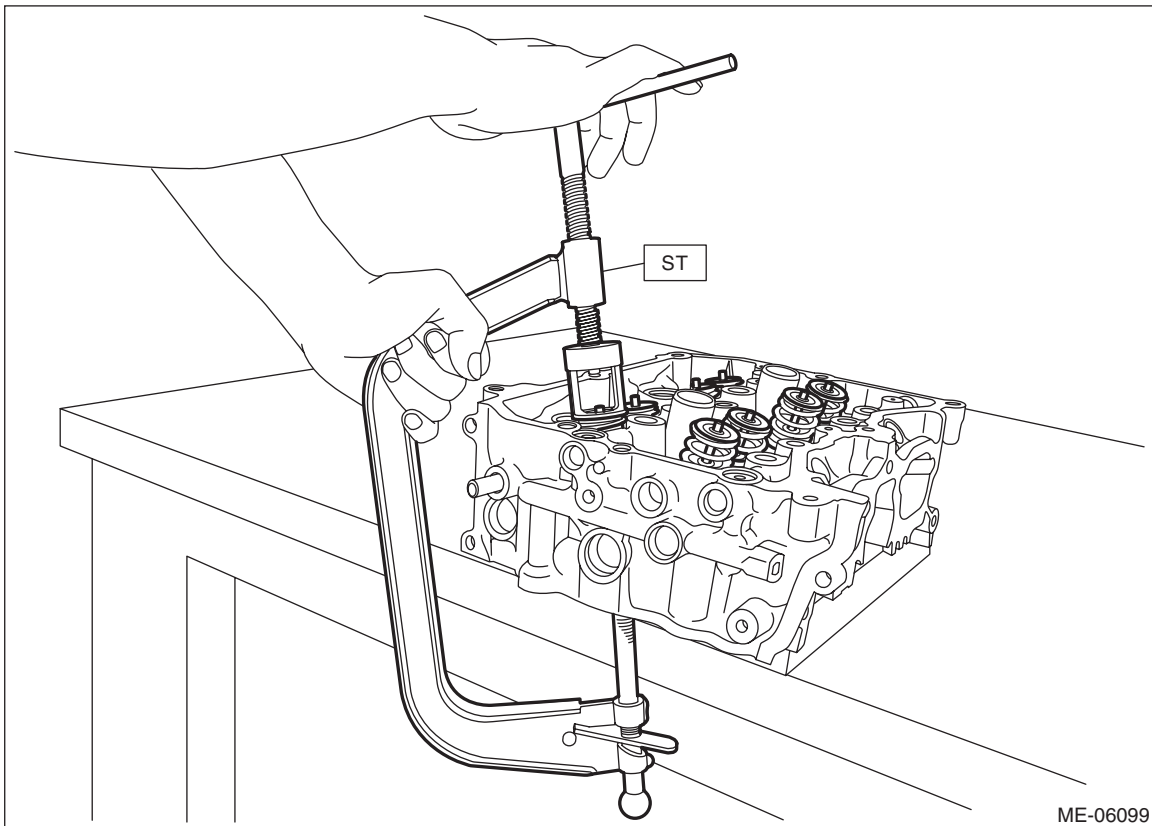
During work, place a waste cloth, etc. to avoid scratching the mating surface of the cylinder head RH.

NOTE:

- Mark each part to prevent confusion.
- Keep all the removed parts in order for re-installing in their original positions.

(1) Compress the valve spring and remove the valve collet using ST.

ST 0920287002000 REMOVER AND REPLACER



(2) Remove valve, valve spring retainer, valve spring and valve spring seat.

4) Remove the valve collet, valve, valve spring retainer, valve spring and valve spring seat from the cylinder head LH.

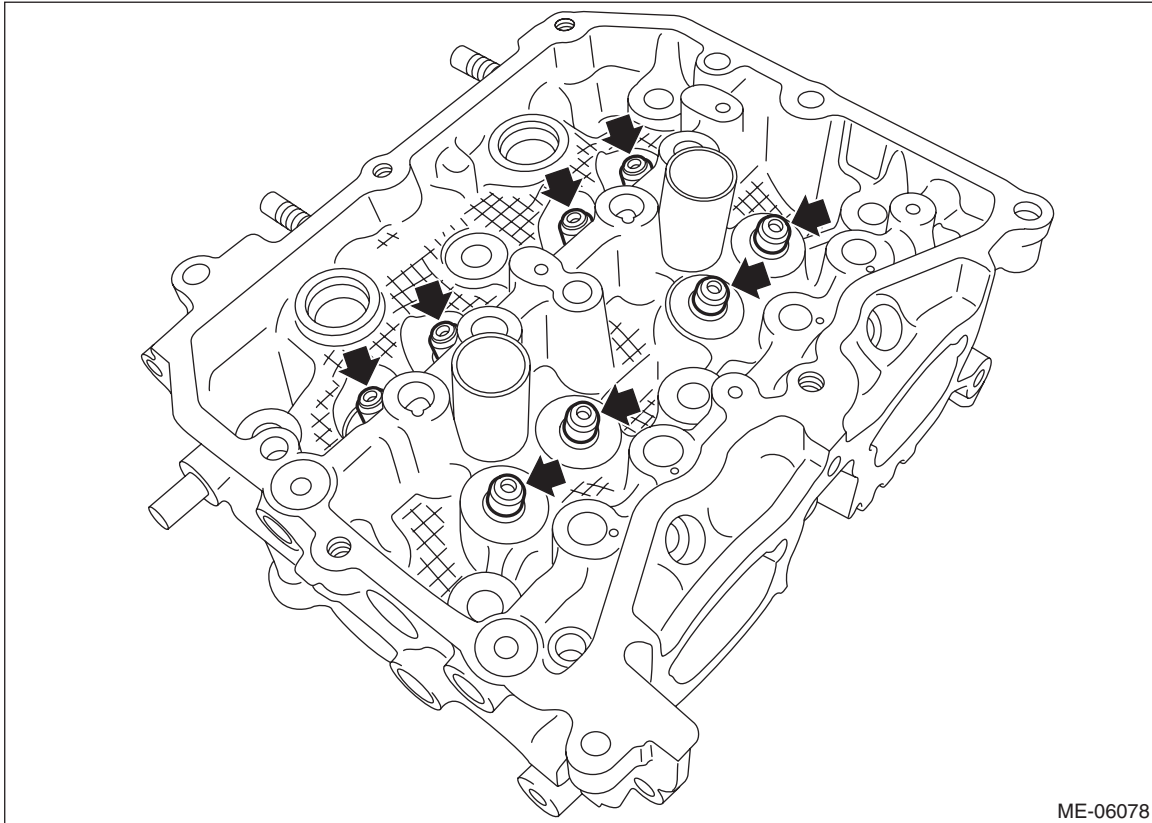
5) Remove the valve oil seals from valve guides of cylinder head RH.

CAUTION:

- During work, place a waste cloth, etc. to avoid scratching the mating surface of the cylinder head RH.
- Use special care not to damage the cylinder head RH and guide during work.

NOTE:

For removal of valve guide, refer to INSPECTION. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-225, VALVE & VALVE GUIDE, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>



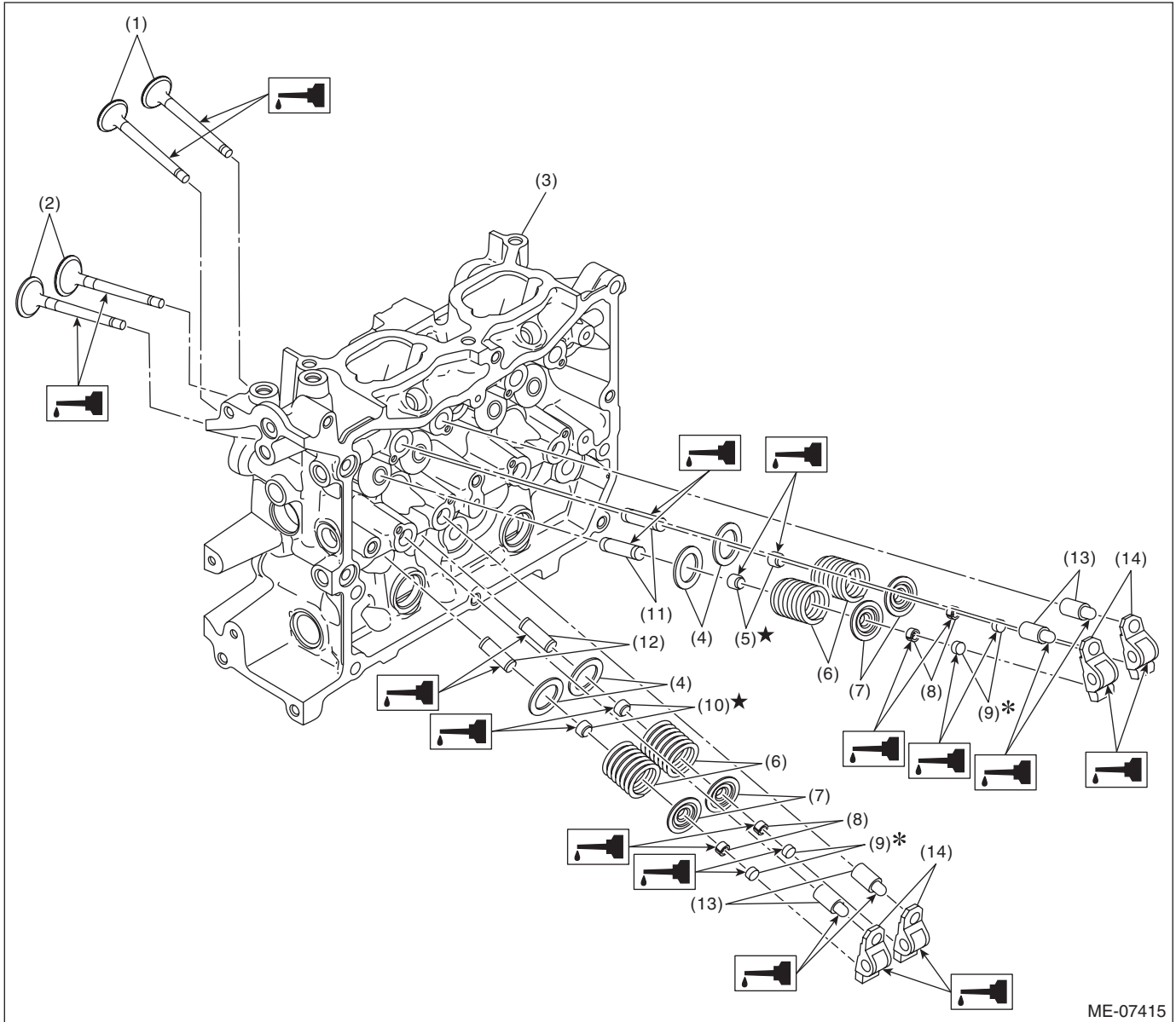
ME-06078

6) For cylinder head LH, remove the valve oil seal in the same manner.

Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

D: ASSEMBLY



ME-07415

- | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| (1) Exhaust valve | (6) Valve spring | (11) Intake valve guide |
| (2) Intake valve | (7) Valve spring retainer | (12) Exhaust valve guide |
| (3) Cylinder head | (8) Valve collet | (13) Roller rocker arm pivot |
| (4) Valve spring seat | (9) Valve shim | (14) Roller rocker arm |
| (5) Intake valve oil seal | (10) Exhaust valve oil seal | |

1) Using the ST, install the valve oil seals to valve guides of cylinder head RH.

CAUTION:

- During work, place a waste cloth, etc. to avoid scratching the mating surface of the cylinder head RH.
- Use special care not to damage the cylinder head RH and guide during work.
- When installing the valve oil seal, press the ST with hands to install it and never drive the ST with a plastic hammer, otherwise the valve oil seal can be damaged.

NOTE:

- Use a new valve oil seal.
- Apply engine oil to valve oil seal before installing.
- The intake valve oil seals and exhaust valve oil seals are distinguished by their colors.

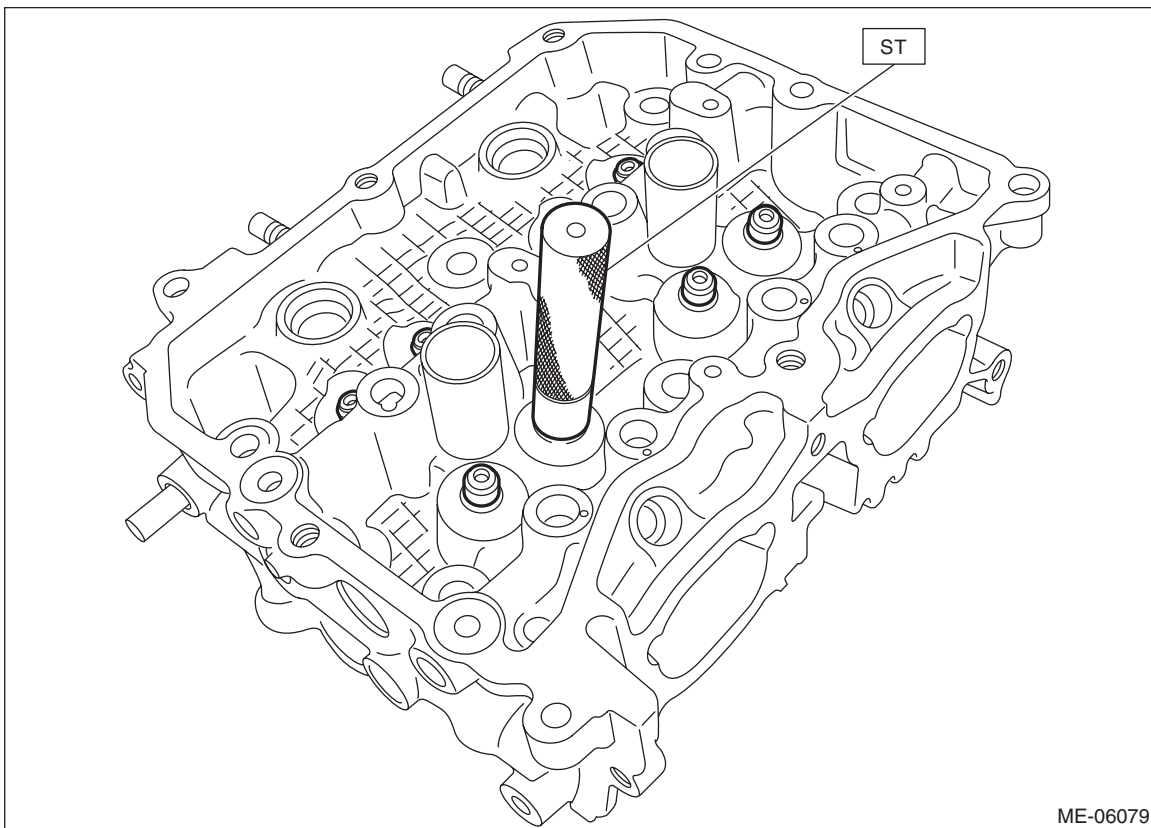
Identification colors:

Intake [Gray]

Exhaust [Green]

- For installation of valve guide, refer to INSPECTION. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-225, VALVE & VALVE GUIDE, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>

ST 18261AA010 VALVE OIL SEAL GUIDE



2) For cylinder head LH, install the valve oil seal in the same manner.

3) Install the valve spring seat, valve spring, valve spring retainer, valve and valve collet to the cylinder head RH.

CAUTION:

During work, place a waste cloth, etc. to avoid scratching the mating surface of the cylinder head RH.

(1) Set the valve spring seat, valve spring and valve spring retainer onto the cylinder head RH.

NOTE:

Be sure to install the valve spring with its close-coiled end facing the cylinder head side.

(2) Coat the valve stem of each valve with engine oil and insert the valve into valve guide.

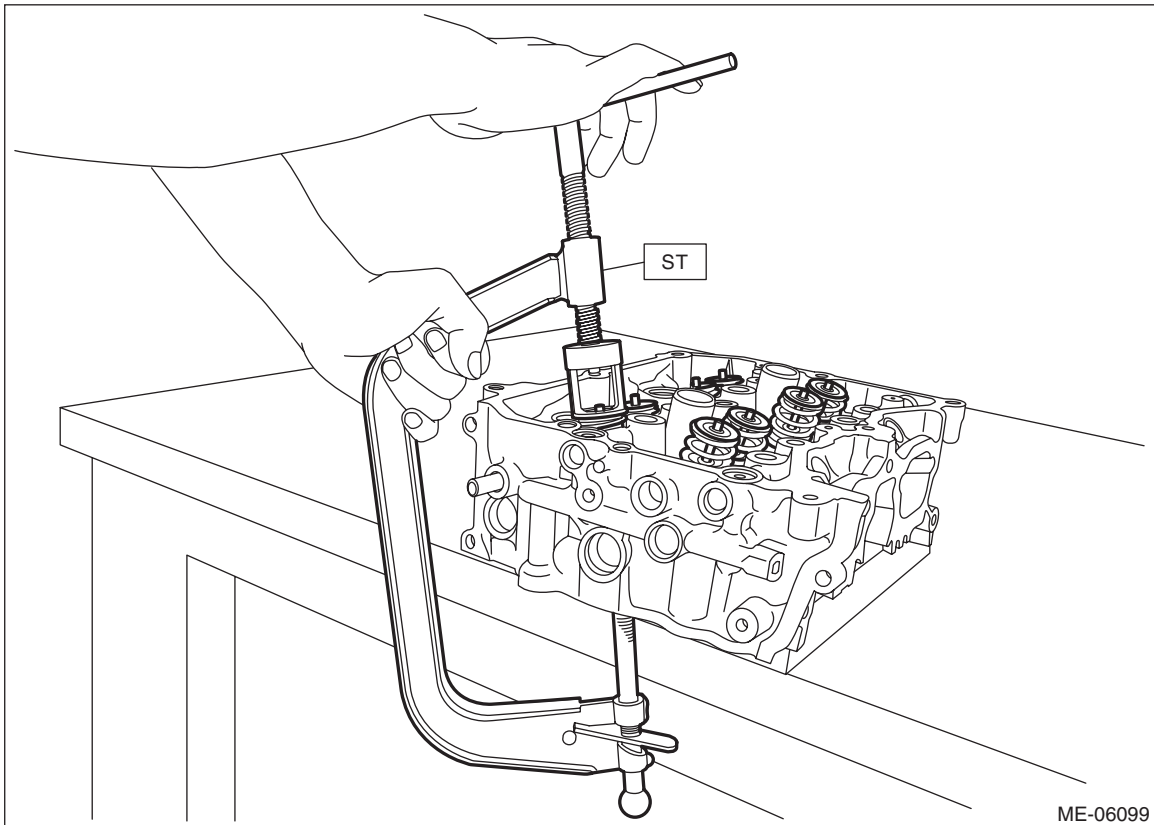
NOTE:

When inserting the valve into valve guide, use special care not to damage the oil seal lip.

Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

- (3) Compress the valve spring and install the valve collet using ST.
ST 0920287002000 REMOVER AND REPLACER

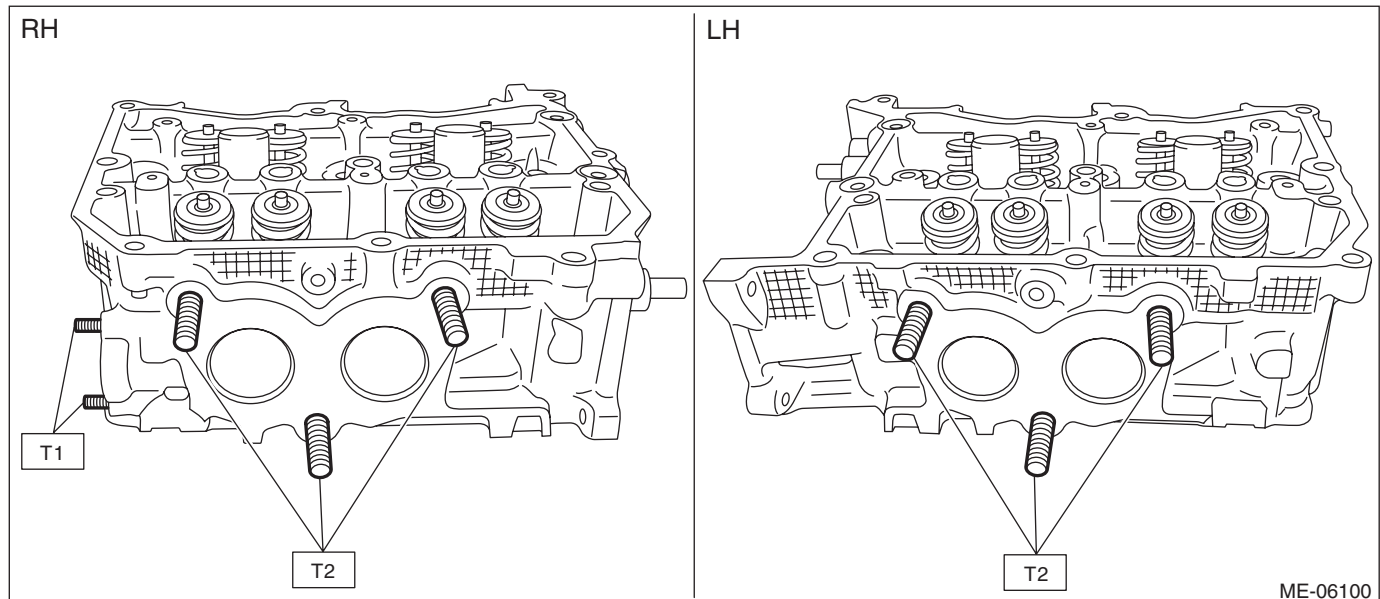


- 4) Install the valve spring seat, valve spring, valve spring retainer, valve and valve collet to the cylinder head LH.
5) Lightly tap the valve spring retainer with a plastic hammer, and make sure that the valve collet is securely attached.
6) Install the stud bolts onto cylinder heads.

Tightening torque:

T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

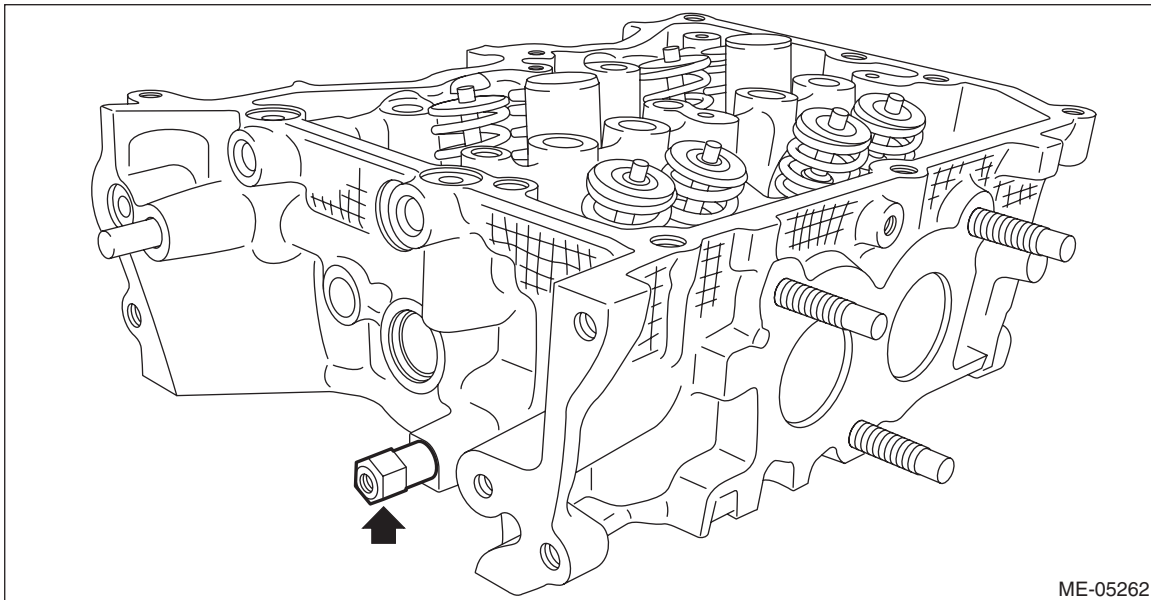
T2: 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



7) Install the chain cover securing bolt to the cylinder head LH.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



E: INSPECTION

1. CYLINDER HEAD

- 1) Visually inspect to make sure that there are no cracks, scratches or other damage.
- 2) Use liquid penetrant tester on the important sections to check for fissures.
- 3) Check that there are no marks of gas leaking or water leaking on gasket attachment surface.
- 4) Check the warping of the cylinder head mating surface that mates with cylinder block at the locations shown in the figure using a straight edge (A) and thickness gauge (B). If it exceeds the limit, correct the surface by grinding it with a surface grinder or replace the cylinder head.

NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- If there is warpage on the cylinder head mating surface, the cylinder head bolt tightening torque and angle tightening may be improper. When installing the cylinder head, make sure that tightening torque and angle tightening work is performed precisely according to the operation procedures.
- When the cylinder head is replaced, lap each valve. Refer to "VALVE SEAT" for lapping. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-234, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>

Cylinder head warpage:

Limit

0.035 mm (0.0014 in)

Cylinder head grinding limit:

To 98.4 mm (3.874 in)

Cylinder head height:

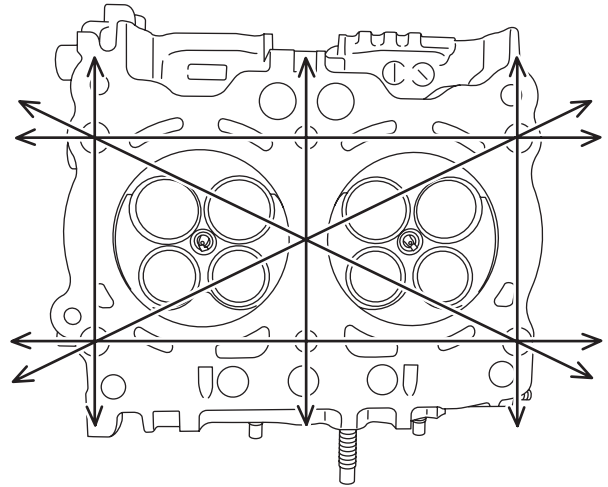
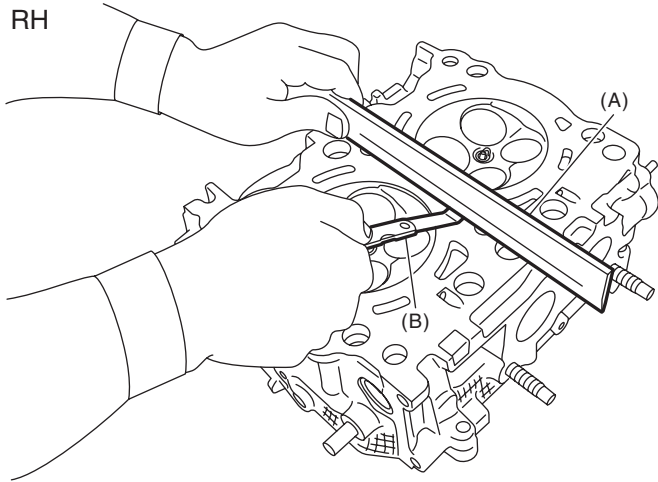
Standard

98.5 mm (3.878 in)

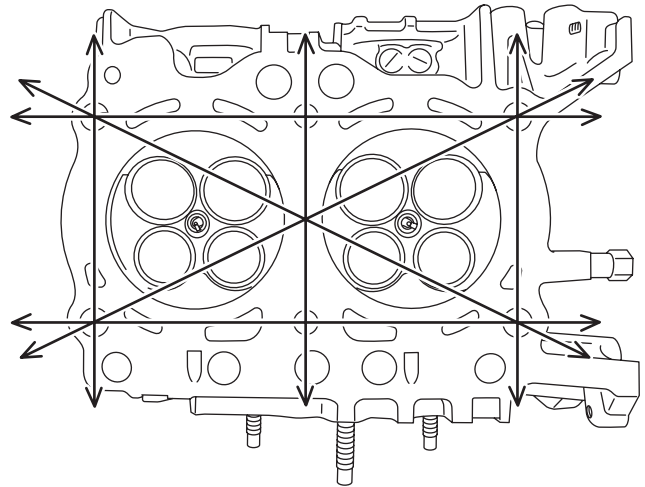
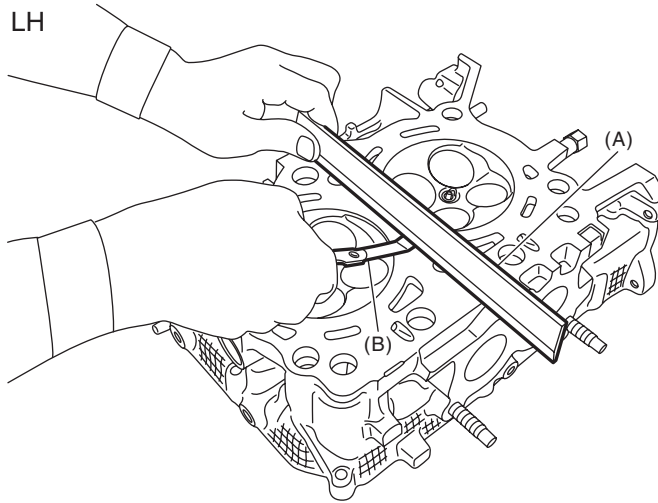
Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

RH



LH



ME-06081

2. VALVE & VALVE GUIDE

- 1) Check the valve flange and stem for damage, wear or deformation.
- 2) Measure the thickness “H” of valve head edge as shown in the figure using a caliper gauge. If it is not within the standard, replace the valve.

NOTE:

- It is possible to differentiate between the intake valve and the exhaust valve by their overall length.

Valve overall length:

Intake

103.3 mm (4.067 in)

Exhaust

94.1 mm (3.705 in)

- When the valve is replaced, lap the valve. Refer to “VALVE SEAT” for lapping. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-234, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>

Valve head edge thickness H:

Intake (A)

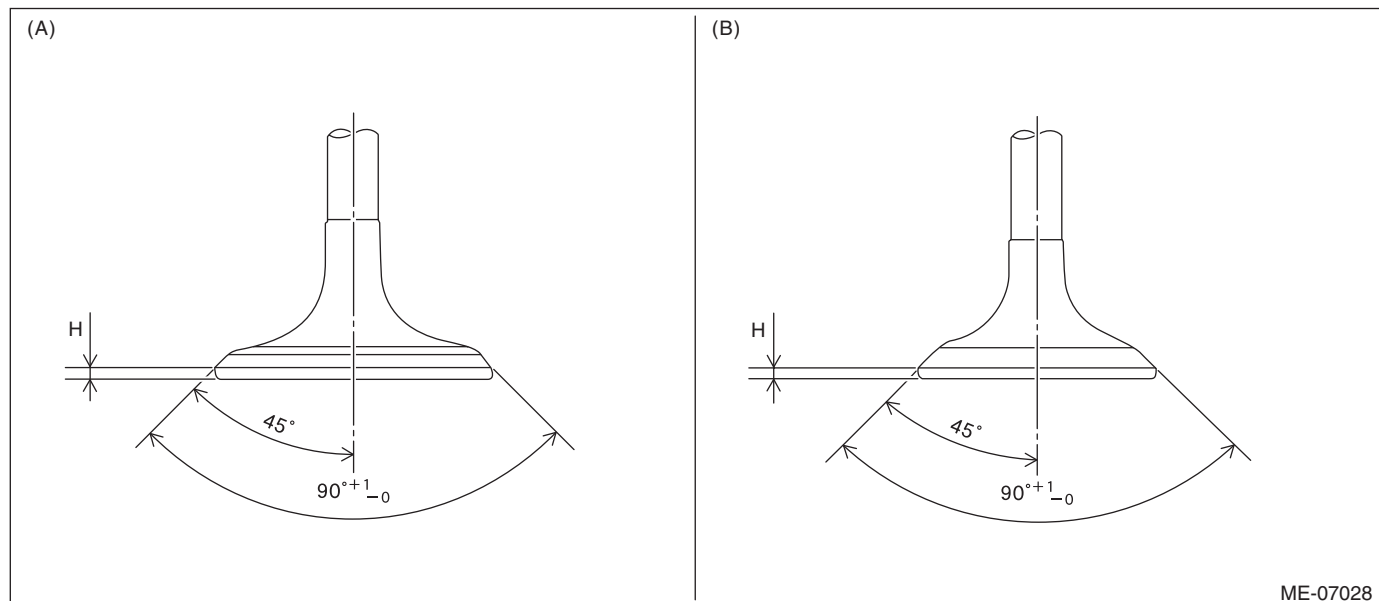
Standard

0.8 — 1.2 mm (0.031 — 0.047 in)

Exhaust (B)

Standard

1.0 — 1.4 mm (0.039 — 0.055 in)



Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

3) Check the clearance between valve and valve guide. Check the clearance between valve and valve guide by measuring the outer diameter of valve stem and the inner diameter of valve guide respectively.

(1) Measure the outer diameter of valve stem with a micrometer. If it is not within the standard, replace the valve.

NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the outer diameter of the valve stem at the six locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.
- When the valve is replaced, lap the valve. Refer to "VALVE SEAT" for lapping. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-234, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>

Valve stem outer diameter:

Intake

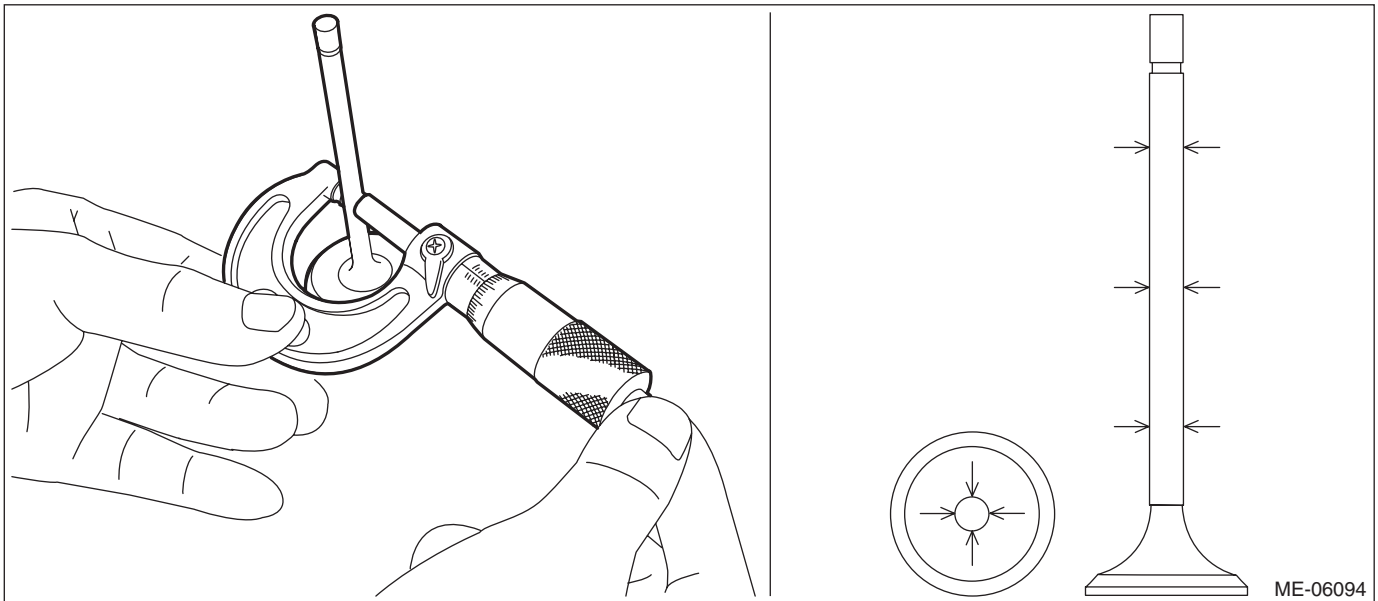
Standard

5.455 — 5.470 mm (0.2148 — 0.2154 in)

Exhaust

Standard

5.445 — 5.460 mm (0.2144 — 0.2150 in)



(2) Using a caliper gauge, measure the inner diameter of valve guide. If it is not within the standard, replace the valve guide. For replacement procedure, refer to step 4).

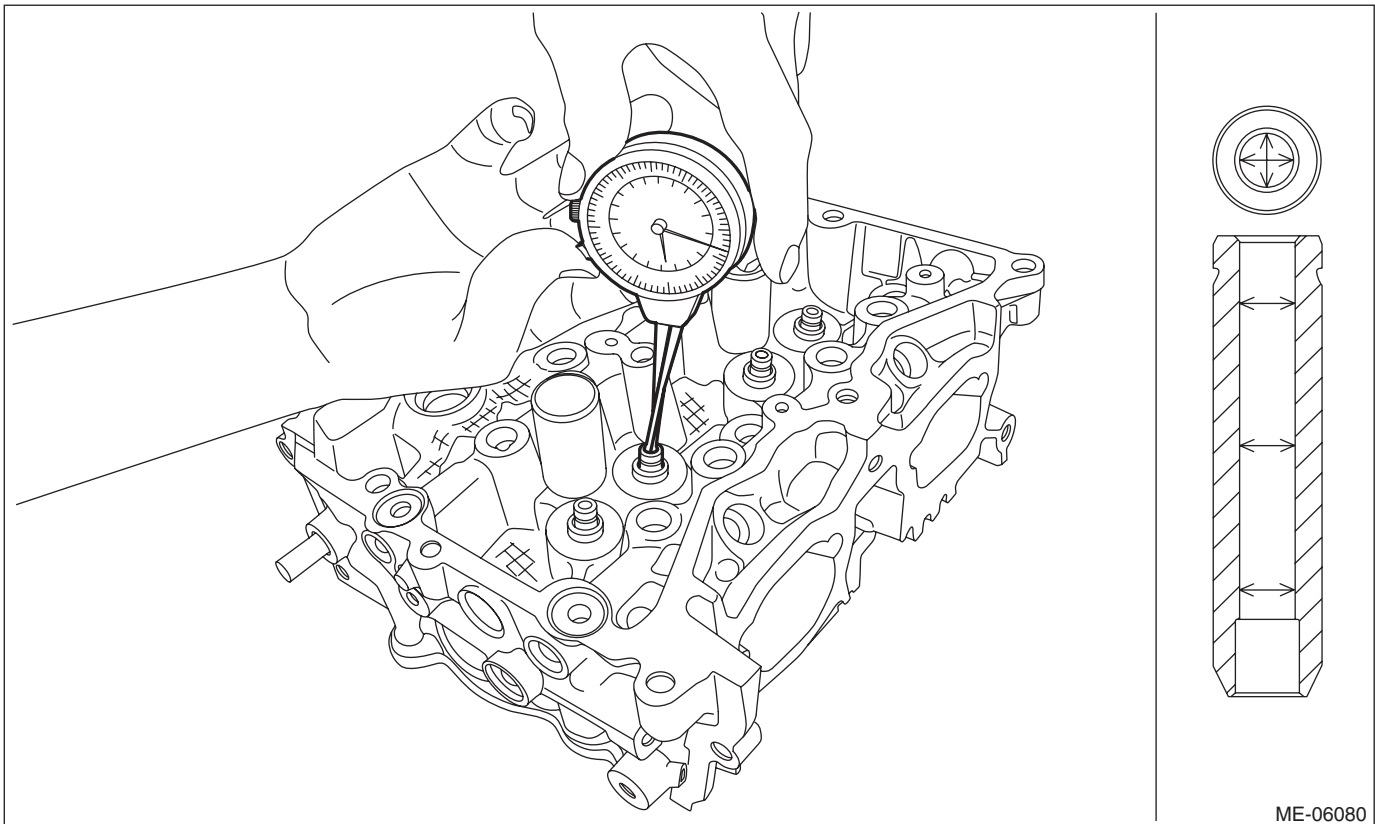
NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the inner diameter of the valve guide at the six locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.

Valve guide inner diameter:

Standard

5.500 — 5.512 mm (0.2165 — 0.2170 in)



(3) Calculate the clearance between valve and valve guide.

Clearance between valve and valve guide:

Intake

Standard

0.030 — 0.057 mm (0.0012 — 0.0022 in)

Exhaust

Standard

0.040 — 0.067 mm (0.0016 — 0.0026 in)

4) If the clearance between valve and valve guide exceeds the standard, replace the valve or valve guide, whichever shows the greater amount of wear or damage. For replacement procedure of valve guide, refer to the following.

NOTE:

When the valve is replaced, lap the valve. Refer to “VALVE SEAT” for lapping. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-234, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>

(1) Insert ST into the valve guide with the combustion chamber upward and remove the valve guide using plastic hammer.

CAUTION:

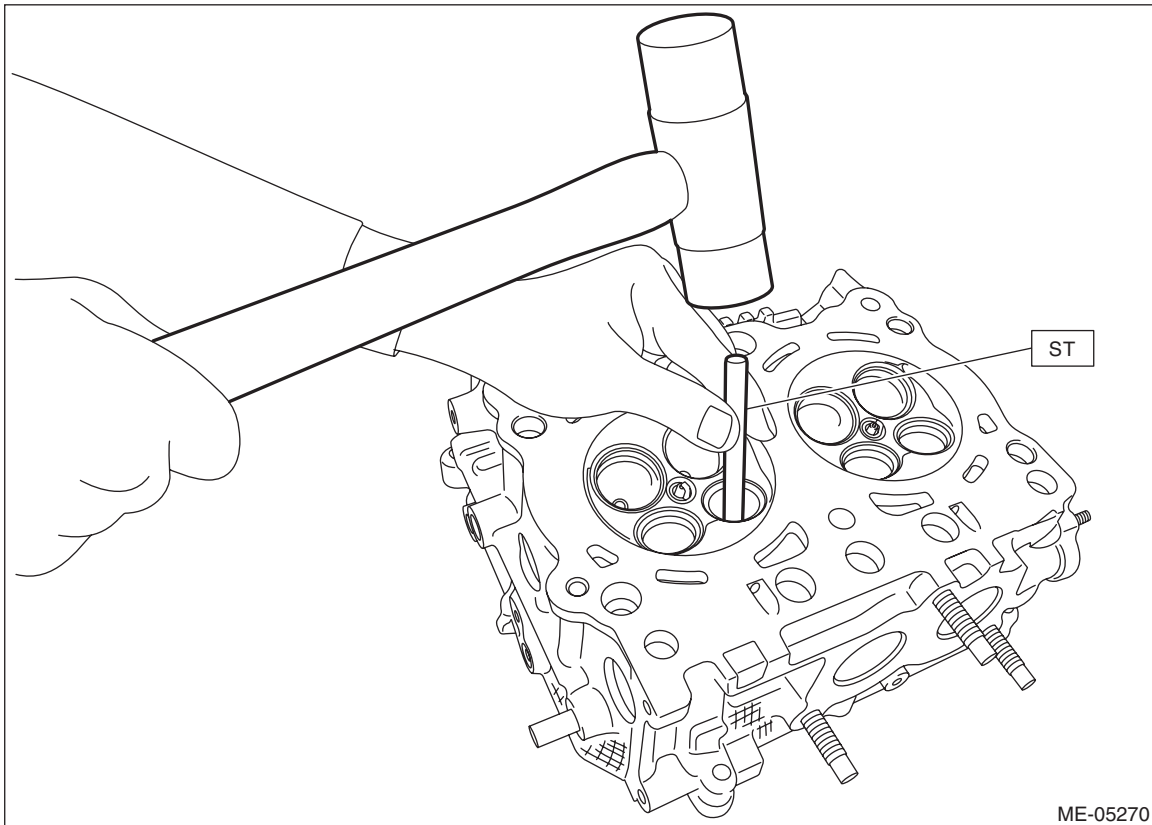
- Place a wood board wrapped with a waste cloth to stabilize the cylinder head before work.

Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

- Use special care not to damage the cylinder head during work.

ST 499765700 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER AND INSTALLER



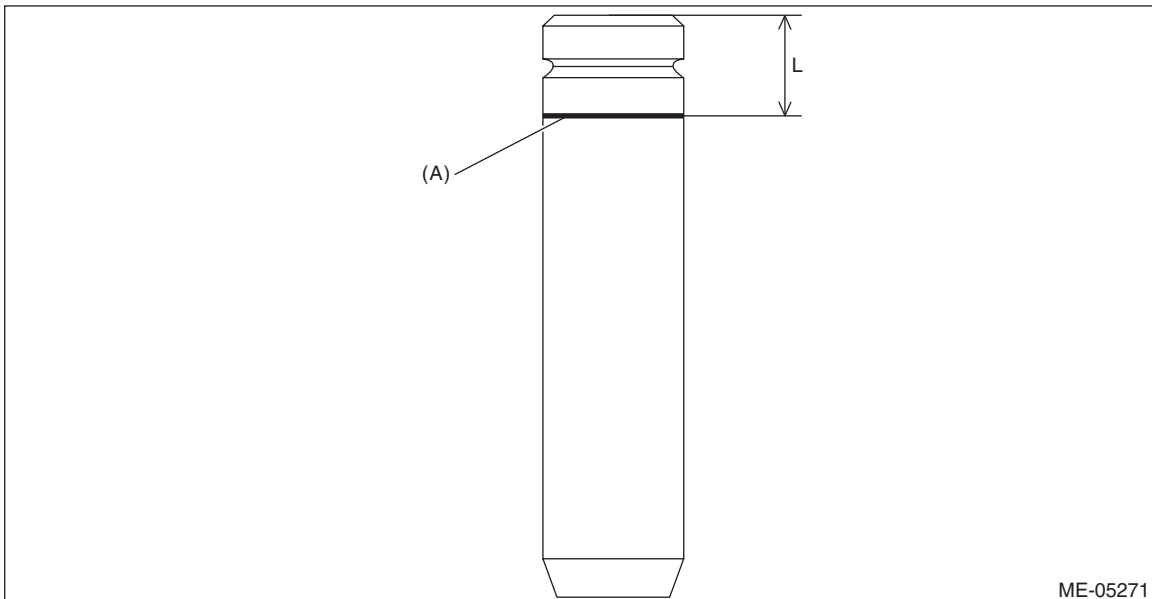
(2) Before installing the valve guide, make sure that neither scratches nor damages exist on the inner surface of valve guide installation holes of cylinder head.

(3) Draw a reference line (A) for insert on the valve guide using a marker as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

- Use a new valve guide.
- A reference line for insert is used as a guide when tapping-in the valve guide.

Valve guide inserting reference line position L:
15 mm (0.5906 in)



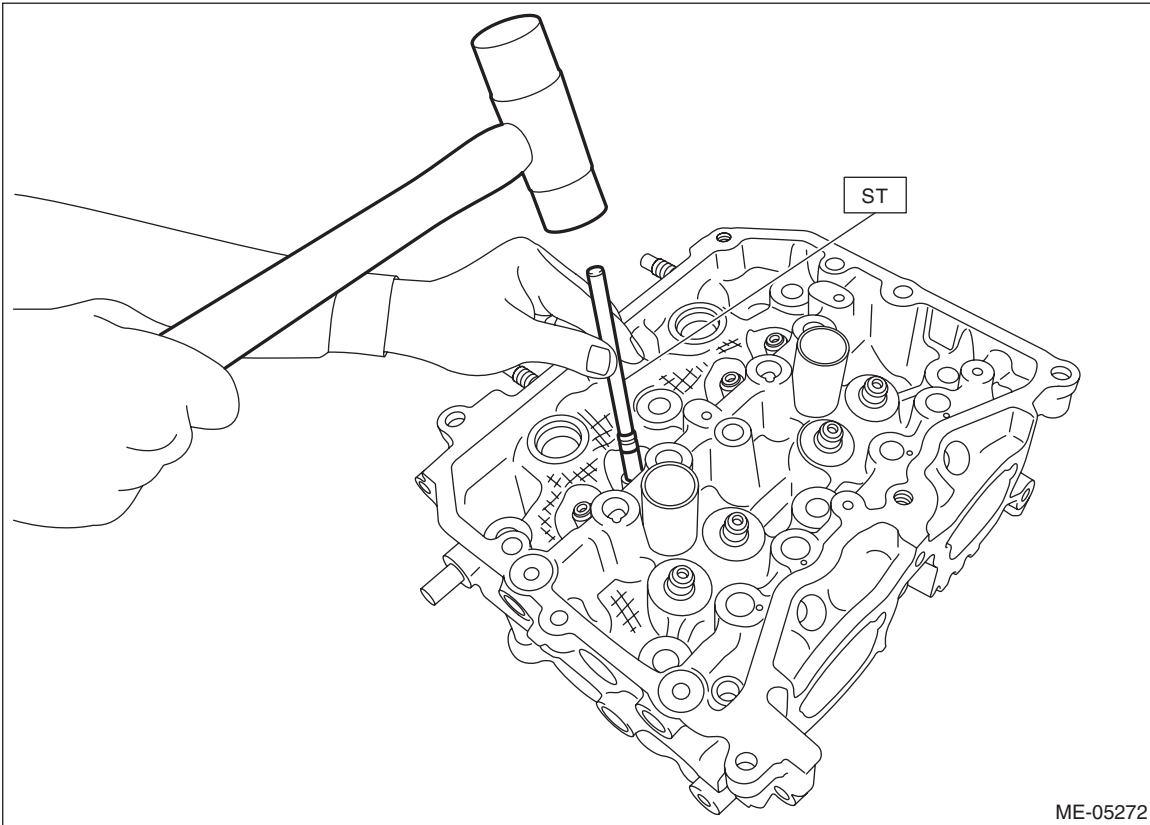
(4) Apply a enough coat of engine oil to the valve guide, and set the valve guide on the cylinder head with the combustion chamber downward.

(5) Insert the ST into the valve guide, and tap-in the valve guide to the reference line (A) for insert using plastic hammer.

CAUTION:

- During work, place a waste cloth, etc. to avoid scratching the mating surface of the cylinder head.
- Use special care not to damage the cylinder head during work.

ST 499765700 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER AND INSTALLER



ME-05272

(6) Measure the valve guide protrusion amount “L” as shown in the figure using a caliper gauge. Insert the ST into the valve guide again, and tap-in the valve guide so that it is positioned within standard by referring to the measured value using plastic hammer.

CAUTION:

- During work, place a waste cloth, etc. to avoid scratching the mating surface of the cylinder head.
- Use special care not to damage the cylinder head during work.

Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

NOTE:

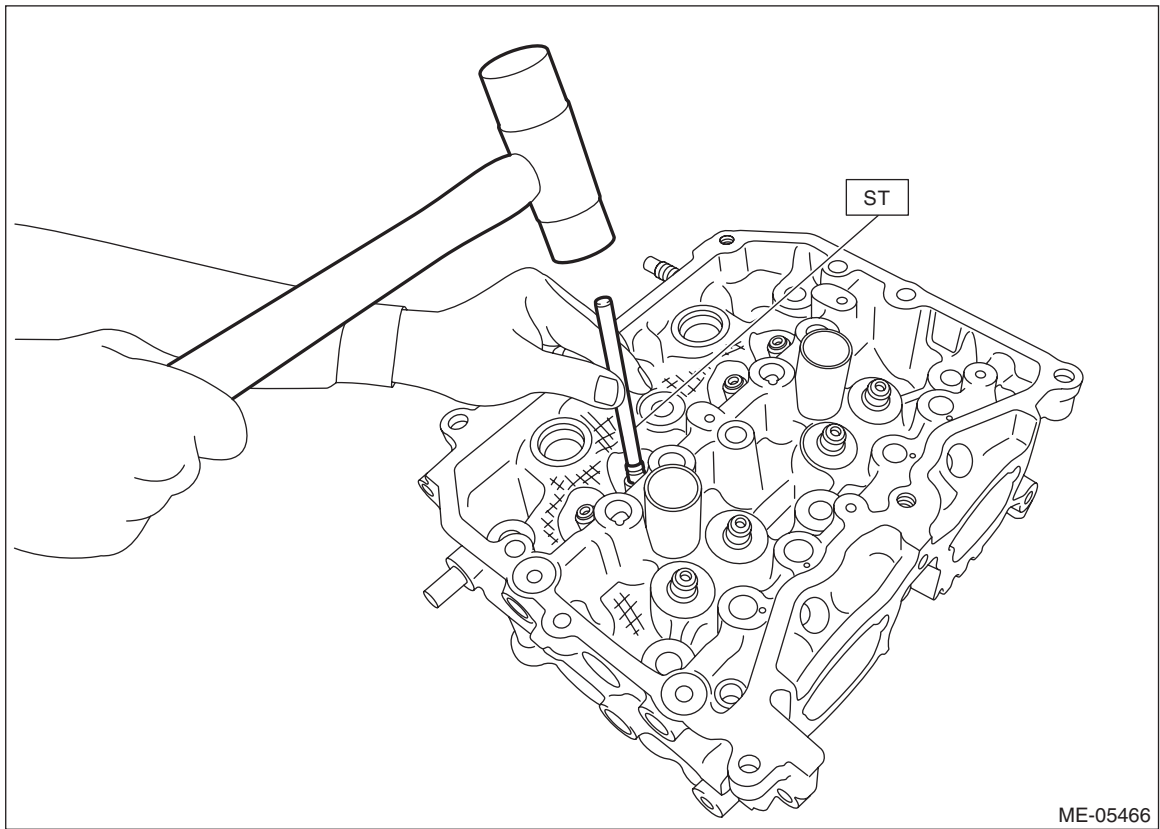
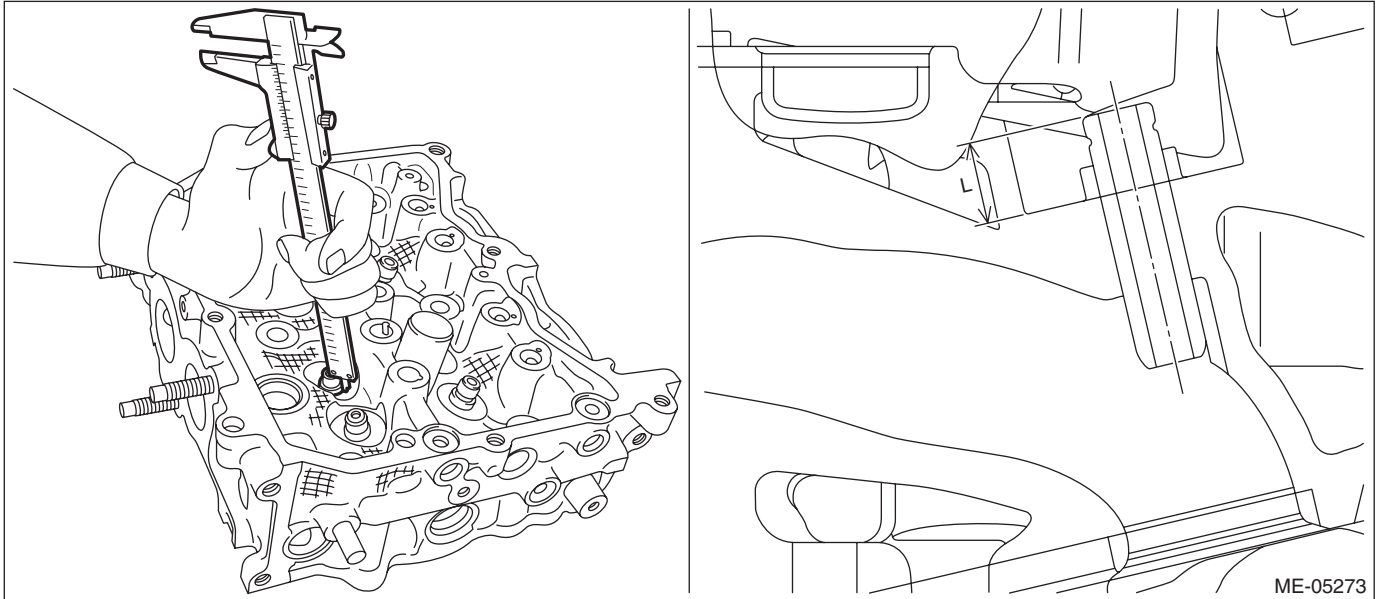
Be careful not to tap-in excessively by repeating the steps of Tapping-in → Measurement → Tapping-in → Measurement ... when installing the valve guide.

ST 499765700 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER AND INSTALLER

Valve guide protrusion amount L:

Standard

11.4 — 11.8 mm (0.449 — 0.465 in)



(7) Ream the inside of valve guide with the combustion chamber upward using the ST. Put the ST in valve guide, and rotate the ST slowly clockwise while pushing it lightly. Bring the ST back while rotating it clockwise.

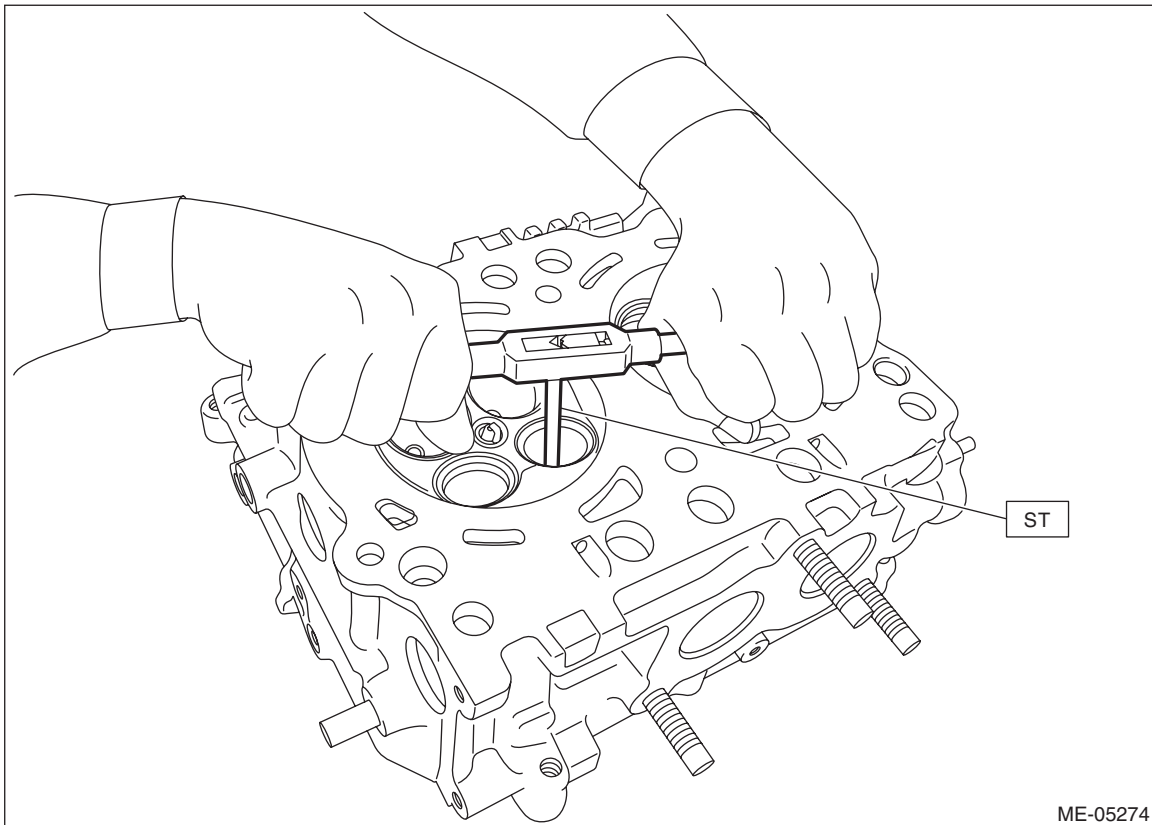
CAUTION:

- Place a wood board wrapped with a waste cloth to stabilize the cylinder head before work.
- Use special care not to damage the cylinder head during work.

NOTE:

- Apply engine oil to the ST.
- If the inner surface of valve guide is damaged, the edge of ST should be slightly ground with oil stone.
- If the inner surface of valve guide becomes lustrous and the ST does not chip, use a new ST or remedy the ST.

ST 499765900 VALVE GUIDE REAMER



(8) After reaming, clean the valve guide to remove chips.

(9) Check the seating width between valve and valve seat. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-234, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>

3. VALVE & VALVE SHIM

- 1) Visually check the valve shim for damage.
- 2) Check the clearance between valve and valve shim. Check the clearance between valve and valve shim by measuring the outer diameter of valve stem end and the inner diameter of valve shim respectively.
 - (1) Measure the outer diameter of valve stem end with a micrometer. If it is not within the standard, replace the valve.

NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the outer diameter of the valve stem end at the two locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.
- When the valve is replaced, lap the valve. Refer to “VALVE SEAT” for lapping. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-234, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>

Valve stem end outer diameter:

Intake

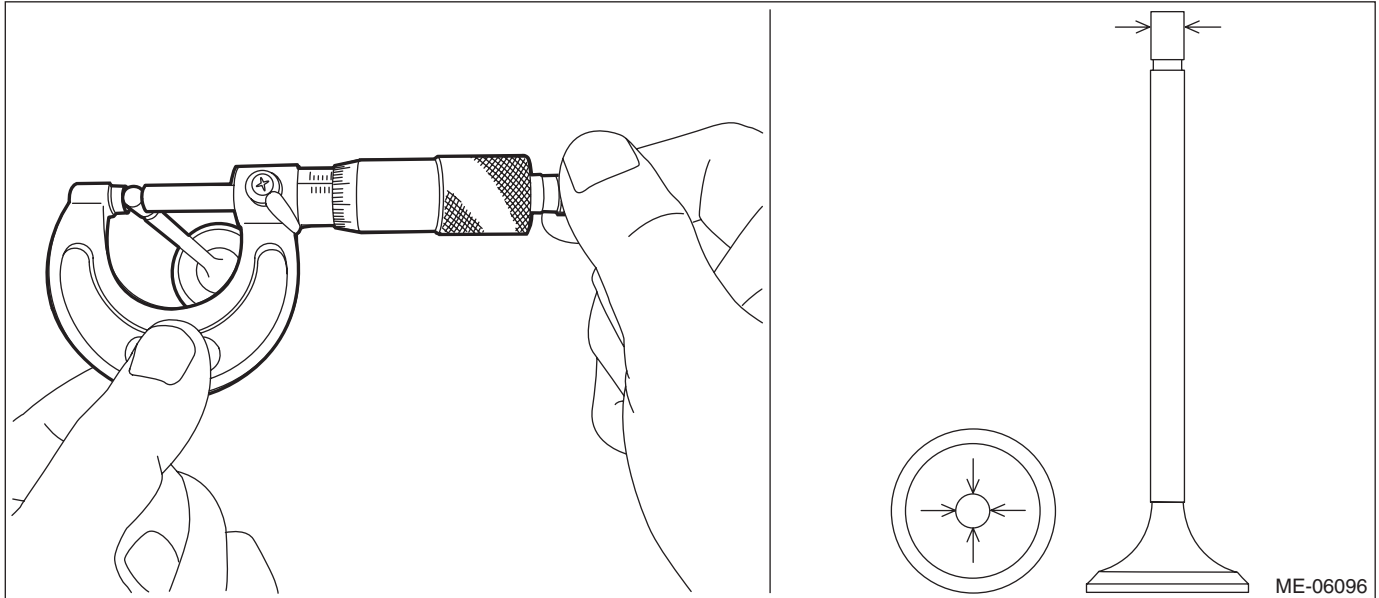
Standard

5.455 — 5.470 mm (0.2148 — 0.2154 in)

Exhaust

Standard

5.445 — 5.460 mm (0.2144 — 0.2150 in)



(2) Using a caliper gauge, measure the inner diameter of valve shim. If it is not within the standard, replace the valve shim.

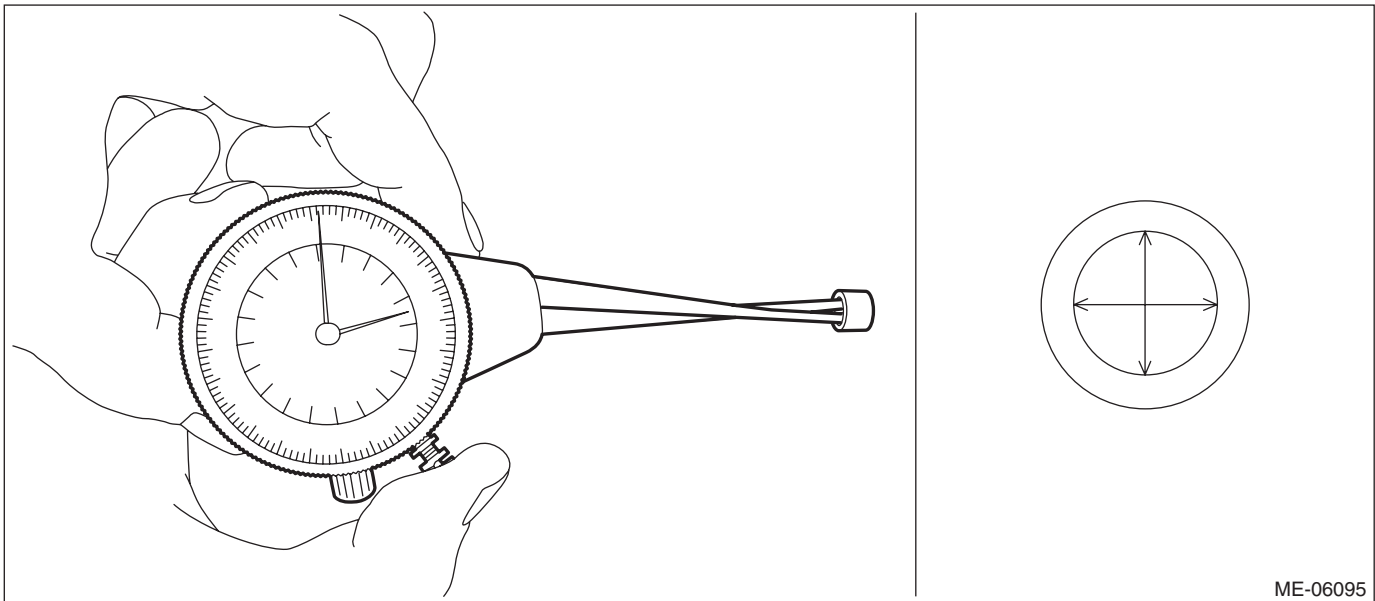
NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the inner diameter of the valve shim at the two locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.
- If the valve shim has to be replaced, check the cam clearance and replace with the suitable valve shim. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-40, WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS REMOVED, INSPECTION, Cam Clearance.>

Valve shim inner diameter:

Standard

5.500 — 5.560 mm (0.2165 — 0.2189 in)



(3) Calculate the clearance between valve and valve shim. If the clearance exceeds the standard, replace the valve or valve shim, whichever shows the greater amount of wear or damage.

NOTE:

- When the valve is replaced, lap the valve. Refer to “VALVE SEAT” for lapping. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-234, VALVE SEAT, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>
- If the valve shim has to be replaced, check the cam clearance and replace with the suitable valve shim. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-40, WHEN TIMING CHAIN ASSEMBLY IS REMOVED, INSPECTION, Cam Clearance.>

Clearance between valve and valve shim:

Intake

Standard

0.030 — 0.105 mm (0.0012 — 0.0041 in)

Exhaust

Standard

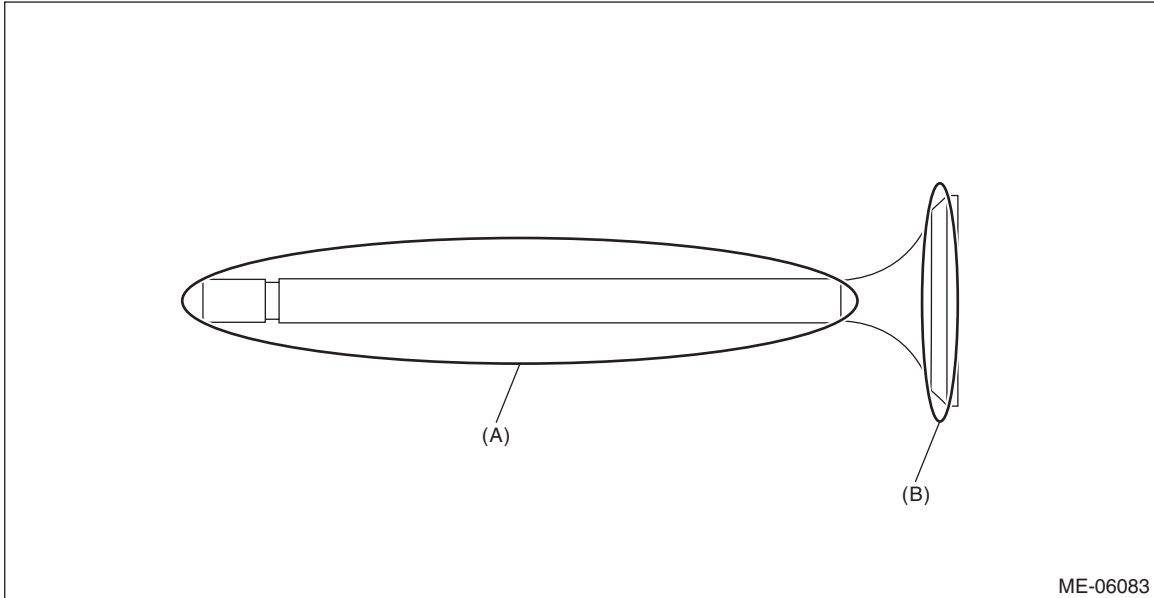
0.040 — 0.115 mm (0.0016 — 0.0045 in)

Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

4. VALVE SEAT

- 1) Check the valve seat for damage and deformation.
- 2) Check the seating width and seating position between valve and valve seat for the intake valve seat and exhaust valve seat.
 - (1) Clean the valve and valve seat.
 - (2) Coat the stem (A) of the valve lightly with engine oil and apply red dye evenly on the valve face (B).



- (3) Using the valve lapper, slowly insert the valve with red dye applied into the valve guide. Lightly press the valve against the valve seat without turning the valve, and then slowly pull out the valve.

(4) Check the seating width “W” of valve seat as shown in the figure, using a caliper gauge. Check the seating width “W” between valve and valve seat by measuring the width of red dye on the seating surface of valve seat. If the seating width “W” between valve and valve seat is out of the standard, correct the seating surface of valve seat using the valve seat cutter. For correcting procedures of the valve seat seating surface, refer to step 3).

NOTE:

- When the red dye does not appear seamlessly on the valve seat seating surface, lap the valve. For lapping procedure, refer to step 4).
- When the red dye does not appear seamlessly on the valve seat seating surface even after lapping the valve, correct the valve seat seating surface using the valve seat cutter. For correcting procedures of the valve seat seating surface, refer to step 3).

Seating width W between valve and valve seat:

Intake

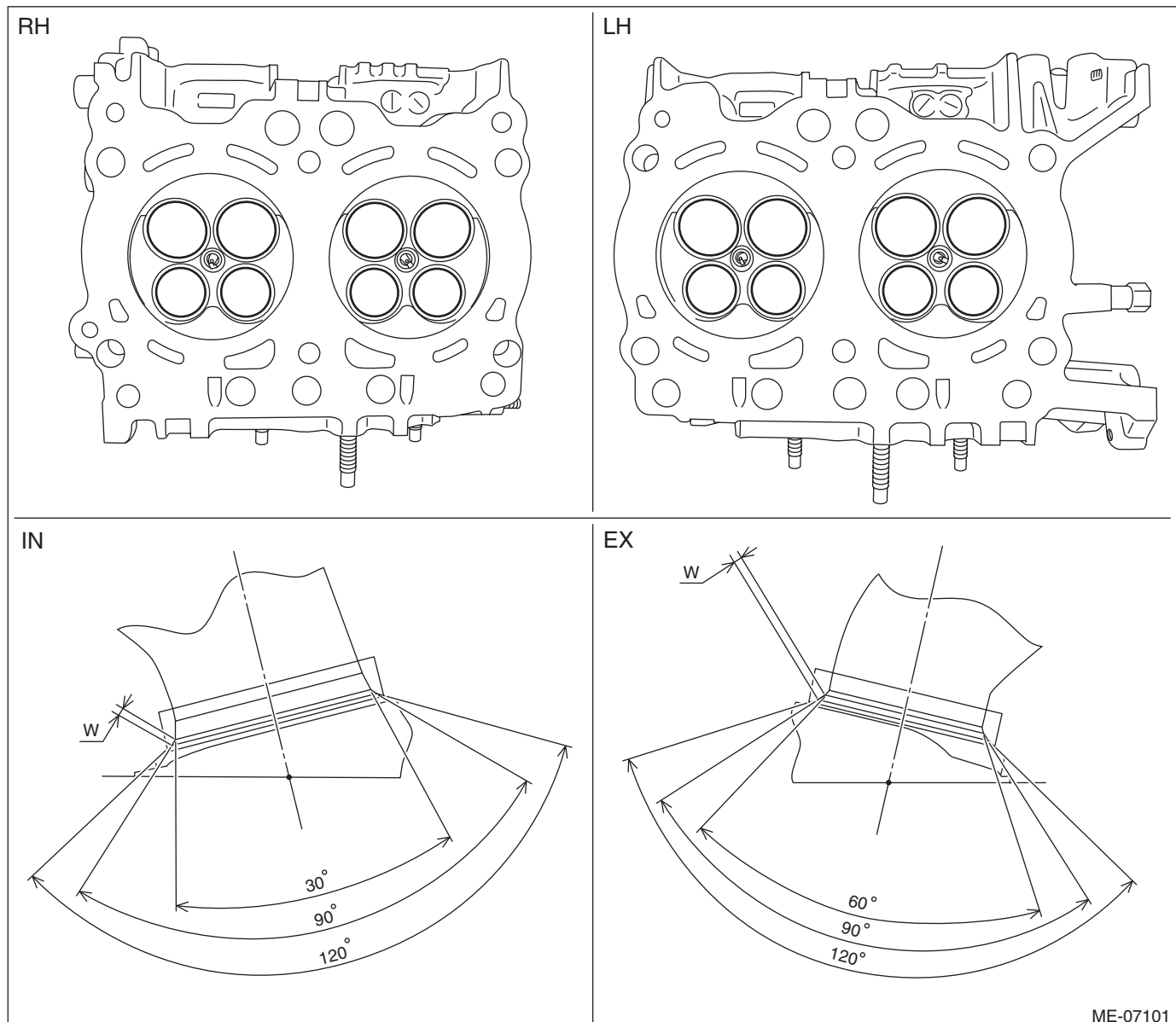
Standard

0.8 — 1.6 mm (0.031 — 0.063 in)

Exhaust

Standard

1.1 — 1.7 mm (0.043 — 0.067 in)

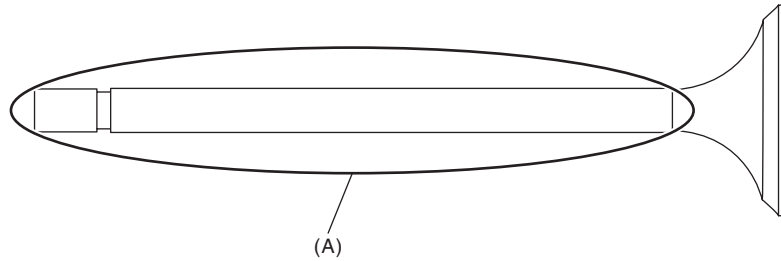


ME-07101

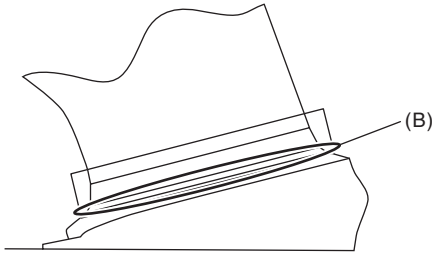
Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

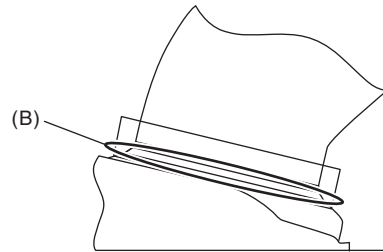
- (5) Wipe off the red dye on the valve and valve seat completely.
- (6) Coat the stem (A) of the valve lightly with engine oil and apply red dye evenly on the seating surface (B) between valve and valve seat.



IN



EX



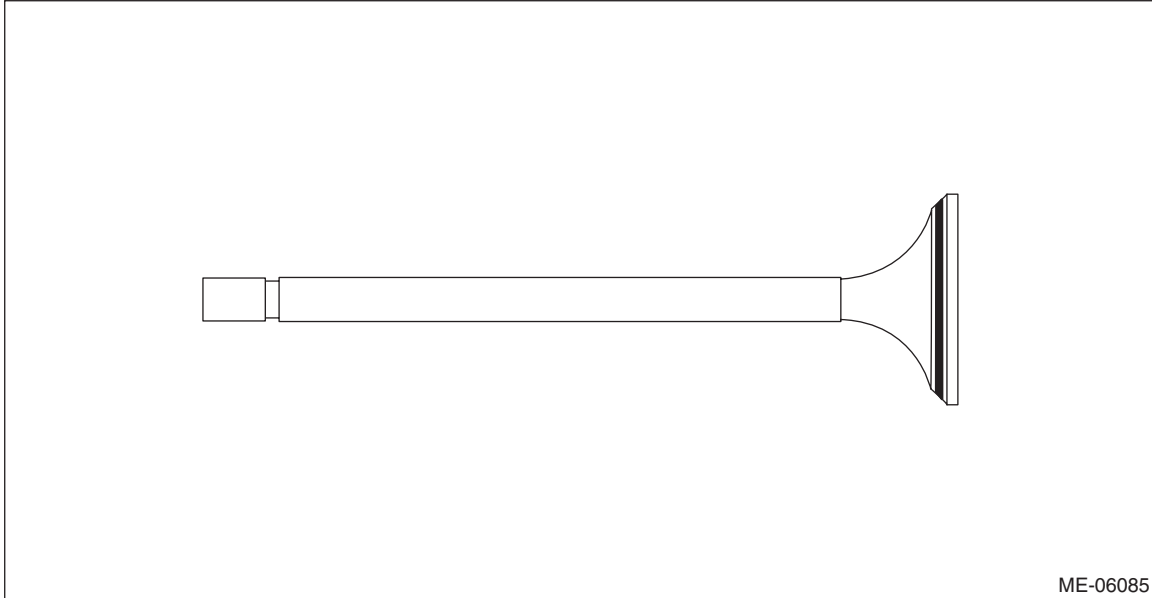
ME-06084

- (7) Using the valve lapper, slowly insert the valve into the valve guide. Lightly press the valve against the valve seat without turning the valve, and then slowly pull out the valve.

(8) Check the seating position between valve and valve seat. Check the seating position between valve and valve seat by checking the position of red dye on the valve face. If the seating position between valve and valve seat is not at the center of valve face, correct the seating surface of valve seat using the valve seat cutter. For correcting procedures of the valve seat seating surface, refer to step 3).

Seating position between valve and valve seat:

Valve face center



(9) After inspection, wipe off the red dye completely.

3) When correcting the seating surfaces of valve seat

(1) Correct the seating angle between valve and valve seat using the 45° valve seat cutter.

NOTE:

- Select the size of the valve seat cutter by referring to the outer diameters of the intake valve and exhaust valve.

Valve outer diameter:

Intake

Standard

33.9 — 34.1 mm (1.335 — 1.343 in)

Exhaust

Standard

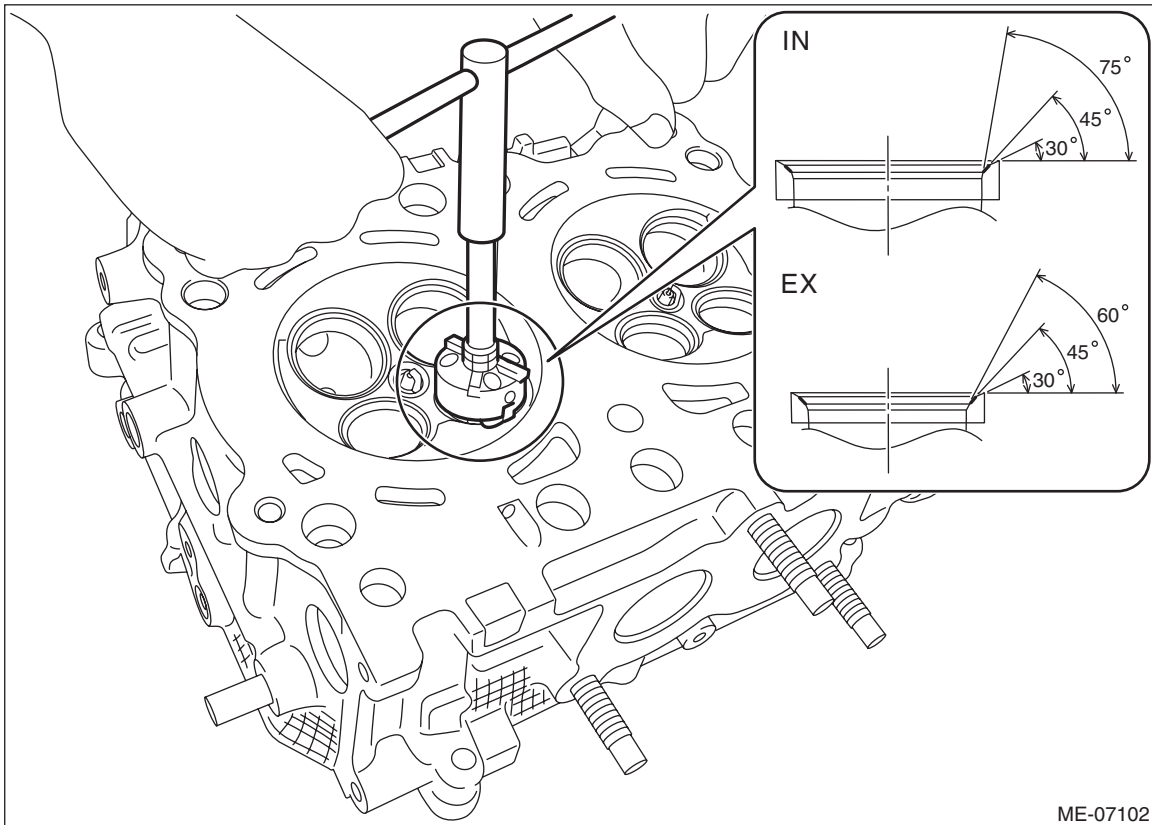
27.9 — 28.1 mm (1.098 — 1.106 in)

- Grind the seating surface so that the seating width between valve and valve seat becomes slightly larger than the standard value.
- Gradually reduce pressure at the end of grinding process in order to avoid creating a gap on the valve seat correcting surface.

Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

Seating angle between valve and valve seat:
45°



(2) Lap the valve. For lapping procedure of the valve, refer to step 4).

(3) Check the seating position between valve and valve seat. For inspection of the seating position between valve and valve seat, refer to step 2).

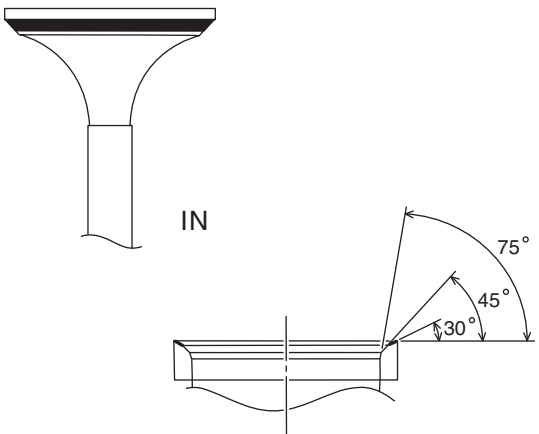
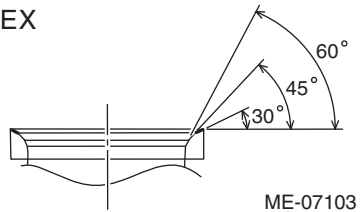
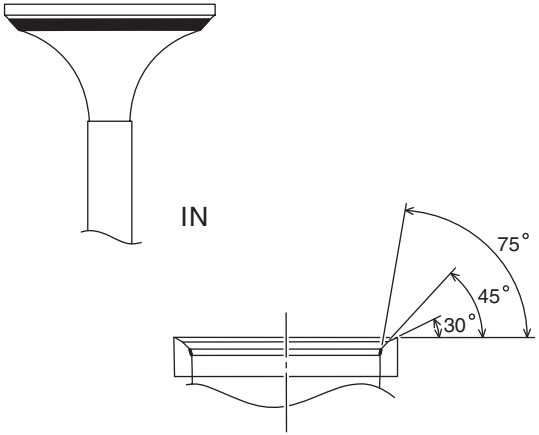
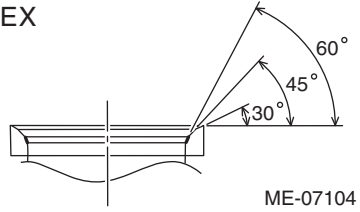
NOTE:

This procedure is necessary to select a seat cutter to be used in step (4).

(4) Using the 30°, 75° (IN) or 60° (EX) seat cutter, correct the valve seat so that the seating width between valve and valve seat becomes the standard value.

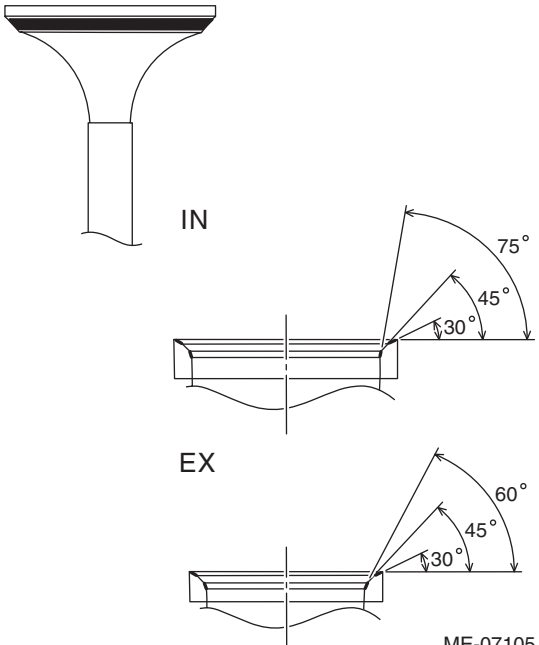
NOTE:

- Select a proper valve seat cutter according to the following table.

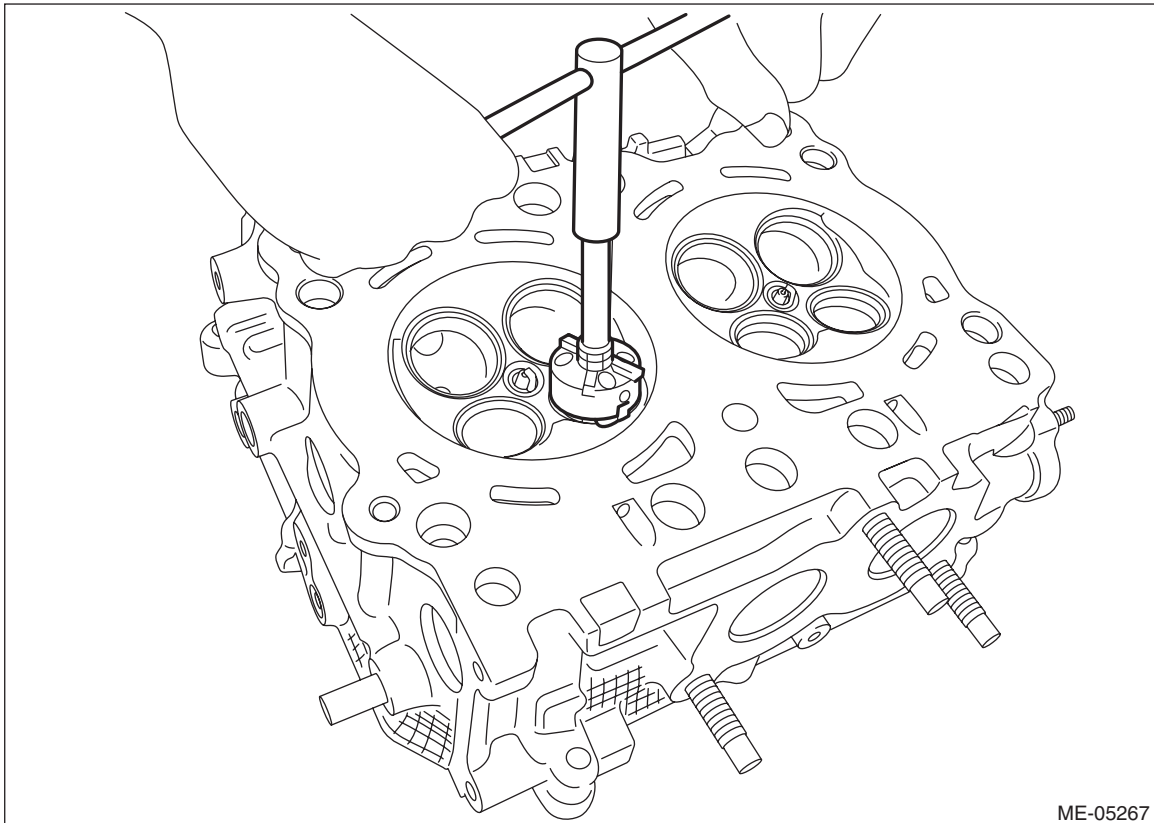
Seating position between valve and valve seat	Seat cutter selection
 IN  EX ME-07103	When the seating position of valve face is high, grind the surface using the 30° seat cutter until seating width between valve and valve seat becomes the standard value.
 IN  EX ME-07104	When the seating position of valve face is low, grind the surface using the 75° (IN) or 60° (EX) seat cutter until seating width between valve and valve seat becomes the standard value.

Cylinder Head

MECHANICAL

Seating position between valve and valve seat	Seat cutter selection
 IN EX ME-07105	When the seating position of valve face is at center, grind the surface evenly using the 30°, 75° (IN) or 60° (EX) seat cutters until seating width between valve and valve seat becomes the standard value.

- Gradually reduce pressure at the end of grinding process in order to avoid creating a gap on the valve seat correcting surface.



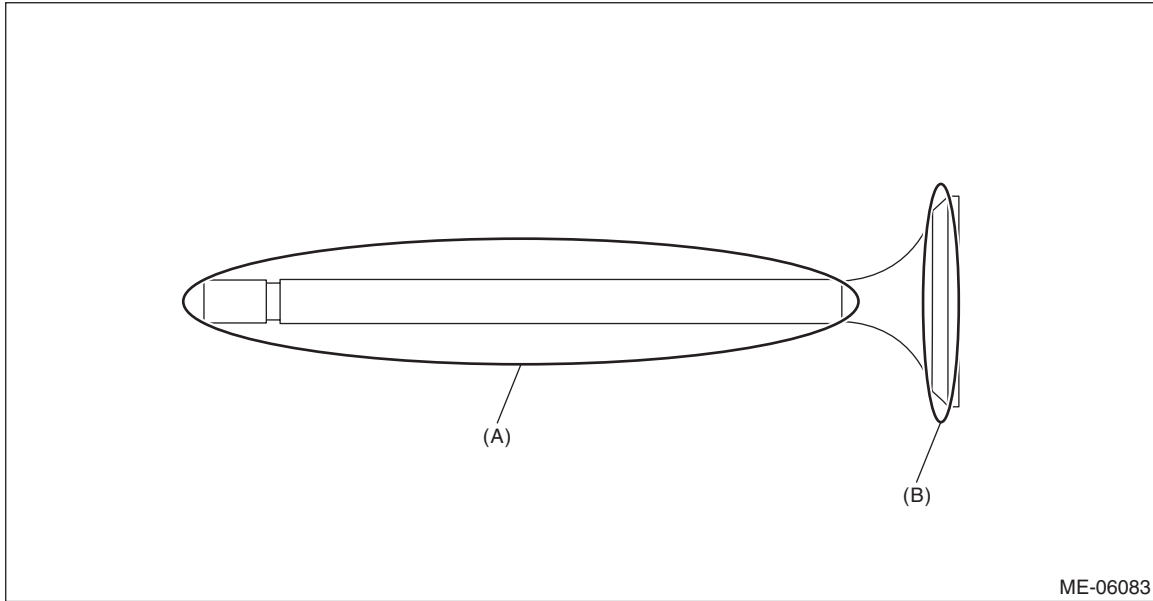
(5) Lap the valve. For lapping procedure of the valve, refer to step 4).

4) When lapping the valve

- (1) Coat the stem (A) of the valve lightly with engine oil and put a small amount of valve compound evenly on the valve face (B).

NOTE:

- Be careful not to put the valve compound more than necessary.
- To avoid damaging the valve guide and valve stem, be careful not to let the valve compound contact the valve stem.



- (2) Using the valve lapper, slowly insert the valve with the valve compound applied into the valve guide, and lap the seating surface between valve and valve seat. First, lift the valve and strike it against the valve seat twice, and then slightly turn the valve once. Repeat these steps as one set.

NOTE:

- To prevent the seating width between valve and valve seat from exceeding the standard value, be careful not to keep turning the valve while pressing it against the valve seat during lapping.
- Be careful not to lift the valve too far during lapping in order to prevent the valve from coming off the valve guide.

- (3) Wipe off the valve compound on the valve and valve seat completely after lapping.

NOTE:

Be careful not to leave any valve compound in order to avoid malfunction.

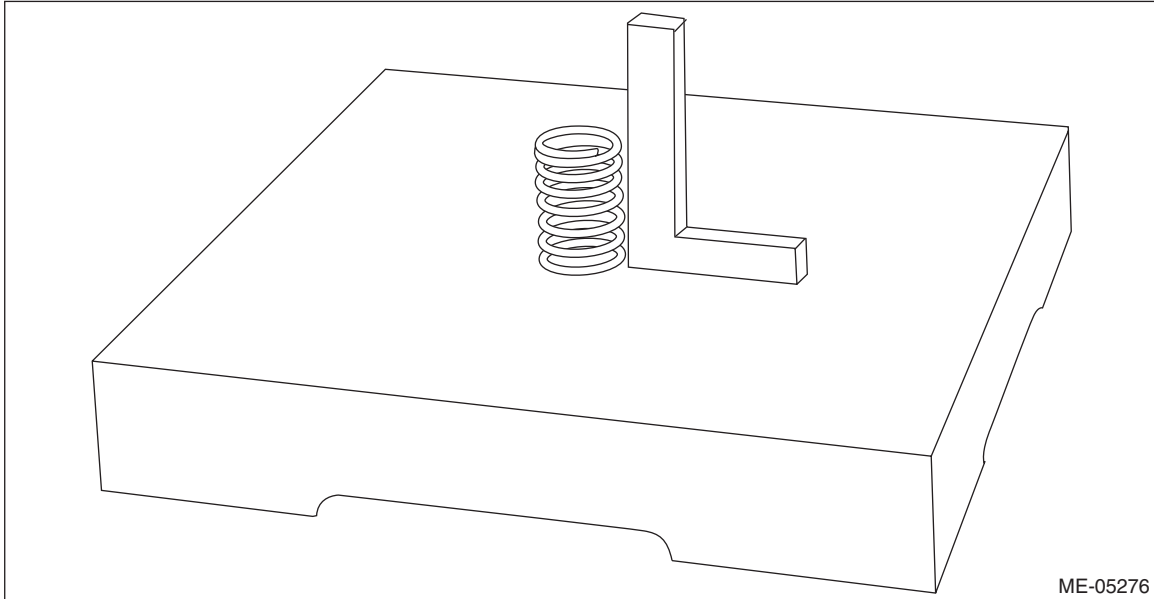
- (4) Check the seating width and seating position between valve and valve seat.

5. VALVE SPRING

- 1) Check the valve spring for damage and deformation.
- 2) Using a caliper gauge, valve spring tester, surface plate and try square, check the valve spring free length, tension/spring height and squareness. If it is not within the standard, replace the valve spring.

NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- To check the squareness of the valve spring, stand the valve spring on a surface plate and check its deflection at the top of the valve spring using a try square.



Valve spring free length:

Standard

41.06 mm (1.617 in)

Valve spring tension/spring height:

Set

Standard

182 — 210 N (18.56 — 21.41 kgf, 40.92 — 47.22 lbf)/33.0 mm (1.299 in)

Lift

Standard

552 — 610 N (56.29 — 62.20 kgf, 124.11 — 137.15 lbf)/22.0 mm (0.866 in)

Valve spring squareness:

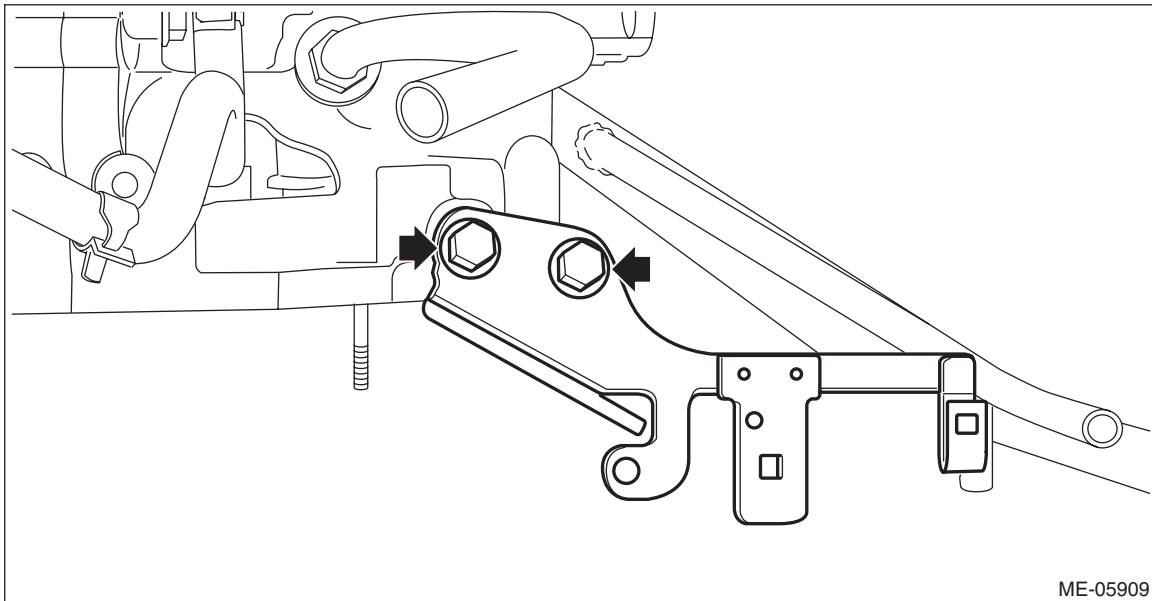
Standard

2.5°, 1.8 mm (0.071 in) or less

22.Cylinder Block

A: REMOVAL

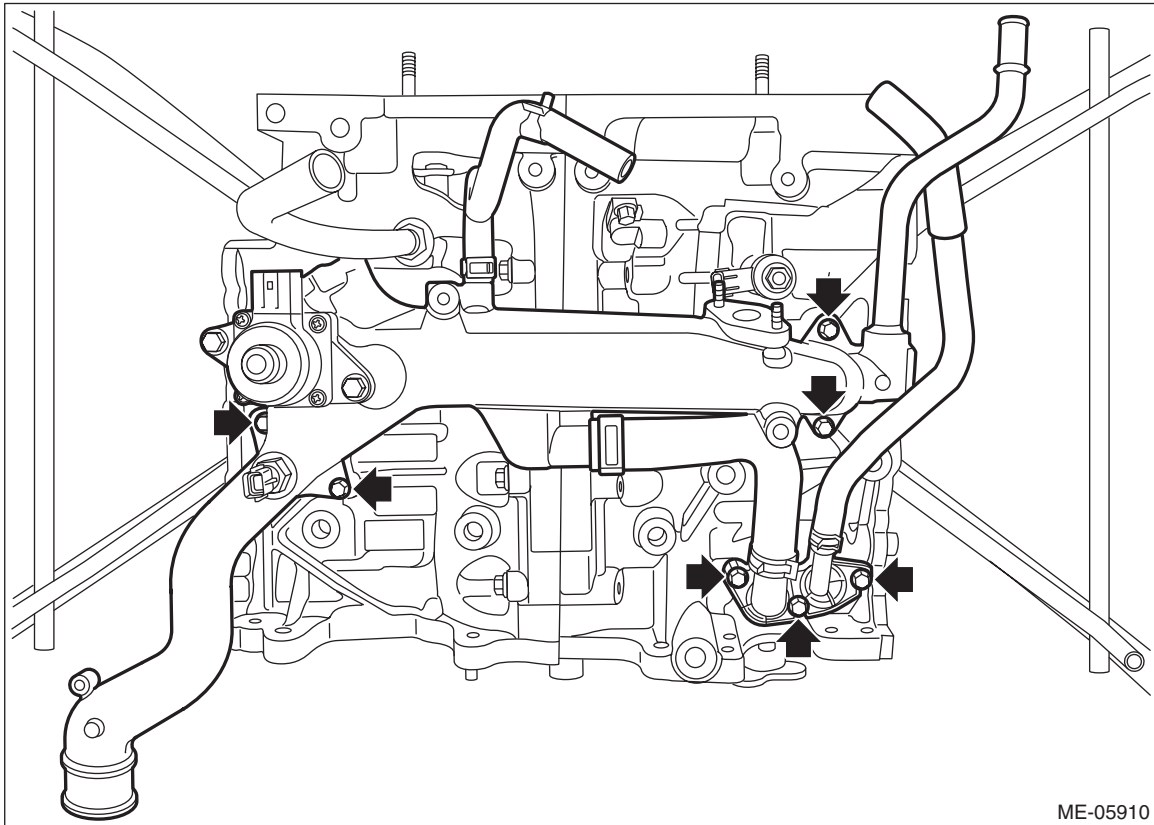
- 1) Remove the engine from the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-45, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
- 2) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-20, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
- 3) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-84, REMOVAL, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>
- 4) Remove the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-96, REMOVAL, Chain Cover.>
- 5) Remove the rocker cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-143, REMOVAL, Rocker Cover.>
- 6) Remove the cam carrier. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-157, REMOVAL, Cam Carrier.>
- 7) Remove the cylinder head. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-202, REMOVAL, Cylinder Head.>
- 8) Remove the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-141, REMOVAL, Crank Sprocket.>
- 9) Remove the engine rear hanger from cylinder block RH.



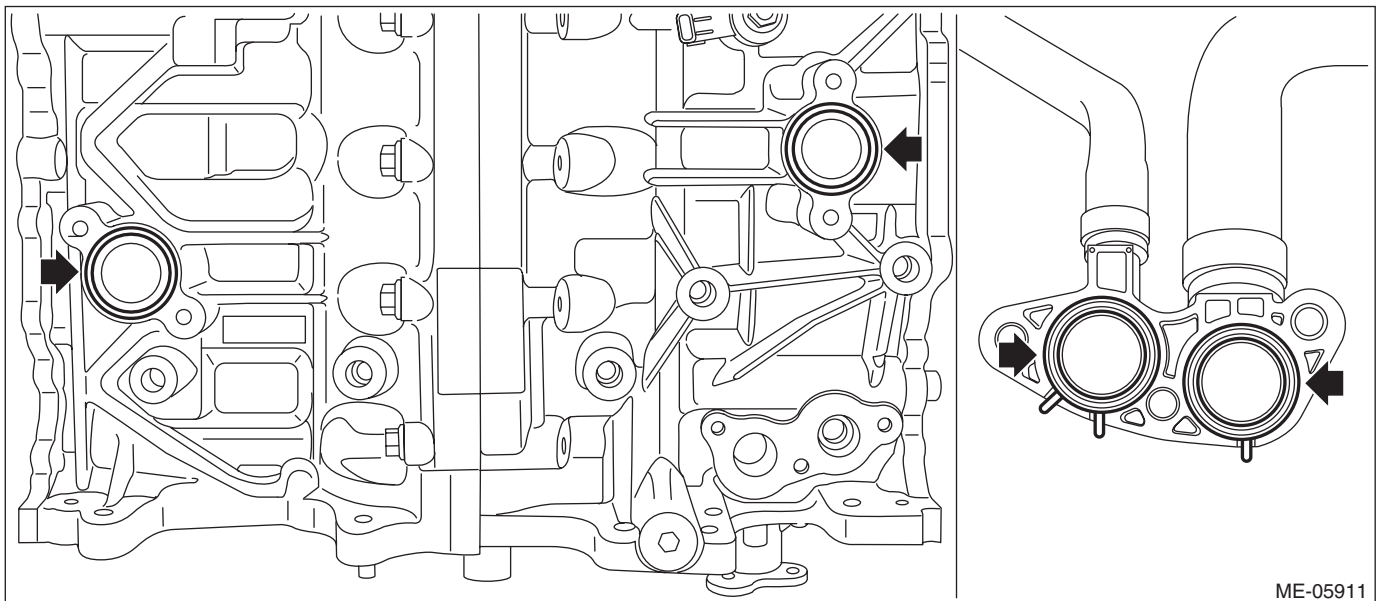
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

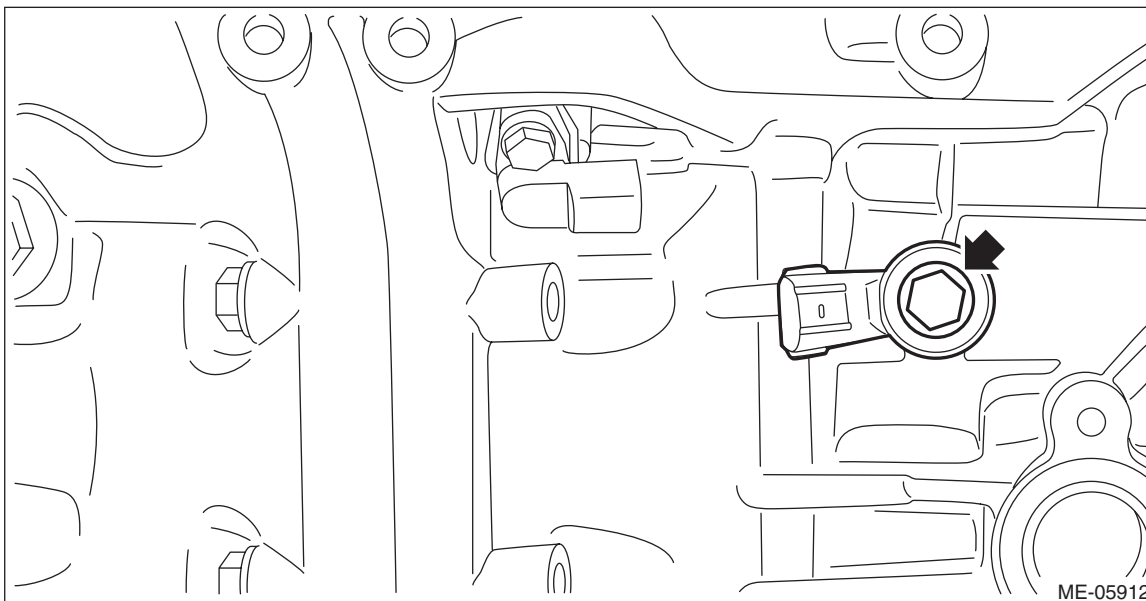
10) Remove the bolts securing the water pipe assembly and PCV connector to the cylinder block, and remove the water pipe assembly and PCV connector as a set from cylinder block.



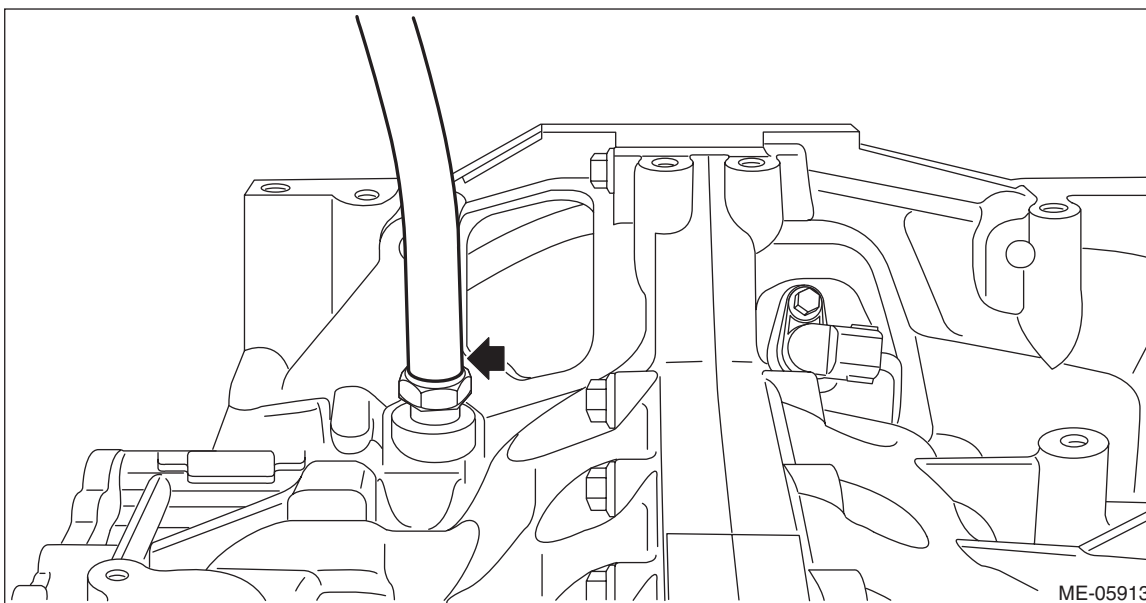
11) Remove the O-ring from the cylinder block and PCV connector.



12) Remove the knock sensor from cylinder block LH.



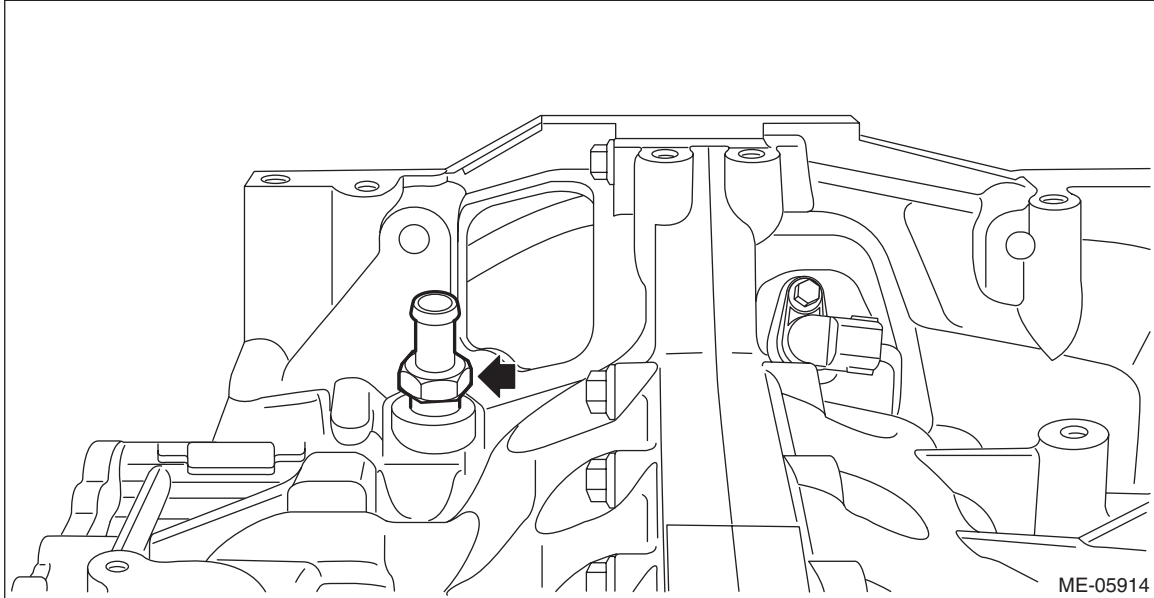
13) Remove the PCV hose from the PCV valve.



Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

14) Remove the PCV valve from the cylinder block RH.

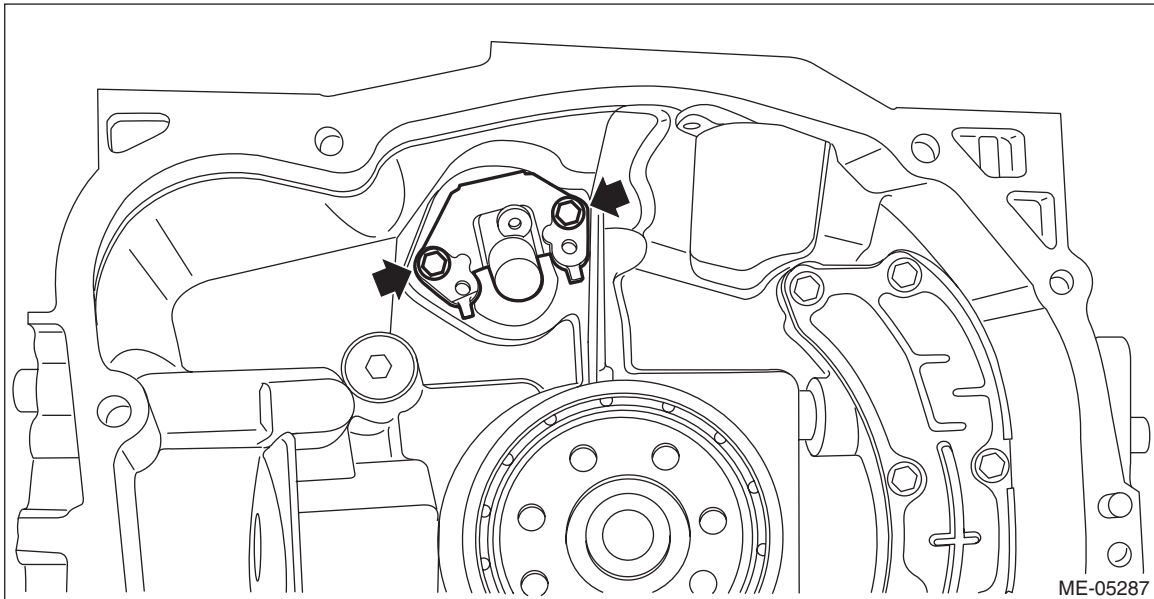


15) Remove the crankshaft position sensor plate with drive plate. (CVT model)<Ref. to CVT-157, REMOVAL, Drive Plate.>

16) Remove the clutch disc and cover. (MT model)<Ref. to CL-10, REMOVAL, Clutch Disc and Cover.>

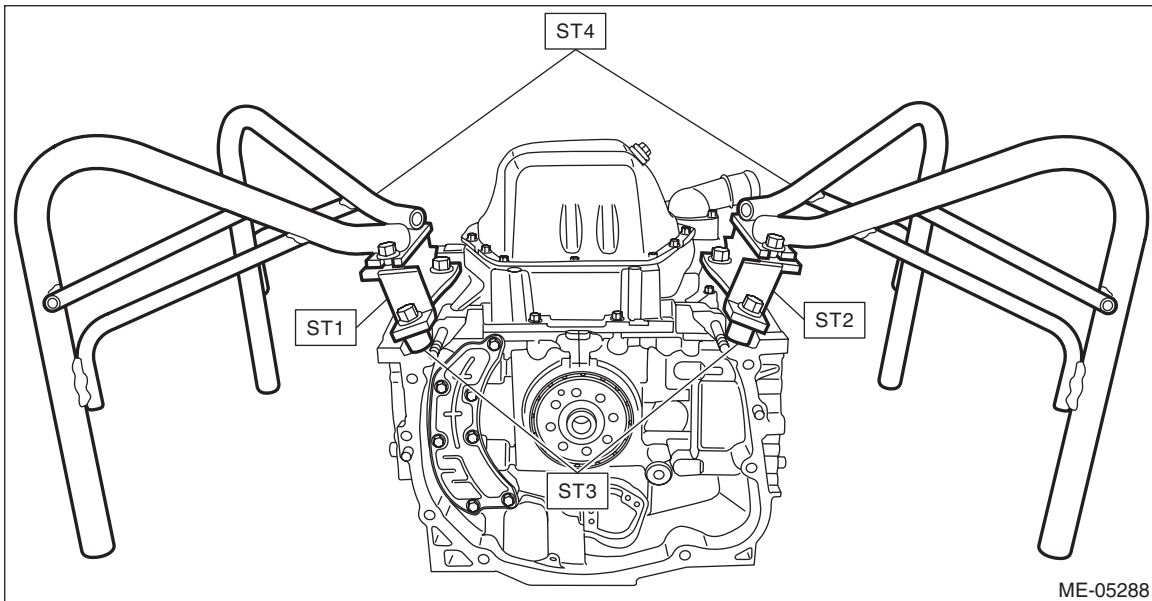
17) Remove the crankshaft position sensor plate with flywheel. (MT model)<Ref. to CL-13, REMOVAL, Flywheel.>

18) Remove the bolts securing the crankshaft position sensor holder from the cylinder block LH, and remove the crankshaft position sensor with crankshaft position sensor holder.

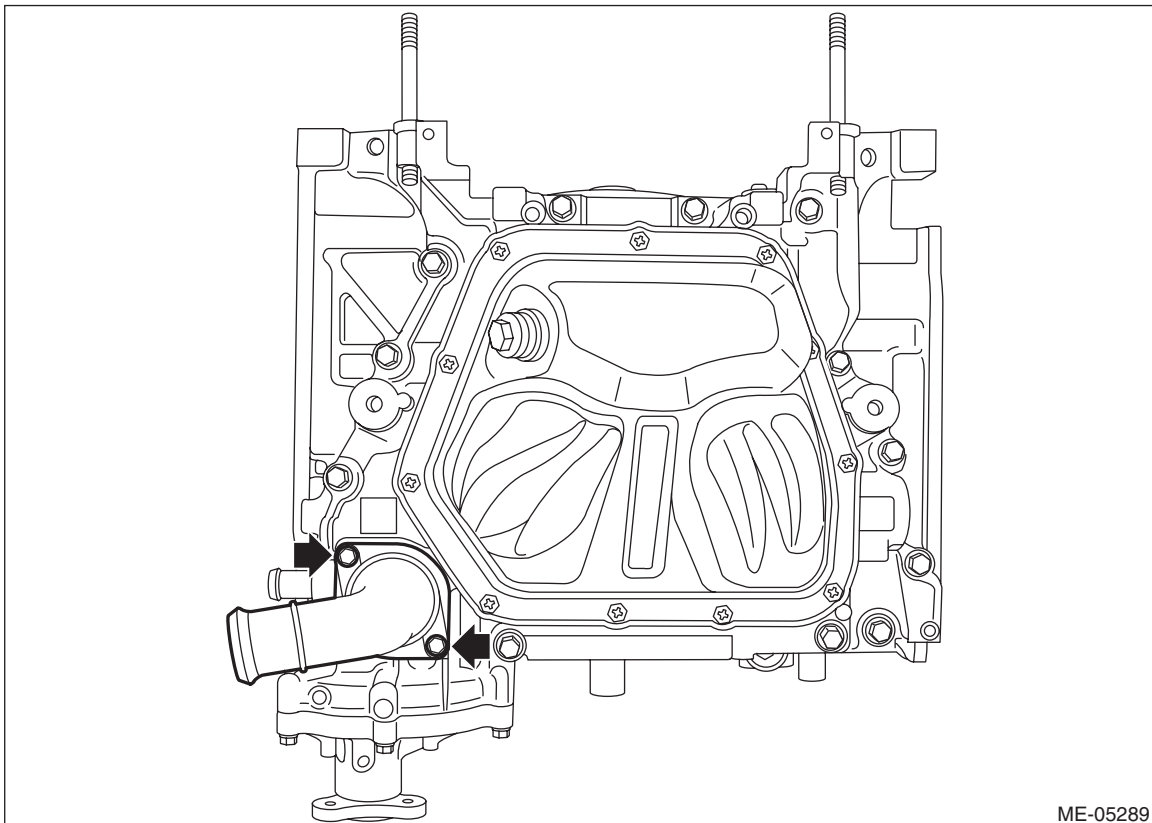


19) Set the cylinder block so that the oil pan is on the upper side, remove the ST1, ST2, ST3 and ST4 from cylinder block and oil pan upper.

ST1	498457000	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH
ST2	498457100	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER LH
ST3	18362AA020	ADAPTER
ST4	499817100	ENGINE STAND



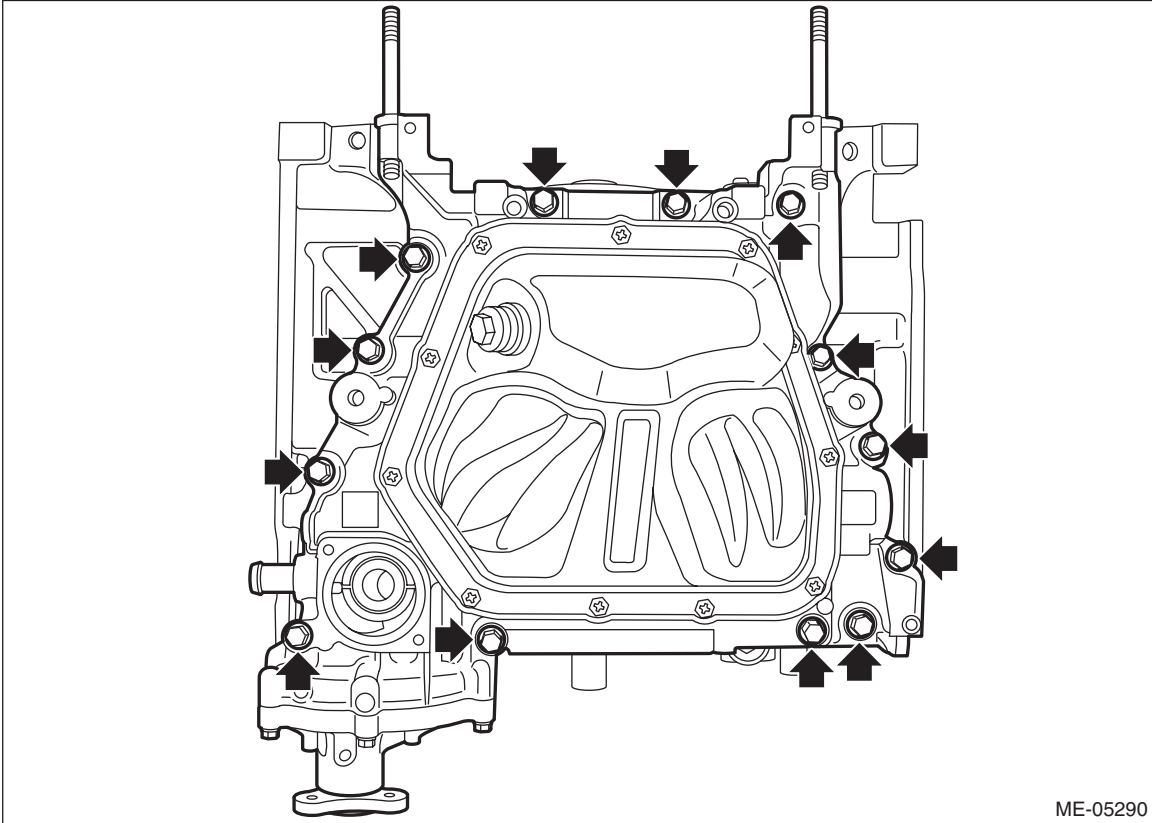
20) Remove the thermostat cover from oil pan upper, and then remove the thermostat.



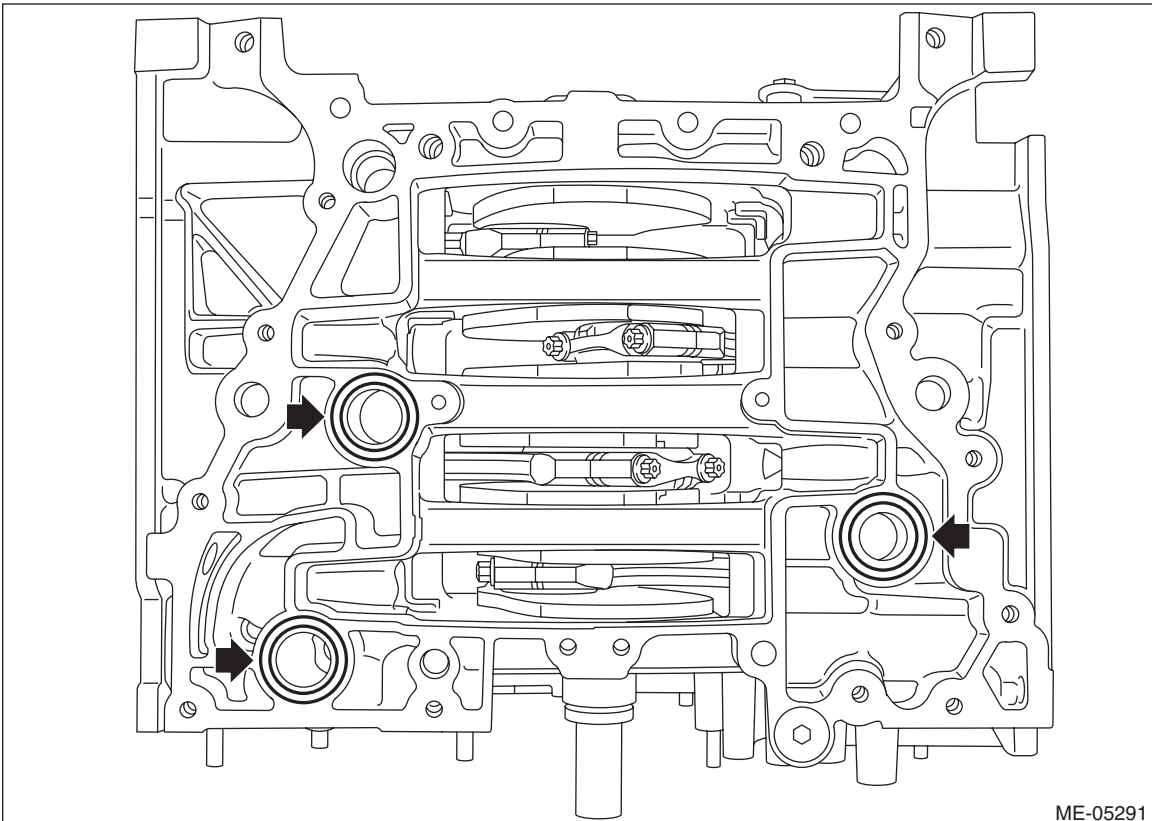
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

21) Remove the oil pan upper with oil pan from cylinder block.



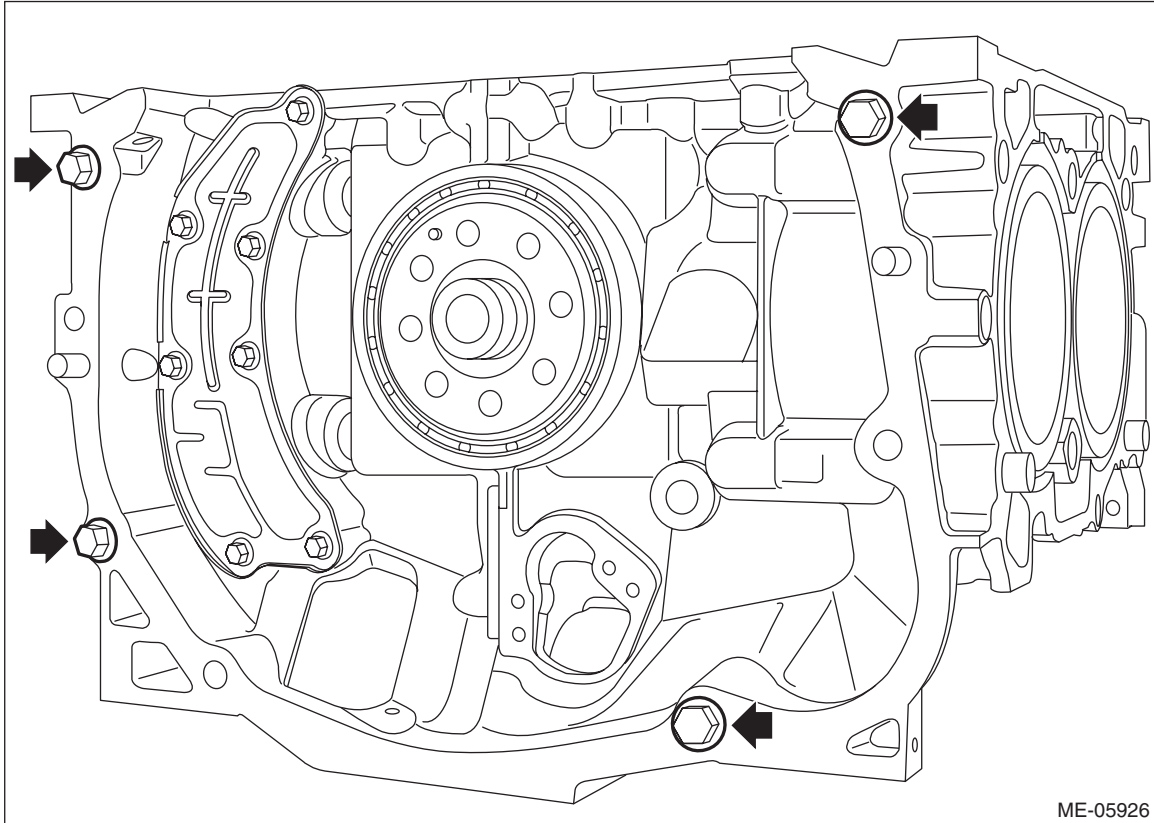
22) Remove the O-ring from the cylinder block.



23) Install the mounting bolts for the A/C compressor and the generator bracket at the locations shown in the figure.

NOTE:

- This procedure is required to prevent the knock pin damage when the cylinder block is raised in the next step.
- Use the same length bolt for the four bolts.



24) Raise the cylinder block so that the rear oil seal is on the lower side.

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

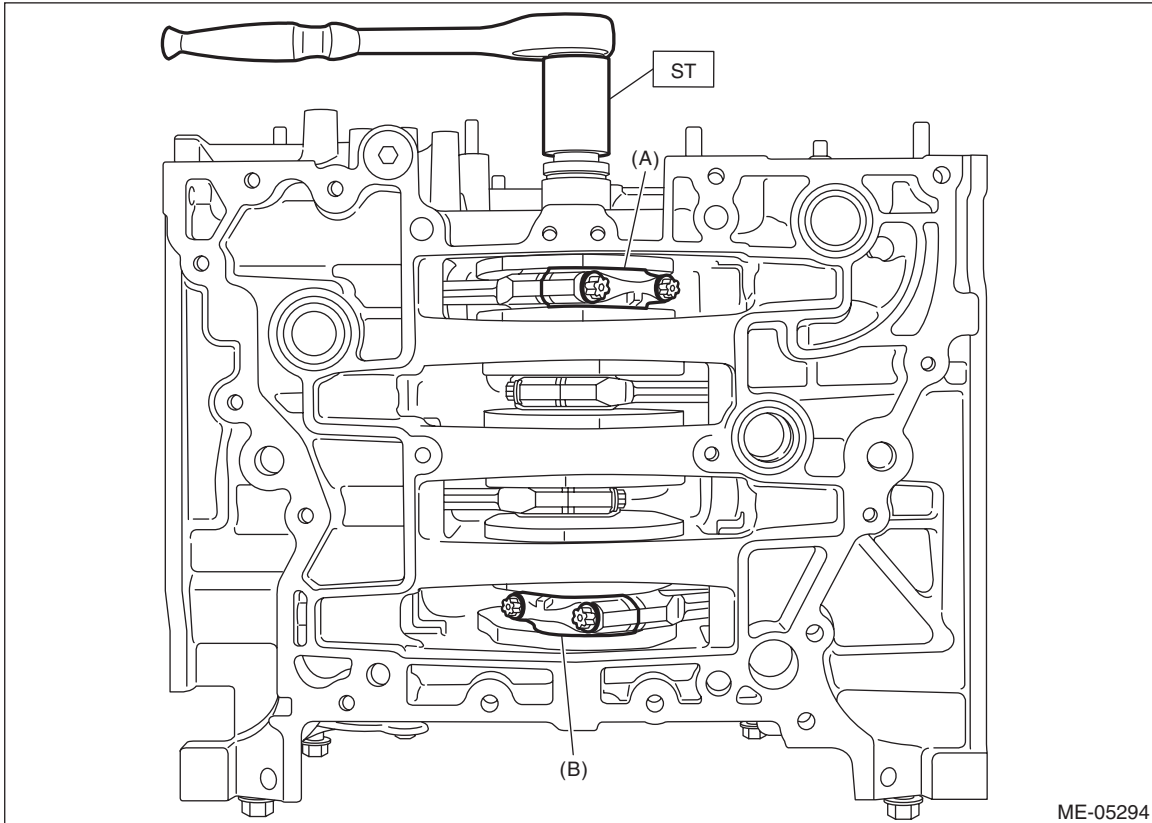
25) Remove the #1 and #4 connecting rod caps and pistons from the cylinder block.

NOTE:

Mark each connecting rod cap and piston with a cylinder number.

(1) Turn the crankshaft so that the #1 connecting rod cap (A) and #4 connecting rod cap (B) is located at the position shown in the figure using ST.

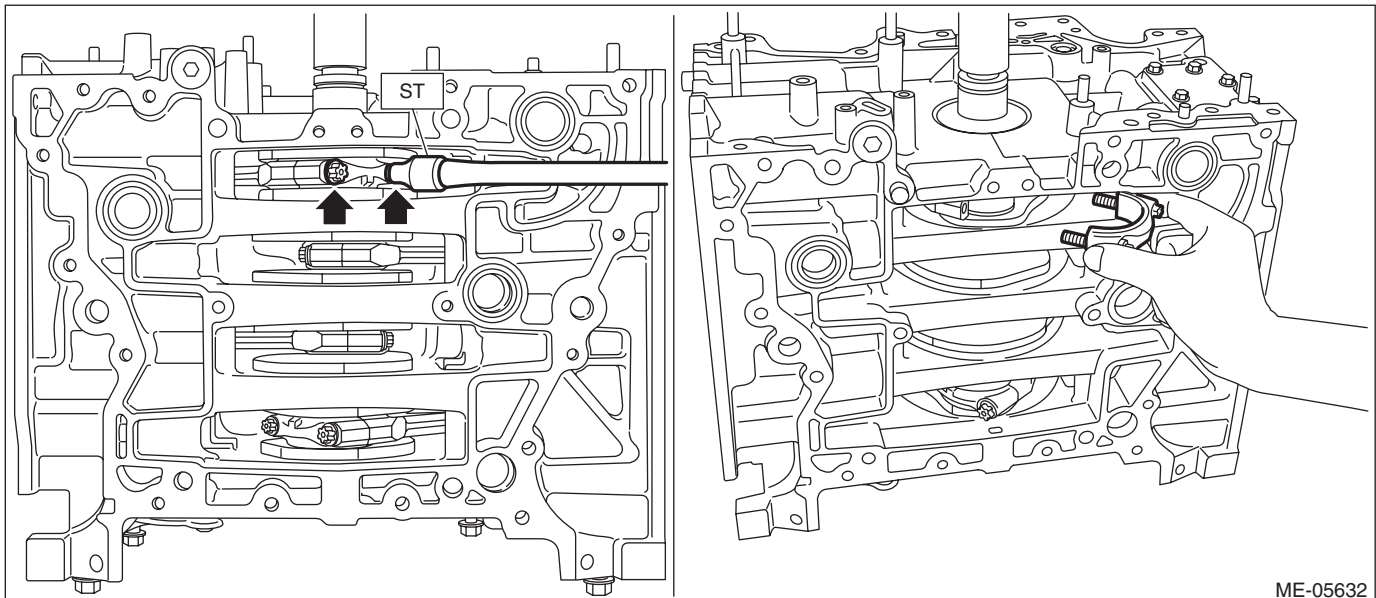
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



ME-05294

(2) Using ST, loosen the #1 connecting rod cap bolt, and remove the #1 connecting rod cap bolt and #1 connecting rod cap.

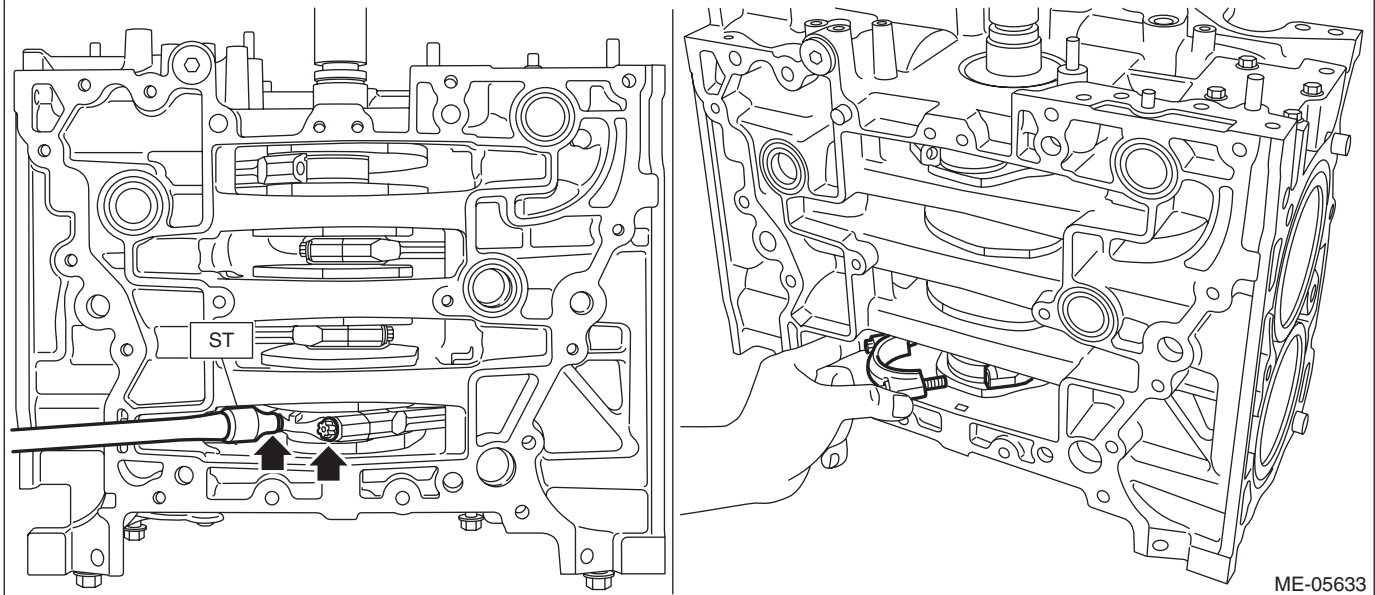
ST 18270AA020 SOCKET



ME-05632

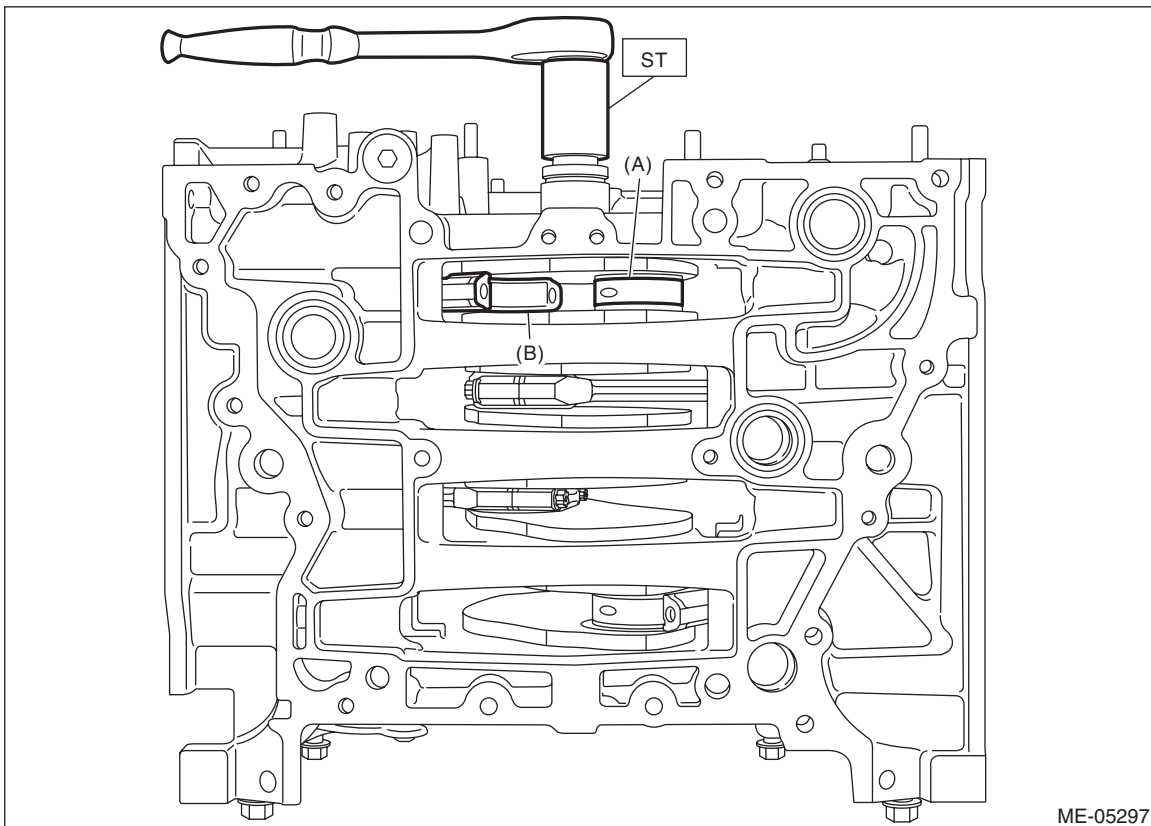
(3) Using ST, loosen the #4 connecting rod cap bolt, and remove the #4 connecting rod cap bolt and #4 connecting rod cap.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET



(4) Using the ST, turn the crankshaft counterclockwise and separate the positions of the #1 pin (A) of crankshaft and the large end (B) of #1 connecting rod.

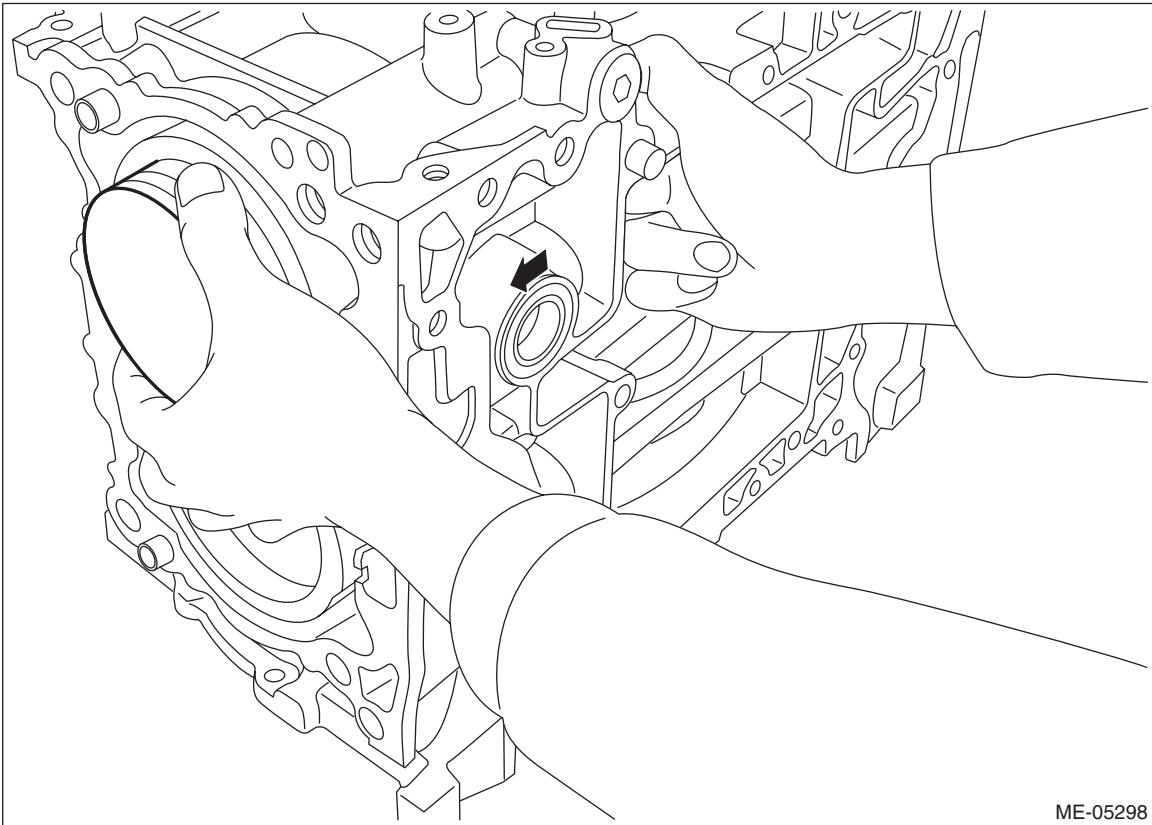
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



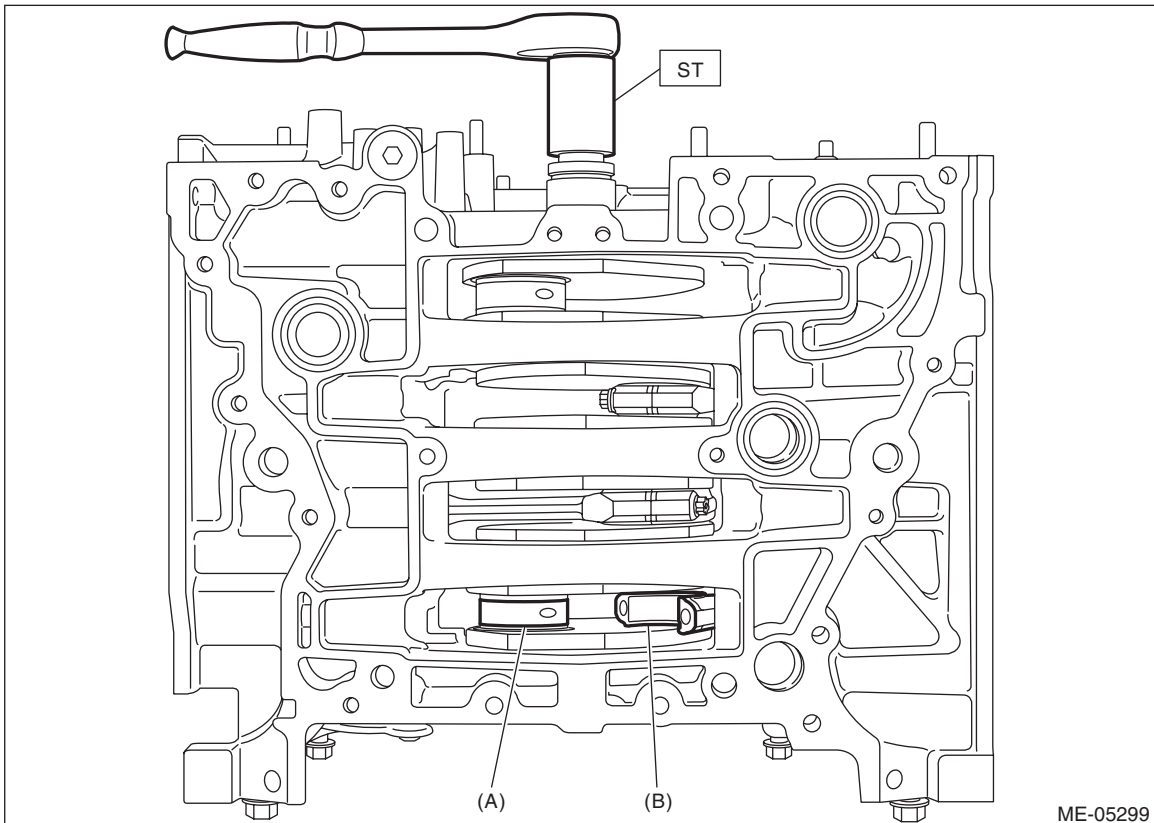
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

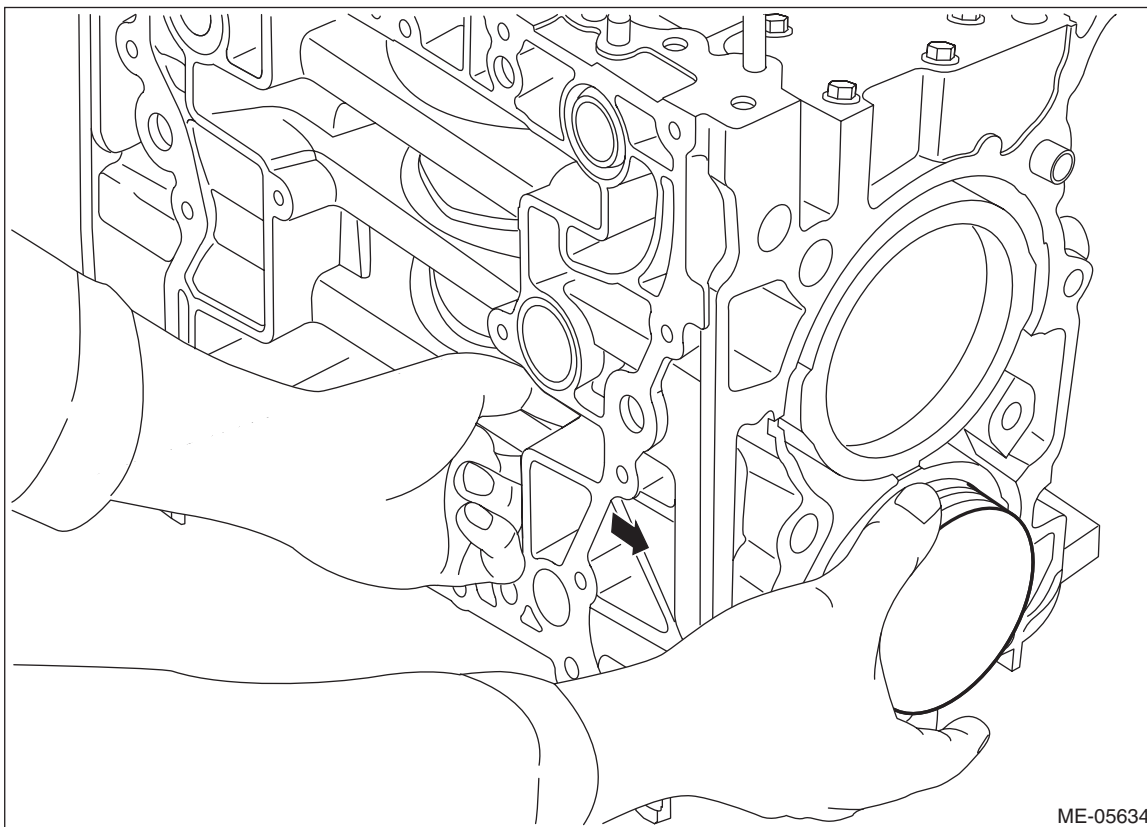
- (5) Push the #1 connecting rod in the direction of the arrow, and remove the #1 piston with #1 connecting rod from the cylinder block.



- (6) Using the ST, turn the crankshaft clockwise and separate the positions of the #4 pin (A) of crankshaft and the large end (B) of #4 connecting rod.
- ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



(7) Push the #4 connecting rod in the direction of the arrow, and remove the #4 piston with #4 connecting rod from the cylinder block.



ME-05634

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

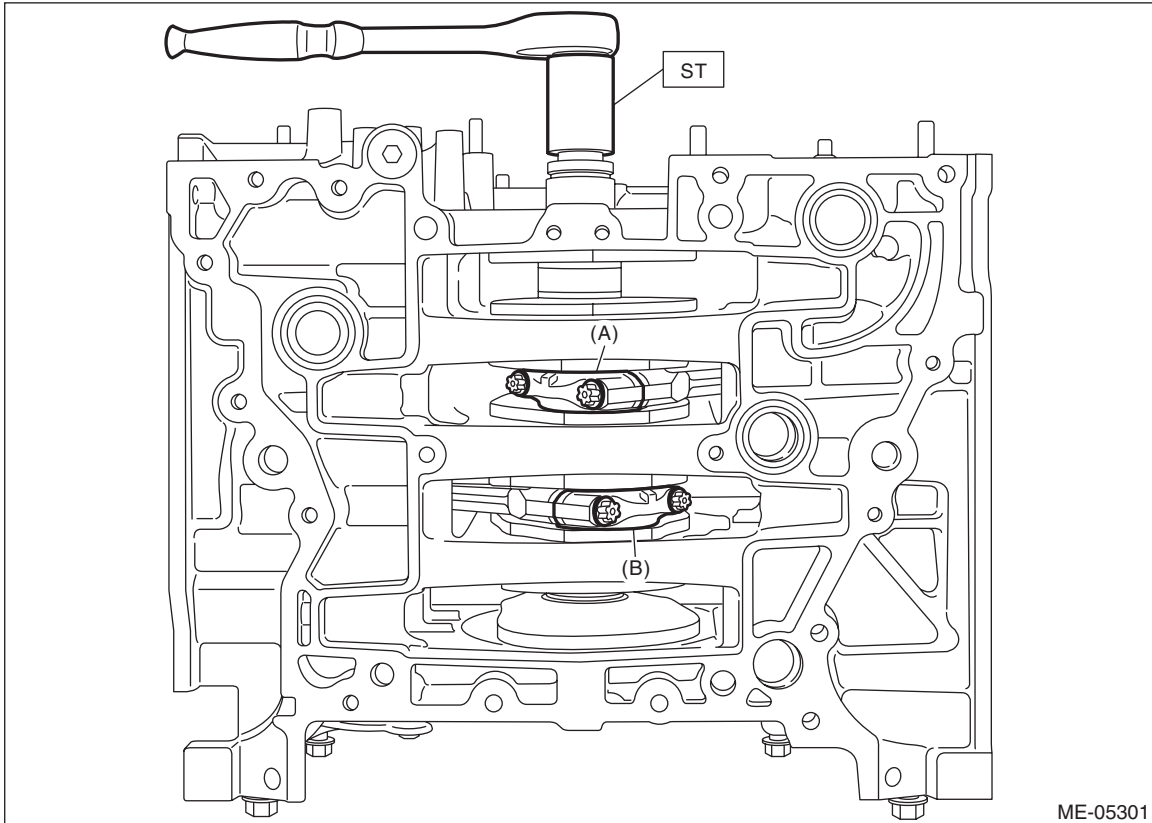
26) Remove the #2 and #3 connecting rod caps and pistons from the cylinder block.

NOTE:

Mark each connecting rod cap and piston with a cylinder number.

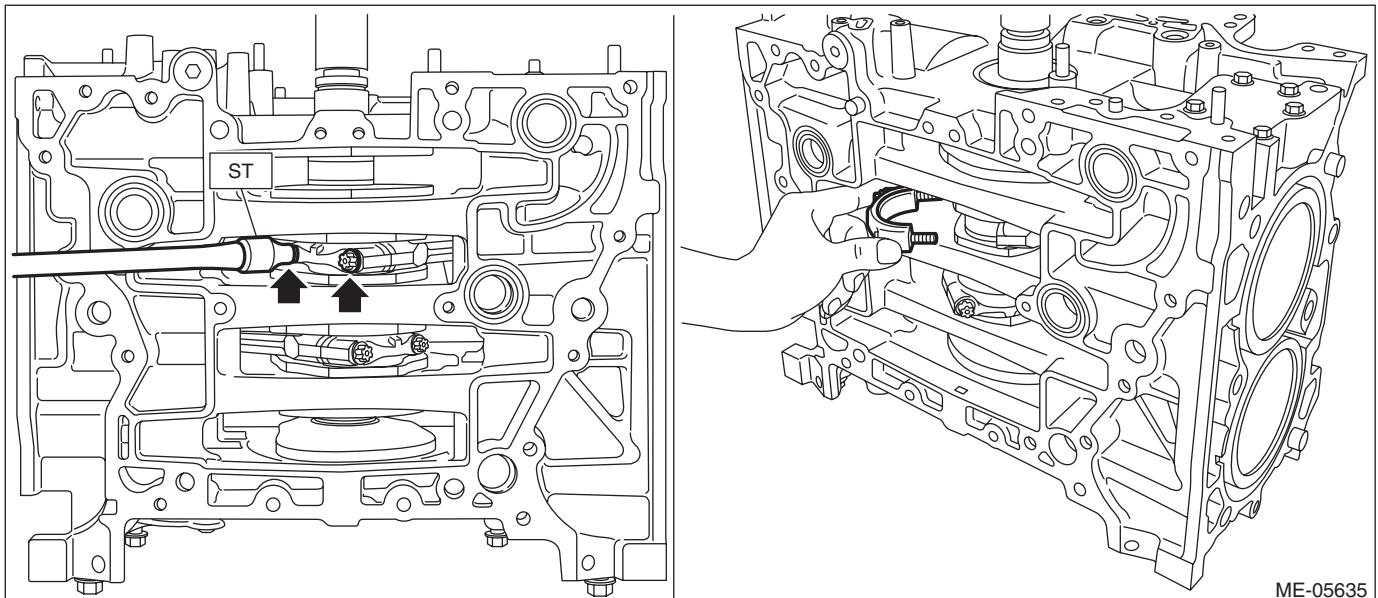
(1) Turn the crankshaft so that the #2 connecting rod cap (A) and #3 connecting rod cap (B) is located at the position shown in the figure using ST.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



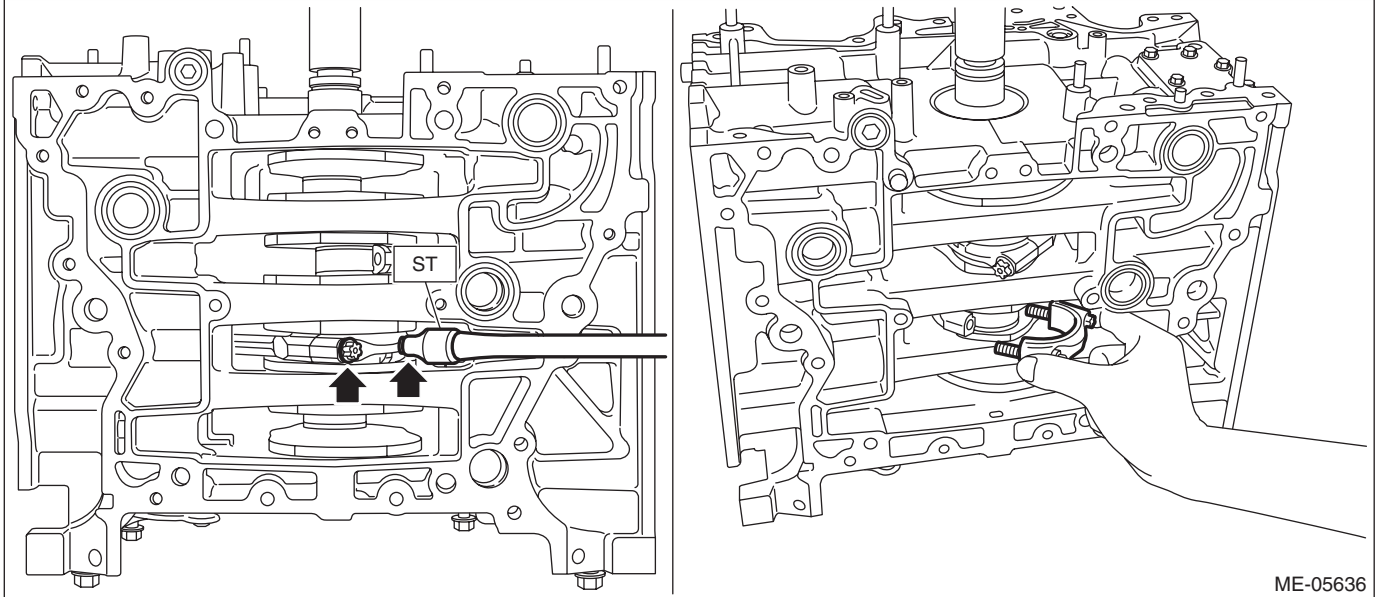
(2) Using ST, loosen the #2 connecting rod cap bolt, and remove the #2 connecting rod cap bolt and #2 connecting rod cap.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET



(3) Using ST, loosen the #3 connecting rod cap bolt, and remove the #3 connecting rod cap bolt and #3 connecting rod cap.

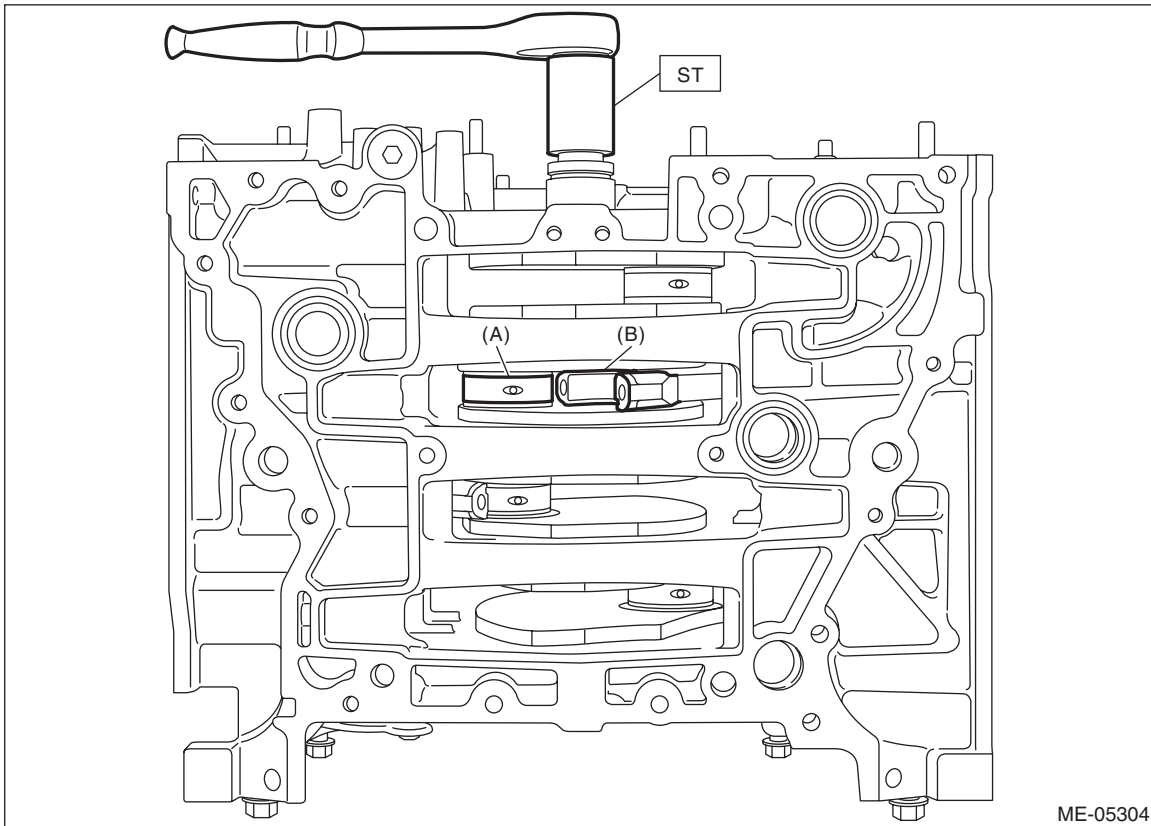
ST 18270AA020 SOCKET



ME-05636

(4) Using the ST, turn the crankshaft clockwise and separate the positions of the #2 pin (A) of crankshaft and the large end (B) of #2 connecting rod.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET

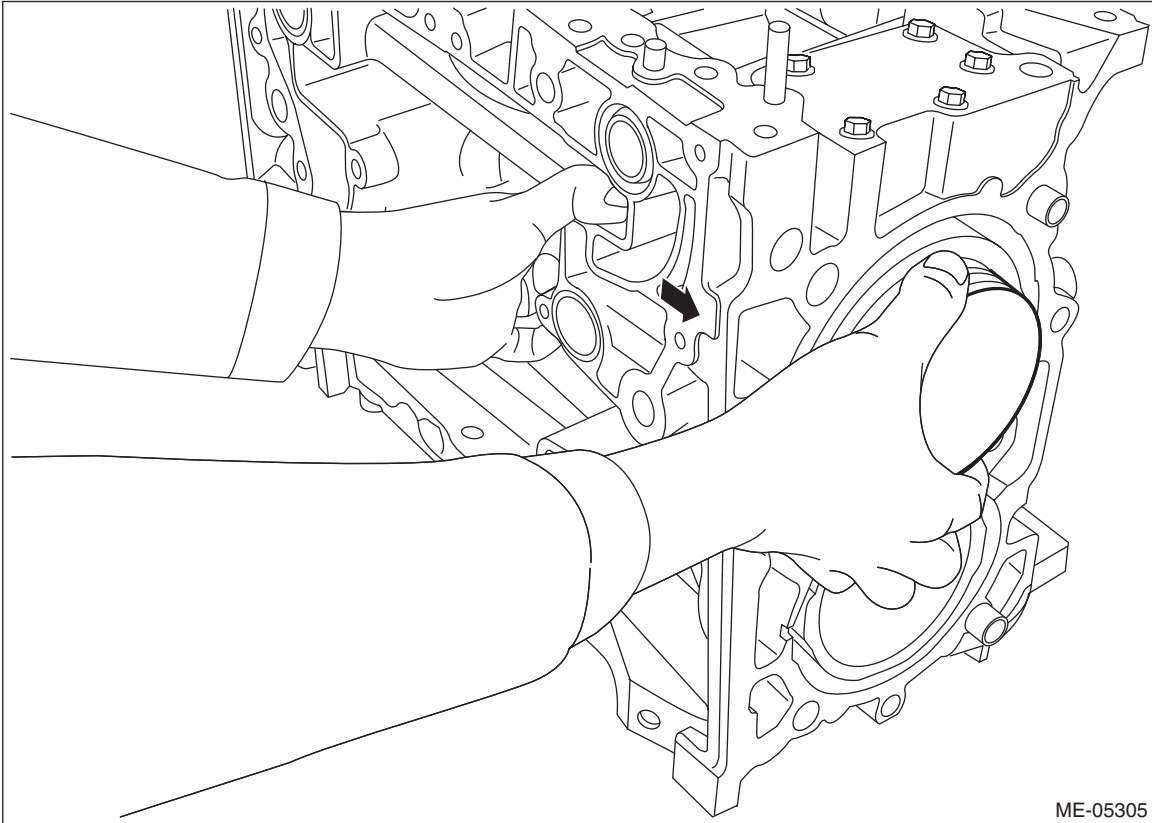


ME-05304

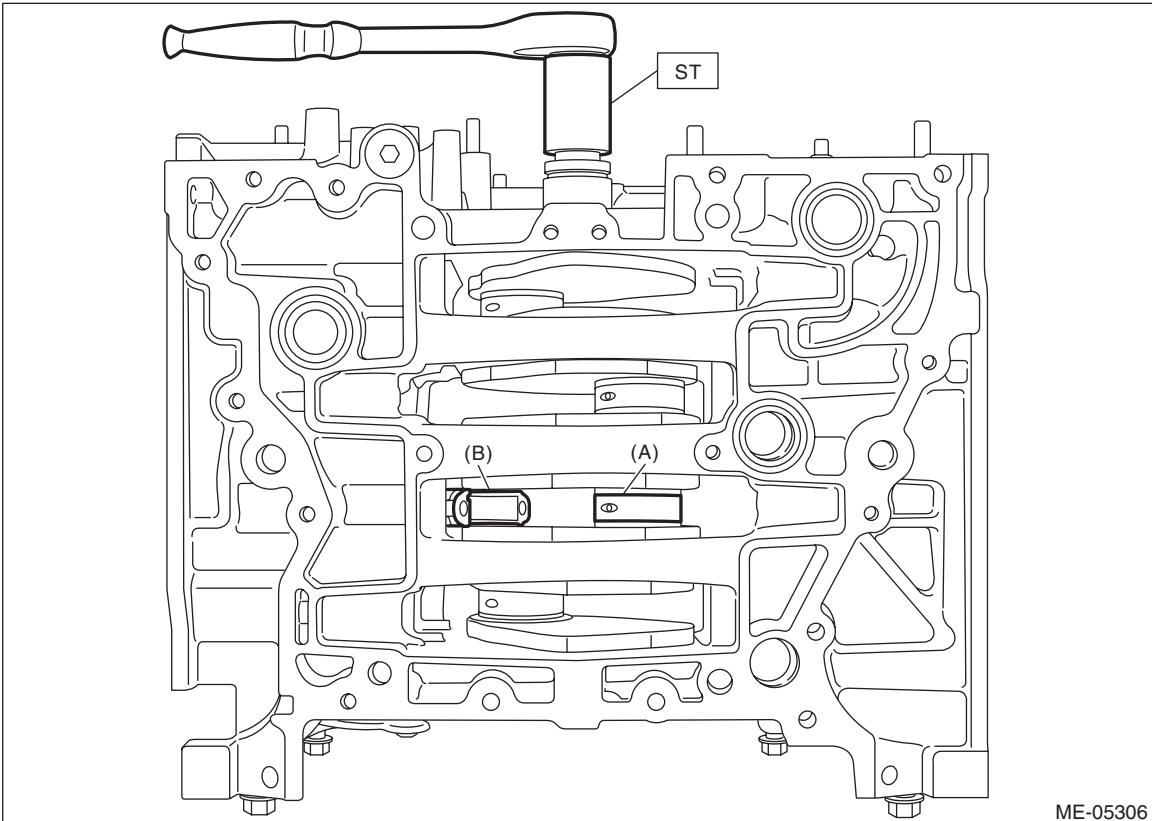
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

- (5) Push the #2 connecting rod in the direction of the arrow, and remove the #2 piston with #2 connecting rod from the cylinder block.



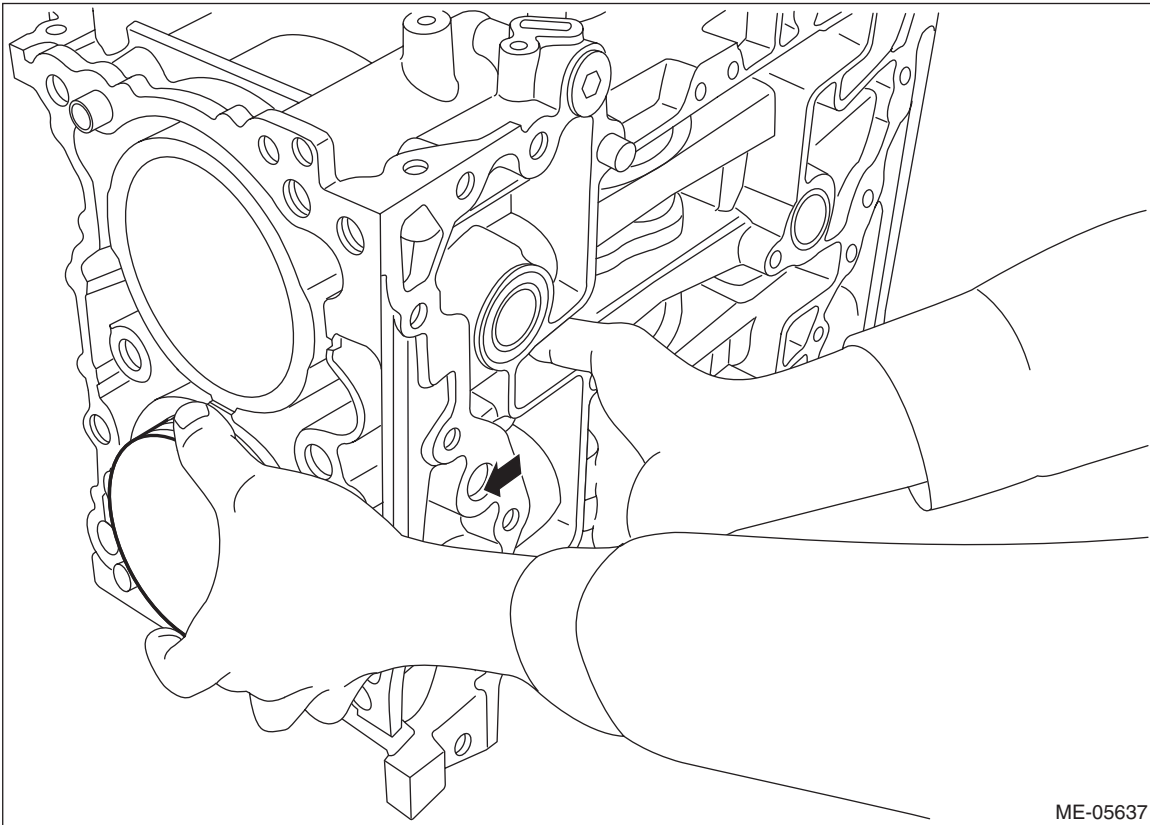
- (6) Using the ST, turn the crankshaft counterclockwise and separate the positions of the #3 pin (A) of crankshaft and the large end (B) of #3 connecting rod.
- ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



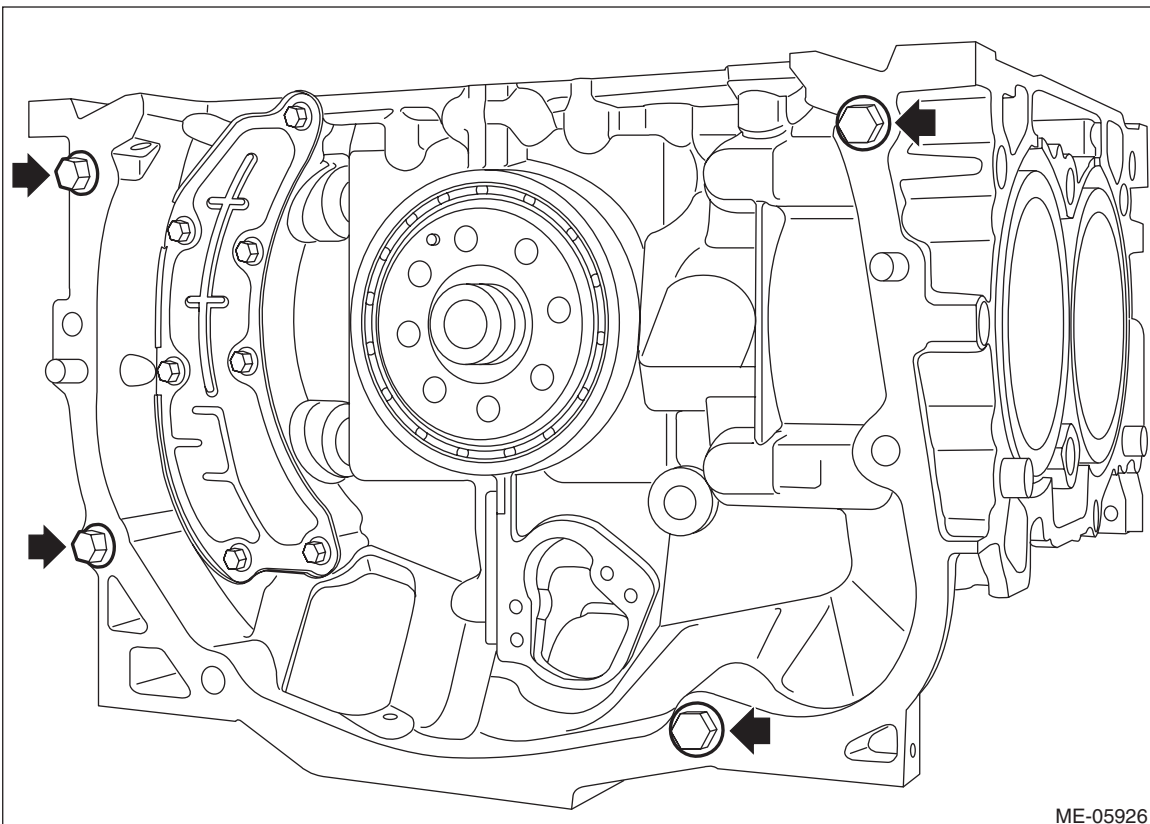
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(7) Push the #3 connecting rod in the direction of the arrow, and remove the #3 piston with #3 connecting rod from the cylinder block.



27) Set the cylinder block so that the oil pan side faces upward, and remove the mounting bolts for A/C compressor and the generator bracket attached to the locations shown in the figure.



Cylinder Block

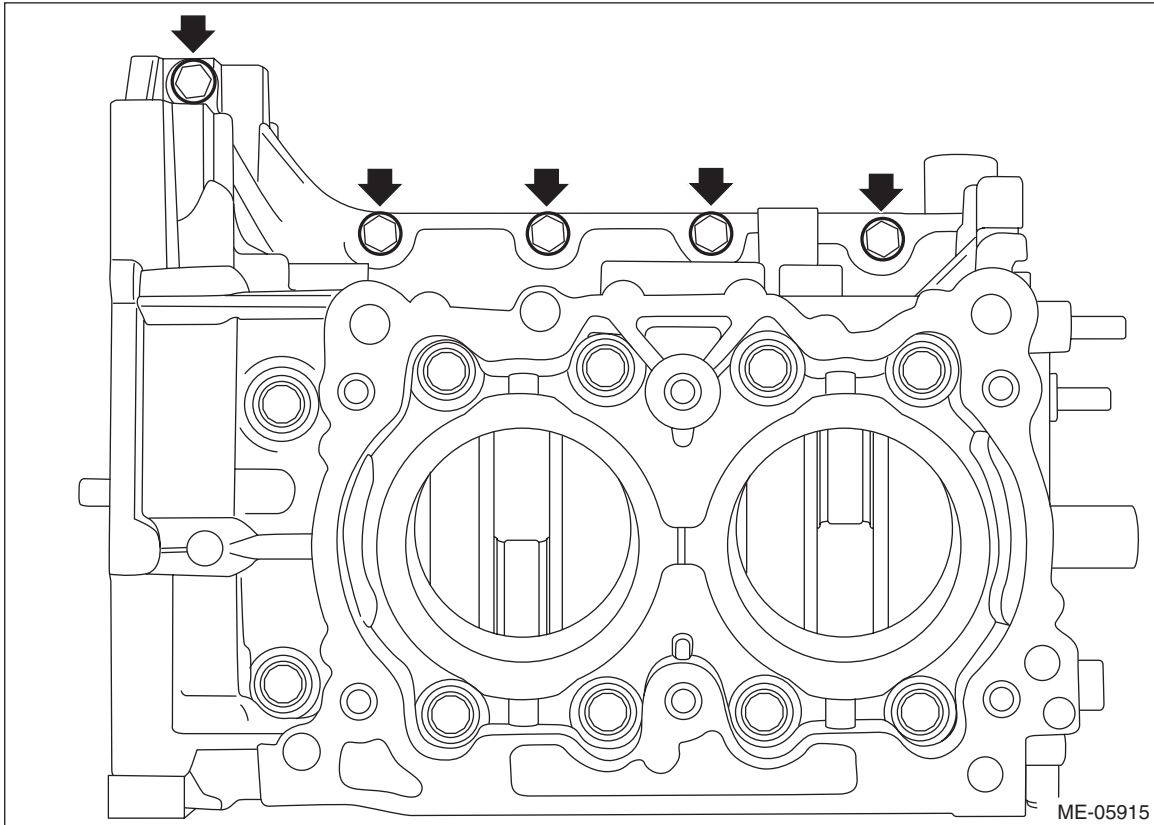
MECHANICAL

28) Set the part so that the cylinder block RH is on the upper side, and separate the cylinder block.

CAUTION:

- Place a wood board wrapped with a waste cloth to prevent the knock pin damage and to stabilize the cylinder block before work.
- Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder block during work.

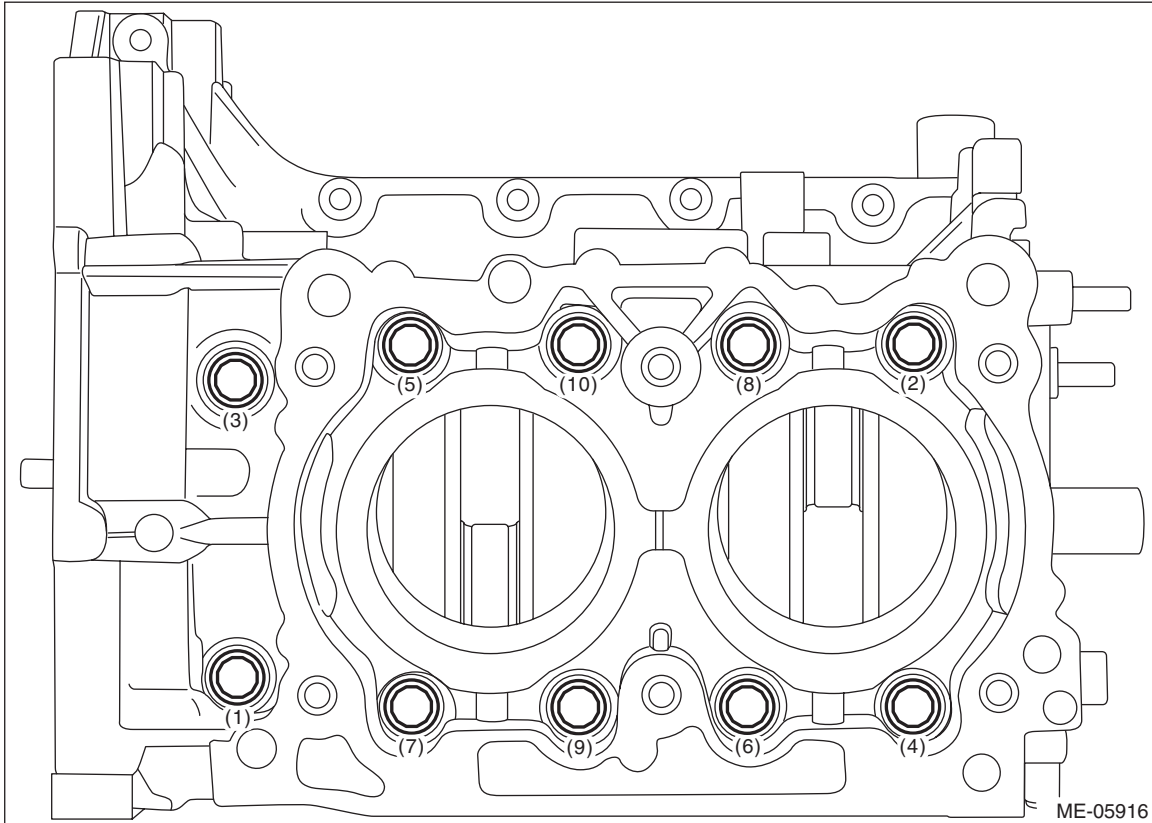
(1) Remove the bolt shown in the figure.



(2) Loosen the cylinder block mounting bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure, and separate the cylinder block RH and LH.

NOTE:

Lift the cylinder block RH slightly, and confirm that the crankshaft is remaining in the cylinder block LH. If the cylinder block RH is lifted carelessly when separating, the crankshaft may stick to cylinder block RH, then fall off.

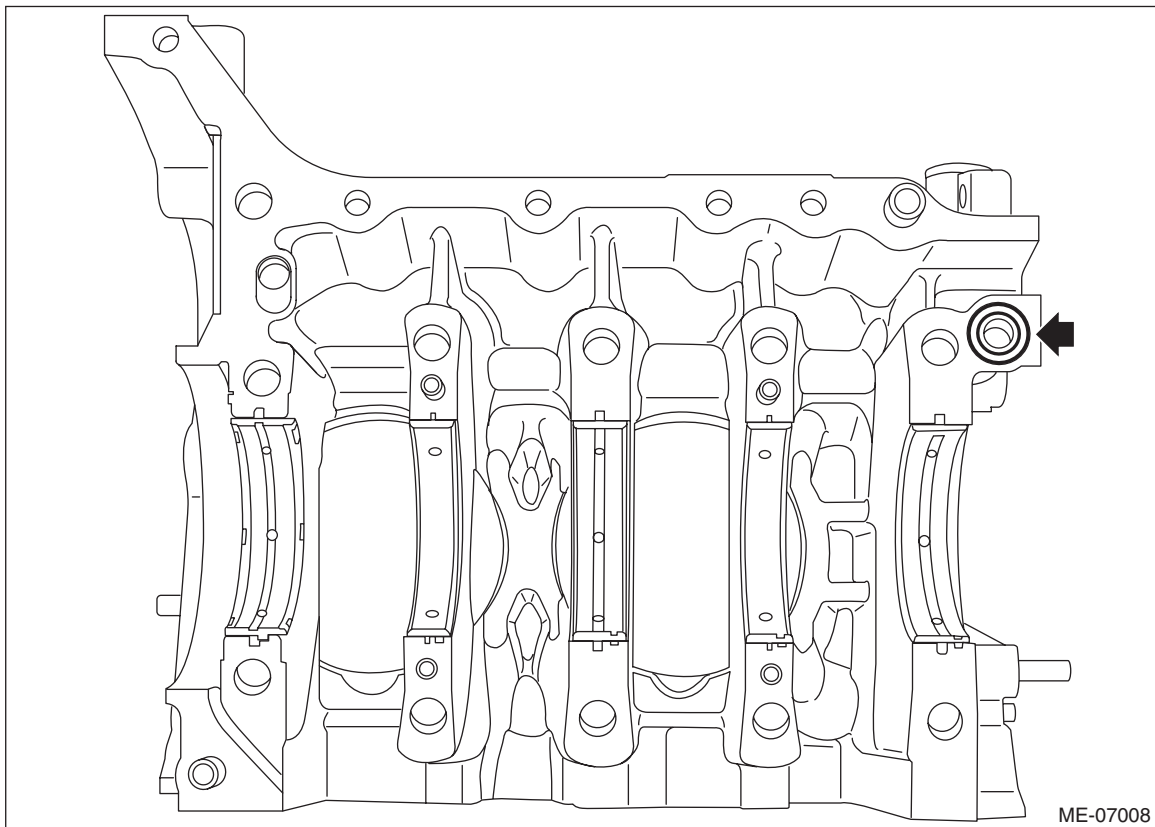


29) Remove the crankshaft from cylinder block LH, and remove the rear oil seal.

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

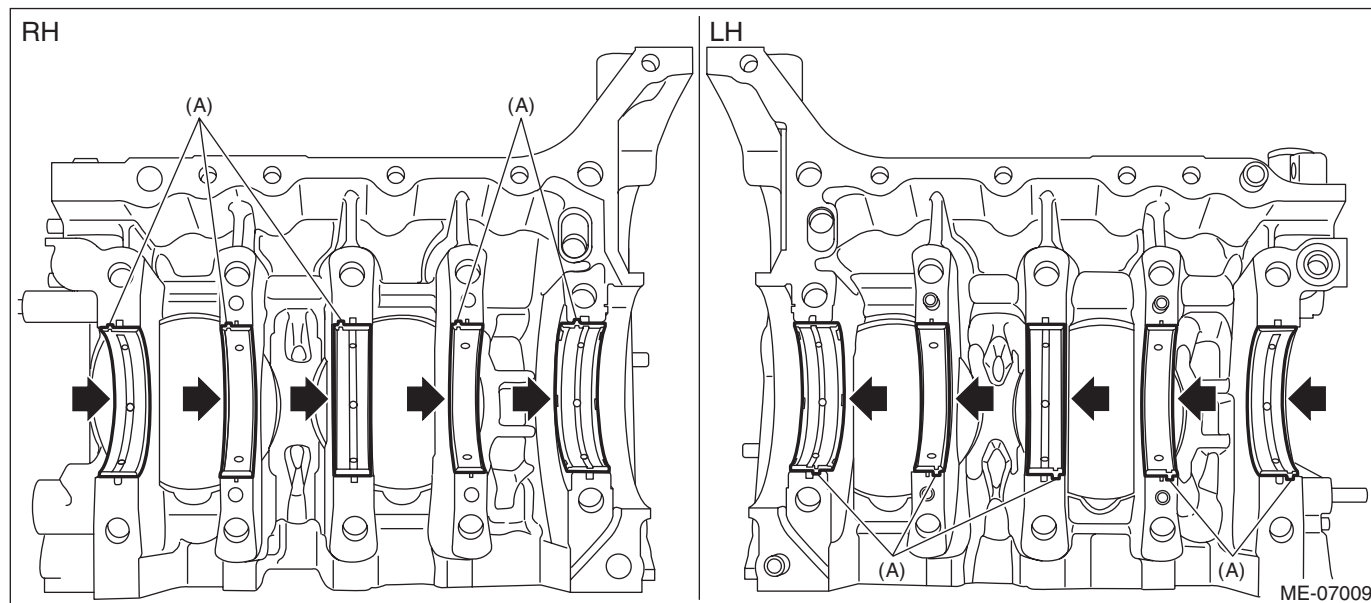
30) Remove the O-ring from the cylinder block LH.



31) Remove the crankshaft bearings from the cylinder block.

NOTE:

- Be careful not to confuse the crankshaft bearing combination.
- Press the bearing at the end opposite to locking lip (A).



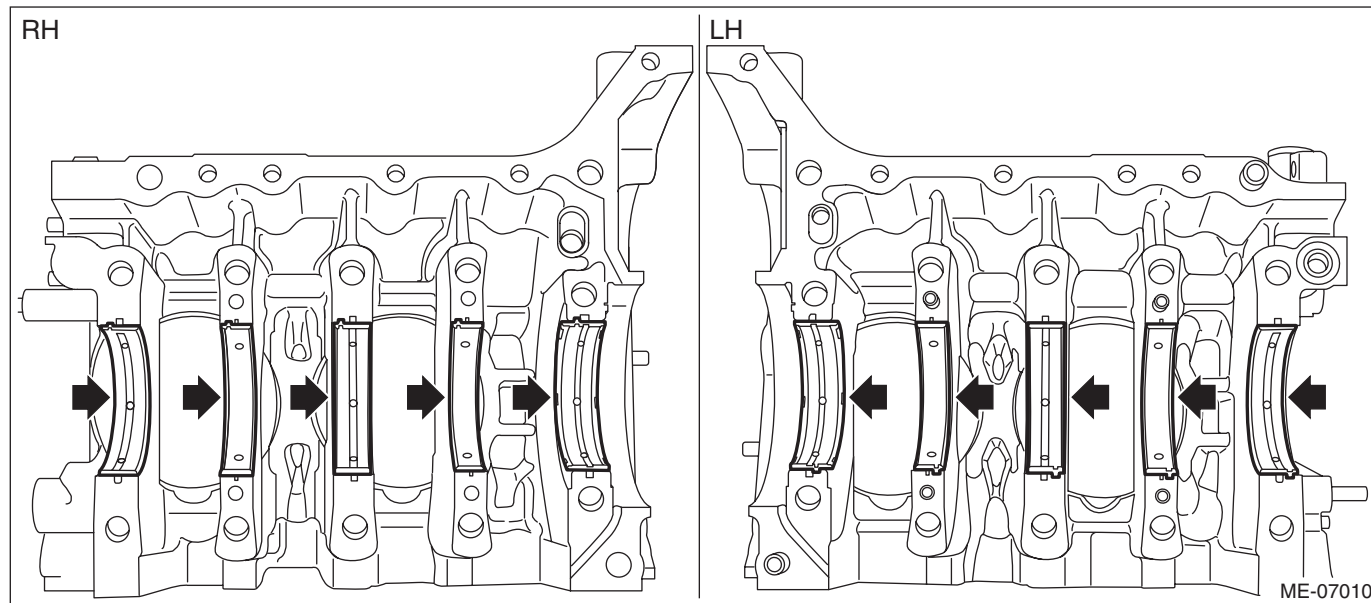
32) Remove the liquid gasket from cylinder block.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Apply engine oil to the crankshaft bearing, and install the crankshaft bearing to the cylinder block.

CAUTION:

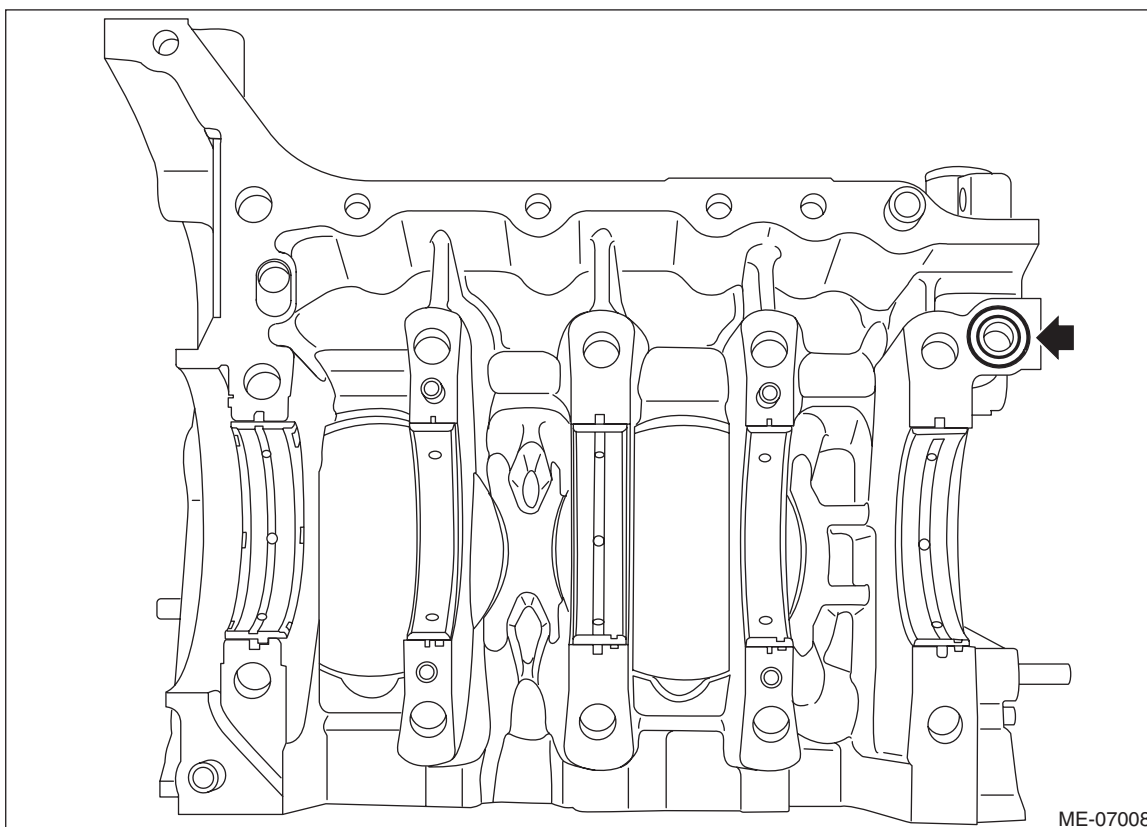
- Place a wood board wrapped with a waste cloth to prevent the knock pin damage and to stabilize the cylinder block before work.
- Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder block during work.



2) Install O-rings to the cylinder block LH.

NOTE:

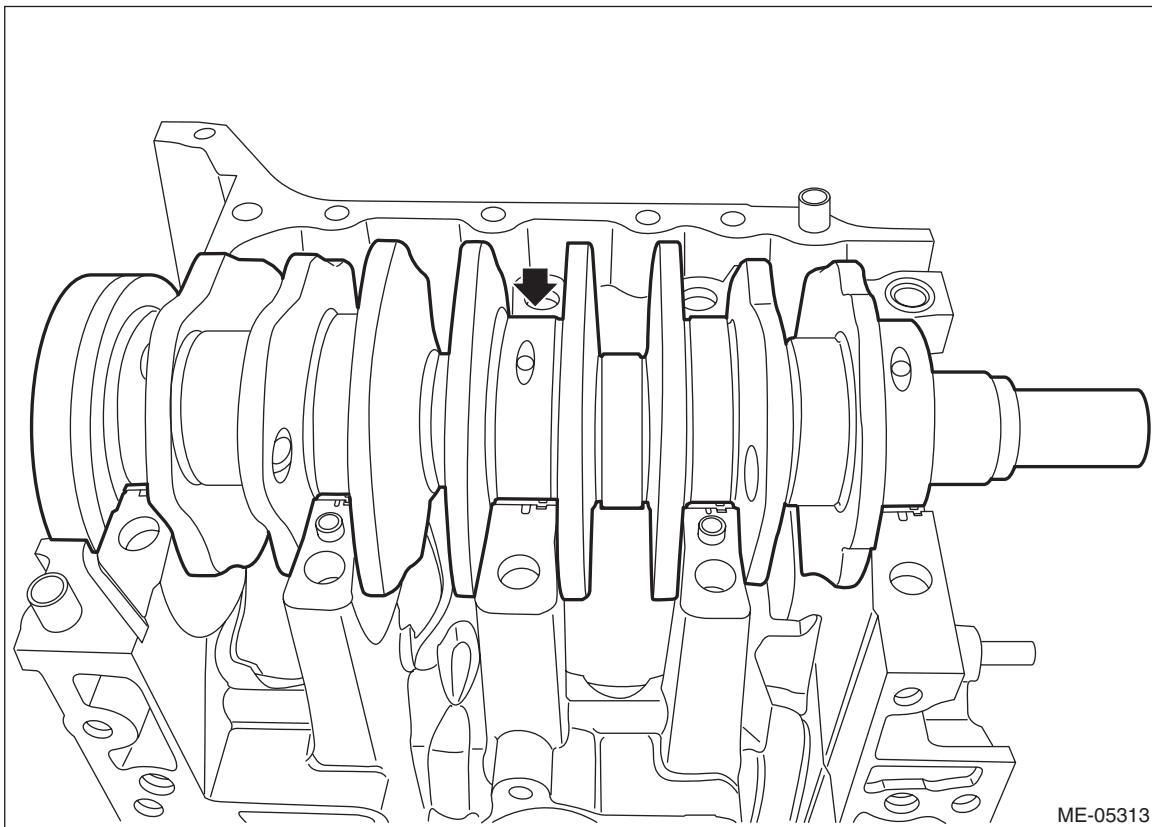
Use new O-rings.



Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

3) Apply engine oil to the crankshaft journal, and set the crankshaft to cylinder block LH.



4) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of cylinder block RH as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

Do not let the liquid gasket overflow to the oil passage and crankshaft bearing portions, because the engine seizure may result.

NOTE:

- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the cylinder block RH and cylinder block LH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

Mating surfaces other than ranges A, B and C

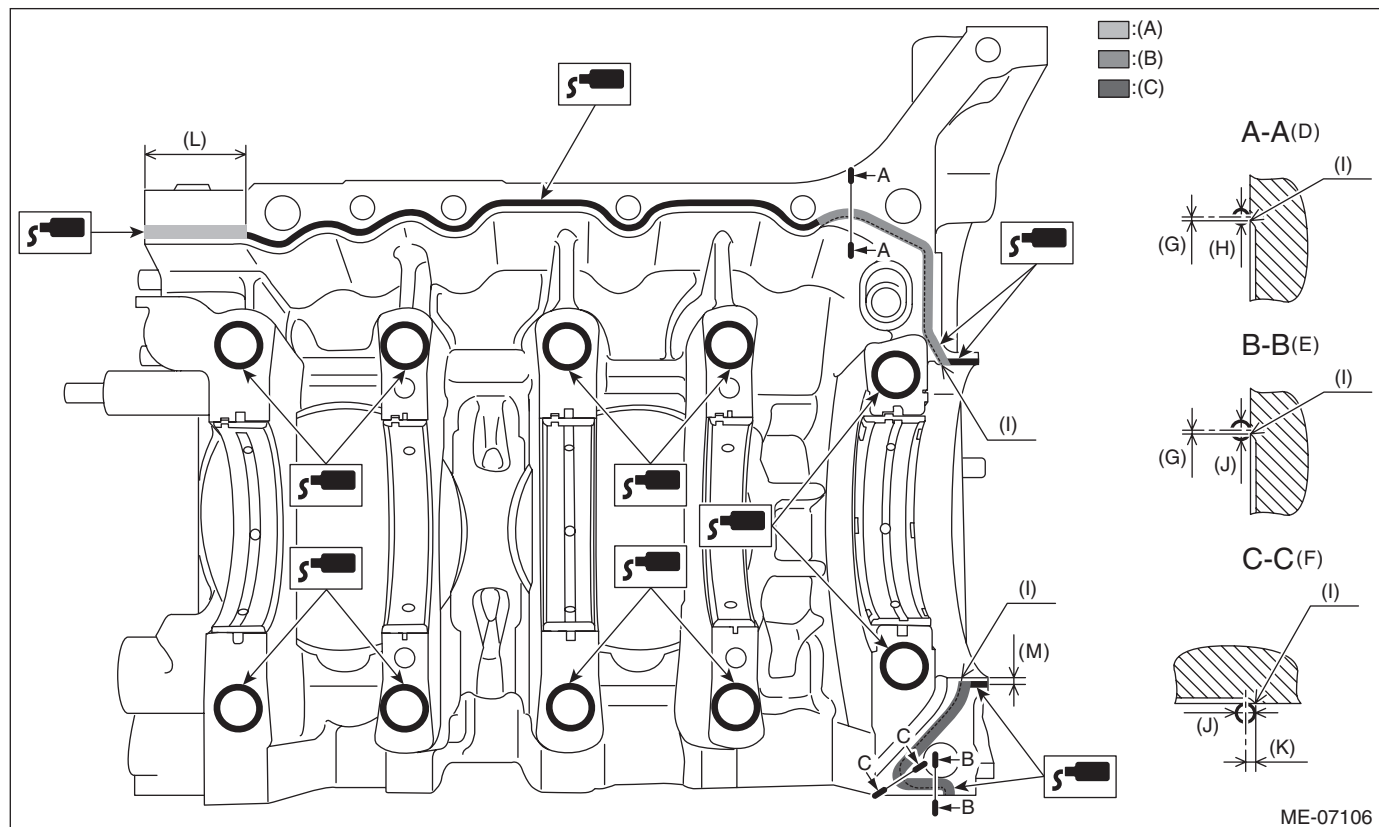
1 ± 0.5 mm (0.0394 ± 0.0197 in)

Mating surfaces of ranges A and C

4 ± 0.5 mm (0.1575 ± 0.0197 in)

Mating surfaces of range B

3.2 ± 0.5 mm (0.1260 ± 0.0197 in)



ME-07106

(A) Range A	(F) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces (the edge) of range C	(K) 2 mm (0.0787 in)
(B) Range B	(G) 1 mm (0.0394 in) or less	(L) 36 mm (1.4173 in)
(C) Range C	(H) $\phi 3.2 \pm 0.5$ mm (0.1260 ± 0.0197 in)	(M) 2.5 mm (0.0984 in)
(D) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces of range B	(I) Chamfer edge	
(E) Liquid gasket applying position of mating surfaces (other than the edge) of range C	(J) $\phi 4 \pm 0.5$ mm (0.1575 ± 0.0197 in)	

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

5) Install the cylinder block RH to the cylinder block LH.

6) Join the cylinder blocks.

(1) Apply a coat of engine oil to the washers and cylinder block mounting bolt threads.

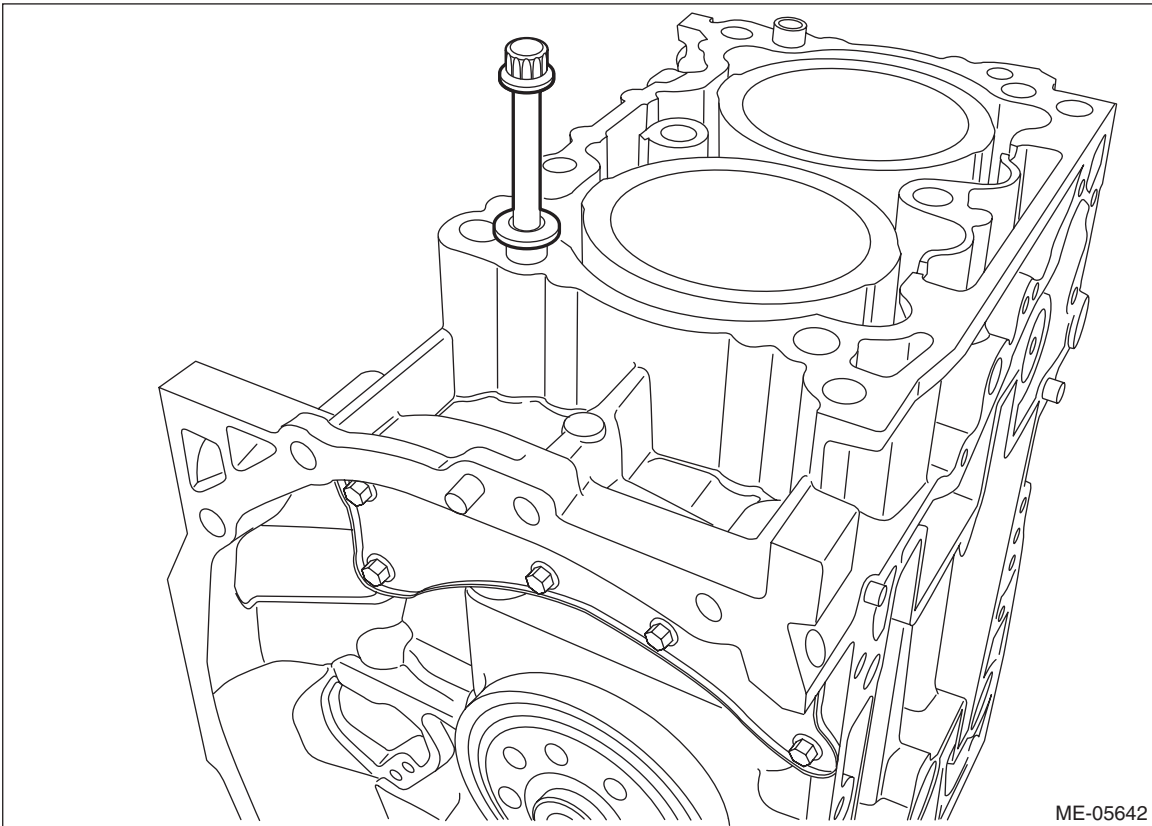
NOTE:

To prevent mixture of engine oil into the water jacket, do not apply a large amount.

(2) Install the cylinder head bolt at the locations shown in the figure.

NOTE:

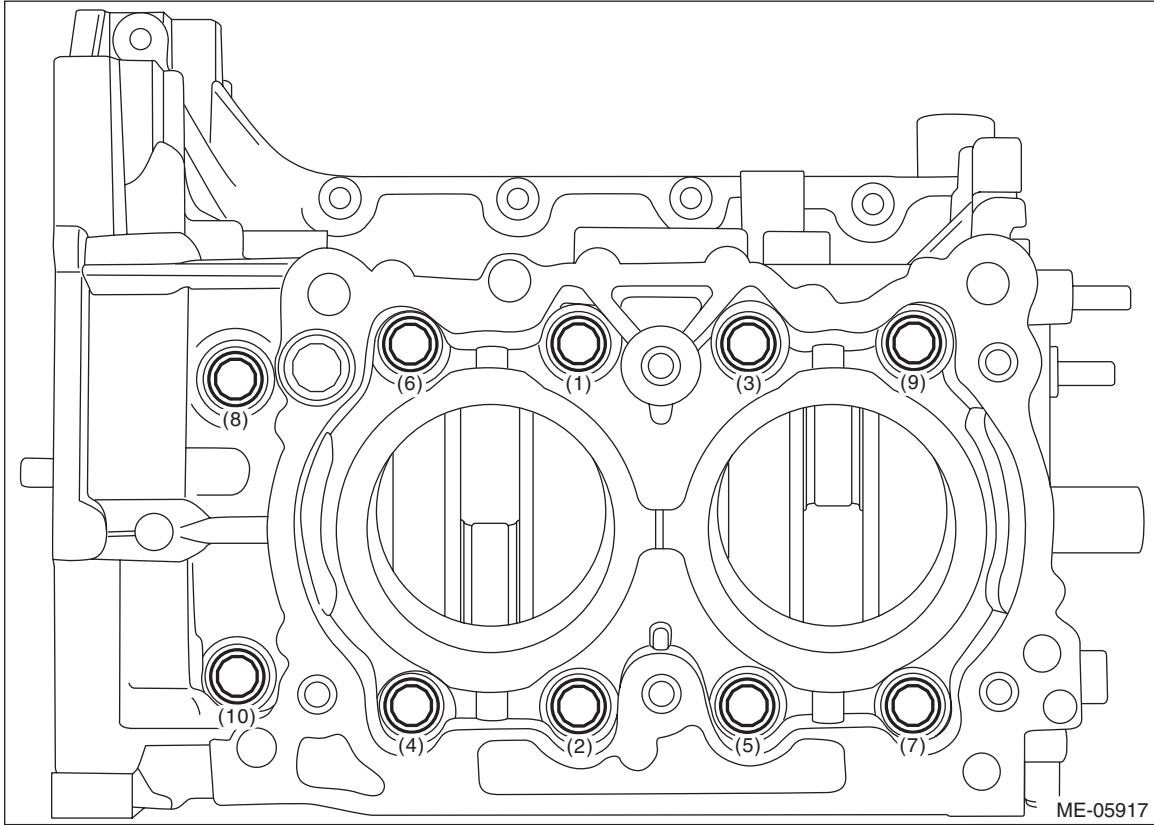
This procedure is required to tighten the cylinder block mounting bolts with specified angle using angle gauge.



(3) Tighten all mounting bolts with a torque of 35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



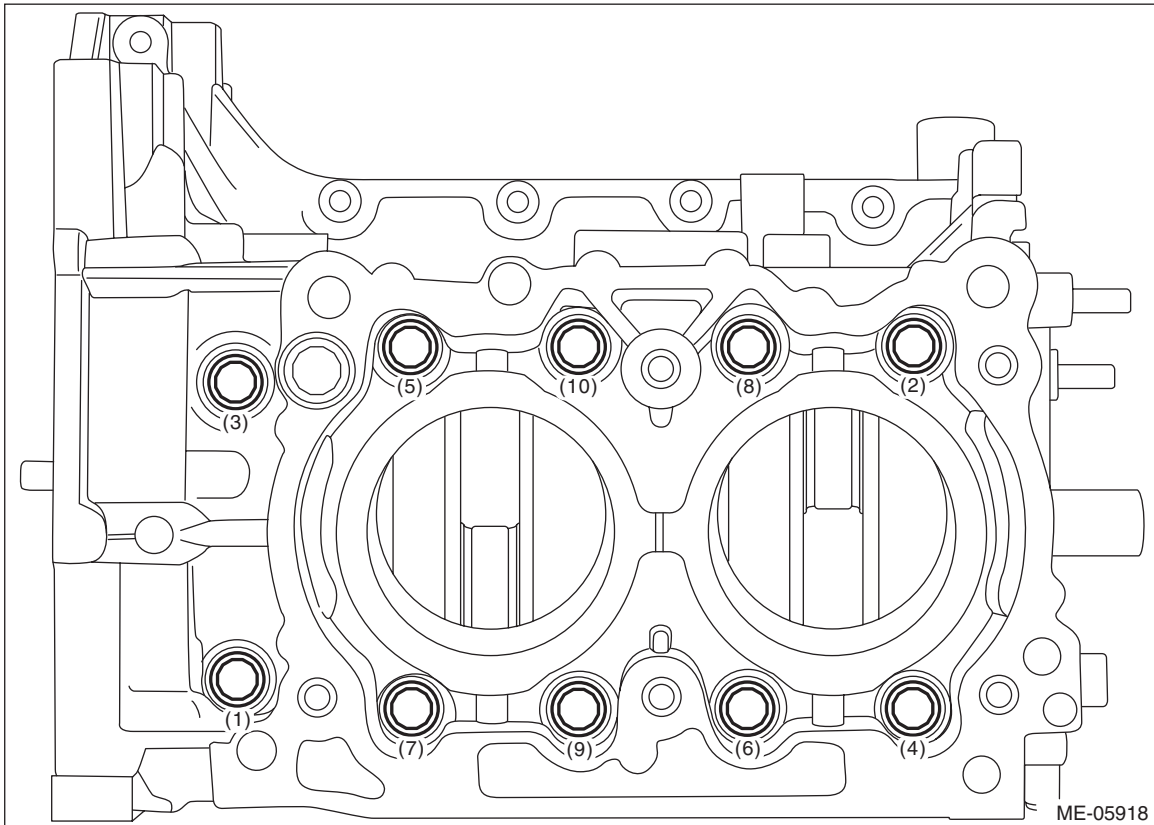
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(4) Loosen all mounting bolts by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

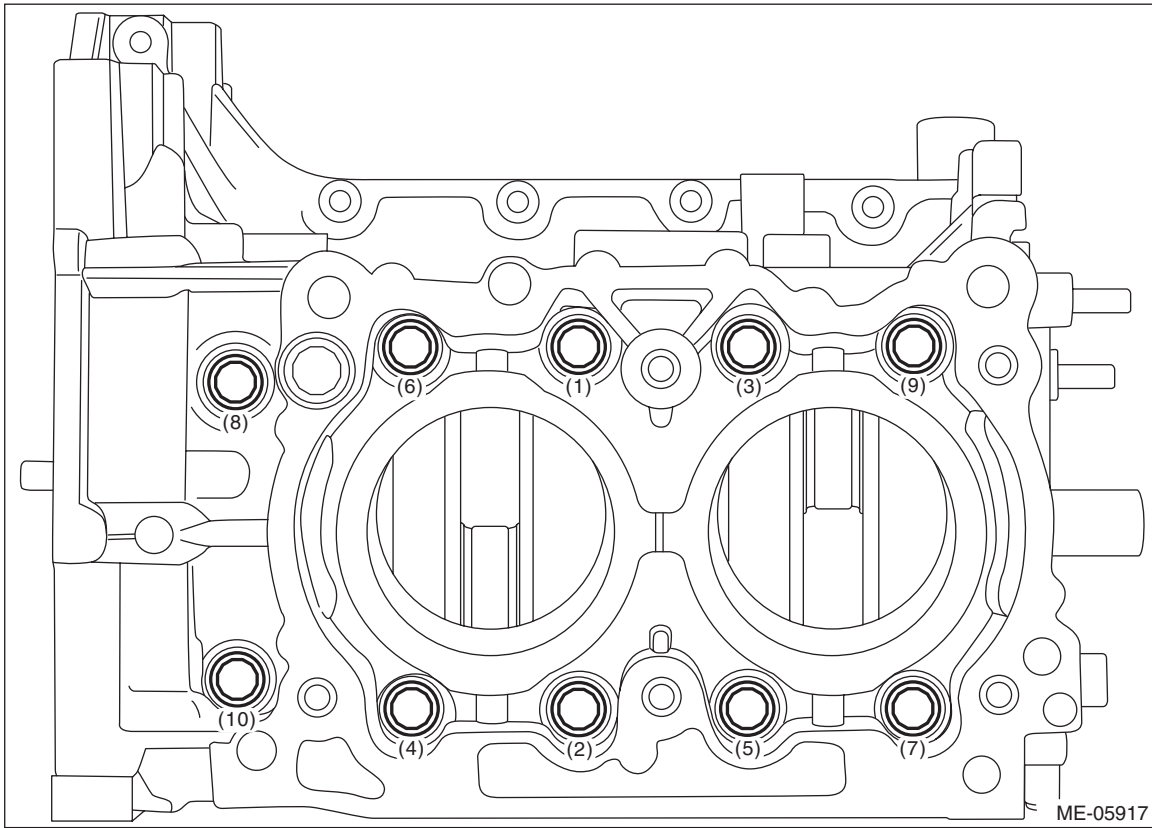
When loosening the mounting bolts, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



(5) Tighten all mounting bolts with a torque of 35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



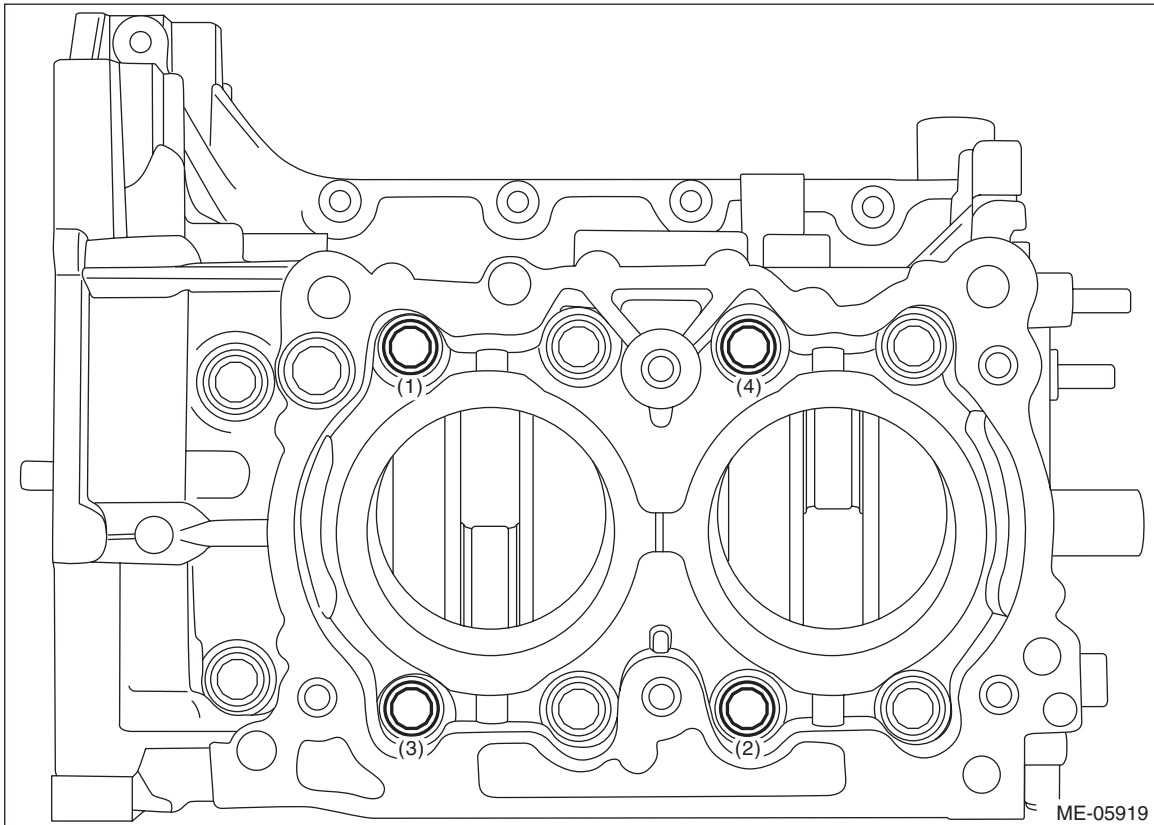
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(6) Loosen the mounting bolts (4 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

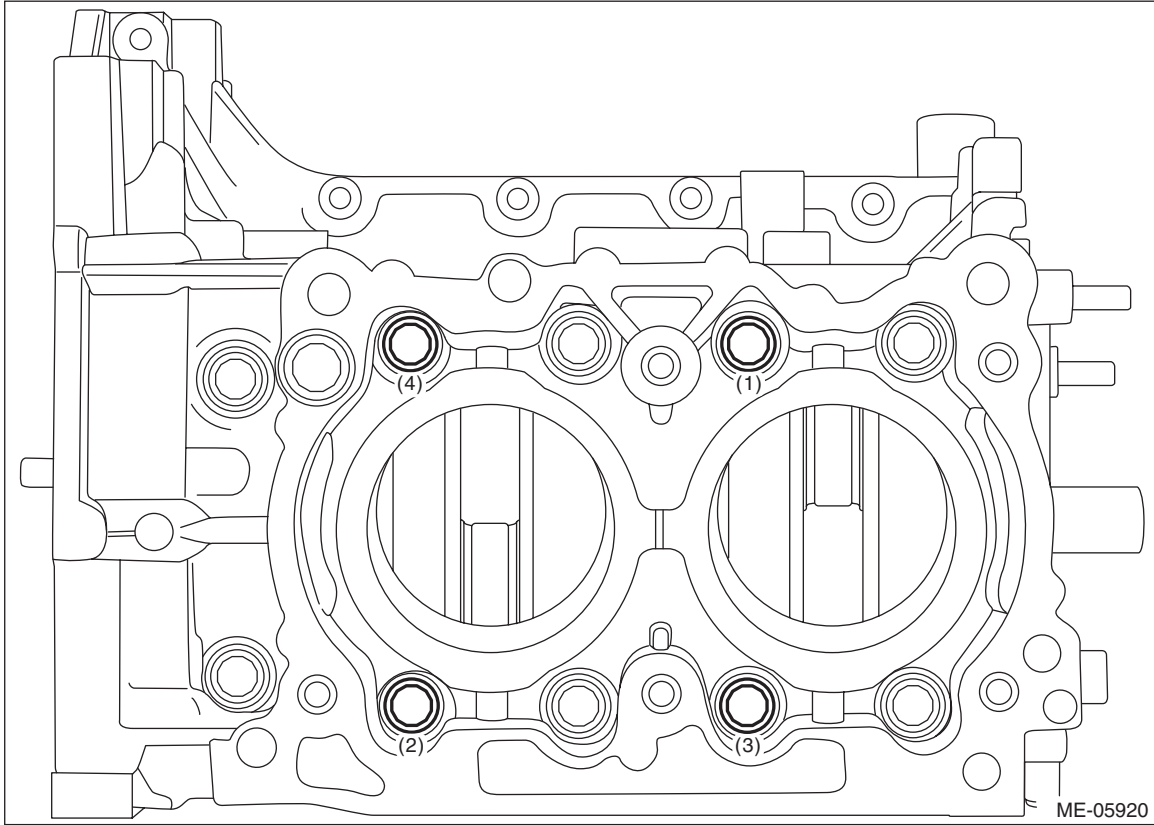
When loosening the mounting bolts, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



(7) Tighten the mounting bolts (4 places) with a torque of 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

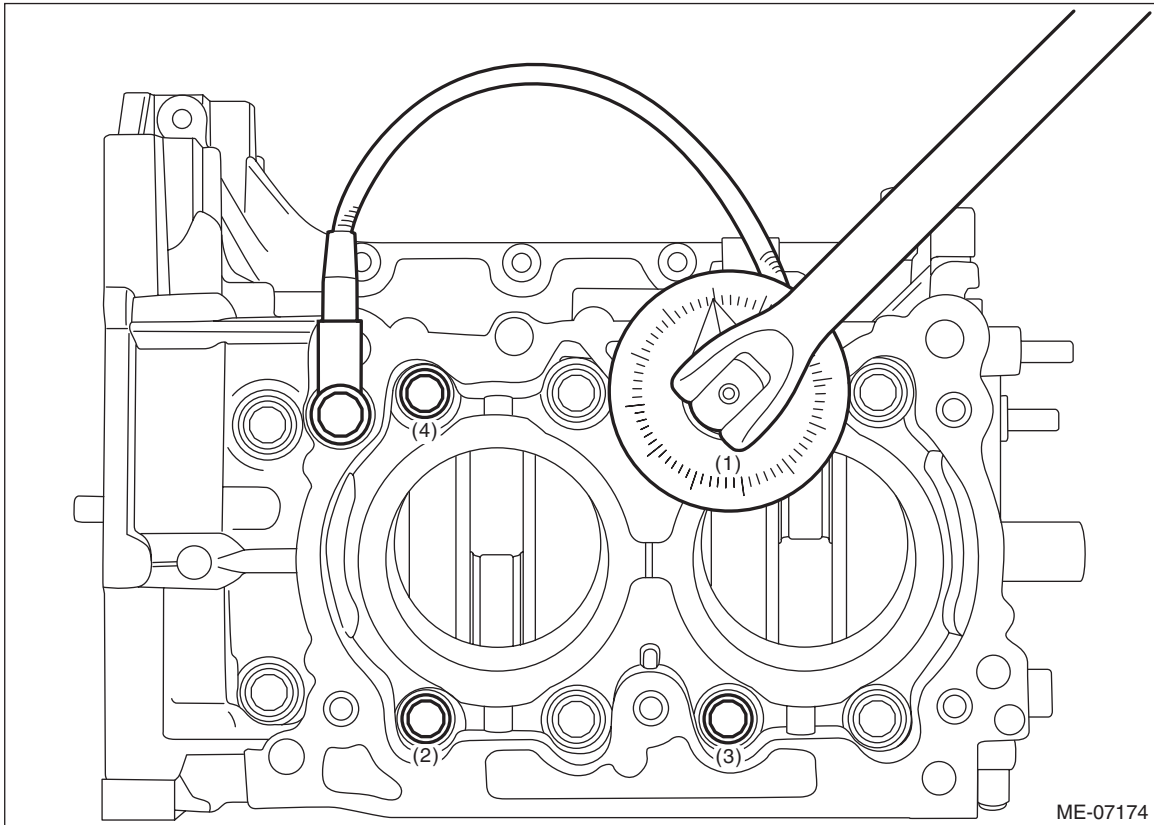
(8) Using angle gauge, tighten the mounting bolts (4 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When tightening the mounting bolts with specified angle, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.

Tightening angle:

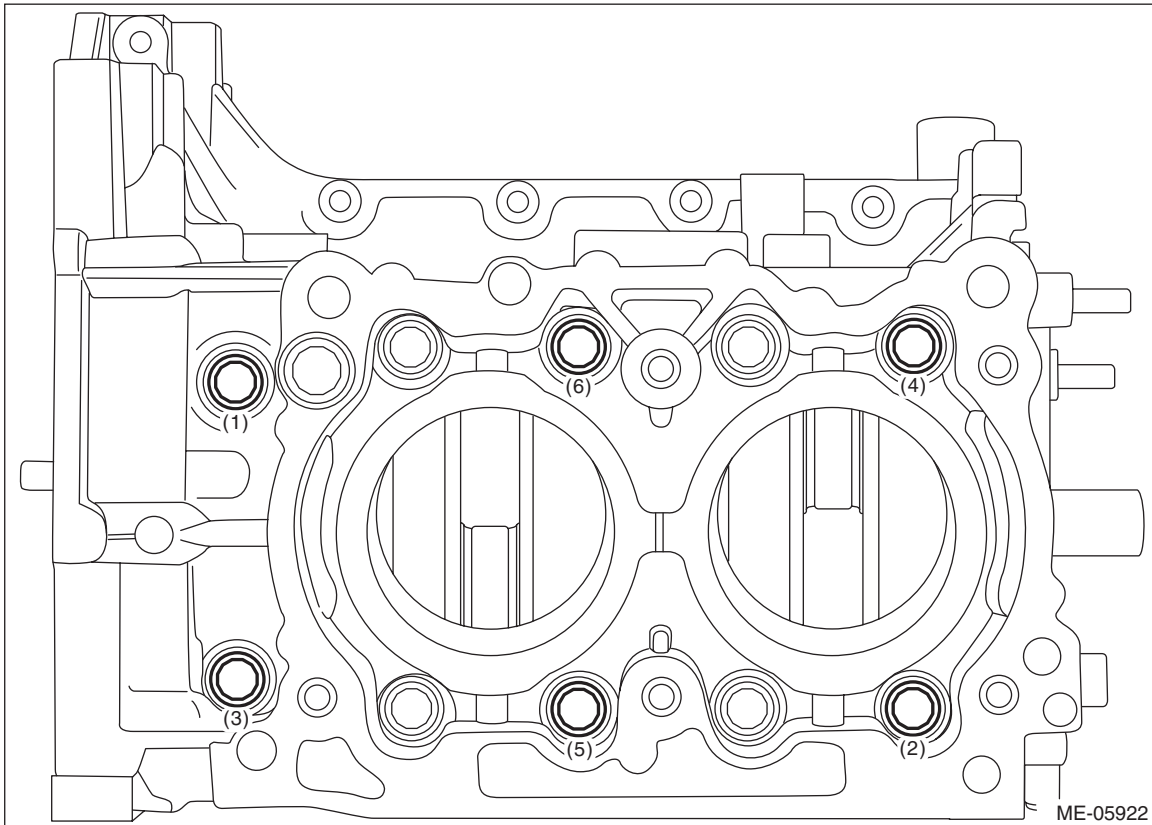
$60^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ}$



(9) Loosen the mounting bolts (6 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When loosening the mounting bolts, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



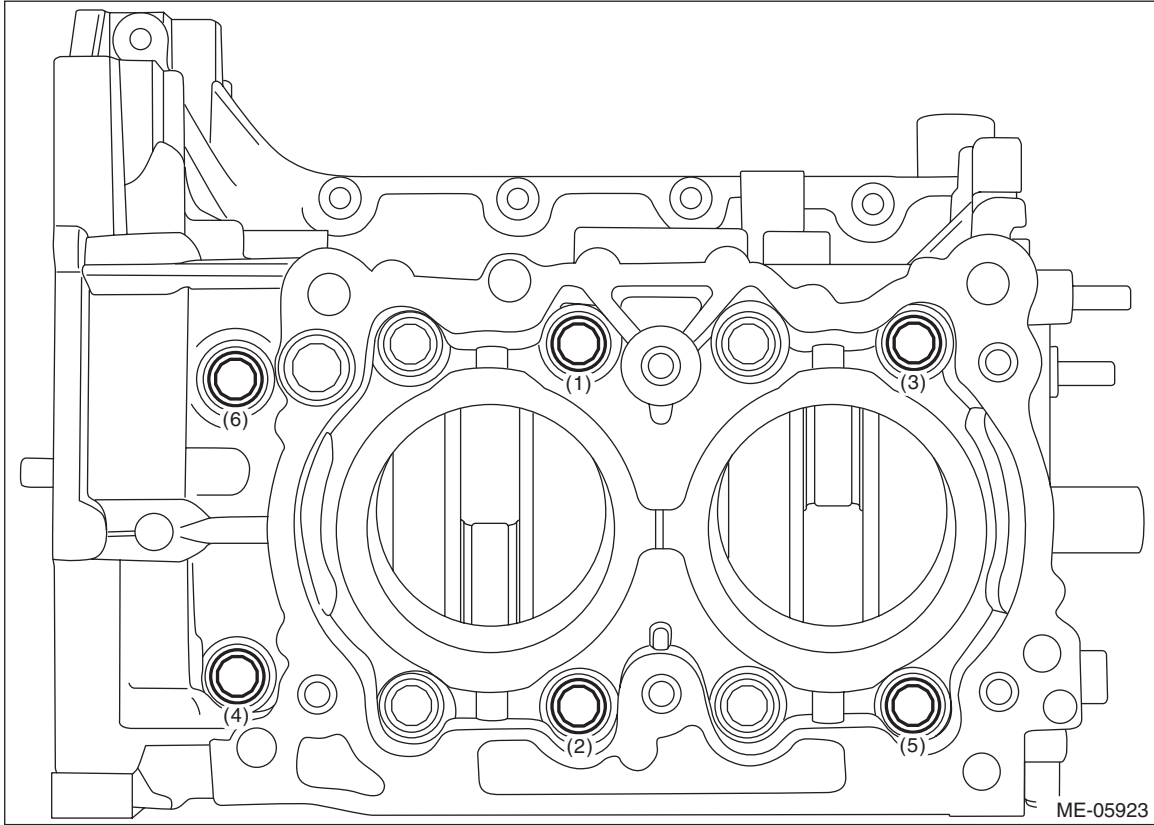
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(10) Tighten the mounting bolts (6 places) with a torque of 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



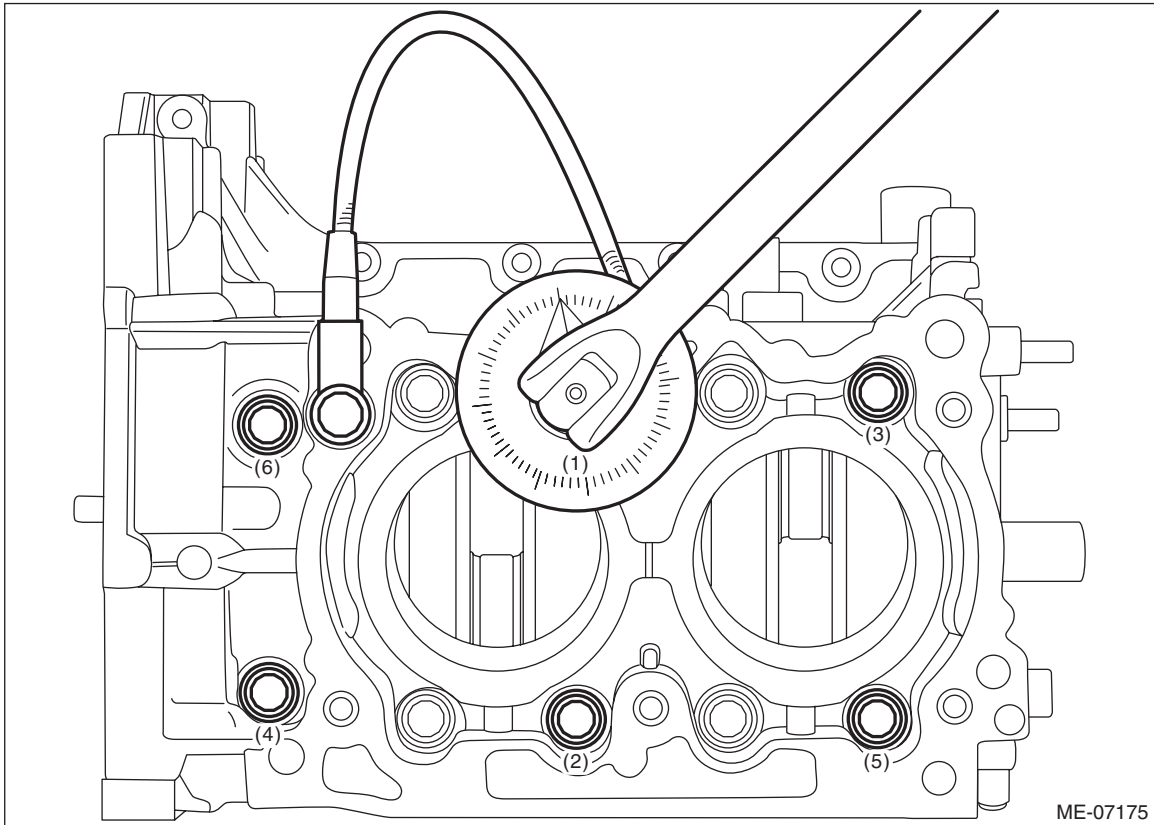
(11) Using angle gauge, tighten the mounting bolts (6 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When tightening the mounting bolts with specified angle, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.

Tightening angle:

$60^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ}$

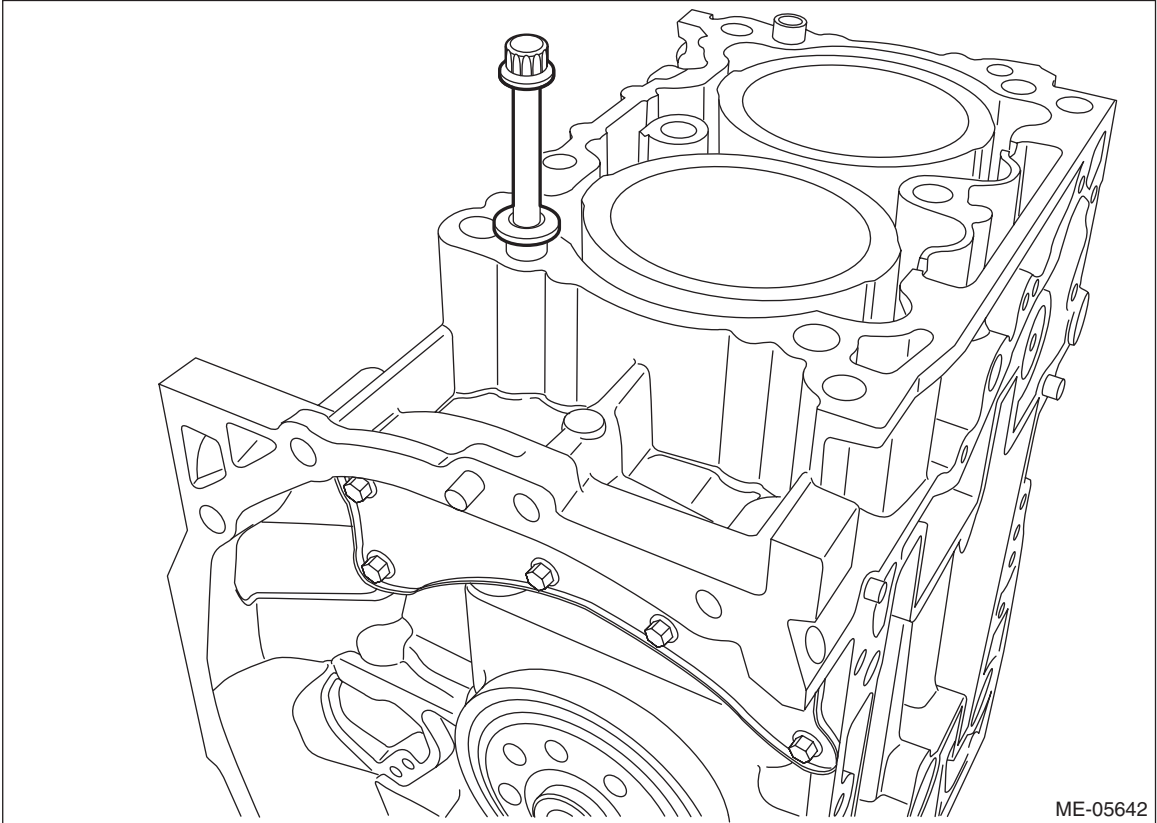


ME-07175

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(12) Remove the cylinder head bolt attached at the locations shown in the figure.



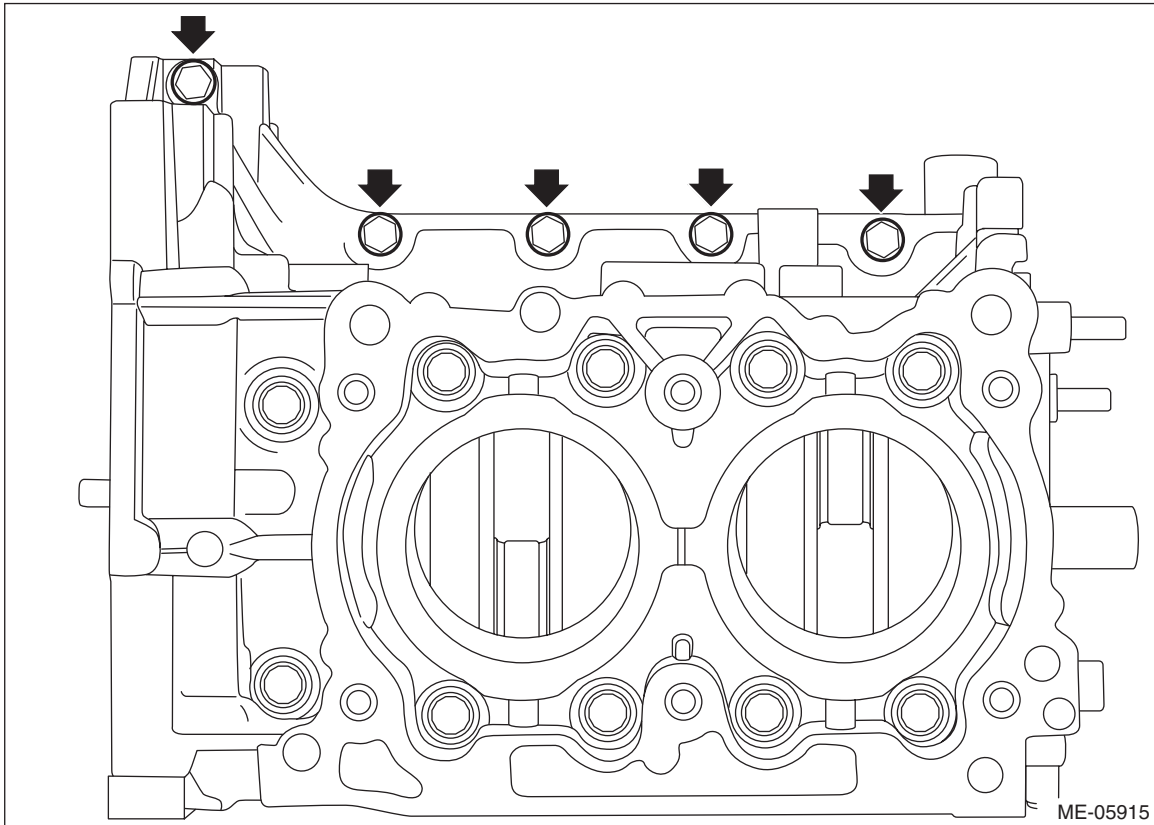
(13) Install the bolt shown in the figure.

NOTE:

After tightening, if the liquid gasket is squeezed out in the seal surface area of the chain cover and oil pan upper, completely remove any liquid gasket that is squeezed out. Any liquid gasket on the chamfer area, however, should not be removed.

Tightening torque:

25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



7) Set the part so that the oil pan side of cylinder block is on the upper side.

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

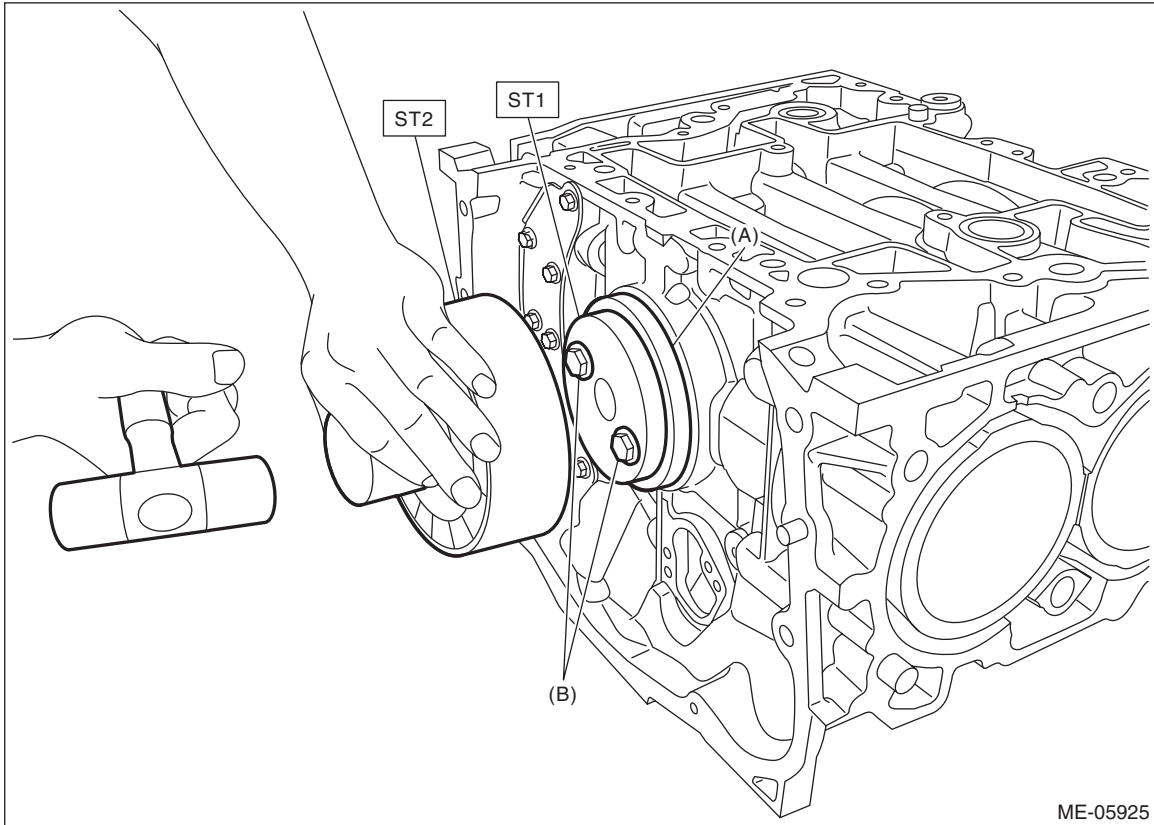
8) Apply a coat of engine oil to the oil seal inner periphery and outer periphery, and install the rear oil seal using ST1 and ST2.

NOTE:

Use a new rear oil seal.

ST1 18671AA020 OIL SEAL GUIDE

ST2 18657AA030 OIL SEAL INSTALLER



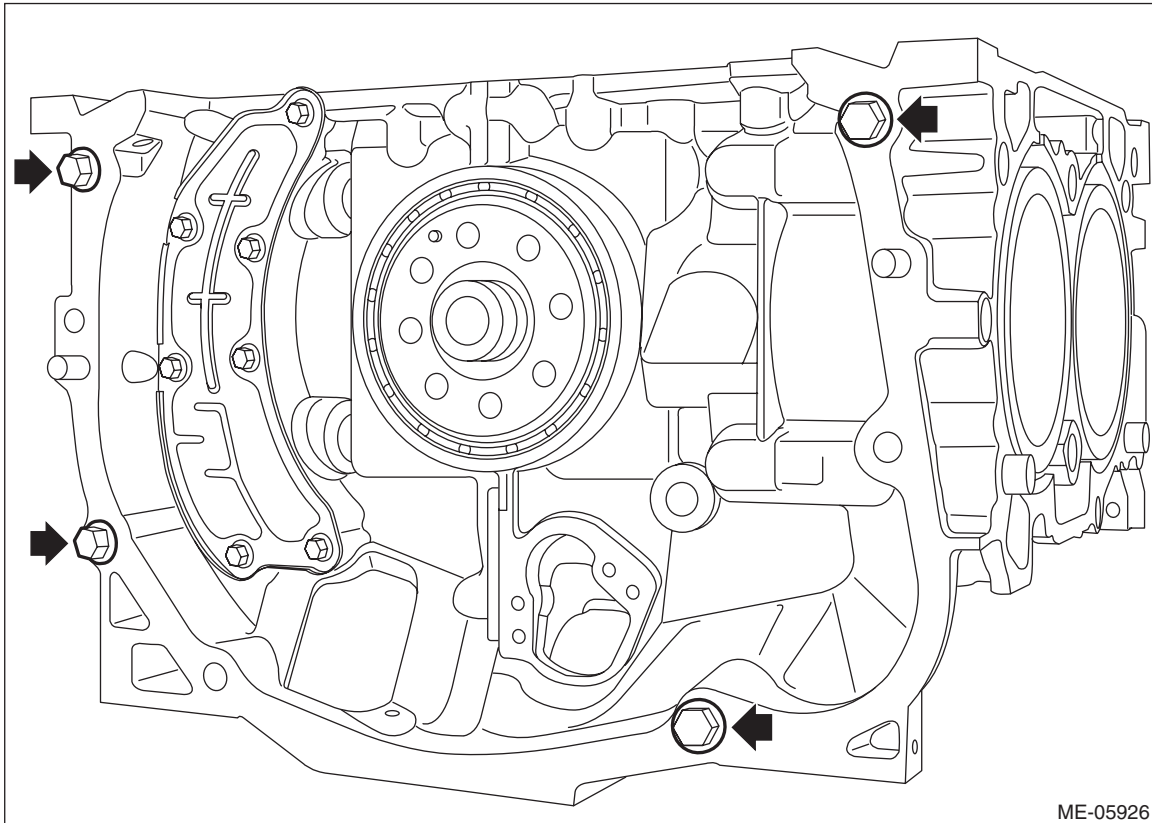
(A) Rear oil seal

(B) Drive plate or flywheel mounting bolt

9) Install the mounting bolts for the A/C compressor and the generator bracket at the locations shown in the figure.

NOTE:

- This procedure is required to prevent the knock pin damage when the cylinder block is raised in the next step.
- Use the same length bolt for the four bolts.



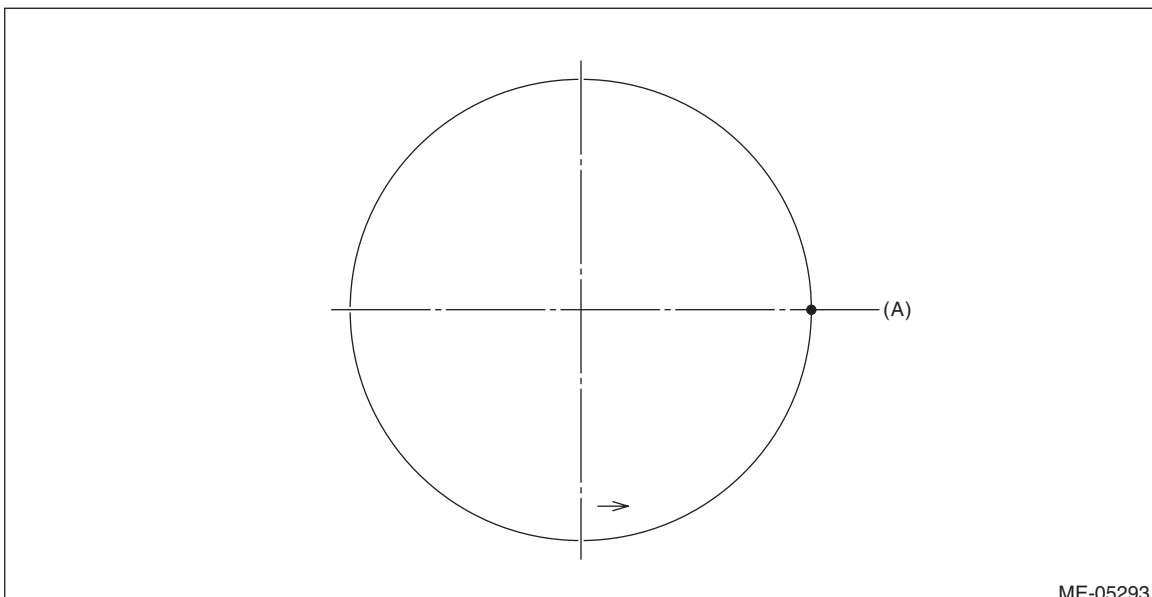
10) Raise the cylinder block so that the rear oil seal is on the lower side.

11) Adjust the positions of piston ring gap for each piston.

NOTE:

Check that the piston ring mark of compression ring faces the top side of the piston.

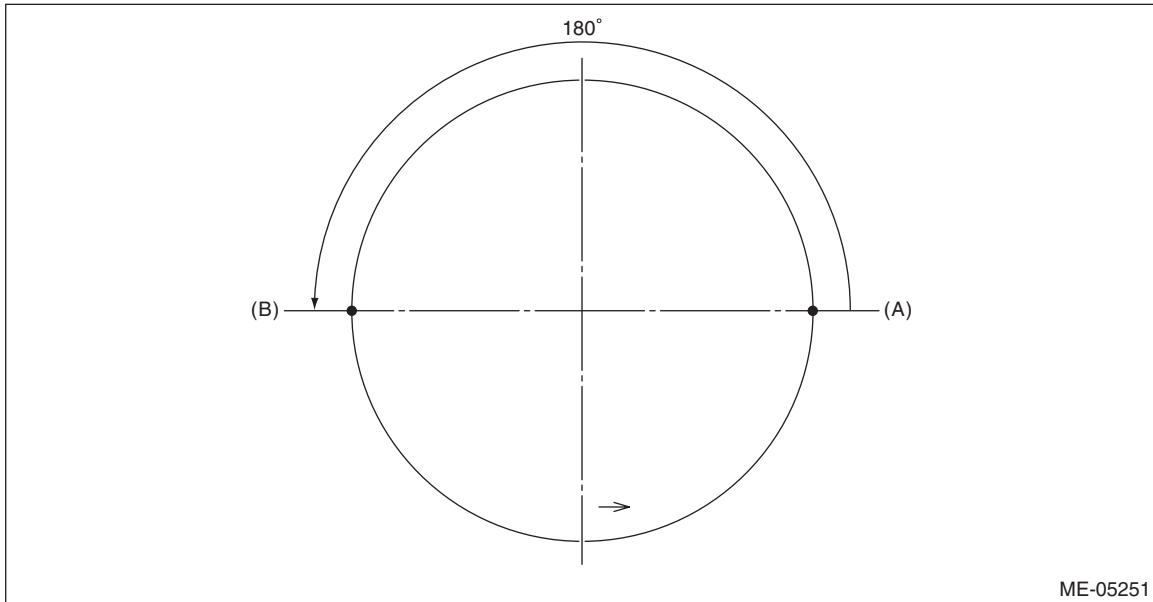
- (1) Set the ring gap of the top ring to the position (A) in the figure.



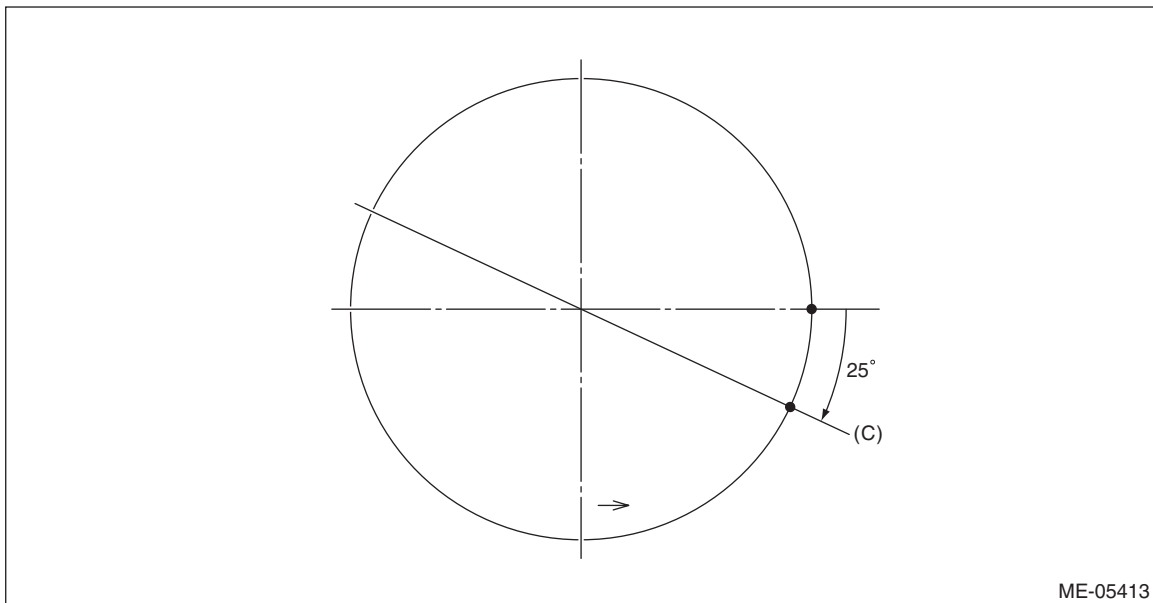
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

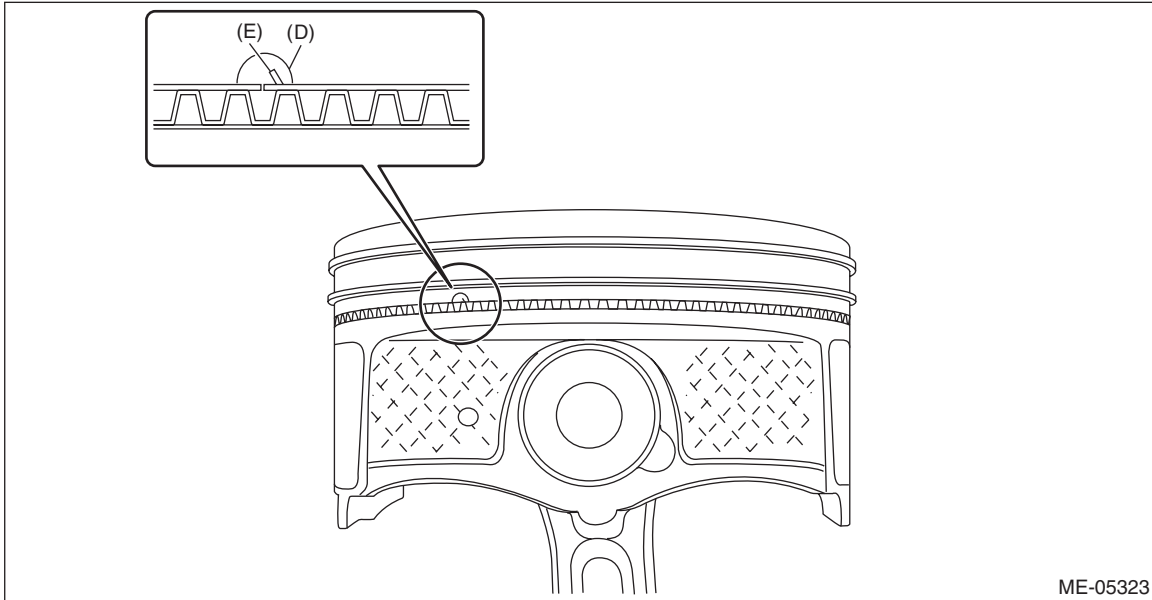
- (2) Position the ring gap of second ring at (B) in the figure on the 180° opposite direction of (A).



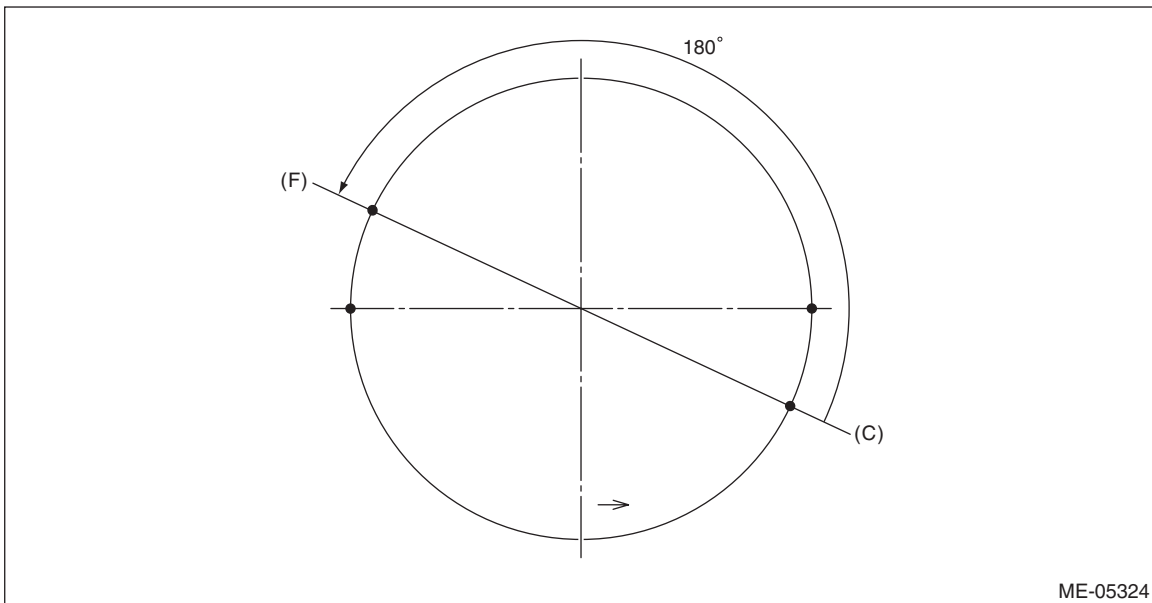
- (3) Set the ring gap of the upper rail to the position (C) in the figure.



- (4) Align the upper rail spin stopper (E) to the side hole (D) on the piston.



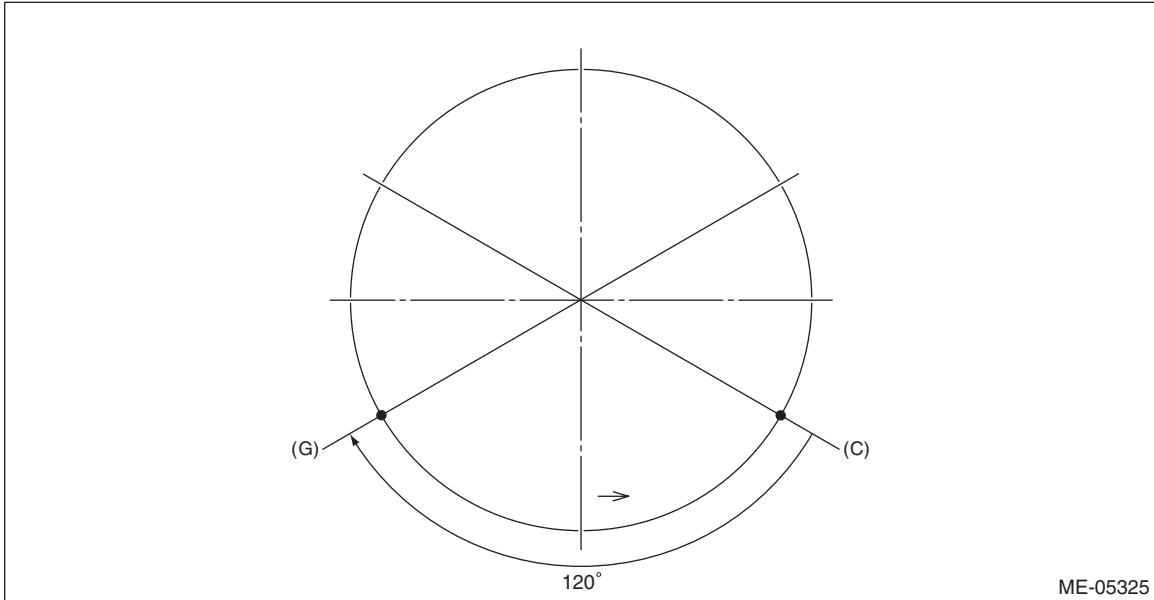
- (5) Position the ring gap of expander at (F) in the figure on the 180° opposite direction of (C).



Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

- (6) Set the ring gap of lower rail at position (G), located 120° clockwise from (C) in the figure.



- (7) Check that the positions of piston ring gap are properly adjusted.

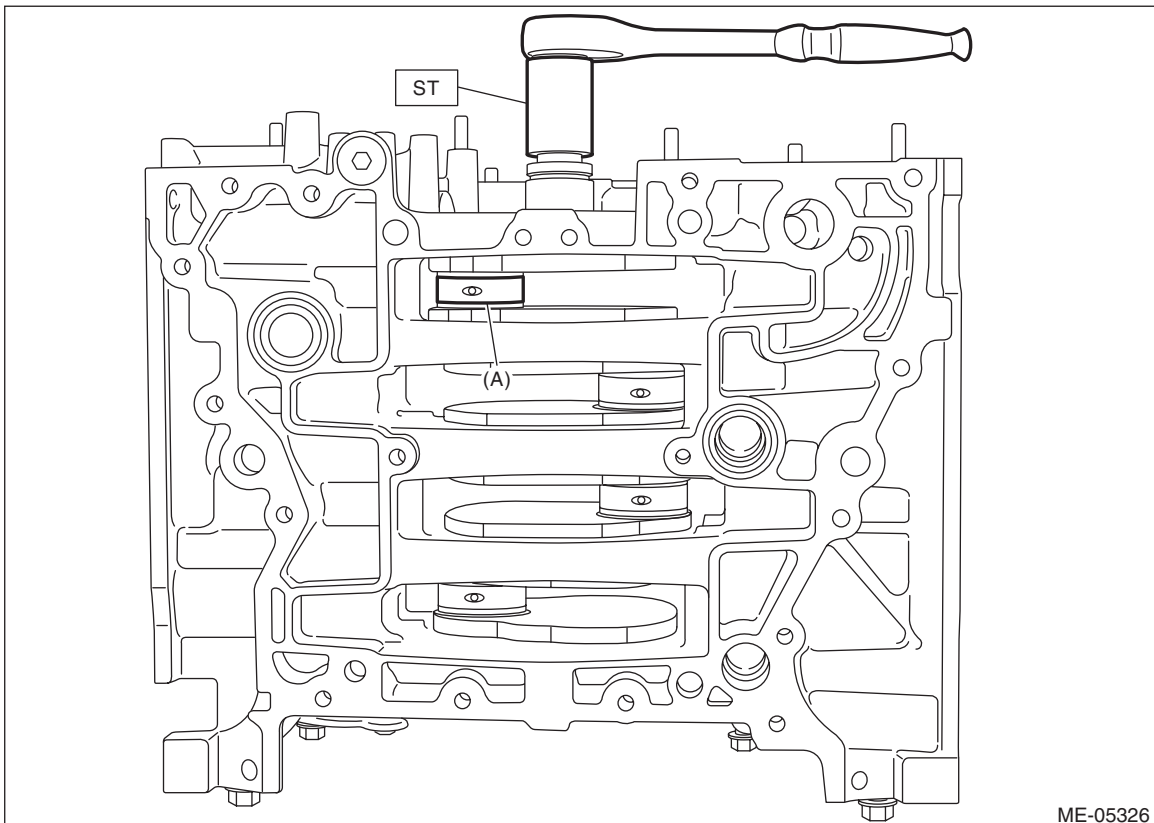
NOTE:

When checking the positions of piston ring gap, also check that the piston ring gaps are not positioned within the range of piston skirt extended line.

- 12) Install the piston and connecting rod to the cylinder block.

- (1) Apply engine oil to the outer circumference of each piston, crankshaft pin, and in the cylinder block.
(2) Turn the crankshaft so that the #1 pin (A) of crankshaft is positioned at TDC using ST.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

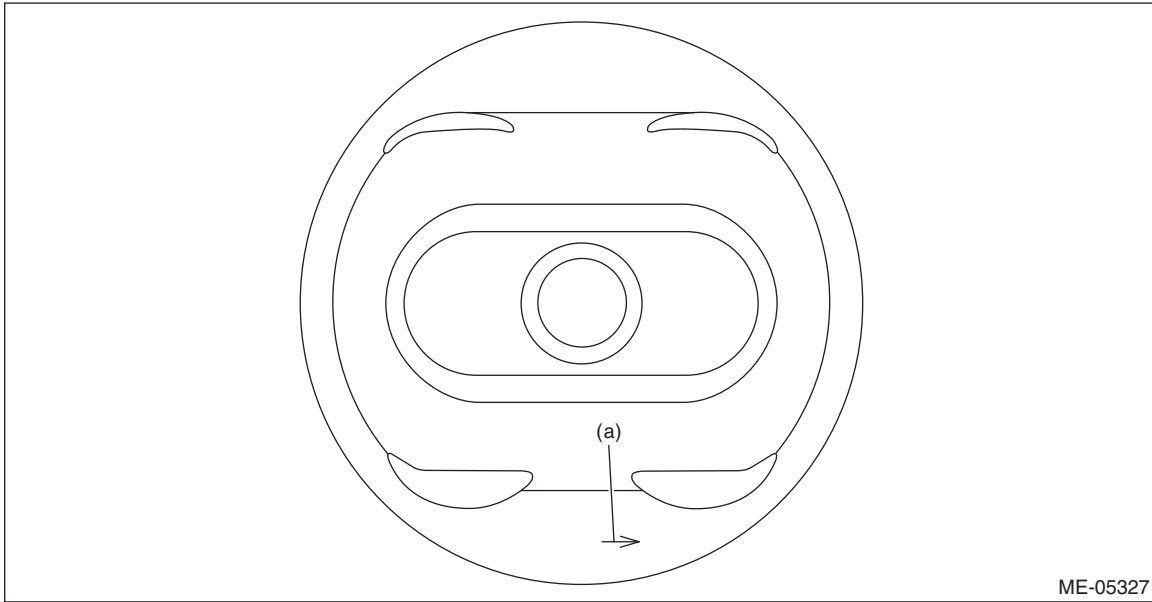
(3) Compress the piston ring using piston ring compressor, and insert the #1 connecting rod with #1 piston into cylinder block.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to damage the cylinder liner and #1 pin of crankshaft by the #1 connecting rod large end.
- Be careful not to apply strong impact when inserting to prevent connecting rod bearing from falling off.

NOTE:

- Face the piston front mark (arrow) towards the front of the engine.



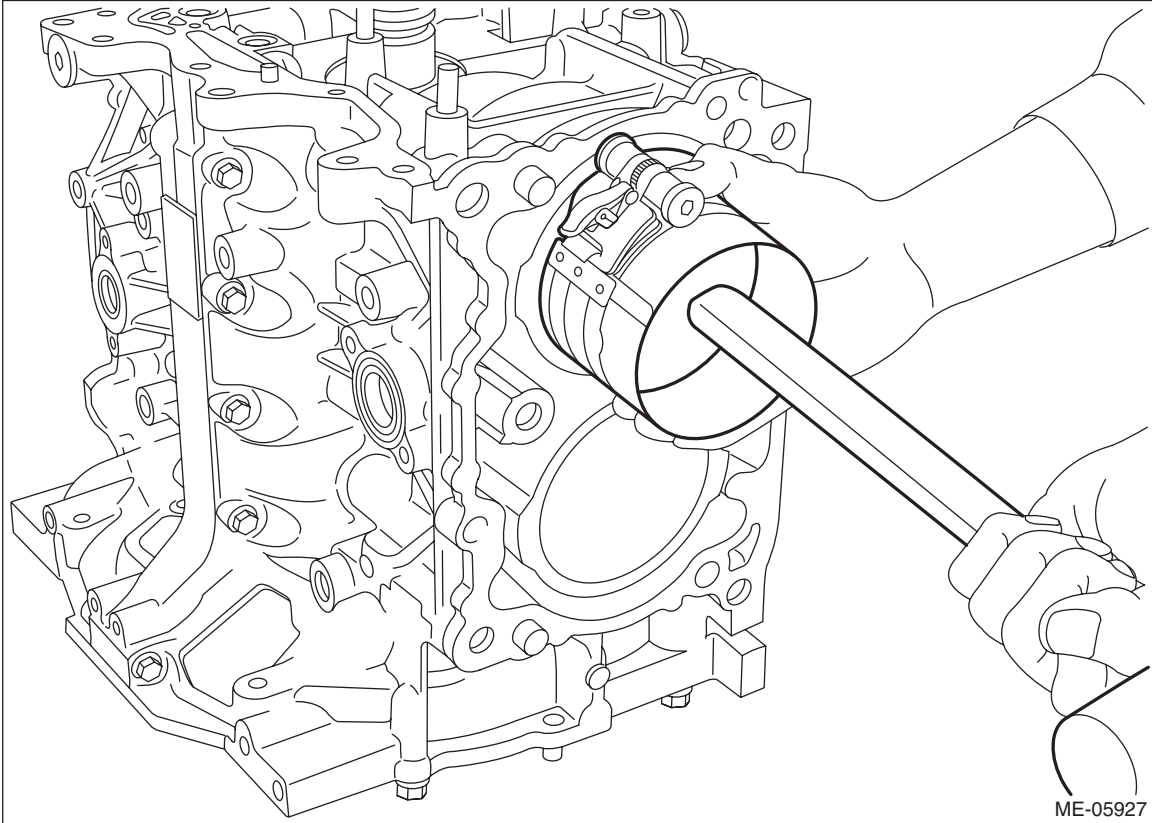
ME-05327

(a) Front mark

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

- Insert while lightly tapping the crown of the piston with the handle of a plastic hammer.

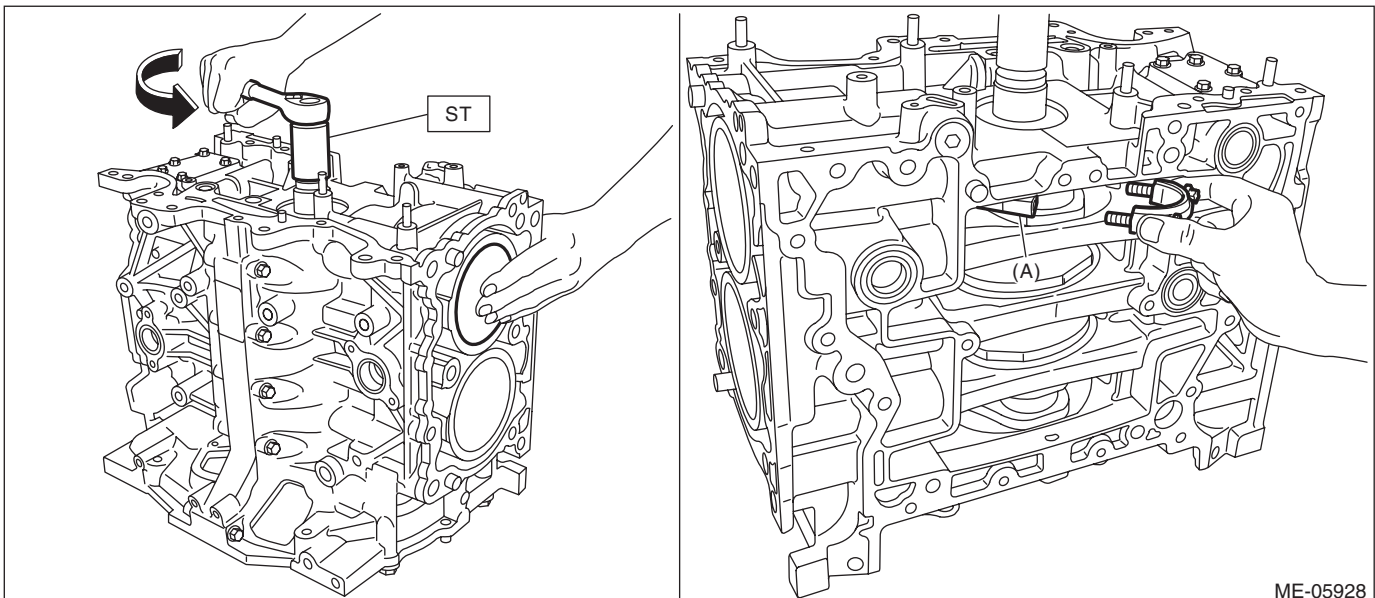


(4) Turn the crankshaft counterclockwise so that the #1 pin of crankshaft and the large end (A) of #1 connecting rod are positioned as shown in the figure using ST, while pressing the #1 piston crown, and then set the #1 connecting rod cap and #1 connecting rod cap bolt.

NOTE:

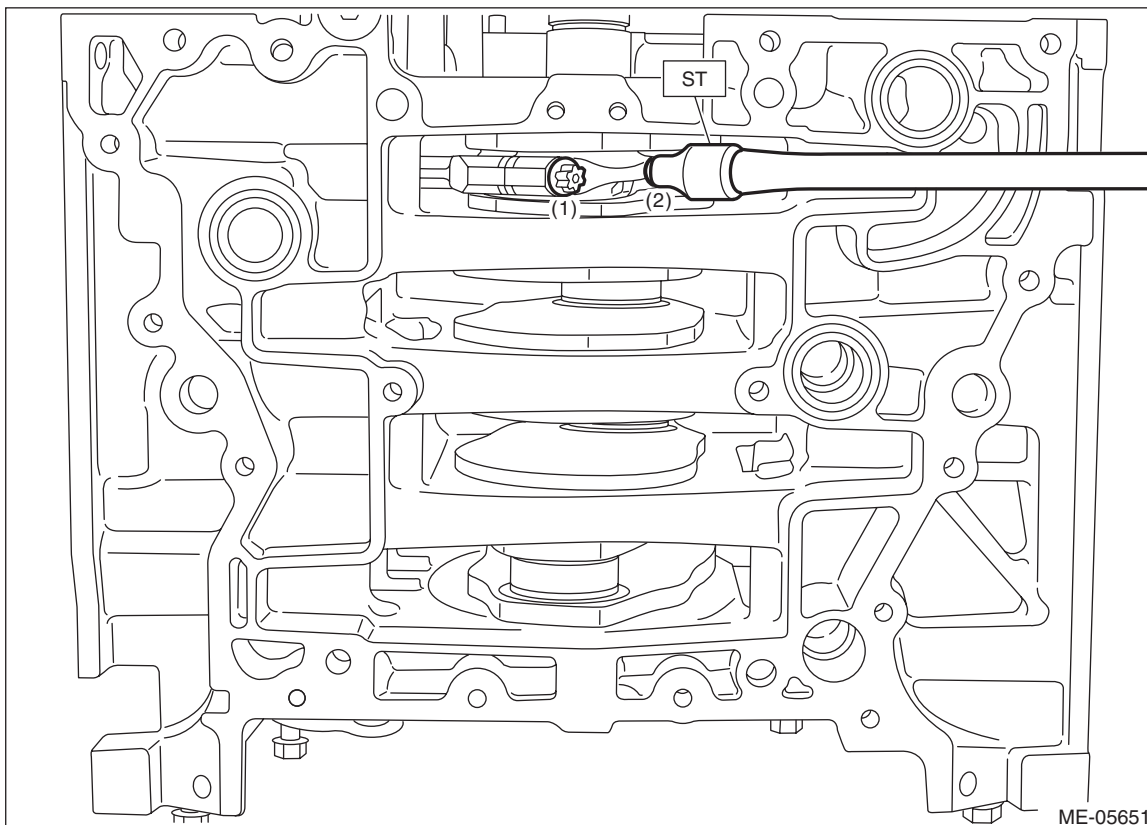
- Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching symbol.
- Use a new connecting rod cap bolt.
- Apply a coat of engine oil to the #1 connecting rod cap seat and the connecting rod cap bolt threads.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



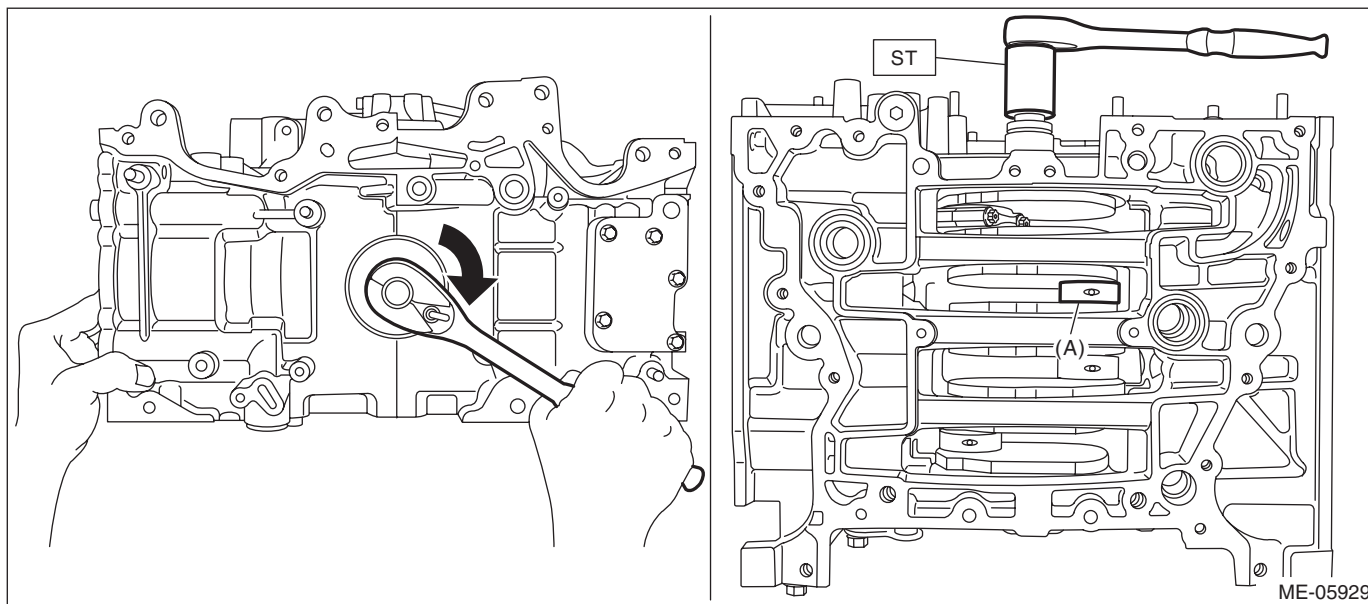
(5) Using ST, tighten the #1 connecting rod cap bolts to 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure, then retighten the bolts to 22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.2 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET



(6) Turn the crankshaft clockwise so that the #2 pin (A) of crankshaft is positioned at TDC using ST.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

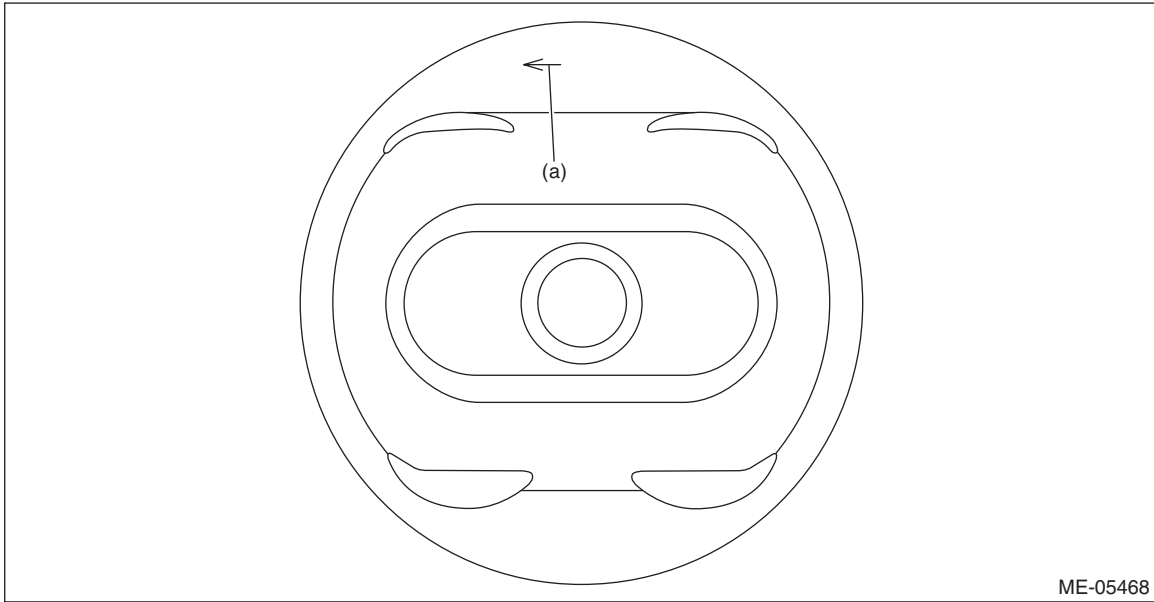
(7) Compress the piston ring using piston ring compressor, and insert the #2 connecting rod with #2 piston into cylinder block.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to damage the cylinder liner and #2 pin of crankshaft by the #2 connecting rod large end.
- Be careful not to apply strong impact when inserting to prevent connecting rod bearing from falling off.

NOTE:

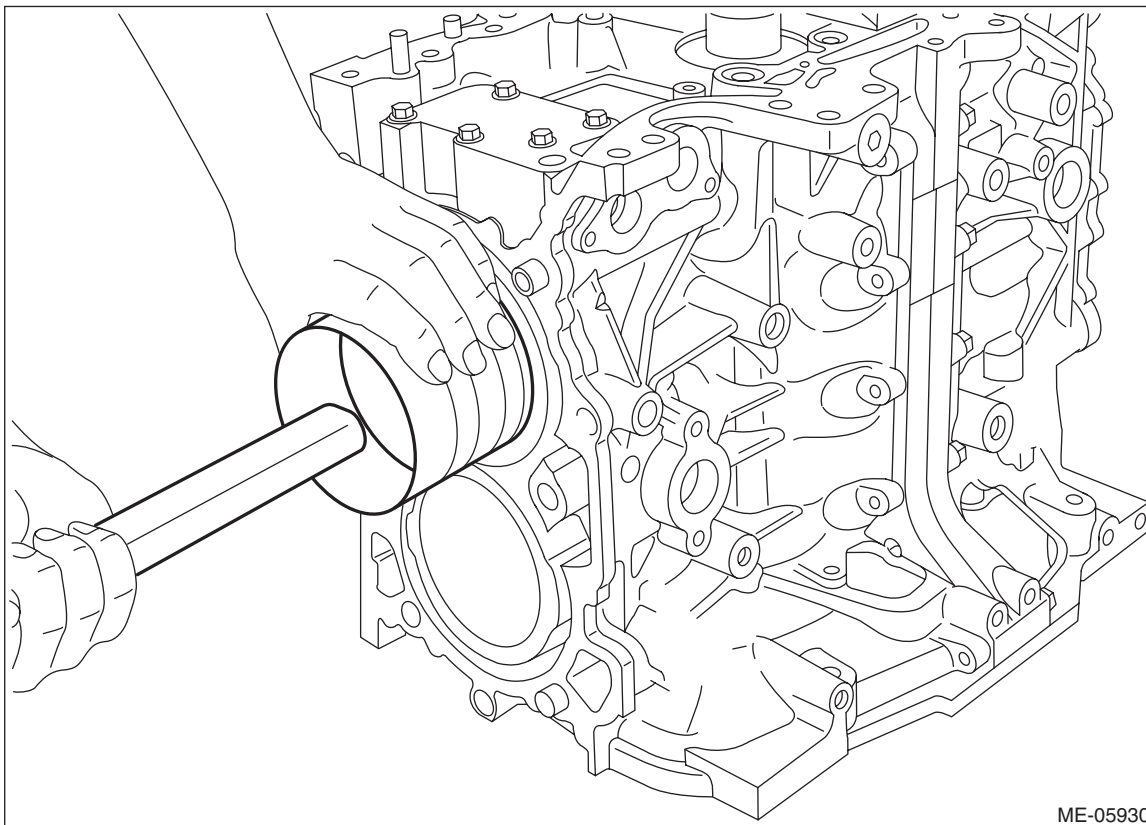
- Face the piston front mark (arrow) towards the front of the engine.



ME-05468

(a) Front mark

- Insert while lightly tapping the crown of the piston with the handle of a plastic hammer.

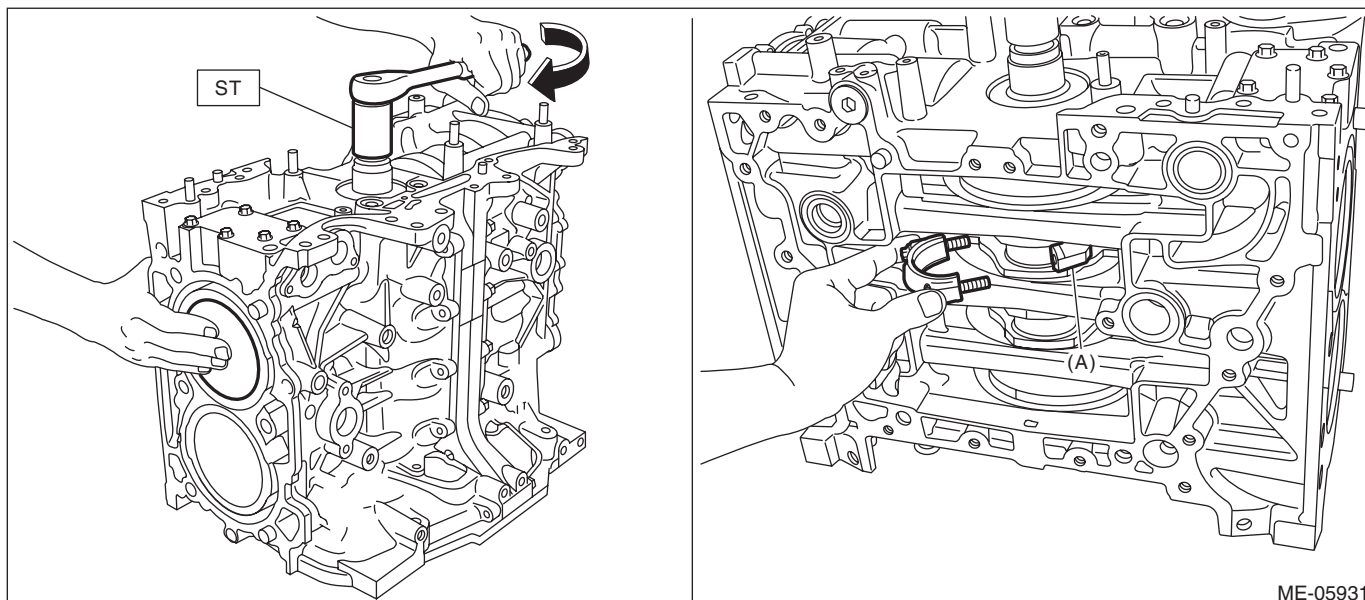


(8) Turn the crankshaft clockwise so that the #2 pin of crankshaft and the large end (A) of #2 connecting rod are positioned as shown in the figure using ST, while pressing the #2 piston crown, and then set the #2 connecting rod cap and #2 connecting rod cap bolt.

NOTE:

- Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching symbol.
- Use a new connecting rod cap bolt.
- Apply a coat of engine oil to the #2 connecting rod cap seat and the connecting rod cap bolt threads.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET

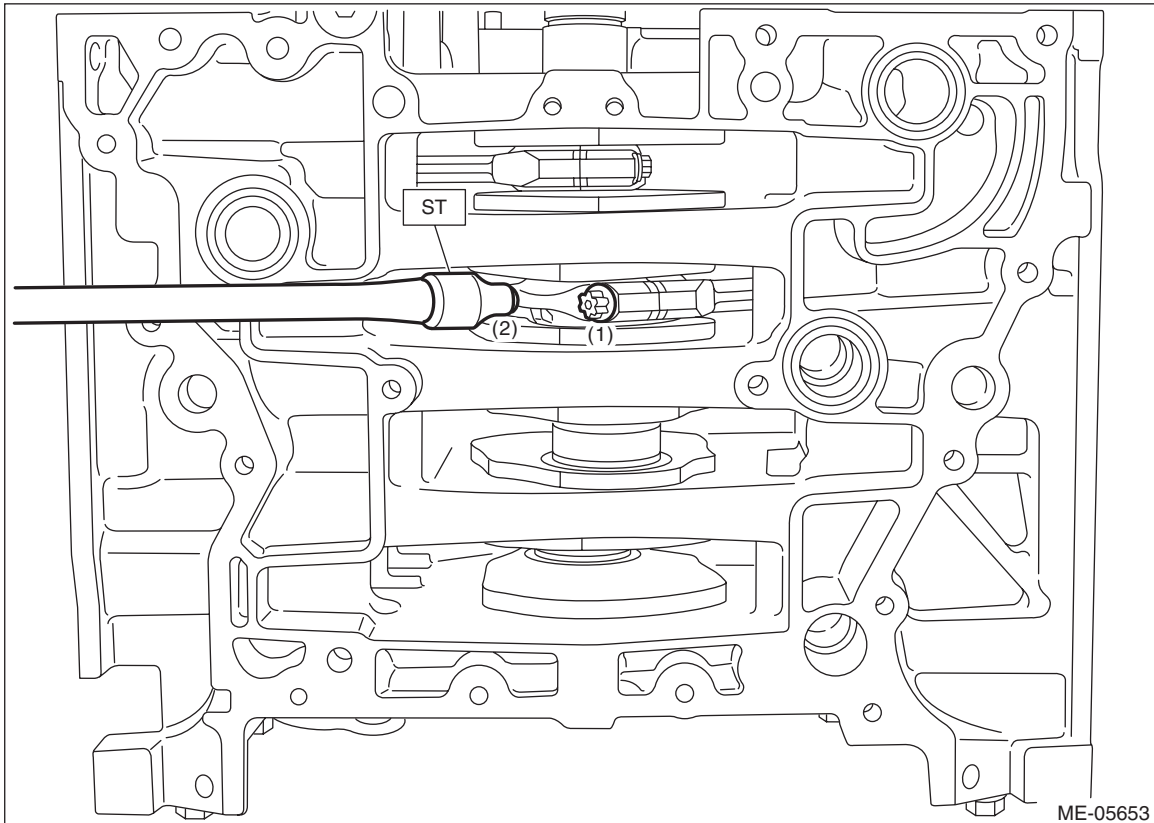


Cylinder Block

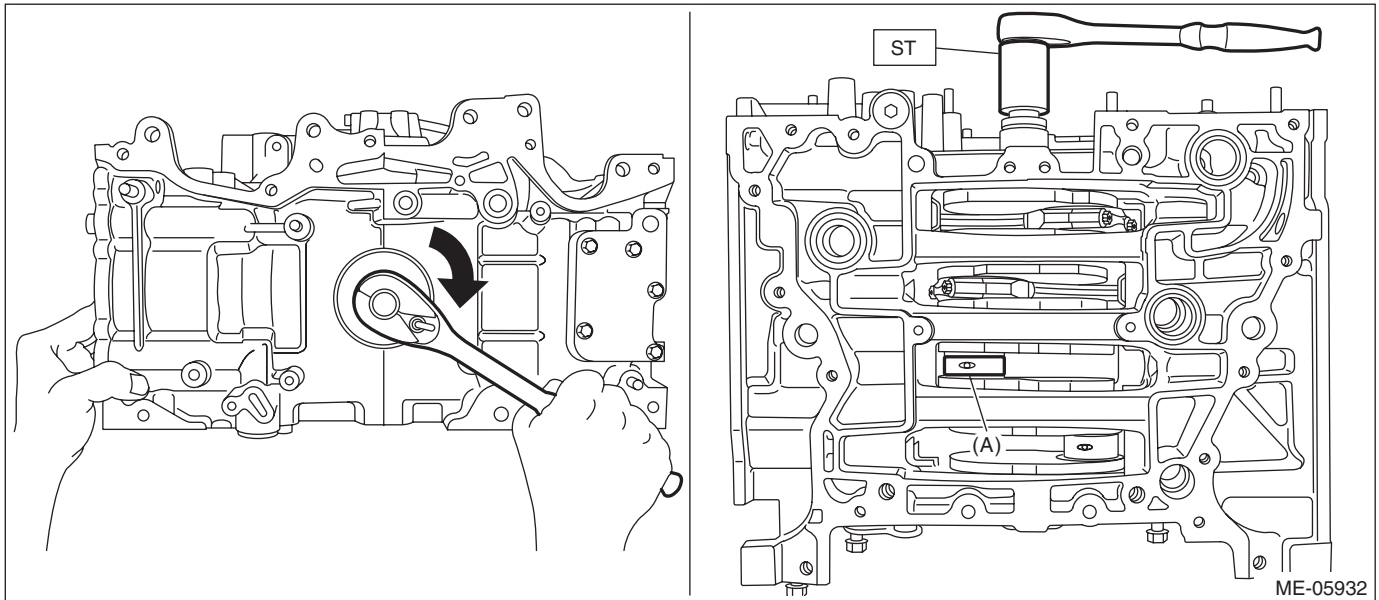
MECHANICAL

(9) Using ST, tighten the #2 connecting rod cap bolts to 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure, then retighten the bolts to 22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.2 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET



(10) Turn the crankshaft clockwise so that the #3 pin (A) of crankshaft is positioned at TDC using ST.
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



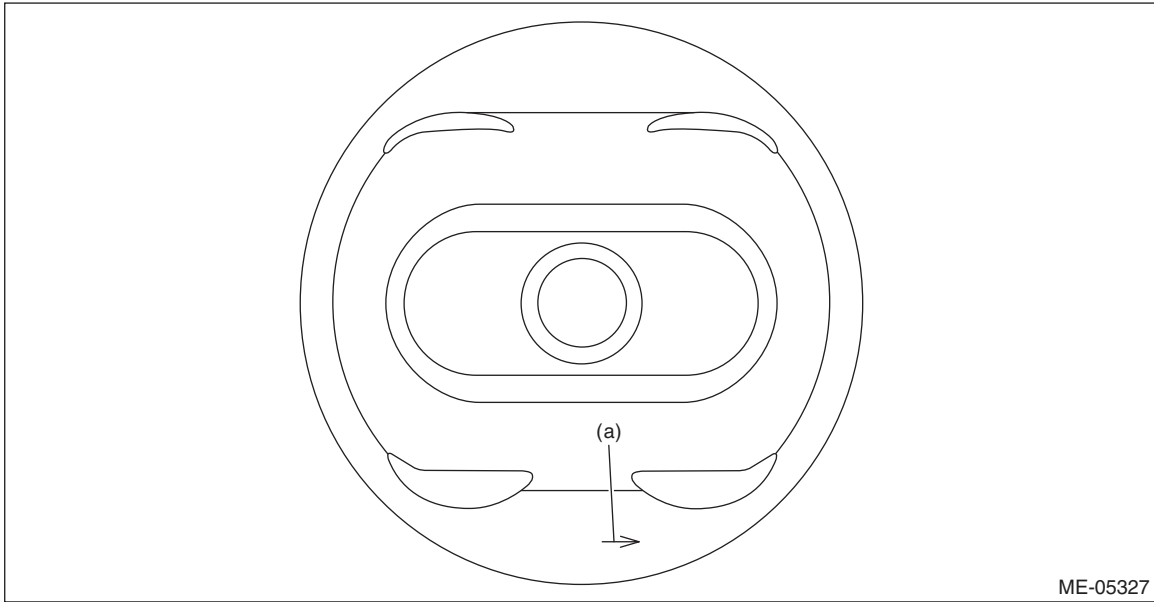
(11) Compress the piston ring using piston ring compressor, and insert the #3 connecting rod with #3 piston into cylinder block.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to damage the cylinder liner and #3 pin of crankshaft by the #3 connecting rod large end.
- Be careful not to apply strong impact when inserting to prevent connecting rod bearing from falling off.

NOTE:

- Face the piston front mark (arrow) towards the front of the engine.



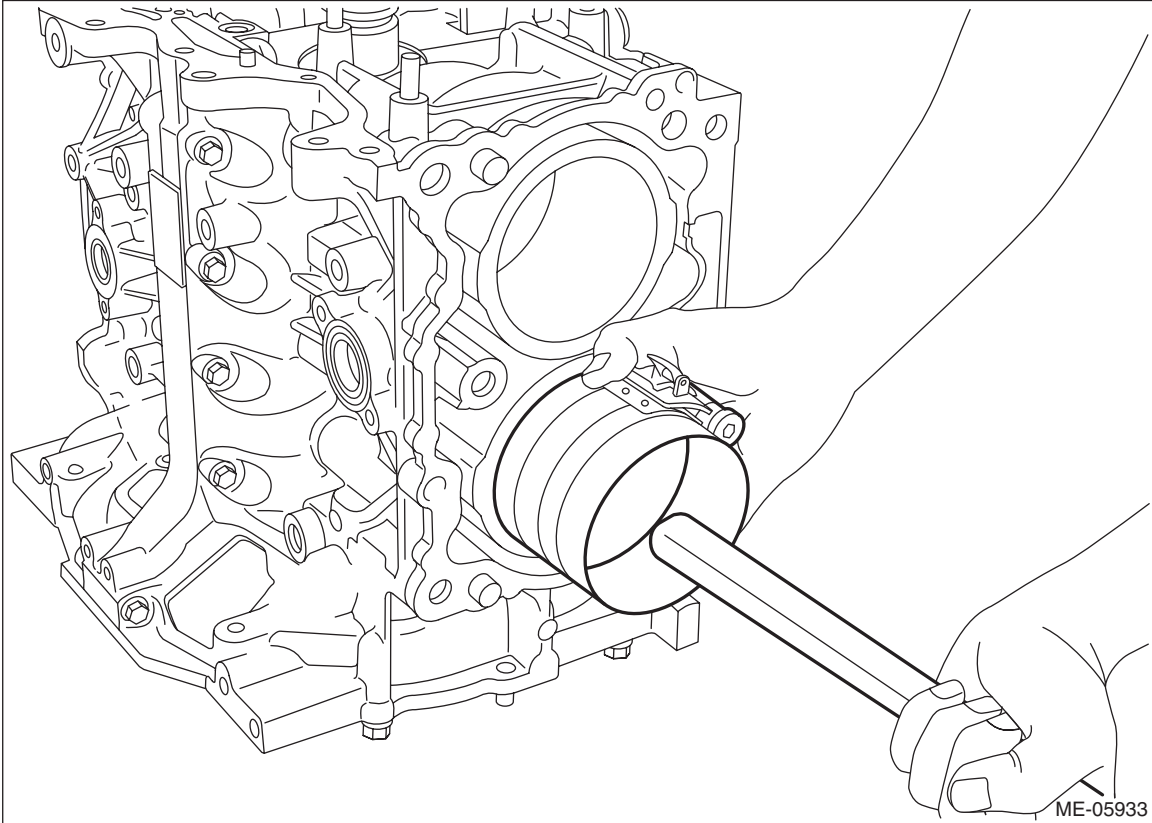
ME-05327

(a) Front mark

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

- Insert while lightly tapping the crown of the piston with the handle of a plastic hammer.

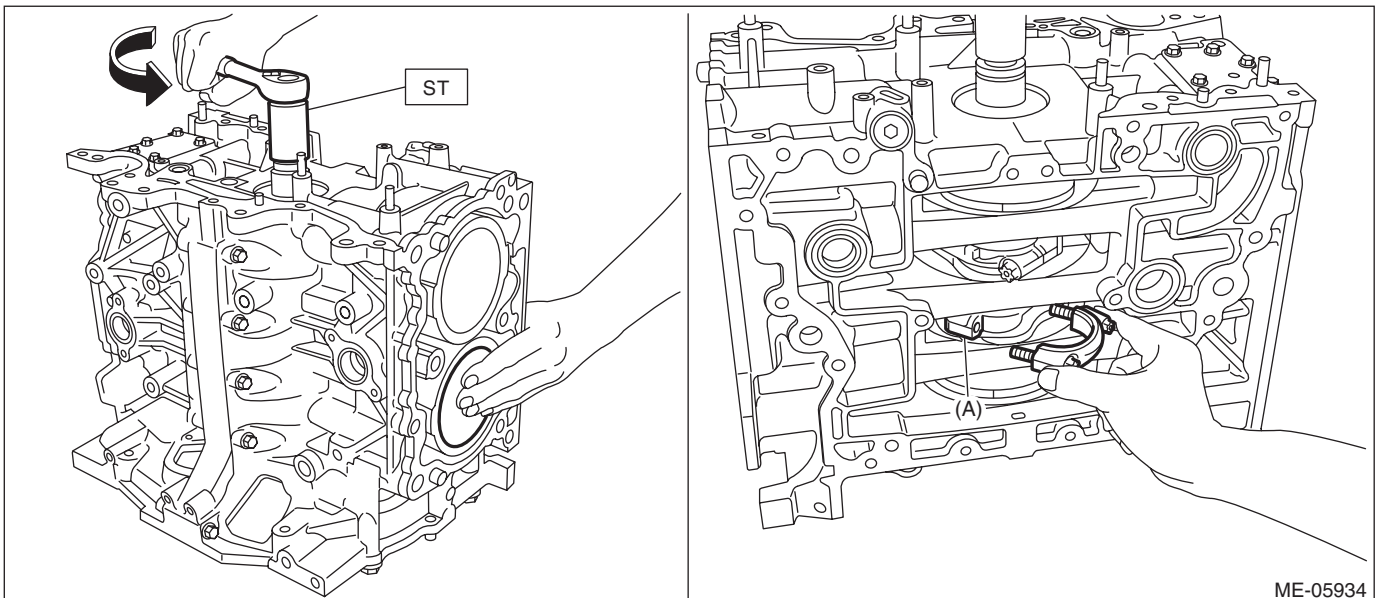


(12) Turn the crankshaft counterclockwise so that the #3 pin of crankshaft and the large end (A) of #3 connecting rod are positioned as shown in the figure using ST, while pressing the #3 piston crown, and then set the #3 connecting rod cap and #3 connecting rod cap bolt.

NOTE:

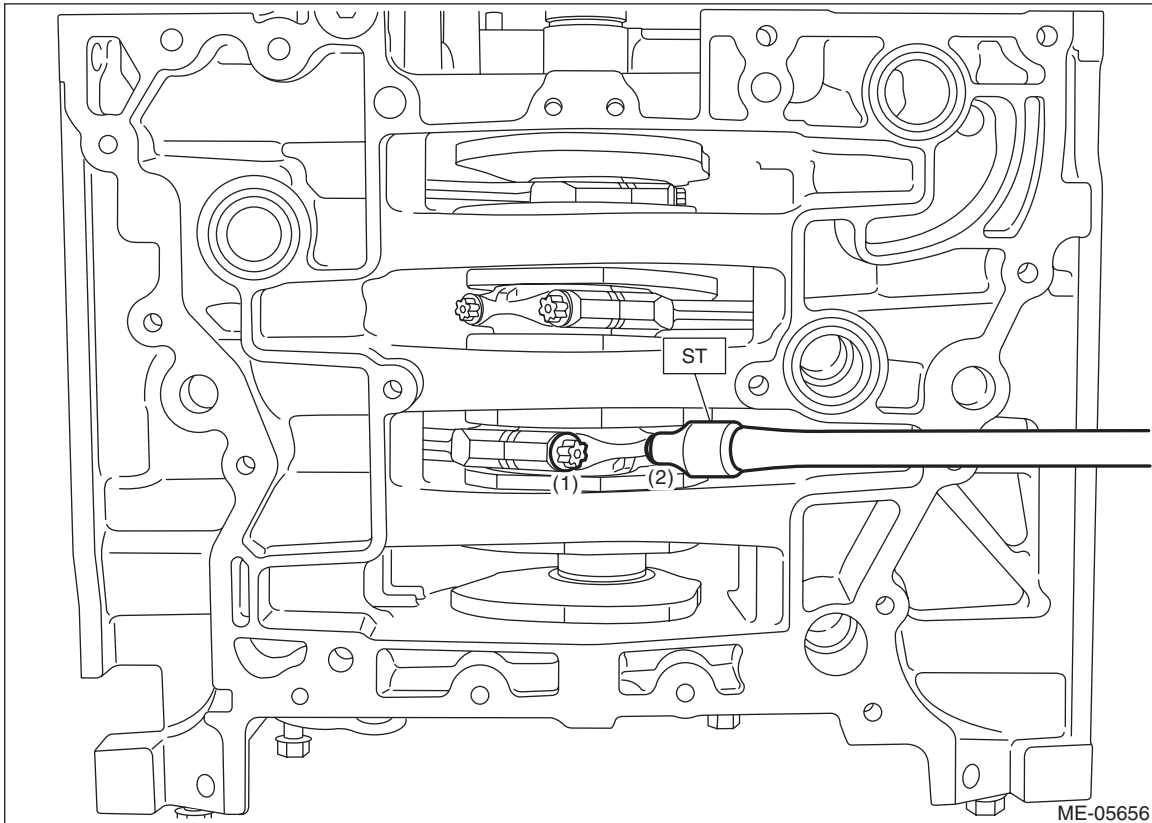
- Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching symbol.
- Use a new connecting rod cap bolt.
- Apply a coat of engine oil to the #3 connecting rod cap seat and the connecting rod cap bolt threads.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



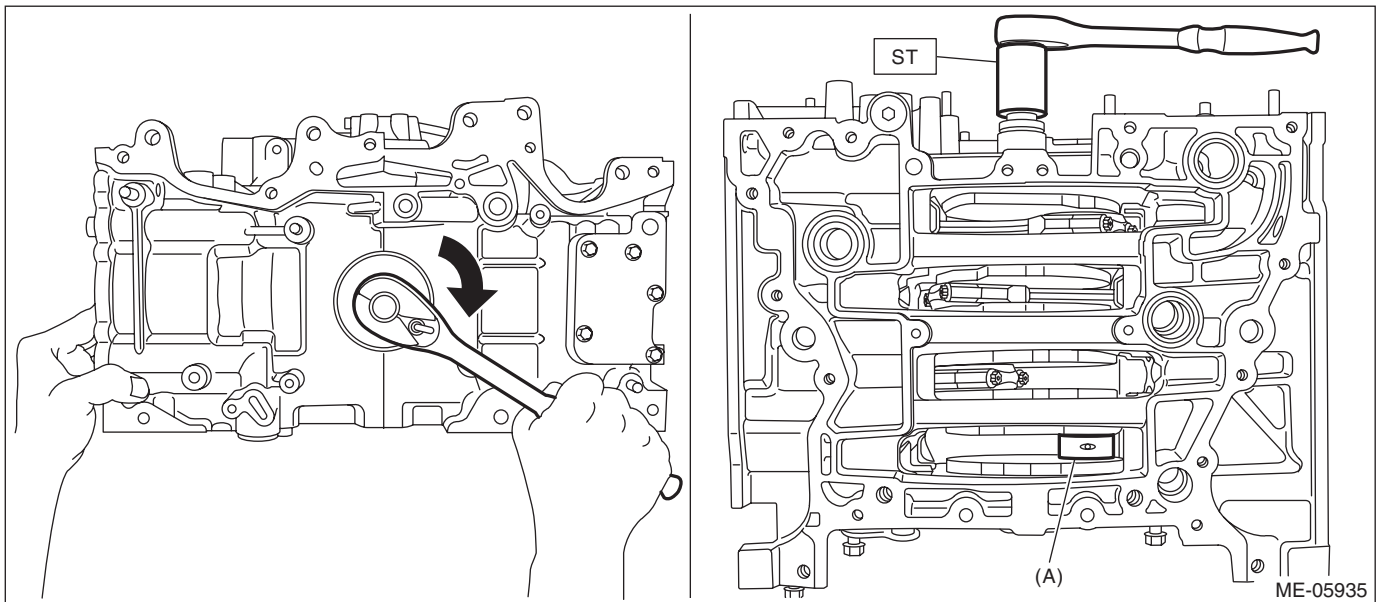
(13) Using ST, tighten the #3 connecting rod cap bolts to 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure, then retighten the bolts to 22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.2 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET



(14) Turn the crankshaft clockwise so that the #4 pin (A) of crankshaft is positioned at TDC using ST.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

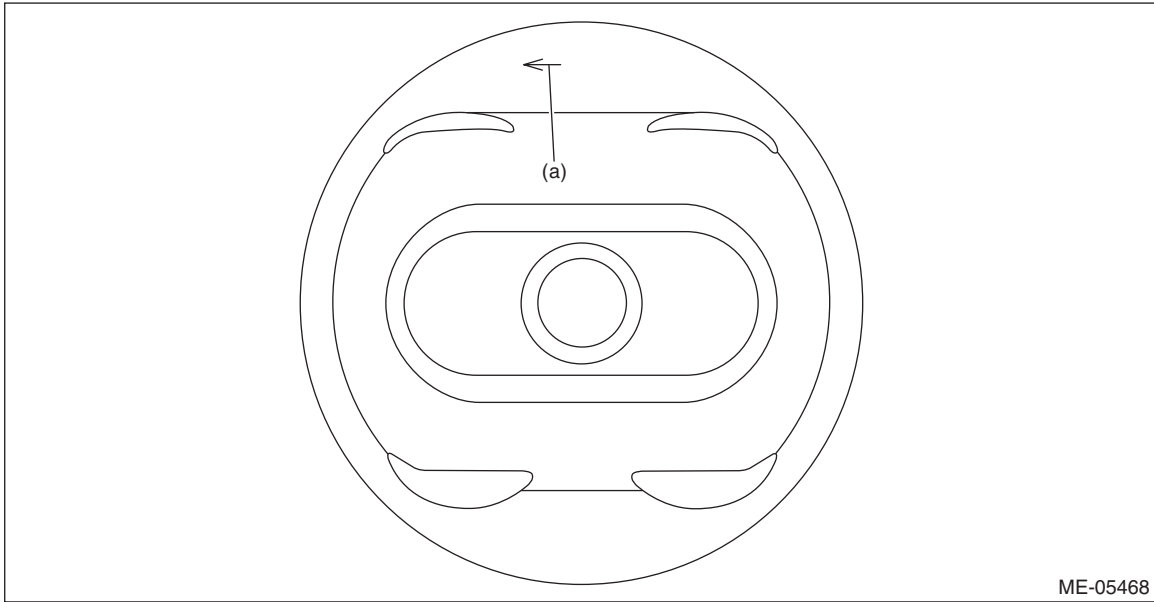
(15) Compress the piston ring using piston ring compressor, and insert the #4 connecting rod with #4 piston into cylinder block.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to damage the cylinder liner and #4 pin of crankshaft by the #4 connecting rod large end.
- Be careful not to apply strong impact when inserting to prevent connecting rod bearing from falling off.

NOTE:

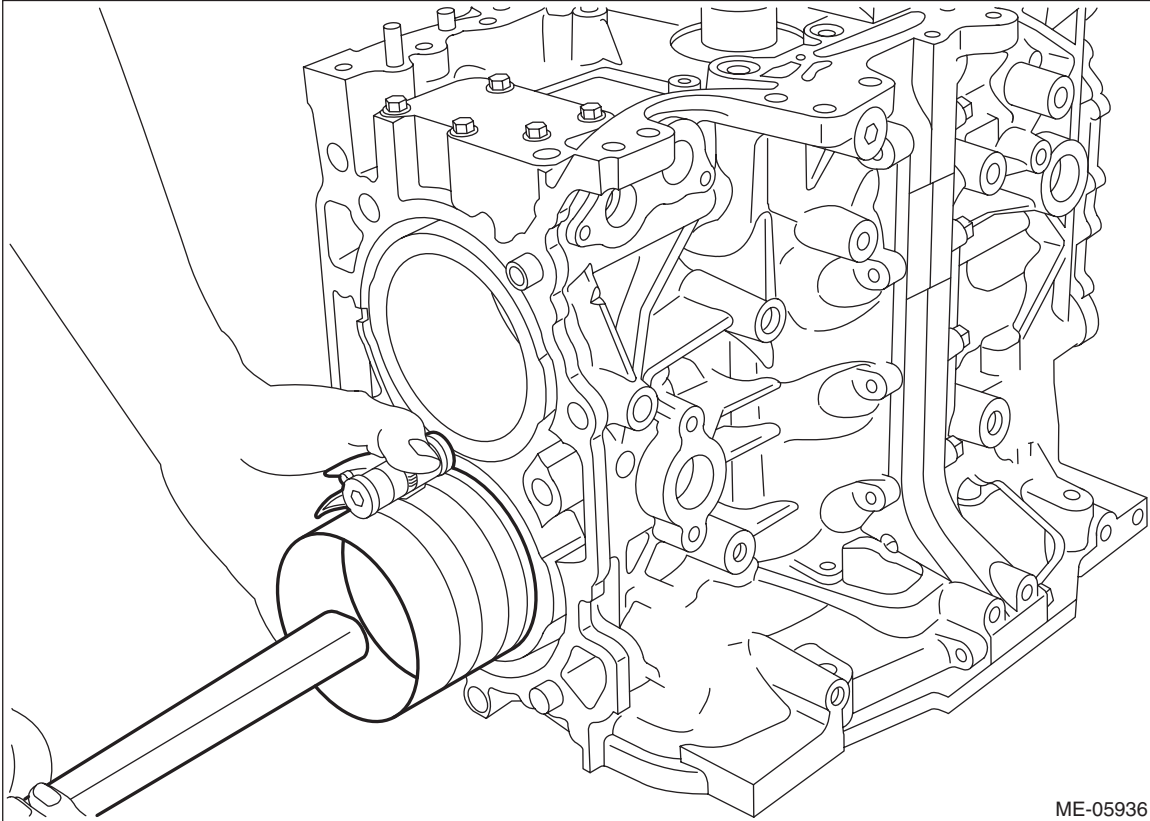
- Face the piston front mark (arrow) towards the front of the engine.



ME-05468

(a) Front mark

- Insert while lightly tapping the crown of the piston with the handle of a plastic hammer.

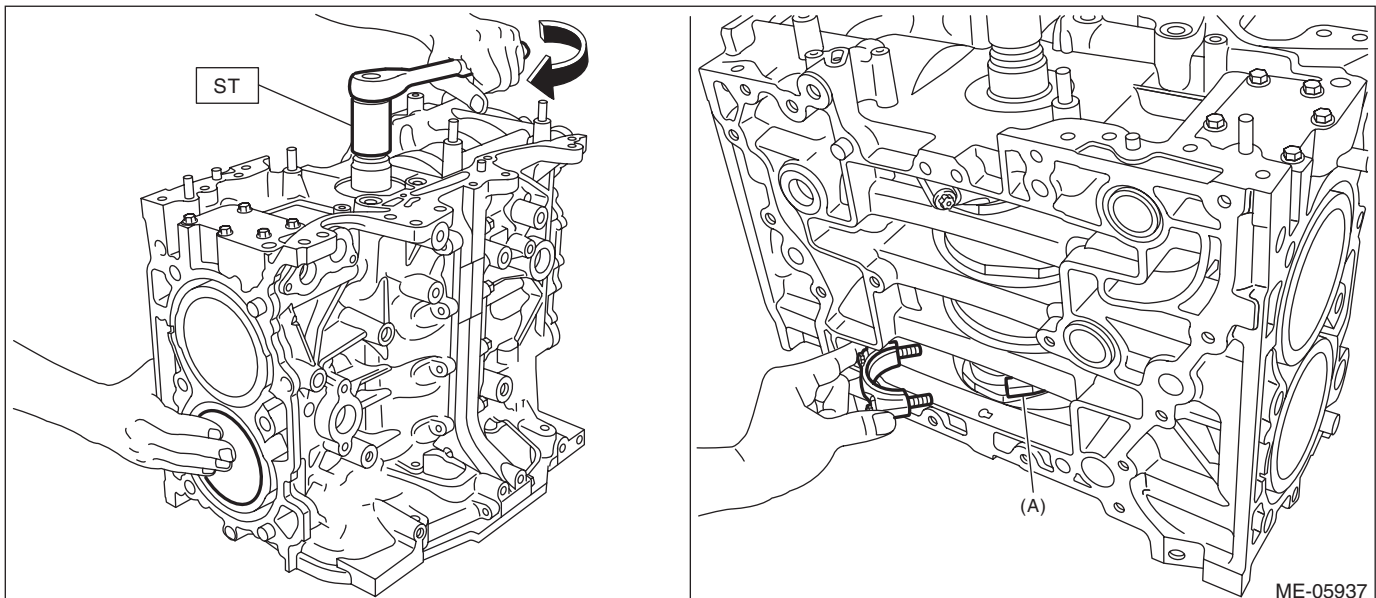


(16) Turn the crankshaft clockwise so that the #4 pin of crankshaft and the large end (A) of #4 connecting rod are positioned as shown in the figure using ST, while pressing the #4 piston crown, and then set the #4 connecting rod cap and #4 connecting rod cap bolt.

NOTE:

- Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching symbol.
- Use a new connecting rod cap bolt.
- Apply a coat of engine oil to the #4 connecting rod cap seat and the connecting rod cap bolt threads.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET

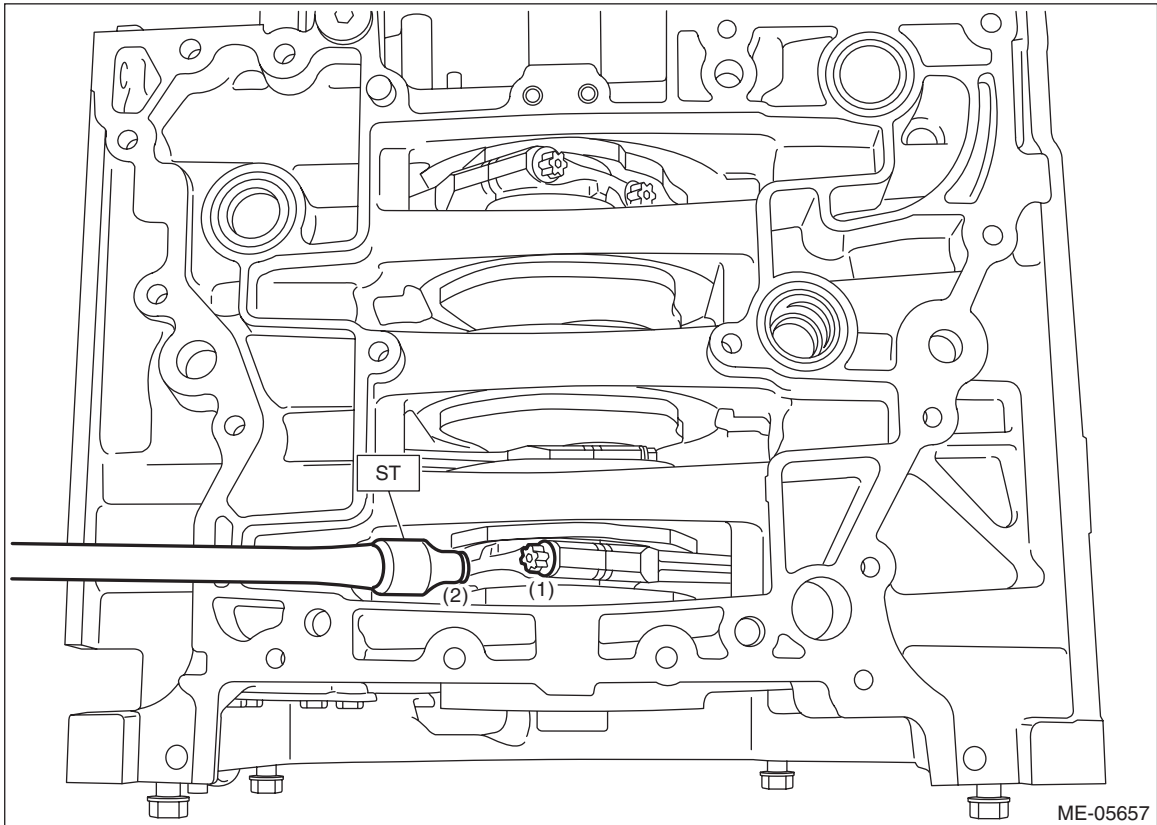


Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(17) Using ST, tighten the #4 connecting rod cap bolts to 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure, then retighten the bolts to 22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.2 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

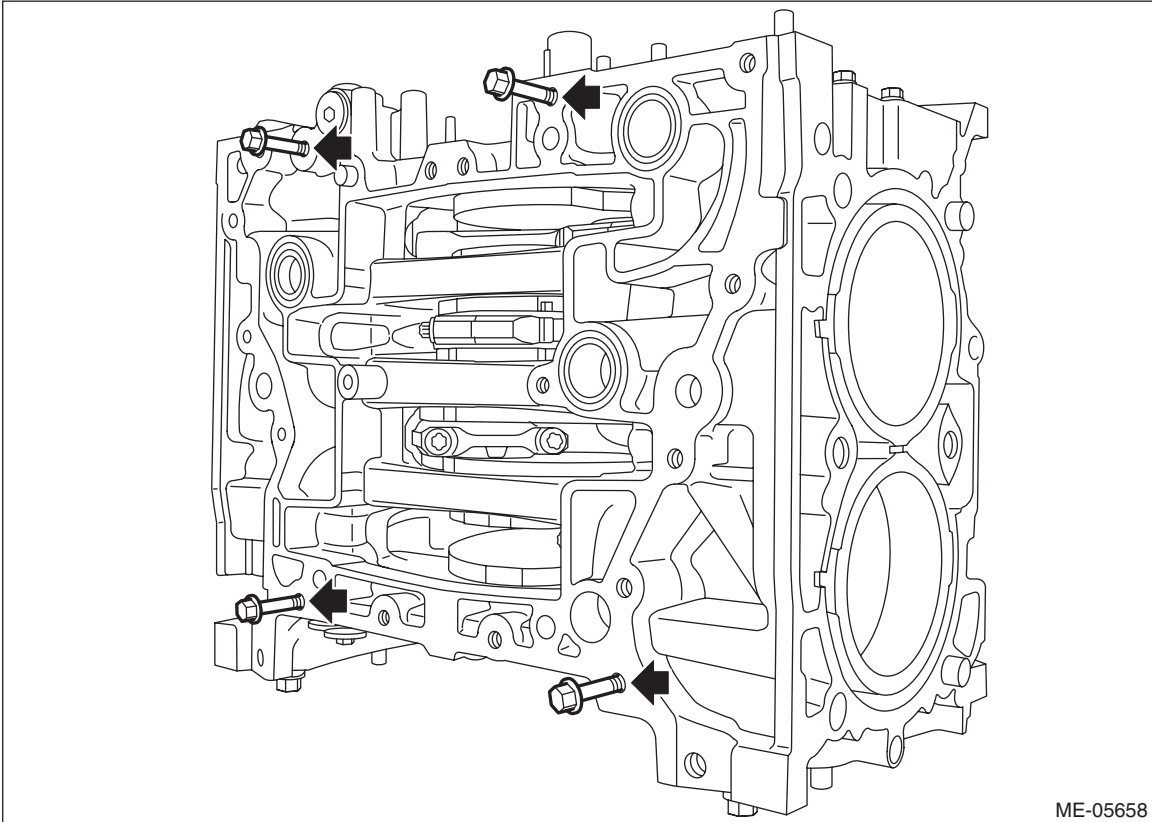
ST 18270AA020 SOCKET



(18) Install the cam carrier mounting bolts at the locations shown in the figure.

NOTE:

This procedure is required to tighten the connecting rod cap bolts with specified angle using angle gauge.



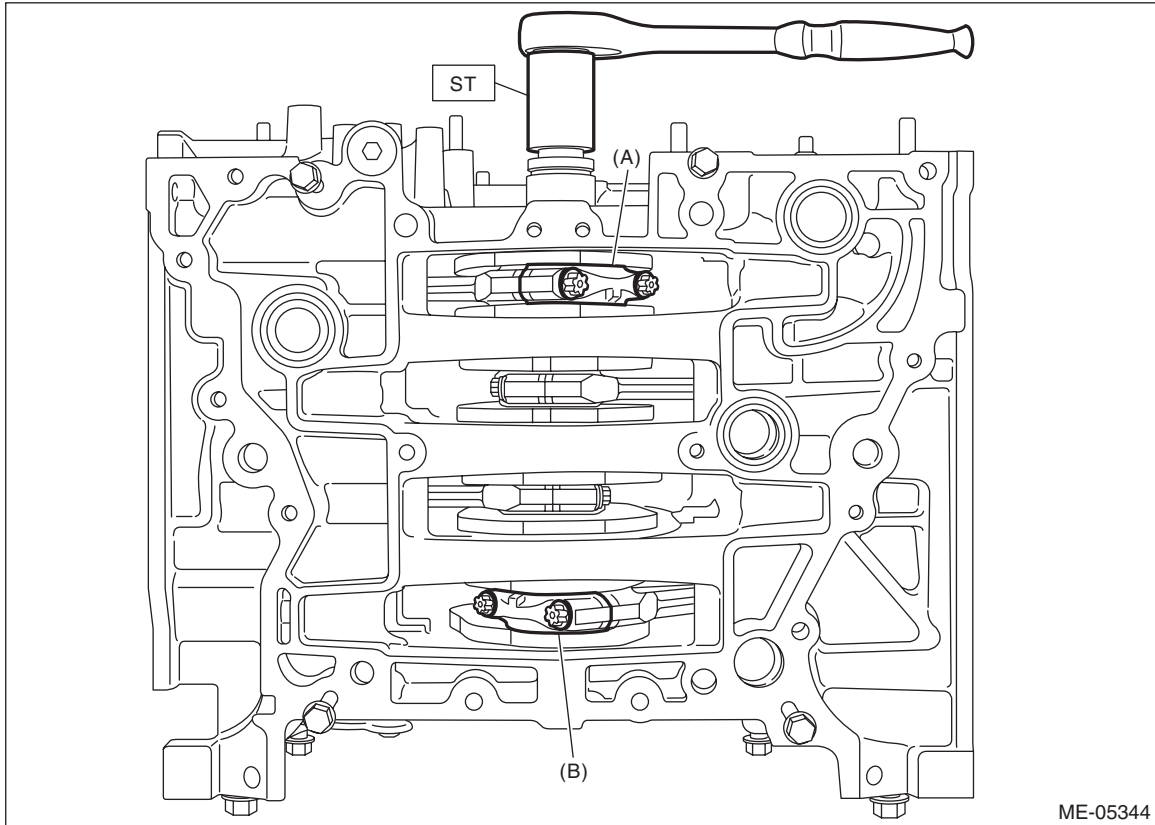
ME-05658

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(19) Turn the crankshaft so that the #1 connecting rod cap (A) and #4 connecting rod cap (B) is located at the position shown in the figure using ST.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET

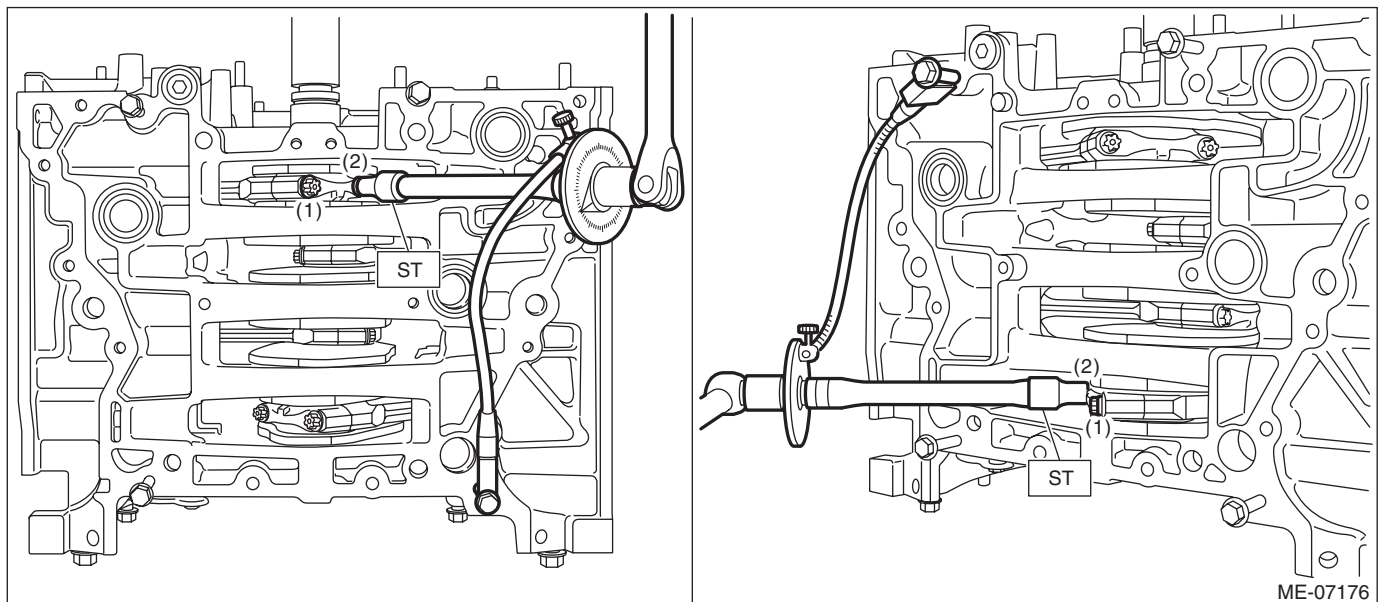


(20) Using ST and angle gauge, tighten the #1 connecting rod cap bolts and #4 connecting rod cap bolts with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET

Tightening angle:

$137^{+3}_{-2}^{\circ}$

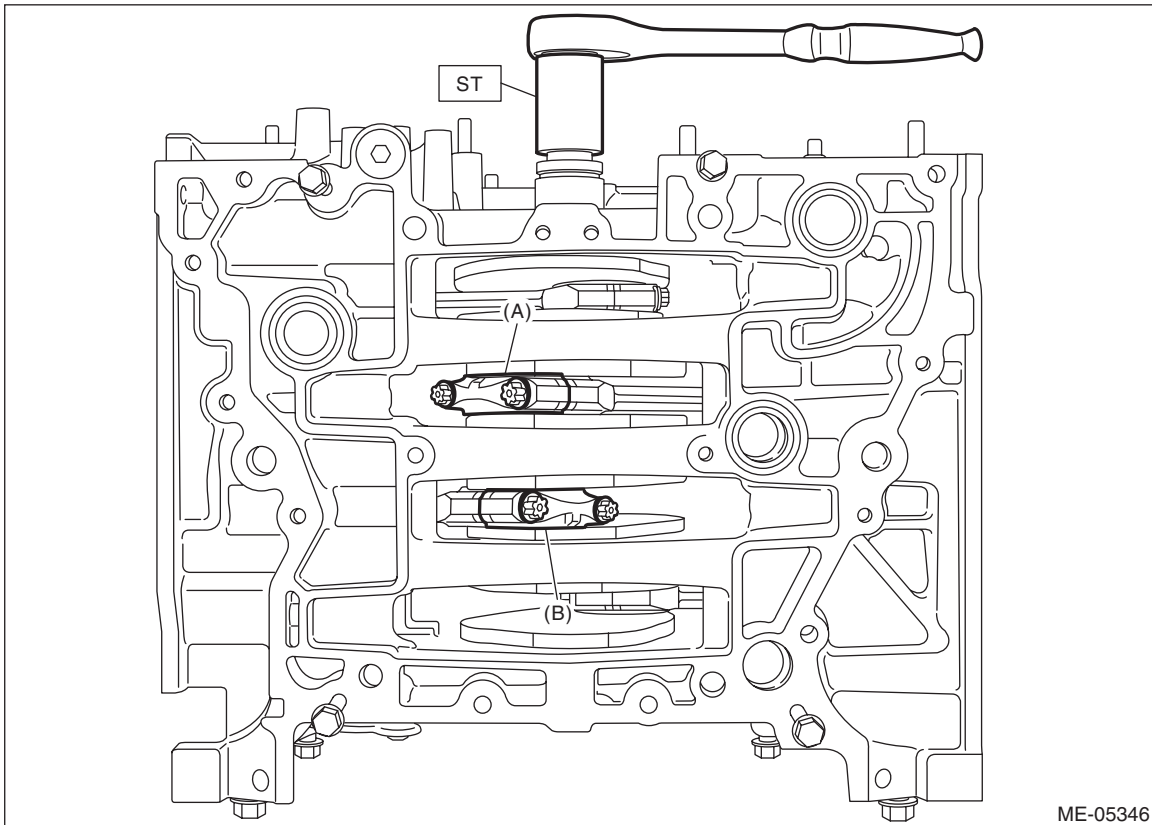


Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(21) Turn the crankshaft so that the #2 connecting rod cap (A) and #3 connecting rod cap (B) is located at the position shown in the figure using ST.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET

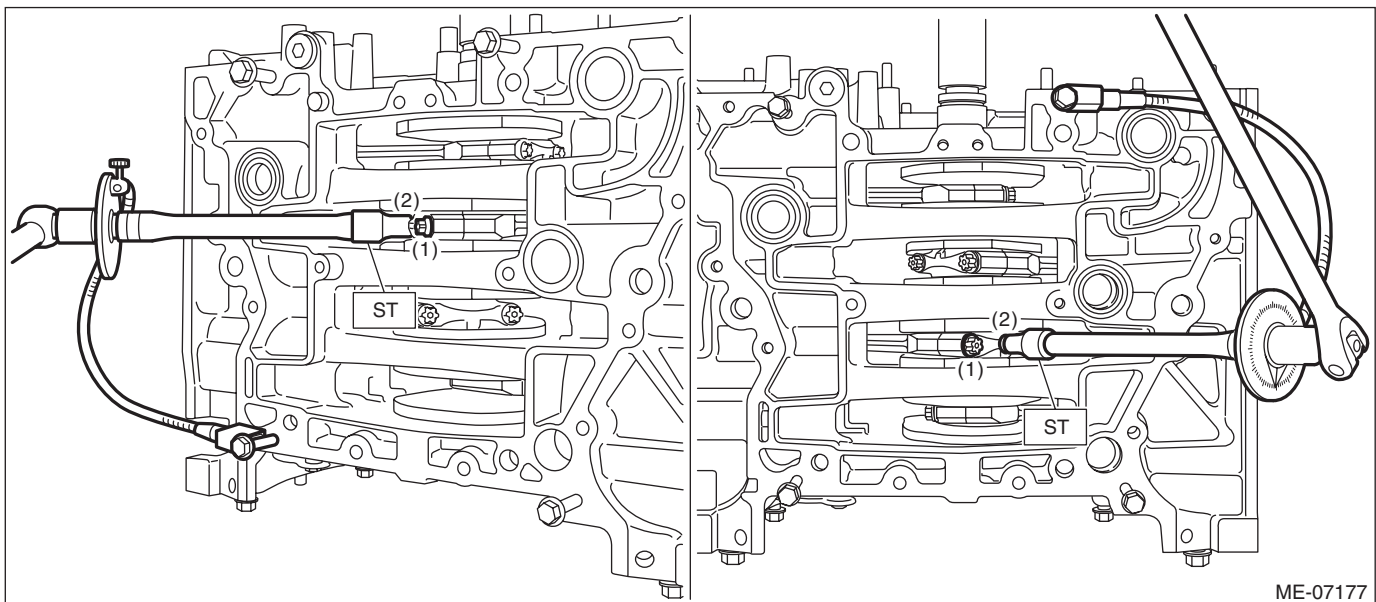


(22) Using ST and angle gauge, tighten the #2 connecting rod cap bolts and #3 connecting rod cap bolts with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET

Tightening angle:

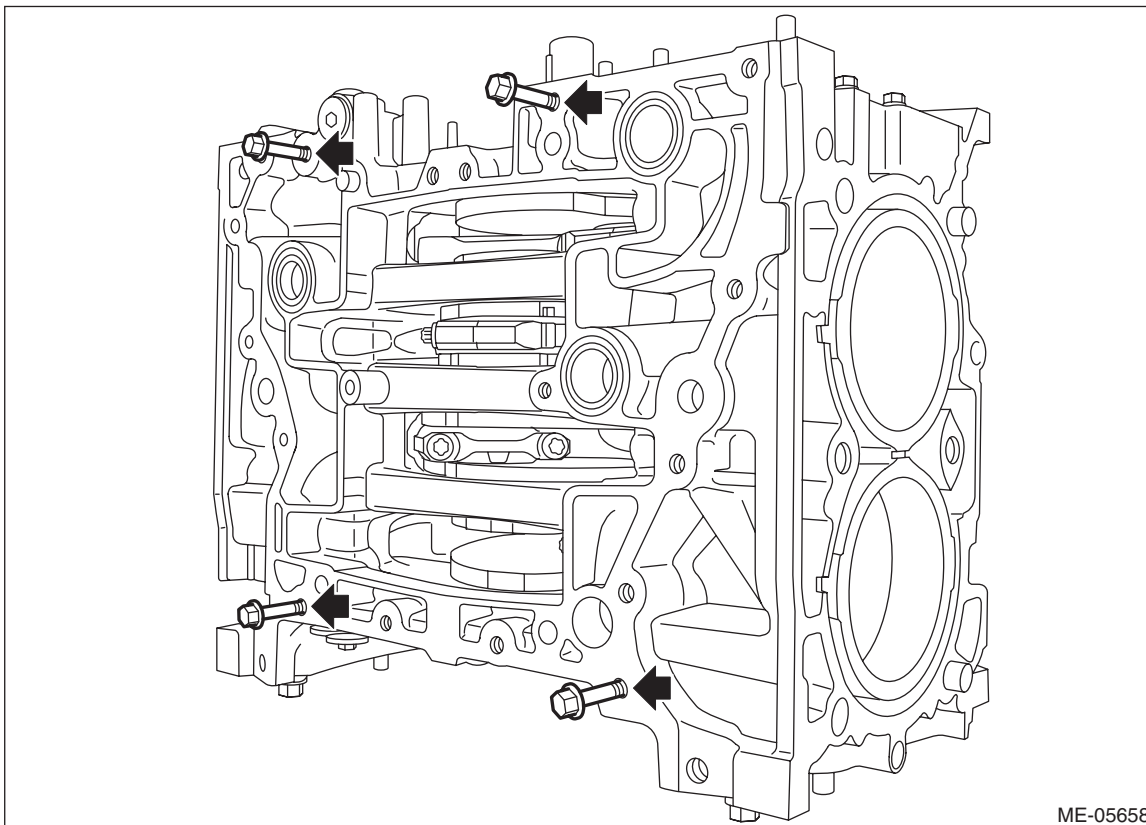
$137^{\circ} + 3^{\circ} - 2^{\circ}$



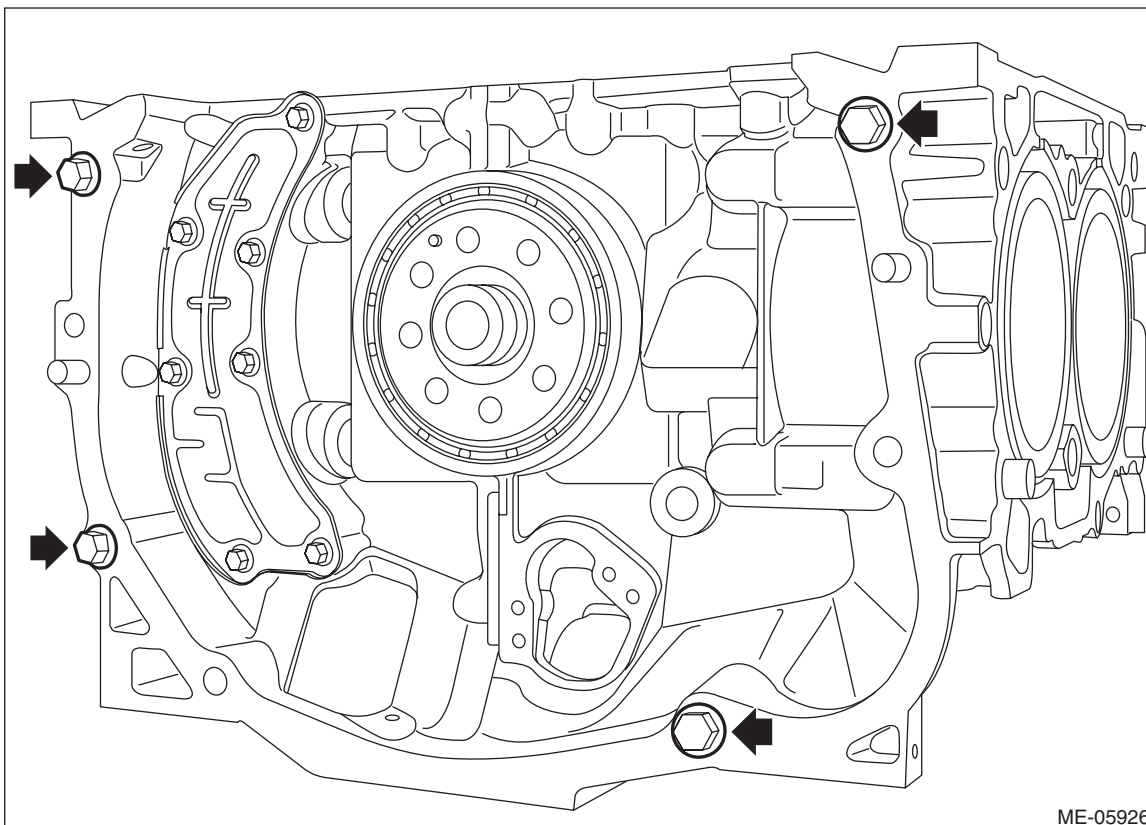
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(23) Remove the cam carrier mounting bolts attached at the locations shown in the figure.



13) Set the cylinder block so that the oil pan side faces upward, and remove the mounting bolts for A/C compressor and the generator bracket attached to the locations shown in the figure.



14) Install the oil pan upper with oil pan to the cylinder block.

(1) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of oil pan upper as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

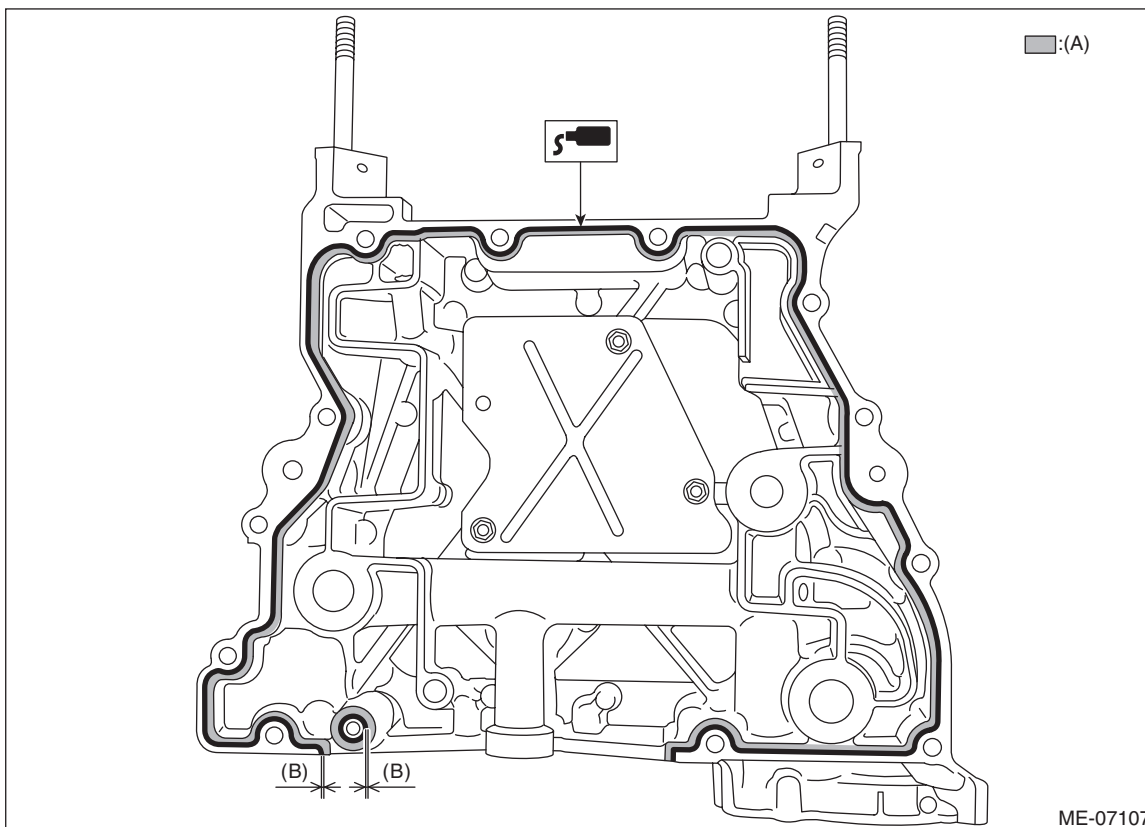
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of the cylinder block and the oil pan upper.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.
- Apply liquid gasket 1.5 mm (0.0591 in) outside from the chamfer surface. However, application of liquid gasket on the chamfer surface around the bolt hole is allowed.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. 0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

5±1 mm (0.1969±0.0394 in)



(A) Chamfer surface

(B) 1.5 mm (0.0591 in)

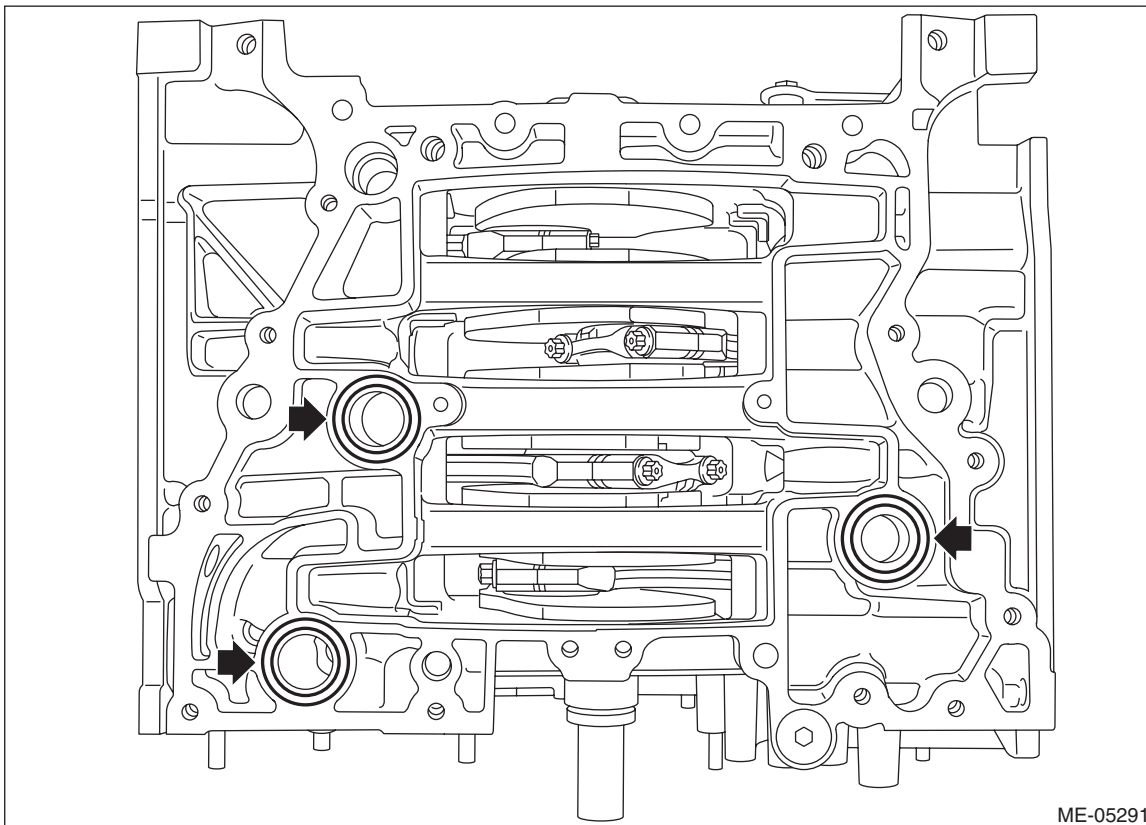
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(2) Install the O-ring to the cylinder block.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings.



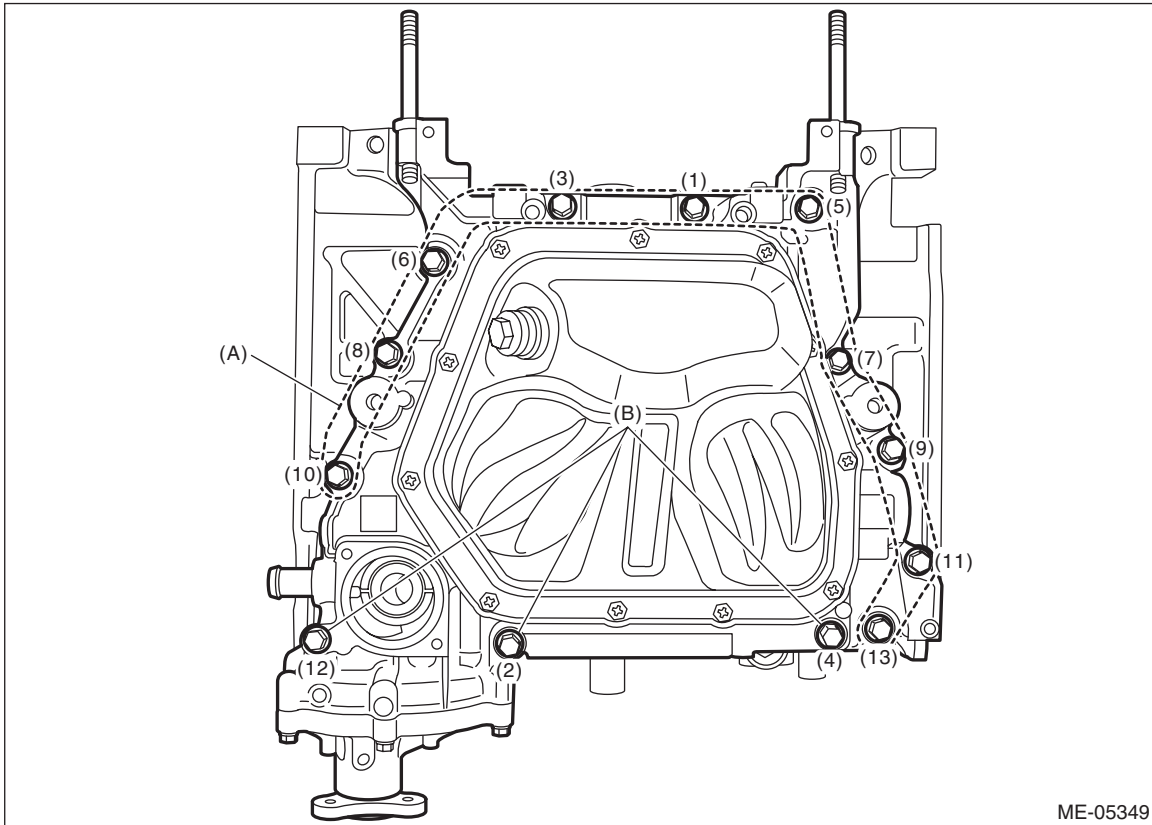
(3) Set the oil pan with oil pan upper to the cylinder block, and tighten the bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

After tightening, if the liquid gasket is squeezed out onto the seal surface of the chain cover, completely remove any squeezed-out liquid gasket.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



(A) M8 × 25

(B) M8 × 75

15) Set the thermostat to the oil pan upper, and install the thermostat cover.

NOTE:

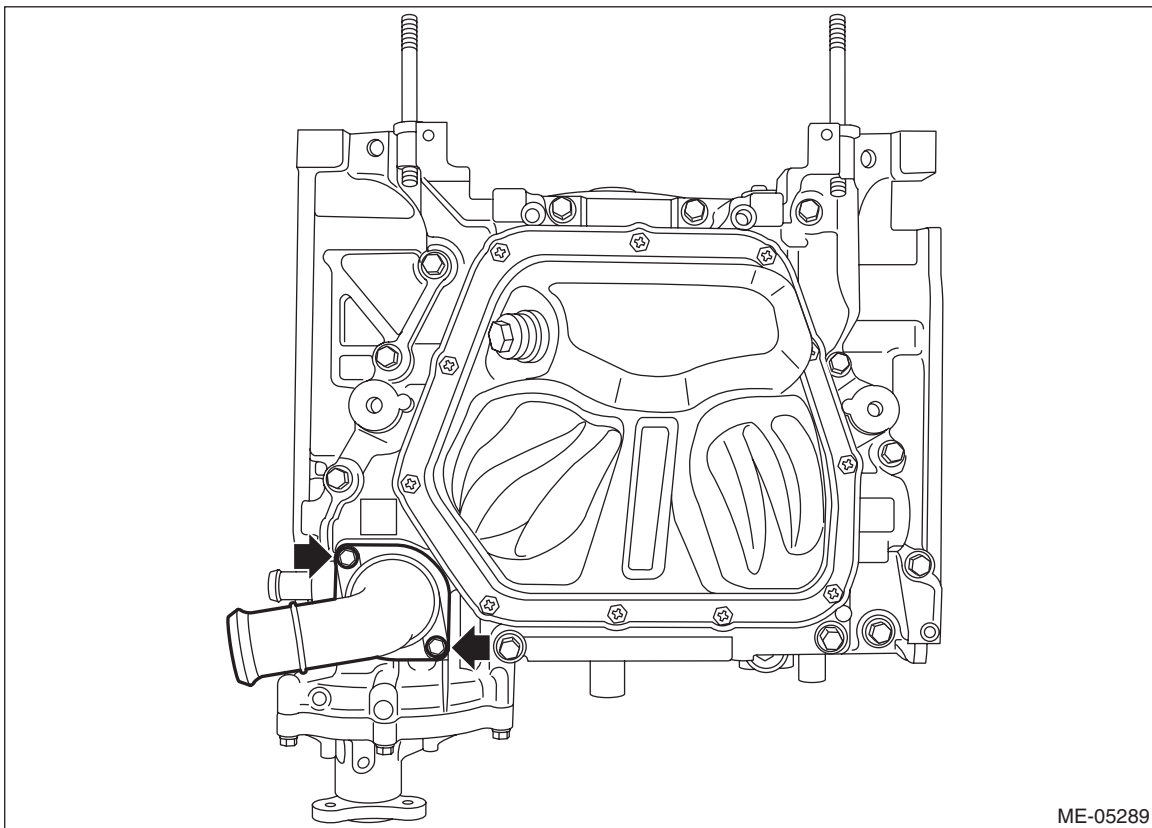
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL



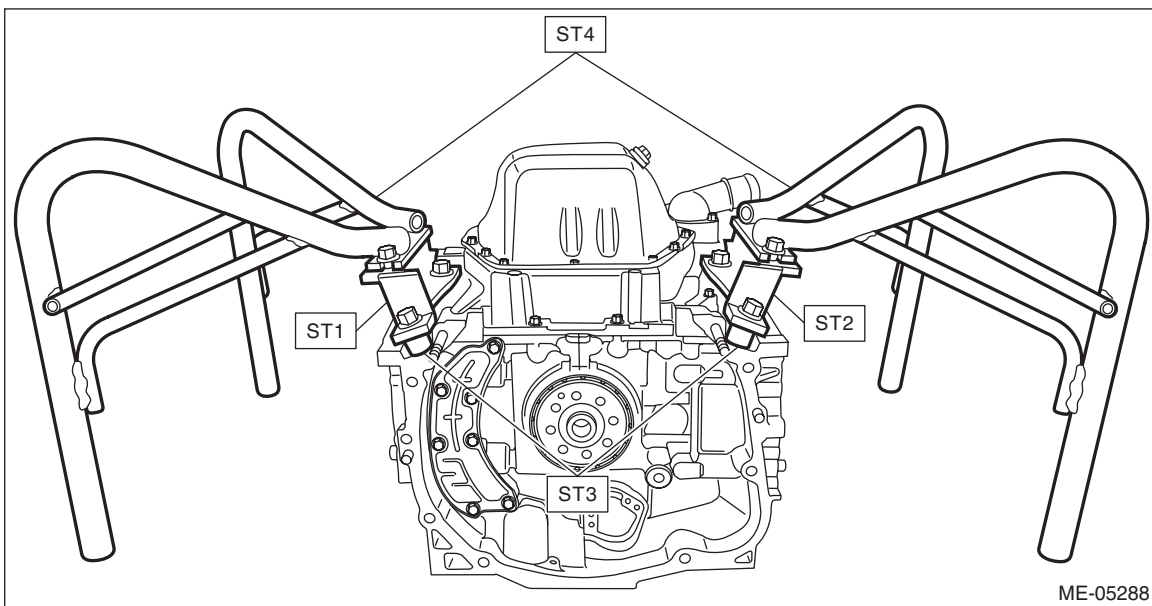
ME-05289

16) Install the ST1, ST2, ST3 and ST4 to the cylinder block and oil pan upper.

ST1	498457000	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH
ST2	498457100	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER LH
ST3	18362AA020	ADAPTER
ST4	499817100	ENGINE STAND

Tightening torque:

35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)

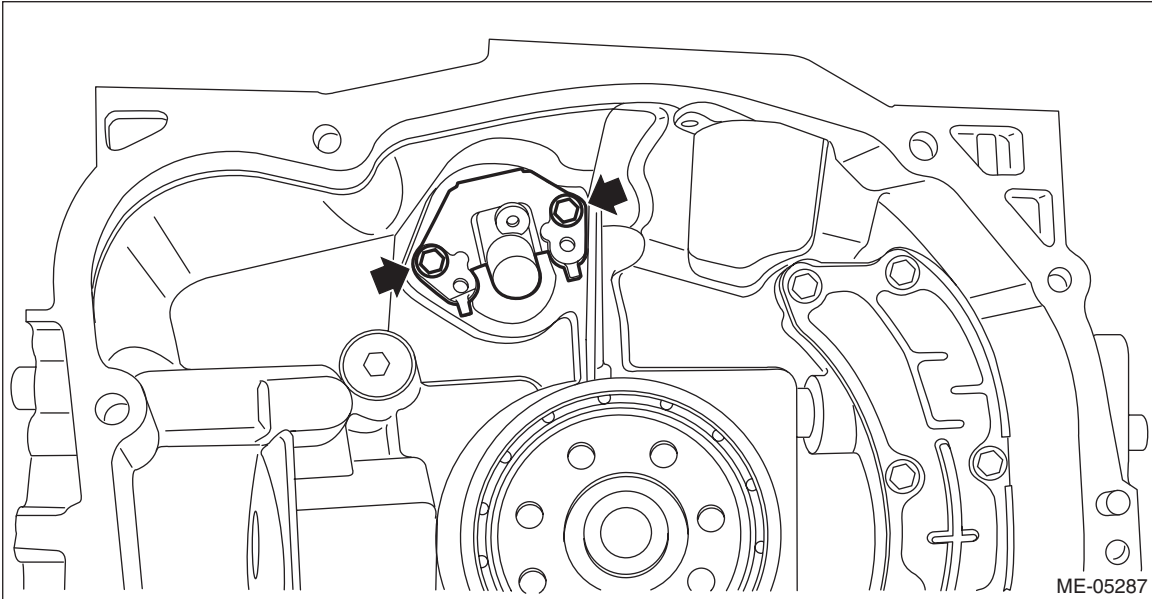


ME-05288

17) Install the crankshaft position sensor with crankshaft position sensor holder to the cylinder block LH.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



18) Install the crankshaft position sensor plate with drive plate. (CVT model)<Ref. to CVT-157, INSTALLATION, Drive Plate.>

19) Install the crankshaft position sensor plate with flywheel. (MT model)<Ref. to CL-13, INSTALLATION, Flywheel.>

20) Install the clutch disc and cover. (MT model)<Ref. to CL-10, INSTALLATION, Clutch Disc and Cover.>

21) Install the PCV valve onto the cylinder block RH.

NOTE:

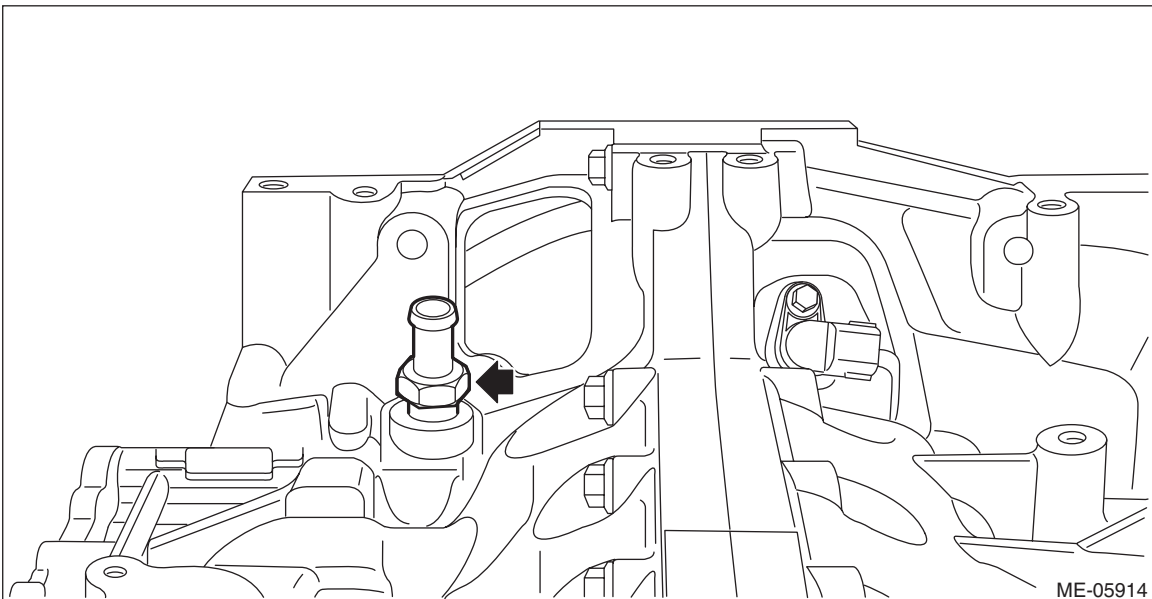
Apply liquid gasket to the bolt threads of PCV valve.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1324 (Part No. 004403042) or equivalent

Tightening torque:

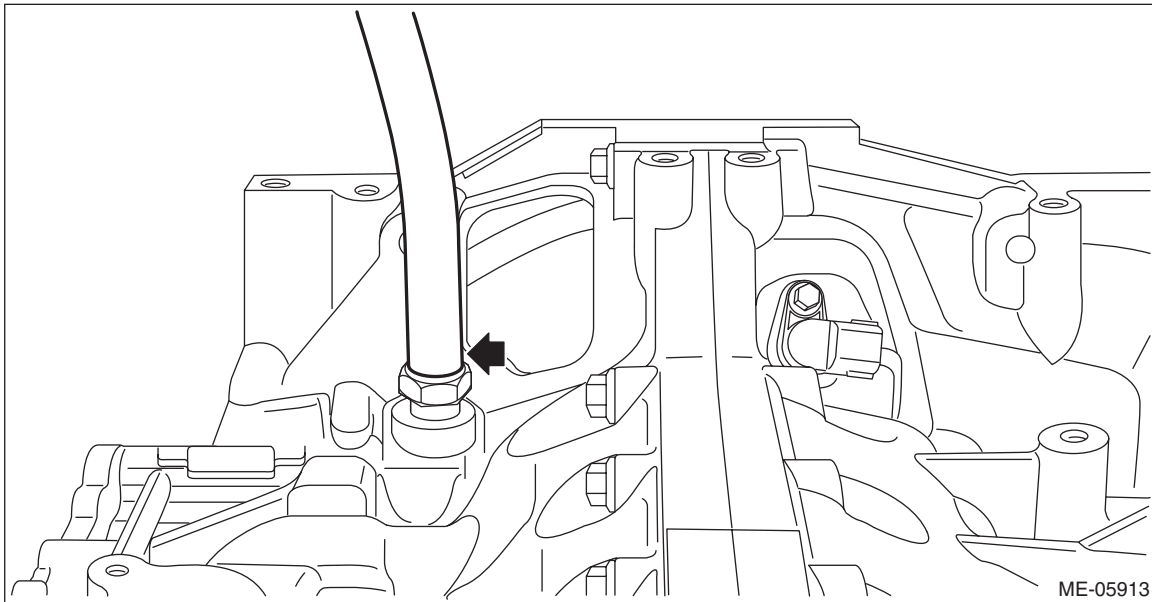
23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 ft-lb)



Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

22) Install the PCV hose to the PCV valve.



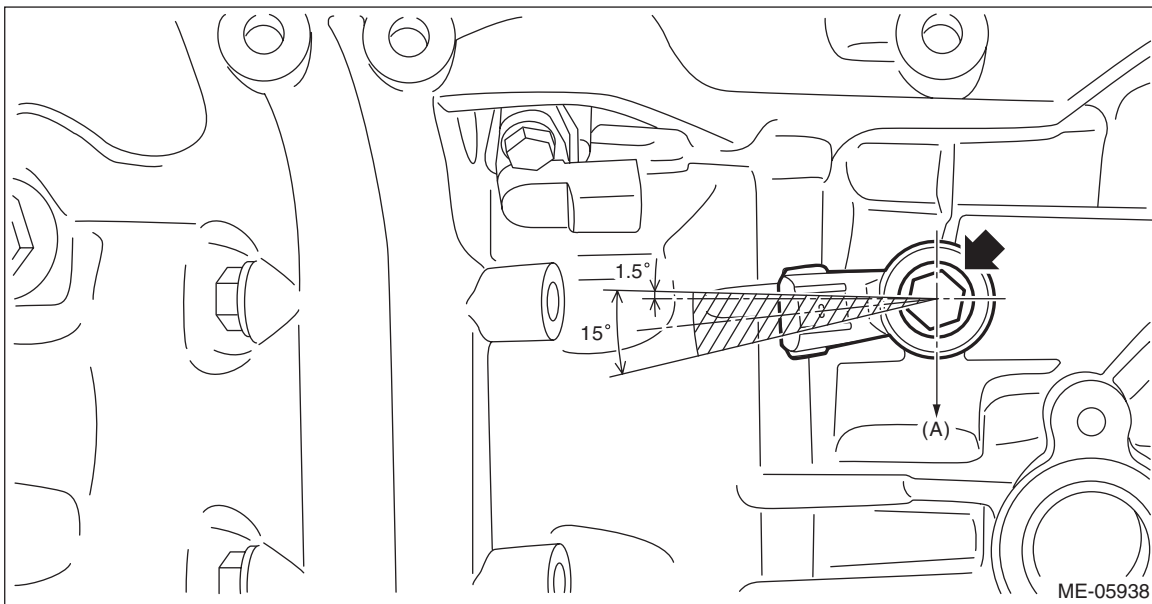
23) Install the knock sensor to the cylinder block LH.

NOTE:

Knock sensor must be positioned toward engine front so that the connector center position is within the range of 76.5 — 91.5° (shaded area).

Tightening torque:

24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.7 ft-lb)

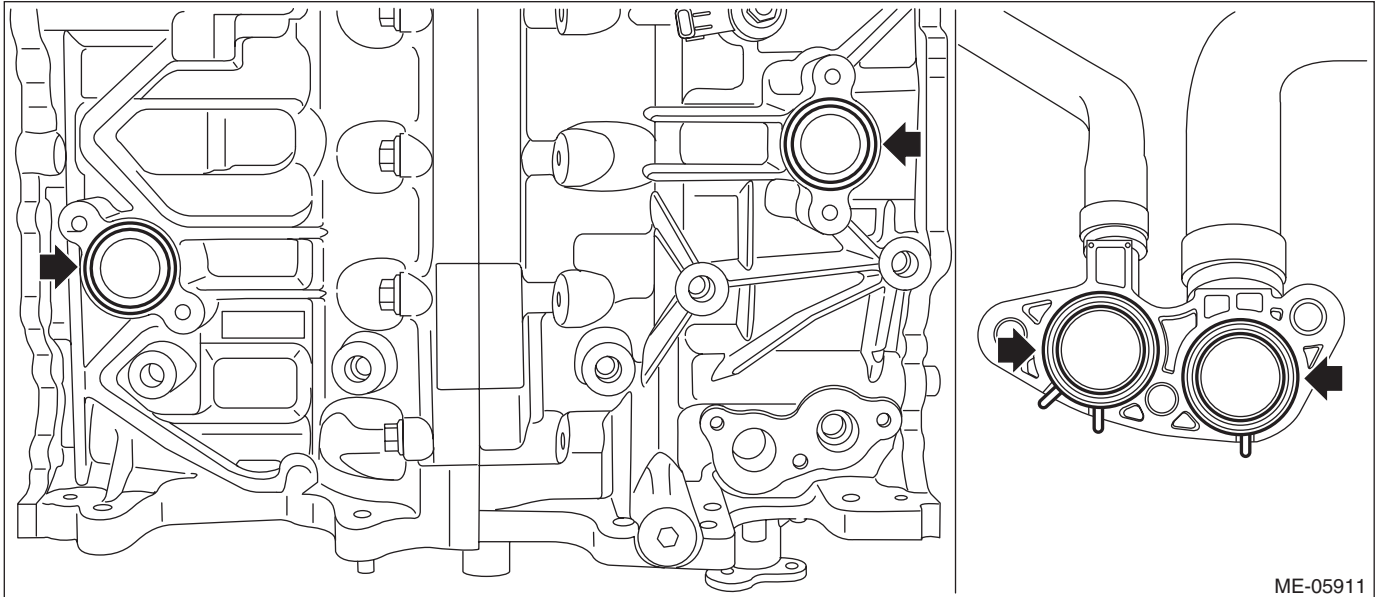


(A) Front of engine

24) Install the O-ring to the cylinder block and PCV connector.

NOTE:

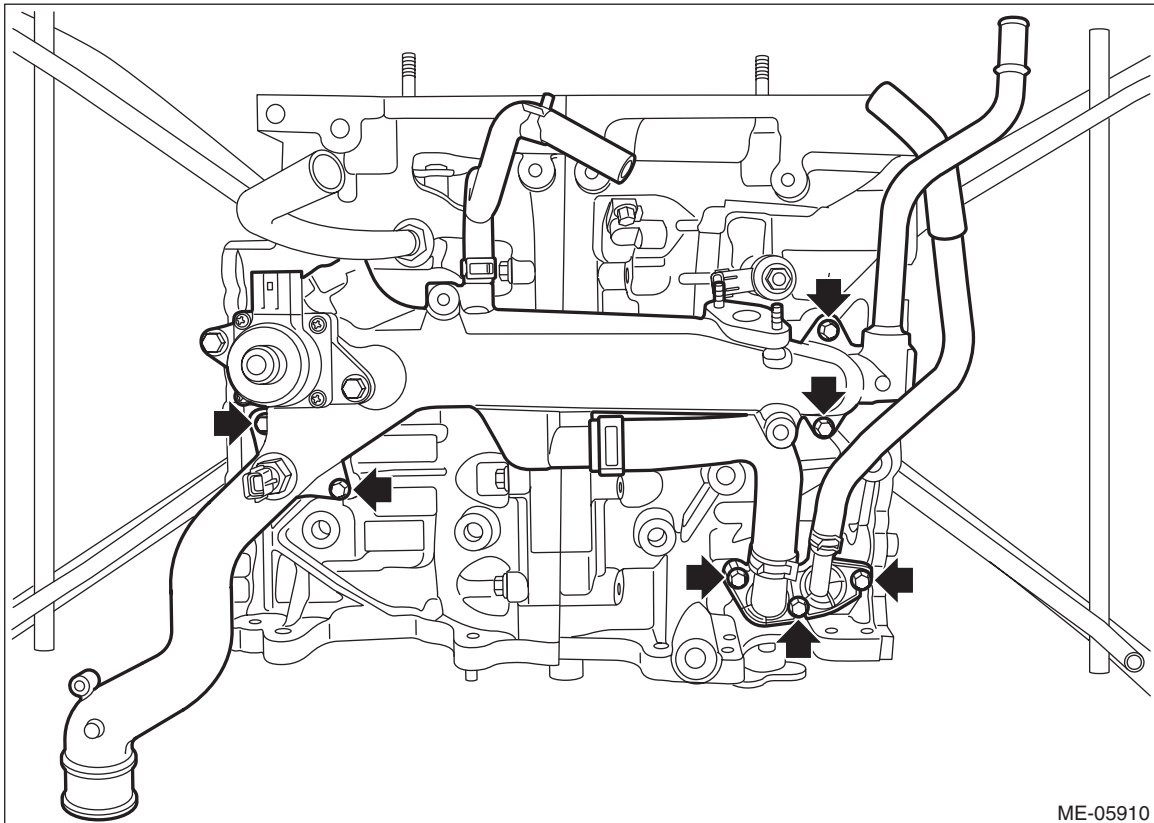
Use new O-rings.



25) Install the water pipe assembly and PCV connector to the cylinder block.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



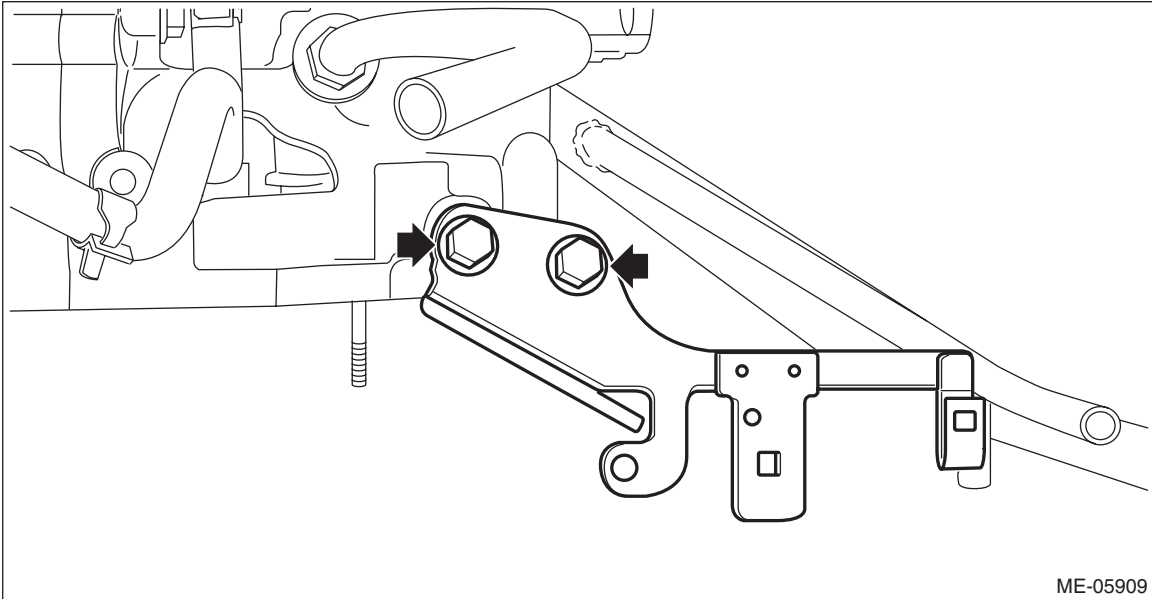
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

26) Install the engine rear hanger to the cylinder block RH.

Tightening torque:

21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 ft-lb)



27) Install the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-141, INSTALLATION, Crank Sprocket.>

28) Install the cylinder head. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-205, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Head.>

29) Install the cam carrier. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-168, INSTALLATION, Cam Carrier.>

30) Install the rocker cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-149, INSTALLATION, Rocker Cover.>

31) Install the chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-102, INSTALLATION, Chain Cover.>

32) Install the tumble generator valve assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-85, INSTALLATION, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

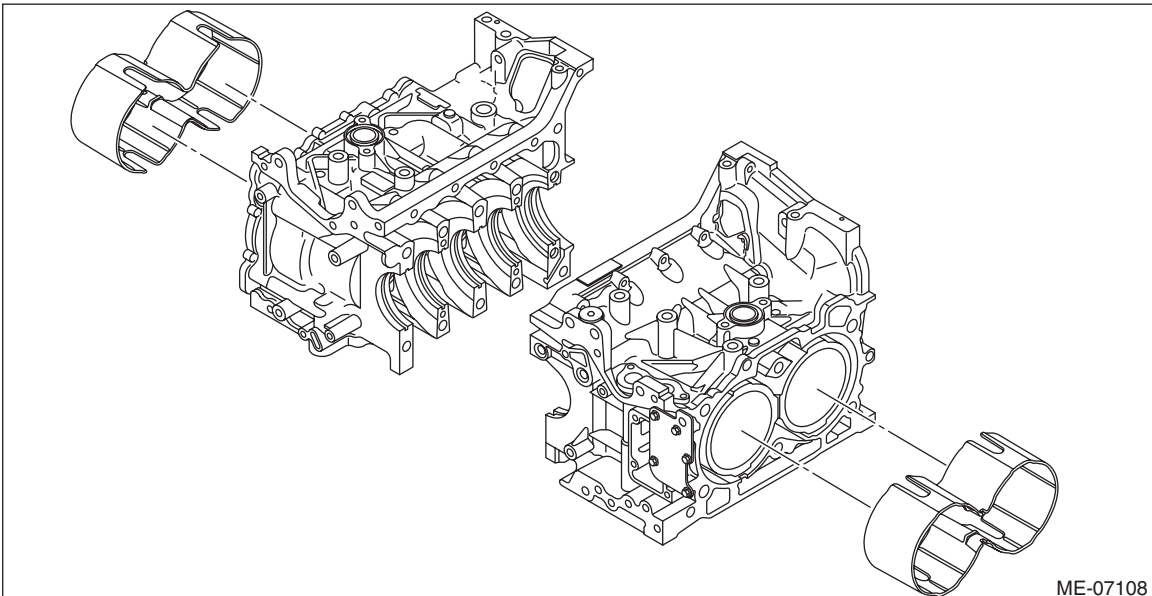
33) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DO)-29, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>

34) Install the engine to the vehicle. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-58, INSTALLATION, Engine Assembly.>

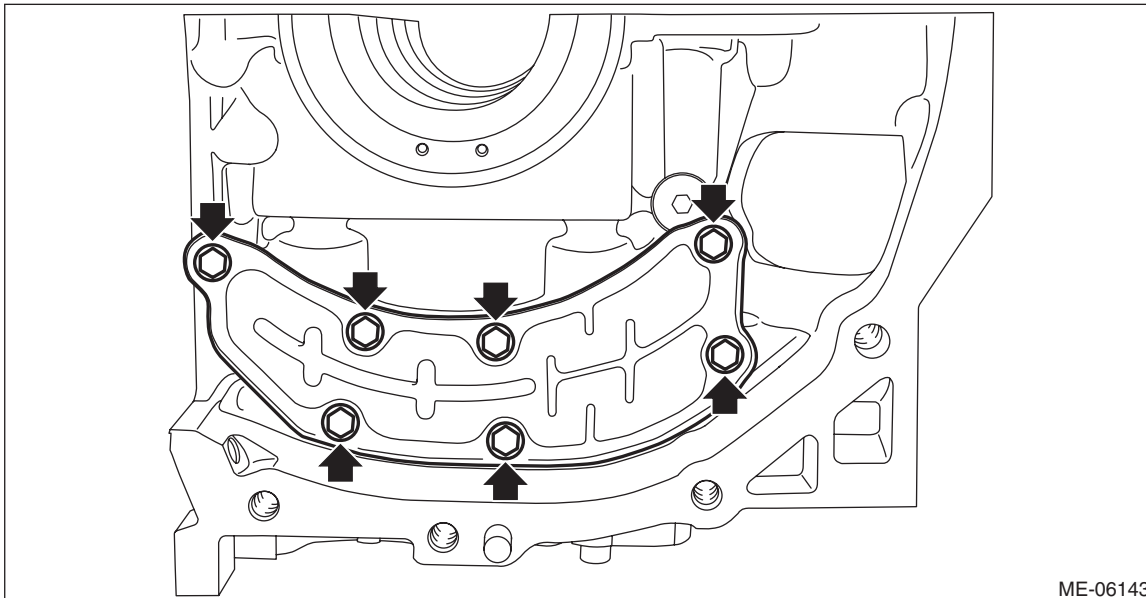
C: DISASSEMBLY

1. CYLINDER BLOCK

1) Remove the water jacket spacer from the cylinder block RH and cylinder block LH.

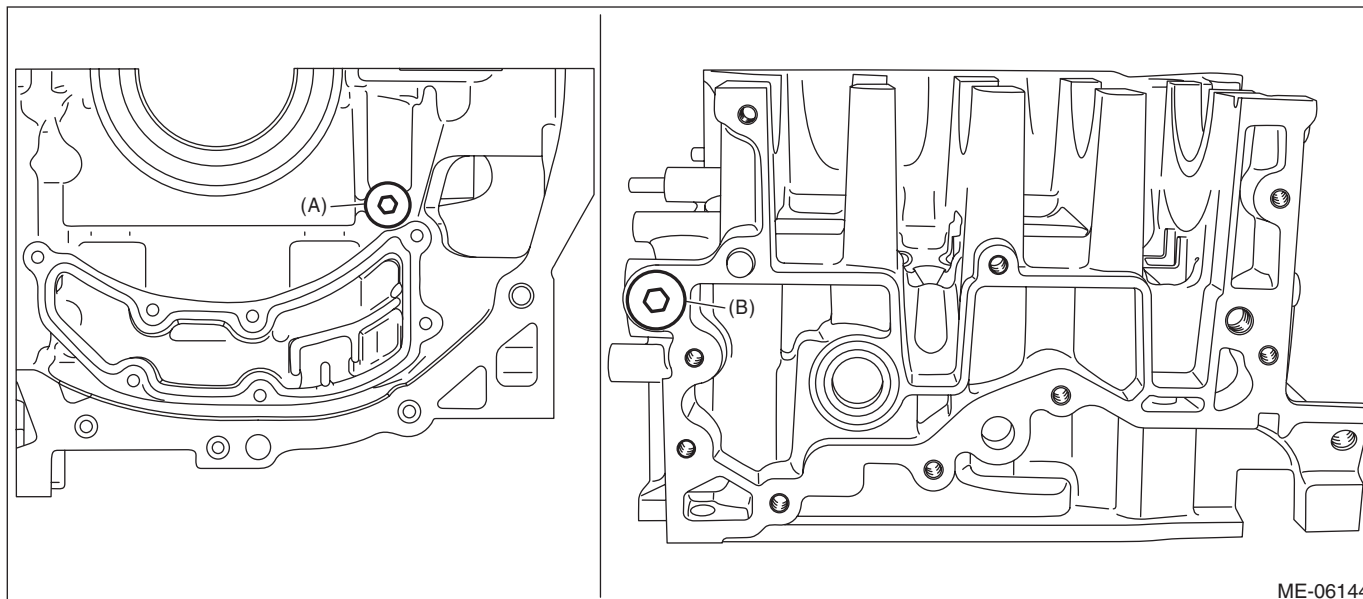


2) Remove the oil separator cover from cylinder block RH.



3) Remove the liquid gasket from cylinder block RH.

4) Remove the cylinder block plug (A) and the main gallery plug (B) from cylinder block RH.

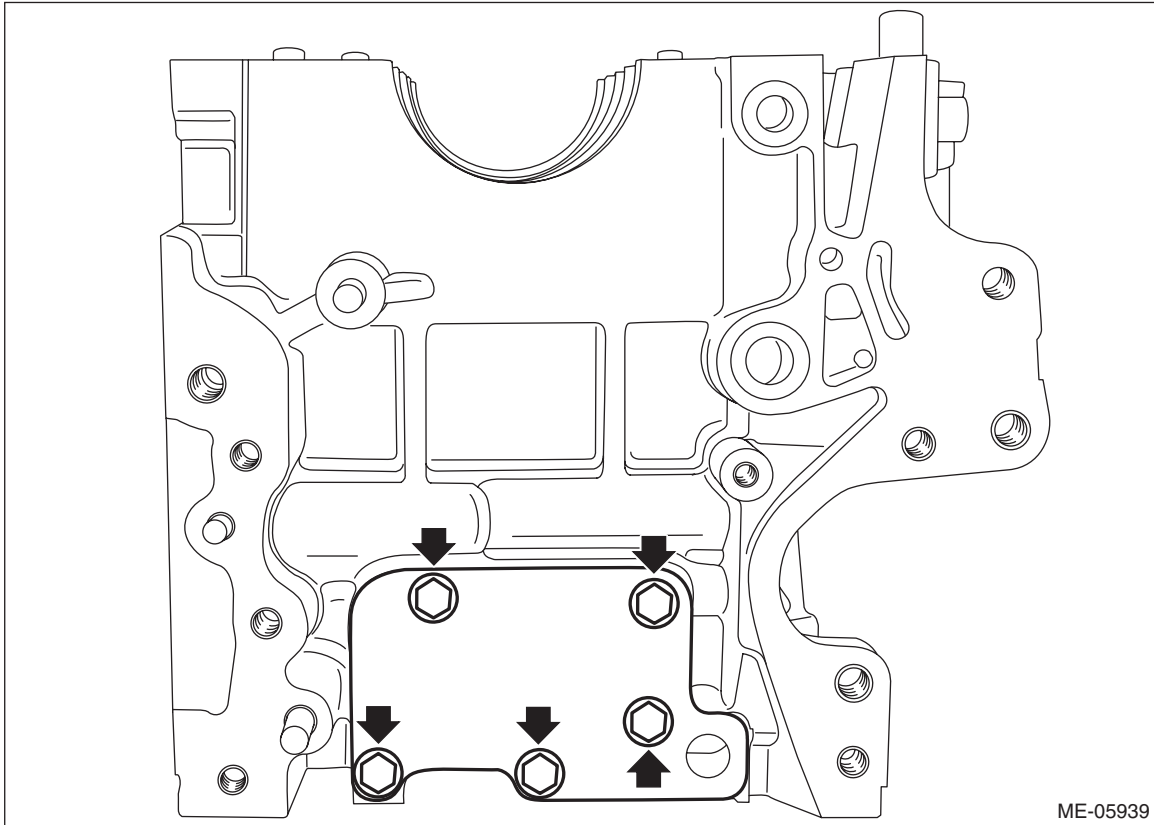


5) Remove the liquid gasket from the thread holes of the cylinder block RH, and from the threaded portions of cylinder block plug and main gallery plug.

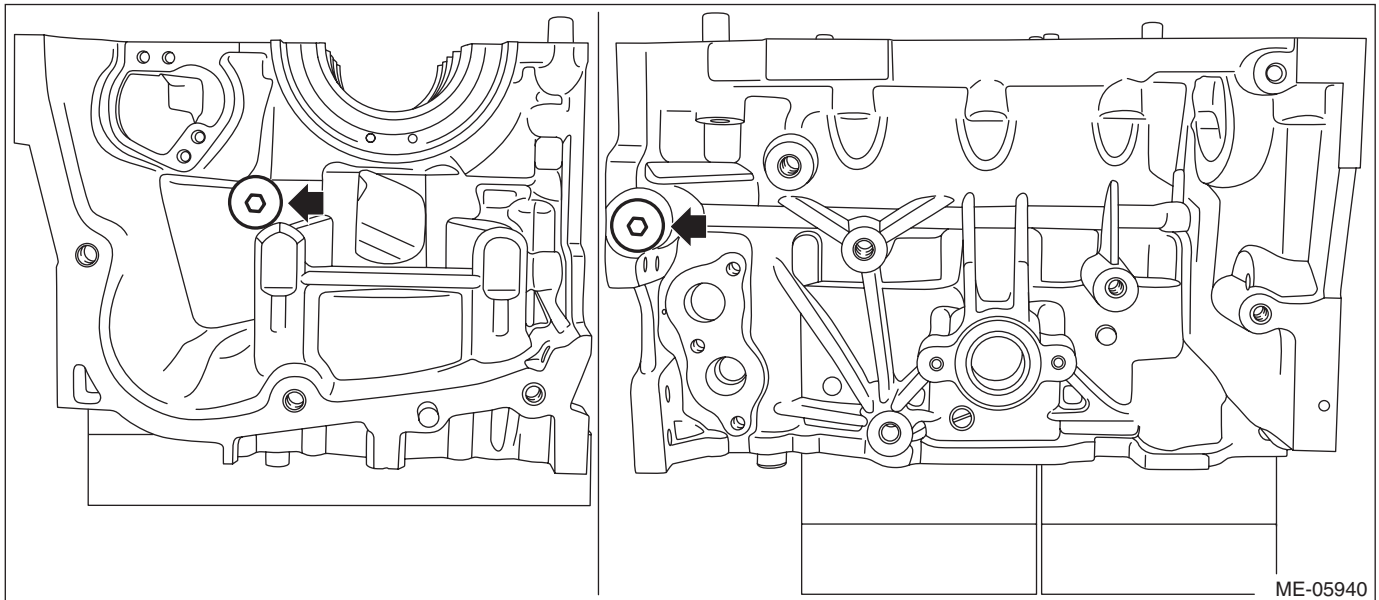
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

6) Remove the cylinder block plate from cylinder block LH.

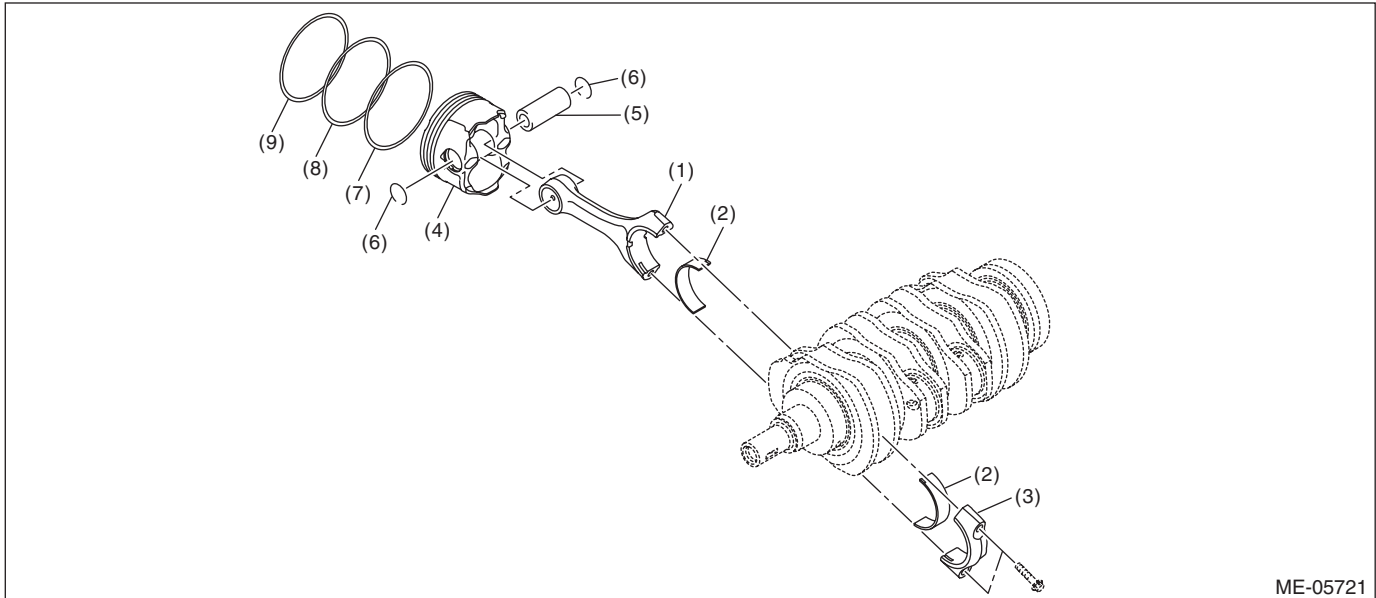


7) Remove the main gallery plug from cylinder block LH.



8) Remove the liquid gasket from the thread holes of the cylinder block LH and main gallery plug.

2. PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD



- | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| (1) Connecting rod | (4) Piston | (7) Oil ring |
| (2) Connecting rod bearing | (5) Piston pin | (8) Second ring |
| (3) Connecting rod cap | (6) Circlip | (9) Top ring |

NOTE:

To prevent confusion of various parts, mark each part.

- 1) Remove the connecting rod bearing from connecting rod and connecting rod cap.
- 2) Remove the piston rings from the piston.

NOTE:

Arrange the piston rings in order so that they can be installed in their original positions without confusion.

- (1) Remove the compression rings in the order of top ring and second ring, using piston ring expander.
- (2) Remove the oil rings in the order of upper rail, lower rail and expander by hand.
- 3) Remove the circlip on one end from the piston using a flat tip screwdriver.

NOTE:

Be careful not damage the piston and piston pin, by wrapping the tip of flat tip screwdriver with tape.

- 4) Remove the piston pin from piston, and remove the connecting rod from piston.
- 5) Remove the circlip on other end from the piston using a flat tip screwdriver.

NOTE:

Be careful not damage the piston and piston pin, by wrapping the tip of flat tip screwdriver with tape.

D: ASSEMBLY

1. CYLINDER BLOCK

- 1) Apply liquid gasket to the threaded portion of the main gallery plug, and install the main gallery plug to the cylinder block LH.

NOTE:

Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the thread holes of the cylinder block LH and main gallery plug.

Liquid gasket:

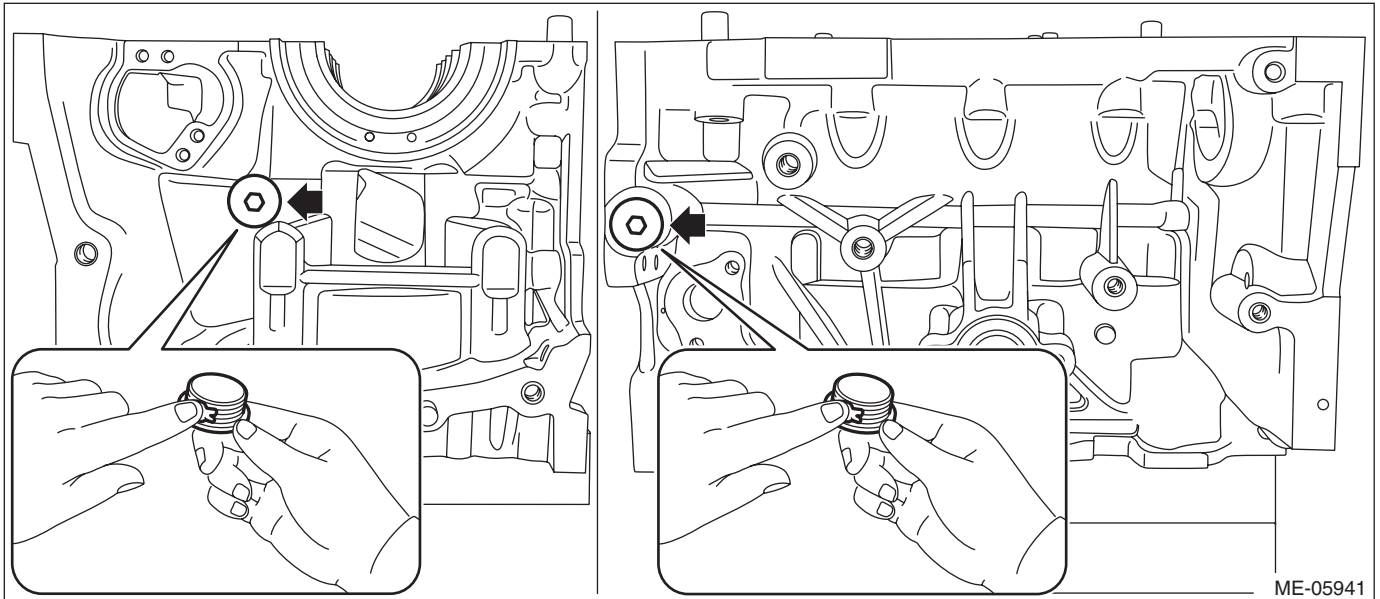
THREE BOND 1105 (Part No. 004403010) or equivalent

Tightening torque:

37 N·m (3.8 kgf-m, 27.3 ft-lb)

Cylinder Block

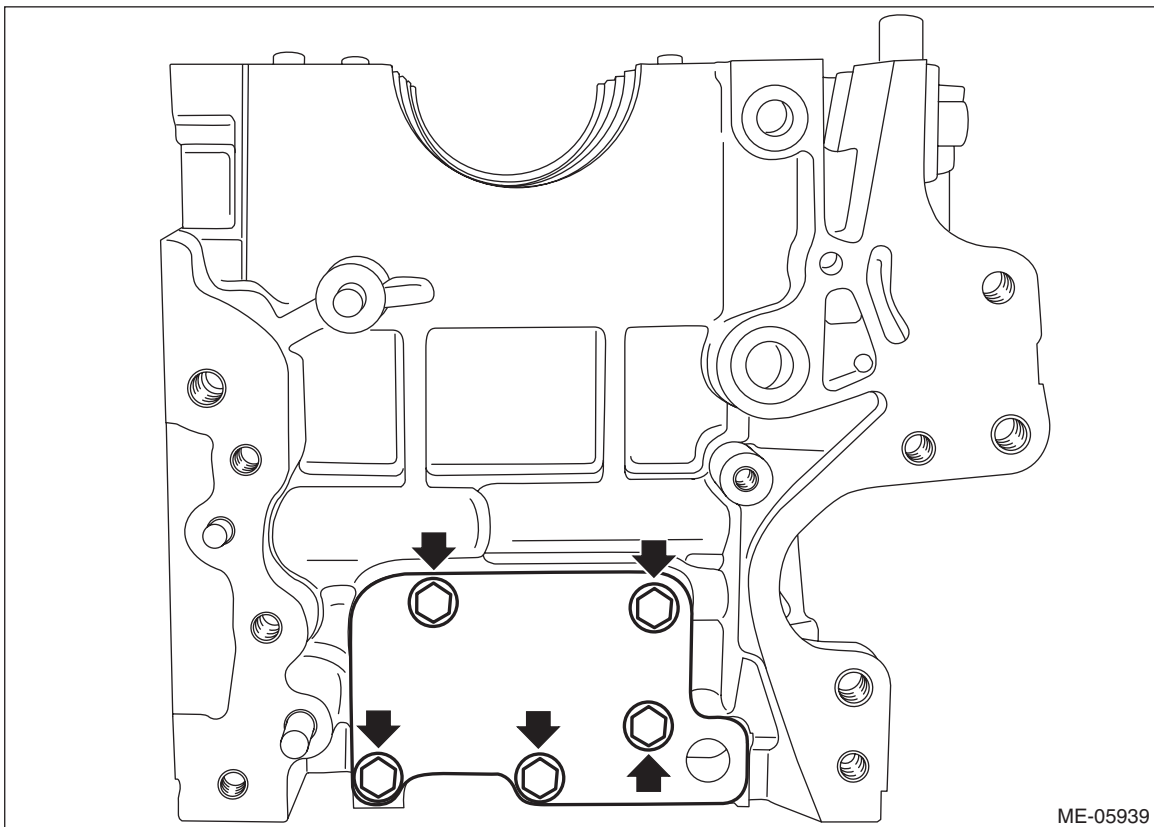
MECHANICAL



2) Install the cylinder block plate onto cylinder block LH.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



3) Apply liquid gasket to the threaded portions of cylinder block plug and main gallery plug, and install the cylinder block plug (A) and main gallery plug (B) to cylinder block RH.

NOTE:

Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the thread holes of the cylinder block RH, and the threaded portions of cylinder block plug and main gallery plug.

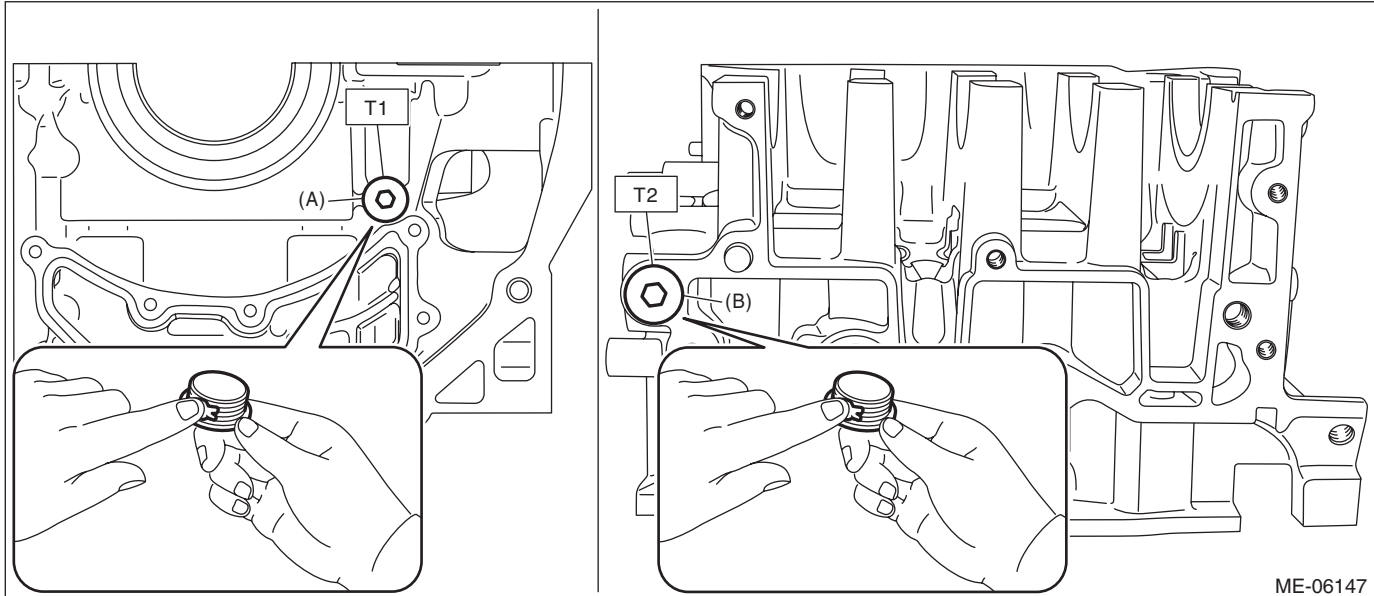
Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1105 (Part No. 004403010) or equivalent

Tightening torque:

T1: 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)

T2: 37 N·m (3.8 kgf-m, 27.3 ft-lb)



ME-06147

4) Install the oil separator cover to the cylinder block RH.

(1) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surfaces of oil separator cover.

NOTE:

- Use new oil separator cover.
- Before applying liquid gasket, degrease the old liquid gasket seal surface of cylinder block RH.
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:

Mating surface

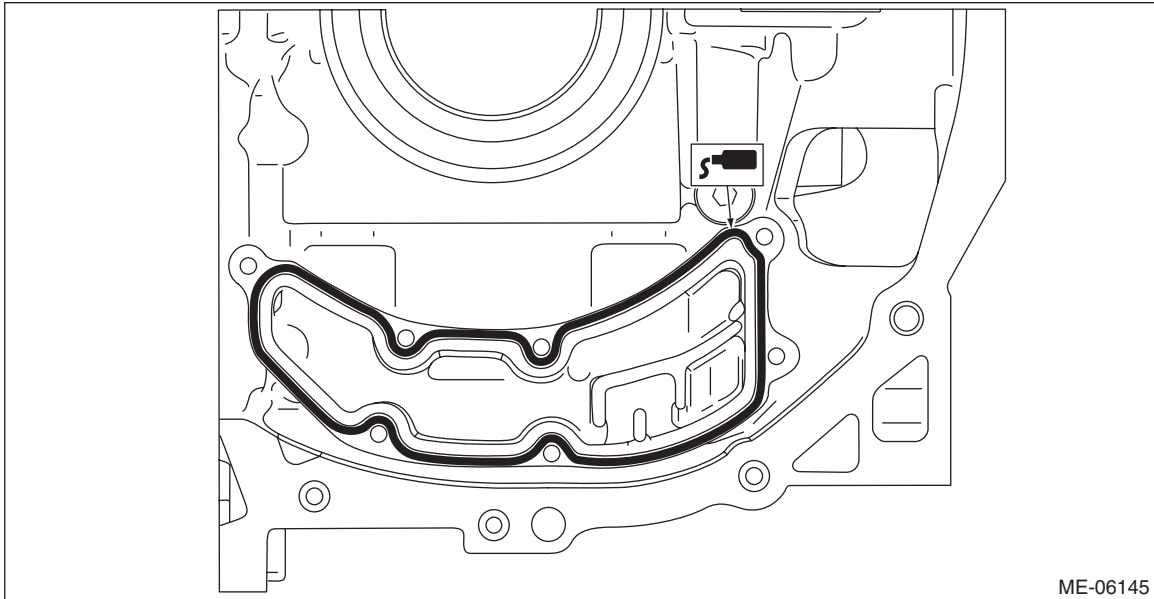
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

Liquid gasket applying diameter:

4±1 mm (0.1772±0.0197 in)

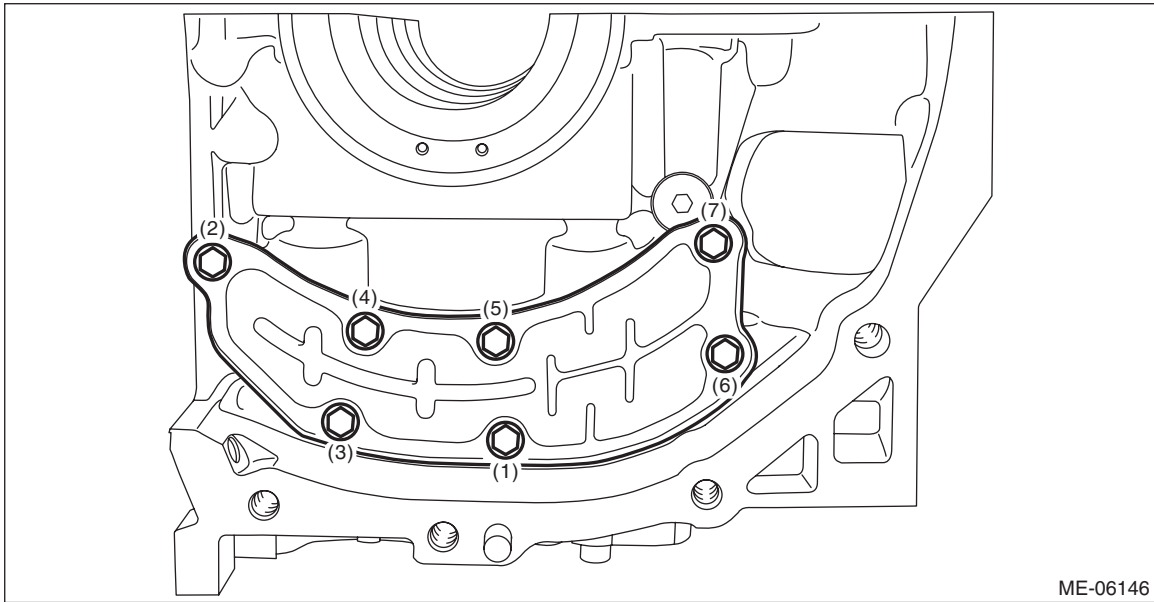
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

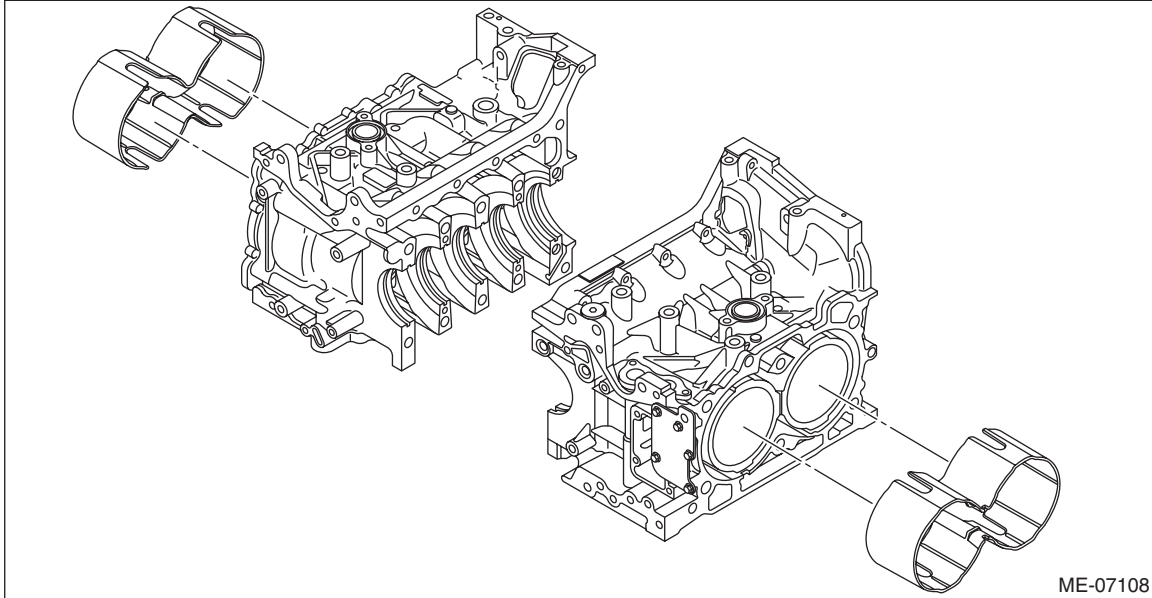


(2) Install the oil separator cover to the cylinder block RH, and tighten the oil separator cover bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure.

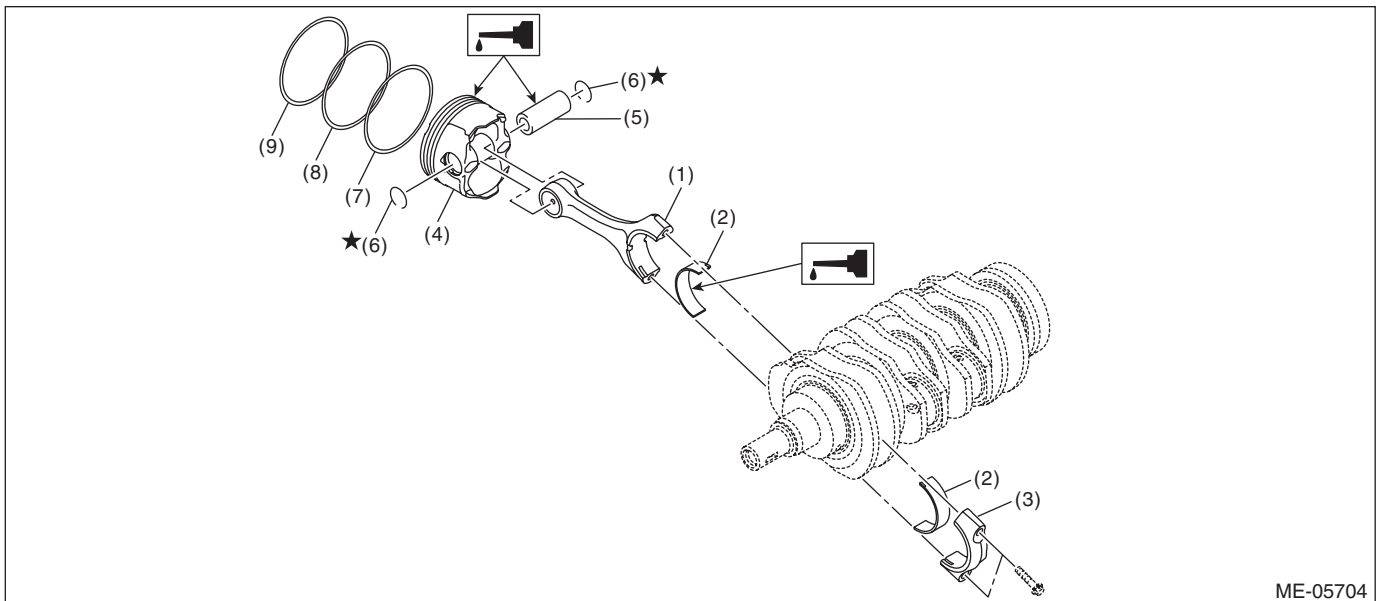
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



5) Install the water jacket spacer to the cylinder block RH and cylinder block LH.



2. PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD



- | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| (1) Connecting rod | (4) Piston | (7) Oil ring |
| (2) Connecting rod bearing | (5) Piston pin | (8) Second ring |
| (3) Connecting rod cap | (6) Circlip | (9) Top ring |

1) Install the connecting rod bearing to the connecting rod and connecting rod cap.

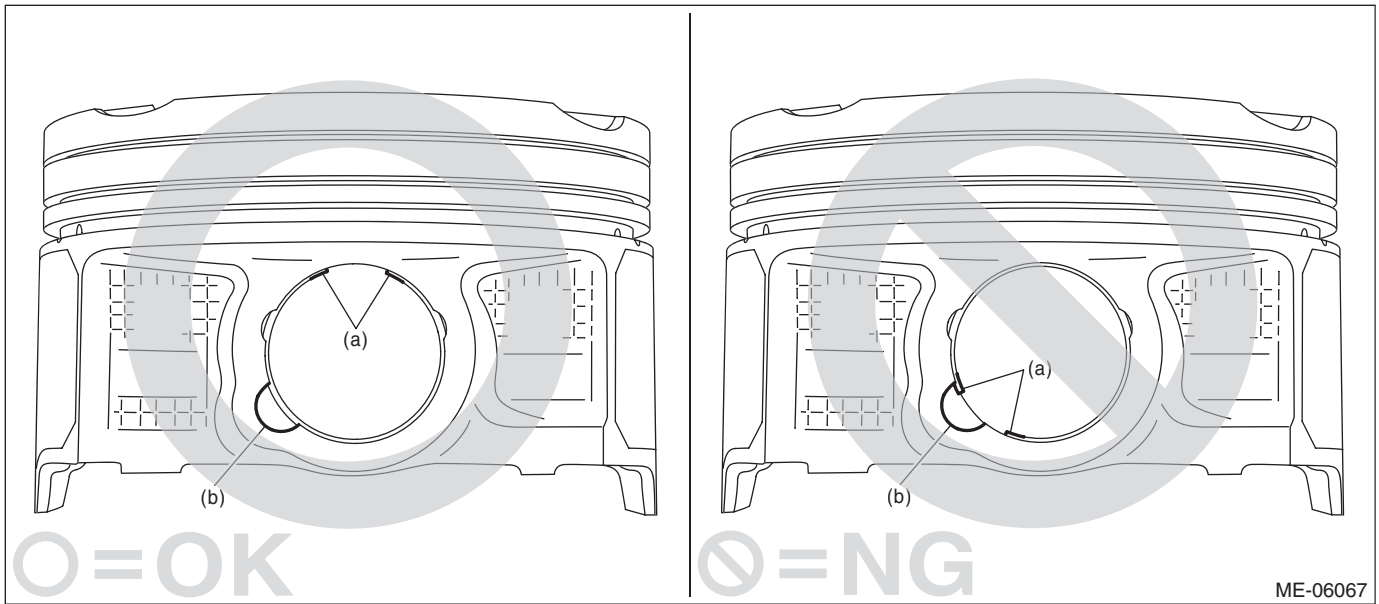
2) Install the circlip on one end of the piston using a flat tip screwdriver.

NOTE:

- Be careful not damage the piston, by wrapping the tip of flat tip screwdriver with tape.
- Make sure the circlip is firmly inserted into the circlip groove.
- After installing the circlip, rotate the circlip so that its end part (a) and the cutout portion of circlip groove (b) do not match.

Cylinder Block

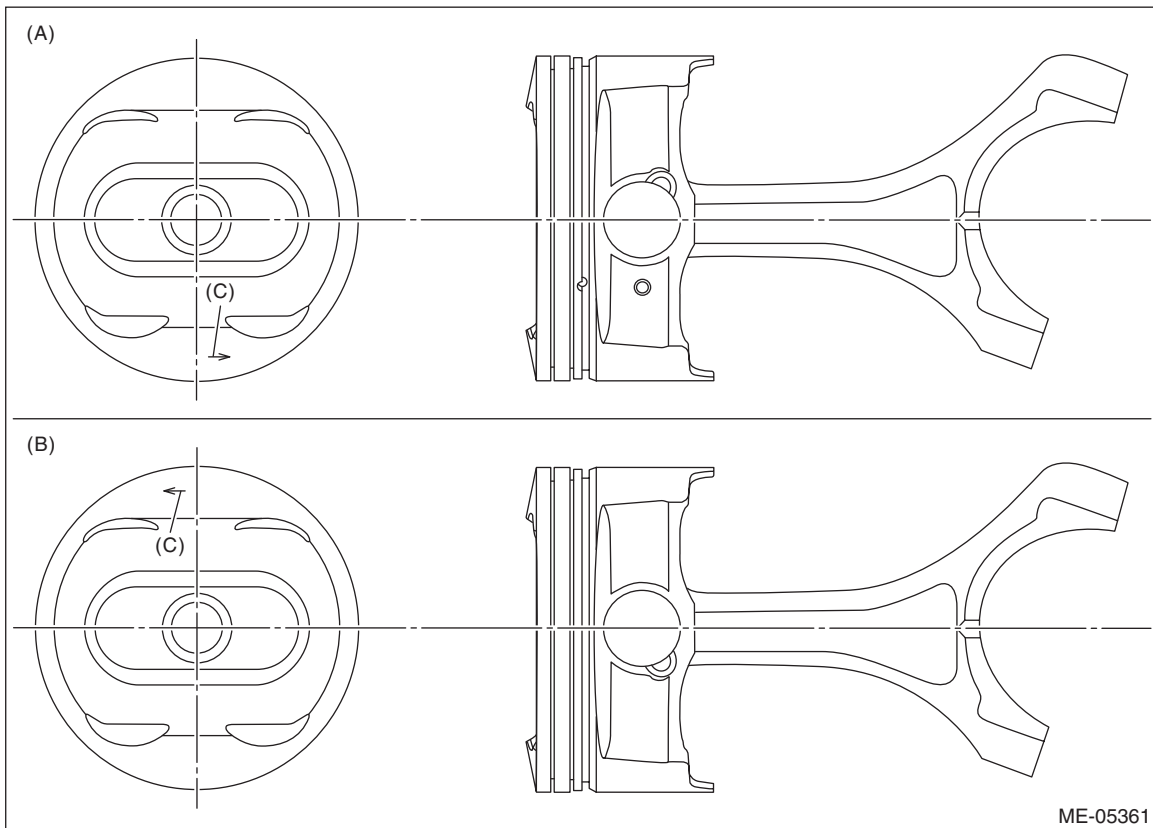
MECHANICAL



3) Set the piston to the connecting rod.

NOTE:

Align the front mark of piston and the connecting rod direction correctly as shown in the figure.



(A) RH side (#1 and #3)

(B) LH side (#2 and #4)

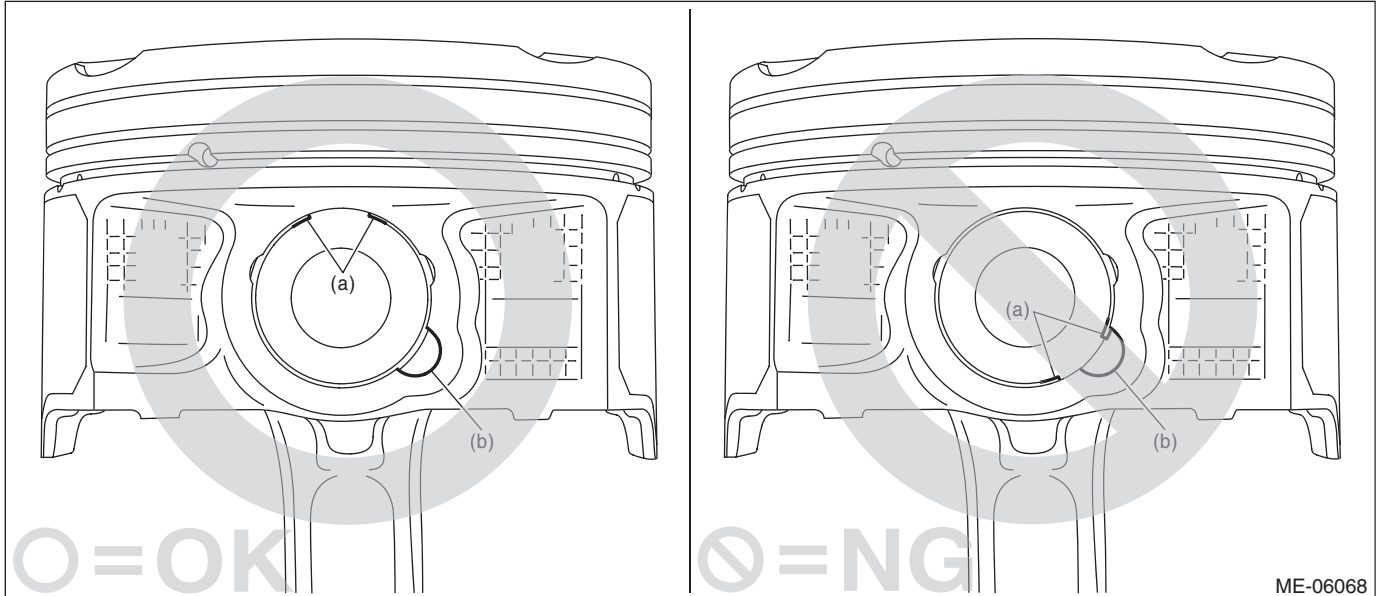
(C) Front mark

4) Apply engine oil to the piston pin, and attach the piston pin.

5) Install the circlip on the piston using a flat tip screwdriver.

NOTE:

- Be careful not damage the piston and piston pin, by wrapping the tip of flat tip screwdriver with tape.
- Make sure the circlip is firmly inserted into the circlip groove.
- After installing the circlip, rotate the circlip so that its end part (a) and the cutout portion of circlip groove (b) do not match.

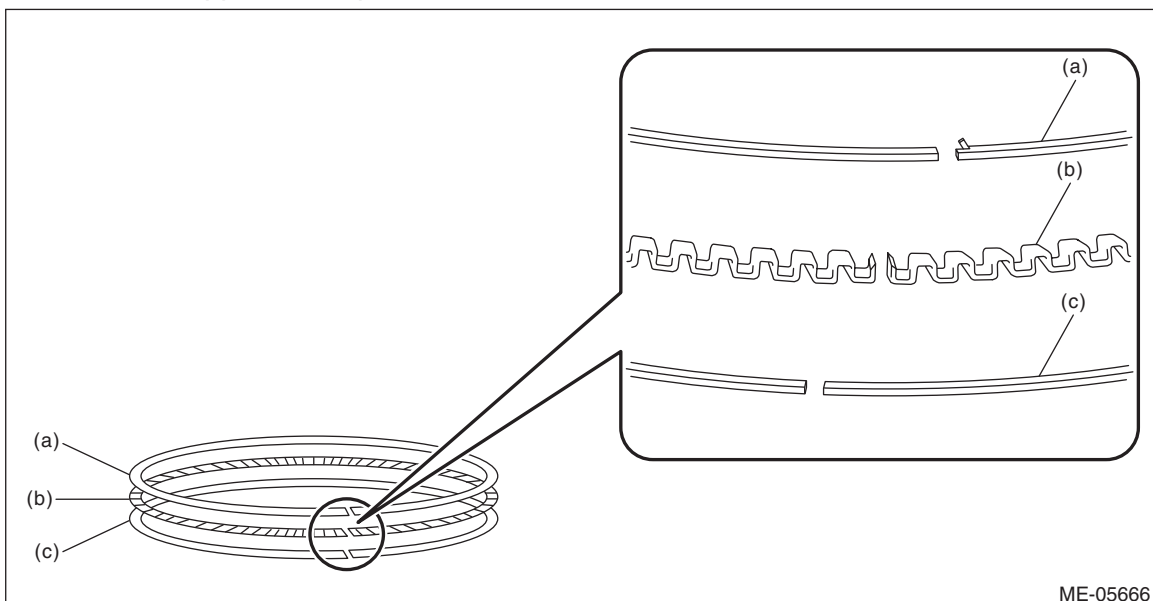


6) Install the piston rings onto the piston.

(1) Install the oil rings in the order of expander, lower rail and upper rail by hand.

NOTE:

Oil ring consists of the upper rail, expander and lower rail.



(a) Upper rail

(b) Expander

(c) Lower rail

(2) Install the compression rings in the order of second ring and top ring, using piston ring expander.

NOTE:

Install so that the compression ring mark faces the top side of the piston.

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

E: INSPECTION

1. CYLINDER BLOCK & PISTON

- 1) Visually inspect to make sure that there are no cracks, scratches or other damage.
- 2) Use liquid penetrant tester on the important sections to check for fissures.
- 3) Check that there are no traces of gas leaking or water leaking on the gasket attachment surface.
- 4) Check the oil passages for clogging.
- 5) Check for warpage of mating surfaces of the cylinder block that contacts cylinder head using a straight edge and thickness gauge. If it exceeds the limit, correct the surface by grinding it with a surface grinder or replace the cylinder block.

NOTE:

Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Cylinder block warpage:

Limit

0.025 mm (0.00098 in)

Grinding limit of cylinder block :

To 204.9 mm (8.067 in)

Height of cylinder block:

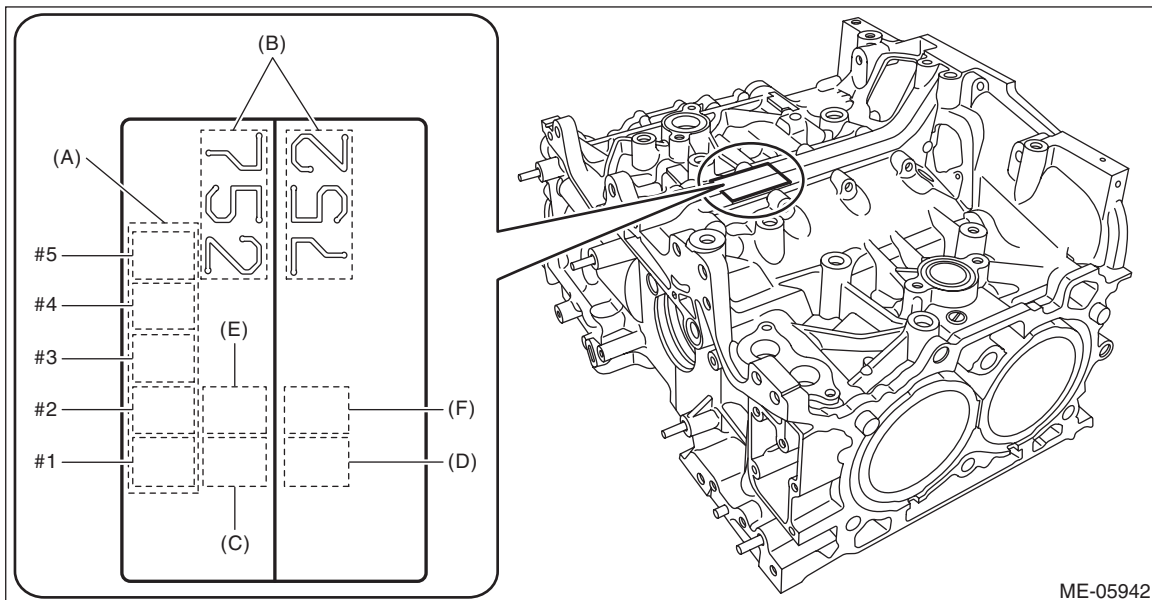
Standard

205.0 mm (8.071 in)

- 6) Using a cylinder bore gauge, check the inner diameter of cylinder liner, cylindricity, out-of-roundness. If it is not within the standard, perform boring and honing, or replace the cylinder block and piston as a set. For boring and honing procedure, refer to step 8).

NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the inner diameter of each cylinder liner in both the thrust and piston pin directions at the heights as shown in the figure.
- The cylinder bore size mark is stamped on the upper face of the cylinder block.



- | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (A) Main journal size mark | (C) #1 cylinder bore size mark | (E) #3 cylinder bore size mark |
| (B) Cylinder block (RH) – (LH) combination mark | (D) #2 cylinder bore size mark | (F) #4 cylinder bore size mark |

Inner diameter of cylinder liner:

Cylinder bore size mark A

Standard

94.005 — 94.015 mm (3.7010 — 3.7014 in)

Cylinder bore size mark B

Standard

93.995 — 94.005 mm (3.7006 — 3.7010 in)

Cylindricity of cylinder liner:

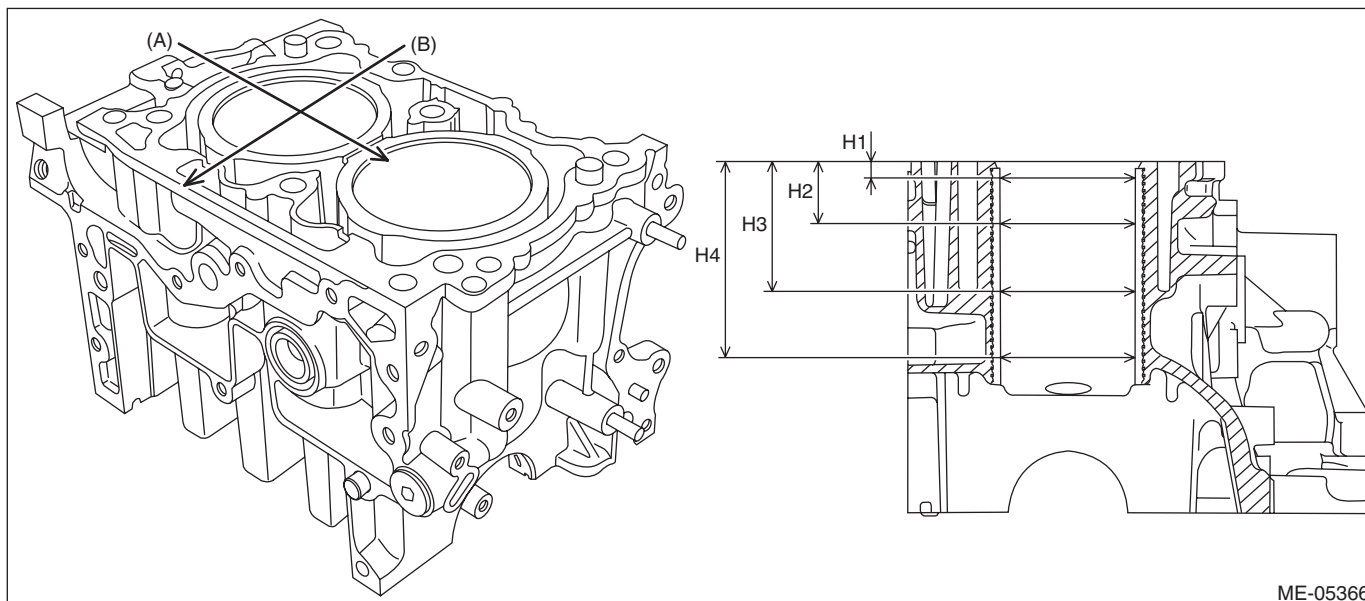
Limit

0.015 mm (0.0006 in)

Out-of-roundness of cylinder liner:

Limit

0.010 mm (0.0004 in)



ME-05366

(A) Thrust direction

(B) Piston pin direction

H1: 10 mm (0.3937 in)

H2: 45 mm (1.7717 in)

H3: 80 mm (3.1496 in)

H4: 115 mm (4.5276 in)

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

7) Check the clearance between cylinder liner and piston. Check the clearance between cylinder liner and piston by measuring the inner diameter of cylinder liner and the outer diameter of piston respectively.

NOTE:

For the measurement of the inner diameter of cylinder liner, refer to step 6).

(1) Check the outer diameter of piston with a micrometer. If it is not within the standard, replace the piston.

NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the outer diameter of each piston in thrust direction at the height as shown in the figure.
- Standard sized pistons are classified into two grades, "A" and "B". These grades should be used as guide lines in selecting a standard piston.
- If the piston is replaced, check the clearance between cylinder liner and piston in the step (2), and select a suitable sized piston.

Piston grade point H:

13.3 mm (0.52 in)

Piston outer diameter:

Standard size (grade A)

Standard

93.980 — 93.990 mm (3.7000 — 3.7004 in)

Standard size (grade B)

Standard

93.970 — 93.980 mm (3.6996 — 3.7000 in)

0.25 mm (0.0098 in) oversize

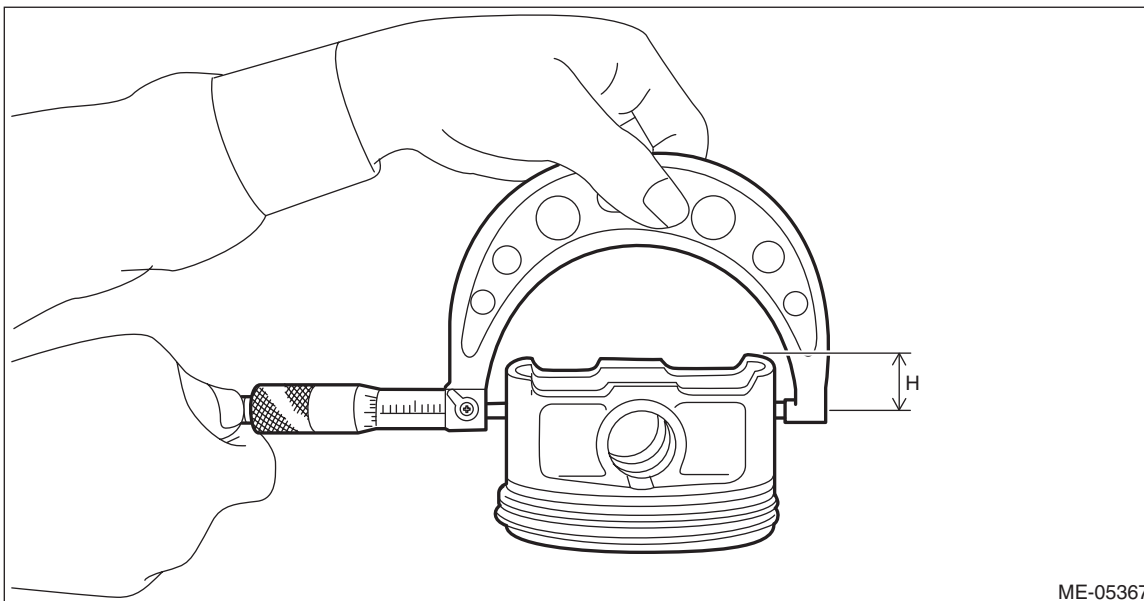
Standard

94.220 — 94.240 mm (3.7094 — 3.7102 in)

0.50 mm (0.0197 in) oversize

Standard

94.470 — 94.490 mm (3.7193 — 3.7201 in)



ME-05367

(2) Calculate the clearance between cylinder liner and piston. If it is not within the standard, perform boring and honing, or replace the cylinder block and piston as a set. For boring and honing procedure, refer to step 8).

Clearance between cylinder liner and piston:

Standard

0.015 — 0.035 mm (0.00059 — 0.00138 in)

8) Boring and honing

- (1) If any of the inner diameter, cylindricity, out-of-roundness or clearance between cylinder liner and piston is out of standard or if there is any damage on the cylinder liner, rebore it to replace with an over-size piston.

CAUTION:

When any of the cylinder liner needs reboring, all other cylinder liners must be bored at the same time, and replaced with oversize pistons.

- (2) If the inner diameter of cylinder liner exceeds the limit after boring and honing, replace the cylinder block and piston as a set.

NOTE:

- Immediately after reboring, the inner diameter of cylinder liner may differ from its real diameter due to temperature rise. Thus, when measuring the inner diameter of cylinder liner, wait until the temperature has cooled to 20°C (68°F).
- For the measurement of the inner diameter of cylinder liner, refer to step 6).

Inner diameter of cylinder liner boring limit (diameter):

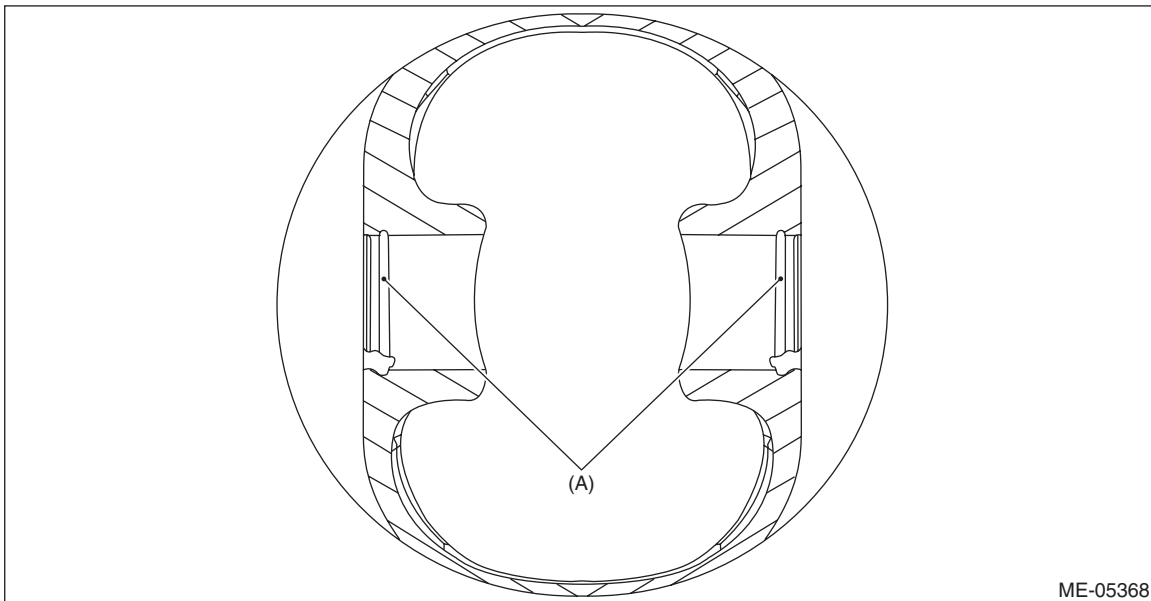
To 94.505 mm (3.7207 in)

2. PISTON AND PISTON PIN

- 1) Check the piston and piston pin for wear or crack.
- 2) Check the snap ring for distortion or wear.
- 3) Check the piston ring groove for damage.
- 4) Check the circlip groove (A) for burr.

NOTE:

If the burr is found, remove the burr from groove.



- 5) Check that the piston pin can be inserted into the piston with a thumb at 20°C (68°F).

Cylinder Block

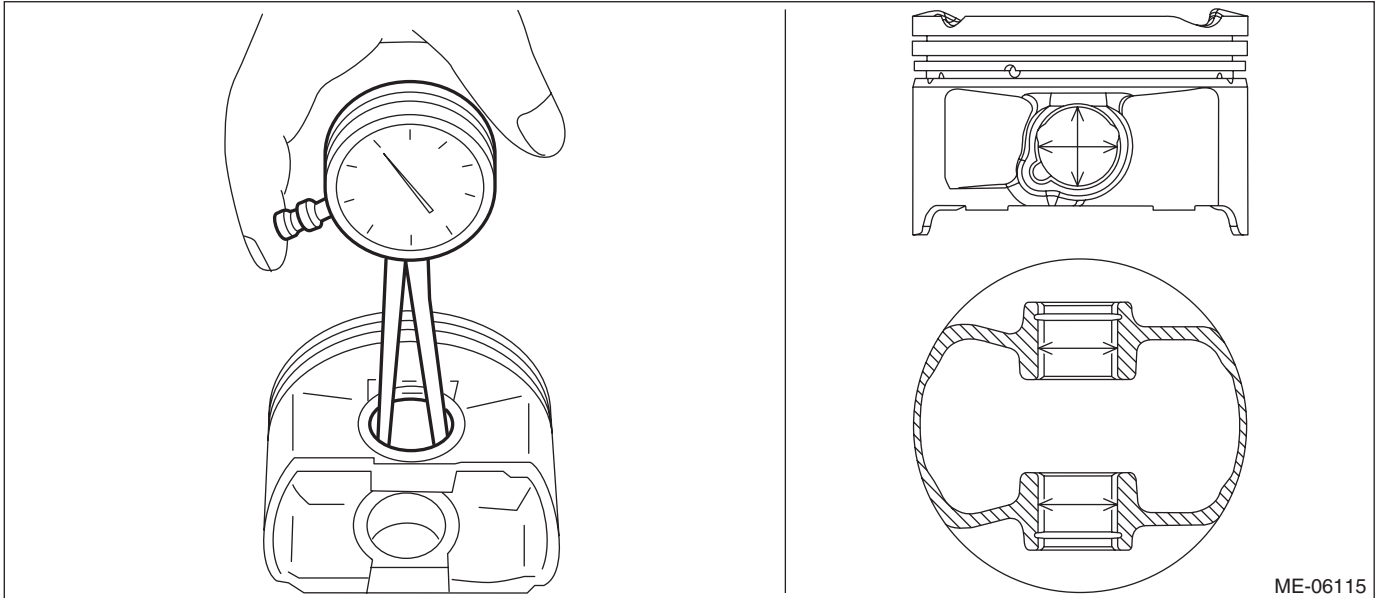
MECHANICAL

6) Check the clearance between piston and piston pin. Check the clearance between piston and piston pin by measuring the inner diameter of piston pin hole and the outer diameter of piston pin respectively.

(1) Using a caliper gauge, measure the inner diameter of piston pin hole.

NOTE:

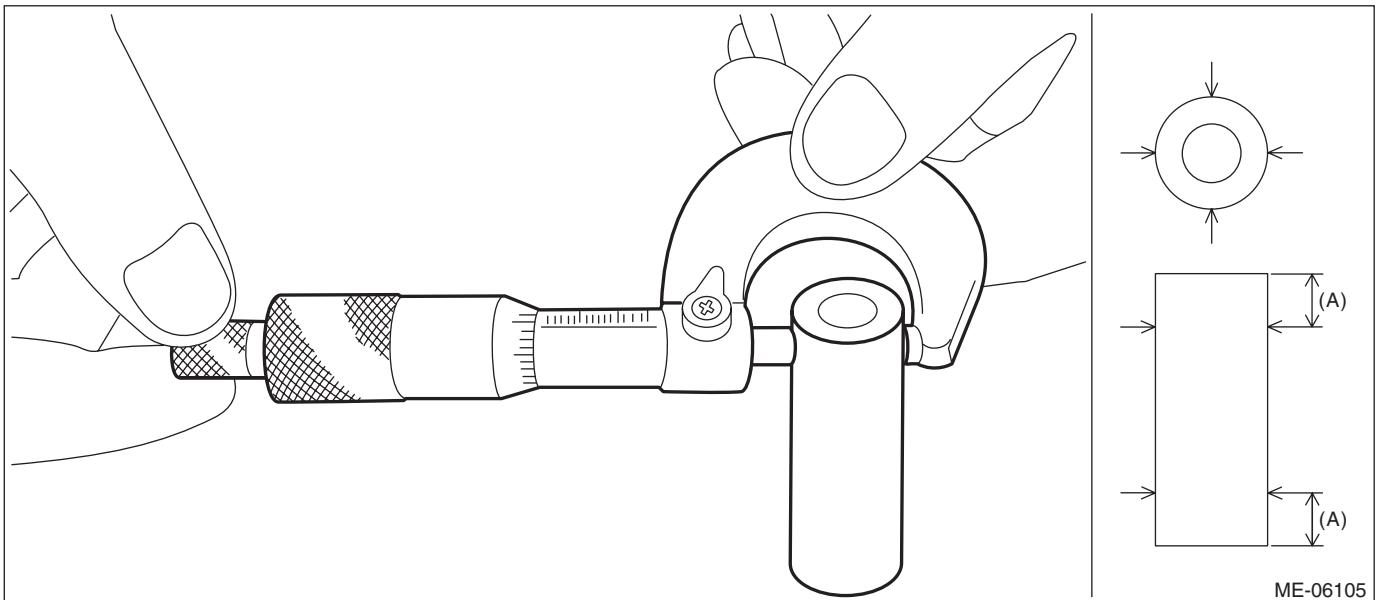
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the inner diameter of the piston pin hole at the four locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.
- Record the measured value.



(2) Measure the outer diameter of piston pin with a micrometer.

NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the outer diameter of the piston pin at the four locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.
- Record the measured value.



(A) 10 mm (0.394 in)

(3) Calculate the clearance between piston and piston pin. If it is not within the standard, replace the piston and piston pin as a set.

Clearance between piston and piston pin:

Standard

0.004 — 0.008 mm (0.0002 — 0.0003 in)

3. PISTON RING

- 1) Make sure the piston ring is not broken or damaged.
- 2) Using a cylindrical guide, insert the piston ring into the cylinder liner so that they are perpendicular to the cylinder wall, and check the piston ring gap using a thickness gauge. If it is not within the standard, replace the piston ring.

NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Use piston ring with same size as piston when replacing piston ring.

Piston ring gap:

Compression ring (top ring)

Standard

0.20 — 0.30 mm (0.0079 — 0.0118 in)

Compression ring (second ring)

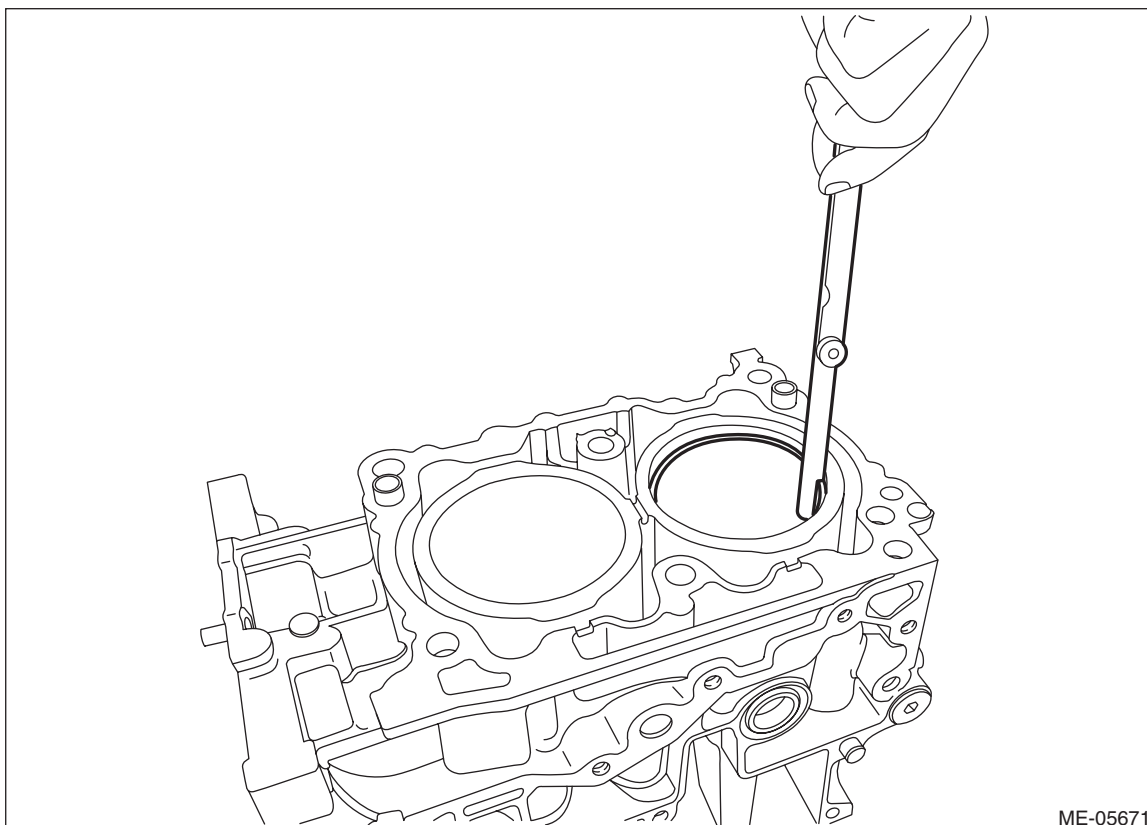
Standard

0.30 — 0.45 mm (0.0118 — 0.0177 in)

Oil ring (upper rail and lower rail)

Standard

0.20 — 0.50 mm (0.0079 — 0.0197 in)



ME-05671

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

3) Fit the compression ring straight into the piston ring groove, then check the clearance between compression ring and piston with a thickness gauge. If it is not within the standard, replace the compression ring.

NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Before inspecting the clearance, clean the piston ring groove and compression ring.
- Use compression ring with same size as piston when replacing compression ring.

Clearance between compression ring and piston:

Top ring

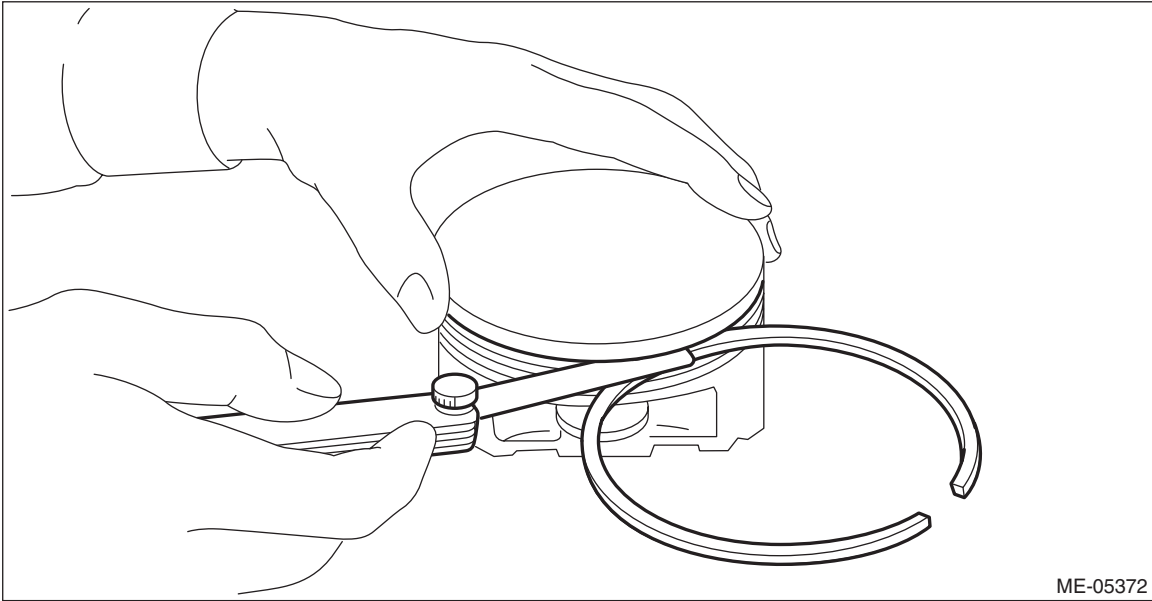
Standard

0.040 — 0.080 mm (0.0016 — 0.0031 in)

Second ring

Standard

0.030 — 0.070 mm (0.0012 — 0.0028 in)



4. CONNECTING ROD AND CONNECTING ROD BEARING

1) Check for bend or twist using a connecting rod aligner. If it exceeds the limit, replace the connecting rod.

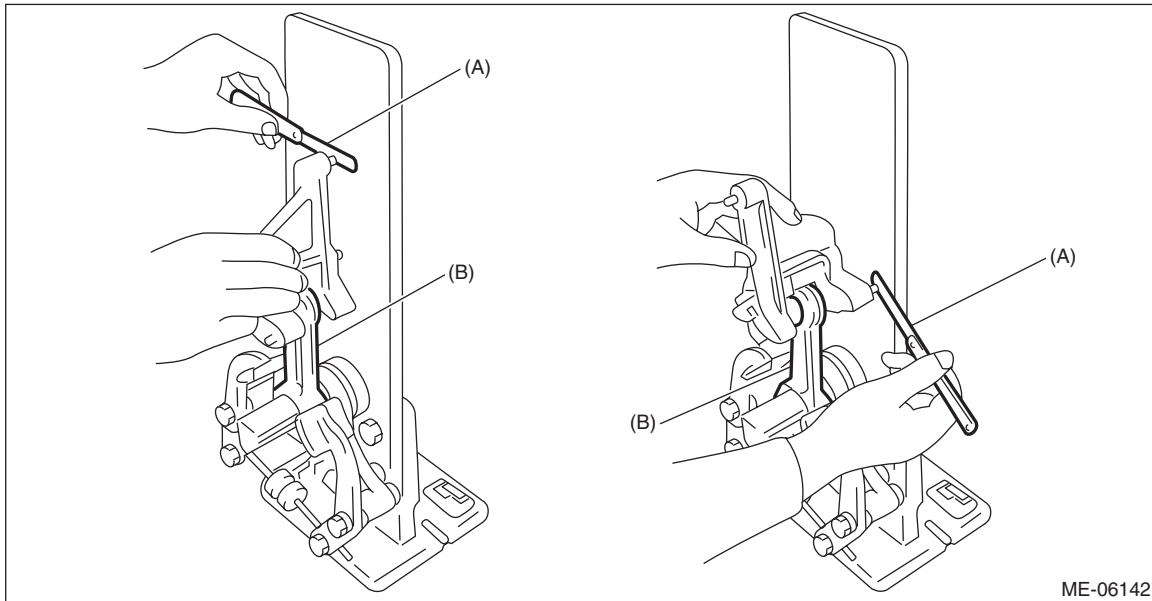
NOTE:

Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Bend or twist per 100 mm (3.94 in) in length:

Limit

0.10 mm (0.0039 in)



(A) Thickness gauge

(B) Connecting rod

2) Check that the large or small end thrust surface of each connecting rod is not damaged.

3) Check each connecting rod bearing for scar, peeling, seizure, melting or wear, etc.

4) Check the thrust clearance of each connecting rod using a thickness gauge.

NOTE:

Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

(1) Clean the #1 connecting rod bearing and the #1 pin of crankshaft, and apply engine oil to the #1 pin of crankshaft.

(2) Set the #1 connecting rod bearing to the #1 connecting rod and #1 connecting rod cap.

(3) Set the #1 connecting rod, #1 connecting rod cap and #1 connecting rod cap bolt to the #1 pin of crankshaft.

NOTE:

- Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching symbol.

- Use a new connecting rod cap bolt.

- Apply a coat of engine oil to the #1 connecting rod cap bolt thread.

(4) Using ST, tighten the #1 connecting rod cap bolts to 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure, then retighten the bolts to 22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.2 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

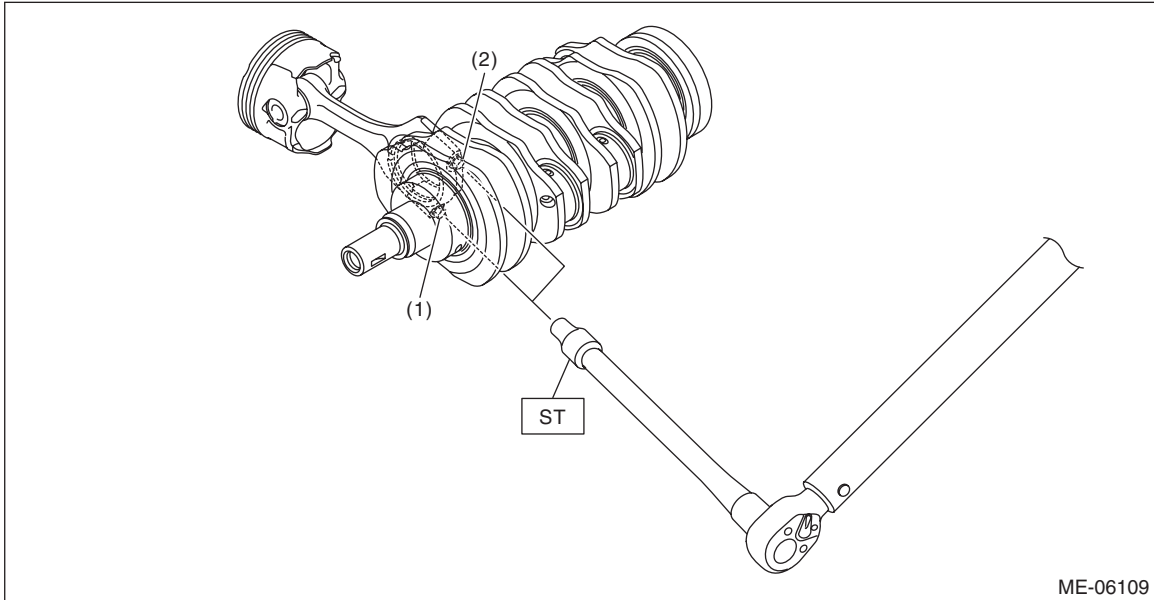
- **Make sure to hold the crankshaft securely during work.**

- **When holding the crankshaft, be careful not to damage the crankshaft.**

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET



(5) Using ST and angle gauge, tighten the #1 connecting rod cap bolts with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

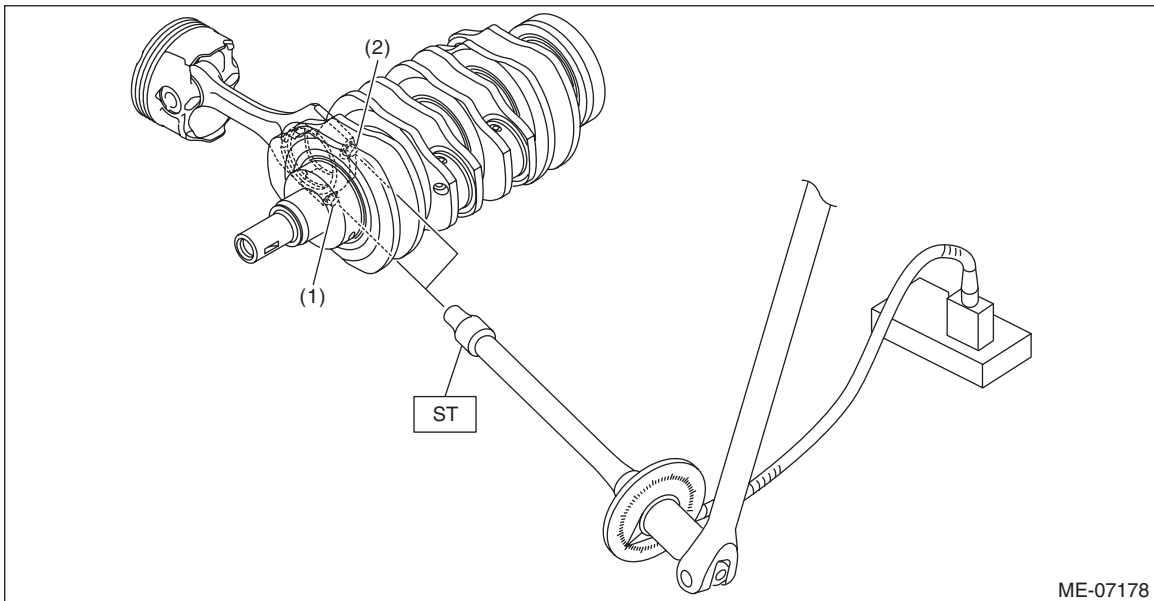
CAUTION:

- Make sure to hold the crankshaft securely during work.
- When holding the crankshaft, be careful not to damage the crankshaft.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET

Tightening angle:

$137^{\circ} \pm 3^{\circ} - 2^{\circ}$



(6) In the same manner, install the #2, #3 and #4 connecting rods.

(7) Check the thrust clearance of each connecting rod using a thickness gauge. If it is not within the standard, replace the connecting rod.

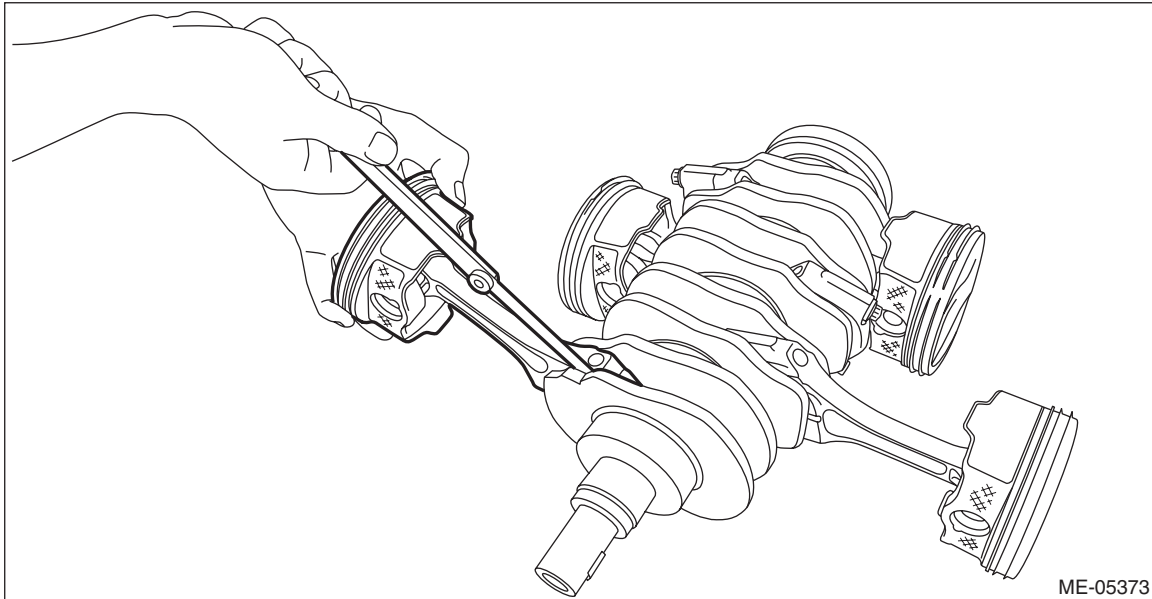
NOTE:

Measure the thrust clearance of each connecting rod at several points, and replace the connecting rod if there is uneven wear.

Connecting rod thrust clearance:

Standard

0.070 — 0.330 mm (0.0028 — 0.0130 in)



5) Check the oil clearance on each connecting rod bearing using plastigauge.

NOTE:

Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

- (1) Clean the #1 connecting rod bearing and the #1 pin of crankshaft.
- (2) Set the #1 connecting rod bearing to the #1 connecting rod and #1 connecting rod cap.
- (3) Place a plastigauge across the #1 pin of crankshaft, and set the #1 connecting rod, #1 connecting rod cap and #1 connecting rod cap bolt to the #1 pin of crankshaft.

NOTE:

- Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching symbol.
- Use a new connecting rod cap bolt.
- Apply a coat of engine oil to the #1 connecting rod cap bolt thread.
- (4) Using ST, tighten the #1 connecting rod cap bolts to 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure, then retighten the bolts to 22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.2 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

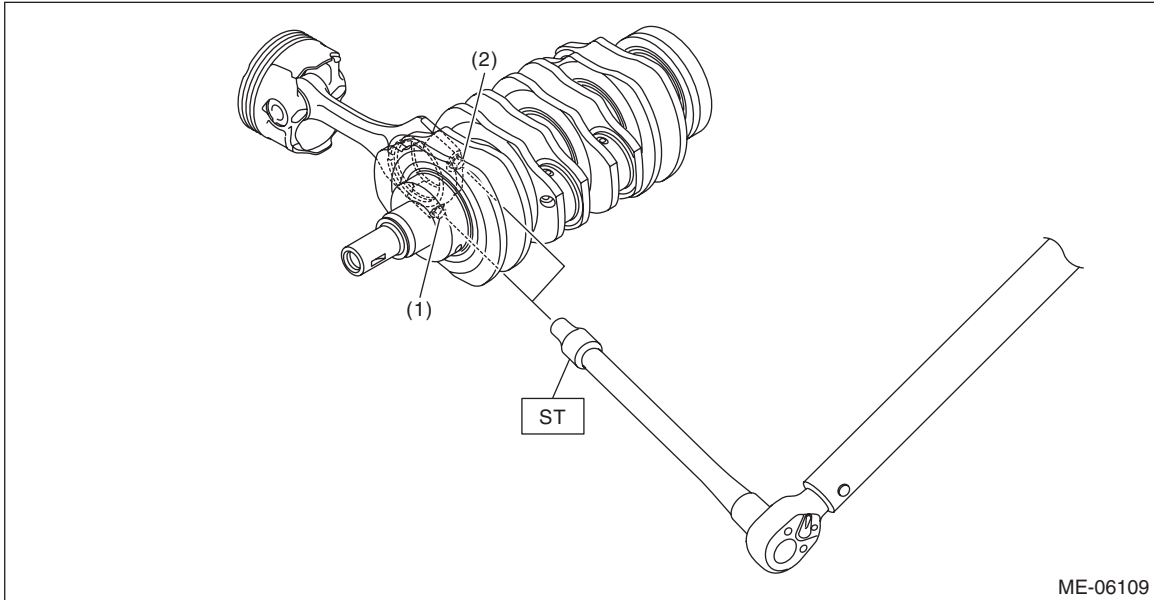
CAUTION:

- **Make sure to hold the crankshaft securely during work.**
- **When holding the crankshaft, be careful not to damage the crankshaft.**
- **During tightening, be careful not to move the #1 connecting rod and the #1 connecting rod cap.**

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET



(5) Using ST and angle gauge, tighten the #1 connecting rod cap bolts with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

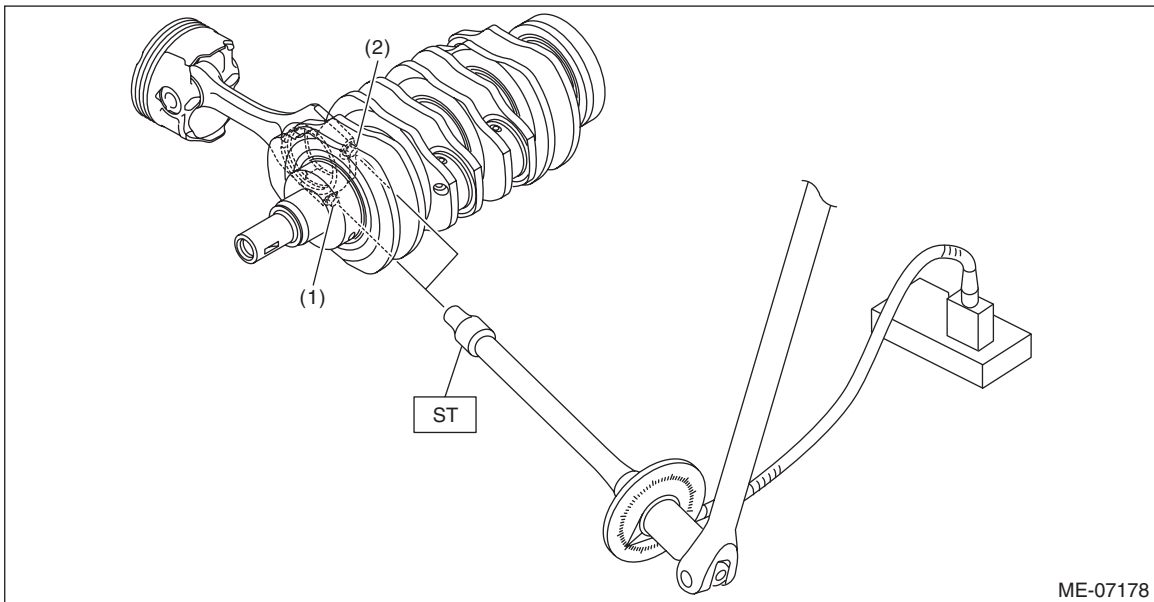
CAUTION:

- Make sure to hold the crankshaft securely during work.
- When holding the crankshaft, be careful not to damage the crankshaft.
- During tightening, be careful not to move the #1 connecting rod and the #1 connecting rod cap.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET

Tightening angle:

$137^{\circ} \pm 3^{\circ}$
 -2°



Cylinder Block

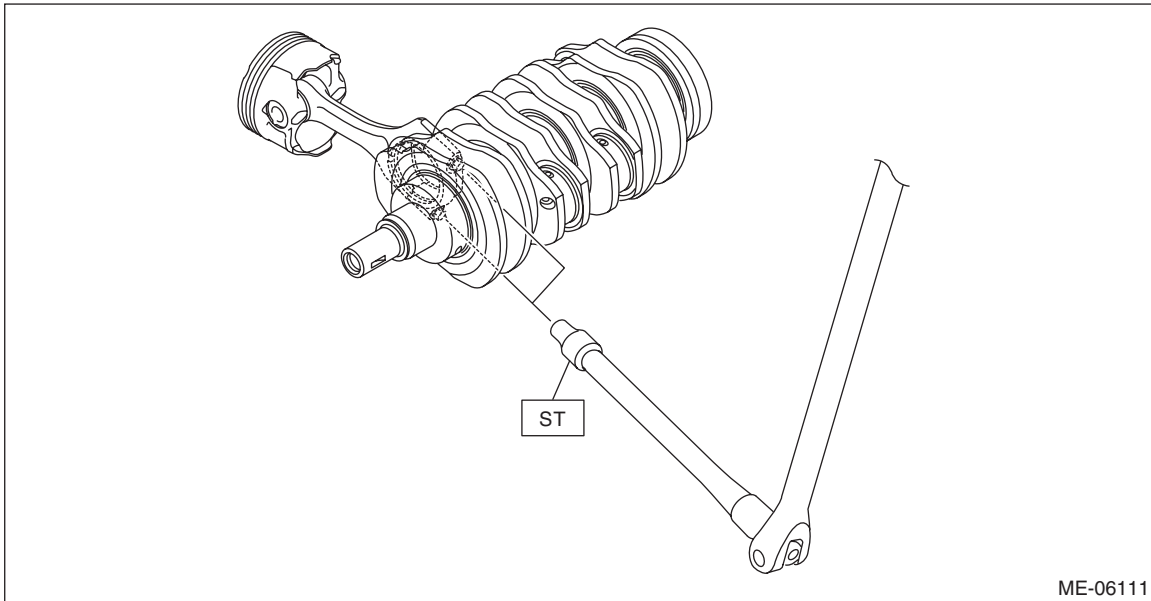
MECHANICAL

(6) Using ST, loosen the #1 connecting rod cap bolt, and remove the #1 connecting rod cap bolt and #1 connecting rod cap.

CAUTION:

- Make sure to hold the crankshaft securely during work.
- When holding the crankshaft, be careful not to damage the crankshaft.
- During removal, be careful not to move the #1 connecting rod and the #1 connecting rod cap.

ST 18270AA020 SOCKET



(7) Determine oil clearance of the #1 connecting rod bearing by matching the widest point of the plastigauge on #1 pin of crankshaft against scale printed on a package of the plastigauge. If it is not within the standard, replace the #1 connecting rod bearing.

NOTE:

Measure the outer diameter of crankshaft pin using micrometer, and select the suitable size connecting rod bearing when replacing the connecting rod bearing.

Unit: mm (in)		
Bearing	Connecting rod bearing thickness (at center)	Crankshaft pin outer diameter
	Standard	Standard
Standard size	1.492 — 1.508 (0.0587 — 0.0594)	47.976 — 48.000 (1.8888 — 1.8898)
0.03 (0.0012) Undersize	1.511 — 1.515 (0.0595 — 0.0596)	47.946 — 47.970 (1.8876 — 1.8886)
0.05 (0.0020) Undersize	1.521 — 1.525 (0.0599 — 0.0600)	47.926 — 47.950 (1.8868 — 1.8878)
0.25 (0.0098) Undersize	1.621 — 1.625 (0.0638 — 0.0640)	47.726 — 47.750 (1.8790 — 1.8799)

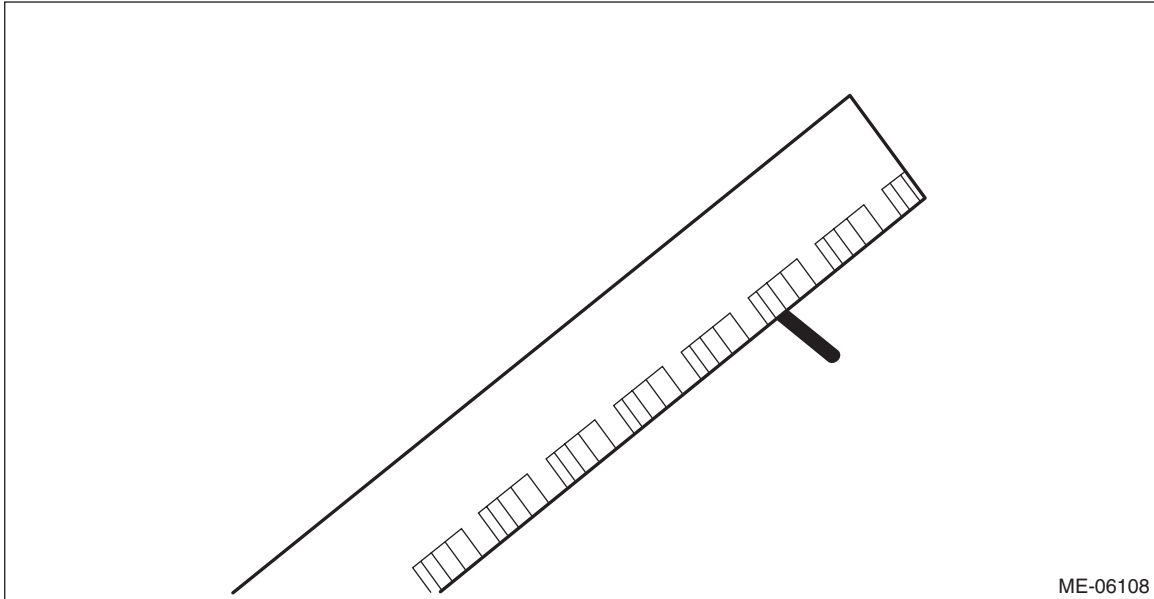
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

Connecting rod bearing oil clearance:

Standard

0.017 — 0.047 mm (0.0007 — 0.0019 in)



(8) Completely remove the plastigauge.

(9) In the same manner, check oil clearance of the #2, #3 and #4 connecting rod bearings.

5. PISTON PIN & CONNECTING ROD BUSHING

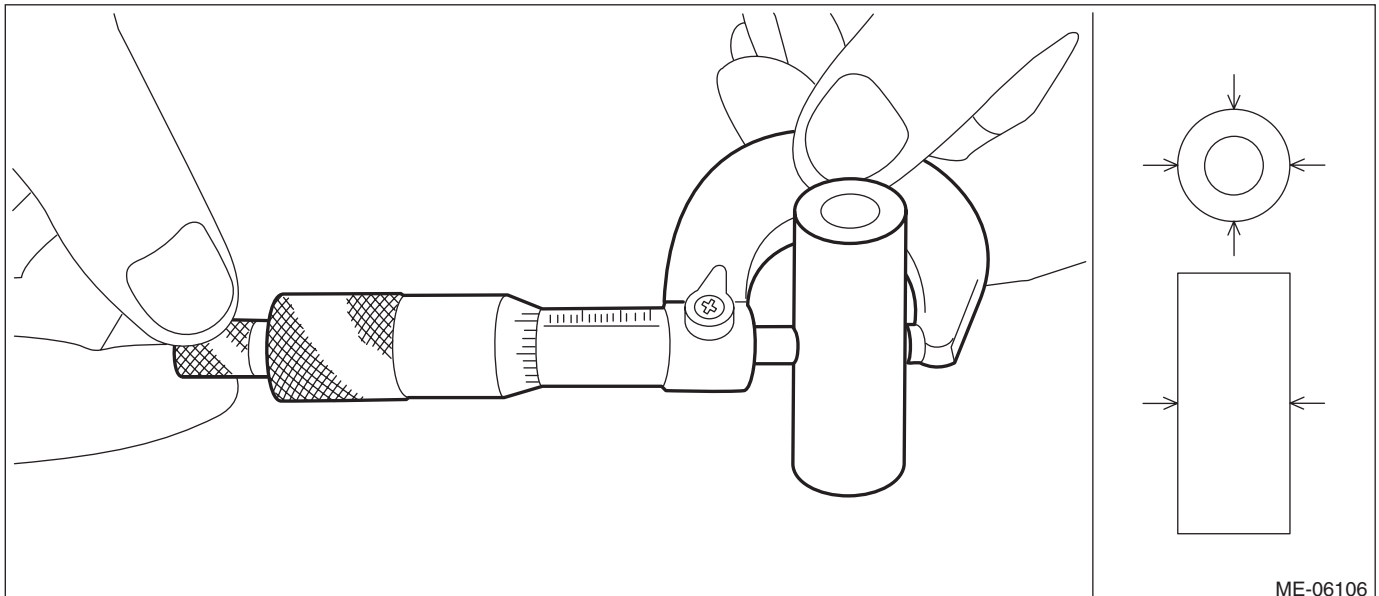
1) Check the connecting rod bushing for damage.

2) Check the clearance between piston pin and connecting rod bushing. Check the clearance between piston pin and connecting rod bushing by measuring the outer diameter of piston pin and the inner diameter of connecting rod bushing respectively.

(1) Measure the outer diameter of piston pin with a micrometer.

NOTE:

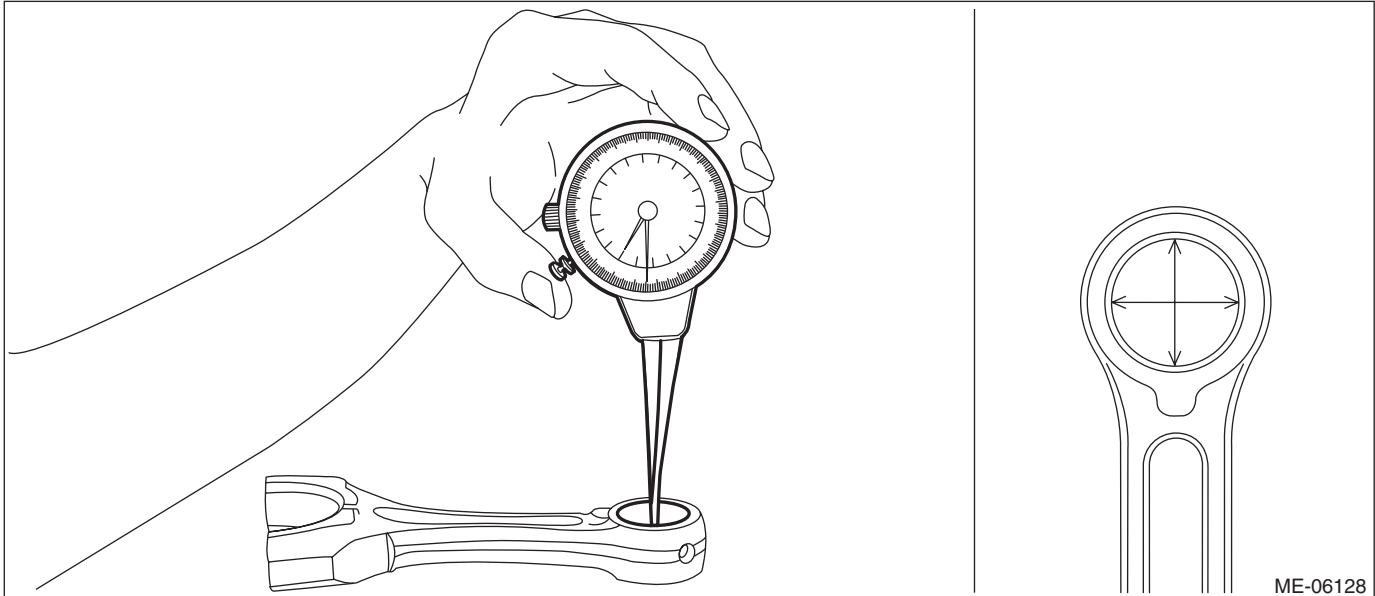
- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the outer diameter of the piston pin at the two locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.
- Record the measured value.



(2) Using a caliper gauge, measure the inner diameter of connecting rod bushing.

NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Measure the inner diameter of the connecting rod bushing at the two locations as shown in the figure, and read the value of most worn location.
- Record the measured value.



(3) Calculate the clearance between piston pin and connecting rod bushing.

Clearance between piston pin and connecting rod bushing:

Standard

0.004 — 0.026 mm (0.0002 — 0.0010 in)

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

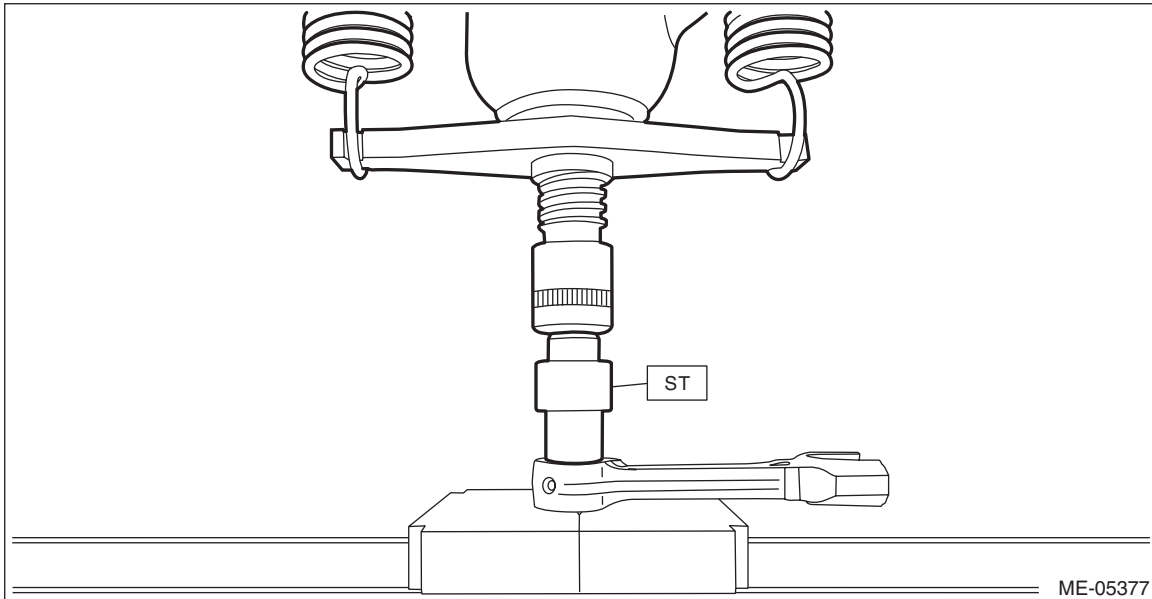
3) If the clearance between piston pin and connecting rod bushing is not within the standard, replace the connecting rod bushing and piston pin as a set. For replacement procedure of connecting rod bushing, refer to the following.

(1) Remove the connecting rod bushing from connecting rod small end with ST and press.

NOTE:

Be careful not to confuse the direction of the ST, because it is used in opposite directions for extraction and press-fit.

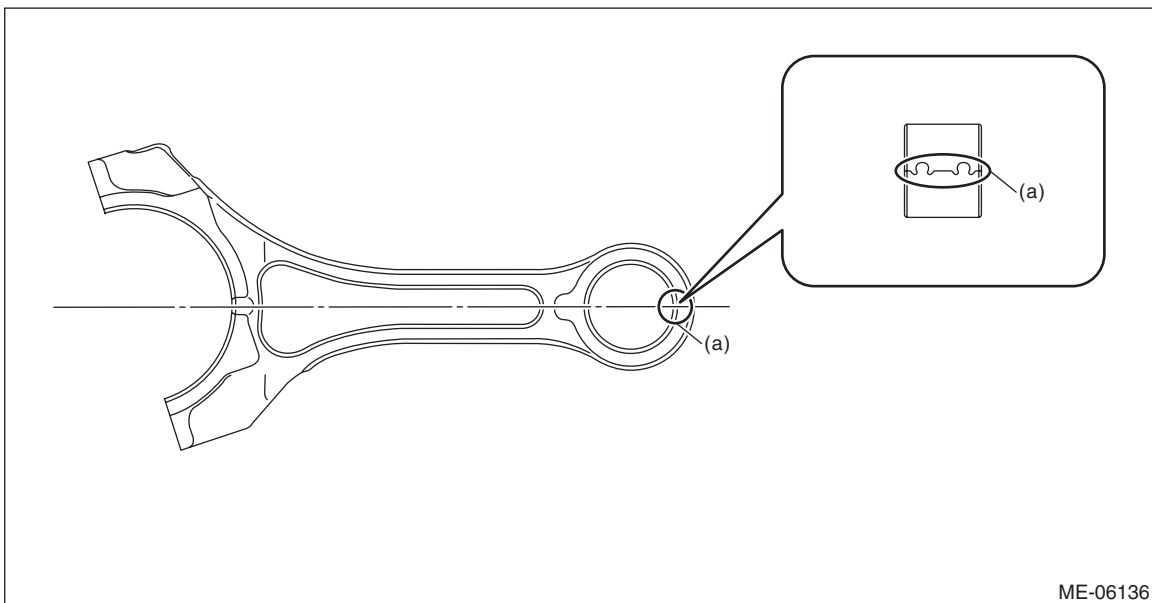
ST 18350AA000 CONNECTING ROD BUSHING REMOVER AND INSTALLER



(2) Press the connecting rod bushing with ST and the press, after applying engine oil on the periphery of connecting rod bushing.

NOTE:

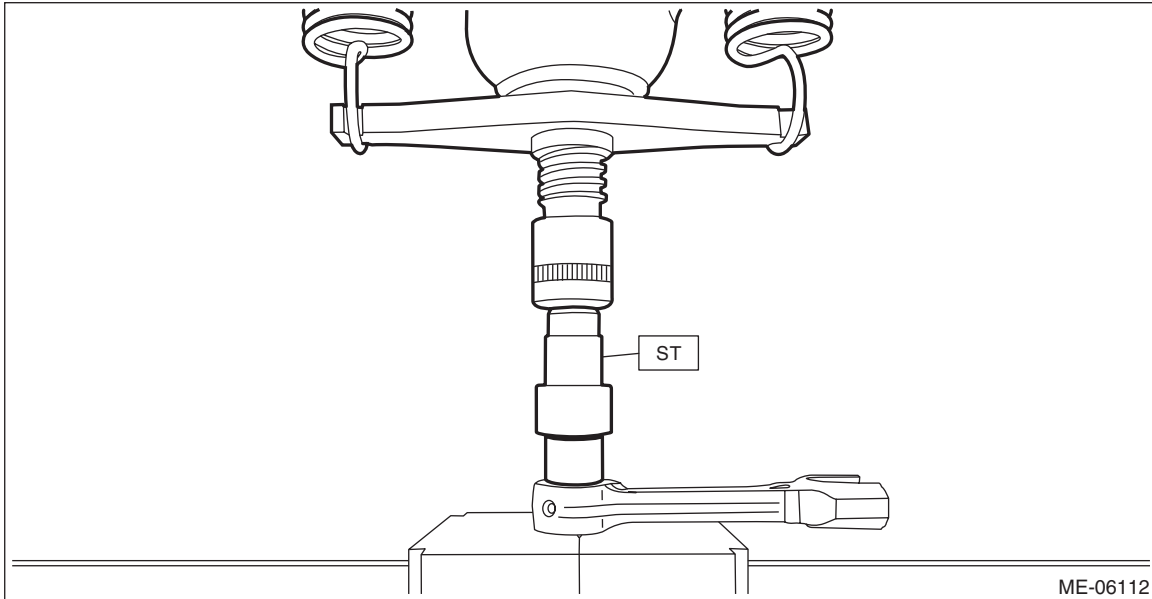
- Position the clinch portion of connecting rod bushing as shown in the figure.



(a) Clinch portion of connecting rod bushing

- Be careful not to confuse the direction of the ST, because it is used in opposite directions for extraction and press-fit.

ST 18350AA000 CONNECTING ROD BUSHING REMOVER AND INSTALLER



(3) Make two 3 mm (0.12 in) holes in the pressed connecting rod bushing by aligning with the pre-manufactured holes on the connecting rod small end.

(4) Ream the inside of connecting rod bushing using the reamer. Insert the reamer in the connecting rod bushing, and turn slowly clockwise while pushing lightly. Bring the reamer back while rotating it clockwise.

NOTE:

- Use a $\phi 22$ reamer.
- Apply engine oil to the reamer.
- If the inner surface of valve guide is damaged, the edge of reamer should be slightly ground with oil stone.
- If the inner surface of connecting rod bushing becomes lustrous and the reamer does not chip, use a new reamer or remedy the reamer.

(5) After completion of reaming, clean the connecting rod bushing to remove chips.

6. CRANKSHAFT AND CRANKSHAFT BEARING

1) Clean the crankshaft completely, and check it for cracks using liquid penetrant tester.

2) Using a dial gauge, check the crankshaft bend. If it exceeds the limit, grind to correct the crankshaft journal or replace the crankshaft.

NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- If a suitable V-block is not available, using just the #1 and #5 crankshaft bearings on cylinder block, position the crankshaft on cylinder block. Then, measure the crankshaft bend using a dial gauge.
- When grinding to correct the crankshaft journal, refer to step 3).

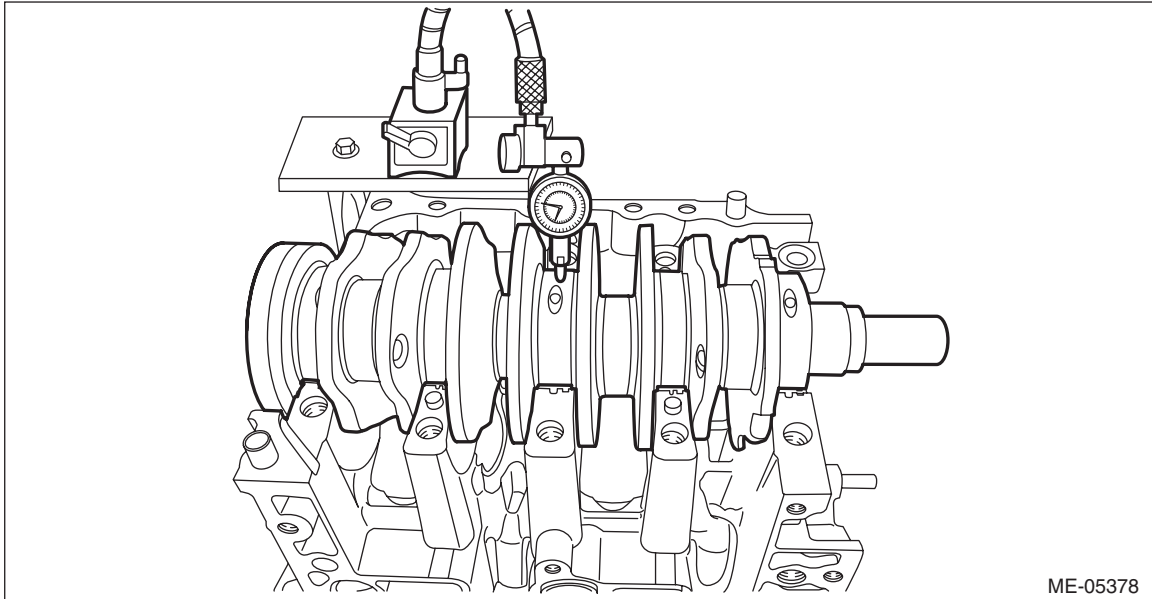
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

Crankshaft bend:

Limit

0.035 mm (0.0014 in)

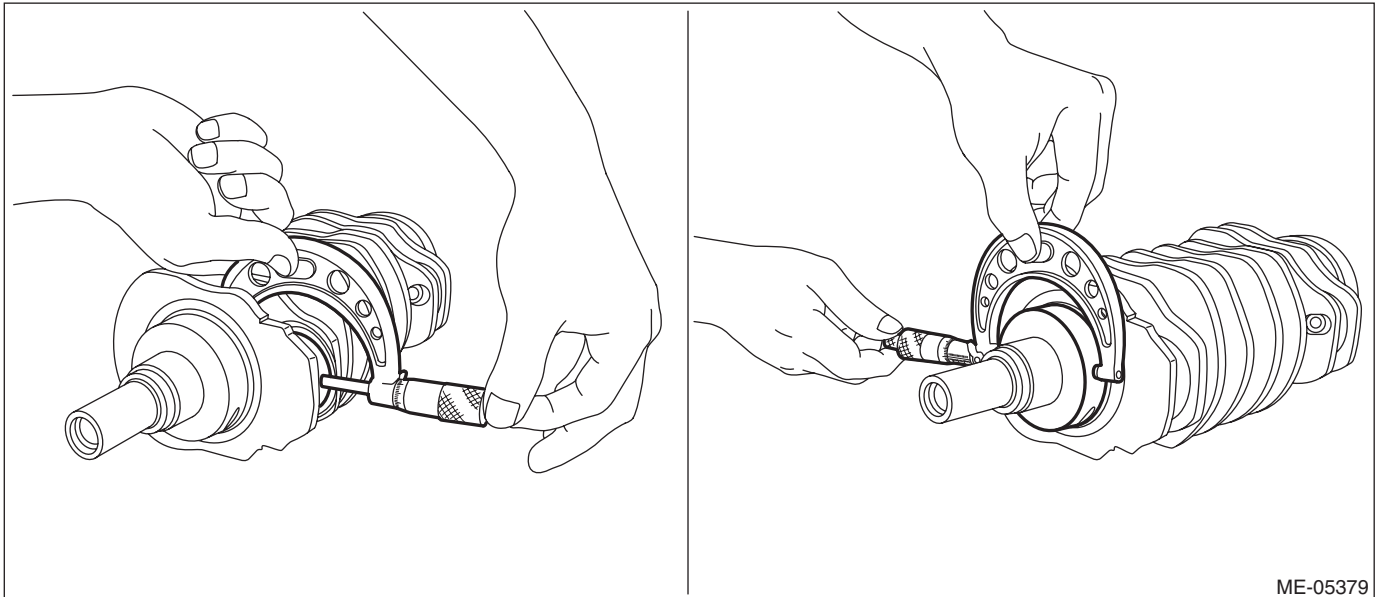


3) Using a micrometer, check the outer diameter of crankshaft pin, outer diameter of journal, cylindricity, and out-of-roundness. If it is not within the standard, replace the connecting rod bearing or crankshaft bearing, and grind to correct the crankshaft pin or journal or replace the crankshaft as required.

NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Select the suitable size connecting rod bearing or crankshaft bearing when replacing the connecting rod bearing or crankshaft bearing.
- When grinding to correct the crankshaft pin or journal, finish them to the suitable outer diameter as shown in the table below according to the undersize bearing to be used.

Unit: mm (in)						
Bearing	Connecting rod bearing thickness (at center)	Crankshaft pin outer diameter	Crankshaft bearing thickness (at center)		Crankshaft journal outer diameter	
			#1, #2, #3, #4	#5	#1, #2, #3, #4	#5
	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard
Standard size	1.492 — 1.508 (0.0587 — 0.0594)	47.976 — 48.000 (1.8888 — 1.8898)	2.495 — 2.513 (0.0982 — 0.0989)	2.493 — 2.511 (0.0981 — 0.0989)	67.985 — 68.009 (2.6766 — 2.6775)	67.985 — 68.009 (2.6766 — 2.6775)
0.03 (0.0012) Undersize	1.511 — 1.515 (0.0595 — 0.0596)	47.946 — 47.970 (1.8876 — 1.8886)	2.519 — 2.522 (0.0992 — 0.0993)	2.517 — 2.520 (0.0991 — 0.0992)	67.955 — 67.979 (2.6754 — 2.6763)	67.955 — 67.979 (2.6754 — 2.6763)
0.05 (0.0020) Undersize	1.521 — 1.525 (0.0599 — 0.0600)	47.926 — 47.950 (1.8868 — 1.8878)	2.529 — 2.532 (0.0996 — 0.0997)	2.527 — 2.530 (0.0995 — 0.0996)	67.935 — 67.959 (2.6746 — 2.6755)	67.935 — 67.959 (2.6746 — 2.6755)
0.25 (0.0098) Undersize	1.621 — 1.625 (0.0638 — 0.0640)	47.726 — 47.750 (1.8790 — 1.8799)	2.629 — 2.632 (0.1035 — 0.1036)	2.627 — 2.630 (0.1034 — 0.1035)	67.735 — 67.759 (2.6667 — 2.6677)	67.735 — 67.759 (2.6667 — 2.6677)

Crankshaft pin:**Cylindricity****Limit****0.006 mm (0.0002 in)****Out-of-roundness****Limit****0.005 mm (0.0002 in)****Grinding limit (dia.)****To 47.726 mm (1.8790 in)****Crankshaft journal:****Cylindricity****Limit****0.006 mm (0.0002 in)****Out-of-roundness****Limit****0.005 mm (0.0002 in)****Grinding limit (dia.)****To 67.735 mm (2.6667 in)**

ME-05379

4) Inspect the crankshaft bearing for scar, peeling, seizure, melting or wear, etc.

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

5) Use a thickness gauge to check the thrust clearance of crankshaft at thrust of #5 crankshaft bearing. If it is not within the standard, replace the #5 crankshaft bearing.

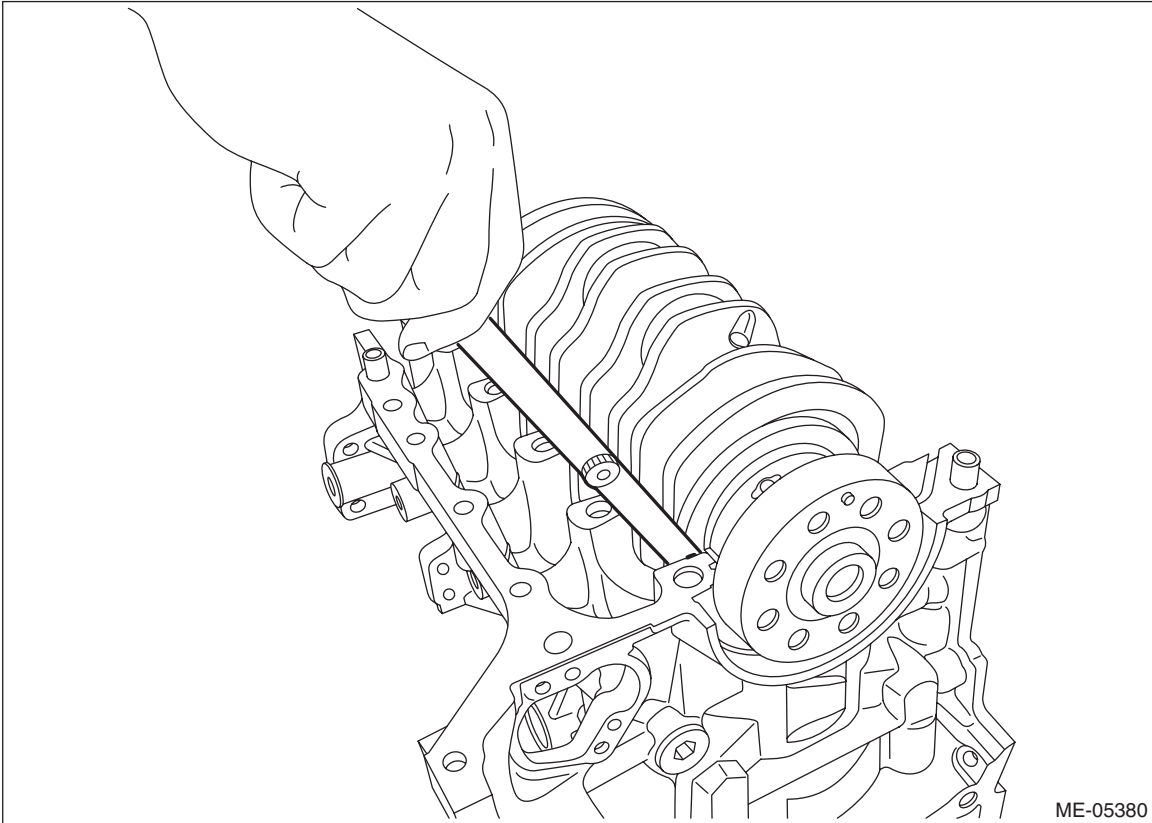
NOTE:

- Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).
- Set all the crankshaft bearings onto the cylinder block, then mount the crankshaft on the cylinder block, and use a thickness gauge to measure the thrust clearance of crankshaft.
- Select the #5 crankshaft bearing of suitable size by referring to step 3) when replacing #5 crankshaft bearing.

Crankshaft thrust clearance:

Standard

0.130 — 0.308 mm (0.00512 — 0.01213 in)



6) Check the oil clearance on each crankshaft bearing using plastigauge.

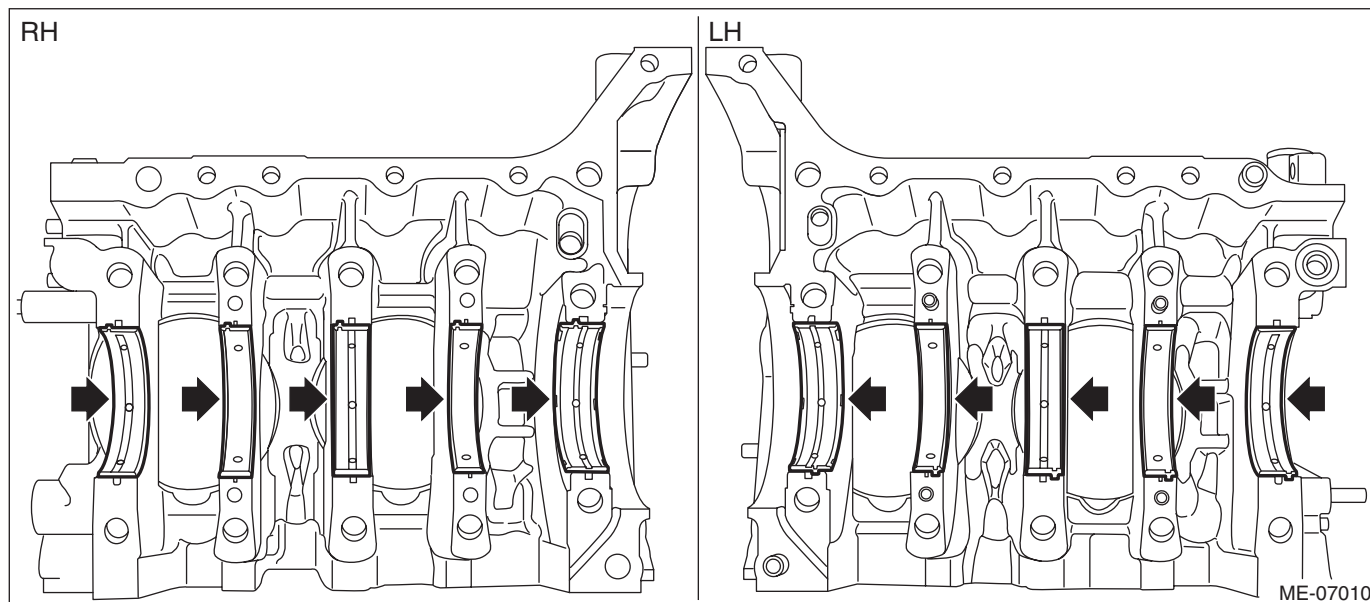
NOTE:

Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

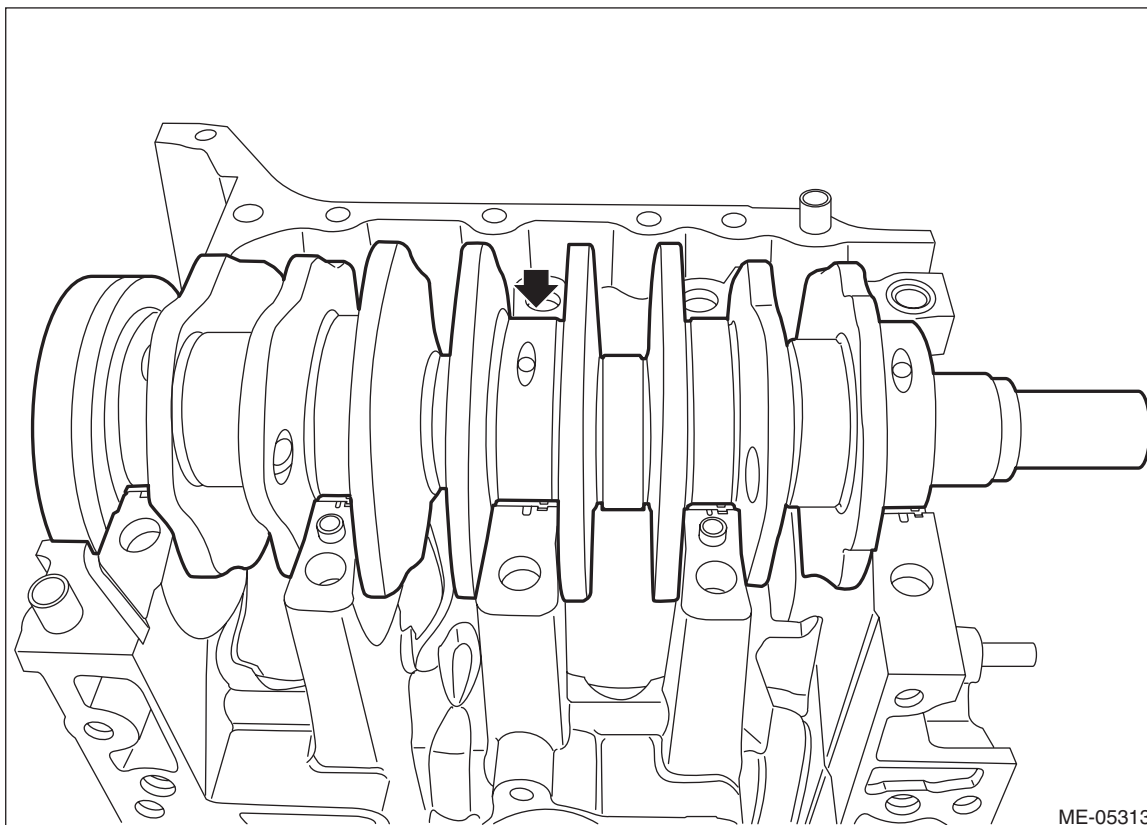
- (1) Remove the liquid gasket from cylinder block.
- (2) Clean each crankshaft bearing and crankshaft journal.
- (3) Set each crankshaft bearing to the cylinder block.

CAUTION:

- Place a wood board wrapped with a waste cloth to prevent the knock pin damage and to stabilize the cylinder block before work.
- Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder block during work.



(4) Set the crankshaft to the cylinder block LH.



Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(5) Place a plastigauge across the crankshaft journals and set the cylinder block RH to the cylinder block LH.

(6) Apply a coat of engine oil to the washers and cylinder block mounting bolt threads.

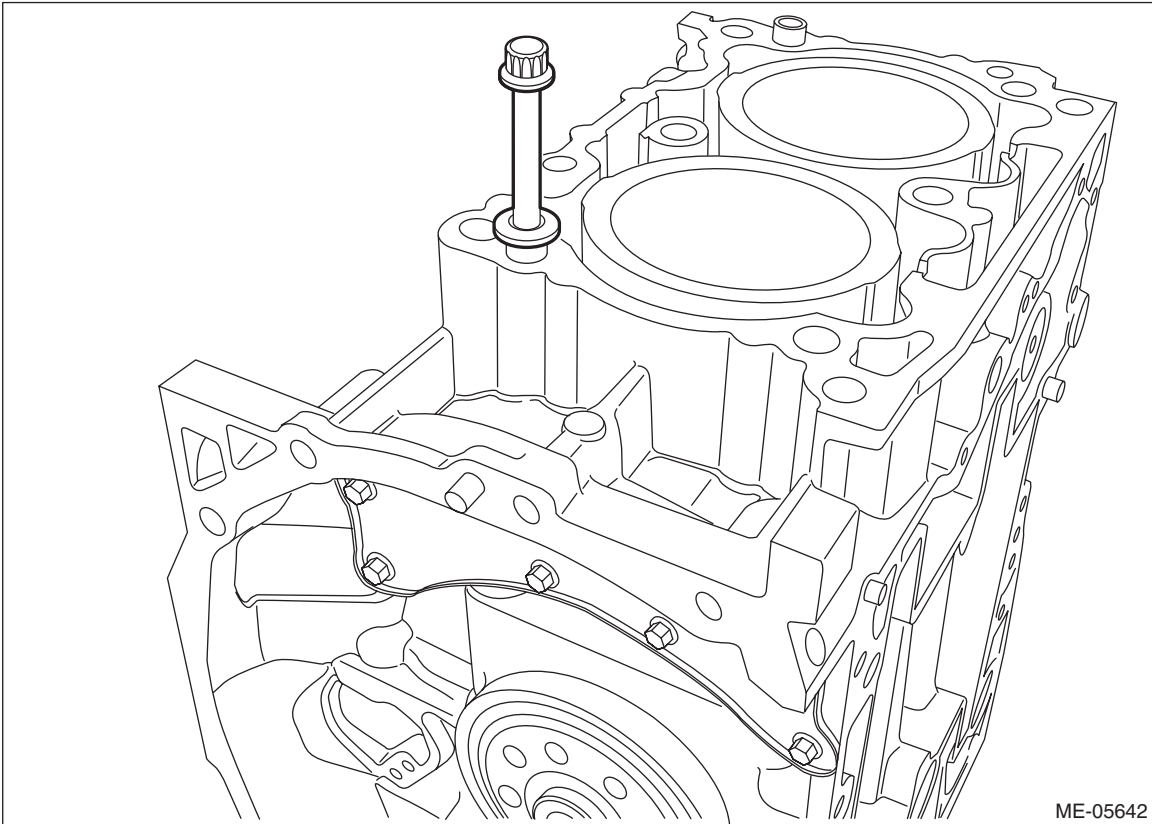
NOTE:

To prevent mixture of engine oil into the water jacket, do not apply a large amount.

(7) Install the cylinder head bolt at the locations shown in the figure.

NOTE:

This procedure is required to tighten the cylinder block mounting bolts with specified angle using angle gauge.



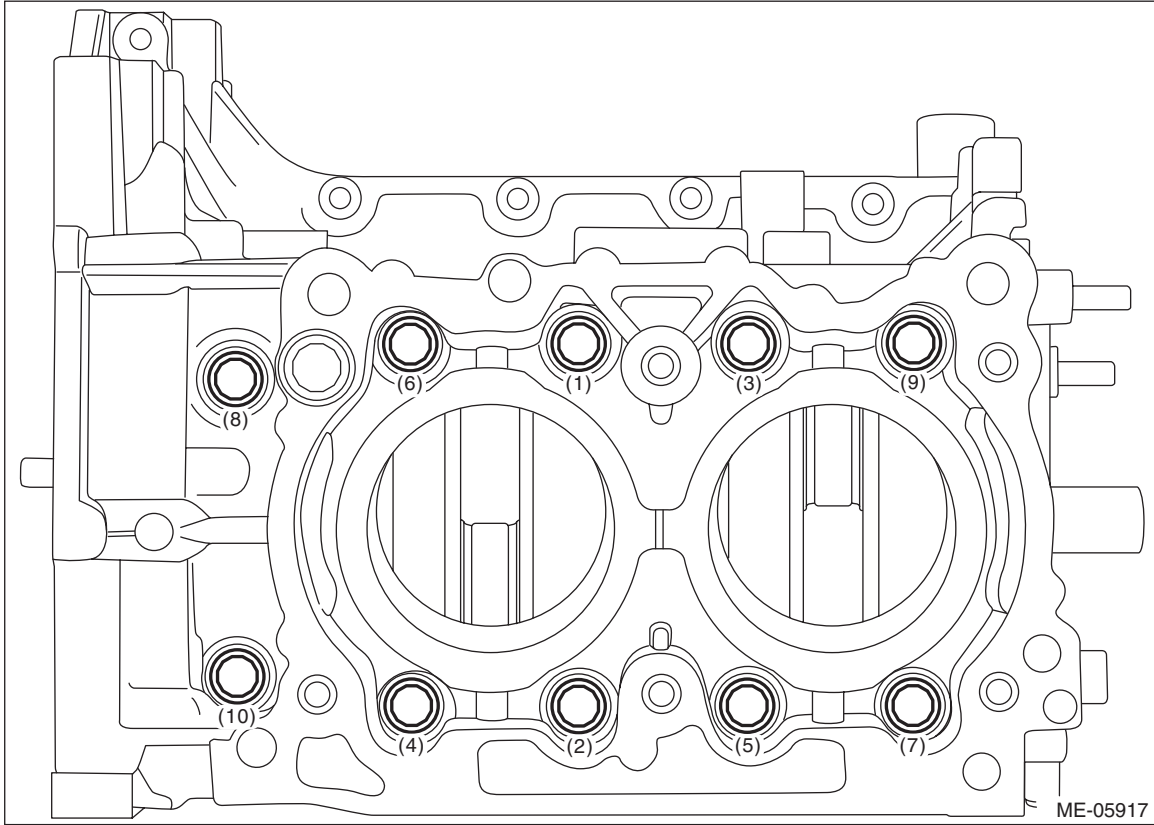
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(8) Tighten all mounting bolts with a torque of 35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



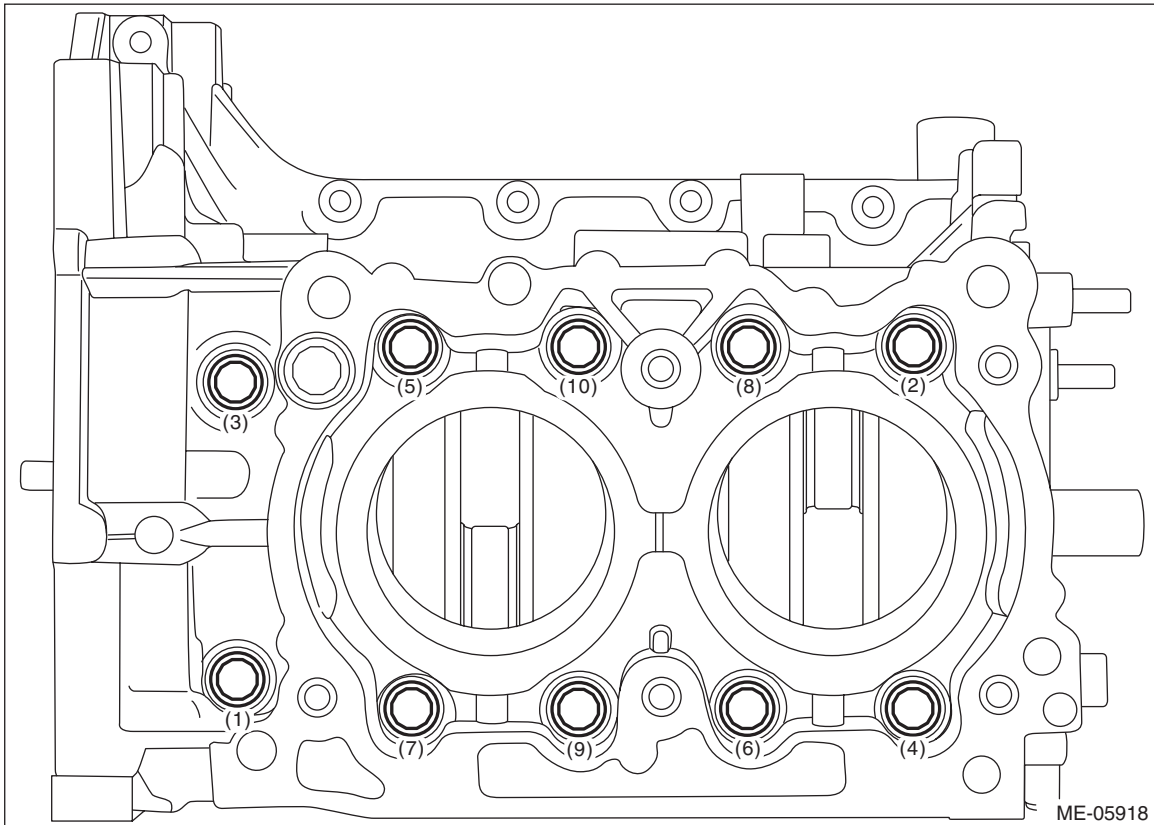
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(9) Loosen all mounting bolts by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

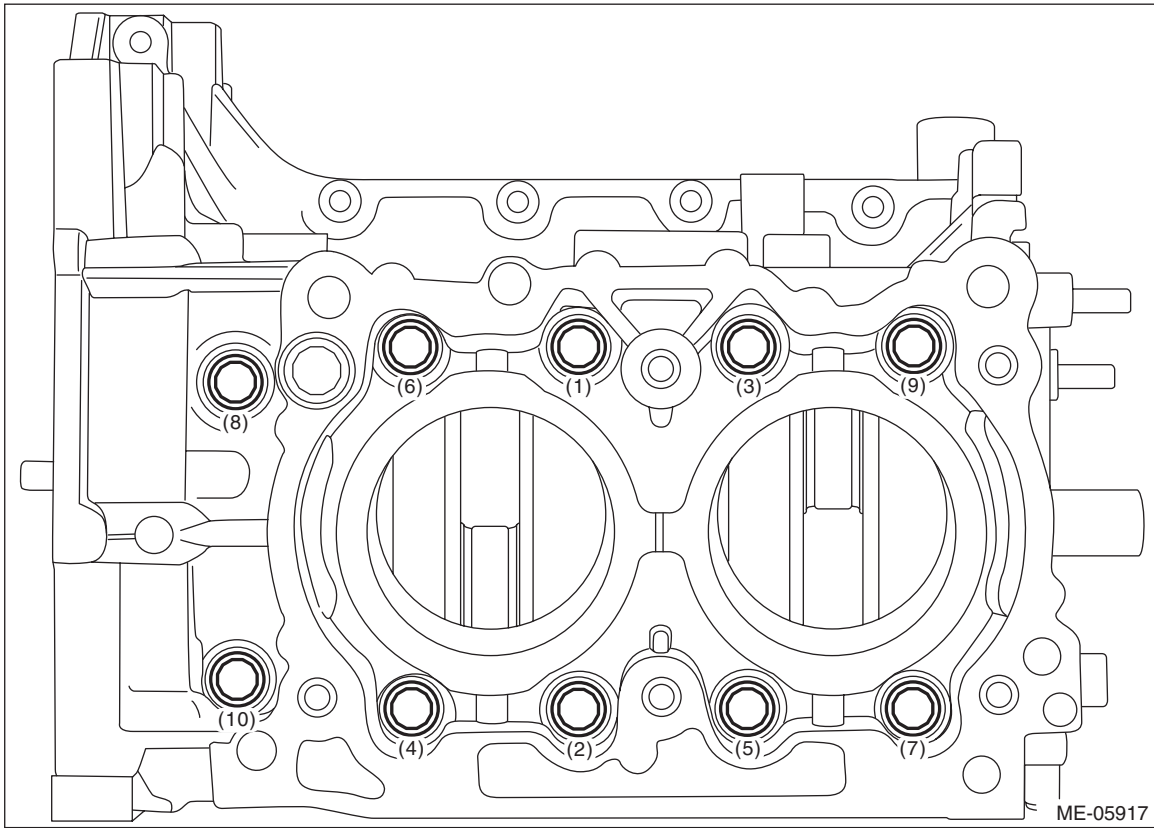
When loosening the mounting bolts, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



(10) Tighten all mounting bolts with a torque of 35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



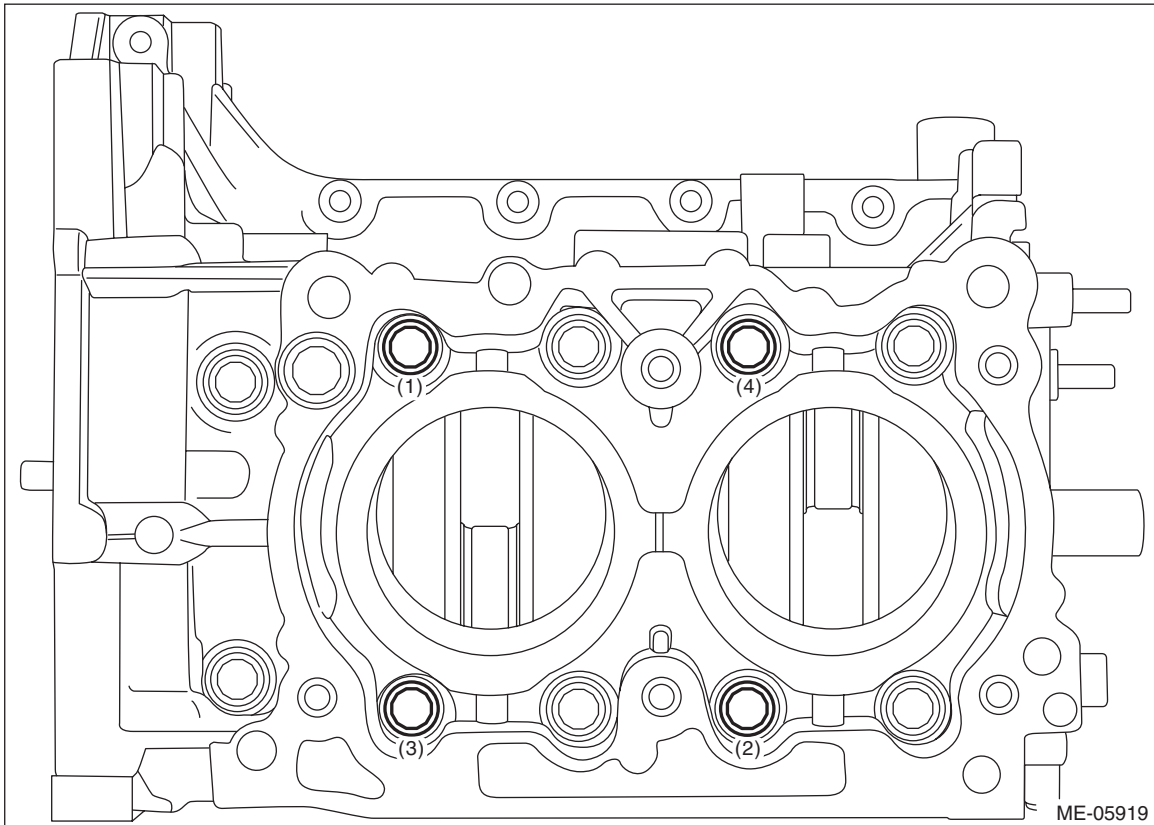
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(11) Loosen the mounting bolts (4 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

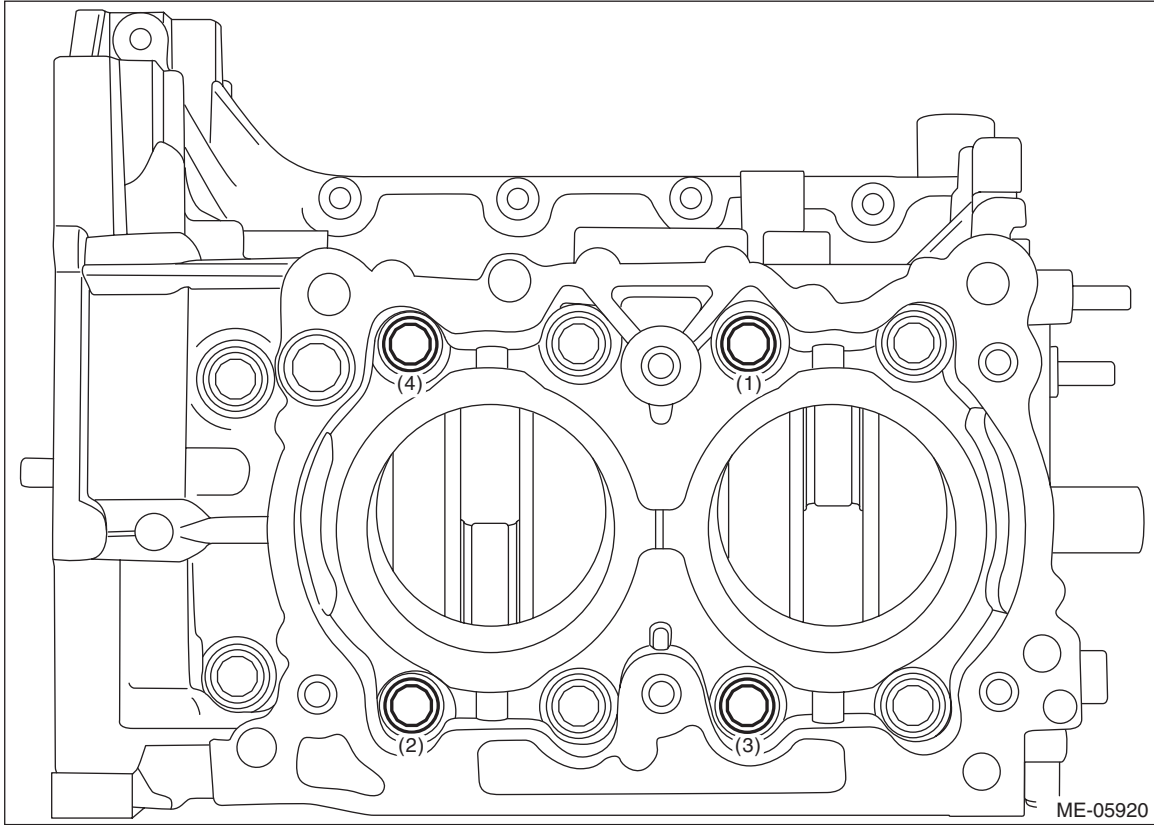
When loosening the mounting bolts, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



(12) Tighten the mounting bolts (4 places) with a torque of 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

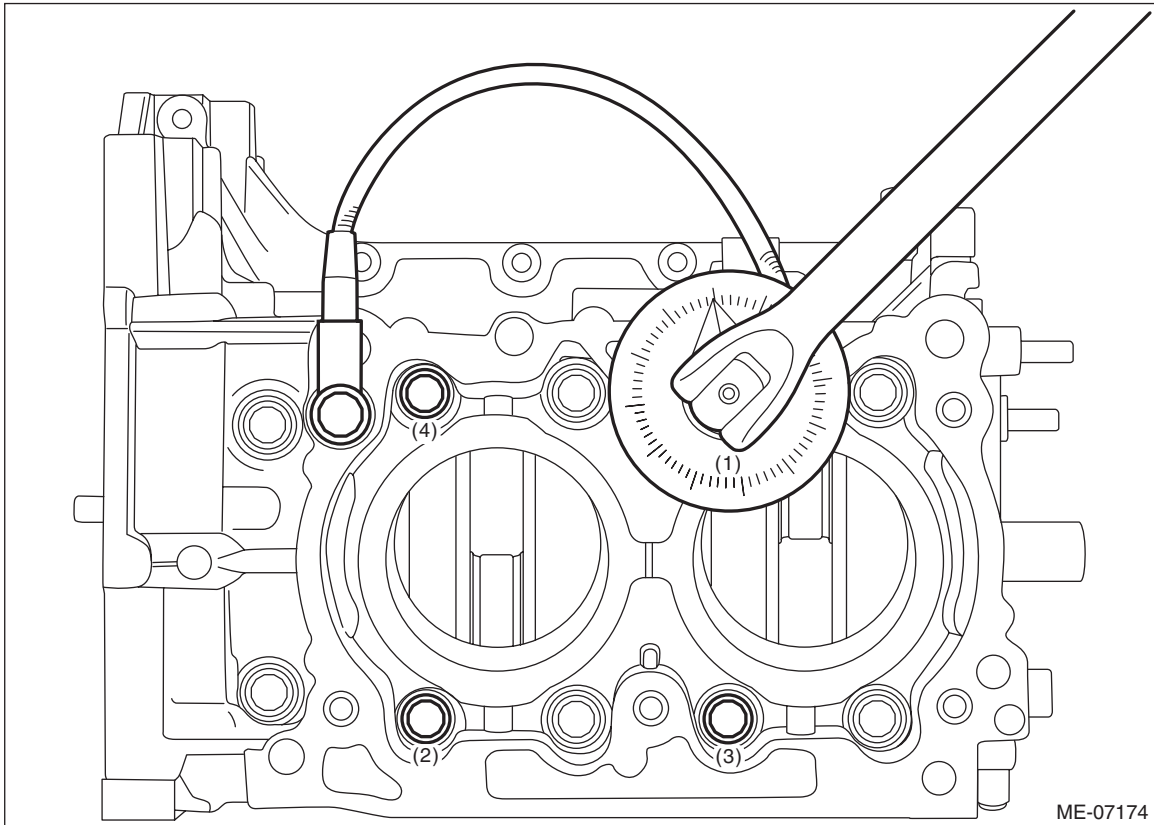
(13) Using angle gauge, tighten the mounting bolts (4 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When tightening the mounting bolts with specified angle, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.

Tightening angle:

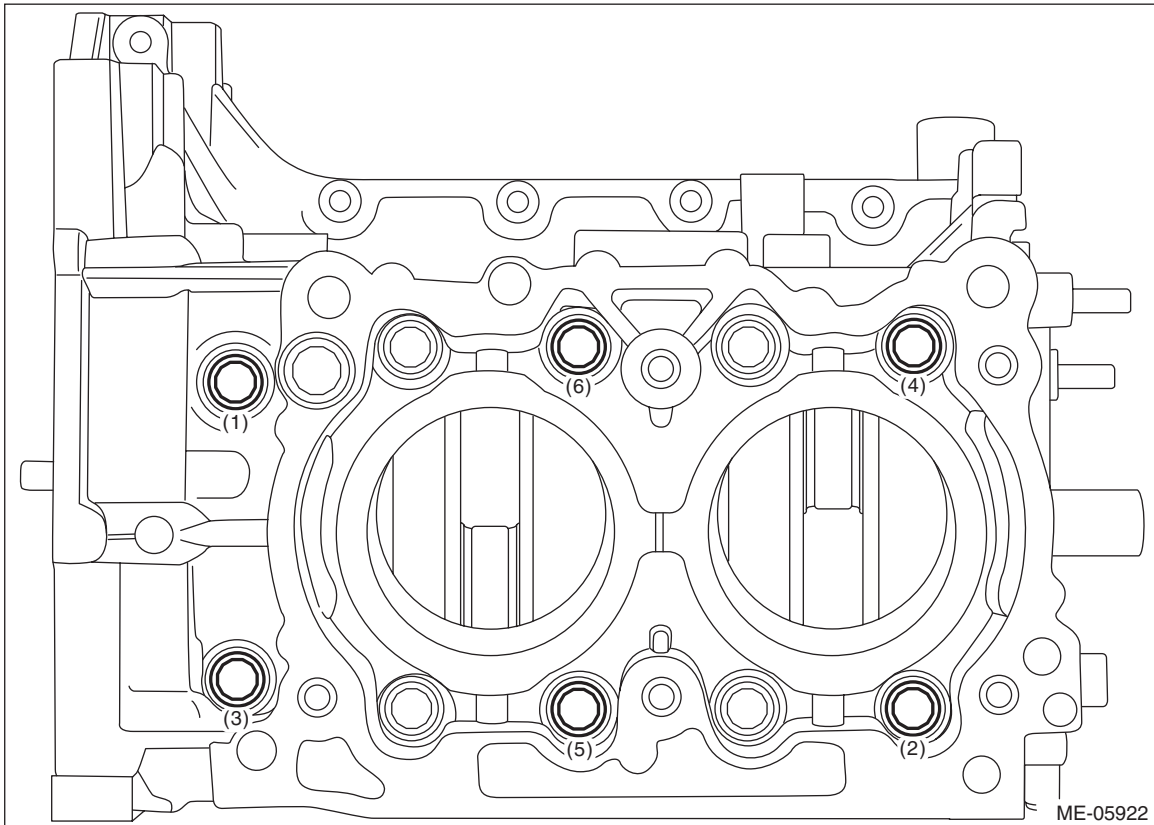
$60^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ}$



(14) Loosen the mounting bolts (6 places) by 180° in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When loosening the mounting bolts, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



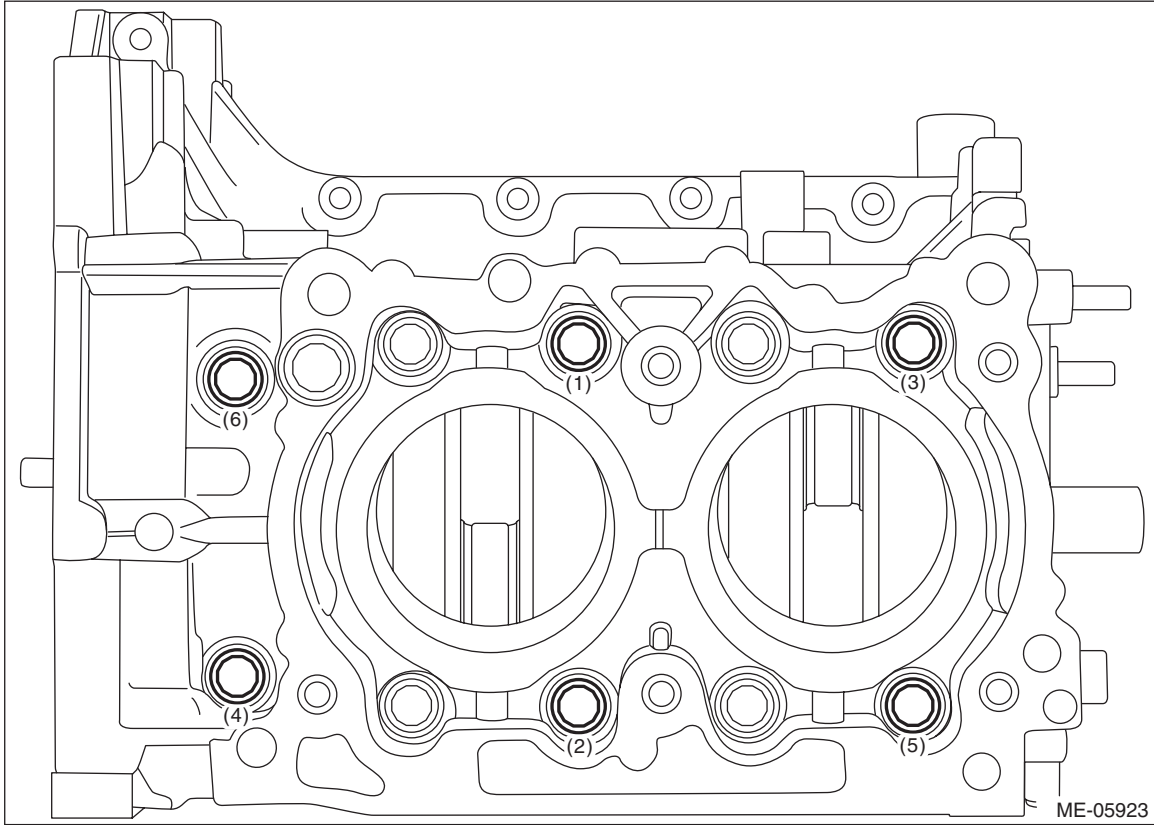
Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(15) Tighten the mounting bolts (6 places) with a torque of 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 ft-lb) in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When tightening the mounting bolts with specified torque, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.



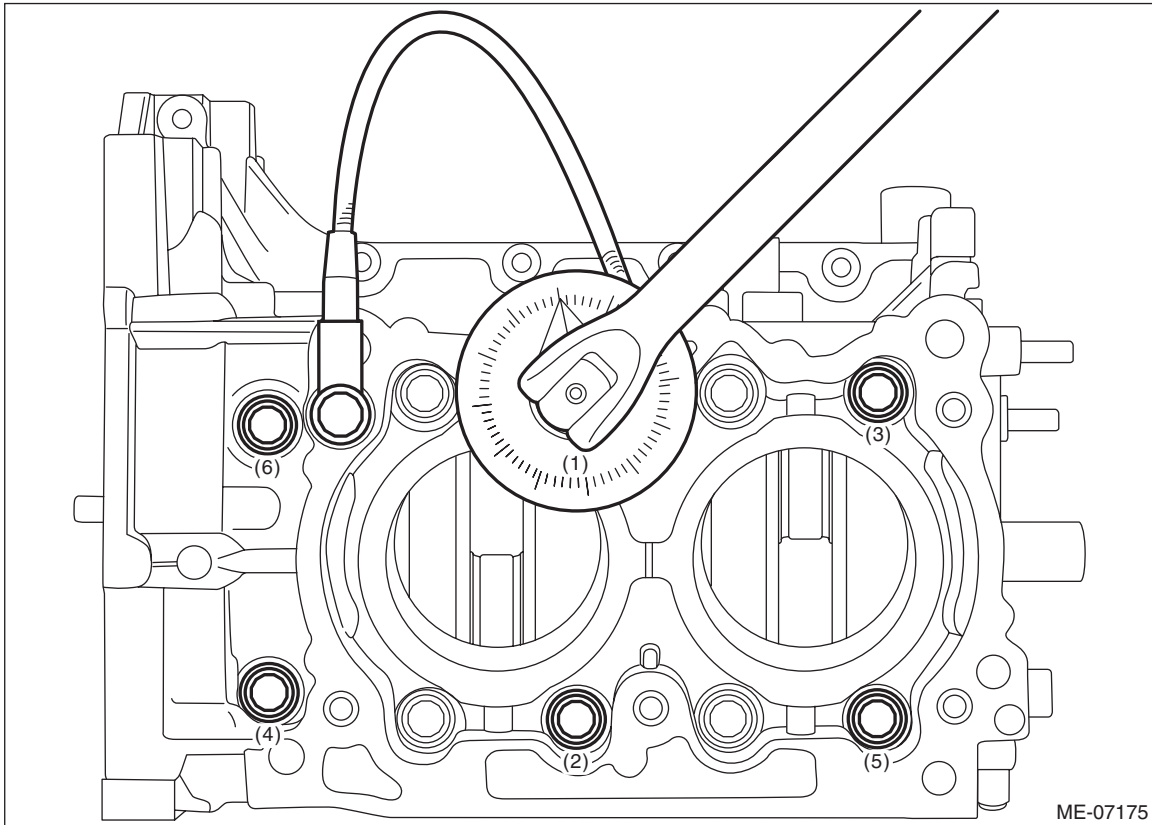
(16) Using angle gauge, tighten the mounting bolts (6 places) with specified angle in numerical order as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

When tightening the mounting bolts with specified angle, hold the cylinder block LH while not holding the cylinder block RH to ensure the joint accuracy of the cylinder block.

Tightening angle:

$60^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ}$

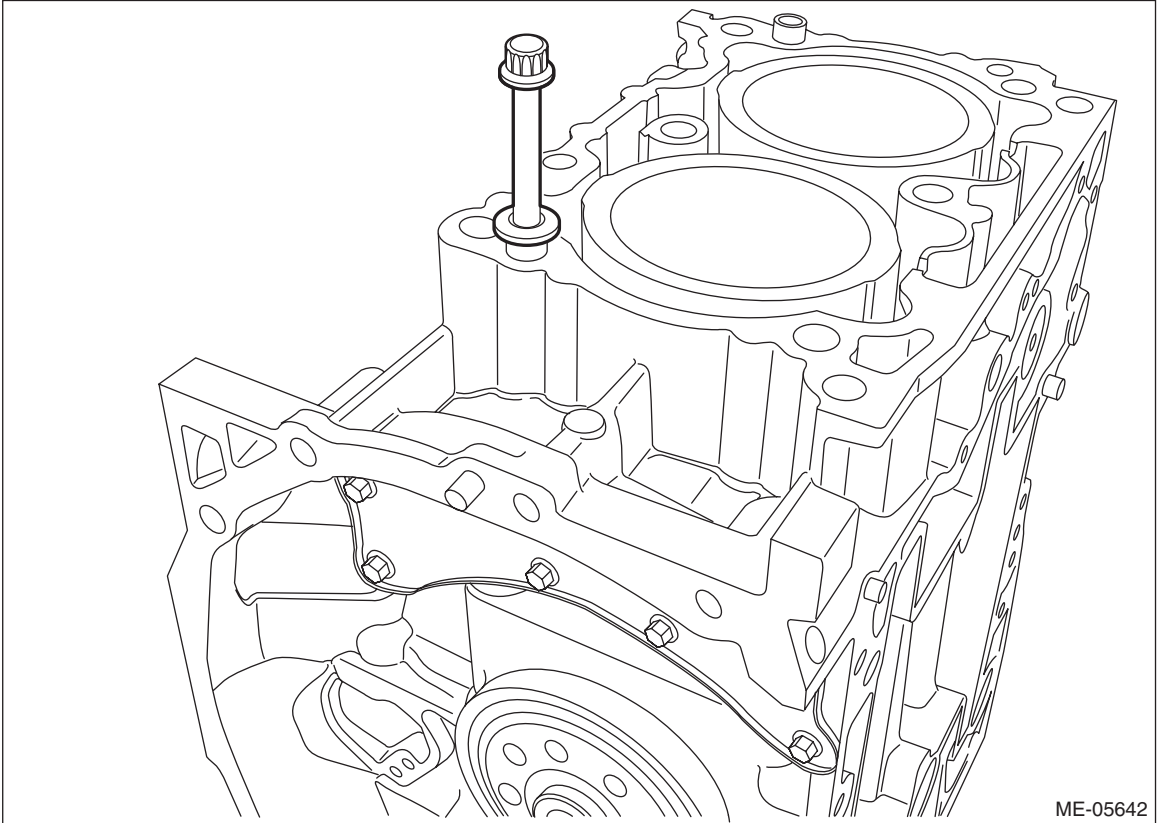


ME-07175

Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

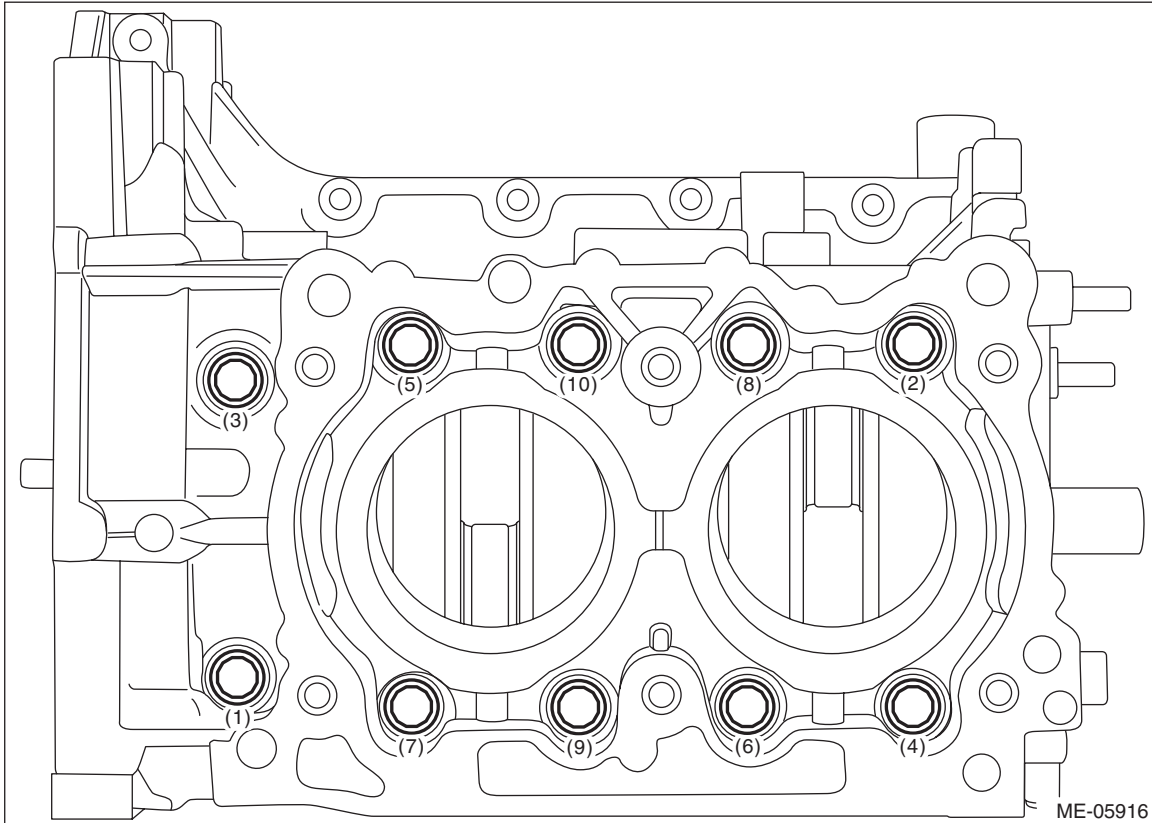
(17) Remove the cylinder head bolt attached at the locations shown in the figure.



(18) Loosen the cylinder block mounting bolts in numerical order as shown in the figure, and separate the cylinder block RH and LH.

NOTE:

Lift the cylinder block RH slightly, and confirm that the crankshaft is remaining in the cylinder block LH. If the cylinder block RH is lifted carelessly when separating, the crankshaft may stick to cylinder block RH, then fall off.



Cylinder Block

MECHANICAL

(19) Determine the crankshaft oil clearance by matching the widest point of the plastigauge on each journal against scale printed on a package of the plastigauge. If it is not within the standard, replace the crankshaft bearing, and grind to correct the crankshaft journal or replace the crankshaft as required.

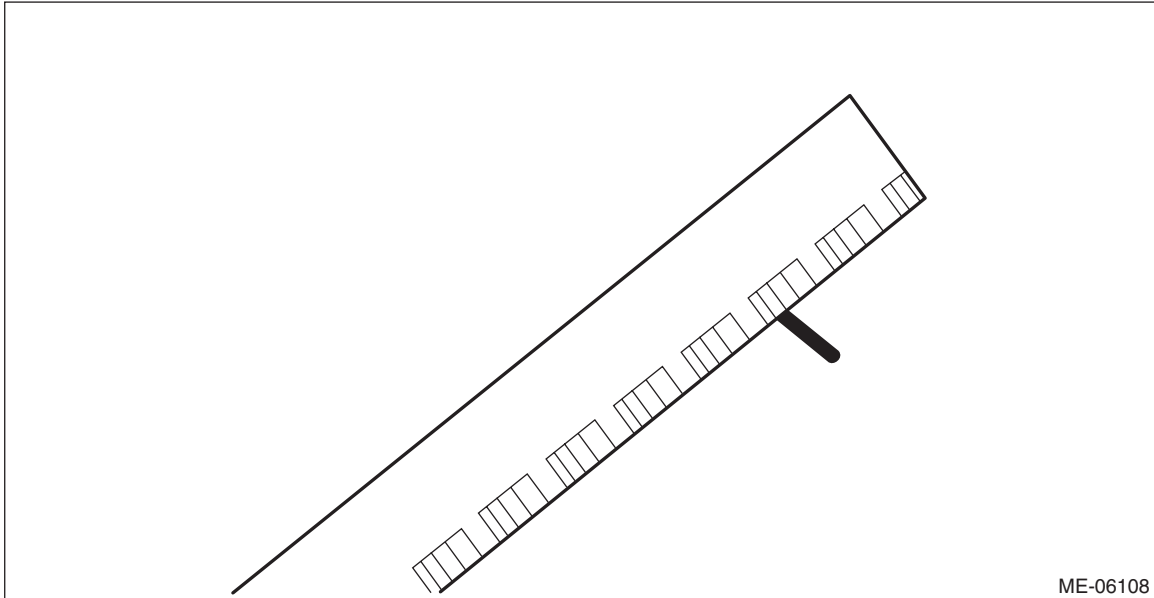
NOTE:

- Select the crankshaft bearing of suitable size by referring to step 3) when replacing crankshaft bearing.
- When grinding to correct the crankshaft journal, finish it to the suitable outer diameter by referring to step 3) according to the undersize bearing to be used.

Crankshaft oil clearance:

Standard

0.013 — 0.031 mm (0.00051 — 0.00122 in)



(20) Completely remove the plastigauge.

23.Intake and Exhaust Valve

A: SPECIFICATION

Refer to "Cylinder Head" for removal and installation procedures of the intake and exhaust valves. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-202, REMOVAL, Cylinder Head.> <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-205, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Head.>

24.Piston

A: SPECIFICATION

Refer to “Cylinder Block” for removal and installation procedures of pistons. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-243, REMOVAL, Cylinder Block.> <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-261, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

25.Connecting Rod

A: SPECIFICATION

Refer to “Cylinder Block” for removal and installation procedures of connecting rod.

<Ref. to ME(H4DO)-243, REMOVAL, Cylinder Block.> <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-261, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

26.Crankshaft

A: SPECIFICATION

Refer to “Cylinder Block” for removal and installation procedures of the crankshaft. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-243, REMOVAL, Cylinder Block.> <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-261, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

27.Engine Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

NOTE:

The “RANK” shown in the chart shows the possibilities of the cause of trouble in order from “Very often” to “Rarely”.

A — Very often

B — Sometimes

C — Rarely

Symptoms	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
1. Engine does not start.			
1) Starter does not turn.	Starter	Defective battery-to-starter harness	B
		Defective starter switch	C
		Defective inhibitor switch	C
		Defective starter	B
	Battery	Improper connection of terminal	A
		Run-down battery	A
		Defective charging system	B
	Friction	Seizure of crankshaft and connecting rod bearing	C
		Seized camshaft	C
		Seized or stuck piston and cylinder	C
	Immobilizer system <Ref. to IM(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
2) Initial combustion does not occur.	Starter	Defective starter	C
	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	A
		Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	B
	Timing chain	Trouble	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	C
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder liner and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B

Engine Trouble in General

MECHANICAL

Symptoms	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
3) Initial combustion occurs.	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	C
		Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	B
	Timing chain	Trouble	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	C
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder liner and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
4) Engine stalls after initial combustion.	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	B
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	C
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	C
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	C
	Fuel line	Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	B
	Timing chain	Trouble	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	C
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B

Engine Trouble in General

MECHANICAL

Symptoms	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
2. Rough idle and engine stall	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	C
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	C
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	C
		Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	B
	Timing chain	Defective timing	C
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	B
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	B
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	B
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	B
		Defective rocker cover gasket	C
	Cooling system	Over-heating	C
	Other	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	A
		Stuck or damaged throttle valve	B

Engine Trouble in General

MECHANICAL

Symptoms	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
3. Low output, hesitation and poor acceleration	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	B
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	A
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	B
		Clogged fuel line	B
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	C
	Timing chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	B
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	B
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	B
	Cooling system	Over-heating	C
		Over-cooling	C
	Other	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	A

Engine Trouble in General

MECHANICAL

Symptoms	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
4. Surging	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	B
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	B
		Clogged fuel line	B
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	C
	Timing chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	Cooling system	Over-heating	B
	Other	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	C
5. Engine does not return to idle.	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
	Other	Stuck or damaged throttle valve	A
6. Dieseling (Run-on)	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Cooling system	Over-heating	B
	Other	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	B
7. After burning in exhaust system	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	C
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	C
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	C
	Timing chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	C
	Cooling system	Over-cooling	C
	Other	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	C

Engine Trouble in General

MECHANICAL

Symptoms	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
8. Knocking	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened oil filler cap	B
	Timing chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
	Cooling system	Over-heating	A
9. Excessive engine oil consumption	Intake system	Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	C
	Compression	Defective valve stem	A
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	A
	Lubrication system	Loosened chain cover attaching bolts and defective gasket	B
		Defective oil filter gasket	B
		Defective crankshaft oil seal	B
		Defective rocker cover gasket	B
		Loosened oil drain plug or defective gasket	B
		Loosened oil pan mounting bolt or defective oil pan	B
10. Excessive fuel consumption	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Dirty air cleaner element	A
	Timing chain	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect cam clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	B
		Incorrect valve timing	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	C
	Cooling system	Over-cooling	C

28.Engine Noise

A: INSPECTION

Type of sound	Condition	Possible cause
Regular clicking sound	Sound increases as engine speed increases.	- Valve mechanism is defective. - Incorrect cam clearance - Worn camshaft - Broken valve spring - Defective valve shim
Heavy and dull clank	Oil pressure is low.	- Worn crankshaft bearing - Worn connecting rod bearing
	Oil pressure is normal.	- Loosened flywheel mounting bolt - Damaged engine mounting
High-pitched clank	Sound is noticeable when accelerating with an overload condition.	- Ignition timing advanced - Accumulation of carbon inside combustion chamber - Wrong heat range of spark plug - Improper octane value gasoline
Clank when engine speed is between 1,000 and 2,000 rpms.	Sound is reduced when the fuel injector connector of the noisy cylinder is disconnected.*	- Worn crankshaft bearing - Worn connecting rod bearing
Knocking sound when engine is operating under idling speed and engine is warm	Sound is reduced when the fuel injector connector of the noisy cylinder is disconnected.*	- Worn cylinder liner and piston ring - Broken or stuck piston ring - Worn piston pin and piston pin hole of piston
	Sound is not reduced if each fuel injector connector is disconnected in turn.*	- Unusually worn valve rocker - Unusually worn valve shim - Worn cam sprocket - Worn journal of cam carrier and camshaft cap
Squeaky sound	—	Insufficient generator lubrication
Rubbing sound	—	Poor contact of generator brush and rotor
Gear scream when starting engine	—	- Defective ignition starter switch - Worn gear and starter pinion
Sound like polishing glass with a dry cloth	—	- Defective automatic belt tensioner adjuster assembly (Loose V-belt) - Defective water pump shaft
Hissing sound	—	- Insufficient compression - Air leakage in air intake system, hose, connection or manifold
Timing chain noise	—	- Loose timing chain - Timing chain contacting with adjacent part
Valve noise	—	Incorrect cam clearance

* When disconnecting the fuel injector connector, the malfunction indicator light illuminates and DTC is stored in ECM memory. Therefore, perform the Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-59, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-46, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.> after connecting the fuel injector connector.

Engine Noise

MECHANICAL

EXHAUST

EX(H4DO)

	Page
1. General Description	2
2. Front Exhaust Pipe	5
3. Center Exhaust Pipe	12
4. Rear Exhaust Pipe	13
5. Muffler	16



General Description

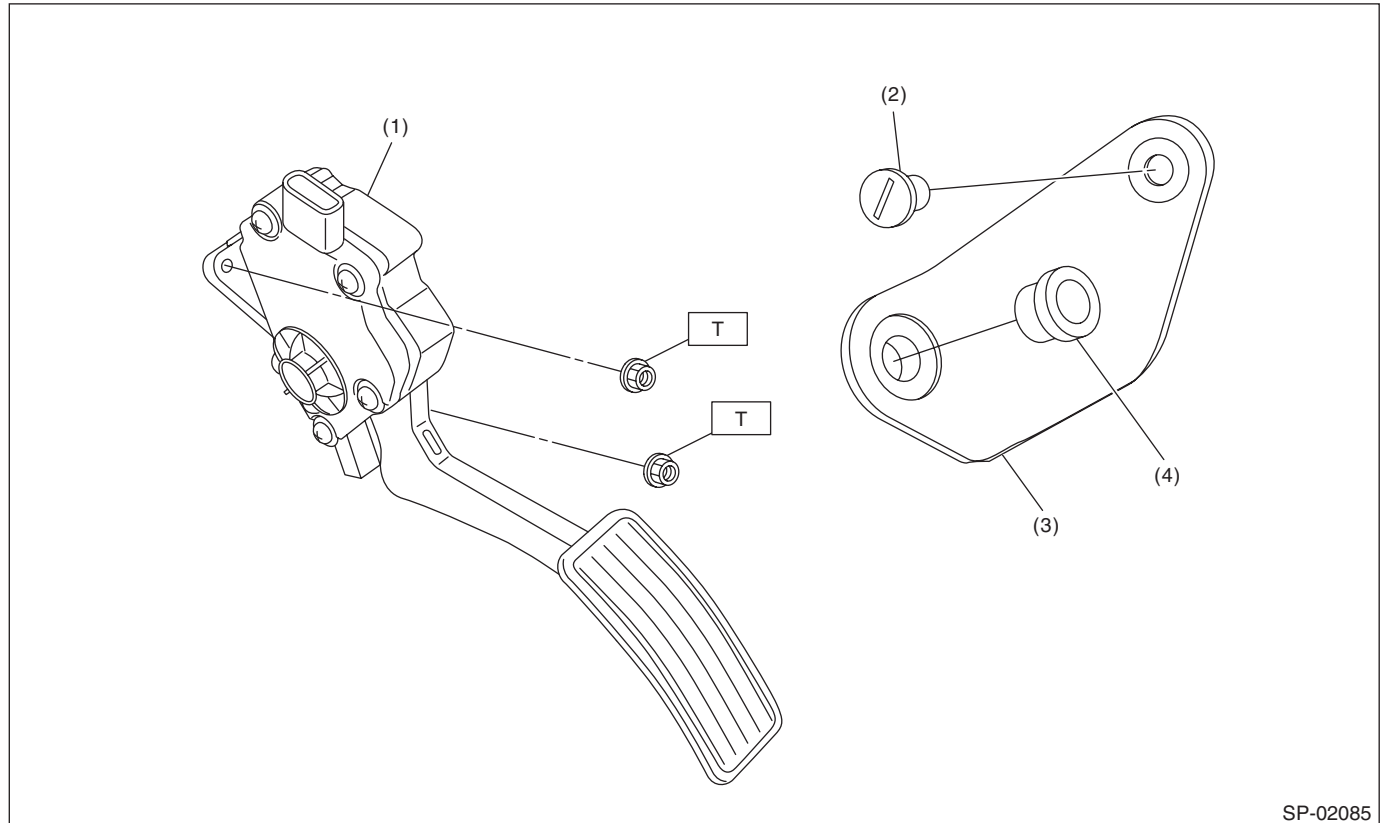
SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Accelerator pedal	Stroke	At pedal pad	50 — 59 mm (1.97 — 2.32 in)
-------------------	--------	--------------	-----------------------------

B: COMPONENT



- (1) Accelerator pedal ASSY
(2) Clip

- (3) Accelerator plate
(4) Accelerator stopper

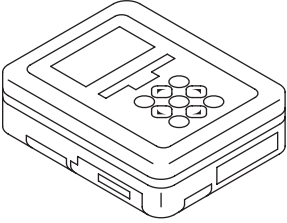
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 18 (1.8, 13.3)

C: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
 1. Always wear work clothes, a work cap, and protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
 2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
 3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST1B022XU0	1B022XU0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for inspecting the accelerator pedal.

2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit tester	Used for measuring voltage.

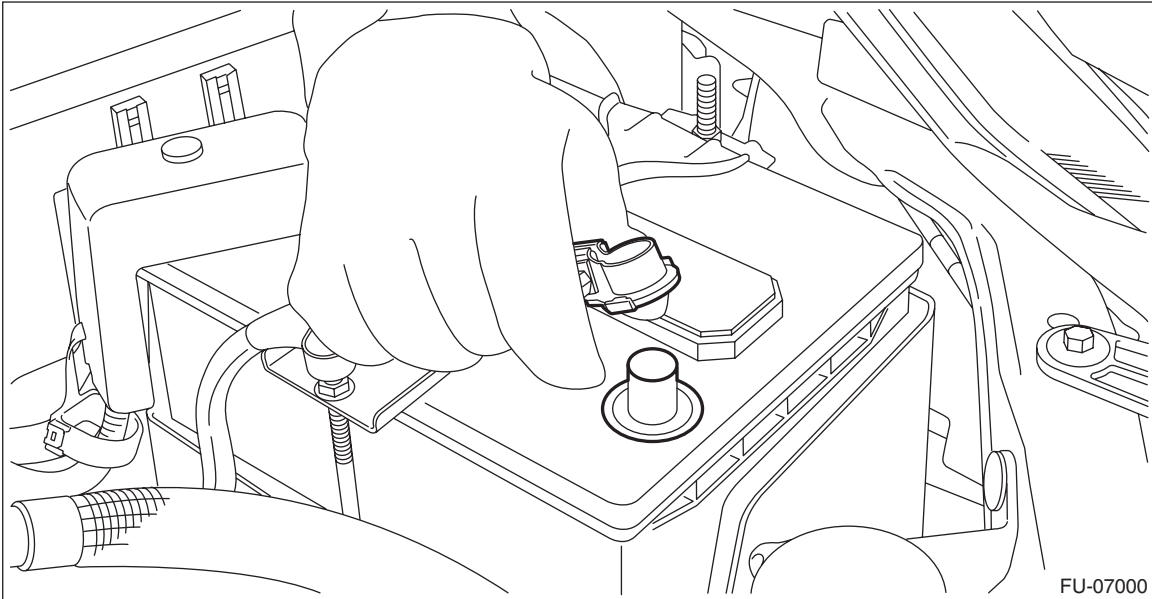
Accelerator Pedal

SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS

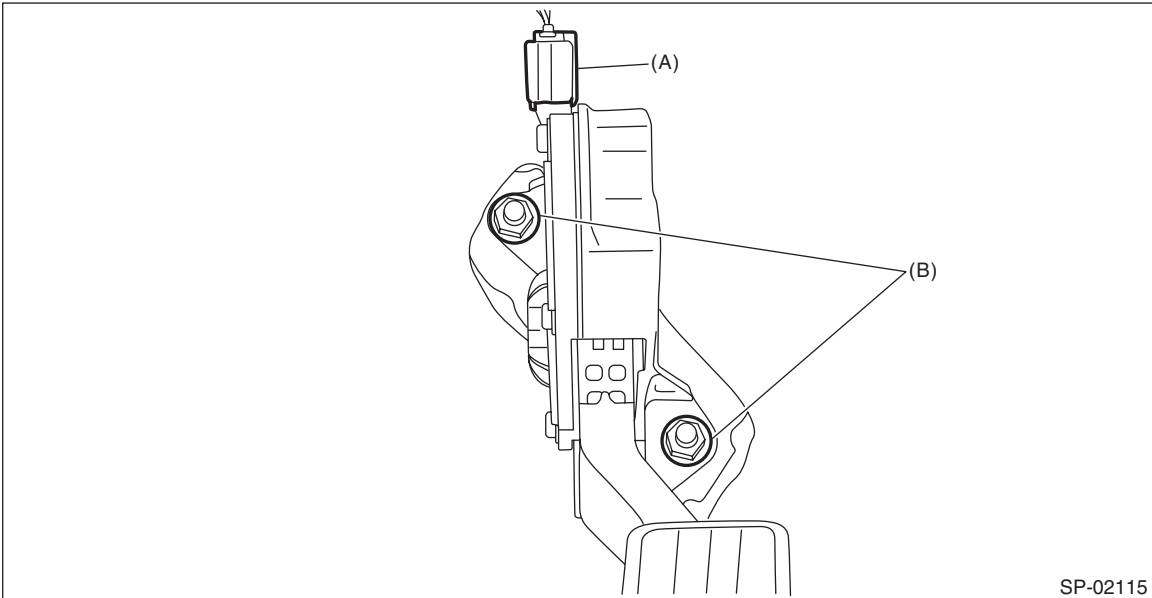
2. Accelerator Pedal

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



- 2) Disconnect the connector (A).
- 3) Remove the nut (B) securing accelerator pedal assembly, and remove the accelerator pedal assembly.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

C: DISASSEMBLY

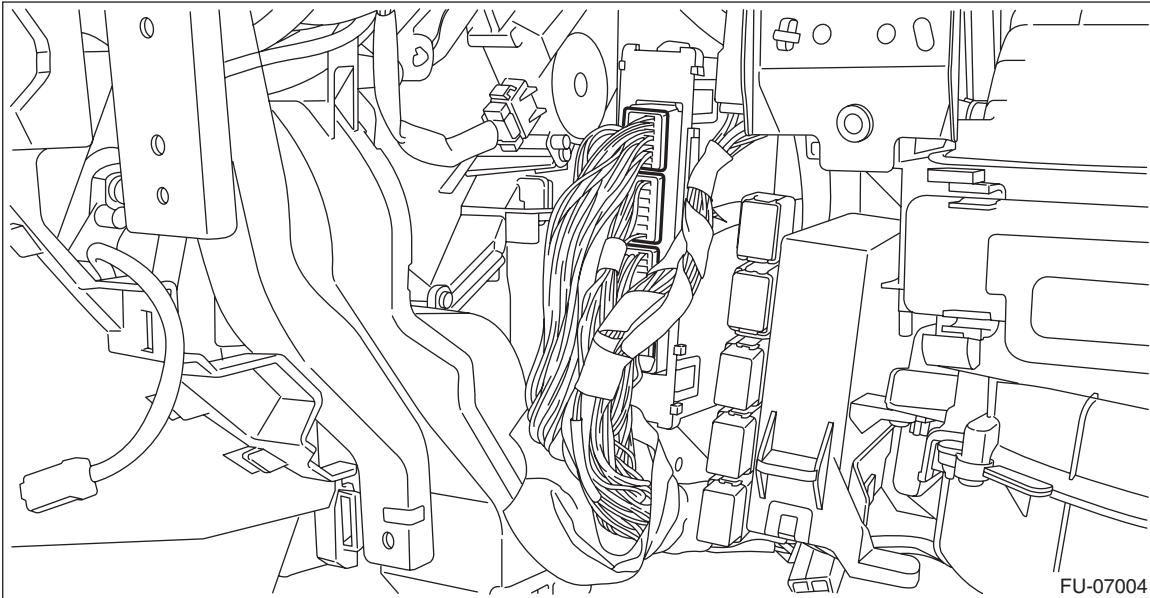
NOTE:

The accelerator pedal cannot be disassembled.

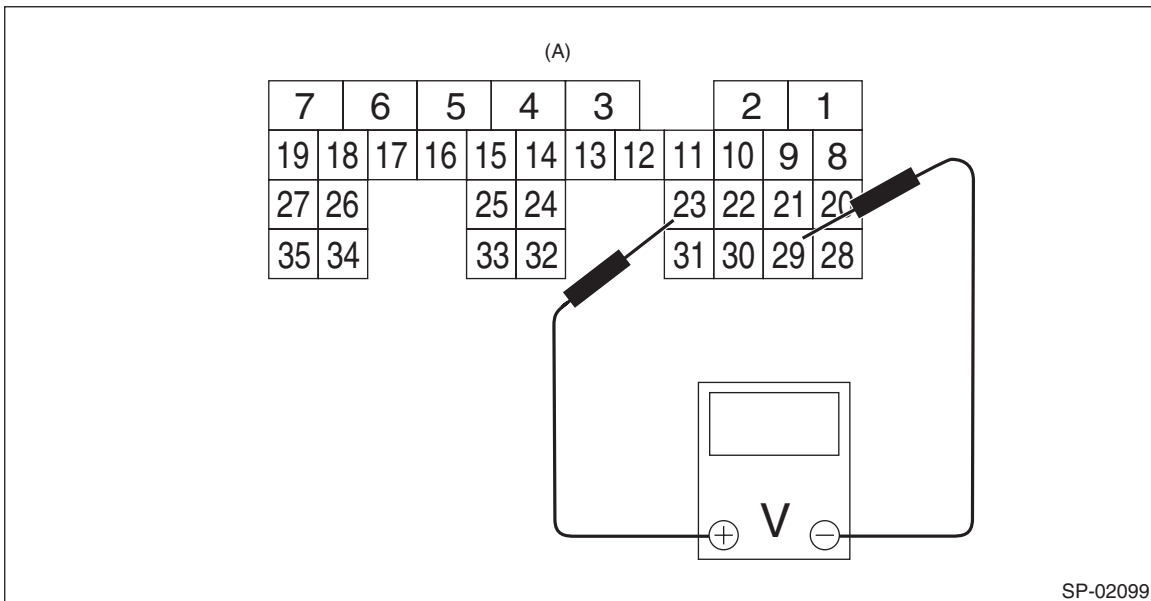
D: INSPECTION

1. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL SENSOR AREA (METHOD WITH CIRCUIT TESTER)

- 1) Remove the glove box. <Ref. to EI-65, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
- 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF)
- 3) Measure the voltage between ECM connector terminals.



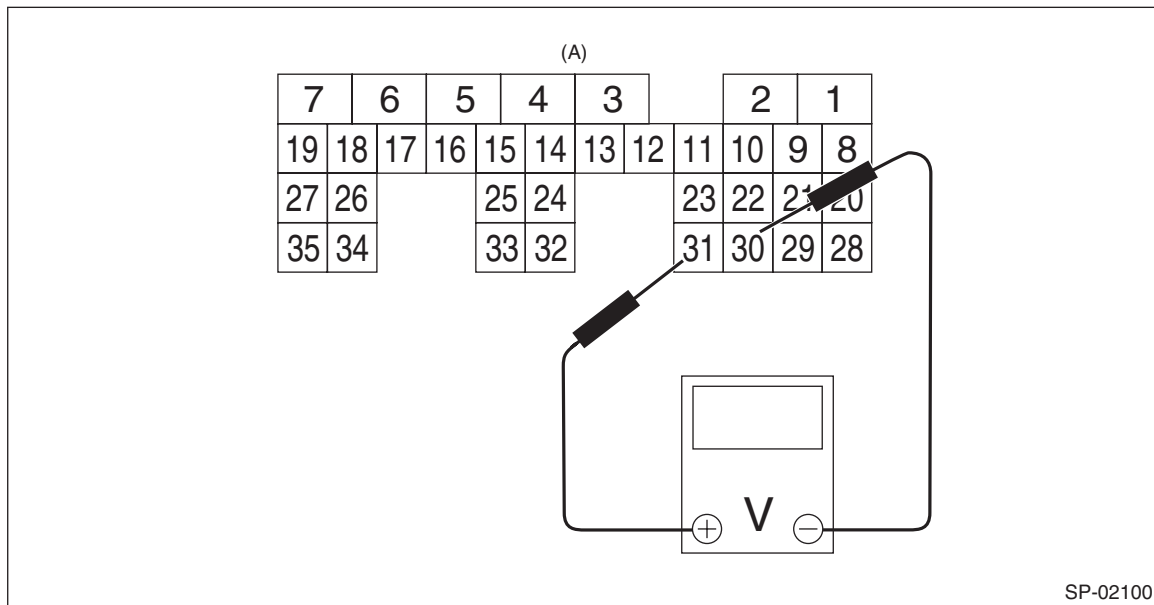
Main sensor side



Accelerator Pedal

SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS

Sub sensor side



(A) To ECM connector

Accelerator pedal sensor	Accelerator pedal	Terminal No.	Standard
Main	Not depressed (full closed)	23 (+) and 29 (-)	0.4 — 1.0 V
	Depressed (full opened)		2.4 — 3.7 V
Sub	Not depressed (full closed)	31 (+) and 30 (-)	0.3 — 1.1 V
	Depressed (full opened)		2.3 — 3.8 V

4) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

2. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL SENSOR AREA (METHOD WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR)

- 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF)
- 2) Read the accelerator pedal opening angle signal and voltage of accelerator pedal sensor using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4DO)(diag)-38, DISPLAY CURRENT ENGINE DATA, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>

Accelerator pedal sensor	Accelerator pedal opening angle signal	Standard
Main	0.0%	0.4 — 1.0 V
	100.0%	2.4 — 3.7 V
Sub	0.0%	0.3 — 1.1 V
	100.0%	2.3 — 3.8 V

3. OTHER INSPECTIONS

- 1) Check that the accelerator pedal does not have deformation, cracks or damage.
- 2) Check for smooth operation when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- 3) Check if the accelerator pedal returns to its original position smoothly when the pedal is released.

IGNITION

IG(H4DO)

	Page
1. General Description	2
2. Spark Plug	4
3. Ignition Coil	9



General Description

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

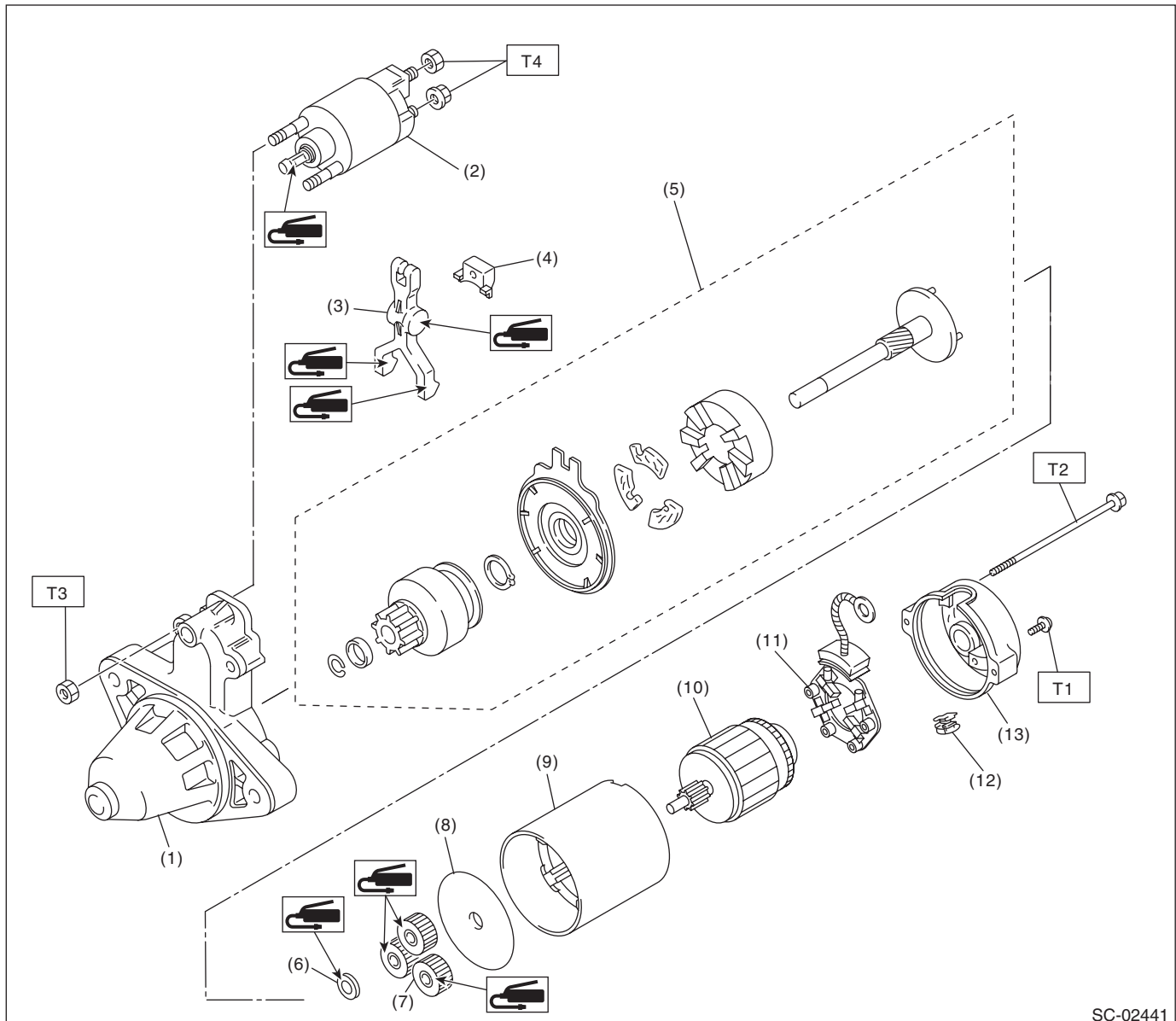
1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Item			Specifications	
Vehicle model			CVT	MT
Starter	Type		Reduction type	
	Model		438000-0540	428000-4780
	Manufacturer		DENSO	
	Voltage and output		12 V — 1.6 kW	
	Direction of rotation		Counterclockwise (when observed from pinion)	
	Number of pinion teeth		9	
	No-load characteristics	Voltage	11 V	
		Current	90 A or less	
		Rotating speed	1,900 rpm or more	
	Load characteristics	Voltage	8 V	
		Current	370 A	
		Torque	11.1 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.2 ft-lb) or more	
		Rotating speed	910 rpm or more	
	Lock characteristics	Voltage	3 V	
		Current	750 A or less	
		Torque	15.5 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.4 ft-lb) or more	
Generator	Type		Rotating-field three-phase type, voltage regulator built-in type, with load response control system	
	Model		A3TG6781	
	Manufacturer		Mitsubishi Electric	
	Voltage and output		12 V — 110 A	
	Polarity on ground side		Negative	
	Direction of rotation		Clockwise (when observed from pulley side)	
	Stator connection		3-phase Y-type	
	Output current		1,500 rpm — 49 A or more 2,500 rpm — 89 A or more 5,000 rpm — 102 A or more	
	Regulated voltage		14.1 — 14.8 V [20°C (68°F)]	
	Rotor slip ring outer diameter	Standard	22.7 mm (0.894 in)	
		Limit	22.1 mm (0.870 in)	
	Brush length	Standard	18.5 mm (0.728 in)	
		Limit	5.0 mm (0.197 in)	
Battery	Type and capacity		12 V — 52 AH (75D 23R)	
	CCA		490A	

B: COMPONENT

1. STARTER



SC-02441

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| (1) Starter housing | (8) Starter plate |
| (2) Magnet switch ASSY | (9) Yoke |
| (3) Shift lever | (10) Armature |
| (4) Starter seal | (11) Brush holder ASSY |
| (5) Overrunning clutch ASSY | (12) Drain duct |
| (6) Washer | (13) Starter cover |
| (7) Planetary gear | |

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 1.4 (0.1, 1.0)

T2: 6 (0.6, 4.4)

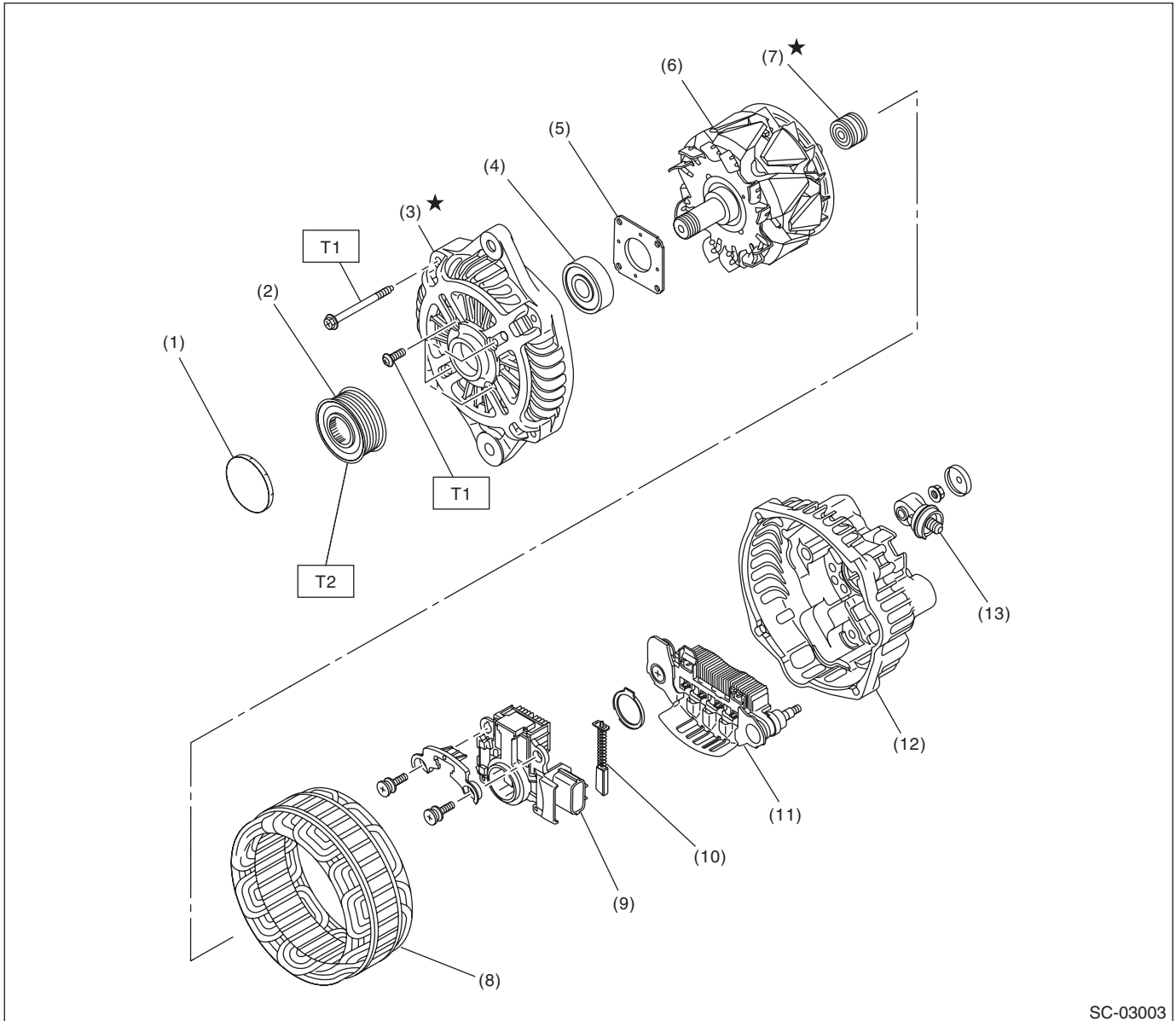
T3: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)

T4: 10 (1.0, 7.4)

General Description

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

2. GENERATOR



SC-03003

- (1) Cap
- (2) Pulley
- (3) Front cover
- (4) Ball bearing
- (5) Bearing retainer
- (6) Rotor

- (7) Bearing
- (8) Stator coil
- (9) IC regulator
- (10) Brush
- (11) Rectifier
- (12) Rear cover

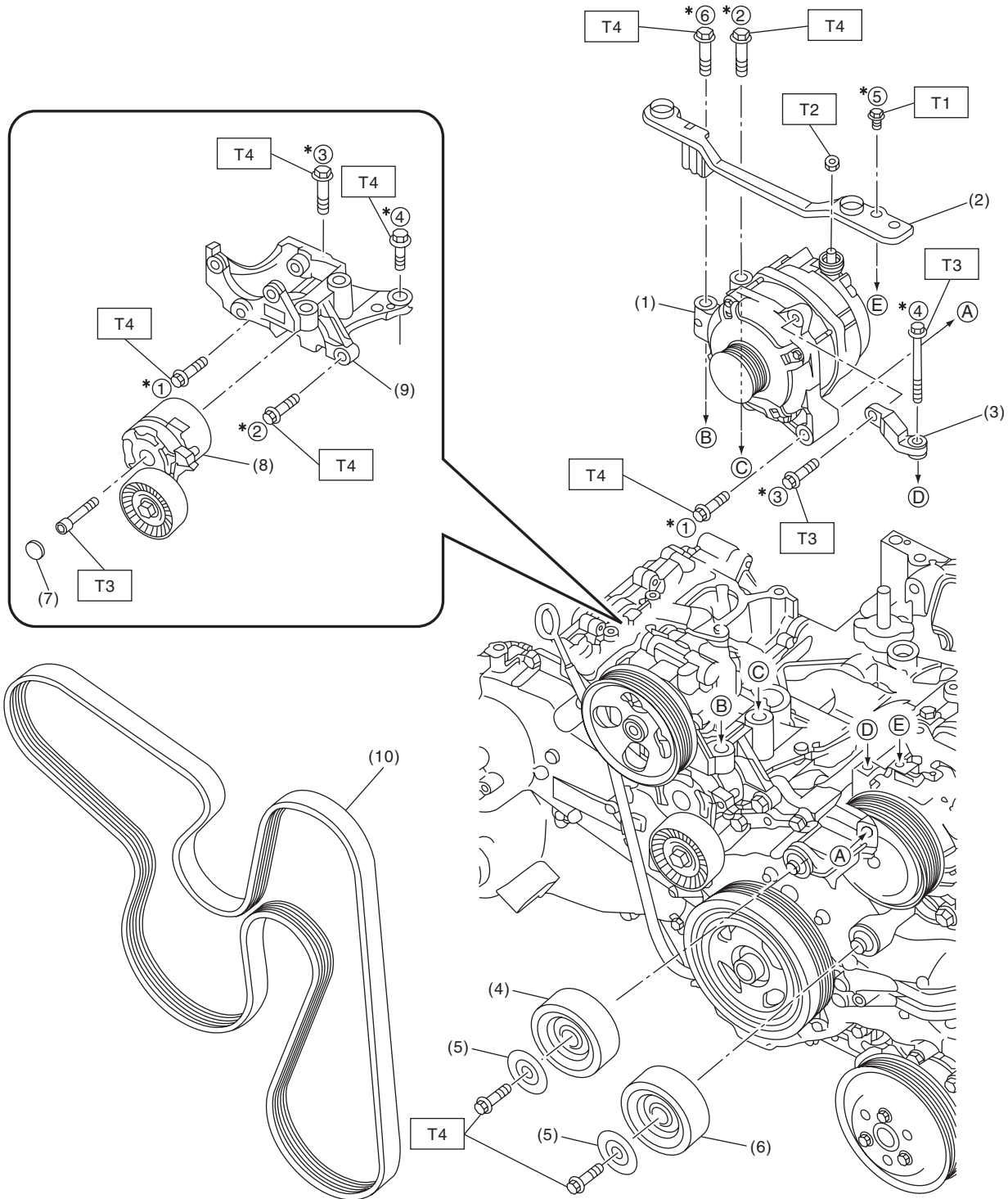
- (13) Terminal B

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf·m, ft·lb)

T1: 4.7 (0.5, 3.5)

T2: 80 (8.2, 59.0)

3. GENERATOR BRACKET



SC-02722

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| (1) Generator | (6) Idler pulley B |
| (2) V-belt cover bracket | (7) Cap |
| (3) Generator bracket | (8) V-belt tensioner ASSY |
| (4) Idler pulley A | (9) Power steering pump bracket |
| (5) Idler pulley cover | (10) V-belt |

* Tighten the generator and V-belt cover brackets in the numerical order.

* Tighten the power steering pump bracket in the numerical order.

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)

T2: 16 (1.6, 11.8)

T3: 25 (2.5, 18.4)

T4: 36 (3.7, 26.6)

General Description

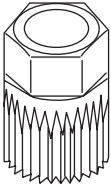
STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

C: CAUTION

- Prior to starting work, pay special attention to the following:
 1. Always wear work clothes, a work cap, and protective shoes. Additionally, wear a helmet, protective goggles, etc. if necessary.
 2. Protect the vehicle using a seat cover, fender cover, etc.
 3. Prepare the service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch grease and oil, etc.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot immediately after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- When performing a repair, identify the cause of trouble and avoid unnecessary removal, disassembly and replacement.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Always use the jack-up point when the shop jacks or rigid racks are used to support the vehicle.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, disassembly or assembly.
- Keep the removed parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions with attention to the correct directions, etc.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
- Be sure to tighten the fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18366AA000	18366AA000	ADAPTER PULLEY	Used for removing and installing generator pulley.

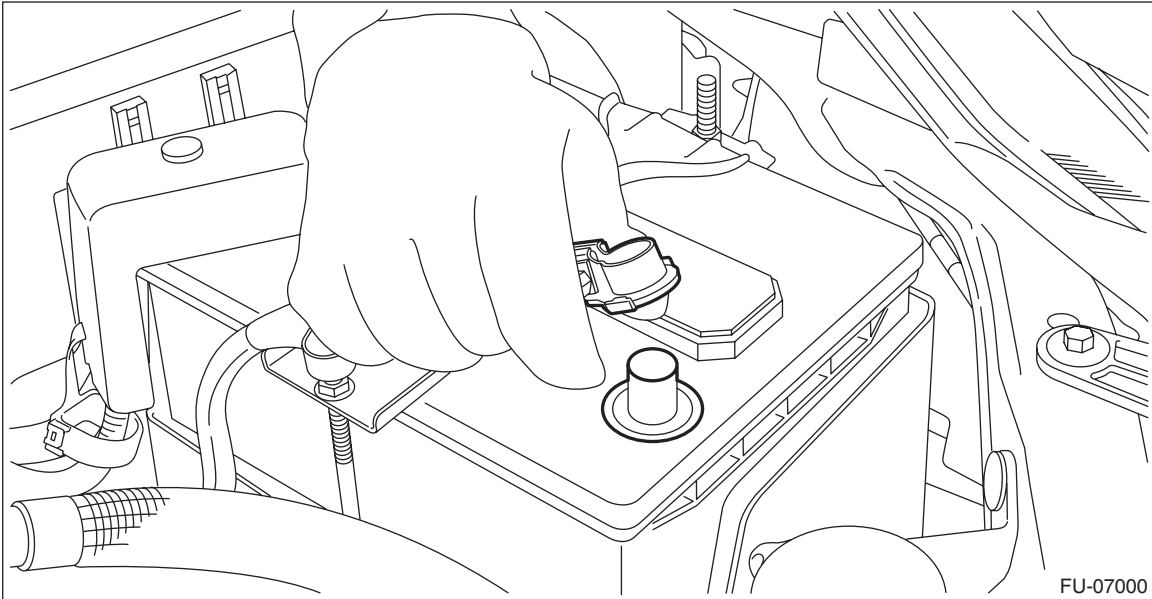
2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and current.

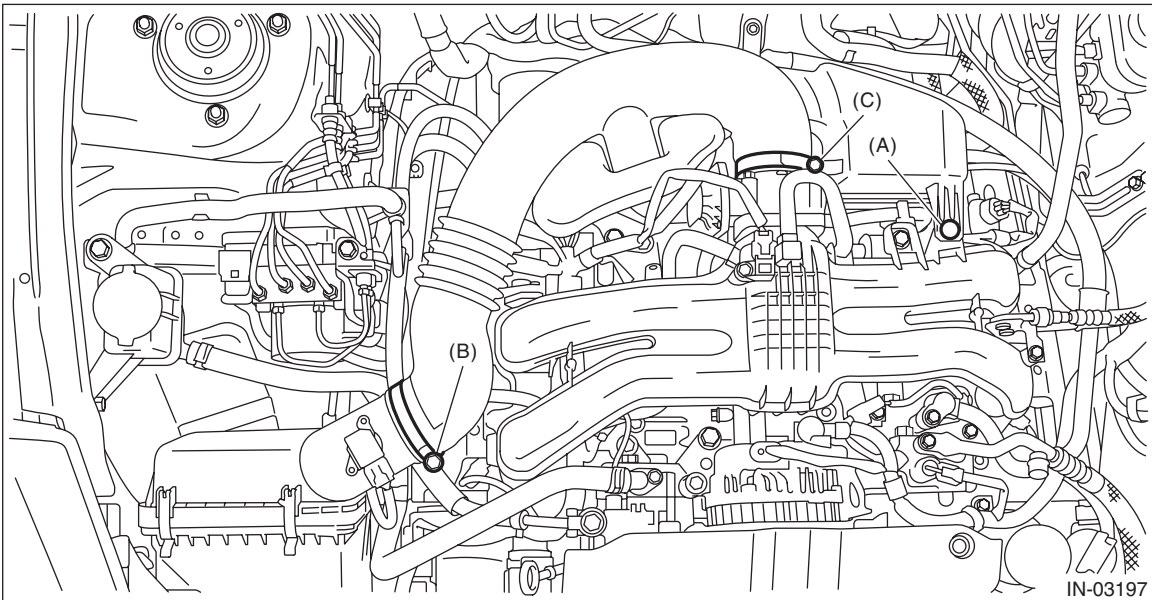
2. Starter

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



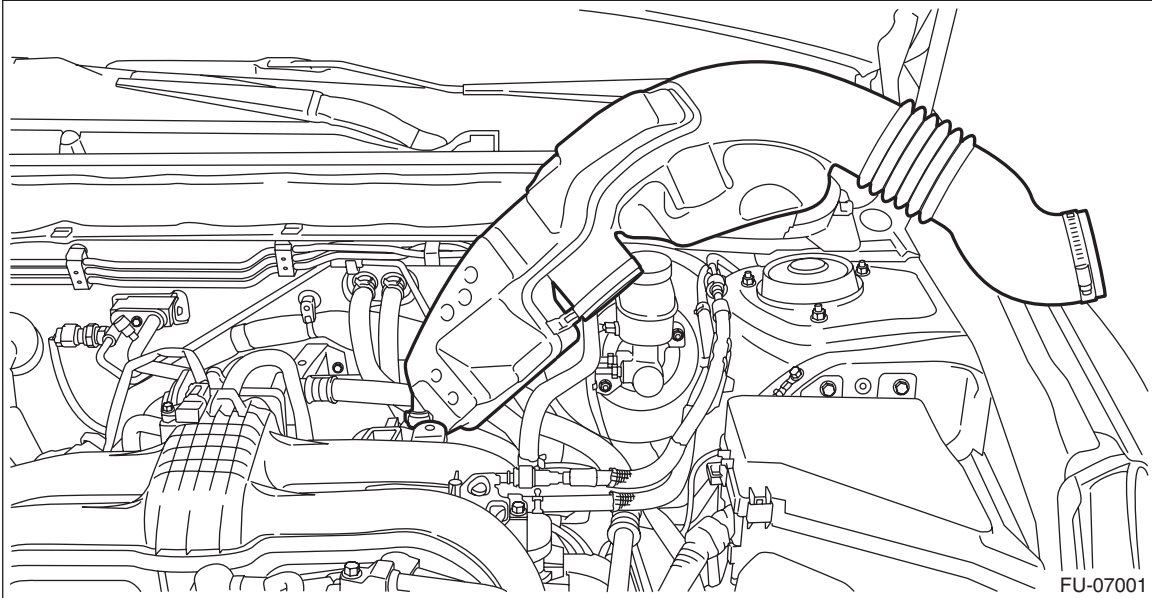
- 2) Remove the clip (A) from the air intake boot.
- 3) Loosen the clamp (B) connecting the air intake boot and air cleaner case (rear).
- 4) Loosen the clamp (C) which connects the air intake boot and throttle body.



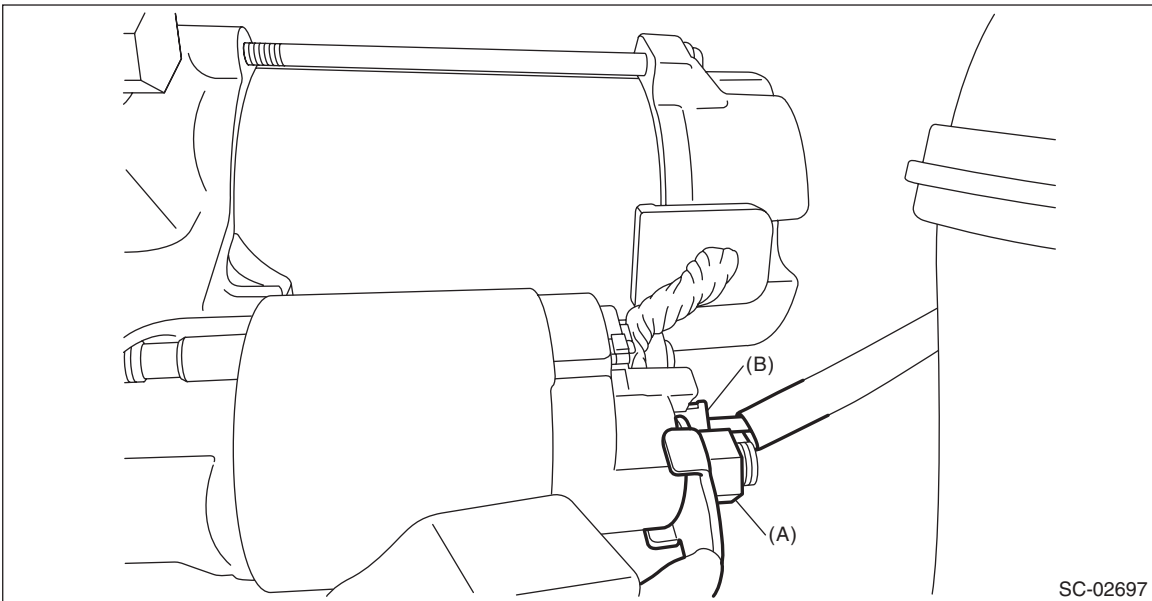
Starter

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

- 5) Remove the air intake boot from the throttle body, and move the air intake boot to the left side wheel apron.



- 6) Disconnect the connector (B) and terminal (A) from starter.

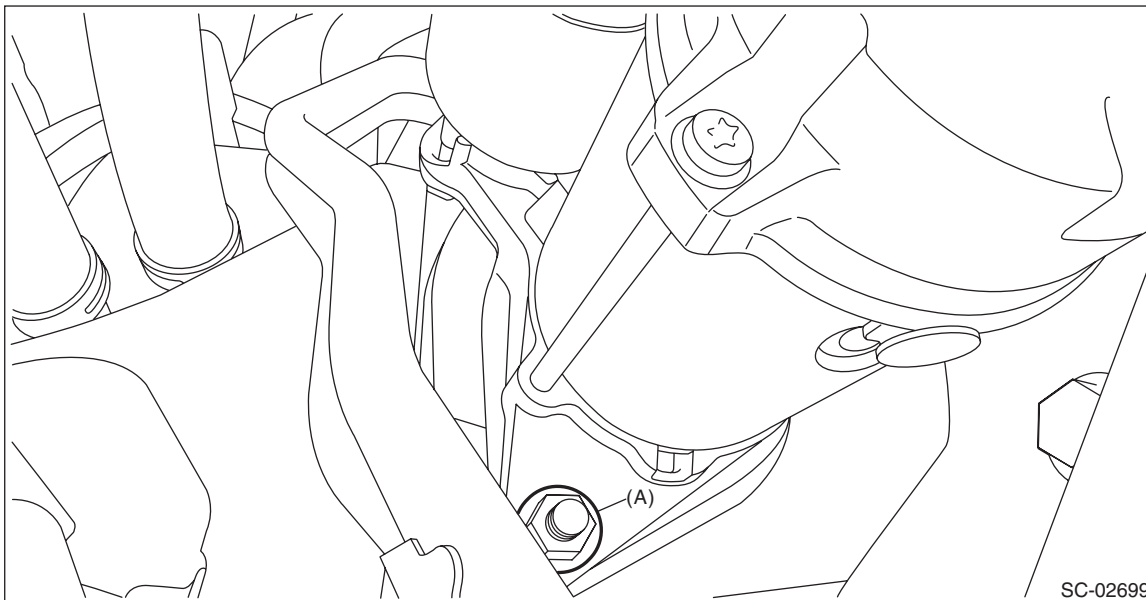


- 7) Lift up the vehicle.

8) Remove the lower nut (A) from the starter.

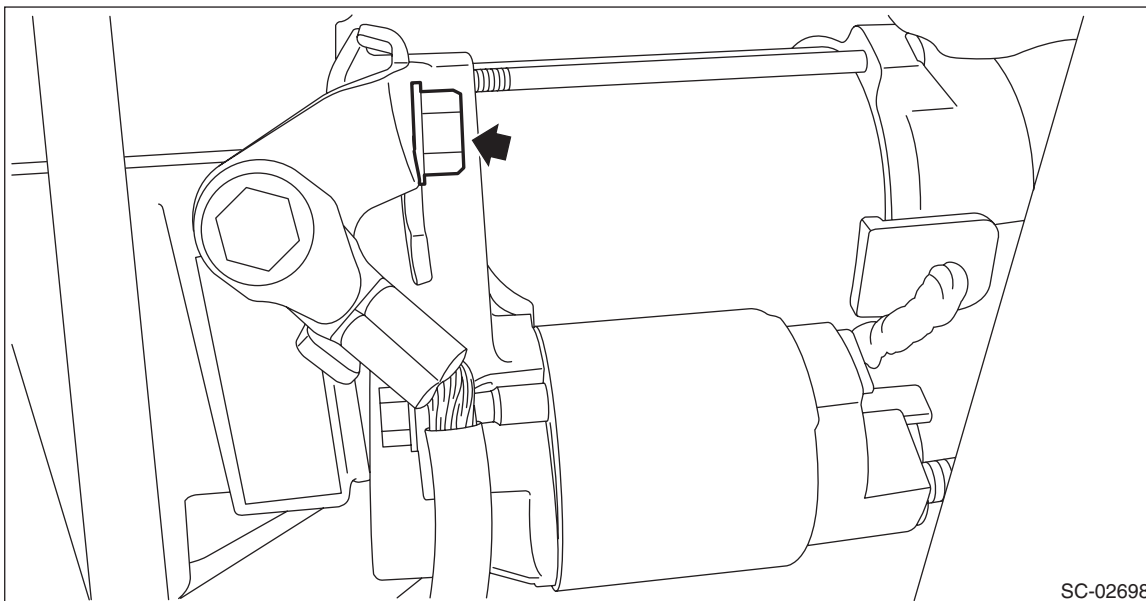
NOTE:

For the MT model, a bolt is used to the location (A).



9) Lower the vehicle.

10) Remove the upper bolt from the starter and remove the starter from the transmission.



Starter

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

B: INSTALLATION

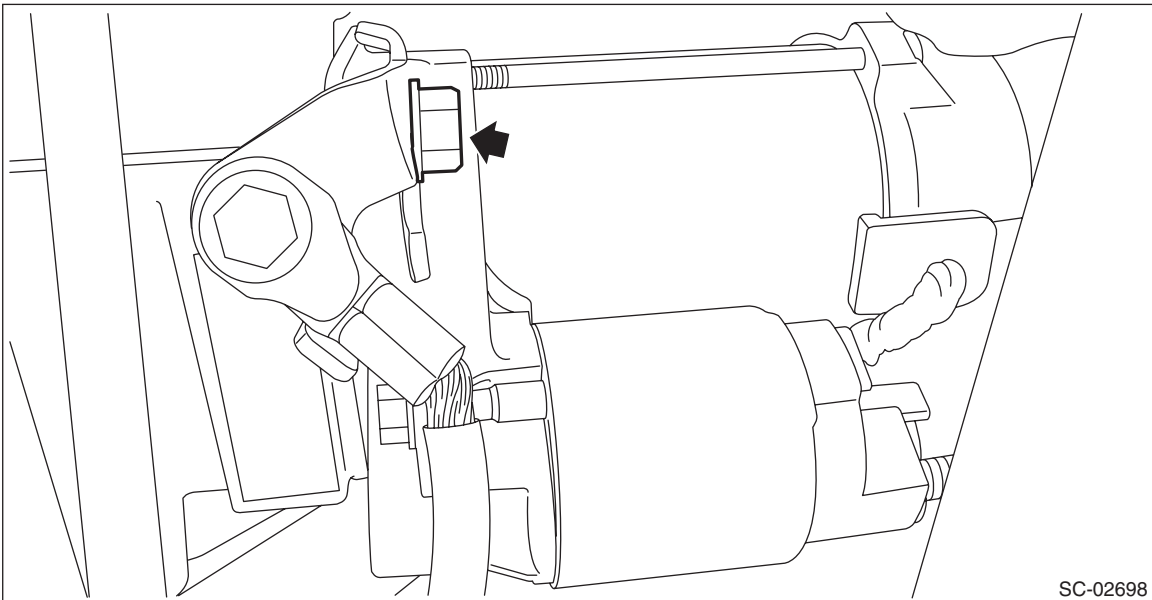
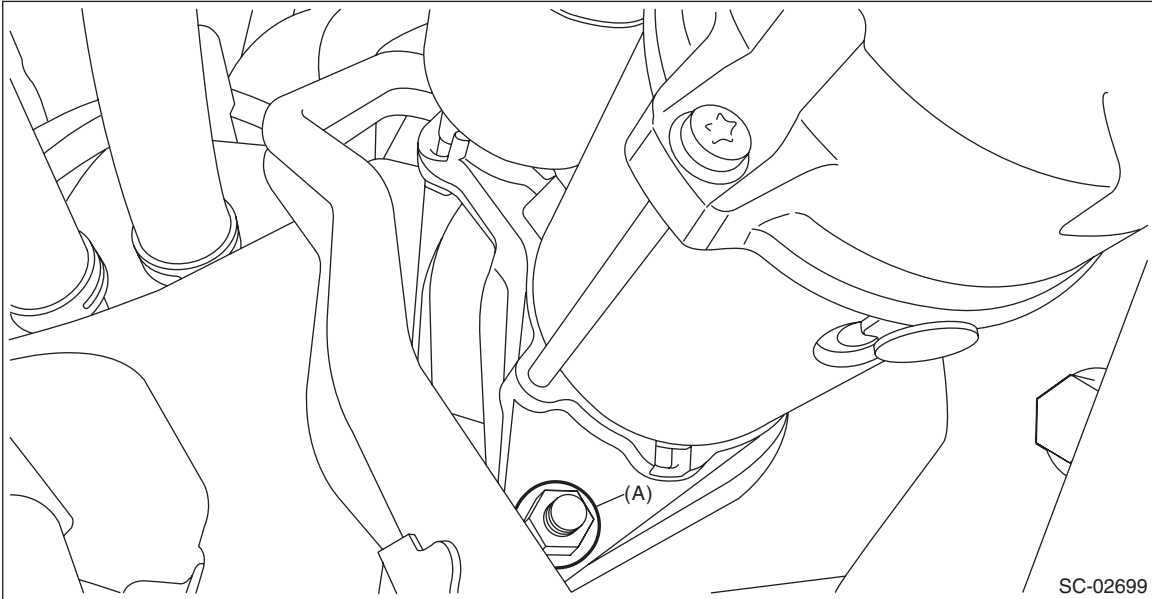
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

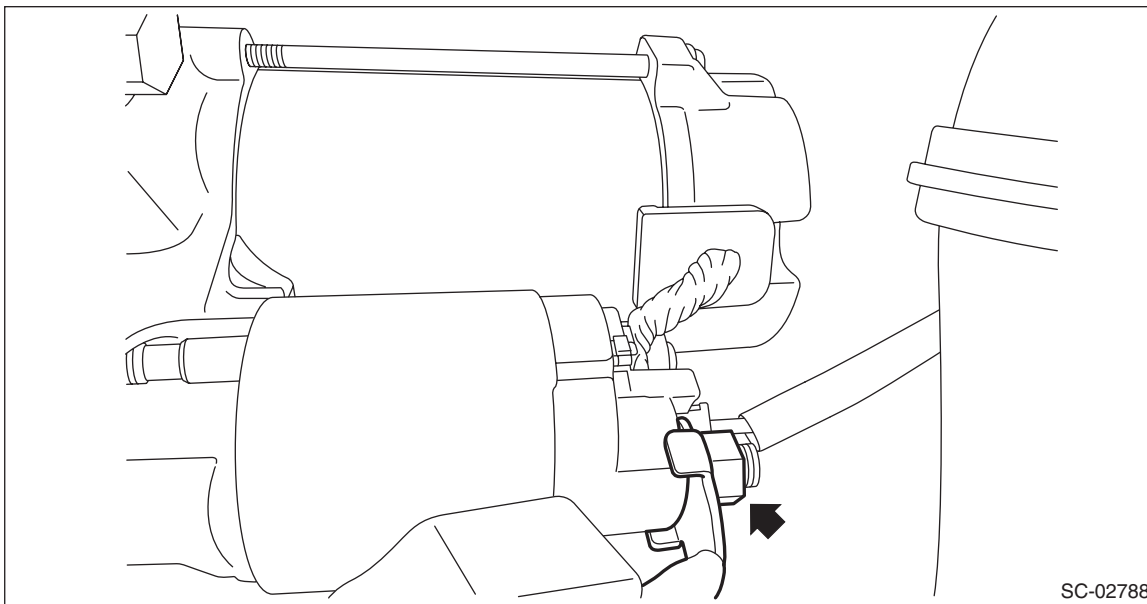
For the MT model, a bolt is used to the location (A).

Tightening torque:

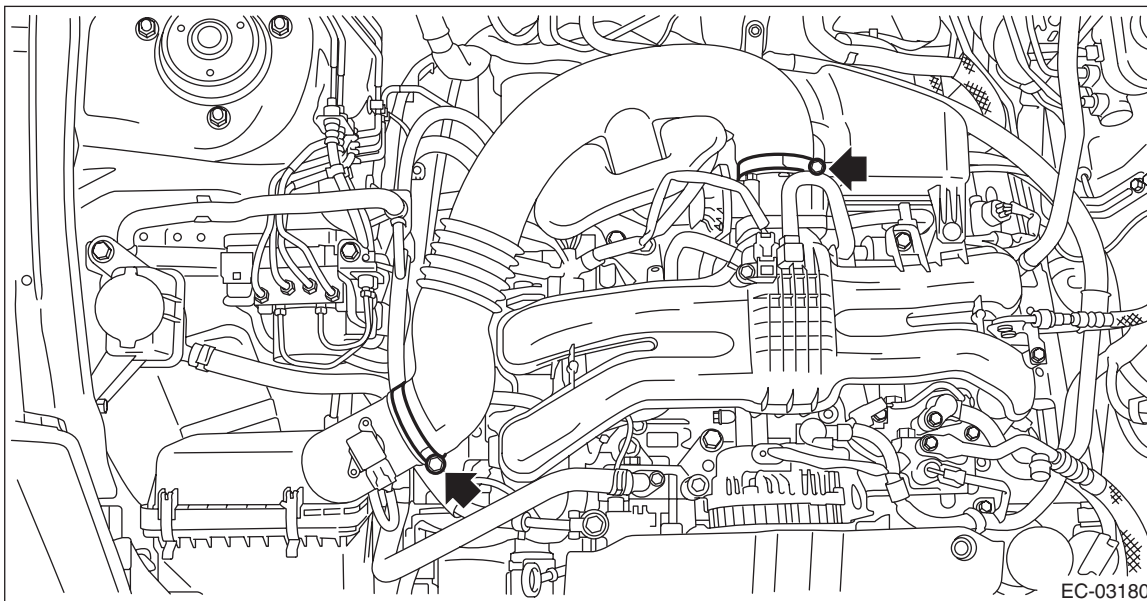
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)

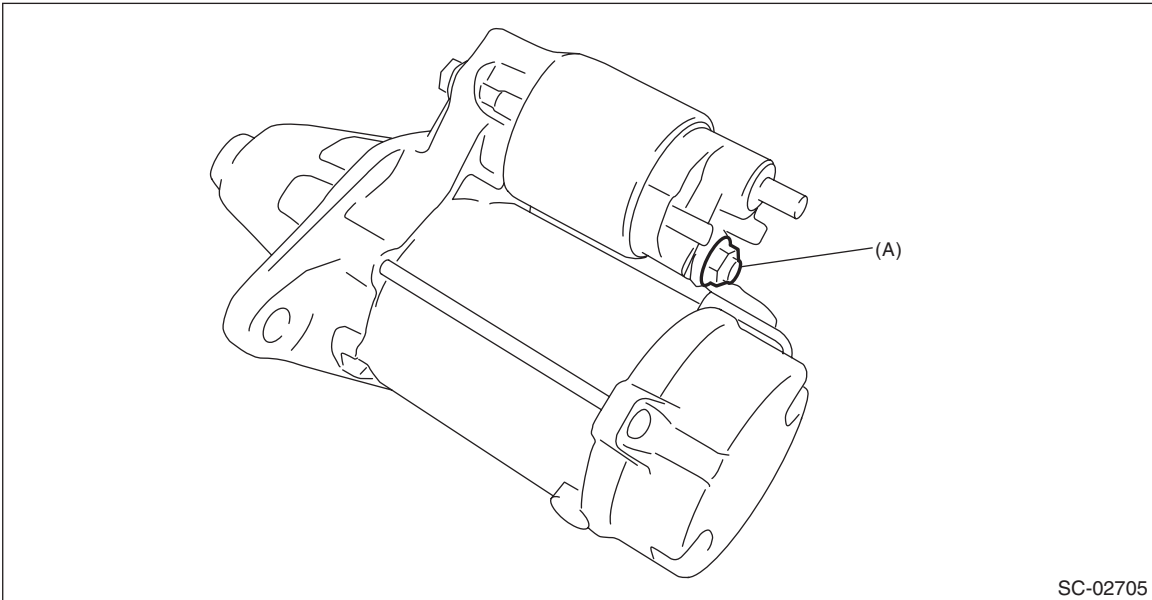


Starter

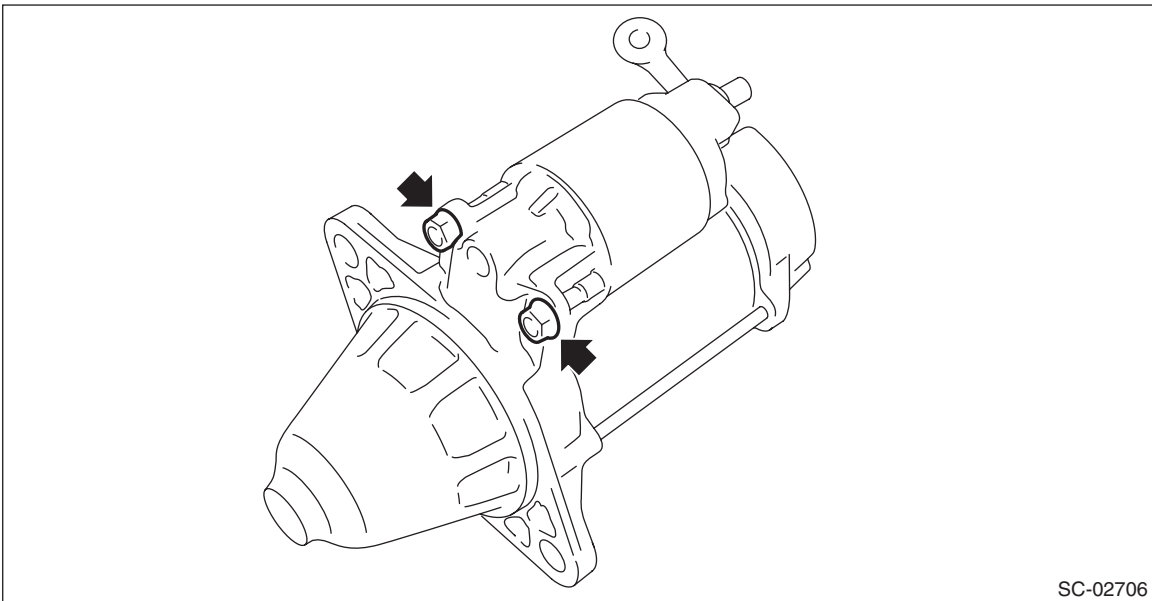
STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the nut which holds terminal M (A) of the magnet switch assembly, then disconnect the harness from the terminal.



2) Remove the nuts fastening the magnet switch assembly to the starter housing, then remove the magnet switch assembly.



3) Remove the starter seal.

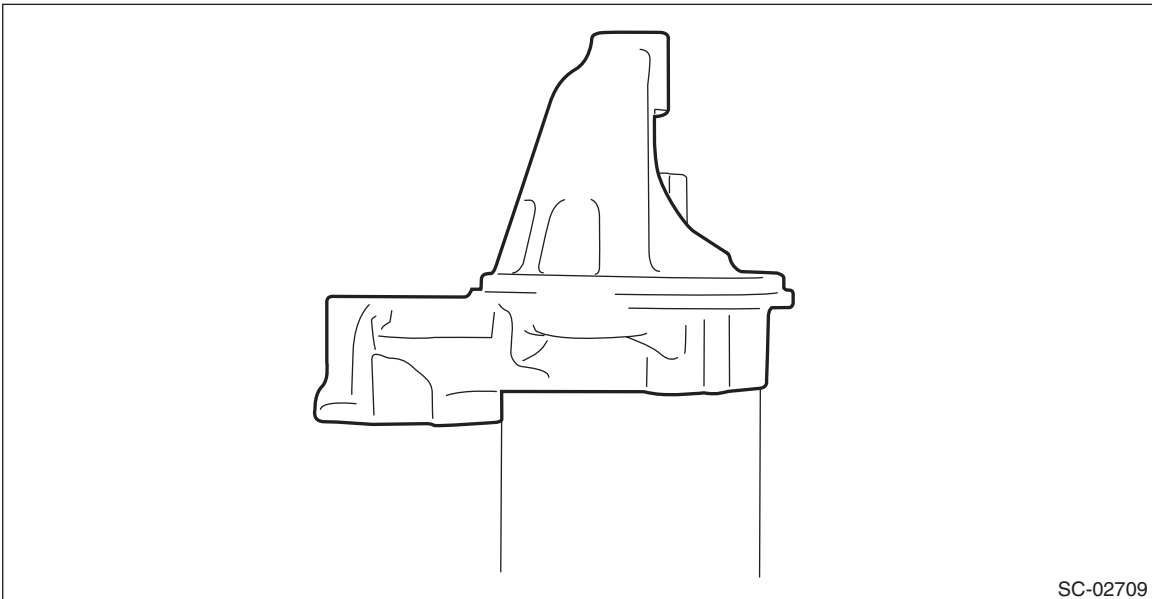
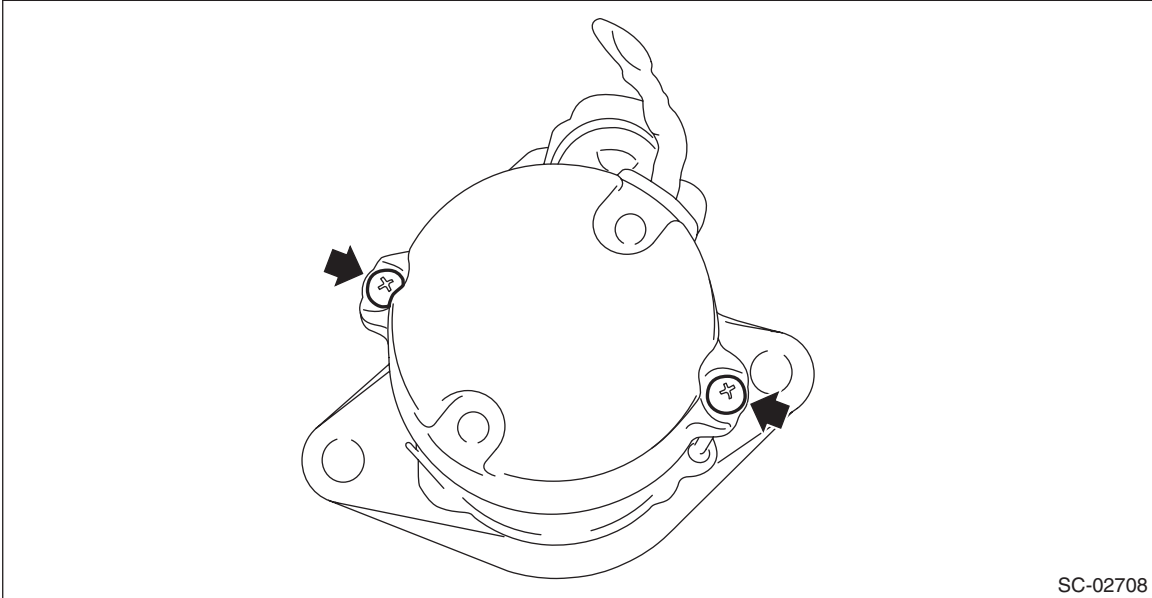


SC-02707

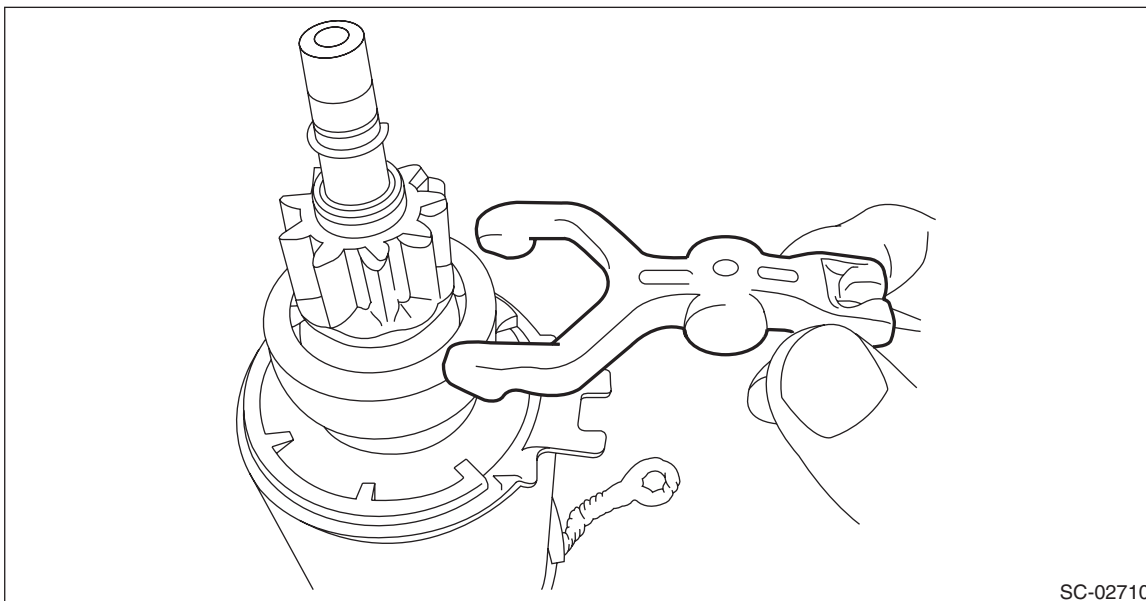
Starter

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

- 4) Remove the through bolts on both sides, and remove the starter housing.



5) Remove the shift lever.



SC-02710

6) Remove the overrunning clutch assembly from the yoke.

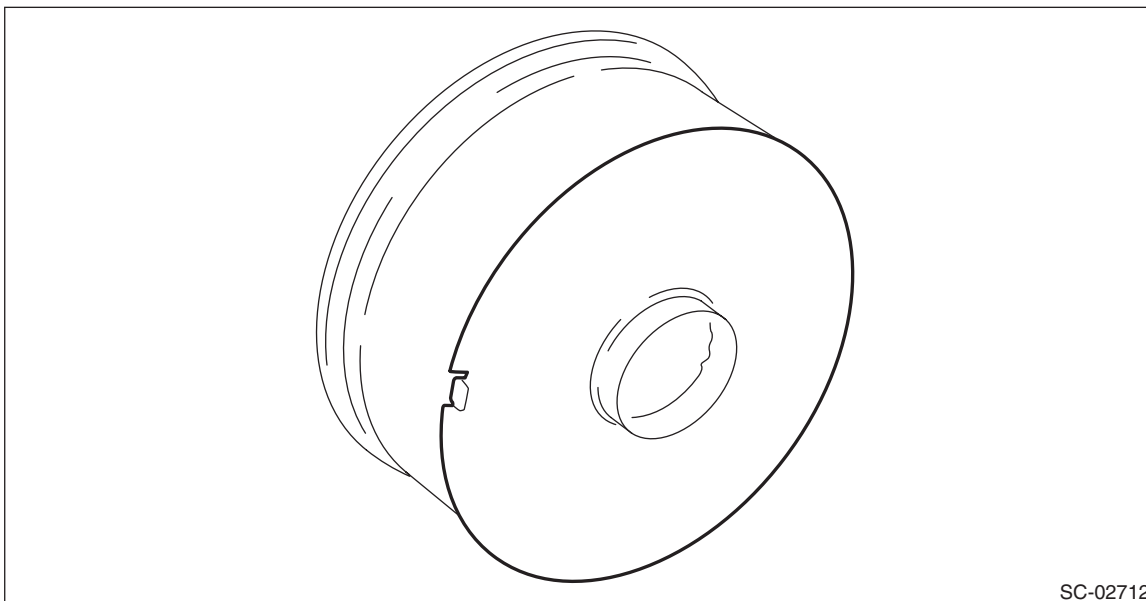


SC-02711

Starter

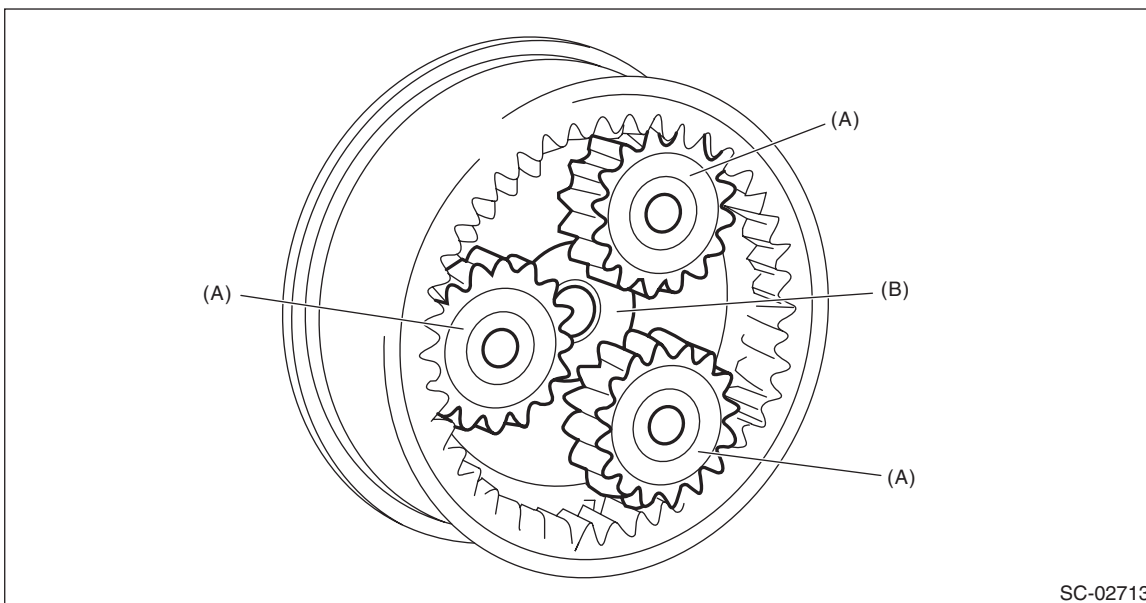
STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

7) Remove the starter plate.



SC-02712

8) Remove the planetary gear (A) and washer (B) from internal gear.

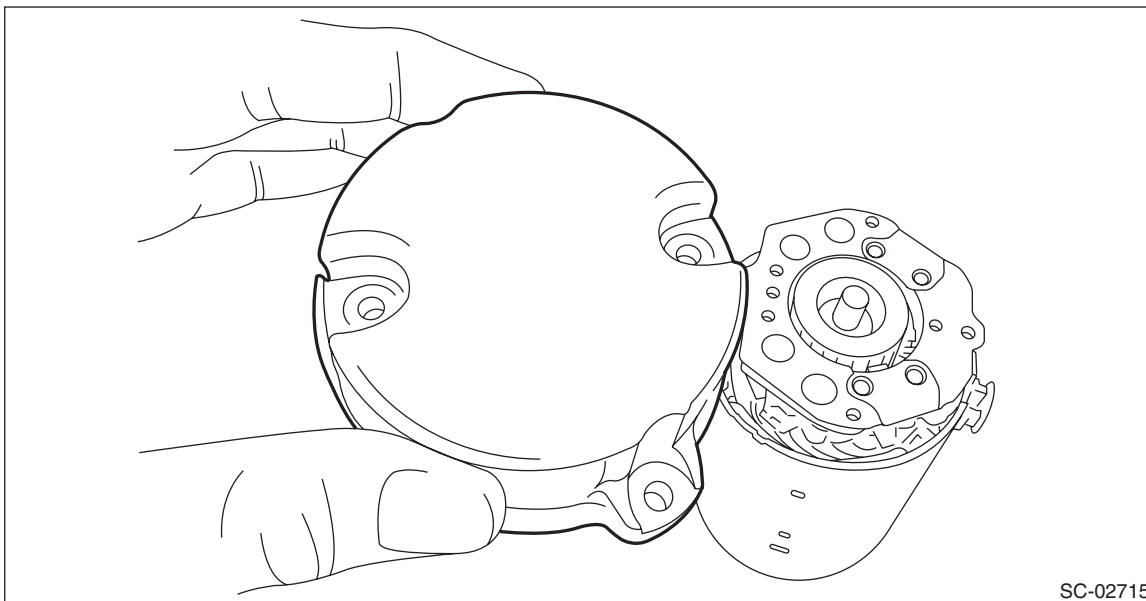
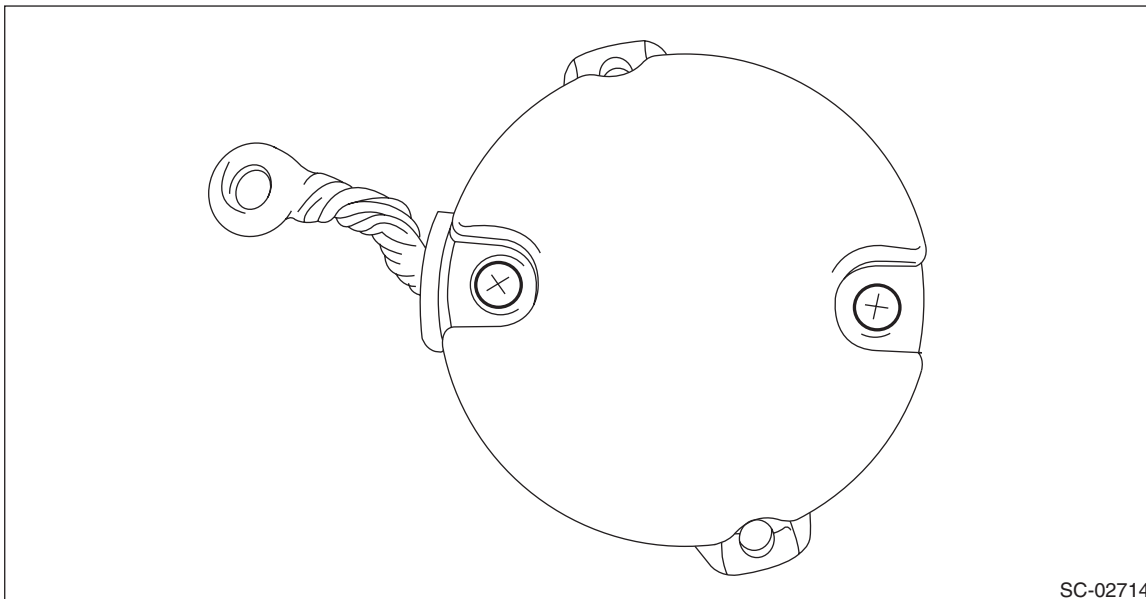


SC-02713

9) Remove the screws, and remove the starter cover from the brush holder assembly.

NOTE:

Separate the starter cover by pressing the brush holder assembly using the screws so that the assembly stays onto the armature side.



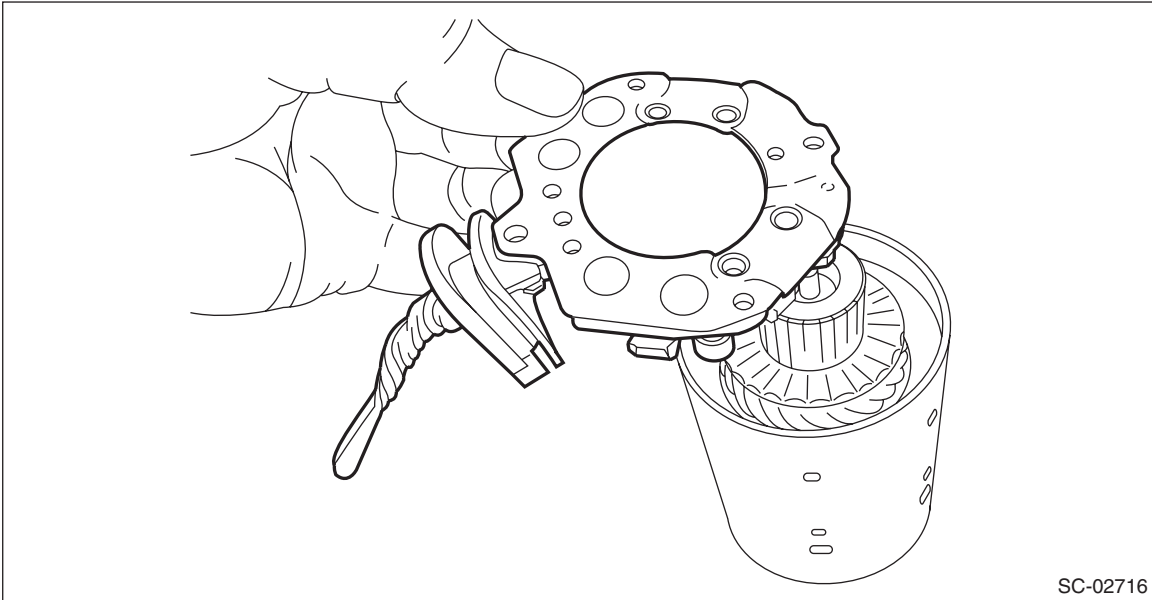
Starter

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

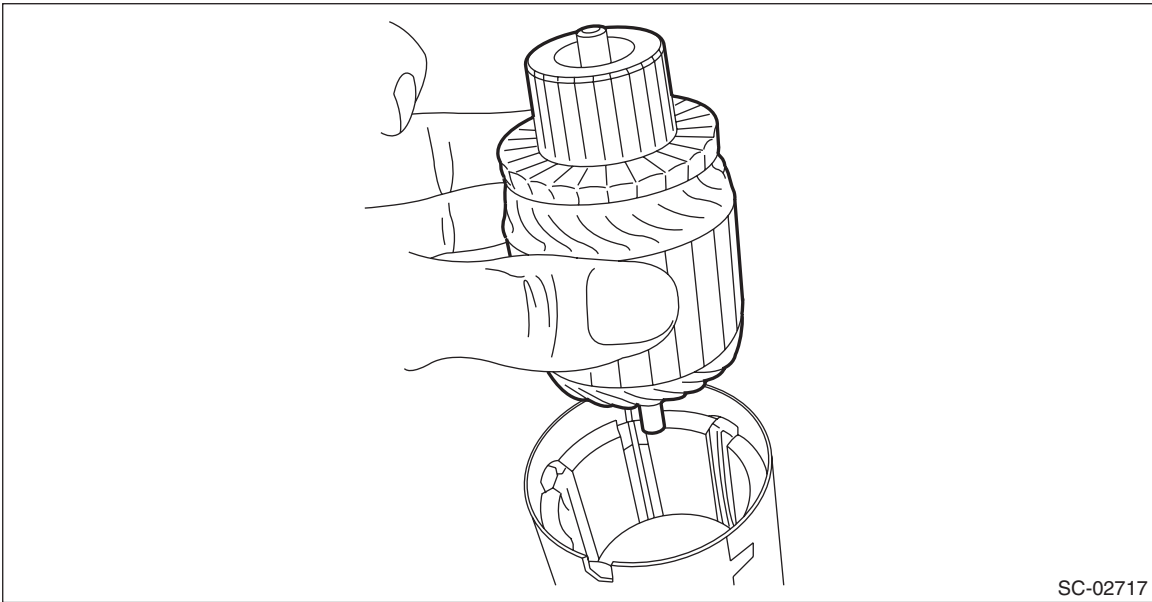
10) Remove the brush holder assembly from the armature.

NOTE:

Spread the brush with your fingers, being careful not to damage the brush.

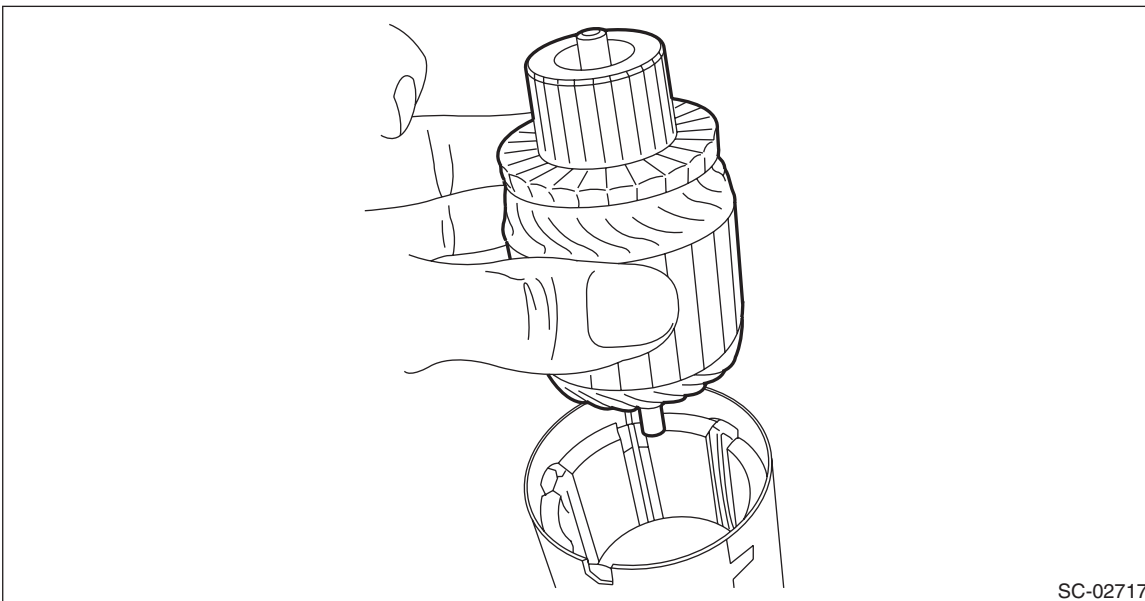


11) Remove the armature from the yoke.



D: ASSEMBLY

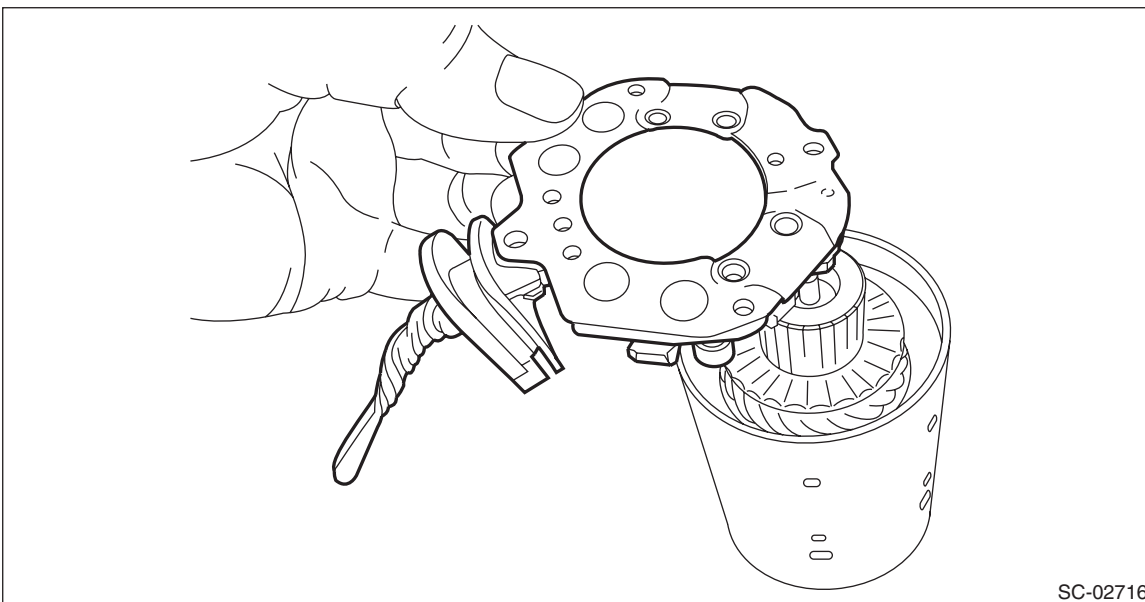
1) Install the armature to the yoke.



2) Install the brush holder assembly to the armature.

NOTE:

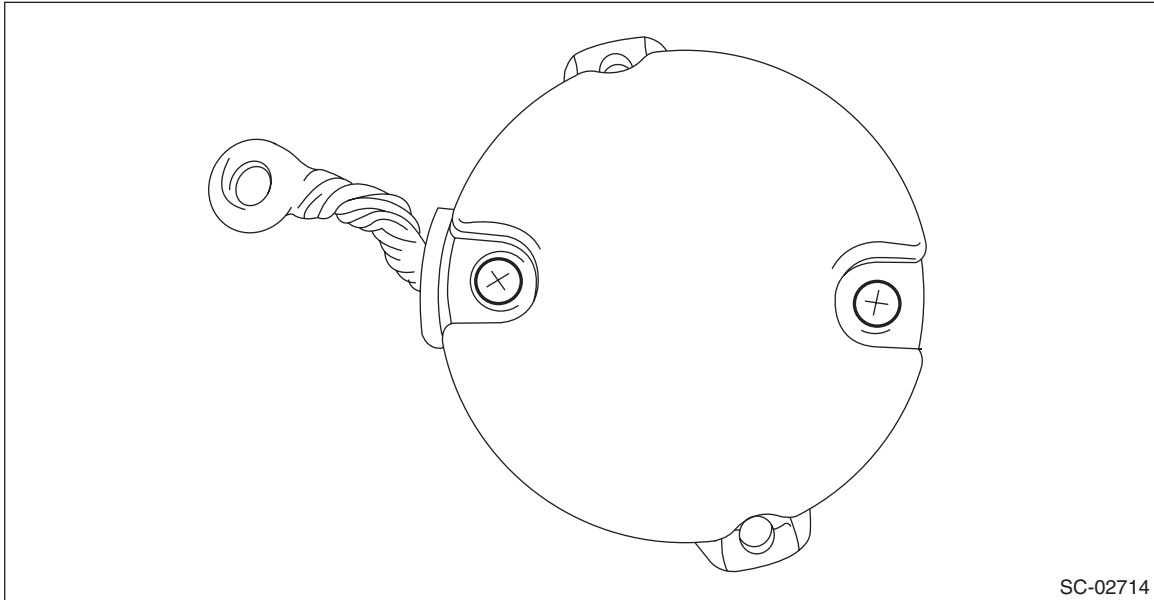
Spread the brush with your fingers, being careful not to damage the brush.



Starter

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

- 3) Install the starter cover, and secure it to the brush holder assembly with the screws.



- 4) Assemble the planetary gear (A) and washer (B) to the internal gear.

(1) Apply grease to the planetary gear installation position.

Grease:

DENSO HL50

(2) Install the planetary gear to the pin.

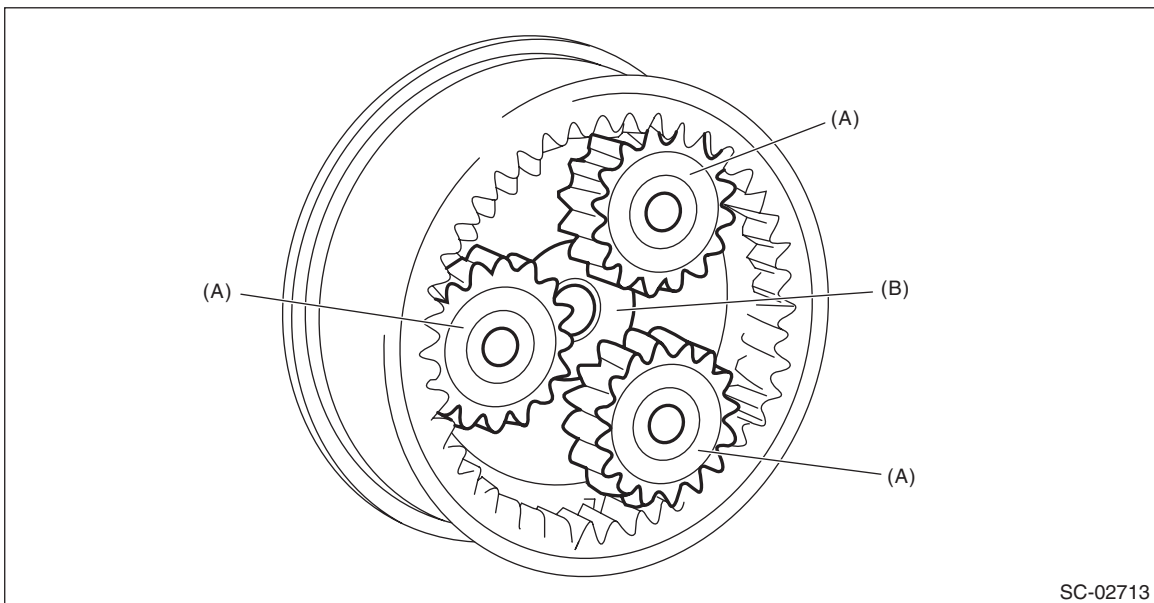
(3) Apply grease to the planetary gear, internal gear, washer, and upper part of the pin.

NOTE:

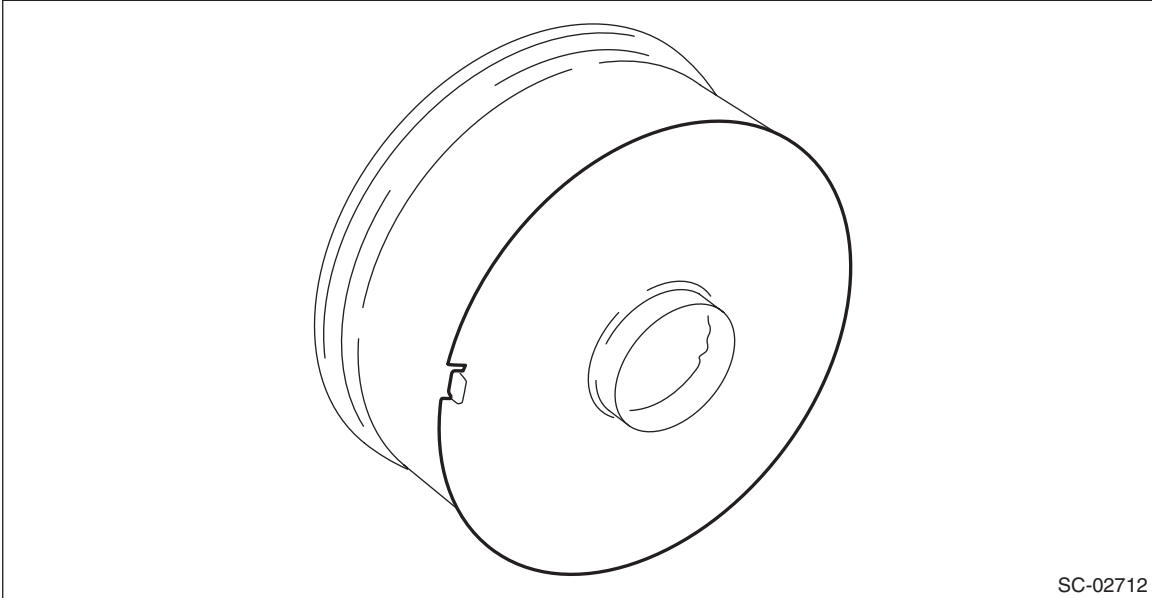
- Apply grease so that it contacts each gear.
- Be careful not to allow dirt to get in.

Grease:

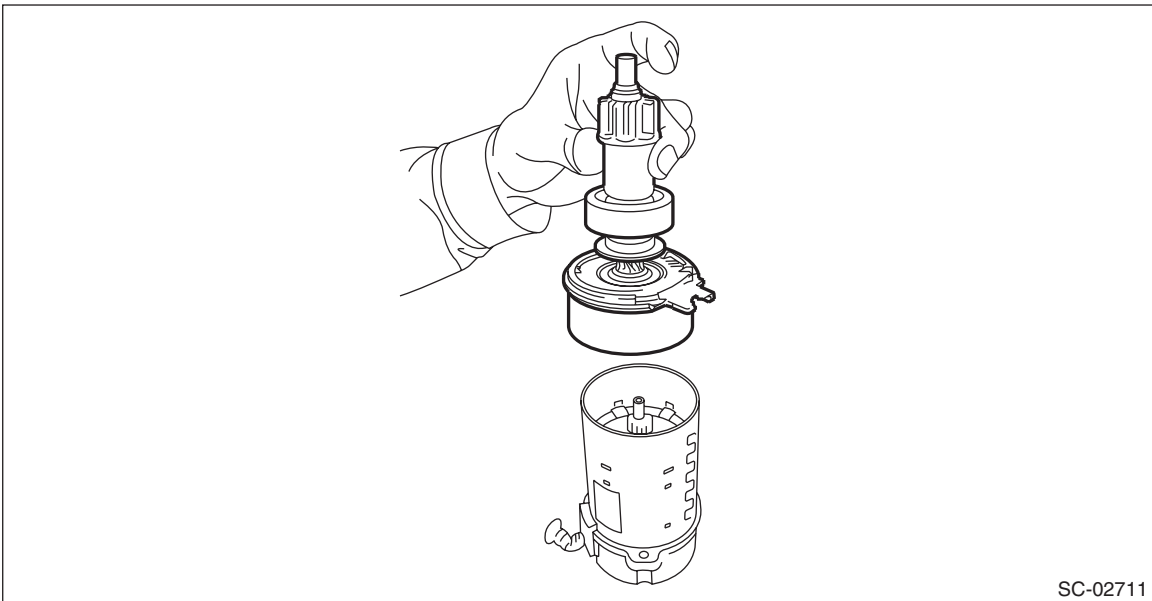
DENSO HL50



(4) Install the starter plate.



5) Assemble the overrunning clutch assembly to the yoke.



Starter

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

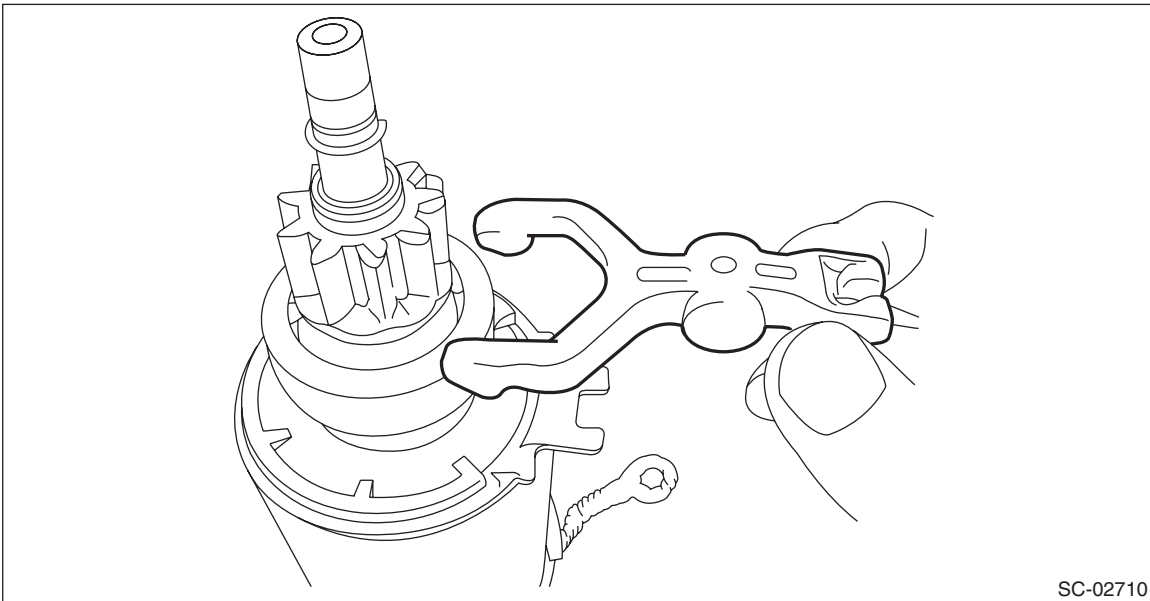
6) Install the shift lever.

NOTE:

Apply grease to the contact portion of the shift lever.

Grease:

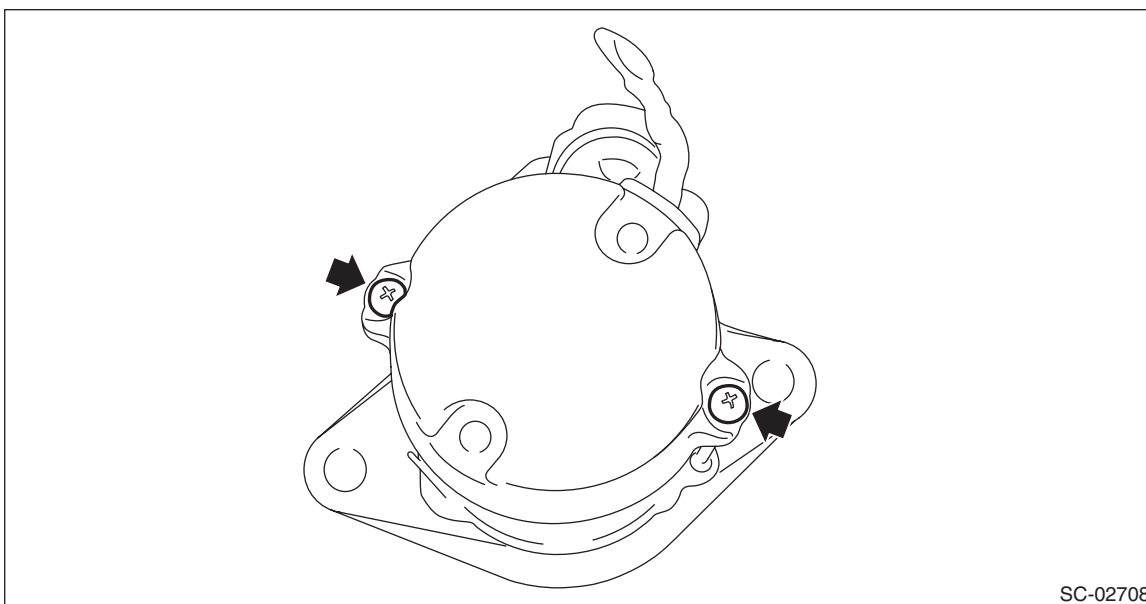
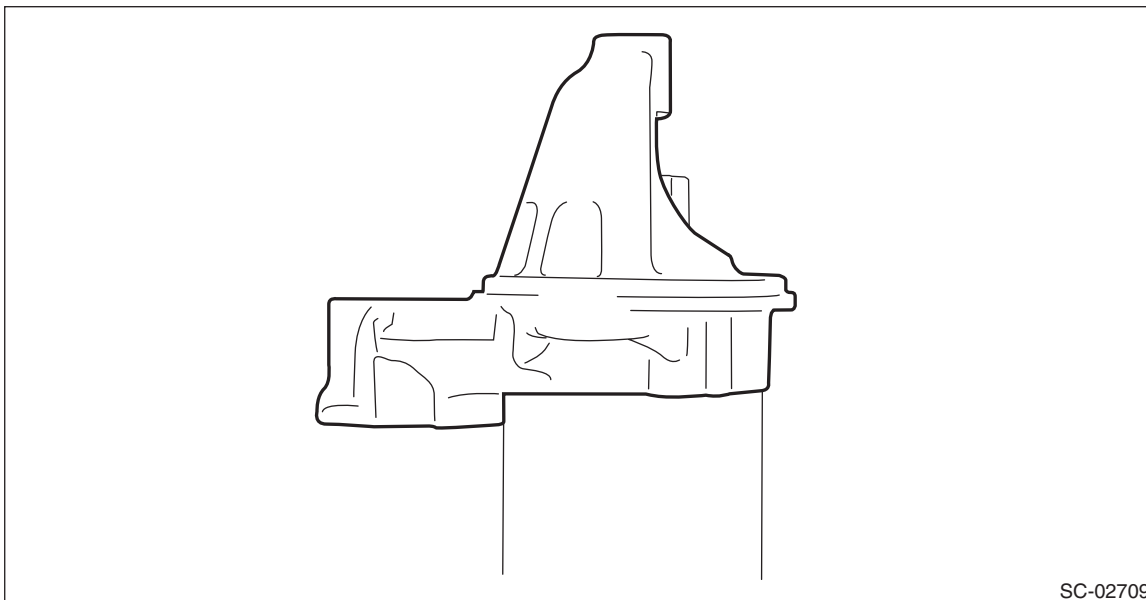
DENSO HL50



7) Install the starter housing, and tighten through bolts on both sides.

Tightening torque:

6 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.4 ft-lb)



Starter

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

8) Install the starter seal.



SC-02707

9) Install the magnet switch assembly to the starter housing, and tighten the nuts.

NOTE:

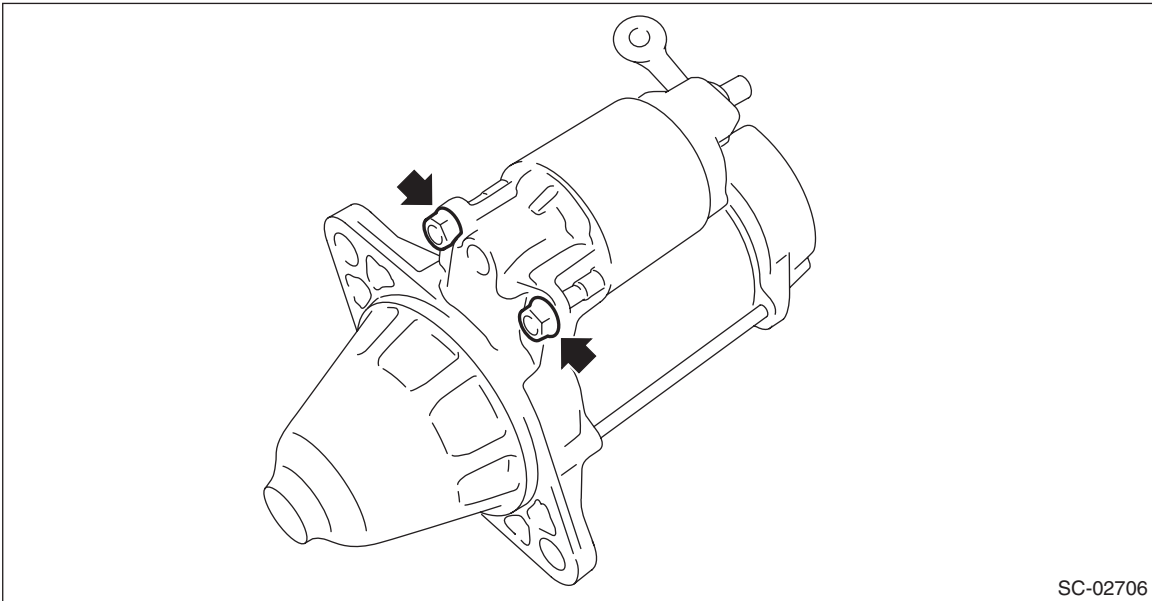
Apply grease to the shift lever installation position.

Grease:

DENSO HL50

Tightening torque:

7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

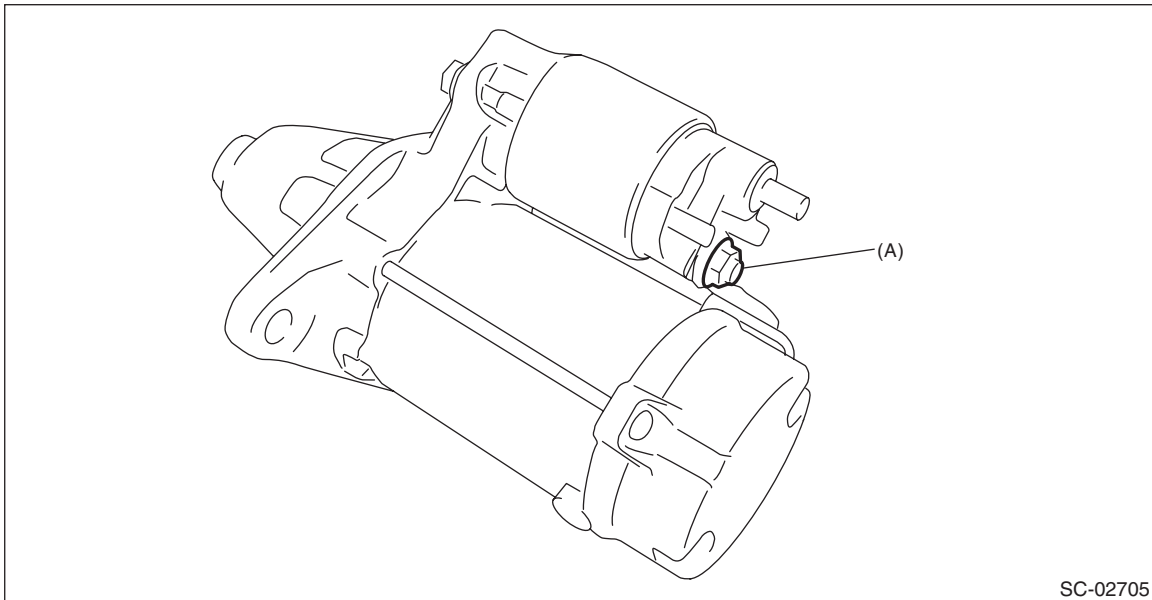


SC-02706

10) Install the harness to the terminal M (A) of the magnet switch assembly, and tighten the nut.

Tightening torque:

10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb)



SC-02705

E: INSPECTION

1. SWITCH ASSEMBLY

Using a circuit tester (set to “ohm”), check that there is continuity between terminals S and M, and between terminal S and ground.

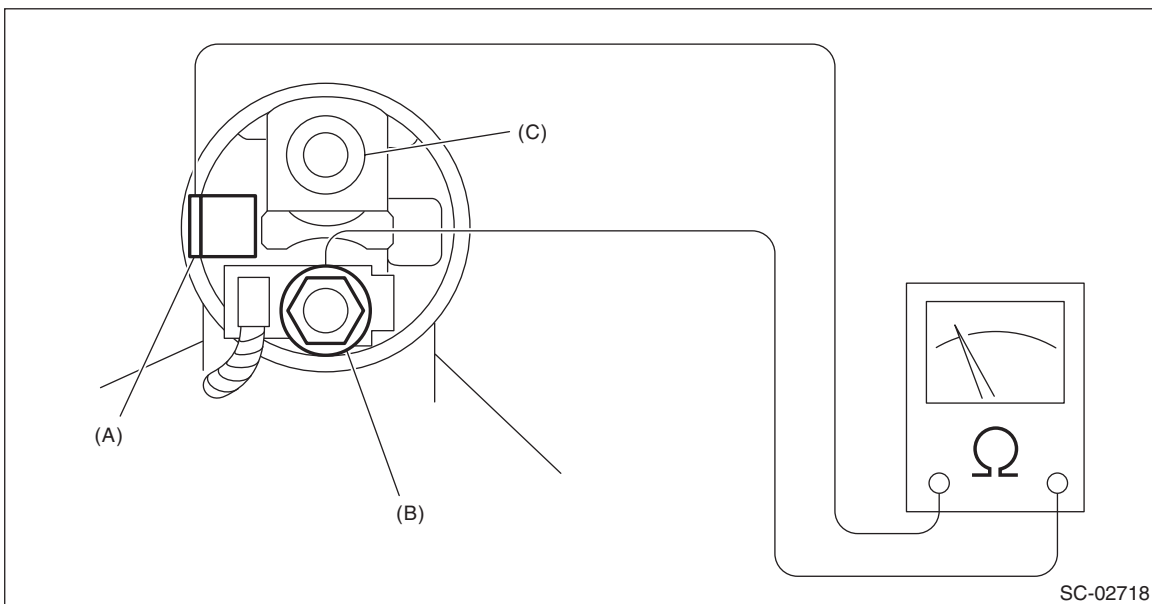
Also check to be sure there is no continuity between terminal M and B.

Terminal/Resistance:

S — M/1 Ω or less

S — Ground/1 Ω or less

M — B/1 M Ω or more



SC-02718

(A) Terminal S

(B) Terminal M

(C) Terminal B

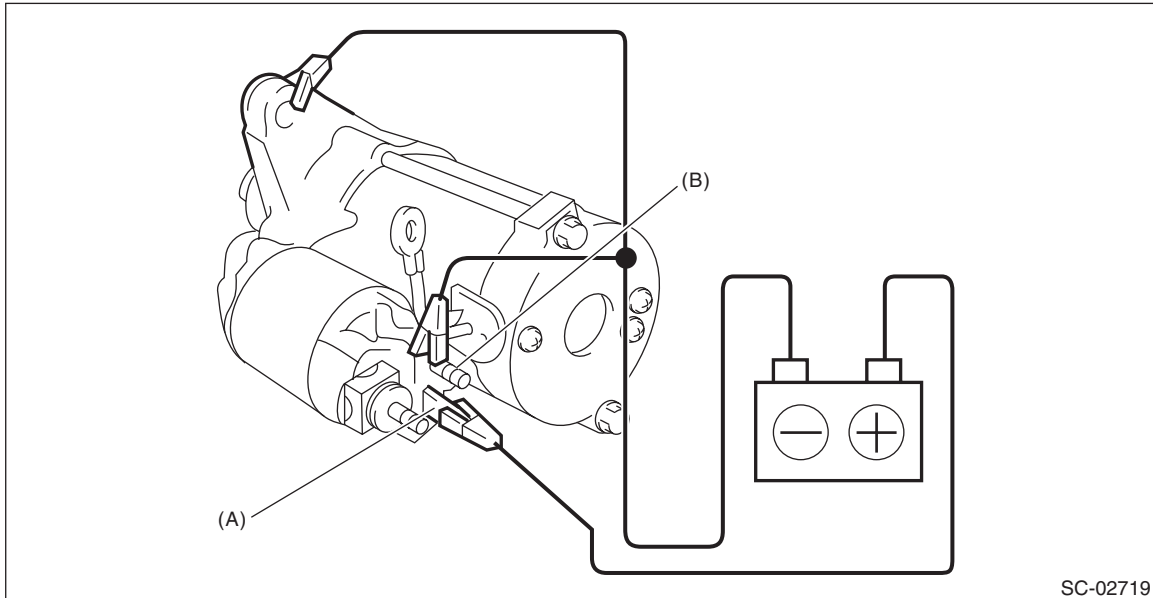
2. SWITCH ASSEMBLY OPERATION

NOTE:

Perform each test in a short period of time (3 — 5 sec).

1) Suction test

Check that the pinion gear comes flying out when the harness is disconnected from terminal M and connected as shown in the figure.

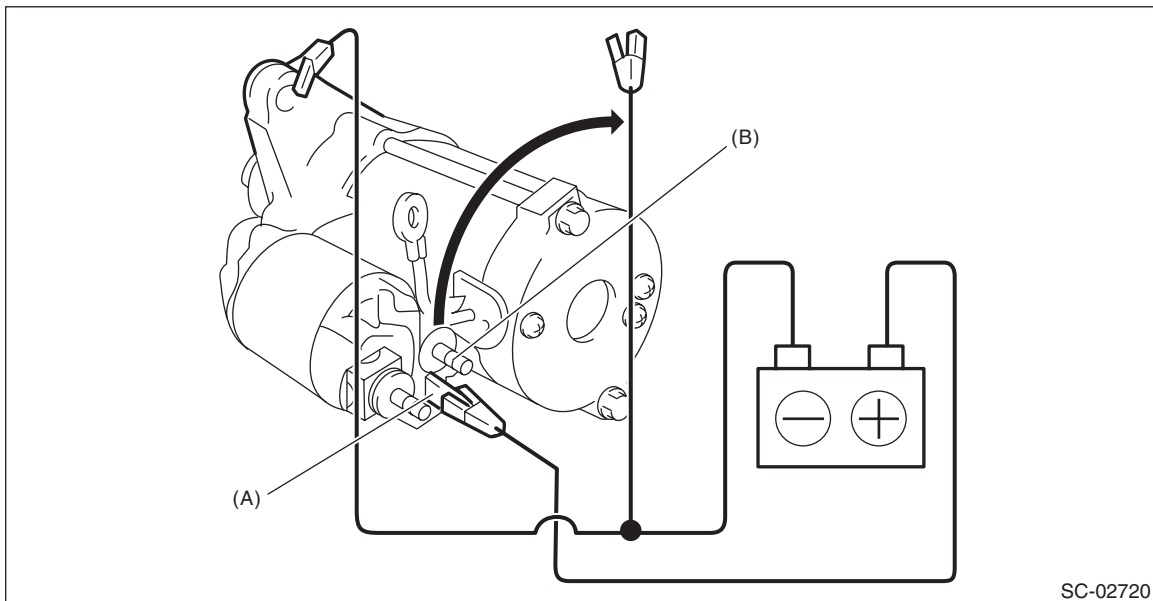


(A) Terminal S

(B) Terminal M

2) Holding test

Check that the pinion gear remains flying out after the cable is disconnected from terminal M.

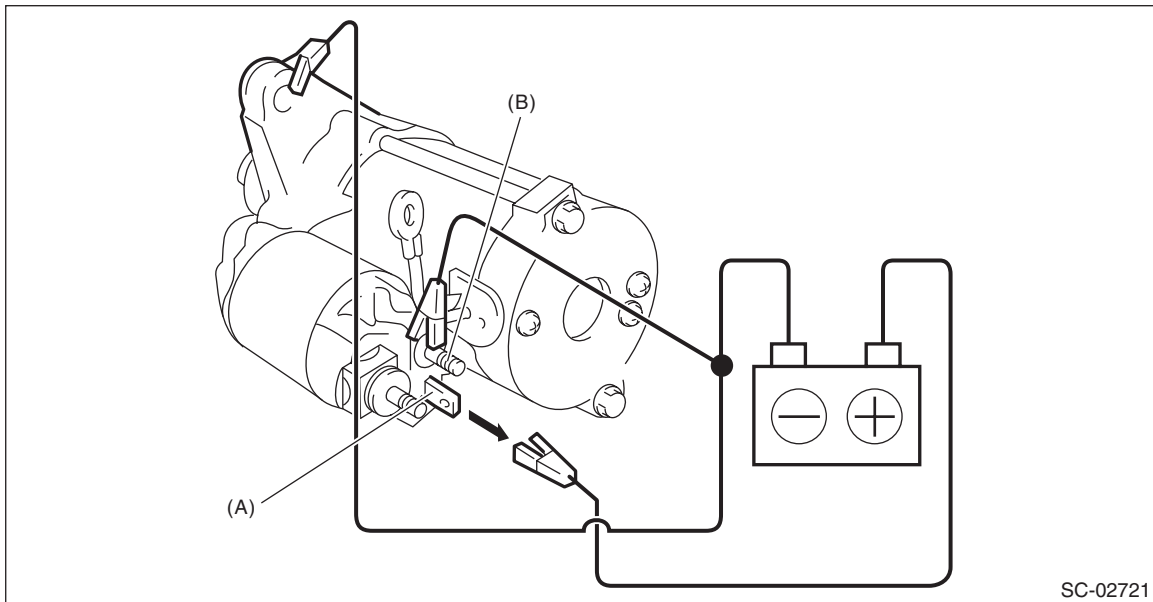


(A) Terminal S

(B) Terminal M

3) Returning test

With terminal S connected to the positive terminal, and terminal M and starter body connected to the battery ground terminal to suction the main contact point, check that the pinion gear returns to its original position when terminal S is disconnected.



(A) Terminal S

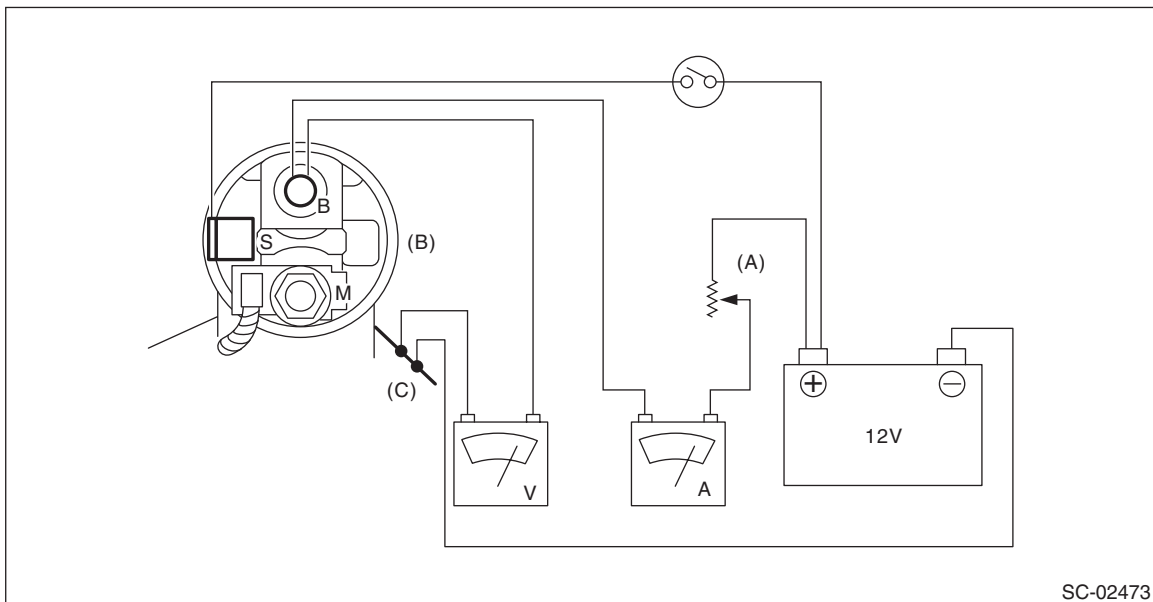
(B) Terminal M

3. PERFORMANCE TEST

The starter should be submitted to performance tests whenever it has been overhauled, to assure its satisfactory performance when installed on the engine.

Three performance tests, no-load test, load test, and lock test, are presented here; however, if the load test and lock test cannot be performed, carry out at least the no-load test.

For these performance tests, use the circuit shown in figure.



(A) Variable resistance

(B) Magnetic switch

(C) Starter body

Starter

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

1) No-load test

Adjust the variable resistance with the switch on until the voltage is 11 V, and read the value displayed on the ammeter to measure rotating speed. Compare these values with the standard.

No-load test (standard):

Voltage/Current

Max. 11 V/90 A or less

Rotating speed

1,900 rpm or more

2) Load test

Apply the specified braking torque to starter. The condition is normal if the current draw and rotating speed are within standard.

Load test (standard):

Voltage/Load

8 V/11.1 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.2 ft-lb) or more

Current/Rotating speed

370 A/910 rpm or more

3) Lock test

With the starter stalled, or not rotating, measure the torque developed and current draw when the voltage is adjusted to standard voltage.

Lock test (standard):

Voltage/Current

3 V/750 A or less

Torque

15.5 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.4 ft-lb) or more

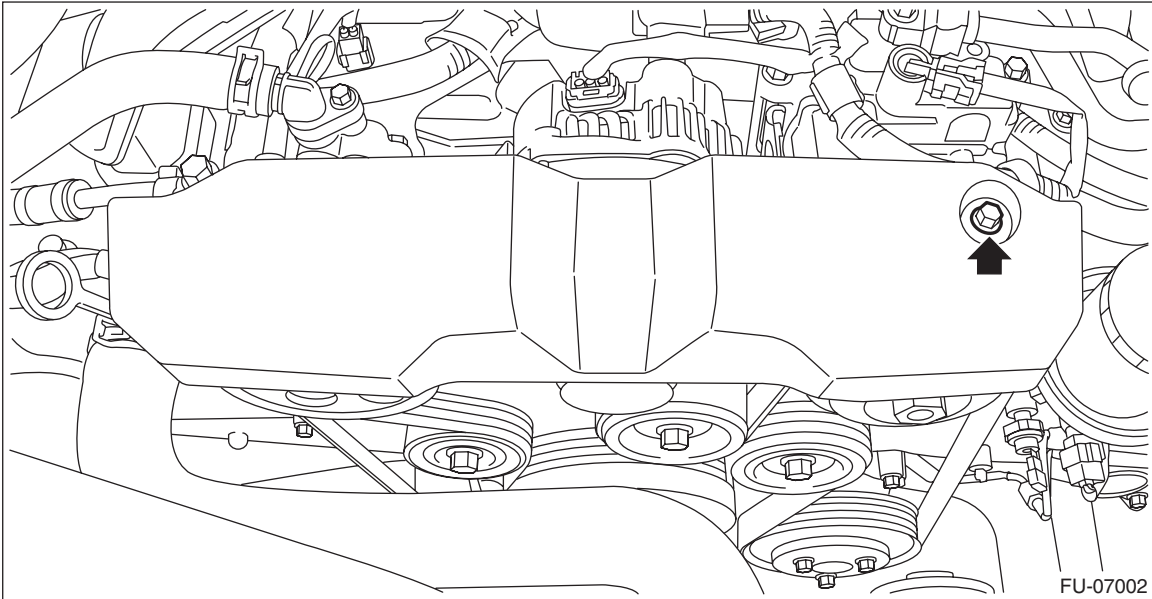
4. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Check that the starter does not have deformation, cracks and any other damage.

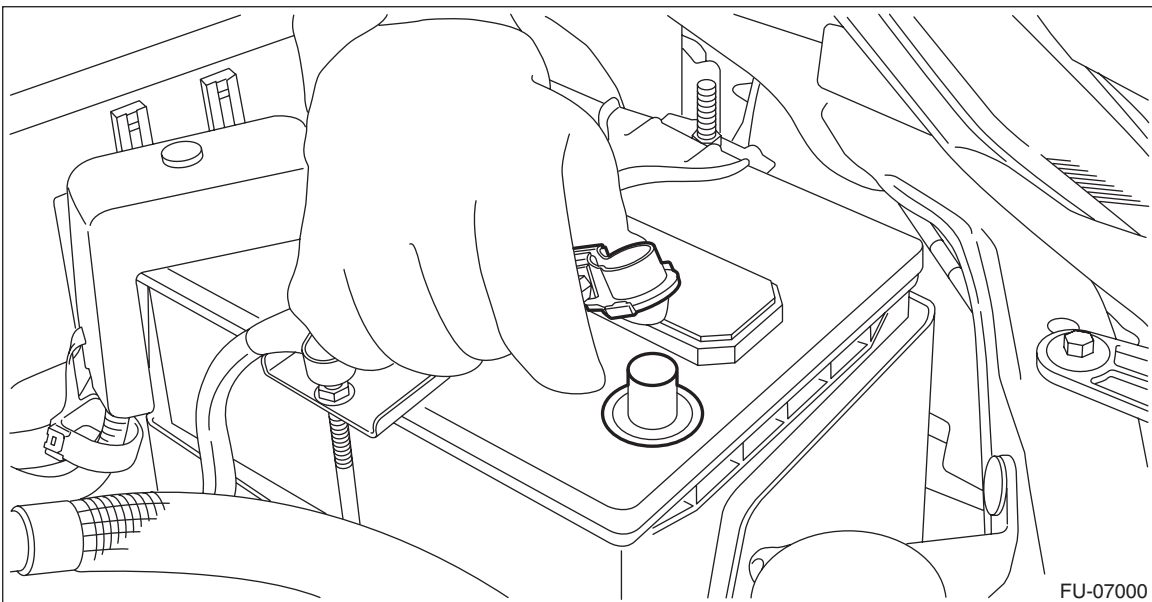
3. Generator

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the V-belt covers.



2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

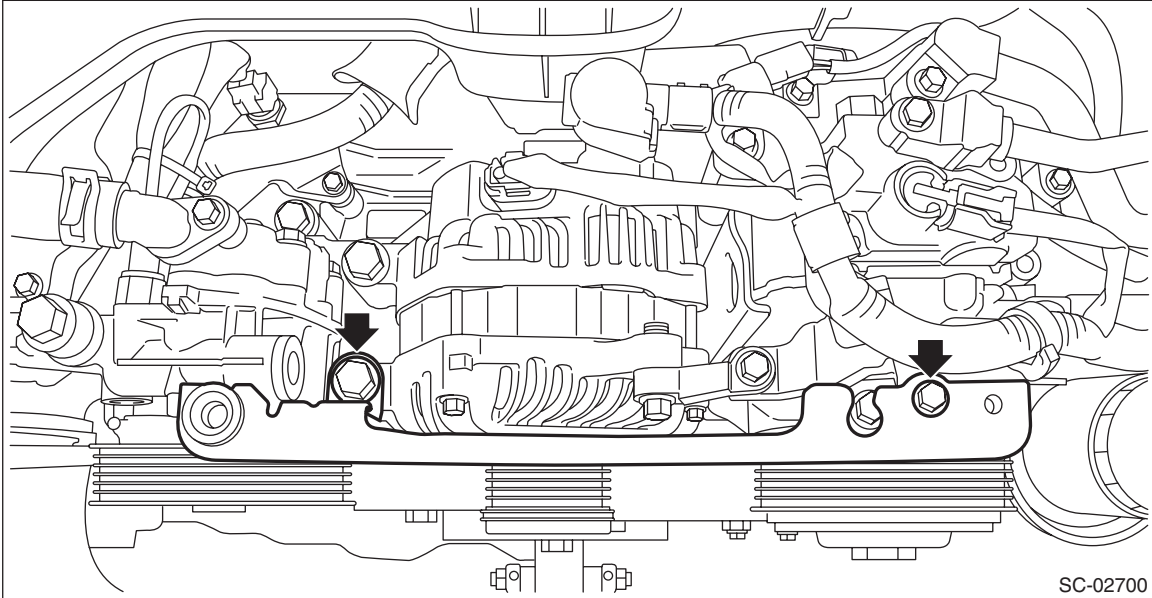


3) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-80, REMOVAL, V-belt.>

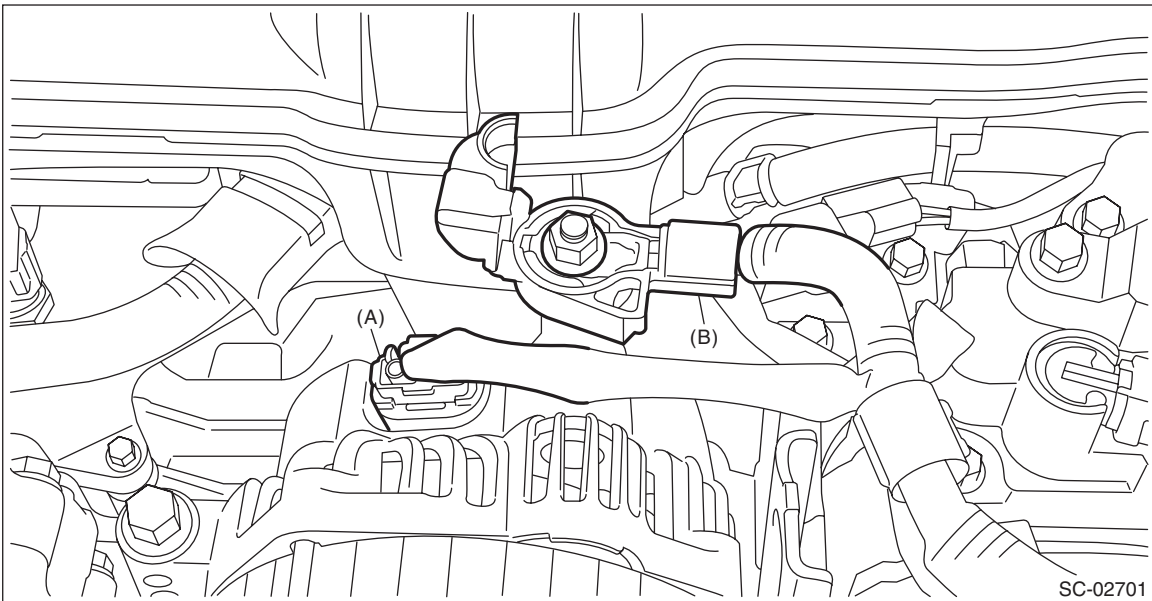
Generator

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

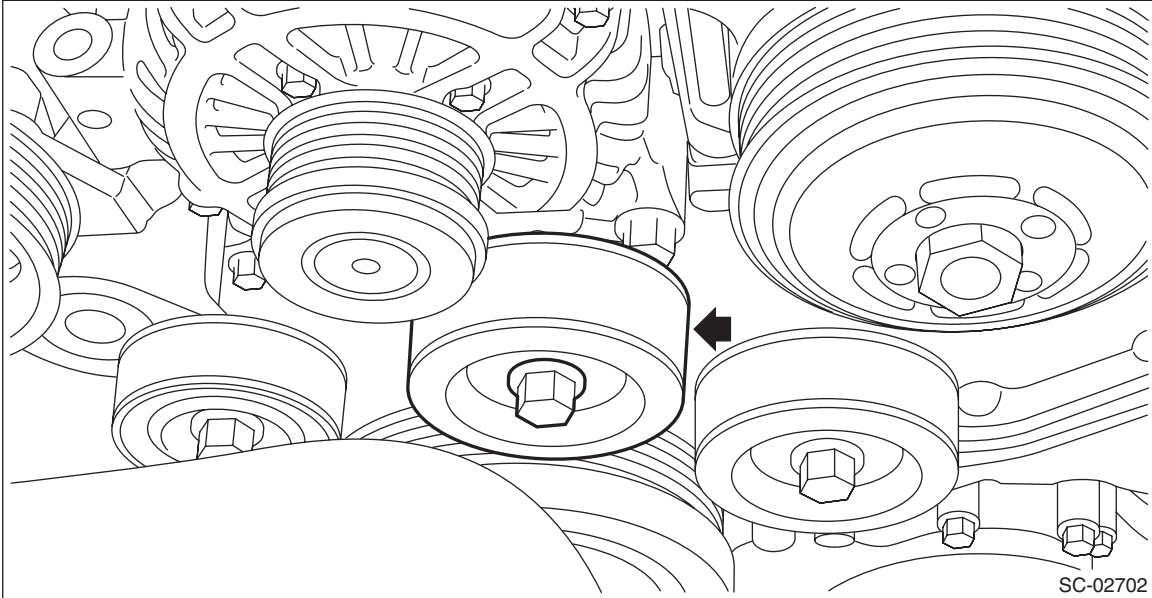
4) Remove the V-belt cover bracket.



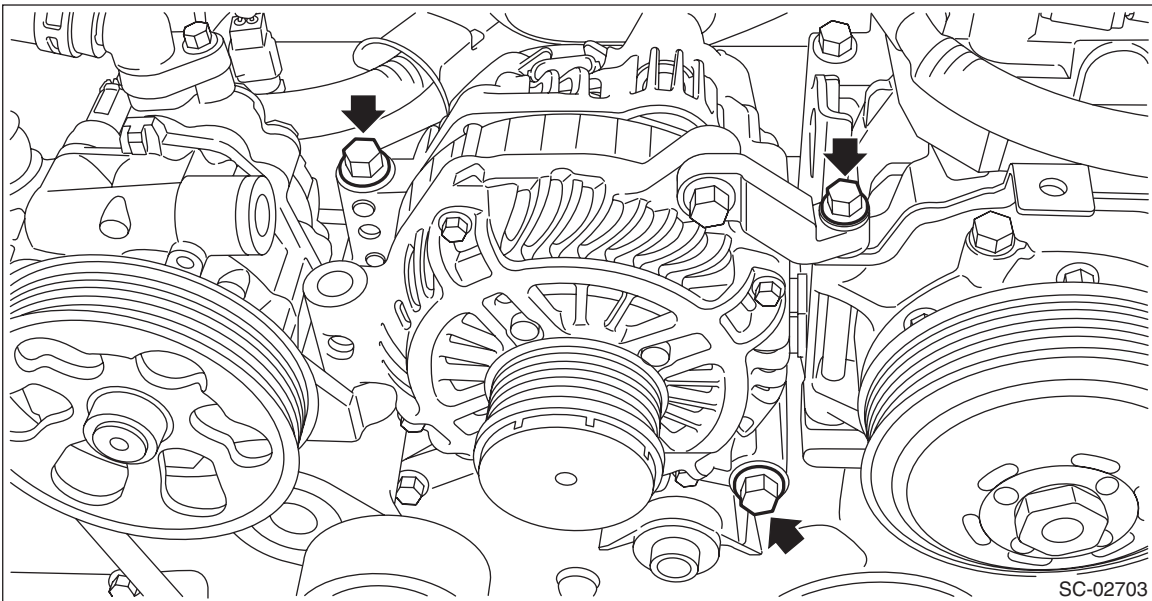
5) Disconnect the connector (A) and terminal (B) from the generator.



6) Remove the idler pulley from the chain cover.



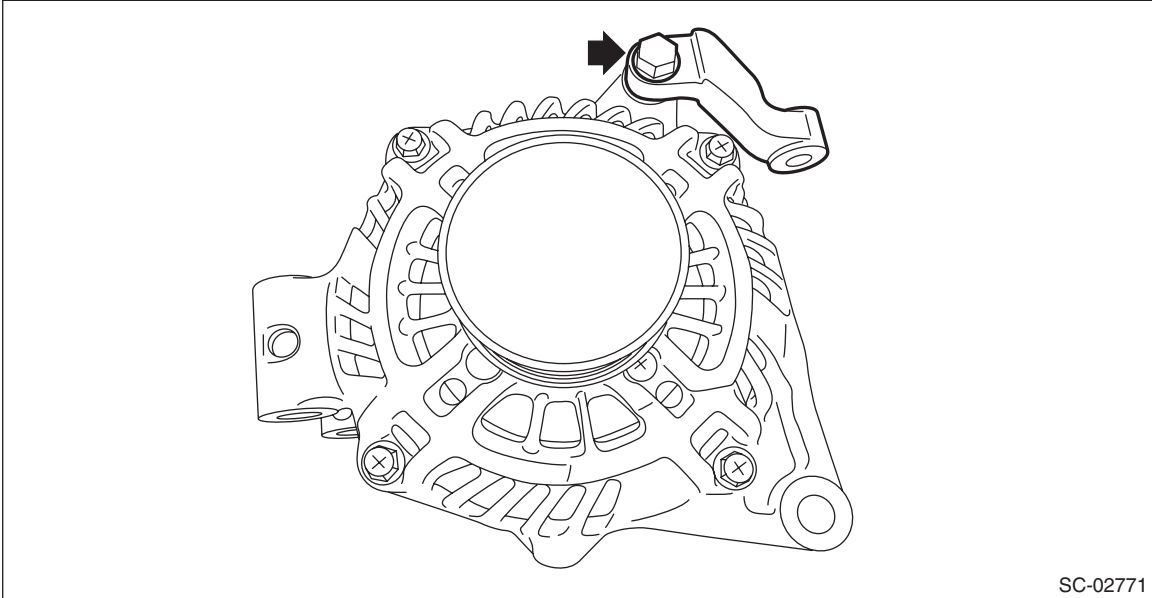
7) Remove the generator from the bracket.



Generator

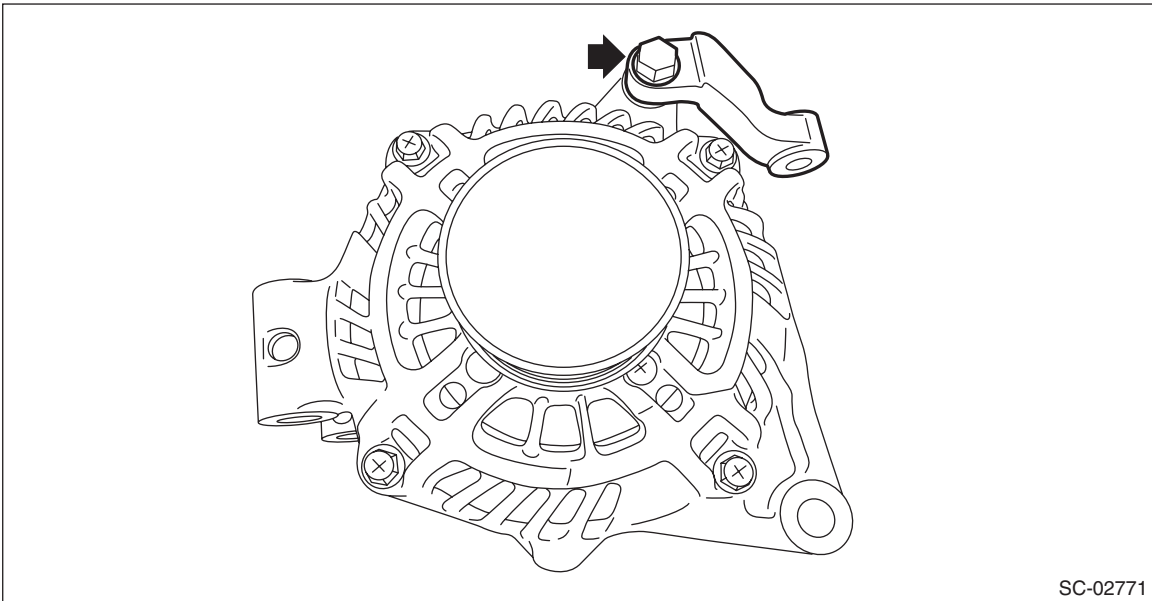
STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

- 8) Remove the generator bracket from the generator.

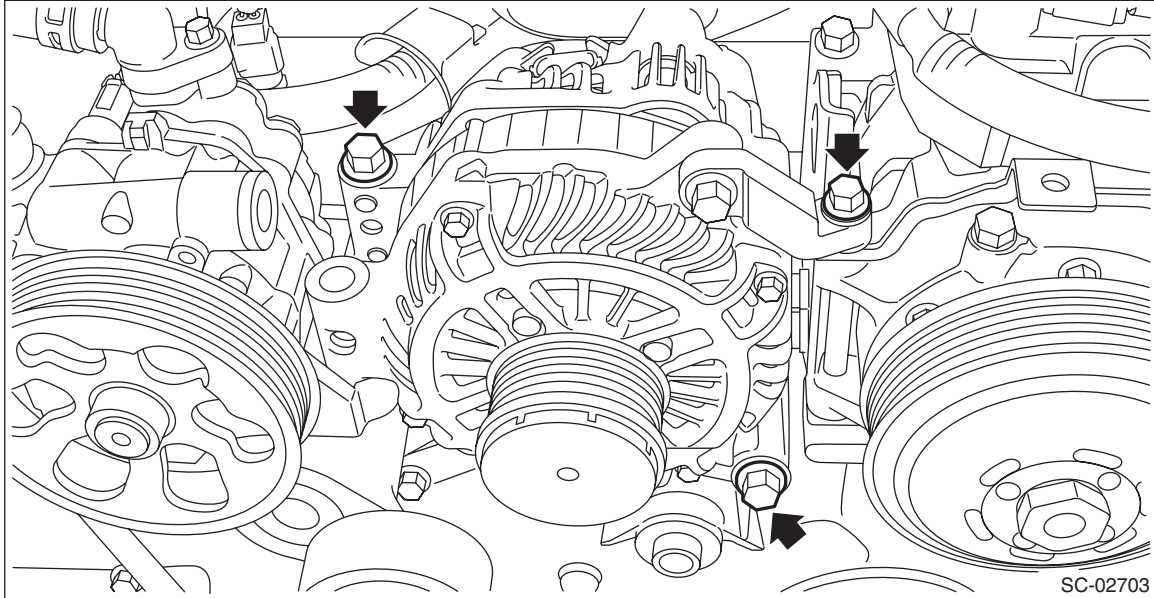


B: INSTALLATION

- 1) Temporarily install the generator bracket to the generator.



2) Temporarily install the generator to the engine.

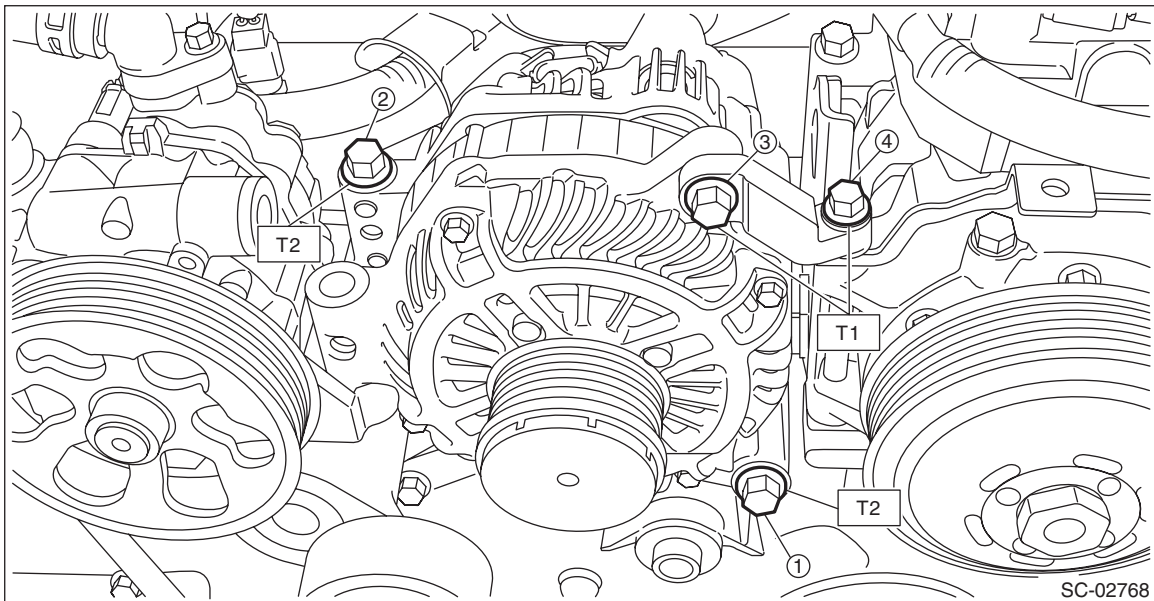


3) Tighten the generator and generator bracket in the numerical order.

Tightening torque:

T1: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

T2: 36 N·m (3.7 kgf-m, 26.6 ft-lb)



Generator

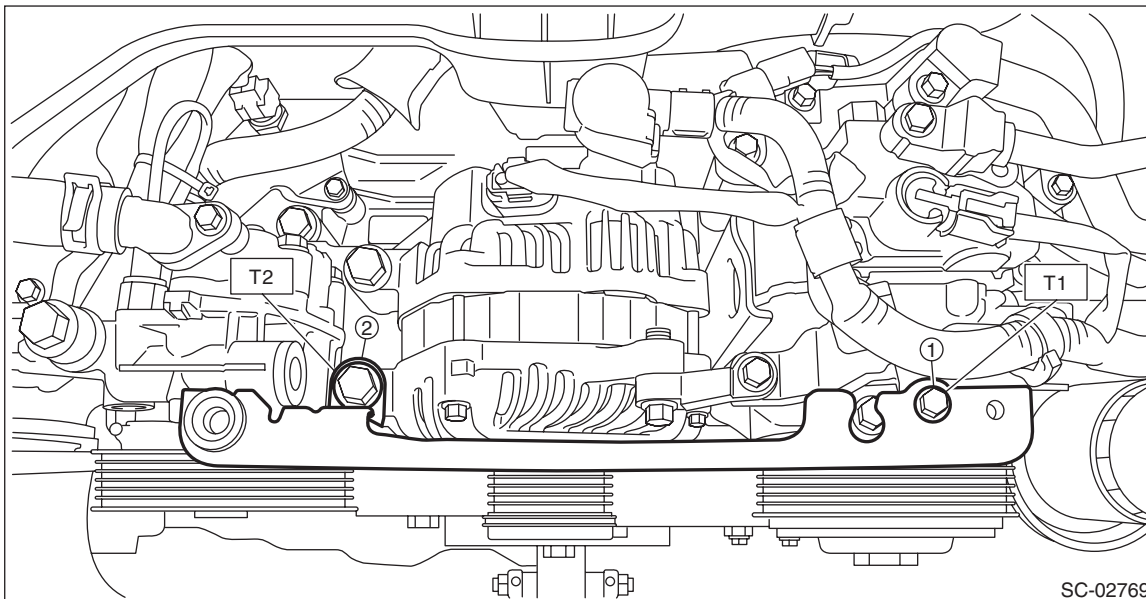
STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

4) Install the V-belt cover bracket and tighten the bolts in the numerical order.

Tightening torque:

T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

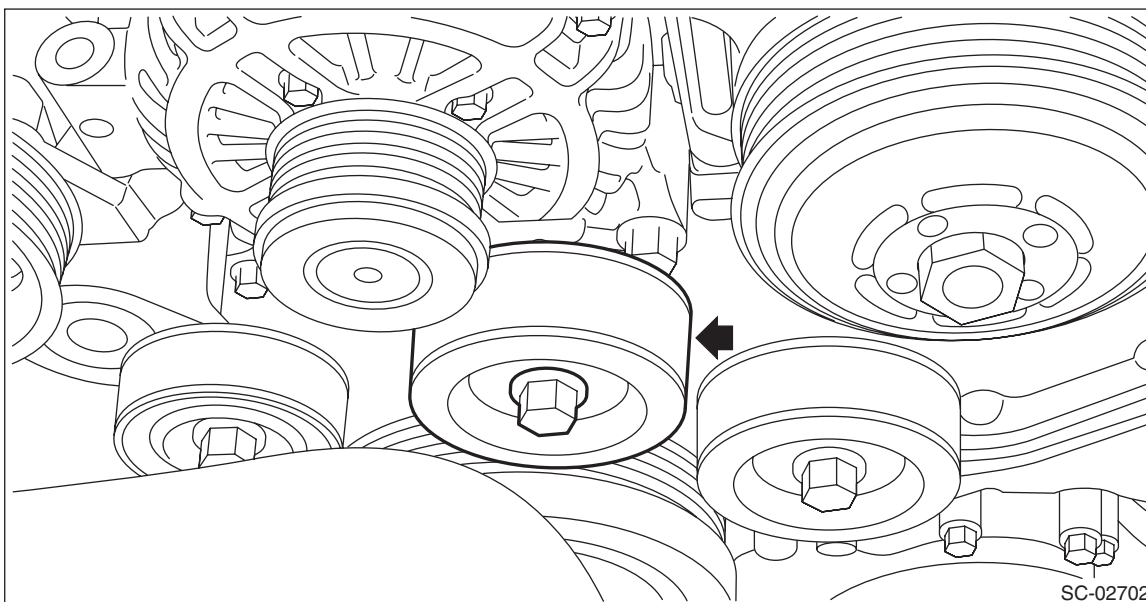
T2: 36 N·m (3.7 kgf-m, 26.6 ft-lb)



5) Install the idler pulley to the chain cover.

Tightening torque:

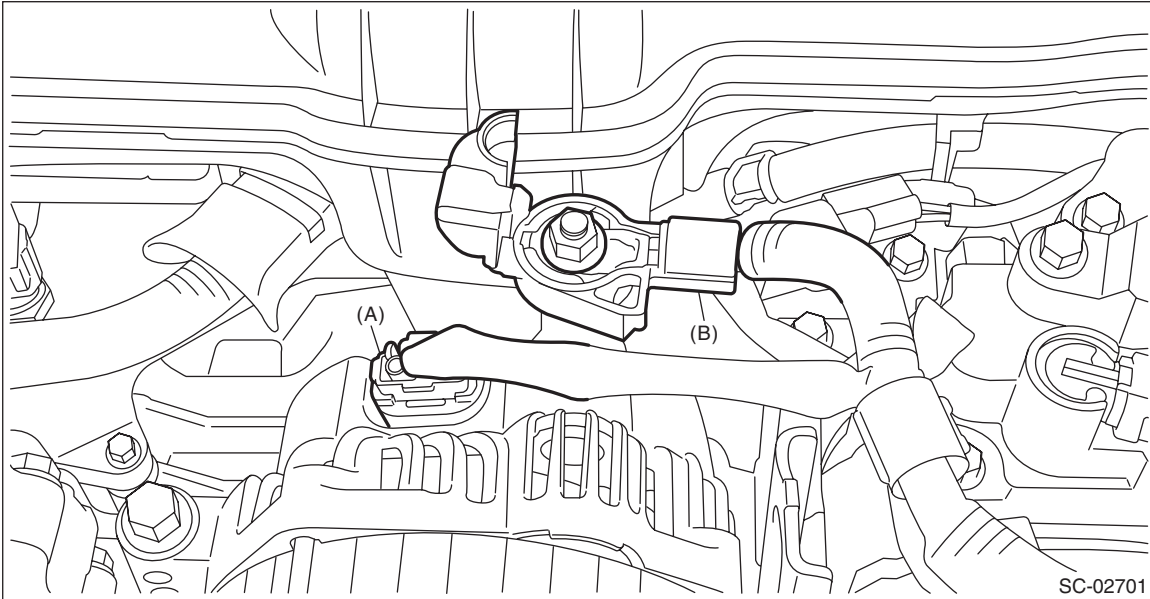
36 N·m (3.7 kgf-m, 26.6 ft-lb)



6) Connect the connector (A) and terminal (B) to the generator.

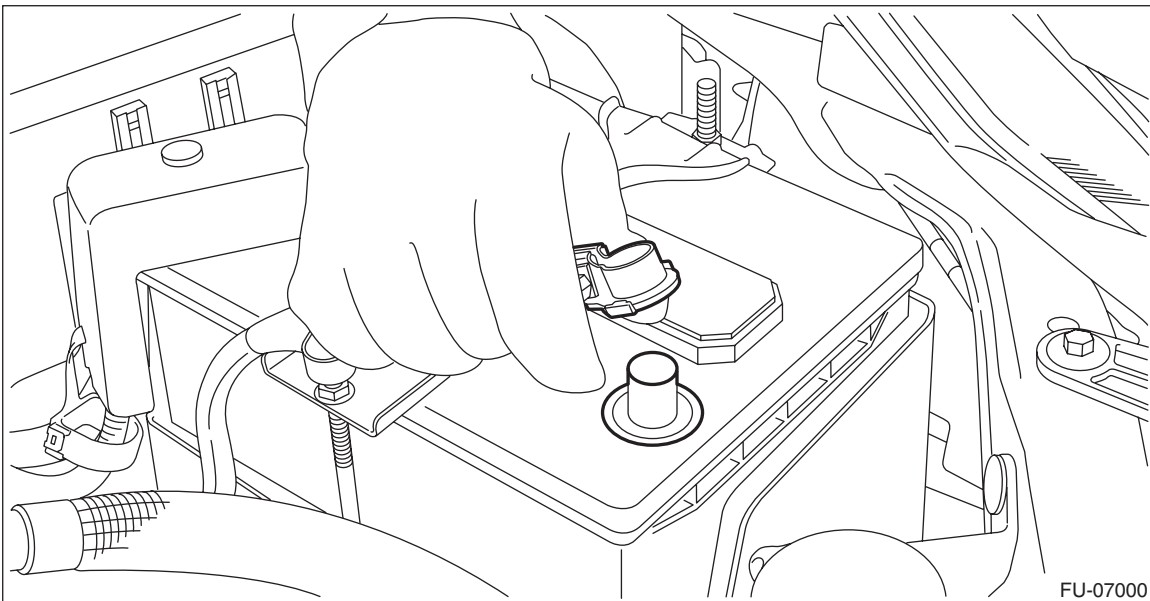
Tightening torque:

16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)



7) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DO)-82, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

8) Connect the battery ground terminal.



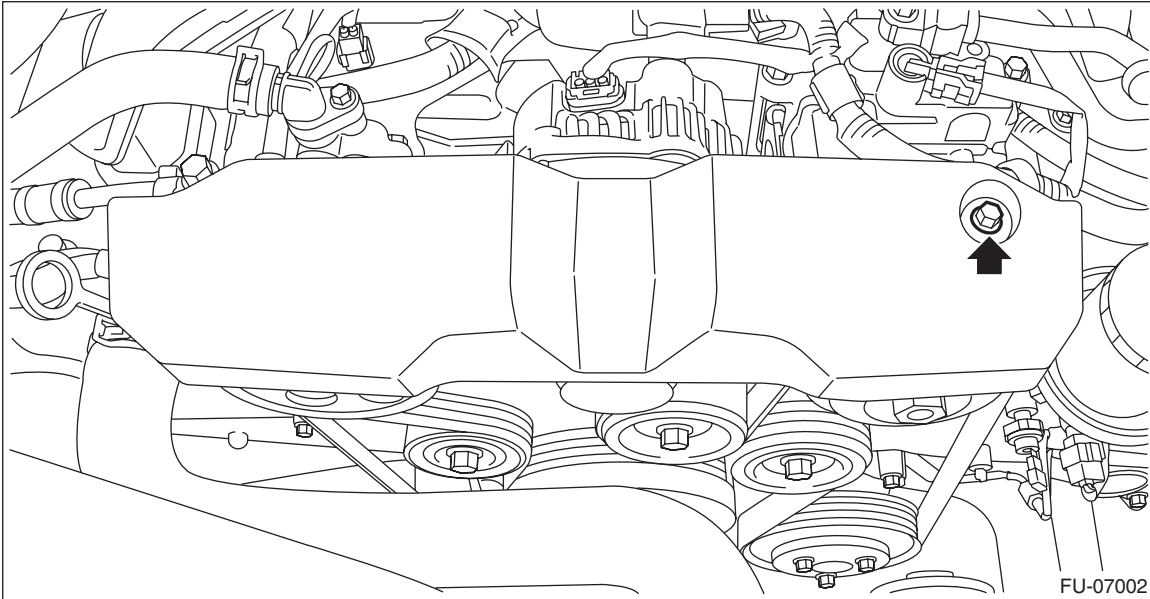
Generator

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

9) Install the V-belt cover.

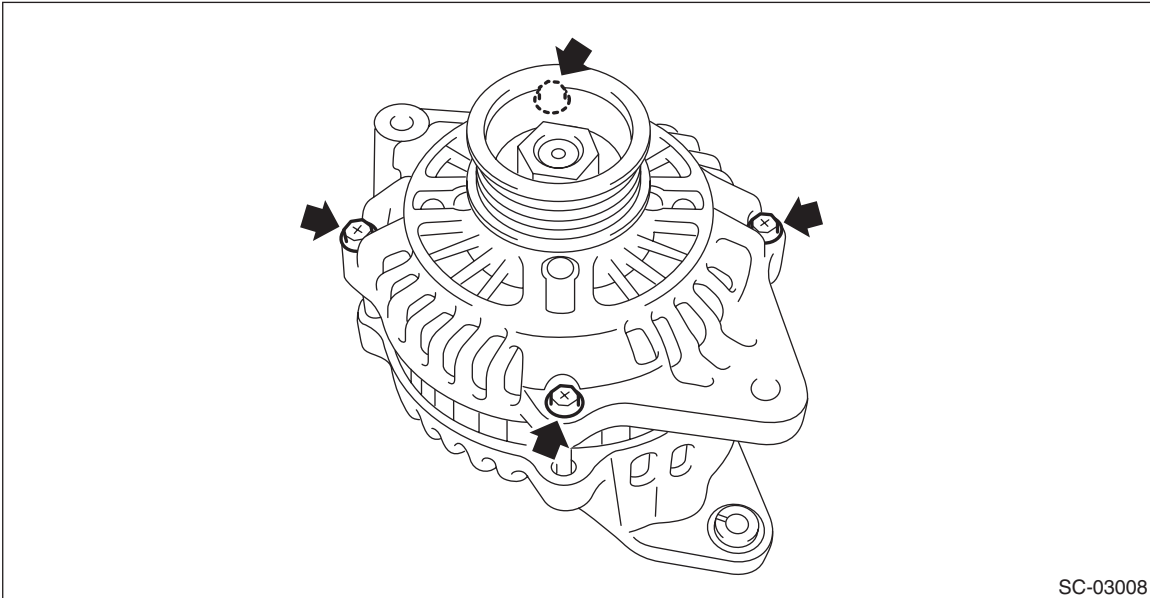
Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

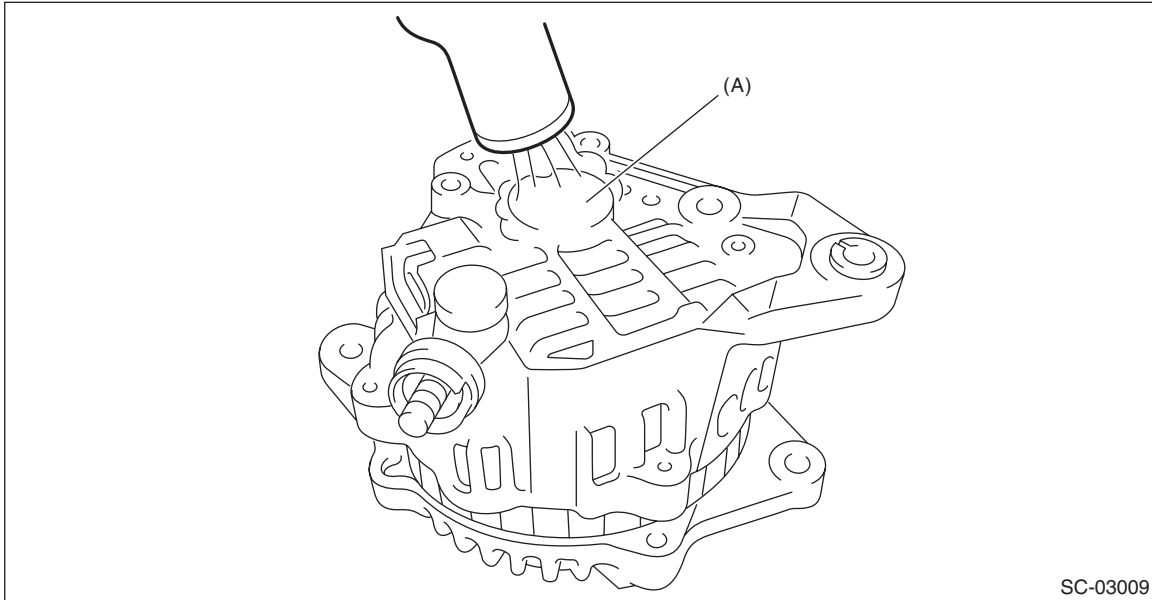


C: DISASSEMBLY

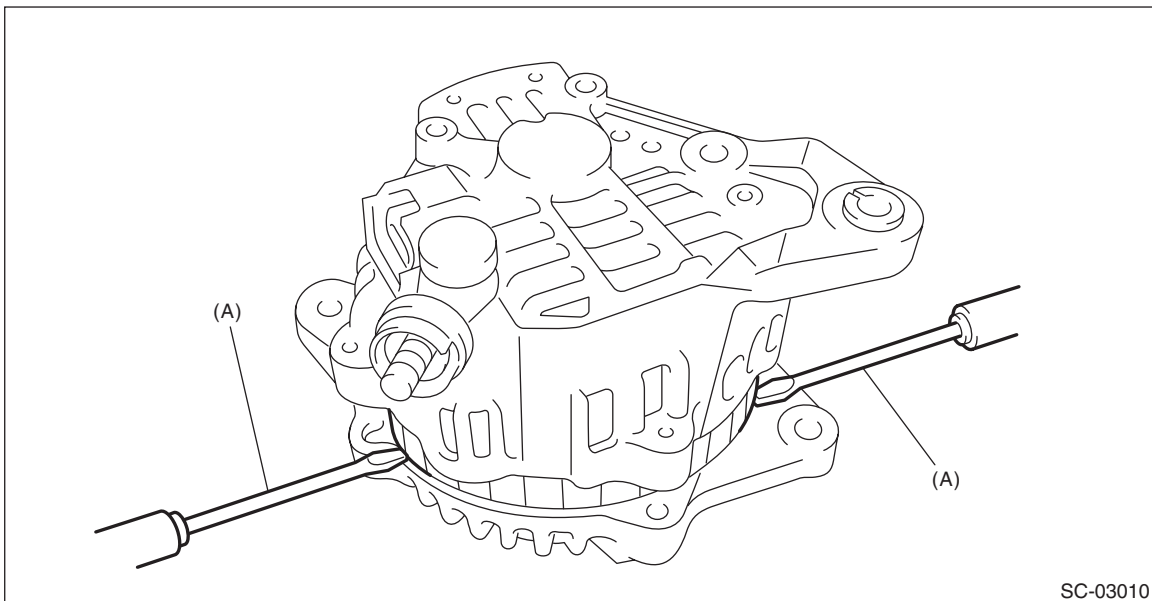
1) Remove the four through-bolts.



2) Use a drier to heat the rear cover (A) portion to 50°C (122°F).



3) Insert the end of a flat tip screwdriver into the gap between stator core and front cover. Pry them apart to disassemble.

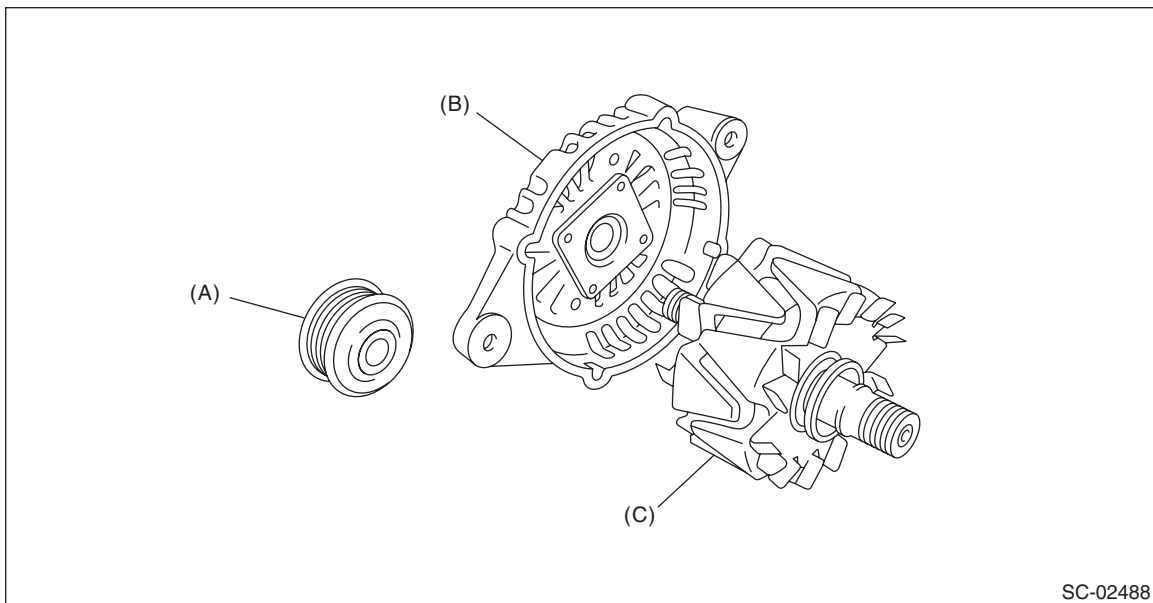
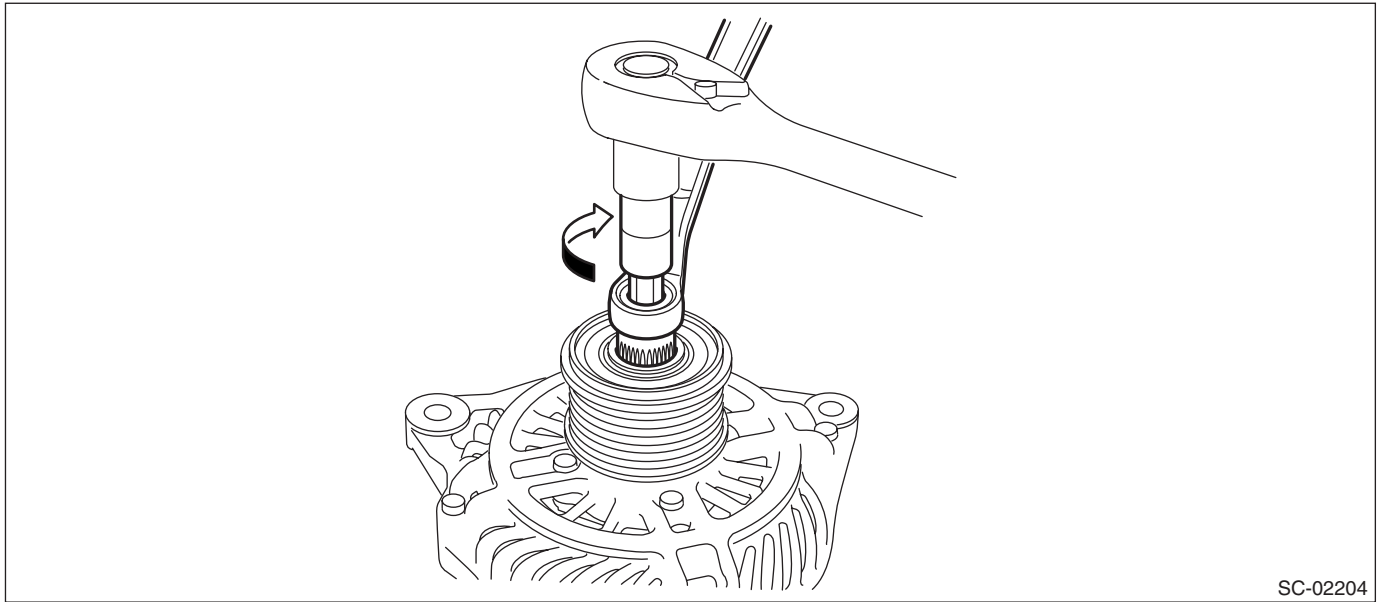


(A) Flat tip screwdriver

Generator

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

4) Hold the pulley with the ST, and turn the rotor side (hex bit socket) clockwise to remove the pulley.
ST 18366AA000 ADAPTER PULLEY

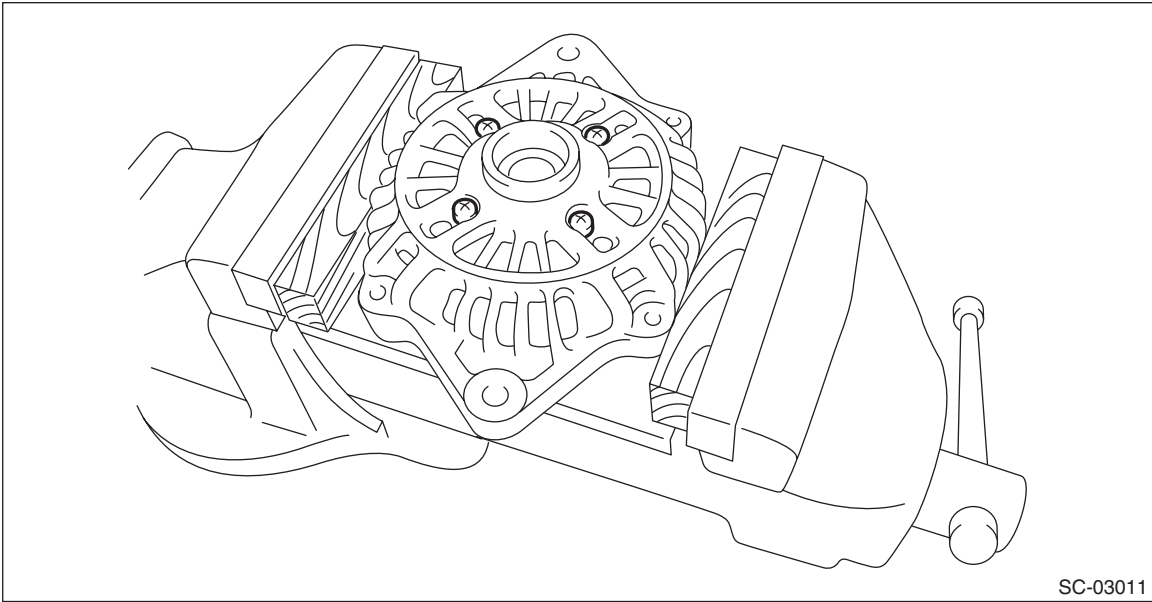


(A) Pulley

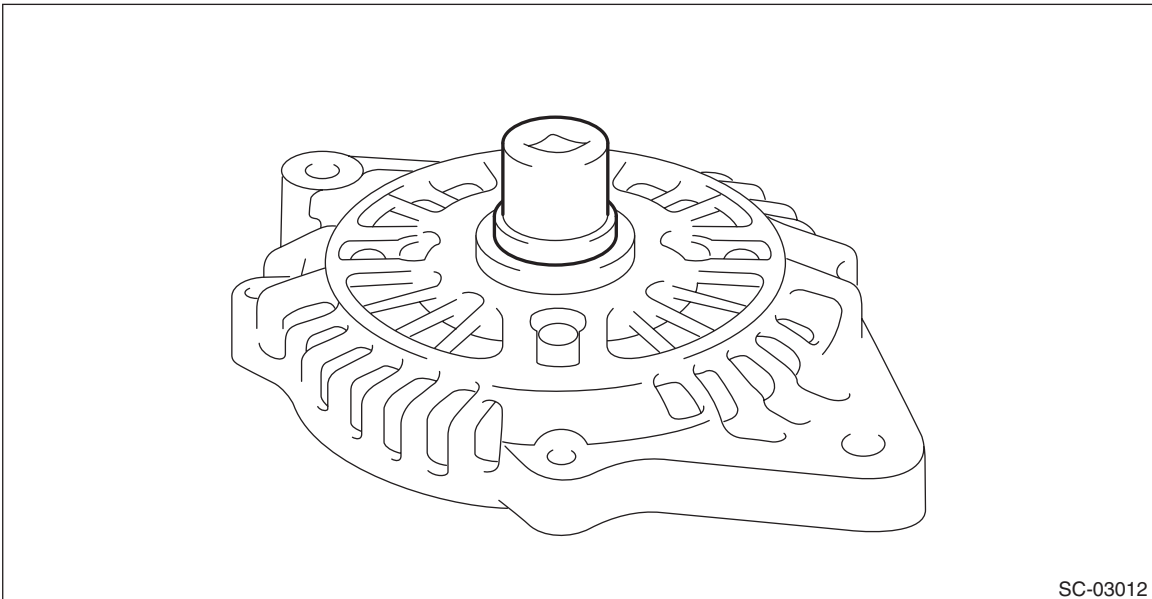
(B) Front cover

(C) Rotor

- 5) Use the following procedures to remove the ball bearings.
- (1) Remove the bolt, and then detach the bearing retainer.



- (2) Firmly attach an appropriate tool (such as a correct size socket wrench) to the bearing inner race.

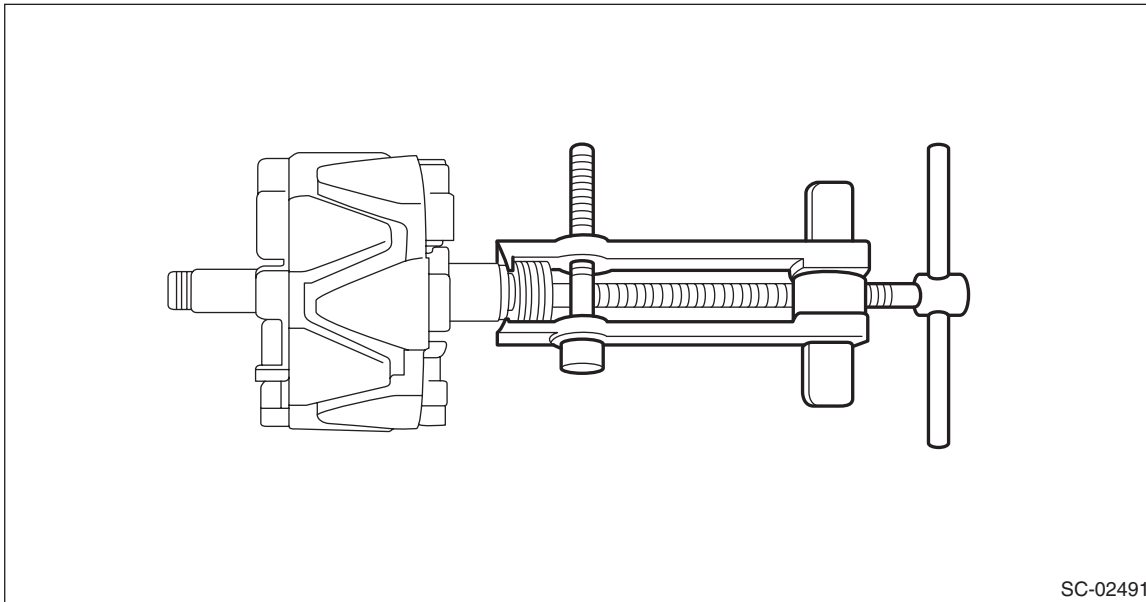


- (3) Use the press to push the ball bearings out from the front cover.

Generator

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

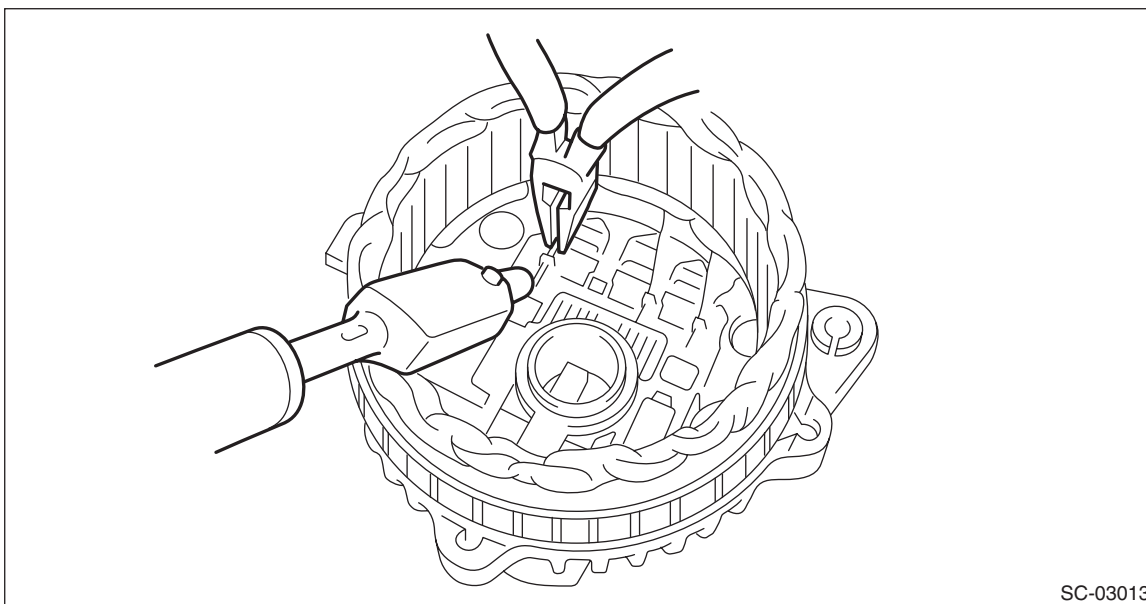
6) Using the bearing puller, remove the bearings from the rotor.



7) Disconnect the connection between the rectifier and stator coil, then remove the stator coil.

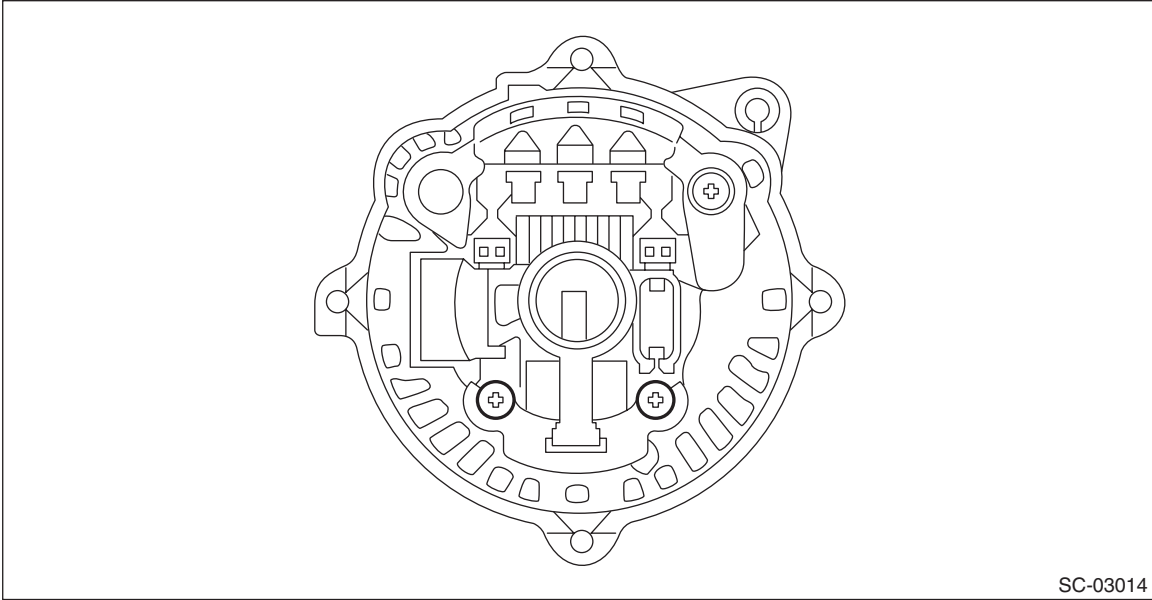
CAUTION:

The rectifier is easily damaged by heat. Do not allow a 180 — 270 W soldering iron to contact the terminals for 5 seconds or more at a time.

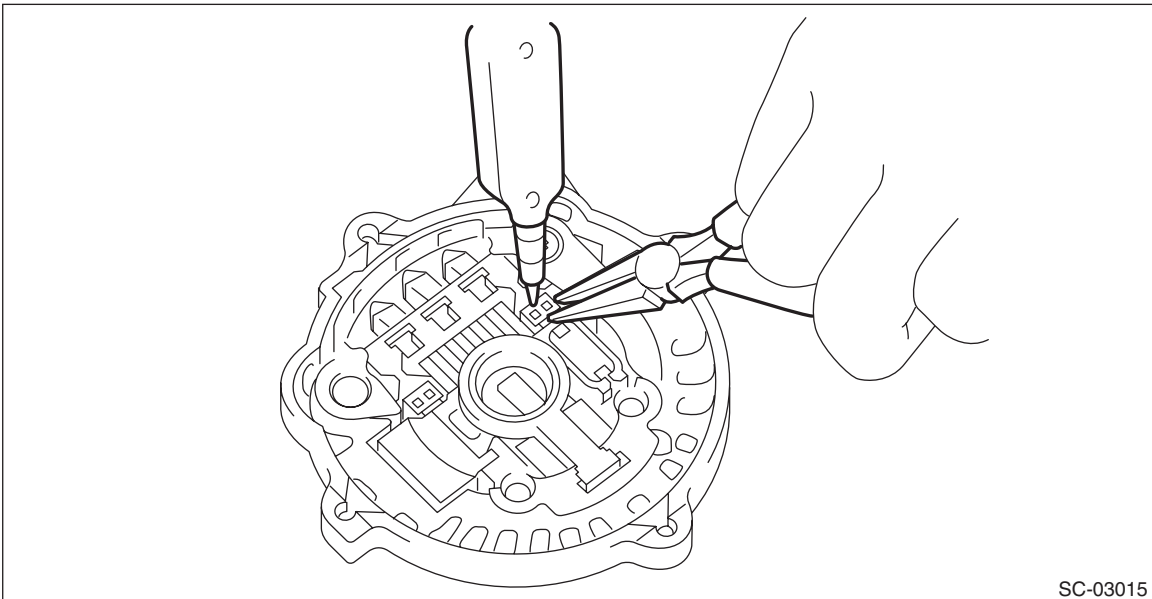


8) Use the following procedures to remove the IC regulator.

(1) Remove the screws which secure the IC regulator to the rear cover.



(2) Disconnect the connection between the IC regulator and rectifier, then remove the IC regulator.

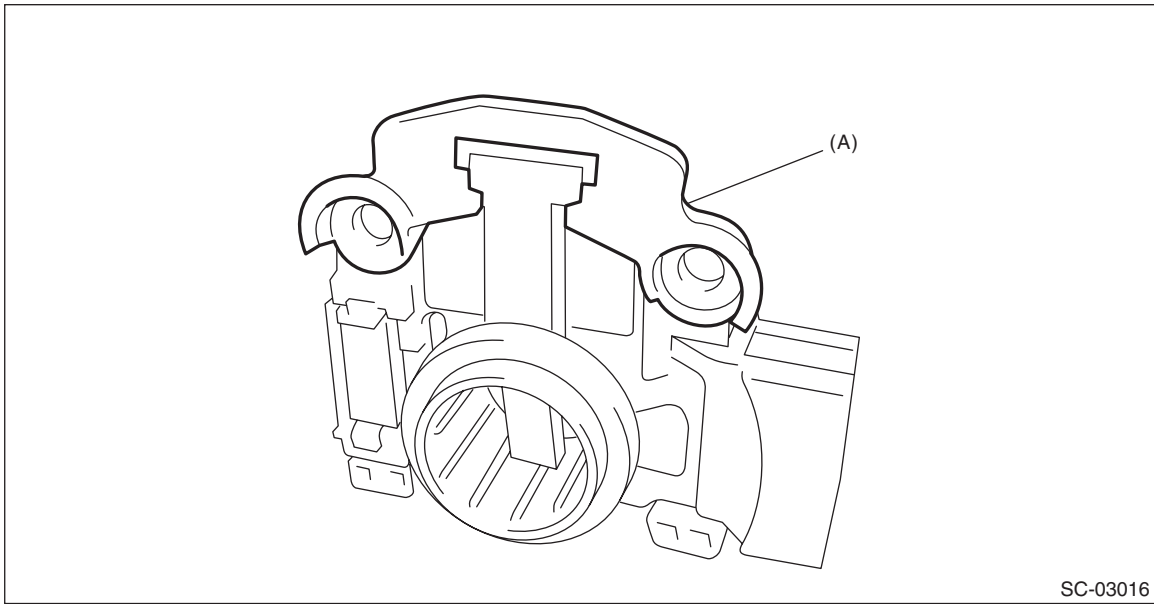


Generator

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

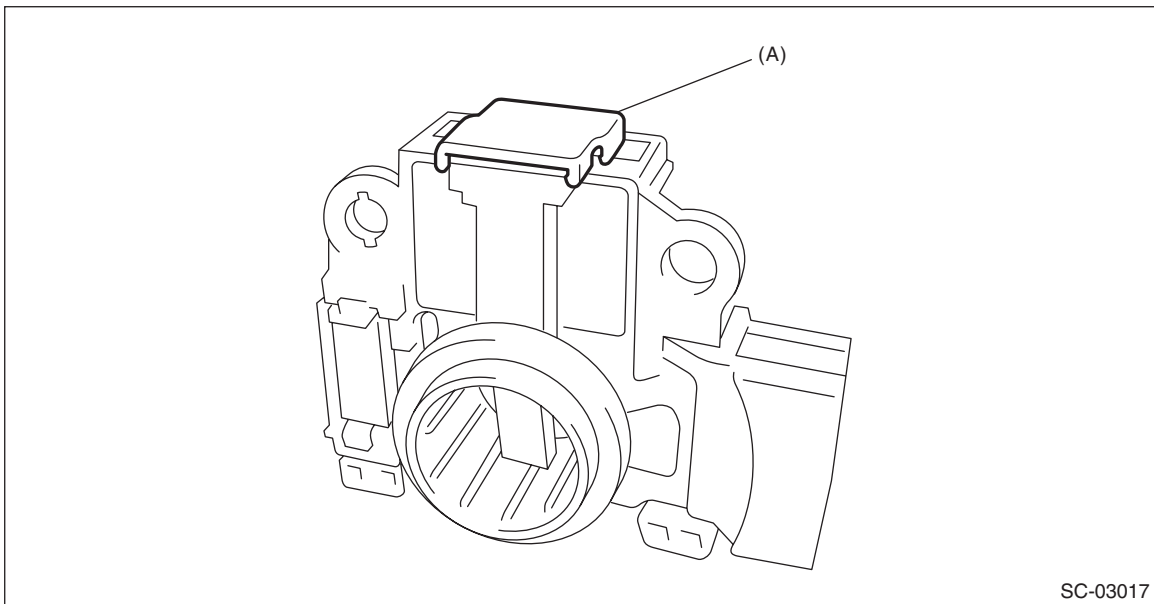
9) Use the following procedures to remove the brush.

(1) Remove the cover A.



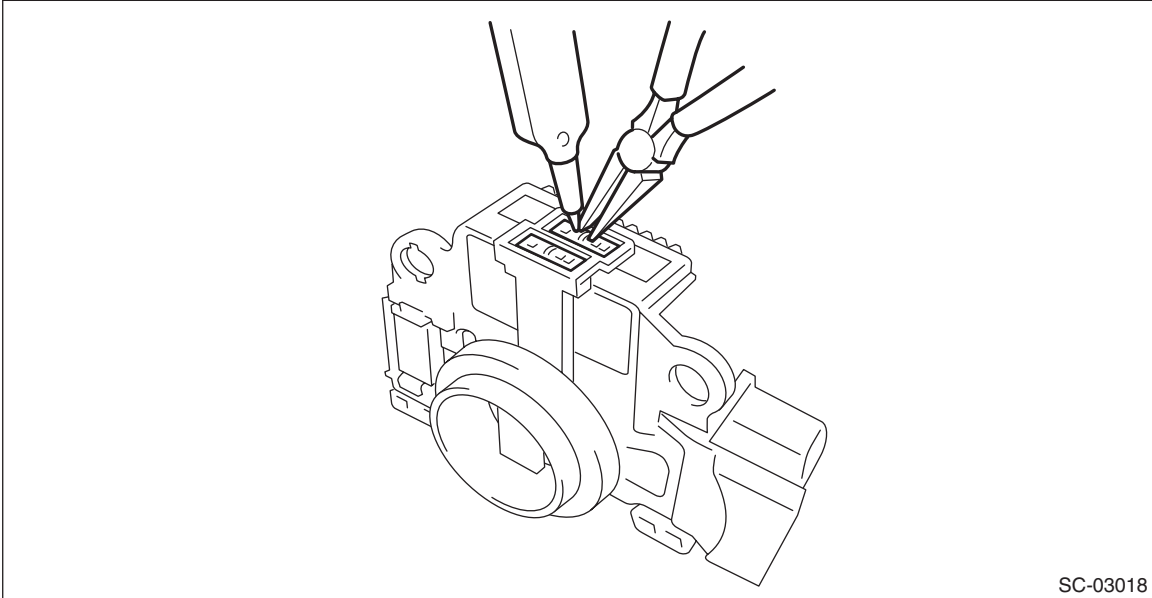
(A) Cover A

(2) Remove the cover B.



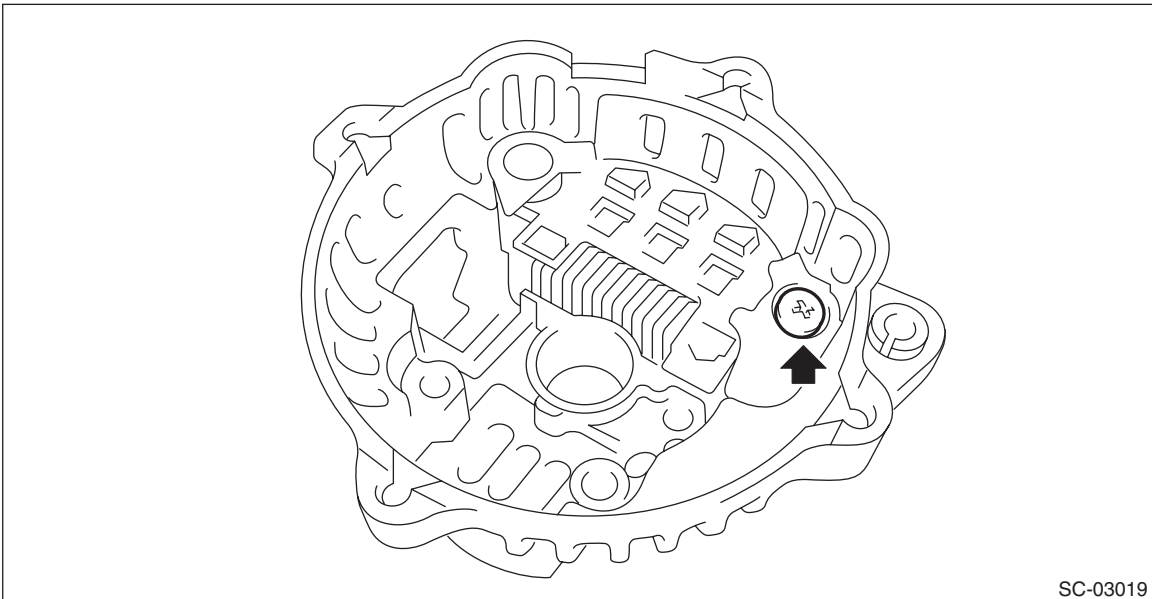
(A) Cover B

- (3) Disconnect the connection and remove the brush.



- 10) Remove the rectifier as follows.

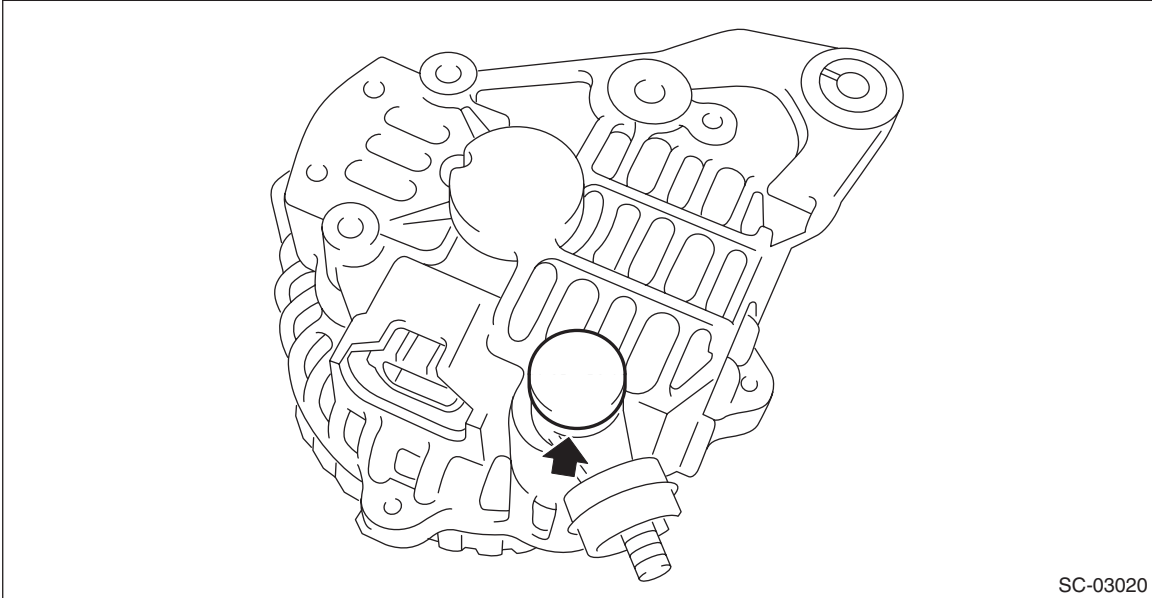
- (1) Remove the bolts which secure the rectifier.



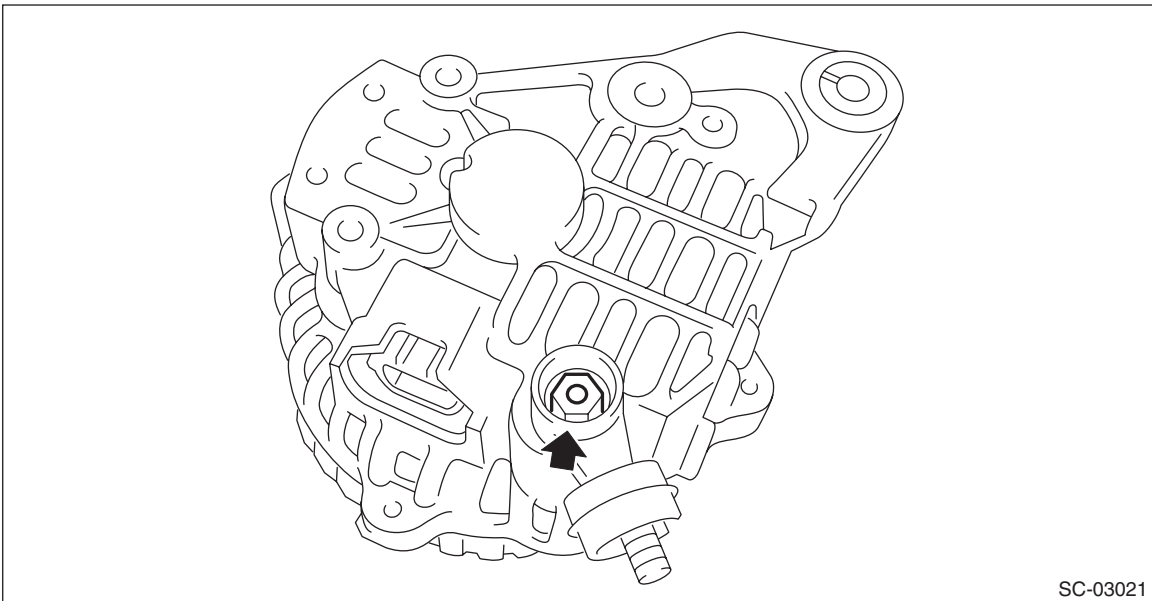
Generator

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

- (2) Remove the cover on terminal B.



- (3) Remove the nuts of terminal B, then remove the rectifier.



D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTE:

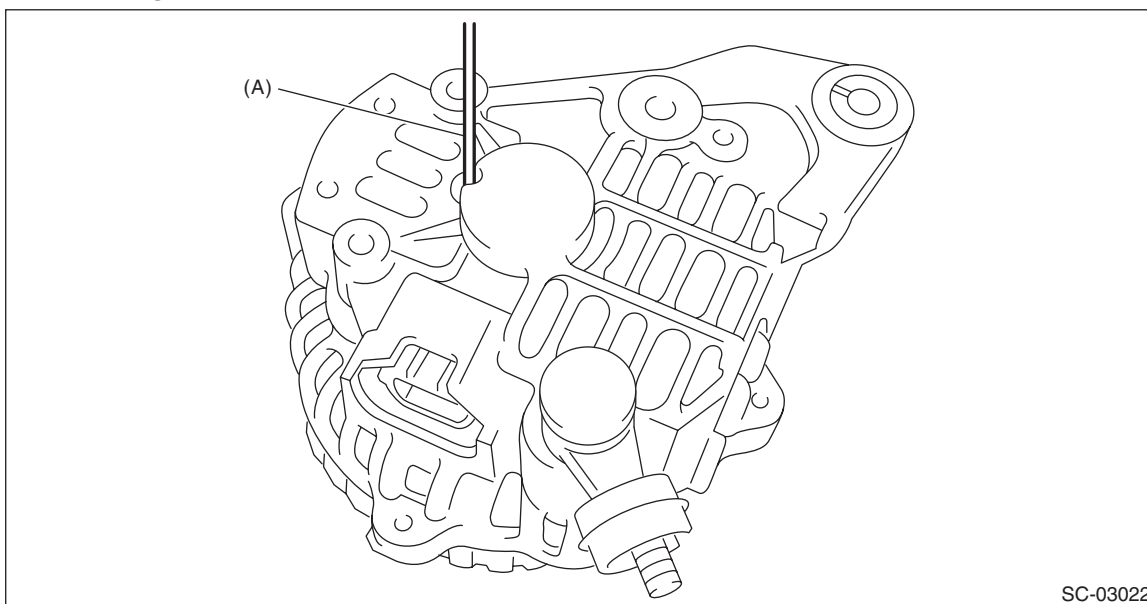
- Refer to component for tightening torque of each part. <Ref. to SC(H4DO)-4, GENERATOR, COMPONENT, General Description.>
- After assembling, manually turn the pulley to check that the rotor rotates smoothly.

1) Push of the brush

Before assembling the front and rear parts, press the brush down into the brush holder, then fix the brush in that position by inserting a [1 mm (0.04 in) dia., 40 — 50 mm (1.6 — 2.0 in) long] wire through the hole as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

After re-assembling, remove the wire.



(A) Wire

2) Install the ball bearings.

- (1) Set the ball bearings in the front cover, then securely install an appropriate tool (such as a socket wrench of proper size) to the bearing outer race.
 - (2) Using a press to press the ball bearings into the specified location.
 - (3) Install the bearing retainer.
- 3) Use a press to install the bearings (rear side) to the rotor shaft.
- 4) Heat the bearing box in rear cover to 50 — 60°C (122 — 140°F), and then press the rear bearing into rear cover.

CAUTION:

Do not apply grease to the rear bearings. If there is any oil on the bearing box, remove it completely.

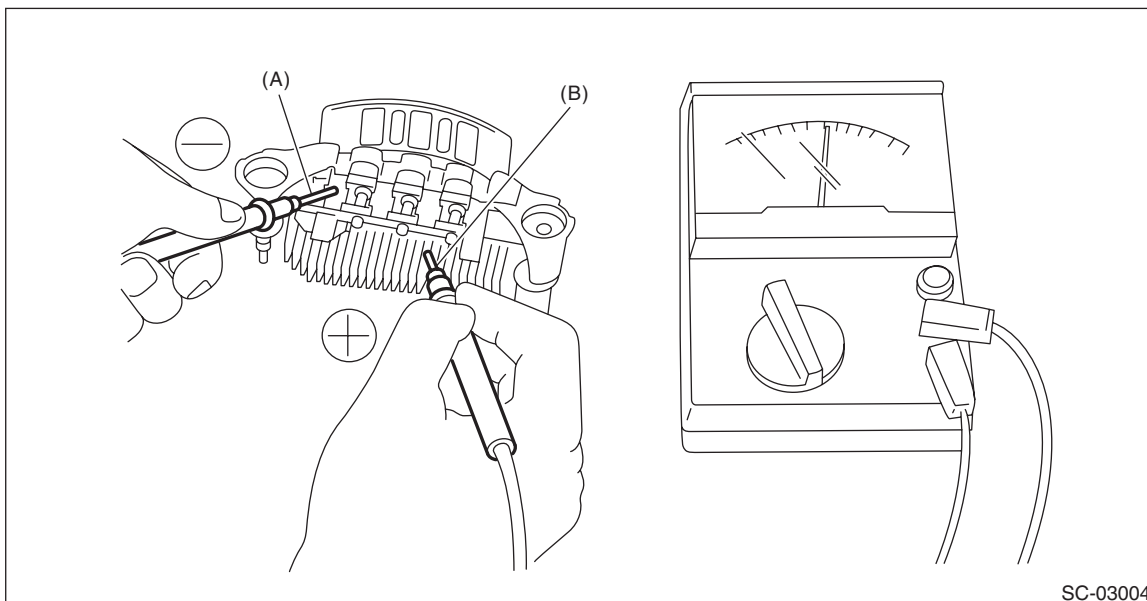
E: INSPECTION

1. DIODE

CAUTION:

There is the possibility of damaging the diodes if a mega-tester (used to measure high voltages) or a similar measuring instrument is used. Never use a mega tester or equivalent for this test.

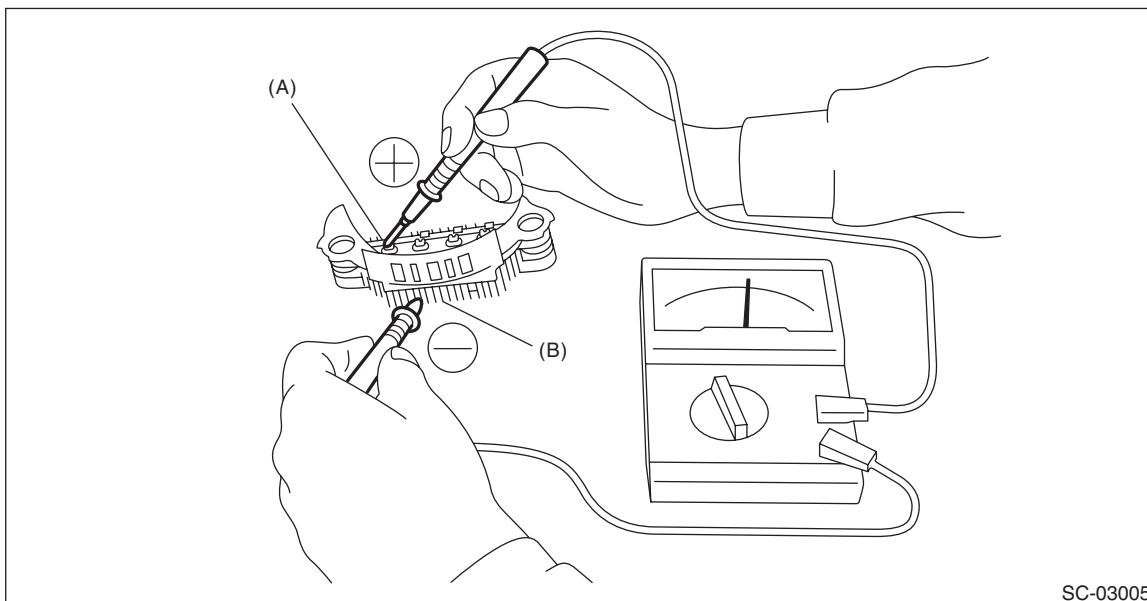
1) Check for continuity between the diode lead and positive side heat sink. If resistance is $1\ \Omega$ or more only in the direction from the diode lead to the heat sink, replace the rectifier.



(A) Diode lead

(B) Heat sink (positive side)

2) Check for continuity between the negative side heat sink and diode lead. If resistance is $1\ \Omega$ or more only in the direction from the heat sink to the diode lead, replace the rectifier.



(A) Diode lead

(B) Heat sink (negative side)

2. ROTOR

- 1) Inspect the slip rings for contamination or any roughness on the sliding surface. Repair the slip ring surface using a lathe or sand paper.
- 2) Measure the slip ring outer diameter. Replace the rotor if the slip ring is worn.

Slip ring outer diameter:

Standard

22.7 mm (0.894 in)

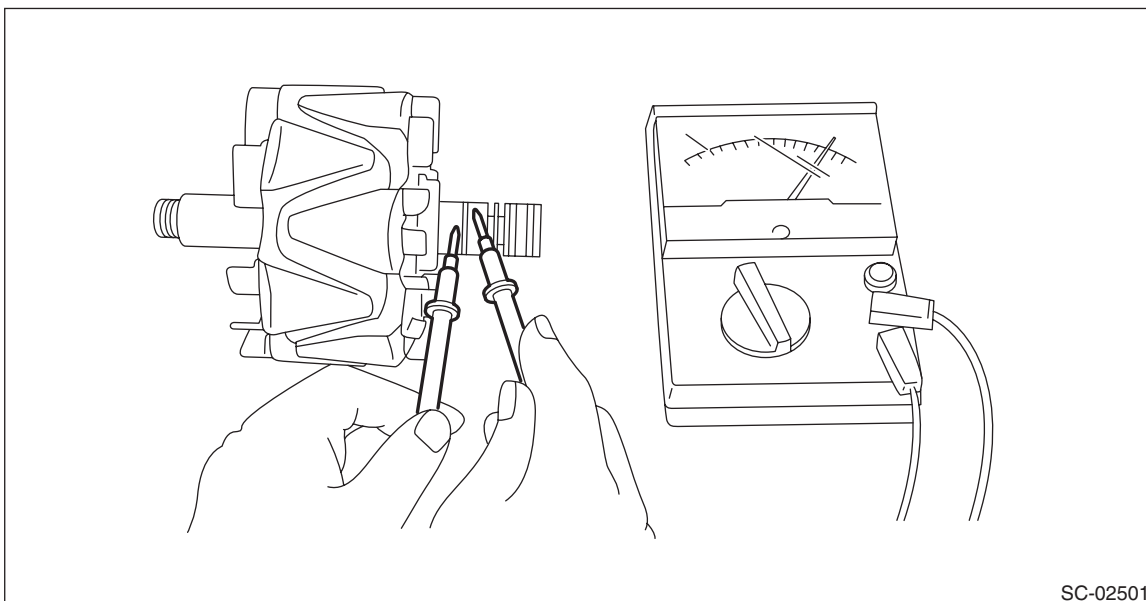
Limit

22.1 mm (0.870 in)

- 3) Using a circuit tester, check the resistance between slip rings. If resistance exceeds the standard, replace the rotor.

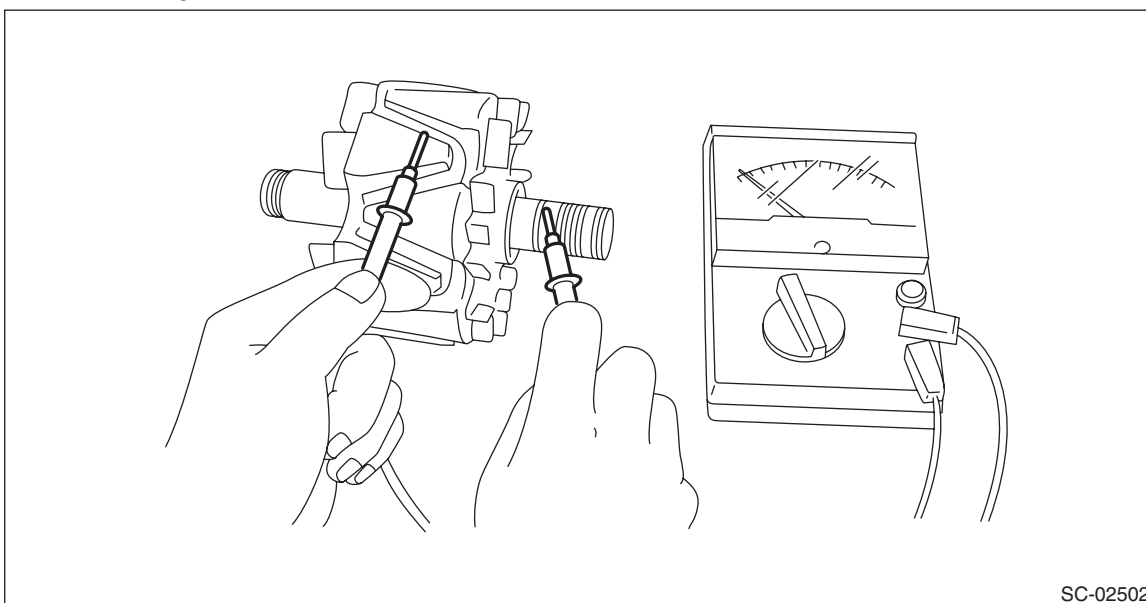
Standard:

Approx. 1.8 — 2.2 Ω



SC-02501

- 4) Check the continuity between slip ring and rotor core or shaft. If there is continuity, replace the rotor because the rotor coil is grounded.



SC-02502

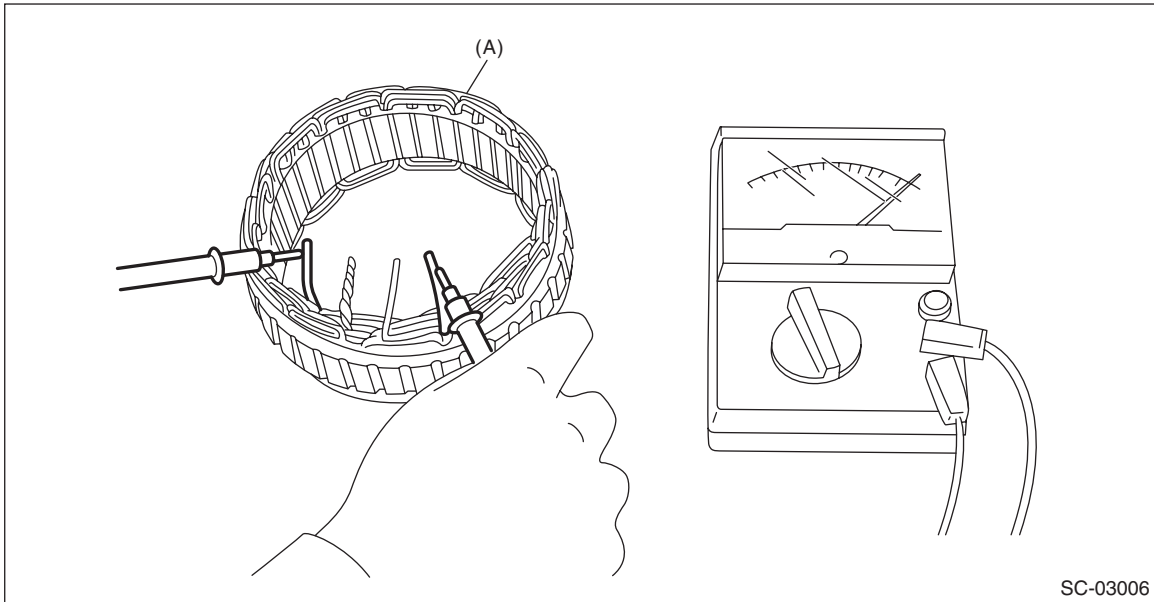
- 5) Check the ball bearings. If there is any noise, or the rotor does not rotate smoothly, replace the bearings.

Generator

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

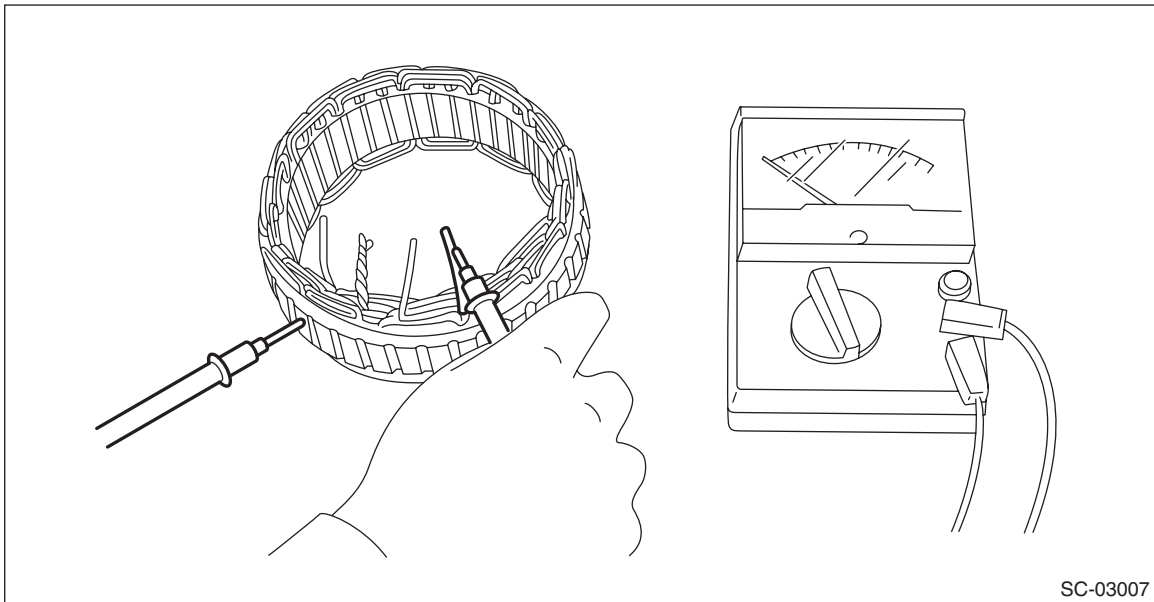
3. STATOR COIL

1) Inspect continuity between the stator coil lead wire terminals. If the resistance is $1\text{ M}\Omega$ or more, replace the stator coil.



(A) Stator

2) Inspect the continuity between the stator coil stator core and lead wire terminals. If the resistance is $1\ \Omega$ or less, replace the stator coil.



4. BRUSH

1) Measure the length of each brush. Replace the brush if wear exceeds service limits. There is a service limit mark (A) on each brush.

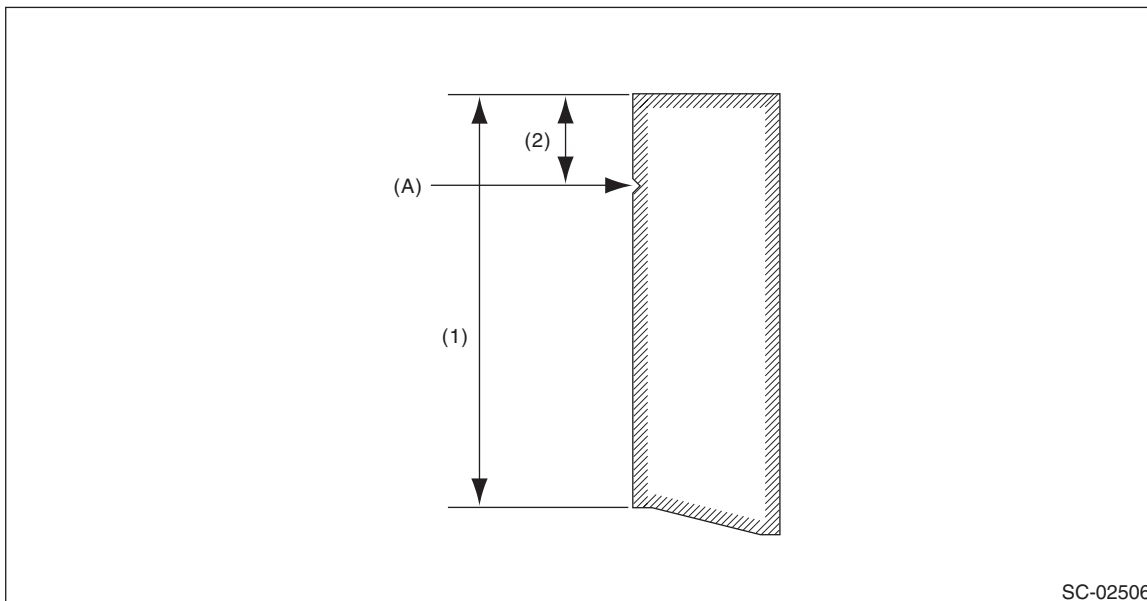
Brush length:

Standard (1)

18.5 mm (0.728 in)

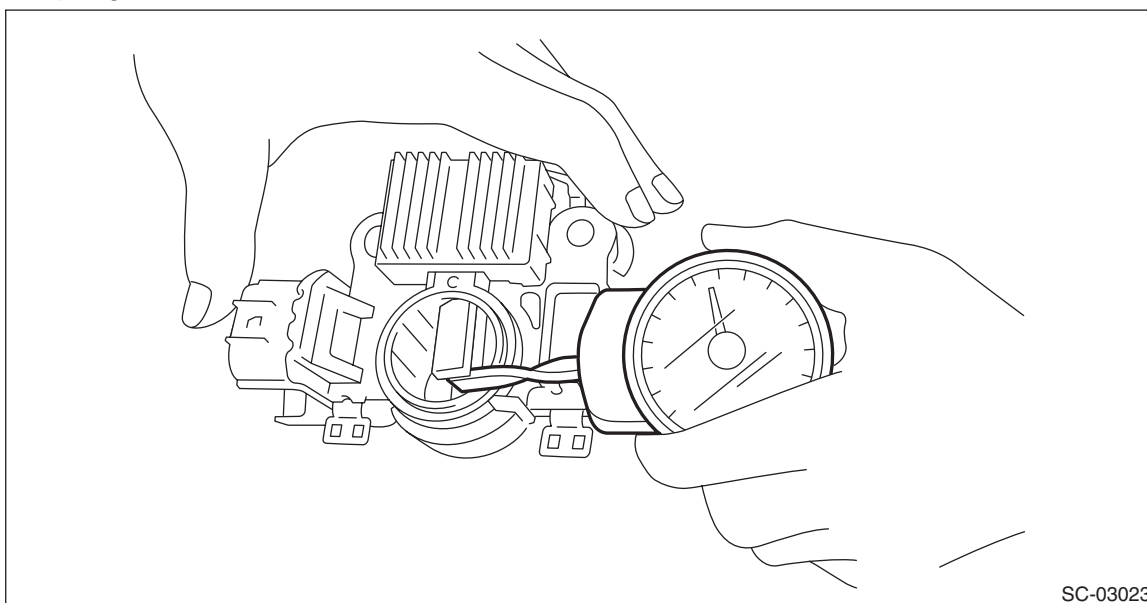
Limit (2)

5.0 mm (0.197 in)



SC-02506

2) Using a spring pressure indicator, push the brush into the brush holder until its tip protrudes 2 mm (0.08 in). Then measure the pressure of brush spring. If the pressure is 2.648 N (270 g, 9.52 oz) or less, replace the brush spring with a new part. 4.609 — 5.786 N (470 — 590 g, 16.58 — 20.810 oz) pressure is required on the new spring.



SC-03023

Generator

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

5. BALL BEARING

Check the ball bearings. Replace the ball bearings if there is resistance in the rotation, or if there is any abnormal noise.

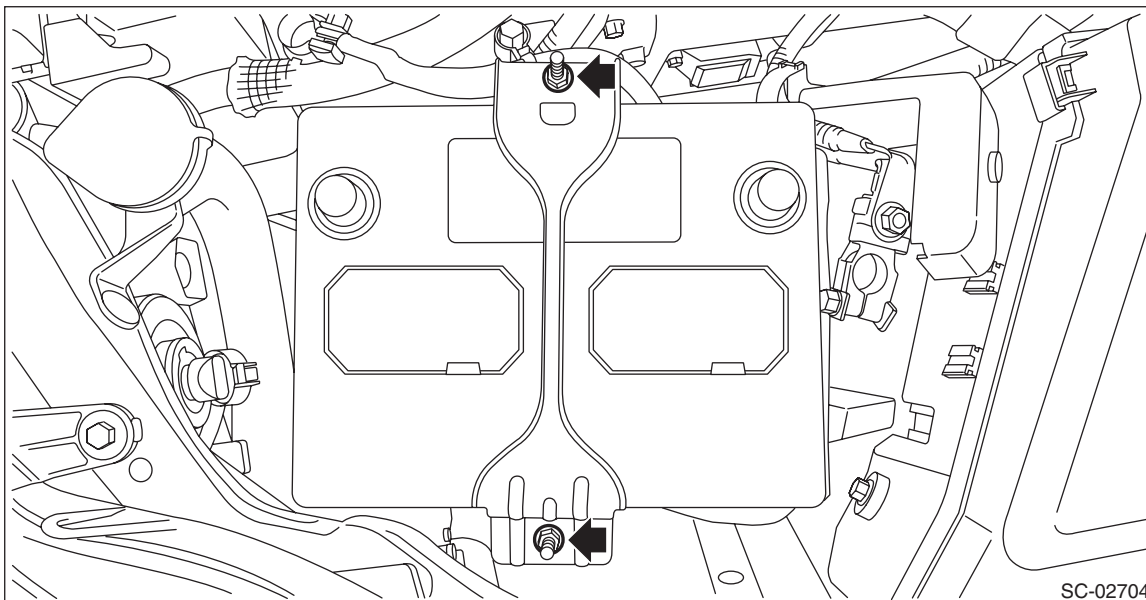
6. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Check that the generator does not have deformation, cracks and any other damage.

4. Battery

A: REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect the positive (+) terminal after disconnecting the negative (–) terminal of battery.
- 2) Remove the battery cable holder from the battery rod.
- 3) Remove the flange nut from battery rod and remove battery holder.



SC-02704

- 4) Remove the battery.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:

3.5 N·m (0.4 kgf-m, 2.6 ft-lb)

NOTE:

- Clean the battery cable terminals and apply grease to retard the formation of corrosion.
- Connect the positive (+) terminal, and then connect the negative (–) terminal of the battery.
- After the battery is installed, initial diagnosis of the electronic throttle control is performed. Wait for 10 seconds or more after turning the ignition switch to ON, and then start the engine.

C: INSPECTION

WARNING:

- Electrolyte is corrosive acid, and has toxicity; be careful of handling the fluid.
- Make sure the electrode does not come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Especially at contact with eyes, flush with water for 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention.
- In addition, be careful not to let the electrode contact with the coated parts.
- Be careful when handling the batteries because they produce explosive gases.
- Be sure to keep battery away from any fire.
- For safety, in case an explosion does occur, wear eye protection or shield your eyes when working near any battery. In addition, never lean over the battery.
- Ventilate sufficiently when using or charging battery in enclosed space.
- Before starting work, remove rings, metal watch-bands, and other metal jewelry.
- Never allow metal tools to contact the positive battery terminal and anything connected to it while you are at the same time in contact with any other metallic portion of the vehicle.

Battery

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

1. EXTERNAL PARTS

Check the battery case, top cover, vent plugs, and terminal posts for dirt or cracks. If necessary, clean with water and wipe with a dry cloth.

Apply a thin coat of grease on the terminal posts to prevent corrosion.

2. ELECTROLYTE LEVEL

Check the electrolyte level in each cell. If the level is below MIN level, bring the level to MAX level by pouring distilled water into the battery cell. Do not fill beyond MAX level.

3. SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF ELECTROLYTE

1) Measure specific gravity of electrolyte using a hydrometer and a thermometer.

Specific gravity varies with temperature of electrolyte so that it must be corrected at 20°C (68°F) using the following calculation:

$$S_{20} = St + 0.0007 \times (t - 20)$$

S_{20} : Specific gravity corrected at electrolyte temperature of 20°C

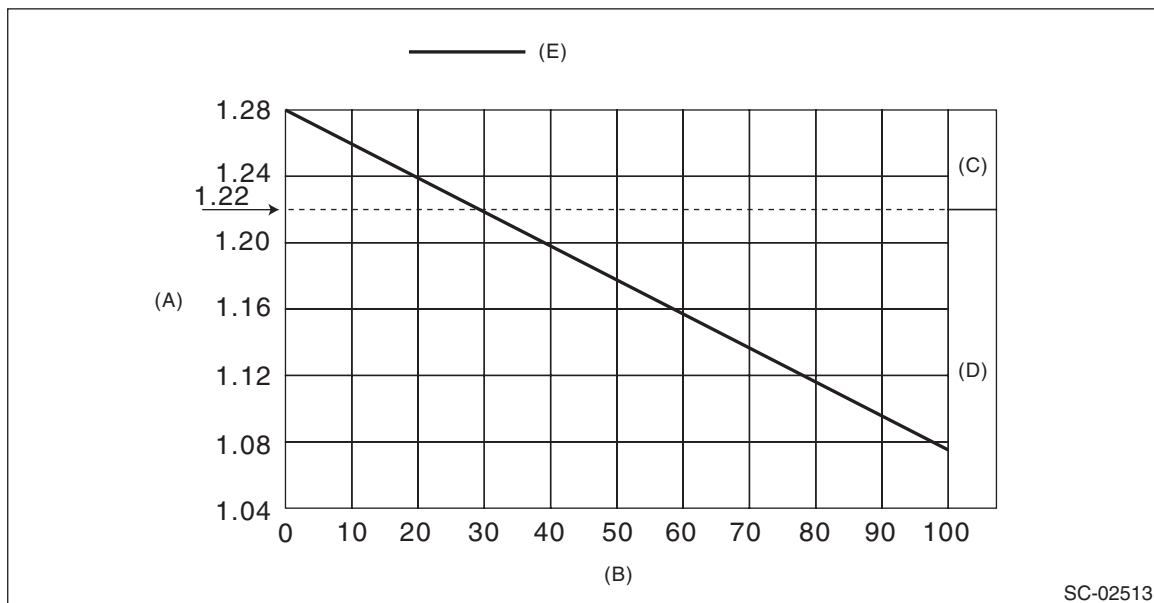
St: Measured specific gravity

t: Measured temperature (°C)

Judge whether or not the battery requires charging according to corrected specific gravity.

Standard specific gravity: 1.220 — 1.290 [at 20°C (68°F)]

2) Measuring the specific gravity of the electrolyte in the battery will disclose the state of charge of the battery. The relation between specific gravity and state of charge is as shown in the figure.



SC-02513

(A) Specific gravity [20°C (68°F)]

(B) Amount of discharge (%)

(C) Good

(D) Need to charge

(E) Battery with standard specific gravity 1.280 [20°C (68°F)]

D: MEASUREMENT

WARNING:

Do not bring an open flame close to the battery when working.

CAUTION:

- Prior to charging, corroded terminals should be cleaned with a brush and common caustic soda solution.
- Be careful since battery electrolyte overflows while charging the battery.
- Observe instructions when handling the battery charger.
- Before charging the battery on the vehicle, disconnect the battery ground terminal to prevent damage of generator diodes or other electrical units.

1. JUDGMENT OF BATTERY IN CHARGED CONDITION

- 1) Specific gravity of electrolyte should be held within the specific range of 1.250 — 1.290 for one hour or more.
- 2) Voltage per battery cell should be held at a specific value in a range of 2.5 — 2.8 V for one hour or more.

2. CHECK CONDITION OF CHARGE WITH HYDROMETER

Hydrometer indicator	State of charge	Corrective action
Green dot	65% or more	Load test
Dark dot	65% or less	Charge battery
Clear dot	Low electrolyte	Replace the battery* (If cranking is difficult)

* Check electrical system before replacement.

3. NORMAL CHARGING

Charge the battery at the current value specified by manufacturer or at approximately 1/10 of battery's am-pere-hour rating.

4. QUICK CHARGING

CAUTION:

- Observe the items in “3. NORMAL CHARGING”.
- Never use 10 A or more when charging the battery because it will shorten the battery life.

Quick charging is a method that the battery is charged in a short period of time with a relatively large current by using a quick charger.

Since a large current flow raises electrolyte temperature, the battery is subject to damage if the large current is used for prolonged time. For this reason, quick charging must be carried out within a current range that will not raise the electrolyte temperature to 40°C (104°F) or more.

Also the quick charging is a temporary mean to bring battery voltage up to some level, and battery should be charged slowly with low current as a rule.

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EN(H4DO)(diag)

	Page
1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure	2
2. Check List for Interview	4
3. General Description	6
4. Electrical Component Location	9
5. Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal	22
6. Engine Condition Data	31
7. Data Link Connector	32
8. General Scan Tool	33
9. Subaru Select Monitor	38
10. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	45
11. Inspection Mode	46
12. Drive Cycle	49
13. Clear Memory Mode	59
14. System Operation Check Mode	60
15. Malfunction Indicator Light	61
16. Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure	63
17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	84
18. Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	92
19. General Diagnostic Table	346